THE HISTORIE OF THE WORLD.

Commonly called,

THE NATVRAL HISTORIE OF

C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

Translated into English by PHIEMON HOLLAND, *Doctor of Physicke.*

The second Tombe.

LONDON,
Printed by Adam Islip.
1634.

TO THE READER.

FOr as much as this second Tome treateth most of Physicke, and the tearms belonging thereto (as wel concerning diseases as medicines) be for the most part either borowed from the Greek, or, such as the vnlearned be not acquainted with (which partly vpon necessity I was forced, and partly for varietie induced to vse) I could not content my selfe to let them passe without some explanation: for since my purpose especially is to profit and pleasure the most ignorant (for whose sake *Plinie* also himselfe, as hee professeth, compiled this worke) I would not be so iniurious vnto them as to interrupt their reading with obscuritie of phrase, when the matter otherwise is most familiar. In regard whereof, I thought good to prefix a briefe Catalogue of such words of Art, as euer and anon shall offer themselues in these discourses that insue, with the explanation thereto annexed, and the same deliuered as plainly as I could possibly deuise for the capacity of the meanest. In the handling whereof, so I may satisfie my countrymen that know no other Language but English, I shall thinke my paine and labour well bestowed, and lesse feare the censure of the that haply expect some deeper learning; for euer still

the verse of that Comicall Poet resoundeth from the stage in mine eares,

ἀμαθίαν φεύγων μὴ σοφίαν. (id est)

Speake with lesse shew of learning, so it be with more perspecuitie. Vale.

A briefe Catalogue of the words of Art, with the Explanation thereof.

A

Abort, or *Abortiue fruit*, is an vntimely birth.

Abstersiue, *i.* scouring, cleansing, or wiping away, such as the Greekes call Smectica, and they enter into sope & washing balls.

Accesse, *i.* a fit, whether it be of an Ague, falling sickenesse, or any such diseases as returne at times.

Acetabulum, or *Acetable*, a measure among the Romans, of liquour especially, but yet of dry things also, the same that oxybaphon in Greeke: and for that, as both words do import, they vsed to dip their meats in vinegre out of such; it may wel go for a saucer with vs; for it contains, as some think, fifteen drams, which grow neere to two ounces, of which capacitie our small saucers are: but as others suppose, it receiues two ounces and an halfe, the measure of ordinary saucers.

Acrimonie, *i.* Sharpenesse.

Actually, *i.* sensibly and presently, as fire is actually hot.

Aditiales, or *Adyciales epulæ*, were great and sumptuous feasts or suppers, held by the Pontifices or high Priests in testimony of publique ioy.

Almonds, see *Amygdals*.

Amphora, a measure in Rome of liquors only: it seemes to haue taken that name of the two ears which it had of either side one: it contained 8 Congios, which are much about 8 Wine gallons, or rather betweene seuen and eight: so as in round reckoning it may go for a ferkin, halfe kilderkin, or half festern with vs.

Amygdals be kernils at the root of the tongue subiect to inflammations & swellings, occasioned by desflux or falling down of humors from the head: they be called Antiades, Paristhmia, & Tonsillæ: the foresaid infirmities also incident vnto them, doe likewise cary the same denominations.

A

Antidotes, *i.* countrepoysons, properly, defensatiues or preseruatiues against poyson, pestilence, or any maladie whatsoeuer.

Antipathie, *i.* contrarietie, enmity, and repugnancie in nature, as between fire and water, the vine, and the Colewort, &c.

S. Anthonies fire is a rising in the skin occasioned by hot bloud mixt with abundance of choler, and such be the shingles and other wild fires called in Greek Erysipelas.

Aquosities be watersh humors apt to engender the dropsies called Ascites and Leucophlegmatia.

Aromatised, *i.* Spiced.

Arthriticall griefes, such as possesse the ioints, as all the sorts of gout.

Astrictiue or *Astringent*, be such things as bind the body, or any part thereof.

Attractiue, *i.* drawing, as the loadstone draweth iron, amber straws or bents, Dictamnus arrow heads or spils out of the bodie, and cupping glasses (or ventoses) humours and wind.

Austere, harsh or hard, as in fruits vnripe, and hard wines of hedge grapes.

Axinomantie, a kind of magicke diuination by an ax head red hot.

B

Basis in a compound medicine is that drug or simple which is predominant, and carrieth the greatest force in it, as the ground thereof, whereupon the whole taketh the name; as Poppy in Diacodion, Quinces in Diacydonium, &c.

Bole is the form of a medicine when it may be giuen in grosse manner at a knives point to the quantitie of a nutmeg at a time, vntill the whole receit be taken.

Browning, a term vsuall in the mouths of mariners and winnowers of corne, when they are calmed and do call for wind.

Bulbes, although *Pliny* seemed to giue that name vnto some one speciall hearbe, yet it

signifieth

signifieth generally all thoſe as haue round roots,as Onions,Squilla,Wake-robin,and ſuch like; whereupon theſe and other of that kind are ſaid to haue bulbous roots.

Cacochymie is that indiſpoſition of the body in which there is aboundance of humors.

Calcining, i. the burning of a minerall, or any thing,for to correct the malignitie of it,or reduce it into pouder,&c.

Calloſitie,thickneſſe and hardneſſe of skinne in maner ſenſleſſe,as in fiſtulaes,and vnder our heeles.

to *Carminat*,is to make more fine and thin the groſſe humours, by ſuch medicines as by their heat are apt to cut and diſſolue them; wherupon they likewiſe be called *Carminatiue*,a terme receiued by Apothecaries,and borrowed from thoſe that card wooll.

Cancer is a ſwelling or ſore comming of melancholy bloud, about which the veins appeare of a blacke or ſwert colour, ſpread in manner of a Creifiſh clees; whereupon it tooke that name in Latine, like as in Greek *Carcinoma*. And ſuch vlcers as in that ſort be maintained and fed with that humor,are called cancerous, and be vntoward to heal, worſe commonly for the handling.

Carnoſitie, i. fleſhly ſubſtance.

Cataplaſm,a pulteſſe or groſſe maner of plaſtre

Cartilage in man and beaſt is a griſtle,in roots and fruits,that ſubſtance which we obſerue in the radiſh root, and the outward part of a cucumber,as *Pliny* ſeems to take it;which thereupon be called Cartilagineous.

Cataract is a dimneſſe of ſight cauſed by an humor gathered and hardned betweene the tunicle of the eye, called Cornea, and the Cryſtalline humour; it is next couſine to blindneſſe.

Cauſtick, i. burning,bliſtering,or ſcalding.

to *Cauterife*,is to ſeare or burne by a Cauterie.

Cauterie actuall is fire it ſelf or ſcalding liquor: and ſo a ſearing iron,gold, or other mettall made red hot,is called an Actuall cauterie, which without the help of our natural heat doth work preſently.

Cauterie potentiall is that which will raiſe bliſters and burn in time,after it is once ſet on work by the heat of our body,as Canthārides, Sperewort,&c.

Ceres the firſt inuentreſſe of the ſowing & vſe of corne.

Cerote is of a middle nature betweene an ointment and a plaiſter, not ſo hard as the one, nor ſo ſoft as the other.

Cicatrices in eyes be whitiſh ſpots, otherwiſe called pearls:they be the skars alſo remaining after a ſore is healed vp: and ſo a place is ſaid to be cicatriſed, when it is newly skinned vp and healed.

Circulation is the deuiſe of ſubliming or extracting water or oile by a ſtillatorie, a lembick,or ſuch,becauſe the vapor before it be reſolued into water or oile,ſeemes to go round circlewiſe.

Clyſterized, i. conueyed vp by a clyſter into the guts.

Cœliaci be thoſe that through weakeneſſe of ſtomacke are troubled with a continuall flux of the belly.

Colature, a thin liquour that hath paſſed thorow a ſtrainer or colander.

Colliquation is a falling away and conſumption of the radicall humour or ſolid ſubſtance of the body.

Collyries, are properly medicines applied to the eies in liquid forme; whereas the dry kind be rather called Sief & Alcohol, eſpecially in pouder: howbeit *Pliny* attributeth this terme to all eye-ſalues whatſoeuer. Alſo it ſeemeth that hee meaneth thereby, tents to be put in a fiſtulous vlcer,as in *pag.* 509 *b.* 510 *k.*

Collution, a liquour properly to waſh the mouth,teeth,and gums withall.

Concocted, i. altred to that ſubſtance by natural heate,as either in health may ſerue to nouriſh,or in ſickneſs is apt to be expelled

Conſolidat,to knit,vnite,& make ſound again that which was broken or burſt.

Concrete, i. hardned and grown thicke.

Condite, *i.* preſerued in ſome conuenient liquor.

to *Concorporate, i.* to mix and vnite together into one maſſe.

Conſiſtence, i. ſubſtance or thickneſſe.

Conſſipate, *i.* to harden and make more faſt and compact.

Contraction of ſinews,a ſhrinking or drawing of them in too ſhort.

Contuſions, i. Bruiſes.

Convulſions, painfull cramps.

Critical daies be ſuch, as in ſhort diſeaſes & thoſe of quicke motion,do giue light vnto the phyſitian of life or death. *Pliny* obſerues the od daies to be moſt ſignificant, and thoſe vſually determinof health;and the euen days contrariwiſe:ſo that the ſeuenth is *Rex, i.* a gratious prince,the ſixth *Tyrannus, i.* a cruell tyrant.

Cruditie.

Cruditie. See *Indigeſtion.*

Cyath,a ſmall meaſure both of liquid and drie things;the twelfth part of a ſextarius, which was twenty ounces: whereby it appeareth, that a cyath was one ounce,one half ounce, one dram,and one ſcruple: it may goe with vs for foure ordinarie ſpoonfulls.

Cubit,a meaſure from the elbow to the middle finger ſtretched out at length; which went ordinarily for 24 fingers bredth, or 18 inches,which is one foot and a halfe: yet *Pliny* in one place maketh mention of a ſhorter cubit, namely from the elbow to the end of the fiſt or knuckles,when the fingers be drawn in cloſe to the hand.

Cutanean eruptions be ſuch wheales, puſhes,or ſcabs as do breake out of the skin and diſfigure it.

D

Debilitie, i. weakneſſe or feebleneſſe.

Decoction,a liquor wherin things haue bin ſodden.

Decretorie daies, be ſuch as in a ſickneſſe ſhew ſome chaunge or alteration in the patient, either for good or bad.

Defenſatiue, in medicines taken inwardly, are ſuch as reſiſt venom or peſtilent humor: in outward applications, ſuch as defend the ſore or place affected from the flux or fall of humors thither.

Denarius,a coin of ſiluer in Rome,and in other countries of gold, the ſame that Drachma Attica, *i.* a dram in weight, which is *vij. d. ob.* of our mony; and the piece in gold anſwereth neere to a full French Crowne; in poiſe it goeth for a dram.

Dentifrices, are meanes in Phyſicke to preſerue the teeth, and make them white and faire.

Depilatorie are thoſe medicines which either fetch off the haire, or hinder it from comming vp againe at all, or at leaſtwiſe from growing thicke. They were called in Greek and Latine both, *Pſilothra.*

Deſiccatiue, i. drying.

Digeſtiues be thoſe medicines which taken inwardly, helpe concoction of meate or humors; or applied without vnto a ſore, doe comfort the place, and make way for ſpeedie healing.

Diſlocations, when the bones be either out of ioynt,or elſe diſplaced.

to *Diſopilate, i.* to open.

to *Diſſipate, i.* to ſcatter and diſpatch.

Diſtortion,crookedneſſe or turning awry vnnaturally.

Diuretical,ſuch things as prouoke vrine.

Doſe, i. that weight or quantitie of any medicine that may be giuen either conuenientlyor without danger to the patient.

Dram,the eight part of an ounce, which is the weight of a Roman denier, or Denarius.

Dyſenterie,is properly the exulceration or ſore in the guts,whereupon enſueth beſides the painefull wrings of the belly, a flux alſo of bloud at the ſiege,and therefore it is vſually taken for the bloudy flix.

E

Eclogues. See *Eidyls.*

Electuaries, be medicinable compoſitions or confections to be taken inwardly, made of choiſe drugs,either to purge humors,to ſtrengthen the principall parts, or to withſtand any infirmitie for which they are made. The ſubſtance is betweene a ſyrrup and a Conſerue, but more inclining to the conſiſtence of conſerues.

Eidylls, or *Eidyllia*, be ſmall poemes or pamphlets written by Poets, ſuch as *Theocritus* in Greeke compiled, and much like vnto the Paſtorals or Eclogues of *Virgill* in Latine.

Embrochation is a deuiſe that phyſitians haue for to foment the head or any other part, with a liquor falling from aloft vpon it, in maner of rain,whereupon it took the name in Greeke Embroche,and hath found none yet in Latine, vnleſſe we ſhould vſe Superfuſio.

Emollitiues, medicines that do ſoften any hard ſwelling.

Empiricks were thoſe phyſitians, who without any regard either of the cauſe in a diſeaſe, or the conſtitution and nature of the Patient,went to worke with thoſe medicines whereof they had experience in others,fall it out as it would.

Empirick books of *Diodorus* contained receits approoued and found effectuall by experience.

Emunctories be thoſe kernelly places in the body, by which the principall and noble parts doe void their ſuperfluities, or ſuch things as offend; to wit, vnder the ears for the brain,the arm-pits for the heart,and the ſhare for the liuer,&c.

Empla-

Emplaſtration in the Hortyard, is grafting by inocculation with a ſcutcheon in Phy ſicke, the applying of a ſalue or plaſtre.

Epilepſie, i. the falling ſickneſſe.

Errhines be deuiſes made like tents, ſharper at one end than the other, to bee put vp into the noſe, either to cure ſome vlcer there, or to draw downe and void humors out of the head, or to prouoke ſneeſing, &c.

Eſchare, is that cruſt which ariſeth vpon a cauterie, either actuall or potentiall, as alſo the rouſe or ſcab that groweth vpon a ſore.

Euacuation, i. Voidance and riddance of any thing out of the bodie by vomite, purging, bleeding, ſweating, &c.

Excalfactorie, i. Heating or chauſing.

Excoriation, i. fretting the skin off, when a part is made raw: a way to exulceration.

Excreſence, i. ouergrowing vnnaturally of any thing in mans bodie.

Exoticall, i. forraine, and brought from other countries.

Exorciſmes, i. coniurations by certain charmes and ſpels.

Exorciſts, they that practiſed ſuch Exorciſms.

To *Expectorat, i.* to rid and diſcharge out of the breaſt by coughing or reaching.

Expiatorie, were ſacrifices or oblations for to make ſatisfaction and atonement.

Exiccatiue. See *Deſiccatiue.*

Extenuat, i. to make thin.

Exulceration, i. a foreneſſe of any part inward or outward, when not onely the skin is off, but the humor doth fret deeper ſtill.

Exulceratiue, be ſuch things as are apt to eat into the fleſh and make an vlcer.

F

Fermentation, i. an equall mixture of things working as it were together: a tearme borrowed from the leuaine, which diſperſeth it ſelfe into the whole maſſe or lumpe of dough.

Filaments bee the ſmall ſtrings that hang to a root like threads or haires, which ſome call the beard of the root: and in reſemblance thereof, other things growing likewiſe, bee ſo called.

Fiſſures, clifts or chaps, whether it bee in the hands, feet, lips, or fundament.

Flatuoſities, i. windineſſe gathered within the bodie.

Flora, the goddeſſe of floures among the Painims.

Fomentations properly be deuiſes for to be applied vnto any affected part, either to comfort and cheriſh it, or allay the paine, or els to open the poores to make way for ointments and plaſtres. If they be liquid things they are laid too by the means of bladders, ſpunges, or ſuch like: if drie, within bags or quilts.

Fractures, i. bones broken.

Frictions or *Frications*, rubbbings of the bodie vpward or downeward gently or otherwiſe, as the cauſe requireth.

Frontall, the forme of an outward medicine applied vnto the forehead, to allay paine, to procure ſleepe, &c.

Fukes, i. paintings, to beautify the face in outward appearance. They are called at this day complexions, whereas they bee cleane contrarie: for the complexion is naturall, and theſe altogether artificiall.

Fumoſities bee vapours ſteaming vp into the head, troubling the braine.

Fungous, i. of an hollow and light ſubſtance like to Fuſſes or Muſhromes.

G

Garga riſmes bee collutions of the mouth, and parts toward the throat, either to draw downe and purge humours out of the head, or to repreſſe and reſtraine their flux, or to mundifie and heale any ſore there growing.

Gargariſing or *Gargling* is the action of vſing a liquor to the ſaid purpoſe.

Geſtation, an exerciſe of the bodie, by being carried in coach, litter, vpon horſebacke, or in a veſſell on the water.

Glandulous ſwellings. See *Kings* euill.

Gleir, i. the white of an egge.

Gymnicke exerciſes, were thoſe that were performed by men naked, and the place for ſuch exerciſes, was thereupon called Gymnaſium.

H

Habit of the bodie, is taken for the outward parts thereof, oppoſit vnto the bowels and principall within; which being comforted and fortified, do thruſt forth offenſiue matters to the habit and exterior skin.

Hemine, a meaſure in Rome, as well of liquors as drie things: ſo called, becauſe it was half Sextarius: it contained ten ounces, and is ſomewhat

ſomwhat vnder our wine pint, it is the ſame that Cotyla in Greeke.

Humiditie, i. moiſture.

Hydromantia, a kinde of magicall diuination or foreknowledge of things to come, by obſeruation of the water.

Hydrophobie, is a ſymptome or accident befalling to them that are bitten by a mad dog, whereby they are afraid of water.

Hypochondriall parts, be the flanks or ſoft parts vnder the ſhort ribs.

I

Iliacke paſſion, the wrings and torments of the vpper ſmall guts, occaſioned by wind or ſharp humors. Some improperly cal it the collicke of the ſtomacke.

Imbibition, a drinking or receiuing of any liquor into a thing: as when drougs lie ſteeped therein vntill they be throughly ſoaked therewith.

Impoſthumes properly be collections or gatherings of winde and humours eſpecially betweene parts of the body, whereupon there appeareth a riſing or ſwelling, and in time they become corrupt and do rankle, vnleſſe by ſome meanes they be either drawn away or diſperſed. Some terme them wens, howbeit, the word is taken for inflammations and biles.

To *Incorporate*, is to mixe and vnite well together.

To *Incraſſate*, is to make thicke.

Indigeſtion, i. want of concoction and digeſtion, by which means many crudities & raw humors are ingendered, & by conſequence abundance of rheumes.

Inflation, i. ſwelling or puffing vp with winde.

Infrangible, i. that cannot be broken.

Infuſion ſignifieth the conueiance of ſome medicinable liquour into the body by clyſtre or other inſtrument. It importeth alſo the ſteeping of drougs in a conuenient liquor: and the liquor it ſelfe, when it is ſtrained from the reſt.

Ingredients, be thoſe ſimples that goe vnto the making of any medicine compound.

Iniection, is the conueiance of any liquid medicine by ſyringe or ſuch like inſtrument into any part of the body or hollow and fiſtulous vlcer.

Inſects, little vermine or ſmal creatures, which haue (as it were) a cut or diuiſion betweene their heads and bodies, as Piſmires, Flies, Graſſhoppers, vnder which are comprehended Earth-wormes, Caterpillers, &c.

Inſeſſions be bathing tubs or veſſels halfe full, wherein the patient may ſit vp to the middle or aboue in ſome conuenient decoction

Intermittent feauer, are thoſe which come by fits, and yeeld ſome reſt betweene whiles.

Iniunction, i. annointing.

Iulebs or *Iuleps*, be drinkes giuen commonly as preparatiues for to open the paſſages of the inward parts, and to prepare the humours for a purgation, made either of ſome ſtilled waters and ſyrrups mixed together, or of a decoction ſweetened with hony or ſugar, or els mingled with ſyrrups.

K

Kings euil, is the hard ſwelling of the Glandules or Kernels commonly about the necke: they be called alſo Scrophules.

L

Lachrymal, is the corner of the eie where in the teares appeare firſt, and thereof it taketh the name.

Laſſitude, is wearineſſe or vnluſtineſſe.

Lauature, *Lotion*, or *Loture*, is a liquor to bathe or waſh withal: likewiſe to clenſe and mundifie any part.

Ligula, *Lingua*, or *Lingula*, a ſmall meaſure among the Romanes, both of liquour and drie things, containing the fourth part of Cyathus, to wit, three drams & one ſcriptule or ſcruple, ſomewhat vnder halfe an ounce, and may goe well for our Spoonefull.

A *Liniment* is thicker than oyle, and thinner than an ointment, it may be taken for a thin ner kind of ointment.

Lobes and fibres are the lappets and extreame parts of the liuer, with the maſter veines growing thereto.

Local medicines, be thoſe that are appropriat for the forehead, *Errhine* or *Naſal* for the noſthrils, &c. or to be applied outwardly, ointments, which are not to be vſed before general or vniuerſal means by euacuation.

Loch or *Lohoch*, is a medicin more liquid than an electuary, appropriat for the lungs and windpipe, and is to be licked and let goe downe leiſurely.

Longaon, is the nethermoſt gut reaching vnto the very ſeat or the fundament.

Luted, i. close ſtopped with clay, dough, or ſuch like.

M

Maturatiues be medicins that help to ripen any ſwelling impoſtume, bile, or botch
Maturity, is the ripeneſſe thereof.
Membranes, be fine skins which inwrap other parts, as the brains, eies, and muſcles of the fleſh.
Metrenchyte, an inſtrument ſeruing to infuſe or iniect a liquid medicine into the matrice of a woman, in manner of clyſtre.
Mitigatiues, be ſuch remedies as do aſſwage paine.
Mna, or *Mina*, was a Roman weight, which poiſed twentie ounces, that is to ſay, the ordinary pound, called Libra or Pondo, & two third parts: for the common Libra called Medica, weighed twelue ounces, ſo that Mina ſeemed to anſwer vnto the meaſure Sextarius.
Mollitiue. See *Emollitiues*.
Mordicatiue, is biting and ſtinging, as Senuy ſeed.
Mucilage, is a ſlimy liquor drawne from ſome roots or ſeeds, as from the marſh Mallow or Althea root, the ſeed of Pſillium or Flewort and others.
Muſcles be the fleſhie parts of the bodie, contained within their ſeuerall membranes or skinnes.

N

Narcoticke medicines, be thoſe that benum and ſtupifie with their coldneſſe, as Opium, Hemlocke, and ſuch like.
Naſals be Noſe-tents. See *Errhina*.
Nerues, i. Sinewes.
Nodoſities, hard knubs & knots growing vpon the ioynts in old gouts, and in other parts.

O

Oboins, halfe a ſcriptule, or the ſixt part of a dram.
Obſtructions, i. Stoppings.
Opiats, were properly at the firſt ſuch electuaries or confections, which had a good quantitie of Opium, *i.* the iuice of Poppie in them, ſuch as Philonium and Requies, that were deuiſed to mitigate intollerable paine, and to bring the patient to ſleepe: howbeit, in theſe daies all electuaries, euen cordials, in a liquid form be called Opiats, although there be not one grain of Opium in them.
Opilation. See *Obſtruction*.
Orthopnoicke, are thoſe that haue the diſeaſe Orthopnœa, which is a difficulty of drawing their wind, vnleſſe they ſit vpright.
Oſſes, be words caſt forth at vnawares, preſaging ſomewhat.
Otenchyte, an inſtrument, deuiſed for to infuſe or poure ſome medicinable liquor into the eares,
Oxycrate, a mixture of water and vineger together.

P

To *Palliat, i.* to couer: & ſuch cures be called Palliatiue, which ſearch not to the root and cauſe, but giue a ſhew only of cure; as when a ſore is healed vp aloft, and yet feſtereth vnderneath: and ſo ſweet Pomanders do palliat a ſtinking breath, occaſioned by a corrupt ſtomacke or diſeaſed lungs, and ſuch like.
Paradoxes, ſtrange opinions.
Pectorals, i. ſuch medicines as bee fit for the breaſt and lungs.
Pellicles. See *Membranes*.
Penetratiue, i. Percing.
Periodicall, ſuch agues be called, as return at their iuſt courſe from day to day, euery third fourth, or fifth day, &c.
Peripneumony, is the inflammation of the lungs.
Peſſary, is a deuiſe made like a finger or ſuppoſitory, to be put vp into the natural parts of a woman.
Phlebotomie, i. bloud-letting, or opening of a veine by inciſion or pricke.
Phthyſicke, to ſpeak properly, is the conſumption of the body occaſioned by the fault of exulcerat and putrified lungs. But *Plinie* otherwhiles ſeemeth to take it for any other conſumption.
Pomona, a deuiſed goddeſſe amongſt the Painims, of apples and ſuch fruits.
Prodigies bee ſtrange ſights and wonderfull tokens, preſaging ſome fearefull thing to come.
Propinquitie, nearneſſe or affinitie.
Proſcription, was a kind of outlawing and depriuing a man of the protection of the ſtate, with

with confiſcation of his lands and goods.
Propagat, to grow and increaſe, after the manner of Vine branches, which being drawne along in the ground from the mother ſtock do take root.
Propitious, i. gracious and mercifull.
Proximitie, neere neighbour-hood or reſemblance.
Ptiſane, the decoction of husked Barley: a grewell made therewith, or the creame thereof.
Pulpous, i. full of pulpe, or reſembling pulpe, which is the ſoft ſubſtance in Apples or ſuch fruits, anſwerable to the fleſh in liuing bodies.
Purulent, yeelding filth and Attyr.
Putrefactiue, ſuch venomous medicines or humors, as do corrupt and putrifie the part of the body, which they poſſeſſe.

Q

Quindecemvirs, were certain officers, fifteen in number, ioined in one commiſſion.

R

Receptorie, a veſſell ſtanding vnderneath, ready to receiue that which droppeth and diſtilleth from ſomething aboue it.
Reciprocall, going and comming, as the tides of the ſea ebbing and flowing.
To *Rectifie, i.* to ſet ſtreight, to reforme, or amend.
Repercuſſiue, i. driuing or ſmiting backe.
Reſidence, i. the ſetling toward the bottome, as in vrine.
Retentiue faculties, i. the naturall power that each part or member of the body hath to hold that which is committed vnto it, the due time, as the ſtomacke, meat, the bladder, vrine, &c.
Reuerberation, i. rebounding or ſtriking backe.
Rhagadies, bee properly the chaps in the fundament or ſeat.
Rubified, i. made red, as when by application of muſtard plaſtres, called Sinapiſmes; or beating a part that is benummed with nettles, it recouereth a freſh colour againe, whereupon ſuch plaſtres be called Rubificatiue, and the operation is named by the Greekes Phœnigmos.
Rupture, the diſeaſe of burſting, as when the guts or other parts fall downe into the bag of the cods.

S

Saliuation, is a drawing of humours to the mouth, and a deliuerie of them from thence in manner of ſpittle.
Sarcling is the baring of roots, by ridding away the earth and weeds from about them, that did clog them.
Scarification, is a kind of pouncing or opening of the skin by way of inciſion ſlightly, with the fleame or launcet, either to giue ſome iſſue for the bloud and humours to paſſe forth, or prepare a place for the cupping-glaſſe to extract more.
Schirre, is a hard ſwelling almoſt ſenceleſſe.
Scriptule, or *Scruple* is foure and twenty grains weight, or the third part of a dram.
Scrophules. See *Kings euill*.
Seat, is the circumference or compaſſe about the tuill or fundament.
Secundine, i. the afterbirth that infolded the infant within the mothers wombe.
Sege, a ſtoole of eaſement, whereupon wee ſit to diſcharge the order and excrements of the guts.
Seroſities, or *Serous humors*, be the thinner parts of the maſſe of bloud, anſwering to the whey in milke, ſuch as we ſee to floate vpon bloud that hath run out of a veine
Sextarius, a meaſure among the Romanes; whereof ſix goe to their Congius, whereupon it tooke that name: it containes two hemines, and is ſomewhat leſſe than a wine quart with vs, it beareth twentie ounces.
Sinapiſme, a practiſe by a plaſter of muſtard ſeed, and ſuch like, to reuiue a place in manner mortified, and to draw freſh humors & colour to it.
Solſtice, i. the Sunneſtead, as well in winter as Summer, when hee is come to his vtermoſt points North and South, but vſually it is put for Mid-ſummer onely.
Sophiſticated, i. falſified & made corrupt, howbeit, going for the right. Thus drougs and gems are many times thruſt vpon vs.
Spaſmes, be paine full crampes or pluckings of the ſinewes and cords of the Muſcles.
Spaſmaticke, are ſuch as be thus plucked.
Species, be either the ſimple ingredients into a compoſition, or elſe the bare pouders mingled together, ready to be reduced into an electuarie liquid, or Tables.
Speculatiue knowledge, or *Speculation*, is the inſight into a thing by reading only & contemplation

templation, without practise & experience.
Sperme, is naturall seed.
Spondyles, be the turning ioints of the chine or backbone.
Stomachicall fluxe, is the same that Cœliaca passio. See *Caliaci*.
Stomaticall medicines, be such as are appropriat for the diseases incident to the mouth, and the parts adioining.
Stypticke, be such things as by a certain harsh tast, doe shew that they bee astringent, as medlars and alumne, which thereupon is named *Stypteria*, and such like.
Succedan, that drug which may be vsed for default of another. The Apothecaries call such, *Quid pro quo*.
Suffusion. See *Cataract*.
Suffumigation, is the smoke that is receiued in to the body from vnder a stool, for the diseases of the guts, fundament or matrice.
Suppuration, is when a bile or impostume gathereth to an head and must be broken.
Sympathie, *i*. a fellow-feeling, vsed in *Pliny*, for the agreement or amitie naturall in diuers fenceleſſe things, as betweene yron and the load stone.
Symptome, an accident accompanying sicknes, as head-ach the ague, stitch, shortnesse of wind, spitting bloud, cough, and ague, the pleurisie.
Syringe, an instrument in manner of a pipe to iniect a medicinable liquor into the blader.

T

Tellus, the earth.
Tenacitie, clamminesse, such as is in glew, birdlime, and Bitumen.
Theoricke, or *Theoretique*, contemplatiue knowledge without action and practise.
Tineſme, an inordinat desire to the stool without doing any thing to the purpose.
Tonsils. See *Amygdals*.
Transparent, *i*. cleare and bright throughout; as crystall, amber, aire and water.
Transfusation, *i*. the pouring of liquor out of one vessell into another.
Triuial, *i*. vulgar, common, and of base reckoning.
Triumvirat, the Tripartite dominion of *Antonie*, *Octauius*, and *Lepidus*, when they held all the world in their hands, each one their third part.
Trochiſques, or *Troſques*, be litle cakes or roundles, into which diuers things medicinable are reduced for to be kept the better, & to be ready at hand when they shall be vsed.
Tuil, the same that the Fundament or nethermost gut.

V

Vegetatiue, that power in nature which God hath giuen to creatures, whereby they liue, are nouriſhed, and grow.
Ventoſitie, windinesse.
Vicinitie, neerneſſe, or neighborhood.
Victoriat, a siluer coine in Rome, Halfe a denarius, so called because it had the image of victory stamped on the one side: it is somwhat vnder our groat.
Vnction, annointing.
Vnguent, an ointment.
Vreters, be the passages or conduits whereby the water or vrine passeth from the kidnies into the bladder.
Vulnerarie, *i*. belonging to a wound; as Sanicle is a vulnerary herbe, and *Machaon* was a vulnerarie Phyſitian.

THE NINETEENTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proeme.

C IReated we haue in the former booke, of the starres and signes aboue, which giue vs intelligence as well of the seasons, as the dispostion of the weather to come: and that in plaine and easie maner, by so euident and vndoubted demonſtrations also, as may content the meane capacitie of the vnskilfull and ignorant. And verily, if we will rightly weigh and consider the thing, we shal find and vnderstand, that our countrey farmes and villages stand vs in good stead to know the inclination of the heauens and starres, as the skill of Astronomy serueth our turnes for good husbandry. These points now being well and throughly learned, many haue bin of opinion, That the knowledge of gardens and the care thereto belonging, should by good right follow next. Howbeit, I for my part am of this mind, that there be other matters concerning Agriculture, deserue to be handled, before we leape thus soon to gardening. And here I cannot chuse but marueil much at some men, who making such profeſſion of learning, and namely, in the skill and science of Agriculture, as they haue done; yea, and seeking thereby to win all their credit and name of erudition and literature, haue not withstanding omitted many things requisit thereunto, without any mentiD on made, or one word spoken of so many herbes and simples which either come vp of themselues, or grow by meanes of mans hand: considering that the most part of them are in greater price and reputation, yea, and in more vse and request far, for the maintenance of this our life, than either corne or Pulſe, or any fruits of the earth whatsoeuer.

And to begin in first at those that are known commodities, and so notorious, as that the vse thereof not only reacheth all ouer the maine and continent, but extendeth also to the very seas, and ouerspreadeth them: What say we to Line or Flax, so commonly sowed as it is? yet may it not be ranged either among the fruits of the field, or herbs of the garden. But what region (I pray you) or part of the earth is without it; and what is there so necessary for this life of ours in all respects? Againe, is there any thing in the whole world more wonderfull and miraculous, than that there should be an herb found of this vertue and property, as to bring E Egypt and Italy together? insomuch, as Galerius, *Lord Deputy in Egypt vnder the Romans*, was knowne to set saile from the firth of Meſsina in the straits of Sicily, and in seuen daies to arriue at Alexandria: Babilius also Gouernor there likewise, in six; and that by the means of the said herb? Moreouer, what say you to this, which was seen no longer since than the summer past; when Valerius Marianus, a Senator of Rome, & late Lord Pretour, embarked and tooke ship at Puteoli, and in nine daies sailed to the said Alexandria, and yet he had but a very mild and still wind to helpe him in that voiage? Is not this a strange and soueraigne herb think you, that in a seuen-nights space can fetch Gades from as far as the straits of Gibreltar or Hercules pillars, into the harbor of Oſtia in Italy? can shew (I say) the king dome of Catalogne in Spaine before the said port-towne in foure daies; Prouince in three, and Barbary in two? for C. Flaccus, lieutenant vnder VibiF us Crispus the Pro-consull, did so much I speake of, and that with no great forewind, but a most gentle and milde gale. Oh the audacious boldnesse of this world, so rash, so full of sin and wickednesse, that a man should sow and cherish any such thing, as might receiue and swallow the Windes, stormes, and tempests; as if the float and tide alone were not sufficient to carrie so proud a creature! But now are wee growne moreouer to this passe, that sailes bigger than the Shippes themselues, will not serue our turnes. For albeit one maſt be sufficient to carrie the biggest crosse-yard that can be deuiſed, yet are not wee content with a single

maine saile thereupon, vnlesse we set vp Saile vpon Saile, top and top-gallant: vnlesse (I say) we haue for e- G
sailes and sprit-sailes in the Prow, misnes also hoised vp and displaied in the Poupe; besides other trinkets
and more cloath still; and all to set vs more forward vpon our death, and to hasten our end. Finally, is there
ought against so admirable, as that of so small a graine as is the Line-seed, there should grow that which is
able to carry to and fro in a moment, this round globe of the earth, the same being so slender a stalke as it is,
and not growing high from the ground? considering withall, that twisted it is not entire and whole in the
stem; but before it can be occupied, it must be watered, dried, braked, tew-tawed, and with much labor dri-
uen and reduced in the end to be as soft and tender as wooll: and all to do violence to Nature and Mankinde
most audaciously euen in the highest degree, in such sort, as a man is not able to proceed so far in execration,
as is due vnto this invention. The first deuiser whereof I haue inueighed against in conuenient place else-
where, and not without desert; as who could not be content, that a man should die vpon the land, but hee H
must perish vpon the sea, to feed Haddocks there, without the honour of sepulture. In the booke but next be-
fore this, I gaue warning and aduertised men, That for to enioy corne and other victuals necessarie for this
life, in sufficiance and plenty, we should beware of winde and raine: and now behold, man is so wicked and
vngratious, his wit so inuentiue, that he will be sowing, tending, and plucking that with his own hand, that
calls for nothing else at sea but winde; and neuer rests till Browning be come. See moreouer, how well this
vnhappy hand of his speeds: for there is not a plant again commeth vp sooner, or thriueth faster than this
Flax. And to conclude, that we may know how Nature her self is nothing wel pleasing therwith, and that it
groweth maugre her will, it burnes the field wherein it is sowed, it eateth out the heart of the ground, and
maketh it worse where-euer it comes: this is all the good it doth vpon a land. I

Chap. I.

¶ *The maner of sowing Line or Flax: the sundry kindes thereof: the order how to dresse it. Also of Napkins and other Naperie. Of Flax and Linnen that will not burne in the fire. And when the Theatres or Shew-places at Rome were first encourtained.*

Line-seed loueth grauelly or sandie grounds passing wel, and commonly is sowed with K
one tilth and no more: yet is there nothing maketh more haste to be aboue ground,
or sooner commeth to maturitie. Being sowne in Spring, it is pluckt in Summer. See
how * injurious it is still to the earth euen this way also! Wel, say that the Ægypti-
ans in some sort may be excused, for sowing it as they doe, and making saile-cloath thereof; in
regard of the necessarie traffique they haue into Arabia and India, for to fetch in the commo-
dities of those countries; what need or reason, I pray you, hath France so to do? Can the Gauls
be forted in the same range with the Egyptians? Whether would they go? Is it not sufficient
that they see the mightie mountaines standing iust between them and the Mediterranean sea?
Will not this serue to keepe them from Nauigation, that on the huge Ocean side they can dis-
couer nothing but the vast Elements of Water and Aire together? Howbeit, for all this re-
straint, the Cadurci, Caletes, Rutene, and Bituriges; the Morini also, who are supposed to be L
the farthest people inhabiting our Continent; yea and thoroughout all parts of Fraunce they
weaue Line and make Sailes thereof. And now adayes also the Flemmings and Hollanders
dwelling beyond the Rhene (I meane those antient Enemies to the State of our Empire) doe
the like *: insomuch as the women there cannot deuise to go more rich and costly in their ap-
parell, than to weare fine Linnen. The obseruation whereof putteth me in mind of a thing that
M. Varro doth report of the whole Race and Familie of the Serrani: in which House this Or-
der was precisely kept, That there was not a woman amongst them knowne to weare any Lin-
nen about her, no not so much as in a smocke next her bare skinne. Now in Germanie, the
spinners and weauers of Linnen doe all their worke in shroud, caues, and vaults, buried, as it
were, vnder the ground: so do they also in Italy and that part of Lombardie that lieth between M
the Po and Ticinus, to wit, in the * Countrey Aliana; where (after the Setabines in Castile,
which is the best) there is very fine workemanship of Linnen cloath, and may deserue the third
place for goodnesse thoroughout all Europe. For the Retovines, bordering hard vpon the
foresaid Allianes, and the Faventines, who inhabit the broad port-way Æmilia, are to be ran-
ged

For that so quickely it robbeth her of moisture.

It seems that fine Holland cloth & Cambricke was in request by *Plinies* time.

*Regione Aliana. Turneb.

A ged in a second degree and next to the Setabines for the fine Linnen which they make. And in
very truth, this Fauentine cloth is alwaies far whiter than the Allian, which is ordinarily brown
when it is new wouen, and before it be bleached. Like as the Retovine is exceeding fine & thick
wouen withall, and besides, not inferior in whitenesse to the Fauentine; howbeit, no nap or down
it carieth, a thing which as there be some who dogreatly praise and like, so there be others again
disconmend and dislike as much. As touching the thred it selfe that they make of their Flax, it
is more euen (if euener may be) than that which the Spider spinneth; so neruous also and strong
withall, that if a man list to make triall thereof with his teeth, it will giue a twang and ring a-
gain like a Lute-string: and therefore it carrieth a double price to other. As touching the Spa-
nish Flax, and namely, that which Aragon and Cartalogna doth yeeld, it is passing faire and
B white, by reason of a certain brook or running water passing vnder Tarracon, wherein it is wate-
red: the nature whereof is to giue it a singular brightnesse aboue the rest. Wonderous fine it is,
and runneth into a dainty small thred: for there first was deuised the fine Cypres or Lawne, and
the curtains thereof. It is not long ago, since out of the same parts of high Spaine, there was
brought into Italy the flax of Zoela, most commodious & meet for hunters to make great nets
and toile. A maritime city this Zoela is, in Gallitia, scituat neere the ocean. There is excellent
good Line also to be found at Cumes in Campaine within Italy, which serueth very well for
snares and small nets to take fishes, and to catch birds with. The same also yeeldeth matter and
stuffe for the great cord-nets aboue said: for wote wel this, that Flax fitteth our turns, as well to
C snare and intrap all other beasts, as it doth to indanger our own selues, [vpon the sea.] But of all
others, the toile made of Cumes flaxen cords, are so strong, that the wild bore falling into it, wil
be caught: and no maruell, for these kind of nets will checke the very edge of a sword or such
like weapon. I my selfe haue seene so fine and small a thred, that a whole net knit thereof, toge-
ther with the cords and strings called Courants, running along the edges to draw it in and let it
out, would passe all through the ring of a mans finger. I haue known one man also carry so many
of them (easily) as would go about & compasse a whole forest. But this is not the greatest won-
der of them; for more than so, euery one of these threds that went to the making of the nashes,
was twisted 150 double: and euen of late daies, *Iulius Lupus*, who died Lord Deputy or Gouer-
nor of Egypt, had such. This may well seem a maruell incredible to those who neither knew not
saw the net-worke Habergeon, or Curet of *Amasis*, a king somtime of Egypt, which was shewed
D of late daies within the temple of *Minerua*, in the Isle of the Rhodians; euery thred whereof
carried a twist * 365 double. Certes, *Mutianus* a man of good credit (as who had bin thrice con-
sull of Rome) hath related so much at Rome vpon his owne knowledge: for whereas there remai-
ned yet certaine small reliques and little pieces therof, it was his hap of late to meet with some
of them and by his owne triall to find that true, which hac bin reported by others. And verily,
great pittie it is, that such an excellent, rich, and rare peece of work (as it was) should thus come
to nothing, by mens iniurious handling of it, raueling out the threds as they haue don, for to see
the proofe of the thing.

*According to the daies of the yeare.

But to returne againe to our flax of Italy. That which groweth in the Pelignians countrey is
at this day in great account and request: howbeit, none vse it but the Fullers. There is not a
E whiter flax to be found, & indeed resembling wool nearer than this flax. Like as, for quilts, ticks
and mattrasses, the flax of the Cadurci in France had no fellow: for surely the inuention therof,
as also of flox to stuffe them with, came out of France. As for vs here in Italy, euen as our maner
was in old time te lie and sleep vpon straw-beds & chaffy couches, so at this day wee vse to call
our pailers still by the name of Stramenta. The Line or flax of Egypt is nothing strong, howbe-
it the people there do raise exceeding great gaine and profit thereof. And foure distinct kinds
thereof are knowne, according to the names of the sundry countries where they grow, to wit,
Taniticum, Peluſiacum, Buticum, and Tentyriticum.

Moreouer, in the higher parts of Egypt which bend toward Arabia, there groweth a certaine
shrub or bush carrying cotton, which some call Gossypium, others * Xylon, and the linnen ther-
F of made they therefore cal * Xylina. This plant is but small, and bringeth forth a fruit resem-
bling the bearded nut or filberd; out of the inner shell or huske whereof [called *Bombyx] there
breaks forth a cotton like vnto downe, so easie to be spun: and there is no flax in the world com-
parable to it for whitenesse & softnesse. Of this cotton, the Egyptian priests were wont to wear
their fine surplesses, and they tooke a singular delight therein. A fourth kind of linnen there is,

*Coton or Bombace.

*Linsy-wolsey, or our Fustians rather.

*Hereupon cotton is called Bombac

called Orchomenium; it commeth from a certaine fennie reed growing in marishes, I meane the tender muchets or chats thereof. G

In Asia they haue a certaine kind of broome, the stalke and branches whereof they water and leaue in steepe ten daies together, and thereof make thread, passing good for to be twisted and knit into fisher nets, for they will abide the water very well, and indure without rotting. The Ethiopians and Indians both, find a stuffe in manner of Line or cotton in some apples or such like fruit: and the Arabians meet with the like in gourds, growing as I haue beforesaid vpon trees.

To come againe to our countrey Line or Flax within Italy, we go by two signes, and know thereby when it is ripe and ready to be gathered; to wit, either by the swelling of the seed, or the colour of the plant it selfe, leafe and stalk inclining to yellow. Then is it plucked vp and bound into certaine bunches as much as handfuls: which done, they are hung vp to drie in the sun one day, with their heels or roots vpward: the morrow after, they be turned quite contrary, and so for fiue daies after, they hang with the foresaid roots downward, that the seed may fall downe from their heads into the mids of euery bunch or bundle aforesaid; for the seed therof is medicinable, and of effectuall operation in Physicke: yea and the rurall Peasants in Lombardie and Piemont beyond the Po, vse to make therof a good country meat of a most sweet and pleasant taste, but now for this good while, that kind of meat or bread is made onely for to be imployed in their sacrifices to the gods. Then after wheat haruest, the stems or stalks thereof are laied in some water that is warme with the Suns heat, charged with stones or other weights thereupon, that they may be borne downe and sinke to the bottom: for there is not a thing besides lighter than Line, or loueth better to swim. When they be sufficiently watered (which you shall know by the skin or rind therof if it be loose and ready to depart from the towy substance of the stem) then must the foresaid jauils or stalkes bee hung out a second time to be dried in the sun, with their heads and heels one while vp and another while downe, as before. After they be wel dried, they are to be beaten and punned in a great stone mortar, or vpon a stone floore, with an hurden mallet or tow-beetle made for the purpose. Now that part therof which is vtmost & next to the pill or rind, is called Tow or Hurds, and it is the worst of the Line or Flax, good for little or nothing but to make lampe-match or candle-wick; and yet the same must be better kembed with hetchell teeth of yron, vntill it be clensed from all the grosse barke and rind among. As for the good Flax indeed, which is the teere or marrow as it were within of the Line, there be diuers and sundry sorts and degrees of it, distinct according either to the whitenesse or softnesse thereof. And the spinning of this fine Flax (I may tell you) is so cleane a worke, that it will become a man ywis to lay his fingers to it. But what shall be done with all the hard refuse, the long buns, the stalks, the short shuds or shiues that are either driuen from the rest in the knocking, or parted in the hetchelling? mary they will serue very well to heat ouens and furnaces, or to maintaine fire vnder kills and leads. And here there is a prettie cunning and skill in the hetchelling and dispensing of Flax to the proofe: for if the Line bee good and well ordered, euerie fiftie pounds of it in bunches or bundles aforesaid, must yeeld fifteene ordinarily of tried and carded Flax. Moreouer, when it is spunne into thread, it must be polished againe and whitened in water, with much punning and knocking vpon a stone together with the water. And yet there is no end, for after it is wouen to cloath, it ought to bee followed and beaten a third time with good clubbe-headed cudgels: in such sort, as the more iniurie that is done vnto it, the better it is. H I K L

Furthermore, there is a kind of Line found out which will not consume in the fire: this in Italy they call Quick-line, and I my self haue seen table-clothes, towels, & napkins therof, which being taken foule from the board at a great feast, haue been cast into the fire, and there they burned before our face vpon the hearth; by which meanes they became better scoured, and looked fairer and brighter a hundred times, than if they had bin rinsed and washed in water; and yet no part of their substance, but the filth only, was burnt away. At the roiall obsequies and funerals of KK. the manner was to wind and lap the corps within a sheet of this cloth, of purpose to separate the cinders comming of the body, from other ashes [of the sweet wood that was burnt therewith.] This manner of Line groweth in the deserts of India, where no rain falls, where the countrey is all parched and burnt with the Sunne, amongst the fell dragons and hideous Serpents: thus it is inured there to liue burning, which is the reason, that euer after it will abide the fire. M

A fire. Geason it is to be found, and as hard to be wouen, so short and small it is. How soeuer otherwise it be naturally of colour reddish, yet by the fire it getteth a shining glosse and bright hew. They that can come by it and meet withall, esteeme it as precious as the best orient pearles. In Greeke they call this Line, Asbestinum, according to the nature and propertie that it hath, not to consume with burning. Ouer and besides, *Anaxilaus* saith, That if a man would cut downe or fall a tree by stealth and in secret, let him compasse the body thereof with a sheet of this linnen, he may hew as long as he will at it, and all the strokes that he giueth wil be so drowned, that they shall not be heard againe. To conclude, in all these respects aboue said, this Line may well be counted for the principall and best that is in the whole world.

The next to it in goodnesse, is the Line called Byssus: the fine Lawn or Tiffany whereof our
B wiues and dames at home set so much store by for to trim and deck themselues: it groweth in Achaia within the territorie about Elis: and I find, that in old time it was sold as deare as gold, for a * scruple thereof was commonly exchanged for * foure deniers Roman.

The lint or nappie downe which linnen cloth beareth in manner of a soft cotton, especially such as commeth of ship sailes that haue lien at sea, is of great vse in Physicke.* The ashes also made thereof, be counted a good Succedane of Spodium, and for their efficacie may go for it. Moreouer, there is a kind of Poppies much sought after for blanching and bleaching of linnen clothes; for being skoured therewith, it is wonderfull how white and pure they will look: & yet for all the beautie that consisteth in that colour, people are grown to this disorder & vain enor-
C mity, that they haue affaied to stain and die their linnen and naperie into other colours, as well as their woollen cloth. Which practise was first seen in the Armada or fleet of K. *Alexander* the Great, vpon the great riuer Indus, at what time as his captaines and Admiralls in a certaine skirmish that they made with the Indians, changed the armes and ensignes of their ships: whereat the inhabitants (being vpon the shore and strond) were astonied to see their sailes and streamers painted with diuers colours wauing in the wind. Semblably, the sailes of that ship were died purple, wherein *M. Antonius* together with *Cleopatra* came to Actium, and in which they fled both from thence and escaped. And indeed heretofore a red purple banner erected on the
D top of the mast, was the badge or ensigne of the royall Admirall ship: but afterwards they began at Rome to incourtaine their Theatre with such vailes dyed in colours, onely for shade: an inuention deuised by *Q. Catulus* at what time as he dedicated the temple of the Capitoll. In processe of time, *Lentulus Spinter* (by report) was the first man that in the solemnity of the games and plaies Appollinare, drew fine curtaines ouer the great Amphitheatre at Rome: howbeit not long after, *Cæsar* Dictator caused the grand Forum or Common place at Rome to be couered all ouer with such rich Courtains; yea and the high faire street called Sacra, to bee hanged on both sides from his owne dwelling house to the very Capitoll cliffe: which magnificent and
F sumptuous sight, was more wondered at and seene with greater admiration, than the braue shew and Tourney that he set out at the same time of Sword-plaiers at sharpe and to the vttерance. Then followed *Marcellus* also the son of *Octauia*, sister to the Emperour *Augustus*, who in his own Ædileship and in the tenth Consulship of his vncle *Augustus* beforesaid, vpon the Calends or first day of August that yeare, caused the Romane Forum to be drawne all ouer and shadowed with the like courtains, although he represented at that time no solemnitie at all of games and plaies: and this he did only, that they who came to plead at the barre, might stand vnder shade more wholesomely. Lord, what a change was here at Rome since the daies of *Cato* the Censor, who thought it meet and requisit, yea and gaue aduise that the said Forum or great Hal of common Pleas should be paued and laid all ouer with caltraps vnder foot, To keep our Lawyers and busie pleaders from thence. Of late daies there were seene in the Amphitheatres of Emperour *Nero*, trauerses drawne vpon cords and ropes, with fine courtains of blew azure colour like the skie, and those beset with stars; where the very floore of the ground vnder mens feet, was coloured red. And wherefore serue these in cloister courts and walks now, but to keepe the mosse forsooth vpon the ground, or rather the fine fret-worke in pauements, from sun-burning? But for
F all these paintings and rich dyes, yet when all is done, the white linnen held the own still & was highly esteemed aboue al colors. And no doubt in great price such cloth was in the time of the Trojan war: and in good faith I see no reason why it should not be as well in bloudy battails as at broken shipwracks: howbeit *Homer* testifies, that few there were who went to the wars with linnen habergeons or curets: out it should seem that the Poet (as the better learned expositors doe

* 24 graines, * i. about three halfe-pence the great Letter.

* Hereto w[illegible] de[illegible] ref. wh[illegible] Ga[illegible] [illegible] wh[illegible] lint hee cured *Hæmorrhoi*[illegible] ſtanched his bleeding.

terpret) meant, That ſhip-tackling, failes, cords, and ropes, were made of this Line, ſpeaking as he doth of * Sparta, whereby he vnderſtandeth indeed Sata, *i.* cordage of ſowne Line or garden Flaxe. G

*Called by Pacuuius, Verilia, ns Feſtus noteth.

Chap. II.

¶ The nature of Spart or Spaniſh broome: the manner of handling and dreſſing it: when it was firſt vſed in cordage: what Plants there be that liue and grow without root.

SPart verily was not in vſe and requeſt for many hundred yeares after, neither was it knowne before the firſt voiage and expedition that the Carthaginians made in warlike manner into Spaine. An herb this is alſo, growing of it ſelfe without ſetting or ſowing (which indeed it cannot abide.) Full well and properly it might be called, the ruſh of a dry and leane ground, and a very defect or imperfection appropriate to that countrey alone of Spaine: for, to ſay a truth, it is the fault and badneſſe of the ſoile in the higheſt degree, that breedeth it; and where it commeth vp, nothing elſe can be ſowed and ſet, or will grow at all. That in Affricke or Barbary is very ſmall, and good for nothing. In the territory of new Carthage or Cartagena (which is in the higher part of Spaine) it groweth much: howbeit all that tract is not giuen to breed it, but look where it commeth vp, you ſhall ſee whole mountaines all ouer-ſpread and couered with it. Hereof the ruſticall peaſants make their mattraces and beds; this is their fewel wherewith they keep fires; of it they make their torches and links to giue them light; with it they are commonly ſhod; and the poore ſheepheards cloath themſelues therewith. Howbeit, hurtfull is this plant to cattell, vnleſſe it be the tender tops and crops of the branches; which they may brouſe and eat without harme. For other vſes, when the Spaniards would plucke it vp they haue much adoe withall, and a great toile about it; for their legs muſt be wel booted as it were with griues; their hands couered with thick hedging-gloues, as gantlets: and being thus armed at all points, yet they lie tugging at it, pulling, writhing, and wreſting the ſame with hookes and crooks either of bone or wood, vntill they haue their will of it. Come they about this work in winter time, it is in manner vnpoſſible to get it vp: but from the Ides [*i.* the mids] of May vnto mid-Iune, it is very tractable: for this is the time and ſeaſon when it is ripe, and then commonly they gather it for their ordinary vſes before named. Being once pulled and ſorted, the good from the bad, it is made vp into bundles and faggots with the life ſtill in it, and ſo piled on a heap for the firſt two daies; the third day they vnbind it, lay it looſe and ſcattering in the Sun for to be dried: which done, they make it vp againe into fagots, and ſo bring it in and lay it vp within houſe. After all this, they ſteep it in ſea water (for that is beſt) or els in freſh, for want of the other. After this watering, it muſt be dried in the Sun, and then ſteeped in water a ſecond time: but if a man haue vrgent occaſion to vſe it preſently out of hand, he muſt put it in a great tub or bathing veſſel, & let it ſoke there in hot water a time. Now if when it is dried againe, it be ſtiffe and will ſtand alone, they take it for a ſure ſigne that it is ſufficiently watered, and hath that which it ſhould haue. This is a very neere and ready way, & ſaueth them much labour. Thus being prepared one of theſe two waies, it ought to be brayed and beaten before it will ſerue the turne; and then no cordage in the world is better than that which is made of it, nor laſteth ſo well within the water and the ſea eſpecially, for it will neuer be done. For drie worke, I confeſſe, and out of the water, the gables & ropes wrought of hemp are better; but Spart made into cordage will liue & receiue nouriſhment within the water, drinking now the full as it were to make amends for that thirſt which it had in the natiue place where it firſt grew. Of this nature is Spart beſides, that if the ropes made thereof be worne, and (with much occupying) out of repaire, a little thing will mend and refreſh them, yea and make them as good as euer they were; for how old ſoeuer it be, yet will it be wrought very well again with ſome new among. A wonderfull thing it is to conſider and look into the nature of this herb, and namely, how much it is vſed in all countries, what in cables and other ſhip-tacking, what in ropes for Maſons and Carpenters, and in a thouſand neceſſities of this our life. And yet feel the place which furniſheth all this ſtore, lying along the coaſt of new Carthage, we ſhal find to be within the compaſſe of thirty miles in bredth, & leſſe ſomewhat in length. And verily, if it were fetched farther off within the main, the cariage would not quit for the coſt and expences. H I K L M

The

A The Greekes in old time emploied their riſhes in drawing of ropes: as may appeare by the very word σπεῖρον, which ſignifieth with them a riſh, and a rope. But afterwards they vſe their cordage of Date tree leaues, & the thin barks of the Linden or Tillet tree: from whence verily, like and probable it is, That the Carthaginians borowed both their vſe of Spartum, and maner alſo of dreſſing it.

Theophraſtus writeth, That there is a bulbous plant, with a root like an Onion-head growing about the banks of riuers; between the vtmoſt rind whereof, and that part within, which is good to be eaten, there is a certain cotton or woolly ſubſtance, whereof folke vſe to make * woollen ſockes and ſome ſuch ſlight peeces of apparell. But he neither named the countrey where they be made, nor ſets downe any other particularities more than this, That the ſaid plant they cal-
B led Eriophoron [*i.* Bearing wooll:] ſo far as euer I could find in any copies comming to my hand. And albeit *Theophraſtus* was otherwiſe a diligent and curious writer of plants, and ſearched deep into the nature of ſimples, foure hundred and ninety yeres before my time, yet hath he made no mention at all of Spart, a thing that I haue obſerued and noted in him once already before now. Whereby euident it is, that the manner of dreſſing and vſing Spart, came vp after his daies.

And ſince we are entred into a diſcourſe of the wonders of Nature, I will follow on ſtill and continue the ſame, wherein this may be one of the greateſt. That a thing ſhould liue and grow as a plant without root. Looke but to thoſe Muſhroomes or Toad-ſtooles, which are called in Latin Tubera: out of the ground they grow, compaſſed about on euery ſide with the earth, with
C out root, without any filaments, or ſo much as ſmall ſtrings & beards reſembling a root whereupon they ſhould reſt: the place where they breed doth not ſwel or bear vp one jot, nay, it ſhews no chink or creuaſſe at all out of which they ſhould iſſue: and to conclude, they ſeem not once to ſtick and cleaue to the ground whereupon they ſtand. A certaine barke or pill they ſeem to haue, which encloſeth them, ſuch as (to ſpeake plainely) we cannot ſay is earth indeed, nor any thing elſe but a very brawnie skin or calloſitie of the earth. Theſe breed commonly in drie and ſandie grounds, in rough places full of ſhrubs and buſhes, and lightly in none elſe. Oftentimes they exceed the quantity of good big Quinces, euen ſuch as weigh a pound. Two ſorts there be of them. Some be full of ſand and grit, and ſuch plague folkes teeth in the eating: others bee clean, and their meat is pure, without any ſuch thing among. They differ alſo in color, for there
D be of them that are red: ye ſhall haue thoſe alſo that ſeem blacke, and yet are white within. But the beſt ſimply are thoſe that come out of Africk or Barbarie. To determin reſolutely whether they grow ſtill from day to day, as other plants; or whether this imperfection of the earth (for better I know not how to call it) commeth at one inſtant to that full growth that euer it will haue; alſo, whether they liue or no, I ſuppoſe it is a difficult and hard matter: ſurely this is certaine, that their putrifaction is much after the manner of wood, and they rot both alike. Many yeres paſt there are not, ſince *Lartius Licinius*, ſometimes lord Pretor and gouernour vnder the Romans in the prouince of Spain, chanced (of my knowledge) while he was there at Carthage, in biting one of theſe Muſhroms, to meet with a ſiluer Roman denier within it, that turned the edge againe of ſome of his fore teeth, and ſet them awry. Whereby a man may perceiue mani-
E feſtly, that they be a certaine excreſcence of the very earth, gathering into a round forme, as all other things that grow naturally of themſelues, and come neither by ſetting nor ſowing.

* Sic Spartum nunc reſtem nunc plantam cæua reſtes ſignificant.

*Impilia, vtēsilia vocantur.

Chap. III.

*¶ Of the excreſcence named * Miſy: and of other ſuch like Puffes and Muſhroms. Of thoſe flat Fuſſes and broad Toad-ſtooles, called * Pezici. Of the plant or hearbe * Laſerpitium. Of Maygdaris. Of Madder. Of Sope-weed, or the Fullers hearbe Radicula.*

* or, Miſoni.

* or, Pezitæ.

* Laſer-wort.

WIthin the prouince of Cyrenaica in Affricke, there is found the like excreſcence called Miſy, paſſing ſweet & pleaſant, as well in regard of the ſmell as the taſt, more pul-
F pous alſo & fuller of carnoſitie than the reſt: likewiſe, another of that nature in Thracia, called Ceraunium. As touching al the ſorts of Muſhroms, Toad-ſtooles, Puffes, Fusbals or Fuſſes, theſe particulars following are obſerued, Firſt it is known for certain, that if the autumn be much diſpoſed to rain, and withal, the aire be troubled and diſquieted with many thunders, during that ſeaſon, there wil be good ſtore of ſuch Muſhromes, &c. eſpeciall, (I ſay) if it thun-

* or Miſon, rather, according to *Turnebe*.

der

der much. Secondly, they wil not last aboue one yere. *Item*, The tendereſt & daintieſt be thoſe G
that breed in the Spring, and that indeed is the beſt time for them. *Item*, In ſome countries the
ouerflow of riuers engender Muſhromes, and namely, at Mitylene, where (by report) they will
not otherwiſe grow but vpon floten grounds, and namely, in ſuch places whither the water hath
brought from Tiara, a certain vegetatiue ſeed to breed them. And verily, That Tiara is wonder-
fully ſtored & replenithed with ſuch. As touching the Truffles or Muſhroms of Aſia, the moſt
excellent of all others be neer vnto Lampſacum and Alopeconneſus: but the beſt that Greece
yeeldeth are in the territorie about the citie Elis. In this Toad-ſtoole or Muſhrome kind are
* or Pezici. thoſe flat Fuſſes and Puffes to be reckoned, which the Greekes name * Pezitæ: as they haue no
root at all, ſo they be altogether without either ſtele or taile.

In the next place to theſe I muſt needs ſpeake of the moſt noble and famous plant Laſerpi- H
tium, which the Greeks name Silphium, diſcouered and found firſt in the aboueſaid prouince
* Some take it for *Benioin*, or *Aſa dulcis*. of Barbarie Cyrenaica. The juice or liquor drawne out of this hearb they cal * Laſer; a drug ſo
magnified, of ſuch ſingularitie and vſe in Phyſicke eſpecially, that it was ſold by weight, and a
dram thereof coſt commonly * Romane denier. For theſe many yeares of late, there is none of
* Which is equiualent in weight to a dram, *v.g. doth* English. this plant to be found in that country of Cyrenaica beforeſaid: for that the Publicans and Far-
mers of the paſtures and grounds there, (vnder the people of Rome) doe put in their cattell a-
mong theſe plants, and eat al downe by that means: finding thereby a greater gaine or commo-
dity, than by letting them ſtand for the juice or liquor aforeſaid. One only ſtalk or ſtem thereof
hath bin found in our days, which was ſent vnto Emperor *Nero* as a preſent, for a great nouelty.
If it chance at any time, that either theepe or goat (which commonly bite neer to the ground) I
do light vpon a yong plant thereof, newly peeping forth and not euident to be ſeene, you ſhall
know it by theſe ſignes, The theepe preſently ſo ſoone as ſhe hath taſted it will drop aſleep, and
the goat fal a neeſing. For theſe many yeres the merchants haue brought vs into Italy no other
* Thought to be *aſa fœtida*. * Laſer, than that which grows abundantly in Perſis or Media, and in Armenia: but it is far in-
ferior to this of Cyrenaica, and commeth ſhort of it for goodnes. And this that we haue is no
better than it ſhould be, for they ſophiſticate and corrupt it with gum, with Sagapenum, or elſe
with bruiſed Beans. In regard of which ſcarſity, I canot chuſe but remember that which betell
at Rome in that yere wherin *C. Valerius* and *M. Herennius* were conſuls, when by great good for-
tune there was brought from Cyrenæ thirtie pound weight of the beſt Laſer, and ſet abroad to
be ſeene in open place, of all commers. As alſo I may not let paſſe another o current, namely, K
how *Cæſar* Dictatour at the beginning of the ciuile war, tooke forth openly out of the chamber
of the citie, with other treaſure bo h of gold and ſilver, an hundred and eleuen pounds of the
beſt Laſer. Moreouer, this one thing more I canot forget: the beſt and moſt renowned Greeke
Authors haue left in writing, That 7 years before the foundation of the citie Cyrenæ, which
was built 143 yeres after our citie of Rome, this plant Laſerpitium that beareth the ſaid Laſer
was engendered at one inſtant, by occaſion of a certain thicke groſſe, and black ſhewer of raine,
in manner of pitch, which ſodainely fell and drenched the ground, about the hortyards or gar-
dens of the Heſperides, & the greater Syrtis: The which rain was effectual, and left the ſtrength
* 300 miles. thereof, for the compaſſe of * foure thouſand ſtadia within Affricke or Barbarie. They affirme
moreouer, That the herb Laſerpitium, there growing, is of ſo ſauage and churliſh a nature, that L
it canot abide any culture or good ordering by mans hand: but if one ſhould goe about to tend
and cheriſh it, it would rather chuſe to be gon into the deſart and vnpeopled parts of the coun-
trey, or elſe winder away and die. Moreouer, they ſet downe this deſcription of it, That it hath
many roots, and thoſe bigge and thicke, a ſtemme or ſtalke, reſembling the hearb Sagapenum or
Fennell-geant, howbeit, not altogether ſo great: the leaues of this plant, which they termed by
the name of Maſpetum, come very near in all reſpects to thoſe of Smallach or Perſely. As tou-
ching the ſeed that it beareth, flat and thin it is in maner of leaues: but the leafe it ſelfe theref,
ſheddeth in the Spring time. The cattell that vſe to feed thereupon (and whereof they be very
greedy) firſt fall a ſcouring: but afterwards, when they be cleanſed and rid of il humors, begin to
wax fat: and their fleſh by this means becommeth wonderfull ſweet and pleaſant. They report M
moreouer, that after the leaues be fallen, men alſo were wont in old time to eat the ſtem or ſtalk
thereof, either roſted and baked vnder the cindres, or elſe boiled and ſodden in water: and their
bodies likewiſe for the firſt 40 daies enſuing, did nothing but purge til they were cleared of al
diſeaſes, breeding by occaſion of any Cacochymie or collection of ill humours within them.

Now

A Now concerning the juice or ſoueraigne liquor beforeſaid, the manner was to draw it after
two ſorts; to wit, by ſcarification, either out of the root, or forth of the ſtem and maiſter ſtalke.
And hereof it came to haue two names, Rhizias and Caulias. But the later of theſe two, to wit,
that which came of the ſtem, was counted the worſt, ſubiect to putrifaction, and ſold cheaper
than the other. To come now to the root of Laſerpitium, it hath a blacke rind or barke vpon it,
wherewith the merchants vſe to ſophiſticat many of their drugs. As for the manner of dreſſing
and ordering the juice thereof, it was no ſooner drawne, but they put it into certaine veſſells, to-
gether with brans among; then euer and anone they plied it with ſtirring and ſhogging, vntil it
had loſt the cruditie and verdure thereof, and by that working, came to the maturity and perfe-
ction: for if it were not thus well followed, ſoon would it catch a vinew, begin to putrifie, and ſo
B continue but a while. In this worke of theirs they had an eye vnto the color how it changed: for
when they perceiued it to be high, & that they ſaw it once drie and haue don ſweating & brea-
thing out the raw humidity and vapor within, then they knew therby that it was wrought ſuffi-
ciently, and come to the full ripeneſſe. Others there be who ſay, that the root of Laſerpitium
beareth more than a cubit in bigneſſe, and that out of it there ſwelleth an excreſence, aboue the
ground, out of which there was wont by way of inciſion to iſſue forth a certaine white juice in
manner of milke: vpon which grew the ſtalke or ſtem which they called Magydaris. And they
affirme beſides, that it beareth leafy flat graines for the ſeed, in color like gold, which ſhed pre-
ſently vpon the riſing of the Dog-ſtar, eſpecially if the wind be ſouth. Of which grains or ſeeds
fallen to the ground, young plants of Laſerpitium vſe to grow vp vnderneath, that within the
C compaſſe of one yere wil thriue both in root and ſtem to the juſt and full perfection: they haue
writen moreouer, that the vſe was to dig about their roots, and to lay them bare at certain times
of the yeare. Alſo, that they ſerued not to purge cattell as is aforeſaid, but to cure them if they
were diſeaſed: for vpon the eating thereof either they mended preſently, or elſe ended aud died
out of hand; but few they were that miſcaried in this ſort. As touching the former opinion of
purging and ſcouring, true it is, that it agreeth well to the other Silphium or Laſerpitium of
Perſia, aforeſaid. Another kind there is of it named Magydaris, more tender and leſſe forcible
and ſtrong in operation than the former; and affourdeth no ſuch juice or liquor at all, it grows
about Syria, and commeth not vp in all the region about Cyrenæ.

Moreouer, vpon the mount Pernaſſus there is great plentie found of a certaine hearbe, which
D the inhabitants would needs haue to be Laſerpitium, and ſo they cal it: wherewith indeed they
are wont to abuſe and ſophiſticat that ſingular and diuine plant, the true Laſerpitium, ſo high-
ly commended, and of ſo great account and regard. The principall and beſt triall of the true
and ſincere Laſer, is taken from the colour, ſomewhat enclining to redneſſe without: breake it,
you ſhall haue it appeare white within: and anone tranſparent. If you drop water vpon it, or o-
therwiſe thin ſpittle, it will reſolue and melt. Much vſe there is of it in many medicines, for to
cure mens maladies.

Two plants more there be well knowne to the common ſort and baſe multitude, and to ſay a
truth, few elſe are acquainted with them, notwithſtanding they be commodities of much gaine,
and many a peny is gotten thereby. The firſt is Madder, in great requeſt among diets and curri-
E ers: and for to ſet a color vpon their wooll and leather, right neceſſarie. The beſt of all and moſt
commended is our Madder of Italie, principally that which groweth about villages neere vnto
our citie of Rome. And yet, there is no country or prouince lightly but is full of it. It commeth
vp of the owne accord, and is ſowed beſides of ſeed, and ſet of ſlips in manner of Eruile. How-
beit, a prickie ſtalke it hath: of the owne: the ſame is alſo full of joints and knots, and common-
ly about euery one of them it hath fiue leaues growing round in a circle. The ſeed is red. What
medicinable vertues it hath, and to what purpoſe it ſerueth in Phyſicke, I will declare in place
conuenient.

The ſecond is that which is called in Latin Radicula, [*i.* Sope-wort] an hearb, the juice wher-
F of Fullers vſe ſo much to ſcoure their wooll withall: and wonderfull it is to ſee how white, how
pure, how neat and ſoft it will make it. Beeing ſet, it will come vp and grow in any place: but of
it ſelfe without mans hand, it groweth moſt in Aſia and Syria, among rough, craggie, and ſtony
grounds. The beſt is that which is found beyond the riuer Euphrates, and that bears a ſtem like
tall Fennell, howbeit ſmall and ſlender, and whereof the inhabitants of the countrey there doe
make a delicate diſh; for beſides, that it hath a commendable taſt and much deſired, it giueth a

pleaſant

pleasant colour to what meat soeuer is sodden in the pot with it. It beareth a leafe like the Oliue: the Greeks cal it Strution: it floureth in Summer: louely it is to the eie, but no smel at all it hath to content the nose: prickie moreouer it is like a thorne, and the stalke notwithstanding couered with a soft down: seed hath it none; but a big root, which they vse to cut, shred, & mince small for the purposes aforesaid.

Chap. IV.

¶ *The manner of trimming and ordering Gardens: the sorting of all those things that grow out of the Earth, into their due places, besides corne and plants bearing fruit.*

IT remaineth now to treat of Gardens, and the carefull diligence thereto belonging: a commendable thing in it selfe, and recommended vnto vs besides by our fore-fathers and auncient writers, who had nothing (to speake of) in more account and admiration in old time, than the gardens of the Hesperides, of *Adonis*, and *Alcionous*: as also those pendant gardens vpon tarraces and leads of houses; whether they were those that *Semyramis* Queene of Babylon, or *Cyrus* K. of Assyria, deuised and caused to be made. Of which, and of their workmanship, my intent is to make a discourse in some other booke. Now for this present (to goe no farther than Rome) the Romane KK. verily themselues made great store of gardens, and set their minds vpon them: for so we read, that *Tarquin* surnamed the Proud (the last king of Rome, was in his garden when he gaue dispatch vnto that messenger that was sent from his sonne about a cruell and bloudie errand, for to know his fathers aduise and pleasure as touching the citizens of Gabij. In all the twelue tables throughout which contain our ancient lawes of Rome, there is no mention made so much as once of a Grange or Ferm-house, but euermore a garden is taken in that signification, and vnder the name of Hortus [i. a Garden] is, comprised Hæredium, that is to say, an Heritage or Domain: and herupon grew by consequence, a certain religious or rediculous superstition, rather of some whom we ceremoniously to sacre and blesse their garden and hortyard dores only, for to preserue them against the witchcraft; and forcerie of spightful and enuious persons. And therefore they vse to set vp in gardens, ridiculous and foolish images of Satyres, Antiques and * such like, as good keepers and remedies against enuy and witchcraft, how soeuer *Plautus* assigneth the custodie of gardens to the protection of the goddesse *Venus*. And euen in these our daies, vnder the name of Gardens and Hortyards, there goe many daintie places of pleasure within the very citie, vnder the color also and title of them, men are possessed of faire closes and pleasant fields, yea and of proper houses with a good circuit of ground lying to them, like pretie farmes and graunges in the countrey: all which, they tearme by the name of Gardens. The inuention to haue gardens within a citie, came vp first by *Epicurus* the doctor and master of all voluptuous idlenesse, who deuised such gardens of pleasance in Athens: for before his time, the manner was not in any citie, to dwell (as it were) in the countrey, and so to make citie and countrey al one, but all their gardens were in the villages without. Certes at Rome, a good garden and no more, was thought a poore mans cheiuance; it went (I say) for land and liuing. The Garden was the poor commoners shambles, it was all the market place he had for to prouide himself of victualls. O what a blessed, what a secure, and harmlesse life was that, so long as men could be content to take vp with such a pittance, and stay themselues so! but better it is I trow, for to satisfie the appetit of our wanton gluttons and belli gods, to search into the bottom of the deepe sea: for to get (I say) oisters of al sorts, to feare no tempest nor shipwrack: for to meet with daintie foule, to send out one way as far as beyond the riuer Phasis for those birds, which a man would thinke were sure ynough and secured from the fouler, by reason of the fearefull tales that goe of them, and of the daunger of those that approach neere vnto them (and yet why say I so, considering they are the better esteemed and more precious, the farther they bee fet and dearer bought:) to haue purueyours another way in Numidia and Æthiopia, for the rare birds there about the sepulchres, among those sepulchres (I say) where in stead of meeting with game, they stumble otherwhiles vpon their owne graues and neuer come home again: and lastly, to haue others to chase the wild and sauage beasts of the forrests, yea and to maintain fight with them, in daunger to be deuoured as a prey, by those which soon after must serue as venison for other men to eat. But to come againe to these commodities of the Garden, and the cates which

* As *Priapus*, *Thalli*, and *Mopsalli*.

A which they affourd: how cheape be they? how ready at hand? how fitted are they not only to fil the belly and satisfie hunger, but also to please the tooth and content the appetite, were it not that wealth and fulnesse stand in the way: the same that loath all things els beside, and disdain (no maruell) these ordinarie viands. Wel might it be borne with and suffered, that Apples and other fruits of the trees, such as are more exquisite and singular than the rest, in regard of their beauty, bignesse, pleasant sauour, or strange and monstrous maner of growing, euen against the course of Nature; that these dainties (I say) should be reserued for our rich and mighty men of the world; that poore men should be debarred and forbidden once to taste thereof. In some sort tolerable also it is, that great States and wealthy personages should be serued at their table with old wines, fined and refined, with Wines delaied, neatified, and guelded, as it were, by
B passing thorow an Ipocras bag; that such should drink no other but that which was wine before they were born, how aged soeuer they be and far stept in yeares. We may abide moreouer, that our grand-panches and riotous persons haue deuised for themselues a delicat kind of meat out of corn and grain (which should serue for bread only) and the same made of the finest and purest floure, bolted and searsed from the rest, and none but that: to say nothing of the curious work in pastrie, the fine cakes, wafers, and marchpanes, artificially carued, ingraued, and painted in imagerie, as if these wantons could not liue, forsooth, but of such deuises. That there should be a difference also in bread, answerable to the distinction of States in the city, one sort for noble Senators, another for the worshipful knights and gentlemen, and a third for the mean commoners and multitude. Finally, that in other victuals there should be a descent by so many de-
C grees, from the highest to the lowest, many eary some apparance of reason, & be allowed. How then? must there be a distinction therefore inuented in worts and garden pot-herbs? Must the difference of persons according to their purse appeare also in a dish of * three farthings price, and no better? Surely I see no sense nor congruitie at all in this. And yet forsooth such herbes there be, that the tribes of Rome (the greater part I mean of the Roman citisens) may not presume to eat; as if the earth had brought them forth for rich men onely, being no meat ywis for poore people. Why (say they in scorne and contempt of pouertie) here is the stem of a Wort so well growne, here is a cabbage so thriuen and fed, that a poore mans boord will not hold it. Certes dame Nature ordained at the first, That Sperage should grow wilde and commonly in all places of the field, as if she meant therby, that euery man that would might gather them for
D to eat: and now behold they are cherished carefully in gardens; and from Rauenna you shall haue of these garden Sperages so fair and big, as three of their crops or heads wil weigh a good pound, and are sold after three a Roman As. O the monstrous bellies that be now adaies! O the excessiue gluttonie and gourmandise which now reigneth in the world! Is it any maruell, that poore Asses and such dum beasts may not feed vpon * Thistles, when the Commons of Rome are restrained and forbidden to eat * Thistles, and dare not once touch them? And yet here is not all: our waters also be distinguished and set apart for some persons; euen the very elements whereof this world consisteth, are distinct, seuered, and raunged into sundry degrees, and all at the pleasure of monied men: for some you shall haue to drinke snow, others ice: and will you see in one word their folly and vanity? the very miserie that high mountains are punished and
F plagued with, they make their pleasure of, and therewith content and delight the throat. These men lay for to be prouided of chilling cold against the heat of summer, and seeke by all means that they can possible, to haue snow remain white still and frozen (as it first was) out of Winter season, euen in the hottest months in the yere, which are most opposite vnto the nature of snow. Some there be who first seeth their water, & anon let it congeale again to ice, after it was once scalding hot. Whereby we may see, how man neuer contenteth himselfe in natures workes, but crosse he will be alwaies and peeuish; and look what pleaseth her, shall displease him: for who euer would haue thought, that any one herb should haue grown for the rich, and not as well for the poore? Well, let no man for all this cast about and look toward mount Sacer, or Auentine hill, that the Commoners againe should by way of insurrection rise, and in the heate of their
F bloud depart aside thither, as somtimes they did in a mutinous fit of theirs, in high discontentment with the Nobilitie. For what needs that, since they may be sure that death very shortly will bring them together, and make equall, betweene whom now for a while Riches hath put a bar, and made distinction of place and degree.

But now it is time to returne againe vnto our gardening, from which we were digressed. Certaine

* *Etiam vno esse venali.*

* *carduus*, Artichokes, which are no better than *cardui silitici*, Garden-Thistles.

tain it is, that in old time there was no market place at Rome yeelded greater impoſt vnto the State than the Herberie, in ſuch requeſt and ſo much called for were worts and pot-herbs. In regard of which exactions and paimeuts, euermore going out of their purſes, the Commons in the end complained, laid open their griefes, and made their mone to the Senate, of this burden and heauy load; and neuer gaue they ouer crying ſtill vnto them with open mouth, for redreſſe, til they obtained a full releaſe of rent and cuſtome, raiſed before from the tallage and portage of this kind of ware and commoditie. Whereby it was well knowne and found by long experience, that there was no one thing of greater reuenue and more aſſured gain; none that ſtood ſo ſafe and certaine; none leſſe ſubiect to the will and pleaſure of Fortune & Caſualtie, than gardenage: as being taken for no leſſe than a yerely fee, that poore men might make account of as ſure as if it were in their purſe. Again, for the rent thereof paid to the land-lord, there was euer good ſecuritie: the ground or ſoile was a ſufficient ſurety; the profits thereof were alwaies ſeen and expoſed openly to the eye; and lightly no weather whatſoeuer hindred the crop & gathering thereof. *Cato* highly commends the garden Couls or cabbages, whereby we may know, that in his daies gardens were in ſome reſpect. Alſo in times paſt, as husbandmen in the country were known eſpecially, & their wealth valued by their gardens, ſo when there was a garden plot ſeen lying out of order, and not wel kept, men iudged ſtraitway, that the miſtreſſe or dame there dwelling (for commonly this charge lay vpon women) was but an ill huſwife, and thriftleſſe in her houſe: for in default of gardinage what remedy was there then, but to draw the purſe ſtrings, and go for euery thing either to the Butchery or the herbe-market, and ſo to liue vpon the penny. Neither were in thoſe daies Coules or cabbages ſo well eſteemed as now they be: for why, they could not away with double meats one vpon another, but condemned all diſhes that required ſome addition, as help of ſauce, broth, or ſuch like to draw them downe. This was to ſpare coſt, and by this means they ſaued oile. For as touching the pickle ſauce * Garum, all thoſe were reproched for gourmandiſe and gluttony, who could not eat fiſh or fleſh without it. And therefore men tooke greateſt contentment in their gardens & garden herbs: thoſe were at hand and ready at all times, no great cookerie was required to dreſſe ſuch diſhes, no need of fire, no expence of wood and fewel. And hereupon it came, that ſalads of herbs were called * Acedaria, ſo little care and trouble went to the prouiſion and making of them. Beſide, light they are of digeſtion, they breed no heauineſſe in the head, they offend not the braine nor any of the ſenſes; and leaſt of any thing make quarrell to the loafe and ſpend little bread. That quarter of the garden which ſerueth an houſe with poignant herbs in ſtead of ſauce, to giue a commendable taſt and ſeaſoning to our meat, ſheweth plainly, that the maſter and miſtreſſe therof were not wont to run in the merchants books for ſpicerie, but changed the Groſſer or Apothecaries ſhop for the garden; for the ſame contentment they had out of it, as from thence: alſo that they ſought not either for pepper out of India, or for any kitchen ſpices tranſported from beyond the ſeas out of far countries. And as for the other quarters, ſet out with beds of floures, & ſweet ſmelling hearbes, what reckoning was made of them in old time may appeare by this, That a man could not heretofore come by a Commoners houſe within the city, but he ſhould ſee the windowes beautified with green quiſhins, wrought and rapiſſed with floures of all colours, reſembling daily to their view the gardens indeed which were in out villages: inſomuch, as being in the very heart of the city, they might think themſelues in the country; till ſuch time as theſe ſly theeues and night-hookers, the wicked rabble (I ſay) and off-ſcouring of the baſe multitude (not to be reckoned) committed ſuch felonious outrages, as forced men to naile vp couers and caſes before theſe faire lights and beautifull proſpects. Let vs giue therefore to gardens their due honour: let vs not (I ſay) depriue things of their credit and authoritie, becauſe they are common and nothing coſtly: for I may tell you, ſome of our nobilitie, yea the beſt of the city, haue not diſdained to take their ſir-names from thence, nay they ſuppoſed themſelues highly credited and honored thereby. Thus we ſee, that in the Noble houſe and linage of the *Valerij*, ſome were not abaſhed nor aſhamed to be called *Lactucini*, in regard of the beſt kind of Lectuce that they either had in their gardens, or affected moſt. And here I cannot chuſe but mention by the way, the grace that hath growne to our name, by occaſion of ſome diligence imploied and paines taken this way; whereby certaine Cherries beare our Name, and are called *Pliniana*, in teſtimonie of our affection and loue to that fruit. Which I remember the rather, for that *Virgil* confeſſeth how hard a thing it is, that ſo ſmall matters as theſe be ſhould grow

* Much like to our Anſhoues.

* ἐξ ἁλὸς ἁλμυρός.

into the name and reputation of honor any way. And now to the purpoſe. No man doubteth, but that a garden ſhould lie to a graunge or ferme-houſe, and joine cloſe vnto it: as alſo, that aboue all things there ſhould be water at commaund, from ſome riuer or brooke running vnder, yea, and through it, if it were poſſible: if not ſo, yet that they are to be watered with pit water fed with Spring, either drawne vp by plaine poles, hookes, and buckets; or forced by pumpes and ſuch like, going with the ſtrength of wind within incloſed, or elſe weighed with Swipes and Cranes. Moreouer, that a garden-plot ſhould be broken vp and haue the firſt digging preſently vpon the comming of the weſt wind Fauonius in the beginning of the Spring: and for any thing that muſt be ſet or ſown there, againſt Autumne, it ought to be prepared and dreſſed readie for to receiue ſeeds and ſets, 14 daies after: but for Winter ſtuffe, it ſhould haue a ſtirring or ſecond tilth and deluing before the Winter Sunſtead or ſhorteſt day of the yeare. Alſo, this is to be noted, that there would not be a greater plot of ground taken in, empaled and fenced about for a garden, than of 8 acres or Iugera at the moſt. Now for the manuring and ordering thereof: firſt, for three foot deep the dung would be tempered and mingled with the mould. *Item*, It ought to be diuided in principal quarters: the ſame alſo muſt be ſet out into ſeuerall beds, raiſed ſomwhat high and lying vpward. *Item*, Requiſit it is, that euery quarter haue as welcert aine open guttters or furrowes drawne about them, as conuenient allies betweene to giue both paſſage for men to come and goe gainely; and alſo a currant to the courſe of water that ſhall be let in, when the ſprings be ſet open or ſluces drawne.

Garden plants and hearbs be not all commendable in one and the ſame reſpect. For of ſome the goodneſſe lieth only in their bulbous and round root: of others contrariwiſe in their head aloft. There be of them that haue no part good but their ſtem or maiſter ſtalk: and there are for them againe, the leaues wherof be only eaten. Now a man ſhall haue amongſt them thoſe that are wholeſome meat, both leafe and ſtalke. In ſome the ſeed or graine, in other the outward pil or rind alone of the root is in requeſt. And as there be that taſt well in the skin or cartilage and griſtly ſubſtance without-forth, ſo there are that haue either their pulpous carnoſity within, or elſe their fleſhy coat aboue, as daintie. All the goodnes of many of them lieth hidden within the earth: and of as many againaboue the ground: and yet ſome there be that are al one, as good within as without. Some traine along and run by the ground, growing on end ſtil as they creep, as Gourds and Cucumbers. And yet the ſame, as well as they loue to be neere the earth, yet are led lpon trailes, and hang thereon, yea, and be knowne for to rampe vpon trees: Howbeit, much weightier and better nouriſhed be they that keepe beneath. As for the Cucumber, it is the cartilage ſubſtance of the fruit thereof, that delighteth and pleaſeth our taſt: for of all fruits this propertie it alone hath, that the vtmoſt rind which it beareth, groweth to a very wood when it is once ripe. Within the earth lie hidden and are kept all Winter, Raddiſhes, Nauews, Turneps or Rapes, Elecampane alſo after another ſort; ſo doe Skirworts, and Parſeneps or Wypes.

Moreouer, this I would aduertiſe the Reader, that when I tearme ſome hearbes Ferulacea, I meane ſuch as reſemble in ſtalke Dil or the great Mallowes. For ſome writers doe report, That in Arabia there be a kind of Mallowes, which after they haue grown ſix or ſeuen months, come to be in the nature of pretie trees: inſomuch, as their ſtalks ſtreightwaies ſerue in ſtead of walking ſtaues. But what ſhould I ſtand vpon this? In Mauritania, by report of trauellers, neer the frith or arme of the ſea adjoining to Lixos, the head citie of Fez, where ſomtimes (as folke ſay) were the hort-yards and gardens of the Heſperides, not aboue halfe a quarter of a mile from the maine ocean, hard vnto the chappell of *Hercules* (farre more ancient than that temple of his, which is in the Iſland Calis) there groweth a Mallow, that is a very tree indeed: in height it is twentie foot, and in bodie bigger and thicker than any man can fadome. In this kind I meane for to raunge the Hempe likewiſe. And as I purpoſe to tearme ſuch Ferulacea; ſo there bee ſome others, that I will call Carnoſa, ſuch as reſemble the riuer or freſh-water Spunges, which commonly are ſeene vpon ouer-floten medowes, where the water ſtandeth. For as touching the fungous ſubſtance or callioſitie of ſome plants, I haue alreadie ſpoken thereof in the Treatiſe of Wood and Trees, and of their nature: Likewiſe in our late diſcourſe of another ſort of Muſhroomes and Toad-ſtooles.

Chap. V.

¶ *Garden plants, their natures, kinds, and seuerall histories.*

Of the cartilage and pulpous kind (such I meane onely, wherof there is nothing good but that which is aboue the ground) I reckon the Cucumber: a fruit that *Tiberius* the Emperor much loued and affected: for he tooke such a wondrous delight and pleasure therein, that there was not a day went ouer his head, but he had them serued vp to his table. The beds and gardens wherein they grew were such as went vpon frames to be remooued euery way with wheeles: and in winter, during the cold and frosty daies, they could draw them backe into certaine high couert buildings exposed to the Sun, and there house them vnder roufe. Moreouer, I find in some ancient Greek writers, that their seed ought to lie 2 daies in steepe, or infused in honied milke, before they be prickt or set into the ground: for by that meanes the Cucumbers will be the sweeter and more pleasant. The nature of them is to grow in what forme and fashion soeuer that a man would haue them. Throughout all Italy, green they be of colour, and least of any others: in the out-prouinces they be as fair and great, and those either of a yellow color, like wax and citrons, or els blacke. In Affrick or Barbary men take delight to haue the greatest plenty of them; whereas in Mossia they lay for to haue them passing big and huge. Now when they exceed in greatnes they be called Pepones, is Melons or Pompons. Let a man eat them alone, they will lie raw and greene in the stomacke a whole day, and neuer be digested: howbeit, with meats they are not vnwholsom, and yet for the most part swim they will aloft, and ride vpon a mans stomacke. A wonderfull thing in their nature: they cannot abide oile in any wise, but water they loue well; insomuch, as if they be cut off, or fallen from the place where they grew, they wind and creep therinto, if it be but a little way off: contrariwise, flie they will as fast from oile, if a man set it by them; and in case any thing be in their way to let them, or that they hang still vpon their plant, a man shall perceiue how they wil turn vp and crook, to shun & auoid it. This amitie to the one, and enmity to the other, may be seene euen in one nights space: for if a man set vnder them, 4 fingers off where they grow, a vessel with water ouer-night, he shal see by the morning that they wil come downe to it: contrariwise, let oile stand the like distance from them, shrink they wil from it, and hook vpward. Marke another experiment in the cucumber. If when it hath don flouring, you enter the knot of the fruit into a long cane or trunk, it will grow vo a wonderfull length. But behold a very straunge and new fashion of them in Campaine, for there you shall haue abundance of them come vp in forme of a Quince. And as I heare say, one of them chanced so to grow first at a very venture: but after from the seed of it came a whol race and progeny of the like, which thereupon they cal Melopepones, as a man would say, the quince pompions or Cucumbers. These neuer hang on high, but go low by the ground, and gather round in form of a globe. A strange case it is of this kind: for, ouer and besides their shape, their color, and fauor different from the rest; they are no sooner ripe, but presently they fall from the stele or taile wherto they grew, notwithstanding they hang not hollow from the ground, where their owne poise might weigh them downe. *Columella* tells of a pretie deuise that he hath of his own, how to keep of them fresh all the yere long: chuse (quoth he) the biggest bramble you can meet with among a thousand, translate it into a warm sun-shine bank, and there replant it: then cut it off, leauing not aboue 2 fingers breadth from the root aboue the ground [but this must be don about the Spring Æquinox in mid-March:] then take a Cucumber seed, & set it within the soft pith of the said bramble, bank it will round about with fine fresh mould & dung blended together: This is the way, he assureth vs, to make that the roots therof bearing such cucumbers or Melons, will abide the greatest cold in Winter, and neuer shrink at it: of cucumbers, the Greeks haue set down 3 kinds, to wit, the Laconick, the Scytalick & the Bœotick. Of which as they say, the first fort only they be that loue waters so well: some there be who prescribe to take the seed of Cucumber or Melon & to temper it in the juice of a certain herb stamped, which they call Culix, & then to sow it, perswading vs that we shal haue fruit therof without any seed. Of the like nature (I meane for their manner of growing) be the Gourds. Winter and al cold weather they cannot endure: they loue also places wel watered & dunged. As wel Gourds, as the cucumbers or Melons aboue said, are commonly sowed between the Æquinox in March, & the first head in June, prouided alwaies, that their seed ly in a trench within the ground, a foot & a halfe

halfe deepe. But in very deed, the best and meetest time to sow them is about the feast Parilia, how soeuer there be some would haue the seed of gourds to be put into the ground presently after the Calends or first day of March: but of cucumbers about the Nones, *i.* the 7 day thereof, or at farthest, by the feast or holy-daies of *Minerua*, named Quinquatrus. They loue both alike to creep and crawle with their winding top branches or tendrels, and gladly they would be clambering vpon walls, and climbing vp to the house roofe, if they can meet with any rough places to take hold by; for naturally they are giuen to mount on high. Howbeit, their strength is not answerable to their will and desire: for stand they cannot alone without the help of some props, forks, or railes, to stay them vpright. Exceeding forward and swift they be in growth. They run on end when they are set on it: and if they may be born vp & sustained in maner aforesaid, they will gently ouershade galleries, walking places, arbors, frames, & allies vnder them in a garden, and that right quickly. In regard of which nature and behauior of theirs, two principall kindes there be of them, the one Camerarium, as one would say, the frame or trail-Gourd, and cucumber, which climbeth aloft; the other Plebeium, *i.* the vulgar and common, which creepeth along the ground beneath. In the former kind it is worth the noting, to see how the fruit (heauy as it is) hangeth stiffe poised as it were in the wind, and will not stir, notwithstanding the stele wherto it groweth be wondrous fine and smal. Moreouer, Gourds also may be fashioned in the head euery way as a man will, like as the Cucumbers or Melons before named: and specially within wicker cases made of pliable osiers, into which they are put for to grow & to take their form, so soon as they haue cast their blossom. The nature of them (I say) is to receiue what figure a man will force and put them to: but commonly shaped they are in their growth like to a Serpent, winding and turning euery way. There haue bin known of them (such I meane as were of the traile kind) being led vpon a frame from the ground, and permitted to run at libertie, which grew to an incredible length, for one of them hath bin seen 9 foot long. As for cucumbers, they bloom not all at once, but by piece-meale, floure after floure, now one and then another: yea, and floure vpon floure, one vpon the head of another. How soeuer the Cucumber loueth watersish grounds, yet can he abide drier places also. Couered al ouer this plant and fruit is with a white down, euen at the first: but especially all the while he is in his growth.

Gourds are imployed sundry waies, and to many more vses than Cucumbers. For first, their yong and tender stalks be very good meat, and being dressed, are serued vp as a dish to the table: but the rind is of a cleane contrary nature. Gourds of late time came to be vsed in stouves and baines for pots and pitchers: but long before that, they stood in stead of rundlets or small barrels to keep wine in. The green of this kind hath a tender rind, which must be scraped notwithstanding before a dish of meat can be made thereof. And certes, albeit Gourds be of digestion hard, and such as will not throughly be concocted in a mans stomacke, yet they are taken to be a light, mild, and wholsom meat, as they be handled and dressed diuers waies, for that they make not a mans belly to swel, as some meats doe. Of those seeds which be found within the gourd next to the neck therof, if they be set, come the long gourds commonly: & such lightly you shall haue ingendred of those also that are in the bottom, howbeit nothing comparable to the other. Those that lie in the midst bring forth round ones: but from the seeds that are taken out of the sides, ordinarily there grow the shorter sort of Gourds, such as be thicke and broad. These grains or seeds would be handled in this manner. First they are dried in the shadow, and afterwards when a man list to sow them, they ought to be steeped in water. The longer & slenderer that a Gourd is, the better meat it yeelds, and more pleasant to be eaten: and therefore it is, that they be thought more wholesome which grew hanging vpon trailes; such indeed haue least store of seed within them. Howbeit, wax they once hard, away with them out of the kitchen, for then they haue lost all their grace and goodnes which commended them to the cooks dresser. Such as are to be kept for seed, the manner is not to cut vp before winter: and then are they to hang or stand a drying in the smoake, as proper stuffe and implements to be seen in a country house, to keep, as good chaffer, seeds for the gardner against the time. Moreouer, there is a means deuised, how to preserue them and cucumbers too, for meat, found and good, almost til new come; & that is, by laying both the one and the other in a kind of brine or pickle. Some say also, that they may be kept fresh and greene, interred in a caue or ditch vnder the ground in some darke and shady place, with a good course or bed of sand laid vnder them, and well couered afterward with dry hay, and earth vpon the same in the end. Ouer & besides, as in all plants

and herbs in maner of the garden,there be both wild and tame: so is there of Gourds and Cucumbers both a certain * fauage kinde. Such are not for the kitchen,but for the Apothecaries shop,and good only in Physick: and therefore I will put off for this present the discourse of them & their nature,reseruing them for their seueral treatises in other books concerning such medicinable simples.

* *Cucumis syluestris.* * *Colocynthis,* or *Coloquintida.*

As touching the rest of garden plants,which are of the like cartilage and pulpous substance, they be all the sort of them roots growing hidden within the ground: amongst which, I might seem to haue written already fully and sufficiently of Rapes and Turneps,but that the Physitians haue obserued in them both sexes,to wit,masculine & feminin;for the rounder kind they wil haue to be the male,but the broader and flatter sort,which also are somewhat hollow, they account the female:and these last they hold to be the better far,and more pleasant,as being easier to be kept and condite; which also,if they be often remoued and replanted,will turn to be males. Physitians likewise haue set down fiue kinds of Nauewes, namely, the Corinthian, the Cleonæan,the Liothasian,the Bœotian, and that which simply by it self they called the green Nauew. Of all these,the Corinthian Nauews grow to a great bignes, and in maner all the root is seen naked aboue ground:for this is the only kind that coueteth to be aloft,and groweth not downward into the earth as the rest do. As for the Liothasian(some call it also the Thracian) of all others it will abide and endure frost and cold weather best. Next to it is the Bœotian nauew,sweet in tast,differing from the rest in the notable shortnesse and roundnesse withall that the root carieth;nothing at all like to the Cleonæan,which is passing long. Generally this is obserued as a rule,that all Nauews,the slenderer,smaller,and smoother leaues that they beare, the more pleasant is their root to the tast: and contrariwise,the rougher that they be,the more cornered also and pricky,the bitterer they are. There is a wild kind of them besides,the leaues whereof resemble Rocket. The best Nauews that are sold at Rome, be those that come from Amiternum in Bruzze. The next to them in goodnes are those of Nursium. In the third place are they to be ranged which our country * about Verona yeelds. As concerning all things els,and namely the maner of sowing them,I haue said enough in the treatise of Rapes or Turneps.

* or rather Italie.

As for Radishes,their roots do consist of a rind without, & a cartilage or pulpous substance within: and verily many of them are known to haue a thicker skin or rinde than the barke is of some trees:bitter such are,more or lesse, according to the thicknes of the said rind: otherwhile also the rest is all pith,and as hard as wood. All Radishes breed wind wonderfull much, & prouoke a man that eareth of them,to belch. A base and homely meat therefore it is,and not for a gentlemans table,especially if it be eaten with other worts,as Beets: mary if a man take them with unripe oliues condite,he shall neither belch or rift wind so much, ne yet so foure and stinking will his breath be afterwards. The Egyptians make maruellous great account of radishes, for the plenty of oile that they draw out of the seed: and therefore a great desire they haue to sow them if they may: for as they find it more gainful than corn,so they pay lesse tribute & custom in regard of that commoditie,and yet there is nothing yeelded more abundance of oile.

* *Theophrastus* writeth all this of *Brassica.* 1. Colewoort. See how *Pliny* is ouerseene but that is no newes with him.

* The Greeks haue made three sorts of Radishes,differing all in leafe: the first crisped and curled like a ruffe,the second smooth and plain,the third wild and sauage; and these wild ones veril haue smooth leaues,but short and round: plentiful also they be,and otherwise ful of branches: a rough and harsh tast they haue,howbeit medicinable they be,and as good as a purgation to loosen the belly and make it laxatiue. As for the other two former kindes, a difference there is in the seed;for in some it is very fair& good,in others as small and bad: howbeit these imperfections light vpon none but such as haue the crisped and frizled leaues. * Our countrymen here in Italy haue made other kinds therof; to wit, Algiclense,so called of the place:long they be,transparent and cleare,that a man may see through them. A second sort there be fashioned in maner of a Rape root, and those they call Syriaca, the sweetest for the most part of all others, and tenderest, such also as will hold out best against frost and winter weather. Yet the principal and very best indeed are those,which as it should seem were but lately brought out of Syria (at least wise the seed of them) for that in no writers there is found any mention made of them:and they wil continue all winter long. Ouer and besides all these,there is one sauage kind of them more,which the Greeks name Agrion:the inhabitants of Pontus, Armon; others, Leuce; and our countrymen giue it the name of Armoracia: more shew it maketh in leafe than in the root or all the body besides. Moreouer,the best token to know good Radishes by, is their stem

* Here he seemeth to come againe to the radish indeed.

stem or stalk:for such as bite at the tongues end, haue rounder and longer stems than the other that be mild:they haue long and hollow gutters also:the leaues besides are more bitter and vnsauorie, cornered, more rough, and vntoward to be handled. Radish seed would willingly be sowne in a loose or light ground,and natheless moist enough:it cannot abide rank mucke, but contenteth it selfe with rotten chaffe or pugs,and such like plain mullock. It likes and thriues so well in cold countries,that in Germanie a man shall haue their roots as big as prety babes. To haue Radish roots in the spring, the seed would be sowed presently after the Ides or 13 day of Februarie:and a second time again about the feast of * *Vulcan*,which is indeed the better season for Seednes. Mary there be that put the seeds into the ground in March, Aprill, and September. When they are come vp and begin to grow to some bignesse, it is very good to enterre and couer with mould round about the leaues, now one, and then another; but in any case to banke the roots well with earth:for looke how much appeareth bare aboue ground, prooues either to be hard,or els fungous and hollow like a Kex,and nothing good to be eaten. *Aristomachus* would haue them to be strip from their leaues in winter,& in any hand to be banked well about,that the water stand not there in any hollow furrow or hole lower than the other ground; promising vs by this meanes, that they will proue faire and big against Summer. Some haue reported, that if a man make a hole in the ground with as big a stake as he wil,and strew or lay it in the bottom with a bed of chaffe six fingers deepe,and on it bestow his seed,with muck and mould heaped thereupon,the roots will grow so big as to fill vp the said hole full. Howbeit,in briefe,Radishes are best nourished and maintained in salt grounds:and therfore with such kind of brakish waters they vse to be watered, which is the reason, that in Ægypt there are the sweetest and daintiest Radishes in the world, for that they are bedewed and sprinckled with Nitre. And verily it is thought,that they will lose all their bitternes whatsoeuer if they be corned or seasoned with salt,yea and become as if they were sodden and condite:for be they boiled once, they proue sweet and serue to be eaten in stead of Nauewes. And yet Phisicians giue counsell and prescribe, That they should be eaten raw in a morning with salt, when a man is fasting,for to gather into the stomack the sharp humors and excrements that charge the belly & entrails: and thus taken,they are of opinion,that it is a good preparatiue to vomit,and to open the passages well for to auoid those superfluities. They giue out also, That the juice of Radish roots is singular good and necessarie for the midriffe,and the præcordiall parts about the heart; and namely,that nothing else but it,was able to cure a Phtisicke or vlcer of the lungs,wich had setled deep and taken to the heart: The experiment and proofe whereof was found and seen in Ægypt,by occasion that KK. there,caused dead bodies to be cut vp,and anotomies to be made,for to search out the maladies whereof men died. It is reported,that the Greeks(as they be otherwise vaine in al their actions)so highly preferred the Radishes before other meats,in regard of their good nourishment,that wheras in an oblation out of the garden-fruits to be offered vnto *Apollo* in his temple at Delphos, they dedicated the Beet in siluer, and the Rape or Turnep in lead,they presented a Radish in beaten gold. A man may know hereby, that *Manius Curius* the great General of the Romane armie,was not that countreyman borne,whom the Samnite Embassadors(when they brought to him a great present of gold[vpon condition to surcease arms] which he meant to refuse and not accept at their hands) found rosting of a Rape or Turnep root at the chimney fire;according as we find in the Annals and Chronicles of the Roman history. To come again vnto our Radishes, *Mesthlim* the Greek writer so highly esteemed this root,that he compiled one whole booke of the Radish,and nothing els. Indeed Radishes are thought excellent good with meats in Winter time:howbeit they alwaies wear and marre their teeth who eat of them:and yet I assure you their wil polish Iuorie, which is nothing els but the Elephants tooth. * Between a Vine and a Radish, there is by nature a secret enmitie and exceeding great hatred, insomuch as if Radishes be sowed neere vnto her, she will writh and turne away sensibly from them.

* 11 Cal. Mar. or as some think, 13 Cal. Iun. the 20. or 22. day of May. Thistfeast is named also *Lupercalia.*

* Here *Plinie* forgetteth himselfe a-gaine: for this is verified of the Coleworts, and not of the Radish.

* Some call these Madnips.

Touching other sorts of cartilage or pulpous plants in the garden,wherof I haue before spoken,they be all giuen to run much to pith,and to be of a more woodie substance. A man would marueil therefore that they should all taste so strong and sharpe as they doe. Of which there is one kind of wild Parsnep growing of it selfe,which in Greek is * called Staphylinas. A second sort is set of a plant with the root and sowed of seed,either in the prime of spring,or els in Autumne: how soeuer *Hyginus* would haue them to be put into the ground in Februarie, August,

September, and October; and that the plot where they are to grow, should be digged and delued very deep. This root beginneth to be good at the first yeres end, but better it is if it be two yeres old: howbeit both the one and the other, is counted wholsommer in Autumn than at any other season of the yeare, especially boiled and serued vp betweene two platters, and yet dresse them so well as you can, they will not be rid of that strong, ranke, and churlish smacke which it hath. As for * Hibiscum, it differeth from the Parsnip aforesaid onely in this, That it is more slender and smaller, rejected altogether from the table, and condemned for no good meat: howbeit medicinable, and vsed much by the Physitian. A fourth kind there is beside, resembling also the Parsnip, which our countreymen the Latines name the French Parsnip, but the Greekes Daucus, [*i.* the yellow Douke or Carot] which they haue subdiuided into foure speciall sorts. The * Skirwirt root or white Parsnip, (which indeed would be written among other Physicke plants) was likewise in great name and credit by the meane of the foresaid Emperour *Tyberius* who was very earnest to haue them yearely brought out of Germanie, and euer he would cal for them at his own table. And indeed about Gelduba (a castle situat vpon the riuer Rhene, in Germanie) there was an excellent kind of them that grew to be passing faire, from whence he was serued: whereby it appeareth, that this plant loueth cold regions well. These roots haue a string in manner of a pith or sinew, running all the length thereof, which the cooke vseth to take forth after they be sodden; yet for all that there remaineth still in them a great deale of bitternesse: howbeit being wel tempered & delaied with a sauce of mead or honyed wine, and so eaten with it, euen the same bitternesse turneth to a good and pleasant tast. The greater Parsnip Pastinaca, hath the like nerue or string aforesaid (such only I mean as are a yere old.) The right season to sow the Skirwirt or Parsnip Siser, is in these moneths, to wit, Februarie, March, Aprill, Aeguſt, September, and October.

* Some take it for *Althæa* or the marish Mallow.

* *Siser.*

The * Elecampane hath a root shorter than the Skirwirts or Parsnips aforesaid, but more musculous and fuller as it were of brawn; bitterer also: in which regards, if it be taken simply alone, it is aduerse and contrarie to the stomack; but joined & confected with some sweet things among, it is very holsom. And many deuises haue bin practised with it to take away that harsh and vntoward bitternesse which it hath, wherby it is become toothsome and pleasant enough: for some there be who stamp it drie and so reduce it into a pouder: then they mix it with some sweet liquid syrrup, and being thus tempered, serue it vp. Others seeth it in water and vinegre mingled together, and so keepe it condite. Infused also it is many waies, and afterwards either preserued in cuit, or incorporat with hony in manner of a conserue, or els with dried Raisons of the Sun, or last of all with faire and fat Dates. Moreouer, diuers there be, who after another sort make a confection therof, namely with Quinces, with Seruises, or Plums, mixing therwith one while Pepper, another while Thym. And I assure you this root thus confected (as is aforesaid) is singular good for faintings; and especially quickneth the dulnes and defect of the stomack. The Empresse *Iulia Augusta* pasſed not a day without eating the Elecampane root thus confected and condite: and therupon came it to be in so great name and bruit as it is. The seed therof is needlesse and good for nothing: therefore to maintaine and increase this plant, gardeners vse commonly to set the joints cut from the root, after the order as they doe Reeds and Canes. The manner is to plant them as well as Parsnips, Skirwirts, and Carrots, at both times of seedings, to wit, the Spring and the Fall: but there would be a good distance betweene euery seed or plant, at least three foot, because they spread and braunch very much, and therewith take vp a deale of ground. As for the Skirwirt or Parsnip Siser, it will do the better if it be remoued and replanted.

* *Inula.*

* *Caricatis*, some reade *Caricis*, i. Figs.

It remaineth now to speak in the next place of plants, with bulbous or onion roots and their nature, which *Cato* recommendeth to Gardeners, and he would haue them to be set and sowed aboue all others: among which, he most esteemeth them of Megara. Howbeit, of all this bulbous kind, the Sea-onyon Squilla is reputed chiefe and principall, notwithstanding there is no vse of it but in Physick, and for to quicken vinegre. As there is none that groweth with a bigger head at the root, so there is not any more ægre and biting than it. Of these Sea-onyons, there be two kinds medicinable; the male, with the white leafe; the female, with the blacke. There is a third sort also of Squille, which is good for to be eaten: the leaues whereof be narrower, and not so rough and sharp as the other, and this they cal Epimenidium. All the sort of these squilles are plentifull in seed: howbeit they come vp sooner if they be set of cloues or bulbes which grow

grow about their sides. And if a man would haue the head of the root wax big, the leaues which vsually be broad and large, ought to be bended downe into the earth round about, and so couered with mould; for by this means all the sap and nourishment is diuerted from the leafe and runneth backe into the root. These Squils or sea-onions grow in exceeding great abundance within the Baleare Ilands and Ebusus, as also throughout all Spaine. *Pythagoras* the Philosopher wrote one entire volumne of these onions, wherein he collected their medicinable vertues and properties, which I meane to deliuer in the next booke.

As touching other bulbous plants, there be fundry kinds of them, differing all in colour, quantity, and sweetnesse of taſt: for some there bee of them good to be eaten raw, as those of Cherhonesus Taurica. Next vnto them, are they of Barbary, and most commended for goodnesse; and then those that grow in Apulia. The Greeks haue set downe their distinct kindes in these terms, Bulbine, Setanios, Pythios, Acrocorios, * Ægylops, and Sisyrinchios. But strange it is of this Sisyrinchios last named, how the foot and bottom of the root wil grow down stil in winter, but in the Spring when the Violets appeare, the same diminisheth and gathereth short vpward; by which meanes the head indeed of the root feedeth and thriueth the better. In this rank of bulbous plants, is to be set that, which in Egypt they call Aron, [*i.* Wake-Robin:] for bigneſſe of the head it commeth next to Squilla beforesaid: the leaues resemble the herb Patience or garden Dock: it riseth vp with a streight stem or stalke two cubits high, as thicke as a good round cudgell. As touching the root, it is of a soft and tender substance, and may be eaten raw. If you would haue good of these bulbous roots, you had need to dig them out of the ground before the spring; for if you passe that time, they will presently be the worse. You shall know when they be ripe and in their perfection by the leaues; for they will begin to wither at the bottom. If they be elder, or if their roots grow small and long, they are reiected as nothing worth. Contrariwise, the ruddy root, the rounder and the biggest withall, are most commended: know this moreouer, That the bitternesse of the root in most of them, lyeth in the crowne (as it were) or top of the head; for the middle parts be sweet. The antient writers held opinion, That none of these bulbous plants would grow, but of seed only: howbeit, both in the pastures and fields about Preneste, they come vp of themselues: and also among the corn lands and arable grounds of the Rhenians, they grow beyond all measure.

* *Parietaria.*

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of the roots, leaues, floures, and colours of Garden-herbes.*

All Garden plants ordinarily, put out but one single root apiece; as for example, the Radish, Beet, Parsley, and Mallow: howbeit the greatest and largest of all others is the root of the herb Patience or garden Docke, which is knowne to run downe into the ground three cubits deep. In the wild of this kind (which is the common docke) the roots be smaller, yet plumpe and swelled; whereby, after they be digged vp and laied aboue ground, they wil liue a long time. Some there be of them that haue hairy strings or beards hanging to the roots, as namely Parsley or Ach, and Mallows. Others there be againe, which haue branching roots, as the Basill. As the roots of some be carnous and fleshie altogether, and namely of the Beet, but especially of Saffron; so in others they consist of rind and carnositie both, as we may see in Radishes and Rapes or Turneps. And ye shall haue of them that be knotty and full of ioints, as for example, the root of the Quoich grasse or Dent-de-chien. Such hearbs as haue no streight and direct root, run immediatly into hairie threds, as we may see plainly in the Orach and Beet: as for the sea Onion Squilla, and such bulbous plants, the garden Onions also and Garlicke, they put forth their roots streight, and neuer otherwise. Many hearbes there be, which spring of their own accord without setting or sowing, and of such many there be that branch more & cloue in root than in leafe, as we may see in Aspalax, * Parietarie of the wall, and Saffron. Moreouer, a man shall see these hearbes floure at once together with the Ash, namely, the running or creeping Thyme, Southernewood, Naphewes, Radishes, Mints, and Rue; and by that time as others begin to blow, they are ready to shed their floures: whereas Basill putteth forth floures by parcels one after another, beginning first beneath and so going vpward by leisure: which is the cause that of all others it is longest in the floure. The same is to be seene in the herb Heliotropium (*i.* Ruds or Turnsol.) In some the floures be white, in others yellow, and in others purple.

As

As touching the leaues of herbes, some are apt to fall from their heads or tops, as in Origan and Elecampane, yea, and otherwhiles in Rue, if some iniurie be done vnto it. Of all other herbes, the blades of Onions and * Chibbols be most hollow. Where by the way I cannot ouerpasse the foolish superstition of the Ægyptians, who vse to sweare by Garlicke and Onions, calling them to witnesse in taking their othes, as if they were no lesse than some gods. Of Onions the Greeks haue deuised sundry kinds, to wit, the Sardian, Samothracian, Alliden, Setanian, Schista [i. the clouen Onion] and Ascalonia [i. little onions or Scalions] taking that name of Ascalon a city in Iury. They haue all of them this propertie besides, to make ones eyes water, and to fetch out teares, being smelled to, especially they of Cypros: but the Gnidian onions least of all others cause one to weep. In all kinds of them the body of the root consisteth of a certaine fatty pulp or cartilage. For quantity the Setanian be least, except the Tusculane: howbeit such are sweet. The clouen onions & the scalions aforesaid are proper for to make sauce of. As touching that kind of them called Schista, gardners leaue them al winter in the ground with their leaues or head standing: in the spring they pluck off the said leaues, and then shal you see spring forth others vnderneath, according to the same clifts and diuisions, whereupon they tooke the name Schista. After which example, the like practise in all other kindes is prescribed, namely, to pull the leaues off, that they should grow rather big in root, than run vp to seed. The Ascalonian onions haue a proper nature & qualitie by themselues; for they be barren as it were, from the root, and therefore the Greeks would haue them to be sowed of seed, and not otherwise to be set of heads. Besides, that they should be translated & replanted again late, about the spring, at what time as they put forth blade: for by this vsage (say they) you shall haue them burnish and grow thicke, yea, and then make hast for amends of the former time foreslipt. These must be gathered betimes, for after they be once ripe, quickly will they rot in the earth, if you make not the better hast to pluck them vp. If you set or plant their heads, a stalke they wil put forth and seed vpon it, but the onion it selfe will consume and come to nothing. Moreouer, there is a difference obserued in the colour of onions; for they that grow in Samos and Sardis, be most white: those also of Candy be much esteemed; and some there be who doubt whether they be the same that the Ascalonian, or no: for that if they be sowed of seed, their heads or roots will grow big: set them, they will be all stem and seed, and no head at all. As for the rellish or taste that onions haue there is no great diuersitie, but that some are sweeter than other. Our onions here in Italy be all of two sorts principally: the one which serue for sauce to season our meats, which the Greeks call Gethyon Chibbols; but our countrymen the Latines, Pallacana: these are sowne commonly in March, Aprill, and May: the other is the great headed onion, and these be put into the ground either after the Æquinox in Autumne, or els after mid-February, when the West wind Favonius is aloft. Moreouer, onions are diuided into sundry sorts, according to the degrees of their pleasant or vnpleasant and harsh taste; to wit, the African, French, Tusculan, and Amiternium. But euermore the best are the roundest. *Item*, the red onion is more keen and angry than the white: the dry, and that which hath lien, is more eagre and sharp than the green newly drawn: the raw also more than the sodden: and finally, the dry by it selfe more than that which is condite and preserued in some liquor for sauce. The Amiternium onion is planted in cold & moist grounds: and this alone would be set of a head in maner of garlick cloues, where as the rest will come of seed. Onions, the next summer following after they be sowne, put forth no seed, but head only, which groweth, and the leafe or stem drieth and dieth. But the next yere after, by way of interchange, it bringeth forth seed, and then the head rotteth. And therefore euery yeare they vse to sow onion seed apart in one bed by it selfe, for to haue onions: & set onions for seed in other, by themselues. The best way to keep onions, is in corn, chaf, and such like pugs. As for the Chibbol, it hath in maner no distinct head at all, but only a long neck, & therfore it runs in maner all to a green blade; the order is to cut and sheare it often in manner of porret or leeks; which is the cause that they sow it also of seed, and do not set it. Ouer and besides, before we sow onion seed, the plot, by mens saying, ought to haue three diggings, for to kil and rid out of the ground the roots of hurtful weeds: and ten pound of seed ordinarily wil sow an acre. Here and there amongst would be Saverie sowne, for the better will the Onions like and prosper with the companie of that hearbe. Also, after the ground is sowne, it requireth weeding, farcling, or raking, foure times at the least, if not oftner. Our neighbours in Italie sow the Ascalonian Onion in the moneth of Februarie: whose [illegible]er is also to gather Onion seed

* Cepiam.

feed when it beginneth once to wax black, before it fall to wither.

Seeing now that I am entred thus far into a discourse of Onions, I shal not do amisse to treat of Leeks also, in regard of the neare affinitie betweene them: and the rather, for that it is not long since, that the Porret kind which is often kept downe with clipping and cutting, came into great name and credit, by occasion of the Emperor *Nero*; who vsed for certaine daies in euery moneth for to scoure his throat, and cleare his voice, and to take it with oile, on which daies he did eat nothing els, not so much as bread. Wee vse to sow them of seed, after the Æquinox in September: and if we meane to make cut Leeks thereof, the seed would be sowed the thicker. These Leeks are kept downe with clipping and shearing still vntill the root faile, without remouing them out of the same bed where they were sown: and alwaies they must be plied with dung. But before they be cut, nourished they ought to be, vntill they haue gotten a good head. When they are wel grown, they are to be transplated into another bed or quarter, & there replanted: hauing their vppermost leaues lightly shriged off, without comming to the heart or marow which is their body next to their roots: and their heads set deeper downward; yea, and their vtmost pellicles and skins sliued from them. In old time they vsed to put vnder their root a broad flint-stone, or els a tile, which did dilate their heads within the ground, and make them spread the better. This they practised also in other bulbous plants, as Onions, &c. thereby to haue the fairer heads. But now in these daies the maner is, lightly to barbe & pluck off with a farcling hook, the beards or strings of the root; that being thus nipped and lipped (as it were) they might nourish the body of the plant, & not distract and suck away the humor, which is the nutriment of the whole. This is notable and wonderfull in the Porret, that ioying & liking as it doth in muck and fat ground, yet it cannot abide watery places. Howbeit, in these we must be ruled by the property of the ground, which is al in all: the principal leeks be in Egypt: the next are those of Ortia & Aricia. Of the cut Porret or vnset Leeks be two kinds: the one runneth mightily into a green blade, and the leafe thereof hath very conspicuous & euident cuts; & this is that the Apothecaries vse so much: the other hath a more pleasant and yellowish leafe, and the same rounder, the gashes or cuts wherof are smaller, & not so apparent to the eie. The voice goeth, & generally it is reported, That *Mela* a knight or gentleman of Rome by his place, & Procuratour vnder *Tiberius* the Emperor, being for some misgouernment in that office, brought into question and accused, & thereupon sent for peremptorily to make his personal apparance, dispairing vtterly of life, tooke the weight of three Roman siluer deniers in the iuice of Leeks, and dranke it off: whereupon he died incontinently without any paine or torment at all. It is commonly said, That if a man take a greater dose or receit thereof, it will do no harm, nor any danger will insue thereupon.

As touching Garlick, it is held for certain, That it is a soueraigne medicine for many griefs and maladies; especially such as are incident to the country peasants and rusticall people, who hold it to be as good as a Treacle. The Garlike head is couered and clad all ouer with certaine very fine and thin pellicles or membranes, which may be parted and diuided one from another; vnder which you shall see it compact and ioined (as it were) together of many cloues in maner of kernels, and those also inclosed each one apart within their seuerall skins. Of a sharp and biting taste it is. The more keen and eager also you shall find it, as it hath more of those cloues aforesaid in one head. The aire that comes from it, is as offensiue as that of the onion, & maketh their breath as strong who eat it: howbeit, sodden if it be, it is euery way harmles: the difference and diuersity of Garlick ariseth first, from the circumstance of the time, whereby you shall see a kind of hasty Garlick, that in 60 daies will be ripe and come to perfection: then, in quantity; for some grow bigger in the head than other. And of this sort is that which wee call in Latine Vlpicum: and the Greeks, some the Cyprian Garlick; others, * Aphroscorodon: so much commended in Africke, that it is held for the most principall dish of meat that a Husbandman of the countrey can eat: and bigger it is than our common Garlick. Being bruised and braied in a morter together with oile and vineger, it is wonderfull to see what a fome and froth will arise therof, and to what an height it wil swell thereby. Some gardeners there are, who forbid to set either this Vlpicum, or the common Garlick in any euen, flat, and leuell bed; but to put them in little hillocks [in maner of hop hils] raised in forme of castles or turrets, three foot distant one fro another. Now, whersoeuer these cloues be set in hill or plain, they ought to lie foure fingersbreadth asunder. And this would not be forgotten, That so soon as they shew three leaues once,

* or, *Antiscorodon.*

once, they would be farcled, and the mould raised from about them: for the oftner they be thus G
serued and laid bare, the fairer heads they will bring. When they begin to grow big and come
to their full maturity, the ſtalks that they run vp vnto, muſt be troden downe and moulded o-
uer: and this is to preuent, that they ſhould not be ouer-rank in blade. In cold countries it is
thought better and more profitable to ſet them during the ſpring, than at the fall of the leafe.
Moreouer, if you would haue Garlicke, Onions, and ſuch like, not to ſmel ſtrong and ſtink ſo as
they do, the common opinion & rule is, that they ſhould not be ſet or ſown, but when the moon
is vnder the earth, nor yet be gathered and taken vp but in her coniunction with the Sun, which
is the change. But *Menander*, a Greeke writer ſaith, That there needs none of all theſe ceremo-
nies for the matter: for if a man would not haue his breath ſtink with eating of Garlick, let him, H
do no more (quoth he) but take a Beet roor roſted in the embers, and eat it after, it ſhall extin-
guiſh that hot and ſtrong fauor, and cauſe the breath to continue ſweet. There be who thinke
that the iitteſt time of ſetting both the common Garlick, & alſo the greater kind named Vlpi-
cum, is between the two ſet and ordinary feaſts * Compitalia & * Saturnalia. As for the vulgar
Garlick, it commeth vp alſo of ſeed, but ſlowly, and late it will be firſt ere it attaine to the full
proofe: for the firſt yere it getteth a head no thicker than Leeks; the next yeare after, it begins
to diuide into cloues; and in the third it is conſummate and grown to perfection: and ſuch vn-
ſet Garlick, ſome are of opinion to be fairer and better than the reſt. Howbeit, Garlicke indeed
ſhould not be ſuffered to bol and run vp to ſeed, and therfore the blade therof ought to be wrea-
thed, that it may gather more and ſtronger in the head, and that the cloues afterwards might be
ſet in ſtead of ſeed for increaſe. Now if a man haue a deſire that both Garlick and Onions may I
be kept long for his proviſion, their heads muſt be dipped and wel plunged in ſalt water, warm;
by this means indeed laſt they will longer without ſpurting, and be better for any vſe wee ſhall
put them to, ſaue only to be ſet and replanted in the ground; for barren will they be, and neuer
proſper. And yet diuers there are, who thinke it ſufficient at the firſt to hang them in the ſmoke
ouer quick and burning coles; as being perſuaded, that this will ſerue wel enough to keep them
from growing; for certaine it is, that both Garlicke and Onions will put foorth blade aboue
ground, and when they haue ſo done, come to nought themſelues, as hauing ſpent all their ſub-
ſtance and vertue. Some are of this mind, that the beſt preſeruing of Garlick as well as of Oni-
ons, is within chaffe.

There is a kind of Garlicke growing wild in the fields of the own accord, which they call in K
Latine Alum [*i.* Crow Garlicke] which being boiled that it ſhould not grow, they commonly
throw forth in corn fields for the ſhrewd and vnhappy foules which lie vpon the lands, and eat
vp the ſeed new ſown: for preſently as any of thoſe birds taſt thereof, they wil be ſo drunke and
aſtonied therewith, that a man may eaſily take them with his hand: yea, and if one ſtay a little,
he ſhall ſee them fall aſleep therewith. Finally, there is another kind of ſauage or wild Garlick
called Vrſinum (*i.* Beare Garlicke) the head whereof is very ſmall, the blade or leaues great and
large, and the ſauor or ſent mild and gentle, in compariſon of the reſt.

Tit. Calend. Ianuar. Solstitium, hiemale, betweene the 19. & 21 of December.

Or rather *Anguinum.*

Chap. VII.

L

¶ *In how many dates euery herbe that is ſowed will come vp and appeare aboue ground. The nature of ſeedes. The manner of ſowing any of them. Which they be, whereof there is but one ſingle kind: and which haue many ſorts.*

AMong all the herbes ſowne in a garden, theſe come vp ſooneſt; to wit, Baſill, Beets, Navews or Turneps, and Rocket: for by the third day the ſeed will breake and ſpurt. Dill ſeed will chit within foure daies, Lettuce in fiue, Radiſh in ſixe, Cucumbers and gourds in a ſeuen-night, but the Cucumber firſt. Creſſes and Muſtard ſeed in fiue daies, Beets in ſix by Summer time, and by winter in ten. Orach in eight daies, Onions in 19 or 20 at the fartheſt, Chibolsin ten or twelue at the moſt. Coriander ſeed is more ſtubborne, and will not ſhew ſo ſoone. Sauerie and Origan ſeed lieth thirty daies ere it come: but of all others Parſley ſeed is lateſt ere it M
ſpring, for when it commeth vp ſooneſt, it is forty daies firſt: but for the moſt part it lieth fifty daies before it appeare. Something there is alſo in the age of the ſeed: for the newer that the ſeed is either of Lettice or Chibols, Cucumbers & gourds, the more haſt it maketh to be aboue ground: contra. in Parſely, Beets, garden Creſſes, Sauery, Origan, and Coriander, grow ſoo-
ner

A ner of old ſeed. But the Beet ſeed hath a ſtrange and wonderful quality aboue the reſt: for it wil not come vp all in one and the ſame yeare But ſome in the firſt, others in the ſecond, and the reſt in the third. And therfore ſow as much ſeed as you will, yet ſhall you haue it grow but indiffe-
rently. There be herbs which wil grow and beare but one yere and no more: and there be other
again which will continue many yeares together, as for example, Parſely, Porret, & Chibbols.
For, ſow theſe but once in a garden, they will beare from yere to yere from the ſame root, or els
ſow themſelues. The moſt part of herbs do beare round ſeed, in ſome the ſeeds are long; in few,
broad and flat in manner of a leafe, as in Orach. You ſhall haue ſeed alſo narrow & chamfered,
like a gutter tile, as that of Cumin. Moreouer, there is a difference in colour, for ſome ſeeds be
white, others black: in hardneſſe alſo and ſoftneſſe; for ſome be harder or ſofter than others.
B Some ſeeds at euery branch of the plant, are contained within cods or bladders, as we may ſee
in Raddiſh, Senuie, and Turneps or Rapes. The ſeeds of Parſely, Coriander, Dill, Fenell, & Cu-
men, grow naked & bare. But that of the Bleet, the Beet, Orach and Baſil, is incloſed in a huske
or hull. Lettuce ſeed lieth within a downe. As touching Baſill aforeſaid, nothing fructifieth
more than it: & to the end that it may come vp in more plenty & abundance, they ſay it ſhould
be ſowed with maledictions and ill words; for the more that it is curſed, the better it wil ſpeed
and proſper. yea, and when it is ſowed, the mould of the bed muſt be parted and rammed down
in manner of a pauement. And more particularly, they that ſow Cumin, pray to God that it
may neuer come vp. Such ſeeds as lie within an husk, hardly come to be dry and ripe therin: but
Baſil ſeed eſpecially, and Gith or Nigella Romana. But they muſt be all throughly dried be-
C fore they be ſeedow and fruitfull. This is generall in all herbs throughout, that they wil thriue
and grow the better, if their ſeede bee ſowed by heapes one vpon another, than ſcattering.
And certainly both Leeks feed is ſown & Garlick cloues ſet in that wiſe, namely, bound vp &
tied together in ſome clouts or ragges wherein they be lapped. As for Parſely ſeed, againſt it
ſhould be ſown, there would be an hole made with a little wooden dibil or pin, & therin it muſt
be put with ſome dung after it. Furthermore, all garden herbs come vp either of ſeed and cloues
ſet; or els of ſlips pulled from the mother-plant. Some grow of ſeeds and ſprigs both, as Rue, O-
rigan, & Baſil; for euen this herb alſo laſt named will abide cutting when it is come to be one
handbreadth, or a ſpan high; and thoſe cuttings will grow if they be planted. There be that are
maintained by root and ſeed both, as Onions, garlick, and thoſe which haue bulbous roots: like-
D wiſe, all ſuch as when they haue born yerely, leaue a root behind them ſtil in ſtrength & vertue.
Of ſuch as grow of roots replanted, their roots continue long & branch much, as we may ſee in
the bulbs, in Chibbols, & ſea onions. Others put out branches ſufficient, but not from the head
or root, as Parſely and Beets. All herbs for the moſt part, do ſpring & ſhute again, if their ſtalke
be cut off, vnleſſe it be thoſe that haue a ſmooth ſtem. And this is moſt ſeen in Baſil, Raddiſh,
& Lettuce, the ſtems whereof are cut for many purpoſes. And as for Lettuce, men hold, that the
later ſpring thereof, when the firſt is gon, is the ſweeter. Certainly, Raddiſhes eat the more plea-
ſantly, if their leaues be cropt off before the maſter ſtem or ſpire be growne big. And this alſo
we obſerue in Rapes or Turneps; for if you ſtrip them alſo from their leaues & couer them ouer
head with earth, yet will they grow all winter and continue till Summer following. Touching
E Baſill, Sorrel, red Porret or Bleets, garden Creſſes, Rocket, Orach, Coriander, they are all of one
ſort, & ſingular in their kind: for ſow them where you wil, they be the ſame ſtil, neither are they
better in one place than in another. It is a common received opinion, that Rue wil grow the bet-
ter if it be filched out of another mans garden: and it is as ordinary a ſaying, that ſtollen Bees
wil thriue worſt. Some hearbes there be which come without ſowing or ſetting, as wild Mint,
Nep, Endiue, and Peniroial. But how ſoeuer there be but one ſingle kind of thoſe before rehear-
ſed, yet on the contrary ſide, there be many ſorts of others, which wee haue already ſpoken of,
and will write more hereafter, and principally of Ach or Parſely.

Chap. VIII.

F

¶ *Of Garden herbes which ſerue for to ſeaſon our meats: their diuers natures, their ſundry kinds and ſeuerall hiſtories related, to the number of 36.*

FOr, that kind of Ach which groweth of it ſelfe in moiſt grounds with * one leafe, and is not rough, but ſmooth and plaine, is called in Greeke Helioſelinon, *i.* Smallach. Again, there is ano-

* *quinquefolium* i for ſo it ſhould ſeem that *Plinie* readit in *Theophraſtus*: whereas indeed it is *ſeptifolium*, i. with leaues growing thin

another sort, with more leaues, resembling Smallach aforesaid, but that it commeth vp in drie G
places, and this the Greeks named Hippoſelinon, *i.* Aliſanders. A third there is beſides found
in mountains, named by them thereupon Oreoſelinum, *i.* Mountain Ach, or Parſely of the hils:
it beareth leaues like Hemlocke, and a little ſlender root: the ſeed reſembleth Dill ſeed verie
much, but only that it is ſmaller. And as for the garden Ach, commonly called Parſely, there
be many kinds thereof, differing one from another: firſt in leaſe, whereby you ſhall haue ſome
leafed thick and full, and the ſame jagged and curled: others thinner, and thoſe alſo more plain,
ſmooth, and broad. *Item*, in ſtalk, which in ſome is more groſſe or thin than in other: in one kind
white, in another purple, and in a third of ſundry colours.

Of Lectuce, the Greeks haue ſet downe three kinds: whereof the firſt riſeth vp with ſo large
and broad a ſtalke, that by their report, little garden wickets were commonly made thereof, in H
partitions between quarter and quarter. And yet the leafe of this Lectuce is not much bigger
than others that be common and ſerue for pot-herbes: the ſame alſo paſſing narrow, by reaſon
that all the nutriment is otherwiſe ſpent in the maine ſtem. The ſecond hath a round ſtalk: the
third is the broad flat Lectuce which ſettles neer the ground, called Laconicon, or the Lectuce
of Lacedæmon. But other writers haue deſcribed the diſtinct kinds therof, by their colour and
the ſundry ſeaſons wherein they be ſet: for (ſay they) there be black Lectuces, the ſeed whereof
ought to be ſowed in Ianuary: there be white alſo, and ſuch would be ſowed in March: & there
are a third ſort which be red, and the fit time of their ſeednesſe is the moneth of April: and ac-
cording to thoſe authors, all the ſort of them are to be remoued in yong plants, when they haue
growne two moneths. Howbeit, thoſe Herbariſts who haue looked farther into the knowledge I
of Simples, adde more kinds yet vnto the other; to wit, the purple, the criſp, or curled, the Cap-
padocian, & the Greekiſh Lectuce. As for theſe of Greece, they are taller in ſtem than the reſt,
and broader withall; beſides, their leaues be long and narrow, like to thoſe of Endiue or Ci-
chorie. The worſt kind of all is that which the Greeks by way of reproofe and reproch for their
bitternesſe, terme Picris. Yet is there another diſtinct kind of the black Lectuce, which for the
plenty that it yeeldeth of a milky white iuice procuring drowſineſſe, is termed Meconis; al-
though all of them are thought to cauſe ſleep. In old time, our anceſtors knew no other Lectuce
in Italy but this alone, and thereupon it tooke the name in Latine of Lactuca. The purple Le-
ctuce which hath the biggeſt root, they name Cæciliana: but the round kinde with ſmalleſt
* See *Cælius Rhodiginus* 17 booke and laſt chap. *antiq. Lectionum*: & let him tell you, why women call this Lectuce, *Aſylla* root and broad leaues, is called * Aſtylis [*i.* the chaſte Lectuce, or the ciuil Lectuce:] howbeit, K
ſome giue it the name of Eunuchij, becauſe of all others it cooleth luſt moſt, and is an enemy
to the ſports of *Venus*. And to ſay a truth, all Lectuces are by nature refrigeratiue, and do coole
the body, and therfore be they eaten ordinarily in Summer; for they pleaſe the ſtomacke when
it is inclined to loath meat, and procureth good appetite. Certes, reported it is of *Auguſtus Cæ-*
ſar late Emperour of famous memorie, that he eſcaped a dangerous diſeaſe, and was recouered
by the meanes of Lectuce, whereunto he was directed by the diſcreet counſell of *Muſa* his Phy-
ſician. And whereas in times paſt, folke preciſely forbare to eat Lectuce, now there is no doubt
or ſcruple at all made thereof, nay they are ſo far from abſtinence that way, that it is a meat ge-
nerally receiued and commended; inſomuch as they haue deuiſed to keepe it in the ſyrrup of
Oxymel, all winter long, for to haue it ready and euer at hand: yea and more than ſo, men are L
verily perſuaded, that Lectuce will increaſe good bloud. Ouer and beſides all the ſorts of Let-
tuce before ſpecified, there is yet another kind named in Latine Caprina, as one would ſay, the
Goats Lectuce, whereof I purpoſe to ſpeake more at large among other medicinable herbs. As
touching the wild Lectuce called Cilician, ſee how it is crept apace into the garden after it
came once to be knowne, and is commended as exceeding good among other herbs there ſown
and planted: the leafe reſembleth the Cappadocian Lectuce, but that it is jagged & broader
than it. As for Endiues and Cichories, I cannot tell what to make of them; for neither can they
be truly ſaid a kind of Lectuce, nor yet ranged well amongſt other herbs. More vnpatient they
are and fearfull of winter, than Lectuces, and withall carry vnpleaſant ſtrong taſt: howbeit their
ſtalks are no leſſe acceptable than they. Their yong plants vſe to be ſet in the beginning of the M
ſpring, but tranſlated afterwards and replanted in the later end thereof. There is a certain wild
and wandring Endiue, which the Ægyptians call Cichorie, whereof I meane to diſcourſe more
amply in another place. There hath bin a deuiſe lately come vp to condite and preſerue as well
the ſtems as the leaues of all Lectuces for the winter time, in pitchers & pots, within ſome ap-
propriat

A propriate liquor; as alſo to dreſſe and ſeeth them yong, freſh, and greene, in a kinde of broth or
broweſſe, and ſo ſerue them vp between two platters. And yet where the ground is rich & good,
well watered and holpen with doung, Lectuce may be ſowed at all times of the yere: for within
two months they will grow to be good big plants, and in as little ſpace come to their ful matu-
rity and perfection. Howbeit, the true time and ordinary ſeaſon, is to ſow their ſeeds about the
mids of December, when the daies begin to lengthen, and then to remooue their plants at the
comming of the Weſtern wind Fauonius in February; or els to ſow in that wind, and to replant
in March about the Spring Æquinox. White Lectuce of all other, can beſt away with the win-
ter. All Garden-herbs loue moiſture, and muck they loue as well, Lectuce eſpecially; & yet I
muſt needs ſay, that Endiue more than it. Some gardiners there be, that thinke it a great point
B of cunning to beſmere the roots of Lectuce plants and other ſuch herbs with dung, when they
are ſet, or after they be bared at the root within the ground, to caſt in the mould againe and fill
vp the place ſo ſoon as they be greaſed (as it were) with muck at the root. Others there be, who
practiſe another feat with them, to make them cabbage the better and grow faire & big, by cut-
ting them vp cloſe to the ground when they are come once to be halfe a foot high, and then be-
daubing them with green ſwines dung. It is thought, that white Lectuce come onely of white
ſeed; and yet that is not ſufficient, vnleſſe there be ſome ſea ſand taken freſh from the ſhore and
laid about the heart of the plant where the leaues put forth firſt, and ſo reared and heaped vp to
the mids; and then to take order that the leaues growing ouer them afterwards, be tied faſt vnto
them.

C Of all Garden-hearbs, Beets are the lighteſt. The Greeke writers make two kinds thereof, in
regard of the colour; to wit, the black Beets, and the whiter, which they prefer before the other,
although it be very ſcant and ſparie of ſeed; theſe alſo they cal the Sicilian Beets, and for their
beautifull white hew and nothing elſe they eſteeme them aboue Lectuce. But our countrey-
men here in Italy put no other difference between Beets, but in reſpect of the two ſeaſons when
they be ſowed, namely in the Spring and Autumne; whereof we haue theſe two ſorts, the ſpring
Beets, and the Autumnall; and yet they be vſually ſowne in Iune alſo. This herbe likewiſe is or-
dinarily remooued in the plant, and ſo replanted or ſet againe; it loueth beſides to haue the
roots medicined with muck, as well as the other aboueſaid, yea and it is very wel content with
a moiſt and wateriſh ground. The roots as well as the leaues or herbage thereof, vſe to be eaten
D with Lentils & Beans; but the beſt way to eat them, is with Senuie or Muſtard, for to giue a taſt
and edge as it were to that dull and wallowiſh flatneſſe that it hath. Phyſitians haue ſet downe
their iudgement of this herb, That the roots be more hurtfull than the leaſe: and therefore be-
ing ſet vpon the bourd before all perſons indifferently, as well the ſound as the ſick and craſie,
yet many a one maketh it nice and ſcrupulous once to taſt therof; and if they do, it is but ſlight-
ly for faſhion only, leauing the hearty feeding thereupon to thoſe rather that be in health and
of ſtrong conſtitutions. The Beet is of two diuers natures and qualities: for * the herbage or * *Olus*, which word *Plinie* vſeth much for Beets.
leaſe hath one, and the bulbs comming from the head of the ſtem, another: but their principall
grace and beautie lieth in their ſpreading and breadth that they beare as they cabbage. And
this they come vnto (as the manner is of Lectuces alſo) by laying ſome light weight vpon the
E leaues, when they begin once to gather into a ſtalke and ſhew their colour. And there is not an
hearbe throughout the Garden, that taketh vp greater compaſſe, with fuellage than doth the
Beet: for otherwhiles you ſhal ſee it to ſpread it ſelfe two foot euery way; whereunto the good-
neſſe and nature of the ſoile is a great help. The largeſt that be knowne of theſe Beets are thoſe
which grow in the territory about Circij. Some hold opinion, that the only time to ſow Beets,
is when the Pomegranat doth bloſſome: and to tranſplant them ſo ſoon as they haue 5 leaues.
A wonderfull thing to ſee the diuerſitie in Nature of theſe Beets, if it be true; namely, that the
white ſhould gently looſen the belly and make one ſoluble, whereas contrariwiſe the black doe
ſtay a flux and knit the body. It is as ſtrange alſo to obſerue another effect thereof, for when the
Colewort hath marred the taſte of wine within the tun or ſuch like veſſell, the only ſauour and
F ſmell of Beet leaues ſteeped therein, will reſtore and fetch it againe.

As touching the Beets, as alſo Coleworts, which now beare all the ſway and none but they
in Gardens, I do not find that the Greeks made any great account of them; & yet *Cato* highly
extolleth Coules, and reporteth great wonders of their vertues and properties, which I meane
to relate in my treatiſe of Phyſick. For this preſent you ſhall vnderſtand, that he putteth downe

three kinds of them: the firſt, that ſtretcheth out broad leaues at full, and carieth a big ſtem: the
* For ſome reſemblance of Parſley. ſecond, with a criſped and frizled leafe, the which he calleth* Apiana: the third is ſmooth, plain, G
and tender in leafe, and hath but a little ſtalke; and theſe are of no reckoning at all with *Cato*.
Moreouer, like as Coleworts may be cut at all times of the yeare for our vſe, ſo may they be
ſown & ſet al the yere long: & yet the moſt appropriat ſeaſon is after the Æquinox in Autumn.
Tranſplanted they be when they haue once gotten fiue leaues. The tender crops called Cymæ
after the firſt cutting, they yeeld the Spring next following: now are theſe Cymæ nothing elſe
but the yong delicat tops or daintier tendrils of the maine ſtem. And as pleaſant and ſweet as
theſe crops were thought to other men, yet *Apicius* (that notable glutton) tooke a loathing of
them; and by his example *Druſus Cæſar* alſo careth not for them, but thought them a baſe and
homely meat; for which nice and dainty tooth of his, he was well checked and ſhent by his fa- H
ther *Tiberius* the Emperor: after this firſt crop or head is gone, there grow out of the ſame cole-
wort other fine colliflories (if I may ſo ſay) or tendrils, in Summer, in the fall of the leafe; and
after them, in winter: and then a ſecond ſpring of the foreſaid Cymæ or tops againſt the ſpring
following, as the yeare before; ſo as there is no hearb in that regard, ſo fruitfull, vntill in the end
her owne fertility is her death; for in this manner of bearing ſhe ſpends her heart, her ſelfe and
all. There is a third top-ſpring alſo at mid-ſummer about the Sunſtead, (which if the place bee
any thing moiſt) affoordeth yong plants to be ſet in ſummer time; but in caſe it be ouer-drie,
againſt Autumne. If there be want of moiſture and skant of muck, the better taſte Colewoorts
haue: if there be plenty and to ſpare of both, the more fruitfull and ranke they are. The onely
muck & that which agreeth beſt with Coleworts or Cabbages, is Aſſes dung. I am content to I
ſtand the longer vpon this Garden-wort, becauſe it is in ſo great requeſt in the kitchin, and a-
mong our riotous gluttons. Would you haue ſpeciall and principal Coleworts, both for ſweet
taſt and alſo for great and faire cabbage? firſt and foremoſt, let the ſeed be ſowne in a ground
throughly digged more than once or twice, and wel manured; ſecondly, ſee you cut off the ten-
der ſprings and yong ſtalkes that ſeem to put out far from the ground; or ſuch as you perceiue
mounting too ranke and ouer-high from the earth: thirdly, be ſure to raiſe other mould in ma-
ner of a bank vp to them, ſo as there peep no more without the ground, than the very top: theſe
kind of Coleworts be fitly called Tritiana, for the threefold hand and trauell about them; but
ſurely the gaine will pay double for all the coſt and toile both. Many more kindes there be of
them, to wit, that of Cumes, which beareth leaues ſpreading flat along the ground, and opening K
in the head. Thoſe of Aricia, be for heigth no taller than they, but rather more in number than
for ſubſtance thinner and ſmaller: this kind is taken for the beſt and moſt gainfull, becauſe vn-
der euery main leafe in maner, it puts forth other yong tendrils or buds by themſelues, which
are good to be eaten. The Colewort Pompeianum (ſo called of the towne Pompeij) is taller
than the reſt, riſing vp with a ſmal ſtem from the root; howbeit among the leaues it groweth to
more thickneſſe. Theſe leaues branch out but here and there, and are in compariſon of others
narrower; howbeit much ſet by for their ſpeciall tenderneſſe, wherby they are ſoon ſodden and
dreſſed; and yet cold weather they cannot indure; whereas on the other ſide, the Coleworts of
Bruzze or Calabria, like the beſt in winter, and be nouriſhed with the hard ſeaſon: leaues they
haue exceeding great and large, but their ſtalks are but ſmall; and as for taſt, they be ſharp and L
ſowre. The Sabellian Coles, what curled and ruffed leaues they carry, it is a wonder to ſee: ſo
thick they are beſides, that they rob the very ſtem of their nutriment, which therby is the ſmal-
ler: howbeit of al others they be reputed the ſweeteſt. Long it is not ſince there came from out
of the vale of Aricia (where ſomtimes there was a lake, and a tower ſtanding vpon it, remaining
yet at this day to be ſeene) a kind of Cabbage-cole, with a mightie great head and an infinite
number of leaues, which gather and cloſe round together, and theſe Coles we in Latin call La-
cuturres, of the place from whence they come. Some Coleworts there be, which ſtretch out in-
to a roundle; others againe extend in breadth, and be very full of fleſhy brawns. None, cabbage,
more than theſe, fetting aſide the Tritian Coleworts beforenamed; that are known otherwiles M
to bear a head a foot thick, and yet none put forth their Cymes or tender buds more than they.
Moreouer, this would be noted, That howſoeuer all kinds of Coleworts eat much ſweeter for
being bitten with the froſt, yet if there be not good heed taken in cutting off their head or ten-
der crops and buds, ſo that the wound come not neere the heart and pith, (and namely, by cut-
ting them aſlope and byas in manner of a Goats foot) they will take much harme thereby.

Such

A Such as be reſerued to beare ſeed, ought not to be cut at all. They alſo are not without their grace and commendation, which neuer paſſe the bigneſſe of a green and ordinary plant, & ſuch ſmall coles are called Halmyridia, for that they grow not elſewhere but vpon the ſea coaſts: and becauſe they wil keep greene, prouiſion is made of ſuch for to ſerue in long voiages at ſea: for ſo ſoon as they be cut vp, before they touch the ground, they be put vp into barrels where lately oile hath been, and thoſe newly dried againſt the time, and ſtopped vp cloſe that no aire at all may enter in, and therein be they preſerued. Some there be, who in remouing the young plants, lay vnder their roots, Rick and Sea-weeds, or els bruiſed and powdred nitre, as much as a man may take vp with three fingers, imagining thereby that they will the ſooner come to maturity. Others againe take the ſeed of Triſolie and Nitre ſtamped together, which they ſtrew
B vpon the leaues for the ſame purpoſe. [And as for Nitre, it is of this nature, to make them look green ſtill although they were ſodden;] or els they vſe to boile them after *Apicius* his faſhion, namely, to ſteep them wel in oile and ſalt mingled together, before they be ſet vpon the fire for to be ſodden.

Moreouer, there is a way to graffe herbs alſo as well as trees, namely, by cutting off the yong ſions that ſpring out of the ſtalk, and therein to inoculate as it were the ſeed of another plant, within the pith or marow thereof. This alſo may be practiſed vpon wild Cucumbers. Ouer and beſides, there is a kind of wild Woorts growing in the fields, called Lapſana, much named and renowned by occaſion of the ſonets & carols chanted in the ſolemnitie of *Iulius Cæſar* the Emperors triumph, and eſpecially of the merry rimes and licentious broad jeaſts toſſed by his ſol-
C diers, who at euery ſecond verſe caſt in his teeth, that in Dyrrhachium they liued of nothing els but of thoſe Woorts: noting indeed by way of cauill and reproch, his niggardiſe in rewarding them ſo ſleightly for their good ſeruice: now was this Lapſana a kind of wild Colewort, which they did eat of inſtead of the fine and dainty tendrils and buds of the garden Coles.

As touching Sperages, there is not an herb in the garden, whereof there is ſo great regard and care taken, as of them. Concerning their firſt original & beginning, I haue ſpoken at large in the treatiſe, Of the maner how to order the * wild of that kind, and to entertain them in our * Corrudæ.
gardens: as alſo how *Cato* willed vs to ſow and plant them in plots of Reeds and Canes. Now there is a middle ſort of theſe Sperages, not ſo ciuill and gentle as the Aſparagi of the garden, and yet more kind and mild than the Corrudæ of the field: theſe grow euery where abroad e-
D uen vpon the mountains; and the champion countrey of high Almain is ouerſpred and full of them: wherof there goes a pleaſant ſpeech and merry conceit of *Tyberius Cæſar* the Emperour, namely, that there grew an herb in Almain very like to the garden Sperage: for as touching that which commeth vp of it ſelfe in Neſis, an Iſland of Campaine, it is thought the beſt ſimply of all others, without compariſon. The garden Sperages be planted from the knots bunching together within the ground, named Spongiæ, which eaſily may be replanted; for ſurely an hearb it is that carrieth a mighty head or cluſter as it were of roots, and the ſame putteth forth ſpurns euery way from it of a great depth into the ground. They ſend out at firſt certaine greene ſpurts or buds peeping forth of the ground, which growing to a ſtem in proceſſe of time riſe ſharpe in the top, and then are they chamfered & diuided into certaine muſculous branches that ſpread
F abroad. This hearbe may be ſowne alſo of ſeed. *Cato* tooke not more paines about any other hearbe, nor imploied greater diligence in the deſcription thereof, than he did in it. It is the very laſt thing that he treateth of in his booke, whereby it may appeare, that the man came all vp-on a ſudden and newly to the knowledge of that hearbe, and the ordering of it. He giueth or-der, *Imprimis*, That the plot wherein they are to ſowne, be moiſt, fat, and well digged. *Item*, That they be ſet halfa foot euery way aſunder one from another, & in no wiſe the place troden down with ones foot; moreouer, that two or three ſeeds be put together in a hole, made before with a dibble directly by a line: for in thoſe daies they ſet them onely of ſeed. *Item*, That this would be done about mid-March, which is the proper ſeaſon therefore. *Item*, That they haue their fill of dung; That they be kept cleane with often weeding: but in any caſe, That great heed be ta-
F ken in plucking vp the weeds, that the tender buds or croppes new knit and appearing aboue ground, be not knapt off. For the firſt yeare, hee would haue them in winter time to be couered with ſtraw and litter, and ſo defended againſt the froſt and cold weather: alſo during the ſpring inſuing, to be opened at the root, ſarcled and well weeded. In the third yeare, by his rule, they ought to be burned in the ſpring time; and the ſooner that the ground is thus burned, the better,

wil they come vp again and in greater plenty: which is the cause, that they like and prosper best G
in plots set with Canes and Reeds: for such desire to be burnt betimes in the yere. Moreouer, he
giueth another precept, that they must not be farcled, nor haue the earth opened & laid hollow
about them, before their buds or tops be aboue ground to be seen, for feare least in the farcling,
the roots take harm thereby, either by rasing or shaking them vntill they be loose. From which
time forward, if a man would gather any of the said buds or yong springs, for salad or other vse,
they ought to be plucked and clipped from the root; for otherwise, if they be broken and knapt
off in the mids, the root wil presently put forth many vnprofitable sprouts, which wil suck away
all the heart and kill it in the end. Sliue and pluck it you may in manner aforesaid, vntil it spin-
dle and run to feed, which commonly beginneth to be ripe in the Spring, & then it must be set
on fire, as is beforesaid: and then once again, so soon as new buds and tendrons appeare aboue H
ground from the root, they must be farcled, bared, and dunged afresh. Now after it hath grown
in this manner nine yeres, so as by this time it is waxen old, the roots must be taken vp, and then
replanted again in a piece of ground well digged and as throughly dunged. Then (I say) ought
the smal roots called Spongiæ in Latine, to be set again, a foot distant one from another. Fur-
thermore, *Cato* ordaineth expressely by name, That sheeps dung should be vsed for that purpose,
because any other would breed store of weeds. And verily there was neuer knowne any other
thing practised or assaied afterwards, to more gain and benefit about this Garden-herb, vnlesse
it were this, That about the Ides or mids of February, some haue let the seeds of Sperage lie
well soked in dung, and then sowed the same by heaps in little trenches or holes made for the
purpose: after which, when the roots are wouen and knit one within another into a knot, the I
spurns shooting from them they plant after the Æquinox in Autumne following, a foot asun-
der: by which means they wil continue bearing plenteously for ten yeres together. For to breed
and maintaine these garden Sperages, there is no better soile than the gardens of Rauenna, from
whence we haue the fairest of all other. As for the herb named in Latine Corruda, I haue writ-
ten heretofore of it: and I vnderstand thereby, the wild Sperage, which the Greekes call Ormi-
num and Myacanthon: howbeit there be, who giue it other names. Finally, I reade of certaine
Sperages which will engender and grow of Rams hornes beaten or stamped, and then put into
the ground.

A man would thinke that I had discoursed already of all such Garden herbes as were of any
price and regard: but that there remaineth one thing yet behind, whereof the greatest gaine of
all other is raised, and yet *me* thinks I cannot write thereof, but be abashed to range it amongst K
the good herbs of the garden; and that forsooth is our Thistle: howbeit this is certaine (to the
shame be it spoken of our wanton and wasting gluttons) that the Thistles about Carthage the
great, & Corduba especially, cost vs ordinarily six thousand thousand Sesterces, to speak with-
in compasse. See how vaine and prodigal we be, to bring into our kitchin and serue vp at our ta-
ble, the monstruosities of other nations, and cannot forbeare so much as these Thistles, which
the very asses and other fourfooted beasts, haue wit enough to auoid & refuse for pricking their
lips and muzzles. Well, since they be grown into so great request, I must not ouer-passe the gar-
dinage to them belonging, and namely, how they be ordered two maner of waies, to wit, replan-
ted of yong sets or roots in Autumn, and sowed of seed before the nones of March. As for the
plants beforesaid, they ought to be clipped from it, and set before the Ides or mids of Nouem- L
ber in any hand: or els if the ground be cold, we must stay vntil February, and then be doing with
them about the rising of the Western wind Fauonius. Manured ywis it ought to be & dunged,
(I would not els) so faire and goodly an herbe it is; and so forsooth (and it please you) they pro-
sper the better and come on trimly. They are condite also and preserued in vineger (or else all
were mard) in delicate life honey, seasoned also and bespiced (I may say to you) with the costly
roote of the plant Laser-woort, yea and with Cumin; because wee would not be a day without
Thistles, but haue them as an ordinary dish all the yeare long.

As for the rest of Garden-herbs behind, they need no long discourse, but a light running ouer
them may serue well enough. First and foremost men say, That the best sowing of Basil, is at the M
feast * Palilia: but some are of mind, that Autumne is as good: and they that would haue it
done in winter, giue order to infuse and soke the seed first in vineger. Rocket also and garden
Cresses, are not dainty to grow, but be it winter or Summer, they will soon come vp & prosper
at al times. But Rocket of the twain, stands more at defiance with winter, and scorns al his frow-
ning

A ning looks and cold weather; as being of a contrary nature to Lectuce, for it stirreth vp fleshly
lust: and therfore commonly it is ioined with Lectuce in sallads, & both are eaten together; that
the exceeding heat of the one mixt with the extreme coldnes of the other, might make a good
mariage and temperature. Cresses tooke the name in Latine * Nasturtium, *a narium tormento*, as
a man would say, Nose-wring, because it will make one writh and shrink vp his nostrils: which
is the reason, that the word is grown into a prouerb, when we would signifie a thing which will
put life into one that is dull and vnlusty. In Arabia, the Cresses (by report) proue to a wonder-
ful bignesse. Rue also is sowed vsually in February when the Western wind Fauonius bloweth,
and soon after the Æquinox in Autumne. It cannot away with winter, for it brooketh not cold
or rain, nor moist ground, neither will it abide muck: it liketh well to grow in dry places, and
B such as lie faire vpon the Sun-shine; but a clay ground which is good for bricke and tile, that is
alone for it and best of all other: it delighteth in ashes, and therewith is it fed and nourished;
insomuch as they vse to blend ashes & the seed together, for to keep away the canker worm and
such like. Certes we find, that in old time Rue was in some great account, and especiall recko-
ning aboue other herbs: for I reade in antient Histories, That *Cornelius Cethegus*, at what time as
he was chosen Consul with *Quintius Flaminius*, presently vpon the said election, gaue a largesse
to the people of new wine aromatized with Rue. The fig-tree and Rue are in a great league &
amitie; insomuch as this herbe, sow and set it when and where you will, in no place prospereth
better than vnder that tree: for planted it may be of a slip or sprig. Now if the same be put into
a bean which hath a hole piereed or bored through, it will do far better, by reason that the bean
C clasping the set close, and vniting thereunto her own sap and moisture, cherisheth it therewith
and makes it come apace: moreouer, it will propagat and set it owne selfe, for let the top of any
of her branches be bent downeward, so as it may but touch the ground, it will presently take
root. Of the same nature it is, that Basill, but that Rue is somwhat later ere it come vp, & grow-
eth not so fast. When Rue is come to be of any strength, there is vntoward farcling and weeding
of it; for if it be handled, it will raise blisters vpon a mans fingers, vnlesse the hands be well glo-
ued, or defensed with oile. The leaues also of Rue are kept and preserued, beeing made vp into
little knitches or bunches.

Now as touching Ach or Parsley, the manner is to sow it immediatly after the spring Equi-
nox in March, but the seed would be first brused & beaten a little in a mortar: for some are per-
D suaded, that by this means it groweth thicker and more crispe or curled: which it will doe like-
wise, in case after a bed be sowed therewith, it be troden vpon with mens feet, or beaten downe
with a roller or cylinder. This peculiar property hath Parsley, that it will change the colour. It
was an antient custome in Achaia, to do honour vnto this hearbe, by crowning those that went
away with victory and wan the prize in the solemne tourneys and sacred games Nemei, with a
chaplet of Parsly. As for Mint, men vse to set it at the same time, of a young plant, so soone as
they see it is spurt and come vp: but if it haue not sprung, yet they let not to plant the spurns of
the root, knotted into an head within the ground in manner of the Spongiæ in Sperage before
said. This herb taketh no great ioy in moist grounds. All Summer it looketh greene and fresh,
but in winter it hath a hempen hew. A wild kind there is of Mint, named in Latin Mentastrum,
F which will increase by propagation or couching in the ground, as well as vine branches, and so
willing it is to take, that it makes no matter which end of a slip be set downeward; for at the
wrong end it wil come as well as at the other. Mint in the Greeke tongue hath changed the old
name, by occasion of the sweet * smel that it carieth, whereas before time it was called Mintha,
whereof we in Latine deriued our name Mentha. A pleasant herb this is, and delectable to smel
vnto, insomuch as you shal not see a husbandmans bourd in the country, but all the meats from
one end to the other be seasoned with mints. If it be once set or sown, & haue taken to a ground,
it will continue there a long time. It resembleth much the herb Peny-roiall, the nature wherof
(as I haue often shewed) is to blow her floures again (vpon the shortest day of the yere) euen as
it hangeth prickt vpon flesh in the butchery. Much after one sort are kept and preserued for
sauce (as if they were of the same kind) Mint, Peni-roiall, and Nep: but aboue all, to a weake and
peeuish stomack, Cumin agreeth most and is the best to get an appetite. It hath a qualitie to
grow with root very eb, and scarsely taketh any hold of the earth, coueting to be aloft. In hot
grounds and such especially as be rotten & mellow, it would be sown in the mids of the spring.
There is a second sort therof growing wild, which some call Cumin Rustick, others Thebaick,

which

* In Greek also ναρδόσμον: *quia si vapulans, quia caput tentat*, because it troubleth the head with excessiue heat: *vel potius, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἁρδόσθαι, quia irrigatus & prudentes facit*: therefore there went a by-word or prouerbe in Greek, applied to a dull, foolish, and blockheaded fellow, ναρδόσμου λάλιστος εἶ, *Thou art a verie Cresse, learn more wit.*

* ὀδωρίφερον, *i.* odoriferous or sweet smelling.

which being bruised or beaten into pouder, and drunk in water, is singular good for the pain of the stomack. The best Cumin in our part of the world, which is Europe, commeth from Carpetania; for otherwise the greatest name goeth of that in Æthyopia and Africk. And yet some here be who preser the Cumin of Egypt before all. G

* A corrupt word from *Olus atrum*: as if one would say, *Olusterer*. Some like this for Louach.

But * Alisanders, which some Greekes call Hipposelium, others Smyrneum, is of a strange and wonderfull nature aboue all other herbes: for it wil grow of the very liquor or juice issuing forth of the stalk. It may be set also of a root: and indeed, they that gather the foresaid juice, vse to say, that it hath the very taste and rellish of Myrrhe: & by *Theophrastus* his saying, it came first of Myrrh set into the ground. The old writers ordained, that Alisanders should be set or sowed in stony grounds, without tending or looking to, neer to some * mud wall. But now in our daies it is planted in places digged & delued ouer, once or twice: yea, and at any time from the blowing of the western wind Fauonius in Februarie, vntil the later Æquinox in September be past. H

* *Iuxta macerium*, whereupon some Apothecaries name it *Macerauum*.

Capers likewise are set & sowed in dry places specially: but the bed must be digged in some low ground and laid hollow, inuironed round about with banks, and those raised with a ground-sell of stone worke, otherwise it would be ranging abroad and ouerspread whole fields, & make the ground barren and vnfruitfull. It flourisheth in Summer, and continueth green vntil the occultation or setting of the Brood-hen star Virgiliæ; and sandy ground is most familiar and agreeable to it. Touching the defects and imperfections of that kinde which groweth beyond sea, I haue said enough among the shrubs and plants that be strangers.

The Caraway also is a stranger, as may appeare by the name of Caria, the natiue countrey therof; it beareth one of the principal seeds that commeth into the kitchen. It careth not much where it is sown or planted, for it will grow in any ground, as well as the Alisanders beforenamed: howbeit, the best commeth out of Caria, the next to it in goodnes, we haue from Phrygia. I

As for Loueach or Liuish, it is by nature wild and sauage, and loueth alone to grow of it self among the mountains of Liguria, whereof it commeth to haue the name Ligusticum, as being the naturall place best agreeing to the nature of it. Set or sowed it may be in any place whatsoeuer: howbeit, this that is thus ordred by mans hand hath not the like vertue as the other, although it be in taste more pleasant, & some call it Panax or Panace: howbeit, *Cretæus* a Greeke writer, calleth the wild Origan or Cunila Bubula, by that name. But all others in manner, attribute the name of Conyza or Conyzoides to Cunilago, *i.* Fleabane Mulket: and of Thymbra, *i.* winter Sauory, to Cunila, *i.* garden Sauory; which amongst vs hath another name in Latin, to wit, Satureia, much vsed in sauces and seasoning of our meats. C K

This Sauory is commonly sown in the month of February, and hath no smal resemblance of Origan, insomuch, as they are neuer both vsed at once in sauce or sallads, their vertues & operations be so like. And yet the Egyptian Origanum is preferred before the said Sauory.

To come now to Lepidium, *i.* Dittander or Pepperwort, it was somtime a stranger also with vs here in Italy. It is vsually sown after mid-February when the Western wind Fauonius hath plaied his part: afterwards when it hath put forth branches, it is cut downe close to the ground, and then it is laid bare and sarcled, & the superfluous roots cut away, & so in the end cherished with muck. Thus must it be serued the two first yeres. For afterwards they vse the same in branches at all times, if the cruell and bitter winter kill them not; for surely this herb is most impatient of cold. It groweth a good cubit in heigth, bearing leaues like to Lawrel; & the same soft and tender. But neuer is it vsed in meat without milke. L

Now for Gith or Nigella Romana, as it is an herb that groweth for the pastrie, to fit the Bakers hand; so Annise and Dil are as appropriat to the kitchen for Cooks, as the Apothecaries shop for the Physician.

Sacopenium likewise is an herb growing verily in gardens, but is vsed in Physicke onely.

Certain herbs there be that accompany others for good fellowship, and grow with them, as namely Poppy; for commonly sowne it is with Coleworts, Purcellane, Rocket, and Lettuce.

* This Tarket or conceit was called *Coctum* by *Tertullian* and *Festus*.

Of garden Poppies there be three kinds, first the white: wherof the * seeds in old time being made into Biskets or Comfits with hony, were serued vp as a banketting dish. The rustical peasants of the countrey were wont to guild or glaze (as it were) the vppermost cruste of their loaues of bread with volks of egs, and then to bestrew it with Poppy seed, which would cleaue fast to it, hauing first vnderlaied the bottome cruste with Ammi, or Annise seed and Gith: & then they put them into the ouen being thus seasoned; which gaue a commendable taste to their bread when M

A when it was baked. There is a second kinde of Poppie called Blacke: out of the heads or bolls wherof, a white juice or liquor issueth by way of incision, like milk, and many receiue & reserue it carefully. The third kind, which the Greekes name * Rhœas, our countreymen in Latin call the wandring or wild Poppie. It commeth vp verily of the owne accord, but in corne fields among Barly especially, like vnto Rocket, a cubite high, with a red floure that soon wil shed and fall off, whereupon it tooke that name of Rhœas in Greeke. Touching other kinds of Poppie growing of themselues, I purpose to speake in the treatise of physicke and medicinable hearbs. Mean while this cannot be forgotten, that Poppies haue alwaies, time out of mind, been highly regarded and honoured among the Romanes; witnesse *Tarquine* the Proud, the last king of Rome, who when his sonnes Embassadors were come to him for to vnderstand his aduise, how B to compasse the seignorie ouer the Gabians, drew them into his garden, and there by circumstance of topping the heads of the highest Poppies there growing, without any answere parole, dispatched them away, sufficiently furnished by this demonstration, with a double design, euen to fetch off the greatest mens heads of the citie, the readiest meanes to effect his purpose. * corne Roses.

Againe, there is another sort of hearbs, that loue for companie to be set or sowne together about the Æquinox in Autumne, namely, Coriander, Dill, Orach, Mallowes, Garden dockes or Patience, Cheruill (which the Greeks call Pæderos) and Senuie, which is of a most biting and stinging taste, of a fierie effect, but natheless very good and wholsom for mans bodie: this hearb will come of it selfe without the hand of man, howbeit proue it will the better if the plant be remoued and set elswhere. And yet, sow a ground once with all, you shall hardly rid the place of C it cleane: for the seed no sooner sheddeth vpon the ground, but a man shall see it greene aboue ground. It serues also to make a prety dish of meat to be eaten, being boiled or stewed between two little dishes in some conuenient liquor, in such sort, as a man shal not feele it to bite at the tongues end, nor complaine of any eagernesse that it hath. The leaues besides vse to be sodden like as other pot-hearbes. Now there be of this Senuie, three kinds: the first beareth small and slender leaues, the second is leaued like Rapes or Turneps, the third resembleth Rocket. The best Mustard seed commeth out of Ægypt. The Athenians were wont to call it Napy, some Thlaspi, and others Saurion.

To conclude, as touching the running wild Thyme, and Sisymbrium, *i.* Horse-mint or Water-mint, most hils are replenished and tapissed as it were therewith: and especially in Thracia, D where a man shall see a mighty quantity of wild Thyme branches, which the mountain waters or land floods carrie away and bring it downe with their streame to riuers sides, and then folke plant them. Semblably, at Sicyon there grows great store, conueighed thither from the mountaines neere adioining: and lastly, at Athens, brought thither out of the hill Hymettus. In like manner also the foresaid water-mint commeth from the hils with a sudden dash of rain, and is replanted accordingly. It groweth rankest and prospereth best in the brinks and sides of pits or wells; also about fish-ponds and standing pooles.

Chap. IX.

E ¶ *Of Finkle or Fennell, and Hempe.*

IT remaineth now among garden hearbes to speake of those that be of the Ferule kind, and namely of Fenell in particular, a hearb wherin Snakes and such serpents take exceeding great delight, as heretofore I haue declared: and which being dried, is singular good to commend many meats out of the kitchin into the hall.

There is a plant resembleth it much, named Thapsia, wherof because I haue alreadie written among other forraine herbes, I will proceed forward to Hemp, which is so profitable and good for to make cordage. This plant must be sowed of seed after the western wind Fauonius bloweth in Februarie. The thicker that it groweth, the slenderer and finer it is. When the seed therof is ripe, namely, after the Æquinox in Autumn, folk vse to rub it out and then drie it either in F the Sunne, the wind, or smoke. But the stalke or stem of the Hemp it selfe, they pluck out of the ground after Vintage: and it is the husbandmans night work by candle light to pill and cleanse it. The best Hempe commeth from Alabanda, especially for to make nets and toile, where bee three kinds thereof. That part of the Hempe which is next to the rind or pilling, as also to the inner part within is worst: the principal of it lieth in the middest, and called it is Mesa. Next to the

the Alabandian Hempe for goodneſſe,is that of Mylaſum.But if you goe to the talneſſe,there G
is about Roſea in the Sabines countrey, Hempe as high as trees.

As touching the 2 kinds of Ferula, I haue ſpoken of them in my diſcourſe of forrain plants. the ſeed of Ferula or Fennell-geant, is counted good meat in Italie : for it is put vp in pots of earth well ſtopped,and will continue a whole yeare. And of 2 ſorts is this preſerued Compoſt, to wit,the ſtalks, and the Bunches whiles they be knit round and not broken & ſpread abroad. And as they cal theſe knobs which they doe condite and keep, Corymbi; ſo that Ferula,which is ſuffered to riſe vp in ſtem for to beare ſuch heads, they tearme Corymbias.

Chap. X.

H

¶ The maladies incident to Garden hearbes, The remedies againſt Piſmires, Canker-wormes, and Gnats.

THe hearbes of the garden be ſubject to diuerſe accidents,and namely, diſeaſes,as well as corne and other fruits of the earth. For not onely Baſill by age degenerats from the owne nature into wild creeping Thyme,but Siſymbrium alſo into Calaminth. The ſeed of an old Cole-wort will bring forth Turneps:and contrariwiſe, ſow the ſeed of an old Rape & Turnep you ſhall haue Coleworts come vp of it. Cumin, if it be not kept neat and trim with much cleanſing,wil begin to decay at one ſide of the ſtalk beneath,and dy. Now hath Cumin but one onely ſtalke,and a root bulbous in manner of an Onion, it groweth not but in a light and leane foile. Otherwiſe,the peculiar diſeaſe appropriat to Cumin,is a kind of skurf or ſcab. Alſo Baſil,toward the riſing of the Dog-ſtar,waxeth wan and pale. And generally, there is not an hearb but will turne yellow,if a woman come neere vnto it whiles ſhe hath her monthly ſickneſſe vpon her. I

Moreouer, there be diuerſe ſorts of little beaſts or vermine engendred in the garden among the good hearbs. And namely, vpon the Nauewes,you ſhall haue gnats or flies:in radiſh Roots cankerwormes,and other little grubs:likewiſe, in Lectuce and * beet leaues. And as for theſe Beetworts laſt named,you ſhal ſee them haunted with ſnails,as well naked as in ſhels. In Leeks moreouer or Porret there ſettle other ſpeciall vermine that be noiſome to them ſeuerally, but ſuch are very ſoone caught by throwing vpon thoſe hearbes a little dung,for it will they gather to ſhroud and hide themſelues. Furthermore, *Sabynus Tyro* in his booke intituled * Cepuricon K
which he dedicated to *Mecænas*,writeth, That it is not good to touch with knife or hooke,Rue, Winter Sauerie,Mint,and Baſill. The ſame Author alſo hath taught vs a remedy againſt Emmets (that do not the leaſt miſchiefe to gardens,when they lie not to haue water at command) and that is this,to take ſea mud or ooſe and aſhes together, to temper a morter of them both, and therewith to ſtop their holes. But the moſt forcible and effectuall thing to kill them,is the hearb called Ruds or Turn-ſol. Some are of opinion,that the onely meanes to chaſe theſe ants away,is,with water wherin the pouder of a ſemi-brick or halfe-baked tile is mingled. And particularly,for to preſerue Nauewes, it is a ſingular medicine for them to haue Feni-greek ſowed among,as alſo for Beets to do the like with Cich peaſe:for this deuiſe wil driue away the Cankerworm. But ſay,that this practiſe was forgotten, & that the foreſaid hearbs be alreadie come L
vp,what remedie then ? Mary,euen to ſeeth Wormwood and Houſleek(which the Latines call Sedum,the Greekes Aiezoon)and ſprinckle the decoction or broth therof among them. Now what manner of hearbe this Houſleeke is,I haue ſhewed you alreadie. It is a common ſpeech, that if a man take the ſeed of Beets and other pot-hearbes, and wet them in the juice of Houſleeke,otherwiſe called Sea-green,thoſe hearbes ſhall be ſecured againſt al theſe hurtfull creatures whatſoeuer. And generally, no Cankerwormes ſhall do harme to any herbage in the garden, if a man pitch vpon the pales about a garden the bones of a Mares head ; but he muſt bee ſure it was of a Mare,for a horſe head will not ſerue. It is a common ſaying alſo, that if a riuer Crab or Craifiſh be hung vp in the mids of a garden,it is ſingular for that purpoſe. Some there be who make no more but touch thoſe plants which they would preſerue from the ſaid vermin, M
only with twigs of the Dogge berie tree,and they hold them wariſhed and ſafe ynough. Gnats keep a foule ſtir in gardens where water runneth through eſpecially,and wherin there be ſome ſmall trees growing,but theſe are ſoone chaſed away by burning a little Galbanum.

Chap.

* *Oliteri.*

* *Of Gardening.*

A

Chap. XI.

¶ What garden ſeeds be ſtronger, which be weaker than others. Alſo what plants proſper better with ſalt water.

NOw as touching the change and alteration in ſeeds,occaſioned by age and long keeping; ſome there be that are firme and faſt,which hold their owne wel,as namely,the ſeeds of Coriander,Beets,Leeks,garden Creſſes, Senvie or Muſtard ſeed,Rocket,Saverie,and in one word, all ſuch as be hot and bite at the tongues end. Contrariwiſe, of a weaker nature are the ſeeds of Orach,Baſil,Gourds,and Cucumbers. Generally,all ſummer ſeeds laſt longer than
B winter : and the Chibbol ſeed leaſt of any other will abide age. But take the ſtrongeſt and hardieſt that may be,you ſhall haue none good after foure yeares,I mean only for to ſow. And yet I muſt needs ſay, that Saverie ſeed wil remain in force aboue that time. Radiſhes,Beets,Rue, and Saverie find much good by being watered with ſalt water ; for to theſe eſpecially it is holſome phyſick againſt many infirmities : and beſides, it is thought to giue them a pleaſant and commendable taſt,yea,and it cauſeth them to be more fruitfull. As for all other hearbes, they find beneſit rather by freſh water. And ſince we are light vpon the mention of waters,thoſe are thought beſt for this purpoſe which are coldeſt and ſweeteſt to be drunk. Standing waters out of ſome pond,ſuch alſo as are conueyed into gardens by trenches and gutters, are not good for a garden,becauſe they bring in with them the ſeeds of many a weed. But aboue all other,raine
C waters comming in white ſhoures from heauen, be they that nouriſh a garden beſt, for theſe ſhoures kill the vermin alſo which are breeding therein.

Chap. XII.

¶ The maner of watering Gardens. What Herbs will proue the better by removing and replanting. Of the juices and ſauors that garden Herbes affourd.

THe beſt time of the day to water gardens is morning & euening,to the end that the water ſhould not be ouerheat with the Sunne. Baſill only would be watered alſo at noon. And
D moreouer ſome think,that when it is new ſown,it will make haſt to come vp very ſpeedily,if it be ſprinkled at the firſt with hot water. Generally,all herbs proue better,and grow to be greater,when they be tranſplanted,but principally Leeks and Nauews : nay this remouing and replanting of them is the proper cure of many ſorances , for from that time forward, ſubiect they will not be to thoſe iniuries that vſe to infeſt them ; and namely Chibbols, Porret, or Leeks,Radiſh,Partly,Lectuce,Rapes or Turneps,and Cucumbers. All herbs which by nature grow wild,lightly haue ſmaller leaues and ſlenderer ſtalks,in taſt alſo they be more biting and eagre,than ſuch of that kinde as grow in gardens : as wee may ſee in Saverie, Origan,and Rue. Howbeit,of all others the wild Dock is better than the garden Sorrell, which the Latines call Rumex. This garden Sorrell or foure docke is the ſtouteſt and hardieſt of all that grow : for if
E the ſeed haue once taken in a place,it wil by folks ſaying continue euer there : neither can it be killed,do what you will to the earth,eſpecially if it grow neere the water ſide. If it be vſed with meats,vnleſſe it be taken with Ptiſane,or husked Barly alone,it giueth a more pleaſant & commendable taſt thereto,and beſides maketh it lighter of digeſtion. The wild Dock or Sorrell is good in many medicines. But that you may know how diligent and curious men haue been to ſearch into the ſecrets of euerie thing, I will tell you what I haue found contriued in certaine verſes of a Poet : namely, That if a man take the round treddles of a goat,and make in euery one of them a little hole,putting therein the ſeed either of Leeks,Rocket,Lectuce,Parſly, Endiue, or garden Creſſes, and cloſe them vp, and ſo put them into the ground, it is wonderfull how they will proſper,and what faire plants will come thereof. Ouer and beſides,this would be no-
F ted,that all herbs wild,be drier and more keen than the tame of the ſame kind. For this place requireth, that I ſhould ſet downe the difference alſo of their iuice and taſts which they yeeld, and rather indeed than of Apples and ſuch like fruits of trees. The taſt or ſmack of Savery,Origan,Creſſes,and Senvie,is hot and biting : of Wormwood and Centaurie, bitter : of Cucumber,Gourds,and Lectuce,wateriſh. Of Majoram it is ſharp only : but of Parſly, Dill, and Fennell,

nell, sharpe, and yet odorant withall. Of all smacks, the salt tast only is not naturall. And yet otherwhiles a kinde of salt setleth like dust, or in manner of roundles or circles of water vpon herbs: howbeit soon it passeth away, and continueth no longer than many such vanities * and foolish opinions in this world. As for Panax, it tasteth much like pepper: but Siliquastrum or Indish Pepper more than it, and therfore no maruel if it were called Piperitis. Libanotis smelleth like Frankincense: Myrrhis of Myrrh. As touching Panace, sufficient hath been spoken already. Libanotis commeth naturally of seed in rotten grounds, lean & subiect to dews: it hath a root like to Alisanders, differing little or nothing in smell from Frankincense. The vse of it after it be one yeare old is most wholsome for the stomacke. Some terme it by another name, Rosemary. Also Alisanders, named in Greeke Smyrnium, loueth to grow in the same places that Rosemary doth, and the root resembleth Myrrh in tast. Indish Pepper likewise delighteth to be sowed in the same maner. The rest differ from others both in smell and tast, as Dil. Finally, so great is the diuersitie and force in things, that not only one changeth the naturall taste of another, but also drowneth it altogether. With Parsly the Cooks know how to take away the soureness and bitterness in many meats: with the same also our Vintners haue a cast for to rid wine of the strong smell that is offensiue; but they let it hang in certain bags within the vessels.

* For some Philosophers held opinion, That the tast of herbs consisted of a Terene substance and a Watrie mixed together: (as *Democritus*) ascribed it to their formes and figures: which *Plinie* thinketh ridiculous.

Thus much may serue concerning garden herbs, such I mean onely as be vsed in the kitchen about meats. It remaineth now to speake of the chiefe work of Nature contained in them: for all this while we haue discoursed of their increase, and the gain that may come thereof: and indeed treated we haue summarily of some plants and in generall termes. But forasmuch as the true vertues and properties of each herb cannot throughly and perfectly be known, but by their operations in physick; I must needs conclude, that therein lieth a mighty piece of work, to find out that secret and diuine power, lying hidden and inclosed within: and such a piece of worke, as I wot not whether there can be found any greater. For mine own part, good reason I had, not to set down and anex these medicinable vertues to euery herb; which were to mingle Agriculture with Physick, and Physicke with Cookerie, and so to make a mish-mash and confusion of all things. For this I wist ful well, that some men were desirous only to know what effects they had in curing maladies, as a study pertinent to their profession; who no doubt should haue lost a great deale of time before they had come to that which they looked for in running thorough the discourses of both the other, in case wee had handled altogether. But now, seeing euery thing is digested & ranged in their seueral ranks, as well pertaining to the fields, as the kitchen, and the Apothecaries shop; an easie matter it will be for them that are willing and so disposed, to sort out each thing, and fit himselfe to his owne purpose, yea, and ioine them all at his pleasure.

THE

THE TWENTIETH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proeme.

*Since we are come thus far, as to treat of the greatest and principall work of Nature, we will begin from hence-forward at the very meats which men put into their mouthes, and conuey into their stomacks, and vrge them to confesse a truth, That hitherto they haue not well knowne those ordinarie meanes whereby they liue. And let no man in the mean time thinke this to be a simple or small piece of knowledge and learning, going by the base title & bare name that it caries; for so he may be soon deceiued. For in the pursute and discourse of this argument we shall take occasion to enter into a large field as touching the peace and war in Nature; we shall handle (I say) a deep secret, euen the naturall hatred and enmitie of dumbe, deafe, and senseless creatures. And verily, the main point of this theame, and which may rauish vs to greater wonder & admiration of the thing, lieth herin, That this mutual affection, which the Greeks call sympathie, whereupon the frame of this world dependeth, and whereby the course of all things doth stand, tendeth to the vse and benefit of man alone. For to what end else is it, that the element of Water quencheth fire? For what purpose doth the Sun suck and drink vp the water, as it were to coole his heat and allay his thirst? and the Moon contrariwise breed humors, and engender moist vapors? and both Planets eclipse and abridge the light one of the other? But to leaue the heauen and those celestiall Bodies in their maiestie. What is the cause, that as the Magnet or loadstone draweth iron vnto it, so there is another * stone abhorreth the same, and driueth iron from it? What should the reason be of the Diamond, that peerlesse stone, the chiefe iewell wherein our rich worldlings repose their greatest ioy and delight; a stone otherwise * inuincible, and which no force and violence besides can conquer, but that it remaineth still infrangible; and yet that the simple blood of a poore Goat is able to burst it in pieces? Besides many other secrets in nature, as strange, yea and more miraculous. All which we purpose to reserue vnto their seuer all places. and will speake of them in order. Mean while may it please the Reader to pardon vs, and to take in good part the manner of our entrance into this matter: for albeit we shall deale in the beginning with the smallest and basest things of all others, yet such they be as are wholsome, and concerne much the health of man and the maintenance of his life. And first will we set in hand with the garden, and the herbes that wee finde there.*

* Theamedes, cap. 16. lib. 36.

* Wher upon it is called *Adamas.*

Chap. I.

Of the wilde Cucumber, and the iuice thereof, Elaterium.

THis wild Cucumber, as we haue said heretofore, is far lesse than that of the Garden. Out of the * fruit hereof there is a medicinable juice drawne, which the Physitians call Elaterium. For to get this juice, men must not stay vntill the * Cucumber be fully ripe: for vnles it be taken betimes and cut down the sooner, it wil leap & flurt in the handling from the stele whereto it hangeth, against their faces, with no smal danger of their eye-sight. Now when it is once gathered, they keepe it so one whole night. The next morrow they make an incision and slit it with the edge of a cane. They vse to strew ashes also thereupon, to restrain and keep down the liquor which

* *semen pro fructu abusiue.*

* Whereupon it is called *Touch me not*

which issueth forth in such abundance: which done, they presse the said juice forth, and receiue G
it in raine water, wherin it setleth: and afterwards, when it is dried in the Sunne, they make it vp
into Trochisques. And certaine these Trochisques are soueraigne for many purposes, to the
great good and benefit of mankind: For first and foremost, it cureth the dimnesse and other de-
fects or imperfections of the eyes: it healeth also the vlcers of the eye lids. It is said moreouer,
that if a man rub neuer so little of this juice vpon vine roots, there will no birds come neere to
pecke or once touch the grapes that shall hang thereon.

The root of this wild Cucumber, if it be boiled in vinegre and made into a liniment, and so
applied, is singular good for all kinds of gout; but the juice of the said root helpeth the tooth-
ach. The root being dried and incorporat with rosin, cureth the ringworme, tettar, & wild scab
or skurf, which some cal Pfora and Lichenes: it discussheth and healeth the swelling kernels be- H
hind the eare; the angrie pushes also and biles in other Emunctories called Panizand reduceth
the stooles or skars left after any sore, and other skarres, to their fresh and natiue colour againe.
The juice of the leaues dopped with vinegre into the eares, is a remedie for deafenesse. As for
the liquor concrete of this cucumber, named elaterium, the right season of making it, is in au-
tumne: neither is there a drug that the Apothecaries hath, which lasteth longer than it doth:
howbeit, before it be three yeres old, it begins not to be in force for any purpose that a man shal
vse it: and yet if one would occupie it fresh and new before that time, he must correct the fore-
said Trosch es with vinegre, dissoluing them therin ouer a soft fire, in a new earthen pot neuer
occupied before: but the elder they be, the better and more effectuall they are; insomuch as (by
the report of *Theophrastus*) Elaterium hath bin kept and continued good 200 yeares. And for I
fiftie yeares, it is so strong & full of vertue, that it wil put out the light of a candle or lamp: for
this is the triall and proofe of good Elaterium, it being set neer therto, before that it puts out
the light, it cause the candle to sparkle vpward and downward. That which is pale of color and
smooth, is better than that which is of a greenish grasse color, & rough in hand; the same also is
somwhat bitter withall. Moreouer, it is said, that if a woman desire to haue children, & do cary
about her the fruit of this wild Cucumber fast tied to her bodie, she shall the sooner conceiue
and proue with child; prouided alwaies that in the gathering, the said Cucumber touched not
the ground in any case. Also if it be lapped within the wooll of a Ram, & be bound to the loins
of a woman in trauell of childbirth, so that she be not her selfware therof, she shal haue the bet-
ter speed and easier deliuerance: but then, so soon as the infant & the mother be parted, the said K
Cucumber must be had out of the house in all hast, where the woman lyeth. Those writers who
magnifie these wild Cucumbers, and set great store by them, affirm, That the best kind of them
groweth in Arabia; and the next about Cyrenæ: but others say, That the principall be in Arca-
dia; That the plant resembleth Turnsol; That betweene the leaues and branches thereof there
groweth the fruit, as big as a Wallnut, with a white taile turning vp backeward in manner of a
Scorpions taile: whereupon some there bee, who giue it the name of the Scorpion Cucumber.
True it is indeed, that as wel the fruit it selfe as the juice therof called Elaterium be most effe-
ctuall against the pricke or sting of the Scorpion, as also that it is a medicine purgatiue of the
bellie, but especially cleanseth the wombe or matrice of women. The ordinarie dose is from
Obulus, halfe a Scripule or Scruple. half an Obulus to a Solid [i.an obole or half a scruple] according to the strength of the patient. L
A greater receit than one Obulus, killeth him or her that taketh it: but being taken within that
quantitie aboue named, in some broth or conuenient liquor, it is passing good for the droplie,
yea, and to euacuat those filthie humors thar engender the lowsie diseas. Being tempered with
honey and old oile, and so reduced into a thin ointment or liniment, it cureth the Squinancie,
and such diseases incident to the windpipes.

Chap. II.

¶ *Of the Serpentine Cucumber, called otherwise the Wandering Cucumber: also of the Garden Cucumbers, Melons or Pompions.*

M

MAny there be of opinion, that the Serpentine Cucumber among vs, which others call the wandring Cucumber, is the same that the former Cucumber which yeeldeth Ela-
terium. The decoction whereof is of that vertue, that what soeuer is besprinckled there-
with, no myce wil come neer to touch it. The same being sodden in vinegre and brought to the
consistence

A consistence of an ointment, is a present remedie to allay the pains of gout, as wel in feet, hands,
knees and armes, as in any other joint what soeuer. Also, if the seed thereof, or the fruit alone,
dried in the Sun and beaten to pouder, be drunke to the weight of 30 deniers (Romane) in one
hemine or wine pint of water, it asswageth the pain of the reines and the loins. Tempered with
womans milke, it resolueth all sodain tumors & swellings, being applied to the grieued place.
But to come againe to Elaterium, it mundifieth the matrice and naturall parts of women; but
if they be with child, they must take heed how they meddle with it, for it bringeth them to a
shift, yea and hasteneth abortiue or vntimely birth. Good it is for al them that be short winded.
As for the yellow iaundise, it cureth it, if it be but snuffed vp into the nose. Annoint or bath the
face with it in the Sun, it taketh away pimples & other spots there. Many attribute al the same
B properties and effects to the Garden cucumbers: And in very deed, this fruit would not be de-
spised, in regard of the use thereof in Physicke: for first and foremost, Take Cucumber seeds as
many as three fingers will receiue, stampe them with Cumin, and giue the powder in wine to
them that haue the cough, for to drinke, you shall see present helpe. The same seeds taken in
pouder with breast-milke, cureth those that be lunaticke and * phranticke. Also, the weight of *Phrenitis: &,
one * Acetabulum, [i. much about two ounces] cureth them that haue the Dysenterie or blou- some read Ne-
dy flix. Moreouer, being taken with a like poise or quantity of Cumin seed in mead or honyed phritick, and
water, it is singular good for them that reach vp filthy matter from their lungs; as also for those then it signifi-
who haue * weake and diseased liuers. If one drink the same with some sweet wine, it prouokes eth those that
vrine: and being injected by a Clystre together with Cumin, it easeth the paine in the kidnies haue the stone
C and reines. or paines of the kidnies.

As for the fruit called Pompions or Melons, being eaten as meat, they cool the body migh- * 15. drams.
tily and make it soluble. The fleshy substance of them applied to the eies, assuageth their pain *Iocineross.
and restraineth their waterish and rheumatick flux. Their root healeth the * wens or vlcers ga-
thered in manner of hony-combs: which swellings some call Cerio. Being dried, it staieth vo- *Melicerides.
mits, so it be brought into pouder and giuen to the weight of * foure Oboli in honyed water: * two scruples.
but the Patient when he hath drunk it, must walke presently vp on it half a mile. The same pou-
der is deterssiue and scouring, and therefore put into sope and washing-balls. As for the rind or
barke thereof, it procureth vomit indeed, but it cleanseth the skin as wel as the other. The same
doe the leaues of any domesticall or garden Cucumbers or Melons, if they be made into a lini-
ment. The said leaues also stamped with honey and brought to the forme of a cataplasme, cure
D the bloudy-fals or night-blains, but tempered with wine, they heale the bitings of dogs, as also,
of the Millepeed, which the Greeks call Seps, a long worm with hairy feet, doing much harme
to cattaile especially; for look where it biteth, the place presently swelleth and putrifieth. The
very Cucumber it selfe is of a comfortable odor, and recouereth the faintings of the heart, and
those that swoune. Finally, if you would make a delicate sallad of Cucumbers, boile them first
then pill from them their rind, serue them vp with oile, vinegre, and honey: certain it is, they are
by this meanes far sweeter and pleasanter than otherwise.

Chap. III.

¶ *Of the wild Gourd, and the Rape or Turnep.*

THere is a kind of wild * Gourd which the Greeks cal Somphos, as one would say, hollow *This is not
and emptie (for thereupon it tooke that name) a finger thicke, growing no where else but Colocynthides.
among rocks and stony grounds. If a man chew this Gourd and suck out the juice thereof
he shall find it very comfortable to the stomack. There is another wild gourd called Colocyn-
this, but that is full within, and lesse than that of the Garden. The pale of this kind is the better,
for such be vsed in Physicke: and yet that of grasse greene colour when it is dried, if it be taken
alone, doth purge & euacuat the belly. Also being infused into the bodie by way of clystre, it
cureth all diseases of the guts, flankes, reines, and loines: it helpeth the palsie likewise, or the re-
solution of the sinews. After the seeds be taken forth, some fill the place with honyed water, &
F so seeth all together, vntil halfe be consumed, and giue of this decoction the quantitie of foure
Oboli, with good successe to those that be troubled with a cough: the pouder therof dryd & in-
corporat with sodden hony & so reduced into pills and swallowed, is good for the stomack: the
seeds be singular to cure the Iaundise; but the party must drink honyed water presently after it.

The fleshie pulpe within mixed with wormwood and honey, takes away the tooth-ach & a col- G
lution made with the juice thereof and vinegre hot, confirmeth and fasteneth the teeth that be
loose in the head. Moreouer, if with it and oile together, one rub the backe bone, the loines and
the haunches or huckle, it will immediatly rid them of their pain and ach. But I will tell you a
* It may be, he meaneth a number respective to the type of the ague, that is to say, 3 in a tertian, 4 in a quartan, 5 in a quintan, &c. strange and wonderfull effect indeed: If a man take their seeds of * euen number & hang them
either about the necke or armes of them that haue the ague, they will driue the accesse or fit a-
way; be it any of those intermittent feuers which the Greekes call Periodicall. Thus much for
the wild Gourd, Colocynthis.

As for the domesticall Gourd of the Garden, after it is scraped and pilled, take the juice
thereof, and distill it warme into the eares, it will ease the paine. The inner flesh or pulp clean-
sed from the seed, is passing good for to be applied to the agnels or corns of the feet: also to be H
laid vnto those impostumes or swellings, that grow to an head or suppuration [which the
Greeks call Apostemata.] The liquor or decoction of the Gourd, sodden al whole as it is, with
rind, seed, and pulpe, doth strengthen the loose teeth, and stinteth their ach. Wine wherein it is
boiled, is a singular decoction to bath the eies, for to represse and stay the fluxe or theume that
falleth vpon them. The leaues of it, together with the fresh leaues of the Cypresse tree newly
gathered, being stamped and applied to wounds, be excellent to heal them. The Gourd it selfe
enclosed within clay, and so baked or rosted vnder the embers, and then stamped and incorpo-
rate with goose grease, hath the like effect. Moreouer, the scrapings or shauings of the rind,
mightily cooleth the heat of the gout, if it be not inueterat and old: the heats also of the head
* Stirieste. and especially the * burning therein, which troubleth little infants. The said parings being in- I
corporat with the filth rubbed or curried from mens bodies in bains & stouves after they haue
swet, and so laid vpon any part that hath S *Anthonies* fire, allaieth the heat and bringeth the
place into temper: so doe the seeds also, vsed in like manner. The juice or liquor drawne out of
the said parings, being mingled with oile of roses and vinegre, and then made into a liniment,
doth mitigate the extreme heat of burning feauers. The ashes of Gourd parings burnt & stre-
wed drie vpon any part of the bodie that is burnt or skalded, healeth them wonderfully. *Chry-
sippus* the Physician condemned Gourds, and forbad men to eat of them. Howbeit, all Physici-
ans doe resolutely agree in this, That they be passing good for the stomacke: as also for the ex-
ulcerations of the guts and bladder.

As for Rapes or Turneps, they likewise are medicinable, and haue their vse in Physick, for to K
begin withall, if one lay them very hot to kibed or humbled heeles, they wil cure them. Also, if
the feet be frozen and benummed with cold, lay them thereto sodden in water, and this fomen-
tation will restore them to their former heat. The hot decoction or broth of Rapes, is passing
good for to bath the goutie members, yea if it were a cold gout. The Rape or Turnep root, raw
as it grew, brayed in a mortar with salt, is a remedie for all diseases of the feet, bee they cornes,
kibes, bloudy falls, swellings of cold, or any other infirmities what soeuer. Rape seed bruised to
a liniment drunken also with wine, is reported to be a soueraign medicine against the stinging
of serpents, and any other poison: Howbeit many think, that it is a preseruatiue & countrepoi-
son, when it is taken in wine and oile. *Democritus* banished turneps altogether from the bourd,
by reason of the ventosities or windinesse that it engender. But *Diocles* on the other side extol- L
led and praised them as much; and affirmeth, That they will pricke forward to *Venus*. The like
doth *Dionysius* report of them, and the rather (saith he) if they be condite with Rocket. He wri-
teth moreouer, That if they be rosted or baked vnder the ashes, and so incorporate with grease,
will make a notable good cataplasm for the gout and joynt-ach. The wild rape or turnep grow-
eth commonly euery where among corne fields: it brancheth much, carieth a white seed, twise
as big as that of the Poppie. This being incorporat with vrine, of equall quantity, is much vsed
to take away riuils, and so smooth the skin both of the face and also of the whole body besides.
To conclude, the roots of Eruile, Barley, Wheat, and Lupines, be good for nothing at all.

CHAP. IIII. M

¶ The diuers sorts of Nauewes: of the wild Radish. of the Garden Radish, and the Parsnep.

* Dioscorides calleth this sort Agrios Raphanos. THe Greek writers obserue two kinds of Nauews, which serue for Physick. The first ariseth vp with * a couered and edged stalk, beareth leaues resembling Parsely, and putteth out floures

A floures like Dil: this they call Bunion: the decoction whereof being drunken with honied wa-
ter, or with a dram weight of the owne iuyce, is counted soueraigne for the purgations that fol-
low women for the defects of the bladder and vrine. The seed parched and beaten to pouder, and
so taken in a draught of hot water, to the quantitie of foure * cyathes, cureth the bloudy flix: * a Cyathis ten drams.
but it stoppeth vrine, vnlesse the patient drink Lineseed withall. The second kind is named Bu-
nias, and resembleth both Rape and Radish: the seed of it is excellent good against poyson;
and therefore in antidotes and preseruatiues it is much vsed. That there be Radishes wilde, we
haue shewed heretofore. The most commended aboue all others is that which groweth in Ar-
cadia: although there are of them in other countries, and those counted better, only for to pro-
B uoke vrine. Otherwise they purge choler, and namely their rindes infused in wine do the same.
Now ouer and besides their vertues and properties related hertofore, they discharge and clense
the stomack, cut and extenuate flegme, and withall be diureticall and procure vrine.

There is a kind of garden Radish in Italy which they name Armoracia, vsed also in physick:
the decoction whereof if a man take a draught of it in the morning, to the quantitie of a cyath,
doth fret, break, and expell the stone by way of grauell. Boile the same in water and Vinegre,
therewith bathe or anoint the place stung with any serpent, and it will heale it vp. Radish taken
with hony in a morning next ones heart fasting, is good for the cough. The seed parched, and
so chewed alone without any thing els, asswageth the pain of the smal guts, * in the flankes and Laganoponon.
C hypocondriall parts. The decoction of Radish leaues sodden in water and so drunk, or the very
iuice of the root it selfe as much as two cyathes, is thought to be a singular medicine against
the breeding of body-lice. Radishes stamped in a mortar, and brought into the forme of a lini-
ment, are thought to be excellent good for hot inflammations: the rind also stamped together
with hony, and laid to any bruised place that looketh black and blew after a fresh stripe, dissol-
ueth that cluttered bloud, and reduceth the former color. The chewing of the quickest & most
biting Radishes keeps them awake that are giuen to ouermuch drowsinesse, & inclined to the
lethargie. The seed parched and afterwards stamped and incorporate with hony, cureth them
that take their wind short. The same is also held for a countrepoyson. A defensatiue also the
Radish is against scorpions, and resisteth their poisoned sting: for let a man rub his hands well
either with the iuyce of the root, or the seeds, he may handle scorpions safely. Do but lay a Ra-
dish vpon a scorpon he will presently die. Moreouer, *Nicander* affirmes, that Radishes be passing
D good for them that haue eaten either venomous Mushromes or Henbane. The two *Apollodores*
prescribe Radish to be giuen to them who suspect themselues to be poysoned with the viscous
gum of the white Chamæleon root called Ixias; but taken diuersly; for the one of them sur-
named *Citieus*, giueth the seed stamped, and so to drink it in water: the other *Apollodorus*, of Ta-
rentum, ordains the iuice of Radish for this effect and purpose. Moreouer, radishes are thought
good to diminish and extenuat the swelling spleen: they are wholsome for the liuer, & mitigate
the pain of the loins. Being taken with Vineger and Senvy, they helpe them that are in a drop-
sie, or falne into a lethargie. *Praxagoras* is of iudgement, That Radishes should be giuen for to
E eat, to them that are troubled with the Iliack passion, to wit, the paine and ringing of the small * Ileosis, Hermol. fomeread Iliosis, & then it signifieth a Purssice. guts. And *Plistonicus* appointeth them to be eaten of those that be troubled with a continuall
flux, by reason of a feeble stomack, called thereupon Cœliaci. They heale the Dysenterie or
exulceration of the guts: they euacuate also and rid away the filthy matter and corruption of
F impostumes gathered about the midriffe and principal parts, if they be eaten with honey. But
some for this purpose would haue them luted or bedawbed with clay, and so rost or bake them
afterwards vnder the ashes; and being thus prepared, they are effectuall to bring down womens
termes. Being taken with vinegre and hony in maner of an oxymel, they chase worms out of the
guts and belly. If they be sodden to the thirds, and their decoction giuen to drink with wine,
they do much good to them who haue a rupture, and their guts fallen downe into the burse of
their cods: and in this wise they rid and scoure away the cluttered & offensiue bloud gathered
in the guts and sent thither from any other part. *Medius* the physitian prescribeth them to be
boiled and giuen to the same purpose; as also to those that spit and reach vp bloud: yea and to
women in childbed newly laid; for to increase their milk. *Hippocrates* counselleth women whose
haire is giuen to shed much, for to rub their heads with radish roots: also to apply them bruised
in manner of a cataplasme vnto the nauill, when they be tormented with the paines of the ma-
trice. They will bring to the native & liuely colour the parts that are cicatrized or newly skar-

red. The ſeed bruiſed and tempered with water, and ſo laid as a cataplaſm, ſtayeth the runn ing G
of cancerous or eating vlcers, which the Greekes call Phagedænæ. *Democritus* is of opinion,
That much feeding vpon Radiſhes, ſtirreth vp luſt and maketh folk amorous; which peraduen-
ture is the reaſon, that ſome haue thought they be hurtfull to the voice. The leaues of thoſe ra-
diſhes onely that haue the longer roots, are ſaid to quicken the eye-ſight: but if a man perceiue
that he hath either inwardly taken for a medicine, or applied outwardly, a radiſh root which is
ouer ſtrong, he muſt preſently haue Hyſſope giuen him: for this Antipathy and natural contra-
rietie there is betweene theſe two hearbs, That the one correcteth the other. For them that be
hard of hearing, Phyſicians vſe to inſtill the iuice of the Radiſh by drop-meale into the eares.
* *Summo cibo*, although *Dioſcorides* ſaith *primo cibo* and himſelfe in the former booke *Ieiunio*, And for them that would perbreake or vomit, the beſt way to take it, is at the end of a meale
with the laſt meat. H

As touching Hibiſcum, like it is to the Parſnep: ſome call it Moloche Agria, others Piſto-
lochia: it cureth the ſores and vlcers that be in griſtles, and knitteth broken bones. The leaues
thereof drunke with water, looſen the belly, and chaſe away Serpents. Applied in a liniment or
otherwiſe rubbed vpon a place ſtung with Bee, Waſpe, or Hornet, they are a preſent remedie.
The roots therof digged out of the ground before Sun-riſing, & enfolded or wrapped in wooll
as it grew vpon the theepes backe, without any other artificiall colour, and namely of an ewe,
which hath yeaned likewiſe an ewe lambe, is thought to be a ſingular thing for to be bound vn-
to the ſwelling kernels called the Kings euill, yea although they were exulcerat and ran. But
ſome are of this mind, That for to doe this deed, it ſhould be gotten vp with an inſtrument of
gold; and great heed ſhould be taken, that after it is once vp, it touch not the earth againe. Fi- I
nally, *Celſus* giueth counſell, to lay the root thereof ſodden in wine to the gouty joynts that are
without tumor and ſhew no ſwelling.

Chap. V.

¶ *Of Staphilinus, or the Parſnep. Of Cheruill, the Skirwort: of Seſeli., Elecampane, and Onions.*

THere is a ſecond kind of Parſnep, named Staphylinus, which commonly men call the
Wandring Parſnep. The ſeed bruiſed and drunke in wine, is ſingular good for them that
haue ſwolne bellies, the riſing or ſuffocation of the mother in women, with the torments K
and pains thereto incident, it cureth, inſomuch as it reduceth the matrice into the right place:
being applied alſo as a liniment with wine cuit, it helps the wrings and throwes of their belly.
It is not amiſſe alſo for men to take it, for the ſeed being ſtamped together with bread crums,
of each a like portion, and ſo drunk with wine, cures the belly-ach with them alſo. It prouoketh
vrine: and being applied freſh and new with honey, it repreſſeth the ſpreading of fretting and
running vlcers. The pouder thereof alſo being drie and ſtrewed thereupon, hath the like effect.
Dioches aduiſeth to giue the root therof in honyed water, againſt the infirmities of liuer, ſplene,
flankes, ſmall guts, loines, and reines. *Cleophantus* ſaith, that it wil helpe (in that manner taken)
an old bloudie flix, which hath continued a long time. *Philiſtio* boileth the root in milke, and
giueth 4 ounces thereof to them who are troubled with the ſtrangury, or piſſe by drop-meale: L
but with water, he giueth it for the dropſie, to thoſe alſo that with a cricke or cramp haue their
necks drawne backward; for the pleuriſie, and epilepſie or falling ſicknes. Moreouer, it is com-
monly ſaid, that whoſoeuer hath this root about them, are ſafe enough for being ſtung with any
Serpent: may if they doe but taſt thereof before-hand, they ſhal take no harme if they be either
bitten or ſtung by them: and ſay they be alreadie ſtung, let them apply it to the wounded place
with hogs greaſe; and it will heale it vp. The leaues chewed help the indigeſtion & cruditie of
the ſtomacke. *Orpheus* ſaid moreouer, That this root had an amatorious propertie to win loue,
haply becauſe much feeding therof (as it is well knowne) doth ſollicit vnto the game of loue,
and maketh folke amorous: which is the reaſon alſo that ſome haue put down in writing, That
it will helpe women to conceiue. As for the Garden Parſneps they are in many other reſpects M
of great force and very powerfull; but the wild is more effectuall, and principally that which
groweth in ſtonie grounds. The ſeed of the Garden Parſnep alſo, being drunke in wine, or vine-
gre and wine together, ſaueth thoſe that are ſtung with Scorpions. If a man pick his teeth and
rub them all about with a Parſnep root, he ſhall be eaſed of his tooth-ach.

The

A The Syrians are great Gardeners, they take exceeding paines and be moſt curious in garde-
ning, whereupon aroſe the Prouerbe in Greeke, to this effect, *Many Worts and Pot-hearbes in Sy-
ria*. They vſe to plant in their gardens a certaine hearb very like to a Parſnep, which ſome call
Ginidium, *i.* Tooth-picke Cheruill: more ſlender and ſmaller it is only, and therewith bitterer
in taſt, but it worketh the like effects. They vſe to eat it both ſodden and raw, and find it agree
well with the ſtomacke: for it drieth vp all the ſuperfluous humours and excrements which be
bedded and deepely rooted within it.

As for the wild Skirwort that grows wandring euery where, it is like both in ſhape and ope-
ration to thoſe of the garden. It ſtirreth vp the appetite and skoureth the ſtomack of thoſe cru-
dities which cauſed dulneſſe therin, and loathing to meat. *Opion* is verily perſuaded, that if one
B eat it with vinegre aromatized with Laſerpitium, or take it with pepper & honyed wine or elſe
with the pickle of fiſh named Garum, it prouokes vrine, and putteth him or her in mind of loue
delights. Of the ſame opinion alſo is *Diocles*. Furthermore, that it is a cordiall, and doth migh-
tily corroborat and ſtrengthen the heart, vpon the recouerie of a long and dangerous ſickneſſe;
and is beſides ſingular good to ſtay the ſtomacke after much caſting and vomiting. *Heraclides*
was wont to giue Skirworts to them who had drunk Quick-ſiluer: ſo ſuch alſo as were but cold
& could not ſufficiently perform thé duties of mariage: finally, to them that being newly crept
out of their beds after ſome grieuous diſeaſe, had need of reſtoratiues. *Hiceſius* was of this mind
and ſaid, they were good for the ſtomacke, becauſe no man could poſſibly eat 3 Skirwort roots
together: and yet he thinks that they would agree very well with thoſe weak perſons who were
C lately ſick and newly walking abroad, againſt they ſhould fall to their old drinking of wine a-
gain. But to come more particularly to the garden Skirwort, If the juice therof be drunke with
Goats milke, it ſtayeth the flux of the belly called the Laske. And thus much for the Skirwort,
named in Latin Siſer. But foraſmuch as the proximitie and likenes in many Greek names ma-
ny a time confounds the memorie and deceiues them, cauſing them to miſtake one thing for a-
nother, I wil for vicinitie and neighborhood take annex vnto Siſer, the hearb Siſer or Seſeli; for
me thinks they will doe very well to ſtand together: but this is an hearb very common and well
known. The beſt is that which comes from Marſeils, & is therupon named Seſeli Maſſilienſe: it
hath a broad flat ſeed and a yellow. A ſecond kind thereof is named Æthiopicum, with a blac-
ker ſeed: but the third which is brought from Candie, and therefore termed Creticum, is of
D all other moſt odoriferous & ſmels ſweeteſt. The root of Seſeli or Siſer, caſts a pleaſant ſauor:
and as men ſay, the Vultures alſo or Geirs feed on the ſeed. If a man or woman drinke it with
white wine, it cures an old cough; it knits thoſe who are bruſen bellied, or haue ruptures; and
laſtly, helps them that be much troubled with cramps or conuulſions. Alſo if it be taken to the
weight or quantitie of two or three * Ligules, it cures thoſe who haue their necks drawn back-
ward to their ſhoulders with the Spaſme, it corects the defects and faults of the liuer, it allaies
the wrings and torments of the guts, and bringeth them to piſſe with eaſe and freely who are af- * *Ligula* may be taken for *achlear*, a ſpoonfull: it containeth three drams and a ſcruple, ſomewhat vnder halfe an ounce, as a good ſpoone will doe with vs.
F flicted with the Strangurie. The very leaues of ſiler are alſo medicinable, for they procure eaſy
childbirth: yea and in that reſpect the very dumb four-footed beaſt findeth the benefit therof:
and that know the Hinds well ynough by a ſecret inſtinct of nature, who being neer their time
and readie to calue, feed vpon this hearbe moſt of all others. Good it is againſt S. *Anthonies* fire,
applied to the place in manner of a liniment. Certes, if a man eat either the leafe or the ſeed of
Siler, preſently after meat, or at the latter end of repaſt, it helpeth digeſtion. It ſtaies the gurrie
or running out of the belly in 4 footed beaſts, whether it be giuen ſtamped by way of a drench
and ſo injected, or chewed drie among their ſalt meat. If kine or oxen be ſicke, ſtampe it and
pour it down their throats, or els clyſterize them with it. As for Elecampane, if it be chewed vp-
pon an emptie ſtomacke faſting, it confirms the looſe teeth, ſo that it be taken as it was digged
forth of the earth before it touch the ground againe. Beeing confected or condite, it cures the
cough. The juice of the root ſodden, expells the broad wormes bred in the guts. The pouder of
it dried in the ſhadow helpeth the cough, the ſtitch and cramp, diſſolueth windines & is good
F for * the accidents incident to the throat and windpipes. It is a ſoueraign medicine againſt the * *Arteriæ*:
pricks or ſtings of venimous beaſts. The leaues applied as a liniment, with wine, appeaſe the ex-
treame pain of the loins. As for Onions, I canot find that there be any of them grow wild. Thoſe
which are ſown in gardens, I am ſure, wil with their ſmel only cauſe the eyes to ſhed teares, & by
that means clarify the ſight: but if they be anointed with the juice, they will mundifie the bet-

ter. It is said that they will procure sleepe, and heale the cankers or vlcers of the mouth, beeing chewed with bread. Also greene Onions applied with vinegre to the plaae bitten with a [mad] dog, or els drie, and laid to with Honey and Wine, so the plaster or cataplasm be not removed, in three daies cureth the hurt without danger. In this maner also they wil heal * galled places. Being rosted vnder the ashes, many vse to apply them with Barly floure or meale, as a pulte sse or cataplasme to the eies that be waterie or rheumatick, as also to the vlcers of the priuy parts. The imunction of the eies, with the juice therof, is thought to clense their cicatrises or * cloudines of the eies called the pin and web: as also to cure the pearle there breeding: moreouer, the bloud shotting or red streaks, in the white, and the white spots appearing in the blacke circle about the apple. Moreouer, it cureth bitings & stings of serpents, yea, and heales al vlcers, being emplastred with honey. Also the exulcerations or impostumes within the ears, are by it & womens milke cured. And for to amend the ringing and vnkind sound and noise therin, & to recouer those that be hard of hearing, many haue vsed to droppe the juice of Onions together with Goose grease or els hony. Furthermore, they giue it to be drunke with water, to those that suddenly become speechlesse and dumb. A collution also made with Onions, helps the tooth-ach. And being laid vpon wounds, made either with prick or bite of any venomous beast, and especially of Scorpions, it is thought to be a soueraign salue. Many are wont (to very good effect) for to bruse Onions, and therewith to rub those parts that be troubled with a skurfe and running mange, as also to recouer haire where it is shed and gon. Being boiled, they are giuen for to be eaten, vnto those who are diseased with the blodie Flix or pain of the rains & loins. Their outward pilings burnt into ashes & mingled with vinegre, cure the bitings and stings of serpents, if the place be bathed or anointed therwith, yea, and the very Onion it selfe being applied with vinegre, cures the sting of that shrewd worme Milliped. As for all other vertues and properties of Onions, the Physicians are wonderful contrary one to another in their writings: for our moderne and late writers do hold and so haue deliuered in their books, That onions are hurtful to the parts about the heart, & other vitall members: as also, that they hinder digestion, breeding wind and ventosities, and causing drought or thirstinesse. *Asclepiades* and his sect or followers, contrariwise affirme, That onions are so wholsome, that they will make them well colored who vse to feed vpon them: and more than so, they say that if one in health euery day eat of them fasting, he shall be sure to continue healthful, strong, & lusty: that they be good for the stomack, in this regard, that they cause rifting and breaking of wind vpward, which is a good exercise of the stomacke: and withall, that they keepe the bodie loose and laxatiue, yea, and open the Hæmorrhoid veines if they be put vp in maner of suppositories. Also, that the juice of onions and Fennell together, be maruellous good to be taken in the beginning of a * dropsie. *Item*, That their juice being incorporat with Rue and Hony, is soueraigne for the Squinance. As also that they will keep waking those who are fallen into a Lethargie. To conclude. *Varro* saith, That if Onions be braied with salt and vinegre, and then dried, no woorms or vermine will come neere that composition.

* *Sic & attrita famant.*

* *Pterygia*

* *Hydropes*, some read *Hypochyses*, *i. Suffusiones*; out of *Dioscorides*, to wit, the Cataract.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of cut Leekes or Porret: of bolled Leeks: and of Garlicke.*

Porret, otherwise called Cut-Leekes or vnset Leeks, stancheth bleeding at the nose, in case it be stamped and put vp close into the nosethrils, or otherwise mingled with the pouder of the Gall-nut, or Mints. Moreouer, Porret staieth the immoderat shift or fluxe of bloud, that follows women vpon a slip or abortiue birth, if the juice thereof be drunk in breast-milke. In the same manner it helps an old cough and al other diseases of breast and lungs. Burnes and scaldings are healed with a liniment made of Porret or Leek blades: likewise the Epinyctides, for so in this place I tearme that vlcer, which in the lachrymal or corner of the eie runneth and watereth continually: some call it Syce, that is to say, a fig. And yet others there be who vnderstand by that word [Epinyctides] the blackish or blew blistring wheals, the bloudy fals I mean and angrie chilblanes, that in the night disquiet and trouble folk that haue them. But to come againe to our Porret: the blades thereof stamped and laid too, with Honie, healeth all fores and vlcers whatsoeuer. The biting of any venomous beast, the sting also of Serpents, are cured therwith. As for the impediments of the hearing and the ears, they be remedied with the juice of

of Leeks and Goats gall, or els a like quantitie of honied wine instilled thereinto. And as for the whistlings or crashing noises that a man shall heare within head otherwhiles, they are discussed with the iuice of Leeks and womans milk dropped into the ears. If the same be snuffled vp into the nosthrils, or otherwise conueighed that way vp into the head, it easeth head-ach: for which purpose also it is good to poure into the eare, when one goeth to bed and lieth to sleepe, two spoonfuls of the said iuice, and one of Honie. The iuice of Porret if it be giuen to drinke with good wine of the grape; against the sting of serpents, and namely, Scorpions: likewise so taken with an * Hemine of wine, it cureth the pains of the loines or small of the back. Such as spit or reach vp bloud, such as be diseased with the Phthisick or consumption of the lungs, such also as haue bin long troubled with the Pose, the Murre, Catarrhe, and other rheums, find great help by drinking the iuice of Porret, or eating Leeks with their meat. Moreouer, Leeks are taken to be very good either for the iaundise or dropsie. Drinke the same with the decoction of husked Barley called Ptisane, to the quantity of one Acetable, you shal find ease for the pains of the rains or kidnies. The same measure and quantity being taken with honey, mundifieth the Matrice and naturall parts of women. Men vse to eat of Porrets or Leekes, when they doubt themselues to haue taken venomous Mushroms. And a cataplasm therof cureth green wounds. Porret is a solicitour to wantonnesse and carnal pleasures: it allaieth thirstinesse, & dispatcheth those fumes that cause drunkennesse. But it is thought to breed dimnesse in the eie-sight: to ingender wind and ventosity; howbeit, not offensiue to the stomack, for that withall it maketh the belly laxatiue. Finally, it scoureth the pipes & cleareth the voice: thus much of Porret in blade or cut Leeks vnset.

* *Hemina*, is much about ten ounces.

These headed Leeks that are bolled and replanted, are of the same operation, but more effectual than the vnset Leeks. The iuice therof giuen with the pouder either of Gal-nuts, or * frankincense or els Acacia, cureth those that reject or reach vp bloud. *Hippocrates* would haue the simple iuice therof giuen, without any thing els for that purpose: and hee is of opinion, that it will dispopilate the neck of the Matrice and the naturall parts of women; yea, and that they will proue fruitful and beare children the better, if they vse to eat Leeks. Being stamped and laid to filthie sores or vnclean vlcers with hony, it clenseth them. Being taken in a broth made of Ptisane or husked barly, it cureth the cough, staieth the rheume or catarrh, that distilleth into the chist or breast-parts; it scoureth the lungs and wind-pipe, and healeth their exulcerations. The like it doth if it be taken raw without bread, 3 bols or heads of them together each other day: and in this maner it will cure the patient, although he raught vp and spit out putrified and corrupt matter. After the same maner it cleareth the voice, & it inableth folk to the seruice of lady *Venus*, and auaileth much to procure sleep. If Leeke bols or heads be sodden in two waters, (*i.*) changing the water twice, and so eaten, they wil stop the Lask, and stay all inueterat fluxes whatsoeuer. The pillings or skins of Leek heads if they be sodden, the decoction therof wil change the haire from gray to blacke, if they be washed or bathed therewith.

* Called *Manna Thuris*.

As touching Garlicke, it is singular good and of great force for those that change aire, and come to strange waters. The very sent thereof chaseth Serpents and Scorpions away. And as some haue reported in their writings, it healeth all bitings & stings of venomous beasts, either eaten as meat, taken in drinke, or annointed as a liniment: but principally it hath a special property against the Serpents called Hæmorrhoids, namely, if it be first eaten, and then cast vp again by vomit, and wine. Also, it is soueraigne against the poisonous biting of the mouse called a Shrew: and no maruell, for why, it is of power to dull and kill the force of the venomous herb Aconitum, *i.* Libard bane, which by another name men call Pardalianches, because it strangleth or choketh Leopards, yea, it conquereth the soporiferous & deadly quality of Henbane: the bitings also of a mad dog it healeth, if it be applied vpon the hurt or wounded place with him. As for the sting of serpents verily, Garlick is exceeding effectuall, if it be taken in drink: but withal, you must not forget to make a liniment of it, the hairy strings or beard growing to the head, the skins also or tails and all, wherby it is bunched, tempered all together with oile, & laid vpon the grieued place: and thus also will it help any part of the body fretted or galled, yea, though it were risen vp to blisters. *Hippocrates* moreouer was of this opinion, that a suffumigation made therewith, fetcheth downe the after-birth of women newly deliuered and brought to bed: who vsed also with the ashes of them burnt and reduced together with oile into the forme of a liniment, to annoint the running skalls of the head, and thereby cured and healed them vp. Some

giue

giue it boiled,others raw,to them that be ſhort-winded. *Diocles* preſcribeth it with Centaurie to them who are in a dropſie,he giueth it alſo to purge the belly between,or in two figs. But green Garlick taken in good wine,together with Coriander, doth the deed more effectually. Some are wont to miniſter it to thoſe that draw their wind ſhort, being ſtamped and put into milke. *Praxagoras* the Phyſitian ordained to drinke it with wine, againſt the Iaundiſe: alſo againſt the Iliack paſſion,in oile and thick *gruel. And in that ſort he vſed to annoint the ſwelling kernels called the kings euill. In old time the maner was to giue raw garlick to ſuch as were beſtraught or out of their wits. But *Diocles* appointed,that it ſhould be boiled for phrentick perſons. Certes,if it be bruiſed and ſo laid to the throat,or otherwiſe gargled with ſome conuenient liquor, it will do much good to them that haue the ſquinancie. Take three heads or cloues of Garlick, beat them well,and together with vinegre apply them to the teeth,they will mightily aſſwage the paine. Or do but make a collution with the broth wherein they were boiled, and hold it in your mouth,and afterwards put ſome of the Garlicke it ſelfe within the hollow teeth,you ſhall ſee much eaſe inſue thereupon. The iuice of Garlick together with gooſ-greaſe,is paſſing good to be dropped into the ears, to aſſwage their pain, and bring the hearing again. Being taken in drink,it clenſeth the head from dandruffe,and killeth lice: ſo doth it alſo, if it be ſtamped and applied to the place with vineger and nitre. Seeth it in milke,or do but ſtamp it and mingle it with ſoft freſh cheeſe, and ſo eat it, you ſhall ſee how it will repreſſe and ſtay Catarrhes and Rheumes: after which manner it will make them ſpeake cleare that be hoarſe,and haue a ruſty voice. But let a man who hath the Phthiſicke,and is far gone into a Conſumption of the lungs, drink it in bean broth ordinarily,he ſhall recouer or find great eaſe. Generally, Garlicke is better,boiled or roſted,than raw: andyet of the twain,it is not ſo good roſted as ſodden: for in that order muſt it be taken for to help the voice and make a cleare breaſt. Alſo, being boiled in honied vineger or Oxymell,and ſo drunke,it driueth out the broad wormes and all other ſuch like vermin forth of the guts. Being taken in a thicke broth or gruell, it cureth the diſeaſe * Tineſmus. Being ſodden to the conſiſtence of an Vnguent,and ſo applied as a frontal to the temples of the head,it allaieth their paine. Boiled with hony, then ſtamped and reduced to a liniment, it repreſſeth red pimples. Seeth it with good old ſeam or greaſe,or in milk,it is ſingular for the Cough. See you one to reach vp bloud,or to ſpit filthy matter? Roſt Garlick vnder the hot embers,and giue it the party to eat,with equall quantity of honie. Being taken with ſalt and oile, it is a ſoueraign remedy for them that be burſten or Spaſmaticke, that is to ſay,vexed with the Crampe. Applied with the fat or greaſe of an hog,it cureth all tumors and ſuſpitious impoſthumes. Being emplaſtred with brimſtone and roſin,vpon Fiſtulaes or ſuch hollow and blind vlcers,it draweth out all the filth and corruption that lieth rankling and feſtering within. But lay it to a ſore with pitch,you ſhall ſee it fetch out ſpils and ends of broken arrowes ſticking ſtill within the fleſh. The Leproſie,the running and dangerous *tettar,the red pimples alſo riſing in the skin, Garlick doth firſt fret and exulcerat; but afterwards,with Origanum,it cureth and healeth the ſame. Yea, the very aſhes of Garlick burnt, and ſo tempered with oile and the pickle, [Garum] that it may take the form of a liniment,doth the like. The wild fire alſo,or ſhingles, that hath gotten to a place,if it be annointed therewith,will be extinguiſhed. Be any place of the body grown black and blew by ſtripes or blows,a liniment made of Garlick burnt to aſhes and tempered with hony,will bring the natiue and freſh colour again quickly. There is a deepe and ſetled opinion among men,that if a man or woman do ordinarily take garlick with meat & drink,they ſhall find remedy thereby for the falling ſickneſſe. Alſo,that one head of Garlick taken in ſome ſyptick & harſh raw wine,with Laſerpitium,to the weight of one Obulus,driues away the Quartan ague for euer. But after another ſort,if it be vſed; to wit,boiled with bruſed Beanes,and ſo eaten ordinarily with meat; there is no cough ſo tough,no vlcer within the breſt ſo foule and filthy,but it will ſtay the one,and cleanſe,yea,and heale the other,ſo as the patient ſhall recouer perfect health. Garlicke maketh folk to ſleep well,and giueth a good, freſh, and ruddy colour to the whole body. Garlicke ſtamped with green Coriander, and drunken with ſtrong wine, increaſeth the heat of luſt,and prouoketh to Lecherie. But as many good properties as Garlicke hath,it is not without ſome bad qualities for them againe. It maketh the eies dim,it breedeth windineſſe and ventoſitie; it hurteth the ſtomack,ouer liberally taken,& *cauſeth thirſt: but let me not forget among other vertues which it hath: namely, that if it be giuen to Hens, Cockes, and other Pulleine, among their corne, it will keepe them from the pip.

In ſico duplici.

* i. The wringings and torment of the vpper ſmall guts.

Parrigenes, not *prerigenes,* out of *Dioſc.*

* A great deſire to goe to the ſtoole, with doing little or nothing.

* Called *Mentagra.*

Sacros ignes, called otherwiſe S. *Anthonies fire, Eriſypelas.*

* Contrary to *Galen.*

As for Horſes, Mares, Aſſes, and ſuch like beaſts that cannot ſtale, or be groud and wrong in the bellie: ſtampe Garlick, and therwith rub the ſhap and naturall parts; it will prouoke the one, and eaſe the other.

Chap. VII.

¶ *Of wild Lectuce, as well that called Caprina as Eſopus. Of Iſatis and Garden Lectuce.*

THe firſt kind of Lectuce that groweth wild of it ſelfe without mans hand, is that which is commonly called Caprina, *i.* Goats Lectuce. This hearbe hath a propertie, that if it bee thrown into the ſea, it will preſently kil all the fiſhes that approch neere vnto it. The milkie iuice of this Lectuce being turned thick, and ſoon after mixed with vineger, to the weight of two Oboli, and one Cyath of water put therto, is giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the Dropſie. The ſtalks and leaues ſtamped, with ſome ſalt ſtrewed among, and ſo applied as a cataplaſme, do heale vp the ſinews that be cut or wounded. The ſame herb being bruſed together with vineger, preſerueth a man from the tooth-ach, if he vſe two mornings euery moneth to waſh his mouth with a collution made thereof.

It ſhould ſeeme he meaneth here the *Tithymates,* which he *Lactaria.*

A ſecond kind there is of wild Lectuce, which the Greeks name Eſopus. The leaues thereof being beaten in a mortar and with barly floure, applied as a pulteſſe, heale all vlcers: this groweth ordinarily in corn-fields.

A third ſort comming vp in the woods, is named otherwiſe * Iſatis. The leaues wherof being likewiſe beaten together with Barley-meale or floure aforeſaid, cureth green wounds.

* *Pliny* ſhould ſeeme here to be deceiued: for *Iſatis* is the ſame that *Glaſtum, i.* Woad, and the wilde thereof indeed is leaued like Lectuce which was the occaſion of his error.

A fourth kind there is beſides of wild Lectuce, named Glaſtum, *i.* Woad, wherewith diuers vſe to colour their wooll. It might be likened to the wild Dock for the leaues, but that they be more in number, and of a blacker green withall. This hearb ſtancheth bloud. It repreſſeth and cureth the fierie and eating tettars, the cankerous and filthy vlcers alſo which run and ſpread ouer the whole and ſound parts: alſo it diſſolueth ſwellings before they gather to an head, & tend to ſuppuration. The root or leaues thereof be good againſt S. *Anthonies* fire, applied in a cataplaſme or liniment. It is a ſingular remedy alſo for the ſwelled & puffed ſplene: and thus much for their properties in particular, reſpectiue to each ſeueral kind: but to ſpeak generally of them all that grow wild, they agree all in this, that they be white; that their ſtem growes otherwhiles to the height of a cubit; that both it and the leaues be rough in handling. Of theſe wilde Lectuces, That which hath round and ſhort leaues, ſome there be who call Hieracia; becauſe that Faulcons and ſuch like Haukes are wont to ſcrape and ſcratch this herb to get forth the iuice, wherewith they annoint and rub their eies, and thereby recouer their ſight, when they perceiue it to be darkened or dim. All the ſort of them are full of a white iuice: & the ſame of the like vertue as is the iuice of Poppies. Ordinarily is this iuice gathered in harueſt by inciſion of the ſtalk: put vp it is in new earthen pots neuer occupied, and ſo reſerued for many excellent effects that it hath. For firſt and formoſt, being applied with womans milk, it healeth all maladies that the eies be ſubiect vnto, as namely, it riddeth away the cloudy webs therein, the cicatrices and ſcars: all filthy ſores with a burnt roof ouer them, and principally diſpareleth the miſt and dimneſſe that troubleth the eie-ſight. It is vſually alſo laid with a locke of wooll to the eies, for to repreſſe and ſtay the wateriſh humor that hath found a way thither: the ſame iuice, if one drink it, to the weight of 2 Obolij, in vineger and water, is a good purgation. Beeing taken in wine, it cureth the venomous ſtinging of ſerpents. To which purpoſe, the leaues being parched & dried againſt the fire, their tender ſtems alſo being bruſed, are drunk with vineger. A liniment made of them, is paſſing good againſt the priaking of ſcorpions; but peculiarly for the ſting of the venomous ſpiders Phalangia, there muſt be wine and vineger mixt therwith. Soueraigne defenſatiues alſo theſe wild Lectuces be, againſt other poiſons; ſaue thoſe that kill by ſtrangling and ſuffocation, or ſuch as haue a ſpecial ſpight to the blader; neither are they of any power againſt Ceruſſe or white lead. A cataplaſme made therof with hony and vineger, & ſo laid to the belly, purgeth the rotten humors, & expelleth the worms therof bred: their iuice is ſingular good for them that piſſe with pain and difficulty. *Cratevas* preſcribeth to giue the weight of 2 Oboli of the ſaid iuice, in one Cyath of wine, to thoſe that be in a Dropſie. Some there be who draw the iuice out of the garden lectuce alſo for the ſame purpoſe, but not with like effect. The peculiar

properties of which Lectuces, I haue partly written of heretofore, & namely, how they procure sleep, abate fleshly lust, coole intemperat heats, clense and strengthen the stomacke, and finally, increase bloud. Ouer and besides, they haue other properties not a few, for they resolue and discusse ventosities, they breake winde vpward, and make one rift and belch sweet, and finally help digestion, and of themselues cause no crudity in the stomack. Certes, I cannot say of any thing else but it, that being eaten, both giueth an edge to appetite, and also dulleth the same: and all according as it is taken, more or lesse. By the same reason also, if a man eat liberally of them, they will make the belly soluble: if in a meane, they will stay a Laske, and bring the bodie to costiuenesse. They cut and dissolue the grosse viscositie of slimie fleame: and as some Physitians haue written, do clarifie the senses. Moreouer, if a mans stomacke be quite gone, so that hee neither desireth to receiue any thing into it, nor can hold and keepe that which it receiueth, he shall find notable comfort by eating of garden Lectuce. But for this purpose they must be taken vnwashed, with some sharpe sauce made with vineger, to the quantitie of a certaine Oboli, yet so, as that the tart and harsh taste thereof be tempered with some wine cuit or other sweet liquour for to dip into. Moreouer, this regard ought to be had, that if the fleame lying in the stomacke, be very tough and grosse, the Lectuce would be eaten with vineger of Squilla or the sea-Onion, or else with Worme-wood Wine: and if the Cough bee also busie, then Hyssope Wine would be mingled withall. In case there bee a fluxe occasioned by feebleneſſe of the stomacke, then would Garden Lectuce bee eaten together with wilde Endiue or Cichorie: and so are they good also for the hardnesse and swelling in the mid-riffe and about the heart.

White Lectuce eaten in good quantitie, helpeth the infirmities of the Bladder, and agree very well with those who be troubled in their brains, and ouercharged with melancholy. *Praxagoras* aduised also, That they should be eaten for to helpe the bloudy flix. Moreouer, if they be laid presently (in manner of a liniment, with salt) vpon a burne or scald, while it is new, and before the place blister, they will fetch out the fire and do very much good. They keepe downe and represse cancerous vlcers, that would be running and eating into the flesh, if they bee applied at the beginning with salt-petre, and afterwards with wine. Being bruised into a liniment they heale S. *Anthonies* fire, if the place be annointed therewith. If their stalkes or stemmes bee stamped with drie grout or Barley meale, and laid too as a cataplasme with cold water, they mitigat the pains that follow dislocations or lims out of ioint, they asswage also dolorous cramps and convulsions. Being applied in manner of a pulteſſe with wine and dry Barley groats, they do allay the griefe of red and angry wheales. Moreouer, they were wont in times past to boile them betweene two platters, and so giue them for the disease Cholera, wherin choler is so outragious, that it purgeth vncessantly both vpward and downeward. But for this purpose, there would be choise made of the faireſt and greatest stemmes, such also as are bitter, for they bee best. Some to the same effect, make a decoction of them in milke, and so minister it vnto the patient in a clyster. These stalkes being well and throughly boiled, are said to be very wholesome for the stomacke also: like as, for to procure sleepe, the garden Lectuce is thought most effectuall, namely, that which is bitter and yeeldeth store of milk, which hertofore we haue termed Meconis. This milke Physitians prescribe with very good successe for to clarifie the eie-sight, namely, if it be mingled with womans milk, and the forehead annointed therwith in good season and betimes. After the same manner it helpeth the infirmities and diseases of the eyes, proceeding from cold causes. Other vertues and commendable properties besides I finde in Lectuce, of strange and wonderfull operations. And namely, that it cureth the diseases of the breſt, as well as Sothern-wood doth, if it be taken with the best hony of Athens. *Item*, That if any women do eat therof, they shall haue their monthly sicknesse come orderly. Also, that the seed of garden Lectuce is giuen to very great purpose against the pricke or sting of any venomous Scorpion. Moreouer, That if the seed be stamped and taken in wine, it secureth one from the imaginarie fansies of *Venus* delights, in sleepe, and the pollutions also that thereof do insue. Finally, that certain waters which vse to intoxicat and trouble the braine, shall neuer hurt them that eat any Lectuce. Howbeit, some are of opinion, that the ouermuch vse of Lectuce at meat enfeebleth the eies, and impaireth their cleare sight.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

¶ *Of Beets and their sundrie kinds. Of Endiue. Diuers sorts of Cichorie. Of garden Endiue, and two kinds thereof.*

THe Beets of both sorts are not without their medicinable vertues: for be it the white or the blacke, if one take the root thereof fresh and new out of the ground, wet it throughly, and soke it well in water, and then carry it about him hanging by a string or lace, it is a soueraigne preseruatiue against the biting of serpents. The white Beet boiled and eaten with raw Garlick, expelleth the broad wormes in the belly. The roots of the black, sodden after the same manner in water, rid away the dandruffe or vnseemly skales within the haire of head or beard. And indeed generally for any vse, the black Beet is more effectuall than the white. The iuice thereof is singular good for an old and setled head-ach. For the dizzinesse or swimming in the head. Also, it riddeth away the singing and ringing in the eares, if it be dropped into them. It procureth vrine: being injected by a clyster, it cureth the bloudy flix: it helpeth also the Iaunise. Moreouer, the said iuice appeaseth the intollerable pain of tooth-ach, if the teeth be rubbed or annointed therewith. Singular it is, against the stinging of serpents: but then it must be drawne from the root only. And make a decoction of the said root, it helpeth kibed heeles. As for the iuice of the white Beets, it staieth the rheume or wateriſh humor that falleth into the eies, if the forehead be therewith annointed. And put but a little Allum thereto, it is an excellent remedy against S. *Anthonies* fire. White Beets only stamped, although there come no oile vnto them, healeth any burne or scalding, if the place be therwith annointed. Moreouer, against the breaking out into red and angry pimples, the same is very good. But seeth Beets, and make thereof a liniment, it represseth the vlcers that run and spread abroad. The same being raw, rubbed vpon the bare places, where the haire is shed, recouereth haire, yea, and staieth the running skales of the head. The iuice of these Beets tempered with honey, and snuffed vp into the head by the nosthrils, clenseth the braine. There is a certain meat made with * Beets & Lentils boiled together, which commonly is eaten with vineger for to make the body laxatiue. The same being ouersodden to a thicke consistence, staieth both the turning of the stomacke, and flux of the belly.

* *murhabinat.*

There is a kind of wild Beet, which some name Limonion, others Neuroides: it hath leaues much lesse and tenderer than the other, howbeit, growing thicker; & riseth vp many times with eleuen stalks. The leaues of this Beet are very good for burnes and scalds: they restraine and stay all Fluxes by drop meale, which breed the Gout. The seed being taken to the quantity of one Acetabulum, cureth the bloudy flix, & healeth the vlcer of the guts that causeth the same. Some say, that if this Beet be sodden in water, the decoction will scoure and take out any stain in cloths, euen the very iron-mole: likewise it will wash away any spots in parchment.

Now as touching Endiue or garden Cichorie, furnished also it is with many properties effectuall in Physicke. The iuice thereof mingled with oile Rosat and vineger, allaieth the paine in the head. The same if it be drunk with wine, is good for the liuer and bladder. Also, if it be laid to the eies, it stoppeth the humor that hath taken a course thither. The wild Cichorie, that groweth wandering here and there abroad, some of our Latin writers name * Ambugia. In Ægypt they cal the wild Endiue, Cichoreum; & the tame garden Endiue, Seris: the which indeed is lesse than the other, fuller also of ribs and veines, As for the wild, which is Cichorie, it hath a cooling nature, being eaten as meat, but applied in forme of a liniment, it is good against the collection of humors that ingender imposthumes. The iuice of it sodden, doth loosen the belly Wholesome it is for the Liuer, the Kidnies, and the Stomack. Likewise, if it be boiled in vineger, it resoluteth the painfull torments occasioned by the stopping or difficulty of vrine, and openeth passage to make water at ease. Moreouer, if the iuice or decoction thereof be drunk with honied wine, it cureth the Iaundise, so it be without a feuer. It is comfortable also & helpefull to the bladder. Boiled in water, it is so powerfull to bring downe womens termes, that it is of force to send out the child, if it be dead in the mothers belly. The Magitians say moreouer, that whosoeuer annoint their bodies all ouer with the iuice of this herb and oile together, they shal be right amiable, and win the grace and fauor of all men, so as they shal the more easily obtain what soeuer their heart stands vnto. And verily, for that it is so singular and wholesome to mans body, some giue it the name of [illegible] others of *κιχάνειν*:

* or rather *Ambubeia.*

As

* For that being eaten with meat, it maketh the breth sweet.

As for another wild kind, some call it *Hedypnois, & that hath a broader leafe than the rest. G Being sodden, it is astrictiue and will strengthen a weak stomack: and eaten raw, it bindeth the belly and staieth the lask. Holesome it is for such as haue the bloudy flix, the rather if it be taken with Lentils. In sum, as wel raw as sodden, both kinds, the one & the other, help those that haue cramps and ruptures. Comfortable it is likewise to such as vpon occasion of debility or sickneſſe, haue their nature or seed run from them against their wills.

Touching Cichory of the garden, which is very like vnto the Lectuce, there be two kindes thereof; but the green that seemeth to be of a wilde and sauage nature, is the better: of a more brown and duskish colour it is, and a Summer herb only. The other indeed is whiter and continueth all winter, howbeit worse of the twaine: and yet both the one and the other, are right comfortable to the stomack, especially when it is quercharged with watersh humors. Beeing H eaten in a salad with vinegre at meat, they refresh and coole mightily: so do they also in forme of a liniment, and by that means resolue other humors besides those in the stomack. Generally the roots of all wild Cichories being sodden with barly grouts to a gruel, and so supped off do comfort a weake stomack. Being reduced into a liniment, & applied to the region of the heart aboue the left pap, with vineger, they cure the trembling thereof, and the faint cold sweats that break out vpon weakneſſe. All the sort of these Cichories as well tame as wild, being taken in broth each other day, be good for gouty persons, for such also as reach and cast vp bloud, shed their sperm or haue the running of the reins Howbeit *Petronius Diodotus* in his booke intituled * Contradictions, vtterly condemned the garden Endiue Seris, and alledged many reasons and arguments to confirme that position of his; howbeit the whole colledge of all Physicians be- I sides stand against him.

Chap. IX.

¶ Of Garden Colewoorts, Lapſana, Sea Coleworts, or Soldanella; of Squilla; of other bulbous roots, as the Potatoes: and of Bulbum.

THe commendable proprieties of the Colewoort are so many, that it were a long labor to discipher them all, considering that both *Chryſippus* and *Diocles*, two Physitians, haue compiled each of them a booke particularly of this hearbe, wherein they haue collected their vertues, as they be appropriat and respectiue to euery part of mans body; yea and before al K others, *Pythagoras*, and after him *Cato*, haue as amply set out the praises therof. As for *Catoes* opinion and judgement of the said herb, I am the more willing in this place to set downe and follow diligently, because it might be knowne what simples and what drugs they were which the old Romans vsed for their Physicke * 600 yeres after the foundation of the city. The Greeke writers of greatest antiquity, haue made three kinds of Coleworts; to wit, the crisped or ruffed cole, which they called Selinas or Selinoides, for the resemblance that the leaues haue to Parsley: these Coleworts be good for the stomack, and gently looſen the belly. The second sort is named in Greeke * Lea, with broad leaues springing forth from a great stem: whereupon some haue giuen it the name of * Caulodes: these woorts are to no vse at all for Physicke. The third is properly called by the name of Crambe; very well stored with leaues this is, but those are L smaller than the rest, simple also & plain: bitterer besides this Cole is in comparison of others, but most effectuall in Physick. Howbeit, *Cato* preferreth before all, that which is crisp and frizled: next vnto it, the smooth Cole, with the large leaf & big stalk. He commendeth the Coleworts (stamped raw together with vineger, honey, Coriander, Rue, Mints, and the root of Laſer) to be singular good for the head-ach, the mist and dimneſſe of the eies, the appearance of sparkling motes before them, the stomack and precordiall parts; if a man take fasting 2 Acetables of this composition. And he saith moreouer, that this confection is so soueraign, that they who do but bray and beat the ingredients, shall sensibly find themselues mightily comforted and fortified thereby. And he concludeth withall, that Coleworts may be either stamped together with the foresaid *species*, and so taken in a supping; or els be eaten, first dipped and soked in the M forenamed liquor: as also that a liniment made of them, together with Rue, a little Coriander, some few corns of salt, and barley meale, is soueraigne to asswage the paines of any gout, be it in feet, hands, or any other ioint whatsoeuer. Moreouer, that a decoction made therof, doth wonderfully comfort and fortifie the sinewes, yea and mitigate the arthriticall griefes or ioint-ach, if

*Antilegonteia, some read Antipyrgia. i. flours gathe rings.

*For about that time *Cato* liued.

*i. Smooth and plain. *i. The stemmie Cole.

A if the parts be tormented therewith. Ouer and besides, a fomentation made therewith, is singular for al fresh wounds, old vlcers, yea and cankers, which could not possibly be represſed or healed by any other medicines: but he appointeth first that they be bathed in hot water, and then a cataplasme of the said worts to be laid vpon the afflicted place, and the same to be refreshed twice a day. By which manner of cure, he saith, that fistulous sores may be healed, dislocations set streight, swellings and impostumes drawn outward to an head; or otherwise where need is, discussed & resolued, before they tend to suppuration. He addeth moreouer & saith, that whosoeuer eat good store of sodden Coleworts, together with oile and salt fasting in a morning, shall fall to sleep again in the night if they were before quercharged with watching, & in their sleep shall not be troubled with dreams or other vnquiet fansies and imaginations. Furthermore hee B affirmeth, that worts twice boiled, are excellent good for the torments and wrings of the belly, so there be ioyned to the second decoction, oyle, salt, cumin, and barly groats; and thus beeing eaten without bread, they are the better: among other effects that these Coleworts do work, this is not to be forgotten, that they purge cholerick humours, being taken with sweet grosse wine. More than that, he auoucheth, That if his vrine, who vse to feed of Coleworts, be reserued, it is singular good for the sinews, if the grieued part be bathed therin after it is made hot again. But because you should fully vnderstand his meaning, I care not much to set downe his very words for to expresſe the same the better. If (quoth he) you wash little children with the said vrin prepared in manner aforesaid, they will neuer be weak and feeble in their lims. He aduiseth moreouer, to drop the juice of Coleworts warme into the eares with wine, and assureth vs that it is C good for them that be hard of hearing. Finally, that ringworms, tettars, itch, and dry scabs (such as be not exulcerat) are healed thereby.

Now concerning the opinion of the Greeks also, as touching Coleworts, I thinke it meet to set them down for *Catoes* sake, I mean touching those points only that he ouerpassed and omitted. First and formost therefore, the Greeks hold, that the Colewort being not throughly sodden, purgeth choler & keeps the body soluble; howbeit twise sodden, it bindeth the belly. *Item*, That it is contrary to wine, and a very enemy to vines. And more particularly, if it be taken fasting, or in the beginning of a meale before other meat, it preſerueth a man from drunkenneſſe; and eaten after meat when a man is drunken indeed, it riddeth away the fumosities in the brain and bringeth him to be sober. Also, that it is a meat appropriate to the eies, and cleareth the D sight very much; insomuch as the juice of it raw is passing soueraigne for that purpose, in case it be mingled with the pure Atticke hony into an eie-salue, and therewith the corners of the eyes be but touched only. Moreouer, that it is passing light of digestion, and clarifieth all the senses, if it be ordinarily eaten. *Eraſiſtratus* and all his schoole, doth ring and resound again with one voice and open mouth, That there is nothing in the world better for the stomacke, nothing more wholsome for the sinews; and therfore with one accord they preſcribe the vse thereof, for those that haue the palsie or resolution of the nerues; for as many as be troubled with the trembling and shaking of their lims, to such also as reach & cast vp bloud. *Hippocrates* giueth counsell to them that be afflicted with the bloudy flix or exulceration of the guts; to those likewise who be subject to the flux proceeding from the weakeneſſe of the stomacke, for to eat it twise E sodden with salt. Also he preſcribeth it in the cure of Tineſmos (which is a prouocation or extraordinary appetite to seege, without doing any thing); and of the paine in the back or reines. And he is of this judgement, That women in childbed shall be good nources and haue plentie of milke, if they eat of Cabbages or Coleworts; yea and women in generall, by feeding thereupon, shall see their monthly termes duly. As for the Cole it selfe, if it be chewed raw, it is (by his saying) of force to expell a dead infant in the wombe. *Apollodorus* holdeth resolutely, That either the seed or juice thereof taken in drinke, is a singular remedy for them who suspect that they haue eaten venomous mushrums. *Philiſtion* giueth the juice thereof in Goats milke, together with salt and honey, vnto such as haue a cricke or cramp drawing their necks backeward, that they are not able to turne their heads. I find moreouer, that by eating Coleworts at meat F ordinarily, and by drinking the decoction thereof, many haue been deliuered from the gout. It is an vsual medicine and approued by experience, to giue it with salt for the fainting sweats & trembling of the heart, as also for the falling euill. Such as be troubled with the spleene, finde much ease thereby, if they continue drinking the juice therof in white wine at their meals forty daies together; like as those that be sped with the yellow jaunise, or in fits of frenſie, be cured with

with gargling & drinking juice of Cole-roots raw. But againſt the Hocquet or Yex, there is a G
notable medicine made with it, together with Coriander, Dill, hony, pepper, and vineger. If the
pitch of the ſtomacke be annointed therewith, the Patient ſhall euidently perceiue, that it will
diſſolue the wind and puffing ventoſities therin. Alſo, the very water of the decoction incorpo-
rate together with barley-meale, vnto a liniment, is ſingular good for the ſtinging of Serpents,
and mundifieth filthie old vlcers: to which purpoſe alſo ſerueth the juice thereof, applied with
vineger and Fœnigreek. After the ſame manner, ſome make a cataplaſme, and applie it to gou-
tie joints. The bloudy-falls and bliſtering chilblanes, and generally all humors that ouer-run
the body and fret the skin, are allaied by the application aforeſaid. In like manner, the ſudden
miſts and dimneſſe which commeth ouer the eie-ſight, is diſcuſſed & diſpatched clean, in caſe
*Cum Sulphure illita. one do no more but chaw this herb in vineger. A liniment made with it and * brimſtone toge- H
ther, helpeth the black and blew-ſpots of dead bruſed bloud lying vnder the skin, and reduceth
them to their owne colour. But if round alume and vineger be joined therewith, it cureth the
white leproſie, and dry ſcab [called of ſome S. *Magnus* euill.] And in that manner prepared, it
keepeth the haire faſt that is ready to ſhed. *Epicharmus* ſaith, That this herb is ſoueraigne good
to be implaiſtred vpon thoſe tumors and ſwellings that be incident to the priuy members, and
the rather, if the ſaid implaiſter be made with bean meale. The ſame being applied with Rue,
is good for conuulſions or crampes. Moreouer, there is a medicine preſcribed to bee made of
Coleworts and Rue-ſeed, againſt the extreme heat of feuers ardent, as alſo for the defects and
infirmities of the ſtomack, and to ſend out the after-birth in women newly laid. The powder of
Colewort leaues dry, doth expell or euacuate one way or other, the venome left behind by the I
biting of the hardy ſhrew-mouſe. Of all kinds of Coleworts, the ſweeteſt and moſt pleaſant to
*Gyma. the taſt, is the * Col-flory, although it be counted good for nothing in Phyſick, and beſides vn-
wholſome, as being hard of digeſtion and an enemy to the kidnies. Ouer and beſides, I muſt not
forget this one thing of Coleworts, That the broth or decoction thereof (ſo highly prayſed for
many good vſes that it is put vnto) if it be poured on the ground, hath but a ſtinking ſmel with
it. Wort-ſtocks being dryed and burnt into aſhes, is thought to be a cauſtick medicine or po-
tentiall cautery. The ſame aſhes mingled with old greaſe and reduced into a cataplaſme, hel-
peth the pain of the Sciatica: but with Laſer and vineger, it is a depilatory, (*i.*) keepeth the
hayre from growing againe where it was once fetched vp by the roots. The ſayd Coleſtocke
aſhes ſet ouer the fire vntill it ſiuer only, or haue one walme at the moſt, and ſo drunk with oile, K
or otherwiſe ſodden, and the decoction taken alone without oyle, is good for Spaſmes and
crampes, for inward bruiſes, and for ſuch as are falne from ſome high place. Lo, what a num-
ber of prayſe-worthy vertues are recounted of Coleworts! And is there (I pray you) no fault to
be found with them? are they blameleſſe? ywis no: for euen thoſe writers who extolled them ſo
highly, note them for making a ſtinking breath, and for hurting the teeth and gums: inſomuch
as in Egypt, they be in ſo bad a name for their bitterneſſe & vnpleaſant taſt, that no man know-
eth how to eat them. But to come again vnto *Cato*, he commendeth the effects of the wilde or
wandring Colewort infinitly aboue the reſt; inſomuch as he affirmeth, that the powder of it
dried, being gathered and incorporat with ſome conuenient liquor into the forme of a poman-
der, or otherwiſe ſtrewed vpon any poſie or noſegay, ſo as it may be receiued and drawn vp into L
*Some cal the *Polypi.* the head by the noſthrils, cureth the * filthy vlcers growing therin, and the ſtinking ſmell that
commeth from them. This Cole-wort, others call Petræa, and this is that which of all the reſt
is moſt aduerſe and the greateſt enemy to wine; this is it that the vine (by a ſecret Antipathie
in nature) doth eſpecially auoid, if it haue room to decline from it; but in caſe ſhe cannot ſhift
from it, ſhe dieth for very griefe. This plant hath the leaues growing two by two together, and
*Oleris. thoſe ſmall, round, ſmooth, and liker indeed to the young plants of * Beets than to other Cole-
worts; whiter alſo it is, and more rougher clad with a moſſie downe, than is the garden Cole-
wort. *Chryſippus* writeth, That it is a ſoueraigne medicine for flatuoſities, and ſuch as be oppreſ-
ſed with melancholy: that it is a ſingular ſalue for freſh wounds, being applied with hony; but
with this charge, That the plaſter be not taken off in ſeuen daies. Alſo, if it be ſtamped and ap- M
plyed with water, it is an excellent cataplaſme for the Kings euill, and fiſtulous inward vlcers.
Other Chirurgions and Phyſitians do affirm, that it repreſſeth running & corasiue ſores which
eat into the fleſh, ſuch as the Greeks name Nomus. *Item*, that it doth extenuate and reſolue all
excreſcence of proud, ranke, or dead fleſh; yea, and it doth incarnat, heale vp, and skin very faire
without

A without skar, by their ſaying. Moreouer, if it be chewed, or the juice therof gargariſed with ho-
ney, ſo that the herb were ſodden before, it cureth the ſores in the mouth called cankers, as alſo
the mumps and inflammation of the kernels in the throat, called amygdales, or almonds. Sem-
blably, if a man take three parts of this herbe, with twaine of alume, and together with Vinegre
make a liniment thereof, it will cleanſe the inueterate dry ſcab, and the mortified leproſie. *Epi-
charmus* is of opinion, That for the biting of a mad dog, a man need doe no more but lay to the
ſore a cataplaſme of this herb alone: but furer it were (ſaith he) and more effectual, if Laſer and
ſtrong ſharp vinegre were ioyned thereto. He addeth moreouer and ſaith, That if it be giuen to
dogs with ſome piece of fleſh it will kill them. And yet the ſeed being parched is a remedie a-
gainſt the ſting of ſerpents, and a countre-poiſon to venomous Muſhroms and Buls bloud. The
B leaues boiled and giuen with meat, or otherwiſe raw and made into a liniment together with
brimſtone and nitre, help thoſe that be diſeaſed in the ſplene. The ſame liniment mollifies the
hard ſwellings of women breaſts. The aſhes of the root being burnt, cure the uuula, or ſwelling
of the wezil in the throat, if it be but touched therewith. Alſo a liniment thereof with honey
applied to the inflamed kernels behind the eares, repreſſeth them, yea and healeth the ſtinging
of ſerpents. I haue not yet done with the Colewort and the vertues thereof; but one inſtance
more I will giue you, to proue the wonderfull force and effect that it worketh. If any braſſe pot
caldron, or ſuch like veſſel wherin we vſe to ſeeth water ouer the fire, haue gathered in continu-
ance of time a fur or cruſt baked within, ſuch as by no waſhing or ſcouring can be rid away, bee
the ſame neuer ſo hard, deep ſetled, and inueterate; boile but a cabbage or Colewort in it, and
C the ſame will pill and go from the pot ſides.

Among wild worts we may place Lapſana, a plant growing to the height of a cubit, bearing
a furred or hairy leafe, like for all the world to the Navew, but that the floure is whiter. This
herb is commonly ſodden and eaten in pottage; and ſo taken it moderatly looſeneth the belly.

The ſea Colewort [otherwiſe named Soldanella] of all others purgeth moſt forcibly: in re-
gard of which acrimonie that it hath to ſtir the belly, Cookes vſe to ſeeth it with fat meat, and
yet is it moſt contrary to the ſtomack.

Touching Squils of Sea-Onions, Phyſitians hold that the white is the male, and the blacke
the female: but the whiteſt of them be euer beſt and of moſt vſe. The maner of preparing and
dreſſing them is after this ſort: Firſt, the dry tunicles or skins being pilled off, the reſt, which is
D quick and freſh vnderneath, muſt be cut into ſlices, & ſo infiled vpon a thred along with a pre-
ty diſtance between euery one, and hanged vp to dry: afterward, when the morcels be ſufficient-
ly dried, they are to be put, hanging ſtil as they did by a ſtring, into a barel or veſſel of the ſtron-
geſt and quickeſt vineger that can be gotten, and therein they muſt hang ſo as they touch no
part of the ſaid veſſel: but this would be ſet in hand with 48 daies before the ſummer ſolſtice.
Which done, the barrel or Vineger beforeſaid being well luted and ſtopped cloſe with plaſtre,
muſt be ſet vnder a rooſe of tiles, to receiue the heate of the Sun all the day long from morning
to night. Now when it hath bin thus fanned ſo many days as are before named, the veſſel is re-
moued from vnder the eaſe of tiles, the Squilla taken forth, and the vinegre poured out into a-
nother veſſel. This vinegre clarifieth their eie-ſight who vſe it: comfortable it is to the ſtomack
and ſides, and aſſwageth their paine, if it be taken in ſmall quantitie once in two daies: for if a
F man ſhould dring ouer liberally of it, ſo forcible it is that it would take away his breath, and
cauſe him to ſeem dead for the time. Squilla chewed alone by it ſelfe is wholſom for the gums
and teeth. Being drunk with vineger and honey, it chaſeth out of the belly the long flat worms
and all other ſuch like vermin. If it be but held vnder the tongue while it is greene and freſh, it
allaieth thirſtinesſe in the dropſie, and cauſeth that the Patient ſhall deſire no drink. The boi-
ling of Squilla or the ſea-onion is after many ſorts: for ſome, after they haue either well luted,
or els greaſed it all ouer with fat, put it into a pot of earth, and then ſet it into an ouen or Fur-
nace to be baked. Others ſlice it into gobbets, and ſo ſeeth it between two platters. Some take
it green and dry it, then they cut it in pieces and boile it in vineger; and being thus vſed and
F prepared, apply it to the places which be ſtung with ſerpents. Others againe roſt it firſt in the
embres, and after they haue cleanſed it from the vtmoſt pilling, take the beſt of it onely in the
mids, and ſeeth the ſame again in water. Being thus baked and ſod both, it ſerueth to be giuen
in a dropſie. And if it be drunk to the quantitie of three Oboles with hony and vinegre, it pro-
uoketh vrine with eaſe. In like maner, this compoſition is good for thoſe that be troubled with

the ſpleene,or haue weak and feeble ſtomacks,or be troubled with gnawing and pain there;ſuch also as cannot hold their meat,but it will flote aboue and come vp again:prouided alwaies, that there be no vlcer within the body. Moreouer,it is excellent good for the wringing in the guts, the iaunife,the old cough,with ſhortneſſe of wind. The leaues emplaſtred reſolue the wens or ſwelling kernels in the neck,commonly called the Kings euil,but they muſt lie foure daies before they be remoued. Being ſodden in oile and reduced to a liniment, and ſo applied, it mundifieth the skurfe or dandruffe of the head,the running skalls likewiſe that are bred there. It is vſed alſo(boiled vp with hony into a certain confection) taken with meat for to helpe digeſtion,and in that ſort it purgeth the intrals. Sodden in oile and tempered with roſin, it heales the chaps and clifts in the feet. The ſeed of Squilla implaſtered with honey vpon the reines of the back or the loins,eaſeth the pains. *Pythagoras* was of opinion,and ſo reported,that if the Squilla or Sea-onion were hanged vp in the entry of any dore,it kept out all charms, enchantments, or forceries. And thus much of Squilla.

Moreouer,the plants called Bulbs,being applied in form of a liniment, with brimſtone and vineger,do cure the wounds of the viſage:and ſtamped by themſelues alone,and ſo laid to,they help the contraction or ſhrinking of ſinues : and if there be wine added thereto,it clenſeth the dandruffe in head,beard,and eye-browes : but applied with honey it cureth the biting of mad dogs : howbeit *Eratoſthenes* taketh pitch in ſtead of hony for the ſaid purpoſe : who writeth beſides, That a cataplaſme of them and hony together,ſtancheth bloud in a green wound : but others ioyne Coriander and corn-meale to the reſt,properly for bleeding at the noſe. *Theodorus* cureth wild tettars and ring-wormes therewith, being applied with vinegre : and with ſtyptick harſh wine,or an egg,he vſeth it for the breaking out in the head. Moreouer,a liniment made of Bulbs he applieth about the rheumatick humors that fall to the eies,and by that meanes cureth thoſe that be bleere eyed. Semblably,the red of this kinde eſpecially reduced into a liniment, and firſt incorporat with hony and nitre,taketh away all the ſpots and blemiſhes that diſfigure the face,if they be anointed with it in the ſun: but with wine and Cucumber ſodden they rid away alſo the red pimples. They be wonderfull good of themſelues alone for green wounds ; or with honied wine(according to the practiſe of *Damion*) ſo they be not remoued in fiue dayes ; and he was wont therewith to cure cracked eares alſo, and the flatuous flegmatick tumours of the cods. Others there be who apply them with meale mingled among, to aſſwage the pain of the gout. Sodden in wine,and ſo applied as a liniment to the belly,they mollifie the hardneſſe in the precordial parts and midriffe : and for the bloudy flixe, a drinke made thereof,together with raine water and wine,is a ſingular remedy. Being taken in pils as big as beanes,with Silphium,they are ſoueraigne for the contraction of nerues or inward crampes within the bodie. Stamped into a liniment,they reſtrain immoderat ſweats that be diaphoreticall. Comfortable they be to the nerues,and therefore they are preſcribed and giuen in caſe of the palſie. Thoſe with the red roots being made into a cataplaſm with ſalt and hony, doth ſpeedily cure the diſlocations of the feet that be out of ioynt. The bulbs of Megara eſpecially do prouoke luſt. As for thoſe that be called Hortenſij,taken with Cuit wine or Baſtard,make ſpeedy deliuerance of the child out of the mothers belly. The wild bulbs brought into the form of pils,with Laſerpitium,and ſo ſwallowed downe,do heale inward wounds and other maladies of the intrals. The ſeed of the garden Bulbes in wine, is a good potion againſt the ſting of the ſpiders called Phalangiæ : and the roots with vinegre ſerue for a liniment againſt the ſtings of other ſerpents. The antient phyſitians in times paſt were wont to giue the ſeed in drink to them that were out of their wits. The floure of theſe Bulbes being bruiſed into a Cataplaſme taketh away the red dapled ſpots in their legs who haue ſit neere the fire and burnt their ſhins. But *Diocles* is of opinion,that all theſe bulbous plants do dim the eie-ſight : who ſaith moreouer, That they are not ſo good boiled as roſted : and yet be they all (ſaith he) hard of digeſtion more or leſſe, according to the nature of each one that eateth them.

There is an herb which the Greekes call Bulbine,with a red bulbous root,and leaues reſembling Porret : of which there is a ſingular good ſalue made for to heale green wounds,but none els. To conclude,as touching the bulb called Vomitorius(of the effect that it hath to prouoke vomit) it hath blackiſh leaues,and thoſe longer than the reſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

¶ *Of Garden Sperages, and the wilde Sperage Corruda : of Lybicum and Hormenium.*

OF all Garden herbs,the Sperages are(by report) the beſt meat to be eaten,and agree paſſing wel with the ſtomack;and verily being taken with Cumin,they diſſolue the ventoſities in the ſtomack,and diſpatch the wind cholick,and withall they cleare the ſight paſſing well. Kindly do they mollifie the belly and keep it ſoluble. If they be ſodden in water,and a little wine put thereto in the boiling,and ſo giuen to drink,they are very good for the pain of the breſt & the backbone;for the diſeaſes alſo within the guts. If one take the weight of three Oboli of the ſeed,and as much of Cumin, and ſo drinke it in ſome conuenient liquor,hee ſhall find a ſingular remedy for the pain of the reins,hanch,and loines. Garden Sperages ſollicit vnto the game of loue,and procure good deliuerance of vrine ; for which they had no fellow, but for feare that they will fret and exulcerate the bladder. Moſt Phyſicians doe highly commend their roots bruſed and taken in white-wine,for to expell the ſtone and grauell ; as alſo to allay the pains of the reins,flanks,and loins. Some there be,who giue to drinke in ſome ſweet wine the ſaid root,for the grieuous pains of the matrice:and the ſame being well and throughly boiled in vineger,is a ſoueraigne remedy for the leproſie,to as many as will vſe to drink the ſaid decoction. If a man be annointed with Aſparagus or garden-Sperage,ſtamped together with oile and ſo made into a liniment,there will not(by report)a Bee come neere for to ſting him.

The wild Sperage,ſome name it Corruda,others Lybicum,but the Athenians cal it Hormenium : this herb is more effectuall in all thoſe matters aboue rehearſed than the former, & the whiter that it is,the greater force it hath. The iaundife it doth diſſipat and driue away. When it is ſodden in water,the decoction thereof to the quantity of a * wine pint or ſomwhat leſſe,is vſually preſcribed to them that deſire to performe the act of generation luſtily. For the ſame purpoſe alſo,the ſeed thereof and Dill, of each three oboli, is counted very good beeing taken in drinke. The iuice therof boiled,is giuen againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents. The root of it and Fennell together,is thought to be moſt ſingular and of greateſt efficacy in that caſe:for piſſing bloud, *Chryſippus* preſcribeth to giue in two cyaths of wine for fiue daies together, three oboli of the ſeed of Aſparagus,Parſley,and Cumin;but he faith withall, That this medicine is nothing good for the dropſie,notwithſtanding that it is diuretical and prouoketh vrine. Alſo that it is aduerſe and contrary to the delights of *Venus*, yea and to the bladder, vnleſſe the ſame ingredients be ſodden;and yet will that decoction kill dogs if it be giuen to them. To conclude, the iuice drawne out of the root therof,being firſt boiled,and ſo held in the mouth,is good for the teeth.

* Hemine

CHAP. XI.

¶ *Of Parſley, wild Ach,of Smallach,and Ach of the mountains.*

PArſley is in great requeſt, and no man lightly there is but loueth it : for nothing is there more ordinary,than to ſee large branches of Parſley good ſtore,ſwimming in their potage: and commonly you haue not a fallad or ſauce ſerued to the boord, you ſee not a piece of meat farced or ſeaſoned,but Parſley carieth therein a great ſtroke, and contenteth euery body. Ouer and beſides,if it be applied as a liniment,together with honey vnto the eies, ſo that they be fomented alſo euer and anon with the hot iuice of Parſley boiled,it is a ſingular remedy for the humours diſtilling thither. Alſo,if it be but ſtamped by it ſelfe alone, or els with bread or barly groats,it wonderfully helpeth the deſluction falling vpon any other part, if the ſame bee laid vpon the place afflicted in maner of a cataplaſm. Moreouer, if a man perceiue that the fiſh in any pond or ſtew do miſlike and grow ſickly,it is a common practiſe to giue them green parſley to ſcoure and refreſh them. Howbeit, for all that Parſley is ſo good, there is not an herbe growing vpon the face of the earth,that learned men varie and diſagree in opinion more about, than they do in it; & yet they hold all,that there is a diſtinct difference therein by the ſex:for of Parſley there is both male & femal;mary which is the one & which the other,they accord not. *Chryſippus* ſaith, That the female hath more criſp & curled leaues than the male,and thoſe boiſtrous & hard;that the ſtalk is thick,& the taſt of the herb biting & hot. *Dionyſius* deſcribes it

to be more blackish, hauing a more ſtubbed & ſhort root, & that it is apt to breed little worms. G
Both of them jump in this, that it is not to be admitted to the table, nay, they forbid to eat of it at all. Making a matter of conſcience once to touch it as a meat; and why ſo? becauſe, forſooth, it is one of the viands ordained to be ſerued vp at funerall feaſts. Ouer and beſides, Parſely is thought to be an enemy to the eies, and to trouble the ſight. Alſo that the ſtem of the female ingendreth grubs & ſuch like wormes; and ſo, whoſoeuer eateth thereof, man or woman, ſhall thereby become barren. Moreouer, they affirm, that if women newly deliuered, or ſuch as nurce children, do eat of Parſly, the babes that ſuck and draw their breaſts, ſhall be ſubiect to the falling ſickneſſe. And yet of the two, the male is leſſe hurtfull: which is the very reaſon that it is not condemned among the forbidden herbs and ſuch as be held vnlawfull to be eaten. Parſley H
being laid as a cataplaſme to womens breſts, doth mollifie their hardneſſe, & break the kernils. It giueth a pleaſant taſt to any water wherin it is ſodden: the juice of this herb, & eſpecially of the root being taken in wine, doth mitigate the pains in the loins and flanks: and being dropped into the ears, cureth the hardneſſe of hearing. The ſeed of Parſly moueth vrine, draweth downe womens floures, and fetcheth away the after-birth. Seeth the ſaid ſeed, and with the decoction bath the black and blew marks remaining after ſtripes or drie blows, it wil bring them to their own colour again. The ſame being laid as a liniment with the gleire or white of an egge vnto the reines of the backe, or being ſodden in water, and the broth drunken, eaſeth their paines and ſtrengthneth them. Being bruſed & vſed in cold water by way of a collution, it cureth the cankers or vlcers in the mouth: the ſeed drunk with wine, breaketh the ſtone of the bladder: ſo doth the root of it alſo if it be giuen in old wine. Alſo the ſaid ſeed in white wine cureth the iaunife. I

*It ſeemeth that he meaneth by *Apiaſtrum* a kind of *Ranunculus*, i. Crow-foot, called *Flammula*, our Speere-wort, or *Apium riſus*.

As touching our wild Ach, which we call in Latine * Apiaſtrum, *Hyginus* verily nameth it Meliſſophyllon. A venomous herb this is in Sardinia, and by all writers confeſſion vtterly condemned: for ſurely I cannot chuſe but range together in one rank al ſuch as ſeem to depend vpon one name in Greeke.

But Aliſanders, which the Grecks terme Hippoſelinum is a good counterpoiſon againſt the biting of Scorpions. If the ſeed be taken in drink, it cureth the wrings & torments of the guts. The ſame being boiled and drunk with honied wine, helpeth the Strangurie and difficulty of making water. The root ſodden in wine, expelleth ſtone and grauell by vrine: it putteth away alſo the paine of the loins, flankes, and ſides. Taken in drinke, or applied as a liniment, it healeth the biting of a mad dog. The iuice thereof in drinke, heateth them that are ready to chill and K
be frozen with cold.

A fourth kind of Ach or Parſley ſome haue made that, which the Greeks call Oreoſelinum. A plant this is, growing to the height of a ſpan, and * vpright. The ſeed reſembleth Cumin, and is found effectuall to procure vrine and prouoke womens termes. Finally, as Smallage hath a propertie and vertue by it ſelfe to heale the pricke or ſting of the venomous Spiders: ſo this mountaine Ach or Parſley of the hill, being taken in wine, is as effectuall to bring down the naturall purgation of women.

* Whereby, ſome read *Orthoſelinum*.

Chap. XII.

¶ *Of Stone-Parſely, named Petroſelinum: and of Baſill.* L

THere is another kind of Ach or Parſly growing vpon rocks, which ſome cal Petroſelinum. An excellent herb for ſoule impoſthumes and botches, vſed in this manner: take 2 ſpoonfulls of the juice thereof, put it into a Cyathe of the juice of Horehound, and mingle all togither in three Cyaths of water, and ſo drink it hot. Some haue ſet in the range of theſe Aches, that which is called Buſelinon: which differeth from the garden Parſley, in that it hath a ſhorter ſtalk, and a root of red colour: but of the ſame operation and effect it is. For both taken in drinke, and applied as a liniment, it is of great power againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents.

Alſo, *Chryſippus* mightily crieth out vpon Baſill, as being hurtfull to the ſtomack, ſuppreſſing vrine, and an enemy to a cleare ſight. Moreouer, he ſaith, that it troubleth the brains, and putteth M
folk beſides their wits: that it bringeth the Lithargie vpon as many as vſe it, and breedeth opiiations and diſeaſes in the liuer. In which regard he ſaith, That Goats by a ſecret in Nature doe refuſe and eſchew it; concluding thereupon, that men alſo ſhould take heed thereof and auoyd it. Some there be who haue not done with it ſo: but adde moreouer and ſay, That if Baſill be ſtam-

A ſtamped and put vnder a ſtone, it will breed to a ſerpent: if it be chewed in ones mouth and layd abroad in the Sun, it wil ingender wormes and magots. The people of Africk are verily perſuaded, and ſo they giue out, That if one be ſtung with a ſcorpion the ſame day that he hath eaten Baſil, it is impoſſible for to eſcape with life. Likewiſe ſome hold opinion and would beare vs in hand, That if a man ſtamp a bunch or handfull of Baſill, together with ten ſea crabs, or as many craiſhes of the freſh water, all the Scorpions thereabout will meet and gather together about that bait. Finally, *Dioſcorides* in his Empiricks or book of approued receits and medicines, ſaith, That the eating of Baſil ingendreth lice. Contrariwiſe, the later writers and modern phiſitians defend & maintain the vſe of Baſil as ſtoutly as the other blamed it: for firſt they auouch conſtantly, That Goats vſe to feed therupon. Secondly, That no man was euer known to go beſide
B himſelfe who did eat thereof. Thirdly, That Baſil taken in wine, with a little vineger put thereto, cureth as wel the ſting of land ſcorpions, as the venom of thoſe in the ſea. Moreouer, they affirme vpon their knowledge by experience, That a perfume made of Baſil and vinegre is ſingular good to recouer and fetch them again that be gon in a ſwound. Alſo, that in the ſame maner prepared, it rouſeth and wakeneth thoſe that be in a lethargie and ſleep continually; yea, and mightily cooleth and refreſheth them that be inflamed & in a burning heat. A liniment made with Baſill, oile Roſat, or oile of Myrtles in ſtead thereof, with vineger, aſwageth the paine of the head. Moreouer, being laied to the eies with wine, it ſtaieth the wateriſh rheume that runs thither. Furthermore, comfortable it is to the ſtomack (as they ſay) for being taken with Vine-
C gre, it diſſolueth ventoſities, and breaketh wind by rifting vpward. Being applied outwardly, it bindeth and ſtaieth the running out or flux of the belly, and yet it cauſeth free paſſe of vrine in abundance. After the ſame maner it doth good in caſe of Iauniſe and dropſie. It repreſſeth the rage of choler that moueth both vpward and downward, yea, and ſtaieth all defluxions from the ſtomack. And therefore *Philiſtio* knew what he did well enough, when he gaue it to thoſe that were troubled with the ſtomachical flux. As alſo *Pliſtonicus* was well aduiſed, in miniſtring it ſodden, for the bloudy flix, the exulceration of the guts, and the Collicke. Some there be who giue it in wine to them who run euer and anon to the cloſe ſtoole, ſit downe and do nothing: to thoſe that reach and caſt vp bloud; yea, and to mollifie the hardneſſe of the precordiall parts. Being laid as a liniment to the nurſes paps, it reſtraineth the abundance of milk, yea and drieth it vp. There is not a better thing in the world for to be dropped into the eares of little babes
D and ſucking children, and namely with gooſe-greaſe. If the ſeed be bruſed, and ſo ſnuffed or drawn vp into the noſthrils, it prouoketh ſneeſing. The iuice moreouer laid as a liniment to the forehead, openeth the paſſages, that the rheumes or cold which lay in the head may breake away. Being taken at meat and dipped in vinegre, it mundifieth the matrice and natural parts of women. Mixed with Copperoſe or Vitriol, it taketh away warts. Finally it ſetteth folk forward to venerious pleaſure: which is the reaſon that men vſe to lay Baſil vpon the ſhap of mares or ſhe Aſſes at the time of their couering.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of * wild Baſil, Rocket, Creſſis, and Rue.* * Olymoides Dioſcor.

E WIld Baſill is endued with vertues and qualities ſeruing to all the purpoſes aboueſaid: but the ſame is of better operation and more effectual. And theſe properties ouer and beſides it hath by it ſelfe, namely, To cure the weakneſſe of the ſtomack, and thoſe accidents which come by often caſting or immoderat vomits. The root thereof taken in wine, is ſingular good for the apoſtumes of the matrice, and againſt the biting of venomous beaſts.

As touching Rocket, the ſeed cureth as well the venomous ſting of Scorpions, as the biting of the hardy ſhrew. The ſame chaſeth all vermin that be apt to ingender in mans body. A liniment made with it and hony together, taketh away all the ſpots that blemiſh the skinne of the face: and with vinegre repreſſeth the red pimples whatſoeuer. The black or ſwert skars remaining after wound or ſore, it reduceth to the former fair white, if it be applied with a beaſts gal.
F It is ſaid moreouer, that a potion therof made with wine, and giuen to thoſe who are to receiue puniſhment by the whip, will harden them in ſuch ſort, that they ſhall feele little or no ſmart at all by any ſcourging. And for ſeaſoning of all kinde of viands, it hath ſuch a pleaſant grace in any ſauce, that the Greekes thereupon haue giuen it the name of Euzomos. It is thought more-

moreouer, that a fomentation of Rocket, bruſed and ſtamped ſomewhat before, quickeneth and clarifieth the eye-ſight: it eaſeth little children of the chin-cough. The root boiled in water, and ſo applied, draweth forth ſpils of broken bones. As touching the vertue that Rocket hath to procure the heat of luſt, I haue ſpoken already: yet thus much more in particular I haue to ſay, that if one do gather three leaues of wild Rocket with his left hand, ſtamp them afterward, and ſo giue them to drink in honied water, this drink mightily prouoketh that way. G

As for Creſſes they haue a contrary operation, for they coole and dull the heat of the fleſh, howſoeuer otherwiſe they giue an edge to the wit and vnderſtanding, as heretofore we haue declared. Of theſe Creſſes there be two kinds. The white is purgatiue, and the * weight of a Roman denier taken in water doth euacuate cholerick humors. A liniment thereof together with bean flower applied vnto the hard kernils called the Kings euill, is a ſoueraigne remedie therefore, ſo that a Colewort leafe be laid thereupon. The other kinde is more blackiſh, and purgeth the head of ill humors. It clenſeth the eies and cleareth the ſight. Taken in vineger it ſtayeth their brains that be troubled in mind; and drunk in wine, or eaten with a fig, it is ſingular good for the ſplene. If a man take it faſting euery morning with hony, it cureth the cough. The ſeed drunke in wine expelleth all the wormes in the guts: which it doth more effectually if wilde Mints be ioyned withall. With Origanum and ſweet wine it helpeth thoſe that be ſhort winded and troubled with the cough. The decoction therof when it is ſodden in goats milk, eaſeth the pains of the cheſt or breaſt. Laid to as a Cerot with pitch, it reſolueth puſhes and biles, yea and draweth forth pricks and thorns out of the body. A liniment applied with vineger, taketh off all ſpots and ſpeckles of the viſage: and if the white of an egg be put thereto, it cureth cankerous ſores. Alſo being applied in forme of a ſoft vnguent to the ſplene, it cureth the infirmities thereof: but if they be little infants that are troubled therewith, there muſt be honey alſo put thereto, and then is it excellent good. *Sextius* addeth moreouer and ſaith, that a perfume thereof burnt driueth away ſerpents, & reſiſteth the poiſon of ſcorpions: as alſo that being bruſed and applied with Senvie, it is a ſingular remedie for the head-ache, and to make haire grow againe where it was fallen off: alſo, being ſtamped into a cataplaſme with a fig, and laid to the eares, it cureth the hardneſſe of hearing. Likewiſe, if the juice therof be infuſed or poured into the eares, it eaſeth the tooth-ach. Moreouer, a liniment made with it and gooſe-greaſe, ſcoures away the ſkales and dandruf, as alſo the ſcalls of the head. A cataplaſme made of it and leuain, ripeneth fellons, bringeth carbuncles to ſuppuration, and breaketh them. With hony it mundifieth filthy corroſiue and cankerous vlcers that eat deepe into the fleſh. A liniment thereof with barly grots and vineger is good for the Sciatica and the pains of the loins: in like manner it cureth ring-worms and tettars: it mundifieth the roughneſſe about the nailes, for it is of a cauſtick nature. The beſt Creſſes are the Babylonian, and yet the wild are more effectuall than it in caſes aboue named. H I K

* *Xpondere.*

But Rue is an herb as medicinable as the beſt. That of the garden hath a broader leafe, and brancheth more than the wilde, which is more hot, vehement, and rigorous in all operations. There is a iuice vſually preſſed out of it, being firſt ſtamped and ſprinkled a little with water in the ſtamping, and then put vp into a box of copper or braſſe, and there reſerued for to be vſed as occaſion ſerueth: this iuyce taken in a great quantity is a very poiſon and no better, eſpecially that which is drawne out of the Rue which groweth in Macedony about the riuer Aliacmon. But will you heare a ſtrange and wonderful thing? the iuyce of Hemlock killeth this venimous qualitie of it. See how one poiſon is a countre-poiſon to another, inſomuch as if they annoint their hands with the iuice of hemlock, who are to gather Rue, they ſhall not be invenimed therwith. And yet as venomous otherwiſe as Rue is, it goeth into the compoſition of thoſe Antidotes which are giuen againſt poiſon, eſpecially that Rue of Galatia. And to ſpeak in general, there are none of theſe Rues, but the leaues both bruiſed alone and alſo taken in wine, ſerue for preſeruatiues: and principally againſt the herb Aconite or Libard-bane, and the viſcous gum of the herbe Chamæleon, which they call Ixias: likewiſe againſt deadly and venomous Muſhromes taken at the mouth, whether it be by way of meat or drinke. In like maner it is ſingular good againſt the ſtinging of Serpents: for the very Weaſels when they prepare themſelues to combat with them, vſe to eat this hearbe before-hand for to be ſecured from their venome. Auaileable it is alſo againſt the pricks of Scorpions and Hardi-ſhrewes, againſt the ſtings of Bees, hornets, and waſps, againſt the poiſon of the Cantharides and Salamanders, yea and the biting L M

biting of a mad dogge; if it be vſed in this wiſe, namely, to take a ſaucer full or acetable of the iuice and to drink it with wine: alſo to ſtampe or champ in the mouth the leaues thereof, and ſo lay them vpon the grieued place with honey and ſalt, or elſe to ſeeth them with vinegre and pitch. Folke ſay moreouer, that whoſoeuer is wel rubbed with the iuice of Rue, or otherwiſe do but cary it about him, ſhal be ſure ynough for being either pricked, ſtung, or bitten with any of thoſe hurtfull and venomious creatures aboue named: furthermore, that Serpents naturally doe flie from the ſmoke or fume of Rue when it burnes, and will not come neer vnto it: but the moſt ſoueraigne of all other, and ſureſt in operation is the root of the wild Rue, if it be drunke with wine. And the common ſpeech goeth of it, that the greater and ſpeedier effect will be ſeene, in caſe forſooth one drinke it without the houſe, in the open aire abroad. *Pythagoras* was of opinion, That there is a diſtinction of ſexe in this hearbe, and namely, that the male hath ſmaller leaues, and thoſe of a more darke and graſſe green color than the female, whoſe leaues are both fuller and better fed, and alſo of a more pleaſant and gaier hew. He was perſuaded alſo that Rue is hurtfull to the eies, but therein he was deceiued. For well it is known, that engrauers, caruers and painters, doe ordinarily eat Rue alone for to preſerue their eye-ſight, they take it alſo with bread or Creſſes, without any regard whether it be the wild or the gentle Rue of the garden: by report alſo, many haue vſed an inunction thereof to their eies, with the beſt honey of Athens, and therby cleared them quite of that muddines and miſt which dimmed their ſight, or elſe in ſtead of honey they haue taken breaſt-milke of a woman that lately bare a maiden-child: or no more but with the very pure juice of rue and nothing els they haue gently touched the corners of the eies: others haue cured the waterie humor that hath taken a running thither, onely by applying the juice of Rue together with Barley groats. If a man drink Rue with his wine, he ſhall find eaſe of his head-ach: or if he doe but annoint his temples and forehead therewith, beeing incorporat with vinegre and oile of Roſes into the forme of a liniment. But if it be an old and inueterat pain of the head, then would there a frontale be made of the ſaid juice, tempred with Barly floure and vinegre. Rue hath this vertue, to diſcuſſe and reſolue all crudities and ventoſities proceeding thereof, yea, and cureth the ſettled old paines of the ſtomack. It is of power to diſpoſilate or open the matrice: to ſettle the Mother into the right place when it is looſe & out of frame, in caſe a liniment be made thereof, and laid al ouer the region both of the womb and the breaſt. If Rue be eaten with figs, or ſodden to the conſumption of the one half-deale, & the decoction therof taken in wine, it is good for the dropſie. And in that maner they vſe to drink it for the paines of the breaſt, ſides, and loines: for coughs alſo and ſhortneſſe of breath and generally for all griefes and maladies incident to the lights, liuer, and kidneies: and laſt of all, for the ſhaking cold fits in an intermittent ague. Is a man diſpoſed to drink freely, and to ſit ſquare at it? let him before he beginne take a draught of the decoction of Rue leaues, he ſhal bear his drinke well, and withſtand the fumes that might trouble and intoxicat his brains. In one word, vſed ordinarily at meat, either raw, ſodden, or preſerued and condite any way, it is ſingular good for the purpoſes aforeſaid. Boiled with Hyſſope and taken in wine, it is ſingular for to aſſwage the torments of the belly: and being ſo prepared, it reſtraineth the flux of bloud within the bodie: like as it ſtancheth bleeding at the noſe, if it be ſtamped and put vp into the noſethrils: and otherwiſe a collution therof to waſh the mouth withall, doth much good to the teeth. Semblably, the juice diſtilled into the ears, allaies their pain; prouided alwaies (as I haue often ſaid alreadie) that a mean and meaſure be kept. As for the juice of the wild Rue, if it be tempered either with oile of roſes or of baies; or els mingled with Cumin & Honie, it helpeth thoſe that are hard of hearing, & diſcuſſeth the ringing ſound in the ears. Moreouer, the juice of rue ſtamped and drawne with vinegre, is excellent good to be inſtilled or let drop from on high by way of Embrochation vpon the region of the brain and temples of the head, for the phrenſie. Some put thereto wild running Thime alſo and baies; therewith annointing the head and neck of the patient. Others haue preſcribed it in caſe of Lethargie to thoſe that can do no other but ſleepe continually, for to ſmel vnto. And thoſe haue giuen counſel alſo to them that be ſubject to the falling ſickneſſe, for to drinke the juice thereof ſodden in foure Cyaths of water, before the fit came on them; for to preuent and auoid the intollerable cold which they ſhould endure: as alſo to thoſe that be apt to * chill for cold, to be eaten with meat, raw. Rue ſends out euen the bloudie vine, which is gathered into the blader. And as *Hippocrates* is of opinion, If it be drunk with ſweet thicke, and groſſe wine, it cauſeth womens floures to come downe, it expelleth the after-birth, B C D E F

* *Alſoſit.* Some read *Alphoſit.* [out of *Diſcorid.*] that is, to them that are ſubject to the white Mor-phew, which is a kind of Leproſie, or S. *Magnus* euil.

birth, yea, and the dead infant within the womb. And therefore he aduiseth women in trauel to G
haue those naturall parts annointed with Rue, yea, & to sit ouer a fussumigation made therof.
Dioscles maketh a cataplasm with Rue, Vinegre, Hony, & Barly flowre, for faintings, cold sweats,
and tremblings of the heart. Likewise, against the torments of the smal guts, commonly called
* or, *Domine miserere mei*, i. Lord haue mercie vpon me. the * Iliak passion, he appointeth to take the decoction thereof in Oile, and to receiue the same
in lockes of wooll, and so to be applied vnto the vpper region of the belly. Many doe let downe
two drams therof drie, and one dram and a halfe of Brimstone, as an excellent receit to bee ta-
ken by those that reach and spit vp filthy and stinking matter: but if they cast or send vp bloud,
they should drinke the decoction of three branches thereof in wine. It is an ordinarie practise
in case of the Dysenterie or bloudie Flix, to giue it stamped first with cheese, in wine: but they
mingle therewith Bitumen, and so crum or break it into their drink, against the difficulty of ra- H
king wind. Also three drams of the seed therof is giuen in drinke to those that are fallen from a
loft, for to dissolue the bruised and cluttered bloud within them. *Item*, Take one pound or pint
of oile, of wine one sextar or wine quart, seeth the leaues of Rue herein: that oile so prepared, is
singular good for to annoint parts which are benummed, and in manner mortified and blacke
with cold. Moreouer, considering that it is diuretical, as *Hippocrates* thinketh, and doth prouoke
vrine; I cannot but wonder at some, who giue it as a thing that staieth vrin, & therefore appoint
it to be drunke by those that cannot hold their water. The inunction thereof with Allum and
Hony, cleanseth the dry wild scab & leprosy. Likewise with Mowel or Nightshade, hogs grease
and Bulls tallow, it couereth the Morphew, taketh away wens, discussеth and dispatcheth the
Kings euil and such like tumors. In like manner it killeth the fretting hot humor called *S. Anthonies fire*, being applied to the place with vinegre, Honny, or Cerusse *i.* white Lead: like as it I
cureth the Carbuncle laid too, with vinegre alone. Some there be who prescribe Laserpitium
also to be joined with the rest in this liniment: but without it they cure the chilblanes & bloud-
y fals that be so angry in the night season. Many vse to boile Rue, & together with wax reduce
it into a Cerot; which they apply to the swollen breasts or paps of women, as also to the brea-
king out of phlegmatick pustules or wheales (much like to ourmeasels or small pockes. Also
being reduced into an vnguent with the tender sprigs or tops of Laurell, it is a singular remedie
for the flux or fall of humors into the burse of the cods. And verily this Rue is counted so ex-
cellent an hearbe in operation this waies, and so respectiue peculiarly to those parts, that it is
commonly holden for a soueraign remedie to heale all ruptures, if a man take the wild of that K
kind and make a liniment of it and old Swines grease together. Likewise, if any bones or limbs
be broken, a Cerot made with the seed of Rue and wax together, is able to founder the fracture.
The root of Rue being reduced into a liniment, cureth bloudshotten eies, and restoreth to the
natiue colour all skarres or spots that giue blemish to any part of the bodie. Among the other
properties that be reported of Rue, this is one to be wondred at, considering how hot it is of na-
ture (as all Physicians doe agree) That a bunch therof being boiled in oile Rosate, and with
one ounce of Aloe brought into the forme of an ointment, should represse their suct, who are
annointed therewith. As also, that ordinare vse thereof at meat should disable folke as wel in
the act of generation, as conception: In which regard it is prescribed vnto them that shed their
seed: and vnto such as vse to dreame in their sleepe of amatorious matters and the delights of L
Venus. But women with child must beware how they eat Rue: they especially must forbear this
hearbe: for I find that it killeth the yong child conceiued within their bodies. Thus much for
the effects that it worketh in men and women. Ouer and besides al which, there is not an hearb
growing in the garden that is so much vsed for the curing of 4 footed beasts, whether they be
broken winded and pursiue, or otherwise bitten & stung with venomous beasts; in which cases,
there must be an injection made vp into the nosthrils, of the juice of Rue in wine. Also, if it
chance that a beast hath swallowed an Horseleech in drinking, let it be taken with vinegre. Fi-
nally, in euery accident of theirs, let Rue be prepared and ministred respectiuely vnto each
griefe, according to the manner set downe for men in the semblable case. M

Chap. XIIII.

¶ *Of wild Mint: of garden Mint: of Penyroiall: of Nep, and Cumin.*

* All this agreeth to our Calamint: according to *Dioscorides*.

WIld Mint is called in Latin Mentastrum: it differeth from the other in the forme of the
leaues: * for shaped it is like Basil: how soeuer in color it resembles Penniroyal, which
is

A is the cause, that some name it the sauage Penyroiall. In the time of *Pompey* the Great, it was
know ne by experience, that the leaues of wild Mint chewed and applied outwardly, cured the
Leprosie: by occasion, that a certaine leper minding to disguise himself, that hee might not
for very shame be knowne, chaunced to annoint and besmear his face all ouer with the juice of
wild Mints. But fortune was better mistresse vnto him than he expected, for beyond his expe-
ctation or intent, his good hap was to be rid of his Leprosie by that meanes. The same leaues
serue for a liniment against the venome of Scolopendres, and the sting of Serpents: so doe they
also, if one drinke two drams of the leaues in two Cyaths of wine. Also, for to cure the prickes
of Scorpions, they be vsed with salt, oile, and vinegre. But against Scolopendres, commonly
they drink the juice or broth of the decoction. Moreouer, the wiser sort of people saue the drie
leaues of wild Mints to be reduced into a pouder, as a very coun trepoison against all venome
B whatsoeuer. For being strewed in the house, or burnt, the very air & perfume therof chaseth a-
way Scorpions. A drink made therewith purgeth & putrifieth women passing wel, such I mean
as be newly deliuered of childbirth: but it killeth the fruit within the womb of as many as vse
it while they go with child. There is not a medicine in the world so effectuall as it is for those
who are so streight winded, that they cannot take their breath vnlesse they sit vpright: for such
also as in the cholericke passion, neuer giue ouer casting vpward and purging downward. It ap-
peaseth also the paine of the loines, and easeth the gout, if it be applied to the place affected.
The juice thereof is good to be dropped into eares that haue worms within them. It is vsually
taken in drinke for the launise. A liniment made thereof, helpeth the kings euill; besides, it is a
singular remedie for them that by a strong imagination of *Venus* in their dreames, defile and
C pollute themselues in their sleep. If one drinke it with vinegre, it excludeth the flat broad
in the bellie. To scoure aw ay the soumledandruffe, an Embrochation of it ad vinegre vpo the
head in the Sun is counted singular.

As touching garden Mint, as the very smell of it alone recouereth and refresheth the spirits:
so the tast stirreth vp the appetite to meat, which is the cause, that it is so ordinary in our sharp
sauces w herein we vse to dip our meats. Being put into milk, it wil not suffer it to turn or sour,
it keeps it from quailing and curding which is the reason, that they who vse ordinarily to drink
milk, take Mints therewith, for fear it should coagulate or crudle in their stomack, & put them
in daunger of suffocation. Some, for the same effect vse to giue it in water or honied wine: and
surely it is thought by that very propertie to hinder generation, in that it dissolueth the due
D consistence and thicknesse which is required in naturall seed. And yet it is a great stancher of *sic pernumeri.*
bloud indifferently in men and women: but more particularly it staieth the immoderat flux of
whites that many times followes women. Being taken with Amydum or starch pouder in wa-
ter, it restrains the inordinate flux occasioned by the imbecility of the stomacke. *Syriation* the
Physician vsed ordinarily to cure the apostumes and sores of the Matrice, with Mint. Also a-
gainst the obstructions & other accidents of the liuer, he was wont to giue 3 Oboles thereof in
honied wine. And for them that raught vp bloud at the mouth, he prescribeth to take Mints in
a broth or supping. The skal that little children be troubled with al, it healeth wonderful well.
It is singular to drie vp the humors that mollifie the gristly windpipe & the other instruments
of the breath and voice, and when they are drie, knitteth and strengthneth them. Taken in wa-
E ter and honied wine, it cleanseth the corruptand putrified phlegmatick humors which be offen-
siue to the throat and those parts. The juice of Mint is excellent for to scour the pipes & cleer
the voice, being drunk a little before that a man is to strain himselfe either in the quier, or vpon
the stage, or at the bar, and not otherwise. A gargarism of milk, wherein hath bin Rue & Cori-
ander, besides mints, is passing good to bring down the swelling of the vula. Being vsed in that
manner with some Allum, it restraineth the mumps or inflamation of the Amygdales: & with
Hony it cureth the roughnes & furring of the tongue. Being vsed alone without any other ad-
dition, it is a proper medicin for inward convulsions, as also for the disease of the lungs. *Demo-
critus* saith, that to drink it with the juice of a Pomegranat, is a readie means to stay the yex &
F vomiting. The juice of greene Mints, drawne vp with the wind into the nosthrils, helpeth the
stinking vleers there. The hearbe it selfe stamped, represseth the rage of choler that purgeth
both waies vncessantly, but it must be drunk with vinegre. And in that maner it restrains all in-
ternal fluxions of bloud. But applied outwardly with Barly grots to the grieued place, it easeth
the intollerable paine of the Iliak passion: after the same sort if it be spread and emplastered, it
allaieth

allaieth the swelling of womens breasts. In case of head-ach, a liniment thereof doth well to be G
applied to the temples. Inwardly it is taken with very good effect against the venimous Scolopendres, the sea Scorpions, and other serpents. A liniment thereof staieth the waterish humors that haue taken a course to the eies, cures the skalls and breakings out of the head, and all accidents offensiue to the tiwill or fundament. If one doe hold Mints in his hand, he shall not need to feare either chafing or galling in any part, vpon trauell. Beeing dropped into the eares with honied wine, it is very comfortable to that part. It is said moreouer, that if a man come into a garden where Mints groweth, and bite the leaues vpon the very plant, without pluking or cropping it off, and continue this course 9 daies together, iterating euermore these words [*I doe this to cure the splene*] he shal find remedy indeed for the infirmity of that part: moreouer, let one take H
as much poudred mints dried as he can wel contain with his 3 fingers ends, and drink the same with water, it will cure the head-ach or grieuous paine of the stomack. Likewise if his drink be spiced with the said pouder, it will driue out of the belly the wormes there engendred.

The branches of Mint and penniroiall both, are vtually put into glasse viols with vinegre, for to be iusused therein: and a man would not thinke how good this vinegre is for faintings of the heart; so great is the societie that these two hearbs haue one with the other in this behalfe. For which cause, I remember on a time when diuers learned physicians were met together to confer in my chamber, they resolued and concluded definitly, That a chaplet of Penniroyal was without comparison far better for the giddinesse and swimming of the head, than one of roses, for a garland of Pennyroiall, if it be worne onely vpon the head, ailaieth (by report) the ach thereof. More than it, it is said, That the very sent of Pennyroiall preserueth the brain from the offence I
that may come by the distemperature either of heat or cold, yea and from the inconuenience of thirstinesse, insomuch as whosoeuer haue two branches or sprigs of Pennyroiall put into his ears, shall feele no accessiue heat though they continued in the Sun all the day long. Peniroiall being applied in form of a liniment, together with Barly groats and vinegre, assuageth all grieuous paines watsoeuer. Howbeit, the female of this kind is thought to be of greater operation euery way, than the male. Now hath this female a purple floure, that you may know it thereby from the other, for that of the male is white. The female Penyroiall taken in a mash made with salt and barley groats in cold water, staieth a keckliſh stomack, and keepeth it from the inordinat desire and many offers to cast. In the same manner also it easeth the paine of the breast and belly. Likewise the gnawings of the stomack it ceaseth, being taken in water; as also immode- K
rat vomits it represseth, with vinegre and barley groats. Being sodden in hony with a little nitre among, it cureth the maladies of the guts. If one drinke it with wine, it causeth abundance of vrine: and if the said wine be made of the Amminean grapes, it expelleth the stone and grauell, yea and all things els which may engender inward pains. If it be taken with honey and vinegre, it prouoketh womens termes, and quieteth them when they lie gnawing and fretting inwardly, yea and sendeth forth the after-burden. The same setleth the mother and reduceth it into the right place. It expelleth also the dead child within the mothers body. The seed of Peniroial if it be smelled vnto, is singular good to recouer their tongue againe who be speechlesse: for the falling sickenesse also, it is giuen in a cyath of vinegre. If it fortune that one must drink vnhole- L
some waters, the seed thereof reduced into pouder and strewed therupon, correcteth all the malice thereof. If the same be taken in wine, it slaketh the itch in the bodie proceeding of hot and salt humors. The seed of Pennyroiall, mingled with salt, vinegre, and honey, if it be wel rubbed into the bodie, comforteth the sinewes in case of cramps and convulsions: and particularly helpeth those who with a cricke are forced to carrie their necke much backeward. The decoction therof is a soueraigne drinke against the sting of Serpents; and particularly of Scorpions, if it be bruised and taken with wine: especially that which groweth in drie places. Moreouer, Penyroiall is held to be very soueraigne for the cankers or vlcers in the mouth, and as effectuall to stay the cough. The floures of Penyroial that be fresh and new gathered, if they be burnt make a singular perfume to kill fleas. Among many good receits that *Xenocrates* hath left vnto vs, we find this for one, namely, That a branch of Pennyroiall wrapped within wooll, and giuen to the M
patient for to smell vnto before the fit come of a tertian ague, driueth it away: as also if it be put vnder the couerlet of the bed, and the Patient laid vpon it, it doth no lesse. For these purposes abouenamed, the wild Penyroiall is of most efficacie: This hearbe resembleth Origan, and hath smaller leaues than the Penyroiall of the Garden: some giue it the name of Dictamnus. If it chaunce

A chance that either sheepe or goats do tast thereof, it prouoketh them presently to blea: wher- upon certain authors, changing one letter for another in Greeke, call it * Βληχωνα. This herb is so *For βληχη, hot and ardent, that if any part of the body be rubbed or annointed therewith, it will rise into a blister. If one haue taken a through-cold, and thereby gotten a cough, Physitians haue preseribed to vse frictions therewith before the Patient go into the bain for to sweat. Also their direction is to do the like before the cold fits of agues: as also in case of the crampe and torments of the guts. Wonderfull good it is in all kinds of gout. If it be taken in drinke with honey and salt, it is singular for those who be diseased in the liuer, as also for the lights: for it opens their pipes, and dischargeth them of the flegme that stuffed them, so as they may reach vp and voyd the same with ease. The decoction thereof with some salt is excellent good for the splene and
B the bladder, yea and for all ventosities and shortnesse of breath. Semblably, the iuice prepared and dressed in maner aforesaid, bringeth the mother into the naturall place; and serueth as a countre-poison against the Scolopendre both of the sea and the land: as also for the pricke of the scorpion, & especially against the biting of man or woman. The root thereof being applied fresh and green, is marueilous good to represse rank vlcers, & to consume the proud flesh about them. The same being dry and so applied, reduceth skars to their fresh colour and beautie of the faire and whole skin. Thus much of Penyroyall of the garden and the field.

Great conformitie there is in operation between Peny-royal and * Nep; for being both boi- *or Calaled in water vnto the composition of a third part, they discusse and shake off the cold in Ague minthae.
C fits which causeth the Patient to shake; and besides are of validitie to bring downe womens monethly sickenesse. In summer time they asswage the extremitie of heat. Nep also is powerful against serpents, for the smoke and perfume of this herbe they cannot abide, but will fly from it: which is the cause that such as be afraid of serpents, strew Nep vnder them in the place where they mean to repose and sleepe. Being bruised and applied to the running fistulous vlcers between the nose and the greater corner of the eye, it is counted a soueraign remedie. Also being fresh gathered, and mixed with a third part of bread, and so temperat and incorporat with vinegre to the form of a liniment, it cureth the head-ach. The juice thereof being instilled into the nosthrils whiles the Patient lieth vpon his back, stancheth bleeding at the nose. The root also, together with Myrtle seed, in warm wine cuit, and so gargarised, helpeth the Squinancie. As touching wild Cumin, it is an herb exceeding small, putting forth foure or fiue leaues, and not
D aboue, and those indented like a saw: but the garden Cumin is of singular vse in physicke, but principally for the pain in the stomack. It dispatcheth the grosse vapors arising from flegme; it dissolueth also ventosities, if it be either bruised and eaten with bread, or drunk with water and wine; in which sort it asswageth the wringing torments and other pains of the guts: howbeit it maketh folke look pale, as many as drink of it. Certes by that deuise, namely by ordinary drinking of Cumin (as it is reported) the schollers and followers of *Porcius Latro* (that famous and great Rhetorician) procured themselues pale faces, because they would look like their master, who indeed came to that colour by continuall study and plying his booke. Thus likewise not long since, *Iulius Vindex* being desirous to be affranchised by *Nero*, pretending by his pale visage and poore look, that he had not many daies to liue, made faire semblance vnto *Nero* by his will
E and testament, that he should shortly be his heire (which cheat the said *Nero* gaped after;) and so by that means *Vindex* entred so far within him, as hee obtained whatsoeuer he would at his hands. Cumin reduced into the form of trochisks or * nose-tents, put vp into the nosthrils, stan- *called *Errhicheth bloud. The like effect it hath, being fresh gathered and applied with vinegre. Being layd na* or *Nasta-*
it selfe alone to watering and weeping eies, it restraineth that humour: and in case the eods be *lia.*
bolne or swelled, it is good to mix honey withall in manner of an emplastre. But it sufficeth to make a cataplasme thereof and lay it to the belly alone, of little babes and infants so troubled. Finally, to cure the jaunise it is singular, giuen in white wine when the Patient hath sweat, and is come out of the Baine.

Chap. XV.

F ¶ * *Of Cumin Ethyopick, which restraineth the flix of vrine: of Capres: of Lovach or Panax: and of a kind of Marjerom named Cunila-bubula.* * Itseemeth that this Title is corrupt.

BVt for the purpose aforesaid, namely to cure the jaunise, the Ethyopian Cumin is the best, being taken after a bath with vinegre and water: also licked in maner of a Loch with hony.

As for the Cumin of Africk, it is thought to haue a singular proprietie by it selfe for to helpe G
those who canot contain and hold their vrin. The garden Cumin, if it be parched drie, brought
into pouder, and giuen in vinegre, helpeth the defects and infirmities of the liuer: also it cureth
the dizzinesse of the head. But in case the acrimonie or sharpnesse of the vrin be such, as that it
* In dulci: hee meaneth passum. fret and moue smart in the passage, the pouder hereof would be tempered in sweet wine * cuit.
For the impediments of the matrice it ought to be drunk in pure wine of the grape, and withal
there must be applied to the place offended, a cataplasm of the leaues vpon a lock of wool. Dri-
ed against the fire, bruised and beaten into pouder, and so incorporat with oile of roses & wax,
and wrought in the end to the form of a Cerot, and then applied, it abateth the swelling of the
cods. But the wild Cumin is more effectuall in all the cases aboue mentioned, than that of the
garden. Ouer and besides, it hath a speciall vertue together with oile, against serpents, scorpi- H
ons, and Scolopendres. Take as much of Cumin seed as you may comprehend within three fin-
gers, drink it in wine, it wil stay immoderat vomit, yea and the sick heauing of the stomacke, as
if it would cast and canot. A drinke made therewith is giuen also for the colique: and to that
purpose a liniment thereof is very commendable, or if it be applied hot in quilted bags, so that
the same be kept swadled down vnto the region of the gut Colon. For a woman that is giuen
to the rising and suffocation of the mother, let her drink it in wine after this proportion, Three
drams of Cumin to three cyaths of wine, she shall find that it will resolue those vapors and fu-
mosities which caused the foresaid maladie. With calues tallow or sewet, or with honey, if it
be let drop into the eares, it cureth the sounding and tingling therein. Being applied as a lini-
ment, with hony, raisons, and vinegre, it resolueth the blacke and blew markes remaining after I
stripes. Also with vinegre alone it cureth the black spots and speckles appearing in any part of
the body, if the place be bathed therewith.

An herb there is resembling Cumin for all the world, which the Greeks cal Ammi: although
some there are who thinke it to be all one with the Cumin of Ethyopia. *Hippocrates* calleth it,
the roial Cumin [of Egypt,] the reason was, no doubt, for that he deemed that of Egypt to ex-
ceed all the rest in goodnes. But most writers besides him do think it * an herb altogether of a-
Ruellius takes it for Basill gentle. nother nature, because it is smaller and whiter: and yet it serueth to the like vse: for at Alexan-
dria in Egypt they put it commonly vnder their loaues of bread in the bottom crust, when they
go to the ouen, and ordinarily it is occupied in the kitchen about sauces. Be it what it will, it
dissolueth ventosities, it pacifieth the wringing torment of the guts, it prouokes vrin, and brin- K
geth down womens moneths. Being taken in wine, together with Lineseed, to the quantitie of
two drams, it cureth the venomous stings of scorpions: but put thereto an equall quantitie of
myrrh, it hath a singular vertue against the horned serpent Cerastes. And, like to the other Cu-
min before named, it altereth the colour of as many as drink of it, and makes them looke pale.
A suffumigation made thereof, with raisons and rosin, mundificth the matrice & natural parts
of women. Finally, it is commonly said, That if a woman smell thereto in the very act of gene-
ration, she shal conceiue the rather by that means.

As for Capres, we haue sufficiently written thereof amongst other shrubs that be strangers:
and yet it wil not be amisse to reiterat thus much, That a man must be well aduised how he ta-
keth any outlandish Capres that come from beyond-sea: but if he wil go safely to work, let him L
hardly keep him to those of Italy, for they are lesse harmelesse than the other: for if all be true
that is commonly reported, whosoeuer daily eat Capres, shall not be in danger either of palsie
or pain of splene. The root of capres is singular good to take away the white sported morphue
(cousin german to the leprosie) in case it be stamped, and the place affected rubbed therewith.
Take the rind of the root, the quantitie of two drams, and drink it in wine, it helpeth, the swel-
led splene; prouided alwaies, that the Patient forbeare the vse of bains and hot houses: for, by
report, this course continued 35 daies, will cause the said splene to purge away, partly by vrine,
and partly by seege. The same if it be taken in drink allaieth pain in the loins, & cureth the pal-
sie. The seed of Capres sodden in vinegre, bruised & applied to the teeth, or otherwise the root
thereof chewed only, asswageth the tooth-ach. A decoction of Capres in oile instilled into the M
eares, mitigateth their pains. The leaues and the root newly gathered, and so applied as a Cata-
plasme with hony, healeth the corrosiue vlcers that eat to the very bone. Likewise the root re-
solues all those glandulous swellings which we name the Kings euil: and if the same be sodden
in water, it discussseth the tumors behind the eares, and riddeth away the worms breeding within.

It

A It cureth also the infirmities of the liuer. The manner is to giue the same in vinegre and honey
for to chase away the vermin engendred within the guts. Boiled in vinegre, it is singular for the
cankers or exulcerations within the mouth: howbeit, all authors doe accord, that they bee not
good for the stomacke.

Touching Louage, which some call Panax, it is * holesome for the stomack. Likewise a pro- * Vtile: ἀπὸ
per medicine it is for conuulsions and ventosities. To conclude, there are some who name it concoctionem
Cunila Bubula, as I haue before noted, but they be deceiued. iuuat. Ex Dioscor.

Chap. XVI.

B ¶ *Of the wilde Origan Cunila Bubula: of the Bastard Marjoram, named Gallinacea Cunila, or Heracleoticum Origanum: of the tender Cunilago: of Rosemarie: of Garden Sauorie or Cunila, and that of the mountaines.*

OVer and besides the garden Sauorie, there be many kinds of Cunila known in Physicke:
and first that which is called Bubula, and hath seed like to Peniroiall, being either chew-
ed in the mouth or applied outwardly, it is a good wound-hearb, so that it be not remoo-
ued but euery fiue daies. Taken in wine, it is singular against the poisonous sting of serpents, in
case the hearbe it selfe be stamped, and laid withall vpon the sore place: and verily it is an ordi-
narie thing, to rub therewith well and throughly, the wounds that they make. Semblably, the
C Tortoises, against the time that they should fight with Serpents, vse this hearbe in manner of a
defensatiue, & take themselues wel armed against their enemie: which is the reason, that some
giue it the name of Panax. Being dried, it assuageth the pain of tumors, and cures the accidents
that befall to the priuie members of men: or if the leaues be but stamped, they haue the like ef-
fect. And in one word, the operation thereof is excellent and wonderfull, if it be vsed in wine.

Another Cunila or Sauorie there is, which our countreymen call in Latine Gallinacea; the
Greekes name it Origanum Heracleoticum. If it be braied and salt joined thereto, it is soue-
raigne for the eyes: it helpeth the cough also, and correcteth all faults of the liuer. If a thicke
grewell or few be made thereof, together with floure, oile, and vinegre, so tempered as it may
be supped, it cureth the pleurisie or paines of the sides: but aboue all, it is singular for the stin-
ging of Serpents.

D A third kind there is, which the Greeks tearme the male, but we in Latin * Cunilago: a stin- * Flea-bane.
king smell it hath with it, a woodie hard root and a rough leafe: but it is generally said, that the
operations thereof be more effectuall, than of any other kind. It is verily thought, that if a man
cast an handfull thereof from him into any part of the house, al the moths and such like vermin
will gather about it. But to come to particulars, It hath a singular power against Scorpions if
it be taken with water vinegre. Also if a man or woman take 3 leaues thereof, and rub his bo-
die thoroughly with it and oile together, there is not a Serpent so hardie as dare approch neare
such a bodie so perfumed. Contrariwise the Cunila, which is named Mollis, [*id est*, Soft] hath
leaues and branches more hairie than the former, and those sharpe pointed like prickes. This
hearbe if a man rub betweene his fingers, resembleth honey in smell, and will sticke fast too in
E manner of honny. Another sort there is of Cunila, which we, for the smell that it hath of Fran-
kincense, call Libanotis. But both these, the one as well as the other, taken in wine or vine-
gre, cureth the biting and sting of Serpents. If they be bruised or stamped into pouder, and
so put into water, they kill all the fleas in the place where the said water is cast or spinckled. As
for the garden Sauorie, it also hath many good properties: The juice thereof with oyle of roses
distilled into the eares, is very comfortable vnto them. The hearb it selfe taken in drink, helpeth
those who are stung with venomous Serpents. This Sauorie oftentimes doth degenerat into a
bastard kind, named Mountain Sauory. Like it is to wild running Thyme, and is effectual also
against the poyson of serpents. It prouoketh vrin, and purgeth women newly deliuered, if haply
they haue not sufficient voidance. Singular it is for to help digestion, and stirreth vp appetit to
F meat wonderfully. In summe, as well the gentle Sauorie as the wild, is passing wholesome for
crudities in the stomacke, if one spice his morning draught therewith fasting. It is vsed also to
very good purpose in dislocations and members out of joynt: with barley meale, water, and vi-
gre, it is excellent for the stinging of wasps, and such like pricks. As touching the other kinds
of Libanotis or Rosemarie, write I will more fully in due place.

Chap. XVII.

¶ Of Piperitis and Origanum: of Onitis-Prasium: of Tragoriganum, and Heraclium: of Lepidium and Githor Melanthium: of Anniſe.

* Ginney pepper.

PIperitis or Calecut Pepper-wort (which before we called * Siliquaſtrum) beeing taken in drinke, is very good for the falling ſickneſſe. *Caſtor* hath deſcribed it after another manner, namely, to be an herb riſing vp with a long red ſtem, thicke ſet with joynts or little knees; bearing leaues reſembling thoſe of Lawrel; with white ſeed and the ſame ſmal, carying with it the taſt of Pepper. The vertues of which hearb be theſe; To help the gumbs and teeth, to make a ſweet breath, and withſtand ſoure and ſtinking belches. H

Cunila. Origan or Orgament, which in taſt (as we haue ſaid) reſembleth * Sauery, hath many kinds, & all medicinable, for there is one one ſort therof ſirnamed Onitis or Praſion, not vnlike to hyſſope: a peculiar propertie this hearb hath being drunke in warme water, to quiet the gnawings in the ſtomacke, and to concoct the crudities there: but taken in white wine, to cure the venomous pricks of Spiders and Scorpions. The ſame applied outwardly with oile and vinegre vpon wooll, is ſingular good for diſlocations, disjointures, ſpraines, contutions, and bruiſes.

As for Tragoriganum, it is more like vnto wild creeping Thyme: it hath vertue to prouoke vrin, to diſcuſſe and reſolue all tumors or ſwellings. And more particularly, moſt effectuall it is for them that haue drunke the gum of Chamelæon, called Ixia: alſo againſt the Vipers ſting: beſides, for the ſtomacke that belcheth ſoure, and for the midriffe and precordiall parts. It is an approued medicine for the cough, the phrenſie, and inflammation of the lungs, being with honey reduced into the forme of a Lohoch, for to be ſucked downe leiſurely. I

Touching the Origan named Heracleum or Heracleoticum, the ſame alſo is diuided into three ſorts: For the firſt is of a blacker & more duskiſh green, with broader leaues: alſo than the reſt; and beſides is glutinous and will cleaue to ones fingers. A ſecond ſort hath ſmaller leaues, ſofter it is & more tender in hand, not vnlike to Majoram; and this kind ſome would rather call Praſium. The third hath leaues of a mean bignes between the other two, not ſo large as the one nor ſo ſlender as the other, but not ſo forcible in operation as either of them both: but to return againe to our former Origanum: the beſt is that which groweth in Candy; for the ſame hath a pleaſant and ſweet ſent beſides: the next in goodnes is that which commeth from Smyrna: then after it, is the Origan that is brought from Heraclea: but that which is ſirnamed * Onitis is ſimply the beſt of all others to be taken in drinke. Howbeit, the vſe generally of them all in common, is to chaſe away ſerpents: by way of decoction or pottage made thereof, to cure them that be alreadie ſtung or wounded by them: beeing taken in drinke, to mooue vrine: and, together with the root of Panace, to helpe ruptures, convulſions, and ſpaſmes: ſodden in certaine Acetables with figs or hyſſope, to the conſumption of a ſixt part, to cure the dropſie. At the entrance into the ſtouve or hot-houſe if it be taken good it is againſt the ſcab, the itch, & the wild skurf. The juice with milk, is dropped into the ears, and that with very good ſucceſſe. It helpeth alſo the mumps or inflammation of the Amygdales and Vvula; likewiſe the vlcers in the head. The decoction thereof taken with lie aſhes in wine, is a countrepoiſon to kill the venom of Opium and Plaſtre. The meaſure of one Acetable, looſeneth the belly. A liniment made thereof, recouereth the natiue colour of the blacke and blew marks remaining after ſtripes. With hony and nitre, it aſſuageth the paine of the teeth if they be rubbed therewith; and beſides maketh them looke faire and white. It ſtaunceth bleeding at the noſe. A decoction made therwith and barley meale, reſolueth the ſwelling kernells and inflammations behind the eares. The pouder being incorporat in honey and gall-nuts, doth ſmooth and cleare the ruſtineſſe of the windpipes, occaſioned by a rheume. The leaues applied in manner of a cataplaſme with honey and ſalt, mollifieth the ſplene. If the hearbe be ſodden with honey and ſalt, and ſo taken by little and little, it doth cut, extenuate and make ſubtile, groſſe fleagme, eſpecially if blacke melancholy bee bedded therin. Stamped, and inſtilled into the noſthrils with oile, it cureth the iaundiſe. Such as be ouerwearied and tired with extreme trauell, find much aleuiation and eaſe by being rubbed and annointed all ouer with a liniment made thereof, with this caueat, That they come not ſo neer as to touch the belly with it. A plaſtre made with it & pitch & applied, healeth the angry bloudy-falls & chilblanes. Bruiſed with figs, it ripeneth felons. A pultes made with it, with oile, C K * Bugle, or *Sraebas Arabica.* L M

A oile, vinegre, and barly meale, ſoftneth and reſolueth the Kings euill. A liniment made therwith and figs together, aſſwageth the paine of the ſides. Being bruiſed and reduced into a liniment with vinegre, and ſo laid to the priuy parts, it reſtraineth the flux of bloud thither; and yet it hath a propertie to euacuate the reliques of bloud in women newly brought to bed, who ought to be purged.

As touching Lepidium [i. Paſſe-rage] it is to be ranged among the burning and cauſticke medicines: by which faculty that it hath, and by bliſtering the skin, it taketh away any ſpot or blemiſh in the face; yet ſo, as the exulceration which it cauſeth, may be ſoone helped and skinned again with a ſalue of wax and oile of Roſes. By the ſame means it ſerueth to cleanſe the leproſie and wild ſcabs, which it doth alwaies with eaſe and expedition, as alſo to ſmooth the cicatrices or ſcars after vlcers. Moreouer, it is commonly ſaid, that if it be tied faſt vnto the arme B on that ſide where the teeth do ake, it * taketh the pain quite away.

* To wit, by raiſing a bliſter, and giuing iſſue.

Gith or Nigella, the Greeke writers ſome name Melanthion, others Melaſpermon: the beſt is that which is blackeſt, and beſides of quickeſt ſent. A ſingular remedie it is for the fores and wounds occaſioned by venomous ſerpents and ſcorpions eſpecially, if a liniment be made of it, vinegre and hony mingled together. I find alſo, that if it be burnt, the very ſmoke and fume of it will chaſe away ſerpents: but particularly againſt the poiſon of venemous ſpiders, a dramme thereof is ſufficient to be taken in drink. Being bruiſed and knit in a linnen cloath, and ſo ſmelled vnto, it reſolueth the poſe, or breaketh the cold which ſtuffeth the noſthrils. Applied as a liniment with vinegre to the forehead, or infuſed into the noſthrils, it eaſeth the head-ache. And C if it be ſouſed with the oile of the floure de-lis root, it ſtaieth the wateriſh humors that fall into the eies, and abateth their ſwellings. The decoction thereof in Vinegre cureth the tooth-ache, if a colluſion thereof be made and the mouth waſhed therewith. Being ſtamped and ſo applied, or but chewed in the mouth, it healeth the cankers or exulcerations within. Likewiſe a liniment made of it and vinegre cleanſeth the leproſie, and the hot red pimples breaking out in the skin. If it be taken in drink, with ſome addition of nitre, it eaſeth the difficulty of breathing in ſuch as blow ſhort. It helpeth all hard ſwellings, and old feſtred impoſtumes or biles, if they be anointed therewith. If a woman be deſirous to haue ſtore of milk, let her eat and drink therof continually euery day. As touching the iuyce of Gith, it is drawn & gathered after the like maner as Henbane juice. And ſemblably taken in any great quantity, it is a very poiſon: which D is a thing to be maruelled at, conſidering that the ſeed thereof ſeaſoneth loaues of bread, & giueth a moſt pleaſant reliſh to them. Moreouer, the ſeed of Nigella cleanſeth the eies, prouoketh vrin and the monthly terms in women: yea and more than ſo, I reade, that thirty grains thereof tied in a linnen cloth, and applied to a woman newly deliuered, will draw down the after-birth. They ſay alſo, that if it be ſtamped in vrin and laid to the agnels or cornes of the feet, it cureth them: as alſo that the ſmoke killeth gnats or any other flies.

As for the herb Anniſe, if it be drunk with wine it is a counterpoiſon againſt ſcorpions. And *Pythagoras* hath giuen a ſpeciall praiſe and commendation to it both raw and boiled, as to few other herbs the like: for be it green or dry, it ſerues as well for ſeaſoning of all viands, as making all ſauces, inſomuch as the kitchen canot be without it. Ouer and beſides, when bakers ſet into E the ouen, they put Anniſe between the bottom of their loaues and the peele. And for to commend wine, Vintners vſe to put it into their Hippocras bag, through which they ſtrain Hippocras and other aromaticall wines: and indeed with bitter almonds, it giueth a pleaſant and delicate taſt vnto any wine whatſoeuer. If one chew it euery morning vpon an empty ſtomack faſting, together with the ſeed of Smyrnum and a little hony, it maketh the breath ſweeter, and taketh away all ſtinking ſauours about one; prouided alwaies, that the mouth be preſently waſhed with a colluſion of wine. It cauſeth one to look freſh and young, if it be hanged about the bed vpon trauers or curtain, or otherwiſe ſticked to the pillow or bolſter, ſo as folke may haue the ſent thereof in their noſthrils while they lie aſleep, it riddeth them of troubleſome dreams and fantaſtical viſions. It procureth a good ſtomack to meat: for ſo our idle, nice, and delicate F wantons, euer ſince they haue giuen ouer exerciſe and trauell (which ſhould get them an appetite & ſtomack to their victuals) & betaken themſelues to ſit ſtil and do nothing, haue deuiſed this artificial means among others, & haue recourſe to Anniſe: in which regards and for theſe cauſes, ſome haue giuen it the name of Anicetum. The beſt of all commeth from Candie: the next to it is that of Ægypt; and indeed this ſerueth in ſtead of Loveach in all ſauces. If a per-

fume thereof be drawn vp into the nose, it appeaseth the head-ache. *Tollas* saith, that the Annise G
root bruised and stamped together with Wine, and so applied, stayeth the flux of waterie and
weeping eies. The herb it self, with an equall quantitie of saffron and wine, yea, or braied alone
with barly grots, restraineth all great fluxions and distillations: and the same composition ap-
plied to the eyes, driueth out any thing that hath fallen into them. A liniment made therwith
and water together, consumeth and cureth the Polypes or cankerous vlcers within the nose-
thrils. A collution of it in vinegre, with honey and hyssop, vsed as a gargarisme, asswageth the
squinancie. Tempered with oile of roses it is soueraigne for the eares to be instilled into them.
Being taken dried and parched at the fire, it clenseth the brest of the viscous and tough flegme
there gathered; but if it be incorporat with honey it doth the deed the better. But would you
learn for the cough a soueraign lohoch or confection? Take one Acetable of Annise, and fifty H
℥ i. Almonds. * bitter nuts wel clensed and blanched: stamp these all together in a mortar, and with hony re-
duce them into the consistence of an Electuarie. And yet there is one Composition more for
this purpose, and of all other the easiest and soonest made. *Recip.* of Annise three drammes, of
Poppy seed two drams, temper these with hony, & for three mornings together take the quan-
titie of a bean fasting. And this confection is singular besides against foure riftings or belch-
ing: and therefore it cureth the ventosities which puffe vp the stomacke: it asswageth the tor-
ments and wrings of the guts, and represseth the continual flux proceeding from the weaknesse
of the retentiue facultie in the stomacke. But to return againe to simple Annise seed, a drinke
made with the decoction thereof, or the very smell taken vp into the nose, stayeth the trouble-
some yex or hocquet. The decoction of Anise leaues doth digest and resolue all crudities. The I
iuyce drawne from it when it is soldden with parsley, if it be smelled vnto, stinteth immoderate
sneesing. Moreouer, Annise taken in drink, procureth sleep, expelleth the stone and gravel, stai-
eth vomits, and resolueth the tumors in the precordial parts, caused of windinesse. Further, it is
a most soueraign medicine for the diseases in the brest: comfortable also to the neruous parts,
membranes, and ligaments, wherein the muscles of the body be either inclosed or tied and vni-
ted together. The juice of it being boiled with oile, and so dropped or instilled into the head,
is good for the pains thereof. It is thought that there is not a better thing for the belly and the
guts than Annise: and therefore it is given ordinarily (if it be first parched and rosted against
the fire) in case of the bloudy flix and exulceration of the guts: also for the inordinate profers
to the siege, & rising from it without effect or any thing discharged. Some put thereto Opium K
also, and prescribe to make three pils thereof to the bignesse of a Lupine seed, and to take them
euery day diffolued in a cyath of wine. *Dieuches* vsed commonly the iuyce of Anise, to mitigat
the pain of the loins: to give also the seed beaten to pouder with mints in wine, for the dropsey
and tho desluxion stomachicall: but the root he thought to be passing good for the kidneyes,
vsed and taken in that maner. *Dalion* that famous Herbarist was woont to apply Annise and
Parsley together in forme of a cataplasme, to women in labour, for better speed in child-birth:
also for the pain of the Mother, yea, he would give it also to drink with Dill, vnto women when
they cried out in trauell. He applied it also green, with barley grotes in manner of a liniment,
to the head, for to stay and settle the brains of phrentique persons. And being so prepared, he
found it singular good for young infants subiect to the Falling-sickenesse, or troubled with L
crampes and contractions of sinewes. As for *Pythagoras* verely, he saith confidently, That who-
soeuer doe but hold this hearbe in his hand, hee shall not be surprised with a fit of the Falling-
euill: and therefore he aduiseth men to sow good store of it in their gardens about their hou-
ses, to be ready euer at hand. He affirmeth moreouer, that women in labour, if they smel there-
to, shall haue more speedy and easie deliuerance. Hee giueth counsell besides, That immedi-
ately after the childe is borne, the mother should drinke a grewell made with it and some bar-
ley grotes strewed among. *Sosimenes* the Physitian was wont to mollifie and resolue all hard
swellings with Annise & Vinegre: he vsed also to give the decoction therof in oile, with some
sprinckling of Nitre among, to those that felt wearinesse in their lims. Moreouer, hee assured
trauellers and wayfaring men, that if they drank the seed thereof, they should find present help M
if they were tired. *Heraclides* gaue ordinarily of the seed as much as might be taken vp with
three fingers, together with two oboles of Castoreum, in honied wine, for the hoving & inflati-
on of the stomack: semblably, for the puffing vp and swelling of belly and guts. Also, to those
that were streit winded, & could not take their breath but sitting vpright, he ministred the like

pro-

A proportion; to wit, as much as three fingers would contain, with equall quantitie of Henbane
seed, in Asses milke. Many Physitians giue counsell to those that would vomit lustily, for to
drink in water as they sit at supper, an acetable thereof and ten leaues of Baies, bruised and bea-
ten into pouder. If Annise seed be chewed, or applied hot in forme of a liniment, yea, or taken as
a drink in vineger and hony, together with Castoreum; it helpeth the rising of the mother and
the danger of suffocation thereby. If a woman in child-bed presently vpon her deliuery, drinke
it with cucumber seed & line-seed together, of equall quantity, namely, as much as may be held
between 3 fingers, in three Cyaths of white wine; it will settle the lightnesse of the braine, and
stay the dizzinesse of her head. *Tlepolemus* prescribed for feuers quartane, as much Annise seed
B as three fingers might comprehend, with the like quantity of Fennell seed to be taken in vine-
ger and one Cyath of Honey. A liniment made with Annise and bitter nuts, allaieth the grie-
uous pains of the gout. There be who are of opinion, That it hath a speciall vertue and proper-
ty to resist the poison of the Aspis. Certain it is that it prouoketh vrine, allaieth thirst and the
appetite to drink, yea, and soliciteth to carnal lust. Taken in wine, it gently putteth forth a kind
sweat. Moreouer, it keepeth cloths and apparel from the Moth. Generally, the fresher and new-
er alwaies that it is, and the blacker that it looketh, the more effectuall it is found to be. How-
beit, this one discommodity it hath, That it is an enemy to the stomacke, vnlesse haply it bee
pestered with ventosities.

C

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Of Dill: of Sacopenium, and Sagapenum. Of Poppy both white and black. The manner of gathe-
ring and drawing iuice out of herbes. Also of Opium.*

Dill also hath a property to dissolue ventosities, to break wind and cause rifting; also to as-
suage any wrings or torments of the belly, & yet it staieth the flux. The roots being redu-
ced into a liniment with water or wine, restraineth the flux of watering eies. A perfume
made of the seed as it boileth, receiued vp into the nosthrils, staieth the yex. Taken as a drinke
in water, it concocteth crudities, and appeaseth the pain of windinesse proceeding from thence.
The ashes of it burned, raise vp the Vvula in the throat that is fallen. Howbeit, Dill dimmeth
the eie-sight, and dulleth the vigor of genitall seed.

D As for our Sacopenium here in Italy, it differeth altogether from that which grows beyond
sea. For the outlandish kind, resembling gum Ammoniack, is called Sagapen. Good it is for the
pleurisie and pain of the brest, Conuulsions or Spasmes, and old setled Coughes; for those that
reach vp filthy and rotten matter; for the tumors of the midriffe and precordial parts. It cureth
the swimming and giddinesse of the head, the shaking and trembling of the joints, the crampe
or conuulsion that draweth the neck backward, the great swelled spleens, the pain of the bones,
and all shaking and quiuering colds. A perfume made therewith in vineger, if a woman smell
vnto, it helpeth the Mother that is ready to stop her wind. As for the other accidents, it is both
giuen in drinke, and also rubbed into grieued parts with oile. It is thought to be soueraign also
against poysoned drinkes giuen by Witches and Sorcerers.

E Touching garden Poppie and the seuerall kinds therof, I haue written already: but besides
them there be other sorts also of the wild, whereof I promised to treat. Meane while, the heads
of the foresaid garden white poppy, if they be bruised whole as they grow with seed & all, and
so drunk in wine, do procure sleep. The seed it self alone cureth the Leprosie. *Diagoras* giueth
counsell to cut the stem or stalk of the blacke Poppy when it beginneth to strout and swell to-
ward the flowring time, out of which there wil issue a certaine juice called Opium: but *Tollas* ad-
uiseth to make that incision when it hath bloomed, and to chuse a faire cleare day for it, & that
houre of the day when as the dew thereon is dried vp. Now would they haue them to be cut vn-
der the head before the bloom; but in the very head, after it hath don flouring; and verily, there
is no other kind of herb wherein the head is cut but this only. The said juice of this herbe as
well as of all other is receiued in wooll: or else if it run but in small quantitie, they gather it
F with the thumbe naile, as the maner is in Lectuces: but the morrow after the incision, so much
the more vigilant they must be to saue & gather that which is dried: and in very deed the iuice
of Poppy commonly runneth out in great abundance, & gathereth into a thicknesse: which af-
terward is stamped and reduced into little troches, and dried in the shade. Which juice thus

drawne

drawne and thus prepared, hath power not only to prouoke sleep; but if it be taken in any great quantity, to make men dye in their sleep: and this our Physitians call Opion. Certes, I haue knowne many come to their death by this meanes; and namely, the father of *Licinius Cecinna* late deceased, a man by calling a Pretor, who not able to indure the intollerable pains and torments of a certain disease, and being weary of his life, at Bilbil in Spaine, shortened his owne daies by taking Opium. By reason whereof, Physitians are growne to great variance, and be of contrary opinions as touching the vse of the foresaid Opium. *Diagoras* and *Erasistratus* condemned it altogether as a most deadly thing, & would not allow that it should be so much as injected or infused into the body by way of clyster, for they held it no better than poison: and otherwise hurtful also to the eies. *Andreas* saith moreouer, That if Opium doth not presently put out a mans eies & make him blind, it is because they of Alexandria in Egypt do sophisticat it. But in processe of time the later & modern Physitians did not vtterly reject it, but found a good vse therof, as may appeare by that noble and famous Opiat confection called Diacodium. Moreouer, there be certain ordinary troches made of Popy seed beaten into pouder, which with milk are commonly vsed by way of a liniment to bring sicke patients to sleepe. Likewise with oile Rosat, for the head-ach: and with the same oile they vse to drop it into the eares for to mitigat their pain. Also a liniment made therof with brest-milk is singular good for the gout. In which sort there is a great vse of the leaues also to the same purpose. And being applied as a cataplasme with vineger, they help S. *Anthonies* fire, and all sorts of wounds. For mine own part I would not haue it in any case to enter into Collyries, much lesse vnto those medicines which be ordained to driue away ague fits, or into maturatiues, no nor to go among other ingredients into those remedies which are deuised to stay the flux that commeth from the stomack. Howbeit, in this case last specified, many giue the black Poppy with wine. Al garden Poppies grow rounder in the head than the wild: for these beare a head longer & smaller, howbeit (for any vse) of greater operation than those of the garden. For the decoction therof taken as a drink, procureth sleep to such as be ouer watchfull: so doth a fomentation thereof, if either the visage bee sprinckled, or the mouth washed therewith. The best Poppies be they that grow in dry places and where it raineth seldome. When the heads and leaues both be sodden & stamped, the iuice that is pressed from them, Physitians call Meronium: and it is far weaker and duller in operation than Opium. Now to know which is good Opium indeed, the first and principal trial is by the nose; for the true Opium is so strong, that a man may not indure to smel it: the second proof is by fire: for the right Opium will burn cleare like a candle; and when it is put forth yeeldeth a stinking sent from it in the end: which signes are neuer to be found in that which is falsified and sophisticat; for this that is not right, will not so soon take a light fire, and besides, is readie oftentimes to go out. There is another experiment by water: for the good and pure Opium being put into water, sendeth forth a certaine mist from it like a cloud, which floteth euen aloft: whereas the corrupt and depraued Opium gathereth into blisters and bladders, and so bubleth vpon the water. And yet there is one way more admirable than the rest to try good Opium euen by the Sun-shine in a Summers day: for if it be such as it ought, it wil sweat and resolue into a thin liquor, like as when it came first out of the plant. To conclude, *Mnesicles* is of opinion, that the best means to keep and preserue Opium, is to lay it in Henbane seed: but others thinke it better to let it lie among beanes.

G H I K L

Chap. XIX.

¶ *Of the wandering Poppy, and the horned Poppy. Of* Glaucium or Paralium. Of Heraclium or Arthum. Of the composition named Diacodium, and of the Tithymal.*

* *Memithum.*

IN a middle nature betweene the garden Poppy and the wild, is to be ranged a third kinde: which because it commeth vp in corne fields, but yet vnsown and of the own accord, we haue called Rhœas, and wandering Poppy. Some there be, who so soon as it is gathered, chew both hearb and head all whole as it grew, and so eat it. Fiue heads of this Poppy being sodden in three hemines of wine, and so taken in drinke, do both purge the belly, and also bring the patient to sleep. M

Of these wild Poppies there is one kind called in Greek Ceratitis, of a dark or duskish green, growing vp with a stalke a cubit high; with a grosse root, couered with a thicke rinde; the heads

A heads or cups wherein the seed lieth, bend like vnto a little horne. The leaues are lesse and slenderer of this Poppy than of any other wild. The seed also is smal, ripe and ready to be gathered in corn harueſt; which being taken in drink, to the quantity of half an Acetable in honied wine worketh downwards and scoureth the belly. The leaues being stamped with oyle, and so applyed, heale the haw in horse eies. The root taken to the quantity of an Acetable, and sodden in two sextars of honied wine, vntill halfe be consumed, is giuen in drinke for the infirmities of the loins and liuer. The leaues applied as a cataplasme with hony, healeth Carbuncles. Some call this kind, Glaucium, others Paralium; for it growes within the aire of the sea, or els in some brackish place standing much vpon Nitre.

Another kind of these wild Poppies is called of some Heraclion, or of others, Aphron, with
B leaues resembling * Sparrows, if a man look a far off. The root runneth very ebbe and superficially vnder the green ford, and the seed seemeth charged with a certaine froth or fome. Herewith linnen cloths in summer time vse to be bleached, and to get a bright white colour. This herbe beaten in a mortar to the quantity of one Acetable, and taken in white wine, helpeth the falling sickneſſe; for it causeth the patient to vomit. This kinde of Poppy is the principall ingredient or Basis to the confection named Diacodium or Arteriacum. The compoſition or making whereof ensueth in this maner: Take of this Poppy heads, or of any other of the wilde sort, 120: let them lie in soke or infused two daies together in three sextaries or halfe a gallon of water: and in the same water boyle them wel. When this decoction hath passed through a strainer or jelly bag, seeth it a second time with hony vp to the height or consistence of a Syrrupt (that is to say, vntill halfe be consumed away) ouer a soft and gentle fire. Herunto the modern Physicians which came after, put too, of Saffron, of Hypocisthis, Frankincense, Acacia, of each six drams, and in the end, of grosse cuit of Candy one sextar. But this later compoſition serued onely for a shew and vaine ostentation; for the simple and plain making of it in old time with Hony and Poppy, and no other addition besides, was as wholesome and profitable as this. But to come again to our wild Poppies: there is a third kind therof named Tithymalos (which some call Mecon, others Paralion (carrying a smooth leafe and a white, with a head of the bigneſſe of a Bean. The time of gathering these Poppies, is when the grape is in the floure: & then the manner is to dry them in the shade. The seed if it be taken in drinke, the quantitie of halfe an Acetable in mead or honied wine, purgeth the belly. But what Poppy soeuer it be, the head
D either green and fresh, or dry, if it be applied as a liniment to the eies, represseth the flux of waterish humors falling to them, and mitigateth their inflammations. If Opium be giuen in pure wine somwhat allaied, presently after the Scorpion hath stung, it is a counterpoyson. How beit, some there be who attribute this vertue only to the blacke Poppy, namely, if either the heads or leaues be bruised and reduced into pouder.

* *Struthio similibus, ex Dioſc. i.* like to Struthium: wherin *Pliny* is foulely ouerſeen to tranſlate it *paſſeribus preſentaneis:* becauſe that *σρουθιον* ſignifieth the herb Struthium, (a Fullers weed) and the bird called a Sparrow: vpon which one abſurdity, more follow ſtill to maintaine the ſame, as commonly it is ſeene. For that which followeth of bleaching, agreeeth to the foreſaid hearbe in ſome ſort.

Chap. XX.

¶ *Of the wild Purcellane or Peplium. Of Coriander and Orach.*

E THere is a wild Purcellane also, which they cal Peplium: more effectual, though not much, than the garden Purcellane; for there be strong and wonderfull properties reported thereof for sundry vses. First it is holden for certain, that this herb if it be eaten as meat, dulleth the poison of venomous arrows, of Serpents also called * Hæmorrhoids and * Presters: and being laid to the hurt place, draw forth the said poyson. The juice also of this herb pressed forth and drunk in wine cuit, is a remedy for those that be poysoned with Henbane. Now if the herb it selfe is not to be gotten, the seed hath the like effect. Moreouer, it is thought to be singular good for the aquosities gathered within the body, and the diseases caused thereby, as dropsies, &c. for the head-ach; for rheumatick vlcers also, if it be bruised and applied with wine. Al other sores likewise it healeth, if it be chewed and laid too with honey. After the same manner prepared, it is good to be applied to childrens heads for to temper the heat of the brain, as also to
F their naules when they beare out more than they should. For al vehement distillations of watery humors into the eies, as well of old folke as small infants, it is counted singular; for to be applied to the forehead & temples, together with Barly groats: but if it be laid vnto the very eys, then would the same be tempered with milk and hony. Now if it chance that the eies be ready to fall out of the head, the leaues stamped with the shales of Beane cods, and applied thereto,

* *So called for that they cauſe flux of Bloud.*
* *Otherwiſe named Dipſades, becauſe thy ſet one into a burning fire, as it were, and an vnquenchable thirſt: wherupon they tooke both their names.*

is

is an excellent remedy. A cataplasme made of it, with Barly groats, salt, and vineger, cureth an. G
gry wheales and blisters that break out in the skin. The same being chewed raw, represseth the
cankers in the mouth, and the smelling of the gums: likewise, it assuageth the tooth-ache. The
iuice of it being well sodden, cureth the sores of the Amygdales, if the mouth & throat be wa-
shed therwith. And some put to this collution a little pouder of the stone Murra. And no mar-
uell, for the very chewing only thereof doth fasten the teeth that be loose in the head. It doth
mitigate the inconuenience of crudity and indigestion, it strengtheneth the voyce, and putteth
by thirst. A cataplasme made therewith, hauing gal-nuts and line-seed among, of equal quanti-
ty, allayeth the pains and cricks in the nape or chine of the neck. Tempered with hony & white
fullers clay, it is singular for the accidents that befall to womens breasts. The seed taken with
honey, is very wholsome for such as be short winded. Eaten in sallads, it strengtheneth the sto- H
mack. If it be laid as a cataplasme [to the belly and Hypochondrial region] it allaieth the heat
of ardent and burning feauers; yea, & in other cases the very chewing of it cooleth the heat of
the guts and entrails. It staieth vomits, eaten in vineger: or taken in drink with cumin, it is good
for the bloudy flux and other inward imposthumes and filthy sores. Being first sodden and then
eaten, it is singular for those that strain hard vpon the stoole, and notwithstanding many prouo-
cations and profers, deliuer nothing. And whether it be taken in meat or drinke, it is a soue-
raigne thing for the falling sickneſſe. For a shift or immoderat course of womens termes, it is
giuen with great successe, the quantity of one acetable measure in wine cuit. A liniment made
with it and salt, is good for the hot gout & S. *Anthonies* fire. The juice if it be drunken, helpeth
the reins and the bladder. It expelleth wormes and such like vermine out of the belly. A good I
mitigatiue, it is of pain, if it be applied as a cataplasme to wounds with oile and Barly groats.
It mollifieth the stiffenesse and hardnes of the sinews. *Metrodorus* in his book intituled the * A-
bridgement or Breuiary of those roots that are to be cut vp or gathered; gaue counsell to giue
this herb to women, newly laid vpon child-birth, for the immoderate and excessiue purgation
that many times followeth them. It cooleth the heat of lust, and represseth dreames of wanton-
nesse. I know my selfe a grand signior in Spain, father vnto a great personage, and one who had
bin aduanced to the dignity of a Pretour, who carried euer about him a root of this Peplium
hanging at his neck by a lace or smal thred, & that for the intollerable pains of the Vuvla, wher-
to he was subiect; and neuer would he leaue it off, but when he went into the stoue or bayne:
whereby he found such ease, that he was neuer troubled afterward with the said disease. Moreo- K
uer, I haue read in some writers, That if the head be annointed or well rubbed therewith, a man
shall not for a yeare together find any inconuenience of a rheum distilling from the brain: how-
beit, it is thought that the vse thereof wil make the eyes dim.

* Ἐπιτομὴ λατ. ἀπὸ τῆς ἑρμηνείας.

Concerning Coriander, there is none found growing wild of it selfe without sowing by the
hand. But certaine it is, that the very best commeth out of Egypt: a speciall and peculiar vertue
it hath against one kind of serpent or venomous worm, which they call Amphisbæna [for that
it seemeth to haue an head at both ends] whether it be inwardly taken in drinke, or outwardly
applied. It healeth also other wounds: It cureth the night-foes or chilblans, the red angry pim-
ples also, if it be but only stamped and layd too. There is not a swelling or apostemation gathe-
ring to an head, but a cataplasme made with it, with hony and Raisins, either resolueth them, or L
quickly bringeth to maturation. If it be no more but stamped with vineger, it easeth the pushes
and biles that breed commonly in the ordinary emunctories. Three graines of Coriander seed
some prescribe to be eaten before the accesse or fit of a tertian ague: or more than three to bee
rubbed vpon the forehead. Others there are who thinke, that to the same effect they are to bee
laid vnder the bolster and pillow where the patient lieth, before the Sun rise; and then shall he
be sure to misse his fit and be warished for that feuer. Indeed, Coriander whiles it is green, is of
great force to coole the heat of agues. A cataplasme thereof made with Honey or Raisins, hea-
leth vlcers also that be corrosiue and eat deep into the flesh. In like manner so prepared, it is ve-
ry good for the priuy members; for burns and scaldings, for carbuncles and for the eares. With
womans milk it helps the eyes that water continually. The seed drunk in water, staieth the flux M
of the belly & guts; yea, and in case of those violent euacuations vpward & downward, through
the rage of cholerick humors, being taken in drinke with Rue, it setleth and knitteth the body
againe. If the seed of it be drunke with sallet oile and the juice of a Pomgranat, it chaseth forth
worms out of the entrails. *Xenocrates* telleth a strange thing, if it be true, namely, That if a wo
man-

A man drinke one onely grain or seed of Coriander, her menstruall flux will stay one day; if twain,
they will hold vp two daies: and proportionably, looke how many seeds she drinketh, so many
daies shal she go cleare and see no token of them. *M. Varro* was of opinion, That if flesh meat
were poudered or corned with Coriander grosse beaten together with vineger, it would keepe
sweet, and it were all the Summer long.

As for Orach, there is a wild kind of it growing of the owne accord: a very weed it is and no
better, vtterly condemned by *Pythagoras*; as if it bred the Dropsie, ingendered the Iaundise,
brought folk to look ill and pale, and were exceeding hard of digestion: and so far hee was out
of conceit with it, that he thought nothing would like wel & prosper, no not in a garden, where
this grew neere, but that it would sensibly decay and fade. *Dionysius* and *Diocles* approoue this
B judgement of *Pythagoras*, and say moreouer, that most diseases are bred therby. Nay, they would
not haue it to be put into the pot to be sodden, vnlesse it had bin washed before in many waters.
These Physitians hold that it is a very enemy to the stomack, ingendring pimples, frecles, and
whelks. But I muse and maruell much why *Solon* of Smyrna should write, that it hath much ado
to grow and come vp in Italy. As for *Hippocrates*, he is not so far fallen out with it; for with it
and Beets he maketh a decoction (to be injected by the Metrenchyte) to asswage the inflamma-
tion in the matrice & the natural parts of women. *Lycus* of Naples was wont to giue it to drink
as a counterpoyson against the green flies Cantharides. And he thought that a very good lini-
ment might be made thereof, either raw or sodden, to lay vnto biles, pushes, fellons a breeding,
and all hard tumors whatsoeuer. Semblably, that if S. *Anthonies* fire were annointed therewith,
C being incorporat with hony, vineger, and nitre; or if it were applied vnto the gouty parts, there
would ensue great easement. Moreouer, in case the nailes be growne crooked, vneuen, & rugged,
it is said that it wil cause one to cast them without any vlcer and sore at all. Some there be who
prescribe an electuary, made with the seed of Orach and hony, to be giuen for the Iaundise: also
if the windpipes be hoarse with some fell or sharp rheume falling downe vpon them, or, if the
Amygdales on either side of the throat be amisse, it is very good to rub those parts therewith.
They affirme moreouer, That a simple decoction of it alone, moueth the body downward; but
with Mallows or Lentils, prouoketh vpward and causeth vomit. Finally, to conclude with the
wild Orach; it is vsed much to colour the haire black, and for the other aboue named purposes,
as well as that of the gardens.

D

Chap. XXI.

¶ *Of the common Mallow. Of the Mallow Malope. Of the Marish Mallow or Althæa. Of the common Docke: the soure Docke or Sorrell: of the water Docke: of the tall Docke called Patience: and lastly of that Docke with the long root, called Bulapathum.*

ORaches were not so much discommended, but on the contrary side Mallows be as highly
praised, as wel that of the garden as the wild. Two kinds there be of the garden mallows;
distinguished both by the largenesse of their leaues. The greater of those that grow in
gardens, the Greekes call Malopum; the other is supposed to be named Malachum; for that it
E doth mollifie and soften the belly. Of the wild sort, that which carrieth a broad leafe and white
roots is called * Althæa, and of some, Aristalthæa, for the excellent vertues that it hath in Phy- * Ἀλθαία, To cure or heale.
sick. This property haue Mallows, To inrich and fatten any ground, whersoeuer they be sowen or
set. But this marish Mallow Althæa, is more effectuall than the rest against all wounds by sharp
pricks or thornes, and principally against the sting of Scorpions, Waspes, and such like, as also
the biting of the Hardishrew mouse. Nay, whosoeuer be throughly rubbed or annointed be-
fore hand with any Mallow whatsoeuer, stamped with oyle; or do but carry it about them, they
shall not be stung or bitten at all. As for the leafe of Mallowes, if it be laid vpon a Scorpion, it
will be streightwaies benummed. Moreouer, good counterpoisons they be all: a liniment made
F of them being raw, together with nitre, draweth forth all pricks or stings remaining within the
flesh: but if leafe and root be sodden together and so drunk, it represseth the poison of the ve-
nomous fish called the sea-Hare; but some say it must be cast vp and vomited againe, or else it
doth no good. Certes, strange and wonderfull things be spoken as touching the operation of
Mallows, ouer and aboue those already rehearsed. But this passeth all the rest, That if a man or
woman

woman sup off a smal draught (though it were no more but half a cyath) euery day of the juice G
of any mallow, it skills not which, he shall be free from all diseases and liue in perfect health.
True it is, that if they be putrified and resolued in chamber-lie, they will heale all the scurfe &
running scalls in the head, but if they be tempered with hony, a collution made thereof cureth
the cankers of the mouth; and a lauature represseth all tettars, ringwormes, & any such wildfire
running vpon the skin. A decoction of the root, clenseth the head of dandruffe, if it be washed
therwith, & setteth the teeth fast that were loose. Take the root of that mallow which riseth vp
with one only stem, prick the gums therwith about the tooth pained; do this (I say) till the ach
be gone. The same root reduced into a liniment, with the fasting spittle of man or woman, and
applied accordingly, resolues the Kings euil, dispatcheth the swelling kernels behind the ears,
and discussеth biles and pushes, without any breaking of the skin or making vlcer. The seed of H
mallows if it be taken in thick wine, deliuereth the patient from phlegmatick humors, from the
rheume, and the heauing of the stomack making offer to cast and cannot. The root wrapped fast
and tied within a lock of blacke woll, preuenteth the euill accidents that may befall vnto wo-
mens brests. The same sodden in milk & taken after a sippling sort (in manner of a supping) for
siue daies together, cureth the cough. And yet *Sextius Niger* saith, they be hurtfull to the sto-
mack. And * *Olympias* of Thebes affirmeth, That if women vse it with goose grease, they shall
* A woman Phyſitian, who writ of Phyſick, or at leaſt-wiſe a midwife of good authoritie. not go their full time with childe. Others do write, That if women take an handfull of Mallow
leaues in oyle and wine, they shall be throughly purged in their due times. This is known for a
truth and resolued by all that write or make profession of Phyſicke, That a woman in labour, if
she sit vpon Mallows strewed vnder her stoole, shal be deliuered with greater speed and expedi- I
tion: but then must they be taken away presently after that she is laied, for feare that the very
matrice follow after the child. An ordinary practice it is of sage and discreet midwiues, to giue
vnto women in trauell fasting, a small pint of the juice of Mallows sodden in wine: & yet those
that cannot contain but shed their naturall seed, are inioined to take mallow seed brused, and so
to bind it to their arme. Moreouer, so good and fauorable naturally be mallows to the game of
loue, as if they grew for nothing els: insomuch as *Xenocrates* doth affirme, That if the seed of
that Mallow which runneth vp in one stalk, be reduced into pouder and strewed vpon that part
of a woman which Nature hath hidden, she will be so wood after the company of a man, as she
will neuer be satisfied nor contented with embracing. The like effect (saith he) there wil ensue,
if three roots thereof be bound neere to the place of Nature. Also, that a decoction of Mallows
ministred by way of clyſter, is a singular injection to cure the bloudy flixe, or exulceration of K
the guts; as also the extraordinary and bootlesse desire to the seege. In like manner, a fomenta-
tion thereof is very good for other accidents befalling to the seat or tuil. The juice of Mallows
is giuen warm, the quantity of three cyaths, to melancholick persons that be troubled in mind;
and of foure, to those that be stark mad indeed and besides themselues. A whole hemina of the
juice drawne and pressed from mallows boyled, is giuen at one time to those that be subject to
the falling sickneſſe. The same being reduced into a liniment, is to good purpose applied warm
vnto those, who are troubled with the stone and grauell, with winde cholique and ventosities,
with the cramp also or crick that doth draw their necks backward. The leaues being sodden in
oyle, are layd with good succeſſe in manner of a cataplasme, vpon the hot fretting humor called L
S. *Anthonies* fire: also to places scorched, burnt, or scalded: but for the accidents and Symp-
tomes concurrent with wounds, they be rather laid raw with crums of bread. The juice of mal-
lows boiled, is comfortable to the sinews, the bladder, and the fretting or grinding of the guts.
Mallows being either eaten, or their decoction ministred by way of injection with a metren-
chyte, mollifieth the said tumors in the matrice. The juice of mallows wel sodden, either taken
in drinke or applyed by way of fomentation, inlargeth the Vretere conduits, and giueth good
and easie passage for the vrine. The root of Althæa is more effectual to all these infirmities and
purposes aboue named, than of any other Mallow; but especially in case of convulsions, cramps,
and ruptures. If it be sodden in water, it bindeth the belly. Boyled in white wine and applyed as
a cataplasme, it resolueth the swelling kernels, commonly called the Kings euil; those also that
appeare behind the ears; yea, and the inflammations of the paps and brests. As for the byles or M
risings called Pani, the leaues of Althæa or the Mariſh Mallow sodden in Wine and brought
to the forme of a liniment, doe discusse and rid away. The same, after they bee drie, and sod-
den in milke, cure the Cough, how tough and shrewd soeuer it were, and that most speedily.
Hippocrates

A *Hippocrates* gaue counsell to them that were wounded, & for losse of bloud exceeding thirstie;
for to drink the juice of Althæa roots sodden. He saith moreouer, That the root it selfe empla-
stred with hony and rosin, is good for wounds, bruises, dislocations, and swellings: comfortable
also to muscles, sinews, or joints. He gaue it likewise to those that were troubled with difficulty
of taking wind, and with wheezing; for the dysentery also or bloudy flix, to be drunken in wine.
A wonderfull thing of this root, that if it be put into water, and the same let to stand abroad in
the open aire, the water will gather to a thicknesse and cruddle, yea turne white it wil like milk.
To conclude, the newer and fresher Althæa is, the more effectuall you shal haue it in operation

Touching the Dock, the properties therof are not vnlike to those of the marsh Mallow: there
B is a wild kind thereof, which some call Oxalis in Greek [*i.* wild Sorrel or Soure-dock] this herb
resembleth very neere that of the garden, in regard of the sharpe pointed leaues; in colour like
the white Beet, hauing a very small root: our countrymen name it in Latine Rumex; other La-
pathum Cantherinum: this herb being incorporat with hogs greaſe, is singular to mollifie all
the swelled kernels, which some call the Kings euill. A second sort there is, which commonly is
called Oxylapathum, *i.* Sharp-pointed Docke; this commeth yet neerer to the garden Docke
than the former: for it hath leaues sharper at the point and redder, and groweth not but in ma-
rish grounds. There is another kind of Dock comming vp in the very water (as some say) Hy-
drolapathum. Yet is there one more called * Hippolapathum, bigger than the garden Docke * *i.* Patience, or Monks Rheu-barb.
C or Sorrell; white also, and of a more fast and pulpous substance. As for all the wild Dockes or
Sorrells, they be holden medicinable to cure the sting of Scorpions; and whosoeuer hath any
of them about him, is secure from the sting or prick of Scorpions. The root, if it be sodden in
vineger and strained, the juice thereof if the mouth be washed therewith, helpeth the teeth ach;
and if the same be taken in drink, it cureth the jaundise. The seed of this hearbe remooueth the
tough humors bedded in the stomack, how hard impacted soeuer they be: the roots of Patience
haue this peculiar property, To cause the nailes to fall off that grow rugged and vneuen. The
seed taken to the weight of two drams in wine, riddeth away the bloudy flix. The seed of the
sharp Dock being washed in rain water, is singular good for those that reach and cast vp bloud,
if there be added thereto as much Acacia as the bigneſſe of a Lentill. There be most excellent
Trochisques made of the leaues and root thereof, with the addition of nitre and some little
D quantity of * conuenient liquor, to incorporat and vnite them: and these must bee infused and * *Ture*, haply for *Thure*, *i.* Frankincense, according to *Cornarius*.
dissolued in vineger, at the time that they are to be vsed. As touching the garden Sorrell, there
is a liniment made thereof, which being applied in manner of a frontall to the forehead, cureth
the distillation of the watery humours to the eies. The root is singular for the wens or impost-
humes called Melecerides, and likewise of the Lepry. The decoction in wine is as good for the
stone and grauell; as also to resolue the Kings euill, and the swelling kernels behind the ears. If
the seed be drunk in wine, it helpeth the spleen and the tumors thereof: the bloudy flix likewise,
the stomachicall flux, and the vaine desire to the stoole without effect. But for all these purpo-
ses, the juice of the Dock is more effectual. Ouer and aboue, it breaketh wind vpward, it prouo-
keth vrine, and discusseth the cloud and Mist that troubleth the eies. If this herbe be put vp vn-
der the bathing tub within the baine, or otherwise if the body be annointed with a liniment
E thereof without oyle, before one enter into the bath, it taketh away the itch. If the root be but
chewed only, it fasteneth the teeth that shake in the head. The same root sodden in wine, staieth
the flux of the belly, and bindeth it; and yet the leaues make the body soluble. Finally (because
I would willingly omit nothing) *Solon* hath made mention of another Docke, called Bulapa-
thum, nothing different from other Dockes, but that the root runneth deeper into the ground,
which, if it be taken in wine, cureth the bloudy flix.

Chap. XXII.

¶ *Of three kinds of Senvey: of Horehound, and wilde running Thyme: of water*
Cresses: of water Mints, otherwise called Thymbræum: of
Lineseed, and Bleets.

F THe herbe Senvey, whereof there be three kinds (as I haue already obserued in my treatise
of garden plants) *Pythagoras* hath placed in the highest ranke of those simples that fume
vp aloft: for there is not a thing that sooner biteth one by the nose, & pierceth and moun-

teeth more quickly into the brains than doth Senvey. The seed thereof [commonly called mu- G
ſtard seed] being ſtamped, & with vineger reduced into a liniment, cureth the ſting of ſerpents,
and namely the prick with the Scorpion. It hath beſides, a ſingular vertue to mortifie & kill the
venomous quality of muſhrums. If it be but held in the mouth vntill it melt and reſolue, or o-
therwiſe be gargariſed with honied water, it draweth waterie fleame out of the head. Being
chewed, it caſeth the toothach. For the falling down of the Vvula, a gargariſme made of it with
vineger and honey, is excellent. There is not a medicine ſo ſingular for the ſtomack and all the
infirmities thereof, ne yet for the lungs. Being eaten at meat, it doth looſen ſuperfluous fleame,
and cauſeth a man to reach and fetch it vp with eaſe; yea and to take his wind and breath at li-
berty. In like manner, being taken warm with the juice of Cucumber, it cureth the falling ſick-
neſſe. It purifieth the ſenſes: it purgeth the head by ſmelling: it keepeth the body ſoluble: it pro- H
uoketh womens monethly fleures, and vrine. A cataplaſme made therewith and applied accor-
dingly, helpeth them that be in a dropſie: ſo it doth thoſe that be ſubject to the falling ſicknes.
but then muſt it be ſtamped with three parts of Cumin and figs. If it be tempered with vineger
and held to the noſe of ſuch women as with the riſing of the mother ſeeme to be ſtrangled and
to lie in a trance, it raiſeth them vp again; in like ſort, it awakens thoſe who be in a fit of the le-
thargy: howbeit, in this caſe it is good to put thereto the ſeed of Seſeli of Candy, which they
call Tordilion. But ſay that the Patients be in ſo deep a ſleep in this drowſie diſeaſe, that by
ſuch means they will not ſtart vp and be raiſed; then take muſtard-ſeed and figgs, temper them
"advulſionē *ad derivationem, with vineger into a cataplaſme, apply the ſame to the * legs or the * forehead or region of the
brain rather. It hath a cauſtick or burning quality, and being applyed in form of a liniment to I
any part, it raiſeth pimples; by which means it cureth the old inueterat pains of the breſt, the
ach of the loins, the haunch, and hucklebone, the ſhoulders or any part of the body where need
is that the offenſiue humors ſetled deep within, ſhould tranſpire and be drawn outwardly to an
iſſue. Now for that the nature thereof is to bliſter, in caſe the patient be timerous, & fear ſome
extreme operation of that burning quality that it hath, it may be applied to the part affected
between a doubled linnen cloth: otherwiſe, if the place be very thick and hard, it would be laid
too without any figs at all. Moreouer, there is a good vſe of Senuy with red earth, for to make
the haire come again which is faln; for ſcabs and ſcurfe, for foule morphew or the leproſie, the
lowſie diſeaſe, the vniuerſall cramp that cauſeth the body to ſtand ſtiffe and ſtark, as it were all
of one piece without ioint; alſo the particular cricke which ſetteth the neck backward, that it K
cannot ſtir. An inunction made with it and hony, cureth the eye-lids that be not ſmooth, but
rugged and chapped; yea and clarifieth the eies which be ouercaſt with a muddy miſt.

As touching the juice of Senvie, it is after three ſorts drawne; the firſt, being preſſed forth, it
is let to take a heat in the Sun gently by little and little, within an earthen pot. Secondly, there
iſſueth forth of the ſmall ſtems or branches that it hath, a white milky liquor, which after it is
dried and hardened in that manner, is a ſingular remedy for the tooth-ach. Where note by the
way, that the ſeed & root both, after they haue bin wel ſteeped and ſoked in new wine, are ſtam-
ped or brayed together: now if one do take in a ſupping as much of this iuice thus drawne, as
may be held in the ball of the hand; it is very good to ſtrengthen the throat and chaws, to forti-
fie the ſtomack, to corroborat the eies, to confirm the head, and generally to preſerue all the ſen- L
ſes in their entire. And verily I know not the like wholſome medicine againe, to ſhake off and
cure the lazy and lither feuers that come by fits many times vpon women. Senuy alſo being ta-
ken in drinke with vineger, breaketh the ſtone and expelleth it by grauell. There is an oyle alſo
made of muſtard-ſeed, infuſed and ſteeped in oyle, and ſo preſſed out; which is much vſed to
heat and comfort the ſtiffeneſſe of ſinewes occaſioned by cold; to warme alſo and bring into
temper the thorough cold lying in the loins, hanches and hucklebones, whereof commeth the
Sciatica. Of the ſame nature and operation that Senuie is, Adarca is thought to be (according
as I haue touched in the diſcourſes of plants and trees growing wild in the woods;) which is a
certain ſomy ſubſtance ariſing and ſticking in the bark of certain Canes, vnder their very leaues M
and tufts that they beare in the head.

Concerning Horehound, which the Greekes call Praſion, others Linoſtrophon, ſome Phy-
lopes or Philochares, an hearbe ſo well knowne and ſo common, that it needs no deſcription;
many Phyſitians haue commended to be as medicinable as the beſt. And in truth, the leaues
and ſeed both, being beaten into powder, are excellent good for the ſtinging of ſerpents, for the
paine

A paine of the breſt and ſides, & ſingular for an old cough. Moreouer, the juice is right ſoueraign
for thoſe who haue their lungs periſhed and do reach vp bloud, if the branches therof gathered
and bound vp into bunches, be ſodden firſt in water with the grain called Panick, for to mitigat
in ſome ſort the vnpleaſant harſhneſſe of the ſaid juice. A cataplaſme of Horehound applied
vnto the Kings euill with ſome conuenient fat or greaſe, reſolueth the hard kernels. Some pre-
ſcribe a receit for the cough in this maner; Take the ſeed of green Horehound, as much as a man
may comprehend with two fingers, ſeeth it with a ſmal handful of the wheat called Far, putting
thereto a little oile and ſalt, and ſo ſup off the decoction faſting. Others hold, That without all
compariſon there is not a medicine in the world like to the juice of Horehound and Fennel to-
gether, firſt drawn by way of expreſſion to the quantity of 3 ſextars, & afterwards boiled to the
B conſumption of a third part vntill there remaine but two ſextars; then to this decoction there
muſt be put one ſextar of hony, & all ſodden again to the conſumption of one third part more,
vnto the height of a ſyrrup; whereof one ſpoonfull euery day taken in a cyath of water, is a drink
that in this caſe hath no fellow. Horehound ſtamped and mixed with hony, is of wonderfull ef-
fect being applied to the priuy parts of a man, for any griefes incident thereto. Laid with vine-
ger, vnto ring-worms, tettars, and any ſuch running wildfires, it purgeth and ridderh them clean
away. A wholſom medicine it is to be applied as a cataplaſm, to ruptures, convulſions, ſpaſmes,
and cramps of the ſinews. Taken in drink with ſalt and vineger, it eaſeth the belly and maketh
it laxatiue. It prouoketh womens terms, and ſendeth out the after-birth. The powder of it drie,
C mixed with honey, is of exceeding great efficacy to ripen a dry cough, to cure gangrenes, white-
flaws, and wertwalls about the root of the nails. The juice dropped into the ears with honey, or
ſnuffed vp into the noſe, cureth their infirmities; it ſcoureth away the laundiſe alſo and purgeth
cholerick humors. And for all kinds of poiſons, few herbs are ſo effectuall as Horehound; for it
ſelfe alone without any addition, clenſeth the ſtomack and breaſt, by reaching and fetching vp
the filthy and rotten fleam there ingendred. If it be taken with hony and the floure-de-lis root,
it prouoketh vrine. Howbeit, where there is danger of any exulceration in kidnies or bladder, it
muſt be vſed with great warineſſe, if it be vſed at all. Moreouer, the juice of Horehound is ſaid
to clarifie the eie-ſight. *Caſtor* putteth downe two ſorts of Horehound; to wit, the black and the
white; but he ſetteth greater ſtore by the white than the other. He preſcribeth to take an empty
D egge-ſhel, and to put into it the juice of Horehound and hony, by euen portions; & when the ſaid
egge is warm, to miniſter the ſame by way of clyſter or ſyringe, promiſing vs that the ſaid inie-
ction will breake all inward impoſthumes; and when they be broken, clenſe and heale them
throughly. Alſo a liniment (ſaith hee) made of Horehound ſtamped together with old ſwines
greaſe, cureth all wounds occaſioned by the biting of mad dogs.

Touching running Thyme, ſome think it is called Serpyllum in Latine, *a ſerpendo* [i. of creе-
ping] becauſe it runneth and creepeth by the ground; a property indeed of the wild kind, and e-
ſpecialy among rocks and ſtony grounds. The garden Serpyllum, which commeth of ſeed, creе-
peth not, but groweth to the height of four-fingers bredth. The wilde Thyme which commeth
vp of the own accord, liketh and thriueth better, hauing whiter leaues and branches than the o-
ther: this (I ſay) is thought to haue a ſpeciall vertue againſt ſerpents, and namely the Cenchris,
E the Scolopendres alſo as well of the ſea as the land; likewiſe the Scorpions, in caſe the ſprigs
and leaues thereof be ſodden in wine, and ſo taken inwardly: if the ſame be burned, it yeeldeth a
perfume, which with the very ſent chaſeth them all away. A ſingular power it hath againſt all
venomous creatures of the ſea. Boiled in vineger, & reduced into a liniment with oile of roſes,
it cureth the head-ach, if it be applied as a frontall to the forehead and temples. In like manner
it helpeth the phrenſie and lethargy: but if it be giuen to drink, the weight only of four drams,
it eaſeth the wrings & torments of the belly, it giueth free paſſage with eaſe to the vrine, it re-
ſolueth ſquinancy or bringeth them to maturity, and ſtaieth vomits. And if one drinke it with
water, it is excellent good for the opilation, heat, inflammations, and other accidents of the li-
uer. The leaues, to the weight of four oboli, are giuen in vineger, for the inflation and hardneſſe
F of the ſplene. If it be beaten to pouder and giuen in 2 cyaths of vineger and hony, it is thought
a good medicine for them that ſpit and reach vp bloud.

The wild Siſymbrium or Creſſes, called of ſome Thymbræum, groweth to a foot in heigth and no higher. That which commeth vp in watery places, is like vnto garden Creſſes: but both ſorts are effectuall againſt all pricks and ſtings of Hornets, and ſuch like creatures. That which

Some take it for water Mint or Horſe-mint.

ſpringeth vp in dry ground, hath the narrower leafe of the twain, and carrieth a ſweet ſmel with G
it; whereupon it is commonly plaited amongſt other odoriferous herbes in chaplets and guir-
lands. But both the one and the other allaieth head-ach: likewiſe they doe ſtay the flux of wa-
teriſh humors which diſtill into the eyes. Some put crums of bread thereto; others ſeeth them
alone in wine, and vſe the decoction. Being reduced into a cataplaſme, and ſo applied euery
night and taken off in the day time, it heals within foure times laying on, the angry chilblanes
and bloudy-fals that trouble the feet in the night ſeaſon; yea and taketh away the ſpots & pim-
ples ariſing in womens faces, which marreth their beauty, whether it be eaten with meat in ſub-
ſtance, or the juice only taken in drink; it ſtaieth vomits, yexes, wringings, gnawings, and the diſ-
ſolution or feebleneſſe of the ſtomack, which cauſeth inordinat flux. Women going with child H
muſt take heed how they eat Siſymbrium, vnleſſe the fruit of their bodies be dead within them;
for if it be but applyed outwardly, it will ſend it forth. If one drinke it with wine, he ſhall find
that it prouoketh vrine, and the wild kind ouer and beſides, expelleth the ſtone and the grauell.
Such as had need to wake and watch, namely, thoſe that be giuen to drowſineſſe and lethargie,
will be raiſed from their ſleep and throughly wakened, if it be diſtilled aloft vpon their heads
with vineger.

Line-ſeed is imployed with other matters in diuers medicines to many vſes, but of it ſelfe a-
lone it cleareth the skin of womens faces, taketh out ſpots, freckles, pimples, wems, and molls
that be eye-ſores, if it be applied as a liniment thereto. The juice therof quickneth and helpeth
the eye-ſight. With Frankincenſe and water, or els with Myrrhe and wine, it repreſſeth the vio-
lent flux of humors to the eyes. Reduced into a cataplaſme, with honey, greaſe, or waxe, and ſo I
applyed, it reſolueth the ſwelling kernels behind the ears. The meale thereof in manner of drie
barley groats, if it be ſtrewed vpon the ſtomack, helpeth the weakneſſe and queaſineſſe thereof,
which maketh it ready to ouerturn. If it be ſodden in water and oile, and ſo reduced into a lini-
ment with Aniſe-ſeed, and applyed, it cureth the ſquinancie. It muſt be wel dried and parched
at the fire, in caſe it be giuen to ſtay the running out of the belly. As for thoſe that be troubled
with the ſtomachicall flux, or the exulceration of the guts; a cataplaſme thereof with vineger
and ſo applied bringeth them preſent eaſe. For the griefe of the liuer, it ought to be eaten with
raiſons. This ſeed is paſſing good for lohoches or electuaries to be made thereof, in the cure of
the Phthiſick, and conſumption of the lungs. Lineſeed growing into floure and mingled with
nitre or ſalt, or els with aſhes put thereto, is of great operation to mollifie the hardneſſe of muſ- K
cles, ſinews, joints, and the nape or chine of the neck; yea and to mitigat the inflammations of
the membrans or pellicles of the brain. The ſame applyed with figs, is an excellent maturatiue,
and ripeneth all impoſtumes. But if it be laid too with the root of the wild Cucumber, it draw-
eth forth any thing that ſticketh within the body, euen the very ſpils & ſhiuers of broken bones.
The ſaid pouder or floure made of Line-ſeed ſodden in wine, and applied as a cataplaſme, ſtay-
eth cancerous vlcers that they run no further: the ſame alſo with hony ripeneth apoſtemations
of flegmatick humors, and the breaking forth of the ſmall pox. Being mingled with an equall
portion of garden Creſſes, it cureth the rough nailes that grow vntowardly, and fetcheth them
off without any inconuenience. Incorporat with roſin and * Myrrhe, and ſo laid to the cods, it
helpeth their ſwelling and inflammations: it is good alſo for ruptures of all ſorts; & with wa- L
ter it healeth the gangrene. Take of Line-ſeed & Fenigreck ſeed, of each one ſextar, ſeeth them
in honied water, and make a liniment thereof, it eaſeth the paine of the ſtomack. Line-ſeed mi-
niſtred in a clyſtre with oile and hony, cureth the deadly maladies of the guts and breaſt parts.

* Murrha.

Bleets ſeeme to be dull, vnſauorie, and fooliſh Woorts, hauing no taſt nor quickneſſe at all:
whereupon *M. Mander* the comicall Poet, bringeth in a husband vpon the ſtage, who to reproch
his wife for her ſottiſhneſſe and want of ſenſe, giueth her the terme of Bleet. And in very truth,
good it is for little or nothing, and altogether hurtfull vnto the ſtomacke. It troubleth and diſ-
quieteth the belly, inſomuch as it driueth ſome that vſe to eat it, into the dangerous diſeaſe
Cholera, working both vpward and downward without any ſtay. And yet ſome ſay, that if it be
drunk in wine, it is good againſt Scorpions, and ſerueth for a prety liniment to be applied vnto M
the agnels or corners of the feet; yea and maketh a reaſonable good cataplaſm with oile, for the
ſpleen, and pain of the temples. Finally, *Hippocrates* is of opinion, that much feeding of Bleets,
ſtaieth the monethly courſe of womens tearmes.

CHAP.

A

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ *Of Meu, and Fenell, as well Gentle, named Fœniculum; as Wild, which is called Hippomarathrum, or Myrſineum: of Hempe, and Fenell-geant: and of Thiſtles and Artichoux.*

MEu or Spicknell is not found in Italy, vnleſſe it be in ſome Phyſitians garden, and thoſe are very few that ſow or ſet it. Howbeit, there be two kinds thereof; the one, which is the better, is commonly called Athamanticum, of Prince *Athamas* the firſt inventer of this herbe, as ſome thinke; but according to other, becauſe the beſt Meu is found vpon Athamas, a
B mountaine in Theſſaly. Leafed it is like to * Annife, riſing vp with a ſtem otherwhile two cubits high, putting forth many roots, and thoſe blackiſh, whereof ſome run very deepe into the ground, neither is this Meu ſo red altogether as the other. If the root therof be beaten into pouder, or otherwiſe ſodden and ſo drunk in water, it cauſeth vrine to paſſe abundantly: in that order alſo it doth reſolue wonderfully the ventoſities gathered in the ſtomack. It aſſuageth mightily the wrings and torments of the guts; it openeth the obſtructions, and cureth other infirmities of the bladder and the matrice. Applied with honey, it is very good for the joints. Beeing laid as a cataplaſme with Parſley to the bottome of the belly of little children, it cauſeth them to make water.

* *Aniſo*, rather *Anetho*, Dill, after *Dioſc.* whereupon it is called of ſome, wilde Dil.

As for Fenell, the Serpents haue woon it much credit, and brought it into name, in this re-
C gard, That by taſting thereof (as I haue already noted) they caſt their old skin, and by the juice that it yeeldeth do cleare their eies: whereby we alſo are come to know, that this herbe hath a ſingular * property to mundifie our ſight, and take away the filme or web that ouercaſteth and dimmeth our eyes. Now the only time to gather and draw the ſaid juice out of Fennel, is when the ſtalke beginneth to ſwell and wax big: which after it is receiued, they vſe to dry in the Sun, and as need requireth, make an iniunction with it and honey together. There is of this juice to be had in all places: howbeit, the beſt is made in Iberia, partly of the gum that iſſueth or frieth (rather) out of the ſtalk [being brought neere to the fire]; or els drawn from the ſeed whiles it is freſh and green. There is another making thereof out of the roots, by way of inciſion, preſently after that Fennell beginneth to ſpring and put forth out of the ground, when Winter is done.

* Such medicines be called ἐφεδρικὰ.

D There is another kind of wild Fenell, named by ſome Hippomarathrum, by others Myrſineum. Larger leaues this hath than that other of the Garden, and thoſe more ſharpe and biting at the tongues end: it groweth taller alſo, and ariſeth with a maine ſtem as big as a mans arm, & hath a white root. It groweth in hot grounds and thoſe that be ſtony. *Diocles* maketh mention of another kind yet of wild Fennell, with a long & narrow leafe, bearing ſeed reſembling Coriander. As touching the garden Fenell, and the medicinable vertues that it hath, it is holden, That the ſeed, if it be taken inwardly in wine, is a ſoueraigne drinke for the prick of Scorpions or ſting of other Serpents. The juice thereof, if it be inſtilled by drops into the eares, killeth the wormes there. The herb it ſelfe carrieth ſuch ſway in the kitchin, that lightly there is no meat ſeaſoned nor any vineger ſauce ſerued vp without it. Moreouer, for to giue a commendable and pleaſant
E taſt vnto bread, it is ordinarily put vnder the bottome cruſt of our loues, when they be ſet into the ouen. The ſeed doth bind and corroborat a weake and feeble ſtomack, yea if it be taken in a very ague. Being beaten into pouder & drunk in cold water, it ſtaieth the inordinat heauings of the ſtomack, and the vain proffers to vomit, for the lights and the liuer, it is the moſt ſoueraign medicine of all other. Being taken moderatly, it ſtaieth the looſeneſſe of the belly, and yet prouoketh vrine. The decoction thereof appeaſeth the wrings of the guts: and taken in drink, it filleth womens breſts, and maketh them to ſtrout again with milk, when it is gone vpon ſome occaſion. The root taken in a Ptiſane of husked barly, purgeth the reins; ſo doth the ſyrrup made with the juice or decoction therof, yea and the ſeed. The root ſodden in wine, is ſingular good
G for the dropſie and the cramp. A liniment made with the leaues and vineger, and ſo applied, aſſuageth hot ſwellings and inflammations: and the ſaid leaues haue vertue to expel the ſtone of the bladder. Fennell taken inwardly any way, increaſeth ſperme or natural ſeed. A moſt friendly and comfortable herb it is to the * priuie parts, whether it be by fomenting them with a decoction of the roots boyled in wine, or by applying a liniment to them made with the ſaid roots ſtamped & incorporate with oile. Many do make a cerote thereof with wax, for ta lay vnto tu-

* either ſwolne exulcerate, or itching.

mours to places bruiſed & made black and blew with ſtripes. Alſo they vſe the root either prepared with the juice of the herb, or otherwiſe incorporat with hony, againſt the biting of dogs; and taken in wine, againſt the worm called Milleped. But for all theſe purpoſes beforeſaid, the wild Fennell is of greater operation than the garden Fennell: but this principal vertue it hath, mightily to expell the ſtone and grauell. If it be taken with any mild and ſmall wine, it is very good for the bladder[and namely the Strangury]alſo it prouoketh womens tearmes that be either ſuppreſſed or come not kindly away: to which purpoſe the ſeed is more effectuall than the root. But whether it be root or ſeed, it would be vſed in a mean & meaſure: for it is thought ſufficient to put into drink at once, as much as two fingers wil take vp. *Petridius*, who wrote the booke intituled * Ophiaca, and *Myction* likewiſe in his Treatiſe named *Rhizotomumena were of opinion, That there is not a better counterpoyſon againſt the venome of Serpents, than wild Fennell. And certes, *Nicander* himſelfe hath raunged it, not in the loweſt place of ſuch medicines.

* Of Serpents.
* Of cutting vp or gathering roots.

Concerning Hemp, at firſt it came vp without ſowing euen in the very woods, and carried a more duskiſh green leafe, and the ſame rougher. It is ſaid, that if men eat the ſeed, it wil extinguiſh vtterly their own ſeed. The juice of green Hemp-ſeed, being dropped into the eares, driueth out any wormes or vermin there ingendred, yea, and what ear-wigs or ſuch like creatures that are gotten into them: but it will cauſe head-ach withall. So forcible is this plant, that (by report) if it be put into water, it will make it to gather and coagulat. Which is the reaſon, that if horſes haue the gurry, they ſhall find help by drinking the ſaid water. The root if it be boiled in water, doth mollifie and ſoften ioints that be ſhrunk vp; it aſſuageth the pains likewiſe of the Gout, and ſuch like wicked humors that fall down vpon any part. Being yet green and reduced into a liniment and ſo applied, it is good for burnes or ſcaldings, but it muſt be often remoued and changed before it be drie.

As for Ferula or Fennel-geant, it carrieth a ſeed like to Dill. That kind which riſeth vp in one ſtem, and then diuideth it ſelf and brancheth forth in the head, is ſuppoſed to be the female. The ſtalks are good to be eaten boyled: and the right ſauce wherein they be ſerued vp, to giue them a more commendable taſt, is new wine and hony tempered accordingly; and ſo prepared, they be good for the ſtomack. Howbeit, if one eat ouer-liberally of them, they cauſe head-ach. Take the weight of one denier Roman of the root, beat it to pouder and drinke it in two cyaths of wine, you ſhall find it a ſoueraigne medicine againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents: but you muſt not forget meanwhile to apply the root it ſelf (ſtamped into a cataplaſme) vnto the hurt place. After this manner it helpeth the wringing torments of the guts. Make a liniment or vnguent thereof and vineger together, annoint the body therewith; it reſtraineth the immoderate ſweats that burſt out, although the Patient be ſick of a feuer. The juice of Ferula, if it be eaten (to the quantity of a Beane) doth looſen the belly. The ſmall tendrils or branches of greene Ferula, is good for all the infirmities abouenamed. Take ten grains of Ferula ſeed in pouder with wine, or ſo much of the pith within the ſtalk, it ſtancheth bloud. Some hold it good to giue a ſpoonful thereof euery fourth, ſixth, and ſeuenth day after the change of the Moon, to preuent the fits of the falling ſickneſs. The nature of all theſe Fennel-geants is moſt aduerſe to Lampreies, for if they be touched neuer ſo little therewith, they will die vpon it. *Caſtor* was of opinion, That the juice is excellent good to cleare the eye-ſight.

And foraſmuch as I haue ſpoken ſomewhat of Thiſtles and Artichoux (how they ſhould be ordered) in my treatiſe of other garden plants, I will put off no longer to diſcourſe alſo of their properties and vertues in Phyſick. Of the wild Thiſtles there be two kinds: the one more ful of branches, ſhooting out immediatly from the root; the other riſeth vp in one intire ſtem, and the ſame is thicker withall. Both of them haue but few leaues, and thoſe beſet with prickles: they beare heads pointed with ſharp pricks round about in manner of caltrops. Howbeit, there is one kind, which is the Artichoke, which putteth forth a purple floure amidſt thoſe ſharpe pointed prickes, which very quickly turns into an hoarie downe, readie to flie away with euery puffe of wind: and this thiſtle the Greeks cal Scolymos. The juice of the Artichoke ſtamped & preſſed out before it bloome, bringeth haire again thicke, if the naked place be annointed therewith. The root either of Thiſtle or Artichoke, ſodden in water and ſo eaten, is as good as a ſhooing-horne to draw on pot after pot, for theſe great bibbers that deſire nothing more than to be thirſty and to make quarrell to the cup. It ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, and (if we may beleeue it) is ſo

A ſo appropriate vnto the matrice of women, that it diſpoſeth and prepareth it to conceiue men children. In good faith, *Chæreas* the Athenian, and *Glaucias* eſpecially, who ſeemeth to be moſt curious in deſcribing the nature and properties of theſe Thiſtles or Artichokes, giue out no leſſe. To conclude, if one chew them in his mouth, hee ſhall finde that they will cauſe a ſweet breath.

Chap. XXIV.

¶ *The compoſition of a Treacle which was the ordinarie and familiar medicine of King Antiochus.*

B BVt before that we go out of the garden, and leaue the herbes there growing, I think it good to ſet down one confection made of them, thought to be a moſt excellent and ſoueraigne antidote or preſeruatiue againſt the poiſon of all venomous beaſts whatſoeuer, and which for the excellency thereof was ingrauen in ſtone vpon the forefront of the temple dedicated to *Æſculapius*, in this maner following: Take of wild running Thyme the weight of two deniers; of Opopanax and * Meu of each the like quantitie; the ſeed of Dil, Fennel, Ameos, and Parſly, of each the weight of ſix deniers; of Ervil floure twelue deniers or drams. Let theſe be beaten into pouder and finely ſearced; and when they be incorporat in the beſt wine that may be had, they ought to be reduced into the form of Troſches, euery one weighing a victoriat or half denier. When occaſion is to vſe this compoſition, diſſolue one of theſe Troſches in three cyaths of wine, and drinke it. This is that famous Treacle or countrepoyſon which great *Antiochus* the King was wont (by report) to take againſt all venoms or poyſons whatſoeuer.

* *Meu, nun Mlyn. Ex* Galen.

THE TWENTY FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The nature of Floures, and namely thoſe of Chaplets and Guirlands.

Chap. I.

¶ *The wonderfull varietie of Floures.*

F CAto in his Treatiſe of Gardens ordained as a neceſſary point, That they ſhould be planted and inriched with ſuch herbs as might bring forth floures for Coronets and Garlands. And in very truth, their diuerſitie is ſuch, that vnpoſſible it is to decipher and expreſſe them accordingly. Whereby wee may ſee, that more eaſie it was for dame Nature to depaint & adorn the earth with ſundrie pictures, to beautifie the fields (I ſay) with all maner of colours, by her handy-worke (eſpecially where ſhe hath met with a ground to her minde, and when ſhe is in a merrie humour and diſpoſed to play and diſport her ſelfe) than for any man in the world to vtter the ſame by word of mouth. Wherin certes her admirable prouidence ſhe hath ſhewed principally in

in this, That whereas ſhe hath giuen vnto thoſe fruits of the earth which ſerue for neceſſities & G
the ſuſtentation of man, long life and a kind of perpetuitie, euen to laſt yeares and hundreds of
yeres; theſe floures of pleaſure and delight, good only to content the eye, or pleaſe the ſence of
ſmelling, ſhe would haue to liue and die in one day. A great document and leſſon for vs men in
generall to learne, How all things whatſoeuer that flouriſh moſt louely and be gayeſt in ſhew,
ſooneſt fade and are gon ſuddenly. But to come again to the varietie of floures aforeſaid, toge-
ther with their diuers mixtures: verily there is no painter with all his skil, able ſufficiently with
his penſil to repreſent one liuely garland of floures indeed; whether they be plaited and inter-
medled in maner of noſegaies one with another, or ſet in ranks and rewes one by another; whe-
ther they be knit and twiſted cord-wiſe and in chain-work of one ſort of floures, either to wind
and wreath about a chaplet, bias, or in faſhion of a circle, or whether they be ſorted round into a H
globe or ball, running one through another, to exhibit one goodly ſight and entire vniformity
of a croſſe garland.

Chap. II.

¶ Of Garlands, Coronets, Chaplets, and Noſegaies made of floures. Who deuiſed firſt the ſorting and ſetting of ſundry floures. The firſt inuention of the Coronet or Guirland, and the name of it in Latine, Corollæ: and whereupon it was ſo called.

THe Coronets or Garlands vſed in antient time were twiſted very ſmall, and thereupon I
they were called Strophia, *i.* Wreaths: from whence came alſo womens gorgets & ſto-
machers to be named Strophiola. As for the word Corona, a Coronet or Garland, long it
was firſt ere it came to be vulgar and commonly taken vp, as a term chalenged either by prieſts
and ſacrificers in their diuine ſeruice, or victorious captaines in their glorious triumphs. But
thoſe Garlands and noſegaies being made of floures were called in Latine Serta, or Seruiæ, *à
ſerendo, i.* of ſorting and ſetling together. The maner of which plaiting and broiding of herbes
and floures, the antient Greekes took no pleaſure in: for at the beginning they vſed to crowne
with branches only of trees, thoſe braue men who had woon the priſe in their ſacred games and
ſolemne Tournies or exerciſes of actiuitie. But afterwards they began to beautifie and enrich
their chaplets of triumph with ſundry floures entermingled together. And, to ſay a truth, the K
Sicyonians paſſed in this feat of ſorting together one with another, floures of ſweet ſauor and
pleaſant color, in making of poſies and garlands. Howbeit the example of *Pauſias* the cunning
painter, and *Glycera* the artificial maker of ſuch Chaplets, ſet them firſt a worke. This Painter
was wonderfully enamoured vpon the ſaid *Glycera*, and courted her by all the meanes hee could
deuiſe: among the reſt, he would ſeem to counterfeit and repreſent liuely with his penſil in co-
lours, what floures ſoeuer ſhe wrought and ſet with her fingers into garlands; and ſhee againe
ſtriued avie to change and alter her handiwork euery day, for to driue him to a non-plus at the
length, or at leaſtwiſe to put him to his ſhifts: inſomuch, as it was a very pleaſant and worthie
ſight, to behold of one ſide the works of Nature in the womans hand, and on the other ſide the
artificiall cunning of the foreſaid painter. And verily there are at this day to be ſeene diuers L
painted tables of his workmanſhip: and namely one picture aboue the reſt, entituled, * Ste-
phanoplocos, wherein hee painted his ſweet-heart *Glycera* twiſting and braiding Coronets and
Chaplets, as her manner was. And this fell out to be after the hundreth Olympias was come
and gon, by iuſt account.

* A Garland-maker.

Now when theſe Garlands of floures were taken vp and receiued commonly in all places for
a certain time, there came ſoon after into requeſt thoſe Chaplets which are named Egyptian;
and after them winter Coronets, to wit, when the earth affourdeth no floures to make them; and
thoſe conſiſted of horn ſhauings died into ſundry colours. And ſo in proceſſe of time, by little
and little crept into Rome alſo the name of Corollæ, as one would ſay, petty Garlands; for
that theſe Winter Chaplets at firſt were ſo prety and ſmall: and not long after them, the coſt- M
ly Coronets and attires Corollaria, namely, when they are made of thinne leaues and plates
and Latin, either guilded or ſiluered ouer, or elſe ſet out with golden and ſiluered ſpangles, and
ſo preſented.

Chap.

Chap. III.

*¶ Who was the firſt that exhibited in publicke ſhew a Guirland or Chaplet of gold and ſil-
uer-foile. How highly Coronets were eſteemed in old time. Of the honour done
to Scipio. Of plaited Coronets. And one notable Act of
Queene Cleopatra.*

CRaſſus the rich was the firſt man, who at the ſolemn Games and Plaies which he ſet out in
Rome, gaue away in a braue ſhew, Chaplets of gold and ſiluer, reſembling liuely floures
and leaues of herbes. Afterwards, ſuch Coronets were adorned with ribband alſo, and
B thoſe were added as pendants thereto for more honour and ſtate: a deuiſe reſpectiue to thoſe
* Tuſcane Guirlands and Coronets, which might haue no ſuch ribbands or lace hanging vnto
them but of gold. And in truth thoſe labels a long time were plaine and without any other ſet-
ting forth ſaue only the bare gold: vntill *P. Lentulus Pulcher* came in place, who exhibited in his
publicke ſhewes, the ſaid labels wrought, chaſed, and engrauen; yea, and hee garniſhed the ſaid
plates of gold with glittering and twinckling ſpangles beſides. Howbeit, were theſe Coronets
neuer ſo rich and precious, yet thoſe Chaplets woon and gotten at the ſolemn Games for ſome
worthy feats of actiuity performed, caried alwaies the greater credit & authority. For to gaine
this priſe, the Grand-ſiegniors and great men of the citie thought it no ſcorne to enter them-
ſelues in proper perſon into the publick place of Exerciſe to trie maſtries: yea, and thither they
C ſent euery man his ſeruant and ſlaue. Hereupon grew theſe Ordinances, ſpecified among the
laws of the twelue tables in theſe words: *Whoſoeuer winneth Guirland, either himſelfe in perſon, or by
his menie, goods and chattels, is to be honoured in regard of his vertue.* And certes who maketh doubt,
but what Priſe or coronet, either ſlaues or horſes haue obtai ned, the ſame by vertue of this law,
ſhould be reputed as gotten by the money and goods of the maſter or owner of the ſaid horſes
or ſlaues? But what honor might this be which is thus atchieued by ſuch a chaplet? mary that
which is right great, namely, that without all fraud and contradiction, not only the party him-
ſelfe who woon it, ſhould be crowned therewith after his death, both whiles his body lay vnder
bourd within houſe, and alſo all the way that it was caried forth to the place of ſepulture or fu-
nerall fire; but euen his parents likewiſe, both father and mother [if they were then liuing.] Jcer-
D tes, ſuch Guirlands otherwiſe though they were not woon at games or prize, but only made for
pleaſure & paſtime, might not come abroad ordinarily, nor be commonly worn; for the law was
very ſtrict and ſeuere in this caſe: we read that *L. Fulvius Argentarius* in the time of the ſecond
Punicke war, vpon an information or ſpeech giuen out, That in the open day time he only loo-
ked forth of a gallerie which he had in the publicke Forum or common place at Rome, with a
Garland of Roſes vpon his head; was by authoritie of the Senate committed to priſon, and was
not enlarged before the end of the warre. *P. Munatius* hauing taken from the head of *Marſyas*
a Chaplet of floures, and ſet it vpon his owne; and thereupon being commaunded to ward, by
the Triumvirs, called vnto the Tribunes of the Commons for their lawful fauour and protecti-
on: but they oppoſed not themſelues againſt this proceeding, but deemed him worthie of this
E chaſtiſement. See the diſcipline and ſeueritie at Rome, and compare it with the looſenes of the
Athenians, where yong youths ordinarily followed reuils and bankets, and yet in the forenoon
would ſeeme to frequent the ſchooles of Philoſophers, to learne good inſtructions of vertuous
life. With vs verily we haue no example of diſorder in this behalf, namely, for the abuſe of gar-
lands; but only the daughter of *Auguſtus Cæſar* late Emperor, and cannonized as a god at Rome,
who complaineth of her in ſome letters of his yet extant, & that with grone and griefe of heart,
to be giuen to ſuch riot and licentious looſeneſſe, that night by night ſhe would ſeem to adorn
with Guirlands the ſtatue and image of *Marſyas* the Minſtrell. We do not read in Chronicles,
that the people honoured in old time any other with a Coronet of floures, but onely *Scipio* ſir-
named *Serapio*, for the neere reſemblance that he had to his baily or ſeruant ſo called, who dealt
F vnder him in buying and ſelling of Swine: in which regard he was wonderous well beloued of
the commons in his Tribuneſhip, as bearing himſelf worthy of the famous and noble houſe of
the *Scipiues* ſirnamed *Africani*. Howbeit, as well deſcended and beloued as he was, yet when hee
died, he left not behind him in goods ſufficient to defray the charges of his funerals: the people
therfore made a collection, and contributed by the poll euery man one * As: and ſo took order
by

* Theſe Guirlands or Chaplets were called *Heluoſeæ*. For ſo ſaith *Tertullian*. *Ineuenio etiam illic Heluoſeas. Heluoſabulum ſit Cornarii &c.* * to be Ædiles.

* Threeſcore things.

by a generall expence, that he ſhould be honourably enterred: and as his corpes was carried in G the ſtreets to his funeral fire, they flung floures vpon his bere out of euery window all the way. In thoſe daies the maner was to honor the gods with chaplets of floures, and namely thoſe that were counted patrones and protectours, as well of cities and countries, as of priuat families; to adorne and beautifie therewith the tombs and ſepulchres of thoſe that were departed, as alſo to pacifie their ghoſts, and other infernall ſpirits: farther than thus, there was no vſe of ſuch Guirlands allowed. Now of all thoſe Chaplets, moſt account was made of them wherein the floures were platted. We find moreouer, That the Sacrificers or Prieſts of *Mars* called *Salij*, were wont in their ſolemnities & feaſts (which were very ſumptuous) to weare Coronets of fundry floures ſowed together. But afterwards, Chaplets of Roſes were only in credit and reputation: vntill that in proceſſe of time, the world grew to ſuch ſuperfluitie and ſumptuous expence, that no H Guirlands would pleaſe men, but of the meer precious and aromaticall leaf Malabathrum: and not content therewith, ſoone after there muſt be Chaplets fet as far as from India, yea, and beyond the Indians, & thoſe wrought with needle work: and the richeſt coronet was that thought to be, which conſiſted of the leaues of Nard: or els made of fine ſilke out of the Seres country, and thoſe of ſundry colors, perfumed beſides & al wet with coſtly and odoriferous ointments. Further than thus they could not proceed, and ſo our dainty wanton dames reſt contented hitherto, and vſe no other Chaplets at this day. As for the Greekes verily, they haue written alſo ſeuerall Treatiſes concerning floures and Garlands: and namely, *Menestheus* and *Callimachus*, two renowmed Phyſicians, haue compiled bookes of thoſe Chaplets that be hurtfull to the braine and cauſe head-ach. For euen herin alſo lieth ſome part of the preſeruation of our health, con- I ſidering that perfumes do refreſh our ſpirits, eſpecially when we are ſet at table to drinke libe-rally and to make merrie, whiles the ſubtile odour of flours pierceth to the braine ſecretly ere we be aware. Where, by the way, I cannot chuſe but remember the deuiſe of Queene *Cleopatra*, full of fine wit, and as wicked and miſchieuous withall: For at what time as *Antonie* prepared the expidition and journey of Actium againſt *Auguſtus*, and ſtood in ſome doubt of jealouſie of the ſaid Queen; for al the fair ſhew that ſhe made of gratifying him and doing him all pleaſure, he was at his taſter, & would neither eat nor drink at her table without aſſay made. *Cleopatra* ſeeing how timorous he was, and minding yet to make good ſport and game at his needleſſe feare and fooliſh curioſitie, cauſed a Chaplet to be made for *M. Antonius*, hauing before dipped all the tips and edges of the flowres that went to it in a ſtrong and rank poiſon, and being thus K prepared, ſet it vpon the head of the ſaid *Antonie*. Now, when they had ſitten at meat a good while, and drunk themſelues merrie, the Queen began to make a motion and challenge to *Antonie*, for to drink each of them their chaplets; and withall began vnto him in a cup of wine ſeaſoned and ſpiced (as it were) with thoſe floures which ſhe ware her owne ſelf. Oh the ſhrewd & vnhappy wit of a woman when ſhe is ſo diſpoſed! who would euer haue miſdoubted any danger of hidden miſchiefe herein? Well, *M. Antonie* yeelded to pledge her: off goeth his owne Guirland, and with the floures minced ſmall, dreſſeth his own cup. Now when he was about to ſet it to his head, *Cleopatra* preſently put her hand betweene, and ſtaied him from drinking, and withall vttered theſe words, My deare heart and beſt beloued *Antonie*, now ſee what ſhe is whome ſo much thou doſt dread and ſtand in feare of, that for thy ſecurity there muſt wait at thy cup and L trencher extraordinarie taſters; a ſtraunge and new faſhion y is, and a curioſity more nice than needfull: lo, how I am not to ſeek of means and opportunities to compaſſe thy death, if I could find in my heart to liue without thee. Which ſaid, ſhe called for a priſoner immediately out of the goale, whom ſhe cauſed to drink off the wine which *Antonie* had prepared for himſelfe. No ſooner was the goblet from his lips againe, but the poore wretch died preſently in the place: but to come again to the Phyſicians who haue written of floures beſides thoſe abouenamed. *Theophraſtus* among the Greekes hath taken this argument in hand. As for our countreymen, ſome * Of floure gatheiing. haue entituled their bookes * Anthologicon: but none of them all, ſo farre as euer I could find, wrote any Treatiſe concerning floures. Neither is it any part of my meaning at this preſent to M make Noſegaies, or plat any Chaplets, for that were a friuolous and vaine peece of work: but as touching floures themſelues, I purpoſe to diſcourſe ſo much as I think and find to be memorable and worth the penning. But before I enter into this Treatiſe, I am to aduertiſe the Reader, that we Romanes are acquainted with very few garden floures for Guitlands, and know in manner none but Violets and roſes.

CHAP.

A

CHAP. IV.

¶ *Of the Roſe employed in Coronets. The diuers kinds thereof: and where it is ſet and groweth.*

THe plant whereupon the Roſe doth grow is more like a thorn or buſh, than a ſhrub or any thing elſe. For it will come of a very Brier or Eglantine alſo, where it wil caſt a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, although it reach not far off. All Roſes at their firſt knitting ſeeme to be inclоſed within a certain cod or huske full of graines: which ſoon after beginneth to ſwell and B grow ſharp pointed into certain green indented or cut buds: then by little and little as they wax red, they open and ſpred themſelues aoroad, containing in the midſt of their cup as it were certain ſmall tufts or yellow threds ſtanding out in the top. * Vſed they are exceeding much in Chaplets and Guirlands. As touching the oile Roſat, made by way of infuſion, it was in requeſt before the deſtruction of Troy, as may appeare by the poet *Homer*. Moreouer, Roſes enter into the compoſition of ſweet ointments and perfumes. Ouer and beſides, the Roſe of it ſelfe alone as it is, hath medicinable vertues, and ſerueth to many purpoſes in phyſick. It goeth into emplaſtres and collyries or eye-ſalues, by reaſon of a certain ſubtil mordacitie and penetratiue qualitie that it hath. Furthermore, many delicate and dainty diſhes are ſerued vp to the table, either couered and beſtrewed with Roſe leaues, or bedewed and ſmeared all ouer with their juice; which doth no harme to thoſe viands, but giue a commendable taſt therto. We at Rome C make moſt account of two kinds of Roſes aboue the reſt, to wit, thoſe of Præneſte, and of Capua. And yet ſome haue ranged with theſe principal Roſes, thoſe of Miletum, which are of a moſt liuely and deep red colour, and haue but twelue leaues in a floure at the moſt. The next to them are the Trachinian Roſes, not ſo red all out. Then thoſe of Alabanda, which be of a baſer reckoning, with a weak colour inclining to white. Howbeit the meaneſt and worſt of all, is the Roſe * Spineola. Moſt leaues in number it hath of all others, and thoſe in quantity ſmaller. For this would be knowne, that Roſes differ one from another either in number of leaues, more or leſſe; or els that ſome be ſmooth, others rough and pricky: alſo in colour and ſmell. The feweſt leaues that a Roſe hath be fiue: and ſo vpward they grow euer ſtill more and more, vntill they come to thoſe that haue an hundred, namely about Campain in Italy, and neere to Philippos a D city in Greece, whereupon the Roſe is called in Latine Centifolia. Howbeit, the territorie of Philippi hath no ſuch ſoile as to bring forth theſe hundred-leafe Roſes: for it is the mountain Pangæus neare adioyning, vpon which they naturally doe grow, with a number of leaues I ſay, but the ſame ſmall: which being remoued & tranſplanted by the neighbor borderers, do mightily thriue in another ground, namely about Philippi aforeſaid, & proue much fairer than thoſe of Pangæus. Yet are not ſuch Roſes of the ſweeteſt kind, that are ſo double and double againe; no more than thoſe which are furniſhed with the largeſt and greateſt leaues. But in one word, if you would know a ſweet ſmelling roſe indeed, chuſe that which hath the cup or knob vnder the floure, rough & pricky. *Capio*, who liued in the time of *Tiberius* the Emperour, was of opinion, That the hundred-leafe Roſe had no grace at all in a garland, either for ſmel or beauty; & ther-E fore ſhould not be put into chaplets, vnleſſe it were laſt in maner of a tuft, to make a ſur-croiſt, or about the edges as a border: no more than the Roſe Campion, which our men cal the Greek Roſe, and the Greekes name Lychnis, which lightly groweth not but in moiſt grounds, and neuer hath more than fiue leaues. The floure exceeds not the bignes of a certain violet, and carieth no ſent or ſauor at all. Yet is there another Roſe called Græcula, the floures & leaues whereof are folded and lapped one within another, neither wil they open of themſelues, vnleſſe they be forced with ones fingers, but looke alwaies as if they were in the bud, notwithſtanding that the leaues when they be out are of all others largeſt. Moreouer, there be Roſes growing from a buſh that hath a ſtalk like a Mallow, and beareth leaues reſembling thoſe of the oliue: and this F kind is named in Greek Moſcheuton. Of a middle ſiſe between theſe abouenamed, is the Roſe of Autumne, commonly called Coroneola. And to ſay a truth, all the ſaid Roſes, except this Coroneola, and that which groweth vpon the brier or Eglantine before-named, haue no ſmell with them in the whole world naturally, but are brought to it by many deuiſes & ſophiſtications: yea, & the very Roſe it ſelfe, which of the own nature is odoriferous, carieth a better ſmell in ſome one ſoile than in another. For at Cyrene they paſſe all other for ſweetnes and pleaſant

* *Vſus eius pronimis eſt.*

* Our white Roſe.

ſauor:

G

fauor: which is the reason that the oile Rosat, and ointment compounded thereof, is most excellent there of all other places. And at Cartagena in Spain there be certaine timely or hastie Roses, that blow and floure all winter long. The climat also and temperature of the aire makes for the sweetnesse of the Rose: for in some yeares yee shall haue them lesse odoriferous than in others. Ouer & besides, the place would be considered: for the roses be euer more sweet growing vpon dry than wet grounds. And indeed the Rose bush loueth not to be planted in a fat and rich soile, ne yet vpon a vein of cley, no more than it liketh to grow neere vnto riuers where the banks be ouerflowed, or in a watersh plot; but it agreeth best with a light and loose kinde of earth, and principally with a ground full of rubbish, and among the ruines of old houses. The Campain Rose bloweth early and is very forward. The Milesian comes as late. Howbeit those of Prænestе be longest ere they giue ouer bearing. As touching the maner of planting them: as

H

the ground would be delued deeper than for corn, so a lighter stitch had need be taken than for Vine sets. Those that be sowed of seed be latest of all others ere they come vp, and thriue most slowly. [Now lieth this seed in the cup or husk thereof iust vnder the very floure, and is couered all ouer with a down.] And therefore it is better to set sions cut from the stalk, or els to slip the little oilets and shoots from the root, as the maner is in reeds and canes. After which sort they vse to set, yea & to graf one kind of a pricky & pale rose bush, putting forth very long twigs & shoot. like to those of the Cinq-foile rose, which is one of the Greekish kind. There is no rose bush whatsoeuer, but prospereth the better for cutting, pruning, yea and burning. Moreouer, it loueth to be remoued and transplanted as well as the Vine, and by that meanes will it come to

I

the proof and beare best. As for the sets or sions, they ought to be foure fingers long or more aboue the ground, when they be first put into the earth, to wit, after the occultation of the brood Hen star. Then would they be translated in Februarie, at what time as the Western wind Fauonius is aloft, and replanted with a foot distance one from another: but they require to be euer and anon digged about the root. They that desire to haue Roses blow betimes in the yeare, before their neighbours, vse to make a trench round about the root a foot deep, and poure hot water into it, euen at the first when the bud of the Rose beginneth to be knotted.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of Lillies three kinds: and the maner of planting or setting them.*

K

NExt to the Rose, there is not a fairer floure than the Lilly, nor of greater estimation. The oiles also and ointments made of them both haue a resemblance and affinitie one to the other. As touching the oile of Lillies, the physitians call it Lirinon: & if a man should speak truly, a Lilly growing among Roses becommeth and beautifieth the place very well; for it beginneth then to floure when Roses haue halfe done. There is not a floure in the garden again that groweth taller than the Lilly, reaching otherwhile to the height of three cubits from the ground: but a weak and slender neck it hath, and carieth it not streight and vpright, but it bendeth and noddeth downeward, as being not of strength sufficient to beare the weight of the head standing vpon it. The floure is of incomparable whitenesse, diuided into leaues, which without-forth are chamfered, narrow at the bottom, and by little and little spreading broader

L

toward the top: fashioned altogether in maner of a broad mouthed cup or beaker, the brims or lips whereof turn vp somewhat backward round about, and lie very open. Within these leaues there appeare certain fine threds in maner of seeds: and iust in the midst stand yellow chiues like as in Saffron. As the colour of the Lilly is twofold, so carieth it a double smell; one in the leaues which resembleth the cup aforesaid, and another in those strings or chiues; howbeit the difference is not much. Now for to make the oile and ointment of Lillies, the leaues also are not reiected.

There is an herb named in Latine Convolvulus [i. with wind] growing among shrubs & bushes; which carieth a floure not vnlike to this Lilly, saue that it yeeldeth no smell, nor hath those chiues within: for whitenesse they resemble one another very much, as if Nature in ma-

M

king this floure, were a learning and trying her skill how to frame the Lilly indeed.

Now Lillies be set and sowed after the same maner in all respects as the Roses, and grow as many waies. This vantage moreouer they haue of the roses, That they will come vp of the verie liquor that distilleth and droppeth from them, like as the herbe Alisanders: neither is there in the

A

the world an herb more fruitful, insomuch as you shal haue one head of a root put forth oftentimes fiue hundred bulbes or cloues.

There is besides a red Lilly, which the Greeks in their language cal Crinon: and some name the floure of it Cynorrhodon. The excellent Lilly of this kind groweth in Antiochia & Laodicea, cities both in Syria: the next to that is found in Phaselis. In a fourth place, is to be set the Lilly growing in Italy. There are besides, purple Lillies, which otherwhiles rise vp with a double stem: these differ from the rest only in the pulpous root which they haue; and the same carrie a great bulbe in one entire head, and no more: such they call Daffodills. A second sort there is of these Daffodils with a white floure, & a purple cup or bel within. Herin differ Daffodils from Lillies, for that the Daffodil leaues be toward the root, & namely those in the best mountains of Lycia; wheras in Lillies they put forth in the stalk. The third kind agreeth in al points

B

with the rest; but that the cup in the mids of the floure, is of a grasse greene. Al the sort of them be late ere they floure, and begin not to blow before the retreat of the star Arcturus, and about the Autumn Æquinox: but such are the monstrous deuises of some fantastical spirits, that they inuented forsooth a new kind of artificiall * coloring and dying of Lillies: for which purpose, in the month of Iuly they gather their stems, when they begin to wither, & hang them vp in the smoke to drie. Now when the knobs or heads of their roots looke once bare and are shot out from the said stalks, (which commonly falleth out in the month of March) they infuse & steep them in the lees of deepe red wine, or some Greekish wine, for to suck and drinke in the colour thereof: which done, they set them in little trenches, whereinto they poure certaine hemines or

C

pints of the said wine: and by this means become the Lillies aforesaid, purple. A straunge and wonderfull matter that any root should take a tincture so deep, as to bring forth a floure of the same die and colour.

* *Inficiendi.*

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of the Violet and the Marygold: of Bacchar, and Combretum: of Asara-bacca, and Saffron.*

IN the third ranke of floures, be ranged the * Violets: whereof be many kinds: to wit, the purple, the yellow, and the white. All of them may be set of plants, like as worts, and garden pot-hearbs. But of those which naturally come vp & grow of their own accord in leane grounds,

D

and those expосed to the Sunne, the purple [March] Violets, they haue a broader leafe than the rest, & those spring immediatly from the root, which is pulpous and fleshy. These alone be distinct from the rest by a Greek name, and are called * Ia; whereupon purple cloth is likewise of them named Ianthina. But of those which are sowne or set by hand, the * yellow beare the greatest name aboue all other. These floures be distinguished into diuers kinds, namely, into the Tuscan Violets; and those of the sea, which haue a broader leafe but are not so sweet as others. Some smell not at all, to wit, the * Calathian Violet with the small leafe, a floure this is that Autumne yeeldeth, whereas the rest doe flourish in the Spring.

* Note that *Viola* in *Plinie* and other authors, reacheth to our Stocke-gillofres, wall-flowres and other flowres, as to the purple March Violet.

* ἰὼ ἰὼ φεῦ *Choirs*, or Wal flowres.

* Some take it for a kind of Foxe gloue.

Next vnto the Violet, are the Marigolds, all of one colour. In number of leaues this floure

E

passeth the Sea-violet aforesaid, which neuer exceedeth fiue: but in recompence of that defect, this Violet goeth beyond the Marigold, in sweet sauour, for the Marigold carrieth a strong sent with it and an vnpleasant. As for the hearb called * Scopia regia, it hath a smell nothing milder than it; although the leaues (to say a truth) doe smell, and not the floures.

* Which some take for yellow Yarrow?

Bacchar is named by some Rustick-Nard: this plant hath nothing in it odoriferous and senting well, but the root. Of which root, (as *Aristophanes* an auncient Comicall Poet testifieth in one of his Comœdies) they were woont in old time to make sweet perfumes and odoriferous compositions for their ointments: whereupon some there be who call the root Barbarica, but falsly; for deceiued they are. The sauour that this root doth cast, draweth very neere to the sent of Cinamon. It loueth a leane and light soile, and in no wise commeth vp in a moist ground.

F

As touching the hearb named Combretum, it resembleth the same very much: howbeit the leaues be passing small and as slender as threds, but the plant it selfe is taller than Bacchar: well, rest we must not in the description of these hearbes and floures only, but also we are to reforme and correct their error, who haue giuen to Bacchar the name of Nard-rustick: For there is another hearbe properly so called, to wit, that which the Greeks name Asaron, [i. Asara-bacca, or

Fole-foot;] a plant far different from Bacchar, as may appear by the deſcription therof, which I haue ſet down among the ſundrie kinds of Nardus. And verily I do find, that this plant is named * Aſarum, becauſe it is neuer vſed in making of guirlands and chaplets. G

*Non ob id, quòd, i. ornare ſig. * ἀσαρον, becauſe it adorneth no chaplets.

Concerning Saffron, the wild is the beſt. To plant it within any garden in Italie, is held no good husbandry, for it will not quit coſt, conſidering there is neuer a quarter ſet therewith, but it asketh a * ſcruple more in expence, than the fruit or increaſe commeth to, when all the cards be told. For to haue Saffron grow, you muſt ſet the cloues or bulbous heads of the root: and being thus planted, it prouueth larger, bigger, and fairer than the other: howbeit ſooner far it doth degenerate and become a baſtard kind: neither is it fruitfull and beareth chiues in euerie place, no not about Cyrene, where the goodlieſt floures of Saffron in the world are to be ſeen at all times. The principal Saffron groweth in Cilicia, and eſpecially vpon the mountain Corycus there: next to it, is that of Lycia, and namely vpon the hill Olympus: and then in a third degree of goodneſſe, is reckoned the Saffron Centuripinum in Sicily: although ſome there bee, who attribute the ſecond place vnto the ſaffron of the mount * Phlegra. Nothing is ſo ſubject to ſophiſtication as Saffron, and therfore the only triall of true Saffron indeed, is this. If a man lay his hands vpon it, he ſhall heare it to cracke as if it were brittle and readie to burſt: for that which is moiſt (a qualitie comming by ſome indirect means and cunning caſt) yeeldeth to the hand and makes no words. Yet is there another proofe of good Saffron, If a man after hee haue handled it, reach his hand vp preſently to his mouth, & perceiue that the aire and breath therof ſmiteth to his face and eyes, and therewith fretteth and ſtingeth them a little, for then he may be ſure that the ſaffron is right: there is a kind of garden ſaffron by it ſelf, and this commonly is thought beſt, and pleaſeth moſt, when there appeareth ſome white in the mids of the floure, and thereupon they name it Dialeucon; whereas contrariwiſe this is thought to be a fault and imperfection in the Coryſian Saffron, which is chiefe: and indeed the floure of it is blacker than any other, & ſooneſt fadeth. But the beſt ſimply in any place wherſoeuer, is that which is thickeſt and ſeemes to like beſt, hauing beſides ſhort chiues like hairs: the worſt is that which ſmelleth of muſtines. *Mutianus* writeth, that in Lycia the practiſe is to take it vp euery 7 or 8 yere, and remoue it to a plot of ground wel digged and delued to a fine mould; where, if it be replanted, it will become freſh again and young, whereas it was ready before to decay and degenerate. No vſe thereis in (any place) of Saffron floures in garlands; for the leaues are ſmall and narrow, in manner almoſt of threads. Howbeit with wine it accordeth paſſing well, eſpecially if it be of any ſweet kind: and being reduced into powder and tempered therewith, it is commonly ſprinkled ouer all the theatres, and filleth the place with a perfume. It bloometh at the ſetting or occultation of the ſtar Vergiliæ, and continueth in floure but few daies: and the leaf driueth out the floure. In the mids of winter, it is in the verdure and al green, and then would it be taken vp and gathered: which done, it ought ro be dried in the ſhadow; and the colder that the ſhade is, ſo much the better. For the root of Saffron is pulpous and full of carnoſitie; and no root liueth ſo long aboue ground as it doth. Saffron loueth a-life to be trampled and trod vpon vnder foot: and in truth, the more injurie is done vnto it for to mar it, the better it thriueth: and therefore neare to beaten paths, and wells much frequented, it commeth forward and proſpereth moſt. H

* *Phlegra* about *Turueth*: readeth *Ægea*, according to *Dioſcor.*

I

L

Chap. VII.

¶ *Of the floures vſed in old time about coronets and guirlands: the great diuerſitie in aromaticall and ſweet ſmelling ſimples. Of Saliunca and Folium.*

SAffron was (no doubt) in great credit and eſtimation, during the flowring eſtate of Troy, for certes, the Poet *Homer* highly commendeth theſe three floures, to wit, Melilot, Saffron, and Hyacinth. Of all odoriferous and ſweet ſenting ſimples, nay of all hearbes and floures whatſoeuer, the difference conſiſteth in the colour, the ſmel, and the juice. And note this to begin withall, that ſeldome or neuer you ſhal meet with any thing ſweet in ſent, but it is bitter in taſt; and contrariwiſe, ſweet things in the mouth, be few or none odoriferous to the noſe: And this is the reaſon that wine refined, ſmelleth better than new in the lees; and ſimples growing wild, haue a better ſauor far than thoſe of the garden. Some floures, the further they be off, the more pleaſant is their ſmell: come nearer vnto them, their ſent is more dull and weaker than it was M

A was, as namely Violets. A freſh and new gathered roſe caſteth a better ſmel afar off than neere at hand; let it be ſomwhat withered and dry, you ſhal ſent it better at the noſe than farther off. Generally, all floures be more odoriferous and pleaſant in the Spring, than at any other ſeaſon of the yeare: and in the morning they haue a quicker and more piercing ſent, than at any houre of the day beſides: the neerer to noon, the weaker is the ſmell of any herb or floure. Moreouer, the floures of new plants are nothing ſo ſweet as thoſe of an old ſtock: and yet I muſt needs ſay that floures ſmell ſtrongeſt in the mids of Summer. As for Roſes and Saffron floures they caſt the pleaſanter ſmell if they be gathered in cleare weather, when it is faire and dry aboue head: and in one word, ſuch as grow in hot countries be euer ſweeter to ſmell vnto, than in cold Climats. Howbeit in Ægypt the floures haue no good ſent at all, by reaſon that the aire is foggie

B and miſtie, with the dewes riſing from the riuer Nilus. Moreouer, certain floures there be that are ſweet and pleaſant enough, yet they ſtuffe and fil the head. Others, ſo long as they be freſh and green, haue no ſmel at all, for the exceſſiue abundance of moiſture within them; as we may perceiue in Fenigreek, which the Grecians call Buceros. Many floures caſt a quick and liuely ſmel, and yet are not without good ſtore of juice, but moiſt enough, as violets, roſes, and ſaffron: but ſuch as are deſtitute of ſuch moiſture, and yet their ſent is piercing and penetrant, they all of them be of a ſtrong ſauor alſo, as for example the Lilly of both kinds. Sothernwood & Marjeram haue a hot and ſtrong ſauor. Some herbs there be which yeeld no ſmel nor goodnes at all but in their floure only, for all their other parts be dul and good for nothing, as violets and roſes. Of garden herbes, the ſtrongeſt of ſmel be alwaies dry, as Rue, Mints, and Ach or Parſley:

C likewiſe are all ſuch as grow in dry places. Some fruits, the elder they be and the longer kept, the ſweeter is their ſauor, as Quinces: and the ſame Quinces *de gard* ſmell better when they be gathered, than if they hung ſtil vpon the tree and ſo preſerued. Others there are, that vnles they be broken, bruiſed, rubbed, and cruſhed, haue no ſmell: and ye ſhall haue thoſe that caſt no ſent at all, vnleſſe their rind or bark be taken off: as alſo ſuch as except they be caſt into the fire and burnt, yeeld no ſauor, as Frankincenſe and Myrrhe. Furthermore, all floures being bruiſed, are more bitter than they were vntouched and vnhandled. Some after they be dry retain their odor longeſt, as the Melilot. There are that make the place ſweeter where they grow, as the floure de lis, inſomuch as it perfumeth the whole tree (whatſoeuer it is) the roots whereof it toucheth. The herb Heſperis ſmels more by night than day, whereupon that name was deuiſed. * There

D are no liuing creatures which yeeld from their bodies a ſweet ſauor, vnleſſe we giue credit to that which hath bin reported of the Panthers.

* *Plinie* neuer heard of the Muſk-goats nor Ciuet cats in theſe daies.

Furthermore this would not be paſſed ouer as touching the difference of odoriferous plants and their floures, in this reſpect, that many of them are neuer imployed to the making of Guirlands and chaplets, as namely the Floure-de-lis and Nard Celticke, Saliunca, which although they yeeld both of them an excellent ſauor, yet are not vſed that way. But as for the * Flour-de-lis, it is the root only therof that is comfortable for the odor: as if Nature had made the plant it ſelfe to ſerue only for phyſick vſes, and compoſitions of ſweet perfumes. The beſt Floure-de-lis is that which groweth in Illyricum or Sclauonia; and not in all parts thereof, not (I ſay) in the maritime coaſts, but farther vp into the main, among the mountaines and forreſts of Drilo

E and Narona. The next to it in goodnes commeth out of Macedon, and it hath the longeſt root of all others, but ſlender withall and whitiſh. In the third place is to be ranged the flour-de-lis of Africk or Barbary, which as it is the biggeſt in hand, ſo is it alſo the bittereſt in taſt. As touching the Illyrian Ireos, there be two ſorts of it; namely, Rhaphanitis, which is the better of the twain, ſo called for the reſemblance that it hath to the Radiſh root. The ſecond they name Rhizotomos, and it is ſomwhat reddiſh. In ſum, the beſt Ireos, if a man do but touch it wil prouoke ſneeſing. The ſtem of the Flour-de-lis groweth ſtreight and vpright to the height of a cubit. The floure is of diuers colours, like as we ſee in the rainebow, whereupon it took the name Iris. The Ireos of Piſidia is not reiected, but held to be very good. Moreouer, they vſe in Sclavonia to be very ceremonious in digging vp the root of flour-de-lis; for 3 moneths before they

F purpoſe to take it forth of the ground, the manner is to poure meade or honied water round about the root in the place where it groweth, hauing before-hand drawne a threefold circle with a ſwords point; as it were to curry fauor with the Earth, & make ſome ſatisfaction for breaking it vp and robbing her of ſo noble a plant: and no ſooner is it forth of the ground, but preſently they hold it vp aloft toward heauen. This root is of a feruent & cauſtick nature, for in the very

* *Commonly called Ireos.*

handling it raiſeth pimples and bliſters in maner of a burn,vpon their hands that gather it. A- G
nother ceremonie alſo they haue in gathering thereof, for none muſt come about this worke,
but ſuch as haue liued chaſt and not touched a woman: this (I ſay) aboue all is obſerued moſt
preciſely. This root aboue all others is moſt ſubiect to the worme, for not onely when it is dry,
but alſo while it is within the earth,it quickly commeth to be worme-eaten. In old time the
beſt Irinum or oile of Ireos was brought from the cape of Leucas and the city of Elis in Bœo-
tia; for planted it hath bin in thoſe parts many a yeare. But now there is excellent good com-
meth out of Pamphylia: howbeit that of Silicia,and namely from the Septentrionall parts is
moſt highly commended.

As for the plant Saliunca or Nard Celtick,ful of leaues verily it is,yet they be ſo ſhort, that
handſomly they canot be knit and twiſted for garlands: a number of roots it putteth forth, to H
which the floure or herbe groweth cloſe: for ſurely a man would iudge it all herbe rather than
floure,as if it were platted and preſſed flat to the root with ones hand: and in one word, reſem-
bling a very thick tuft of graſſe by it ſelfe. This herb groweth in Auſtria and Hungarie; alſo
among the Morici,and the Alps on the Sun ſide. As for that which commeth vp about the ci-
tie Eporrhedia, it is ſo pleaſant and odoriferous, that there is as much ſeeking after it as if it
were ſome precious mettall; and it yeeldeth a reuenue to the City no leſſe than ſome mettall
mine. And in very truth,a ſingular herbe it is in a wardrobe to lie among good cloathes, for to
get them a moſt pleaſant and commendable ſmell.

Another plant there is which the Greekes vſe likewiſe in their Wardrobes, called Polium.
This herbe *Muſæus* and *Heſiodus* the Poets extoll and ſet out to the higheſt degree; for they re- I
port that it is good for all things that it ſhall be imployed about;but principally,that it auai-
leth much to win men fame,renown,promotions,and dignities. Ouer and aboue which vertues,
miraculous it is (if it be true which they ſay) * that the leaues thereof in the morning ſeeme
white,about noon purple,and at the Sun-ſetting blew. Two kinds there be of it,one groweth in
the plains & champian grounds,and is the greater:another in the woods,and is the leſſe. Some
call it Teuthrion. The leaues reſemble the gray haires of an old man, ſpringing directly from
the root,and neuer paſſe in height a hand bredth. Thus much may ſuffice concerning odorife-
rous floures.

* *Dioſc.* reporteth this of *Tripolium*, and not of *Polium*: whereby it ſeemeth that *Plinie* is in a fault.

Chap. VIII.

K

¶ *The colours of Cloth reſembling thoſe of Floures, and ſtriuing with them for the better. Of Amarantus or Paſſe-velours: of Chryſocome or Chryſitis.*

THe exceſſiue ryot and prodigall ſuperfluitie of men is grown to this paſſe,that hauing ta-
ken no ſmall pleaſure in ſurmounting the natural ſauor of ſimple floures, by their artifi-
cial odors and compound perfumes; they canot reſt ſo,but muſt proceed alſo in the craft
and myſterie of dying cloth,to challenge the faireſt floures in the garden,and to match, if not
to ſurpaſſe,the liuely colours of Natures ſetting. Of theſe tinctures I finde that there be three
principal: the one in grain,which ſtriueth with that bright orient colour in Roſes: and there is
not a more pleaſant thing to the eye, than to ſee the Scarlet or purple of Tyros, or to behold
the double died Dibapha,or the Laconian purple. The ſecond rich dy ſtands vpon the Ame- L
thyſt colour,and reſembleth the March violet: this alſo beareth much vpon that purple,which
of the ſaid violet is called Ianthinus: for now I handle dies and colors in general terms,which
neuertheleſſe may be ſubdiuided into many other ſpeciall ſorts. The third is ordinarily made
of the purple & porcellane ſhel-fiſhes, and that in diuers & ſundry maners; for of this tincture
there are cloathes which incline much to the colour of Turnſoll; and of theſe ſome be many
times of a deeper and fuller dy than others. Alſo there is another ſort which ſtandeth much on
the Mallow floure,inclining to a purple:and a third ſort which reſembleth the violet that com-
meth late in the yere[called the purple ſtock-gilloſfre] and indeed this is the freſheſt & richeſt
color that can be died out of thoſe fiſhes aforeſaid. Certes,the tinctures & dies now adaies are
ſo liuely,as wel for ſimple colors as mixt and compound (ſuch artificiall means are deuiſed by M
our ſumptuous gallants) than in this ſtrife of Nature and art together,a man ſhal hardly iudge
whether of them haue the better hand. As touching yellow,I finde that it is a moſt antient co-
lour,and highly reputed of in old time: for the wedding vaile which the Bride ware on her ma-
rying day,was all of yellow,and women only were permitted to vſe them: which might wel be
the

A the cauſe that this color is not reckoned among thoſe that be principall,that is to ſay,common
as well to men as women: for the wearing and vſing of colours indifferently by the one and the
other,is that which hath giuen them their name and ſpeciall credit. Howbeit,doe what we can
for all our skill and induſtry we muſt giue place without all doubt to the purple floure-gentle,
ſo we cannot reach poſſibly to the color thereof. Now to ſay a truth,a purple Spike rather this
is rthan a floure,and the ſame altogether without any ſmell. Of a ſtrange and wonderfull nature
this is:it loues of all things to be cropped, and the more it is plucked,the better it commeth a-
gaine:it beginneth to ſpike or put out the floure in the month of Auguſt,and continueth vntill
Autume. The beſt is that of Alexandria,for after it is gathered,it will keep the freſh and liuely
colour ſtill. This marueilous propertie it hath by it ſelfe, That when all other floures doe faile
B and are gone,if it be wet in water it looketh freſh againe;and for want of others, ſerues all win-
ter long to make chaplets & guirlands. The chiefe and principall vertue that it hath,is ſhewed
in the very name Amaranthus, for ſo it is called in Greek,becauſe it neuer doth fade or wither.

But to come again to our artificiall colors, we haue one that anſwereth to the floure named
Cyanos,*i.* blew bottle:likewiſe to the yellow golden floure Elichryſon. Verily none of all theſe
floures or colors were in requeſt in the daies of K. *Alexander* the Great, for the Greeke authors
who wrot next after his diceaſe,haue made no mention at al of them,whereby it is plaine, that
they grew into a name & liking ſince their time:howbeit no man needs to make doubt or que-
ſtion, That found out they were firſt by the Greekes: for how els ſhould it be,that their names
C which be meere Greekiſh,are currant here in Italy? Howbeit this cannot be denied,that Italie
hath giuen name to the hearb Petilium,which floureth in Autumne, groweth about briers and
brambles, and is only commendable for the colour ſake, which is much like to the wild Roſe
or Eglantine:the leaues of which floure be ſmall,and no more than fiue. A wonderfull thing to
be noted in this floure,Th at the head ſhould bend and nod downward ſo, as vnleſſe it bee thus
(as it were) wreathed and bowed, the ſaid leaues will not ſhew out of a ſmall cup or veſſell of
ſundrie colours, and encloſing within it a yellow ſeed.

As touching a daſie,a yellow cup it hath alſo, and the ſame is crowned as it were with a gar-
land conſiſting of fiue and fifty little leaues,ſet round about in manner of fine pales. Theſe bee
floures of the medow,and moſt of ſuch are of no vſe at all;no maruell therfore if they be name-
leſſe:howbeit ſome giue them one tearme, and ſome another. As for Chryſocon or Chryſitis,
D no Latine denomination it hath at all: an hearbe it is,growing an hand-breadth high, putting
forth certaine buttons (as it were) in the head,glittering as bright as gold,with a black root,ta-
ſting harſh and yet ſweetiſh withall:it groweth commonly in places full of ſtones & ſhadowy

Chap. IX.

¶ *The excellencie of Chaplets and Guirlands: of Cyclaminus, and Melilot: of Trifolie or Clauer, and three kinds thereof.*

NOw that we haue gone through in manner the principall dies and richeſt colours that be
it remaineth that we paſſe to the treatiſe of thoſe Guirlands,which being made of diuers
colored floures,in regard only of that varietie, are delectable & pleaſing to the eye. And
E conſidering that ſome of them ſtand vpon flours, others of leaf, they may be all reduced to two
principall heads. Among flours,I take to be all kinds of broom (for from them there be gathe-
red yellow floures) and the Oleander. *Item*, the bloſſoms of the Iujube tree,which alſo is called
Cappadocia, for they reſemble much the odor of the oliue bloomsias for Cyclaminum,*i.* Sow-
bread, it groweth among buſhes;whereof more ſhall be ſaid in another place: a purple Coloſ-
ſian flour it carries, which is vſed to beautifie & ſet out game[coronets. To come now to chap-
lets made of leaues; the faireſt that goe vnto them be * Smilax and Iuy;and therein alſo their * Bindweed.
berries interlaced among,do make a goodly ſhew aboue al:of which we haue ſpoken at large in
the treatiſe of ſhrubs and trees. Many kinds there are beſides of plants proper for this purpoſe,
F which we muſt be faine to expreſſe by Greeke names, foraſmuch as our countreymen haue not
beene ſtudious in this behalfe,to giue any Latine names to the greateſt part of them: beſides,
moſt of them are meere ſtrangers in Italy,and grow in forrain parts:howbeit, looked for it will
be at our hands that we ſhould enter into the diſcourſe of them alſo,for that our purpoſe & de-
ſigne reacheth to all the works of Nature, and is not limited & confined within the bounds of

* *Vitis alba, of some: Glycyperon Dodonæi, or others.*
* *Viburnum Matthioli.*

Italy. Well then, to begin withall, * Melothron, Spireon, Trigonon, * Cneoron, which *Hyginus* calleth Casia (affourd leaues very meet to make chaplets: so doth Conyza, called otherwise cunilago; Melyssophyllon named also Apiastrum, i. Bawme; and Melilot, which wee commonly terme Sertula Campana; & good reason, for the best in Italy is that of Campain: & in Greece, that which groweth in the promontory Sunium. Next to these the Melilot of Chalcis & Candie is wel accepted of: but grow it in what countrey it wil, rough thickets and woods it delighteth most in. And that of this herb they were woont vsually in old time to make garlands, may appeare by the very name Sertula, which it took therupon, and retaineth still. In sauor & floure both, it commeth neare to Saffron: the herbe otherwise of it selfe is hoary and gray. The best Melilot is counted that which hath shortest leaues, and those most plumpe and fattie withall. Semblably, the herbe Trifoile or Clauer, hath leaues which go to the making of coronets and guirlands. And hereof there be three kinds: the first is that which the Greeks call Mynianthes, others Asphaltion, hauing a bigger leafe than the rest; an herbe that garden-makers commonly vse: the second with a sharpe leafe, called thereupon Oxytriphyllon: the third, which is least of al other. Among these Trifoiles, I cannot but aduertise the reader, that some there be which haue strong and firme stems: as neruous as those of garden Fennell and Fennell wild, yea and as stiffe as those of Myophonos. But to returne againe to our chaplets, there bee emploied about them, both the maine stalkes of Ferula, as also the berries and purple floures of the Iuie. There is besides a kind of them, like vnto the wild roses: and in them verily the colour only is delectable, for odour they haue just none. To conclude, of Cneoron there be two kinds, the blacke and the white: both well branched and full of leaues, but the white is most odoriferous: and as well the one as the other, doe flourish after the Æquinox in Autumne.

G H I

Chap. X.

¶ *Of Orygaunm, and Thyme: of the Athenien honey: of Conyza, and Iupiters floure, of Southernewood and Camomile.*

As many sorts also there be of Origanum, seruing to make guirlands: as for one of them, it hath no seed; but the other which is sweet, is called Origan of Candy. In like manner, two kinds there be of Thyme, to wit, the white and the blacke: this hearb doth flourish about the Summer Solstice, at what time as Bees also begin to gather honey from it: and according to the flouring of it more or lesse, a man may gueesse ful wel what season there wil be for hony: for honey-masters and such as keep Bees, hope to haue a good yere of honey when they see the Thyme to bloume abundantly. Thyme canot well away with rain, and therfore it taketh harme by shoures and sheddeth the floure. Thyme seed lyeth so close, that vneth or hardly it can bee found; wheras the seed of Origan, notwithstanding it be exceeding smal, is euident enough and may soone be seene. But what matter maketh it, that Nature hath so hidden the seed, considering it is wel known, that it lyeth in the very floure, which if it be sowen, commeth vp as well as any other seed? See the industrie of men, and how there is nothing but they haue made trial of and put in practise! The honey of Athens carieth the name for the best honey in the world, by reason of the Thyme growing thereabout. Men therfore haue brought ouer into other countries, Thyme out of Attica, although hardly and with much ado (being sown thus in the floure as I haue said) it commeth vp. But there is another reason in Nature, why it should thriue so badly in Italy, or elsewhere, considering that the Atticke Thyme wil not continue & liue, but within the aire and breath of the sea. Certes this was an opinion receiued generally of our auncient fore-fathers, That no Thyme would doe well and prosper, but neere vnto the Sea; which should be the cause, that in Arcadia there is none of it to be found. And in those daies also, men were verily perswaded, that the Oliue would not grow but in the compasse of three hundred stadia from the Sea side: howbeit, in this our age verily we are aduertised and know for certain, That in Languedoc and the prouince of Narbon, the very stonie places are all ouergrowne and couered with Thyme, vpon which there are fed thousands of sheepe and other cattaile: in such sort, as this kind of herbage and pasturage, yeeldeth a great reuenue to the inhabitants and paisants of that countrey, by joisting and laying in of the said beasts brought thither out of far remote parts for to feed vpon Thyme.

K L M

Concerning the hearbe Conyza, which goeth also to the making of Chaplets, there be two kinds

A kinds likewise of it, namely, the male & the female. And these differ onely in leaues: for those of the female Conyza be thinner, smaller, narrower, and growing closer together than the other of the male, which indeed branch and spread abroad more, lapping one ouer another in manner of crest tiles. The floures also of the male Conyza is more bright and liuely: howbeit, both the one and the other floure late, and not before the rising or apparition of the star Arcturus. The male carrieth a strong sent: but that of the female is more penetrant; in which regard the female is better for the bite and sting of venomous beasts. The leaues of the female, smell of Hony. The root of the male, is by some called Libanotis, whereof we haue already written.

As touching these herbs following, * Dios Anthos, Majoran, the day Lillie Hemerocalles, Sothernwood, Elecampane, water Mints, and wild running Thyme, as also all which do branch B and put forth shoots as Roses do, such serue only in leafe for garlands. As for the said *Iupiters* floure or Dios Anthos, particularly, there is nothing in it but the colour to commend it; for sauor it hath none, no more than another herb which the Greeks call Phlox. As for the rest, their floures and branches both be odoriferous, except the running wild Thyme.

* or *Ioule Fleur*, which some take to be the Columbines.

Elecampane, named in Greeke Helenium, sprang first (as men say) from the teares of Ladie *Helena*: and therefore the best Elecampane is that which groweth in the Island of Helena. The plant is leafed like vnto wild Thyme, spreading & running low by the ground with little branches, nine inches or a span long.

* Helenium here described agreeth not with our Elecampane.

Sothernwood doth flourish in Summer, and carrieth a sweet and pleasant sauor, howbeit, the head it somwhat stuffeth and offendeth. The floure is of a golden colour. And say, that it carri- C eth neither seed nor floure, yet commeth it vp of it selfe in void and vacant places altogether neglected and without any culture, for it doth propagat and increase by the tops and tips of the branches lying vpon the ground, and so taking root. And therefore it groweth the better if it be set of root or slip, than sowed of seed. For of seed, much adoe there is to make it come vp: and when it is aboue ground, the yong plants are remoued and set, as it were in *Adonis* gardens, within pots of earth; and that in Summer time, after the maner of the herb and floure Adonium: for as well the one as the very tender, and can abide no cold: and yet as chill as they be, they may not away with ouer-much heat of the Sun, for taking harme. But when they haue gotten head once and be strong enough, they grow and branch as * Rue doth.

* *Ruta vide.*

Much like vnto Sothernwood in sent and smell, is Camomile: the floure is white, consisting D of a number of pretty fine leaues set round about the yellow within.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Of Marioram, the greater and the lesse, called in Latine Amaracus or Sampsuchum. Of Nyctygretum, Melilote, the white Violet: of Codiaminum, and wild Bulbes: of Heliochrysum, and Lychnis or Rose Campain. And of many other herbs growing on this side the sea.*

Diocles the Physitian, and the whole nation in maner of the Sicilians, haue called that herb Amaracus, which in Egypt and Syria is commonly named Sampsuchum. It commeth vp both waies, as well of seed as of a slip and branch. It liueth and continueth longer than E the herbs beforenamed, and hath a more pleasant and odoriferous sent. Marjoram is as plentifull in seed, as Sothernewood: but whereas Sothernewood hath but one tap root and the same running deep into the ground, the rest haue their roots creeping lightly aloft and eb within the earth. As for all the other herbes, they are for the most part set and sowne in the beginning of the Autumne; some of them also in the spring, and namely in places which stand much in the shade, which loue to be well watered also and inriched with dung.

As touching Nyctygretum [or Lunaria] *Democritus* held it to be a wonderfull herb, and few like vnto it; saying that it resembleth the colour of fire, that the leaues be pricky like a thorne, that it creeps along the ground: he reporteth moreouer, That the best kind therof growes in the F lad Gedrosia, That if it be plucked out of the ground root and all after the Spring Æquinox, and be laid to drie in the Moonshine for 3 daies together, it will giue light and shine all night long; also, That the Magi or Sages of Persia, as also the Parthian kings vse this herb ordinarily in their solemn vowes that they make to their gods: last of all, That some call it Chenomychos, because Geese are afraid of it when they see it first; others name it Nyctilops, because in the night

night ſeaſon it ſhineth and glittereth afarre off. As for Melilote, it commeth vp euery where: howbeit, the beſt ſimply & wherof is made the greateſt account, is in Attica: but inwhat place ſoeuer it growes, that is moſt acceptedwhich is freſh & new gathered, not enclining to white, but as like vnto Saffron as is poſſible. And yet in Italie the white Melilote is the ſweeter and more odoriferous. G

The firſt floure bringing tidings of the ſprings approch, is the white bulbous ſtock-Gillofre. And in ſome warmer climates they put forth and ſhew euen in Winter. Next vnto it for their timely appearance is the purple Match Violet: and then after them the Panſe, called in Latine Flammea, and in Greeke Phlox, I meane the wild kind onely.

Codiaminon bloweth twice in the yeare, namely, in the Spring and the Autumne: for it cannot abide either Winter or Summer. Somewhat later than thoſe before rehearſed, are the Daffodil and Lilly ere they flour, eſpecially in countries beyond ſea. [in Italy verily (as I haue ſaid before) they bloum not till after Roſes:] for in Greece the Paſſe-floure* Anemone is yet more lateward. Now is this Anemone the floure of certain wild Bulbes, different from that other Anemone whereof I will ſpeake in the Treatiſe of Phyſick-hearbs. Then followeth * Oenanthe, and Melanion, and of the wild ſort Heliochryſos. After them, a ſecond kind of Paſſe-flower or Anemone, called alſo Leimonia, beginneth to blow. And immediatly vpon it the pety Gladen or ſword-graſſe, accompanied with the Hyacinth: & laſt of all the Roſe ſheweth in her likenes. But quickly hath the Roſe done, and none ſo ſoone, and yet I muſt except the garden Roſe. Of all the reſt, the Hyacinths or Harebels, the * ſtock-Gillo floure, and Oenanthe or Filipendula, beare floures longeſt. But of this Oenanthe, this regard muſt bee had, that the floures bee often picked and plucked off, and not ſuffered to run to ſeed. This groweth in warme places. It hath the very ſame ſent that Grapes when they firſt bud and put out bloſſom, whereupon it took the name Oenanthe. But before I leaue the Hyacinth, I cannot chuſe but report the fable or tale that goeth thereof, and which is told 2 maner of waies, by reaſon that the floure hath certaine veines to be ſeen running in and out, reſembling theſe two letters in Greek AI, plaine and eaſie to be read: which as ſome ſay, betoken the lamentable mone[ ]that *Apollo* made for his wanton minion *Hyacinthus* whome he loued, or as others make report, ſprung vp of the bloud of *Aiax* who ſlew himſelfe, and repreſented the two firſt letters of his name AI. H I

* Pulſatilla or Wind-floure.

* Filipendula ſuppoſed of ſome.

* or rather the Wall-flower.

Helyachryſos beareth a yellow floure like to gold, a ſmall and fine leafe, a little ſtalk alſo & a ſlender, but hard and ſtiffe withall. The Magi or Sages of Perſia vſe to weare this hearbe and floure in their Guirlands: and they be fully perſuaded, that by this meanes they ſhall win grace and fauour in this life, yea, and attaine to much honour in glorie; prouided alwaies, that their ſweet compoſitions wherewith they annoint and perfume themſelues, be kept in a veſſel or box of gold, not yet fined nor purified in the fire; which gold they call Apyron. And thus much for the floures of the Spring. K

Now ſucceed and come after in their rank, the ſummer floures, to wit, Lychnis, *Iupiters* flower or Columbine-and a ſecond kind of * Lilly: likewiſe Iphyon, and that Amaracus or Marjeram, which they cal the Phrygian. But of all others, the flower Pathos is moſt louely & beautifull: whereof there be two kinds, the one with a purple flower like vnto the Hyacinth, the other is whiter, and groweth commonly in churchyards among graues and tombs, and the ſame holdeth on flouring better, and liueth longer. The flower de-luce alſo is a Summer flower. Theſe haue their time, fade, and are ſoone gone. And then come other flowers for them in their place in Autumne, to wit, a third kind of Lillie, and Saffron: But of both theſe, the one is of a dull or no ſent at all: the other is very odoriferous, but all of them breake out and ſhew abroad with the firſt ſhower of rain in Autumne. Our-chaplet makers vſe the floures alſo of Bedegnar or white Thiſtle in their Guirlands: and no maruell, ſince that our Cookes dreſſe the young tendrells and crops thereof, for to make a daintie diſh for to content our taſt and goe pleaſantly downe the throat. Thus you ſee the order and manner of beyond-ſea floures, how and when they come abroad. In Italy it is ſomewhat otherwiſe: for the Roſe followeth immediatly after the violets: and when the Roſe is in the mids of his ruffe, in comes the Lilly to bear him company. No ſooner hath the Roſe plaied his part, but the blew-blaw entereth the ſtage: and after him the Paſſe-veluet or floure-gentle. As for the Pervincle, it continueth freſh and greene all the yeare long: this hearbe windeth and runneth too and fro with her fine and ſlender twigges in manner of threads or laces, and thoſe beſet with leaues two by two in order, at euery knot or joint. L M

* Some read Cerynthus rather.

Paſſing

A Paſſing good and proper indeed for vinet and ſtory worke in borders, arbors or knots, and meet for fine and curious Gardeners: howbeit, for default of other floures, the Garland-makers borrow a little of the law, and make vp their defects with a ſupply from it. The Greeks cal it Chamædaphne.

The life of the white Violet or bulbous ſtock-Gillofre, is three yeares at moſt, and ſo long it holdeth the owne well; after that terme it doth degenerat and wax worſer. The Roſe-buſh will continue fiue yeares, without cutting downe or burning (which are the meanes to maintaine it in youth ſtill.) But as we haue already obſerued, there lieth very much in the ſoile, which would be conſidered eſpecially in floures: for in Egypt, none of all theſe aboue rehearſed, haue any odor or ſent at all; and yet the Myrtle trees there, they alone carry a moſt ſweet and pleaſant ſa-
B vor. Moreouer, in ſome tracts all theſe herbes and floures beforenamed, do preuent in budding and blowing (two months) thoſe of other places. As for Roſe-rewes, the earth ought to be digged and opened about the roots, firſt preſently vpon the comming of the Weſtern wind Fauonius in February, and then a ſecond time about the Summer Solſtice: to conclude, theſe would be looked vnto aboue all things, that before and between thoſe times, they be kept well pruned and cleanſed from all ſuperfluities.

Chap. XII.

¶ *The order of nouriſhing and maintaining Bees. What meat is to be giuen them. Their diſeaſes, and the remedies to them belonging.*

C IN this diſcourſe of ours concerning gardens and gay floures appertaining to Garlands, requiſit it is to ſpeak of bees and bee-hiues, which become the garden very wel: conſidering the gain that commeth in ſo eaſily by them, eſpecially when they ſtand and do well. In regard therefore of theſe bees, ſo beneficiall as they be, and kept with ſo ſmall charges, a garden ought to be well planted and ſtored with Thyme, Baulme, Roſes, Violets of all kindes, Lillies, ſweet Trefoile, Beanes, Eruile, Cunila or Sauerie, Poppies, Conyza, Caſia, to wit, Lauander and Roſemary, Melilote, Meliſſophyllum, and Cerinthe. This Cerinthe is an herb bearing white leaues, and thoſe bending downward: it groweth a cubit high, and carrieth an hollow head, containing within it a certaine ſweet liquor reſembling honey: bees are moſt eager and greedy after the
D floure of this herbe, as alſo of Senuie; whereat we may well make a wonder, ſeeing that for certaine they wil not touch nor come neere to the bloſſome of the Oliue trees. And therfore good it is to ſet bee-hiues far enough from this tree. And yet of neceſſity ſome there would be planted neere vnto them, that when the bees do ſwarme or caſt, they might haue a conuenient place at hand to ſettle vpon, for feare they ſhould flie too far from the hiue. The Cornell tree alſo is not good for bees, for if they chance to taſt the floure therof, they fal preſently into a vehement lask, wherof the poore wretches (if they haue not help the ſooner) die: and therfore it would not ſtand in their way. Howbeit, there is a remedy to cure them of this flux, namely, to take foruiſes and ſtamp them together with hony, and ſo to giue it them: to ſet vnto them either mans vrine or beaſts ſtale or els laſt of all to ſerue them with graines of the Pomgranate, beſprinckled
E and drenched in wine of the Amminean grape: but if you ſet broome all about their hiues, you do them an high pleaſure.

As touching their food and nouriſhment, I will tell you a wonderfull and memorable thing vpon mine own knowledge. There is a towne or Burgade called Hoſtilia, ſcituat vpon the riuer Po, the inhabitants of this village, when they ſee that their bees meat goeth low therabout, and is like to faile, take me their hiues with bees and al, and ſet them in certain boats or barges, and in the night row vp the ſaid riuer Po againſt the ſtreame fiue miles forward. The morrow morning out go the bees to ſeeke food and reliefe. Now when they haue met with meat, and fedde themſelues, they returne againe to the veſſels aforeſaid: and thus they continue daily, although they change their place and haunt; vntill ſuch time as their maſters perceiue that the hiues bee
F full, by the ſetling of their boats low within the water with their weight, and then they returne home againe downe the ſtreame, and diſcharge the hiues of the honey within.

CHAP.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of a certaine venomous and poiſonfull honey. The remedies as well againſt the ſaid Honey, as another kind that maketh folke beſides themſelues.*

SEmblably in Spain they deale with their Bees & hiues vpon Mules backs in the like caſe, and carry them vp into the countrey for to be prouided of victuals. But here it would be conſidered by the way, what paſturage it is that they be put into; for that there is ſome kind of food, which poiſoneth all the honey that is gathered from it. At Heraclea in Pontus, in ſome yeares, all the hony that the Bees do make, is found to be venomous and no better than poiſon; and yet the ſame bees in other yeres gather good and wholſome hony. Howbeit, thoſe authors who haue deliuered thus much in writing, haue not ſet downe what floures they be that yeeld this hurtfull hony: and therefore I thinke it not amiſſe to write what I haue found and knowne as touching this point. There is an herbe called Ægolethron in Greek, which killeth horſes verily, but Goats moſt of all, feeding therupon; and therfore it took that name: the floures of this herb, if it chance to be a wet and rainy Spring, do conceiue and ingender within them a certain deadly venome which doth corrupt and rot them. This may be a probable reaſon, that the foreſaid miſchiefe and bane is not alwaies felt alike. This poiſonſome honey may be knowne by theſe ſigns: firſt it will neuer thicken but continue liquid ſtil; ſecondly, the colour is more deep and reddiſh than ordinary; thirdly, it carrieth a ſtrange ſent or ſmell with it, and will cauſe one to ſneeſe preſently; laſt of all, it is more ponderous and heauy than the good and harmleſſe hony. The ſymptomes or accidents that inſue vpon the eating of this honey, are theſe, They that haue taſted thereof, caſt themſelues vpon the ground and there fall a tumbling: they ſeek by all means they can to be cooled; and no maruell, for they run all to ſweat, that one drop ouertakes the other. Howbeit, there be many remedies for this poiſon, which I will ſhew in place conuenient. Mean while, becauſe a man would not be without ſome good thing ready at hand, ſince the world is ſo ful of villany & ſet vpon ſuch ſecret miſchiefe, I muſt needs put down one good receit, and that is this: take honied wine that is old, mingle and incorporat it with the beſt hony you can meet withal, and Rue together: vſe this confection at your need. *Item*, Eat much of ſalt-fiſh, although it come vp again, and that your ſtomack do caſt it. Moreouer, this hony is ſo pernicious, that the very dogs if they chance to lick vp any excrements that paſſe from the partie ſo infected (either by reaching, ſpitting, vomit, or ſeege) they are ſure to be ſped therewith, and to feele the like torments. Howbeit, the honied wine that is made therewith, if it may haue age enough and be ſtale, is knowne for a certainty to do no creature harm. And there is not a better medicine in the world, either to fetch out ſpots in womens faces, and make their skin faire and cleare (if it be applied with Coſtus;) or to take out the black and blew marks remaining after ſtripes in eye or elſwhere, ſo it be tempered with Aloe. Another kind of honey there is in the ſame region of Pontus, and namely among the Sanni (a people there inhabiting) which becauſe it driueth folke into a fit of rage and madneſſe, they call in Greeke Mænomenon. Some attribute the occaſion hereof to the floure of the Oleander, whereof the woods and forreſts there be full. This nation ſelleth no hony at all, becauſe it is ſo venomous and deadly: notwithſtanding they do pay for tribute a huge maſſe of wax vnto the Romans euery yeare. Moreouer, in the kingdome of Perſis, and in Getulia, which lieth within Mauritania Cæſarienſis, a country confining and bordering vpon the Maſſæſuli, there be venomous hony-combs; yea, you ſhall haue in one hiue ſome hony combs full of poiſoned hony, whereas others be ſound and good: a dangerous thing no doubt, and than which, there could be no greater deceit to poiſon a number of people; but that they may be known from the reſt by their leaden and wan hew that they haue. What ſhould we think was Natures meaning and intent by theſe ſecret ſleights and hidden miſchiefes, That either the ſame Bees ſhould not euery yeare gather venomous hony; or not lay the ſame vp in all their combs differently? Was it not enough that ſhe had beſtowed vpon vs a thing, wherein poyſon might be ſooneſt giuen and leaſt perceiued? Was ſhe not content thus to indanger our liues, but ſhe muſt proceed farther, euen to incorporat poiſon her ſelfe in hony, as it commeth from the Bee, for to empoiſon ſo many liuing creatures? Certes, I am of this mind and beliefe verily, That ſhee had no other purpoſe herein, than to make men more warie what they eat, and leſſe greedy of ſweet meats to content and pleaſe the tooth. For the very honey

A honey indeed ſhe had not generally infected with this hurtful quality, like as ſhe had armed all Bees with ſharp pricks and ſtings, yea, and the ſame of a venomous nature; and therfore againſt theſe creatures verily ſhe hath not deferred and put off to furniſh vs with a preſent remedy: for the juice of Mallowes or of Yvie leaues ſeueth to annoint the ſtinged place, and keep it from rankling; yea, and it is an excellent thing for them that be ſtung, to take the very Bees in drink; for it is an approued cure. But this I maruell much at, That the Bees themſelues, which feed of theſe venomous herbs, that cary the poiſon in their mouths, and are the makers of this miſchieuous honey, do eſcape and die not thereof? Whereof I can giue no reaſon at all, vnleſſe dame Nature, that lady and miſtreſſe of the world, hath giuen vnto theſe poore Bees a certaine Antipathy and vertue contrary vnto poiſon: like as among vs men to the *Marſi* and *Pſylli*, ſhee hath
B imprinted (as it were) a repugnancy in their bodies, to reſiſt the venome of all Serpents whatſoeuer.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ *Of a certaine kind of honey which Flies will not touch. Of Bee-hiues. How to order the ſame, and namely when Bees want meat and are in danger to be famiſhed. The manner alſo of making Wax.*

C THere is in Candy another ſtrange and wonderful thing, as touching hony, gathered about the mountaine Carina, which taketh nine miles in compaſſe: within which ſpace and circuit of ground, there is not a Flie to be had; and the honey there made, Flies wil not touch in any place wheresoeuer. By which experiment, this honey is thought to be ſingular for medicines, and therefore choiſe is made thereof before any other.

As touching Bee-hiues, they ought to ſtand on the open ſide vpon the Æquinoctiall Sunne riſing, that is to ſay, when the daies and nights be equall. And in any wiſe, regard would be had, that they open not in the Northeaſt, and much leſſe the full Weſt. The beſt Bee-hiues be made of barks and rinds of trees: the ſecond in goodneſſe be thoſe of Ferula or Fenell-geant. In the third place are ſuch as be wrought of oiſier twigs. Many haue made them of Talc, which is a kind of tranſparent glaſſe ſtone, becauſe they would ſee through them how the Bees do worke and labor within. Daubed they ſhould be if they were well ſerued, both without & within with Oxe dung. The couer and lidde thereof ought to be moueable and haue liberty to play vp and
D down behind, that it may be let down far within-forth, in caſe either the hiue be too large & of greater receit in proportion than the Bees are in number; for feare they ſhould ſlack their work and giue ouer their trauell, diſpairing euer to fill the ſame, ſeeing it ſo big and of ſo great capacity; and being thus let downe (to make their hiue ſeem the leſſe) it muſt be gently drawn vp again by little & little, that the Bees may be deceiued thereby, & not perceiue how their worke grows vpon them. In Winter time Bee-hiues ſhould be couered with ſtraw: & oftentimes perfumed with beaſts dung eſpecially;* for this is agreeable to their nature. Ouer and beſides, it killeth the wicked verm in that breed in them, Spiders, Butterflies, and Wood-worms; yea, and this property it hath moreouer, to ſtir vp and quicken the Bees, and make them more liuely and nimble about their buſineſſe. As for the Spiders aforeſaid, they verily are not ſo harmful, & be
E ſoon deſtroied: but the Butterflies do the more miſchiefe, & are not ſo eaſily rid away. Howbeit there is a way to chaſe them alſo, namely, to wait the time when the Mallow doth begin to bloſſome, to take the change of the Moone, and chuſe a faire and cleare night, and then to ſet vp certaine burning lights juſt before the Bee-hiues: for theſe Butterflies will couet to flie into the flame. But what is to be done, when you perceiue that the bees do want victuals? then it wil be good to take dry Raiſins of the Sun, and Figs, to ſtamp them together into a maſſe, and lay it at the entry of the hiue. *Item*, It were not amiſſe to haue certain locks of wool well touzed and carded, and thoſe wet & drenched in cuit either ſodden to the thirds, or to two thirds, or els ſoked in honied wine, for them to ſettle vpon and ſuck. Alſo to ſet before them in their way the raw carkaſes of Hens, naked and pulled to the bare fleſh. Moreouer, there be certain Summers
F ſo dry and continually without raine, that the fields want floures to yeeld them food, and then muſt they be ſerued with the foreſaid viands, as well as in Winter ſeaſon. When hony is to be taken forth of the hiues, the holes and paſſages for the ingreſſe and egreſſe of the bees ought to be well rubbed and beſmeared with the herb Meliſſophyllon and Geniſta bruſed and ſtamped: or elſe the hiues muſt be compaſſed about in the middeſt with branches of the White Vine, for

* Conſidering that of a beaſt carkaſſe they will be engendred,

for feare leſt the Bees depart and flie away. The veſſels whereout hony hath been imploied, yea, and honey combes, would be well rinced and waſhed in water; which being throughly ſodden, maketh a moſt wholeſome and excellent vineger. G

As touching wax, it is made of the combes after the hony is preſſed and wrong out of them. But firſt they muſt be purified and clenſed with water, and for three daies dried in ſome darke place: vpon the fourth day they are to be diſſolued and melted vpon the fire in a new earthen pot neuer occupied before, with ſo much water as will couer the combs: and then it ſhould bee ſtrained through a panier of reeds or ruſhes; which done, the wax is to be ſet ouer the fire a ſecond time in the ſaid pot, and with the ſelf-ſame water, and ſodden again; and then it ought to run out of it into other veſſels of cold water, but thoſe firſt ſhould be al about within annointed and beſmeared with honey. The beſt wax is that which is called Punica, *i.* of Barbary, and is white. The next in goodneſſe is the yelloweſt, and ſmelleth of hony, pure and clean without ſophiſtication; ſuch commeth from the country of Pontus; and verily I wonder much how this wax ſhould hold good, conſidering the venomous hony whereof it is made. In the third place is to be ranged the wax of Candy: for this ſtandeth much vpon that matter which they cal Propolis, wherof I haue already ſpoken in the Treatiſe of Bees and their nature. After all theſe, the wax of the Iſle Corſyca may be reckoned in the fourth rank; which becauſe it is made much of the Box tree, is thought to haue a vertue medicinable. Now the making & working of the firſt and beſt Punick white wax, is after this manner: They take yellow wax, and turne it often in the wind without the houſe in the open aire; then they let it ſeeth in ſea-water, and namely, ſuch as hath bin fet far from the ſhore out of the very deep, putting thereto Niter; this done, they ſcum off the flowre (that is to ſay, the whiteſt of it) with ſpoons; & this cream (as it wer) they change into another veſſell, which hath a little cold water in it. Then once againe they boyle it in ſea-water by it ſelfe alone, and ſet the veſſel by for to coole. After they haue done thus three times, they let it dry in the open aire vpon an hurdle of ruſhes, in the Sun and Moon, both night and day: and this ordering bringeth it to be faire and white. Now in the drying, for feare that it ſhould melt, they couer it all ouer with a fine Linnen cloth. But if they would haue it to be exceeding white indeed, they ſeeth it yet once more, after it hath bin thus ſunned and mooned. In truth, this Punick white wax, is ſimply the beſt to be vſed about medicines. If one be diſpoſed to make wax black, let him put therto the aſhes of paper: like as with an addition or Orchanet it will be red. Moreouer, wax may be brought into all manner of colours, for painters, limners, and enamellers, and ſuch curious artificers, to repreſent the forme and ſimilitude of any thing they liſt. And for a thouſand other purpoſes men haue vſe thereof, but principally to preſerue their walls and armors withall. All other things as touching Hony and Bees, haue bin handled already in the peculiar Treatiſe to them and their nature belonging. Here an end therefore of Gardens and Gardinage. H I K

Chap. XV.

¶ *Of hearbs which come vp of themſelues, and ſuch eſpecially as be armed with prickes.*

It remaineth now to ſpeake of certain wild herbs growing of their own accord, which in many nations ſerue for the kitchin, and principally in Ægypt; for this countrey, although it bee moſt plentifull in corne, yet may ſeem to haue leaſt need thereof, and of all nations vnder heauen beſt able to liue without the ſame: ſo well ſtored it is with hearbs, wherof the people doth ordinarily feed: whereas in Italy here, we know as few of that kind good to be eaten, namely, Strawberries, *Tanus, Ruſcus, Creſtemarine or Sampire; as alſo Batis Hortenſiana, which ſome call French Sperage: we haue alſo the wild Parſnep of the meadowes, and the Hop, but wee vſe them rather for pleaſure and delight, and to giue contentment to our taſt, than for any neceſſary food to maintain life. But to come again to Egypt, there is to be found the nobleſt plant of all others, Colocaſia, which ſome name Cyamos, [*i.* the Egyptian beane:] this herbe they gather and cut downe out of the riuer Nilus: it putteth forth a main ſtem, which being ſodden, yeeldeth in the eating and chewing, a certaine threddy matter or woolly ſubſtance, drawing out in manner of a cob-web; but the ſtalk as it groweth vp amid the leaues, maketh a faire and goodly ſhew: for indeed the ſaid leaues be exceeding large, and comparable to the broadeſt that any tree beareth; reſembling thoſe for all the world of the Clote or great Burrhe growing in our riuers L M

*The fruit or berry whereof is *Vua Taminia*

A vers, which we cal Perſonata. A wonderful thing it is to ſee, what ſtore they in Ægypt ſet by the commodities that their riuer Nilus doth affoord: for of the leaues of this Colocaſia (plaited & infolded naturally one within another) they make them cups of diuers forms and faſhions, out of which they take no ſmall pleaſure to drink. And now adaies this herb is planted here in Italy. Next to Colocaſia, the Ægyptians make moſt account of that Cichory, which I named before, the wild and wandring Endiue; which herb commeth vp in that country after the riſing of the Brood-hen ſtar: it floureth not all at once, but bloweth by branches one after another: a ſupple and pliable root it hath, and therefore the Ægyptians vſe it in ſtead of cords to binde withall. As for Authalium, it groweth not in Nilus, but not far from the riuer: it beareth a fruit in bigneſſe and roundneſſe reſembling a Medlar, hauing neither kernell within, nor huſk without:

B and the leafe of this plant is like to Cyperus, or Engliſh Galangale. This herbe they vſe to eat, being firſt * dreſſed and prepared in the kitchin. They feed likewiſe vpon Oetum, a plant that hath few leaues and thoſe very ſmall, howbeit a great root. Touching Aracidna and Aracos, they haue many roots verily branching and ſpreading from them, but neither leafe nor herbage ne yet any thing els appearing aboue ground. And thus much of the chiefeſt and greateſt herbs of Egypt ſerued vp to the table: the reſt are common or vulgar, and euery mans meat, by name, Condrylla, Hypochœris, Caucalis, Authriſcum, Scandix (called by ſome Tragopogon, which beareth leaues like to Saffron;) Parthenium, Strychnum, Corchorus, and * Apace, which ſheweth his head about the Æquinox: alſo Acinos, and that which they name Epipetron, and it neuer beareth floure; whereas Aphace contrariwiſe neuer giueth ouer flouring, but when one

C floure is faded and ſhed, another commeth vp, and this courſe it holdeth all Winter long; throughout the Spring alſo, euen to the heat of Summer. Many other hearbs they haue of baſe reckoning: but aboue all, they make greateſt account of * Cnicus (an herbe not knowne in Italy) not for any good meat they find in it, but for the oyle drawne out of the ſeed thereof. Of this herb there be two principall kinds; to wit, the Wild, and the Tame: the Wild is ſubdiuided into two ſpeciall ſorts, the one of a more mild and gentle nature than the other, although the ſtalks of both be alike, that is to ſay, ſtiffe and ſtreight vpright: and therefore women in old time vſed the ſtems thereof for rocks and * diſtaffes; whereupon ſome do call the herb Atractylis: the ſeed is white, big, and bitter. The ſecond is more rough and hairy, creeping long on the

D ground, with ſtalks more muſculous and fleſhy, and carrieth a ſmall ſeed. The herb may be ranged among thoſe that be prickly: for ſo muſt herbs be diuided into ſuch general heads; namely, that ſome be full of pricks, others cleane without and ſmooth. As for thoſe which ſtand vpon pricks, they be ſubdiuided into many members and branches. And to begin with a kind of Sperage, called alſo Scorpio, it hath no leafe at all; but inſtead therof, pricks and nothing els: ſome there be leafed indeed, but thoſe are beſet with prickes, as the Thiſtle, Sea-holly, * Liquorice, and Nettle: for the leaues of all theſe herbs be pricky & ſtinging withall. Others, beſides their leaues, haue prickles alſo, as the * bramble, & Reſt harrow or whin. Some be provided of pricks both in leafe and ſtalk, as Phleos, which others haue called Stœbe. As for Hippophacet, it hath a prick or thorne in euery joint: but the bramble Tribulus aforeſaid, hath this property by it

E ſelfe, That the fruit alſo which it beareth, is ſet with pricks. Of all theſe ſorts, the Nettle is beſt knowne, which carrieth certain goblets and concauities, and the ſame yeelding a purple kind of downe in the floure, and it riſeth vp ſometimes aboue two cubits high. Many kinds there be of theſe Nettles; namely, the wild Nettle, which ſome would haue to be the female, and this is more milde than the reſt. In this wilde kinde is to be reckoned alſo, that which they cal Cania, and is of the twain more aegre, for the very ſtalke will ſting, and the leaues be purfled as it were and jagged. But that Nettle which carrieth a ſtinking ſauor with it, called is Herculanea. All the ſort of them are full of ſeed, and the ſame blacke. A ſtraunge quality in theſe Nettles, that the very hairy downe of them (hauing no euident prickes ſticking out) ſhould be ſo ſhrewd as it is, that if one touch it neuer ſo little, preſently there followeth a ſmarting kind of itch, and anon the ſkin riſeth vp in pimples and bliſters, as if it had been ſkalt or burnt: but well knowne

F is the remedie of this ſmart, namely, to annoint the place with oyle. Howbeit this biting property that it hath, commeth not to it at the beginning when it is new comevp, but it is the heat of the Sun that fortifieth this mordacitie. And verily in the Spring when the Nettle is young and peepeth firſt out of the ground, they vſe to eat the crops therof for a pleaſant kind of meat, and many be perſuaded beſides that it is medicinable, & therefore preciſely & religiouſly feed

*as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, ſodden in alechordeaceo Zythos.

* Thought to be *Dent de lion*

* *Carthamus*, or baſtard ſafron: but *Turnebus* ſuppoſes it to be put for *Cici*, whereof commeth *Oleum Cicinum*.

* *Cola*, although ſome read *fuſti*, *i.* ſpindles.

* *Glycyrrhizon* but this agreeth not with our Liquorice.

* *Tribulus.*

* *Acetabulis.*

thereupon, as a preſervatiue to put by all diſeaſes for that preſent yeare. Alſo the root of the wild Nettle, if it be ſodden with any fleſh, maketh it to eat more tender. The dead nettle, which ſtingeth not at all, is called Lamium. As touching the herb Scorpio, I will write in the treatiſe of herbs medicinable.

Chap. XVI.

¶ *Of Cardous, and Ixine: of Tribulus and Anchuſa.*

*A kind of thiſtle: ſome call it Mans bloud. *S. Mary thiſtle.

THe common Thiſtle is ful of pricky hairs, both in leafe & ſtalk: likewiſe * Acorna, * Leucacanthos, Chalceos, Cnicos, Polyacanthos, Onopyxos, Ixine, & Scolymos. As touching the Thiſtle Chamæleon, it hath no pricks in the leafe. Moreouer, theſe pricky hearbes are diſtinguiſhed & different one from another in this, that ſome of them be furniſhed with many ſtems, and ſpred into diuers branches, as the Thiſtle: others againe riſe vp with one maine ſtalk, and branch not as Cnecos. Alſo there be of them that be prickly only in the head, as the Eryngium or Sea-holly. Some floure in Summer, as Tetralix and Ixine. As for Scolymus, late it is alſo ere it blow, but it continueth long in the floure. Acorna differeth from it onely in the red colour and fattier iuice that commeth from it. Atractylis alſo might go for Scolymus, but that it is whiter and yeeldeth a liquor like bloud: whereupon there be ſome who cal it Phonos, *i.* Murderer: this quality it hath beſides that it fenteth ſtrong: the ſeed alſo ripeneth late, & not before Autumne: and yet this is a property common to all plants of this pricky and thiſtly kind. But all theſe herbs wil come of ſeed and root both. As for Scolymus, it differeth from the reſt of theſe Thiſtles herein, that the root, if it be ſodden, is good to be eaten: beſides, it hath a ſtrange nature, for all the ſort of them during the Summer throughout, neuer reſt and giue ouer, but either they floure, or they apple, or els be ready to bring forth fruit: and look when the leaues begin to wither, their prickes loſe their force and will not pierce.

*Nouaria vilium eſt aquilin omnibus terris naſcitur: Ex Theop. which is clean contrary to Pliny.

Ixine * is a rare herb and geaſon to be ſeen, and not found growing in al countries alike. Immediatly from the root it putteth forth leaus plenty; out of the mids of which root there ſwelleth out a bunch like an apple, but the ſame is couered with the foreſaid leaues: in the very top of which fruit there is conta ined a gum of a pleaſant taſt, called the thiſtle Maſtick. Touching the herb Cactos, which groweth alſo in Sicily and no where els, it hath a property by it ſelf; the ſtalks whereof ſhooting from the root, creep along the ground, and it carrieth a broad leafe full of pricks and thorns; and indeed theſe ſtalks thus running vpon the earth, the Sicilians cal Cactos, which they vſe to keep and preſerue; and being thus conditedalſo, they commonly eat, as very good meat. One ſtem it hath growing vpright, which they terme Pternix, as ſweet & pleaſant as the other, but it will not abide to be kept long. The ſeed thereof is couered with a certain ſoft down, which they call Pappos, which being taken off with the husk, there remaineth a tender kernell within, which they eat, & find it as delicat as the very heart of the Date tree top, which is called the Brain: and this pith aforeſaid, the Sicilians name Aſcalia.

* *Aquatilis foro cornigeri*, in *Theophraſt.* alike the ſeed of Siſama.

The Caltrop thiſtle Tribulus, groweth not but in moory grounds and ſtanding dead waters. Surely in other places, folke curſe it as they paſſe by, the prickes and ſpurs ſtick out ſo dangerouſly: but about the riuers Nilus and Strymon, the inhabitants do gather it for their meat: the nature of this plant, is to lean and bend downward in the head to the water. The leafe reſembles in form thoſe of the Elme, and they hang by a long ſtele or taile. But in other parts of the world there be two other kinds of Tribulus: the one is leafed like vnto the Cichling peaſe; the other hath leaues ſharp pointed; this ſecond kind is later ere it floure, and commonly groweth about the mounds of cloſes lying by villages and town ſides; the ſeed lieth in a cod rounder than the other, and black withall; whereas the former hath a * ſandy ſeed. Of theſe thorny and pricky plants, there is yet one kind more, namely Ononis, *i.* Reſt-harrow; for it carrieth pricks cloſe to the very branches; the leafe is like to Rue: the whole ſtalk throughout is ſet with leaues diſpoſed in manner of a garland. This plant commonly groweth after corn, it * plagueth the plough, and yet there is much adoto rid it out of a ground, ſo loth it is to die. Of plants that be prickie, ſome haue their ſtalkes and branches trailing by the ground, as namely that hearbe which they call Coronopus, *i.* Harts-horn, or Buck-horne Plantaine: contrariwiſe, there ſtand vpright, Orchanet, the root whereof is ſo good to colour wax and wood red. And of ſuch as be more gentle in handling * Camomile, Phyllanthus, Anemone, and Aphace. As for Crepis & * Apate, their ſtalkes

* *Antheriti.* * Deceit: ſo called, becauſe the bitternes deceiueth many a one, looking like to a kind of Cichorie.

ſtalks be all leafe. Moreouer, this would be noted, that the leaues of herbs differ one from another, as well as in trees: ſome in the length or ſhortneſſe of the ſtele whereto they hang; others in the breadth or narrowneſſe of the leafe it ſelfe; in form alſo, whereby you ſhal haue ſome cornered, others cut and indented; likewiſe in ſent and floure, for ſome there be that continue longer in flouring than others, and blow not all at once, but one part after another, as Baſill, Tornſall, Aphaca, and Onocheile.

Chap. XVII.

¶ *The difference of herbs in their leafe: what hearbes they be that floure all the yeare long: of the Aſphodell, Piſtana, and Petie-Gladen or Sword-graſſe.*

MAny hearbes there be as well as ſome trees, which continue greene and hold their leaues from one end of the yeare to the other, as Tornſol, and Adianthum or Capillus Veneris. Another ſort there is of herbs that floure ſpike-wiſe, of which kind are Cynops, Alopecurus [*i.* Foxtaile] Stelephuros, which ſome call Ortyx, others Plantaine (of which I will write more at large among Phyſick herbs) and Thryollis. Of theſe, Alopecurus carrieth a ſoft ſpike, and a thick moſſie down, not vnlike to Fox-tails, whereupon it tooke that name in Greeke: and Stelephurus reſembleth it very much, but that the Foxtaile bloweth not all together, but beareth floures ſome at one time & ſome at another. Cichory and ſuch like, haue their leaues ſpreading vpon the ground, and thoſe put forth directly from the root, beginning to ſpring immediatly after the apparition of the ſtar Vergiliæ. As touching Parietary, there be other nations as wel as the Ægyptians, who feed vpon it: it took the name Perdicium in Latine, of the bird Perdix, *i.* the Partridge, that ſeeketh after it ſo much, and plucketh it out of the wals where it groweth: it hath many roots and the ſame thick. In like maner, the herb Ornithogale, *i.* Dogs onion, hath a ſmall ſtem and a white, but a root, * halfe a foot long, the ſame is full of bulbs like onions, ſoft alſo, and accompanied with three or foure other ſpurs growing out of it. This hearbe they vſe to ſeeth among other pot-herbs for potage. I will tell you a ſtrange quality of the herb Lotos and of Ægilops, if their ſeed be caſt into the ground, it wil not come vp in a yeare. As wonderfull is the nature alſo of the Camomile: for it beginneth to floure in the head, whereas all other herbes which blow not all at once, floure at the foot firſt. Notable is the Bur likewiſe and worthy to be obſerued, I mean that which ſticketh to our clothes as we paſſe by, the floure lieth cloſe and groweth within the ſaid Bur, and neuer appeareth without-forth: it is I ſay as it were hatched within, much like vnto thoſe liuing creatures that couve and quicken their egges within their belly. Semblably, about the city Opus there is an herb called Opuntia, which men delight to eat: this admirable gift the leafe hath, That if it be laied in the ground, it will take root, and there is no other way to plant this herb, & maintain the kind. As for Iaſione, one leafe it hath and no more: but ſo lapped and infolded, that it ſeemeth as if they were many. Touching Condrylla, the herb it ſelfe is bitter; but the juice of the root is hot and biting. Bitter alſo is Aphaca or Dent de Lion; as alſo that which is called Picris, which name it took of the exceeding bitterneſſe that it hath; the ſame floureth all the yere long. As for Squilla and Safron, they be both of a maruellous nature; for whereas all other hearbes put out leafe firſt, and then knit round into a ſtem, in thoſe two a man may euidently ſee the ſtalk before the leafe. And in Saffron verily, the ſaid ſtalk thruſteth out the floure before it; but in the Sea-onion Squilla, firſt ſheweth the ſtalk, and then afterwards the floure breaketh out of it. The ſame Squilla floureth thrice in the yeare, as I haue ſaid heretofore, ſhewing thereby the three ſeaſons of ſeednes. In the range of theſe bulbous and onion-rooted plants, ſome place the root of * Cyperus, that is to ſay, of Gladiolus [*i.* Petie-gladen, Flags, or Sword-wort,] this is a ſweet root, and being ſodden or baked with bread, it giueth it a more pleaſant taſt; & beſides, it mendeth the weight of bread wel if it be wrought & kneaded with it in dough. Not vnlike to it is that herbe which they call Theſion, but that the root is harſh and vnpleaſant. Al others of the ſame kind differ in leafe: the Aſphodell hath long and narrow leaues; Squilla is broad leafed, and may be handled without offence; whereas the Gladen leafe is like a ſword blade indeed, and keen-edged according to the name [both in Greek and Latine.] The Aſphodell ſeed is good to be eaten, if it be parched or fried; ſo is the bulbous root of it alſo; but this ſhould be roſted vnder the embers, & then eaten with ſalt and oile. Ouer and beſides, if it be ſtamped with figs, it is an excellent diſh; and this

* *Cyperi*, or rather *Xyphij*, or *Phaſgani*.

* *Semipedali*, Dioſcor. hath *Seſquipedali*, a foot and a halfe.

indeed (according to *Hesiodus*) is the only way to dresse it. Moreouer, it is said, that Asphodels G
planted before the gates of any ferme house in the countrey, preserue the place from all charms
and sorceries. *Homer* also the Poet hath made mention of the Asphodell. The root resembleth
* Napis: Dioscor. Glandibus, (i.) nuts or acornes. * Navews of a mean bigneſse: and there is not another root with more heads, for oftentimes a
man shal see 80 bulbs clustred in a bunch together. *Theophrastus* and all Greeke writers almost,
and namely *Pythagoras* (the chiefe prince of Philosophers) describe this plant to haue a stem of
of one cubit in length, yea and oftentimes of two, with leaues like to wild Porret: and the sayd
stem they called Anthericon; but the root, (*i.*) those bulbs resembling onions, Asphodelas: but
our countrymen haue named in Latin, the stem Albucus; but the root, Hastula Regia. This is
the name also of the stalk, full of grains or berries; and thereof they would make two kinds [the
male and the female.] Well, the stem of the Asphodell then, is commonly a cubit long, large H
and big, clean and smooth. Of this herb *Mago* hath written, and ordained, that it should be cut
down in the going out of March and entrance of Aprill; namely, after it hath don flouring, and
before that the seed be swelled and grown to any bigneſse: then vpon the fourth day after, when
the said stems are slit and clouen, they must be laid abroad to drie in the Sunne: when they be
dried, they ought to be made vp into knitchets or handfuls. He saith moreouer, that the Greeks
name that herb Pistana, which we cal in Latin Sagitta, growing in marishes and moores among
other fenny weeds. This also would he haue to be cut downe and gathered, betweene the Ides
of May and the end of the month of October; then, to be pilled, and so to be dried by little and
little with the moderat heat of the Sun. The same author giueth order likewise, that the other
kind of Gladiolus, which they call Cypiros, which also is an herbe growing about lakes and I
meeres, any time within Iuly should be cut downe to the very root; and the third day after, to
be dried in the Sun vntill it looke white; but euery day that it lieth abroad, it must be brought
into the house before the Sun go downe; because all herbs growing vpon marish grounds, take
harm by dewes in the night.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Of Rushes, six kinds; and of Cyperus: their medicinable vertues. Of Cypirus, and the sweet Rush Scœnanth.*

Mago writing of the Rush, commonly called Marisco, saith, That for to twist and weaue K
into mats, it ought to be gathered out of the marish ground where it groweth, in Iune
vntill mid-Iuly. As for the drying of it, the same order must be obserued in all points, as
we haue set downe before in the discourse of other marais weeds. Hee maketh a second kinde
of water Rushes, which I find to be called the sea Rush, and of the Greekes Oxyschœnon, *i.* the
sharp Rush: which also is subdiuided into three other sorts; for there is the barren rush, called
also the male, & in Greek Oxys: the female Rush bearing a black seed, which they call Melan-
cranis. This is thicker than the other, fuller also of branches and tufts. And the third more than
it, which is named Holoschœnus. Of all these, Melancranis commeth vp of the own seed, with-
out any other kinds intermingled with it: but Oxys and Holoschœnus, grow both together out
of one turfe. Of all others, the great Rush Holoschœnus is best for to be wrought in mats, and L
such like implements about an house, because it is soft and fleshy; it beareth a fruit hanging &
clustering together in maner of fish spawn. As for that rush, which we called the male, it grow-
eth of it selfe, by reason that his top fasteneth in the ground, and so taketh root by way of pro-
pagation: but Melancranis soweth her owne selfe, and commeth vp of seed; for otherwise their
race would perish, considering the roots of them all euery yere do die. These Rushes are vsed to
make leaps and weels for fishers at sea, & fine & dainty wicker vessels: also candle-wick & mat-
ches; especially the marow or pith within, which is so great (especially about the foot of the
Alps reaching to the sea-side) that when a Rush is slit, there is found in the belly a pith almost
an inch broad by the rule. And in Egypt there be found Rushes so big, that they will serue to
make sieues, rangers, and vans. In such sort, that the Egyptians can finde no matter for that pur- M
pose, better. Some there be, that would haue the triangled or three square rush Cyperus, to be a
seuerall kind by it selfe. This Cyperus, many there be that cannot distinguish from Cypirus,
by reason of the great affinity of their two names: but I mean to put a difference betweene them
both; for Cypirus is the Petie-glader or Sword-grasse (as I haue before shewed) with a bulbous
or

A or onion root: the best of which kind, groweth in the Island of Crete; next to it in goodneſse, is
that of the Isle Naxos: and in a third degree, is to placed that of Phœnice: and indeed that of
Crete or Candy, in * whiteneſse and odor commeth neere to Nard. The Naxian Cypirus hath * candor: some
a quicker sent: the Phœnician Cypirus smelleth but a little: as for that in Egypt, it hath no sa- trade color:
uor at all; for there also groweth Cypirus. But now to come vnto the properties thereof, it hath in colour.
vertue to discusse and resolue hard swellings in the body. For now my purpose is to speake of
their medicinable vertues, forasmuch as there is great vse in Physicke, as well of such aromati,
call simples, as odoriferous floures. As touching Cypirus therefore, I professe verily that I will
follow *Apollodorus*, who forbiddeth expresſely to take Cypirus inwardly in any drink: and yet he
protesteth, that it is most effectuall for them that be troubled with the stone, and full of grauel;
B but, by way of fomentation onely. He affirmeth moreouer, that without all doubt it causes wo-
men to trauell before their time, & to slip their vntimely fruit. But one miraculous effect ther-
of he reports, namely, that the Barbarians vse to receiue the fume of this herb into their mouth,
and thereby wast and consume their swelled Spleens: also, they neuer go forth of dores, before
they haue drunk a pipe therof in that maner: for perswaded they are verily (saith he) that by this
means they are more youthful, liuely, and strong. He saith moreouer, that if it be applied as a
liniment with oile, it healeth all merry-gals and raw places where the flesh is rubbed off or cha-
fed: it helpeth the rank rammish smel vnder the arm-holes; and without faile cureth any chil-
ling, numnesse, and through cold. Thus much of Cypirus.

As for Cyperus, a Rush it is (as I haue said) growing square and cornered: neere the ground
C it is white; toward the top, of a dark blackish green, and fattish: the vnder leaues that be loweſt,
are slenderer than leek-blades; the vppermost in the head, are smal, among which is the seed: the
root is like vnto a black oliue, which if it grow long-wise, is called Cyperis, and is of singular
operation in Physick. The best Cyperus is that which groweth amongst the sands in Africke,
neere the temple of *Iupiter Ammon*: in a second rank, is that of Rhodes: in a third place may bee
ranged the Cyperus in Thracia: and in the loweſt degree, that of Egypt. And hereupon came
the confounding of these two plants, Cyperus and Cypirus, because both the one and the other
grow there. * But the Cyperus of Egypt is very hard, and hath no smell at all; whereas in the o- * No more
ther, there is a sauor resembling the very Spikenard. There is another herb also comming from hath *Cypirus* in
the Indians, called * Cyperis, of a seuerall kind by it selfe, in forme like vnto ginger: if a man Ægypt, by his
D chew it in the mouth, it coloureth the spittle yellow, like as Saffron. owne saying.
* This *Cyperis* is taken to be *Curcuma*, or *Terramerita*, called theruppon corruptly, *Turmericke*.

But to come again to Cyperus, and the medicinable properties therof, It is counted to haue
a depilatory vertue for to feth off haire. In a liniment it is singular good for the excrescence of
the flesh about the naile roots, or the departure and looseneſse therof about them; which both
imperfections be called Pterygia: it helpeth the vlcers of the secret parts, and generally all ex-
ulcerations proceeding of rheumatick humors, as the cankers in the mouth. The root of Cype-
rus is a present remedy against the stinging of serpents, and scorpions specially. Taken in drink
it doth dispolat & open the obstructions of the matrice: but if a woman drink too much ther-
of it is so forcible that it will driue the matrice out of the body. It prouoketh vrine, so as it ex-
pelleth the stone and grauell withall; in which regard also, it is an excellent medicine for the
E dropsie. A liniment therof is singular for cancerous and eating sores, but especially for those
that be in the stomack, if it be annointed with wine or vineger tempered with it.

As concerning the rushes beforesaid, their root sodden in three hemines of water, vntill one
third part be consumed, cureth the cough. The seed parched against the fire, and so drunk in wa-
ter, staieth the flux of the belly, and stoppeth the immoderat course of womens moneths; but it
procureth head-ach. As for the rush called Holoschœnos, take that part of it which is next the
root, and chew it; then lay it to the place that is stung with a venomous spider, it is an approo-
ued remedie. I find one sort more of Rushes, which they cal Euripice; and this property with al,
That it bringeth one to sleepe: but it must be vsed with moderation, for otherwise it breedeth
F drowsineſse, sib to the lethargy. Now seeing I am entred into the treatise of rushes, I must needs
set down the medicinable vertues of the sweet Rush called Squinanth; and the rather, because
(as I haue already shewed) it groweth in Syria surnamed Cœle. The most excellent Squinanth
commeth out of Nabatœa, and the same is knowne by the addition or syrname Teuchites. In a
second place is that of Babylon. The worst of all is brought out of Africke, and it is altogether
without smell. Squinanth is round, of an hote and fiery * taste, biting at the tongues end. * *Ignae mordacitatis.*

The true Squinant indeed which is not sophisticated, if a man rub it hard, yeeldeth the smel of a Rose: and the fragments broken from it do shew red. As touching the vertues thereof, It resolueth all ventosities, and therefore comfortable it is and good for the wind in the stomack: also it helpeth them that puke vp choler, or reach and spit bloud: it stinteth the yex, causeth rifting and breaking wind vpward; it prouoketh vrine, & helpeth the bladder. The decoction thereof is good for womens infirmities, if they sit therein. A cerot made therewith, and dry rosin together, is excellent against spasmes and cricks that set the neck far backward. G

As concerning Roses, the temperature thereof is hot; howbeit they knit the matrice by an astrictiue quality that they haue, and coole the naturall parts of women. The vse of Roses is twofold, according to the leafe of the floure, and the floure it selfe (which is the yellow.) The head of the Rose leafe, to wit, the white part thereof, is called in Latine Vnguis, *i.* the Naile. In the yellow floure aforesaid, are to be considered seuerally, the seed, the hairy threds in the top, the husk and pellicle that coureth the Rose in the bud, & the cup within: & euery one of these haue their proper qualities & vertues by themselues. The leaues are dried, or the iuice is drawn and pressed out of them three waies: either all whole as they be, without clipping off the white nailes, for therein lyeth the most moisture: or when the said nails are taken off, and the rest behind is infused in the sun, lying either in wine or oile within glasses, for oile rosat or wine rosat. Some put thereto salt, others mingle withall either Orchanet or Aspalathus, or els Squinanth: and this manner of juice thus drawne and prepared, is very good for the matrice, and the bloudy flix. The same leaues, with the whites taken away, are stamped, & then pressed through a thicke linnen cloth into a vessell of brasse; and the said juice is sodden with a soft fire vnto the consistence of hony: and for this purpose, choise would be made of the most odoriferous leaues. H I

Chap. XIX.

¶ *The medicinable vertues of Roses: of the Lilly and Daffodill, called Laus tibi. Of the Violet, of Bacchar, Combretum, and Azarabacca.*

How wine of Roses should be made, I haue shewed sufficiently in the treatise of diuers kinds of wines. The vse of the juice drawn out of Roses, is good for the eares, the cankers, and exulcerations in the mouth, the gums, the Tonsils or Amygdales, for gargarismes, for the stomack, the matrice, the infirmities and accidents of the tuil or fundament, and the head-ach. Taken alone, it is singular good for the ague; with vineger, for to procure sleep, & to restrain the heauing of the stomack, and the offers to vomit. The ashes of Roses burnt, serue to trim the haires of the eiebrowes. Roses dried and reduced into powder, represse the sweat betweene the * legs, if it be strewed vpon the place. Dried Rose leaues do represse and stay the flux of humors into the eies. The floure [which is the yellow in the mids] procureth sleepe. The same taken inwardly with vineger & water, staieth the immoderat flux of women; and the whites especially: also it represseth the reaching and spitting of bloud. The pain of the stomack it appeaseth, being taken in three cyaths of wine. The seed or fruit of the Rose (which is of a Saffron colour) is best, so it be not aboue a yeare old, and the same dried in the shade. As for the black, it is nought and good for nothing. To rub the teeth with this seed, easeth the toothach: the same prouoketh vrine. Being applied to the stomack, it is comfortable: & so it helpes S. *Anthonies* fire, if it hath not run too long. If it be drawn vp by the nosthrils, it purgeth and clenseth the head. As for the heads or knobs, if they be taken in drinke, they knit and bind the belly, and withall, do stay the flux of bloud vpward. The whites or nails of the Rose leafe be singular for watերish eies, so they be applied dry with bread crums: the leaues verily if they be brought only into a liniment, and outwardly applied, are reputed soueraigne for the queasinesse and pain of the stomack, for the gnawings and other accidents which the belly and guts be subiect vnto; also for the Midriffe and other precordiall parts. Moreouer, they are good to be eaten, if they be condite and preserued in manner of garden Dock or Patience. But in keeping of Rose leaues, an eie would be had to them, for fear least they grow to a mouldinesse, that quickly will settle vp them. Drie Rose leaues are of good vse in Physick, yea, the very Rose cake after the iuice & moisture is pressed out of the leaues, serueth for some purpose. For of them be made bags and quilts, yea, and drie pouders for to represse sweat, and to palliat the strong smel therof: with this charge and caueat, that presently after that one is come out of the stouue or baine, the pouder be suffered to dry vpon K L M

* *Siccis faminæ aspergantur:* I doubt that *Pliny* read in *Dioscorides, μυρσίνῃ* for *μύρτῃ*, (*ie.*) *Myrtus*: and then it carieth this sence, that dried Roses & powdred, enter into sweet ointments.

A vpon the body, and then afterward washed off with cold water. The wild Rose * leaues reduced into a liniment with Beares grease, doth wonderfully make haire to grow again, where through some disease it is fallen away.

* or rather the spungie substance growing vpon the Cinere brier and wild Rose.

Lilly roots through their singular vertues and operations many waies, haue ennobled their own floures: for first and formost, if they be taken in wine, they be countrepoysons against the sting of serpents, and the venom of Mushroms. Sodden in wine, and applied in maner of a cataplasme, and so bound to the feet, they mollifie and resolue the cornes; but this must not be vndone and remoued in three daies. Boiled with grease or oile, they cause haire to come againe euen in places that were burnt. If Lilly roots be drunk in honied wine, they do euacuat downeward at the siege with other ordure, the cluttered, bruised, and hurtfull bloud within the body. Ouer and besides, in this maner they help the spleen, them that are bursten and bruised, & withall, bring down womens terms orderly. But if they be sodden in wine, and so laid to in forme of a cataplasm, they knit and heale sinues that were cut asunder. They rectifie running tettars and lepries, they scoure away dandruf and pilling skales in the face, they make the skin smooth and take away riuels and wrinkles. The leaues of Lillies boiled in vinegre are good to be layed to green wounds: reduced into a cataplasme with Hony, Henbane, and wheat meale, incorporate and vnited all together, and so applied to the cods, they represse the flux of humors falling to those parts. The seed made into a liniment allayeth the heat of S. *Anthonies* fire. And in the same sort the floures and leaues applied doe heale old sores. As touching the iuice which is B C pressed forth of the floures, of some it is called Mel [*i.* hony;] of others Syrium: singular good for to soften and mollifie the matrice, for to procure sweat and to ripen impostumes tending to suppuration.

Now for Daffodils, there be two kinds of them admitted by the Physitians for to be vsed in medicine; the one with a purple floure, the other of a grasse green. This later Daffodil is aduerse and hurtfull to the stomack, and therfore causeth it to ouerturn and vomit: it setteth the belly also into a flux: contrary it is to the sinues, and stuffeth the head: for which narcoticke qualitie of stupifying & benumming the sences, it took the name in Greek Narcissus, of Narce which betokeneth nummednesse or dulnesse of sence; and not of the yong boy *Narcissus*, as the Poets do feign and fable. The roots as wel of the one as the other Daffodil, haue a pleasant taste as it were of honied wine: the same is good for burns, applied to the place with a little honey: D and so it helpeth dislocations and healeth wounds. Moreouer, a cataplasme made of it, honey, and oatmeale, doth resolue and ripen biles and great apostemations: and in that sort it drawes forth spils, shiuers, arrow heads, and thorns, and what soeuer stick within the body. Being stamped and incorporat with barley groats and oile, it cureth them that be bruised and smitten with a stone. Mingled with meale it cleanseth wounds, it scoureth the skin from all spots that disfigure it, yea and taketh away the black morphew. Of this floure is made the oile Narcissinum, good to supple and soften all hard tumours, good also to reuiue and heat againe what soeuer is stark and benummed with extreme cold. And aboue all, this floure is excellent for the ears, howbeit it maketh the head to ake.

Of Violets there be some wild and of the field: others domesticall, and growing in our gardens. The purple violets are refrigeratiue and do coole. And therefore a good liniment is made E of them to be applied vnto an hot stomack, against burning inflammations. A frontall likewise may be made of them to be laid vnto the forehead. But a peculiar vertue they haue besides to stay the running and waterie eies: as also to their procidence or falling downe both of tuill and matrice, and to reduce them again into their places. Moreouer, being applied to swellings and impostumations, they resolue the same without any head or suppuration. Guirlands being made of violets and set vpon the head, resist the heauinesse of the head, and withstand the ouerturning of the brains vpon ouer-liberall drinking; yea, the very smel thereof will discusse such fumes and vapors as would trouble and disquiet the head. Violets being drunk with water, doe cure the Squinancie. That which is purple in the floure of the Violets, helpeth the falling euil, in children especially, if they drink it with water. Violet seed resisteth the poison of scorpions. Contrariwise, the floure of the white Violet, to wit the bulbous stocke-Gillofre, is good to F break all impostumat swellings, whereas March violets did resolue them. But as wel the white Violets as the yellow wall-floures, are singular good to extenuate the grosse bloud of womens terms, and to moue vrine. Violets, if they be fresh and new gotten, are not so effectuall for these purposes

purposes as the dry and old gathered, and therefore they would haue a whole yeares drying be- G
fore they be vsed. The wall-floure being taken to the quantitie of halfe a cyath in three cyaths of water, stirreth womens fleurs, and draweth them downe. A liniment made with the root and vinegre together, do mitigate and allay the pain of the spleen: likewise it asswageth the gout: and being tempered with myrrh and saffron, it is singular for inflammations of the eyes. The leaues mixed with hony clense the head from scurfe and skall: reduced into a cerot, it healeth vp the chaps in the seat or fundament, as also all such Fissures in any moist place whatsoeuer. And with vinegre they be good for all collections of humors and apostemations.

Bacchar also is an herb whereof there is good vse in physick. Some of our countrymen haue called it in Latine Perpensa. It affourdeth a good remedie against serpents: it qualifieth the excessiue heat of the head, allaieth the ach, and restraineth the flux of humours downe into the H
eyes. A cataplasme is made thereof for womens breasts, swelling immediatly after childbirth, for to breake the kernell. Also for fistulous vlcers, beginning to breed betweene the corners of the eies and of the nose, and Saint *Anthonies* fire. The very odour thereof is a good inducement to sleep. The root sodden and taken in drink is singular for them that are troubled with cramps and conuulsions; that haue fallen from on high, that be drawn together with spasmes; and finally for such as labor for wind. A decoction made of three or foure of the roots, boiled away to the thirds, is giuen with good successe for an old cough. And this drink or Iuleb is very conuenient for to purge women that haue trauelled and bin deliuered before their time. It taketh away the stitches in the side, cureth the pleurisie, and skoureth the stone. Herof be bags and quilts made, and those if they be laid in a wardrobe among cloathes and apparel, causeth I
them to smell sweet.

As for Combretum (which I said was much like vnto Bacchar) if it be beaten to pouder and tempered with hogs grease it maketh a soueraign salue that healeth wounds wonderfully. Asarum (by report) is an appropriat medicine for the liuer, if an ounce of it be taken in one hemine of honied wine. It purgeth the belly as violently as Ellebore. In case of the dropsy it is singular; as also for the midriffe, precordial parts, the Matrice, and the Iaunise. If it be put into new wine when it worketh, and so tunned vp, it maketh a singular diuretick wine for to prouoke vrin. It must for this purpose be digged out of the ground when the leaues begin to put forth. Dried it ought to be in the shade; although it be subiect to corruption and mouldeth very soon.
K

Chap. XX.

¶ Of French Nard, and Saffron. The medicinable vertues of Saffron, and the cake or dregs thereof. Of Salsunca, Polium, and Floure de-lis. Of Holochryson, Chrysocome, and Melilote.

FOrasmuch as some haue taken rustick-Nard to be the root of Bacchar, and so named it: the which hath put me in mind of French Nard, and the promise which I made in my treatise of strange and forrein trees, to put off no longer than this place for to speake of it, and the properties thereto belong. To acquit my selfe therefore, I will here set down the vertues of the
said Nard, as touching the vse thereof in Physicke. First therefore, if two drammes of French L
Nard be taken in wine, it is singular against the sting and biting of serpents. *Item*, if one drinke it either in wine or water, it easeth the passions of the Collick, proceeding from the inflammation of the gut Colon. In like sort it cureth the inflaammtion of the liuer and the reins, the ouerflowing also of the gal, and the Iaunise thereupon. Taken alone by it selfe or with Wormewood, it is a good remedy for the Dropsie. It represseth the immoderat flux of womens fleurs.

* Zedoarium. As touching Setwall or Valerian, which in the foresaid place we named Phu; the * root either beaten into pouder, or sodden and so giuen in drinke, is excellent for the rising of the Mother, which threatneth suffocation; for the pains of the breast and pleurisie. The same prouoketh the course in womens terms, so it be taken in wine.

Saffron will not resolue nor be mixed wel with hony or any sweet thing. Howbeit, in wine or M
water, it wil dissolue very soon and be incorporated therewith. A soueraign spice this is, & singular for many maladies. The best way to keep saffron is within a box of horn. It discusseth verily all inflammations, but principally those of the eies, if together with an egge it be applied in forme of a liniment. Excellent it is for the suffocation of the matrice, the exulcerations of

A of the stomacke, breast, kidnies, liuer, lungs, and bladder: and more particularly, if any of these parts be enflamed, a proper remedie also it is in that case. Likewise it cureth the cough & pleurisie. It killeth an itch, and prouoketh vrin. Our wine-knights when they purpose to sit square at the tauerne and carouse lustily, if they drinke Saffron, neuer feare surfeit nor the ouerturning of their braine: and they are verily perswaded, that this keepeth them from drunkennesse, and maketh them carie their drinke well. Certes, a Chaplet of Saffron vpon the head, dooth allay the fumes ascending vp thither, and preuent drunkennesse. Saffron inducеth sleep, but it troubleth the braine * somewhat it pricketh forward to wanton lust. The floure of Saffron reduced into a liniment with white Fullers earth, helpeth the Shingles and S. *Anthonies* fire. And saffron it self entereth into very many compositions of Physicke. One Collyrie or *eye-salue there is, which
B taketh the name also of saffron. And when the ointment made of Saffron called Crocinium, is strained and pressed out, the grounds which remaine is named Crocomagma, which also is not without some speciall vses, for it cureth the suffusion of the eyes, or the cataract: but it causeth ardeur and heat of vrine more than Saffron it selfe. The best is that accounted, which if a man tast in his mouth, doth colour his spittle and staine his teeth.

* Nay it is a great enemie vnto it.
* *Dia crocli. Paul. Ægin.*

As touching the Flower-de-lis, the red is thought to be better than the white. Certes if little infants do wear it tied about them by way of necklace, collar, or girdle, it is supposed to be a singular remedie, especially when they breed teeth or haue the chincough. Also if they be trou-
C bled with the * worms, they hold it good gently to instill the same in the body [either by drink or clystres.] All other operations that the Flour-de-lis hath, differ not much in effect from hony. A singular property it hath to clense the head from sores and skalls, and generally to mundifie all impostumat vlcers. Two drams thereof taken with hony, easeth the belly, & prouoketh to the stoole. Giuen in ordinary drink, it staieth the cough, appeaseth wrings, & dissolueth vensities in the belly. In vinegre it openeth the opilations of the spleene. And being taken with water and vinegre together, it is an effectuall remedie against the stinging of serpents and spiders. The weight of two drams eaten with bread or drunk in water, resisteth the poison of scorpions. Being made into a liniment with oile, and so applied, it cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and heateth the parts mortified with extreame cold. In like manner also it allaieth the paines of the sinews. Reduced into an ointment with Rosin, it is singular for the paine of the loins and
D the gout Sciatica. This root is hot in operation. If it be drawne or snuffed vp into the nose, it causeth sneesing, and purgeth the head. A liniment of it and Pome-quinces or Peare-quinces, easeth the head-ach: it represseth also the vapours flying vp into the head, causing distemperature of the braine, in a surfeit of wine or strong drinke. It helpeth streightnesse of breath, and such as cannot take their winde but sitting vpright. It prouoketh vomit, if it be taken to the weight of 2 Oboli. A cataplasme of it and hony together, draweth forth spils of broken bones. The pouder of it is much vsed for Whit-flawes: and the same applied with wine, taketh away cornes and werts: but it must lie on three daies before you vnbind and take it from the place. The very chewing of it, correcteth a strong and stinking breath: as also the filthie sauour of the arme-holes. The juice thereof doth mollifie all hard tumors. It prouoketh sleepe, but it consumeth sperme or natural seed. The Fissures in the seat, as also the blind and swelling piles in the
E fundament and all superfluous excrescences of the bodie, it cureth.

* *Tincarum vitio, Plinie* commonly taketh *Tinea* for wormes in the belly: although otherwise it betokeneth sores and skals in the head.

There is a wild kind of Floure-de-lis, which some call Xyris: the root of this herb is good to resolue & discusse the swelling kernels named the Kings euil, hot biles, & risings in the groin. Howbeit for to work these effects, there be certain ceremonies precisely to be obserued, namely, That it be taken out of the ground with the left hand in any case. *Item*, that they who gather it do say in the gathering, For whose sake they pluck it vp; and withall, name the person: & here in making mention of this matter, I cannot but detect the knauery of these Harbarists and simplers: Their maner is not to employ & occupie all that they haue gathered, but reserue & keep part thereof, as also of some other hearbes, as namely of Plantaine, and if they be not well contented, nor thinke themselues paied thoroughly for their paines in the cure, they make no more
F ado but burie and couer within the earth that part which they kept by them, in the same place where it was digged forth. And I beleeue verily they haue an vnhappy meaning and a certaine kind of witchcraft herin: forsooth, That the maladies which they seemed to haue healed, should breake out and be sore again, to the end that they might be set on work anew. As touching Salsunca, the decoction of it in wine and so taken, staieth vomits, and corrobroateth the stomack.

Museus

Muſæus and *Heſiodus* the Poets haue a great opinion of Polium: for they giue counſell to all G
thoſe that would come to preferment & promotion, for to be anointed all ouer with a liniment
thereof: ſuch alſo as be deſirous of renowme and glory, to be euer handling of it, to ſet it alſo,
and maintaine it in their gardens. True it is, that ſolke do carie Polium about them ordinarily,
or lay it vnder their beds for to chaſe away ſerpents. Phyſicians do ſeeth it either new & green,
or drie, in wine, and therof make a liniment: or els they giue it to drink in vinegre, to thoſe that
be pained with the jaundiſe; yea, & to ſuch as be newly fallen into the dropſie, they giue coun-
ſell to drinke the decoction thereof, being ſodden in wine. And of it ſo prepared, they make a
liniment for to be applied vnto green wounds. Moreouer, this herb is very good to ſend out the
after-burden in women newly brought to bed, and to expell the dead infant out of the mothers H
wombe. And otherwiſe it ſerueth well to mitigate any paines of the body. It doth purge and
euacuate the bladder: and in a liniment applied to the eyes, reſtraineth their exceſſiue watering.
I know not any other hearbe better to goe with other ingredients into antidots or countrepoi-
As namely Dioſcorides. ſons (named of the Greeks Alexipharmaca) than this. Howbeit, ſome denie all this, and are of
opinion that it is hurtful to the ſtomacke, that the drinking of it ſtuffeth the head, and cauſeth
women to fal into labor before their time. They ſay alſo, that this ceremonie would be preciſe-
ly obſerued, That in the very place where this plant is found, ſo ſoone as euer it is gathered it
ſhould be hanged preſently vpon the necke of the partie, with a ſpeciall care that it touch not
the ground firſt, and then is it an excellent remedie for the cataract in the eye. And theſe au-
thors deſcribe this hearbe to haue leaues like Thyme, but that they be ſofter and couered ouer
with a more hoarie and woollie downe. Being taken with wild Rue in raine water, ſo that it be I
beaten before into pouder, it doth mitigat (by report) the deadly paines cauſed by the ſting of
the Aſpis, it bindeth and draweth vp a wound, it keepeth corroſiue ſores from feſtering and go-
ing farther, as well as the floures of the Pomegranate.

The hearb Holochryſos if it be taken in wine, helpeth the ſtrangury, and ſuch as cannot piſſe
but by drops. And a liniment therof is paſſing good to repreſſe the flux of humors to the eyes.
If it bee incorporat with Tartar or wine lees burnt into aſhes, and drie Barley groats; it mundi-
fieth the skin, and riddeth away ring-wormes, tettars, and ſuch like wild fires.

As for Chryſocome, the root of it is hot, and yet aſtringent. It is giuen to drinke for the diſ-
eaſes of the liuer and the lights. And being ſodden in honied water, it aſſuageth the paines in-
cident to the matrice. It prouoketh womens monthly purgation: and being giuen in drink raw, K
it purgeth waterie humors gathered in the dropſie.

Touching Baulm, which the Greeks call Melittis or Meliſſophyllon: if Bee-hiues be rubbed
all ouer and beſmeared with the juice thereof, the Bees will neuer away, for there is not a floure
whereof they be more deſirous and faine, than of it : and in truth, looke in what garden there
groweth abundance of this hearbe, the Bees there when they ſwarme, will be ſoone intreated to
tarie, & not be haſtie to wander far abroad. The ſame is a moſt preſent remedy not only againſt
their ſtings, but alſo of weſpes, ſpiders, and Scorpions. And being tempered with a little nitre, it
* Dioſcorides hath μυωπας, i. Muſhromes: whereof there be ſome that be dungerous for ſuffocation. But Plinie as it ſhould ſeeme, read it μυρωνας, and accordingly hath tranſlated it. is ſingular againſt the * ſtrangulation of the mother. Taken in wine, it pacifieth the wrings and
torments of the belly. The leaues therof being ſodden with ſalt, and brought into an ointment, L
are ſingular good for to be applied vnto the ſcrophules or ſwelling kernills called the Kings e-
uill: and likewiſe to the accidents of the ſeat and fundament, as the ſwelling hæmorrhoids or
piles. The juice taken in drinke, bringeth women to their ordinary monethly courſes: it diſcuſ-
ſeth ventoſities, and healeth vlcers: it allaieth the paines of any gouts, and cureth the biting of
mad dogs: it is good for the bloudy flix that hath run on a long time: as alſo thoſe fluxes which
proceed from the imbecillitie of the ſtomack: it helpeth them that be ſtreight in the cheſt, and
cannot take their wind but bolt vpright: it mundifieth alſo the vlcers within the breaſt. To con-
clude, it is ſaid to be a ſingular remedie & none like vnto it, for to diſpatch the webs in the eye,
if they be annointed with the juice thereof and honey tempered together.

Melilot is thought alſo to be good for the eyes, if it be applied with milk or line ſeed. It aſ-
ſuageth alſo the paine of the jawes and head, if it be laid too with oile of Roſes: likewiſe it doth
mitigat the paine of the ears, if it be inſtilled or dropped into them with wine cuit. Moreouer, M
the tumors and breaking out of the hands it helpeth. Being boiled in wine or ſtamped green, it
eaſeth the griefe of the ſtomacke. The ſame effect it hath in the pain of the matrice. But if the
cods be amiſſe, if the Longaon or tuill bee fallen, and beare out of the bodie; or if that part bee
affected

A affected with other accidents, Bath the place with a decoction of it, boiled greene in water or
cuit, and the patient ſhal find eaſe. But if there be an ointment made of it and oile of Roſes in-
corporat together, it is a ſoueraign remedie for all cancerous ſores. If it be boiled firſt in ſweet
wine or cuit, it is the better for the purpoſe aforeſaid: and ſo prepared, a ſpeciall and effectuall
thing it is for the wens called Melicerides: wherein is engendred matter reſembling honey.

Chap. XXI.

¶ *Of Trefoile, and Thyme: of the day Lillie Hemerocalles: of Elecampane, and Southernewood, and Cypres.*

B I Am not ignorant that folke are verily perſuaded, how that Trefoile or three leaued graſſe, is
of great force againſt the ſtings of ſerpents and ſcorpions, if either 20 graines of the ſeed bee
inwardly taken in wine, or warer and vinegre together; or if the leaues and the whole hearb be
ſodden, and the decoction drunk: as alſo, that ſerpents are neuer ſeen to lie vnder this Trefoile.
Moreouer, I know full well that diuerſe Authors renowmed and of great credit, haue deliuered
in their bookes, That fiue and twentie graines of that Trefoile, which we called Menianthes, is
ſufficient for a preſeruatiue and antidot againſt all poiſons what ſoeuer: beſides many other me-
dicinable vertues which be aſcribed to this hearb. But for mine owne part, I am iuduced by the
C authoritie of the moſt graue and reuerend Poet *Sophocles*, to ſtand againſt their opinion; for hee
affirmeth plainely, That Trefoile is venomous. Likewiſe, *Simus* the Phyſician doth report, that
if the decoction of it ſodden, or the juice thereof ſtamped, bee poured or dropped vpon any
part of the body which is ſound, it wil cauſe the ſame fiery and burning ſmart as followeth vp-
on a place bitten or ſtung with a ſerpent. And therefore I would thinke with them, and giue
counſell alſo, that it is not to be vſed otherwiſe than a countrepoiſon. For it may bee peraduen-
ture, th at in this as in many other, one poyſon (by a certaine antipathie and contrarietie in na-
ture) expelleth & mortifieth another. Moreouer, this I markand obſerue in their writings, that
the ſeed of the Trefoile which hath ſmalleſt leaues, if it be reduced into a liniment, is ſingular
good to embelliſh womens skin, and to preſerue their beauty, if the face be anointed therwith.

Thyme ought to be gathered whiles it is in the floure, and then to be dried in the ſhade: now
there are of Thyme two kinds, to wit, the white, which hath a woodie root, growing vpon little
D hills; and this is thought to be the better: the ſecond, is blacker, & caries beſides a black floure.
They are thought both of them, the one as well as the other, very good to cleare the eyeſight,
whether they be eaten with meats or taken as a medicine. In like maner, an electuarie or loboch
made of Thyme, is ſuppoſed to be excellent good for an old cough, and being taken with hony
and ſalt, to raiſe and breake fleam, cauſing the ſame to be raught vp with more facility: alſo that
if it be incorporat with hony, it will not ſuffer the bloud to clutter and congeale within the bo-
die. Applied outwardly as a liniment with Senuie, it doth extenuate and ſubtiliate the rheume
that hath of long time fallen in the throat and windpipe: and ſo alſo it amendeth the grieuance
of ſtomacke and belly. Howbeit, theſe Thymes muſt be vſed with meaſure and moderation: be-
cauſe they ſet the body in an heat, although they be binding and make the belly coſtiue. Now
E in caſe there be an exulceration in the guts, there muſt be taken the weight of 1 denier or dram
in Thyme, to euery Sextar of honey and vinegre: ſemblably, it muſt bee ordered in caſe of the
pleuriſie; and when there lyeth a paine between the ſhoulders or in the breaſt. A drink made of
Thyme with honey and vinegre in manner of a juleb or ſyrrup, cureth the griefe of the midriffe
and precordiall parts neere vnto the heart. And verily a ſoueraign potion this is to be giuen vn-
to them that be troubled in mind and lunaticke, as alſo to melancholicke perſons. The ſame al-
ſo may be giuen to thoſe who be ſubject to the epilepſy or falling ſicknes: whom the very per-
fume and ſmell of Thyme wil raiſe out of a fit, and fetch them again, when the diſeaſe is vpon
them: It is ſaid, that ſuch ſhould lie ordinarily in a ſoft bed of Thyme. This hearb is proper for
thoſe that cannot draw their breath vnleſſe they ſit vpright, and to ſuch as are ſhort winded, yea,
F and good for women, whoſe monethly courſes are either ſuppreſſed or come but ſlowly. And
ſay that the infant were dead in the wombe, a decoction of Thyme, ſodden in water vnto the
thirds and ſo taken, doth ſend it forth of the bodie. Men alſo doe find a great benefit by Thyme
if they drinke a ſyrrup made of it with honey and vinegre, in caſe of ventoſities and inflations:
alſo, if their bellies be ſwoln or their cods; yea, and when their bladder is pained: moreouer if it
be

be applied as a cataplasme with wine, it assuageth all tumors, and bringeth downe swellings: it G
staieth also the impetuous and violent flux of any humours to a place, readie to breed an impo-
stumation. But if the same be applied with vinegre, it taketh away werts and hard callosities. It
is good for the Sciatica and other gouts, for dislocations and lims out of joint, being beaten to
pouder, and bestrewed vpon a quilt of wooll, moistned and bathed with oile, and so laid to the
place in manner of a fomentation. A potion also thereof is vsually giuen in case of the gout, to
wit, the weight of 3 Oboles, in as many cyaths of vinegre and honey. Also when the stomacke
riseth against meat and refuseth it, a drage or pouder of it with salt, brings the appetite againe.

The day Lillie Hemerocalles, hath leaues of a pale and wanniſh green colour, otherwise soft
and gentle, the root is bulbous or Onion like, and odoriferous: which if it bee laid to the bellie
in manner of a cataplasme, doth euacuat waterie humors, yea, and thick bloud that lieth clutte- H
red within the bodie, ready to do a mischiefe. The leaues make an excellent liniment to anoint
the eies and the parts about it, as a defensatiue against the rheum falling thither with violence;
as also to be applied vnto the paps and breasts of women, which ake and are pained presently
after child-birth.

Helenium, an hearbe which sprang first from the teares of lady *Helena*, as I haue already she-
wed, is thought to haue a special vertue to preserue beauty, and to maintain the skin fair, pure,
and delicat, as well in the face of women, as in other parts of their body. Moreouer, a deepe opi-
nion there is of this hearb, that whosoeuer vse it shall proue amiable and gracious, they shall I
say, win loue and fauour wherſoeuer they come. Also there is attributed and prescribed to this
herb, if it be taken in wine, a mightie operation to procure mirth and make the heart mery, and I
it is thought to be as effectuall that way, as was that noble drinke Nepenthes (so highly com-
mended in *Homer*) so called, for that it puts away al heauineſſe, sorrow, and melancholy. And in
faith the juice of Helenium is * passing sweet and pleasant: the root of Helenium taken in wa-
ter vpon an emptie stomacke when a man is fasting, is very good for them that are streight win-
ded and cannot take their breath but vpright. Now is the root white within and * sweet also as
is the hearb. The same is giuen to drinke in wine against the sting of serpents. To conclude, be-
ing beaten into pouder, it is said for to kill Mice.

* So is not *Inula*, or our Elecampane. And therefore either it is not Helenium here: or else *Plinie* doth mistake in this place, as in many others. * which agreeth not with ours.

As touching Abrotonum, I find that there be two kinds of it. The one of the plaines, which
I take to be the male; the other of the mountaines, which I would haue to goe for the female. K
Neither of them both there is, but it is as bitter as Wormwood. The best is that which growes
in Sicilie: next to which, that of Galatia is most esteemed. The leaues are much vsed, but the
seed much more, for to heat and chause any part of the bodie. And therfore it is good and com-
fortable for the sinewes: it cureth the cough: it procureth them libertie of breath, who cannot
fetch their wind lying or leaning with their heads: it helpeth the crampe: it consolidateth rup-
tures: it easeth the paine of the loines, and maketh free passage for vrine. The right manner of
the decoction as well of the one as the other, is to seeth them in bunches or bundles like hand-
fulls, vntill a third part of the water be consumed; and foure cyaths is an ordinarie draught of
this decoction. The seed also being beaten into pouder, is giuen to the weight of a dram in wa-
ter, for a drink. And indeed so taken, it comforteth the matrice and the natural parts of women.
A poulteſſe made of it and Barley meale: applied vnto dull and broad swellings which gather L
not quickely to an head, doth ripen them apace and bring them to suppuration. Also beeing re-
duced into a liniment with a quince rosted or baked, it cureth the inflammation of the eyes, if
they be annointed therwith; it hath a vertue to driue away serpents; & in case one be stung with
them alreadie, it expelleth the poison taken inwardly in drinke; or laid too outwardly in forme
of an ointment, draweth it forth. But most effectually is the power thereof seen, in those poiso-
ned and venomous stings which cause the bodie to shake, chill, and quake for cold; as namely
those of scorpions, and the spiders called phalangia. Moreouer, good it is also for other poisons,
if it be taken in drinke: and so it helpeth those that be surprised with any extreme cold how so-
euer. This propertie likewise it hath, to draw forth of the bodie all spills or any thing else that
sticketh within the same. It driueth out of the body the worms engendred in the guts. Finallly M
it is said, that if a branch therof be laid vnder the pillow where folk lieth in bed, it wil put them
in mind of wantonnesse, and prouoke them to lust: and against all charmes, enchantments, and
witchcrafts, which cool the heat of the flesh, and disable or bind any person from the act of ge-
neration, it is the most powerfull hearb of all others.

CHAP.

A

CHAP. XXII.

¶ *The medicinable vertues of Leucanthemum, and Sampſuchum, [i. Marjerom.]*

LEucanthemum mingled with 2 parts of vinegre, and so giuen to drinke, is good for those that be short winded. As for Sampsuchum or Amacacum, that of Cyprus is most commended, and the sweeteſt of all other: this hearb brought into a liniment, and applied with vinegre and salt, is good against the venom of Scorpions. Moreouer, if it be put vp into the naturall parts of a woman in forme of a pessarie, it helpeth much to bring downe their monethly courses: for if it be taken in drinke, it is not so effectuall. Appled as a liniment, after it is incor-
B porat with barley groats, it restraineth the flux of humors to the eyes. The juice therof when it is sodden, discussеth and dissolueth the ventosities that moue pangs and wrings in the belly: a good medicine it is to prouoke vrine, and by consequence, for those that be in a dropsie. Marjoram dried, mooueth sneesing. Thereof is made an artificiall oile, called Sampsuchinum or Amaracinum, singular for to heat the sinewes, and to mollifie their stiffeneſſe and hardneſſe: as also by the heat thereof to comfort the matrice. The leaues applied with hony, serue very well to reduce the black and blew marks occasioned by stripes or bruises, to their natural and liuely colour: and brought into a cerot with wax, it is good for dislocations of joynts.

CHAP. XXIII.

C ¶ *The vertues and properties of Anemone or Windflowre, requisit in Physicke.*

WEe haue discourſed of Anemone and those kinds thereof, which go to the making of chaplets and guirlands: it remaineth now therefore to speake of those which serue for good vse in Physicke. But first as touching Anemone in general: some there bee who call it Phenion; and two principal kinds there be of it: The first groweth wild in the woods: the second commeth in places wel tilled and in gardens: but both the one and the other loue sandy grounds. As for this later kind, it is subdiuided into many speciall sorts: for some haue a deepe red skarlet flowre; and indeed such are found in greateſt plenty: others bear a purple flowre: and there be again which are white. The leaues of all these three be like vnto Parſly. None of them
D ordinarily grow in height aboue halfe a foot; and in the head of their stemme, they shoot forth sprouts in manner of the tendrils of Asparagus. The flowre hath this property, Neuer to open but when the wind doth blow; wereupon it tooke the name * Anemone in Greek. But the wild Anemone is greater and taller: the leaues also are larger; and the flowres are of a red colour. Many writers, being carried away with an error, thinke this Anemone and Argemone to bee both one: others confound it with that wild Poppy which we named Rhœas: but there is a great difference betweene them, for that both these hearbes doe flowre after Anemone: neither doe the Anemonæ yeeld the like juice from them, as doth either Argemone or Rhœas before-named: they haue not also such cups and heads in the top, but only a certaine muſculoſitie at the ends and tips of their branches, much like to the tender buds of Asparagus.

Hereupon Anemone is called Rose-parsley. * ἀνεμος, in Greek, betokeneth Wind: whereupon *Ruellius* called it *Herba-venti*: and *Gerard*, Wind-flowre more properly.

E All the sorts of Anemone or Wind-flowre, bee good for the head-ach and inflammations thereof; comfortable to the matrice of women, and increaseth their milk. Being taken inwardly in a Ptisane or barly gruell, or applied outwardly as a cataplasme with wooll, this hearb prouoketh their monthly tearms. The root chewed in the mouth, purgeth the head of fleame, and cureth the infirmities of the teeth. The same being sodden, and laid to the eyes as a cataplasm, represseth the vehement flux of waterie humours thither. The Magicians and Wife men attribute much to these hearbes, and tell many wonders of them; namely, That a man should gather the first that he seeth in any yeare, and in gathering to say these words, *I gather thee for a remedie against tertian and quartan agues*: which done, the partie must lap and bind fast in a red cloth the
F said flowre, and so keep it in a shady place; and when need requireth, to take the same, and either hang it about the necke, or tie it to the arme or some other place. The root of that Anemone which beareth the red flowre, if it be bruised and laid vpon any liuing creature what soeuer, raiseth a blister, by that caustik and corrosiue vertue which it hath: and therfore it is vsed to mundifie and cleanse filthie vlcers.

L CHAP.

Chap. XXIIII.

¶ *The vertues of Oenanthe in Physicke.*

OEnanthe is an hearb growing vpon rocky and stony grounds. The leafe resembleth those of the Parsnep: roots it hath many, and those big. The stemme and leaues of this herb, if they be taken inwardly with honey and thicke sweet wine, doe cause women in labor, to haue easie deliuerance, and withall, doe clense them wel of the after-birth. Eaten in an Electuarie, or licked in a lohoch made with hony, the said leaues doe rid away the cough, and prouoke vrine. To conclude, the root also is singular for the infirmities and diseases of the bladder.

Chap. XXV.

¶ *The medicines made wich the hearbe Heliochryson.*

HEliochryson, which others name Chrysanthemon, putteth forth little branches very faire and white: the leaues are whitish too, much like vnto Abrotonum: From the tips and ends of which branches, there hang down certaine buttons (as it were) like berries round in a circle, which with the repercussion and reuerberation of the Sun-beames, doe shine againe like resplendent gold. These tufts or buttons, doe neuer fade nor wither: which is the cause that the chaplets wherewith they crowne and adorne the heads of the gods, be made thereof: a ceremonie that *Ptolomæus* K. of Ægypt obserued most precisely. This herbe groweth in rough places among bushes and shrubs. If it be taken in wine, it prouoketh vrine, and womens fleures. All hard tumors and inflammations it doth discusse and resolue without suppuration. A liniment made with it & honey, is good to be applied to any place burnt or scalded. It is giuen in drinke vsually for the sting of serpents: for the paines and infirmities also of the loines. If it be drunke in honyed wine, it dissolueth and consumeth the cluttered bloud, either in the belly and guts, or the bladder. The leaues taken to the weight of three Oboli in white wine, do stay the immoderat flux of the whites in women. This hearbe, if it be laid in wardrobes, keepeth apparel sweet, for it is of a pleasant odour.

Chap. XXVI.

¶ *The vertues and properties of the Hyacinth, and Lychnis, in Physicke.*

THe Hyacinth loueth France very well, and prospereth there exceedingly. The French vse therewith to die their light reds or lustie-gallant, for default of graine to color their scarlet. The root is bulbous & Onion-like, well known to these slaue-coursers, who buy them at best hand: and after, tricking, trimming, and pampering them vp for sale, make gain of them: for being reduced into a liniment, they vse it with wine to annoint as well the share of youths, as the chin and cheeks, to keep them for euer being vnder-grown, or hauing haire on their face, that they may appeare young still and smooth. It is a good defensatiue against the prick of venomous spiders: and besides, allaieth the griping torments of the belly. It forciby prouoketh vrine. The seed of this hearbe, giuen with * Abrotonum, is a preseruatiue against the venome of serpents and scorpions; it cureth the jaundise.

As touching Lychnis, that flaming hearbe surnamed Flammea, the seed of it beaten to pouder and taken in wine, is singular good against the sting of serpents, scorpions, hornets, and such like. The wild of this kind is hurtfull to the stomacke, and yet it is laxatiue and purgeth downward. Two drams thereof is a sufficient dose to purge choller, for it worketh mightily. Such an enemie it is to scorpions, that if they doe but see it, they are taken with a nummednesse that they cannot stir. In Asia or Natolia, they call the root of this hearbe Bolites, which if it be laid vpon the eies and kept bound thereto, taketh away the pin and the web, as they say.

* *item in Dioscorides, it seemeth he read Assyria.*

Chap. XXVII.

¶ *The medicinable vertues of Pervincle, Ruscus, Batis, and Acinos.*

ALso the Peruincle, called by the Greeks * Chamædaphne, if it be stamped drie into pouder, and a spoonful thereof giuen in water to those that are full of the dropsie, it doth euacuat most speedily, the watry humors collected in their belly, or otherwise: the same root rosted

* *or rather Daphnoides, out of Dioscor.*

rosted in embres, and well sprinkled and wet with wine, discusseth and drieth vp all tumors, being applied thereto. The iuyce thereof dropped into the ears, cureth their infirmities. A cataplasme applied to the belly, helpeth them (as they say) very much, who are vexed either with gripes or fluxes of the wombe.

Concerning Ruscus, the decoction of the root, if it be giuen in drink each other day, to them that be tormented either with the stone, or the wringing paines of the strangurie, or to such as pisse bloud, it helpeth them. Now the preparing of this medicine, and the proportion also of it, is in this wise: The said root must be taken out of the ground as it might be to day, and tomorrow morning betimes it would be sodden; and a sextar of this decoction is to be mingled with two cyaths of wine, and so the Patient is to drink it. Some make no such ado, but take the root while it is green, stamp it, and in water draw the juice raw as it is, and so drink it. In sum, it is held for certain, That there is no better thing in the world for the infirmities and diseases incident to the priuy members of men, than to bruse the tender crops of this herbe, and then with wine and vinegre to presse out the juice, and afterwards to drink the same. In like maner, * Batis is good for them that be bound and costiue in the belly: and a liniment of it, after it is rosted in the embres and stamped, is singular for the gout. Last of all, as touching the herbe Acinos, the Egyptians vse to sow it, as well to make guirlands thereof, as to eat it. Surely I would say it were Basil, but that the branches and leaues be more hairy; for certainly it is very odoriferous. It hath a property to prouoke vrine, and womens fleures.

* *Taken by the most part for wild Basill.*

Chap. XXVIII.

¶ *The medicines that Colocasia or the Egyptian Bean doth afford.*

GAnsias was of opinion, that Colocasia was good to lenifie or mitigat the acrimony of humors within the body, and withall to help the stomack.

Chap. XXIX.

¶ *The medicines made of Anthalium.*

TOuching Anthalium (wherof the Egyptians vse much to eat) I find no other vse of it, but only from the kitchin to the table. Indeed there is an herb much like to it in name, which some call * Anthyllion, others Anticellion: whereof be two kind; the one hath leaues and branches like to the Lentill, and groweth a hand breadth or span high: it commeth vp in * sandy grounds exposed to the Sun, and is saltish in taste. The other resembles * Chamæpitys but that it is lower and more hairy: it beareth a purple floure, carrieth a strong sent, and loueth to grow in stony places. The former kind is a most conuenient and proper herb for the diseases of the matrice and the natural parts of women. Also being applied as a cataplasme with oyle Rosat and milke, it is an vmbretarie medicine. In case of the strangury and pains of the kidnies it is giuen with good successe to the quantitie of three drams. The other likewise is giuen to drink the weight of four drams with hony and vinegre, for to mollifie the hardnesse of the matrice, to asswage the torments of the belly, and to cure those that be taken with the falling sicknesse.

* *Some take it for Kali.*
* *vt quidam legit. Dioscor.* *some-what brackish.*
* *Ina muscata, or Arthritica.*

Chap. XXX.

¶ *Of * Parthenium, and the medicinable vertues that it hath.*

AS for Parthenium, some name it Leucanthe, others Tamnaum; but our countryman *Celsus* the Physitian calleth it Perdicium and Muralium. It groweth in the mounds & hedges about gardens: it bringeth forth a white floure, sauouring like an * apple, and hauing a bitter taste. The decoction of this herbe, if a woman sit ouer it and receiue the fume into her body, is good to mollifie the hard tumours of the matrice and natural parts; as also to discusse all inflammations. A pouder made of this herb dried, and incorporat with honey and vinegre, [*i.* Oxymel] and so applied, purgeth choler adust and melancholy. In which regard it is good for the swimming and dizzinesse of the brain, and those that are giuen to breed the stone. Being vsed in maner of a liniment, it is good for the shingles and S. *Anthonies* fire: likewise for the Kings euil, if it be incorporate with old swines grease. The Magitians vse it much for Tertian agues:

* *Some thinke it is Mother-woort, others Feuerfew.*
* *Surely according to Dioscorid. & Plinie should haue written thus: Florem per ambitum candidum, intus melino; id est,* with a floure white round about: but within of a darke yellow like to honey: & this agreeth to Feuerfew.

agues: but they lay a great charge, that it ſhould in any wiſe be plucked vp with the left hand, and the parties preciſely named for whoſe ſake they gather it: but in any caſe they who pluck it, muſt not look behind them: which done, a leafe of the herbe muſt be put vnder the tongue of the ſick patient; and when it hath bin held ſo a little while, it muſt anon be ſwallowed down in a cyath of water.

Chap. XXXI.

¶ *Of Night-ſhade or Morell: of Alkakengi and Halicacabus, and their vſe in Phyſicke.*

NOw concerning Night ſhade or Morel, which ſome name Strychnos, others haue written by the name of Trychnos: would to God that the guirland-makers of Ægypt had not imployed and vſed in their chaplets the floures of two kinds of them, induced thereto by the reſemblance that they haue to the luy floures: of which, the ſecond that hath red berries like cherries of a ſcarlet colour, contained within certain bladders, & thoſe berries ful of grains or ſeeds, ſome name * Halicacabus, others Callion: but our countreymen here in Italy call it * Veſicaria, becauſe it is good for the ſtone in the bladder. Certes this plant is more like a ſhrub, or little tree full of branches, than any herb; bearing great and large bladders, & thoſe faſhioned like a top, broad and flat at one end, and ſharp pointed at another, incloſing within it a great berry, which ripeneth in the month Nouember. The third kind of Strychnos or Solanum hath leaues like to Baſil: but I muſt but lightly touch this herb, and not ſtand long about the deſcription either of it or the properties which it hath; ſince my purpoſe is to treat of holſom remedies to ſaue folke, and not of deadly poiſons to kill them: for certes this herb is ſo dangerous, that a very little of the iuice therof is enough to trouble a mans brain, and put him beſide his right wits. And yet the Greeke writers haue made good ſport with this herb, and reported pretty jeaſts of it: For, ſay they, whoſoeuer taketh a dram of the iuice ſhall haue many ſtrange fantaſies appearing euidently vnto them in their dreames; if they be men, that they dally with faire women: if they be women, that they be wantons, playing and toying with men without all ſhame and modeſty; and a thouſand ſuch vain illuſions: but in caſe they take this doſe double, then they ſhall proue fooliſh indeed broad waking, yea & go beſides themſelues: let them take neuer ſo little more, it is mortal, and no remedy then but death. This is that poiſon which the moſt harmleſſe and beſt minded writers that euer wrot, called ſimply Doryenion; for that ſoldiers going to battel vſed to anoint and invenom therewith the heads of their arrows, darts, and ſpeares, growing as it did ſo commonly in euery place. But other Writers, who had not fought ſo far into the matter, nor aduiſedly conſidered of it, gaue it the name of Manicon. But thoſe that of a naughty mind, cared not ſecretly to impoiſon the whole world, haue hidden the danger thereof, and term it by a name pretending no harm; ſome calling it Neuris, others Periſſon. But as I proteſted before, I think it not good to be too curious and buſie about the deſcription of this herb, notwithſtanding I might ſeem to giue a good caueat of it by further particularizing thereof. Well, the very ſecond kind which they cal Halicacabus, is bad enough, for it is more ſoporiferous than Opium, and ſooner caſteth a man into a dead ſleep, that he ſhal neuer riſe again. Some name it Morion, others Moly: and yet it hath not wanted thoſe that haue thought it praiſe-worthy: for *Diocles* and *Euenor* haue highly commended it: and *Tamariſtus* verily hath not ſtuck to write verſes in the commendation of it: A wonderfull thing, that men ſhould ſo far ouerpaſſe themſelues, and forget all honeſty and plaine dealing: for they ſay, forſooth, that a colluſion made of this herbe confirmeth the teeth that be looſe in the head, if the mouth be waſhed therewith. And one onely fault they found in Halicacabus (otherwiſe it might be praiſed without exception) that if the ſaid collution were long continued, it would trouble the brain, & bring them that vſed it to foolerie & idleneſſe of head. But for mine own part, my meaning is not to ſet down any ſuch receits and remedies, which may bring a further danger with them, than the very diſeaſe it ſelfe for which they were deuiſed. The third kind alſo is commended for to be eaten as meate, although the garden Morell is preferred before it in pleaſantneſſe of taſte. Moreouer, *Xenocrates* auoucheth, That there is no maladie incident to our bodie, but the ſaid Morell is good for it. Howbeit, I make not ſo great reckoning and account of all the helpes that theſe and ſuch like herbes may afford, as I doe make conſcience to

* *Alkakengi*, or winter-cherry * or rather for that the ſayd berry lieth within a cod Like a bladder.

to deliuer them in writing, eſpecially ſeeing we haue ſo great ſtore of ſafe and harmleſſe medicines, which we may be ſure can do no hurt. Indeed, the root of Halicacabus they vſe to drinke and make no bones at it, who would be known for great Prophets to foretell future things: and therefore it is alone for them to be ſeen furious and raging, the better to colour their knauerie and lead the world by the noſe in a ſuperſtitious conceit and perſuaſion of their diuine gift of propheſie, and ſo to feed men ſtill in their folly. But what is the remedie when a man is thus ouertaken? (for ſurely I am better content to deliuer that) Euen to giue the party thus intoxicate, a great quantity of Mede or honied water, and to cauſe him to drink it off as hot as he can. Neither will I ouerpaſſe this one thing beſides, That Halicacabus is ſo aduerſe vnto the nature of the Aſpis, that if the root thereof be held any thing neere vnto the ſaid ſerpent, it will bring aſleepe and mortifie that venomous creature, which by a ſoporiferous power that it hath alſo of the own, caſteth a man into a deadly ſleep, and killeth him therewith. And therefore to conclude, hereupon it commeth, that the ſame root bruiſed and applied with oile, is a ſoueraigne and preſent remedie to them who are ſtung by the foreſaid Aſpis.

Chap. XXXII.

¶ *Of Corchorum and Cnicus.*

THey of Alexandria in Egypt vſe to eat ordinarily of Corchorum. This herb hath leaues inwrapped and infolded one within another, after the maner of the Mulberry. Good it is (as they ſay) for the midriffe and the parts about the heart: alſo to recouer haire that is fallen away by ſome infirmitie; and likewiſe for the red pimples or ſauce-flegme in the face. I reade moreouer, that the skab or mange in kine and oxen is moſt ſpeedily cured thereby. And *Nicander* verily doth report, that it helpeth the ſtinging of ſerpents, if it be vſed before it be in the floure. As touching Cnicus, otherwiſe called Atractylis (an herb appropriate to the land of Egypt) I would thinke it meet not to vſe many words about it, but that it yeeldeth a ſoueraigne remedie againſt the poiſon of venomous beaſts; yea, and the dangerous Muſhroms if a man haue eaten them. This is certain, and an approued experiment, That whoſoeuer are wounded by the ſting of Scorpions, ſhall neuer feele ſmart or paine, ſo long as they hold that herb in their hand.

Chap. XXXIII.

¶ *Of Perſoluta.*

THe Chaplet-makers in Egypt ſet great ſtore by Perſoluta alſo, which they ſow and plant in their gardens onely for to make Coronets and Guirlands. Two kindes there be of it, the male and the female. It is ſaid, That the one as well as the other, if it bee put vnder man or woman in bed, they ſhal haue no minde nor power at all to play at *Venus* game, and ſpecially the man.

Chap. XXXIV.

¶ *Of Meaſures and Weights.*

AND forasmuch as we ſhall haue occaſion oftentimes in ſetting downe weights and meaſures, to vſe Greeke vocables, I care not much euen in this place to interpret thoſe words once for all. Firſt and foremoſt, the Atticke Drachma [for all Phyſitians in manner go by the poiſe of Athens] doth peiſe iuſt a Roman ſiluer denier: and the ſame weigheth alſo ſix Oboli: now one Obulus is as much in weight as ten Chalci. A Cyathus of it ſelfe alone commeth to ten drams in weight. When you ſhal reade the meaſure of Acetabulum, take it for the fourth part of Hemina, that is to ſay, fifteen drams. To conclude, Mna, which we in Latine call Mina, amounteth iuſt to an hundred drams Atticke.

THE TWENTY SECOND BOOK OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proeme.

A Man would thinke who did but reade the former Booke, That dame Nature and the Earth both had done their parts, and shewed their wonderfull perfection sufficiently; if he considered withall the admirable vertues of so many herbes which they haue brought forth and bestowed vpon mankinde, as well for pleasure as profit. But see what a deale of riches more is yet behind; and how the same, as it is harder to be found, so it is in effect more miraculous! As for those Simples whereof wee haue already written, for the most part they are such as haue serued our turne at the bourd: or else in regard of their beauty, odor, and smell, haue enduced vs to search farther into them, and to make triall of their manifold vertues and operations in Physick. But yet there remain behind many more, and those so powerfull, that they proue euidently vnto vs, how Nature hath produced nothing in vaine and without some cause: although the same be occult and hidden many times from vs, and reserued only in her closet and secret counsell.

Chap. I.

¶ *Of certaine Nations which vse herbs for procuring and preseruing of beauty.*

CErtes I do find and obserue, that there be forrein Nations who time out of mind haue been euer accustomed to annoint their bodies with the iuice of certain herbs, for to imbellish and beautifie them, as they thought. And verily in some of these *barbarous countries ye shall haue the women paint their faces, some with this herbe, and others with that: yea and among the Dakes and Sarmatians, in Transyluania, Valachia, Tartaria, & those parts, the men also marke their bodies with certain characters. But to goe no farther than into Gaule, there groweth an herb there like vnto Plantain, and they call it Glastum, [i. Woad] with the iuyce whereof the women of Britain, as wel the maried wiues, as yong maidens their daughters, anoint and dy their bodies all ouer, resembling by that tincture the color of Moores and Ethyopians: in which manner they vse at some solemne feasts and sacrifices to go all naked.

* All such as be neither within Greece nor Italie.

Chap. II.

¶ *That Clothes be died with certaine Herbs.*

AND now of late dayes, we know there hath been taken vp a strange and wonderfull maner of dying and colouring clothes. For (to say nothing of the groin brought out of Galatia, Africke, and Portugal, whereof is made the royall Skarlet, reserued for princes only and great captains to weare in their rich mantles of estate and coats of armes:) behold, the French inhabiting beyond the Alps, haue inuented the means to counterfeit the Purple of Tyrus, the Skar-

Skarlet also and Violet in graine; yea, and to set all other colours that can bee deuised, with the iuice only of certain hearbs. These men are wiser (beleeue mee) than their neighbours of other nations before them: they hazard not themselues to sound and search into the bottome of the deepe sea for Burriets, Purples, and such shell-fishes. These aduenture not their liues in strange coasts and blind baies, where neuer ship hath rid at anker, offering their bodies as a prey to feed the monstrous Whales of the sea, while they seeke to beguile them of their food in fishing for the said Burriets: & all to feed that, wherby as well vnchaste dames of light behauiour might set out themselues and seeme more proper, to allure and content adulterous ruffians: as also those gallants again, squaring and ruffling thus in their colours, might court faire ladies and wedded wiues, yea, and with more ease entrap and encompasse them to yeeld to their pleasure: but these men stand safe vpon drie land, and gather those hearbs for to die such colors, as an honest minded person hath no cause to blame, nor the world reason to crie out vpon. Nay our braue minions and riotous wantons, it might beseeme also to be furnished therewith; if not altogether so glorious to the eye, yet certainly with lesse offence and harm. But no part it is of my desseigne and intent to discourse vpon these matters at this present: neither will I stand on the thrift and good husbandry that may be seen in such a thing as this, least I might seeme to colour any vanitie with a shew of commodity and frugalitie: and to limit excesse and superfluitie within the tearms of profit and cheapnesse, which indeed will not be gaged and brought within any compasse. Besides, I shall haue occasion hereafter in some other place to make mention both of dying stones, and also of painting walls with herbs. As for the art and mysterie of Diers, if euer it had been counted any of the liberal Sciences, beseeming a gentleman either to professe or practise, I assure you I would not haue ouerpassed it in silence. And yet I promise you, this feat grows to credit euery day more than other: and the *hauens abroad where those fishes be taken which furnish them with colors, are mightily frequented and in greater name and request than euer they were. In which regard, I canot chuse but shew and declare what account we ought to make of these dumbe tinctures in that behalfe; I meane such hearbs and simples, whereof there is but base reckoning or none at all made: for those great princes which were the first founders and establishers of the Roman Empire, did mighty things therewith, and employed these herbs in the highest matters of state. For in the affaires of greatest importance, namely, either in publick sacrifice for the auerting of some heauy iudgement of the gods threatened: or in expiation of any grieuous sinne and offence committed (whether they performed diuine seruice to their gods, or dispatched honourable embassages to other States) they vsed their Sagmina and Verbenæ, by which two words verily was meant one and the same thing, euen some plain and common grasse plucked vp with ceremoniall deuotion, turfe and all, from their castle hil or citadel of Rome. And this at all times was obserued religiously, that they neuer sent their heraulds to the enemies of the people of Rome for to clarigat, that is to say, to summone them with a lowd voice for to make restitution of that which they deteined of theirs; without a turfe and tuft of the said grasse: and euermore there accompanied these heraulds in their train, one speciall officer who had the charge to carie and tender that hearbe, who thereupon was called Verbenarius.

* *Portibus aut getar aufto-ritas.*

Chap. III.

¶ *Of grasse Chaplets.*

NO Coronets verily were there euer at Rome better esteemed, either to testifie the triumphant majestie of that victorious citie (the soueraign lady of the whole world) or to giue testimony of honour and reward for some notable seruice performed for the Commonweale, than those which were made simply of green grasse. The crownes of beaten gold, and enriched with pearle; the Vallare and Murall Chaplets bestowed vpon braue knights and valiant souldiers, who either entred the fortified camp of the enemie ouer trench & rampier, or mounted the wals in the assault of a city, came nothing neer to this: the Nauall garlands giuen to admirals and generals at sea, for obtaining victory in that kind of seruice: the ciuick coronets also presented vnto such as had rescued a Romane citizen, and saued his life, came behind these: and in one word, the Chaplet triumphal, which they ware who entred with triumph into Rome, was nothing comparable to these. And yet all these Guirlands abouenamed haue notable prerogatiues, and differ one from another in many respects. In a word, those Coronets and Chaplets of honour

honor,all saue these made of grasse, were giuen many times by some priuat and particular persons,are by the captains and generals themselues vnto their soldiers;yea,and otherwhiles from one Generall to another,when they were ioined together in equall commission,in testimony of vertue and valour.

Chap. IIII.

¶ The singularitie and rare examples of such Chaplets made of grasse.

NOw,whereas other Garlands of honour and Coronets of triumph,were alwaies either ordained by a decree from the Senat in time of peace,and after the troubles of warre ouerblowne;or granted by an act of the people,being quiet and in repose, when dangers were past;this Chaplet of grasse aforesaid,it was neuer any mans hap to haue,but in some extremity and desperat case of the whole state:nor at any time adiudged to a man,but by the whole army, confessing with one voice and generall consent,That by him alone they were all saued from the edge of the sword,or famine. As for the rest,the captaines and generals vsed to giue them: this onely was presented by the souldiers to their chiefe leader. The same was called also an Obsidionall coronet or siege-garland; namely, when some captaine had forced the enemies to raise the siege and dislodge,and thereby saued either a whole towne or campe from vtter shame and finall destruction. And Certes,if there were so great account made of a ciuicke garland for resCuing the life of one only citizen of Rome (and such an one perchance as was of all others the meanest)that whose fortune it was to obtain it,he was honored euer after with many priuiledges and immunities,and counted sacred:how highly then is he to be esteemed,who by his own valour and proesse hath saued many thousands,and a whole army of such citizens? This Chaplet then,so singular and excellent,was made of the green grasse, or herbes taken and gathered from the very place where a man had saued & deliuered the besieged. For in truth,the greatest signe of victory in old time,and of yeelding to the mercy of the enemy,was this, If the vanquished did take vp grasse,and tender it vnto the conqueror:for this serued as a confession and protestation,That they rendered vp all their interest which they might challenge in the earth(the mother that bred and fed them)yea,and the very right of sepulture in her:which custome I vnderstand,the Germans do retaine and obserue,euen at this day.

Made of Oke leaues and branches:

Chap. V.

¶ What captaines they were,who alone receiued the honor of a brasse Chaplet.

Lucius Siccius syrnamed *Dentatus*,was crowned but once with this Coronet of grasse: notwithstanding it was his good fortune to deserue and obtaine foureteene Ciuick garlands: to fight with his enemy in a hundred and twenty battels,and euer to return out of the field with victory:whereby we may see how rare a thing it was in times past, to see an army thus saued through the valour of their captaine,for to recognise by this publick present their only saluior. And some leaders and captains haue bin honoured this way oftener than so: as for example,*P. Decius Mus* receiued two such Coronets:for being a Colonell and knight Marshal of the camp,he behaued himselfe so valiantly,that one was giuen him by the regiment or army which himselfe led;and another by those who had bin besieged within their fort. And how highly he esteemed of this honourable reward, hee testified by his religious deuotion and the sacrifices which he offered thereupon to the gods: for no sooner had hee receiued these Coronets;but whereas the armie aforesaid besieged, and by him deliuered, had bestowed vpon him ouer and aboue for his braue seruice,one white Oxe, and an hundred others, which were brended, hee sacrificed them all vnto god *Mars*. This was that *P. Decius*,who afterwards being Consull together with that surly and imperious colleague of his[*T. Manlius*]syrnamed *Imperiosus*,deuowed and yeelded himselfe to all the diuels of hell for the safety of his armie, and the obtaining of victory. Moreouer,that noble and renowned *Fabius*,who set vpright again the declining state of the Romane Commonweale, with lying off and not fighting at all with *Annibal*, was crowned therfore with such a chaplet,by authority from the Senat and people of Rome:such an honor in my judgement as no man in this world can reach and attain to higher. True it is,that beforetime he had performed good seruice,& namely,when being Dictator,he rescued & saued his

his high * Constable or grand master of the Cauallery, together with his whole army: and yet was he not thus highly rewarded then, with this Coronet of green grasse. For in testimony of thankfulnesse,this gratuity they whom hee had saued, thought at that time better,namely, to crowne him(as it were)with a new name & title to his former stile,calling him with one voice, Father:but the honor aboue named was giuen vnto him(as I said)by the general consent as wel of Senat as people,at what time as he chased *Annibal* out of Italy. And in truth, neuer man yet was in this wise knowne to be crowned by the hands(if I may so say) of the whole Empire, but himselfe alone. This peculiar honor obtained he aboue all others, that this Chaplet alone was offered and presented vnto him by all the states of Italy.

* *M. Minutius.*

Chap. VI.

¶ What he was,who alone of all Centurions receiued this Chaplet of grasse.

BEsides those abouenamed, I find that *M. Calphurnius Flamma*,a Colonell of a regiment of souldiers in Sicily,was in this manner rewarded and honored with a grasse garland. But neuer was there known to this day any one to haue bin crowned in this wise,of so base degree and condition as *C. Percius Atinas*,in that war wherein the Cimbrians were defeated, who indeed was no better than a simple Centurion. This Centurion hauing by his place the conduct of the formost band of a regiment of soldiers vnder Colonel *Catulus*;seeing vpon a time certain companies excluded out of their owne campe,by reason that the enemies had put themselues between them and home,and there incamped; perceiuing his captaine or Colonell *Catulus* aforesaid,timorous and doubtfull to breake through the enemies camp;put on a resolute mind, slew his own Colonell,exhorted and encouraged the companies to quit themselues like men, and follow his ensigne;and so he defeated his enemies and deliuered his own legion. I reade moreouer in the Chronicles,That the same Centurion ouer and aboue the foresaid braue ornament of a grasse Coronet,had this honor done vnto him,that being clad in a long robe of purple imbrodered,and assisted with both the Consuls for the time being, *Marius* and *Catulus*, he was allowed to sacrifice vnto the gods with a noise of fifes and haut boies sounding hard by the hearth or alter fire. Furthermore,*Sylla* the Dictator hath left in writing,That when he was lieutenant Generall vnder the Consuls,and had the leading of the army in the expedition or journy against the Marsians,the whole army presented vnto him a Chaplet of grasse,before the city of Nola. And in very truth hee caused this to be pourtraied in a painted table within a house of pleasure which he had in Thusculum,the same that afterwards *M. Tullius Cicero* was master of. Which if it were true, the more shame deserued he in my conceit: and I hold and pronounce him so much the more accursed and detestable,for taking this crowne from his own head, and losing such a braue badge of honor,in proscribing,ouerthrowing,banishing,and murdering afterwards,a greater number of citizens (without all comparison) than those souldiers came to, whose liues he saued,at what time as he took that garland first vpon his head. Let him vaunt as much as he wil of the said Coronet,as also of the proud and vain glorious title of Fœlix,*i.* happy(which addition or syrname he took vpon him & caused to be put into his stile)yet,when as through his tyranny he held besieged those Roman citizens whom he had proscribed and confined into all parts of the world,surely he forewent all and yeelded that crowne vnto *Sertorius*.

Moreouer,*M. Varro* doth report,That *Scipio* syrnamed *Æmilianus*,was honoured with an Obsidionall Coronet in Africk (the same yere when as *Manlius* was Consull) for sauing three cohorts besieged;as also three companies besides which he led forth to deliuer the other, and by whose means he forced the enemy to break vp his siege. This is to be seen and read in a Table, which *Augustus Cæsar* late Emperor of famous memory, caused to be hanged vp at the base or foot of the said *Scipioes* statue erected in the Forum or publick hall which himselfe built. As for *Augustus* himselfe, the Senate crowned him with an Obsidionall Chaplet, vpon the thirteenth day of September, that yeare when he was Consull with *M. Cicero*, the son of that great *Cicero* the Orator. Whereby we may see,that a Ciuick Chaplet was not thought sufficient nor any waies comparable to this Coronet. And setting aside these aboue named, I do not find in histories,of any one who was crowned with a green chaplet of grasse. Now, this you must note withall, That there was not one certaine hearbe set out & appointed for these honorable Guirlands:but look what kind of herbage grew then in the place besieged & where the danger was, that

that very ſame they tooke, were they neuer ſo baſe weeds and of no reckoning: for as contemptible otherwiſe as they were, yet being once imploied to this vſe, they innobled & adorned the perſon himſelfe who ware them in a Chaplet. And certes, the leſſe maruel I haue if theſe things be vnknowne to vs now adaies, ſeeing as I doe, how little or no account is made euen of thoſe things which make to the maintenance and preſeruation of our health; to the cure of all dolorous griefes and maladies of the body, yea, and to the preuention of death it ſelf. But what man is there well giuen and honeſtly minded, who can containe and hold his peace, hauing ſo juſt cauſe to reproue and rebuke the maner of the world in theſe our daies? firſt and formoſt, our life was neuer ſo coſtly as now it is, in regard of the dainties, delights, and ſuperfluities, which muſt be maintained, if will liue to the faſhion of the time: and for to injoy theſe pleaſures onely, we hold our liues more ſweet and precious. Neuer were men more deſirous of long life, and neuer leſſe carefull to entertaine the means of long life. The gouernment of our health we commit to the charge of others, and ſtrangers we credit with our owne bodies, and yet ſlacke enough and negligent are they, to ordain according to our truſt and confidence, that which indeed ſhould do vs good. Thus the Phyſitians are prouided well for; they thriue alone and go away with the gains by this means. Oh good God, to ſee the folly and vanity of man! Nature hauing put ſo many good things into our own hands as ſhe hath, and willing that we ſhould inioy them for our health and pleaſure: yet we (to our great ſhame and rebuke be it ſpoken) are ſo vnhappy, as to commit our ſelues to other mens tuition, & liue vnder their warrantize and aſſurance. Full well I know, that I for my part alſo, ſhall haue but ſmall thanks of many a one for all my paines taken in writing this hiſtory of the world and Natures works: nay, I am aſſured that I make my ſelfe a laughing ſtocke, and am condemned of them for ſpending and loſing my time in ſuch a frivolous piece of worke as this is. Howbeit, this is yet my comfort and no ſmall contentment I take herein, that my labors and trauels (exceſſiue and infinit though they be) cannot be deſpiſed, but the contempt will redound likewiſe to dame Nature her ſelfe. And yet ſhe againe, as a kind and tender nurce ouer mankind, hath not failed (as I wil declare hereafter) for our good, to indue the very weeds which we tread vnder foot with medicinable vertues, yea, & hath beſtowed vpon thoſe which otherwiſe we hate & dare not approch, but with careful heed (for the ſhrewd pricks and thorns which they carry about them) ſingular properties to cure diſeaſes. For ouer and beſides thoſe whereof I made mention in the booke going next before this, there be other herbs of that pricking kinde, which are ſo wonderfull in their operation and effects, that I can neuer admire ſufficiently and comprehend her prouidence appearing in them. Furniſhed ſhee had the earth, with ſmooth & prickleſſe plants enough, in the nature of meats, for to content our tooth, & ſatisfie our appetite, ſhe had ingrauen and liuely painted in floures, notable properties in phyſick for to recouer & maintain our health; & by the ſingular beauty which ſhe gaue vnto them, to allure the heart and eye of man to look toward them, ſaying (as it were) Come and gather vs: wherin ſhe had made a good medley of profit and pleaſure together. And when ſhe had thus done, ſhe ſtaid not there, but deuiſed to bring other herbs, hideous to the eie, and vntractable in hand. As if in the forming of them in that faſhion, wee might heare her to giue a reaſon, Why ſhe ſo did? ſaying after a ſort vnto vs in an audible voice, That ſhe made them with pricks and thornes, becauſe ſhe would not haue the foure footed beaſts (as hungry and greedy after meat as they be) to eat them down, That the ſhrewd hands of ſome vngracious folk, who can let nothing ſtand, might not be euer & anon plucking and twitching at them for wantonneſſe, that people ſhould not go careleſſely trampling vpon them with their feet: finally, for feare that birds pecking & ſetling aloft vpon their tender branches would ſliue them down or knap them aſunder. Therfore (I ſay) with theſe prickles, ſeruing in ſtead of weapons as wel defenſiue as offenſiue, ſhe hath both protected and alſo armed them: and al to keep them ſafe and ſure, for the health of man, and to do him ſeruice. Lo, how euen that which wee hate and ſeem to abhorre in theſe herbs, was deuiſed for our comfort and benefit, if we had the grace to ſee it.

Chap. VII.

¶ The medicinable vertues of other floures and herbs ſeruing for Chaplets. Alſo of Eryngē.

*Gen holly.

AMong thoſe hearbes which beare pricks, * Eryngē or Eryngion, is ſingular: for a ſoueraigne hearbe it is againſt ſerpents, and all poyſons whatſoeuer, as if it grew for nothing els. But to come

come to particulars, for ſtings & bitings of venomous creatures, the root therof to the quantity of one dram, is taken in wine. And in caſe (as moſt times it falleth out) that a feuer follow vpon ſuch accidents, then the patient muſt drinke it with water. A ſpeciall and effectuall property it hath againſt certain land-ſnakes called Cherſydri, and venomous todes, if it be reduced into a liniment, and ſo applied to the ſore. But *Heraclides* the Phyſitian is of opinion, That if the ſaid root be boiled in the broth of a gooſe, it is of more efficacie than all other, againſt the Toxica and Aconita But whereas others do boile it in ſheere water againſt the poiſons Toxica; *Appollodorus* would haue a frog ſodden withal. The herb it ſelfe is of ſubſtance hard, branching much, full of leaues, and thoſe beſet with pricks. A ſtem or ſtalk it carieth, parted by knots and joints, a cubit high & ſomwhat more. Morcouer, as there is white Eryngē, ſo you ſhal haue of it black: The root is odoriferous. Eryngion verily commeth vp ordinarily of ſeeds and by ſetting. But it groweth alſo in rough and ſtony places of the own accord. And that which we ſee along the ſea ſhore is harder and blacker than the reſt, leaued alſo like common Ach or Perſely.

Chap. VIII.

¶ Of the hearbe or thiſtle commonly called Centum-Capita, i. the hundred heads.

AS for the white Eryngē, our countrymen call it in Latine Centum-capita. But they be all of one and the ſame operation and effect. And the Greeks verily make their ordinary meat as well of their ſtalks as roots, both waies, to wit, either raw or boiled, as they liſt. Certes, there be wonders reported of this herb; namely, That the root of this white Eryngion (which is very geaſon and hard to be found) reſembleth one while the male ſexe, and otherwhiles the female of our kind. But if it chance that a man do meet with that Eryngion which is like to that member which diſtinguiſheth him from a woman, he ſhall be very amiable and beloued of women. Which was the reaſon (men ſay) that lady *Sappho* was ſo enamoured on the yong knight *Phao* of Lesbos. And verily, as touching this herb, not only the Magitians, but the diſciples alſo and followers of *Pythagoras*, tell vs many vain and fooliſh tales.

But to come indeed to the vſe of it in Phyſick. Ouer and beſides thoſe vertues and properties which I haue related already, good it is to reſolue ventoſities: it eaſeth the gripes and wrings in the belly; it cureth the diſeaſes and debility of the heart; it helpeth the ſtomack and liuer. For the midriffe and precordial parts, it is very wholſome taken in honied water: and for the ſpleen, in vineger & water together. Alſo drunk in mead or honied water aforeſaid, it is ſingular for the kidneies, the ſtrangury, the cramp or crick that pulleth the head of a body backward: for other ſpaſmes alſo and convulſions: for the loines, the dropſie, and the falling ſickneſſe. Soueraigne it is moreouer for womens monthly fleures, whether they do ſtay vpon them, or contrariwiſe run exceſſiuely from them: and in one word, it cureth all the accidents & infirmities of the matrice. Being applied as a liniment with hony, it draweth forth any offenſiue thing ſticking within the body. And if it be laid too with ſalt, lard, or hogs greaſe, and ſo incorporat into a cerot, it heales the kings euill, the ſwelling kernels within the eares, and the flat biles and botches. It reioineth alſo the fleſh that is gone from the bone; & finally, ſoudereth and knitteth broken bones or fractures. Taken before a man ſit downe to eat or drink, it preſerueth him from ſurfet or drunkenneſſe: and bindeth the belly. Some of our Latine writers would haue it to be gathered a little before the ſummer-ſolſtice, ſaying moreouer, That if it be applied with rain water, it helpeth al the infirmities incident to the nape of the neck; and by their report, if it be bound to the eies, it cureth the pin and the web.

Chap. IX.

¶ Of Acanus and Liquorice.

SOme there be who take Acanus for a kind of Eryngium. And they deſcribe it to be a low herbe, and yet growing broad and large, full of prickes and thornes, and thoſe likewiſe bigger than ordinary; being applied outwardly, wonderfull effectuall it is (by their ſaying) to ſtanch bloud. Others there are, who haue thought Eryngē and Liquorice to be all one, but they are deceiued. Howbeit, for ſome reſemblance that is between them, I think it not amiſſe to ſet down the deſcription therof immediatly after theſe Eryngēs. Doubtleſſe this Liquorice alſo is

to

to be counted among these thorny plants, for that the leaues stand *pricking vp sharp pointed; the same are fatty, and in handling gummy and glewie. It putteth forth many branches, and those two cubits high: it carrieth a floure in manner of the Hyacinth, and beareth fruit resembling bals of the bignesse of those which hang vpon the Plane tree. The excellent Liquorice is that which groweth in Cilicia; the next for goodnesse commeth from Pontus: and hath a sweet root which only is vsed in Physick. Taken vp this is and gathered at the setting or occultation of the Brood-hen star, and is found running along in the ground in manner of the Vine root: in colour like to the Box tree. That which is duskish and somwhat black, is thought to be the better: like as the lithe & pliable root which wil wind and turn euery way, is preferred before that which is brittle and easie to break. Great vse there is of it in those medicines which be *held vnder the tongue, so to resolue & melt leasurely, namely, after it hath bin sodden to the thirds: yea, and otherwhiles boiled to the height and consistence of hony. Somtimes they vse to bruse it; and in that manner they do lay it vpon wounds, where it doth much good: as also if it be applied to all the diseases and accidents befalling to the throat and jawes. The juice of Liquorice reduced to a thick consistence, if it be put vnder the tongue, is singular for to cleare the voice. In like manner it is supposed very wholsome for the brest and liuer. And therewith (as I haue sayd before) both thirst and hunger may be slaked and allaied. Which is the cause that some haue called it Adipson: and in that regard ministred it to those persons who be fallen into a dropsie, for to preuent and take away their thirstinesse. Therfore it is thought to be a proper remedy for the diseases of the mouth, if it be either chewed, or otherwise cast and strewed vpon the vlcers therein: and so it cureth the excrescences also and exulcerations about the roots of the nailes. Moreouer, it healeth the excoriation & soreneſſe of the bladder, assuageth the paine of the kidneies, cureth the swelling & aking piles, the fissures also in the seat, and finally the vlcers of the priuy parts. Some Physitians haue prescribed to drink in a quartaine ague, the weight of two drams of Liquorice, & one of Pepper, in a draught of water to the quantity of a smal pint or hemina: this root being chewed, staieth bleeding in a wound. To conclude, some haue written that it expelleth the stone and grauell.

*Echinatis. It seemeth that Pliny neuer saw Liquorice, but read it in some Lentisci: & indeed the leaues are like to those of the Lentiske tree.

*Inlingue subditi: such as be our Ecligmata or Lochs.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of the Caltrop thistle Tribulus. The sundry kinds thereof, and the medicines which they yeeld.*

SOme of these Thistles come vp in gardens: others grow in and about riuers only. The juice which is drawne from these, is thought to be good for the eies: for this herb being as it is of a cooling nature, is a singular remedy for inflammations and gathering of impostthumes. A good medicine for all vlcers, but those especially which break out of themselues in the mouth: it cureth likewise those of the Amygdales or almonds of either side of the throat. If it be taken in drink, it fretteth & breaketh the stone. The Thracians dwelling vpon the riuer Strymon, feed their horses fat with the leaues of this herb: and liue themselues with the kernels or fruit therof, making a kind of sweet bread therewith, which also bindeth the belly. The root if it be gathered by the chast and pure hands of a virgin discussеth and dissolueth the kings euill. The seed if it be tied to the swelling vains, assuageth their pain. Lastly, being beaten into pouder and cast into water, it killeth the fleas in any place where that water is thrown or sprinckled.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Of Staebe, and the medicines which it affoordeth.*

*Akinde of Matfellon or Knapweed.

STaebe, *which some call Phleon, boiled in wine, is a soueraigne remedy for eares that run with atter: likewise for bloud shotten eies, especially vpon a stripe or stroke giuen. Beeing ministred by way of clyster, it is good for the bloudy flix and the exulceration of the guts.

Chap. XII.

¶ *Of Hippophyes and Hippope, with iheir medicinable vertues.*

HIppophyes is an hearbe growing in grauelly and sandy places, and namely along the seaside, armed with white prickes or thornes: it beareth berries by clusters after the manner of

of Iuie, and those be partly white & partly red. The root is ful of a certain juice, which is good either to be condite and confected alone, or els to be reduced into Troschs with Eruile meale: this being taken to the weight of one Obolus, purgeth cholericke humors; and a most wholesome medicine it is, especially with honied wine. *Ervi farina.

Another herb ther is, named Hippope, which neither riseth vp in stalk, nor beareth floure, but hath leaues only, and those small. The juice also of this herb, is wonderfull good for those who are in a dropsie. Where it is to be noted, That these two herbs should haue some especiall properties respective to the nature of horses, considering both their names are deriued from nothing else; for in very truth, some things there be which Nature hath brought forth as appropriat remedies for certain particular beasts, whereby we may see her diuine power, and how wel appointed she is and prouided for to bring forth medicines of all sorts; so as the depth of her prouidence cannot be founded, neither are we able sufficiently to admire her wit and description in disposing and digesting her remedies according to sundry kinds of creatures, according to diuers causes, and different seasons: insomuch as the remedies seruing one, are not fitted for another, neither are they of the same effect and operation at all times: nay, there is not a day almost in the yere throughout, but it yeeldeth a remedy respectiue vnto it.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of the Nettle, and the medicinable vertues thereof.*

ISthere any thing more hated and odious than the Nettle? and yet to say nothing of the oile made of it in Egypt (according as we haue shewed heretofore) indued shee is and furnished with many good properties seruing for Physick. For first, as touching Nettle seed, *Nicander* affirms, That it is a very counterpoison against Hemlock, venomous mushrums, and Quicksiluer. *Apollodorus* addeth moreouer, and saith, That being boiled in the broth of a Tortoise, it is singular good for the poison of Salamanders: also that it is contrary to the pernicious nature of Henbane; and the deadly poyson of serpents, & namely, of scorpions. Euen that very bitternesse and mordacity which the Nettle hath, causeth the Vvula in the mouth which is salne, to knit vp againe: the matrice also which is ouer-loose and beareth downe, to arise into the place, yea and the tuill or fundament in children hanging forth of the body, to return & abide where it ought to be, only with touching these parts therewith. If the legs be rubbed, and the forehead especially with Nettles, it is a good meanes to awake them out of their drowsie and dead sleep, who are surprised with a lethargy. The same being applied with salt, is passing good for the biting of dogs. If it be bruised and put vp to the nosthrils, it stancheth bleeding at the nose; but principally the root of it. If it be tempered with salt, it mundifieth cancerous and foule filthie vlcers; likewise it helpeth dislocations and bones out of joint; it discussеth or ripeneth botches in the emunctories, and the swelling kernels behind the eares; and healeth vp the places where the fleshy parts be gon from the bones. Nettle seed taken in wine cuit (as a drinke) openeth the matrice when it is ready to strangle or suffocate a woman: and being applied with wine, it staieth bleeding at the nose. If one drinke Nettle seed after supper, with hony and water, to the quantity of two oboles weight, it openeth the passages & maketh way for to womit with greater facility: but the weight of one Obolus taken in wine, refresheth those who haue a lassitude or wearinesse vpon them. The same being parched against the fire and drunk to the measure of one Acetabulum, is singular for the imperfections of the matrice: and in cuit, it withstandeth the ventosities and inflations of the stomack. Giuen inwardly with hony in the form of a loch, it doth them good who labor for wind, and cannot take their breath but sitting vpright; and after the same manner it cutteth fleame and clenseth the brest of it. Being applied in a bag, together with line-seed, it taketh away the stitch and pain in the sides: but some put hyssope therto, and a little pepper. A liniment made therewith, cureth the spleen. Being parched or rosted and so eaten with meat, it keepeth the body soluble. And *Hippocrates* affirmeth, that the said seed is very good to be taken in drink, for to cleanse the matrice in women; and being so parched and giuen to the quantity of one Acetabulum in sweet wine cuit, it allaieth the griefe and paine of the said part, in case withall there be a cataplasme applied to the region thereof, together with the juice of Mallows. If it be taken in hydromel, *i.* honied water, together with salt, it expelleth

(by his saying) the worms in the belly. Applied in a liniment to the bare and naked places of the head, it causeth the haire to grow again, and bringeth all to the former beauty. Many do vse to make a cataplasme of Nettle-seed and old oile; or els stamp the leaues together with Bears grease, for the pain of the gout: and verily for that purpose, as also for the spleen, the root pouned with vineger, is no lesse effectuall. Being boiled in wine, it discussеth and driueth down risings in the groine, and such like emunctories, so it be laid too with old hogs grease salted. But the same root dry, is a very depilatorie, and fetcheth haire off. *Phanias* (the naturall Philosopher and Physitian) in a seuerall treatise which he made in the praise of Nettles, professeth, That he knoweth not the like remedy to the Nettle, boiled first and then condite, for the windpipe, the cough, the distillation and flux of the belly, the stomacke, the biles and botches in the emunctories, the swelling and inflamed kernels behind the eares, and kibed heels. The same with oile procureth sweat: and sodden with muscles, and such like shell-fishes, it moueth to the stoole: with ptisane or barly broth, it purgeth the breast, and sendeth down womens terms: applied with salt, it restraineth vlcers that be corrosiue and apt to run & spread farther. The juice also of the Nettle, serueth to many vses; for being pressed forth & laied as a liniment to the forehead in a frontall, it stancheth bleeding at the nose. The same taken in drinke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone: but if one gargle with it, it staies the Vvula from falling: as for the seed, it ought to be gathered in haruest time: & that which is brought from Alexandria, is esteemed best: for all the particular diseases aboue rehearsed, the kinder and gentler Nettles also, euen those that be yong and tender, are knowne to be of good operation; but principally that wild kind beforesaid; and this property moreouer it hath, To rid away the leprosie out of the face, if it be taken in wine. Finally, if a foure-footed beast will not abide to be couered or serued with the male of that kind, an ordinary practise it is, to rub the nature or shap with a Nettle, for that will make her stand to the fellow.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ *Of Lamium, and the medicinable vertues thereof.*

As touching that dead-Nettle, which among the other kinds we named before Lamium, *i.* Archangell, it is the mildest of all others and most tractable, for the leaues bite not nor sting at all. The same, if it be applied with some corns of salt, to contusions and bruises, to deep burns, the Kings euill, swellings, gouts, and wound's, cureth them all. The white that it hath in the mids of the leafe, is singular for S. *Anthonies* fire, the shingles, and such like. Some there be of our Latine writers, who treating of Nettles, haue couched them in their ranks respectiuely to the time, saying, That the root of a Nettle which commeth in the Autumne, cureth the tertian ague; but it must be tied fast to the Patient: and these ceremonies are to be obserued also in the taking it forth of the ground, That the party be named for whom it is gathered; the feuer also, of what type or kind it is; yea and who be the parents of the sick person; and then hee or shee shall be sure to be deliuered of that disease. The said root, with the same circumstances, is of the like operation to driue away the quartan ague also. The selfesame authors do affirme moreouer, That the root of a Nettle being applied with salt, draweth forth all thorns and shiuers that stick within the flesh. Also, that a cataplasm of the leaues and hogs grease incorporat together, doth resolue the scrophules or swelling kernels called the Kings-euill: or if they are come to suppuration, eateth and worketh them forth, and doth incarnat & fil vp the place again

Chap. XV.

¶ *Of the herb Scorpius: the sundry kinds thereof, and the medicinable properties.*

* *Scorpioides.* There is an herb called * Scorpius, which took that name of the resemblance that the head hath to a scorpions taile. Few leaues it beareth; but (according to the name) it is good against the sting of scorpions. Another herb there is of the same appellation, & of like effect to the other; but it sheweth no leaues at all; the stalke is smooth, and resembleth garden Sperage: in the top or head whereof, there is a pricke to be seen like a sting, which gaue occasion of the foresaid name.

CHAP.

Chap. XVI.

¶ *Of Leucacantha, and the vertues thereof good in Physicke.*

The Grecks, some cal this Thistle, Leucacantha, or the white thistle; others, Phyllon: some Ischias, others, Polygonaton; but be the name what it will, it hath a root resembling that of * Cyperus, which if it be chewed in the mouth, allaieth the tooth-ache. *Hicesius* saith likewise, That if either the seed or the juice of the root therof, be taken in drinke to the weight of eight drams, it assuageth the pain of the sides and loins. The same also cureth ruptures, conuulsions and crampes.

* or *Cyprus.*

Chap. XVII.

¶ *Of Helxine or Perdicium, called also Parthenium or Sideritis, and the vertues medicinable.*

As for Helxine, some cal it Perdicium, because Partridges delight most to feed thereupon; others name it Sideritis, and many giue it the name of Parthenium. Leaues it carrieth of a mixt form and resemblance, between Plantain and Horehound. The branches or small stalks grow in thick tufts, and those be of a light redd shi-lour: the seed in the head, of a Bur kind which sticketh to folks cloaths, whereupon they would haue it to be called Helxine. But in the former booke I haue described the form of the right * Helxine or Parietarie indeed. The property of this herb is to giue a tincture or die to w--l: it healeth the shingles and S. *Anthonies* fire: it cureth swellings, and all apostemations of humours, yea and also burnes. The juice thereof incorporat with ceruse or white lead, and so applied, serueth greatly for biles and botches, S. *Anthonies* fire, tumors, gatherings and risings in the flesh; yea and helpeth them whose throat begins to swell. Also if a man take the quantity of one cyath thereof, it cureth inueterat and old coughs: it healeth all infirmities either occasioned by phlegmatick humors, or els incident to moist parts: like as with oile rosat it is a proper medicine for the accidents of the amygdales about the passage to the throat; and for the swelling of veins. Moreouer, if it be reduced into the form of a cerot, with goats suet and wax of Cypres, and so applied, it cureth the gout. Moreouer, Perdicium or Parthenium (for Sideritis is another herb) our countreymen cal in Latine,* Vrceolaris; of others, Astericum. In leafe it is like to Basil, saue only that it is blacker; it groweth vpon tile-houses, and old decaied wals, and such ruinous places. Being beaten into powder & applied with corns of salt, it hath the same operation that the Nettle Lamium, and cureth the self same diseases; and the one is vsed in like sort as the other: & if the juice be drunk hot, it is singular for inward and secret imposthumes ful of filthy matter, and driueth them outward. Also it is excellent for vlcers, ruptures, and bruises, whether it be that one hath tumbled head-long from some high downfal, or that he hath bin crushed by the ouerthrow of some waggon or chariot. It fortuned that a Page of *Pericles* a prince of the Atheniens (whom he loued intirely) hauing climed vp to the top of the lanterne or spire of a temple which the said prince built in the castle or citadell of Athens, fel downe from thence; who was cured by the means of this herb, reuealed vnto *Pericles* in his sleep by the goddesse *Minerua*: whereupon it tooke the name first of Parthenium, and is consecrat vnto the said goddesse: this is that Page whose molten statue is to be seen at this day made of brasse: this is (I say) that noble and famous image called * *Splanchnoptes*.

* Parietary of the wall.

* Where, to say a truth, he describeth *Helxine* for *Paxine*, or *Chamæleon* the white.

* Dioſc. *Cerato Cyprino.*

* or *Pitraria*, because it is vsed to scoure glasse and pipkins withall.

* Made with a deuise to blow coles & kindle fire for to roſt the inwards of beasts sacrificed: or as some thinke, it was the proper name of that youth.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Of Chamæleon the hearbe, the sundry kindes thereof, and the vertues medicinable.*

Concerning Chamæleon, some there be who name it Ixias: whereof be two kinds: the whiter hath the rougher leaues: it creepeth close by the ground, and setteth vp stiffe prickles in manner of an Vrchin: the root is sweet in tast, but of a most strong sent. In some places it ingendreth a white kind of gum or clammie glew, vnder the wings or arm-pits (as it were) of the leaues, after the same manner as Frankincense is said to breed, but especially about the

riſing of the Dog-ſtar: & for that it is like to a kind of birdlime, it is called Ixia: our women vſe this inſtead of Maſtick. And the reaſon why this herb is named Chamæleon, is by occaſion of the variable leaues which it beareth; for according to the nature of the ſoile where it groweth, it changeth hew; whereby in one place you ſhall haue it blacke, in another green; here you ſhall ſee it look blew, and there yellow, and euermore altering the color. Of which Chamæleons, the white cureth ſuch as are in a dropſie, if the root be boiled, and the juice thereof taken to the quantity of a dram in ſweet wine cuit. The meaſure of one acetable of the ſame juice, if one drink in a green harſh wine made of the hedge vnripe grape, wherein certain bunches of Origanum haue lien infuſed, it is thought to be a ſingular remedy to kill the worms that breed in the guts. It auaileth much alſo to help thoſe who piſſe with difficulty: and yet this juice being giuen to dogs or ſwine in barly groats, killeth them. If there be water and oile mingled therto, it draweth rats and mice to it, but it is their bane, vnleſſe preſently they drinke water. Some preſcribe for to cut the root thereof into thin roundles, and to keep them enfiled vp, or hanging by a ſtring, and then to ſeeth them; for to be eaten againſt the flux of humours, which the Greekes name Rheumatiſmes. Of the black kind, ſome hath named that the male, which hath the purple floure; and the female with the violet colour. They all grow vp with one ſtem and no more, and the ſame is a cubit high, and a finger thick. The roots are good to heale ringworms, tettars, and ſuch like wild fires, if they be ſodden together with brimſtone and Bitumen: but if the ſaid root be chewed in the mouth, or a collution be made therwith ſodden in vineger, it faſtens the teeth which ſhake and be looſe in the head. The juice of this root healeth the ſcab or mange in four-footed beaſts. Herewith alſo folke vſe to kill the ticks that breed in dogges: but it ſtoppeth the wind of heifers and yong ſteers in maner of a ſquinancy: and therefore of ſome it is called Vlophonon and Cynozolon, in regard of the ſtrong and ſtinking ſmell that it hath. Theſe Chamæleons do beare a certain viſcous gumme, moſt proper for vlcers. And the roots of all the ſort of them, as well blacke as white, are ſingular againſt the poiſon of ſerpents.

Chap. XIX.

¶ *Of Coronopus or Harts-horne, with the medicinable vertues thereof.*

Coronopus is an herb bearing long leaues, and thoſe clouen into certain fiſſures and knags: and how ſoeuer it groweth wild, yet otherwhiles it is ſet and ſowne in gardens, for the excellency of the root; which being roſted vnder the aſhes, is ſoueraign for the flux, & weakneſſe of the ſtomacke.

Chap. XX.

¶ *Of Orchanet or Alkanet, as well the right as the baſtard, and their properties in Phyſicke.*

The root of Orchanet is much vſed about medicines: of the thickneſſe it is of a finger: it will rend and cleaue in manner of the papyr reed: and it coloreth the hands of as many as handle it, with a red and bloudy colour: it prepareth wooll and woollen cloth for to take rich and deep colours. If it be incorporat into the form of a cerot, it healeth vlcers, eſpecially in old men; as alſo places that be burnt. It cannot be reſolued in water, but it is oile that muſt diſſolue it: and verily this is a good experiment of that which is true and nothing ſophiſticat. A dram thereof giuen in wine to drink, is ſingular good for the pain in the kidnies: but in caſe the Patient haue a feuer vpon him, then it ought to be taken in the decoction of * Balanos. In like manner is it to be vſed in the opilations or obſtructions of the liuer, of the ſpleen, and in the iaundiſe. A liniment made of it and vineger, cureth the leproſie, and the red pimples ariſing in the face. The leaues ſtamped with hony and meale vntill they be incorporat together, and ſo applied as a cataplaſme, are thought to be good for diſlocations: but if they be taken inwardly to the quantity of two drams in honied wine, they bind and knit the belly. The root boiled in water is ſaid to kill fleas.

* Haply hee meaneth *Phænicobalanos, (i.)* the Ægyptian Date: or *Oxyphœnices*, our Tamarinds, a kind of Dates appropriat for agues.

Another herb there is much like vnto it, and thereupon called Pſeudanchuſa [*i.* baſtard Orchanet] of ſome, but of others Enchuſa or Doris; and many other names it hath beſides. More full of downe or hairy moſſe it is, and leſſe fatty; but the leaues are ſmaller, more ranke and feeble.

feeble. The root yeeldeth no oleous ſubſtance, but a reddiſh juice; wherin it differeth from the right Anchuſa or Orchanet. The leaues or ſeed being taken in drinke, is a moſt effectual counterpoiſon againſt ſerpents. The ſubſtance of the leaues being applied to the places which bee ſtung, are ſoueraigne for to cure and heale them vp. The very herb it ſelfe chaſeth away all poiſon of ſerpents. There is a drink made therof, commended highly for the chine or ridge-bone of the back. The Magitians do preſcribe the leaues to be bound vnto ſome part of the Patient againſt a tertian ague, with this charge, That they be gathered with the left hand, & that in the gathering, the party or patient for whoſe ſake they are gotten, be named.

Chap. XXI.

¶ *Of Onochiles, Anthemis, Lotos, and Lotometra: of Turnſoll-Tricoccus: of Adiantum, and Callitrichon.*

Another herb there is, particularly named Onochiles, which ſome call Anchuſa; others Arcebion or Onochelis; ſome Rhexias, and many Enchuſa: a ſmall herb this is; it carrieth a purple floure, leaues and branches rough: a root in harueſt time as red as bloud, otherwiſe black; and groweth in ſandy grounds: effectuall it is againſt ſerpents, and Vipers moſt of all others, both in the root and leafe, as well eaten with meat as taken in drinke. In the full ſtrength it is in harueſt. The leaues if it be bruiſed or ſtamped, do yeeld the ſauor and ſmel of a Cucumber. If the matrice of a woman be ſlipt downe, a draught of three cyaths thereof, doth reduce it vp into the place: and together with hyſſope, it driueth out the broad wormes in the belly. For the pain of the kidnies or the liuer, it ought to be taken in mead or honied water, if the Patient haue an ague withall; otherwiſe in wine. The root brought into a liniment, cureth the Lentils or red ſpots, yea and the infection of the leproſie. And it is ſaid, That as many as haue it about them, cannot be ſtung by ſerpents. There is yet another Orchanet or Anchuſa like vnto this, in regard of the red floure which it beareth; howbeit a leſſe herb than the other, hauing the like operation, and imployed in the ſame vſes. It is reported, That if one chew it in his mouth, & ſpit it forth vpon a ſerpent, the ſame will ſurely die thereupon.

As touching Anthemis [*i.* Camomile] *Aſclepiades* the Phyſitian doth highly praiſe and commend it. Some name it Leucanthemis, others Leucanthemus; & there be, who giue it the name Eranthemon, becauſe it flouriſheth in the Spring; others againe name it Chamæmelon, for the ſent or ſauour that it hath of an Apple: many call it Melanthemon. Three kinds there be of it, differing onely in the floures (for none of them exceed an hand-breadth in heighth) which bee ſmall, and in forme reſemble thoſe of Rue: howbeit, theſe floures be either white, yellow, or red. In a lean ground and neer to beaten paths, this herb loueth to grow: gathered it is in the ſpring, and layed vp for to ſerue in garlands: at which time the Phyſitians alſo ſtampe the leaues and make them vp into Troſches: ſo do they alſo by the floure and the root. This vertue they haue, That if they be all mingled together to the weight of one dram, they are thought to be a ſoueraigne remedie againſt the ſting of all ſerpents. This herbe expelleth dead infants within the mothers wombe, if it be taken in drinke. It bringeth downe alſo the monthly fleurs of women; prouoketh vrine, and ſendeth forth the ſtone and grauell. Being chewed, it diſſolueth ventoſities, it cureth the obſtructions and defects of the liuer, it helpeth the iaundiſe, healeth the fiſtuloes between the angle of the eye and the noſe, and generally all running ſores and mattering vlcers. But of all theſe kinds, that which beareth the red purple floure hath moſt effectuall operation for the ſtone: and indeed, both the leaues, and alſo the branches of this Camomile, are ſomewhat larger than of the reſt: and ſome there be, who giue this a name it ſelfe, and call it Eranthemon. As for thoſe who take lotos to be a tree only, may be conuinced euen by the authority and teſtimony of *Homer*, who among other herbes growing for the delight and pleaſure of the gods, hath named Lotos as principall. The leaues of this herbe incorporat with honey, and ſo applied, cureth the cicatrices or ſcars in the eie; the ſpots alſo appearing therein, and diſſolueth the cloudy skins which ouercaſt the ſight: there is a kind of lotos named Lotometra, comming of the garden Lotos: it carrieth a ſeed like to Millet, whereof in Ægypt the Bakers make bread; but they work & knead the floure of this ſeed with water or milk. There is not any bread in the world (by report) more wholſom and lighter than this, ſo long as it is hot; but being once cold, it is harder of digeſtion, & becommeth weighty & ponderous. This is known for certain,

that as many as liue thereof are infested & troubled neither with the dysenterie or bloudy flix, G
ne yet with the troublesome offers and strains to the siege without doing any thing, nor any o-
ther diseases of the belly: and therefore it is counted a principal remedie for those maladies.
Concerning Turnsol, I haue oftentimes related the wonderfull nature thereof, namely, how it
turneth about with the sun, although it be a close and cloudy day (so great is the loue of this
herb to that planet:) and in the night season for want of the Suns presence, as if it had a great
* This is verified of the Cichory flour rather, which also doth regard the Sun. misse thereof, * it draweth in and shutteth the blew floure which it beareth. Two kinds there
be of this Heliotropium or Turnesol, of which the lesse is called Tricoccum, the other Helio-
scopium: of the twain, this later is the taller (and yet neither of them both exceedeth halfe a
a foot in height) and putteth forth branches from the very root. The seed of this greater sort li- H
eth within a little cod, and is gathered in harueſt time: it groweth not but in a fat soil wel ma-
nured, whereas Tricoccum comes vp euery where. I find, that if it be boiled it is a pleasant and
delectable meat; but sodden in milk it looseth the belly gently and with ease: for otherwise
the bare colature of the decoction in water, if it be taken, purgeth most extremely. The juice
of the greater kinde ought to be drawn or gathered in summer at noontide; which, if it be tem-
pered with wine, becommeth more strong and effectual. A property it hath being mingled with
oile of roses, to mitigat the head-ach. The juice drawn out of the leafe, medled with salt, takes
away werts: whereupon our herbarists haue called the herb in Latine Verrucaria, /. Wertwort:
whereas indeed for other better effects and operations that it hath, it deserueth to haue some
denominations correspondent thereunto: for, a countre-poison it is against serpents and scorpi-
ons, if it be drunk with wine or honied water, as *Apollophanes* and *Apollodorus* do report in their I
writings. A liniment made of the leaues cureth the rheumes and distillations of the braine in
* This is called *Ardor capitis* by *Plinie* himselfe, and is an hot distemperature of the head. children; which disease they call * Siriasis. Likewise it helpeth contractions of sinues, and the
drawing in of joints, although the patient be taken after the maner of the falling sickneſſe: and
for such as be thus afflicted, a fomentation made of the decoction of this herb, is very whole-
som and comfortable: but if one drink the colature thereof, it thrusteth forth the wormes in the
belly, and scoureth out the grauell in the kidnies. If Cumin be put thereto, it breaks the stones
ingendred and confirmed there already. Boiled it ought to be root and all, the which with the
leaues and goats tallow, being reduced into a liniment, is singular good for all kinds of gout.

The other kind which we call Tricoccon, and is otherwise named Scorpiurion, hath not on- K
ly smaller leaues, but also they incline and bend downward to the ground. A seed it beareth re-
sembling the figure of a scorpions taile, whereupon it took that name. A liniment made there-
with is powerfull against all venomous beasts, and namely the perillous spiders Phalangia, but
specially against the poison of scorpions. And in truth, look who carry this herbe about them
shall not be stung. If a man make a circle or compasse vpon the earth with the branch of this
herb, a scorpion (as some say) being within the same, shall not haue the power to get forth: nay,
if the herb be laid vpon a scorpion, or if with the same being wet a man besprinckle the said
scorpion, it wil surely die out of hand. It is said, that foure grains of the seed taken in drink, do
cure the quartan, and three the tertian: or if the very herb it selfe be laid vnder the patients head,
after it hath bin thrice caried about the bed, it worketh the like effect. The seed is of power to
stir vp carnal lust. Applied with hony, it discusseth biles rising in the emunctories. Yea & this L
Heliorropium for a certaintie causeth werts to fall of by the very roots: as also it taketh away
all excrescences in the fundament. It draweth down by vrin the corrupt bloud in the reines and
loins, lying cluttered about the ridge bone, in case the seed be either applied as a liniment, or
sodden in the broth of a cock or capon, and so supped off, or else with Beets and Lentils. As for
the vtmost rind of this herbe, it is singular for to recouer the fresh and natiue colour in places
black and blew with stripes. The Magitians and Wise-men do prescribe for the quartan & ter-
tian agues, That the Patient should tie the herbe Heliotropium, with three knots in a tertian,
and with four in a quartan, praying withall and making a vow, That he would vndo those knots
after he were once cleare of the feuer: but this he must do before the herbe be taken out of the
ground. M

* Maidenhair. Another property as strange and miraculous is reported of * Adiantum: in Summer it is
green: in winter it withereth and decaieth not: it checketh all water, for being bespreint, da-
shed, and drenched quite therewith, yet it looketh as if it were dry: so great is the antipathy or
contrarietie between them: whereupon the Greeks gaue it that name. And otherwise a plant
it

A it is fit for Vinet-workes and knots in a garden. Some call it Callitrichon, others Polytrichon,
both which names were giuen it for the effect that it worketh. For it coloreth the hair [black]
And for this purpose it is sodden in wine with the seed of Ach or Persley: and a good quantity
of oile is put thereto, for to make the haire curled and to grow thick, by which meanes it keeps
the hair from shedding and falling off: 2 kinds there be of it, the white and the black, which al-
so is the shorter. The greater kind they cal Polytrichon: the other, Trichomanes. Both of them
haue pretie fine branches shining with a blacke color, and the leaues resemble fearn, in which,
the nether sides vnderneath be rough, duskish, and browne: but all the leaues stand directly one
a gainst another in order, fastened to the stalkes by slender steles. No root at all these Capillar
hearbes haue: but they grow vpon shadowie rocks and walls, dashed and beaten on with waters
B but most of all they seek after pits or holes of wels and springs, and stony places wherout foun-
tains issue: and that is a strange & maruellous thing, considering they be not wet with water,
nor haue any sence or feeling thereof. They haue a wonderful faculty, and the black especially,
to break the stone, and to expel it out of the body. For which cause, rather than for growing on
stones and rocks, I beleeue verily it was by our countrymen called in Latin Saxifrage. To this
purpose, as much as 3 fingers be able to pluck vp, is ordinarily taken in wine: they prouoke vrin:
and resist the poison of serpents and venomous spiders. Being boiled in wine, they stay the flux
of the belly. A Chaplet made of them, allaieth the head-ach. And a liniment therof is thought
good to be applied against the sting of the Scolopendres: but it must be often taken off and re-
newed, for feare the hearb become ouer-drie and lose all the vertue. In this wise it is to be vsed
C where the haire is fallen away by some infirmitie. These hearbes discusse and resolue the kings
euill: they dispatch and rid away the skales or dandruffe in the visage, and heale the skals of the
head. A decoction of these Maiden-haires, is singular good for those who are short winded: for
the liuer also, the spleene, the jaundise, and the dropsie. An ointment made with Maiden-haire
and Wormewood, easeth the paines of the kidney: and in case of strangurie, procureth ease and
free passage of vrine. They bring downe the after-birth in women, and their monethly tearmes.
Howbeit, drink them with vinegre or the juice of the blackberrie bramble, they stanch bloud.
A proper liniment is made thereof with oile Rosat, to annoint young children that haue the red
gum and be all broken out: but first they would be bathed in wine. The leaues of Maiden-haire
stamped with the vrine of a man child vnder fourteene yeares of age, and yet not vndergrowne,
D together with the fome of salt petre, is said to keep the bellies of women from wrinkles and ri-
uels vpon child-bearing, if the be annointed therwith. To conclude, men say, That Partridges
and cockes of the game will fight more lustily, in case this hearbe bee entermingled with their
meat. And the same also is very good for sheepe to grase vpon about their folds.

Chap. XXII.

¶ *Of Picris, Thesium, Asphodill, Alimus, Acanthus or Brankursine, Elaphoboscum, Scandix, Iasione. Of Caucalis, Sium, Silybum, Scolymus, or Zimonium, Sonchus, Chondrillum or Chodrilles: and of Mushromes.*

E THe hearbe * Picris tooke the name (as heretofore we haue said) of the notable bitternesse which it hath. The leaues thereof be * round. Excellent good it is to take away werts. * A kind of Cichorie.

Thesium likewise commeth nothing behind for bitternesse: but it purgeth the bellie: for which purpose it must be stamped, strained, and taken in water. * So are none of our Cichories.

As touching the Asphodell, it is one of the soueraign & most renowmed herbs in the world. Some haue giuen it the name Heroion. And *Hesiodus* hath written that it growes in the woods. *Dionysius* saith, That there is both male and female of it. Certain it is, that the bulbous roots of the asphodel sodden with husked barly, is a singular restoratiue for those bodies which are wa-
sted with a consumption, & especially of the lungs: and bread made of them, wrought together
with corne meale of floure into a dough, is most wholesome for mans bodie. As for *Nicander*, he
F vsed to giue either the stem which we called Anthericon, or the seed, or els the Onion bulbous
roots thereof, in wine, to the quantitie of three drams, as a preseruatiue against serpents & scor-
pions: and to preuent the feare and daunger of these harmefull and pestilent creatures, hee ap-
pointed the same to be laid vnder folks heads as they lay asleep. Vsually also is this herb giuen
against venomous fishes of the sea, and the Scolopendres of the land. In Campaine, the shell-
snailes

snailes haue a wonderfull spight against the maine stalke of this hearbe Asphodel, for they neuer lin sucking it, vntil they haue made it as drie as a kex. The leaues also are reduced into a liniment, for to be applied to enuenomed wounds, occasioned by such serpents & hurtful beasts. Likewise an ointment may bee made of the bulbous roots thereof, stamped together with Barley groats, for to annoint the sinews and joynts. Good it is also to cut them into roundles, and therewith together with vinegre, to rub ring-wormes and tettars. In like manner if they be applied with water, they doe cleanse putrified and rotten vlcers, yea, and the hot apostemations of the paps and the cods. Beeing sodden in wine lees, and so laid to the eies with a fine linnen rag betweene, they cure the flux of humors thither, which causeth the eyes alwaies to water. Generally in any disease whatsoeuer, Physicians vse the root of this hearbe boiled for the most part, rather than otherwise: likewise for the mor-males and vgly sores in the legs, they vse the pouder of them dried: as also for the fissures and chaps appearing in any part of the body. Now, the only fit and conuenient season to gather these roots is in Autumne, at what time they bee most in force. Being stamped raw, or sodden, there is a juice pressed foorth of them: which is soueraigne with honey, for any pains of the bodie, whether it be the collicke, or seated in the muskles. And the same being mixed with the drie root of Flower-de-lis, and a little quantity of salt, is passing good for those that affect a sweet smel, and would palliat the ranke sauor of any part of the body. Moreouer, the leaues of the Asphodel serue for al the former maladies, as also for the kings euill: for red and flat biles, gout-rosat, sauce-fleame, ale-pocks, and such like vlcers in the face; if the same be sodden in wine, and therwith the grieued parts bathed. The ashes of the root burnt, bring hair againe vpon the head where it was lost and gon, and healeth vp the chaps and rifts in the feet. The juice of the root sodden in oile, is good for kibed heles, for burns or skals. To help the hardnes of hearing, the same juice is to be dropped into the eares, but to assuage the toothach, it must be instilled into the ear of the contrary side. The same root taken in drink moderatly, is singular for to procure vrine, to prouoke womens moneths, and to mitigat the paine of the sides or pleurisie. But giuen in wine to the weight of one dram, it cureth ruptures, convulsions, or cramps and coughs. The same being chewed, helpeth forward vomites, and causeth them to come with more ease. The seed, if it be taken inwardly, troubleth and wringeth the belly. *Chrysermus* the Physician vsed to boile the root in wine, and therewith cured the swelling kernills and inflammations behind the ears: also, with an addition of * Cachrys and wine, he healed the kings euil. Some say, that if one take the Asphodel root, and lay one part thereof to those swelling kernils called the kings euill, and remoue it vpon the fourth day, letting the other part to hang in the smoke; the said kernils wil drie away, euen as the root doth in the chimny. *Sophocles* (for the gout) vsed the root both waies, as well raw as boiled. In case of humble-heels he applied it sodden in oile: but to them that were fallen into the jaunise or dropsie, he gaue it in wine. Some writers haue set down in their books, that if either the members of generation be anointed with a liniment made therwith and wine and hony together, or if the same be taken in drink it will mightily prouoke fleshly lust. *Xenocrates* affirmeth, That a decoction of the root in vinegre taketh away the ring-worms, tettars, & running scabs. *Item*, If the root be boiled with Henbane and Tar, and therewith the armholes and parts between the legs be well rubbed, it wil rid away the strong and rank sauor which commeth from thence, and if the head be first shauen, & afterwards rubbed with the said root, the haire comming afterwards will curle and frizzle the better. *Simus* the Physician boileth it in wine, and so giueth it in drinke, for to scoure away the stones of the kidnies. *Hippocrates* prescribeth to giue the seed against the hardnes of the spleen and the flux proceeding from thence: furthermore, the root being brought to a liniment, or the very iuice thereof sodden and vsed accordingly, healeth the farsins, mange, and scab, in horses, and reduceth the place to bear hair again as faire as before. Asphodel hath a property to chase away mice and rats: and if their holes be stopped vp therewith, they die within.

*The seed of a kind of Rosemary.

Some are of opinion, that *Hesiod*. called Asphodel, a limon: which I take to be a meer vntruth: for ther is an herb by it self called Alimon: about which writers haue erred not a little: for some say, that it is a shrub growing thick, of a white color, without any prick or thorn, bearing leaus like the Oliue tree, but they be softer: & this plant is entertained in the kitchin, there sodden and dressed for to be serued vp as meat to the table: the root taken to the quantity of one dram in honied water, dispatcheth the torments of the belly: it cureth also convulsions and ruptures. Others affirme, that * Alimon is a sea-wort, of a salt and brackish tast, whereof it had the name. The

* Alyris rather according to *Aelius*.

The leaues be round, and yet after a sort long withall: and the whole herb is highly commended for the pleasant tast, and good to be eaten. Moreouer, there be two kinds of it: for the one is wild, the other is of a more ciuil and gentle nature. And both of them, by their saying, are good to be eaten with bread for the bloudy flixe, euen when the guts be already exulcerate: but with vinegre, for to comfort and help the stomack. A liniment made of Alimon raw, is singular for old festered vlcers, and the same mitigateth the symptomes that follow green wounds: as also assuageth the pains ensuing vpon sprains and dislocations of the foot: yea & pacifieth the grief of the bladder. The wild of this kind hath smaller leaues, but more effectuall it is in the remedies before said: and withall, healeth the scab as well in man as beast. Ouer and besides, they do affirm, That if the body be rubbed with the root, the skin wil be the fairer and more smooth: or if the teeth be so serued they will be the whiter. Also that whosoeuer hold the seed thereof vnder their tongues, they shall not be dry nor feel thirst. This kind is likewise eaten at the boord, and both of them are kept and preserued condite. *Crateuas* hath made mention of a third sort, which hath longer leaues than the rest, and more rough in the hand, in smel resembling the Cipres tree; who saith, that it delighteth principally to grow vnder the Yuie tree: which if it be taken to the weight of 3 oboli in a sextar of water, helpeth those that haue their heads & bodies drawn far back, and such as be troubled with the contraction and shrinking of sinues.

As touching Acanthus or Brankursine: an herb it is cherished much is gardens, proper for viners and story-workes, bearing vpright and long leaues, wherewith beds-sides and borders of quarters in gardens are decked and beautified. Two kinds there be of it: one with pricky leaues in maner of thistles, and the same jagged, which is the lesse & lower of the twain; but the greater, which some in Greek call Paederos, others Melamphyllon, is smooth leaued. The leaues of this Brankursine being applied, are wondrous good for burns and dislocations. Also being sodden with meat, and especially with Ptisane or husked barly, it is singular for those who are bursten, troubled with the crampe, and subiect to the consumption of the lungs. Also if they be stamped and reduced into the form of a liniment, and laid too hot, they cure the gouts proceeding from an hot cause.

The herb * Bupleuron is reckoned by the Greeke writers in the number of worts that grow of themselues: a stem it hath of a cubit in height, many leaues, and those growing long in a spoke-tuft or rundle in the head, in maner of Dill; highly commended by *Hippocrates* for good meat, but *Glycon* and *Nicander* praise it as much for the vse thereof in Physick: and in very truth the seed is powerfull against serpents. The leaues also or the very juice incorporate with wine into the form of a liniment, they imploy for to bring down the afterbirth of women newly deliuered: as also the leaues with salt and Wine are vsed by way of cataplasme, for to dissolue the swellings called the Kings euill. As for the root, it is vsually giuen in wine against venomous serpents, and to prouoke vrine.

* Some name it Hares eare.

* Buprestis is an herb about which the Greek writers haue shewed themselues, namely, how inconstant and light of credit they be; in that they haue so highly praised it to be a speciall wholsom meat, yea and a singular remedie against poisons. For the very name sheweth euidently that it is a poison it selfe, of kine and oxen at leastwise. And they themselues do confesse, that if such cattel tast of * Buprestis it wil make them inraged, and fall a gadding vntil they burst in sunder. And therefore I will not speak any more of this herb; for there is no reason that may induce me to describe these venimous weeds among those that serue for the green garlands aforesaid made of grasse: vnlesse haply it be this, That some one or other would seek after this herbe to weare it in a chaplet for lust-sake: * which indeed they say it wil prouoke no lesse that way, than if it were taken in drinke.

Hyseph βόπρηστις οὔτως ἀκριβῶς ἐστὶν ἀγνοουμένη.

* But they meane the venomous Insect βουπρῆστις.

* Elaphoboscon is an herb growing vp with a main stem, after the maner of Fenel-geant: the same is full of knots and joints as thick as a mans finger. The seed is made after the fashion of berries hanging downe in maner of Sili or Siler-mountaine; howbeit nothing bitter they are, and the leaues resemble those of Alisanders. This herb is taken for a commendable meat; and in truth is kept also and preserued a long time confected and condite, for a singular remedie to procure vrin, to allay the pain of the sides in the pleurisie, to heale ruptures, to cure convulsions and cramps, to discusse ventosities, to asswage the dolorous torment of the collicke, yea, and as a very counter-poyson against the sting of serpents and all other creatures armed with stings: for the report goeth, That stags and hindes by feeding thereupon withstand the venom of Serpents.

* In truth the flies Bupreste, which some take to be Cantharides, are thought to haue some operation in that kind.

* Which some take for a kind of wild *angelica* or Gratia dei.

pents. The root alſo reduced into a liniment with Sal-nitrum put thereto and incorporate together, cureth old ſores called fiſtulaes. But the ſaid root ought to be dried firſt for thoſe purpoſes, to the end that it ſhould not be full of the own juice and moiſture: and yet this humour dulleth not the vertue thereof, nor maketh it leſſe effectuall againſt the ſting of ſerpents.

Peſten veneris, wild Chervile, or Shepheards needle.

Touching the herb * Scandix, the Greeks haue ranged it alſo among the wild worts, or pot-herbs good for to be eaten, according to *Opion* and *Eraſiſtratus*. The ſame being ſodden, knitteth the belly and ſtoppeth a laske. The ſeed taken with vinegre preſently ſtayeth the yox or hicquet: it prouoketh vrin, and ſeruеth well in a liniment to heale vp burns. The juice of it being boiled to a juleb, is good for the ſtomack, liuer, kidnies, and bladder. This is the herb which *Ariſtophanes* the Comædian twitted the Tragicall Poet *Euripides* by, obiecting vnto him merily by way of a ſcoffe, that his mother, who was a gardener, vſed to ſit in the market and ſel neuer a good wort or pot-herb indeed, but made her markets only of Scandix. And verily I would ſay that * Anthriſcus were the ſame herb, if it had ſmaller, tenderer, and ſweeter leaues. This peculiar praiſe and commendable propertie it hath, that if the body be ouerlayed and wearied with the vſe of women, it reſtoreth the ſpirits and refreſheth them again. Yea & ſuch as be wel ſtept in yeares, and begin to droup, it maketh luſty and able to perform the act of generation youthfully. It ſtayeth the flux of the whites in women.

Our Chervile.

A kinde of ſmooth Bind-weed.

Moreouer, * Iaſione is counted alſo a wilde wort, comming vp of it ſelfe and good to be eaten. This herb creepeth by the ground, full of milk it is, and beareth a white floure which ſome call Concilium. The like name and commendation there goeth of this herbe for ſtirring vnto letcherie. Being taken raw with meat in a vinegre ſauce, it breedeth plenty of milke in women. A ſingular reſtoratiue it is for them that feele themſelues wearing & decaying by a conſumption. A liniment made therwith and applied to the head of yong infants, cauſeth hair to come vp thicke: and by ſhutting the pores of the skin more cloſe, it is a means to retain the hair ſtill that it ſhed not eaſily.

Baſtard Parſly

As for * Caucalis, an herb like to Fenel, but that it hath a ſhort ſtalke and a white floure: it is good alſo to be eaten, and is beſides counted a cordial. A drink likewiſe is made of the juice thereof, paſſing comfortable to the ſtomack, of power to prouoke vrin, to expel grauel & ſtone, and to ſtay the itching within the bladder: it doth ſubtiliat the groſſe and tough flegm which cauſeth obſtructions in the ſpleen, liuer, and kidnies. The ſeed being taken inwardly helps forward the monthly ſickneſſe of women when it ſtayeth vpon them, and drieth vp the cholericke humors which flow after child-birth, or the after-burden. It is giuen alſo to men for the ſpilling of natural ſeed, or the running of the reins. *Chryſippus* is of opinion, that it is ſingular good to help women for to conceiue, if they be deſirous of children. But the maner is to drinke it in wine next the heart faſting. And as *Petricus* the Poet hath deliuered in verſe, a liniment of this herb is ſingular againſt the poiſons of venomous ſea-beaſts.

A kind of water Creſſes or Lauer.

Among theſe herbs is reckoned * Sion, a plant growing in waters of it ſelfe, with leaues like Parſly or Smallach, but that they be larger, fatter, & of a deeper blackiſh green: it beareth ſeed plentifully, and in taſt reſembleth water-Creſſes. It is thought to be excellent good for thoſe that canot make water, for the diſeaſes of the reins, and paine of the ſpleene, yea and for women whoſe monethly termes are ſuppreſſed; whether the ſubſtance thereof be taken as meat, or the juice of the herb decocted, or the ſeed drunk in wine to the weight of two drams. It breaks the ſtones ingendred within the body, and notwithſtanding it groweth in water, yet it euacuateth thoſe aquoſities and waterie humors which ingender the ſame. Being cliſterized it helps thoſe that haue the bloudy flix. If women anoint their faces with a liniment made of it ouer-night, it doth embelliſh their skin at one inſtant and with one dreſſing: yea, it taketh away the pimples and ſpots that diſfigure the face, in maner of Lentils. This ointment is held alſo to be good for the farſins and ſuch ſores, in horſes and ſuch like beaſts, and to mitigat the grieuous paines and trouble of any ruptures.

As concerning Silybus, an herbe like vnto the white Chamæleon, and as full of thornes; it groweth abundantly in Cilicia, Syria, and Phœnice: and yet in theſe countries they make not ſo much account of it as to beſtow the dreſſing of it, it asketh ſo much adoe in the kitchen, before it be in caſe to be ſerued vp in the hall. And for phyſicke there is no goodneſſe in it at all.

Some take theſe for our Artichokes.

The plant * Scolymus is vſed alſo much to be eaten in the Eaſt parts, where they call it by another name Limonia: It neuer exceedeth a cubit in height: the leaues be creſted: the root blacke,

blacke, but yet ſweet. *Eratoſthenes* commendeth it as a principal diſh for a poor mans table: and it is ſaid that it hath a ſpecial vertue to prouoke vrine: and with vinegre if it be applied, to cure the foule tettars called Lichenes, and the leproſie: alſo by the teſtimony of *Heſiodus* and *Alcæus*, if it be taken in wine, it inciteth to wantonneſſe and fleſhly pleaſures. Theſe Poets doe write, That when this heard doth flouriſh and is at the beſt, then graſſhoppers chaunt loudeſt and ſing moſt ſhrill: and as women at ſuch a time be moſt deſirous of mens company and hotteſt in luſt, ſo contrariwiſe men are moſt loth to turn vnto them, and leaſt able to content their appetite: as if Nature to ſatiſfie the pleaſure of theſe good wiues, had prouided againſt that faint ſeaſon, the help of the Artichoke, as a viand moſt powerfull at this time to ſet their husbands in a heat, and to enable them to that buſineſſe. Moreouer, an ounce of the root cleanſed from the pith, ſodden to the thirds in three hemines of the beſt Falerne wine, and either taken in drinke vpon an emptie ſtomack, preſently after that one hath ſweat, and is new come foorth of the Baine: or elſe to the quantitie of one cyath immediatly after euery meale, doth correct and take away the ſtinke and ranke ſmell of the arme-pits. And a ſtraunge thing it is, that *Xenocrates* affirmeth vpon his owne experience, and promiſeth, That this decoction is of ſuch efficacie, that it cauſeth the ſaid ſtrong ſent to paſſe away by the vrine.

Moreouer, the * Sowthiſtle is an hearbe for to be eaten, for we read in the Poet *Callimachus*, That the poore old woman *Hecale*, at what time as prince *Theſeus* fortuned on neceſſitie to take his repaſt in her ſimple cottage, made him a feaſt, and ſet before him a principal diſh of Sowthiſtles. Two kinds there be of them, the white, and the black: both, like vnto lectuce, but that they are full of pricks. They run vp into a ſtalke of a cubite in height, the ſame is cornered and hollow within; but breake it, and you ſhall ſee it run out with milke plentifully. The white, which hath that bright colour of the milke within it, is thought to bee as good as Lectuces, for thoſe that be ſtreight winded, and cannot take their breath but vpright. *Eraſiſtratus* ſheweth plainely, That if it be eaten, it expelleth grauell by vrine: and chewed only, it correcteth the ſtinking ſauor of the mouth, and cauſeth one to haue a ſweet breath. The juice thereof drawn to the meaſure of three ciaths, made hot in white wine and oile, and ſo taken, helpeth women in labor, that they may be ſoone deliuered, but preſently after they haue drunk it, they ought to ſtir their bodies and walke vp and down their chamber. Alſo it is vſed to be ſodden in broth, and ſo ſupped vp. The very ſtalke therof being boiled, maketh milch nources to haue good ſtore of milk, and the children at their breaſt to be better coloured. But moſt excellent it is for ſuch nources as feele their milk to cruddle in their breaſts. The juice thereof dropped into the ears, doth them much good, and a meaſure of one cyath drunk hot, is as good for the ſtrangurie. But in the fretting and gnawing of the ſtomack, it would be taken with Cucumber ſeed and Pine-nut kernils. Applied in form of a liniment, it cureth the apoſtemations in the fundament. A drinke is made thereof, which is a countrepoiſon againſt ſerpents and ſcorpions: but then the root alſo muſt be laid outwardly vnto the ſore place. The ſame root boiled with oile within the pill of a pomgranat, is a good remedie for the paines and maladies of the ears. Note, that all theſe vertues muſt be vnderſtood of the white Sowthiſtle. And *Cleemporus* doth accord hereunto as touching the white, but he alloweth in no wiſe to eat of the black, for he is of opinion, that it breedeth diſeaſes. *Agathocles* alſo preſcribeth the juice of the white Sowthiſtle to them who haue drunk Bulls bloud, and ſuſpect themſelues poyſoned therwith. Howbeit, they be all agreed, that the blacke is refrigeratiue: in which regard it ought to be applied outwardly with Barly groats. *Zenon* declareth, That the root of the white Sow-thiſtle, cureth the ſtrangurie.

* Sonchus.

As for * Chondrillon or Chondrille, it hath leaues like to Endiue or Cichory leaues gnawed or eaten round about: a ſtem not a foot high, and the ſame full of a bitter iuice: a root like vnto * Beane, and otherwhile there be many of them together. This hearbe putteth forth cloſe to the ground a certain kind of gum like Maſtick, ſwelling out to the bigneſſe of a Bean, which being applied to the naturall parts of women, is ſaid to draw down their monthly courſes. The ſame hearbe being ſtamped root and all together, and digeſted into troſches, is thought to bee ſingular good againſt ſerpents: and a probable reaſon herof is collected, becauſe the field mice and rats when they are ſtung by ſerpents, haue recourſe to this hearb, and eat thereof. The juice drawne out of this herb, after it is ſodden in wine, bindeth the belly. The ſame is ſingular good to rectifie, couch and lay euen the diſorderly hairs of the eye-lids, as effectually as the beſt gum in the world. *Dorotheus* the Poet hath deliuered in his verſes, that it is good for the ſtomack, and helpeth

* Gum Sucorie.

* *Dioſ.* howbeit, it ſeemeth but *Plinie* read it amiſſe.

helpeth digestion. Some hold opinion, That it is naught for women & hurtful to the eies, also that it is contrarie to the seed of man and doth hinder generation.

Among all those things which are eaten with danger, I take that Mushromes may iustly be ranged in the first and principal place: true it is, that they haue a most pleasant and delicat tast, but discredited much they are and brought into an ill name, by occasion of the poyson which *Agrippina* the Empresse conueighed vnto her husband *Tiberius Claudius* the Emperour, by their means: a daungerous president giuen for the like practise afterwards. And verily by that fact of hers, she set on foot another poison, to the mischiefe of the whole world and her owne bane especially (euen her own sonne *Nero*, the Emperor, that wicked monster.) The venomous qualitie of some of these Mushromes, may be soone known by their weak rednesse, their mouldy hew so vnpleasant to see to, their leaden and wan colour within-forth, their chamfered streakes full of chinks and chaps, and finally, their edges round about pale and yellow. For others there be that haue none of all these markes: but are drie, and carie certain white spots like to drops or grains of Sal-nitre, putting foorth in the top out of their tunicles. And in truth, before that the Mushrome is formed, the earth bringeth forth a certain pellicle or coat first, called in Latin Volua; for this purpose, that the Mushrome should lie in it: and then afterwards shee engendreth it enclosed within, much like as the yolke of an egge couched within the white. And so long as the Mushrome is young and not come forth, but lieth as a babe within, the said core or tunicle is as good meat as the Mushrom it selfe: but so soon as the Mushrom is formed, this membran breaketh, and incontinently the body or substance therof is spent in the stele or foot that beareth it vp: and seldom shall you see 2 Mushromes vpon one of these steles or feet. Moreouer, these mushroms take their first originall and beginning of a slimy mud, and the humor of the earth that is in the way of corruption: or els of some root of a tree, & such for the most part as beare Mast. It seemeth at the first, as if it were a kind of glutinous fome or frorh, then it growes to the substance of a pellicle or skin, and soone after sheweth the Mushrom indeed, bred, formed, and consummat within, as is aforesaid. And verily al such are pernicious and vtterly to be reiected neer to which when they come new out of the ground, there lay either a grieue-stud or leg harneis-naile or some rustie yron, or so much as an old rotten clout: for looke what naughtiuesse soeuer was in any of them, the same they draw and conuert into venome and poyson. But none are able to discern these hurtful Mushromes from others, how curious and circumspect soeuer they be, saue only the peasants of the country where they grow, and such as haue the gathering of them. And here is not al the mischiefe that lieth in them: For dangerous they be otherwise, and meet with more meanes to make them deadly, namely, if a serpents hole or nest be neare by, or if at their first discouerie and comming forth, a serpent chance to breath and blow vpon them: for so prepared they be and disposed as a fit subject, to enter, that presently they will catch and entertain any poison. And therfore on any hand we must not be bold and lusty with them before the time that serpents be retired into the ground, & there taken vp their harbor. Which is an easy matter to know, by the tokens of so many herbs, trees, & shrubs, which from the time that they first came abroad aboue ground, vntill they haue taken vp their winter lodging again, looke alwaies fresh and greene: and principally by the leaues of the Ash, alone, if there were no more trees: for Ashes neither bud and spring forth, but after that serpents come abroad, nor shed and fall away, before they be gone into the ground again. In summe, this would be noted, That Mushromes be vp and down, come and gon, alwaies in a seuen-night space. Thus much of the Mushromes named in Latine Boleti.

Chap. XXIII.

¶ *Of other Mushromes or Tad-stoles called Fungi. Of Silphium, and Laser.*

As touching those excrescenses in manner of Mushromes, which be named Fungi, they are by nature more dull and slow. And albeit there bee many kinds of them, yet they all take their beginning of nothing els but the slimy humor of trees. The safest and least daungerous be those, which haue a red callositie or outward skin, and the same not of so weak a red, as that of the Mushromes called Boleti. Next to them in goodnesse are the white, and such as hauing a white foot also, bear a head much resembling the Flamins turbant or mitre, with a tuffet or crest in the crown. As for the third sort that be called Suilli, as one would say, Swine-Mushromes

A roms or Puffs, they are of al others most perilous, and haue the best warrant to poison folk. It is not long since that in one place there died thereof, all that were of one household; and in another, as many as met at a feast and did eat thereof at the same bourd. Thus *Annæus Serenus*, captaine of the Emperour *Nero* his guard, came by his death, with diuers coronels and centurions, at one dinner. And I wonder much, what pleasure men should take thus to venture vpon so doubtfull and daungerous a meat. Some haue put a difference of these mushroms, according to the seuerall Trees from which they seeme to spring, and haue made choise of those that come from the Fig-tree, the * Birch, and such as beare gum. For mine own part, as I haue said before, I hold those good that the Beech, Oke, and Cypresse trees doe yeeld. But what assurance can a man haue hereof, from their mouths who sit in the market to sell them? for all the sort of those Puffes and Toadstooles look with a leaden hew and wan color. Howbeit, the nearer that a Mushrome or Toadstoole commeth to the color of a fig hanging vpon the tree, the lesse presumption there is that it is venomous.

* *Betula, non Ferula.*

Touching the remedies for to help those who suspect they haue eaten these dangerous mushroms, I haue said somwhat alreadie, and wil say more hereafter. Mean while this would be noted, that as perilous as they be, yet some goodnesse there is in them, and diuers medicines they doe yeeld. First and foremost, *Glaucias* thinketh and affirmeth, That the Mushromes Boleti be good for the stomacke. As for the swine mushromes, named in Latin Suilli, they are hanged vp to dry infiled vpon a rush running through them, as wee may see in those that come out of Bithynia. And these are supposed to be singular for those fluxes and catarrhs that take a course to the belly and breed fluxes, called by the Greekes Rheumatismes: these cure the excrescenses of the flesh, that rise in the fundament; for they eat them down, & in tract of time consume them quite: also they are good to take away the pimples and freckles that appeare vpon the skin, like to Lentils, yea and the deformities and spots in womens faces that disfigure their beauty: these mushroms be * washed as lead, for to enter into collyries and eye-salues: and a liniment is made thereof, which being applied with water, cleanseth filthie sores and vlcers, cureth the skals that breake out in the head, and healeth the wounds occasioned by the biting of dogs.

* *Lauantur vt plumbum*, some tead *Liuntur ad plumbum*, (i.) a liniment is made of the for lead-shotte eyes, &c. *vide cap* 13. *lib.* 25.

And now for that our fine mouthed and dainty wantons who set such store by their tooth, take so great delight to dresse this only dish with their own hands, that they may feed thereon in conceit and cogitation all the while they bee handling and preparing the same, furnished in this their businesse with their fine knives and rasors of amber, and other vessels of siluer plate about them: I for my part also am content to frame and accomodate my selfe to their humorous fansie, and will shew vnto them in generall, certaine obseruations and rules how to order and vse them, that they may be eaten with security. Marke then those mushroms, which in the seething proue hard and tough, such be all of them hurtfull: Lesse daungerous they be, if some salt-nitre be put to them whiles they be a boiling ouer the fire; prouided alwaies, that they be fully sodden before they be taken off. Also, a man may be more bold to eat those which be sodden together with flesh meat, or with the tailes or steles of peares. The eating also of peares immediatly after one hath fed vpon Mushroms, doth kil or dull all the malice that they may haue. Also vinegre is of a contrary nature vnto them, and doth extinguish or mortifie their venomous qualitie. To conclude, all these mushromes do come vp and are engendred in rain. Semblably, good showres doe breed Silphium.

This Silphium came at the first from Cyrenæ (as I haue before written) but now adays, since time that all the Cyrenaick Silphium is destroied and gon (as hath bin said) the greatest store thereof is brought out of Syria: howbeit so good it is not as that which Parthia yeelds, though it be better than that which the merchants bring ouer with them out of Media: this * Silphium is of great vse in Physicke; for the leaues are sodden in white odoriferous wine: of which decoction, there is made a drink for to cleanse and purifie the matrice, and to expell the dead infants therein, so it be takn to the measure of one Acetabulum, immediatly after the woman hath bin in the stouue, and there swet. The root is singular for to cleare the windpipes, and to take away all the asperity and roughnes in those parts; and being applied in form of a liniment, it helpeth impostumat inflammations proceeding from the ranknes and ebullition of the bloud: & yet as many as take it at the mouth and eat therof, find that it is hard of digestion; for it breedeth ventosities and causeth much belching. Hurtful also it is, and contrarie to the free passage of vrine. A liniment made thereof together with wine & oile, is a most familiar and agreeable medicine

* *Or Laserpitium.*

for the black and blew marks remaining after stripes: but if the same with some adition of wax, G be reduced into a cerot, it healeth the Kings euil. The piles or werts growing in the fundament, with a suffumigation of Silphium oftentimes vsed, will fall off.

As for the liquor Laser, issuing from Silphium (in that maner as I haue shewed) it is holden for one of the most singular gifts that Nature hath bestowed vpon the world, and entreth into many excellent confections and compositions. Of it selfe alone, it reduceth those to their natu-rall heat, who are staruen and benummed with extreame cold. Taken in drinke, it allaieth the accidents and griefes of the nerues. It is both giuen to women in wine, and applied also in soft locks of wooll to their natural parts, for to bring down their menstrual purgation. If it be mix-ed and incorporat with wax, it draweth and fetcheth out by the roots, the agnels or corns in the feet, if so be they be scarified round about before with the lancer. Being dissolued in some con- H uenient liquor and taken to the quantity of a cich pease, it prouoketh vrin. *Andreas* the Physici-an doth assure and warrant vs, That if it be taken in greater quantity, it breedes no windinesse in the stomacke, but helpeth digestion mightily both in women and also in old men: Who saith moreouer, that it is better and more wholesome in winter than in summer, and for those especi-ally who drinke nothing els but water: only they must look to this and take heed, that there be nō exulceration within the body. A great restoratiue it is with meat, and quickly setteth them on foot, who haue lien along and bin brought low by sickneſſe: for Laser if it be applied in due time, is as good as a potentiall cautery * to raise a blister: but better it is for them who are ac-quainted with it, than for those who haue not bin vsed to it. Outwardly applied, no man makes doubt but it is of singular operation, and worketh many effects: taken in drink, it extinguisheth I the venome left in the bodie, either by poisoned dart, or serpents sting: and if the wounds be an-nointed with the same, dissolued in water, it is the better: but particularly for the prickes of scorpions, it would be applied with oile. Also in case that vlcers will not grow to any maturati-on, nor yeeld from them concocted matter; a pultes made of Laser, together with barley floure or figs, is a singular digestiue. Being laid too with Rue, or hony, or by it selfe alone (so the place be annointed ouer it with some viscous gum to keep it too that it run not off) it is excellent for the carbuncle, and the biting of dogs. If it be sodden in vinegre with the rind or pil of a pome-granat, it is passing good for the excrescences rising about the tiwil, if the place be bathed with that decoction. Being incorporat with Sal-nitre, and well wrought withall beforehand, and so applied, it taketh away the hard horns and dead cornes arising in the feet, which commonly be K called in Latin Morticini. Tempered with wine & saffron and pepper, or if it be but with mice dung and vinegre, it is a good incarnatiue in vlcers: & an excellent drawer to the outward parts for to fil vp the skin and make a bodie fat. A good fomentation there is made of it and wine, for to bath kibed heels: for which purpose, it is boiled in oile and so applied. In like manner, it ser-ueth to soften hard callosities in any place whatsoeuer: and for the foresaid corns of the feet e-specially, if they be scarrified & scraped before, it is of great efficacy. Singula it is against vn-wholsom waters, pestilent tracts, and contagious airs; as in times suspected of infection. Souc-raigne it is for the cough, the fall of the Vvula, and an old jaunise or ouerflowing of the gall: for the dropsy also and hoarsneſſe of the throat; for presently it skoureth the pipes, cleers the voice again, and maketh it audible. If it be infused and dissolued in water and vinegre, and so applied L with a spunge. It assuageth the gout. Taken in a broth or thin supping, it is good for the pleuri-sie, especially if the patient purpose to drink wine after it: being couered al ouer with wax to the quantity of one cich pease, it is giuen very well in case of contractions & shrinking of sinewes, and namely to such as cary their heads backward perforce, by occasion of some crick or cramp. For the squinance, it is good to gargarize therwith. Semblably it is giuen with leeks and vine-gre, to those that wheaze in their chest, and be short winded, & haue had an old cough sticking long by them: also with vinegre alone, to such as haue supped off and drunk quailed milke, that is cluttered within their stomack. Taken in wine, it is singular for the faintings about the heart; as also for colliquations and such as are faln away and far gone in a consumption, & those that be taken with the falling sicknes: but in honied water, it hath a special operation respectiue to M the palsie, or resolution of the tongue. With sodden honey and Laser together, there is made a liniment, very proper to annoint the region of the hucklebone, where the Sciatica is seated; and the small of the backe, to allay the pain of the loins. I would not giue counsel (as many writers doe prescribe) for to put it in the concauitie or hole of a rotten tooth, and so stop vp the place close

* He meaneth by *cauterium*, some *ignem*, *medicamēte ustorio*, or *ferramentum*: ready, which doth draw humours and the bloud to the habit and outward parts: a necessarie course to be taken in Atrophia, and namely after long diseases, that the body may be equally nourished.

A close with wax, for feare of that which might ensue thereupon: for I haue seene the fearfull se-quel of that experiment in a man, who vpon the taking of that medicine, threw himselfe head-long from an high loft and brake his necke; such intolerable paines he sustained of the tooth-ache: and no maruell, for do but anoint the muffle or nose of a Bull therewith, it wil set him on a fire & make him horn-mad: and being mingled with wine, if serpents (as they are most gree-die of wine) chance to lap or lick thereof, it wil cause them to burst. And therefore I would not aduise any to be anointed with it and hony of Athens incorporat together, how soeuer there be some physitians who set down such a receit. Certes, if I should take in hand to particularize of the vertues that Laser hath, being mingled with other matter in confections, I should neuer make an end. But my purpose is to deale with simples only, wherein Natures work is most ap-B parant & euident to be seen; whereas in compositions we go altogether by coniectures which many times deceiue vs: neither can a man be assured of their operation; for who is able to ob-serue the iust proportion in these mixtures, either of the contrarieties and repugnances, or the concord and agreement of the ingredients in Nature? But of this point I will write more at large hereafter.

Chap. XXIV.

¶ *Of the nature and properties of Hony. Of honied water or Mead called Hydromel. How it commeth to passe that the manners and behauiours of men be altered by meat and viands. Of honied wine named Melittes, and of Wax. Also against the abuse in composition of medicines.* C

HOny, were it not so common as it is, and euery where to be had, would be as high esteē-med and of as great price as Laser. As for this drug, Nature hath framed and made it immediatly her own self; but for the getting and working of hony she hath created a li-uing creature of purpose, as we haue already said: by means whereof we haue this cœlestial li-quor, which serueth for an infinite number of vses, considering how often it entreth into mix-tures and compositions. And first to speak of that cereous substance Propolis, which as it hath bin shewed already, offereth it selfe first to be seen at the very entry of the Bee-hiue. These ver-tues medicinable it hath, namely to draw forth all pricks, thorns, and what offensiue thing soe-uer sticketh within the flesh of a body; to dissolue and dissipate all tumours and swelling bun-D ches, to concoct and mollifie any hardneſſe, to assuage the pains of sinews, and finally to incar-nat, heale vp, and skin any desperat vlcers.

As touching Hony it selfe, of this nature verily it is, That it wil suffer no dead bodies to pu-trifie, notwithstanding it be of a sweet and pleasant taſt, far from any ægreneſſe, and contrary vo the nature of salt: for the throat, the kernels of each side thereof called the Tonsils or Amyg-dals; for the squinancie, and all the accidents befalling to the mouth; as also for the drineſſe of the tongue through extremitie of heate in feuers, it is the most soueraigne thing in the world. Hony boiled is singular for the inflammation of the lungs, and for the pleurisie: also it cureth the wounds inflicted by the sting or teeth of serpents; and helpeth those who haue eaten veno-E mous mushroms. Being taken in dulcet or honied wine, it cureth those that lie of a palsie; al-though indeed the said honied wine alone hath many gifts and properties by it selfe. Hony to-gether with oile of Roses dropped into the ears, cureth their singing and pain. Good it is also for to kil lice and such like vermin in the head, and to rid away nits: where note by the way, that if hony be disspumed, that is to say, skummed and clarified, it is euermore the better for any vse. Howbeit, the stomack it puffeth vp and maketh to swel with ventosities: it ingendreth and en-creaseth cholerick humors, and taketh away appetite to meat: yea and some are of opinion, that being vsed simply alone, and not compounded with other things, it is hurtfull to the eies: and yet others giue counsel to touch and anoint the corners of the eies therewith, when they be ex-ulcerat. Touching the materiall cause whereof honey is ingendred, the maner how, the diuers F sorts, the countries where it is made, the price also and value, with the sundry proofs and trials thereof, I haue written already once in my treatise of Bees; and a second time in my discourse of the nature of Floures: for so the order and course of this my Worke forced me to treat di-stinctly of those matters; which, they that be desirous to know exactly the nature of Simples, may put together and mingle again at their pleasures. By the same reason also, since we are en-

tred into the vertues and operations of Hony, I muſt of neceſſitie handle and declare the qualitie of Hydromel or honied water, ſo neere a dependant thereto. G

Of which there be two kinds: the one is freſh and new made in haſt vpon occaſion, and preſently vſed: the other is kept and preſerued. As touching the former Hydromel, if it be made as it ſhould be of diſpumed and clarified hony, it is of ſingular vſe in that exquiſit & ſpary diet fit for ſick perſons, and namely in meats of light digeſtion, ſuch as is a thin gruell made of naked frumenty waſhed in many waters: alſo to be ioyned in reſtoratiues for to recouer the Patients ſtrength much enfeebled. Moreouer, good it is for the mouth and the ſtomacke, to mitigat the fretting humors ſetled and bedded therin, & to cool the extremity of heat: for I find in good authors, that to eaſe and mollifie the belly, it is better to be giuen cold than otherwiſe: as alſo that it is a proper and conuenient drink for thoſe who chil and quake for cold: likewiſe for H ſuch as be heartleſſe & haue ſmal or no courage at all, whom thoſe writers cal * Micropſychos.

* Some reade μικροφύκους out of *Dioſcor.* hauing a faint & weak pulſe. * *Corpuſcula ferarum.*

Moreouer, there is a reaſon rendred full of infinite ſubtiltie, and the ſame fathered firſt vpon *Cato*, Why the ſame things feel not alwaies bitter or ſweet alike in euery mans taſt? for he ſaith that this diuerſitie proceedeth from thoſe little motes or * bodies that go to the making of all things: whiles ſome of them be ſmooth, others rough & rugged; ſome cornered, others round: in ſum, according as they be more or leſſe reſpectiue and agreeable to the nature of each man: this is the cauſe, that thoſe perſons who are ouer-wearied or exceeding thirſty, be more cholerick and prone to anger. Good reaſon therefore, that ſuch aſperity of the ſpirit, or rather indeed of the vital breath, ſhould be dulced and appeaſed by the vſe of ſome ſweet and pleaſant liquor which may lenifie the paſſage, and mollifie the conduits of the ſaid ſpirit, that they do not cut, I race, and interrupt it going in & out in drawing or deliuering the wind. And in very truth, euerie man may find by experience in his own ſelf, how meat and drink doth moderat and appeaſe anger, ſorrow, heauineſſe; and any paſſion or perturbation of the mind whatſoeuer. And therefore thoſe things would be obſerued which make not onely to the nouriſhment and health of the body, but alſo ſerue for to rectifie and reform the maners and demeanor of the mind.

Now to return again vnto our Hydromel or honied water; very good, by report, it is for the cough, and being taken warm it prouoketh to vomit: put oile thereto, and it is ſingular againſt the poiſon of Ceruſe or white lead. A countre-poiſon alſo it is and a preſeruatiue to ſuch as haue eaten Henbane and Dwale, eſpecially taken with aſſes milk, as I haue obſerued hertofore. Inſtilled into the eares, or poured into the fiſtulous ſores of the ſecret parts, it is thought to be K excellent. Incorporat with the crums of ſoft bread, and reduced into the form of a peſſarie, and ſo put vp, it is ſingular for the infirmities of the natural parts of women; and being applied accordingly, it taketh down all ſudden ſwellings [occaſioned by windines;] cureth diſlocations, and in one word, mitigateth all pains. Thus much of Hydromel new made: for our moderne phyſitians haue vtterly condemned the vſe of that which is kept vntil it be ſtale. And this they generally hold, That it is not ſo harmleſſe as water, nor ſo ſolid and powerfull in operation as wine. Howbeit let it be long kept it turneth into the nature of wine, and (as all writers do accord) then is it moſt hurtfull to the ſtomack, and contrary to the ſinewes.

As for honied wine, the beſt and moſt wholſome is alwayes that which is made of the oldeſt wine, that is hard: and indeed with it you ſhall haue it to incorporat very eaſily; which it will L neuer do with any that is new & ſweet: and being made of green, harſh, or auſtere wine, it doth not fill and charge the ſtomacke, no more it doth being made of boiled honey; and ingendreth leſſe ventoſities, which is an vſual thing with hony. This honey bringeth them to appetite of meat who haue loſt their ſtomack. Taken actually cold, in many it looſneth the belly; but being hot it ſtayeth and bindeth the ſame. The honied wine is very nutritiue and breedeth good fleſh. Many haue held out a long time freſh and luſty in their old age, with the nouriſhment of honied wine alone without any other food: whereof we haue one notable example of *Pollio Romilus*, who being aboue an hundred yeres old, bare his age paſſing well: whereat the Emperour *Auguſtus* of famous memorie maruelled much; and being vpon a time lodged as a gueſt in his houſe, he demanded of him, what means he vſed moſt ſo to maintaine that freſh vigour both of M body and mind? to whom *Pollio* anſwered, By vſing honied wine within, and oile without. *Varro* faith, that the yellow jaundiſe was called a * Kings diſeaſe, or a ſickneſſe for a King, becauſe it was cured ordinarily with this honied wine, called Mulſe.

* *Regius morbus.*

As touching another kind of honied wine, named Melitites, how it is made of Muſt, or new wine

A wine & hony together, I haue declared ſufficiently in my treatiſe of wines. But I ſuppoſe there hath bin none of this ſort confected theſe hundred yeares paſt and aboue, for that it was found to be a drink which bred ventoſities in the ſtomacke and other inward parts. Howbeit, the manner was in old time, to preſcribe it for to bee giuen in agues, to make the bodie ſoluble; prouided alwaies, that it had the due age: alſo to thoſe who lay of the gout: to ſuch likewiſe as had weake and feeble ſinews: and to women who abſtained altogether from meere wine.

Next after Honey, the treatiſe of Wax (which is correſpondent to the nature of honey) by good order followeth. Corcerning the originall working and framing thereof, the goodneſſe, the ſeueral kinds according to diuers countries, I haue written in conuenient place. This is generally obſerued, that al ſorts of wax be emollitiue, heating, and incarnatiue; but the newer and B freſher they are, the better they are thought to be. Wax taken inwardly in a ſupping or broth, is ſingular for the bloudy flix and exulceration of the guts: ſo be the very honey-combes giuen in a gruell made of frumenty, firſt parched and dried at the fire. Contrarie it is to the nature of milk: for take ten grains of wax, made in ſmal pills of the bigneſſe of millet corns, in ſome conuenient lipuor, they will not ſuffer the milke to cruddle in the ſtomacke. If there be a riſing or ſwelling in the ſhare, the preſent remedie is to ſticke a plaſtre of white wax vpon the groine. Moreouer, to reckon vp and decipher the ſundry vſes that wax is put vnto in matters of Phyſicke, as it is mixed with other things, it is no more poſſible for a Phyſician, than to particula- C rize of other ſimples and of their wholſom vertues, according as they enter iuto many compoſitions: which proceed all (as I haue ſaid) from the wit and artificiall inuention of man: for wee neuer find, that Cerots, Cataplaſms, Emollitiues, Plaſtres, Collyries or Eye-ſalues, Antidotes or Preſeruatiue confections, were euer of our great mother dame natures making: who indeed is the diuine worke miſtreſſe of all things; theſe are the deuiſes of Apothecaries, nay they are rather tricks proceeding from auarice and couetouſneſſe. As for Nature, ſhe hath made nothing vnperfect, her workes be abſolute all and accompliſhed in their eſſence: ordained hath ſhee no compounds, vnleſſe it be very few, wherein ſhe proceedeth vpon good cauſe and reaſon, and goeth not by blind aime and doubtfull conjectures: as namely, when according to her rule and order, ſhee doth incorporate ſome things of a drie conſtitution and ſubſtance, with a liquor, that they may pierce & enter better within the pores of the body, or els when ſhe giueth conſiſtence D to liquid matters by ſome bodily ſubſtance, which may vnite and knit them together. To goe about for to compaſſe the vertues of euery ſimple ingredient in theſe compoſitions curiouſly by ſcruples and graines, ſauoureth of impudencie rather than a worke grounded vpon humane conjecture. For mine owne part, I haue nothing to doe with theſe drugs and far-fet wares that come from India and Arabia: I meddle not (I ſay) with theſe medicinable ſpices brought out (as it were) of another world. Theſe ſimples growing ſo far off in ſuch remote countries, pleaſe me not, neither do I thinke them meet for to cure our maladies: they were neuer brought forth by Nature for vs; no nor for them neither, where they grow: otherwiſe they were not ſuch fools (I trow) as to ſell and paſſe them away as they doe. Buy them, and ſpare not, for ſweet pomanders, perfumes, and delicat ointments: ye may buy them alſo (if you pleaſe) vpon a ſuperſtitious deuotion for the worſhip of gods; for that now we canot ſacrifice, pray, & ſerue God (forſooth) E without Frankincenſe and Coſtus. And that our daintie ones and effeminat perſons ſhould be the more aſhamed of themſelues, I will the rather ſhew and prooue, That we may both preſerue and recouer our health well enough without theſe exotical and forraine drugs: and that each region is furniſhed ſufficiently with home-phyſicke of their owne. But now, ſince we haue taken ſo much paines as to collect the medicinable vertues of guirland-floures, of pot-herbes alſo, harden woorts, and ſallad hearbes, How may I for very ſhame leaue out the properties of corne and grain ſeruing for Phyſick? and therefore in this place it ſhall be well done, to diſcourſe of them likewiſe.

Chap. XXV.

F ¶ *The medicinable vertues and properties of corne and graine.*

Firſt and formoſt this is holden for certain, that they be the moſt ingenious and wiſeſt creatures of all others, which liue of corn. The grains of the fine blanched wheat Siligo, being burnt, brought into pouder, and applied with Amminien wine in manner of a liniment, doe

reſtraine the flux of humors to the eies. Alſo the cornes of the ordinary wheat Triticum, being parched or roſted vpon a red hot yron, are a preſent remedie for thoſe who are ſcortched and ſindged with nipping cold. The meale of the ſaid wheat ſodden in vinegre, and applied as a cataplaſm, helpeth the contraction and ſhrinking vp of the ſinews: but wheat brans, with oile of roſes, drie figges, and ſebeſten ſodden together, make a collution; the gargarizing wherewith, is good for the inflammation of the Tonſills or Amygdales, and to cure all the accidents of the throat. *Sextus Pompeius*, who in his daies was one of the principal peers of high Spain, & left a ſonne behind him, who afterward was lord Pretour of Rome, ſitting on a time before his barne-dores to ſee his corn winowed, was ſurpriſed ſodainly with a fit of the gout, and whether it were by chance, or in a rage for the extremitie of paine, thruſt his legs aboue the knees into the heap of wheat lying thereby: but finding his legs mightily dried hereby, and himſelfe wonderfully eaſed of his paine by that means, he neuer vſed any other remedie afterwards, but ſo ſoone as he felt a fit of his gout comming, he plunged his feet and legs into a heap of wheat. Certes wheat is ſuch a deſiccatiue, that it wil draw and drie vp the wine or any other liquor in a barrell which is buried within it. Moreouer, the beſt experienced Chirurgians in the cure of ruptures, affirm, That there is nothing better, than to lay the chaffe of wheat or barley hot to the grieued place; and to foment the ſame with a decoction wherein it was ſodden.

Vide Galen, lib. de Naturalibus facultatibus.

As for the bearded wheat Far, there is a certaine worme breeding in it like to a moth or the grub that eateth wood, which is ſingular good to make rotten teeth to fal out of the head; for if the ſame be lapped within wax, and ſo put into the hole of the faultie tooth, it wil drop out: or if the ſound teeth be but rubbed therewith, they will ſhed and fall forth of the head.

Touching the graine Olyra, we haue ſaid already that it is called alſo Arinca. The Ægyptians make thereof a certaine medicinable decoction or gruell, which they call Athara, paſſing good for young babes; yea and it ſerueth to bath and annoint elder folke withall.

Barly meale either raw or boiled, doth diſcuſſe and reſolue, aſſuage & ripen, all impoſtumes engendred either by way of gathering and collection of humours, or by ſome deflux and rheumatick deſcent. The ſame otherwhiles is ſodden in honyed water, or els with dried figs: but for the paines of the liuer, it had need to be boiled with Oxycatre, *i.* water and vinegre together, or els with wine. But when the caſe ſtandeth ſo, that the tumor muſt be partly diſſipated, & partly brought to maturation, then it is better that it be incorporate in vinegre, or the lees of vinegre, or at leaſt waies in ſodden peares or ſodden quinces. Being tempered and medled with hony, it is very good for the biting of the cheeſlips or many-feet worms, called Multipedes: but for the ſting of ſerpents, it is better to mix it with vinegre; as alſo to keep ſores from feſtering and rankling: but in eaſe it be needful and requiſit to cleanſe them from ſuppurat matter therein gathered, then it would be applied with vinegre and water, with roſin alſo and gal-nuts added therto. For inueterat and old vlcers, to bring them to maturation, it is laid too with roſin: for to ſoften hard tumors, it is vſed either with pigeons dung, or with drie figs, or aſhes. Being applied with Poppie or Melilot, it is ſingular for the inflammation of the nerues, of the guts & ſides: alſo for the paines of mens priuie parts: or when the fleſh is departed from the bone. Incorporate with pitch, and the vrine of a boy not yet vndergrowne nor fourteene yeares old, it is a proper medicine for the ſwelling kernels named the Kings euill: with oile and Fenigreeke, it helpeth the tumors of the midriffe and precordiall parts: or in caſe the feuer be buſie with the Patient, then it muſt bee vſed with honey or old greaſe. But if thoſe ſwellings tend to maturation, then wheat meale is commonly more lenitiue, and aſſuageth pain better. The ſame being reduced into a liniment with the juice of Henbane, is good for the nerues; but with honey and vinegre, it taketh away the red pimples and ſpots appearing in the skin, called Lentils.

Spelt.

Touching * Zea, whereof is made the ordinary frumenty as I haue ſaid: the meale of it is counted better in operation than the other of barley, but that of the three-moneth corn is more moiſt and emollatiue. Tempered with red wine, and ſo applied warm, it is commended for the pricke of Scorpions: alſo for them that reach and ſpit vp bloud: and all accidents happening to the throat and windpipes: but with goats ſuet or butter, it is good for the cough. The floure or meale of Fenigreek, is the ſofteſt of al other: it healeth running vlcers, it skoureth dandruffe or skales in any part of the body, it appeaſeth and aſſuageth the paines of the ſtomack, it cureth the maladies incident to the feet and paps, if it be ſodden with ſal-nitre and wine, and ſo applied accordingly.

The

The meale of Yurain or Darnell, doth cleanſe old vlcers and gangrenes more than any other: Tempered with raddiſh, ſalt, and vineger, it cureth ring-worms, tetters, ſhingles, and ſuch like: with Sulphur-vif or quick brimſtone, it ſcoureth away the leproſie. Applied in a frontall to the forehead with Gooſe-greaſe, it helpeth the head-ache. Boiled in wine with Pigeons dung and Line-ſeed, it digeſteth and bringeth to maturation the ſwelling kernels named the Kings-euil, and other biles which be long ere they gather to an head and do ripen.

Of the ſundry ſorts of Barly groats or groſſe meale called Polenta, I haue ſaid enough in my Treatiſe of corn, which did require alſo the diſcourſe of ſuch things as be made of corn. It differeth from Barly meale, in that it is torrified or parched: in which regard it doth the ſtomack good. It bindeth and ſtaieth the flux of the belly: it repreſſeth alſo and ſmiteth back the fluthing of humors, to the breeding of red and angry tumors. It ſerueth for a liniment to the eies, and eaſeth head-ach, if it be applied with * Mints, or ſome other cooling herb. In like manner it cureth kibed heels, and the wounds occaſioned by ſerpents: alſo it healeth burnes and ſcalds if it be laid too with wine: and in that ſort it keepeth them from bliſtering. If meale be driuen through a ſercer or boulter, and ſo reduced to floure, and afterwards made with dough or paſte, it is a great drawer of noiſom humors to the outward parts: which is the cauſe that being applied to ſuch places which look dead & mortified, by reaſon of the bloud ſpread vnder the skin, it draweth out the ſame, ſo that the very linnen bands wherwith they be lapped & rolled, become bloudy again. But if wine cuit be ioined therewith, the operation is more effectuall. Moreouer, the ſaid floure is good to be laid vnto the calloſities and corns of the feet. For the fine floure of meale being ſodden with old oile and pitch, and applied ſo hot as the patient may abide it, doth wonderfully cure the ſwelling piles and all other griefs about the fundament. As touching the thick gruell or paps made with floure, it nouriſheth much, and cauſeth the body to feed wel: the paſt made of meale, wherewith they vſe to glew Papyr, is ordinarily giuen warm to good effect, for the reaching and ſpitting of bloud.

* *cum Menta*; rather *Meller*, i. hony. according to *Columella*: for Mints be hot.

As for the frumenty called Alica, it is a meere Roman inuention, and not long ago firſt deuiſed: for otherwiſe the Greeks if they had known of it, would neuer haue written as they did in the commendation of husked Barly named Ptiſana, rather than of it. And I thinke verily, that the vſe thereof was not taken vp in the daies of *Pompey* the great, and therefore the followers and diſciples of *Aſclepiades* haue left little or nothing therof in writing. That it is a ſoueraign and moſt wholſom thing, no man verily maketh doubt or queſtion; whether it be waſhed and ſo giuen in honied water, or whether it be ſodden and ſo vſed in a thin ſupping, or boiled higher to the conſiſtence of a thick gruel or pottage. The ſame for to ſtay the belly, and ſtop a lask, is torrified: and then afterwards ſodden with virgin-wax, as before I haue ſhewed. But a peculiar vertue it hath by it ſelfe to reſtore thoſe that are conſumed and fallen away through a long & languiſhing ſickneſſe: and then it muſt be ordered thus, Take three cyaths of the ſaid Frumentie, ſeeth it in a ſextar of faire water ouer a ſoft fire gently, vntill by little and little all the water be conſumed: now after this imbibition, when that the Frumenty hath thus drunk vp all the water, there muſt be added thereto a ſextar of Ewes milk or Goats milk, and in the end a little hony. This the patient is to take for certain daies together. And in truth, ſuch a broth or ſupping is this, as there is not in the world a more ſoueraigne reſtoratiue for all colliquations and conſumptions what ſoeuer, nor that will ſooner ſet vpon their feet again thoſe who be far gone and ſpent that way.

To come now to Millet, it is a grain, which being torrified aforehand for the purpoſe, ſtoppeth the lask, and diſpatcheth all collick pains and torments of the belly. Being fried and laied too hot in a bag, there is not a better thing for the griefe of the ſinews, or to alay any other pain: for, moſt ſoft it is, and lighteſt of all other, and nothing in the world retaineth heat ſo well. No maruell then if Millet be vſed ordinarily in thoſe caſes, where heat is to do good. To conclude, the meale or pouder thereof incorporat with tar, is a ſingular plaiſter to be laid vpon ſores, occaſioned by the ſting of Serpents or the prick of the vermine named Multipeda.

As for the Panick, *Diocles* the Phyſitian called it Mel-frugum. The ſame operations and effects it hath that Millet. Being taken in wine, it is good for the dyſentery or bloudy flix: to ſuch tumors as need to euaporat and be reſolued, it is ſingular good for to be applied hot, by way of fomentation. Sodden in Goats milk, and giuen twice a day to drink, it bindeth the belly, & ſtaieth flux: and in that manner it aſſuageth the torments and wrings in the collicke.

Seſama

Sesama stamped or beaten into pouder, and so taken in wine, restraineth immoderat vomits. G
Reduced into a liniment, and so applied, it doth mitigat the inflammation of the ears, & cureth any burne or scalt place of the body. The same effects it hath when it is green & growethin the field. Ouer and besides, a cataplasme made thereof, being boiled in wine, is good for sore eyes. To be eaten, it is no wholsome meat for the stomack: and more than that, it causeth a stinking breath. Howbeit, they hold it excellent to withstand the venomous sting of the Stellions, and the dangers that it may inferre: as also to heale the old cancerous and maligne vlcers, named Cacoethe, *i.* Morimals. There is an oile made thereof, which as I haue before shewed, is good for the eares.

Touching Sesamoeides, which taketh that name of the resemblance that it hath to Sesama, but that the graine thereof is bitter, and the leafe lesse, and it groweth in grauelly grounds: the H
same being taken to drink in water, purgeth chollerick humors. A liniment made of the seed, doth assuage the heat of S. *Anthonies* fire, and doth discusse and resolue biles. And yet there is another Sesamoeides growing in Anticyra, which thereupon some do cal Anticyricon: otherwise much like it is to the herb Groundswell, whereof I will speake in place conuenient. The graine or seed of this Sesamoeides is giuen in sweet wine, as a purgatiue of chollerick and flegmatick humors; to the quantity of as much as may be contained with three fingers: but to quicken the same, the Physitians vse to put one Obole and an halfe of the white Ellebore-root or Neesewort: which purgation they vse in case of madnesse, the melancholicke disease, the falling sickneſſe, and the gout. By it selfe alone, the weight of one dram is a sufficient laxatiue, & doth euacuat the belly. I

The best Barley is that which is whitest. The iuice of Barley boiled in rain water, is made vp into certain troches, which is singular good to be either conueied into the guts by way of clyster, for the exulceration thereof; or els injected into the Matrice by the metrenchyte, for the vlcers therein. The ashes of Barly burnt, are good in a liniment for Burnes, for places where the flesh is gone from the bones, for wheales, and small pocks, and for the biting of the Hardi shrew mouse. The same with a little sprinckling of salt, and some honey amongst, is counted a good dentifrice, to make the teeth look white, and the breath to smel sweet. There is an opinion commonly receiued, That whosoeuer vse to eat Barly bread, shall not be troubled with the gout of the feet. And they say, that if a man take nine barly corns, & with euery one of them draw three imaginary circles about a felon with his left hand: and when he hath so done, throw them all in- K
to the fire; presently it shall be cured. There is an herb which the Greeks cal Phœnicea, and our countrymen in Latine Hordeum * Murinum. This herb or weed being beaten to pouder, & taken in wine, is singular to bring down the course of womens fleurs.

Hippocrates the famous Physitian, hath made one * intire book in the praise of Ptisana, which is a groat made of Barly: but all the vertues and properties thereof are now attributed vnto our Frumenty Alica, and that goeth away with all the commendation. * And yet a man may see how much more harmlesse it is than Alica. *Hippocrates* commended it only for a supping, as being slippery & easie to be taken, good to put away thirst, not swelling in the belly, passing quickly and easily through the body, and such a kinde of meat as might alone of all others be giuen twice a day in a feuer to those who were vsed to it: so farre was hee in opinion from them who would famish all diseases, & cure them by * fasting & vtter hunger. Howbeit, he forbad to giue it whole in substance to be supped off, & allowed nothing but the very simple iuice and broth of Ptisane or husked Barly: neither allowed he it in the beginning of an ague fit, so long as the feet continued cold, for during that time he would not admit so much as a thin potion therof. Now besides the Alica or frumenty made of Zea, there is another which commeth of the common wheat, more glutinous and better indeed for the exulceration of the wind pipes.

As touching Amylum or starch pouder, it dimmeth the eyesight, & is hurtful to the throat, and is nothing good to be eaten, contrary to the common receiued opinion. It staieth the inordinat flux of the belly, represseth the rheum into the eies, it healeth vlcers, and cureth pushes, wheals, and blains, and restraineth fluxes of bloud. It mollifieth the hardnesse growing in the eye-lids. To such as cast vp bloud, it is vsually giuen in an egge. In pain of the bladder, halfe an ounce of Amylum made hot ouer the fire vntill it siuer, with one egge and as much cuit as will go into three eg-shels, taken immediatly after the bath or hot house, is a singular remedy: moreouer, oatmeale sodden in vineger, taketh away moles and freckles of the skin.

The

* It groweth indeed commonly vpon new walls, although the name seemeth to come from *Mures*, *i.* Mice and Rats: rather than *Muri*, *i.* Wals.
* This booke goeth now vnder this title, *De ratione victus in morbis acutis.*
* *Contra, quam so inuocatitior est alica.*
* He glanceth at *Diatritos*, *i.* fasting three daies together

A The very ordinary bread, which is our daily food, hath an infinit number of medicinable faculties. Bread crums being applied with water and common oile, or els with oile of Roses, doth mollifie impostumes: & with honied water assuageth any hardnes, wonderfully. Giuen in wine, it is good to discusse and resolue. It is of force also to bind and knit where need is, and so much the rather, if it be giuen with vineger. Also it is singular against the sharp & eager flux of fleam, which the Greeks cal Rheumes: likewise for bruised places vpon stripes or blows; yea, and for dislocations. And in very deed, for all these purposes, leauened bread, called of the Greeks Autopyros, *i.* downright made, is better than any other. Moreouer, a liniment thereof applied with vineger, is good for whitflaws and the callosities of the feet. Moreouer, stale bread and bisket, such as sea-faring men do eat, being stamped & sod again, is good to bind the belly: for singing
B men and choristers who are desirous to haue a cleare voice, for such also as be subject to rheums falling from the head, it is the wholsomest thing in the world, to eat dry bread in the beginning of meals. The Sitanian bread, *i.* that which is made of three months corn, being incorporat with hony, is a faire medicine to cure either the black prints remaining after strokes, or the scailing and pilling of the face. White bread crums soked either in hot or cold water, yeeld vnto sicke men a meat of light digestion. The same being applied with wine, cureth swelled eies. And so it healeth the breaking out in the head, especially if dry Myrtles be put thereto. It is an ordinary thing to prescribe vnto them that are giuen to shaking, for to eat fasting bread soked in water, presently after they come forth of the bath. The perfume of bread burnt, taketh away all o-
C ther euill smels that may be in a bed chamber: & being put into those Hippocras bags through which wines be strained, it altereth the naughty tast which they haue.

Furthermore, euen Beanes haue their properties which serue in Physicke: for being fried all whole as they be, and so cast piping hot into sharp vineger, they help the collicke and pangs of the belly. Bruised and so eaten, or sodden with Garlick, they be excellent good against coughes that were thought past cure and remedilesse; yea, and impostumes in the brest grown to suppuration, but the patient ought to feed thereof continually euery day. Also if one chew them fasting, and so apply them to a fellon, they are thought passing good either to ripen or to discusse the same. Boiled in wine, and so laid too, they assuage the swellings of the cods and priuy parts seruing to generation. Bean floure sodden in vineger, doth ripen and breake all tumors: in like manner it dissolueth black bruised bloud lying vnder the skin, and healeth burns. *M. Varro* is of
D opinion, that it is good for the voice. Bean stalks and bean cods burnt to ashes, and so incorporat with old Swines seam, is good for the Sciatica and all inueterat pains of the sinews. The very husks of beans alone sodden to the thirds, do stop the lask and running out of the belly.

The best Lentils be they that are most tender, and ask least seething: also such as drink much water. Lentils verily do dim the eie-sight, and breed ventosities in the stomacke: but taken in meat they stay the flux of the guts, and the rather if they be throughly sodden in rain water: but in case they be not fully boiled, they do open the belly and make the body laxatiue: the escares or roofs remaining vpon cauterized or bliftered sores, they break and make to fall off: & those vlcers which are within the mouth, they mundifie and clense. Applied outwardly, they appease the pains of all impostumes, especially if they be exulcerat and ful of chaps: and reduced into a cataplasm with melilote or a quince, they are singular for to represse the flux of humors to the
E eyes: but for to keep impostumes and tumors from suppuration, they are laied too with Barley groats, or the grosse meale thereof torrified. The iuice of Lentils after they be sodden, is good for the exulcerations of the mouth, and the genitors: likewise with an addition of oile Rosat or Quince, for the inflammation of the seat or fundament. But if the parts affected and exulcerat do require stronger and sharper remedies, the same would be applied with the rind of a pomgranat, and a little hony put thereto. And to the end that the said cataplasme shal not dry quickly, they vse to put thereto Beet leaues. Lentils sodden throughly in vineger, serue for a cataplasm to be laid vpon the swelling kernels called the Kings euill, and other fell biles, whether they be ripe or in the way only of maturation. Applied with honied water, they be very good for any
F clifts and chaps: but with the pill or rinde of a pomgranat, for Gangrenes. In like manner, with barly groats they be appropriat for the gout, the kidnies, the naturall parts of women, for kibes, and such vlcers as be hardly brought to cicatrice. Thirty grains of Lentils swallowed down by way of Bole, are singular for the feeblenesse and dissolution of the stomacke. In dysenteries or bloudy flixes, in the violent rage of cholerick humors which cause euacuations both vpward & downe-

downward, Lentils do effectuat their operation much more, if they be ſodden in three waters. G
For which purpoſe alſo better it is to torrifie them firſt, and then to pound or beat them ſmall,
that they may be giuen to the patient as fine as may be, either by themſelues alone, or els with
a Quince, with Pears, Myrtle berries, wild Cichory, black Beets or Plantain. Howbeit, note thus
much, That Lentils are nought for the Lungs, for head-ache, for all neruous parts, and the gall;
and this ill property they haue beſides, to keep the patient from ſleep. Being ſodden in ſea-wa-
ter, they are good for puſhes and angry wheales, for S. *Anthonies* fire, and the accidents that be-
fall womens breaſts: but if they be boiled in vineger, they diſcuſſe all hard tumors, & the kings
euil. They that haue but weak and bad ſtomacks, vſe verily to put Lentils to thicken their pot-
tage and gruels, inſtead of Barly groats, and find thereby much eaſe. If they be halfe ſodden in H
water, afterwards braied or ſtamped, & then let paſſe through a tamiſe, that the brans might be
ſeparat from the reſt, they are thought very good for burns: but then, within a while as the cure
goeth forward, they muſt be applied with honey alſo put thereto. Finally, if they be ſodden in
Oxycrat or water and vineger together, they help the ſwelling bunch of the throat called Bron-
chocele.

There is a kind of mariſh or moory Lentils [called Ducks meat] growing of it ſelfe in ſtan-
ding waters. This herb is by nature refrigeratiue: in which regard, it ſeruеth to make a liniment
vſed for inflammations and hot impoſthumes: but principally for all manner of gouts, either
alone or mingled with Barly groats. The ſame hath vertue to knit & conſolidat ruptures, when
the bowels are fallen downe.

Moreouer, there be wild Lentils, called by the Greeks Eleliſphacos, by others, Phacos. Theſe I
be lighter than the tame Lentils which are ſowed, bearing a ſmaller leaſe, drier alſo, & more o-
doriferous than the other. Of which wild Lentils, there is a ſecond ſort, carying a ſtrong ſmel: in
ſomuch as the former kind is counted the milder. Theſe Lentils haue leaues formed to the fa-
ſhion of quince leaues, but that they be leſſe and white, and commonly they are ſodden branch
and all together. Their medicinable vertues be, to bring down the monthly ſickneſſe of women,
to prouoke vrines, and to heale the wounds occaſioned by the venomous prick of the ſea puffin
or fork-fiſh. Now the nature of this fiſh is to benum and mortifie the place which is ſtrucken.
Of theſe Lentils and Wormwood, there is a drink made, good for the dyſentery, or bloudy-flix.
The ſame taken with wine, draweth down womens fleurs that ſtay vpon them: but if their bare
decoction be drunk, it wil ſtay them when they flow immoderatly. The herb alone applied out- K
wardly, repreſſeth the ouermuch bleeding of freſh wounds: it cureth the ſores occaſioned by
the ſtinging of ſerpents. The decoction thereof in wine, doth mitigate the itching of the cods,
if they be bathed and fomented therewith.

Our moderne Herbariſts in theſe daies, doe call that in Latine Saluia, (i.) Sange, which the
Greeks name Eleliſphacos. An herb it is much reſembling Mints, of a gray and hoary colour,
and withall odoriferous. Beeing applied to the naturall parts of women, it fetcheth away the
dead infant within the womb: it ridderh the ears alſo and feſtered vlcers of thoſe wormes and
vermin which breed therein.

Moreouer, there is a kind of wild Cich-peaſe bearing leaues like to the other of the garden, L
and which be ſowed, ſaue that their ſmell is ſtrong & vnpleaſant. If a man feed largely of them,
they ſtir the belly and moue to the ſiege, they breed ventoſities, cauſe the collick and wringing
of the guts. Howbeit, if they be parched or torrified they are reputed the wholſomer.

The Cichling or pety Cich-peaſe, is thought to be better and more wholſome to the belly
than the other: but the meale as wel of the one as the other, doth heale the running ſores & ſcales
of the head: howbeit, the wild better than the reſt. Moreouer, theſe ciches are taken to be good
for the falling ſickneſſe, the ſwellings of the liuer, and the ſting of Serpents. They prc cure wo-
mens termes, and prouoke vrine, and eſpecially the grain it ſelfe rather than the leafe. The ſame
are ſingular for tettars and ring-worms, for inflammations of the cods, for the jaundiſe & drop-
ſie. But all the ſort of them be hurtfull to the bladder and kidnies, eſpecially if they be exulce-
rat. For gangrenes and thoſe morimall vlcers called Cacoethe, they be better, in caſe they bee M
tempered with honey. Some there be, who for to be ridde of all kinde of Warts, take as many
Cich-peaſe as there be warts, and with euery one of them touch a wart, and that, vpon the firſt
day after the change of the Moon: which done, they tie the foreſaid Peaſe or Ciches in a little
linnen rag, and fling them away backward behind them: and they are perſuaded that the warts
will

A will be gone by this means. But our Latine Phyſitians are of opinion, That the blacke ciches
which be called Ram-ciches, ſhould be well and throughly ſodden in water and ſalt: of which
decoction they preſcribe vnto the patient for to drinke two cyaths, in difficulty of making wa-
ter, for to expell the ſtone, and rid away the jaundiſe. Their leaues and ſtalks of ſtraw being ſod-
den in water ouer a good fire, yeeld a decoction, which beeing vſed as hot as may be ſuffered,
doth mollifie the calloſities & hardneſſe growing about the feet: ſo doth a liniment alſo made
of the very ſubſtance it ſelfe, ſtamped and applied hot.

The Columbine ciches ſodden in water, are thought to leſſen and ſhorten the ſhaking fits
in tertian and quartan agues. The black cich-peaſe being beaten to pouder with halfe the quan-
tity of gall-nuts, and incorporat with ſweet wine cuit, called Paſſum, and ſo applied, cureth the
B vlcers of the eyes.

As touching Eruile, ſomewhat I haue ſaid already touching the properties thereof, when I
made mention of it among other kinds of pulſe. And indeed the old writers haue attributed as
great power & vertue vnto it as to the Colewort. Being laid to with vineger, it cureth the hurts
that come by the ſting of ſerpents, or the teeth of man & crocodile. There be writers of appro-
ued authority, who affirm for certain, That if a man doe eat Eruile faſting euery day, it will di-
miniſh and waſt the ſwelling of the ſpleen. The meale of Eruile (as *Varro* reporteth) taketh a-
way the ſpots and moles of any part of the body. And in truth, this pulſe is ſingular to repreſſe
corroſiue and eating vlcers: but aboue all, it is moſt effectuall in the ſores of womens breſts: ap-
plied with wine, it breaketh carbuncles. Being torrified and incorporat with hony, and reduced
C into an electuarie or bole, and ſo taken as much as an hazell nut, it amendeth the ſuppreſſion or
difficulty of voiding vrine, diſſolueth ventoſities, openeth obſtructions, and helpeth other ac-
cidents of the liuer, the prouocations and proffers to the ſtoole without doing any thing: reui-
ueth thoſe parts that miſlike and feele no benefit or nutriment of meat, which they cal in Greek
Atropha. In like manner it cureth ſhingles, ring-worms, and tettars, if it be firſt ſodden in vine-
ger ſo applied, and not remoued vntil the fourth day. If it be laid too with hony, it keepeth biles
from ſuppuration. A fomentation made with the decoction thereof in water, helps kibed heels,
& the itch. And it is generally thought, That if a man drink it euery day next his heart vpon an
empty ſtomack, it will make the whole body looke with a better and more liuely colour. Con-
trariwiſe, the common opinion is, That it is not good to be eaten ordinarily as meat; for it mo-
D ueth to vomit, troubleth the belly, lieth heauy vpon the ſtomack, and fumeth vp into the head:
it breedeth ache and heauineſſe in the knees. But if it haue lien many daies in ſteepe, after that
imbibition of water, it becommeth more mild, and is a moſt wholſom prouender for horſe and
oxen. The green cods of Eruile before they waxe hard, if they be ſtamped with their ſtalkes and
leaues together, do colour and die the hairs of the head *blacke.

As touching wild Lupines, they be inferior to thoſe which come of ſeed, in all reſpects, but
only in biterneſſe. And verily there is not a thing more commendable, wholſome, and light of
digeſtion than white Lupines, if they be eaten dry. They are brought to be ſweet and pleaſant
by hot aſhes or ſcalding water. Beeing eaten at meales vſually, they make a freſh colour and
chearfull countenance. Bitter Lupines are very good againſt the ſting of the Aſpides. Dry Lu-
E pins husked & clenſed from their skins & applied to black & mortified vlcers, ful of dead fleſh,
with a linnen cloth between, reduce them to a liuely colour, and to quick fleſh again. The ſame
ſodden in vineger, diſcuſſe the kings euill, and the ſwelling kernels & impoſtumations behind
the ears. The broth or collature of them being ſodden with Rue and Pepper, may be giuen ſafe-
ly, although it were in an ague, to thoſe that bee vnder thirty yeares of age, for to expell the
wormes in the belly. As for young children who haue the wormes, it is good to lay Lupines to
their bellie whiles they be faſting. All others are to take them torrified, either by way of drink
in a kind of wine cuit, or els in electuary after the maner of a lohoch. The ſame do giue an edge
to the ſtomacke, and quicken the appetite to meat. The meale or pouder of Lupines wrought
with vineger into a dough or paſte, and ſo reduced into a liniment, and vſed in a bain or ſtouve,
F repreſſeth and keepeth down all wheales and itching pimples which are ready to breake forth:
and of it ſelfe is ſufficient to drie vp vlcers. It bringeth to the natiue and liuely colour al places
blacke and blew with ſtripes. Medled with Barly groats, it aſſuageth all inflammations. For the
weakneſſe of the huckle bone, the haunch, and loins, the wilde Lupines are counted more effe-
ctual than the other. A fomentation with the decoction of theſe wild Lupins, maketh the skin
more

* For that co-
lor in old time
was beſt eſtee-
med: and ther-
by chaſte Ma-
trons were
knowne from
wanton har-
lots, who affec-
ted yellow
haire: *Alex. ab
Alex.* 6.18.1.5c

more smooth and beautifull, taking away all spots and freckles. But if the same or garden Lupines be boiled to the height and consistence of hony, they do clense the skin from black morphew and the leprosie. These also if they be applied as a cataplasme, do break carbuncles, bring down, or els ripen the swelling kernels named the kings euil, and other biles and botches, which of their nature be long ere they gather to head. Boiled in vineger, they reduce places cicatrized, to their naturall colour, and make them look faire & white again. But if they be throughly sodden in rain water, of the collature that passeth from them, there is made an abstersiue and scouring lie in manner of sope, most excellent for to foment, gangrenes, small pocks, & running vlcers. A drink made thereof, is singular for the spleene: and if hony be put thereto, it prouokes womens fleurs, which make no haste downward. Take raw Lupines, stamp them with drie figges and vineger into a cataplasme, and apply them to the spleen, it is an excellent remedy. The root also sodden in water, prouoketh vrine forcibly. Lupines boiled in water with the herb Chamæleon, do cure the diseases incident to sheep and other such smal cattell, if they do but thinke of this decoction. Let them be sodden in the mother or lees of wine, or mingle both their decoctions therewith: they do heale the farsins, scab, and mange of all other foure-footed beasts what soeuer. The fume of them as they burne, killeth gnats.

Concerning Irio, I said before in the treatise of corne and pulse, that it was like Sesama, and named by the Greeks Erysimon, whereas the Gaules do call it Velarum. This plant brancheth very much, and beareth leaues like to Rocquet, but that they be somewhat narrower, and brings forth seed resembling that of Cresses. This Irio taken with hony in form of a lohoch, is excellent good for the cough, and those who reach out filthy matter from their chest. Giuen it is for the jaundise, the diseases of the loins, for the pleurisie, the torments and wrings of the collicke, and the fluxes occasioned by the debility and weakenesse of the stomacke. Applied in form of a liniment, it is singular good for the inflammations behind the ears, for the cancerous vlcers also, and the symptoms thereto belonging. Laid to the cods with water, and otherwhiles with hony, it altereth their distemperature of heat, and the inflammations whereto they are subject. And soueraigne it is for infants. Likewise a cataplasme made of it, with figs and hony, is singular for the accidents and griefes of the fundament, as also for the gout and pains of the joints. Taken in drink, it is an effectuall counterpoison. It cureth those who are short winded. Applied outwardly with old hogs-grease, it helpeth fistulous sores, so there be care had that none of it go into the vlcers.

As for the graine Horminum, it hath a seed resembling Cumin, as I haue said before: otherwise it is like to * Porret: and groweth to the height of a span or nine inches. Two kindes there be of it: whereof the one hath a blacker seed than the other, and somewhat long. * This hath power to prouoke lust, and is much vsed for the pin and web, for the perle also in the eye: the other hath a whiter seed and rounder. Both the one and the other if they be stamped, draw forth pricks and thornes out of the body, if a liniment be made of them alone, and applied with water. But a cataplasme of the leaues with vineger, or alone by themselues, or else with honey, discusse and resolue biles without suppuration. In like manner they dispatch fellons, if they be taken before they grow to any head, and generally all tumors proceeding from sharp and hot humors. And thus much of grain.

* σκόρδον for σκόρδιον, i. Horehound.

* He confoundeth (as it should seeme) the vertues of Horminum, i. Clarie the hearbe, with the graine called also Horminum.

A strange thing that Nature hath so ordained, That the very pestilent weeds which plague corne, should haue their vse in Physicke. For first and formost there is Darnel, which albeit *Virgill* termeth Infœlix, *i.* vnhappy, yet if it be ground and sodden in vineger, and so applied, it cureth tettars and dry scabs joined with a great itch: and the sooner doth it the deed, the oftner it is remoued and changed. Darnell floure laid too, with Oxymell, cureth the gout & other pains. And to say a truth, the manner of this cure differeth from the rest. For the preparing of which medicine, the said floure must be ordered in this manner, & after this proportion: for euery sextar of vineger, it sufficeth to dissolue therein two ounces of hony; take then three sextars of this mixtion, and put thereto two sextars of Darnell meale, sodden to a thicke consistence: which done, temper all together, and apply this cataplasme to the grieued and pained members. The same meale draweth forth spils of broken and shiuered bones.

A weed there is, called Miliaria, for that it killeth the grain Millet. Beat this to pouder, and mingle it with wine, then poure this drench with an horne downe the throat of laboring jades: they say it will cure their gouts.

As

As for Bromos [*i.* wild Otes] which the Greeks take for the seed of a certain spiked or eared weed, counted it is for one of the imperfections growing among corne, and may be ranged with the kinds of Otes: for blade and stalk, it commeth neere to wheat; it beareth in the haw or head certain grains hanging down, which resemble small locusts; the seed is good to be vsed in those cataplasms, into which barley and such like do enter; the iuice or liquor made of it, is singular for the cough. A weed there is which we named Orobanche, for that it choketh Eruile and other pulse: some call it Cynomorion, for the resemblance that it hath to the cullions and pizle or genitall member of a dog. It riseth vp in a small stem without any leaues or blade: fatty it is and red: sometimes it is eaten alone; otherwhiles it is serued vp tender sodden, between two dishes, with other viands. Moreouer, there do ingender in pulse, certain little venomous vermins, who will pricke and sting their hands who are imploied in the plucking, yea and put them in danger of their life: a kind they are of these Solifugæ or Solpugæ. The remedies for all these, be the same which are set downe against Spiders, and Phalangia.

Thus much as touching all kinds of graine, as far forth as they concerne Physick. But this moreouer is to be noted, that of corn there be certain drinks made; as namely, Zythus in Egypt; Cœlia and Ceria in Spaine; Ale and Beere and many more sorts, in Gaule and other prouinces. Now the froth or barme that riseth from these Ales or Beers, haue a property to keepe the skin faire and cleare in womens faces. But for the operation that Ale and Beere hath in them who drink thereof, I mean to passe them ouer here; for I thinke it better to proceed to the treatise of wine: but first I will discipher the medicinable vertues of trees, and begin with the vine

THE TWENTY THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proeme.

THus far forth haue we gone ouer the vpper face of the earth, and shewed what medicinable vertues there be in all kinds of graine, as well corne as pulse: as also what Physicke may be found in woorts and pot-hearbs: yea and in those garden plants, which by reason of their faire floures and sweet odours, serue mans turne for garlands and chaplets. It remaineth now to speak of lady Pomona *and her gifts, who certes commeth not behind dame* Ceres *with all her riches. And verily this Nymph and goddesse* Pomona, *not content thus to protect, maintaine, and nourish vnder the shade of her trees, those fruits of the earth aboue named; but displeased rather and taking scorne, that such plants which grow farther from the Cope of Heauen, and began long after trees to come vp and shew themselues, should seeme to haue so many vertues: hath likewise furnished the fruits hanging vpon her trees, with their properties, and those of no small operation and effect in Physicke. And in truth, if we consider and weigh the cause aright, she it was that afforded to mankinde the first food from those her trees; inducing vs thereby to lift vp our eies and looke to Heauen-ward: yea and she giueth the world to vnderstand, that if* Ceres *and* Flora *both should faile, she with her goods only were able euen still to sustaine and feed vs sufficiently. And to beginne with the Vine, which ought by right to be ranged in the highest ranke of all those plants that beare the name of Trees: This bountifull Ladie not satisfied herein, that shee had done pleasure vnto man in furnishing him with noble perfumes, odours, and delicate Ointments, by meanes of the grape ver-*

juice, the Vine-floure Oenanthe, and namely the wilde Vine Maſſaris in Africke (according as I haue discourſed more at large heretofore;) hath therefore beſtowed vpon Vines thoſe medicinable vertues in greateſt meaſure, and withall vſed theſe remonſtrances vnto men in this manner: Call to minde (quoth ſhee) how many benefits and pleaſures thou receiueſt at my hands; Who is it but I, that haue brought forth Wine, that ſweet juice of the Grape? Who but I, haue giuen thee Oyle, that daintie liquour of the Oliue? From mee, come Dates and Apples: from mee thou haſt all Fruits of ſuch varietie, that impoſſible it is to number them. Neither doe I deale by thee as dame * Tellus doth, who beſtoweth nothing vpon thee without labour and ſweat of thy browes; nothing (I ſay) but before it doth thee any good, requireth tillage by Oxe and Plough, threſhing with flaile vpon the floore, or trampling of beaſts feet vpon the mow, and then the Mil-ſtones to grinde it: Such adoe there is, and ſo long a time firſt, before thou canſt enioy the beneſit thereof for thy food. But contrariwiſe, whatſoeuer commeth from mee, is ready at hand; there needes no intreating of the Plough, nor any great labour and induſtrie to haue and inioy my fruits; for they offer themſelues of their owne accord: yea, and if thou thinke much of thy paines to climbe, or to put vp thy hand and gather them, loe they are readie to droppe downe and fall into thy mouth, or elſe to lie vnder thy feet. See how good and gracious Nature hath beene vnto vs herein, and how ſhee hath ſtroven with her ſelfe, Whether ſhe ſhould profit, or pleaſure, man more! & yet I take it, that ſhe affected Commoditie rather than Delight.

* The Earth.

For to come vnto the vertues and properties of the vine, The very leaues and tender burgeons thereof, applied with barley groats, do mitigate the paine of the head, and reduce all inflammations of the bodie vnto the due temperature. The leaues alone of the vine, laid vnto the ſtomack with cold water, allay the vnkinde heats thereof: and with barley meale, are ſingular for all gouts and diſeaſes of the ioints. The tendrils or young branches of the vine being ſtamped and applied accordingly, drie vp any tumors or ſwellings whatſoeuer. Their iuice iniected or poured into the guts by a clyſtre, cureth the bloudy flix. The liquour concreat (which is in manner of a gumme iſſuing from the vine) healeth the leprie and all foule tetters, ſcabs and manges, in caſe the parts affected were prepared and rubbed before with ſalniter. The ſame liquor or gumme is likewiſe depilatorie: for if the haires be often annointed with it and oyle together, they will fall off: but the water eſpecially that ſweateth out of greene vine branches as they burne, hath a mightie operation that way, inſomuch, as it will fetch off Warts alſo. The drinke wherein young vine tendrils haue lien infuſed, is good for thoſe who reach vp and ſpit bloud; as alſo for women who beeing newly conceiued and breeding childe, haue many ſwaumes come ouer their heart, and be eſtſoones ſubiect to faintings. The vine barke or rinde, likewiſe the dried leaues ſtanch the bleeding in a wound, yea and doe conſolidate and heale vp the wound it ſelfe. The iuice drawne out of the white-Vine being ſtamped greene, and Frankincenſe together, take away ſhingles, ring-wormes, and ſuch like wilde-fires, if it bee applied thereto. The aſhes of the vine-ſtocke, wine-cuttings, and of the kernels and skinnes of grapes after they be preſſed, applied with vineger vnto the ſeat or fundament, cure the piles, ſwellings, fiſſures, chappes, and other infirmities incident to that part: but incorporate with oile-Roſat, Rue, and vineger, they helpe diſlocations, burnes, and ſwellings of the ſpleene. The ſame aſhes ſtrewed with ſome aſperſion or ſprinckling of wine, vpon S. Anthonies fire, without any oyle, doe cure the ſame: as alſo all frets and galls betweene the legges, and beſides eat away the haire of any place. The aſhes of vine-cuttings, beſprinckled with vineger, are giuen to drinke for the diſeaſes of the ſpleene; ſo as the Patient take two cyaths thereof in warme water, and when hee hath drunke it, lie vpon the ſpleene ſide. The very ſmall tendrils of the vine whereby it climbeth, catcheth, and claſpeth about any thing, being punned and taken in water, ſtaieth and repreſſeth vomiting in thoſe, whoſe ſtomacks vſe ordinarily to be ſickliſh and ſoone to ouerturne. The aſhes of vines tempered with old hogges greaſe, is ſingular to abate ſwellings, to cleanſe fiſtulous vlcers firſt, and ſoone after to heale them vp cleane: likewiſe for the paine of ſinewes proceeding of cold, and for contraction and ſhrinking of the nerues: alſo for bruiſes, being applied with oyle. Moreouer, they eat away all excreſcence of proud fleſh about the bones, beeing tempered with vineger and niter: and laſt of all, mixed with oile, they heale the wounds made by ſcorpions or dogs. The aſhes of the vine-barke alone, cauſe the haire to come againe in aburnt place.

How grape veriuice ſhould be made, when the grapes are young and nothing ripe, I haue ſhewed in the Treatiſe of Perfumes and Ointments. It remaineth now to diſcourſe of the medicinable vertues thereof: and firſt to begin withall, It healeth all vlcers that happen in moiſt parts, and namely thoſe of the mouth, Tonſils or Almond-kernels on either ſide of the throat, and of the priuie members: the ſame is ſoueraigne for to clarifie the eie-ſight; it cureth the aſperitie and roughneſſe of the eie-lids, the fiſtulous vlcers in the corners of the eies, the clowdes or filmes that ſhadow and couer the ſight, the running ſores in

A in any part of the body whatſoeuer: the corrupt and withered cicatrices or ſcars, and the bones charged with purulent and skinny matter. Now if this veriuice bee too tart and eager, it may be delaied with honey or wine-cuit: and ſo it is good for bloudy flixes, and the exulceration of the guts, for thoſe who reiect and reach vp bloud, and for the Squinance.

Next after the wine verjuice Omphacium, I cannot chuſe but write of Oenanthe, which is the floure that wild vines do beare, whereof I haue already made mention in my diſcourſe of ointments. The beſt Oenanthe is that of Syria, eſpecially along the coaſts and mountaines of Antiochia and Laodicea. That which groweth vpon the white vine, is refrigerative and aſtringent: being powdered and ſtrewed vpon wounds, it doth very much good: applied as a liniment to the ſtomack, it is exceeding comfortable. A proper medicine it is for the ſuppreſſion of vrine, the infirmities and diſeaſes of the liuer, the head-ache, the bloudie

B flix, the imbecility of the ſtomack, and the looſeneſſe proceeding from it: alſo for the violent motion of cholerick humours proceeding vpward and downeward. The weight of one obolus thereof taken with vineger, helpeth the loathing that the ſtomacke hath to meat, and procureth appetite. It drieth vp the running ſcales breaking out in the head: and moſt effectuall it is to heale all vlcers in moiſt parts, and therefore cureth ſores in the mouth, priuie members, and the ſeat or fundament. Taken with hony and ſaffron, it knitteth the belly. The ſcurfe and roughneſſe of the eie-lids it doth cleanſe and make them ſmooth: it repreſſeth rheume in waterie eies. Giuen in wine to drink, it comforteth and confirmeth feeble ſtomackes; but in cold water, it ſtaies the caſting and reaching vp of bloud. The aſhes thereof is much commended in collyries & eie-ſalues;

C alſo for to mundifie filthy and vlcerous ſores; to heale likewiſe whitflawes riſing at the naile roots, and either the going away of the fleſh from them, or the excreſcence thereof remaining about them. For to bring it into aſhes, it muſt be torrified in an Ouen, and ſo continue vntill the bread be baked and readie for to bee drawne.

As for Maſſaris, or the Oenanthe in Africke, it is imploied onely about ſweet odours and pomanders: and both it, as alſo other floures, men haue brought into ſo great name, by making haſte to gather them before they could knit to any fruit: ſo inuentiue is mans wit, and ſo greedy to hunt after nouelties and ſtrange deuiſes.

Chap. I.

D ¶ *The medicines which grapes freſh and new gathered do yeeld. Of Vine branches and cuttings: of grape kernels, and the cake remaining after the preſſe. Of the grape Theriace. Of dried grapes or Raiſins. Of Aſtaphis: of Staphis-acre, otherwiſe called Pituitaria. Of the wild vine Labruſca: of the wild vine both white and blacke. Of Muſts or new wines. Of ſundry kinds of Wine, and of Vineger.*

E F Grapes that grow to their ripeneſſe and maturitie, the blacke are more vehement in their operation than the white: and therefore the wine made of them is nothing ſo pleaſant: for in very truth the white grapes be ſweeter far, by reaſon they are more tranſparent and cleare, and therefore receiue the aire into them more eaſily. Grapes new gathered do puffe vp the ſtomacke and fill it with winde; they trouble alſo the belly, which is the cauſe that men are forbidden to eat them in feuers, eſpecially in great quantity; for they breed heauineſſe in the head, and induce the Patient to ſleepe ouermuch, vntill hee grow into a lethargie. Leſſe harme doe thoſe grapes, which after they be gathered hang a long time: by which means they take the impreſſion of wind and aire, and ſo become wholſome to the ſtomacke and to any ſicke perſon; for they doe gently coole and bring the Patient to a ſtomacke againe. Such grapes as haue bin condite and preſerued in ſome ſweet wine, are offenſiue to the head and fume vp into the brains. Next in requeſt to thoſe

F aboueſaid, which haue hanged a long time, be ſuch as haue bin kept in chaffe: for as many as haue lien among wine-marc, or the refuſe of kernels & skins remaining after the preſſe, are hurtfull to the head, the bladder and the ſtomacke: howbeit they doe ſtop a laske, and nothing is there better in the world for thoſe that doe caſt and reach vp bloud: and yet thoſe grapes that haue bin kept in muſt or new wine, are much worſe than ſuch as haue lien in the marc aforeſaid.

Moreouer, wine cuit, if they haue come into it, maketh them hurtfull and offensiue to the sto- G
mack. But if they must needs be preserued in some liquor, the Physitians hold them most whol
some which haue bin kept in rain water, although they be least toothsome: for they do the sto-
mack a great pleasure in the hot distemperature thereof; they be comfortable when the mouth
is bitter, by occasion of the regurgitation of choler from the liuer and the burse of the gal; they
giue great contentment also in bitter vomits; in the violent and inordinat motion of cholerick
humors raging vpward and downward; as also in case of dropsie, & to those that lie sick of bur-
ning feuers. As touching grapes preserued in earthen pots, they refresh and season the mouth
which was out of tast: they open the stomack, and stir vp the appetite to meat: howbeit this in-
conuenience they bring with them, That they are thought to lie more heauy in the stomacke,
by reason of the breath and vapor which exhaleth from their kernels. It hens, capons, cocks, and H
such like pullen, be serued among their meat with the floures of grapes, so as they once tast and
eat thereof, they wil not afterwards peck or touch any grapes hanging by clusters vpon the vine.

The naked branches and bunches wherupon there were grapes, haue an astrictiue vertue; and
indeed more effectual that way be such as come out of the pots abouesaid. The kernels or stone
within the grapes, haue the same operation: and in very truth, these be they and nothing els,
whereby wine causeth head-ach. Being torrified & beaten to pouder, and so taken, they be good
for the stomack. Their pouder is vsually put into the pot in manner of barly groats for to thic-
ken broth and suppings, which are ordained for them who haue the bloudy flix, who are trou-
bled with a continual loosnesse following them by occasion of the imbecillity of the stomack;
and for such as are ready to keck and heaue at euery little thing. Their decoction serueth very I
wel, to foment those parts which are broken out and giuen to bleach and itch. The stones them-
selues are lesse hurtfull to the head or bladder, than the little kernels within. The same beeing
driuen into pouder, and applied with salt, are good for inflammations of womens brests: the de-
coction thereof, whether it be taken inwardly, or vsed by way of fomentation, helpeth as well
those who haue gone a long time with a dysentery, or bloudy flix, as them who through imbe-
cility of stomack, do scoure and purge downward continually.

The grape Theriace, whereof we haue written in due place, is good to be taken as a counter-
poison against the sting of serpents: & it is a common receiued opinion, that the burgeons and
branches of that vine, should likewise be taken inwardly as meat, & applied outwardly for the
same purpose: as also that both wine and vineger which is made of them, is of singular operati- K
on to the same effect.

The dried grape or raisin, which they call Astaphis, would trouble the stomack, belly, and in-
trails, but for the kernels that are within the stones, which serue as a remedy to preuent and cure
those inconueniences; which being taken forth, raisins be thought good for the bladder: but
particularly for the cough, those of the white grapes be the better. Soueraigne are they also for
the wind-pipe and the reins: like as the sweet cuit which is made thereof hath a speciall power
and vertue against the Hæmorrhois alone, of all other serpents. A cataplasme made of them,
together with the pouder of Cumin or Coriander seed, applied to the cods, cureth their inflam-
mation. Likewise, if they be stamped without their stones or kernels, together with Rue, they
are singular good for carbuncles and gouts: but before this cataplasm be laid to any vlcers, they L
ought before hand to be bathed and fomented with wine. Applied with their stones, they heale
chilblanes and bloudy falls, yea and ease the paines and wrings which accompany the bloudy
flix. Of them boiled in oile, there is a liniment made, which being applied with the outward
rind of a radish root and hony, helpeth gangrenes: but if there be Panace or Loue-ach added
therto, the liniment cureth the gout, and confirmeth nails which be loose. Being chewed alone
with some pepper, they purge the head and the mouth.

Astaphis agria, or Staphis, which some (though vntruly) call Vva Taminia (for this is a seue-
rall kind by it selfe, growing vp with straight black stalks, and carying leaues like to the wilde
vine Labrusca) beareth bladders or little cods more like than grapes, of a green color, & resem-
bling cich-pease, within which is to be seen a three-cornered kernel: it waxeth ripe and begin-
neth to change colour and looke black, at vintage time: whereas we know that the grapes of the M
Taminian vine be red: also we are assured, that Staphis-acre loueth to grow in Sun-shine pla-
ces, but the Taminian grape no where but in the shade. The said kernels I would not aduise to
be vsed for a purgation, considering the doubtfull euent and danger that may insue of choking
and

A and strangulation: neither for to draw downe fleame and waterish humors into the mouth, for
surely they be enemies to the throat and weasin pipe. The same, if they be done into pouder, rid
lice out of the head & al parts of the body besides: which they do the better & with more ease,
in case there be Sadaracha or Orpiment among. In like manner, they kill the itch and the scabs.
For the tooth-ache, they vse to be sodden in vineger; for the diseases also of the ears, for rheums
and eating cankers of the mouth. The floure beaten into pouder and so taken in wine, is singu-
lar for the biting and sting of serpents: for I would not giue counsell to vse the seed, so exceed-
ing hot it is and of so fiery a nature. Some call this herb Pituitaria, and apply it as a liniment
to the sores occasioned by the biting of serpents.

As for the wild vine Labrusca, it carieth also a floure named in Greeke Oenanthe, whereof I
B haue written enough before. The wild vine which the Greeks name Ampelos Agria, hath thick
leaues, and those inclining to a white colour: the stalkes or branches be diuided by ioints and
knots, & the bark or rind is all ouer ful of chinks & creuises: it beareth certain red grapes much
like vnto the berries wherewith they colour scarlet; which being stamped with the leaues of the
same plant, and applied with juice of the own, are good to clense and beautifie the skin in wo-
mens faces; and besides, do help the accidents and griefs that may befall to the haunch, huckle-
bone, and the loins. The root boiled in water, and so taken in two cyaths of the * wine of the I- * Much like to
sland Coos, doth euacuat watery humors gathered in the belly, and by consequence is thought our Malusey.
to be an excellent drink for them who are in a dropsie. And this is the plant, which in my iudge
ment should be that vine which commonly is called in Latine Vva Taminia, rather than any
C other. Vsed much it is for a counter-charme against all witchcrafts: and giuen it is to gargarise
only with salt, thyme, and honied vineger or oxymell, to them that spit and cast vp bloud, with
this caueat, To let none of it go down the throat: and therefore men feare to purge therewith, so
dangerous it is thought to be. Another plant there is much like to this, called in Latine Salica-
strum, for that it groweth in willow rews: and albeit these two carry diuers and distinct names,
yet they be of the same nature and property, and be vsed to the like purposes. Howbeit this Sa-
licastrum is taken to be more effectuall of the twain for to kill the scab, scurfe, and itch, as well
in men as in four-footed beasts, if it be bruised and applied with honied vineger.

There is a certain wild white vine, which the Greekes call * Ampeloleuce, some Ophiosta- * Some take it
phylon, others Melothron or Psilothrum; some Archezostis or Cedrostis, others Madon. This for Bryonie.
D plant putteth forth long and slender twigs, parted and diuided by certaine joints or knots, and
these climb vp and clasp what soeuer they meet withall. The leaues grow thick and full of ten-
drils or yong burgeons, as big as Iuy leaues, diuided & jagged in maner of other vine leaues: the
root is white & big, like at the first to a radish; from which there spring certain shoots or sions
resembling the buds of Asparagus: these yong sprouts sodden & eaten with meat, purge both
by siege and vrine: the leaues and branches be exulceratiue, and wil raise blisters vpon the body;
and therfore applied with salt as a liniment, they be good for corrosiue vlcers, gangrens, wolues,
and the old morimall sores in the legs. The seed or graine thereof is contained within certaine
berries hanging down thin here and there in small clusters, which yeeld a certain red juice or li-
quor at the first, but afterwards it turneth to a yellow safron colour: this know the curriors well
E who dresse skins, for they vse it much. There is an ordinary liniment made therewith, for scabs,
mange, and leprosie. The seed being boiled with wheat, and so taken in drink, causeth nurces to
haue good store of milk. The root of this wild vine is very soueraigne, and serueth in right good
stead for a number of purposes: first if it be powdered to the weight of two drams and giuen in
drink, it is singular against the sting of serpents: it is excellent to scoure the skin of the face, to
take away all spots and speckles, flecks and freckles, in any part of the body; the black and blew
tokens of stripes, by reason of brused bloud lying vnder the skin; foul & vnseemly swert skars, it
reduceth to the fresh & natural colour: these operations it hath, being boiled in oile: the deco-
ction also is vsually giuen in drink to those who be subiect to the falling euill: likewise to such
as be troubled in mind & beside themselues: to as many as are giuen to dizzines & giddines of
F the brain, and do weene that euery thing turnes round; but they must take the poise of one dram
euery day throughout the yeare. The same root if it be taken in any great quantity, * purgeth *Purgat, rather
the fences. But the principall and most excellent vertue that it hath, is this, That if it be stam- twbat out of
ped with water, and so applied, it draweth forth spels of broken and shiuered bones as well and Dioscor. it trou-
effectually as the verie true Bryonie, which is the cause that some doe call it White Bryonie: bleth the
braines.

for there is another which is black, and of greater efficacie to the ſame purpoſe, if it be applied with hony & frankincenſe. It is very good to reſolue impoſtumes and biles which are in growing, and not yet come to ſuppuration; but if they haue continued and gather to an head, it bringeth them ſooner to maturation, and afterwards cleanſeth them. It bringeth downe womens monthly ſickneſſe, and prouoketh vrine. An electuary or lohoch made therof, to licke, and ſuffered gently to melt vnder the tongue and go downe leiſurely, is ſingular good for ſuch as bee ſhort-winded and labour for breath: alſo for pleuriſies or pains of the ſide, for conuulſions and inward ruptures. If one drink the weight of three oboli 30 daies together, it will waſt and conſume the ſwelled ſplene. The ſame ſeruieth in a liniment to be applied with figs to the excreſcences or riſings of the fleſh ouer the naile, called Pterygia. Being laid too as a cataplaſm with wine it fetcheth away the after-birth in women: and taken to the weight of a dram, in honied water, it purgeth flegmatick humors. The juice of the root muſt be drawne before the fruit or ſeed be ripe: this juice either alone, or incorporat with Eruile meale, if the body be annointed therewith doth illuſtrat the colour, make the skin ſoft and tender; and in one word it is ſuch an embelliſhment, that it maketh any perſon better for the ſale: [* where by the way note, that it chaſeth ſerpents away.] Moreouer, the very ſubſtance of the root, if it be ſtamped with fat figs, doth lay the riuels and wrinckles of the skin plain and euen, if it be rubbed or annointed therewith: but then the party muſt walk immediatly vpon it, a good quarter of a mile; for otherwiſe it will fret and burne the skin, vnleſſe preſently it be waſhed off with cold water. Howbeit the black wild vine doth this feat more gently and with greater eaſe, for ſurely the white ſetteth an itch vpon the skin. There is therfore a black wild vine, which properly they call Bryonia, ſome Chironia, others Cynecanthe or Apronia, like in all reſpects to the former, but only in the colour [of the root grape or berry] for it is black, as I haue before ſaid. The tender ſprouts & ſions that ſpring from the root, *Diocles* preferred to be eaten in a ſallad or otherwiſe, before the very crops and tender ſhoots of the true garden Sperage; and indeed they prouoke vrine and diminiſh the ſpleen far better: it groweth commonly in hedges among buſhes and ſhrubs, and moſt of all in reed-plots. The root without-forth is blacke, but within of a pale yellow box colour; and this is of much more efficacie to draw out broken bones than the aboue-named white Briony. Moreouer, this peculiar property it hath beſides, To cure the farcines or ſores in horſe necks and for this, it is thought to be the only thing in the world. Said commonly it is, that if a man do ſet an hedge or hay thereof round about a grange or ferm houſe in the country, there will no kites nor hawks, nor any ſuch rauening birds of prey, come neere; ſo as the pullen and other foul kept about the ſaid ferme, ſhall be ſecure from their claws or tallons. If it be tied about the ankles of a man, or the paſterns of laboring horſes, vnto which there is a fall either of Phlegmatick humors, or of a bloud, cauſing the gout in the one and the pains in the other, it cureth the ſame. Thus much concerning the ſundrie ſorts of Vines, and their properties reſpectiue to Phyſicke.

* I ſee no reaſon of this clauſe here, but thinke it ſuperfluous, according to ſome manuſcript copies.

As touching Muſts or new wines, the firſt and principall difference of them lieth in this, that ſome by nature are white, others blacke, and others again of a mixt colour between them both. Secondly, ſome Muſts there be, whereof wine is made; and others, which ſerue only for cuit: but if we regard the artificiall deuiſes and the carefull induſtry of man about them, there be an infinit number of muſts all diſtinct and different one from the other. Thus much may ſuffice to deliuer fully in generall terms concerning muſts or new wines. As for their properties, There is no muſt or new wine, but it is hurtfull to the ſtomack, though otherwiſe pleaſant to the veines and paſſages. Certes, if a man poure downe new wine haſtily, without breathing or taking the wind between, preſently as he commeth out of the bain or hot-houſe, hee doth enough to kill himſelfe. Howbeit, of a contrary nature it is to the Cantharides, & ſaueth thoſe that are in danger by drinking them. A ſingular counterpoiſon is new wine in the lees, againſt al ſerpents, but principally the Hæmorrhoids and the Salamanders. It cauſeth head-ache, and is an enemy to the throat and wind-pipes: wholſome it is for the kidnies, the liuer, and the inward parts of the bladder, for it eaſeth them all of pain. But a ſingular vertue it hath againſt the venomous worm or flie Bupreſtis, aboue the reſt: if one drink it with oile, and caſt it vp againe by vomit, it is an excellent remedy for thoſe who haue taken too much Opium: it helpeth thoſe who are in danger of curdled milk within the body: ſuch alſo as are poiſoned with hemlock, envenomed with the poiſon Toxica & Dorycnium. In ſum, white new wine is not ſo powerfull in operation as others.

thers. Likewiſe, the Muſt, wherof cuit is made, is pleaſanter than the reſt, & cauſeleſſe headach.

As touching the ſundrie kinds of wine, which are exceeding many as alſo the vertues, and properties of euery ſeueral ſort in manner by it ſelfe, I haue ſufficiently diſcourſed in a former Treatiſe. Neither is there any point more difficult to be handled, or that affourdeth greater variety of matter. And a man canot readily ſay, Whether wine be more hurtfull or wholſome for our bodies? conſidering the doubtful euent and iſſue preſently on the drinking therof, for that ſomtime it is a remedy and a helpe, otherwhiles it proueth to be a miſchiefe and a very poiſon. For mine owne part, according to my firſt deſſign and purpoſe, I am to treat only of ſuch things as Nature hath brought forth for the health and preſeruation of man. Wel I wote, that *Aſclepiads* hath made one entire volume expreſſely, of the manner how to giue wine in drinke. Vpon which treatiſe or book of his, an infinit number there were who haue written their Commentaries. As for me, according to that grauity which beſeemeth Romanes, and to ſhew affection and loue to all liberall Sciences, I will not diſcourſe thereof as a Phyſician, but with great care and diligence write ſo diſtinctly, as a deputed judge or arbiter delegat to determin of mans health, and the preſeruation thereof. To diſpute and reaſon of euery ſeuerall kind, were a endles peece of work, and ſo intricat, as I wot not how a man ſhould rid himſelfe out of it, if he were once entred; ſo repugnant and contrarie are the Phyſicians one to another in that argument.

To begin firſt with the wine of Surrentum, our ancients haue held it ſimply for the beſt aboue all others. But our later and more moderne writers, haue made greater account of the Albane and Falerne wines. In ſumme, euery one hath iudged of the goodneſſe of wine, according to his owne conceit and fantaſie: a moſt vnequall courſe of proceeding, without all reaſon and congruitie, to pronounce definitiuely vnto al others that for beſt, that pleaſed and contented his owne taſt moſt. And yet for the caſe and ſay, they were all agreed and of one opinion as touching the moſt excellent wines; How is it poſſible, that the whole world ſhould enioy the benefit thereof, ſince that great lords and princes themſelues haue much adoe to meet with pure and perfect wines, without one ſophiſtication or other? In good faith, the world is grown to this abuſe, that wines be bought and ſold now at an higher or lower price, acording to the name and bruit that goeth onely of the cellars from whence they come: whereas in truth, the wines were marred and corrupted at the firſt in the very preſſe or vatt, preſently after the vintage and grape gathering. And therefore it is, that now adaies (a wonderfull thing to be ſpoken) the ſmalleſt and baſeſt wines are of all others leaſt ſophiſticate and moſt harmeleſſe. Well, how ſoeuer it be, and admit the nobleſt kinds of wine are moſt ſubject to thoſe bruings and ſophiſtication, which make indeed the ods that is; yet thoſe wines beforenamed, to wit, the Falern, Albane, and Surrentine, do ſtill import and carrie away the victory and priſe from all the reſt, by the generall voice & conſtant ſentence of al writers. As touching the Falerne wine, it is not wholeſome for the body, either very new, or ouer old; a middle age is beſt, and that begins when it is fifteen yeres old, and not before. This wine is not hurtfull to a cold ſtomacke: but I cannot ſay of a hot ſtomack. If it be taken alone and pure of it ſelfe in a morning, and drunke faſting, it doth much good to them who haue bin troubled with a long cough, or vexed with a quartan ague. And verily, there is not a wine that ſtirreth the bloud and filleth the veines ſo much as this. It ſtaieth the laske, & nouriſheth the body. Howbeit generally receiued and beleeued it is, That this wine dimmeth the eyeſight, and doth no good to the bladder and neruous parts. And indeed, the Albane wines agree better with the ſinews. And yet the ſweet wines that come from the vineyards of the ſame tract are not ſo wholeſome to the ſtomack: but the harſh and hard auſtere wines of this kind, be in that regard better than the Falerne wines aboueſaid. And in one word, theſe Albane wines help digeſtion but little, and in ſome ſort ſtuffe and fil the ſtomacke. But the Surrentine wines charge not the ſtomacke any jot, nor yet fume vp in the head: nay, they reſtrain and repreſſe the rheumaticke fluxions both of ſtomacke and guts. As for the wines of Cæcubum, they bee now paſt date, and none of them are made any more. But thoſe of Setinum, that remaine ſtill and be in ſome requeſt, doe mightily aid concoction, and cauſe the meat for to digeſt. In a word, Surrentine wines haue moſt ſtrength, the Albane drink harder, and the Falerne be more mild and nothing ſo piercing as the reſt.

The Statane wines come not far behinde theſe abouenamed. As for the Signine wine, out of all queſtion it is ſimply the beſt to bind the body, & ſtop a vehement flux: thus much for wines and their properties in particular. It remaineth now to ſpeake of their vertues in generall.

Firſt

Firſt and foremoſt, wine maintaineth and fortifieth the ſtrength of man, engendreth good G
bloud, and cauſeth a freſh and liuely colour. And herein verily conſiſteth the principall difference betweene our temperat climat within the heart (as it were) and middle part of the world, from thoſe intemperat Zones on either hand. And looke how much the diſtemperature of the two Poles, worketh in the inhabitants of thoſe parts, and hardneth them to endure and ſupport all kind of trauell: ſo much doth this ſweet and pleaſant liquor of the grape enable vs to abide and ſuffer the like labour. And becauſe we are entred into this theame, note thus much moreoner, That the drinking of milke nouriſheth the bones: of beere and ale, and ſuch like, made with corne; feedeth the ſinewes and nerues parts: but of water, maintaineth the fleſh and brawnie muſcles onely. Which is the cauſe, that ſuch nations as drinke either milke, ale, beere, &c. or ſheere water, are nothing ſo ruddie of colour, nor ſo ſtrong and firme to vndergoe painefull trauell, as thoſe, whoſe ordinarie & familiar drink is wine. And in truth, as the moderat vſe of wine comforteth the ſinews & helpeth the eyeſight; ſo the ouer-liberal taking thereof offendeth the H
one, and enfeebleth the other. Wine recreateth & refreſheth the ſtomack: wine ſtirreth vp the appetite to meat: wine allaieth ſorrow, care, and heauineſſe: wine prouoketh vrin, and chaſeth away all chilling cold out of the body. Finally, wine induceth ſleep and quiet repoſe. Moreouer, this good property hath wine, To ſtay the ſtomack & repreſſe vomits, taken into the body: and without-forth applied with wooll embrued and bathed therein, to diſſipat and reſolue all ſwelling apoſtumes. *Aſclepiades* was ſo addicted to the praiſe of wine, that he baſhed not to make compariſons & pronounce, that the power and puiſſance of the gods was hardly able to match and counteruaile the might and force of wine. Moreouer, this is to be noted, that old wine will I
beare a greater proportion of water than new, and prouoketh vrine more: although it withſtand and allay thirſt leſſe. Sweet wines do not ſo much inebriate and ouerturne the brain, as others; but they flote aloft in the ſtomacke: whereas auſtere and hard wines be lighter of digeſtion and ſooner concocted. The lighteſt and ſmalleſt wine is that which ſooneſt commeth to his age, and ſheweth it moſt quickely. The wines which by age and long keeping, lay downe their verdure and become ſweet, are leſſe hurtful to the ſinews than others. The groſſe, fattie, and blacke wines, are not ſo good for the ſtomack; howbeit, they be moſt nutritive: for the thin and bruske harſh wine nouriſheth the body leſſe; but yet more agreeable and nutritiue it is to the ſtomack.
It paſſeth more ſpeedily away by vrine, but fumeth vp ſo much the rather into the head. And K
take this for a generall rule once for all, not only in wines, but in any other liquors whatſoeuer, that be penetratiue, ſubtile, and piercing, That they be alwaies offenſiue to the head, how ſoeuer otherwiſe they be piercing and paſſe ſoone away. Furthermore, wines that are laid vp in ſmokie places, therby ſooner to ſeeme refined and old, are of all others moſt vnwholſome. But this and ſuch caſts were deuiſed by huckſters, vintners, & tauerners, after the wines were laid vp in their cellars. And now adaies good houſekeepers alſo haue inuented means to renue their wines, and make them ſeem freſh and new, after they haue by long lying gotten a fuſty rotten taſt, and gathered a mouldy mother of themſelues, which is called Caries in Latin. And verily, our auncitors by vſing this tearme, in wines ouerſtale and kept ouer their due age, haue giuen vs counſell and taught vs ſufficiently, how to take away this vnpleaſant taſt of wine, (*i.*) by ſmoake: for like
as ſmoake eateth away and conſumeth the moiſture and mouldineſſe in timber, which cauſeth L
rottenneſſe, ſo it doth in wines. But we forſooth, contrariwiſe are perſuaded, that the bitterneſſe of ſmoke, when it hath caught the wine, maketh it to appeare ſtale & old. Such wines as be very pale and whitiſh, proue the better and more wholſome by age and long lying: the more excellent that the wine is and of the kindlier grape, the thicker and groſſer it waxeth by age; and in this gathering turneth to a kind of bitterneſſe, which is hurtful to mans body. Alſo, as vnwholſome it is to mix, ſeaſon, and confect therewith ſome other wine, that is not ſo old, & ſo to keep or drinke them together. Each wine agreeth beſt with the ſtomack, and doth leaſt harme, when it hath no other liquor nor taſt, but the owne, and euery wine is moſt pleaſant and delightſome when it is taken in due time, that is to ſay, neither old nor new, but of a middle age, which is the very floure. Such perſons as would feed, and deſire to be corpulent, or to keep their bodies ſolu- M
ble, and haue the riddance of their bellie at commaund, ſhall do well to drinke often at their repaſt: Contrariwiſe, they who feed ouermuch, and deſire to be gant and ſlender, and withall, to be coſtiue, ought to forbear drinking at meales, ſo long as they eat, but after meat they may drink moderatly. To drinke wine vpon an emptie ſtomacke faſting, is a new found deuiſe lately come vp,

A vp, and it is moſt vnwholeſome for the body, and namely for thoſe who are to goe into the field for to fight a battell: for it hindereth the forecaſt of the mind, and dulleth the vigor and quickneſſe of the ſpirit: fitter indeed to bring and lull men aſleep in the bed of ſecuritie: certes, it was a practiſe long agoe among ſuch as deſired reſt and peace, and who loued to ſleepe in a whole skin, for to drinke wine faſting: for ſo we read in *Homer*, how *Helena* that faire ladie, preſented a cup of wine before meat. And hereupon came the prouerbe, That wine doth ouerſhadow and darken the light of wiſdome & vnderſtanding: verily we that are men haue this property aboue all other liuing creatures, and we may thanke wine for it, That we drinke many times when wee be not dry nor a thirſt. And therfore paſſing good it is to drink fair water otherwhiles between. In like manner ſuch as vſe ordinarily to be drunk, & are lightly neuer ſober, ſhall not do amiſſe
B to take a good draught of cold water prefently vpon their liberall pouring in of wine, for it will forthwith diſpatch and diſcuſſe thoſe fumes which cauſe drunkennes. *Heſiodus* giueth counſell to drinke wine ſomewhat delaied with water, for 20 daies before the riſing of the Dog ſtar, and as many after. True it is indeed, that Mere* wine not delaied, is a remedy againſt hemlock; Co- * *Merum*.
riander, the poyſon Aconite or Libard baine, the venomous gum of the plant Chamæleon, called Ixia, Opium, or the juice of Poppie, and Quickeſiluer: alſo, for ſuch as haue been ſtung with Bees Waſpes, and Hornets, the venomous ſpiders Phalangia, Serpents, and Scorpions, and generally, againſt all thoſe poyſons, which by reaſon of a cold quality moritifie naturall heat. But particularly it is a ſpecial countrepoiſon againſt the venomous worms called Hemorrhoids & Preſters, as alſo the deadly Muſhroms. Ouer and beſides, ſingular good is wine againſt ventoſi-
C ties, gripings, and gnawings about the midriffe and precordiall parts about the heart: alſo for thoſe, whoſe ſtomacks are ready euery while to ouerturne & caſt: and where the belly or entrails be troubled with rheumatick fluxes. Semblably, wine a little delaied, is ſingular for the bloudy flix: for ſuch as be giuen to faint ſweates, old coughs, and any violent fluxes either into the eyes or other inferiour parts. But a fomentation of meere wine may be applied with a ſpunge to the left pap in the caſe of the Cardiacke paſſion, which is a feebleneſſe and trembling of the heart. And in theſe caſes white wine is better than any other, ſo it be of ſom reaſonable age. Alſo it is found by experience, That horſes and ſuch beaſts, either for the ſaddle and pack or draught, become very luſty, if their ſtones or genetors be bathed with wine hot: & when they be tired out, there is nothing (by report) better to refreſh their courage, than to poure wine into them with
D an horne. Apes and Marmoſets, and other four-footed beaſts, whoſe feet are diuided into claws or toes, will not grow (men ſay) if they be vſed to drinke pure wine. But it is my purpoſe now to treat of the properties of wine, touching Phyſick and the cure of maladies. For gentlemen, well born and bred, who haue wherwith, and may haue what they wil, the wines of Campain I count wholſomeſt, ſo they make choiſe of the ſmalleſt and the thinneſt. But the common ſort may be Phyſicians to themſelues, and drinke euery man what wine he liketh moſt, and findeth beſt to agree with him. Howbeit to ſpeake generally, the wholeſomeſt wines both of the one ſort and the other, and for all perſons, be ſuch as haue run through a ſtrainer or Ipocras-bag; and thereby loſt ſome part of their ſtrength. But this we muſt remember euery one of vs, That the liquor of wine gets all the force and ſtrength that it hath by working, ſpurging, and ſeething (as it were)
E in the lees while it is Muſt. To mingle ſundry kinds of wine together, can be good for none, either rich nor poore. Contrariwiſe, that wine is held moſt healthfull, that is of it ſelfe, and had nothing put thereto in the firſt vatt or veſſell when it was new and meere Muſt of the grape, and the better will it bee, if there come no pitch into the barrells or veſſells wherein it is tunned or filled. For as touching thoſe wines, that are medicined with marble, plaſtre, and quickelime, what a man is he (were he neuer ſo healthy & ſtrong) but he may be afraid well ynough to drink thereof? wel then, wines either tunned vp or delaied with ſea water, be hurtfull to the ſtomack, ſinewes, and bladder, as much as any other. As for the wines dreſſed and confected with Parrozine, they are thought to be wholſom for cold ſtomacks: but contrariwiſe, good they are not for ſuch as are prone to vomit, no more than Muſt it ſelf, or cuit, whether it be ſapa or paſſum: wine,
F wherin roſin hath bin newly put, is not for any man to drink; for it cauſeth headach, ſwimmings and dizzineſſe in the brain: and no maruel if this mixture be called Crapula, for it intoxicateth the braine. Howbeit, theſe wines thus brued and dreſſed with roſin, are good for the cough and all rheumes; likewiſe, for feeble ſtomacks and the flux thereof enſuing; as alſo in dyſenteries or exulcerations of the guts, and their bloudy flix; and laſt of all, for womens termes. In theſe kind

of

of wines thus mixed and ſophiſticated, the claret or deep red are more aſtringent and hot than all others. Leſſe harme yet commeth of thoſe wines which bee prepared with pitch alone, and nothing elſe. Neuertheleſſe, we muſt not forget, that pitch is nothing elſe but the liquor that runneth from burnt Parrozin. And in truth, theſe wines that ſtand vpon pitch, doe heat the ſtomacke, helpe concoction, and purge offenſiue humours: they be good for breaſt and belly: alſo, comfortable to the matrice, for they doe allay the paines thereof, if the women haue no feauerous diſpoſition; and doe cure Rheumes and Catarrhes, which haue continued their courſe a long time: they leale inward vlcers, ruptures, ſpaſms, and convulſions; impoſtumes bred within the interiour parts, feebleneſſe of the ſinewes, ventoſities, coughs, purſiueneſſe, wheezing, and ſhortneſſe of breath; and finally, helpe diſlocations, beeing applied with vnwaſhed and greaſie wooll, as it grew in the fleece. But note, that for all theſe infirmities abouenamed, the wine is more effectual, which naturally hath the taſt of pitch, and therupon is called Picatum, than any other, that by artificiall meanes is dreſſed and prepared with pitch. And yet the wines made of the Heluenake grapes, if a man drink ouer-liberally of them, are wel known to trouble the head, notwithſtanding they taſt of pitch naturally. To come now vnto the diſeaſe, which we call the feuer or ague, this is certaine, That wine ought not to be giuen in that ſickneſſe, vnleſſe the patient be well ſtept in yeres and aged, the diſeaſe chronicke and of long continuance, or that the ſickneſſe begin to decline and weare away: for in hot, quick and ſharpe feauers, which commonly be very dangerous, the ſicke perſons, be they young or old, ought to be reſtrained altogether from wine; except a man may euidently perceiue ſome remiſſion or alleuiation of the diſeaſe: and the ſame rather in the night, than by day time; for certainly, the daunger is leſſe by the one halfe, if they drinke wine toward night, and in hope to procure ſleepe. Moreouer, women newly deliuered & brought to bed (whether they went the full time, or ſlipt an abortiue fruit vntimely) are not allowed in any caſe to drink wine: neither thoſe perſons who haue weakned their bodies with the immoderat vſe of women, and thereupon fallen ſicke: ne yet ſuch as be ſubject to the headach: no more than thoſe, who during the fits of agues, feele their legges and other extreame parts to be cold: or haue a cough ioined with their feauer. Moreouer, wine is an enemie to all thoſe who haue a ſhaking and trembling of their joints, or be pained either in their ſinewes or throat. Furthermore, in caſe the force of the diſeaſe be knowne to lie much about the * ſmall guts and hypocondriall parts, the patient muſt altogether forbeare to drink wine. They are to abſtaine likewiſe when there is any hardneſſe felt in the midriffe and precordiall parts: and when the pulſes beat mightily, and goe faſter than ordinarie. Semblably, in caſe the cramp doe draw the necke farre backe with a cricke, ſo as the head cannot ſtirre forward: or take the whole bodie ſo, as it is not able for to turne any way, but ſeeme as ſtiffe as if it were all of one peece; now ine muſt be giuen vnto ſuch a patient. In like ſort, thoſe are forbidden to drinke wine, who are giuen to * yexing: and much more they, who in an ague labor for breath, and draw their wind hardly. But moſt of all muſt the ſicke be kept from wine when their eies be ſet in their head, and their eye-lids ſtand ſtiffe and ſtarke, with their eyes broad open: or bee ſhut, by reaſon that they are weake and heauie. Alſo, they muſt auoid wine (if they bee wiſe) who in their ſickneſſe, as they winke or twinckle with their eyes, doe imagine that they ſparkle & glitter againe: like as thoſe who cannot lay their eyes together and cloſe their lids, but ſleepe open eyed. And euen ſo they ought to flie from drinking of wine whoſe eyes be red and bloud-ſhotten, or otherwiſe giuen to bee full of viſcous and gummie matter. Neither are they permitted to drinke any wine, who eſtſoones ſtut and cannot pronounce their words perfectly, whether it bee, that their tongue bee ouer-light and ſpongeous, or otherwiſe dull and heauie: no more than thoſe, who hardly and with much difficultie, make water: who are affright ſodainly at euery little thing that they heare or ſee: who are giuen to crampes and crickes: ſuch alſo as otherwhiles lie benummed, as if they were dead aſleepe. And laſt of all, as many as ſhed their ſperme involuntarily in their ſleepe. True it is, and no man maketh any doubt, That the onely hope and right way to cure them, who in the Cardiake diſeaſe, for very faintneſſe are troubled with the trembling and ſhaking of the heart and giuen vnto diaphoreticall ſweats, conſiſteth in the drinking of wine. And yet in the manner thereof, Phyſicians are not agreed: For ſome are of aduiſe, not to giue it but in the very fit and extremitie of the diſeaſe: others againe preſcribe it at no time elſe, but when the violence of the fit is paſt, and the patient at ſome eaſe. They who are of the former opinion, haue a regard to their ſweat, for to repreſſe it: but theſe haue

*Circa ſtia.

* Eſpecially if it proceed fró ſome hot or ſharpe humor.

A haue an eie to the danger of the patient, being of this mind; that it is a more ſafer courſe to giue wine when the violence of the ſickneſſe abateth. And indeed of this judgement I ſee that moſt Phyſicians are. As touching the time to drinke wine, this is certaine, that good it is not but at meat: neither preſently after ſleepe, nor immediatly vpon any other drinke, which is as much to ſay, as neuer but when a man is drie and thirſty. Neither muſt a ſicke man be allowed it, but in caſe of neceſſity or deſperat extremity. In ſumme, we graunt it to men rather than to women: to aged perſons ſooner than to young folke: and yet to a luſtie young man, before a child: in Winter ſooner than in Summer, and to conclude, to ſuch as bee accuſtomed thereto more than to thoſe who haue not drunke thereof beforetime. A meaſure alſo and mean would be kept, in the allowance of wine, according to the ſtrength thereof, and the proportion of water mixed there-
B with: and the common opinion importeth thus much, That to one cyath of wine it is ſufficient to put two cyaths of water ordinarily. But in caſe the ſtomack be weak & feeble, ſo as the meat digeſt not nor paſſeth away downeward, meer wine is to be giuen to the patient, or at leaſtwiſe in greater proportion to the water.

But to return again to thoſe artificial and made wines, I haue heretofore ſhewed many ſorts therof: the making of them is at this day giuen ouer, as I ſuppoſe, and their vſe needleſſe and ſuperfluous, conſidering that now we giue counſel & preſcribe, to vſe the very ſimples themſelues in their owne nature, which go to their compoſition. Certes, beforetime the Phyſicians vpon a vain oſtentation, becauſe they would ſeem to haue their apothecary ſhops furniſhed with ſuch variety, exceeded all meaſure in this behalfe: inſomuch, as they were prouided of a wine, made
C forſooth of Nauewes, bearing the world in hand, that it was ſingular good for militarie men, if they found themſelues ouerwearied either with the practiſe or the bearing of armes, or in riding their horſes: yea, and to ſay nothing of all the reſt, they had the wine alſo of Iuniper: but is there any man ſo fooliſh, as to think and maintain, That Wormwood wine ſhould be more profitable to our bodies, than Wormewood the hearb it ſelfe? What ſhould I ſtand vpon the wine of dates; among others of this range, conſidering that it cauſeth head-ach, and is good for nothing els but * to eaſe the coſtiueneſſe of the body, & for ſuch as reach vp bloud? As for that which we called * Bion, I canot ſee or ſay, that it is an artificiall wine: for ſurely, al the art and cunning that goeth to the making of it, lieth in this only, That it is made and huddled vp in haſt: & yet profitable it is for a weake ſtomack readie to ouerturn, or that is not able to concoct and digeſt
D the meat within it, wholeſom for * women with child: comfortable to thoſe who be feeble and faint: good for the palſie, the ſhaking of the lims, the ſwimming and giddines of the head, the wrings and torments of the belly, and the gout Sciatica: moreouer it hath the name for to haue a ſingular vertue to helpe in time of plague, and to ſtand them in great ſtead who are pilgrimes and trauellers into far and ſtraunge countries. Thus much may ſuffice for Wines.

Moreouer, ſay that wine be turned, corrupted, and changed from the own nature, yet it leaueth not to retain certaine vertues and properties requiſit in Phyſicke: for vinegre alſo is medicinable. Exceeding refrigeratiue it is, & cooleth mightily: howbeit, no leſſe vertue and force it hath to diſcuſſe and reſolue: an euident proofe wherof we may ſee in this, That if it be poured on the ground, it will ſome and caſt a froth. Concerning the manifold operations that it hath in com-
E poſition with other things, I haue written oftentimes alreadie, & wil write ſtil as occaſion ſhall ſerue. But vinegre, euen taken alone by it ſelfe, fetcheth the ſtomack & appetite again to meat, and ſtaieth the yex or hocquet: and if it be ſmelled vnto, it ſtinteth immoderat ſneeſing. Being held in the mouth, it preſerues folk from fainting with extreme heat, while they are in the bain or hot houſe. Of it and water together there is made Oxycrat, which is a drink more mild than vinegre alone. And the ſame with water is comfortable to thoſe who vpon the Suns heat haue gotten the headach or a day-feuer and be newly recouered: being vſed alſo in the ſame ſort with water, it is counted moſt wholeſom for the inflammation or rheum of the eies. A fomentation with oxycrat or water and vinegre, is ſingular good vpon * burns, ſcaldings, or riſing of the pim-
F ples. In like maner it cureth the leproſie, ſcurfe, and dandruffe, running vlcers and ſcals, bitings of dogs, ſtinging with ſcorpions, ſcolopendres, and hard ſhrews; and generally, it is good againſt all prickes of venomous beaſts, or pointed darts, and any itch whatſoeuer. Likewiſe againſt the biting or prick of the * Cheeſlip or Many-foot worme. Applied hot with a ſpunge to the ſeat, it is ſingular for the infirmities of the fundament. But for this purpoſe there muſt be a decoction or fomentation made, with three ſextars of vinegre, whereunto there ſhould be put of Sulphur

or

* Contrarie to Dioſcorides, who giueth it Cattacis & dyſenterick.

* or Bion. * Troubled with nerue and paunch, & corrupt and depraued appetite, longing after this and that, and not alwaies the beſt things.

* Poſt vrediues Some read hiduaues, i. after the ſucking of Horſe leeches.

* Multipeda, called otherwiſe Scopa.

or Brimstone two ounces, or a bunch of Hyssop, and then set ouer the fire for to boile together. G
In case of much effusion and losse of bloud, which ensueth and followeth those who are cut for the stone, or any thing els taken out of the body; ther is nothing better than to foment the place without-forth, with the strongest vinegre that may be had, in a spunge, and then to take inwardly in drinke 2 cyaths of the same: for surely it cutteth and dissolueth the cluttered bloud lying within-forth. Vinegre taken inwardly & applied outwardly, cureth the filthy tetters called Lichenes. Being ministred by way of clyster, it knitteth the belly, and staieth al rheumatick fluxes that haue taken a course by the guts and entrails. And the same helpeth as well the fall and slipping downe of the Longeon or fundament, as the laxitie and hanging forth of the Matrice.

*For it stirreth the cough at the beginning. *Dioscorides.*

An * old cough it restraineth: the rheumes also and catarrhes it represseth, which light on the throat and windpipe: it openeth the passages in them who labor for breath, & canot take their H wind but sitting vpright: it confirmeth also the teeth loose in the head: mary it hurteth the bladder, and doth harme in all infirmities of the sinewes. The Physicians were ignorant heretofore of the soueraign vertue that vinegre had against the sting of the serpent called Aspis, vntil by a meere chaunce they came to the knowledge hereof. And thus stood the case: It fortuned that a certaine fellow carying about him a bottle of vinegre, trode vpon the said adder or serpent, that turned vpon him againe and stung him: howbeit he felt no harme at all so long as he carried the vinegre: but so often as he set the bottle downe out of his hands, the sting put him to sensible paine. By which experiment it was found and knowne, that vinegre was the only remedy, and so with a draught therof he had help out of hand, and was cured. But behold another proose and I triall thereof. They that vse to suck out the poyson of venomed wounds giuen by serpents and such like, vse no other collution to wash their mouths withal, but only vinegre: certes, the force of vinegre is such, that it conquereth not only the strength of our viands & meats, but also many other things: for the very hard rocks, which otherwise it was vnpossible to cleaue before with the violence of fire, soone breake and giue way, when vinegre is poured aloft. This singular gift moreouer it hath, that no liquor in the world giueth a better tast to our meats and sauces, or quickneth them more than vinegre doth: for which purpose, if it be ouerharp and strong, there is a means to mitigat and dull the force thereof, either with a tost of bread, or some wine: again, if it be too weake and apalled, the way to reuiue it againe, is with Pepper or the spice Laser: but nothing moderateth it better than salt. And to knit vp and close this discourse of vinegre, I cannot forget nor ouerpasse one rare and singular accident that befell of late: *M. Agrippa* in his K later days was much troubled and afflicted with a grieuous gout of his feet; and being not able to endure the intollerable paines therof, took counsell of a certaine leaud leech, some bold and venterous Emperick, who made great boast of his deep skill and admirable knowledge (for the Emperour *Augustus Cæsar*, whose daughter he had espoused, he made not acquainted with the matter;) who gaue him counsell to bath his legs with hot vinegre, and to sit therein aboue his knees, at what time as his disease tormented him most: true it is indeed, that he was eased of his paine by this means, for he lost the very feeling of his feet. Howbeit, *Agrippa* chose rather to be paralyticke in some sort, and to want both vse and sence of his legges, than to abide the extremitie of his gout. L

Chap. II.

¶ *Of vinegre Scylliticke. Of Oxymel. Of the double cuit wine Sapa. The lees of wine: dregs of vinegre: and of the foresaid cuit.*

THe vinegre of Squilla or sea-Onions, called Scillinum, the elder it is and longer kept, the more is it esteemed. This vinegre, ouer and aboue the other vertues of common vinegre before rehearsed, hath this property, To helpe the stomacke, in case the meats lie souring and corrupting therein: for no sooner doth a man tast thereof, but it dispatcheth and riddeth away the foresaid inconuenience: moreouer, it is good for them that are giuen to vomit, fasting, M in a morning: for it hardeneth the throat & the mouth of the stomacke which is ouersensible, & knitteth the same. It causeth a sweet breath, confirmeth the flesh about the gums, fasteneth the teeth which are loose, and maketh a bodie look with a fresh and liuely color. Being gargarized, it draweth away and doth euacuat those grosse humors which caused hardnesse of hearing, and openeth

A openeth the auditory passages of the ears; and so by consequence clarifies the sight of the eies. Soueraigne it is besides for those who haue the falling sickenesse, and who are troubled in mind by occasion of melancholy. It cureth the turning and dizzinesse of the braine, the suffocation or rising of the mother. It helpeth such as be sore and bruised with dry blowes, such as are falne headlong from high places, and thereby haue cluttered bloud gathered within their bodies: as many also as haue the infirmity or weaknesse of sinews, or otherwise be diseased in the kidnies: howbeit offensiue it is to those that haue any vlcer either within or without.

Touching the syrrup Oxymel, *Dieuches* saith, That the auncients in old time prepared and tempered it in this manner. They tooke of honey ten pounds, of old vinegre fiue hemines, of bay salt one pound, of Sauerie three ounces, of sea water fiue sextars: These together in a kettle B they did set to boile, and let them haue tenne walms ouer the fire: then they lifted the pan from the fire, poured this liquor out of one vessell into another, & so kept it for their vse: but *Asclepiades* comes after, disproueth all the maner of this composition, and withall condemneth the vse thereof: for the physicians before his time, feared not to prescribe it to be drunk euen in feuers; and yet both heand all, do confesse and agree, that this was a good drink against the venomous serpent called Seps: also for them who were poysoned with Opium, [*i.* the juice of Poppey] or with the gum Ixia, which commeth from the hearb Chamæleon. Moreouer, they all commend it to be gargled hot for the squinancy, for the paine and deafnesse of ears, for the accidents and infirmities of the mouth and throat: like as at this day we vse in all these cases, the sharpe brine or pickle called Oxalme; which if it be made of salt and new vinegre that is fresh and quick, it C is better in operation.

As for the cuit named in Latine Sapa, it commeth neere to the nature of wine, and in truth nothing els it is, but Must or new wine boiled til one third part and no more do remain: & this cuit, if it be made of white Must is counted the better. Vse there is of it against the flies Cantharides and Bupresses: against the worms breeding in Pine trees, named the reupon Pityocampæ, against Salamanders, and generally all those beasts whose sting or tooth is venomous. If a woman drink thereof, together with scallions or such bulbs, it sendeth downe the after burden, and expelleth the dead infant out of the womb. And yet *Fabianus* mine author saith, That it is no better than a very poison, if a man drink it fasting presently after he is come out of the bain.

A consequent and appendant to these foresaid things, is the lees of wine; that is to be consi- D dered according to the wine from whence it commeth: and verily the lees of wine are so strong, that oftentimes it ouercommeth and killeth those, who go downe into the vats & vessels wherein the wine is made. But to know and preuent the daunger thereof, this experiment is fonnd; namely, to let down a candle into the said vat: for so long as it will not abide light, but goe out still, daungerous it is for a man to enter into those vessels. And yet wine lees without any washing at all, goe into the composition of many medicines. Take wine lees a certaine quantity, and of the floure-de-lis or Ireos root a like weight, concorporat them together into a liniment: singular it is to annoint the small pocks and such like cutanean eruptions. The same either drie or wet, may be applied with very good successe to the places stinged with the venomous spiders called Phalangia; to the inflammations also of the genetoirs or priuy members; to the paps, or E any other part of the body what soeuer. Now for the better preparing therof, it ought to be sodden in wine, together with barley meale and the pouder of frankincense; which done, to be burned and so dried. And to know whether it be sufficiently sodden or no, make this triall: If you touch it neuer so little at your tongues end and so tast therof, when it is throughly cold, it will seeme to bite and burne it, if it haue had sufficient boiling as it ought: but it soone loseth the heart and force, if it be not kept in a place well enclosed: by the said burning, it commeth to be much more stronger in operation. Sodden with figgs, it yeeldeth an excellent decoction to repres tetters, shingles, and such like wild fires; to scoure away also scurfe and dandruffe: & in that sort either applied as a cataplasme or fomentation, it cureth the leprie and running skals of the head. Being taken in drinke, especially raw, it is a soueraign counterpoison for such as haue eaF ten venomous mushromes. Boiled and washed, it is mingled with collyries which serue for the eyes. A liniment therof, cureth the accidents that befall to the cods and genetoirs. Taken in wine, it helpeth the strangury, and giueth them ease who otherwise could not pisse but by dropmeale. Les of wine, after it hath lost the caustick operation and life that it had, wil serue very wel for a good lie or water to cleanse the skin of our bodies, and to wash or scoure clothes: and

then verily, it hath the astrictiue power of Acacia, and serueth for the same vse.

The dregs of vinegre, must of necessitie be much more sharpe, biting, and vlceratiue, than wine lees, in regard of the matter whereof it commeth: it driueth backe impostumes or biles, and keepeth them from suppuration. A liniment of it, helpeth the stomack, belly, and entrails: it staieth the flux of those parts, and the ouerflow of womens months: it discusseth pushes and small biles, and squinances, if they be taken betimes before they fester and impostumat: and a cerot made with it and wax together, is good against S. *Anthonies* fire. The same drieth vp the milke in womens breast, who would not be nources, or bee troubled with ouermuch milke. It taketh away with ease the ilfauoured rugged nails, and giueth roum for new to come vp in their place. Applied with grosse barley meale or groats, it is singular and most effectuall against the venome of the horned serpents, called in Greeke Ceraſtæ: and with Gith or Nigella Romana, it is vsed for the biting both of crocodile and mad dog. The burning also of these dregs, quickeneth & fortifieth the strength therof, & being thus burnt and incorporat with the oile of Lentiske, * it colloureth the haires of the head in one night red, if they bee annointed withall: The same lapped in a fine linnen cloth, and put vp in forme of a pessarie, cleanseth and mundifieth the secret parts of women.

* *Seruius Samonicus* calleth this ointment *Vnguentum Cinereis*, alledging *Varronie* for his author.

To conclude with the grounds or lees of the cuit Sapa; vinegre dregs are knowne to be very good for to heale burnes; and the cure proceedeth better, in case they be mixed with the furry cotton or downe of reeds: the same being sodden, and the decoction thereof taken as drinke, cureth inueterat coughs. Last of all, they vse to seeth or stew it betweene two platters with salt and grease, wherwith they make a liniment or ointment to take down the swelling of the chaws and the nape of the necke.

Chap. III.

¶ *Of Oliue trees: of the leaues of Oliues: their floures and their ashes. Of the white and blacke Oliue berries: and of the mother or lees of Oile-oliue.*

NExt after the Vine, there is not a tree bearing fruit, of so great authority and account as the Oliue. The oliue leaues, are exceeding restringent, good to cleanse, good also to restraine or stop any flux: being chewed and applied to vlcers, they heale them: and reduced with oile into a liniment, they assuage the pain of the head. A decoction of their leaues, together with honey, is singular to bath and foment the parts cauterized by the Chirurgian, according to the direction of the learned Physician: the same vsed by way of a collution, cureth the inflammation of the gumbs, whit flaws, and excrescenses of ranke flesh in filthy vlcers: with honey also it stauncheth the flux of bloud, proceeding from any neruous parts. The juice of oliue leaues is singular for the little vlcers in manner of carbuncles, with a crust or rouse vpon them, rising about the eies; and all other small wheals or blisters: as also in case the bal or apple of the eye be readie to start forth; and therefore it is vsed in collyries or eye-salues: for it healeth weeping eies that haue run with water a long time, and the excoriations or frettings of the eie-lids. Now this juice is drawn out of the leaues, first stamped, and then well sprinckled and wet with wine & rain water, & so pressed forth; which being afterwards dried, is reduced into trochiskes, The same rolled in wooll or bombast to the forme of a pessarie, and so put vp into the naturall parts of women, staies the immoderat flux of their fleurs. Good it is also for those, who rid corrupt bloud by the inferiour parts. Moreouer, it easeth the swelling piles or bigs sticking out in the fundament; killeth the cholerique exulcerations called S. *Anthonies* fire; healeth corrosiue and eating sores, and allaieth the paine of night-foes or childblanes, called by the Greeks Epinyctides. The same effects haue their floures. The tendrons or young twigs of Oliues being in floure, if they be burnt, yeeld a kind of ashes that may serue as a succedan in stead of Spodium: but the same must be burnt a second time, after they haue beene well drenched and soked with wine. These ashes applied as a liniment, or the very leaues only stamped and tempred with honey, are good for impostumes growne to suppuration, and for the pushes or biles named Pani: but if they be mixed with grosse barly meal or groats, they are in a liniment comfortable to the eyes. Take the green branches of an Oliue and burne them, there will destill and drop from the wood a certaine juice or liquor, which healeth ringwormes, tettars, and shingles, scoureth away the skales of the skin and dandruffe, and cureth the running skalls of the head.

Touching

Touching the gum that issueth from the oliue tree it self, and namely that wild oliue which is called Æthiopica; I cannot wonder enough at some, who giue counsell therwith to annoint the teeth which ake, considering that they themselues giue out, That it is a poison, and to be found as wel in wild oliues as others. The rind or bark pared from the root of a most tender and yong oliue, reduced into an electuary, and often licked and let downe by leisure into the throat after the manner of a lohoch, cureth those who reach vp bloud, and cough out filthy and rotten matter. The ashes of the very oliue it self, mixed with swines grease, cure all tumors; draw forth corruption of fistulous vlcers; and when they are thus mundified, heale them vp cleane. White oliues agree very well with the stomack, but they are not so good for the belly. A singular commoditie they yeeld before they be put vp in their compost or pickle, for to be eaten greene by themselues as meat: for they scoure away gravel with vrine; & good they are for the teeth, whether they be worne, rotten, worme-eaten, or loose in the head. Contrariwise, the blacke oliue is not so friendly to the stomacke; better for the belly; but offensiue both to the head and the eies. Both the one and the other, as well the white as the black, being punned and applied to burned or skalded places, do cure them: but the black haue this propertie, That if they be chewed, and presently as they be taken out of the mouth, laid to the burne or scald, they will keep the place from blistering. Oliues in pickle are good to clense foule and filthie vlcers; but hurtful to those who pisse with difficultie.

As touching the mother or lees of oile oliue, I might be thought to haue written sufficiently, following the steps of *Cato*, who deliuered no more in writing: but I must set down also the medicinable vertues obserued therein: First and foremost therefore, it helpeth the soreneſſe of the gumbs, cureth the cankers & vlcers of the mouth; and of all other medicins it is most effectuall to fasten the teeth in the head. If it be dropped or poured vpon S. *Anthonies* fire, and such other corrosiue and fretting vlcers, it is of singular operation to heale them: but for kibed heeles, the grounds or dregs of the black oile-oliue is the better; as also therewith to foment small children. As for that of the white oliues, women vse to apply it with wooll to their secret parts, for some accidents thereto belonging. Be it the one or the other, generally it is more effectuall sodden than otherwise. Boiling it ought to be in a copper or brasse vessell, vntill it come to the consistence of honey. Vsed it is with vineger, old wine, or with must according as the cause requireth, in curing the infirmities of the mouth, teeth, and eares; in healing running skalls; and finally, in the cure of the genetoirs or priuie members, & of the fissures or chaps in any part of the body. In wounds it is vsed with linnen cloth or lint; but in dislocations, it is applied with wooll. And verily in these cases and in this practise, it is much employed, especially if the medicine be old and long kept: for being such, it healeth fistulous sores. And being injected by a syring into the vlcers of the fundament & genetoirs, or otherwise by a metrenchyte into the secret sores within the naturall parts of women, it cureth them all. Also a liniment thereof is singular for to be applied to the gout of the feet: also in the rest, whether they be in the hands, knees, hucklebone, or any other joint, so they be not setled or inueterat, but taken at the first. But in case it be sodden againe in the oile of green oliues, vntill it come to the consistence of honey, and so applied, it causeth those teeth to fall out of the head without paine, which a man would willingly be rid of. It is wonderfull to see how it healeth the farcines and manges of horses, being vsed with the decoction of Lupines and the herbe Chamæleon. To conclude, there is no better thing than to foment the gout with these lees of oile, raw.

Chap. IIII.

¶ *Of the wild Oliue leaues. The oile of the floures of the wild vine Oenanthe. Of the oile Cicinnum. of Palma Christi. The oile of Almonds: of Bayes, of Myrtles, of * Ruscus or Chamæmyrsine, of Cypresse, of Citrons, and of Nuts.*

* *i.* Butchers broome.

THe leaues of the wild oliue haue the same nature that the leaues of the tame. As for Antispodium, or the ashes made of the tender branches of the wild oliue, it is of greater force and operation in staying and repressing of rheume, catarrhes, and fluxes, than that abouenamed in the former chapter. Ouer and besides, it assuageth the inflammations of the eies, it mundifieth vlcers, it doth incarnat and fill vp the void places where the flesh is gone, it gently

eateth away, and without mordication, the excrescence of ranke and proud flesh, drieth the G
fores, healeth and skinneth them vp. In other cases this oliue is vsed as the other oliues: & yet
one peculiar propertie hath the wild oliue, That a spoonefull of the decoction of their leaues
with hony, is giuen with good successe to them that spit and reach vp bloud. Howbeit, the oile
made hereof is more ægre and sharpe, yea and mightier in operation than that of the other O-
liues; and a collution thereof to wash the mouth withall setteth the teeth that be loose. The
leaues of the wild oliue reduced into a cataplasm with wine, and so applied, do cure whitflawes
about the root of the nails, carbuncles, and generally al such apostemations: with hony the said
cataplasme serueth well to clense and mundifie where need is. The decoction of the leaues, yea
and the juice of the wild oliue is put into many compositions and medicines appropriat to the
eies. To good purpose also the same is dropped into the eares with hony, yea although they ran H
filthy atter. A liniment made with the floures of the wilde Oliue, is singular for the swelling
piles and the chilblanes that be angry in the night: and the same applied with barley meale to
the belly, or with oile to the head for the ache thereof, occasioned by some rheume, is known to
do very much good. The young tendrils or springs of the wild oliue, being boiled and laid to
with hony, do re-ioyn and re-vnite the skin of the head which was departed from the bones of
the skull. The same tendrils pulled ripe from the wild oliue, and eaten with meat, do knit the
belly, and stay lasks: but tortified, and so beaten to pouder and incorporat with honey, they do
mundifie the corrosiue and eating vlcers: they breake also carbuncles.

As touching oile of oliues, the nature and manner of making it I haue already treated of at
large. But forasmuch as there are many kindes thereof, I purpose to set down in this place such I
as serue for physick only. And first to begin with the oile made of vnripe oliues, called in Latin
Omphacinum, and which commeth neere to a green colour, it is thought of all others most me-
dicinable: moreouer, the same is best when it is fresh and new (vnlesse it be in some case when
it were requisit to haue the oldest that may be found) thin and subtil, odoriferous, and nothing
at all biting; which be qualities al of them contrarie to that oile which we vse with our meats.
This greene or vnripe oile (I say) is good for the sores of the gumbes: and if it be held in the
mouth, there is no one thing preserueth the whitenesse of the teeth better: it represseth also im-
moderat and diaphoretical sweats.

The oile Oenanthemum, made of the floures of the wild vine Oenanthe, hath the same ope-
rations that oile rosat hath. (But note by the way, that any oile, how soeuer it doth mollifie the K
body, yet it bringeth vigor and addeth strength thereto.) Contrary it is to the stomacke, it en-
creaseth filthinesse in vlcers, doth exasperat the throat, and dul the strength of all poisons, espe-
cially of ceruse or white lead, and plastre; namely if it be drunk with honied water or the broth
of dried figs: but it is taken against Meconium or Opium, with water: against the Canthari-
des, Bupresis, Salamanders, & the worms Pityocampæ, if it be drunk alone without any thing
els: but if it be vomited and cast vp againe out of the gorge, it hath no fellow in all those cases
aboue named. Moreouer, in lassitudes and extreme colds, oile is a present refreshing & remedy.
Taken hot to the quantity of six cyaths, it mitigateth all wrings and torments of the belly, the
rather if rue be sodden with it, and in that maner it expelleth wormes out of the guts. Drink it
to the measure of one hemina with wine and hot water, or els with the juice of husked barly, it L
looseth the belly. It serueth in good stead for vulnerarie salues and plastres: it scoureth & clen-
seth the skin of the face. Conueyed vp into the head of kine and oxen, vntill they belch & de-
liuer it again, it doth allay & resolue all their ventosities: but old oile doth heat more, and is of
greater force to resolue a body into sweats than the new; as also to dissipat all hard tumors and
swellings. More healthfull also it is to those who lie of the lethargie, and especially when the
disease is in declining and wearing away. Somwhat it is thought to clarifie the eies, namely if
it be applied with an equal quantitie of hony that neuer came neere smoke. A proper remedie
it is for the head-ache: likewise in ardent feuers it is very good with water, to allay their heat;
and if there cannot any old be gotten, it ought to be well sodden, that thereby it may seeme to
haue age sufficient.

The oile of Ricinus or Tickseed, called Cicinum, taken as a drink with the like quantitie of M
hot water, is singular to purge & euacuat the belly: & it is said to haue a special vertue to clense
the midriffe and those precordial parts neere the heart. Soueraigne it is for all gouts, hard tu-
mors, the infirmities of the matrice, of the ears, and for all burns or scaldings. And if it be med-
led

A led with the ashes of shell-fishes called Burrets, it cureth the inflammation of the fundament,
and any scab or mange whatsoeuer. It giueth a fresh color to the skin of the visage, and causes
the haire to grow plentifully where it is applied. The seed wherof it is made, there is no liuing
creature will touch. Of the grapes which this Palma Christi or Ricinus carieth, there be made
excellent weiks or matches for lamps and candles, which will cast a most cleer light, & yet the
oile that is drawne out of the seed, giueth but a dim blaze or obscure flame, by reason of the ex-
ceeding grosseneſſe & fatnes thereof. Of the leaues tempered with vinegre, there is a liniment
made, which is good for S. *Anthonies* fire: and of themselues alone being fresh and greene, they
be applied with good successe to the paps, and any violent fluxion whatsoeuer: the same, boiled
in wine, and laid too, with grosse barly meale or groats and saffron, are singular for al inflamma-
B tions: and if they be applied by themselues without any other thing, to the visage, they do em-
belish and polish the skin passing wel within 3 daies. Oile of Almonds is laxatiue: it serueth to
soften the body and make it tender; the skin which was riueled, it causeth to look neat, smooth,
and cleare: and being applied with hony, it taketh away freckles and spots out of the face. Boi-
led with oile rosat, hony, the * rind of pomegranats, it is comfortable to the eares, it killeth the * *Vegmine.*
worms therein, resolueth those grosse humors that were the cause of hard hearing, of the thum-
ping, tinging, and other inordinat sounds within the eares; and withall, easeth the head-ach and
cureth the dimnes of the eies. Reduced into a cerot with wax, it healeth felons, and cleereth the
C skin of those who be tanned and sun-burnt: wash the head with it and wine together, it kils the
running skall, and riddeth away the dandruffe: applied with Melilot, it discussеth the swelling
piles and bigges in the fundament: if the head be annointed with it alone, it procureth sleepe.
Oile-de-baies, the newer that it is and greener of colour, the better it is thought to be: hot it is
of nature, and therefore good in a palsie, crampe, sciatica, and for bruised places looking blacke
and blew vpon stripes: and being heat in the rind or coat of a pomgranat, and so applied as a ca-
taplasme, it helpeth the head-ach, old rheumes, and infirmities of the eares. Oile of Myrtles is
made after the same manner: astringent it is, and serueth to harden any part of the body: it knit-
teth the flaggie gumbs, helpeth the tooth-ach and bloudy flix; it cures the exulceration of the
matrice and bladder; healeth all old vlcers which run and yeeld filthy matter, if it be brought
into a cerot with the skales of brasse, and wax. Also it cureth the meazles, and angry wheales: &
D so it doth all burns and skalds. It healeth and skinneth any gall and raw place, it scoureth dan-
druffe, and represseth the breeding thereof: it cureth clifts and chaps: piles and swelling bigs in
the fundament, it bringeth down and resolueth, it knitteth dislocations of joints, and taketh a-
way the strong and rank sauor of the bodie. A countrepoyson it is against the Cantharides and
the Bupresis: as also against all other venome which is corrosiue and hurteth by exulceration.
Touching the ground-Myrtle Chamæmyrsine, or Oxymyrsine, it hath the same nature that the
other Myrtle hath; and the oiles be of semblable vertues. The oile of Cypresse also & likewise
of Citrons, be not vnlike to the oile of Myrtles in operation, but the oile drawne from the wal-
nut kernels (which we called Caryinum) is singular to bring haire againe, where it is faln away
by some infirmitie: and instilled into the eares, it helpeth the hardnesse of hearing: if the fore-
head be annointed therewith, it cureth the head-ach. Otherwise, it is but dull in operation, and
E yet a stinking smel it hath with it. If but one nut kernel be corrupt and rotten, it marreth all the
oile that is made of the rest, were there a pecke of them. The oile which is made of the graine
or seed of the plant Thymelæa, is of the same vertue that the oile of Palma Christi, or Tickseed
aboue-named. The oile of the Lentiske is passing good to make an ointment of, against lassi-
tude and wearinesse: and verily it were æquiualent euery way to oile-rosat, but that it is found
to be more astringent: it is vsed much in repressing of immoderat sweats, and those angrie pim-
ples which rise after much sweat. Nothing is there so effectuall to heale the farcines or skab in
horses, and such like beasts. The oile of Ben, mundifieth freckles, cureth felons and biles, take a-
way spots and mols, and healeth the apostemations in the gumbs.

As for Cypiros, what a plant it is, and how there is an oile made therof, I haue shewed alrea-
F die. By nature it is hot, and softneth sinews which be stiffe and stark. The leaues serue to make a
good liniment for to annoint the pitch of the stomacke: and their juice applied in manner of a
pessarie, setteth the mother when it rolleth euery way and is out of her place. The greene leaues
chewed and applied, cure the running skalls in the head, the cankers and fores in the mouth, all
risings and apostemations, and likewise the piles. A decoction of the said leaues, is singular for

burns and skals, likewise for lims out of joynt, if they be bathed therin. The very leaues in substance stamped and incorporat with the juice of a peare-quince into an ointment, set a reddish yellow colour vpon the haire of the head. The floures brought into a liniment with vinegre assuage the paine of the head: the same calcined and burnt into ashes within a pot of vnbaked or raw earth, either alone or with hony, healeth corrosiue sores and putrified vlcers. These floures haue a certaine sauor with them, which procureth sleep. The oile called * Gleucinum is astringent; and yet it cooleth after the same sort that the oile Oenanthium. The Balsame oile, called Balm, is of all others most pretious (as hertofore I haue said in my treatise of odoriferous ointments) and of great efficacie against the venome of al serpents. It clarifieth the eie sight mightily, and dispatcheth mists and clouds which dimmed the same: it easeth all those who draw their breath with difficultie: it assuageth impostumations and hard swellings: it keepeth bloud from cluttering, and is excellent to mundifie foule vlcers: singular comfortable to the eares in case of paine, hardnesse of hearing, & singing within: to the head also for to assuage the ach: for the nerues, against shaking, trembling, and convulsions; & withal, a proper remedy for ruptures. It danteth and mortifieth the poison of Aconitum, if it be taken with milk. If the patient lying sicke of an ague, be annointed all ouer therewith, it mitigateth the fits comming with shaking and shiuering. Howbeit, folke must be warie and vse it with moderation; for being hot in the highest degree, it is caustick, and so doth en flame and burne: and therfore if a mean be not kept it bringeth a mischiefe for a remedie, and doth more harme than good.

* Some read *Melinum*.

Concerning Malobathrum, the nature and sundrie kinds thereof, I haue discoursed heretofore. Now for the vertues which it hath in Physicke; first, it prouoketh vrine being stamped, the juice drawne out of it with wine by way of expression, is excellent to be applied vnto the eyes, for to stay their continuall watering: the same laid to the forehead as a frontall, procureth sleep to them that would gladly take their repose. And more effectually it worketh, in case the nose-thrils also be annointed therewith, or if it be drunke with water. The leafe of * Malabathrum, if it be but held vnder the tongue, causeth the mouth and the breath to smell sweet: like as, if it lie among apparell, it giueth them a pleasant sauour. The oile of Henbane is emollitiue, howbeit an enemie to the sinewes: certes, if it be taken in drinke, it troubleth the braine. The oile of Lupines, called Therminum, is likewise an emollitiue, and commeth neerest of any to the operation and effects of oile-rosat.

* *Folium Indicum.*

Touching the oile of Daffodills, I haue spoken of it in the treatise of the floures thereof. Radish oile cureth the lowsie disease; and namely, when lice are engendred vpon some long and chronick disease: it cleanseth the skin of the face from all roughnesse, and maketh it slicke and smooth. The oile of Sesama cureth the paine of the eares, and healeth vlcers which eat as they spread, euen such as be morinals and check the Chirurgians hand. Oile of Lillies, which wee haue named Lirinon, Phaselinum, and Sirium, is most agreeable and wholsom for the kidnies: also to procure and maintaine sweat, to mollifie the matrice and naturall parts in women, & to promote digestion inwardly. The oil or ointment Selgiticum (as we haue already said) is comfortable to the sinues: like as the * grasse-green oile, which the Inguinians (dwelling vpon the causy or street-way Flamminia) vse to sel. * Elæomeli, an oil which (as I haue declared before) issueth from oliue trees in Syria carrieth a certaine tast of hony: howbeit their stomacks it maketh to rise at it, who licke therof; and it is of power to soften the belly. It purgeth choler *Elleborum*, if two cyaths thereof be giuen to drink in one hemine of water: howbeit these symptomes or accidents do follow them who drinke thereof: They lie as it were in a dead sleepe, and must eftsoons be awakened. Our lustie drunkards who make profession of carousing, vse to take one ciath thereof before they sit down to drink one another vnder bourd. The oile of Pitch is vsed euery where, for to heale the skurfe, mange, and farcins in beasts.

* *Herbaceum.* * Called likewise *Oleum Syriacum.*

Next to vines and oliues, Date trees are to be raunged in the highest place, and doe cary the greatest name. Dates, if they be fresh and new, doe inebriat and ouerturn the braine: and if they be not very wel dried, they do cause head-ach: neither are they (so far as I can see) any way good for the stomacke: againe, they do exasperat the cough and make it worse, yet they be great nourishers, and cause them to feed who eat of them. Our ancients in old time drew a certaine juice or liquor out of them when they were boiled, which they gaue vnto sicke persons in stead of an hydromell or honyed water to drinke; and that for to refresh them, to restore their strength, and to quench thirst: and for this purpose, they preferred the Dates of Thebais in high Ægypt before

before all others. Being eaten as meat especially at meals, they are good for them who reach vp bloud. The dates Caryotæ serue to make a liniment for the stomack, the bladder, belly & guts, with an addition of Quince among. Being incorporat with wax & safron, they reduce the black and blew marks remaining after stripes in the skin, to their naturall colour. Date stones with their kernels are burnt in a new earthen vessel which was neuer occupied before, and being thus calcined, and their ashes washed, they serue in stead of Spodium, and doe enter with other ingredients into collyries or eie-salues: and with some Nard among, they make fukes to paint and imbelish the eye-browes. *callistephana.*

Chap. V.

¶ *Of the Myrabolan Date, and the Date Elate.*

The best Palm or Date tree which beareth a fruit like to Myrabolanes, is that which groweth in Ægypt. These Dates haue no stones, like to others. Being taken in vnripe and hard wine, they stop the flux of the belly, and stay the extraordinary course of womens fleures, and do consolidat wounds.

As touching the Date-tree, called Elate or Spathe, it affoordeth for vse in Physick, the yong buds, the leaues, and the barke. The leaues serue to be applied vnto the midriffe and precordial parts, the stomacke, liuer, and such corosiue vlcers, as hardly will be brought to heale and skinne vp. The tender rind thereof incorporat with wax and rosin, healeth all maner of scales, within 20 daies. The same boiled and applied accordingly, cureth the accidents befalling to the cods and genetoirs. The very perfume thereof coloreth the haire of the head black: and the suffumigation fetcheth downe the dead infant out of the mothers belly. It is giuen inwardly in drinke for the infirmities of the kidnies, bladder, & precordial parts: howbeit, an enemy it is vnto the head and sinews. A decoction or bathe thereof, if a woman sit in it, staieth the immoderat fluxe both of Matrice and belly. Likewise, the ashes taken in white wine, are singular for the pains and torments of the collick: as also a collution therewith, is as effectuall to cure the fal of the * Vvula and other defects incident to that part.

* *Vulark vitij.* Some read *vulvarum*, i. of the matrice & naturall parts of women.

Chap. VI.

¶ *The medicinable vertues considered in the floures, leaues, fruit, boughes, branches, bark, wood, juice, root, and ashes of many trees of seuerall kinds.*

It remaineth now to decipher the manifold medicines which apples & such like fruits tender skinned, do affoord, according to the variety of trees which bring them forth. Of which, thus much in generall is to be noted, That all fruits which ripen in the Spring, while they be foure and harsh; be enemies to the stomack; they trouble the belly, disquiet the guts and bladder, and withall, be offensiue to the sinews: but if they be ful ripe or sodden, they are the better. But to grow vnto particulars. Quinces if they be boiled, baked, or rosted, are sweeter and more pleasant to the tast, than raw. Yet being throughly ripe vpon the tree, although they be eaten raw, they are good for those that spit and reach bloud, and are diseased with the bloudy flix: such also as vpon the violent motion of vnbridled cholerick humors void vpward and downward: as also for them who be subiect to continual loosnesse of the belly, occasioned by the feeblenes of the stomack. Being once boiled or baked, they are not of the same operation: for they lose therby that astringent vertue which their iuice had. In hot and sharp feuers they serue for to be applied to the brest. And yet if they be sodden in rain water, they will do well in those cases aboue recited: but for the pain of the stomack, it matters not whether they be raw, sodden, or baked, so they be reduced into the form of a cerot, & laid too. Their down or mossinesse which they beare, if it be boiled in wine, and reduced into a liniment with wax, healeth carbuncles. And the same maketh the haire to grow again in bald places occasioned by some disease. Raw Quinces, condited and preserued in hony, do stir the belly, & moue to siege. They impart vnto the hony a pleasant tast, whereby it is more familiar and agreeable to the stomack. But such as being parboiled before, are then kept and confited in honey, be thought good for the stomacke, in the opinion of some, who ordaine and prescribe to stamp them first, and then to take them in manner of a meat or conserue, beeing incorporat with Rose leaues boyled, for the infirmities of the Stomacke.

The

The iuice of raw Quinces is a ſoueraigne remedy for the ſwoln ſpleen, the dropſie, and difficulty of taking breath, when the patient cannot draw his wind but vpright. The ſame is good for the accidents of the breaſts or paps, for the piles, and ſwelling veines. The floure or bloſſom of the Quince, as well green and freſh gathered, as drie, is held to be good for the inflammation of the eies, the reaching and ſpitting of bloud, and the immoderat flux of womens monthly terms. There is a mild iuice drawn alſo from theſe floures, ſtamped with ſweet wine, which is ſingular for the flux proceeding from the ſtomack, and for the infirmities of the liuer. Moreouer, the decoction of them is excellent to foment either the matrice when it beareth down out of the body, or the gut Longaon, in caſe it hang forth. Of Quinces alſo there is made a ſoueraigne oile, which is commonly called Melinum: but ſuch Quinces muſt not grow in any moiſt tract, but come from a ſound and dry ground: which is the reaſon, that the beſt Quinces for this purpoſe be thoſe that are brought out of Sicily. The ſmaller Pear Quinces called Struthia, are not ſo good, although they be of the race of Pome-Quinces. The root of the Quince tree tied faſt vnto the Scrophules or Kings-euill, cureth the ſaid diſeaſe: but this ceremony muſt be firſt obſerued, That in the taking vp of the ſaid root, there be a circle made round about it vpon the earth with the left hand, and the party who gathereth it is to ſay, What root he is about to gather, and to name the Patient for whom he gathereth it: and then, as I ſaid, it doth the deed ſurely.

The Pome-Paradiſe, or hony Apples called Melimela, and other fruits of like ſweetneſſe, do open the ſtomacke, and looſen the belly, they fet the body in a heat, and cauſe thirſtineſſe, but offenſiue they be not to the ſinews.

* *Orbiculata.* The * round Apples bind the belly, ſtay vomits, and prouoke vrine. Wildings or Crabs are like in operation to the fruits that be eaten ſoure in the Spring, and they procure coſtiueneſſe. And verily for this purpoſe ſerue all fruits that be vnripe.

As touching Citrons, either their ſubſtance, or their graines and ſeed within, taken in wine, are a counterpoiſon. A collution made either with the water of their decoction, or their iuice preſſed from them, is ſingular to waſh the mouth for a ſweet breath. Phyſitians giue counſell to women with child for to eat the ſeed of Citrons, namely, when their ſtomackes ſtand to coles, chalk, and ſuch like ſtuffe: but for the infirmity of the ſtomack, they preſcribe to take Citrons in ſubſtance: howbeit, hardly are they to be chewed but with vineger.

* *Nouem*, and yet heretofore hee named but fiue. * *Dioſcorides* affirmeth the contrary. As for Pomgranats, needleſſe altogether it were now to iterate and rehearſe the * nine kinds thereof. Sweet Pomgranats, all the ſort of them, which by another name we called Apyrena, are counted * hurtfull to the ſtomack: they ingender ventoſities, and be offenſiue to the teeth and gums. But ſuch as in pleaſant taſt are next vnto them, which we called Vinoſa, hauing ſmal kernels within, are taken and found by experience to be ſomwhat more wholſom: they do ſtay the belly, comfort and fortifie the ſtomack, ſo they be eaten moderatly, and neuer to ſatisfie the appetite to the full: & yet ſome there be who forbid ſick perſons once to taſt of theſe laſt named: yea, and in no hand wil allow any Pomgranats at all to be eaten in a feuer; ſoraſmuch as neither their iuice and liquor, nor the carnous pulp of their grains is good for the patient. In like maner they giue a charge and caueat not to vſe them in vomits, nor in the riſing of choler. Certes, Nature hath ſhewed her admirable worke in this fruit: for at the very firſt opening of the rind, ſhe preſently maketh ſhew of a perfect wine, without appearance of any grape at all, nor ſo much as of Muſt, which ordinarily is the rudiment of wine. All Pomgranats, as wel ſweet as tart, are clad with a very hard coat & rough rind. And verily the coat which the ſour kind hath, is much vſed and in great requeſt: and namely the Curriers know full well how to dreſſe their skins therwith: and this is the cauſe, that the Phyſitians name it in Latine *Malicorium. And they would bear vs in hand, That the ſame doth prouoke vrine: as alſo, that the decoction therof in vineger, with gal-nuts among, doth confirm and keep the teeth faſt, which do ſhake and are looſe in the head. Women with child, and giuen to longing after a ſtrange and vnreaſonable manner, finde much good and contentment hereby: for no ſooner taſt they of it, but the childe doth ſtir and ſprunt in their wombe. The Pomgranat diuided into quarters or parcels, and laid to ſteepe and infuſe in raine water, for three daies or thereabout, yeeldeth a good and wholſome drinke for them to take actually cold, who are troubled with looſeneſſe of the body, occaſioned by a flux from the ſtomacke; and with caſting and reaching vp bloud. Of the tart and ſoure Pomgranat, there is a ſingular compoſition, which the Greeks call Stomatice: for that it is a moſt ſoueraigne medicine for the infirmities incident to the mouth: and yet it is as wholſom for the accidents of the noſthrils

* *For Corium* ſignifies a skin or leather.

A noſthrils and eares, as alſo for the dimneſſe of the eies, for the troubleſome outergrowing & turning vp of the skin and fleſh about the roots of the nailes, for the genitoirs or priuie members; for corroſiue vlcers which they cal Nomæ, and for the proud fleſh and all excreſcences in ſores. Againſt the poiſon or venom of the ſea-hare, there is an excellent compoſition made with Pomgranats in this manner: take the grains or kernels of Pomgranates, being deſpoiled and turned out of their outward rind or skin, ſtampe them well, and preſſe out their iuice and liquor from them: ſeeth the ſame vntil a third part be conſumed, together with Safron, Koch-allom, Myrrh, and the beſt Attick hony, of each halfe a pound. Others do compound and prepare a medicine after another ſort in this wiſe: they take and pun many ſoure Pomgranats, and draw out of them a iuice, which they ſeeth in a new cauldron or pot of braſſe, neuer vſed before, to the thickneſſe
B of honey: this they vſe in all infirmities of the fundament and priuy parts; for al griefs and maladies which be cured with the medicinable iuice Lycium: with this they clenſe ears that run with filthy matter; reſtraine all violent fluxes of humors newly begun, and eſpecially taking a courſe to the eies; and rid away the red pimples and ſpots that ariſe in any part of the body. Whoſoeuer carieth in his hand a branch of the Pomgranat tree, ſhall ſoone chaſe away any ſerpents. The pill or rind of a ſoure Pomgranate boiled in wine, and ſo applied, cureth kibes. A Pomgranat ſtamped and then ſodden in three Hemines of wine vntill one remain, is a ſingular remedy for the torments of the Collick, and driueth wormes out of the belly. A Pomgranate torrified in an ouen within a new earthen veſſell neuer occupied before, well ſtopped and couered with a lid; and ſo being calcined and drunk in wine, ſtaieth the flux of the belly, and aſſua-
C geth the wrings in the guts. The firſt knitting of this fruit, when the tree * begins to floure, is called by the Greeks Cytinus. Of which there be obſerued ſtrange properties, approued by the experience of many men: for if any perſon, man or woman, vnbraced, vnlaced, vnpointed and vnbuttoned, with girdle looſe, hoſe vngartered, & ſhooes vnbuckled, and hauing not ſo much as a ring about any finger, come and gather one of theſe tender buds or knots, with 2 fingers only, to wit, the thumb and the fourth ring-finger of the left hand; and after this ceremony performed proceed forward to another, namely, to touch lightly with the ſame bud the compas of the eies round about, as if the prieſt ſhould ſacre or hallow them; and withal, when this is don, coueigh the ſame into the mouth, and ſwallow it down whole, ſo as a tooth touch it not: there goeth an opinion, That he or ſhe for certain ſhal feele no impediment or infirmity of the eyes that year
D throughout. The ſame knots or yong Pomgranats, if they be dried and beaten to pouder, are very good to keepe downe all excreſcences of ranke fleſh, and be wholeſome for the gummes and teeth: moreouer, the very iuice drawn out of them after they be ſodden, do faſten the teeth in the head, although they were looſe and ready to fall out before. The very * yong Pomgranats themſelues alone newly knit, and making ſhew vpon the tree, if they be ſtamped to the form of a liniment, are ſingular for any corroſiue vlcers, & ſuch as tend to putrifaction. Likewiſe, they be
E excellent good in that ſort prepared and applied, for the inflammation of the eies, & of the entrailes, and in manner for all thoſe occaſions wherein the outward rinds and pils do ſerue. And here before that I proceed any farther, I canot ſufficiently admire and wonder at the careful induſtry and diligence of our antients before time, which they imploied in the conſideration of Natures workes, ſearching as they did into euery ſecret, and left nothing behind them vnaſſaied and vntried: inſomuch, as they took regard of thoſe little pretty floures appearing vpon theſe knots or buds beforeſaid, ſuch I meane as break forth and ſpring, before the Pomgranat it ſelfe is formed, and maketh any appearance; which ſmal bloſſoms, as I ſaid before, * are called Balauſtia. For euen theſe, as little as they be, our anceſtors haue found by their experiments to be aduerſe vnto ſcorpions. And true it is, that being taken in drinke, they do reſtraine the extraordinary flux of womens fleurs: they heale the cankers and ſores in the mouth, the diſeaſes of the Tonſils or Amygdales, and of the Vvula: they do helpe the ſpitting and reaching vp of bloud; they cure the feebleneſſe both of belly and ſtomack, with the fluxes thereupon inſuing: they are
F ſingular beſides for the grieuances of the priuy members, and for all running vlcers ſpreading in any part of the body whatſoeuer. Moreouer, they made proofe of the ſaid floures dried, and this high magiſtery they found, That being beaten to pouder, they cured thoſe of the bloudie flix, who lay at the very point of death on that diſeaſe; as alſo that there was not a better thing in the world to ſtay any lask or flux of the belly. Nay, they ſtaid not here (ſo inuentiue were our forefathers) nor thought much to make trial of the very kernels or ſtones, within their grains, to

* *Florere incipiantis*: rather *deſinentis*, according to *Gatem*: for then the fruit is ſaid to knit, when a tree ſheddeth the bleſſome.

* *Ipſa corpuſcula.* Some reade *Veſcula*, meaning the veſſels containing the graines.

* Here is *Plinie* out of the way

ſee

see if they could meet with any goodnesse therein, for to deliuer vnto posterity and the age following. And in good faith, they found, That euen those as contemptible as they seem, beeing torrified and so pulverized, doe help and comfort the stomacke, if either the meat be strewed or sprinckled, or the cup spiced with the said pouder. And in truth, if they be drunk with rain water, they bind the body: the root of the Pomgranat tree, if it be boiled, yeeldeth a liquor or iuice which being taken in drink to the weight of a Roman victoriat [i. halfe a denier, or half a dram] killeth the worms in the belly. The same throughly sodden in water, is of the same operation that Lycium is for any purpose that it shall be put vnto.

Finally, there is a wild Pomgranat, so called for the resemblance that it hath to the planted Pomgranat: the roots are red without-forth, * which being taken to the poise of one denier or dram in wine, do procure sleepe. The graines or seeds in drink, drie vp the watery humours that be gotten between the skin and the flesh, in that dropsie which is called Intercus. To conclude, a persume made with the rind or pill of a Pomgranat, chaseth Gnats out of the place, where it burneth.

* I doubt that *Plinie* mistaketh here: and is caried away with the similitude of two Greeke names to wit, *soura*, i. the red wandering Poppy, and *sicus* the Pomgranat. For surely the properties by him assigned to his wild Pomgranat, in some sort accord with those of *Papauer erraticum*, or Corn-Rose.

Chap. VII.

¶ Of Peares, and the properties obserued in them. Of tame Fig-trees, and their Figs. Of the wild Fig tree. Of Erineus, and other plants, with the medicines which they afford.

ALL Peares whatsoeuer, are but a heauie meat, euen to them that are in good health. And sick folke are debarred for eating them, as well as for drinking wine. And yet if the same be well boiled or baked, they are maruellous wholsome and pleasant to the taste, especially those of Crustuminum. There is no kind of Peare at all, but if it be sodden or baked with hony, agreeth with the stomack. Of Peares there be vsually made certaine cataplasmes, which are singular good to discusse all pushes, risings, and pimples vpon the body: and their decoction serueth wel to resolue all hard tumors. Peares in substance be a good counterpoison against venomous Tadstools and Mushroms; for either they driue them down by their very weight and ponderosity, or els chase them out of the stomacke, through a certain secret antipathy in Nature, that their juice hath. The wild choke Peares be very late ere they ripen. The manner is to cut them into certaine slices or roundles, and so to hang them vp a drying, for to stay the laske and knit the belly; which their decoction also will do sufficiently, if the patient doe drinke it. The leaues likewise, together with the Peare, are vsed to be sodden for the same purposes. The ashes also of the Peare tree * wood, in case of pestilent Mushroms is of more efficacie than the Peare it selfe. Poor iades that carry Apples and Pears vpon their backs in paniers, are shrewdly loden: and wonderfull it is to see, how heauy they do weigh, and how a few of them wil make the poore beasts to shrink vnder their burden: but what is the remedy? Let them eat some of those Peares before, or do but shew them vnto them, they will vndergoe (as folke say) their load more willingly, and go away with it more roundly.

* *Pyrorū ligni. Quære*, if he meane not the stonie kernels of some Peare, which he vses otherwhiles to call *Lignum*.

The milke or white juice that the Fig-tree yeeldeth, is of the same nature that vineger: and therefore it wil cruddle milk as wel as rennet or rindles. The right season of gathering this milky substance, is before that the figs be ripe vpon the tree, and then it must be dried in the shadow: thus prepared, it is good to breake impostumes, and keepe vlcers open: also to bring down the monthly termes of women, either applied with the yolk of an egge, or taken in drinke with * Amyl or * Starch pouder. If the same be tempered with the floure of Fœnigreek seed and vineger, and so applied in manner of a liniment, it helpeth the gout. Also it is depilatory, and fetcheth off haires: it taketh away the skurfe of the eie-lids. In like maner it killeth tettars, ringworms, & any wild scabs. It openeth the body, and makes it soluble. This fig-tree milk is naturally aduerse vnto the venomous stings of Hornets, wasps, and such like. But particularly to the prick of Scorpions. The same if it be incorporat with hogs grease, taketh away warts. Fig tree leaues & green figs vnripe, reduced into a liniment, do discusse and resolue the Scrophules, called commonly the kings euil, yea, and all such nodosities as are to be mollified. The leaues also alone wil do as much. There is another vse of them besides, namely, to rub therewith tettars and bald places, which through some infirmity haue lost haire: & generally all those parts that had need to be blistered: the tender tops & twigs of fig-tree branches are singular to cure the biting of

* *Amylo. Dioſc.* hath *Amygdala*, Almonds.

A of mad dogs, if they be applied to the skin where it is broken. The same brought to a liniment with honey, healeth the wens or impostumations which be called Ceria, yeelding forth an humor like to hony out of the comb. And if they be tempered with the leaues of the wild Poppy, they draw forth broken spils or shiuered bones. Fig-tree leaus stamped with vineger, do restrain the venom, occasioned by the biting of mad dogs: the white tendrils or sprigs of the blacke fig-tree made into a cerot with wax, and so applied, do cure felons and the biting of hard dishrewes. The ashes made of black fig-tree leaues, heale gangrenes, and consume all excrescence of dead or proud flesh. Ripe figs prouoke vrine, make the belly soluble, mooue sweat, and bring foorth small pocks and measels: in regard of which operation thus to open the pores, they be vnwholsome to be eaten in Autumne or at the fall of the leafe: for when by their means our bodies be
B set into a sweat, they are more subiect to take a through cold. Neither be they wholsome for the stomack: but the best is, their offence continueth but a while. Mary, they are well knowne to be enemies to the voice. The figs which be of a later breed (as it were) and come last, are wholsomer than those which ripen betimes: (whereas verily, if they be brought to their maturitie by medicining, *i.* by caprification, then they are neuer good:) and these figs increase the strength of young folk: preserue elder persons in better health, and make them looke more yong and with fewer wrinckles. They do quench and allay thirst, and coole vnkinde heat. And therefore such must not be denied vnto the patient, in feuers proceeding from the constriction of the pores, which agues the Greeks call Stegnas. Dry figs offend the stomack: but for the throat and weasant they are exceeding good. These dried figs are by nature hot in operation, and therefore in-
C gender thirst. They set the belly into a loosenesse: in which regard they are not good to be eaten in any flux or Catarrhs, taking a course either to it or the stomack: wholsome they be at all times for the bladder, for such also as be short winded and pursie. Semblably, they open the obstructions of liuer, kidnies, and spleen, and cure their infirmities. Nutritiue they be, and therefore much eating of them causeth a man to grow corpulent, and natheleſſe to be strong and lusty withall: which is the cause, that professed wrestlers and champions were in times past fed with figs. For *Pythagoras*, a great master and warden of these exercises, was the first man who brought them to eat flesh meat. Moreouer, figs be restoratiue, and the best thing that they can eat who are brought low by some long and languishing sickneſſe, and now vpon the mending hand and in recouerie. In like manner they are singular for the falling euil and the dropsie. Figs
D applied as a cataplasme, are excellent either to discusse or els bring to maturity any impostumes or swellings: but they doe the feat more effectually, if either quicke-lime or sal-nitre be mixt therwith. Boiled with Hyssop they clense the breſt, break and dissolue the flegmatick humors either fallen to the lungs, or there ingendred; & so by consequence rid away an old cough. Sodden in wine, & so applied as a liniment, they cure the infirmities incident to the seat or fundament, they mollifie and resolue the swelling tumors of the paps, they discusse and heale fellons, pushes, biles, & risings behind the ears. A fomentation made with their decoction, is good for women. And the same being sodden with Fæni-greek, are excellent for the pleurisie & Peripneumony, *i.* the inflammation of the lungs. Boiled with Rue, they assuage the ventosities or collicke in the guts. The same being incorporat with verdi-grease or the rust of brasse, cureth
E the morimals of the legs: and with Pomgranats they heale the rising & exulceration of the flesh and skin about the naile roots. But made into a cerot with wax, they heale burnes, scaldings, & kibed heels. Seeth Figs in wine with wormwood and barley meale, and put nitre to them, they are passing wholesome for those who are in a dropsie. Chew them, they * binde the belly. Make a cataplasme of Figs and salt together: the same is singular for the sting of scorpions. Boyle them in wine, and so apply them, you haue an excellent remedy to draw forth carbuncles to the outward parts, and bring them to an head. Take the fatteſt & fulleſt Figs you can get, lay them vpon the vgly and ill-fauored tumor called Carcinoma, *i.* the Canker, so it be not vet exulcerat. I assure you it is a soueraigne remedy, and hardly can be matched againe: and so it is also for
F the festering and eating vlcer Phagedæna. There is not another tree againe growing vpon the face of the earth that yeeldeth better or sharper ashes than the wood of the Figge-tree doth, either to clenſe * vlcers, or to incarnat, consolidat, and restrain flux of humors. It is taken in drink for to resolue cluttered bloud within the body. Semblably, if it be giuen to drink with water & oile, of each one cyath, it serues wel for those who are dry beaten & bruised, who are fallen from some high place: such also as haue spasms & inward ruptures. And thus they vse to giue it in a l cramps,

* *Sifilit.* father *ciens*, or *villoſſum*, *Ruſcus* & *Gn. Ex Dioſc.*

* *Vlcera*, out of *Dioscorides*, though some reade *aciem*, i. the sight of the eie: which hath no warrant from the author, whom hce followeth and would seeme to translate.

cramps, and namely, in that vniuerſall convulſion, which holdeth the body ſo ſtiffe, that it can G
ſtir no way nor other, as if it were made of one intire piece without any ioint. Likewiſe, both taken in drink, and alſo infuſed or iniected by clyſtre, it helpeth the fluxe, occaſioned either by a feeble and rheumatick ſtomacke, or els by the vlcer of the guts. If a man rub the body all ouer with it and oile together, it ſetteth it into an heat, were it before benummed. A liniment made of it, and wrought with wax and oile Roſat together, skinneth aburnt or ſcalded place, moſt finely, leauing no skar at al to be ſeen. Temper it with oile, and therwith annoint their eies who are pore-blind, ſand-blind, or otherwiſe ſhort-ſighted, it amends their eie-ſight: & to conclude, rub the teeth often therewith, it preſerueth them white, neat, and from rotting. Thus much of Fig-tree aſhes.

Moreouer, it is commonly ſaid, That if one come to a Fig-tree, bend a bough or branch ther- H
of downward to the ground, and bearing vp his head without ſtooping, reach and catch hold of a knot or ioint with his teeth, and ſo bite it off, that no man ſee him when he is doing ot it, and then lap the ſame within a piece of fine leather, tied faſt by a thred, and hang it about his necke, it will diſpatch the kings-euill and ſwelling kernels or inflammations behind the eares.

The bark of the Fig-tree reduced into pouder, mixed with oile, and ſo applied, healeth the vlcers of the belly. Green Figs taken raw, ſtamped and incorporat with niter and meale, take away all warts, whether they be ſmooth or rough. The aſhes made of thoſe ſhoots that ſpring from the root, is a kind of Antiſpodium, and may go for Spodium indeed. If the ſame be twice calcined and burnt, and then mixed with ceruſſe or white lead, and ſo reduced into trochiskes, they I
make a good collyrie or eie-ſalue, to cure the roughneſſe and exulceration of the eies.

As many vertues as the mild fig-tree hath, yet the wild is much more effectuall in operation: howſoeuer ſhe yeeldeth leſſe milke or white juice than the other doth. For a branch onely of it, is as good as rennet or rindles to make milk turn and run to a cheeſe curd. Howbeit, that milky liquor which it hath, if it be gathered and kept vntill it be dry and wax hard, ſerueth to ſeaſon our fleſh meats, and giue them a good taſt. For which purpoſe it is wont to be mixed and diſſolued in vineger, & then the fleſh muſt be well rubbed and poudred therwith. The ſame is vſually mingled with cauſtick and corroſiue medicines, when there is an intention to raiſe bliſters, and make an iſſue. It cauſeth the belly to be laxatiue, and openeth the matrice, if it be vſed with Amyl pouder. Being taken in drink with the yolk of an egg, it prouoketh womens fleurs. Applied in a liniment with the floure of Feni-grecke, it eaſeth the pains of the gout: it cleanſeth J
the leproſie, and foul wild ſcab: it killeth ring-worms and fell tettars: it ſcoureth away freckles and ſuch flecks as diſfauor the face: likewiſe it cureth the parts ſtung with venomous ſerpents, or bitten with mad dogs. Moreouer, this juice of the wild Fig-tree, applied vnto the teeth with a lock of wooll, allaieth their ach: ſo it doth alſo if it be put into them that be worme-eaten and hollow. The tender yong branches, together with the leaues, if they be mingled with Eruile, are good againſt the poiſon of venomous ſea-fiſhes. But then, according to ſome Phyſitians, there muſt be wine added to this receit. The ſaid tender branches being put into the pot with Bœuf, and ſo boiled together, ſaue much fewell, for leſſe fire by far will ſerue to ſeeth the meat. The green figs of this wild fig-tree brought into a liniment, do mollifie and diſcuſſe the kings euil, and all other tumors and apoſtemes. And in ſome meaſure the leaues alſo haue the ſame operation: Chuſe the ſofteſt and tendereſt of them, let them be ſtamped and mixed with vineger, L
they will cure running ſcails and ſores, eaſe bloudy fals and chilblanes, yea, and ſcoure away filthy ſcurfe or dandruffe. The ſaid green figs, together with the leaues, incorporat with hony, doe cure the wens or exulcerat bunches, which yeeld matter out of them reſembling hony: likewiſe they heale the biting of mad dogs. The greene and freſh figs newly gathered, if they be laied too with wine, doe heale filthie eating vlcers: and mixed with Poppie leaues, they draw and fetch away broken bones out of the body. The greene Figs of the wild Fig-tree, doe ſcatter and diſcuſſe inflammations, onely by their perfume, if they be burnt. They are a counterpoiſon, in caſe one haue drunk Buls bloud, or ceruſſe: the ſame alſo put away the danger of milk crudled within the ſtomacke, if they be taken in drinke. Likewiſe, ſodden in water, and reduced into a M
liniment, they cure the riſings & tumors behind the ears. The tender branches & the leaſt green Figs of this wild Fig-tree, being taken in wine, are very good for the ſting of Scorpions: with this charge, that the milky iuice thereof be inſtilled into the wound, and the leaues laied aloft. The ſame alſo ſeueth for the hardi-ſhrew. The aſhes of the ſmall tendrons beeing burnt, duely applied,

A applied, bring the Vvula againe into the right place, and aſſuage the paine therof. The aſhes of the very tree it ſelfe, being incorporat with honey, do cure the rhagadies, fiſſures, and chaps in the feet, or elſwhere. The root boiled in wine, eaſeth the tooth-ache. The winter wild fig-tree, (which beareth fruit late in the yere) if it be ſodden in vineger, and ſo ſtamped and brought into a liniment, is ſingular to kill tettars and wild ſcals. But to prepare this medicine, the wood & boughs of the tree muſt be deſpoiled of the barke, and then ſhauen or ſcraped ſo fine as any pouder or ſaw duſt, that they may be reduced into an ointment. Yet there is one medicine more belonging to the wild-fig-tree, which is admirable, and may make a man to wonder at it: if a yong boy not yet vndergrowne nor 14. yeares of age, break a branch or bough of the wild fig-tree, and with his teeth do pill the ſaid branch, and fetch off the rind before it haue gathered any downe
B or moſſe about it; then the marrow or pith within the ſaid branch, if it be taken forth and tied faſt about one that hath the kings euill (ſo that all this be done in a morning before the Sun-riſing) doth repercuſſe and ſmite back the ſaid diſeaſe, ſo that it ſhall not ariſe and grow. Moreouer, this wild fig-tree hath one ſingular property beſides, That if a collar made of the branches thereof be but about a buls neck, it wil make him perforce to ſtand ſtil and not to ſtir, how fell and fierce ſoeuer he be otherwiſe; ſuch a wonderfull vertue it hath to bridle and keep vnder his courage.

Moreouer, ſince that the Greeks do terme this wild fig-tree in their language Erineos, which putteth me in mind of a certain herb called Erineos alſo in their tongue, I cannot wil nor chuſe but for affinity and neighbor-hood ſake, deſcribe the ſame in this place, and ſet downe the pro-
C perties and vertues thereof. An herb it is, one good handful high, riſing vp commonly with fiue or ſix little ſtalks or branches, much like vnto Baſil; bearing a white floure, a black ſeed, and the ſame ſmall: which ſeed beaten to powder and medled with the beſt Atticke honey, cureth the rheume which falleth into the eies and cauſeth them to weep and water continually: as touching the herb it ſelfe, if it be applied or vſed accordingly, with a little ſal-nitre put thereto, it is a paſſing good remedy for the pain of the ears. The leaues are a counterpoiſon.

To come now to the Plum-tree: the leaues thereof boiled in wine, are good for the infirmities incident to the amigdales, the gums, and the Vvula, in caſe the mouth be oftentimes waſhed with a collution made of their decoction. Plums themſelues make the body ſoluble, & very commodious they are to the ſtomack; but this benefit continueth but a ſmall while.

D Peaches are much better than Plums; and ſo is their iuice, principally if it be drawn in wine or vineger: and verily for a fruit, there is not in the world any more harmleſſe than it. You ſhall not ſee a fruit againe, to haue leſſe ſmell, & more juice within than the Peach; and yet as liquid as it is, it cauſeth them to be dry and thirſty who eat therof. The leaues of the Peach-tree, punned and applied, do ſtanch bleeding. The kernels of Peaches, incorporat in vineger and oile to a liniment, and laied too as a frontall, allay the head-ache.

Bulleis, Skegs, and Slone (which are the berries, as it were, or fruit of the wild Plum tree) or the very barke and rind growing to the root, boiled in one hemine or ſmal pint of ſome hard and crabbed wine, vntill a third part only remaine, do yeeld a decoction effectuall to allay the pains of the cholick, and to ſtop the flux of the belly: of this liquor, a cyath is a ſufficient draught to
E be taken at a time. As well in this wild kind as in planted Plum trees of the hortyard, there is to be found a certain skinny gum, in Greek called Lichen, which hath a wonderfull operation to cure the rhagadies or chaps, yea, and the ſwelling piles or knobs that appeare in the fundament.

In Egypt and Cypres both, there groweth the Sycomore, which is a kind by it ſelfe between a fig tree and a mulberry tree, as I haue before ſaid; the fruit or berries whereof be full of liquor, which ſo ſoon as the vppermoſt rind or pill only is pared away, appeareth in great abundance: cut and gaſh them deeper in, they ſeeme drie, after a wonderfull and incredible manner. This juice iſſuing out of them, is a ſingular defenſatiue againſt the poiſon of Serpents: a wholeſome medicine for the bloudy flix; and * a notable carminatiue to diſcuſſe and reſolue puſhes, biles, The like is *Emplaſtrum diacumi pi:* commended by *Galen*, and deſcribed by *Ægineta*.
and al impoſtumations. It ſoudereth and healeth vp wounds, it allaieth head-ach, and aſſuageth
F the wens or pains of the ears. Such alſo as be ſpleniticke or diſeaſed in the ſpleene, finde much eaſe and comfort by drinking thereof. Moreouer, a liniment made therewith, is good to chaſe and heat thoſe, who chill and quake for extremity of cold: howbeit, laſt it will not, but breed worms very quickly. Certes, the juice of our mulberries which we haue, is of no leſſe operation and effect; for if it be taken in wine, it is a ſingular counterpoiſon for them who haue drunke ei-

ther the iuice of Aconit,[*i.* Libard-bane] or ſwallowed a venomous ſpider. The ſame doth loo- G
ſen the belly, euacuat ſlimy and roping fleame, and expelleth the broad wormes and other ſuch
vermin ingendred in the belly. Of the like efficacy is the bark, if it be puluerized and ſo taken
in drink. The leaues boiled in rain water, together with the barke of the blacke fig-tree and the
vine, do make a lauature or water to * colour the haire [blacke.] The iuice of mulberries doth
work ſpeedily, and prouoke to the ſiege: and the very fruit or mulberry it ſelfe, for the preſent is
comfortable to the ſtomacke; it cooleth for the time, but bringeth thirſt with it. If a man eat
them alone, or laſt, and lay no other meat vpon them, they ſwell in the ſtomack and be very fla-
tuous. The iuice drawn out of vnripe mulberries, are of vertue to bind the belly. In ſum, there be
ſtrange and wonderfull properties worthy to be obſerued in this tree, which ſeemeth to haue H
ſome ſenſe and vnderſtanding, as if it were a liuing and ſenſible creature, whereof I haue already
* written more at large in the deſcription of it, and the nature thereof. There is a notable * com-
poſition made of mulberries, reſpectiue to the mouth and throat, called thereupon Panchreſtos
Stomatice, and by another name, Arteriace: the receit and making whereof, is in this manner;
Recipe, of the juice drawne out of Mulberries, three ſextars, ſeeth it ouer a gentle and ſoft fire [or
rather let it ſtew in balneo Mariæ] vntil it be reduced to the conſiſtence of hony: afterwards put
thereto of veriuice made of dried grapes, the weight of two * deniers or drams; of myrrhe, the
poiſe of one denier; of ſaffron likewiſe, one dram or denier. Let theſe ingredients (I ſay) be firſt
beaten to pouder (ſuch I mean as need pulveriſing) and ſo mingle them together with the fore-
ſaid decoction, and put it vp for your vſe. A better and more pleaſant medicine there is not, for
the mouth, the windpipe, the uvula and the ſtomack. There is another way of making it in this I
ſort, Take of the juice aforeſaid, the quantity of * two meaſures called ſextars, of Atticke hony
one ſextar, ſeeth them together as before. Many maruels beſides are reported of this tree, of
which I will giue you a little taſt: Spie where the little mulberries that ſhall be are newly knit,
to wit, when the tree firſt buddeth and before the leaues be fully out; gather their yong knots of
the fruit toward, which the Greeks call Ricinos, but in any caſe with the left hand; take heed al-
ſo that they touch not the ground, howſoeuer you do: and if when you haue obſerued theſe cir-
cumſtances, you weare them about your wreſts, hang them about your necke, or otherwiſe tie
them about you, be ſure they will ſtanch bloud, whether it guſh downe from your noſthrils, flow
out of a wound, run out of the mouth, or iſſue by the hæmorrhoid veins. And in truth, folke vſe
to keepe theſe little buds or knots very carefully for this purpoſe. The ſame vertue and operati- K
on the branches haue (as they ſay) but then they muſt be broken from the tree at the full of the
moon, when they begin to knit & giue ſome hope of fruit: & if the ſame touch not the ground,
then they haue a ſpeciall property reſpectiue vnto women, for to reſtrain the immoderat flux of
their monthly terms, being tied or faſtened to their arms. And it is thought, that they work this
effect, if the woman her ſelfe do gather them at any time whenſoeuer: prouided alwaies, that the
branch in any wiſe touch not the ground, and that ſhee weare it faſt about her in manner afore-
ſaid. The leaues of the mulberry tree ſtamped green, or beeing dry and boiled, ſerue in a cata-
plaſme to be applied vnto thoſe places which are ſtung by ſerpents: the ſame good they do al-
ſo, if they be taken in drink. The juice of the bark which grew to the root, if it be drunk either in
wine or oxycrat [*i.* vineger and water together] is ſingular againſt the pricke of ſcorpions. But L
here I muſt ſet downe the compoſitions that our antients deuiſed and made of mulberries: firſt
and formoſt, they tooke a quantity of the juice preſſed out of mulberries, as well ripe as vnripe,
which they ſod in a braſſe pan, vnto the conſiſtence or thickneſſe of honey. Some vſed to put
thereunto, myrrh and Cypreſſe, ſetting all to frie and take their fermentation in the ſun, vntil it
grew to hardneſſe in the foreſaid veſſell, ſtirring it thrice a day with a ſpatule: This was the ſto-
matical medicine of the antients, which they vſed alſo in healing & skinning vp wounds. And
yet there was another kind made after this ſort: they preſſed forth the juice of the vnripe mul-
berries, but firſt they let the ſaid fruit to be very wel dried, & this ſerued them in lieu of ſauce,
which gaue an excellent taſt to their other meats. In phyſick alſo, they imploied it much, name-
ly, about corroſiue and eating vlcers, and for to euacuat tough fleame out of the breſt: they vſed
it alſo as need required, as an aſtrictiue, to corroborat the noble and principall parts within the M
body. It ſtood them alſo in good ſtead for collutions, to waſh the teeth withall. Moreouer, a
third kind of juice they had, which they drew from the leaues and roots after they were wel boi-
led: and with this juice & oile together, they were woont to annoint any burnt or ſcalded place
of

**Tinguntcapil-lum*: for the black colour was in moſt requeſt in thoſe daies.

** Lib. 6. ca. 25.*

**Diamorum*, or the compound ſyrup of mulberries.

**Pondus X dra-rum.*

* Somewhat vnder two wine quarts with vs.

A of the body: for which purpoſe, the leaues alſo they applied alone without more ado. As touch-
ing the root of the Mulberry tree, it yeeldeth in harueſt time (by way of inciſion) an excellent
juice for the tooth-ach, for biles, and impoſtumes, eſpecially ſuch as are growne to ſuppuration
and be at hand to break: the ſame purgeth the belly. The leaues of the Mulberry tree infuſed &
ſoked in vrine, fetch off the haire from thoſe skins which are to be courried and dreſſed.

Cherries looſen the belly, and be hurtfull to the ſtomack; yet, if they be hanged vp and dried,
they do bind the belly, and prouoke vrine. I find a notable experiment in ſome authors, That if
a man eat Chery-ſtones and all in a morning, new gathered from the tree with the dew vpon
them, they will purge ſo effectually, that he ſhall find himſelfe cleane rid from the gout of the
feet, if he were diſeaſed that way.

B Medlars, all of them, except thoſe great ones called Setania (which indeed are more like to
Apples) do cloſe vp the ſtomack, and bind the belly. In like manner Sorueiſes, if they be dried;
for being freſh and new gathered, they be good to ſcoure and ſend excrements ſpeedily out of
the ſtomacke and belly both.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Of Pine-nuts, or Pine-apples: of Almonds, Filberds, and Hazell-nuts: of Wal-nuts, Fi-
ſticks, Cheſtnuts, Carobs, and Cornoils. Of the fruit of the Arbut or Straw-
berry tree, and the Bay.*

C THe Pine apples or nuts, which haue roſin in them, if they be lightly bruiſed, and then ſod-
den to the half in water, with this proportion, to wit, one ſextar of water to euery ſuch ap-
ple, do yeeld a decoction ſingular good for ſuch as reach and ſpit vp bloud; ſo that the pa-
tient drink two cyaths thereof at one time. The decoction likewiſe of the Pine-tree barke boi-
led in wine, is giuen to drink for the pains and torments in the belly. The kernels of the Pine-
nuts quench thirſt; they pacifie and ſtil the frettings and gnawings of the ſtomack: they rectifie
the corrupt and putrified humors there ſetled and bedded: they ſtrengthen weak bodies in man-
ner of a reſtoratiue, and are right good & agreeable to the reins and bladder: howbeit they ſeem
to exaſperat the throat, & to encreaſe a cough. Being taken inwardly, either in water, wine, ſweet
cuit, or the decoction of * dates or tamarinds, they purge cholerick humors: when the gnawing *Balanorum de-coctio.*
D gripes within the ſtomack be exceeding violent and painfull, it is good to mix therewith Cu-
cumber ſeed and the juice of Pourcellane: likewiſe in caſe either bladder or kidnies be exulce-
rat: for diureticall they be alſo, and prouoke vrine.

Touching the bitter Almond tree, the decoction of the roots thereof, doth ſupple the skin
and lay it euen and ſmooth without wrinckles; it imbelliſheth the viſage with a freſh, liuely, and
cheerfull colour. The bitter Almonds themſelues bring folk to ſleep, and get them appetite to
their meat: they moue vrine, and ſtir the ordinary courſe of womens monethly fleurs: they ſerue
in a liniment for the head-ach, eſpecially in feuers, but if the ſaid head-ach come by occaſion of
drunkenneſſe or a ſurfet of wine, they would be applied with vineger, oile roſat, and a ſextar of
water. They haue a property to ſtanch bleeding, mixed with Amylfloure and mints. They are
E good in a lethargy, and the falling ſickneſſe, if the head be therewith annointed all ouer. They
cure the angry night-foes, called chilblanes and bloudy-falls: applied with cold wine, they cure
vlcers which grow to putrifaction; and with hony, the bitings of mad dogs: they take away the
ſcales and dandruffe about the face, if ſo be there haue bin vſed before, ſome conuenient fomen-
tation to prepare the skin for this medicine. An Almond milk drawn with water, and taken as a
drinke, eaſeth the pains of the liuer and kidnies. Bitter Almonds reduced into a loch with Ter-
pentine, worke the ſame effect, ſo that the Patient be often licking thereof. For thoſe who be
troubled with the ſtone and grauell, with difficultie alſo of piſſing, they be very effectuall if
they be taken with ſweet wine cuit: alſo beaten with honied water, they be ſingular to clenſe the
skin, and make it look neat and faire. Reduced into the form of a loch with hony, they be whol-
F ſome for the liuer, good to ripen and diſpatch a cough, & excellent for to mitigat the paines of
the cholique: and this electuarie muſt bee taken, to the quantity of one hazell nut at a time,
with a little ſauge put thereto. It is ſaid, that our luſty toſſe-pots and ſwil-bols, if they eat foure
or fiue bitter almonds before they ſit them down to drink, ſhall beare their liquor well, and ne-
uer be drunke, quaffe they and poure they downe as much as they will: alſo, that if foxes chance

to eat of them, and cannot come by water neere at hand to lap, they wil die thereof. Sweet almonds are not so medicinable as the bitter, and yet they be purgatiue, abstersiue, and diuretical. If they be new and fresh, they charge and stuffe the stomacke. G

Hazel-nuts and Filbirds, otherwise called the Greekish nuts, beeing taken in vineger with wormwood seed, cure the yellow jaunise, as it is commonly said: & a liniment made with them doth help the diseases incident to the seat, and particularly the piles and swelling bigs there appearing. The same medicine is good for the cough, and such as spit and cast vp bloud.

κάρυον, of κάρη, i. the head: like as in Latin, *Nux, a nocendo, vel necendo*

As for Walnuts, the Greeks haue giuen them a * name importing as much as the heauines of head, and not without good cause, for the very shade of the tree and the sent of the leaues, do pierce and enter into the head: so do the kernels also in lesse while, if they be eaten: now the newer they be, the more pleasant tast they haue: the drie are more oily and vnctious, hurtfull to the stomack, hard of digestion, causing head-ach, naught for them who haue a cough, and for such as would vomit in a morning fasting: good only in that troublesom running to the stoole and straining for nought, by reason of their property to euacuat fleam. The same being eaten before meat, do dull the force of any poisons: they help the squinancy also, applied with Rue and oil. Aduerse & contrary they are to the nature of onions, & do keep down & represse their strong smell which riseth from them, after a man hath eaten them. Applied with a little hony, they are thought to be very good for the inflammation of the ears; & with Rue, for the brests and paps; as also for dislocations and parts out of ioint. But if they be vsed with onions, salt, and hony, they are singular for the biting both of dog & man. The shel of a wal-nut, is thought to be of a caustick quality, and good to burn or seare an hollow tooth: the same being burnt, pulverized, and incorporat with oile or wine, ferueth to annoint the heads of yong babes for to make the hair grow thick: & in that maner it is vsed to bring the haire again of elder folk, when through some infirmity it is shed. The more Walnuts that one eateth, with more ease shal he driue worms out of the belly. VVal-nuts that haue bin very long kept, do cure carbuncles, gangrenes tending to mortification, and reduce the black and blew spots (remaining after stripes) to their own color. The bark of the wal-nut tree, is a soueraign remedy for the bloudy flix, and the foule tettars or ringworms. The leaues bruised & stamped with vineger, & so applied, put away the pain of the ears. After that *Mithridates* (that most mighty and puissant king) was vanquished, *Cneus Pompeius* found in his secret closet or cabinet, among other precious jewels, the receit of a certain antidote or preseruatiue against poison, set down vnder the hand of the sayd prince, in a priuat note-book of remembrances, in this maner following: Take 2 dry walnut kernels, as many figs, of rue, 20 leaues: stamp al these together into one masse, with a graine or corn of salt among. Vnder which receit, was thus much subscribed, VVhosoeuer vse to eat of this confection in a morning next his heart, there shall no poison hurt him that day. It is said moreouer, that the kernels of walnuts chewed by a man or woman fasting, doe cure the biting of a mad dog, so that the place be annointed and dressed therewith. H I K

But to return again to Hazle-nuts and filberds, they do cause head-ach, they breed winde in the stomack: and a man would not think nor beleeue, how soon they wil make one fat, but that experience approueth it. If they be rosted or torrified, they cure a rheume: and if they be beaten to pouder, and giuen to drink in honied water, they rid away an old cough that hath stucke to one a long time: some put thereto certain pepper cornes, and others drinke them in wine cuit that is sweet. Fisticks are vsed in the same sort, and haue the same operation and effects as the Pine-nut kernels haue: ouer and aboue, they are soueraigne for the sting of serpents, whether they be eaten or taken in drinke. L

Chestnuts be exceeding astringent, and mightily stay all fluxes both of the stomack and the belly: for such as scour ouermuch and haue *a great lask vpon them: also for them who reach vp bloud, they be passing wholesome; and withall, nutritiue and breeding good fast flesh. M

* *Alòn cità, & non alui citi.*

Carobs, which be fresh and greene, are hurtfull to the stomacke, and doe loose the belly; yet the same, if they be dried, do bind, and are more wholsome for the stomacke: diuretical they be also, and prouoke vrine. As for those Carobs or Cods of Syria, some vse to seeth three of them in a sextar of water vntill halfe be consumed, and drink that iuice or liquor thereof for the paine of the stomach. If a man take the green twigs of a Corneil tree, there will (by the meanes of a red hot plate or slice of yron set vnto them) sweat or fry out a certain liquid humor, which must be receiued so, as no wood touch it: the rust of yron besmeared with this liquor, cureth foul tetters

A tars and ringwormes called Lichnes, if they be taken at the first before they haue run far. The Arbut or Strawberry tree, otherwise named Vnedo, beareth a fruit hard of digestion, and offensiue to the stomack. The Lawrell, both leafe, bark, and berry, is by nature hot; and therefore it is agreed among all writers, That their decoction, especially of the leaues, is comfortable to the bladder and natural parts of women: the same being applied as a liniment, be singular good for the prick or sting of wasps, hornets, and bees; and likewise against the poisons of serpents, especially of the viper, and Seps otherwise called Dipsas. Boiled with oile, they are good to bring down womens fleurs. The tender leaues of the Bay stamped, and mixed with grosse barly meale or groats, cure the inflammations of the eies: with Rue, they help the hot tumors and swellings of the cods: but incorporat with oile Rosat, or with oile of Ireos or floure-de-lys, they assuage

B the head-ach. Whosoeuer doth chew and swallow downe three bay leaues, for three daies together, shall be deliuered by that means from the cough. The same, if they beaten to pouder & reduced into an electuary or loch with hony, are good for such as be pursie and labor for wind. The bark or rind growing to the root, is dangerous for women great with child, and such must take heed how they meddle with it. The very root it selfe, breaketh or dissolueth the stone, and is wholsom for the liuer, if it be taken to the weight of three oboli in odoriferous wine. Bay leaues giuen to drink, do prouoke vomit. Bay berries bruised and so applied, or otherwise pulverized and taken in drink, draw down the issue of womens terms. Take two Bay Berries, rid or cleanse them from their huske and drinke them in wine, it is a singular medicine for inueterate coughs, & the difficulty or straitnesse of breath, when a man is forced to sit vpright for to fetch

C and deliuer his wind: howbeit, if the Patient be in a feuer, it is better to take these berries in water; or els by way of a loch or electuary, after they haue bin sodden in honied water or sweet cuit. And in this manner they be good in a phthisick or consumption of the lungs, & all catarrhs which fall to the pectorall parts; for they ripen fleam, and send it out of the chest. Foure Bay berries drunk with wine, are a good remedy for the sting of scorpions. The same being brought to pouder and reduced into a liniment with oile, & so applied, do heale the bloudy-fals called Epinyctides; rid away freckles and pimples; cure running scalls and vlcers, cankers and fores in the mouth; and clense the body of scurfe, scals, and dandruffe. The juice drawn out of Bay berries, killeth an itch that fretteth the skin, & besides, the lice that crawle and swarm all ouer the body. The same, mingled with old wine and oile rosat, and so dropped into the ears, cureth their

D pain and deafnesse: and whosoeuer be annointed all ouer therewith, need feare no venomous things, for they will flie from them. The same iuice, especially if it be drawn from the beries of that Lawrel which hath the smaller and thinner leaues, may be taken in drink, and so it is effectuall against all stings. The berries drunk in wine, withstand the venom of serpents, scorpions, and spiders. Brought into a liniment with oile and vineger, and so applied, they help the spleen and liuer; but with hony, they heale gangrens. Such as be wearied with trauel, or otherwise stiffe and benummed with cold, find much good by being annointed with the said liniment or iuice, if some sal-nitre be put thereto. Some are of opinion, That if a woman in labor drink the quantity of one acetable of the Lawrell root in water, shee shall haue the more speedy deliuerance: and for this purpose (they say) that a fresh and green root is better than a dry. Others prescribe,

E to giue in drink ten bay berries against the prick of scorpions. Also when the Vvula is falne, some giue counsell to take three ounces of the leaues and berries, and seeth them in three sextars of water to the thirds, & to gargarize with this decoction hot: also for the head-ach, to take some odde number of bay berries, and stamp them with oile into a liniment, & therwith to annoint the fore-head & temples, as hot as the patient can well abide it. The leaues of the Delphick Lawrel beaten to pouder, and held to the nose and smelled vnto euer and anon, serue for a good preseruatiue in time of the contagious pestilence; and the rather, if they be burnt, their perfume doth rectifie the infection of the aire. The oile of the said baies of the Isle Delphos, is good for to make those cerots which put away lassitude & wearinesse, to discusse & resolue the cold humors which cause quiuering and quaking, to mollifie and stretch the sinews, to allay the

F pain of the sides in a pleurisie, and last of all, to driue away the cold fits of agues. Semblably, if the same be warmed in the rind of a Pomgranat, & instilled into the ears, it eases their pain: the leaues boiled in water to the consumption of a third part, keepe vp the Vvula, vsed by way of a gargarisme: but the said decoction taken inwardly, allaieth the pains of belly and guts: the tendrest leaues that may be had, stampt with wine into a liniment, do represse & keep down wheals

and itching, if the body be annointed therwith euery night. Next vnto this, the other kinds are to be ranged according to the validitie of their operation. As for the Lawrell Alexandrica or Idæa, if a woman in trauell of child-birth take three deniers weight of the root, and drinke the same in three cyaths of sweet wine, she shall be quickly deliuered and brought to bed: the same drink sendeth forth the after-birth, and prouoketh womens monthly terms.

Daphnoides, or the wild Lawrell (or call it by any other of those names before rehearsed) hath many good vertues: it purgeth the belly, if you take the leafe either green or drie, to the weight of three drams with salt, in hydromel or honyed water: being chewed, it draweth downe flegmatick and watery humors. The leaf also moueth to vomit, and is offensiue to the stomack. The berries likewise be purgatiue, if a man take fiue or ten of them at once.

Chap. IX.

¶ *Of the tame or gentle Myrtle tree planted. Of Myrtidanum, and the wilde Myrtle.*

OF garden Myrtles, the white is not so medicinable as the black: the fruit or berries of the Myrtle, help those that reach vp bloud: taken with wine, they put by the danger of venomous mushrums: chew them in your mouth, your breath will be the sweeter for it two daies after. It appeareth by the Poet *Menander*, that the good-fellows Synaristeusæ were wont to eat Myrtle berries: the weight of one denier in wine, is good for the bloudy flix. If they haue a little siuering or waulm ouer the fire in wine, they make a good water or liquor to cure vntoward vlcers to heale, especially such as be in the extreame parts of the body. Of them and barley groats, there is made a cataplasme for bleered eies: for the fainting also and trembling of the heart, being applied to the left pap or breast. In like manner, the same being vsed with pure vndelaied wine, is singular for the prick of scorpions: for the infirmities of the bladder, the head-ach, and the apostemations betweene the angle of the eies and the nose, if they be taken before they yeeld filthy matter: and so they cure other tumors or swellings: and if their pepins or kernels be taken forth, and then incorporat with old wine, they be singular for the small pocks and meazles. The juice of Myrtle berries bindeth the belly, but prouoketh vrine. A liniment also is made thereof with wax, for the said pox and meazles: also against the sting of the venomous spiders Phalangia. The said juice doth colour the haire blacke. Of the same Myrtle there is an oile made, more lenitiue and mild than the iuice or liquor aboue-named: & yet there is a wine of Myrtles more kind & gentle than it, which wil neuer ouerturn the brain or make one drunk. The same, if it haue lien and be stale, bindeth the belly and staieth a laske: it strengtheneth the stomack also, and represseth vomits: it assuageth the griping pains in the guts, and restoreth appetite to meat: the pouder of drie Myrtle leaues, restraineth sweats, if the body be strewed therwith, though it were in a feuer. The same pouder is good for the feebleneſſe of the stomack, and the flux from thence proceeding: it reduceth the matrice into the right place, when it beareth down out of the body: it cureth the infirmities of the seat; healeth running scalls and vlcers; warisheth S. *Anthonies* fire, and the shingles, being vsed thereto in some fomentation; retaineth and staieth the haires ready to shed; scoureth away dandruffe, drieth vp wheals, pocks, and meazles; and last of all skinneth burnes and scaldings. The pouder entreth into those vnguinous or oleous plasters which the Greeks call Liparas. And such a kind of plaster in like manner as the oyle of these Myrtle berries, is most effectuall in those sores which light vpon moist parts, as for example the mouth and the matrice. The leaues in substance, beaten to pouder and tempered with wine, are a counterpoison against venomous mushrums; but incorporat with wax into a liniment, they do ease the gout of any joints, and driue back risings and impostumations. The same leaues boiled in wine, are giuen to drink for the bloudy flix, and the dropsie. When they be dried and brought into pouder, they serue to cast and strew vpon vlcers; also to restraine any bleeding. They scoure away freckles, and such like spots of the skin: they heale the rising, ouergrowing, and parting of the skin about the naile roots; also whit flaws, chilblanes, piles, & swelling bigs in the fundament; the accidents befalling to the cods; filthy maligne and morimall vlcers; and last of all, burns (applied in manner of a cerot.) For the ears running with filthy matter, there is good vse of the leaues burnt; also of their juice and decoction. The same are likewise burned, to serue for certain antidots or counterpoisons. In like manner, to the said purpose the tender sprigs of the Myrtle with the floure vpon them, are gathered and calcined within an ouen,

A ouen, in a new earthen pot, well couered and close luted: after which they be reduced into pouder, and mixed with wine. The ashes of the leaues burnt, healeth burnes. To keepe the share or groine from swelling, although there be an vlcer there, it is sufficient, if the party haue about him a shoot or branch only of the Myrtle, prouided alwaies, that it touched neither yron nor the earth.

As touching Myrtidanum, how it is made I haue shewed already. Applied vnto the matrice or natural parts of a woman either by way of fomentation or liniment, it doth much good. And much better, if it be made with the bark, leafe, and berry of the Myrtle. Moreouer, of the softest leaues braied and stamped in a mortar, there is a juice pressed forth, by pouring green wine by little and little among, and otherwhiles raine water: which is vsed much for the vlcers and sores

B of mouth, seat, matrice, and belly: to dye the haire black: to wash and *bath the arm-holes with: to scoure away spots and freckles: and in one word, when and where soeuer there is need of astriction. *Alarum per fusoues.

The wilde Myrtle or Oxymyrsine, called also Chamæmyrsine, differeth from the ciuill and gentle Myrtle, in the rednesse of the berries, and the smal growth. The root is highly esteemed: for boiled in wine, and so taken in drink, it cureth the paine in the raines, the difficulty of vrine, especially when it is thick, and of a strong sauor. The jaundise also it helpeth, and cleanseth the matrice, if it be brought into pouder, and mixed with wine. The yong and tender buds eaten after the manner of Sperage crops with meat, first rosted in the embers; the seed likewise taken in wine, oile, or vineger, break the stone. The same seed stamped and drawne with vineger and oyle

C rosat, allaieth the head-ach; but in drink it cureth the jaundise. *Castor* called Oxymyrsine (with the sharp prickie leaues like the Myrtle, and wherewith beesomes be made) by the name of Ruscus, and saith it hath the same properties. Thus much for planted trees, and their medicinable vertues: proceed we now forward to the wild.

D

THE TVVENTY FOVRTH BOOK OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

E

The Proeme.

Chap. I.

¶ *Medicinable vertues obserued in wild trees.*

F NAture, that sacred and blessed mother of all things, willing and desirous that man, whom she loueth so well, should find euery place stored with proper and conuenient remedies for all maladies incident vnto him; hath so disposed of her workes, and taken that order, that the rough woods and forests, euen the most hideous parts of the earth, and fearfull to see vnto, bee not without their plants medicinable. Nay, the very wilds and desarts are enriched and furnished therewith: insomuch, as in euerie coast and corner of the world there may be obserued both sympathies and antipathies (I meane those naturall combinations and contrarieties in those her creatures.) From whence proceed the greatest miracles which are to bee seene in this round Fabricke and admirable frame.

frame. For firſt and formoſt, the Oke and the oliue tree beare ſuch mutual rancor and malice (as it were) and are ſo ſtiffely bent to war one with another, that if a man replant one of theſe trees in the trench or hole from whence the other was taken vp, it wil ſurely die. Alſo, if an Oke be ſet neare vnto a walnut-tree, it wil not liue. The Colewort and the Vine hate one another to the very death; in ſuch ſort, that if a Vine ſtand neare vnto it, a man ſhall ſenſibly perceiue the ſame to ſhrinke away and recule backward from it: and yet this wort, which maketh the Vine thus to retire and flie, if it chance to grow ouer-againſt Origan or Cyclamine, will ſoone wither and die. Moreouer, it is commonly ſaid, That trees in the forreſt fully grown, which haue ſtood many a yeare, and namely ſuch as are ready to be fallen and laid along for timber, proue harder to be hewed, and ſooner wax dry, if a man touch them with his hand before hee ſet the edge of the axe to their butt. And ſome ſay, that pack-horſes, aſſes, and other labouring beaſts which haue Apples and ſuch like fruit aload, wil quickly ſhrinke and complaine vnder their burden, yea, & preſently run all to ſweat (carry they but a very few to ſpeak of) vnleſſe the ſaid fruit, wherewith they are to be charged, be firſt ſhewed vnto them. Aſſes finde great contentment and good by feeding vpon Fenel-geant or Ferula plants: and yet to horſes, garrons, & other beaſts of cariage and draught, they are preſent poiſon, if they eat them: which is the cauſe that the Aſſe is a beaſt conſecrated vnto the god *Bacchus*, as well as the foreſaid plant Ferula. Ouer and beſides (ſee the admirable operation in Nature) the very inſenſible and liueleſſe creatures, yea, the leaſt that be, meet euery one of them with ſome contrary thing or other, which is their bane and poiſon: for as our cooks know well enough, the inner bark of the Linden tree ſliued thin into broad flakes and fine boulted flour together, doe drink and ſuck vp the ſalt of viands, ouermuch powdered, and make it freſh again. Likewiſe, ſalt giueth a good reliſh to any meat that is ouer ſweet, and tempereth thoſe that haue a luſhious and wallowiſh taſt. If water be nitrous, brackiſh, & bitter, put ſome fried barly meale into it, within two houres and leſſe it will be ſo well amended and ſweet, that a man may drink thereof: and this is the reaſon that the ſaid Barly meale is put ordinarily in thoſe ſtrainers and bags through which wines do paſſe, that thereby they may be refined and drawn the ſooner. Of the ſame operation alſo and effect there is a kind of chalke in the Iſland of Rhodes: and our clay here in Italy will do as much. Thus you ſee what enmity & diſcord there is in ſome things. Contrariwiſe, we may obſerue in others, how wonderfully they accord and agree together: for pitch will diſſolue, ſpread, and be drawne out with oile, being both as they are of a fatty nature; oile alone will incorporat and mingle well with lime; & they hate water, the one as well as the other. Gums are ſooner diſſolued and more eaſily tempered with vineger than with any thing els; & ink with water: beſides an infinit number of other ſuch, that I ſhall haue occaſion to write of continually in their due places. And indeed, this is the very ground and foundation of all our Phyſick. For (to ſay a truth) Nature ordained at the firſt ſuch things and none but ſuch, for to be the remedies of our diſeaſes, which we feed & liue daily vpon; euen thoſe which are ſoon found and as ſoon prepared, which be ready at hand, common euery where, and coſt vs little or nothing at all. But afterwards the world grew to be ſo full of deceit and couſenage, that ſome fine wits and nimble heads deuiſed to ſet vp Apothecary ſhops, promiſing and bearing vs in hand, that euery man might buy his life and health there for mony. Then anon a ſort of compoſitions, mixtures, and confections were ſet on foot; then there was no talk but of ſtrange and intricat receits, and theſe were bruited abroad for the only medicines, of wonderfull and vnſpeakable operations. So that now adaies wee vſe no other drugs but thoſe that come from Arabia and India. And if a man aile neuer ſo little, or haue the leaſt puſh or wheale about him, he muſt haue ſome coſtly Phyſick forſooth for it: & a plaſter that came from as far as the red ſea: whereas in truth, the right remedies appropriat for euery maladie, be no other than ſuch as the pooreſt man that is feedeth vpon euerie night ordinarily at his ſupper. But if we went no farther than to the garden for medicines, and ſought after herbs, ſhrubs, and plants only, for to cure our ſickneſſe, or maintain our health, certes there were not a baſer occupation in the world than the profeſſion of Phyſick, and Phyſitians would be nought ſet by: but will you haue the truth? To this paſſe are we come, the old world we haue bidden farewell vnto: the antient manners and rites of Rome citie are dead and gone: our ſtate is growne ſo much in greatneſſe, as there is no goodneſſe left. Our victories and conqueſts be theſe, and nothing elſe, which haue vanquiſhed & ſubdued vs: for ſubiect we muſt acknowledge our ſelues to ſtrangers and forraine Nations, ſolong as Phyſicke (one of their Arts) is able to command our commanders,

A ders, and ouerruſe our Emperors. But the diſcourſe of this matter in more ample manner, I will reſerue to ſome other time and place.

Chap. II.

¶ *Of Lotos.*

AS touching the herbe * Lotos, the Ægyptian plant likewiſe of that name: as alſo, of another tree about the Syrtes ſo called, I haue written ſufficiently in their due places: as for this Lotos, which our countrymen call in Latine the Greekiſh Bean, hath a property for to bind and knit the flux of the belly, with the fruit or berries which it beareth. The ſhauings B or ſcrapings of the wood therof, boiled in wine, and ſo taken inwardly, cure the bloudy flix and exulceration of the guts; repreſſe the immoderat flowing of womens moneths; help the dizzineſſe and ſwimming of the braine; and thoſe who be ſubiect to the falling ſicknes: the ſame decoction alſo * keepeth the haires from ſhedding, if the place be bathed therewith. But wonderfull it is, that theſe ſmall ſhauings ſhould be ſo bitter, as nothing more, when the fruit it ſelf is as ſweet as any other. Moreouer, of the fine duſt ſawed or filed from this wood, ſodden in Myrtle water, then kneaded or wrought into paſt, & ſo reduced into ſeuerall trochiſks, there is a ſoueraigne medicine made for the bloudy flix: if the patient drinke the weight of one Victoriat or halfe dram of theſe troſches in three cyaths of water.

* Called otherwiſe *Colocaſia*, and the Egyptian Beans.

* *cohibent capillum. Dioſc.* hath *ἐπισθεν, i. Rufum*, i. colloureth them yellow.

C

Chap. III.

¶ *Of Maſt.*

ACornes or Maſt of the Oke, beaten to pouder, & incorporat with Hogs lard ſalted, heale all thoſe hard and ſwelling cankerous vlcers, which they call in Greeke Cacoethe. In all theſe trees bearing Maſt, the very ſubſtance of the wood is more forcible than the fruit; the outward bark more than the wood; and the inner rind or tunicle vnder it, more than the bark or all the reſt. This membrane or pellicle if it be boiled, is ſingular for the flux of the ſtomack, proceeding of weakneſſe. The very Maſt or Acorne it ſelfe reduced into a liniment and applied, ſtaieth the bloudy flix: and the ſame reſiſteth the venom of ſerpents ſtings, reſtraineth D rheums, and catarrhs, and namely, that flux of humors which cauſeth apoſtemations. As well the leaues, the maſt or beries of this tree, as the bark or juice drawn from it, after boiling, are excellent againſt the poiſons called in Greek Toxica. The barke ſodden and brought into a liniment with Cow-milk, is very good to be applied vnto the place where ſerpents haue bitten or ſtung, it is giuen alſo in wine for the bloudy flix: of the ſame vertue & efficacy is the holm-oke

Chap. IIII.

¶ *Of the [Scarlet] graine of Holme-oke: of Galls and Miſſelto: of certaine little balls growing vpon the Oke: of Maſt: of the root of* * *Cerrus: and of Corke.*

* The great Holm-Oke.

* *Coccum Ilicis* our Kermes or Kutchenel, as ſome thinke.

E THe * Scarlet graine growing vpon the Oke-holm, is very good to be laid to freſh wounds with vineger. It is applied with water for the flux of watery humors vnto the eies: & dropped likewiſe into them when they be bloud-ſhotten. Now there is a kind of it growing commonly in the region of Attica and throughout Natolia, which very quickly turneth to be a grub or Magot (wherupon it is called Scolecion) and is rejected, as being of no worth. Many more ſorts there be of it, whereof the chiefe and principall I haue ſhewed already.

As touching the Gal-nuts, I haue likewiſe made of it as many kinds: for ſome be ſolid and maſſie, others full of holes, as if they were bored through. You ſhall haue of them white, and black: ſome great, & others ſmal: but how different ſoeuer they be in ſubſtance, colour, or quantity, they be all of like nature. The beſt are thoſe of Comagene. Gals are good to eat away the F ſuperfluous excreſcences in the body. They ſerue very wel for the infirmities of the gums and uula; for the cankers & exulcerations breeding in the mouth. Being firſt burnt, & then quenched in wine, they are ſingular for the fluxes occaſioned by a feeble ſtomack. Applied in maner of a liniment, they help the bloudy flix. Incorporat in hony, they cure whitflaws, riſings, & partings of the fleſh and skin about the naile roots; the roughneſſe of the nailes; the running ſcals and

and vlcers in the head: the knobs or ſwelling piles in the fundament, and in one word, all thoſe G
corroſiue and eating vlcers, which conſume the fleſh to the very bone. Boiled in wine, and ſo in-
ſtilled into the eares, they cure the infirmities of that part. So do they likewiſe help the eies, if
they be annointed therewith. Applied with vineger, they diſcuſſe flegmatick wheales and ſuch
like breakings out, as alſo the flat biles and impoſtumes called Pani: the round kernell within
them if it be chewed, allaieth the tooth-ach. The ſame is good to skin raw and galled places, &
any burn or ſcalded place. Take vnripe Gal-nuts, & drink them with vineger, they wil conſume
and weare away the ſwelled ſpleen. Burn the ſame, and quench them with ſalted vineger; a fo-
mentation thereof, ſtaieth the immoderat flux of womens fleurs, & reduceth the matrice (fallen
downe) into the right place. All the ſort of theſe Gals do colour the haires of the head blacke.

Concerning Miſſelto: That the principall and beſt is found vpon the Oke, how it is cut and H
in what maner birdlime is made therof, I haue already ſhewed. Some for to make the ſaid glew
or birdlime, ſtamp Miſſelto firſt, and then ſteeth it in water, *vntill it ſwim aloft. Others vſe to
chew the grains or kernels onely which they beare, and ſpit out their outward pils or skins. But
the very beſt is that, which hath no husk or skin at all: which alſo is the * ſmootheſt: without-
forth of a light tawnie or yellowiſh red: within, as greene as a leeke: for indeed, there is not a
thing more glutinous or glewy than it. This Miſſelto is a great emollitiue; for it ſofteneth, diſ-
cuſſeth and reſolueth alſo hard tumors: it is excicatiue beſides, and drieth vp the Scrophules or
ſwelling kernels, knowne by the name of the kings euill. If it be incorporat with roſin & wax, it
mitigateth all ſorts of impoſtumes or flat biles whatſoeuer. Some put thereto Galbanum alſo, I
in equall quantity or weight: and ſo vſe it in the ſame manner for to heale wounds. It polliſheth
and maketh ſmooth the rough & vneuen nails, if it be laid too for ſeuen daies, and the medicine
not remoued before: but the nails ought to be wel waſhed with ſalnitre. Some obſerue certain
ſuperſtitious ceremonies herein, and are of opinion, That it will worke the better & with more
efficacy, in caſe it be gathered from the Oke, the firſt day of the new Moon: alſo if it be not cut
downe with any bill, hook, knife, or edged yron toole. Moreouer, they do hold, That if it touch
not the ground, it cureth thoſe who are troubled with the falling ſicknes. Semblably, if women
do but carry it about them, it helpeth them to conceiue. Finally, if it be chewed and ſo applied
vnto vlcers, it is moſt effectuall to heale them perfectly.

As for the little round bals or apples found vpon the Oke Robur, if they be incorporat with
Bears greaſe, they cauſe the haire to come thick again, where it is ſhed, in caſe the bare or bald K
place be annointed therewith.

Of the great Oke Holm Cerrus, thus much I haue to ſay, That the leaues, the bark, and maſt
thereof do diſcuſſe and drie vp all gathering of impoſtumations, euen ſuch as grow to ſuppura-
tion or mattering; and ſtay the flux of humors which feed them. A decoction thereof doth cor-
roborat any member or part of the body which groweth to be ſenceleſſe or benummed, if the
ſame be fomented therwith. Alſo for to dry, bind, & confirm any part which is feeble & weak,
it is ſingular good to ſit in a bath of this decoction. The root of this Cerrus is powerful againſt
the prick of ſcorpions.

The bark of the Corke tree beaten into pouder and taken in hot water, is excellent for to re-
preſſe any flux of bloud, whether it be vpward or downward. The aſhes of the ſaid bark giuen in L
wine hot, is greatly commended for the reaching and ſpitting of bloud.

Chap. V.

¶ *Of the Beech and Cypreſſe trees. Of the great Cedars and their fruit called Cedrides: of Galbanum.*

THe leaues of the Beech tree being chewed, do much good to the gums and lips, in any ac-
cidents that befall vnto them. The aſhes of Beech maſt is ſingular for the * ſtone, if it bee
applied as a liniment. The ſame alſo bringeth haire againe, when by occaſion of ſickneſſe
it is ſhed and fallen away, if the place be annointed with it and hony together.

Cypreſſe tree leaues ſtamped and ſo applied, are a conuenient remedie for the ſting of Ser- M
pents. Alſo laid vnto the head with dried groats of Barley, they eaſe the pain therof, occaſioned
by the heat of the Sunne. In like ſort, the ſame cataplaſme cureth ruptures. For which cauſe a
drinke made of them is very good. A liniment alſo of Cypreſſe leaues and waxe mingled toge-
ther,

*Donec innatet. Some read *Donec nihil innatet*: that is, ſo long vntill it ſettle all to the bottom, which may ſtand wel with the firſt reading in this ſence, ſo long as it ſwimmes aloft.

*Sæuiſſimum.

*Calculis. Some reade, *oculis*, i. eyes: others, *callis*, i. hard knots or calloſities: & both to better ſence in mine opinion.

A ther, aſſuageth the ſwelling of the cods. Tempered with vineger, they will make the haire ſoile
black. Moreouer, if they be ſtamped with two parts of ſoft dough or the tender crums of bread,
& ſo incorporat together with Amminean wine, they allay the paine of the feet or the ſinews.
The little bals or Apples hanging vpon Cypreſſe trees, are ſoueraigne for to be taken in drinke
againſt the ſting of ſerpents, and for the caſting vp of bloud out of the body. Brought into an
ointment, they ſerue for the ſwellings or impoſtumes gathered to a place. Take them whiles
they be yong and tender, ſtamp them with ſwines greaſe and Bean floure, they do much good to
thoſe that are burſten: and for that purpoſe a drink made of them, is paſſing effectuall. With
ordinary meale they ſerue in a cataplaſme to be applied vpon the ſwelling kernels behinde the
ears, as alſo the kings euill. There is a juice drawn out of theſe apples after they haue bin ſtam-
B ped together with their grains or ſeed within: which if it be mingled with oile, helpeth them to
their cleare ſight again, whoſe eies are ouercaſt with a web & dimmed. The ſame effect it hath
if it be taken in wine to the weight of one Victoriat or halfe dram. But Cypreſſe apples rid and
cleanſed from their grains within, and reduced into a liniment with fat dried figs, and ſo appli-
ed vnto the cods, cure their infirmities, and namely, reſolue the tumors incident to thoſe parts:
but incorporat with leuaine, they diſpatch the Scrophules or kings euill. The root and leaues
punned together, and then taken in drink, do comfort the bladder, and help ſuch as are diſeaſed
with the ſtrangury: they ſerue alſo againſt the prick of the venomous ſpiders Phalangia. Their
ſmall ſhauings or ſcrapings if a woman take in her drinke, procure her monethly terms, and are
ſingular for the ſting of ſcorpions.

C The great Cedar, called by the Greeks Cedrelate, as one would ſay, the Fir-Cedre, yeeldeth
a certain pitch or parroſin named Cedria, a ſingular medicine for the tooth-ach; for it breaketh
them, fetcheth them out of the head and eaſeth all their pain. As touching the liquor that run-
neth from the Cedar, and the manner how it is made, I haue written already: this *kind of pitch *cedrium.
were excellent for the eies but for one diſcommodity, in that it cauſeth head-ach. It preſerueth
dead bodies from corruption, a world of yeares: contrariwiſe, liuing bodies it doth putrifie and
corrupt. A ſtrange and wonderfull property, thus to mortifie the quick, and quicken (as it were)
the dead. It marreth and rotteth apparell, as wel linnen as woollen: and it killeth all liuing crea-
tures. And therefore I would not aduiſe as ſome haue done, to taſt this medicine and take it in-
wardly for the ſquinancie or crudities of the ſtomack: neither would I be bold, but fear rather, to
D preſcribe it in a collution with vineger to waſh the mouth withall for the toothach, or to drop
it into their eares who be hard of hearing or otherwiſe haue vermine within them. But a mon-
ſtrous and beaſtly thing it is which ſome report of it, That if a man do annoint therwith the in-
ſtrument or part ſeruing for generation, at what time as he is minded to know a woman carnal-
ly, it will bring her to an *abortiue ſlip, if ſhe were conceiued before; or hinder conception, if ſhe *Arbortum
were cleare. Howbeit, I would not make doubt to annoint therwith the head & other parts, for fieri Græcorum
to kill lice, or to rid away the ſcurffe or ſcaily dandruffe among the haire, either in head or face. ὀλίβρια λέγου-
Some giue counſell for to drink it in ſweet wine cuit, vnto them who are poiſoned with the ſea σιν.
Hare. For mine own part, I hold it a ſafer way and an eaſier to annoint therwith the leproſie. But
ſome of the foreſaid authours haue applied it to filthy, putrified, and ſtinking vlcers, & the ex-
E creſcences therein: as alſo to rub or annoint therwith the eies againſt the pin and web, & ſuch
accidents as dim and darken the ſight. Moreouer, they haue preſcribed to drink a cyath of it for
to cure the vlcer of the lungs, and to expell wormes and vermin out of the belly. Of this pitch
or roſin there is an oile made, which they call Piſſelæon, and the ſame is far more ſtrong in ope-
ration for all the infirmities aboue named, than the ſimple roſin it ſelfe. Certaine it is, that the
fine duſt ſcraped or filed from the Cedar wood, chaſeth away ſerpents: ſo do the berries alſo of
the Cedar beaten to pouder and reduced with oile into a liniment, in caſe a man annoint his
body all ouer with the ſame.

As touching Cedrides (*i.*) the fruit of the Cedar, it is ſoueraign for the cough, and prouokes
vrine, bindeth the belly, & healeth ruptures. It cureth ſpaſmes, convulſions or cramps: yea, and
F helpeth the infirmities of the matrice, if it *be applied accordingly. Alſo it is a counterpoiſon *Admoti: ſome
againſt the venomous ſea-Hare: and a medicine for other maladies aboue named, and namely read poti. i. ta-
for apoſtemes and inflammations. ken in drinke.

Of Galbanum I haue written heretofore. Good Galbanum ſhould be neither moiſt nor dry,
but ſuch in all reſpects as I haue deſcribed already. Being taken of it ſelfe alone in drink, it cu-
reth

reth an inueterat cough, ſhortneſſe, and difficultie of winde, ruptures, crampes, and convulſions. G Outwardly applied, it is ſingular for the Sciatica, pleuriſie, or pains of the ſide, angry biles, and fellons. It is good alſo to be vſed, in caſe the fleſh (corrupted by meanes of corroſiue vlcers, as wolues and ſuch other) is departed and eaten from the bone: moreouer, for the wens called Scrophules or the kings euill: the knots and nodoſities growing vpon the ioints: and the tooth-ach: it ſeruieth alſo in a liniment with hony for to annoint ſcald heads. With oile of Roſes or with Nard, it is good to be infuſed or dropped into ears that run with matter: the very perfume alone or ſmell thereof is good to raiſe them who are taken with the epilepſie or falling ſickneſſe: alſo to recouer women, lying as it were in a trance or dead, vpon a fit of the mother: & to bring them again who are gon in a ſwoune. If a woman fall to trauell before her time, it is good to fetch out that vntimely fruit of hers (if it be loth to come away) either by way of cataplaſme or ſuffumi- H gation. The ſame effect it hath, if the branches or ſmall roots of Ellebore be well annointed therewith, and ſo put vp as a peſſary. The ſmoke of it frying in the fire (as I ſaid before) driueth ſerpents away: and more than ſo, ſerpents will not come neere to them that are beſmeared with Galbanum. And ſay that one be ſtrucken with a ſcorpion, a plaſter of Galbanum will heale the wound. If a woman haue bin long in labor of childbirth, and cannot be deliuered, let her drinke in one cyath of wine, as much Galbanum as the quantity of a Bean, ſhe ſhal fall to her buſines and be deliuered anon. The ſame is a good medicine to reduce the mother into the right place, if it be vnſetled or turned. If Galbanum be taken in wine with Myrrhe, it ſendeth out the dead

* *Vino.* Rather *aceto*, *i.* vineger after *Dioſcor.* *Cow-parſnep or Madnepe. * *Dioſcorides* reporteth the contrary.

infant in the mothers womb. Alſo with Myrrh and * wine, it is good againſt all poiſons, and e- ſpecially thoſe which be called Toxica. Incorporat Galbanum with oile and * Spondylium to- I gether, it will kill any ſerpents, if they be but touched therewith. Howbeit, there is an opinion of Galbanum, that * in difficulty of vrine it is not good to be vſed.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of Gum Ammoniack: of Storax: Spondylium: Spagnos: Terebinth: Chamæpitys: of Pityſa: of Roſius: of the Pitch tree: and the Lentiske.*

SInce we are fallen into the mention of Gums, it will not be amiſſe to treat of Ammoniack; being as it is ſo like in nature (as I haue ſaid) to Galbanum: for it hath vertue to mollifie, to heat, diſcuſſe, and diſſolue. Vſed in collyries, it is a proper medicine to clarifie the eie ſight: K and ſeruieth wel to take away the itch, the ſpots or cicatrices, the pin and web alſo of the eies. It allaieth the tooth-ach, but more effectually, if it be ſet a burning, & the fume receiued into the mouth. Taken in drink, it helpeth thoſe who hardly fetch and deliuer their winde. It cureth the pleuriſie, Peripneumony or inflammation of the lungs, the infirmities of the bladder, piſſing of bloud, the ſwelled ſpleen, and the Sciatica. And in that manner it eaſeth the belly, and maketh it ſoluble. Boiled with the like weight of pitch or wax and oile roſat together, and ſo reduced into an ointment, it is good for all gouts, and eſpecially that which lieth in the feet. It ripeneth the biles called Pani, if it be applied to them with honey: and fetcheth away any corns by the roots. In which ſort it doth ſoften any hardneſſe. Incorporat with vineger and Cyprian wax, or els with oile roſat, it maketh an excellent plaſter for to mollifie the hard ſpleen. Moreouer, if it L be reduced into an ointment with vineger, oile, & a little ſal-nitre, it is ſingular to annoint thoſe that haue a laſſitude or wearineſſe vpon them.

Touching Storax and the nature thereof, I haue ſaid enough in my Treatiſe of ſtrange and forraine trees. But ouer and aboue the qualities or properties before required, I take that for the beſt Storax, which is fatteſt, pure, and cleane, and whereof the pieces or fragments do break white. This drug cureth the cough, the ſoreneſſe of the throat, and the accidents of the breſt: it openeth the obſtructions of the matrice, & mollifieth the hardnes therof. Whether it be taken inwardly in drinke, or outwardly applied, it prouoketh womens fleurs, & moueth to the ſiege. I reade in ſome authors, that if one drink Storax Calamita, in ſmall quantity, it will procure gladneſſe and mirth of heart: but if it be taken in greater quantity, it breedeth heauineſſe of the mind. Inſtilled or poured into the eares, it riddeth away all the ſinging therin: and in a liniment M it reſolueth the wens called the Kings euill, and the nodoſities of the ſinews. Soueraign it is againſt thoſe poiſons which hurt by meanes of their coldneſſe, and therefore it is good for them that haue drunk the juice of Hemlock.

Likewiſe

A Likewiſe of Spondylium, a kind of wild Parſnep or Madnep, I haue ſpoken thereof heretofore, together with Storax. An embrochotion made of it, to be infuſed vpon the head, is excellent for ſuch as be in a frenſie or lethargy: alſo to cure the inueterat pains of the head. Taken in drink with old oile, it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer, the jaundiſe, the falling ſickneſſe, the ſtraitneſſe of breath (whereby one cannot take his winde but ſitting vpright) and the riſing or ſuffocation of the mother; in which caſes, a ſuffumigation thereof is good. This Spondylium is effectual to mollifie the belly, and make the body ſoluble. Reduced into a liniment with rue, it ſeruieth fitly to be applied vnto vlcers that ſpread and eat as they go. The juice of the floures is of great effect, if it be poured into the ears that run with filthy matter: but when this juice is a preſſing or drawing forth, it had need to be kept well couered, for feare of flies and ſuch like, B which are very greedy thereof, and loue a-life to ſettle vpon it. The root of Spondylium, or a piece therof ſcraped, if it be put in maner of a tent into a fiſtula, eateth away all the hardnes and calloſitie thereof. Being dropped into the ears, together with the juice, it is exceeding good for them. The root giuen alone in ſubſtance, cureth the jaundiſe, the infirmities of the liuer & matrice. If the head be all ouer annointed therewith, the haire will curle and frizle.

Concerning the ſweet Moſſe, called of the Greeks * Sphagnos, Sphacos, or Bryon, growing * *Muſco.* (as I haue ſhewed before) in France, it is good for the naturall parts of women to ſit ouer the decoction of it, in manner of a bath: likewiſe if it be mingled with creſſes, and ſo ſtamped together in ſalt water, it ſeruieth well to be applied as a cataplaſme to the knees and thighs, for any tumors or ſwellings in thoſe parts. Taken in wine with dry per-roſin, it cauſeth one moſt ſpee- C dily to make water. Stamped with Iuniper, and drunk with wine, it doth euacuat the aquoſities in the dropſie.

The leaues and the root of the Terebinth tree, applied in form of a cataplaſme, are good for the collection of humors to an impoſtumation. A decoction made with them, doth comfort and fortifie the ſtomack. In caſe of head-ache, of ſtopping and difficultie of vrine, it is paſſing good to drink the ſeed or grains of the Terebinth tree in wine. The ſame gently eaſeth and ſoſteneth the belly; it prouoketh alſo carnal luſt. The leaues of the * Pitch tree & * Larch tree bruſed and ſodden in vineger, do eaſe the tooth-ache, if the mouth be waſhed with the decoction. * *Picea.* * *Larici.* It ſeemes that *Pitys* tooke *vnum.* which is the Pine, for *Picea*; and *mas.* which is the Pitch tree, for *Larix.* The aſhes made of their barks, ſkin the places that be chafed, fretted, and galled betweene the thighs; and heale any burn or ſcald. Taken in drinke, they bind the belly, but open the paſſages D of the vrin. A perfume or ſuffumigation therof, doth ſettle the matrice, when it is looſe and out of the right place. But to write more diſtinctly of theſe two trees; the leaues of the Pitch tree haue a particular property reſpectiue to the liuer, and the infirmities thereof, if one take a dram weight of them and drink it in mead and honied water. It is well known and reſolued vpon, that to take the aire of thoſe woods and foreſts only where theſe trees be cut, lanced, and ſcraped, for to draw pitch and roſin out of them, is without all compariſon the beſt courſe which they can take who either be in a conſumption of the lungs, or after ſome long and languiſhing ſickneſs, haue much ado to recouer their ſtrength. Certes, ſuch an aire is far better, than either to make a long voiage by ſea into * Egypt, or to goe among the cottages in ſummer time for to drinke * *I.* Into a more groſſe aire. new milk comming of the freſh and green graſſe of the mountains.

E As for Chamæpitys, it is named in Latine by ſome Abiga, for that it cauſeth women to ſlip their conception beforetime: of others, *Thus terræ* [*i.* ground Frankincenſe:] this herb putteth forth branches a cubit long; and both in floure and fauor reſembleth the * Pine tree. A ſecond * or rather, the Pitch tree. kind there is of Chamæpitys, lower than the other, ſeeming as though it bended and ſtooped downward to the ground. There is alſo a third ſort, of the ſame odor that the reſt, and therefore ſo named. This laſt Chamæpitys, riſeth vp with a little ſtalke or ſtem of a finger thickneſſe; it beareth rough, ſmall ſlender, and white leaues; and it groweth commonly among ſt rockes. All theſe three be herbs indeed, and no other, and ſhould not be ranged among trees: yet for names ſake, becauſe they carry the denomination of Pitys [*i.* the Pitch-tree] I was induced the rather to treat of them in this preſent place, & to ſtay no longer. Soueraigne they bee all againſt the F pricks or ſtings of Scorpions: applied in manner of a liniment with dates and quinces, they be wholſome for the liuer: their decoction together with barly meale, is good for the infirmities of reins and bladder. Alſo the decoction of theſe hearbes boiled in water, helpeth the jaundiſe and the difficulty of vrine, if the Patient drinke thereof. The third kind laſt named, taken with hony, is ſingular againſt the poiſon of ſerpents: and in that maner only applied as a cataplaſme,

it clenseth the matrice & natural parts of women. If one drink the same herbe, it will dissolue G
and remoue the cluttered thick bloud within the body: it prouoketh sweat, if the body be ther-
with annointed; and it is especially good for the reins. Being reduced into pills, together with
figs, it is passing wholsome for those that be in a dropsie; for it purgeth the belly of waterish
humors. If this herb be taken in wine to the weight of a victoriat piece of siluer, *i.* halfe a Ro-
man denier, it warisheth for euer the pain of the loins, and stoppeth the course of a new cough.
Finally, if it be boiled in vineger, and so taken in drink, it is said that it will presently expel the
dead infant out of the mothers wombe.

For the like cause and reason, I will do the herb Pityusa this honor as to write of it among
trees, since that it seemeth by the name to come from the Pitch tree: this plant some do reckon
among the * Tithymals: a kind of shrub it is, like vnto the Pitch tree, with a small floure, and H
the same of purple color. If one drink the decoction of the root, to the quantity of one hemina,
it purgeth downward both fleam and choler: so doth a spoonfull of the seed therof, put vp into
the body * by suppositories. The decoction of the leaues in vineger, doth cleanse the skin of
dandruffe and scales: & if the decoction of rue be mingled therwith, it is singular for sore brests,
to appease the wrings and torments of the cholick, against the sting of serpents, and generally
for to discusse and resolue all apostemations and botches a breeding.

* *i.* Spurges.

* *In Italie* vnlesse we reade, *Cum Phœnicobalanis*, a kind of Date, as some think, Tamarinds.

But to returne againe to our former trees; how Rosine is ingendred in them, of their seuerall
kinds, and the countries where they grow, I haue shewed before, first in the treatise of wines, and
afterwards in the discourse and histories of Trees. And to speak summarily of rosins, they may
be diuided into two principal kinds; to wit, the dry and the liquid rosin. The dry is made of the I
Pine and the Pitch trees; the liquid commeth from the Terebinth, Larch, Lentisk, & Cypresse
trees; for these beare rosin in Asia and Syria: & whereas some there be of opinion, That the ro-
sins of the Pitch and Larch trees be all one, they be much deceiued; for the Pitch tree yeeldeth
a fatty rosin, and in maner of frankincense, vnctuous: but from the Larch tree there issueth * a
subtill and thin liquor, running like to life hony, of a strong and rank vnpleasant smell. Phy-
sitians seldome vse any of these liquid Rosins, and neuer prescribe them but to be taken or supped
off with an egge. As for that of the Larch tree, they giue it for the cough and exulceration of
some noble parts within: neither is that per-rosin of the Pine tree much vsed: as for the rest, they
be not of any vse vnlesse they be boiled. Touching the diuers manners of boiling them, I haue
shewed them sufficiently. K

* Which is thought to be ou Terpentine.

But if I should put a difference between these rosins according to the trees from whence they
come; the right Terpentine indeed which the Terebinth yeeldeth, liketh and pleaseth me best,
being of all others lightest and most odoriferous. If I should make choice of them in regard of
the countries where they are found; certes they of Cypresse and Syria be best, and namely those
that in colour resemble Attick hony: and for the Cyprian rosin, that which is of a more fleshie
substance and drier consistence. Of the dry per-rosins, those are in most request, which be white,
pure, transparent or cleare, quite through. In generall, those that come from trees growing vpon
mountains, be preferred before them of the plains: also regarding the Northeast, rather than any
other wind. For salues to heale wounds, as also for emollitiue plasters, rosins ought to be disso-
lued in oile: for drinks or potions, with bitter almonds. As touching their medicinable vertues, L
they be good to clense and close vp wounds: to discusse and resolue any apostemes which bee in
gathering. Moreouer, they be vsed in the diseases of the brest (and namely true Terpentine) by
way of liniment; for then it is singular good, especially if it be applied hot: also for the pains of
the lims, and for those that be plucked with the cramp, in case the grieued parts be wel rubbed
therewith in the sun; which they know well enough who buy slaues and sell them for gain, after
they haue trimmed and set them out for sale: for they especially are very curious to annoint
their bodies al ouer with this Terpentine, for to looson the skin when they be hide-bound, lank,
and carrion lean, to giue more liberty and space for euery part to receiue nutriment, and so to
make their bodies seeme fat and faire liking. Next vnto the right Terpentine, is the rosin of the
Lentiske Tree: this hath an astringent or binding qualitie; but of all others it prouoketh vrine
most: all the rest doe mollifie the belly and make it soluble, concoct and digest all crudities, M
stent the inueterate cough, and draw downe all the superfluous burdens of the matrice: for
which purpose last named, their fume receiued by a suffumigation, is very effectuall. They are
more particularly as good as a counterpoison against the venomous gum Ixia, growing vpon
the

A the plant Chamæleon. Incorporat with buls tallow and hony, they cure the biles called Pani,
and such risings in the flesh. The Lentisk rosin, is singular good for to lay euen and streight the
haires of the eie-lids when they grow into the eies. In fractures and broken bones, it is most ne-
cessary, as also for the ears running with filthy matter: likewise to kil the itch in the priuy mem-
bers. Finally, the per-rosin of the Pine tree, is a most soueraigne medicin to cure all the wounds
of the head.

Chap. VII.

¶ *Of Stone-pitch: of Tarre: of Pitch twice boiled: of Pissasphalt or Mummie: of Zopis-
sa: of Torch-wood, and the Lentiske.*

B FRom what tree Pitch commeth, and the sundry waies of making it, I haue declared hereto-
fore: also that there be two principall kinds thereof; to wit, the thick or fast Pitch, and the
thin or liquid: of the former sort, the best for vse in Physick is the Brutian Pitch; for that
(being of all others fattiest & fullest of gum) it yeeldeth a twofold commodity both for medi-
cines, and also to trim and rosin wine-vessels; for which purposes, that which inclineth to a red-
dish yellow is counted the chiefe. But whereas some do say moreouer, that the better Pitch
commeth from the male tree, I cannot conceiue what they should mean thereby, neither doe I
think it possible to discerne any such difference. True it is, that Pitch by nature is hot, & a good
incarnatiue: a speciall and particular property it hath against the venom inflicted by the sting
C or tooth of the horned serpent Cerastes, if it be made into a cataplasme with fried barly groats:
and being applied with honey, it healeth the squinancy, cureth catarrhs, and restraineth snee-
zing: with oile of roses, it serueth well to be poured into running ears, out of which there doth
oose filthy matter: or being applied in manner of a liniment with wax, it is passing good: it hea-
leth the il-fauored tettars called Lichenes, and it looseneth the belly: licked or let downe lei-
surely in maner of a loch, it is a good means to void and reach vp from the brest, tough fleame:
and to annoint the tonsils or almonds in the mouth with it and hony together, is a proper me-
dicine: being in that manner prepared and vsed, it clenseth vlcers: and if it be incorporat with
raisins and swines grease, it doth incarnat and fill them vp again with new flesh: carbuncles also
it doth mundifie; so doth it sores that begin to putrifie & gather corruption: but if they be such
D as spread & be corrosiue withal, then there would be an addition of the Pine tree bark, or brim-
stone. Some haue prescribed, for the consumption of the lunges, and a cough of long continu-
ance, to drinke the quantity of one cyath in Pitch. The fissures and chaps as wel about the seat
as in the feet, it cureth: for the flat biles named Pani, it is very good: as also to take away the
rough nails that be so troublesome. The very odor or perfume thereof, helpeth the hardnesse of
the matrice; and setleth it again, being either fallen down, or turned out of the due place: likewise
it helpeth such as be surprised with the lethargy. Moreouer, if it be boiled in the vrine of a yong
boy vnder 14 yeares of age with barly meale, it is a good maturatiue, and bringeth the wennes
called the Kings euill to suppuration. As for dry pitch or stone pitch, it helpeth much to make
the haire grow again, where it is shed by some disease. The Pitch called Brutia, or of Calabria,
E boiled in wine to a waulm or two, with the fine floure of the bearded wheat Far, and so applied
in a cataplasme as hot as may be suffered, is singular good for womens paps. Concerning liquid
Pitch or Tar, as also the oile which they cal Pisselæon, and how it is made, I haue already writ-
ten at large. Some boile it a second time, and then they name it Palimpissa. With this liquid
Pitch it is good to annoint the squinzy that groweth inwardly; as also the uuula within the
mouth: the same is singular for the pain in the ears, to clarifie the sight, to clense the mouth fur-
red as it were, so as it hath no taste of meat: likewise for those who are short winded: for women
who are diseased in their matrice: to ripen & rid away old coughs; and to ease them that can doe
nothing but spit & reach out of the chest: for spasmes, cramps, shaking, and trembling: moreo-
uer, it helpeth them whose heads or bodies are drawn backward: it cureth palsies, and any pains
F or griefs of the sinews. There is not a better thing to kill either the mange in dogs, or the scab
and farcines in horses, asses, and such like trauelling beasts.

Moreouer, as touching Pissasphalt, which is of a mixt nature, as if pitch and Bitumen were
mingled together, it groweth naturally so, in the territory of the Apolloniats; yet some there be
who make an artificial pissasphalt, and meddle the one with the other, and hold it for a remedy

to cure the farcins and ſcabs of cattell; as alſo when the young ſucklings doe hurt the teats of their dams. Of this kind, that is beſt which is of it ſelfe, and come to maturity and perfection: the ſame in boiling ſwimmeth aloft.* Zopiſſa, is that Pitch, which (as I ſaid heretofore) is ſcraped from ſhips, and is confected of wax well ſoked in the ſalt water of the ſea: the beſt is that which commeth from ſhips that haue bin at ſea and made ſome voiages: it goeth into emollitiue plaſters, for to reſolue the gathering of impoſtumes. As for Tæda or Torch-wood, if it bee ſodden in vineger, it maketh a ſingular collution for to waſh the teeth withall when they ake.

*nauali.

Let vs come now to the Lentiſk tree: the wood, the ſeed or fruit, the bark and gum therof, do prouoke vrine, and bind the belly: a fomentation made with their decoction, is excellent good for eating and corroſiue vlcers: it ſerueth in a liniment for al ſores in moiſt & flegmatick parts: likewiſe to cure S. *Anthonies* fire, and to waſh the gums withall: chew the leaues thereof and cruſh them well between the teeth, the ſame will eaſe their ach: waſh them with their decoction, and they wil ſet them faſt in the head. The ſame are good to colour the haire black: the gum which this tree doth yeeld, is ſoueraign for the infirmities of the ſeat, eſpecially ſuch as require either drying or heating. The very decoction of Maſtick is comfortable to the ſtomack, it cauſeth it to rift, & is beſides diuretical. Applied vnto the head as a liniment, incorporat with the fried groats of barly, it cureth the ach or pain therof: the tender leaues be applied to right good purpoſe, for the inflammation of the eies. Moreouer, this Maſtich, which is the gum of the Lentiſk tree, is vſed ordinarily to lay the hairs of the eielids euen, & to extend or make plaine and ſmooth the rieled skin of the face: therefore it is vſed in ſope, and waſh-bals. Moreouer, there is a good vſe thereof, for ſpitting and reaching vp of bloud, & for an old cough. In one word, it ſerueth all thoſe turns whereto the gum Ammoniacke is vſed. It healeth all places galled and chaufed, where the skin is rubbed or fretted off: and if the cods and members of generation be fomented either with the oile made of the ſeed of the maſtich tree mixed with waxe, or with a decoction of the leaues boiled in oile or els in water, it will skin any raw part thereof. To knit vp this diſcourſe, I am not ignorant that *Democritus* the Phyſitian, who had in cure *Conſidia*, the daughter of *M. Seruilius* late Conſull of Rome, for an * infirmity or malady of hers (for that this damoſell could not abide to heare of any vnpleaſant Phyſick) cauſed her to be fed a long time with the milk of goats which were kept with the Lentiſk tree leaues, and did eat nothing els, and ſo he cured her of her malady.

* It ſhould ſeeme the vlcer of the liggs or kidnies, or els ſome outragious flux of bloud.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *Of the Plane tree, the Aſh, and Maple: of the white Poplar and Elme, the Tillet or Linden tree, the Elder, and the Iuniper.*

THe Plane tree is an enemy to Bats or Reremice: their little bals which they beare, if they be taken to the weight of foure Roman deniers in wine, do cure all poiſons of ſerpents and ſcorpions: likewiſe they heale any burn. Being braied or ſtamped with ſtrong & ſharp vineger (which if it be Squilliticum is the better) they ſtanch any bleeding whatſoeuer. Incorporat in hony, they mundifie and clenſe all cancerous vlcers, the red pimples and ſpecks, with all black ſpots and marks in the skin which haue remained a long time. The leaues and bark reduced into a liniment, their decoction alſo, help to rid away any gathering of humors to an head, and namely if they matter and run. The decoction of the barke ſodden in vineger, is a ſingular remedy for the tooth-ach; like as the tendreſt leaues boiled in white wine, for the infirmities of the eyen. The aſhes which come of the foreſaid little bals, do heale vp any burn, occaſioned either by fire or extreame cold. The barke taken in wine, repreſſeth the venome of the ſcorpions ſting, ſo that it ſhall go no farther.

As touching the Aſh tree, of what effectuall operation it is againſt ſerpents, I haue declared heretofore: it beareth a * ſeed incloſed within certain * cods, which being taken in wine, is an ordinary remedy for the obſtructions & infirmities of the liuer; as alſo for the pain in the ſides. The ſame alſo do euacuat the aquoſities or wateriſh humors ſpread between the skinne and the fleſh in the dropſie Leucophlegmatia: the leaues do take down by little & little and make lean a body ouer-groſſe, and do eaſe it of the troubleſome cariage that it hath of ſo much fat, if the ſame be ſtamped and giuen in wine: but herein good regard ought to be had of the ſtrength of the party, after this proportion: If it be a child, fiue leaues of the aſh are ſufficient to be infuſed in

* Called *Lingua auis*.
* Which are named Keyes.

A in three cyaths of wine; but elder folk and of a ſtronger complexion, may abide ſeuen well enough in fiue cyaths, and drink the infuſion. But before I do leaue this tree, it would not be forgotten that the ſmall chips and ſhauings, yea, and the ſaw duſt or filed pouder of this wood, are thought to be hurtfull vnto ſome, and they are forbidden to meddle withall. The root of the Maple tree, ſtamped into a cataplaſme, is ſingular to be applied for the griefs of the liuer, and worketh mightily.

As touching the white Poplar or the trembling Aſp, I haue ſhewed heretofore how the perfumers vſe the berries or * grapes thereof in their ſweet ointments. The barke infuſed and taken in drink, is good for the ſciatica and the ſtrangury. The iuice drawn out of the leaues, dropped hot into the eares, eaſeth their pain. Whoſoeuer carieth a twig of Poplar in their hands, ſhal not B need to feare any ſurbating of the feet, or galling between the legs. The beſt blacke Poplar and of greateſt operation in Phyſick, is that reputed which groweth in the Iſland Creta; the fruit or grain thereof if it be drunk in wine, is ſingular for thoſe who be taken with the falling ſickneſſe. This Poplar yeeldeth a certain ſmall gum or roſin, which is much vſed by Phyſitians in emollitiue plaſters: the leaues ſodden in vineger, make a proper cataplaſme to be applied vnto the gout: the liquor or humor that iſſueth out of the pores or concauities of the blacke Poplar, taketh away warts and wheals, it skinneth alſo galled & raw places in any part of the body: theſe Poplars as wel white as black, beare vpon their leaues certain warts like to drops of water ſtanding vpon them, out of which the Bees do gather that cereous ſubſtance named Propolis. The drops alſo of water, which the ſaid Propolis doth yeeld, if they be mingled with water, is a very C effectuall remedy for many things.

* And yet heretofore he ſaith, that it the either the one nor the other.

Now for the Elme: the leaues, the bark, and the wooddy ſubſtance of the branches, haue a glutinous nature to conſolidat, vnite, and heale wounds: the thinner rind or tunicle verily which lieth between the outward bark and the tree, doth aſſuage the leproſie, called of ſome S. *Magnus* euill: ſo do the leaues alſo, applied with vineger. The barke of the Elm puluerized and taken to the weight of a Roman denier in one hemine of cold water, is a very purgatiue, and doth euacuat flegmatick and wateriſh humors particularly. The liquor that iſſueth from the tree as a jelly, is ſingular good for apoſtemations, wounds, and burnes; but if the places were fomented before with the decoction, it would be the better. The Elm beareth certaine ſmall bladders or huskes, wherein there is ingendred and contained a wateriſh humour, which is very proper to imbeliſh D the skin, & beautifie the face. The firſt tender ſprouts of the leaues boiled in wine, do aſſuage al tumors, & * draw filthy matter and corruption forth of fiſtulous ſores: the ſame do the inward thin rinds within the bark. Many are of opinion, That the very bark chewed only, and applied to green wounds, is ſingular good to heale them. They affirme moreouer, That the leaues bruiſed and applied to the feet, allay their ſwelling, ſo there be water ſprinckled among. Furthermore, the water or liquor which runneth from the heart or pith of the wood when the tree is looped or disbranched (as I haue ſaid before) if the head be annointed or bathed withall, cauſeth the haire to grow again if it be loſt, and keepeth it on if it be ready to ſhed and fall.

* *Extrahunt & pus iſſulis.*

As touching the Tillet or Linden tree, the very wood thereof is vſed for all things in a manner that the wild oliue is imployed vnto, if the ſame be lightly bruiſed or ſtamped: howbeit, the E leaues only are occupied; which, if they be chewed and ſo applied, do cure the cankers breeding in the mouth of ſmall infants. Being boiled and their decoction inwardly taken, they prouoke vrine: outwardly applied, they do ſtay the inordinat and exceſſiue flux of womens fleurs; but giuen in drink, they euacuat the ſame ſuperfluous bloud.

There is a ſecond kind of Elder more wild of nature, which ſome of the Greeke writers call * Chamæacte, others Helion, and it groweth much lower than the other. The decoction of the leaues as well of VVal-woort as Elder, boiled in old wine, is contrarie and noyſome to the ſtomacke, and purgeth downeward waterie humors: euen ſo doth the decoction either of the ſeed or the root, if it be taken inwardly to the quantity of two cyaths: the ſame is excellent to coole any inflammation; and namely, to take out the fire of any new burn or ſcald. The yong and tenF der leaues, as well of Elder as VVall-woort, reduced into a cataplaſme and laied too with barly groats, doe cure the biting of a dogge. The juice both of the one and the other, infuſed and conueighed accordingly into the head, is a ſoueraigne lenitiue for all impoſtumes of the braine, and eſpecially thoſe which are growing in the fine membrane or pellicle called Pia Mater, which immediately lappeth and enfoldeth the braine. The fruit or berries of the Elder or

* i Ground Elder, Wall-woort, or Dane-woort.

of Walwort,are weaker in operation than the other parts of the tree or plant: howbeit,they serue G
wel to colour the haire of the head black. The same also taken in drinke,to the measure of one
acetable,be diureticall and prouoke vrin. The softest and tendrest leaues are eaten ordinarily
in a salad with oile and salt,for to purge fleam and choler. In summe, the lesser plant, which is
the VValwort,is in all things more effectuall than the elder it selfe; for if the root thereof be
sodden,and a draught of two cyaths be giuen to them who are in a dropsie, it will purge migh-
tily and euacuat watery humors. A decoction of the roots and leaues of Danewort,is singular to
mollifie the matrice and naturall parts of a woman,if she sit ouer the same and take the vapour
thereof into her body. The tender sprigs of the milder Elder, boiled betweene two platters, do
make the body soluble,and moue to the seege. The leaues drunke in wine,resist and kil the poi-
soned sting of serpents. The tendrons of the elder, incorporate with goats tallow, and reduced H
into a liniment,are singular good for the gout,if they be applied to the grieued place: the water
of their infusion,if it be cast or sprinkled in any room of the house killeth fleas: and if the place
be likewise sprinkled with the decoction of the leaues, it will not leaue a flie aliue. There is a
kind of disease[much like to purples or meazles] when the body is bepainted all ouer with red
blisters: a branch of the Elder tree is excellent good to lash the said wheales or risings, for to
make them fal again and go down. Take the inner bark or rind of the Elder,beat it into pouder,
and so drink it in white wine,it is a sufficient purgation.

The Iuniper of all other trees,passeth,either for to heat any part, or to extenuat & make sub-
till any humors: in operation much like to the Cedar. Of it there be two kinds; the greater, and
the lesse: a perfume made with the one as well as the other,driueth away serpents: the seeds or I
berries of Iuniper,assuage the pains of stomack,brest,& sides: the same serue wel to break wind
and resolue all ventosities,yea and to euaporat all cold and chilnesse: they ripen any cough, and
mollifie al hardnesse: a liniment made therof applied outwardly,causeth any tumor to go down
and represseth the rising therof: likewise if the beries be drunk in some grosse or thick red wine,
it will stay a lask: like as they will abate the swelling of the belly,if they be laid too by way of
a cataplasme or liniment. The Iuniper berry is reckoned among the ingredients which go in-
to antidots,or preseruatiues against poison; such I mean, as be * penetratiue and of quick ope- *oxyporis.
ration. It is diureticall and moueth vrine. In case the eies do water much by reason of a conti-
nuall rheum taking to them,it is good to apply a liniment vnto them made therewith. Foure
Iuniper berries are giuen in white wine,or 20 of them boiled in wine,for conuulsions,crampes, K
ruptures,wrings,and torments in the belly,for the griefes of the matrice and the Sciatica. To
conclude,some there be,who fearing to be stung with serpents,vse ordinarily to rub or annoint
their bodies with a liniment made of Iuniper seed or berries.

Chap. IX.

¶ *Of the Sallow,Willow,or Withy: of the twig Withy or Oister Amerina. Of twigs or binding rods. Of Heath or Lings.*

THe fruit which the willow or Sallow yeeldeth,if it be suffred to hang,before it doth ripen
is conuerted into a certaine substance resembling a cobweb; but beeing gathered ere it be L
thus transformed,it is singular good for such as reach or cast vp bloud. The ashes of the
rind pilled from the first branches that the willow putteth forth, and tempered with water, ta-
keth away corns and callosities of the feet: they serue also to rid the spots and specks which dis-
figure the visage,the rather if they be incorporat with the juice of the willow. Now there bee
found in the said willow,3 sorts of juice: the first sweateth out of the tree it self in manner of a
gum: the second issues forth by way of incision,when the tree is in the bloom; prouided alwaies
that the cut or gash in the bark,be made three fingers broad: this liquour is singular good to
clense the eies,and to rid away such impediments as hinder the sight; likewise to incrassate or
thicken where need requireth; to prouoke vrine,and draw forth all inward impostumes outward-
ly: the third juice is that which distilleth from the branches presently after the bill or cutting- M
hook,when the tree is lopped,or the boughs cut from the body. Take any one of these juices,
and heat the same well with oile of Roses in the rind of a Pomegranat,excellent it is for to bee
dropped into the ears: likewise the decoction of Sallows,or the leaues stamped and incorporat
with wax,and so applied,do the like: as also laid too in maner of a cataplasm,they ease the pain
of

A of the gout. The decoction of the leaues and bark boiled in wine,is passing wholsom to foment
the nerues withall. The blooms or chattons of the willow, stamped together with the leaues,
clense the branny scales that appeare in the face. The leaues of the willow punned and taken in
drink,do coole them that are giuen too much vnto lasciuious lust,and ouer hot in the action of
Venus: and if they vse to take the same often, they will disable them altogether for the act of
generation. The seed of the black Oisier or willow called Amerina,mixed in like weight with
white litharge of siluer,and brought into a liniment,is a depilatory, and feteheth off the haire
if the place be annointed therwith presently after the baine.

There is a kind of tree named Vitex,not much different from the willow,in regard of the vse
that the twigs be put vnto, and also of the leaues which resemble those of the willow in out-
B ward shew,but that their smell is more pleasant and odoriferous: the Greeks,some cal it Lygos
others Agnos; *i.* chast; for that the dames of Athens,during the feast of the goddesse *Ceres*, that
were named Thesmophoria,made their pallets and beds with the leaues thereof, to coole the
heat of lust,and to keep themselues chast for the time. And two sorts there be of it. The greater
riseth vp to a tree in maner of a willow: the other,which is lesse & lower,brancheth thick,bea-
ring white leaues,and those full of down and cotton. The former of these two, which is called
the white Agnus Castus,putteth forth white floures & purple one with another: whereas con-
trariwise,all the floures of the lesse,which is called the black,be purple only. Both the one and
the other loue to grow in plains and moors. The seed of Agnus Castus, if it be taken in drinke,
hath a certain rellish or tast of wine,and it is commonly thought that it cureth feuers: & who-
C soeuer is annointed therewith,being incorporat into a liniment with oile,shall soon sweat: and
by that means it is good to rid away wearinesse. Agnus Castus, as well the one as the other,
prouoketh vrine,and the monthly terms of women. Both of them fume vp into the head as wine
doth: and no maruell,for they haue the very smell of wine. They be singular to send all vento-
sities downward. They stop the flux of the belly, and be excellent good for those who are in a
dropsie,or troubled with the spleen. They haue this speciall property besides,to breed good
store of milk in milch nurces. Aduerse they be to all poisons of serpents,such especially as doe
mischiefe by their cold quality. The lesse is more effectuall against serpents. And for this pur-
pose they vse to giue either one dram of the seed to drink in wine or Oxycrat, which is vineger
and water; or els two drams of the most tender leaues. There is neither of them both,but as wel
D the seed as the leaues,reduced into a liniment,be singular good for the pricke of spiders. And
there is not any venomous creature that wil come neere those who are but annointed therwith:
nay they wil flie from the very perfume therof,or the couch which is made of the leaues: they
abate the heat of wanton lust: and in that regard especially they be contrary to the venomous
spiders Phalangia,which by their sting do prick a man forward that way, and cause his flesh to
rise. The floures and yong tendrils of Agnus Castus incorporat in oile rosat,do allay the head-
ach,occasioned by drinking ouerliberally: but if the said headach be exceeding great,it is good
to foment the head in a decoction of the seed of the said Agnus: for it will resolue & dispatch
the extremity therof. The same likewise by way either of suffumigation or cataplasme,mundi-
fieth and clenseth the matrice. And being taken as a drink with penyroial and hony,it is a pur-
E gatiue,and scoureth the belly. Mixed with Barly meale,and applied pultesse wise, it mollifieth
those botches & byles which hardly grow to ripenesse. The seed tempered with salt petre and
vineger,healeth tettars,ringwormes,and red pimples: and with hony cureth the cankers or sores
of the mouth; yea,and any wheals and breaking forth whatsoeuer. The same reduced into a lini-
ment with butter and vine leaues,warisheth the infirmities incident to the cods: and if the seat
be annointed with it & water medled together,it taketh away the chaps & fissures in that part.
Brought into a cerot with salt,nitre,& wax,it is singular good for al dislocations: both the seed
and leaues of Agnus,enter into many cataplasmes or mollitiue plasters,deuised for the sinewes
and the guts: the seed boiled in wine,maketh a good decoction,which if it be dropped vpon the
head by way of embracation,is right soueraign for lethargy and frensie both. It is said,that who-
F soeuer beareth in his hand a twig of Agnus,or gird himselfe about the middle therewith, shall
not be galled or fretted between the legs.

As touching Heath or Lings,which the Greeks call Erice, it is a shrub not much different
from Tamariske,in colour and forme of leafe,such as it is,resembling Rosemary. The leafe of
this plant(they say) is an enemy to serpents.

As

As for Broom, it ſerueth alſo very well to make halters and cords of. The floures pleaſe bees passing well. I am in doubt and not able to ſay, whether this Geniſta or Broome, be that which the antient Greek writers called Sparton; for I haue ſhewed, that they vſed therof to make their fiſhing nets: and I wot not well whether *Homer* meant it, when he ſaid, that the ſhip-ſparts were vntwiſted and looſe. For this is certain, that neither the ſpart of Africk, ne yet the Spaniſh ſpart was as yet in any vſe: and at what time as barges and veſſels were ſowed together with ſeams, it is wel known, that the ſtitches were made with linnen thred, & not with ſpart. The ſeed that it beareth, which the* Greeks giue one and the ſame name to, growing within ſmal cods in maner of Phaſeols, is as ſtrong a purgatiue [of Melancholy] as Ellebore; if it be taken when one is faſting, to the weight of a dram and halfe, in four cyaths of honied water: the branches & leaues (ſuch as they be) of Geniſta or Broome, being ſtamped after they haue lien infuſed in vineger, yeeld a certain juice ſingular good for the Sciatica, if it be drunk to the quantity of one cyath. Some chuſe rather to ſteep it in ſea-water, and to draw forth the juice, and ſo miniſter it with a clyſter for the ſaid purpoſe. The ſaid juice incorporat with oile, ſerueth for an ointment alſo to be applied outwardly for the Sciatica. Some vſe the ſeed for the ſtrangury. The ſubſtance of Broom ſtamped with ſwines greaſe, helpeth the ach or pain in the knees.

*For they call it *Sparton*, as well as the plant.

To come now to Tamarisk, which the Greeks call Myrice, *Lenæus* affirmeth, That it is vſed in maner of the Aſſerian willow for beeſomes: and more than ſo, that if it bee ſodden in wine, ſtamped and reduced into a liniment with hony, it healeth cankerous vlcers: and in very truth, ſome hold, That the Myrice and Tamariske be both one. But doubtleſſe, ſingular it is for the ſpleen, in caſe the patient drink the iuice preſſed out of it in wine. And by report, there is that wonderfull antipathy and contrariety in Nature betweene Tamariske and this one part alone of all the other bowels, that if the troughs out of which ſwine drinke their ſwil, be made of this wood, they wil be found when they are opened, altogether without a ſpleen. And therfore ſome Phyſitians do preſcribe vnto a man or woman alſo diſeaſed in the ſpleen, and ſubject to the opilations therof, both to drinke out of cups or cans of Tamarisk, and alſo to eat their meat out of ſuch treen diſhes as be made of that wood. One renowned writer aboue the reſt, and for knowledge in great credit and authority among Phyſitians, hath affirmed and auouched conſtantly, That a twig of Tamarisk ſlipped or broken from the plant, ſo as it touched neither the ground, nor any yron toole, aſſuageth all belly ache, in caſe the patient weare it about him ſo, as that his girdle and coat hold it faſt and cloſe to the body. The common people cal it The vnlucky tree, as I haue heretofore ſaid, becauſe it beares no fruit, & is neuer with vs ſet or planted. In Corinth and all the territory or region round about, they name it Brya, and make two kinds thereof; to wit, the wilde, which is altogether barren, and that which is of a more tame and gentle nature. This Tamarisk in Egypt and Syria beareth in great plenty a certain fruit, in ſubſtance hard and wooddy, in quantity bigger than the gal-nut, of an vnpleaſant and harſh taſt; which the Phyſitians do vſe in ſtead of the Gal-nut, and put into thoſe compoſitions which they name Antheras. Howbeit, the very wood of this plant, the floure, leaues, and barke alſo, be vſed to the ſame purpoſe, although they be not ſo ſtrong in operation as the ſaid fruit. The rind or barke beaten to pouder, is giuen with good ſucceſſe to them that caſt vp blould: alſo to women who haue a great ſhift of their fleurs: likewiſe to ſuch as be troubled with a continual flux, occaſioned by the imbecility of the ſtomack. The ſame bruiſed and applied as a cataplaſme, repreſſeth and ſmiteth backe all impoſtumations a breeding. The juice preſſed out of the leaues, is good for the ſame infirmities: moreouer, they vſe to boil the leaues in wine, for the ſame intent. But of themſelues alone being brought into a liniment with ſome hony among, they are good to be applied vnto gangrenes. The foreſaid decoction of the leaues beeing drunke in wine, or the leaues applied with oyle of Roſes and wax, mitigat the ſaid gangrenes; namely, when the fleſh tendeth to mortification. And in this manner they cure the night-foes or chilblanes. Their decoction is wholſome for the paine of teeth or eares: for which purpoſe ſerueth the root likewiſe and the leaues. Ouer and beſides, the leaues haue this property, That if they be brought into the form of a cataplaſme with barly groats and ſo applied, they keep down and reſtrain corroſiue vlcers. The ſeed if it be taken to the weight of a dram in drinke, is a preſeruatiue and counterpoiſon againſt ſpiders, and namely thoſe called Phalangia. And if the ſame be incorporat with the tallow or greaſe of any fatlings or beaſts, kept vp in ſtall, ſtie, or mow, into a liniment, it is ſingular good for any vncome or fellon. Of great efficacy it is alſo againſt the ſting of all ſerpents, except the

A the Aſpis. The decoction likewiſe of the ſeed clyſterized, is ſingular for the jaundiſe, it kils lice and nits, and ſtaieth the immoderat flux of womens months. The aſhes of the very wood of the tree, is good in all thoſe caſes beforeſaid: which if they be mingled in the ſtale of an oxe, and ſo taken of man or woman, either in meat or drink, it will diſable them for hauing any mind to the ſports of *Venus* euer after. And a burning cole of this wood, when it is quenched in the ſtale or beaſts piſſe, they vſe to faue & lay vp in the ſhade for that purpoſe: but if one liſt to kindle luſt, * then they ſet it on fire againe. To conclude, the Magitians ſay, That it would do as much if the vrine only of a gelded man were taken for the ſaid purpoſe.

*Rurſum verſatur.

Chap. X.

B ¶ *Of the Bloud-rod. Of Siler. Of Priuet. The Alder tree, and Ivy. Of Ciſthus and Ciſſos. Of Erithranos. Of Chameciſſes or Ground-Ivie. Of Smilax or Bindweed. Of Clematis.*

The Plant called the Sanguin-rod, is as vnhappy as the foreſaid Tamariske. The inner bark thereof is ſingular good to open again thoſe vlcers, which are healed aloft only and skinned before their time.

The leaues of * Siler, brought into a liniment and applied as a frontall to the forehead, allay the paine of the head. The ſeed thereof driuen into pouder and incorporat with oile, is good for the louſie diſeaſe, and keepeth the body from lice. The very ſerpents cannot abide this plant or C ſhrub, but flie from it: which is the cauſe, that the peaſants of the country make their walking ſtaues thereof.

* Some think it is the broad-leafed Oiſier.

Our Liguſtrum or Priuet, is the very ſame tree that Cypros is in the Eaſt parts. To good vſe it ſerueth among ſt vs here in Europ: for the juice of it is wholſome for the ſinews, the ioynts, and any extreme cold. The leaues applied with ſome corns of ſalt, heale all inueterat vlcers in any part whatſoeuer, and particularly the Cankers in the mouth. The graines or berries that it beareth, are good to kill lice: alſo for any gal, where the skin is fretted off between the legs: and ſo be the leaues likewiſe. The foreſaid berries do cure the pip in Hens and Pullen.

As for the Alder tree: the leaues if they be applied hot as they be taken out of ſcalding water, do cure without faile any tumor or ſwelling.

D As touching the Ivy tree, 20 kinds therof and no fewer I haue already ſhewed; and of al theſe there is not one, but the vſe of it in Phyſick is doubtfull and dangerous. For firſt and formoſt, Ivy, if it bee drunke in any quantity, howſoeuer it may purge the head, ſurely it troubleth the brain. Taken inwardly, it hurteth the ſinews: applied outwardly, it doth them much good. Of the very ſame nature it is, that vineger. All the ſorts of Ivies be refrigeratiue. In drink they prouoke vrin. But the ſoft and tender leaues, ſodden in vineger and oile roſat, and then ſtamped, and ſo tempered with more oile of roſet put too afterwards, vntil they be reduced into an ointment, are a ſingular remedy for the pains of the head; and eſpecially for the braine and the thin pellicle Pia mater, which inwrappeth the brains: to which effect the forehead ought to be annointed with the foreſaid liniment, the mouth to be fomented and waſhed with the decoction, and E the whole head afterwards well rubbed alſo with the abouеſaid vnguent. They are good for the ſpleene, both taken inwardly in drink, and outwardly applied as a liniment. The decoction of the ſame leaues may be drunke very well againſt the fit of an ague, to driue away the ſhaking cold: alſo for the ſmal pocks and meazles: for which turn likewiſe they ſerue, if they be pulueriзed and taken in wine. The berries of the Ivie cure the oppilation and hardneſſe of the liuer, either giuen in drink, or applied outwardly. So do they open alſo the obſtructions of the liuer, if a liniment be vſed only. Applied accordingly to the naturall parts of women, draw down their monthly ſickneſſe. The juice of yvie (and ſpecially of the white, which is planted in gardens) clenſeth the noſthrils of the foule vlcers and vermine therein breeding, it rectifieth alſo the filthy ſmell proceeding from thence. If the ſame be conueighed vp into the noſe, it purgeth the F head: but more effectually, if ſal-nitre be put therto. Moreouer, it is to right great purpoſe dropped into the ears with oile, in caſe they either run matter, or be pained. It reduceth cicatrices or wounds and vlcers newly skinned, to the naturall colour of the other skin: the juice of the white Ivy is of more force and better operation for the oppilations of the ſpleen, & the ſwelling hardneſſe thereof, if it be made hot with a red hot yron, than otherwiſe: whereof ſixe berries in two cyaths

cyaths of wine, is a sufficient dose. Moreouer, three berries of the same white Ivie drunke at a time in Oxymell, do expell the worms in the belly: during which cure, it were not amisse to apply them outwardly also. As for the Ivie, which I called * Chrysocarpos, if one take twelue of the golden yellow berries thereof beaten to pouder, and put them to a sextar of wine, three cyaths therof giuen to drink, according to *Erasistratus*, purge by vrine the watery humors between the skin and the flesh, which ingender the dropsie. The same *Erasistratus* was wont to take fiue such berries stamped into pouder and mixed with oile rosat, which after they were made hot in the rind of a Pomgranat, he vsed to drop into the eare of the contrary side, for the tooth-ach: the berries of Ivy which yeeld a iuice as yellow as Safron, if a man take before he sit down to drink, may be assured, that he shal not be drunk at that sitting. Likewise, they ease them much who are giuen to cast and reach vp bloud, or be subiect to the collick and wrings of the belly. The white berries of the black Ivie if a man take in drinke, dull the vigor of his genetall seed, and disable him for getting children: any Ivy whatsoeuer, being boiled in wine, & so brought to a liniment a nd applied, doth cure all vlcers, euen morimals, and such as be vntoward for to be healed. The liquor issuing out of Ivy, is depilatory; but as it taketh away haire, so it riddeth lice and vermin. The floures of any kind of Ivy, taken (as much as a man may comprehend with 3 fingers) twice a day in some green and hard wine, help the dysentery or bloudy flix; yea, and any other laske. The same reduced into a liniment with wax, are very good to skin and heal burns or scaldings. The berries of Ivy, colour the haire of the head black. The juice of the Ivie root drawn with vineger and taken in drinke; is singular against the poison of the venomous spiders Phalangia. Moreouer, I find in some writers, That the drinking out of a cup or dish of Ivy wood also, as well as of Tamarisk, cureth those who haue hard Spleens. The same authors prescribe to bruise the berries, afterwards to burn them, and with the ashes to dresse and bestrew the place that is burnt or scalded, so that it be first washed & bathed in hot water. There are Physitians who giue order to cut and lance the Ivy tree, for to draw a juice or liquor from the place of the incision, which is to be vsed for rotten and worm-eaten teeth: and by their saying, the faulty teeth will breake and crumble into pieces if they be annointed therwith: prouided alwaies, that the sound and good teeth standing next, be wel defended with wax for catching harm by this medicine: moreouer, they seek and lay for the gum of Ivy, which they would persuade vs assuredly vpon their word to be singular for the teeth, being applied thereto with vineger.

For the vicinity and likenesse of the name of Ivy in Greek, which is Cissos, I may take occasion to speak in this place of another shrub or plant called Cisthos, bigger than Thyme, & leaued like Basil. Of it be two kinds; namely, the male, with a red Rose colored floure; the female with a white: both sorts are good for dysenteries or bloudy flixes, and all loosenesse of the belly, if there be drunk twice a day in some green & hard wine, as much of their floures as may be held at three fingers ends: which if they be made into a cerot with wax, heale old vlcers, burnes, and scaldings: and alone of themselues cure the cankers or sores in the mouth.

Vnder this plant specially grows Hypocisthis, wherof I haue written in my treatise of Ivies.

Likewise, there is another plant like vnto the Ivy, and the Greeks call it Cissos Erythranos: which being taken in drink, helpeth the Sciatica, and is good for the loins: but they say it is so vehement and forcible in operation, that together with vrine it will euacuat bloud.

Moreouer, there is an Ivy which creepeth and traileth alwaies close by the ground, and the same the Greeks call Chamæcissos. This herb being stamped and taken in wine to the quantity of one Acetable, cureth the infirmity of the spleen. The leaues incorporat with swines grease serue to cure burns.

Furthermore, the Bindweed Smilax, known also by the name of Nicephoros, resembleth Ivy, but that it hath smaller leaues. They say, that a chaplet or guirland made of this Smilax, is singular for the headach; prouided alwaies, That the leaues which goe to the making of it, bee in number odde. Some haue said that Smilax is of 2 sorts: the one, which continueth a world of yeres, grows in shadowie vallies, climbing trees, & tufted in the head with clusters (as it were) of berries in manner of grapes; a soueraigne plant against all poisons; insomuch, as if the juice or liquor of the berries be oftentimes dropped into the ears of yong babes or little infants, no poisons (by report) will euer hurt them afterwards. As for the other Smilax or Bindweed, it loueth places well toiled and husbanded, wherin it vsually groweth: but of no vertue it is & operation: the former Bindweed is that, the wood wherof we said would giue a sound, if it were held close

* Golden berry Ivy.

close to the eare. Another herb there is like to this, which some haue called Clematis. This plant creepeth & climbeth vpon trees, hauing many ioints also or knots. The leaues are good to mundifie the foule leprosie. The seed drunk to the measure of one acetable, in a hemin of water or mead, maketh the belly loose. The decoction thereof is giuen likewise to the same effect.

Chap. XI.

¶ *The vertues and properties of Canes or Reeds, of the Papyr reed, of Ebene, Oleander, Sumach, otherwise called Rhus Erythros, Madder, Allysson, Sopewort or Fullers-weed, Apocynon, Rosemary, Cachrys, Sauine, Selago, and Samulus. Also of Gummes.*

HEretofore haue wee shewed 29 sundry kinds of Reeds, all indued with their medicinable vertues: and in no plants more appeareth the admirable power of dame Nature, the only subject matter handled in all these books of ours. For in the first place, there presenteth it selfe vnto vs the root of Reeds or Canes, which being bruised and applied accordingly, draweth forth of the body any spills of Fearne sticking within the flesh: so doth the Fearne root by the Reed. And forasmuch as we haue set downe many sorts of Canes, that amongst the rest, which commeth out of India and Syria, and whereof perfumers haue so great vse in their sweet ointments and odoriferous compositions, hath this property besides, That if it be boiled with the grasse called Dent de Chien [*i.* Quoich grasse, or Parsley seed] it is diureticall and prouoketh vrine. Applied outwardly, it draweth down the desired sicknesse of women. Taken in drink to the weight of two oboli, it cureth those who are subiect to conuulsions or cramps: it helpeth the liuer and the reines: it is a remedy also for the dropsie. As for the cough, a very perfume thereof will stay it, and the rather, if it be mixed with Rosin. The root sodden in wine with Myrrh, cleanseth scurfe and dandruffe, it healeth also the spreading vlcers & running scals of the head: there is a juice besides drawn from it, which becommeth like to Elaterium, or the juice of the wilde Cucumber. Moreouer, in any Reed, the best and most effectual part therof is that holden to be, which is next to the root. The ioints also and knots be of great efficacy. The Cyprian Cane is named Donax, the rind whereof, if it be burnt and brought into ashes, is singular for to bring haire againe in places where it is shed: it healeth likewise vlcers growing to putrifaction. The leaues thereof are vsed, to draw forth any pricks or thorns. The same be of great vertue against S. *Anthonies* fire, the shingles, and such like, yea & against all impostumations: the common and ordinary Reeds haue an extractiue or drawing faculty, if they be stamped greene: which is not meant of the root only, but also the very substance of the reed it self, which they say is of great operation. The root being reduced into a liniment, and applied with vineger, cureth all dislocations, and easeth the pains of the chine bone. The same punned green and new, stirreth to lust, if it be drunk in wine. The down or cotton growing vpon the cane, if it be put into the ears, causeth hardnesse of hearing.

There groweth in Ægypt a certain plant named Papyrus, which resembleth much the Cane or Reed: a thing of great vse and commodity, especially when it is dry; for it serueth as a spunge both to suck vp the moisture in Fistulaes, and also to inlarge them. For swelling as it doth, it keepeth the vlcer open, and maketh way for the medicines to enter accordingly by that means. The paper made thereof when it is burnt, is counted to be caustick. The ashes of it being drunk in wine, cause sleep: and applied outwardly, taketh away hard callosities.

Touching Ebene, it groweth not (as I haue already said) so neare vnto vs, as in Ægypt. And albeit my meaning and purpose is not to deale with any medicinable plants growing in the strange & vnknown countries of another world: yet in regard of the wonderfull properties that Ebene hath, I will not passe by it in silence. For first and foremost, the fine dust or pouder filed from it, hath the name to be a singular medicine for the eies: as also, that the wood therof being ground vpon an hard stone, together with wine cuit, dispatcheth away the cloudy mist which ouercasteth the eies. As for the root, if it be vsed likewise and applied with water, it consumeth the pin and web, and other spots in the eies. The same being taken with equall quantity of the herb Dragon in hony, cureth the cough. In sum, Physitians repute and range Ebene among the medicines which be corrosiue.

Oleander, called in Greek Rhododendros, which some name Rhododaphne, and others Nerion,

rion, hath not bin so happy yet, as to find so much as a name among the Latines. A strange and marueilous quality of this plant: the leaues are a very poison to all four-footed beasts; and yet they serue man as a preseruatiue and counterpoison against serpents, if they be taken in wine with Rue among. Also sheep and goats if they chance to drink of the water wherin those leaues lay soked, (wil by report) thereupon die.

Neither hath Rhus a Latine name, notwithstanding it be much vsed in Physick, & otherwise. For it is a wild plant growing of it self, bearing leaues like vnto the Myrtle, vpon short stalkes and branches; singular for to expell any poison and worms out of the body: and besides, called it is, the Curriers shrub, for that they vse to dresse their skins with the dry leaues therof, instead of pomgranat rinds. Of a reddish colour it is, a cubit in height, & a finger thick. Moreouer, Physitians imploy the medicins wherinto this Rhus is put, for bruises: likewise, for the flux proceeding from a feeble stomack, as also for the vlcers in the seat. But the leaues stamped and incorporat with hony, and so brought into a liniment or salue with vineger, do heale cankerous sores such as with inflammation do eat away the flesh to the very bone. Their decoction is singular to be instilled into the ears that run with filthie matter. Moreouer, there is made a stomaticall composition of the branches of this Rhus, boiled, which serueth in the same cases as the aboue-named Diamoron, *i.* of the Mulberries: but if it haue allum ioined withall, it is of greater efficacy. The same being brought into a liniment, is passing good for the swellings in a dropsie. As for the * Rhus, which is called Erythros, *i.* the red, it is a shrub, and the seed thereof is both astringent and refrigeratiue. Much vsed is the grain or seed of this Rhus in stead of salt to pouder & season meats. Laxatiue it is, and giueth a pleasant tast to any flesh meats, especially if Silphium be mingled withal: tempered with hony, it cureth and healeth all running vlcers: and in that maner prepared, it is excellent for the roughnes of a furred tongue, for places bruised, looking black & blew, or otherwise raw where the skin is rased & pilled off. Nothing so soon healeth any wounds in the head, and bringeth them so quickly to cicatrice. And taken inwardly with other meats, it stoppeth the immoderat flux of womens fleurs.

* This kitchin Rhus or meat-Sumach, is all one with the other: but that the cooks vsed the seed, and the curriers occupied the leaues and the branches.

As touching Madder, which some Greeks call Erythrodanus, others, Ereuthodanus, and wee in Latine Rubia, it is an herb different from Rhus Erythros aboue named. Diers vse it much to colour their wooll & woollen cloth, so do curriers about their skins and leather. In Physicke it serueth to prouoke vrine: it cureth the jaundise, if it be taken in mead or honied water: and reduced into a liniment with vineger, it healeth the il-fauored tettars called Lichenes. Ouer & besides, it is good for the Sciatica and the palsie, in case the patient who drinks therof, do likewise bath euery day. The root and seed both of Madder, draw down womens months, stop the laske, and discusse or resolue any impostumations breeding. The branches and leaues therof reduced into a cataplasme and laid too, are good for the sting of serpents. The leaues also haue a speciall property to colour the haire of the head. I reade in some writers, that if this herb be tied about the neck or some other part of the body, and the patient do no more but look thereupon, it is sufficient to cure the jaundise.

* Some take it to be *Asperula*, Wood-Rose.

The herb * Alysson differeth from this Madder, in regard of the leaues and branches onely; which be lesse. It took that name Alysson, because those that be bitten with a mad dog, if they drink it with vineger, or weare it tied fast about them, shall not likewise run mad. But it is verie strange which is said moreouer of this herb; namely, That the very sight thereof is enough to dry vp and consume that venomous matter or humour infused by the tooth of the said dog, and which is the cause of madnesse.

As for the Fullers weed, which the Latines cal Radicula, and the Greeks Struthion, as I haue beforesaid, it serueth to scoure and prepare wooll and woollen cloth for the diers hand. In Physick the broth or decoction thereof drunk, cureth the jaundise, and the infirmities or diseases of the brest. It prouoketh vrine, looseth the belly, and cleanseth the matrice, which is the cause, that Physitians call it Aureum poculum, *i.* the golden cup, or golden drinke. The same taken with honey in manner of an electuary, to the quantity of one spoonefull at a time, is of singular operation for the cough and shortnesse of breath, when the patient cannot draw and deliuer his wind but sitting vpright. Reduced into a liniment with parched barly groats and vineger, it cureth and clenseth the foule leprosie. Drunke with Panaces and Caper rootes, it breaketh the stone, and expelleth it out of the body. Sodden with Barly meal in wine, and brought to a pulteesse, it dispatcheth risings in the flesh, or broad flat biles called Pani. It is vsualy put into emo-

litiue

litiue cataplasmes, yea, and into collyries ordained for to cleare the eiesight. I know few things so good to prouoke sneezing as this Radicula: neither is there a better herb for the spleene and the liuer. The same also if it be drunk to the weight of a Roman denier or dram, in mead or honied water, helpeth those that be short-winded. So doth the seed therof taken with water, cure the pleurisie and any stitches or pain in the sides.

To come now to Apocynon: a shrub it is bearing leaues like vnto Ivy, but that they be softer, and the shoots or tendrils therof not so long: the seed is sharp pointed, clift, or diuided, full of a soft down, & of a strong or vnpleasant sauor. Being giuen either to dogs or any other four-footed beasts in meat, it is their bane, and killeth them. Moreouer, there is the Rosemary, wherof be two kinds: the one is barren and bears no seed: the other, which riseth vp also in a stem or main stalk, carieth seed or a rosinous gummy fruit, called Cachrys. The leaues in smel resemble Frankincense. The root fresh and new gathered, reduced into a salue, healeth green wounds: applied to the seat, it reduceth the fundament when it is fallen, into the right place, resolueth the swelling piles, and cureth the running hemorrhoids. The juice both of the branches and herb it self as also of the root, is singular for to scour the jaundise, and al things els which haue need of clensing and mundification: it cleareth and quickneth the eiesight. The seed is giuen to drinke with great successe for all old accidents of the brest: but with wine and pepper it is good for the matrice, & helpeth to send down womens monthly terms. Made into a cataplasm with * coc'e floure, it is applied with good effect vnto the gout. It clenseth and scour eth away morphew: it serueth wel to bring any part to heat that hath need of chausing; yea, & to procure sweat if the case require, so the place be anointed therwith: also it helpeth any convulsion or cramp. Drunk in wine, it increaseth milk, so doth the root likewise: the very substance of the herb reduced into a liniment, cureth the wens called the kings euil, if it be applied vnto them with vineger: and taken with hony, it is good for the cough. As for Cachrys, there be many kinds of it, as I haue shewed before. But this Cachrys of the Rosemary aboue said, if it bee rubbed, yeeldeth a substance or liquor of rosin. Contrary it is to poisons & stings of all venomous beasts, but only of Snakes. It moueth sweat, dispatcheth the wringing torments of the belly, and causeth nurses to haue plenty of milk. Sauine the herb, called by the Greeks Brathy, is of two sorts: the one in leafe resembleth the Tamarisk, the other the Cypresse tree: whereupon some haue giuen it the name of Candy Cypresse. Many vse it in suffumigations & perfumes, for Frankincense. But in medicines we Physitians take the double weight of it instead of Cinnamon, & it is thought to haue the same operations and effects. It driues back & keepeth down all swelling impostumes: it represseth also those vlcers which be corrosiue and cankerous: brought into a salue, it mundifieth filthy sores. Applied outwardly, it drawes dead infants out of the body: & no lesse it worketh, being but receiued by way of perfume. Made into a liniment, it healeth S. *Anthonies* fire, and carbuncles. Drunk with hony and wine, it cureth the jaundise. It is said, that the very fume or smoke of this herb wil rid hens and such like pullen of the pip.

* *Æsina.* Some reade *Eruina*, of Ervile.

Much like vnto this herb Sauine, is that which they cal Selago. Many ceremonies are to be obserued in the gathering of this herb: first and formost, the party who is to gather it, must bee apparelled all in white, as it were in a surplice; go barefoot he must, and haue his feet washed in faire water: before he commeth to gather it, he ought to do sacrifice vnto the gods with bread and wine: moreouer, no knife or yron toole is to be vsed hereabout: neither will any hand serue but the right, and that also must do the deed not bare and naked, but by some skirt or lappet of his coat between, which was done off with the left hand; and so closely besides, as if he came to steal it away secretly: last of all, when it is gathered, wrapped it must be, and caried in a new linen napkin or towell. The Druidæ of France haue agreat opinion of this herbe thus gathered, and haue prescribed it to be kept as the only preseruatiue against all hurtfull accidents & misfortunes whatsoeuer, saying, that the fume thereof is singular good for all the infirmites & diseases of the eies. The Druidæ or Prelats of France aboue named, make great account of another herb growing in moist grounds, which they name Samolus: and (forsooth) if you did well you should gather it fasting, with the left hand in any wise; & in the gathering, not look back howsoeuer you do. Moreouer, when it is thus gathered, it ought not to be laid down out of the hand in any place, but in the troughs, cisterns or channels, where swine, kine, or oxen vse ordinarily to drink, where it must be likewise stamped: and then without faile, the foresaid cattell shal be warished and secured from all diseases.

As concerning gums, I haue heretofore declared how many kinds thereof are to be found. G
To speak of them in generall, The better that any gum is, the more effectuall be the operations thereof: hurtfull they are to the teeth: they haue a property to thicken or coagulat bloud, and therefore be good for those who cast and reach vp bloud: likewise they be singular for burns, as also for the windpipe and instruments of respiration. The superfluous and corrupt vrine within the body, they prouoke and giue passage vnto. They dul & diminish the bitternesse of other medicines wherin they be mingled, how soeuer otherwise they be astringent & do fortifie other qualities. That which commeth from the bitter almonds, and is of a stronger operation to thicken and incrassat, hath vertue also to heat the body. The best gums be those of Plum-trees, cherry trees, and vines: they haue all of them a drying and astringent quality, if any part be annointed with them: and dissolued in vineger, they kill the tettars or ringwormes in children, & heale H
them vp. Being drunk to the weight of foure oboli, in * new wine, they be good for any inueterat cough. Moreouer, they be thought to make the colour more fresh, liuely, & pleasant; to procure and stir vp the appetite to meat; also to help those who be pained with the stone, in case they be drunk in sweet wine cuit. And to conclude with some particularity, The * gum of the Egyptian thorne is soueraigne for wounds, and all accidents of the eies.

* *Mustum*, or *Mistum*, is some made or compound wine.

* Thought to be *Acacia*.

Chap. XII.

¶ *Of the Arabian Thorne: of * the white Thistle Bedegnar: of Acanthium and Acacia.*

* Our ladies thistle.

TOuching the Arabian Thorne or Bush, and the commendable qualities therof, I haue sufficiently spoken in the treatise of perfumes and odoriferous confections: yet thus much moreouer I haue to say of the medicinable vertues, that it doth thicken and incrassat thin and rheumatick humors, it restraineth all catarrhes and distillations, it represseth the reaching vp bloud, & staieth the immoderat flux of womens monthly terms: for which purposes the root is more effectuall than any other part of the plant. I

The seed of the white Thistle is singular for the sting of scorpions: a garland made of it and set vpon the head, assuageth the paine thereof. Much like vnto this, is that Thistle which the Greeks call Acanthion, but that the leaues be much smaller, and those are sharpe pointed and prickly all about the edges, and couered with a downe resembling a cobweb; which the people of the East countries do gather, and therof make certain cloth for garments, resembling silke. K
The leaues or roots drunk in substance, are supposed to be a singular remedy for the crampe or convulsion which draweth the neck and body backward.

Moreouer, there is a kind of Thorne, whereof commeth Acacia, and it is the juice thereof. It is found in Egypt to issue from certain trees, which be white, black, and green: howbeit, the best Acacia by far, is that which the former (that is to say, the white and the black) do yeeld. There is made likewise a kinde of Acacia in Galatia, which is most soft and tender; and the tree that affoordeth it, is more pricky and thorny than the rest. The seed or fruit of all these trees, is like vnto Lentils, but only that the grain is lesse, and the cod or huske wherein it lieth, smaller. The right season to gather this fruit is in Autumn; for if it be taken before, it is too too strong. L
For to draw this juice which we cal Acacia, the cods wherin the grains lie, ought to be throughly steeped first in rain water: soone after, when they be punned or stamped in a mortar, the sayd juice is pressed forth with certaine instruments seruing for the purpose: which done, they let it remaine within mortars in the sun, and there take the thickening: and so at length reduce it into certain trochisks, and reserue them for vse. There is a juice likewise drawne out of the leaues, but the same is not so effectual as the other. The curriours vse to dresse their skins with the seed or grains therof, in lieu of Galls. The juice which the leaues of the Galatian thorne abouesaid doth yeeld (and namely, the blackest) is reiected for naught; like as that also which is of a deepe red colour. Contrariwise, that which is either purple or ash-colored and russet to see too, as also that which will be soone dissolued, is of exceeding efficacy to thicken and coole withall; and is M
preferred before all other in colyries or eie-salues: now for these vses, some are wont to wash the troches aforesaid, others torrifie and burn them. They are good to colour the haire of the head black: they heale S. *Anthonies* fire, and corrosiue sores; yea and all grieuances of the body that consist in moisture: they cure any impostumes, ioints that are bruised, kibed heels, and the turning

A ning vp of the skin and flesh from the naile roots. They represse the exceeding flux of womens monthly fleurs: the matrice and tiwell if they be slipt and faln out of the body, they reduce into their place again. In sum, for the eies, for the sores and infirmities of the mouth, and naturall parts seruing for generation, they be soueraigne.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of the common Thorne: of the wilde or wood Thorne: of Eryßiceptrum: of Spina Appendix: of * Pyxacanthus, and * Paliurus: of Hulver or Holly: of Teugh: and Brambles: with the medicinable vertues of them all.*

* Box-thorne.
* Some call it Christs thorn.

B THe common Thorn also, wherewith the Fullers vse to fill their vats and caudrons, hath the same operation that * Struthium, and is put to the same vse. Many there be verily in all parts of Spaine, who vse it both in sweet Pomanders, and also in ointments, calling it Aspalathus: and without all doubt, there is a kind of wild white thorne of this race growing in the casterly countries (as I haue said) among the woods, and riseth to the full height of a good tree. Yea and a shrubby plant there is, lower than the other, but as full of pricks, growing in Nisyrus and the Islands of the Rhodians, which some cal Erysiceptron; others, Adipsatheon, or Dipsacon, or Dracheton: the best is that which groweth nothing like to the Ferula, and being despoiled of the rind, is of a reddish colour inclining to purple. It is found in many places, but not euery where odoriferous. Of what force it is, when the rainebow seemeth to rest vpon it, I haue shewed already. It healeth the filthy cankers or sores of the mouth, and the stinking vlcers or C alepocks in the nosthrils: likewise the sores, botches, and carbuncles in the priuy parts, the crenises also and clifts in the fundament, or elsewhere, applied vnto the place affected: but if it be drunk, it abateth all swelling of yentosities: the bark or rind therof, dispatcheth those obstructions and impediments which cause the strangury or pissing by drop-meale. The decoction is a singular remedy for them that either pisse or vomit bloud. The foresaid rinde stoppeth the flux of the belly. The like effects is that thought to work which groweth in the woods [and is called Aspalathus of the Leuant.]

* *Radicis*, for it is called *Radicula*.

There is a kind of thorny bush called * Appendix, for that there be red berries hanging ther- * Some take it for the Barbery bush.
to, which be likewise named Appendices. These berries, either raw by themselues, or else dryed and boiled in wine, do stay the flux of the belly, and besides assuage the torments and wrings D therof. As for the berries of Pyxacanthus, they be drunk to right good purpose against the sting of serpents. Paliurus also is a kind of thorny bush: the people of Africk call the seed of it Zura, which is found to be most effectuall against scorpions; and for those who are troubled with the stone, and the cough. The leaues haue an astringent or binding qualitie. The root resolueth and dispatcheth biles, impostumes, and botches: and if the same be taken in drink, it procureth vrine: if it be sodden in wine, and the decoction drunk, it stoppeth a laske, and is a defensatiue against the poison of serpents: the root especially is giuen in wine: some there be who stamp the leaues, putting salt thereto, and beeing reduced into the forme of a cataplasme, apply the same to the gout. The leaues be good to stay the immoderat flux of womens termes, the looseness of the E belly occasioned by a feeble stomack, the bloudy flix, and the inordinat motions of cholericke humors both vpward and downward. The root boiled and brought to a liniment, draweth forth what soeuer sticketh within the body. Soueraign it is and of exceeding great operation, in case of dislocations and swellings.

As touching the Holly of Hulver tree, if it be planted about an house, whether it be within a city, or standing in the country, it serueth for a countercharm and keepeth away all ill spels or inchantments. *Pythagoras* affirmeth, that the floure of this tree wil cause water to stand all vpon an yce: also that a staffe made thereof, if a man doe fling it at any beast what soeuer, although it chance to light short for default of strength in his arms who flung it, wil notwithstanding etch forward and roll from the place where it fell vpon the earth, and approch neere to the beast a- F foresaid; so admirable a nature is this Holly tree.

The fume or smoke of any Yeugh tree, killeth mice and rats. Neither hath Nature produced brambles for nothing els but to prick and do hurt; for such is her bounty, that the berries which they beare are mans meat, besides many other medicinable properties: for they haue a deficatiue and astringent vertue, and serue as a most appropriate remedy for the gums, the inflamma-

tion of the Tonſils,& the priuy members:the flours alſo as well as the berries of the brambles, be ſingular againſt the Hæmorrhoid and the Preſter, which are the two wickeddeſt and moſt miſchieuous ſerpents that be. The wounds inflicted by ſcorpions,they cloſe & heale vp againe without any danger of rankling or apoſtemation:and withall,they haue a property to prouoke vrine. The juice drawne and preſſed out of the tendrons or yong ſprouts of brambles ſtamped, and afterwards reduced vnto the conſiſtence of honey by ſtanding in the Sun,is a ſingular medicine either taken inwardly or applied outwardly,for all the diſeaſes of the mouth and eies;for them that reach vp bloud,for the ſquinancy,the accidents of the matrice and fundament;finally,for the immoderat flux of the belly occaſioned by the weakneſſe of ſtomack. As for the ſores and infirmities of the mouth, the very leaues alone of the bramble if they be but chewed, are paſſing good:but if they be reduced into a liniment and ſo applied,they heale running ſores or any ſcals whatſoeuer in the head:& euen ſo being laid alone vpon the left pap, they be wholeſome for ſuch as are giuen to the fainting & trembling of the heart,and ſubject to fal into cold ſweats:likewiſe being applied accordingly,they eaſe the pain of the ſtomack,and ſuch as haue their eies ready to ſtart out of their head : and to help the infirmities of the eares,their iuice is excellent to be dropped into them. The ſame juice incorporat with the cerot of roſes,healeth the clifts and ſwelling knubs in the fundament:& for the ſaid infirmity,the decoction of yong tendrils in wine, is a preſent remedy, in caſe the place be bathed and fomented therein. The ſame yong ſprings eaten alone by themſelues in a ſalad,in maner of the tender crops and ſpurts of the Colewort ; or boiled in ſome harſh, groſſe, and greene wine,do faſten the teeth which be looſe and ſhake in the head:they ſtop a lask,and reſtrain an vnnaturall iſſue or flux of bloud;and beſides,are good in the bloudy flix.Being dried in the ſhade,and afterwards burnt, their aſhes are ſingular to ſtay the uvula for falling. The leaues alſo being dried and beaten to pouder, are excellent good for the farcines and ſores in horſes,and ſuch like beaſts. As for the blacke berries which theſe brambles do beare,there is a kind of Diamoron made of them,which is far better for the infirmities of the mouth,and more effectual,than the other of the garden mulberies. The ſame being ſo prepared in that ſtomaticall compoſition aforeſaid,or drunk only with Hypoquiſtis and hony,be ſingular to repreſſe the fury of choler prouoking both waies:they be cordiall likewiſe,in caſe of faintings and cold ſweats : and laſtly,a preſeruatiue againſt the poiſon of the venomous ſpiders. Among thoſe medicines which they cal Styptick or aſtringent,there is not a better thing than to boile the root of this blackberry bramble in wine to the thirds;and namely to make a collution therwith to waſh the cankers or ſores breeding in the mouth,or to foment the vlcers growing in the fundament. And verily of ſuch a binding and aſtringent force is this bramble,that the very ſpungeous bals that it beareth,will grow to be as hard as ſtones.

Another kind of brier or bramble there is,vpon which groweth a roſe:ſome cal it Cynosbatos,others Cynoſpaſtos:it beareth a leafe like to the print or ſole of a mans foot. A little bal or pill it breedeth,furred or briſtled much after the maner of the Cheſtnut,which ſerueth as a ſpeciall remedy for thoſe that be ſubiect to the ſtone. As for Cynorrhonos, it is another plant different from this;wherof I will ſpeak in the next book.

Chap. XIV.

¶ *Of * Cynosbatos,and the Raſpice : of the Rhamnos,and of Lycium and Sarcocolla. Of a certaine compoſition in Phyſicke called Oporice.*

* i.the Canebrier or Canker brier.

AS for the bramble named Chamæbatos,it beareth certain black berries like grapes,within the kernell wherof it hath a certain ſtring like a ſinew, whereupon it came to be called Newroſpaſtos:it is a different plant from the Caper,which the Phyſitians haue named alſo Cynosbatos.Now the tender ſtems of the foreſaid * Cynosbatos or Chamæbatos condite in vineger,are good for them to eat who are troubled with the opilation of the ſpleen, & with ventoſities;for it is a ſingular remedy for thoſe infirmities.The ſtring or ſinew thereof chewed with Maſtick of Chios,purgeth the mouth.The wild roſes that grow vpon this brier,being incorporat with ſwines greaſe,are excellent for to make the haire grow againe,when it is ſhed by ſome infirmity.* The beries of theſe brambles if they be tempred with oile oliue made of green and vnripe oliues,colour the haire black. The proper ſeaſon to gather the floures of theſe brambles that cary beries like to mulberies,is in harueſt time:the white kind of them drunk in wine, is a ſoueraign remedy for the pleuriſie, & the flux of the ſtomack:the root ſodden to the thirds, ſtoppeth

* *Rubus canis.*

* Obſerue how confuſedly *Pliny* ſetteth down the ſtory of *Cynosbatos* and *Chamæbatos*, i. the Cane-brier, & the Black berry bramble.

A ſtoppeth a lask, and ſtaieth the flux of bloud:likewiſe a collution made therwith, faſteneth looſe teeth,if they be waſhed withall. The ſame decoction or liquor is good to foment the vlcers of the ſeat priuy parts. The aſhes of the root burnt,keep vp the uvula from falling.

The Raſpis is called in Latin Rubus Idæus,becauſe it groweth vpon the mountain Ida,and not elſwhere*[ſo plenteouſly.]Now is this bramble more tender, & leſſe in growth:it putteth forth alſo fewer ſtalkes vpright, and thoſe mere harmeleſſe and nothing ſo pricky as the other brambles before named : beſides,it loueth well to grow vnder the ſhade of trees. The floures of this bramble reduced into a liniment with hony,reſtrain the flux of rheumaticke humors into the eies, and keepeth down the ſpreading of S. *Anthonies* fire:and giuen in water to drink,it cureth infirmities of the mouth.In all other caſes,it hath like operations to the former brambles

* *Ex Dioſcor.*

B Among the diuers kinds of brambles,is reckoned the Rhamne,which the Greeks cal Rhamnos,notwithſtanding that it is whiter & more branching than the reſt.This Rham beareth many flours,ſpreading forth his branches armed with pricks not crooked or hooked as the reſt,but ſtreight and direct,clad alſo with larger leaues. A ſecond kind there is of them growing wilde in the woods,blacker than the other,& yet inclining in ſome ſort to a red colour:this carieth as it were certain little cods.Of the root of this Rham boiled in water, is made the medicine that is called Lycium. The ſeed of this plant draws down the after-birth.The former of theſe two, (which alſo is the whiter)hath a vertue more aſtringent and cooling than the other, & therfore better for impoſtumations and wounds:howbeit the leaues of both,either green or boiled,are vſed in liniments with oile for the ſaid purpoſe.But as touching Lycium, the beſt of all other is

C (by report) made of a certain Thorne tree or buſh, which they cal Pyxacanthos Chironia, the form wherof I haue deſcribed among the Indian trees:& indeed the moſt excellent Lycium,by many degrees,is that Indian Lycium thought to be.The manner of making this Lycium,is in this wiſe:they take the branches of this plant,together with the roots which be exceeding bitter,& after they be well punned and ſtamped,ſeeth them in water within a braſen pan,for three daies together or therabout:which don,they take forth the wood, & ſet the liquor ouer the fire again,where it taketh a ſecond boiling,ſo long till it be come to the conſiſtence or thicknes of hony:howbeit ſophiſticated it is many times with ſome bitter juices, yea and with the lees of oile & beaſts gall.The very froth & ſcum,in maner of a flory that it caſteth vp,ſome vſe to put into colyries & medicines for the eies. The ſubſtance of the juice beſides is abſterſiue,it mun-

D dificth the face,healeth ſcabs,cureth the exulcerations or frettings in the corners of the eies:it repreſſeth old rheumes & diſtillations,clenſeth ears running with filthy matter, repreſſeth the inflammations of the almonds in the mouth,called Tonſillæ,& of the gums;ſtaieth the cough, reſtraineth the reaching & caſting of bloud,if it be taken to the quantity of a bean:being ſpred in maner of a plaſter or liniment and ſo applied,it drieth vp running and watery ſores;it healeth the chaps and clifts in any part of the body,the vlcers of the ſecret parts ſeruing for generation, any place fretted or galled,new and green vlcers,yea and ſuch as be corroſiue and withall growing to putrefaction:it is ſingular for the caloſities,werts,or hardcorns,growing in the noſthrils, and all impoſtumations:moreouer,women find great help by drinking it in milke; for any violent ſhift or immoderat flux of their monthly ſickneſs:the beſt Indian Licium is known by this,

E That the maſſe or lump therof is black without-forth,red within when it is broken, but ſoon it commeth to a black colour. An aſtrictiue medicine this is,and bitter withal;and hath the ſame effects which the other Lycium is reported to haue, but ſpecially if it be applied to the priuie members of generation. As touching Sarcocolla, ſome be of opinion that it is the gum or liquor iſſuing from a certain thorny plant or buſh:and they hold,that it reſembleth the crums of frankincenſe,called Pollen or Manna Thuris,& in taſt ſeemeth to be ſweetiſh,& yet quick and ſharpe withall.This Sarcocoll ſtamped with wine,and ſo applied, repreſſeth all fluxes : & in a liniment,good it is for yong infants.This gum alſo by age and long keeping,waxeth black;but the whiter is the better,& thereby is the goodneſſe knowne.

But before I depart from this treatiſe of Trees, and their medicinable vertues, I muſt needs

F ſay,we are beholden to them yet for one excellent medicine more, which is called Oporice by the Greeks,as one would ſay,made of fruits. This compoſition is ſingular for the bloudy flix or exulceration of the guts;alſo for the infirmities of the ſtomack.The manner of making it,is in this wiſe:Take 5 quinces,with their kernels,ſeeds & all,as many pomgranats likewiſe,let them boil gently ouer a ſoft fire in one gallon of new white wine,put therto the weight or meaſure or

one sextar of Seruises, and as much in quantity of the Sumach which is called Rhus Syriacum, G together with halfe an ounce of saffron; seeth all these together to the height or consistence of hony. Thus much concerning the properties of trees seruing in Physicke. It remaineth now to annex hereunto a discourse of those plants which the Greek writers (by giuing them names in some analogie respective vnto trees) haue left an ambiguity, and made vs doubt of them whether they be trees or herbs.

Chap. XV.

¶ *Of * Chamædrys, i. Germander: * Chamædaphne, i. Lawreoll: * Chamelæa: * Chamæsyce: * Chamæcissos, i. Ale-hoove: * Chamæleuce, i. Fole-foot: * Chamæpeuce: * Chamæcyparissus, i. Lauander-cotton: * Ampelo-prasos: Stachys: Clinopodium, Centunculus, and Clematis Ægyptia, with the medicines that they afford.* H

* ground-oke, or petie oke.
* ground-bay, or petty Lawrell.
* ground-oliue, &c.
* ground fig-tree, &c.
* ground Iuie.
* ground Poplar.
* ground-pine, or Pitch tree.
* ground Cypresse.
* Porret vine, or Leek-vine.

GErmander is an herb, called in Greek Chamædrys, and in Latine Trissago: some haue named it Chamædrope, others Teucrion: it beareth leaues for bignes resembling mints, in colour like vnto the oke leaues, cut and indented also after the same maner. Of some it is called Serrata; and they affirme that the first pattern of a saw was taken from the leafe of this herb, whereupon it should be so called. The flowre beareth much vpon the purple colour: it loueth to grow in stony places, and would be gathered whiles it is full of iuice: and thus gathered in due season, whether it be taken in drink, or taken outwardly in a liniment, most effectuall it is I against the poison of serpents; likewise it is wholsome for the stomack, good against an inueterat cough; singular to cut, dissolue, and raise the tough fleam sticking in the throat: a special remedy for ruptures, convulsions, and pleurisies: it waneth away the ouergrown spleen: it prouokes vrine, and womens fleurs: in which regard, a bundle or handfull of Germander boiled in 3 hemines of water, vntill a third part be consumed, maketh a soueraigne decoction or drinke for those who are newly fain into a dropsie. Some there be, who stamp this herb and sprinkle water among, and so reduce it into troschs. Ouer and besides the vertues before rehearsed, it it is good to heale botches newly broken and full of matter; yea old vlcers, though they be filthy and putrified, if it be applied thereto: for the spleen, it is vsually taken with vineger: & this iuice doth chause and heat those parts which be annointed therewith. K

As touching Lawreol, called by the Greeks Chamædaphne, it ariseth vp with one only stem of a cubit high or thereabout: the leaues are but smal, howbeit like to those of the Lawrell: it bringeth forth a reddish seed appearing among the leaues, which being vsed in a liniment fresh and green, easeth the head-ach. The same cooleth all excessiue heats: and if it be drunk in wine, appeaseth the wrings and torments of the belly. The iuice thereof taken in drink, drawes downe womens fleurs, and prouokes vrine: the same applied in wooll to the naturall parts of a woman, causeth her to be soon deliuered when she is in hard trauell of child-birth.

* otherwise called *Mezereon*, Widow-waile.

As for * Chamelæa, it hath leaues like vnto those of the oliue: the same be bitter in tast, and in smell odoriferous. This plant groweth in stony grounds, and exceedeth not in heigth a handbreadth or span at most; a purgatiue herb it is; for thereof is made an excellent syrrup to euacuat fleame and choler; namely, if there be taken one part of the leaues of this herbe, with two parts of wormwood, and so boiled; for certainly this decoction drunk with hony, is singular for to purge the foresaid humors. A cataplasme made with the leaues, clenseth vlcers. It is commonly said, that if this herb be gathered before the sun-rising, and the party to say expressely in the gathering, That it is for the pin and web in the eies; it will dispatch and rid away the said infirmity, if one do but weare it tied about him. And howsoeuer it be gathered, whether it be with any such circumstance and ceremony, or without, yet is it singular for the haw gnawing in the eies of horses and sheepe.

Chamæsyce beareth leaues resembling those of the Lentil, but they alwaies creep along the ground and rise not vp. This herbe groweth in drie and stony grounds: the same boiled in wine M and vsed as a liniment vnto the eies, cleareth their sight; for it is singular to dispatch and remoue cataracts, suffusions, and cicatrices, growing therein: as also to rid away the misty clouds and films that ouercast the sight. Being put vp into the matrice within a linnen cloath in manner of a pessarie, it allaieth the paines thereof. VVarts of all sorts it taketh away, if they be annointed

A nointed therewith. It is a soueraigne remedy also for those who cannot take their wind but sitting vpright.

* Chamæcissos groweth vp spiked with an ear like vnto wheat, and ordinarily putteth forth fiue branches, and those ful of leaues. VVhen it sheweth in the floure, a man would take it to be the * white Violet or Gillosre. The root is but small. They that are troubled with the Sciatica, vse to drinke the leaues thereof to the weight of three oboli in two cyaths of wine, for seuen daies together: but it is an exceeding bitter potion. * It is not our ground Iuie or Alchove. * *Viola alba.*

As for Fole-foot, it is called in Greeke Chamæleuce: but we in Latine name it Farranum or Farsugium. It loueth to grow by riuers sides. The leaues somwhat resemble those of the Poplar, but that they be larger. If the root of Fole-foot be burnt vpon the coles made with Cypres wood, the smoke or perfume thereof receiued or drunk through a pipe or tunnell into the B mouth, is singular for an old cough. * Some take it for Chamæpity.

Touching * Chamæpeuce, in leafe it is like vnto the Larch-tree: a plant very appropriat to the paine of the back and the loins. The herb Chamæcyparissos, if it be drunk in wine, is singular good against all the venomous stings of serpents and scorpions.

The herb Ampelopraso groweth in vineyards, bearing leaues resembling Porret: but it causeth them to belch soure that eat thereof. Howbeit, of great power it is against the sting of serpents. It prouoketh vrine & womens monthly terms. And yet whether it be drunke or applied outwardly, it is passing good for them that pisse bloud, & represseth the issue & eruption thereof. Our midwiues vse to giue it vnto women newly deliuered and brought to bed: likewise it is found to auaile much vnto them that be bitten with mad dogs.

C Moreouer, the herb called Stachys hath a resemblance also to * Porret, but that the leaues be longer and more in number: it yeeldeth a pleasant smell, and the leaues be of a pale colour, inclining somwhat to yellow. The nature of this plant is to moue the monethly purgation of women. As for Clinopodium (called otherwise Cleonicion, Zopyron, & Ocymoeides) like it is to running wilde Thyme, and full of branches, growing vp a span or handfull high at the least. It groweth in stony places, with a spoky tuft of floures shewing in a round compasse, and for all the world resembleth the feet or pillers that * beare vp a table or bed. This herb taken in drinke is good for conuulsions, ruptures, stranguries, and serpents stings. So is the syrrup or juleb that is made thereof, by way of decoction. Thus much of those herbs, which in name carry a shew and resemblance of trees. * σκόροδον, i. Porri: but it seems that *Pliny* should haue read σαμψία, i. *Marrubij*, or Horehound, out of *Dioscorides*, as *Rondeletius* hath obserued. * Whereupon it took the name Clinopodium.

D It remaineth now to write of some other herbs, which I must needs say are of no great name and reckoning, howbeit such as be indued with wonderfull vertues. As for the famous and notable herbs indeed, I will reserue the treatise of them for the books following. And first I meet with that which we in Italy call Centunculus, but the Greekes Clematis, with leaues pointed like the beak of a bird, or resembling the cape of a cloke, growing close to the ground in toiled corn fields. This herbe is most effectuall and singular aboue all other, for to stay a laske, if it be drunk in some red or green hard wine. The same beaten into pouder, and taken to the weight of one denier Roman, in fiue cyaths of Oxymell or hot water, stancheth bleeding: and yet in that sort it is of great effect to fetch away the after-birth of women lately deliuered.

But there be other herbes among the Greeke writers, going vnder the name of Clematides, E and namely one, which some cal Echites, others Lagines, and there are besides who name it Pety Scammonie, and in very truth, branches it hath a foot long, full of leaues, and not vnlike vnto those of Scammonie, but that the leaues be more black or duskish and smaller. This herbe is found as well in vineyards as corne lands. People vse to eat this herb with oile and salt, as they do Beets, Coles, and other such pot-herbs: and so eaten, it maketh the body soluble. And yet neuertheless, those who be troubled with the bloudy flix, are wont to take it in some astringent wine with Lineseed, and find it to work with good successe. The leaues applied to the eies with parched Barly groats, do restraine the watereish humors which fall thither, so there be a fine linnen cloth wet * between. The same applied in a pulteste to the wens called the kings euil, bring F them first to suppuration, and afterwards hauing hogs grease put thereto, heale them throughly. Incorporat with green oile Oliue, they ease the hemorrhoids: and with honey, helpe those that be in a Phthisicke or Consumption. If nources eat them with their meat, they shall haue good store of milke in their breasts. And if they annoint therewith the heads of their young infants, the haire will come the thicker. A collution made with them and vineger, assuageth the tooth-

* *Suppositi*: some reade contrariwise, *Superpositi*.

ach,

ache, if the mouth be waſhed therewith. To conclude, it ſtirreth vp to fleſhly luſt. G

There is beſides another kind of Clematis, known by the name of the Ægyptian Clematis: how ſoeuer ſome call it Daphnoeides, others, Polygonoeides. Leaued it is like the Lawrel, ſaue that the leaues be long and thin. But againſt all ſerpents, and eſpecially the Aſpides, it is a ſoueraigne counterpoiſon if it be drunk in vineger. Ægypt bringeth forth this herb in great abundance.

Chap. XVI.

¶ *Of Aron, Dracunculus, or Dracontium. Of Aris. Of Millefoile. Of another hearbe of that name. Of Pſeudobunium. Of Myrrhis and Onobrichis: with their medicinable vertues.* H

Wake-robin. Dragon,

THere is a great difference betweene * Aron (of which herbe I haue written amongſt thoſe with bulbous roots) and * Dracontium: although writers be at ſome variance about this point, for ſome haue affirmed that they be both one. Howbeit *Glaucias* hath diſtinguiſhed them, in that the one groweth wild, and the other is planted: and hee pronounceth and calleth Dragon, the ſauage Aron: others are of opinion, that there is no other difference between them, but that the onion root is called Aron, and the ſtem of the ſame herb Dracontium: whereas indeed there is no likeneſſe at all between the one and the other, if ſo be that Dracontium of the Greeks be the ſame that we call Dracunculus in Latine. For Aros hath a black root growing broad, flat, and round, yea, and far greater, inſomuch as it is a good handful: but the root of Dracunculus is ſomwhat red, and the ſame wrythed and folded round in manner of a Dragon, whereupon it took that name. Nay, the very Greeks themſelues haue made an exceeding great difference, between Dragon, and Wake-Robin: for they affirme, That the ſeed of Dragon is hot and biting, and beſides, of ſuch a virulent and ſtinking ſmell, that the very ſent thereof is enough to driue a woman great with childe to trauell before her time, and to ſlip an vntimely birth. Contrariwiſe, they haue wonderfully commended Aron: for firſt and foremoſt, they preferre the ſemale of this kind as a principall meat, before the male, which is harder to be chewed, and longer ere it be concocted and digeſted: moreouer, they affirm, That as well the one as the other, doth expectorat the fleam gathered in the cheſt: and whether it be dried and brought into pouder and ſo the drink ſpiced withall, or otherwiſe taken in form of a lohoch or electuary, it prouoketh both vrine and alſo womens monthly termes. Drunke with oxymell, it mundifieth and comforteth the ſtomacke: and Phyſitians haue giuen it in Ewes milke for the exulceration of the guts: & roſted vnder the embers, they haue preſcribed it to be taken with oil for the cough: Some haue ſodden it in milke, and giuen the decoction thereof to be drunke in that caſe. They haue appointed it alſo to be boiled, and then applied accordingly, to watery eies for to repreſſe the violence of rheum: likewiſe, vnto places black and blew with ſtripes: as alſo for the inflammation of the amygdales: alſo, they haue giuen direction to inject the ſame with oile by way of clyſtre, as an excellent remedy for the Hemorrhoids: and to applie it in a liniment with hony, for to take away the pimples and freckles of the skin. *Cleophantus* hath giuen it the praiſe of an excellent antidote or counterpoiſon: preſcribing alſo the vſe thereof for the pleuriſie and inflammation of the lungs, in the ſame manner, as in caſe of the cough: he appointed likewiſe to beat the ſeed into pouder, & being mixed either with common oile or oile roſat, to drop it into the eares for to aſſuage the pain. *Dieuches* ordained, to take and temper it with meale, and ſo to worke it into a paſte, & to giue the bread ſo made, vnto them that cough: to thoſe who be ſhort winded: ſuch alſo as cannot breath vnleſſe they ſit vpright: and laſtly, to as many as reach vp filthy matter out of their breſt. *Diodotus* the Phyſitian made thereof an electuary or lohoch with hony, for them to licke who are in a Phthiſick, or otherwiſe diſeaſed in the lights: and hee appointed it to be laid as a pulteſſe for fractures of bones. There is not a beaſt or liuing creature whatſoeuer, but if the ſhap or naturall parts be annointed therewith, it will fetch away the fruit of their womb. The juice drawn out of the root, if it be incorporat with Attick hony, ſcattereth the miſty clouds and filmes in the eies that trouble the ſight: the ſame alſo cureth the defects and infirmities of the ſtomack. And a ſyrrup made with the decoction thereof & hony, is good to ſtint a cough. All vlcers whatſoeuer, be they wolues, cankerous ſores, or otherwiſe corroſiue and eating forward ſtil: yea, the very ill-fauoured Polype and Noli-me-tangere in the noſthrils, the

Theſe deſcriptiõs agree not with our wake Robin & Dragon. I

K

L

M

A the iuice of this root doth cure and heale wonderfully. The leaues ſodden in wine and oile, are good to be applied vnto any burne or place ſcalded. Being eaten in a ſalad with ſalt and vineger they purge the belly, ſodden with hony, and applied as a cataplaſme, they are good for diſlocations and bones out of ioint. Semblably, the ſaid leaues, whether they be green or dried, are excellent for the gout in any ioint, being laid too with ſalt. *Hippocrates* deuiſed a plaſter of them and hony together, which was ſingular for all impoſtumations whatſoeuer. For to bring downe the deſired ſickneſſe of women, 2 drams of the root or ſeeds (it skils not whether) taken in two cyaths of wine, is a ſufficient doſe. The ſame potion fetches away the after-birth, in caſe it make no haſt to come away after a woman is deliuered of child. And for this purpoſe *Hippocrates* appointed the very bulbous root of Aron in ſubſtance to be applied to the nature of a woman in the like caſe. It is ſaid, that in time of peſtilence it is a ſingular preſeruatiue, if it be eaten with

B meats. Certes, it is excellent to keep them for being drunke, who haue taken their liquor liberally; or at leaſtwiſe to make them ſober again. And yet the perfume or ſmoke thereof, when it burneth, chaſeth ſerpents away; and eſpecially the Aſpides; or els doth intoxicat their heads, & make them ſo drunk, that a man ſhall find them lying benummed and aſtonied, as if they were dead. The ſame ſerpents moreouer will not come neere vnto thoſe that be annointed all ouer with this herb Aros and oile of baies: hereupon it is thought, that it is a good preſeruatiue againſt their ſtings, if it be drunk in groſſe red wine. They ſay moreouer, that cheeſes will keepe paſſing well, if they be wrapped within the leaues of Aron.

To come now to Dragons, called in Latine Dracunculus, wherof I haue ſpoken before: the

C only time to dig it out of the ground, is when barly beginneth to ripen, and within the two firſt quarters of the Moon, all the while that ſhe doth increaſe in light. Let one but haue the root of this herb about him in any part of the body (it makes no matter how or where he cary it) he ſhall be ſure that ſerpents wil flie from him. And therefore it is ſaid, that the greater kind of them is ſingular to be giuen in drink vnto thoſe who are ſtung already by them, as alſo that it ſtoppeth the immoderat courſe of womens fleurs, in caſe it touched no yron inſtrument when it was gathered. The juice thereof is paſſing good for pain in the ears.

As for tht Dragon which the Greeks name Draconatium, it hath bin ſhewed & deſcribed to me in three forms: the one leaued like vnto the Beets, growing with an vpright main ſtem with a floure of a purple colour: this Dragon is like vnto Aron. Others brought to me a ſecond kind

D with a long root (as it were) marked forth and diuided into certaine ioints; it putteth out three ſmall ſtems and no more: and they declared moreouer and gaue direction to ſeeth the leaues thereof in vineger againſt the ſting of ſerpents. There was a third ſort ſhewed vnto me, bearing a leafe bigger than that of the Cornell tree, with a root reſembling thoſe of the canes or reeds: and (as they auouched) parted into as many joints and knots juſt, as it was yeares old, and ſo many leaues likewiſe it had, neither more nor leſſe. Thoſe that preſented it to me, vſed to giue the ſame in wine or water againſt ſerpents.

There is an herb alſo named Aris, growing in the ſame Egypt: like vnto Aron aboue ſaid, ſaue that it is leſſe, hath ſmaller leaues, and not ſo big a root, and yet the ſame is full as great as a good round and large oliue. Of theſe, there be two kinds: the one which is white, riſeth vp with

E two ſtalks: the other puts forth but one ſingle ſtem. Both of them haue vertue to cure running ſcals and vlcers; to heale burns alſo and fiſtulous ſores, if a collyrie or tent be made thereof and put into the ſore: the leaues boiled in water, and afterwards ſtamped and incorporate with oile roſat do ſtay the ſpreading of corroſiue & eating vlcers. But mark one wonderful property that this plant hath: touch the nature or ſhap of any female beaſt therwith, ſhe wil neuer lin gadding vntill ſhe die with one miſchiefe or other.

Touching Millefoile or Yarrow, which the Greeks call Myriophyllon, & we in Latine Millefolium: it is an herb growing vp with a tender and feeble ſtalke, like in ſome ſort vnto Fenell, and charged with many leaues, whereupon it took the name: it groweth in moores and fennie

F grounds; vſed to very good purpoſe and with ſingular ſucceſſe, in curing of wounds. Ouer and beſides, it is giuen to drink with vineger for the difficulty of vrine and the ſtoppage of the blader, for thoſe that take wind thick and ſhort, and ſuch as are inwardly bruiſed by falling headlong from on high; the ſame is moſt effectuall to take away the tooth ache.

In Tuſcan they haue another herb ſo called, growing in medowes, which putteth forth on either ſide of the ſtalk or ſtem, a number of pretty leaues as ſmal in maner as hairs. The ſame alſo

is

is a moſt excellent wound-hearb. And it is auouched by the people of that countrey, That if an Oxe chance to haue his ſtrings or ſinews cut quite atwo with the plough ſhare, this hearb will conglutinat and ſouder them againe, if it be made into a ſalue with ſwines greaſe. G

Concerning baſtard Navew, called in Greeke Pſeudo Bunion, it hath the leaues of Navew gentle, and brancheth to the height of a hand bredth or ſpan. The beſt of this kind groweth in the Iſle Candy, where they vſe to drink fiue or ſix branches thereof for the wringing torments of the belly, for the ſtrangury, the pain of the ſides, midriffe, and precordiall parts.

Myrrhis, which ſome call Smyrrhiza, others Myrrha, is paſſing like vnto Hemlocke, in ſtalke, leaues, and floure; only it is ſmaller and ſlenderer, and hath no ill grace and vnpleaſant taſt to be eaten with meats. Taken in wine, it haſteneth the monthly courſe of womens fleurs if they bee too ſlow, and helpeth them in labour to ſpeedy deliuerance. It is ſaid moreouer, that in time of a plague it is wholſom to drink it for feare of infection. A ſupping or broth made of it helpeth thoſe who are in a Phthyſicke or conſumption. This good property it hath beſides, to ſtir vp a quick appetite to meat. It doth extinguiſh and kill the venome inflicted by the ſting or pricke of the venomous ſpiders Phalangia. The juice drawn out of this herb after it hath lien infuſed or ſoked three daies together in water, healeth any ſore breaking out either in face or head. H

Finally, Onobrychis carieth leaues reſembling Lentils, but that they are ſomewhat longer: it beareth alſo a red floure: but reſteth vpon a ſmall and ſlender root. It groweth about ſprings and fountains. Being dried and reduced into a floure or pouder, it maketh an end of the ſtrangury, ſo it be drunk in a cup of white wine well ſtrewed and ſpiced therwith. It ſtoppeth a lask. To conclude, the juice therof cauſeth them to ſweat freely who are annointed all ouer with it. I

Chap. XVII.

¶ The medicinable vertues of Coriacesia, Callicia, and Menais, with three and twentie other herbes, which some hold to be Magicall. Moreouer of Considia, and Aproxis, besides some other which are reuiued and in request againe, hauing been long time out of vse.

TO diſcharge and acquit my ſelfe of the promiſe which I made of ſtrange and wonderfull herbs, I cannot chuſe but in this place write a little of thoſe which the Magitians make ſuch reckoning of. For can there be any more admirable than they? And in very truth, *Democritus* and *Pythagoras*, following the tracts of the ſaid wiſe men and Magitians, were the firſt Philoſophers, who in this part of the world ſet thoſe herbs on foot, and brought them into a name. K

And to begin with Coriacesia and Callicia. *Pythagoras* affirmeth, That theſe two herbes will cauſe water to gather ir to an yce. I find no mention at all in any other authors, of theſe hearbes, neither doth he report more properties of them.

The ſame author writes of an herb called Menais, known alſo by the name of Corinthas, the juice whereof (by his ſaying) if it be ſodden in water, preſently cureth the ſting of ſerpents, if the place be fomented with the ſaid decoction. He affirmeth moreouer, that if the ſaid juice or liquor be poured vpon the graſſe, whoſoeuer fortuneth to go thereupon, and touch it with the ſole of the foot, or otherwiſe chance to be but daſhed or ſprinkled therewith, ſhall die therupon remedileſſe, and no way there is to eſcape the miſchiefe. A monſtrous thing to report, that this juice ſhould be ſo rank a venome as it is, vnleſſe it be vſed againſt poiſon. L

The ſelfe ſame *Pythagoras* ſpeaketh yet of another herb which hee calleth Aproxis: the root whereof is of this nature, to catch fire a farre off, like for all the world to Naphtha, concerning which, I haue written ſomwhat already in my diſcourſe as touching the wonders of Nature: and he reporteth moreouer, That if a man or woman happen to be ſicke of any diſeaſe, at what time as this Aproxis is in the floure, although he or ſhe be throughly cured of it, yet ſhall they haue a grudging or minding thereof as often as it falleth to floure again yeare by yeare. And of this opinion he is beſides, That Frumenty corne, Hemlock, and Violets, are of the ſame nature and property. I am not ignorant, that this booke of his wherein theſe ſtrange reports are recorded, ſome haue aſcribed vnto *Cleomporus*, a renowned Phyſitian: but the currant fame or ſpeech holdeth ſtil ſo conſtantly, time out of mind, that we muſt needs beleeue *Pythagoras* to be the author of the ſaid booke. True it is indeed, that the name of *Pythagoras* might giue authority and credit M

A dit vnto other mens books attributed to him, if haply any other had laboured and trauelled in compiling ſome worke, which himſelfe judged worthy of ſuch a man as he was: but that *Cleomporus* ſhould ſo do, who had ſet forth other books in his owne name, who would euer beleeue? No man doubteth verily, but that the book intituled * Chirocineta, was of *Democritus* his making: and yet therein be found more monſtrous things by a hundred fold, than thoſe which *Pythagoras* hath deliuered in that worke of his. And to ſay a truth, ſetting *Pythagoras* aſide, there was not a Philoſopher ſo much addicted to the ſchoole and profeſſion of theſe Magitians, as was *Democritus*.

* As one would ſay, ſuch a book as ſhould be continually occupied, & neuer laid out of hand.

In the firſt place he telleth vs of an herb called Aglaophotis, worthy to be admired & wondred of men, by reaſon of that moſt beautifull colour which it had: and for that it grew among the quarries of marble in Arabia, confining vpon the coaſts of the realme of Perſia, therefore it was alſo named Marmaritis. And he affirmeth, that the Sages or VViſe men of Perſia called Magi, vſed this herb when they were minded to coniure and raiſe vp ſpirits.

He writeth moreouer, That in a country of India inhabited by the Tardiſtiles, there is another herb named Achæmenis, growing without leaſe, and in colour reſembling Amber: of the root of which herb there be certain Trochisks made: whereof they cauſe malefactors and ſuſpected perſons to drink ſome quantity with wine, in the day time, to the end they ſhould confeſſe the truth: for in the night following they ſhall be ſo haunted with ſpirits and tormented with ſundry fanſies and horrible viſions, that they ſhal be driuen perforce to tel all, and acknowledge the fact for which they are troubled & brought in queſtion. The ſame writer calleth this plant
C * Hippophobas, becauſe Mares of all other creatures are moſt fearfull and wary of it.

* or *Hippophobas*.

Furthermore, he reporteth, That 30 Schœnes from the riuer Choaſpes in Perſia, there groweth an herb named Theombrotion: which for the manifold and ſundry colours that it hath, reſembleth the painted taile of a Peacocke, and it caſteth withall a moſt ſweet and odoriferous ſent. This herb (ſaith he) the Kings of Perſia vſe in their meats & drinks: and this opinion they haue of it, That it preſerueth their bodies from all infirmities and diſeaſes, yea, and keepeth their head ſo ſtaied and ſetled, that they ſhall neuer be troubled in mind and out of their right wits: in ſuch ſort, that for the powerfull maieſtie of this plant, it is alſo called Semnion.

He proceedeth moreouer to another, knowne by the name Adamantis, growing onely in Armenia and Cappadocia: which if it be brought neare vnto Lions, they will lie all along vpon
D their backs, and yawne with their mouths as wide as euer they can. The reaſon of the name is this, becauſe it cannot poſſibly be beaten into pouder.

He goeth on ſtill and beareth vs in hand, that in the realme Ariana, there is found the herbe Arianis, of the colour of fire. The inhabitants of that country vſe to gather it when the Sun is in the ſigne Leo: and they affirme, that if it do but touch any wood beſmeared and rubbed ouer with oile, it will ſet the ſame a burning on a light fire.

What ſhould I write of the plant Therionarca, which whenſoeuer it beginneth to come vp and riſe out of the ground, all the wilde beaſts will lie benummed and (as it were) dead: neither can they be raiſed or recouered againe, vntill they be ſprinkled with the vrine of Hyæna.

The herb Æthiopis, by his report groweth in Meroe, for which cauſe it is called alſo Merois:
E In leaſe it reſembleth Lectuce: and being drunk in mead or honied water, there is not ſuch a remedy againe for the dropſie.

Ouer and beſides, he ſpeaketh of the plant Ophiuſa, found in a country of the ſame Æthyopia, named Elephantine: of a leaden hue it is, and hideous to ſee to: whoſoeuer drinke thereof, ſhal be ſo frighted with the terrors and menaces of ſerpents repreſented vnto their eies, that for very feare they ſhall lay violent hands on themſelues: and therefore church robbers are inforced to drink it. Howbeit, if a man take after it a draught of Date wine, he ſhall not be troubled with any ſuch fearfull viſions and illuſions.

Moreouer, there is found (ſaith *Democritus*) the herbe Thalaſſegle about the riuer Indus, and
F thereupon is knowne by another name Potamantis: which if men or women take in drink, tranſporteth their ſences ſo far out of the way, that they ſhall imagine they ſee ſtrange ſights.

As for Theangelis, which by his ſaying groweth vpon mount Libanon in Syria, and vpon Dicte, a mountain in Candy; alſo about Babylon and Suſis in Perſia; if the wiſe Phyloſophers (whom they term Magi) drinke of that herb, they ſhal incontinently haue the ſpirit of propheſie, and foretell things to come.

There

There is beſides in the region called Bactriana & about the riuer Boryſthenes, another ſtrange plant named Gelotophyllis, which (by his report) if one do drink with Myrrh and wine, it will cauſe many fantaſticall apparitions: and the party ſhal therupon fal into a fit of laughter without ceaſing and intermiſſion, and neuer giue ouer; vnleſſe it be with a draught of Date wine, wherein were tempered the kernels of Pine nuts together with pepper and honey.

Touching the herb of good fellowſhip Syſſitieteris, found in Perſis, it tooke that name becauſe it maketh them exceeding mery who are met together at a feaſt. They call the ſame herb likewiſe Protomedia, for that it is ſo highly eſteemed among kings and princes. And another name it hath beſides, to wit,* Acaſignete, becauſe it commeth vp alone & no other herbs neere vnto it: yea, and one more yet, namely, Dionyſonymphas, becauſe wine and it ſort ſo well together, and make as it were a good mariage.

* As one would ſay, without brother or ſiſter.

The ſame *Democritus* talketh alſo of Helianthe: an herb leaued like to the Myrtle, growing in the country Themiſcyra, and the mountains of Cilicia, coaſting along the ſea. And he giues out, that if it be boiled with Lions greaſe, and then together with Safron and Date wine reduced into an ointment, the foreſaid Magi and the Perſian kings therewith annoint themſelues, to ſeem thereby more pleaſant and amiable to the people: which is the reaſon, that the ſame herb is called Heliocallis.

Ouer and beſides, he maketh mention of Hermeſias (for ſo he termeth not an herb but a certain compoſition) ſingular for the getting of children, which ſhall proue faire, and of good nature beſides. Made it is of Pine nut kernels, ſtamped and incorporat with hony, Myrrh, Safron, and Date wine, with an addition afterwards of the hearbe Theombrotium and milke: and this confection he preſcribeth to be drunk by the man a little before the very act of generation; but by women vpon their conception, yea, and after their deliuery all the while they be nources and giue ſuck: and in ſo doing they may be aſſured, thoſe children of theirs, thus gotten, bred, and reared, ſhall be paſſing faire and well fauoured, of an excellent ſpirit and courage: and in one word, euery way good. Of all theſe herbes before ſpecified, he ſetteth down alſo the very names which the ſaid Magi call them by. Thus much for the Magicke herbes found in *Democritus* his booke.

Apollodorus, one of his diſciples and followers, comes in with his two herbs to the other before named. The one he calleth Æſchynomæne, becauſe it draweth in the leaues, if one come neare vnto it with the hand: the other Crocis, which if the venomous ſpiders Phalangia do but touch, they will die vpon it.

Cratevas writeth of an herb called Oenotheris, which being put in wine, if any ſauage beaſts be ſprinckled therewith, they will become tame, gentle and tractable.

A famous * Grammarian of late daies made mention of another herb Anacampſeros, of this vertue, That if a man touched a woman therwith, were ſhe departed from him in all the hatred that might be, ſhe ſhould come again and loue him entirely. The ſame benefit alſo ſhould the woman find therby, in winning the loue of a man. This may ſuffice for the preſent to haue written of theſe wonderfull Magick herbes, conſidering that I meane to diſcourſe more at large of them and their ſuperſtition, in a more conuenient place.

* *Apion* called alſo *Pleiſtonices.*

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Of Eriphia, Lanaria, and Stratiotis, with the medicines which they yeeld.*

Many writers haue made mention of Eriphia. This herb hath within the ſtraw of the ſtem a certain flie like a beetle, running vp and down, and by that meanes making a noiſe like vnto a yong kid, whereupon it tooke the foreſaid name. There is not a better thing in the world for the voice, than this herb, as folk ſay.

The herb Lanaria, giuen to ewes in a morning when they are faſting, cauſeth their vdders to ſtrout with milk. Lactoris likewiſe is a common herb and as well known, by reaſon that it is ſo full of milk, which cauſeth vomit, if one taſt thereof neuer ſo little. Some there be who ſay, that the herb which they cal * Militaris, is all one with this Lactoris: others would haue it to be very like vnto it; and that it ſhould haue that name, becauſe there is not a wound made with ſword or edged weapon, but it healeth it within fiue daies, in caſe it be applied thereto with oile.

* The ſoulders hearbe.

*All one with *Militaris.*

Semblably, the Greek writers make great reckoning of their * Stratiotes: but this hearbe groweth

A groweth onely in Egypt, and namely in ſloten grounds where the riuer Nilus hath ouerflowed: and like it is vnto Sengreen or Houſleek, but that it hath bigger leaues. It is exceeding refrigeratiue; and a great healer of green wounds, being made into a liniment with vineger: moreouer it cureth S. *Anthonies* fire, and all apoſtumes which are broken and run matter: if it be taken in drinke with the male Frankincenſe, it is wonderfull to ſee how effectuall it is to repreſſe the flux of bloud from the reins.

Chap. XIX.

¶ *Of the herbes that grow vpon the head and chapter of Images and Statues. Of herbs found in riuers. Of the herb called Lingua. Of herbs growing through a ſiue, and vpon dung-hills. Of Rhodora and Impia, two herbs. Of Pecten Veneris. Of Nodia. Of Clauers, or Gooſe-graſſe, called otherwiſe Philanthropos. Of the little Burnamd Canaria: of Tordile. Of the ordinarie Coichgraſſe, Stitchwort, or Dent-de-chien. Of the hearbe Dactylus, and Fenigreeke: with their medicinable vertues.*

B It is commonly ſaid, That the herbs or weeds growing vpon the head of any ſtatue or Image, preſently allay the head-ach (if they be gathered in the lappet or any part of ſome garment) ſo as the Patient weare them tied about the necke, by red linnen thread, or infolded within ſome red linnen clout. Any herb whatſoeuer gathered out of ſome riueret, brook, or great riuer, before the Sun-riſing, ſo as no man ſee the party during the time of the gathering, prouided alwaies that it be tied to the left arm of the ſick Patient, and he or ſhe not know what it is, driues C away any tertian ague, if it be true which is commonly ſaid. There is an herbe growing about fountains, called Lingua, *i.* a Tongue: the root therof being burnt into aſhes, & incorporat with the greaſe of a ſwine (but you muſt look, ſay they, that the ſwine be black and barraine) cauſeth haire to come againe, in caſe the place which is bare & bald, be annointed therwith in the ſun. Caſt a ſiue or riddle forth into any beaten path or high way, the graſſe or weeds comming vp vnderneath, and growing through the ſame, if they be gathered and bound about the neck or any other part of women with childe, doe haſten their trauell and deliuery. Thoſe herbes which be found growing vpon muckhils, about country ferms, are paſſing good and effectual for the ſquinancy, if they be drunk with water. The graſſe or hearb neere vnto which a dog lifts vp his leg and piſſeth, if it be plucked out of the ground without touching knife or yron inſtrument, cu- D reth any diſlocation or bone out of joint, moſt ſpeedily.

Touching the tree (in manner of an Opiet or Poplar) called Rumbotinus, I haue deſcribed it in my treatiſe of Hortyards and Tree-plots. Neare to one of theſe (and namely, when there is no vine coupled or maried to it) there groweth a certain herb, which in France they call Rhodora: it riſeth vp with a ſtem pointed and knotted in manner of a fig tree rod or wand; beareth leaues reſembling nettles, ſomwhat whitiſh in the mids, but the ſame in proceſſe of time become red all ouer; and a floure of ſiluer colour: this herb ſtamped and mixed with old hogs greaſe, makes a ſoueraigne liniment for all ſwellings, inflammations, and impoſtumes gathering to an head; prouided alwaies that no edge toole come neare to touch it, and that the party who is dreſſed or annointed therwith turn the head to the right hand, and ſpit thrice vpon the ground on that E ſide. And the operation of this medicine will be the more effectual, if three ſundry men of three diuers nations, ſtand on the right hand when they annoint the Patient.

Concerning the herb Impia, which is of a hoary colour and white withall, it reſembleth in ſhew the Roſemary, riſing vp with a main ſtem, leaſed and headed in manner of a Cole-ſtocke: from which principall body, there grow forth other ſmall branches, euery one bearing little tufts or heads riſing and mounting aboue the mother ſtocke (wherupon they called it in Latine Impia, for that the children ouer-topped their parents) yet there be others who haue thought it rather ſo called becauſe there is no beaſt will touch or taſt it. This herb, if it be ground between two ſtones, waxeth as hot as fire, & yeeldeth a juice which is excellent for the ſquinancy, if the F ſame be tempered with milke and wine. But this is ſtrange that is reported moreouer, namely, That whoſoeuer hath once taſted of this hearb, ſhall neuer be troubled with that diſeaſe; and therefore they vſe to giue it in waſh and ſwil, to ſwine: but look which of them refuſe to drinke of this medicine, ſhal die of the ſaid ſquinancy. Some are of opinion, That in birds neſts there is ſome of this hearbe commonly ſet and twiſted among other ſtickes, whereby it commeth to

passe that the yong birds neuer be choked, gobble they their meat as greedily as they will. G

As touching the herb called Veneris Pecten, which took that name of the resemblance that the long cods thereof hath to combe or rake teeth: the root, if it be stamped with mallowes, and so reduced into a cataplasme, draweth forth all spils, thornes, or whatsoeuer sticketh within the flesh. The herb * Exedum, is singular to cure the lethargy, and all drowsinesse.

* It seemeth by name and effect, to be of some sharpe and fretting quality.

As for Nodia, it is an herb well knowne in curriors shops. They call it also Mularis, & other names besides they haue for it: but tearme it how you will, it healeth corrosiue vlcers: and I find that it is of singular operation against the poison of scorpions, if it be drunk in wine or oxycrat, (*i.*) vineger and water mingled together. There is a certaine rough and pricky herbe, which the Greeks call by a pretty name* Philanthropos, for that it sticketh to folks cloaths as they passe by. A chaplet or guirland made of this herb, and set vpon the head, easeth the pain thereof. As H for the little Bur called Lappa Canaria, if it be stamped with Plantaine and Millefoile, and together with them concorporat in wine, it healeth all cancerous fores, so it be applied vnto the place, and remoued once in three daies. The same herb digged forth of the ground without any spade or yron instrument, cureth swine, if it be put into the trough where they bee serued with drasse and swill, or giuen them in milk and wine. Some adde moreouer, that this charm must be said in the digging, *Hæc est herba Argemon, quam Minerva reperit suibus remedium, qui de illa gustauerint: (i.)* This is the herb Argemon, which *Minerva* inuented as a remedy for diseased swine, as many as tasted thereof.

* Grosse-grasse or Gluers.

As for Tordile, some haue said that it is the seed of Seseli, or Siler of Candy: others take it I to be an herb by it selfe, which also they called Syreon: for mine own part, I find by my reading nothing of it, but that it delighteth to grow vpon mountains; and that being burnt, it is good to be drunke for to prouoke womens monethly terms, and to expectorat the superfluous fleame out of the breast: for which purposes (they say) that the root is more effectuall in operation: also that the juice thereof taken in drink to the weight of three oboli, is singular for the reins: finally, that the root is one of the ingredients which go to the making of emollitiue plasters or cataplasmes.

The Quich-grasse, otherwise named Dent-de-chien, or Dogs-grasse, is the commonest herbe that groweth: it runneth & creepeth within the earth by many knots or ioints in the root, from which, as also from the branches and top-sprigs trailing aboue-ground, it putteth forth new roots and spreadeth into many branches. In all other parts of the world, the leaues of this grasse K grow slender and sharp pointed toward the end: only vpon the mount Pernassus (whereupon it is called Gramen Pernassi) it brancheth thicker than in other places, and resembleth in some sort Ivie, bearing a white floure, and the same odoriferous. There is not a grasse in the field whereon horses take more delight to feed, than this, whether it be greene as it groweth, or dry and made into hay, especially if it be giuen them somewhat sprinckled with water. Moreouer, it is said, that the inhabitants about the foresaid mount Pernassus, do draw a juice out of this grasse, vsed much to increase plenty of milk; for sweet and pleasant it is: but in other parts of the world, in stead therof, they vse the decoction of the common grasse, for to conglutinat wounds: [and yet the very herb it selfe in substance will do as much, if it be but stamped and so applied: and besides, a good defensatiue it is to keep any place that is cut or hurt, from inflammation.] To the L said decoction, some put wine and hony: others adde a third part in proportion of Frankincense, Pepper, and Myrrhe: and then set all ouer the fire againe, and boile it a second time in a pan of brasse: which composition they vse as a medicine for the tooth-ach and watering eies, occasioned by the flux of humors thither. The root sodden in wine, appeaseth the wrings & torments of the guts; openeth the conduits of the vrine, and giueth it passage; besides, it healeth the vlcers of the bladder; yea, it breaketh the stone. But the seed is more diureticall, and with greater force driueth downe vrine than the root. And yet it stoppeth a laske, and staieth vomit. A peculiar vertue it hath against the sting of dragons or serpents. Moreouer, some there be, who giue direction in the cure of the kings euil, and other flat impostumes called Pani, to take nine knots or ioints of a root of this grasse: and if they cannot find one root with so many ioints, to take M two or three roots, vntill they haue the foresaid number: which done, to enwrap or fold the same in vnwashed or greasie wooll which is black [with this charge by the way, that the party who gathered the said roots be fasting] and then to goe vnto the house of the patient that is to be cured, waiting a time when hee is from home: and be ready at his returne to receiue him with these

A these words three times pronounced, *Iejunus ieiuno medicamentum do*, [*i.* I being yet fasting, giue thee a medicine also whiles thou art fasting:] and with that, to bind the foresaid knots & roots vnto the parts affected, and so continue this course for three daies together. Furthermore, that kind of grasse which hath seuen ioints in the root, neither more nor lesse, is singular for the head ach, and worketh great effects if the Patient carrieth it tied fast about him. Some Physitians do prescribe for the intollerable pain of the bladder, to take the decoction of this grasse boyled in wine vnto the consumption of one halfe, and giue it to drinke vnto the Patient, presently vpon the comming out of the baine or hot-house.

Touching the grasse, which by reason of the pricks that it beares is named Aculeatum, there be three sorts of it: the first is that which ordinarily hath fiue such prickes in the head or top thereof, and thereupon they call it Penta Dactylon, *i.* the fiue finger grasse: these prickes when B they be wound together, they vse to put vp into the nosthrils, and draw them downe again, for to make the nose bleed. The second is like to* Sengreen or Housleek: singular good it is for the whit flaws, and excrescences or riuings vp of the flesh about the naile roots, if it be incorporat into a liniment with hogs grease: and this grasse they call Dactylus, because it is a medicine for the fingers.* The third kind named likewise Dactylos, but smaller than the other, groweth vpon old decaied wals or tyle houses: this is of a caustick & burning nature, good to represse the canker in running and corrosiue vlcers. Generally, a chaplet made of the herbe Gramen or Dogsgrasse, and worn vpon the head, stancheth bleeding at the nose. The Gramen that groweth along the high waies in the country about Babylon, is said to kill camels that grase vpon it.

* Some take this to be *Paronychia*, *Dios.* or rather a kind of Aizoon. Mouse-tail, or Prick-madam.

* This is thought to be great Stone-crop, wild Purcellane, or Wall-pepper.

Fenigreeke commeth not behind the other herbs before specified, in credit and account for C the vertues which it hath: the Greeks call it Telus and Carphos: some name it Buceras and Ægoceras, for that the * seed resembleth little hornes: we in Latine tearme it Silicia or Siliqua. The manner of sowing it, I haue declared in due place sufficiently. The vertues thereof, is to dry, mollifie, and resolue: the juice drawne out of it after the decoction, is right soueraigne for many infirmities and diseases incident to women, and namely in the naturall parts, whether the matrice haue a schirre in it and be hard or swolne, or whether the necke thereof be drawne too streight and narrow: for which purposes, it is to be vsed by way of fomentation, incession, or bath; also by infusion or injection with the metrenchyte. Very proper it is to extenuat the scurf or scales like dandruffe, appearing in the visage: being sodden and applied together with sal-nitre, it helpeth the disease of the spleen. The like effect it hath with vineger: and beeing boyled D therein, it is good for the liuer: for such women as haue painful trauel in child-birth, & be hardly deliuered. *Diocles* appointed Fenigreek seed to the quantity of one acetable, to be giuen in nine cyaths of wine cuit for three draughts: with this direction, that the woman first should take one third part of this drink, and then go to a hot bath, and whiles she were sweating therein, to drink one halfe of that which was left: and presently after she is out of the bain, sup off the rest. And he saith there is not the like medicine to be found in this case, when all others will take no effect. The floure or meale of Fenigreek seed boiled in mead or honied water, together with barly or Lineseed is singular for the paine of the matrice, either applied to the share in maner of a cataplasme, or put vp into the naturall parts as a pessary, according as the abouenamed *Diocles* saith: who was wont likewise to cure the lepry or S. *Magnus* euil; to clense & mundifie the skin, E of freckles & pimples, with a liniment made with the foresaid floure incorporat with the like quantity of brimstone: with this charge, to prepare the skin by rubbing it with salnitre, before the said ointment were vsed, and then to annoint it oftentimes in a day. *Theodorus* vsed to mixe with Fenigreek a fourth part of the seed of garden cresses wel clensed, & to temper them in the strongest vineger that he could come by, which he took to be an excellent medicine for the leprosie. *Damion* ordained to make a drink with half an acetable of Fenigreek seed put into 9 cyaths of cuit or sheere water, and so to giue it so prouoking of womens fleurs: & no man doubts but the decoction of Fenigreeke is most wholsome for the matrice and the exulceration of the guts: like as the seed it selt is excellent for the ioints & precordial parts about the heart. But in F case it be boiled with Mallows, it is good for the matrice & guts, so there be put to the said decoction some honied wine, & then giuen in drink: for euen the very vapor or fume of the said decoction doth much good to those parts. Also the decoction of Fenigreeke seed rectifieth the stinking rank smel of the arm-pits, if they be washed therewith. The floure made of Fenigreeke seed, incorporat with nitre & wine, quickly clenseth the head of scurfe, scales, & dandruffe. But

boiled in hydromell (*i.* honyed water) and brought into a liniment with hogs greaſe, it cureth the ſwelling and inflammation of the members ſeruing to generation: likewiſe it is ſingular for the broad and flat apoſtems called Pani, the ſwelling kernels and inflammations behinde the ears, the gout as well of the feet as of the hands and other ioints; alſo the putrifaction of the fleſh ready to depart from the bone: and being incorporat in vineger, it helpeth diſlocations: being boiled in vineger and hony only, it ſeruеth as a good liniment for the ſpleen: and tempered with wine, it cleanſeth or mundifieth cancerous ſores; but put thereto hony, it healeth them throughly in a ſhort time. The ſaid floure of Fenigreeke ſeed taken in a broth or ſupping, is an approued remedy for an vlcer within the breſt, and any inueterat cough; but it asketh long ſeething, euen vntill it haue loſt the bitterneſſe: and afterwards hony is put thereto, and then it is a ſingular grewell for the infirmities beforeſaid. Thus you ſee what may be ſaid of thoſe hearbes which are in compariſon but of a mean account: it remaineth now to diſcourſe of thoſe which are of more account and eſtimation than the reſt.

THE TWENTY FIFTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

CHAP. I.

¶ *The nature and properties of Hearbs growing wild and of their owne accord.*

WHen I conſider the excellency of ſuch hearbes, whereof now I am to treat, and which the earth ſeemeth to haue brought forth onely for the vſe of Phyſick, I cannot chuſe but grow withall into a wonderfull admiration of the great induſtry and careful diligence of our Antients before-time, who haue made experiments of all things, and left nothing vntried: neither reſerued they afterwards this hidden knowledge to themſelues, nor concealed ought, but were willing to communicate the ſame vnto poſteritie for their good and benefit: but we contrariwiſe in theſe daies, are deſirous to keep ſecret and to ſuppreſſe the labors of other men; yea and to defraud the world of thoſe commodities which haue been purchaſed by the ſweat of other mens browes: for verily we ſee, it is an ordinary courſe, that ſuch as haue attained to ſome knowledge, envie that little skil vnto their neighbours: and to keepe all forſooth to themſelues and teach none their cunning, they thinke the onely way to winne a great name and opinion of ſome deepe and profound learning. And ſo far be we off from deuiſing new inuentions, and imparting the ſame to the generall profit of mankinde, that for this long time men of great wit and high conceit haue ſtudied and practiſed to compaſſe this one point, That the good deeds of their Anceſtours might with themſelues die and be buried for euer. But certes, wee ſee and know, that the feueral inuentions of ſome one thing or other, haue cauſed diuers men in old time to be canonized as gods: in ſuch ſort, as their memoriall hath beene eternized by the names euen of hearbes which they found out: ſo thanke full was the age inſuing, as to recognize and acknowledge a benefit from them receiued, and by this meanes (in ſome meaſure) to make recompence. This care and induſtrie of theirs, if it had beene imployed in Domeſticall Plants neere home, which either for pleaſure and delight, or elſe for the Kitchin and Table, are ſet and ſowed, could not haue beene ſo rare and wonderfull: but they

A they ſpared not to climbe vp the top of high mountaines, and to rocks vnacceſſible; to trauell through blind and vnpeopled deſarts, to ſearch euery veine and corner of the earth, & all to find and know the vertues of herbs: of what operation the root was, for what diſeaſes the leaues were to be vſed; yea, and to make wholſom medicines for mans health of thoſe ſimples, which the very four-footed beaſts of the field neuer fed vpon, nor once touched.

CHAP. II.

¶ *The Latine Authors who haue written of herbs, and their natures. At what time the knowledge of Simples began to be practiſed and profeſſed in Rome. The firſt Greeke writers who trauelled in this Argument. The inuention of herbs. The antient Phyſicke, and the manner of curing diſeaſes in old time. What is the cauſe that Simples are not now ſo much vſed for remedies of diſeaſes as they haue bin. Finally, of the ſweet Brier or Eglantine, and the herb Dragons, with their medicinable vertues.*

B WE Romans haue bin more ſlack and negligent in this behalfe than was beſeeming vs, conſidering how otherwiſe, there was not a nation in the world more apprehenſiue of all vertues and things profitable to this life, than ours. For to ſay a truth, *M. Cato* (that famous clerke and great profeſſor, ſo well ſeen in all good Arts and Sciences) was the firſt (and for a long time the only author) who wrate of Simples: and howſoeuer he handled that argument but briefly and ſummarily, yet he omitted not the leech-craft belonging alſo to kine and
C oxen. Long after him, *C. Valgius* (a noble gentleman of Rome, & a man of approued literature) compiled a treatiſe of Simples, which he left vnperfect; howbeit he dedicated the book to *Auguſtus Cæſar* the Emperor, as may appeare by a preface by him begun, wherein (after a religious and ceremonious manner of ſupplication) he ſeemeth to beſeech the ſaid prince, That it might pleaſe his Majeſty eſpecially, to cure all the maladies of mankind. And before his time, the only man among our Latines (as far as euer I could find) who wrot of Simples, was *Pompeius Lenæus*, the vaſſall or freed man of *Pompey* the Great. And this was the firſt time that the knowledge of this kind of learning was ſet on foot and profeſſed at Rome. For *Mithridates* (the moſt mightie and puiſſant king in that age, whoſe fortune notwithſtanding was to be vanquiſhed and ſubdued by *Pompey*) was well knowne vnto the world not only by the fame that went of him, but alſo by good proofe and euident arguments, to haue bin of all other before his time, a prince moſt
D addicted to the publick benefit of all mankind: for the only man he was who deuiſed to drinke poiſon euery day (hauing taken his preſeruatiues before) to the end that by the ordinary vſe and continuall cuſtome thereof, it might be familiar vnto his nature, and harmleſſe. The firſt he was alſo who deuiſed ſundry kinds of antidotes or counterpoiſons, wherof * one retaineth his name to this day: he it was alſo and none but he, as men think, who firſt mingled in the ſaid antidotes and preſeruatiues, the bloud of Ducks bred in his own realme of Pontus, for that they fed and liued there, of poiſons and venomous hearbs. Vnto him, that famous and renowned profeſſor in Phyſicke *Aſclepiades*, dedicated his books now extant: for this Phyſitian being ſolicited to repaire vnto him from Rome, ſent the rules of Phyſick digeſted into order, and ſet downe in writ-
E ting, inſtead of comming himſelfe. And *Mithridates* it was (as it is for certaine knowne) who alone of all men that euer were, could ſpeake two and twentie languages perfectly; ſo as for the ſpace of ſix and fiftie yeares (for ſo long he reigned) of all thoſe Nations which were vnder his dominion, there neuer came one man to his court, but he communed and parled with him in his own tongue without any truchman or interpreter for the matter. This noble Prince (amongſt many other ſingular gifts that he had, teſtifying his magnanimitie and incomparable wit) addicted himſelfe particularly to the earneſt ſtudie of Phyſicke: and becauſe he would be exquiſite and ſingular therein, he had intelligencers from all parts of his dominions) and thoſe took vp no ſmall part of the whole world) who vpon their knowledge, exhibited vnto him the particular natures and properties of euery ſimple: by which means, he had a cabinet full of an infinit
F number of receits and ſecrets ſet down together with their operations & effects, which he kept in his ſaid cloſet, and left behind him with other rich treaſure of his. But *Pompey* the Great, hauing vnder his hands the whole ſpoile of this mighty Prince, & meeting in that ſaccage with thoſe notes abouеſaid, gaue commandement vnto his vaſſall or infranchiſed ſeruant the abouenamed *Lenæus* (an excellent linguiſt & moſt learned grammarian) to tranſlate the ſame into the

i. Mithridatium.

Latine tongue: for which act of *Pompey*, the whole world was no leſſe beholden vnto him, than the common-wealth of Rome for the foreſaid victorie. Ouer & beſides theſe, what Greeke authors haue trauelled in Phyſicke, I haue declared heretofore in conuenient place. And among the reſt, *Euax* a King of the Arabians, wrote a booke as touching the vertues and operations of Simples, which he ſent vnto the Emperour *Nero*. *Crateuas* likewiſe, *Dionyſius* alſo, and *Metrodorus*, wrote of the ſame Argument after a moſt pleaſant and plauſible manner (I muſt needs ſay,) yet ſo, as a man could picke nothing almoſt out of all their writings, but an infinit difficultie of the thing: for they painted euery herb in their colors, and vnder their pourtraicts they couched and ſubſcribed their feueral natures & effects. But what certainty could there be therin? pictures, you know, are deceitfull; alſo, in repreſenting ſuch a number of colours, and eſpecially expreſſing the liuely hew of Hearbs according to their nature as they grow, no maruell if they that limned and drew them out, did fail and de-generat from the firſt pattern and originall. Beſides, they came far ſhort of the mark, ſetting out hearbs as they did at one only ſeaſon (to wit, either in their floure, or in ſeed time) for they change and alter their form and ſhape euerie quarter of the yeare. Hereof it came, that all the reſt labored to deſcribe their forms & colours, by words only. Some without any deſcription at all of their figure or colour, contented themſelues (for the moſt part) with ſetting downe their bare names, and thought it ſufficient to demonſtrat and ſhew their power and vertue afterwards, to whomſoeuer were deſirous to ſeeke after the ſame: and verily the knowledge thereof is no hard matter to attain vnto. For mine own part, it hath bin my good hap to ſee growing in the plant, all theſe medicinable herbs (excepting very few) by the meanes of *Antonius Caſtor* (a right learned and moſt renowned Phyſitian in our daies) who had a pretty garden of his own well ſtored with ſimples of ſundry ſorts, which hee maintained and cheriſhed for his owne pleaſure and his friends, who vſed to come and ſee his plot, as indeed it was worthy the ſight: this Phyſitian was then aboue a hundred yeres old, & in all his life neuer found what ſickneſſe meant; neither for all this age of his, was his wit decaied, or memory any whit impaired, but continued as freſh ſtill as if he had bin a yong man. But to proceed forward with our diſcourſe: Certes we ſhall not find a thing againe which our Anceſtors ſo much admired and were more rauiſhed withall, than the knowledge of ſimples. True it is, I confeſſe, that the inuention of the Ephemerides (to fore-know thereby not onely the day & night, with the eclypſes of Sun & Moon, but alſo the very hours) is antient: howbeit, the moſt part of the common people haue bin and are of this opinion (receiued by tradition) from their forefathers) That all the ſame is done by inchantments, & that by the means of ſome ſorceries and herbs together, both Sun and Moone may be charmed, and inforced both to loſe and recouer their light: to doe which feat, women are thought to be more skilfull and meet than men. And to ſay a truth, what a number of fabulous miracles are reported to haue beene wrought by *Medea* queen of Colchis, and other women; and eſpecially by *Circe* our famous witch here in Italy, who for her ſingular skil that way, was canonized a goddeſſe. And from hence it came (I ſuppoſe) that *Æſchylus* a moſt antient Poet, made report of * Italy to be furniſhed with herbes of mighty operation: and many others haue ſpoken much of the mountaine Circeios bearing her name, wherein the ſaid Lady ſomtime dweit & kept her reſidence. And for a notable proof of her ſingular skil in that kind, the ſame knowledge in ſome meaſure continueth vnto this day in the Marſians (a nation deſcended from a ſon of hers) who are well knowne to haue a naturall power by themſelues to tame and conquer all ſerpents, and not to be ſubiect to any danger from them. As for *Homer* verily (the father and prince of all learning & learned men, and the beſt author that we haue of antiquities) howſoeuer otherwiſe he was addicted to extoll and magnifie dame *Circe*, yet he attributeth vnto Egypt the glory and name for good herbs; yea though in his time there was not that baſe Egypt watered as now it is, with Nilus: for afterwards it grew by the mud left there by the inundation of the ſaid riuer. Truly this Poet maketh mention of many ſingular herbs in Ægypt, which the * Kings wife of that country gaue to that lady of his, *Helena*, of whom he writeth ſo much; and namely, the noble Nepenthes, which had this ſingular vertue and operation, To work obliuion of melancholy & heauineſſe, yea and to procure eaſement and remiſſion of all ſorrowes: which, I ſay, the queene beſtowed vpon *Helena* to this end, That ſhe ſhould communicate and impart it to the whole world for to be drunke in thoſe caſes aboueſaid. But the firſt man knowne by all records to haue written any thing exactly and curiouſly of ſimples, was *Orpheus*. As for *Muſæus*, and *Heſiodus* after him, in what admiration they held

* *Tullianum ſolum antiquitùs dictum fuit.*

* *Polydamna, Ouid metamorph. i. the wife of King Thon. Homer. Odyſſ. & Diodorus Siculus Antiquit. lib. 2.*

held, and how highly they eſteemed the herb Polion aboue the reſt, I haue ſhewed already. Certes, *Orpheus* and *Heſiodus* both haue highly commended vnto vs perfumes and ſuffumigations. And *Homer* likewiſe writeth expreſſely of certain herbs by name, of ſingular vertue, which I wil put downe in their due places. After him came *Pythagoras*, a famous Philoſopher, who was the firſt that compoſed a booke, and made a treatiſe purpoſely of ſundry herbs, with their diuers effects; aſcribing wholly the inuention and originall of them to the immortall gods, and namely, to *Apollo* and *Æſculapius*. *Democritus* compiled a volume of the ſame argument. But both hee and *Pythagoras* had trauelled before al ouer Perſis, Arabia, Æthyopia, and Ægypt, and there conferred with the Sages and learned Phyloſophers of that country, called Magi. In ſumme, ſo far were men in old time rauiſhed with the admiration of herbs and their vertues, that they baſhed not to auouch euen incredible things of them. *Xanthus* an antient Chronicler, writeth in the firſt booke of his hiſtories, of a Dragon, which finding one of her little ſerpents killed, raiſed it to life againe by a certain herbe, which he nameth Balis: and with the ſaid herb, a man alſo named *Thylo*, whom the Dragon had ſlaine, was reuiued and reſtored to health againe. Alſo King *Iuba* doth report, That there was a man in Arabia, who being once dead, became aliue againe by the vertue of a certain herbe. *Democritus* ſaid, and *Theophraſtus* gaue credit to his words, That there is an herb, with which a kind of foule (wherof I haue made mention before) is able to make the wedge or ſtopple to flie out of the hole of her neaſt, into which the ſheepheards had driuen it faſt, in caſe ſhe bring the ſame herbe, and but once touch the foreſaid wedge therewith. Theſe be ſtrange reports and incredible, howbeit they draw men into a wonderfull opinion of the thing, and fil their heads with a deep conceit, forcing them to confeſſe, That there is ſome great matter in hearbs, and much true indeed which is reported ſo wonderfully of them. And from hence it is, that moſt are of this opinion and hold certainly, That there is nothing impoſſible, but may be performed by the power of herbs, if a man could reach vnto their vertues: many few there be who haue attained to that felicity: and the operation of moſt ſimples is vnknowne. In the number of theſe, *Herophilus* the renowned Phyſitian may be reckoned: who was of this mind and gaue it out in his ordinary ſpeech, That ſome hearbs there were, which were effectuall and did much good, if a man or woman chanced but to tread vpon them vnder their feet. And verily, this hath bin knowne and found true by experience, that ſome diſeaſes would be more exaſperat and angry, yea, and wounds grow to fretting and inflammation, if folk went but ouer certain herbs in the way as they paſſed on foot. Lo what the Phyſick in old time was! and how the ſame lay wholly couched in the Greek language, and not elſwhere to be found. But what might be the reaſon, that there were no more ſimples knowne? Surely it proceeds from this, That for the moſt part they be ruſticall peaſants, and altogether vnlettered, who haue the experience and triall of herbs, as thoſe who alone liue and conuerſe among them where they grow. Another thing there is, Men are careleſſe and negligent, and loue not to take any paines in ſeeking for them. Againe, euery place ſwarmeth ſo with Leeches and Phyſitians, and men are ſo ready to run vnto them for to receiue ſome compound medicine at their hands, that little or no regard there is made of herbs and good Simples. Furthermore, many of them which haue bin found out and knowne, haue no name at all: as for example, that herb which I ſpake of in my Treatiſe concerning the cure and remedies of corne growing vpon the lands: and which we all know, if it be entered or buried in the foure corners of the field, will skar away all the foules of the aire, that they ſhal not ſettle vpon the corne, nor once come into the ground. But the moſt diſ-ouerſt and ſhamefull cauſe why ſo few ſimples in compariſon be knowne, is the naughtie nature and peeuiſh diſpoſition of thoſe perſons who will not teach others their skill, as if themſelues ſhould loſe for euer that which they imparted vnto their neighbor. Ouer and beſides, there is no certain meanes or way to direct vs to the inuention and knowledge of hearbes and their vertues: for if we looke vnto theſe hearbs which are found already, we are for ſome of them beholden to meere chance & fortune: and for others (to ſay a truth) to the immediat reuelation from God. For proofe hereof, mark but this one inſtance which I will relate to you. For many a yeare vntill now of late daies, the biting of a mad dog was counted incureable: and looke who were ſo bitten, they fell into a certain * dread & feare of water: neither could they abide to drink, or to heare talk therof, and then were they thought to be in a deſperat caſe: it fortuned of late, that a ſouldier, one of the gard about the * Pretorium was bitten with a mad dog, and his mother ſaw a viſion in her ſleep, giuing (as it were) direction vnto her for to ſend the root vnto her ſonne for

* *Hydrophobia.*

* *Or the princes pallace.*

to

to drink, of an Eglantine or wild rose (called Cymorrhodon) which the day before she had espied growing in an hortyard, where she took pleasure to behold it. This occurrent fel out in * Lacetania, the neareſt part vnto vs of Spain. Now, as God would, when the ſouldier beforeſaid vpon his hurt receiued by the dog, was ready to fall into that ſymptome of Hydrophobie, and began to feare water; there came a letter from his mother, aduertiſing him to obey the wil of God and to do according to that which was reueiled vnto her by the viſion. Whereupon he dranke the root of the ſaid ſweet brier or Eglantine, and not only recouered himſelfe beyond all mens expectation: but alſo afterwards as many as in that caſe tooke the like receit, found the ſame remedy. Before this time, the writers in Phyſick knew of no medicinable vertue in the Eglantine, but only of the ſponge or little ball, growing amid the pricky branches therof, which being burnt and reduced into aſhes, and incorporate with honey into a liniment, maketh haire to come againe where it was ſhed by any infirmity. But ſeeing I am fallen into the mention of Spain, it commeth to my mind, what I my ſelfe knew and ſaw in the ſame prouince, within the lands and domaines belonging to an hoſt of mine; namely, a certaine plant or herb there lately found called * Dracunculus, which carried a main ſtem or ſtalk an inch or thumb thick, beſet with ſpots of ſundry colors, reſembling thoſe of vipers and ſerpents: and I was told, that it was a ſingular remedy againſt the ſting or biting of any ſerpents. This Dracunculus differeth from another herb of that name, wherof I ſpake in the book going next before, for this hath a diſtinct form from that; and beſides, another ſtrange and wonderful property, namely, to ſhew two foot or thereabout aboue ground in the Spring time, when ſerpents firſt doe caſt their ſloughes or skins: & the ſame is no more ſeen, at the very time that ſerpents alſo retire into their holes and take vp their Winter harbor within the ground. Let this plant be gone once into the earth and hidden, you ſhal not ſee a Snake, Adder, or any other ſerpent ſtirring abroad. Whereby we may ſee what a kind and tender mother Nature is vnto vs (if there were nothing els to teſtifie her loue) in giuing vs warning beforehand of danger: and pointing vnto vs the very time when wee are to be afraid and to take heed of ſerpents.

* Our common Dragons.

CHAP. III.

¶ *Of a certain venomous fount aine in Germany: of the hearb Britannica. What diſeaſes they be that put men to the greateſt paine.*

SO vnfortunat is our condition, and ſo much expoſed are we to manifold calamities, that the earth is not peſtered with wicked beaſts only for to doe vs harme: but alſo there be otherwhiles venomous waters and peſtilent tracts to work vs more wo and miſery. In that voiage or expedition which prince *Cæſar Germanicus* made into Germany, after he had paſſed ouer the riuer Rhene, and had giuen order to aduance forward with his army, he incamped vpon the ſea-coaſts along Friſeland, where there was to be found but one ſpring of freſh water; and the ſame ſo dangerous, that whoſoeuer drunk of that water, within two yeres loſt all their teeth, and were beſides ſo feeble and looſe iointed in their knees, that vnneth they were able to ſtand. Theſe diſeaſes the Phyſitians termed * Stomacace and Sceletyrbe: as one would ſay, the malady of the mouth, and palſie of the legs. Yet they found a remedy for theſe infirmities, and that was a certain herb called * Britannica, which is very medicinable, not only for the accidents of the ſinews and mouth, but alſo for the ſquinancy and ſtinging of ſerpents. It hath leaues growing fomwhat long, and thoſe inclining to a brownish or dark greene colour, and the root is blacke; out of which, as alſo from the leaues, there is a juice drawne or preſſed. The floures by a peculiar name be called Vibones: which being gathered before any thunder be heard, and ſo eaten, do aſſure and ſecure the parties altogether from that infirmity. The Friſians, neere vnto whom we lay incamped, ſhewed our men this herb. But I muſe much and wonder what ſhould be the reaſon of that name, vnleſſe the Friſians bordering vpon the narrow race of the ocean, which lieth only between them & England (called in thoſe daies Britanica) ſhould thereupon for the neighborhead & propinquity of that Iſland, giue it the name Britannica. For certain it is, that it took not that name becauſe there grew ſuch plenty therof in that country of England, that it ſhould be tranſported ouer from thence to our camp; for as yet that Iſland was not wholly ſubiect to vs and reduced vnder the Roman ſeignorie. For an ordinary thing it was in old time practiſed to vs and reduced vnder the Roman ſeignorie. For an ordinary thing it was in old time practiſed by thoſe that found out any herbs, to affect the adoption (as it were) of the ſame, & to call them by

* Some thinke this diſeaſe to bee the Scorbuck or Scorbute, which raigneth yet at this day.

* Which is taken to be our Cochlearia, i. S. coniwort, commonly called Scorbutgraſſe or Scorby-graſſe.

by their own names, wherein verily men took no ſmall contentment: according as I purpoſe to ſhew by the example of certain kings and princes, whoſe names liue and continue yet in their herbs: ſo honorable a thing it was thought in thoſe daies to find and it were but an hearbe that might do good vnto man. Whereas in this age wherein we now liue, I doubt not but there bee ſome who will mock vs for the pains taken in that behalfe, and think vs very ſimple for writing thus as we do of Simples; ſo baſe and contemptible in the eies of our fine fooles and delicate perſons, are euen the beſt things that ſerue for the benefit & common vtility of mankind: howbeit, for all that, good reaſon it is and meet that the authors and inuentors of them, as many as can be found, ſhould be named and praiſed with the beſt; yea, and that the operations & effects of ſuch herbs ſhould be digeſted and reduced into ſome method, according as they be appropriat to euery kind of diſeaſe. In the meditation whereof, I cannot chuſe nor contain my ſelfe, but deplore and pity the poore eſtate and miſerable caſe of man: who ouer and beſides the manifold accidents and caſualties which may befall vnto him, is otherwiſe ſubiect to many thouſands of maladies, which we haue much ado to deuiſe names for, euery houre of the day happening as they do, and where of no man can account himſelfe free, but euery one is for his part to feare them. Of theſe diſeaſes ſo infinit as they be in number, to determine preciſely and diſtinctly which be moſt grieuous, might ſeem meere folly, conſidering that euery one who is ſicke for the preſent, imagineth his owne ſicknes to be worſt & fulleſt of anguiſh. And yet our forefathers haue giuen their judgement in this caſe, and by experience haue found, That the moſt extreme pain & torment that a man can indure by any diſeaſe, is the Strangury or piſſing dropmeale, occaſioned by the ſtone or grauell in the bladder. The next is the griefe and anguiſh of the ſtomak: and the third, Head-ach: for ſetting theſe three maladies aſide, lightly there are no pains that can kill a man or woman ſo ſoon. And here by the way, I cannot for mine owne part but maruell much at the Greeks, who haue publiſhed in their writings venomous and peſtilent herbs, as well as thoſe that be good and wholſome. And yet there is an appearance and ſhew of reaſon, why ſome poiſons ſhould be knowne: for otherwhiles it falleth out that men liue in ſuch extremity, as better it were to die, than ſo to lie in anguiſh and torment; inſomuch, as death is the beſt port and harbor of refuge that they haue. Certes, *Marcus Varro* reporteth of one *Seruius Clodius* a gentleman or knight of Rome, who for the extreame pain of the gout, was forced to annoint his legs and feet all ouer with a narcotick or cold poiſon, whereby hee ſo mortified the ſpirits of the muskles and ſinews, that he became paralyticke in that part: and euer after vnto his dying day, was rid as well of all ſence, as of the paine of the gout. But ſay, that in theſe caſes it might be tollerable to ſet down in their books ſome poiſons: what reaſon, nay what leaue had thoſe Greeks to ſhew the means how the brains and vnderſtanding of men ſhould be intoxicat and troubled? what colour and pretence had they to ſet downe medicines and receits to cauſe women to ſlip the vntimely fruit of their womb, and a thouſand ſuch like caſts & deuiſes that may be practiſed by herbs of their penning? for mine owne part, I am not for them that would ſend the conception out of the body vnnaturally before the due time: they ſhall learne no ſuch receits of me, neither will I teach any how to temper & ſpice an amatorious cup, to draw either man or woman into loue, it is no part of my profeſſion. For wel I remember, that *Lucullus* a moſt braue Generall, and a captain of great execution, loſt his life by ſuch a loue potion. Much leſſe then ſhall ye haue me to write of Magick, witch-craft, charmes, inchantments and ſorceries, vnleſſe it be to giue warning that folk ſhould not meddle with them, or to diſproue thoſe courſes for their vanities, and principally to giue an Item, how little truſt and aſſurance there is to be had in ſuch trumpery. It ſufficeth me and contenteth my mind, yea and I think that I haue done wel for mankind, in recording thoſe herbs which be good and wholſome, found out by men of wit and learning for the benefit of poſterity.

CHAP. IIII.

¶ *Of Moly, and Dodecatheos: of Pœony, otherwiſe called Pentorobus or Glycyſide. Of Panaces, Aſclepium, Heraclium, and Chironium. Of Panaces Centarium or Pharnaceum. Of Heraclium, Siderium. Of Henbane called Hyoſcyamus, Apollinaris, or Altercangenus.*

HOmer is of opinion, That the principall and ſoueraigne hearb of all others, is Moly; ſo called (as he thinketh) by the gods themſelues The inuention or finding of this hearbe hee

* aſcri-

* Odyssio.

* ascribeth vnto *Mercury*: and sheweth that it is singular against the mightiest witchcraft & in- G chantments that be. Some say, that this herb Moly, euen according to *Homers* description, with a round and black bulbous root to the bignesse of an onion, and with a leafe or blade like that of Squilla, groweth at this day about the riuer or lake Peneus and vpon the mountain Cylleum in Arcadia: also that it is hard to be digged out of the ground. The Grecian Simplists describe this Moly with a yellow floure, whereas *Homer* hath written, that it is white. I met with one physitian, a skilful Herbarist, who affirmed vnto me, That this Moly grew in Italy also: and in verie truth he brought and shewed me a plant which came out of Campaine, about the digging vp whereof among hard and stony rocks, he had bin certain daies: but get he could not the entire root whole and found, but was forced to break it off, and yet the root which he shewed mee was thirtie foot long. H

Next vnto Moly in account and reputation, is that plant which they call Dodecatheos, for that it doth represent & comprehend the maiesty of all the chiefe gods. They say if it be drunk in water it is a soueraign medicine for al maladies. Seuen leaues it hath, resembling very much those of Lectuce, and the same spring from a yellow root.

* Paon, who was equall in time to *Hercules*, and lined 10g before the Troian warre.

As touching Paony, it is one of the first herbs that were euer known and brought to light, as may appeare by the author or inuentor thereof, whose name it beareth still. Some call it Pentorobos: others Glycyside. [where by the way I am to aduertise the Reader, of the difficulty in the knowledge of herbs by their names, considering that the same herbe hath in sundry places diuers appellations.] But to proceed forward with our Paony: it groweth among bleake and shady mountains, rising vp with a stem between the leaues, * 4 fingers high, and bearing in the I top 4 or 5 heads, fashioned somwhat like to Filberds, within which there is plenty of seed both red and black. This herb is good against the fantasticall illusions of the * Fauni which appeare in sleep. It is said, that this herb must be gathered in the night season: for if the Rainbird, woodpeck or Hickway, called Picus Martius, should chance to spie it gathered, he would flie in the face, and be ready to peck out the eies of him or her that had it.

* Sesquipedali. *Dodes.* i. a foot and halfe.

* I suppose he meaneth the diseases called *Ephialtes* or *Incubus*, i. the night-Mare.

* παν and ἀκος, [a medicine for] allgriefs; a one would say, All-heale.

The herb * Panace, promiseth by the very name a remedy of all diseases. A number there be of herbs so called: and all ascribed to some god or other for the inuention of them: for one of them hath the addition of *Asclepion*, for that *Æsculapius* had a daughter named also *Panacea*. As touching the concret juice named Opopanax, it is drawn from the root of this plant (beeing of the Ferula or Fennell kind, such as I haue heretofore shewed) by way of incision, the which root K hath a thick rind, and of a saltish sauor. When the root is pulled out of the ground, there is a religious ceremony obserued to fil vp the hole again with all sorts of corn, as it were in satisfaction to the earth for the violence offered in tearing it vp. As for the said juice Opopanax, where and how it should be made, and which is the best kind therof and not sophisticat, I haue declared already in my Treatise of forrain and strange plants. That which is brought out of Macedony, they cal Bucolicum, because the Neat-heards of the country mark when the liquor breakes forth and runneth out of it selfe, and so receiue and gather it from the plant: this wil not last, but of all the rest soonest loseth the force. Moreouer, in all sorts of it, that is rejected principally, which is black and soft; for these be markes to know that it is corrupted; and sophisticate with wax. A second kind there is of Panaces, which they cal Heraclium: the inuention of the vertues L and properties whereof is attributed vnto *Hercules*. Some there be who call it Origanum Heracleaticum the wild, because it is like to Origan, wherof I haue heretofore written: but the root of this Panaces is good for nothing. A third kind of Panaces took the name of *Chiron* the Centaur, who was the first that gaue intelligence of the herbe and the vertues thereof. The leafe is like vnto the Dock, but that it is bigger and more hairy: the floure is of a golden yellow color: the root but small: it loueth to grow in rich, fat, and battle grounds. The floure of this Panaces is most effectual in Physick: in which regard there is more vse and profit thereof than of all the former kindes. A fourth Panaces there is besides, found out also by the same *Chiron*, whereupon it hath the denomination of Centaureum: called also it is Pharnaceum: the occasion of this two-fold name is this: because there is some controuersie in the first inuention thereof; whiles M some attribute to it the Centaur *Chiron*; others to K. *Pharnaces*. This Panaces is vsually set and planted, bearing leaues indented in the edges like a saw, and those longer than any of the rest. The root is odoriferous, which they vse to drie in the shadow, and therewith to aromatize their wine, for a pleasant and delectable taste it giueth vnto it. Hereof they haue made two speciall kinds:

A kinds: the one with a * thicker leafe: the other with a thinner and smaller.

* Crassifolia, vnctuosior, ex Theophrasto.

As for Heracleon Siderion, a plant it is also fathered vpon *Hercules*. It riseth vp with a slender stalk to the height of foure fingers, bearing a red floure, and leaues in manner of the Coriander. Found it is growing neare to pooles and riuers: and for a wound herb there is not the like, especially if the body be hurt by sword, or any edged weapon made of yron and steele.

There is a wild Vine, named Ampelos Chironia, for that *Chiron* was the first author thereof. Of this plant I haue written in my discourse of Vines [vnder the name of Vitis Nigra] like as also of another * herb, which hath the goddesse *Minerua* for the inuentresse.

* Matricaria or Tarchonium, i. Motherwort.

Moreouer, vnto *Hercules* is ascribed Henbane, which the Latines call Apollinaris; the Arabians, Altercum or Altercangenon; but the Greeks, Hyoscyamus. Many kinds there be of it: the B one beareth black seed, floures standing much vpon purple; and this herb is full of pricks. And in very truth, such is the Henbane that groweth in Galatia. The common Henbane is whiter, and brancheth more than the other: taller also than the Poppy. The third kinde bringeth forth seed like vnto the graine of Irio. All the sort of these already named, trouble the brain, and put men besides their right wits: besides that, they breed dizzinesse of the head. As touching the fourth, it carieth leaues soft, full of down, fuller and fatter than the rest: the seed also is white: & it groweth by the sea-side: Physitians are not afraid to vse this in their compositions, no more than that which hath red seed. Howbeit, otherwhiles this white kinde especially, if it be not throughly ripe, proueth to be reddish, and then it is reiected by the Physitians. For otherwise none of them all would be gathered, but when they be fully drie. Henbane is of the nature of C * wine, and therfore offensiue to the vnderstanding, and troubleth the head: howbeit, good vse there is both of the seed it selfe as it is in substance, and also of the oile or iuice drawn out of it apart. And yet the stalks, leaues, and roots, are imploied in some purposes. For mine owne part, I hold it to be a dangerous medicine, and not to be vsed but with great heed and discretion. For this is certainly knowne, That if one take in drink more than foure leaues thereof, it will put him beside himself. Notwithstanding the Physitians in old time were of opinion, that if it were drunk in wine, it would driue away an ague. An oile (I say) is made of the seed therof, which if it be but dropped into the ears, is enough to trouble the brain. But strange it is of this oile, That if it be taken in drink, it serues for a counterpoison. See how industrious men haue bin to proue experiments, and made no end of trying all things, insomuch as they haue found means and for- D ced very poisons to be remedies.

* Vinum semel bibitum, i. poison.

Chap. V.

¶ Of Mercury, called Linozostis, Parthenium, Hermupoa, or rather, Mercurialis: of Achilleum, Panaces, Heracleum, Sideritis and Millefoile: of Scopa regia, Hemionium, Teucrium, and Splenium: of Melampodium or Ellebore, and how many kinds there be of it: of the black or white Ellebore, & their medicinable vertues: how Ellebore is to be giuen, how to be taken, to whom, and when it is not to be giuen: and how it killeth Mice and Rats.

E THe herb Mercury, called by the Greeks Linozostis and Parthenion, was thought to be first found out by *Mercury*: whereupon many of the Greeks call it Hermu-poa: and wee all in Latine name it Mercurialis. Of it be two kinds, the male and the female: howbeit, the female Mercury is of better operation than the other. It riseth vp with a stem a cubit high, which otherwhile brancheth in the top: the leaues be like vnto Basil, but that they are narrower: full of knots or joints the stalk is, and those haue many hollow concauities like arme-pits. The seed hangeth down from those ioints. In the female the same is white, loose, & in great plenty: in the male it standeth close vnto those joints, but thinner: and the same is small and as it were wreathed. The leaues of the male Mercury be of a dark and blacker green: wheras in the female they be more white. The root is altogether superfluous, and very little. Both the one and the other F delight to grow in plains and champion fields well ordered and husbanded. It is wonderful if it be true, that is reported of both these kinds; namely, That the male Mercury, causeth women to beare boies: and the female, girls. For which purpose the woman must presently after that shee is conceiued, drink the juice of which Mercury she will, in sweet wine cuit, and eat the leaues either sodden with oile & salt, or els greene & raw in a sallad with vineger. Some there be who

boyle

boile it in a new earthen veſſell neuer vſed before, together with the hearbe Heliotropium or Turnſol, and 2 or 3 cloues of Garlick, vntill it be throughly ſodden. VVhich decoction they preſcribe to be giuen to women, as alſo the herb it ſelf to be eaten the ſecond day of their monthly ſicknes, and ſo to continue for 3 daies together: & then vpon the fourth day, after they haue bathed, to company with their husbands. *Hippocrates* giueth wonderfull praiſe vnto Mercury, as wel the male as the female, for all thoſe accidents which follow women: but the maner of vſing it, which he preſcribed, there is no Phyſitian hath skil of. He appointed to make peſſaries thereof with hony, oile of Roſes, oile of Ireos or Lillies, and ſo to put them vp into the ſecret parts: and in this manner he ſaith that the herb is excellent good for to prouoke the monthly termes of women, and to fetch away the after-birth. Hee affirmeth alſo, that a potion or fomentation therwith wil do as much. Moreouer, by his ſaying, the juice of Mercury infuſed into the ears, or applied by way of liniment with old wine, is ſingular for them when they runne with ſtinking matter: he ordained likewiſe a cataplaſme of Mercury to be laid to the belly, for to ſtay the violent flux of humors thither: for the ſtrangury alſo and infirmities of the bladder. In which caſes he gaue the decoction therof with Myrrhe and Frankincenſe. And verily for to looſen the belly, although the Patient were in a feuer, there is a potion of Mercury ſingular good, made in this wiſe: Take a good hand full of Mercury, ſeeth the ſame in two ſextars of water, vntill one halfe be conſumed, let the party drink the ſame with ſalt and hony mixed therwith: but the ſaid decoction if it be made with an hogs foot, with a hen, capon, or cock boiled withal, is the wholſomer. Some Phyſitians were of opinion, That for to purge the body, both Mercuries, as wel the male as the female are to be giuen, either boiled alone by themſelues or els with Mallows: they cleanſe the breſt parts, and euacuat choler, but they hurt the ſtomacke. Touching all the other properties of Mercury, I will write in place conuenient.

As *Chiron* the Centaure found out the medicinable vertues of certaine herbes, ſo we are beholden to his ſcholler *Achilles* for one, which is ſingular to heale wounds, and of his name is called Achilleos. This is that wound-herb, wherewith (by report) he cured prince *Telephus*. Some haue thought that hee deuiſed firſt the ruſt of braſſe or verdegreece, which is ſo excellent for ſalues and plaſters: & therfore you ſhall ſee *Achilles* commonly painted ſcraping off the ruſt of his ſpeare head with his ſword into the wound of the ſaid *Telephus*. Others ſay, that he tooke both the ſaid ruſt or verdegreece, and alſo the herb Achilleos to worke his cure. Some would haue this Achillea to be Panaces Heracleon; and others Sideritis: we in Latine call it Millefolia. An herb it is growing with a ſtalk or ſtem to the height of a cubit, ſpreading into many branches, clad from the very root vp to the top, with leaues ſmaller than thoſe of Fenell. Others confeſſe indeed that this herb is ſingular good for wounds; but the true Achilleos (ſay they) hath a blewiſh ſtalk a foot high & no more, bare and naked without any branches at all, howbeit finely deckt and garniſhed on euery ſide with round leaues, ſtanding one by one in excellent order, and making a faire ſight. There be again who deſcribe it with a fourſquare ſtem, bearing heads in the top in manner of Horehound, and leaued like vnto an Oke. And this they ſay is of that efficacy, that it wil conglutinat & vnite ſinews again, if they were cut quite aſunder. Moreouer, you ſhall haue ſome who take it for Achillea that kinde of Sideritis growing vpon mud walls, which if it be bruſed or ſtamped, yeeldeth a ſtinking ſent. Moreouer, there is another going vnder the name Achilleos, like to this laſt deſcribed, but that the leaues be whiter and fattier, the little ſtalks or ſprigs more tender, & it groweth in vineyards. Laſt of al, there is one more called Achilleos, which riſeth vp to the height of 2 cubits, bearing pretty fine & ſlender branches, and thoſe three ſquare. leaues reſembling Fearn hanging by a long ſtele, & the ſeed is much like to that of the Beet. In one word, they be al of them moſt excellent for healing wounds. And as for that eſpecially, which hath the largeſt leaues, our countrimen in Latine haue called it Scopa Regia. And the ſame is holden to be good for to heale the Squinancy or Gargle in ſwine.

In the ſame age wherin *Achilles* liued, prince *Teucer* alſo gaue the firſt name and credit to one ſpeciall herb, called after him Teucrion, which ſome nominat Hemionium: this plant putteth forth little ſtalks in maner of ruſhes or bents, and ſpreadeth low: the leaues be ſmall: it loueth to grow in rough and vntoiled places: a hard and vnpleaſant ſauor it hath in taſt: it neuer flowreth, and ſeed it hath none. Soueraigne it is for the ſwolne and hard ſpleene: the knowledge of which property came by this occaſion, as it is credibly and conſtantly reported. It fortuned on a time when the inwards of a beaſt killed for ſacrifice, were caſt vpon the ground where this herb grew,

A grew, it took hold of the ſpleen or milt, and claue faſt vnto it, ſo as in the end it was ſeen to haue conſumed and waſted it clean: hereupon ſome there be that call it Splenion, *i.* Spleenwort: and there goeth a common ſpeech of it, That if ſwine doe eat the root of this herbe, they ſhall be found without a milt when they are opened. Some there be, who take for Teucrium and by that name do call, another herb full of branches in manner of hyſſop, leafed like vnto beans; and they giue order, that it ſhould be gathered whiles it is in floure; as if they made no doubt but that it would floure. The beſt kind of this herb they hold to be that which commeth from the mountains of Cilicia and Piſidia.

Who hath not heard of *Melampus* that famous diuinor and prophet? he it was of whom one of the Ellebores tooke the name, and was called Melampodion: and yet ſome there be who attribute the finding of that herb vnto a ſhepheard or heardman of that name, who obſeruing wel
B that his ſhe goats feeding therupon, fell a ſcouring, gaue their milk vnto the daughters of king *Prætus*, whereby they were cured of their furious melancholy, and brought again to their right wits. This herb then being of ſo excellent operation, it ſhall not be amiſſe to diſcourſe at once of all the kinds of Ellebore, whereof this maketh one. And to begin withal, two principal ſorts there be of it; namely, the white and the black: which diſtinction of colour, moſt writers would haue to be meant and vnderſtood of the roots only, and no part elſe: others there be, who would haue the root of the blacke Ellebore to be faſhioned like vnto thoſe of the Plane-tree, but that they be ſmaller and of a more darke & duskiſh green, diuided alſo into more jags and cuts; but thoſe of the white Ellebore, to reſemble the yong Beet new appearing aboue the ground, ſaue
C onely that they be of a more blackiſh colour, and along the backpart of their concauitie inclining to red. Both the one and the other bringeth forth a ſtalke in faſhion like the Ferula or Fenel-geant, a ſpan or good hand-breadth high, and the ſame conſiſteth of certain tunicles or skins folded one within another in manner of bulbous plants, riſing from the like root; and the ſaid root is full of ſtrings or fringes, as is the head of an onion. The blacke Ellebore is a very poiſon to horſes, kine, oxen, and ſwine, for it killeth them; and therefore naturally theſe beaſts beware how they eat of it, whereas confidently they feed vpon the white. The right ſeaſon of gathering the Ellebores is in haruеſt time. Great ſtore thereof groweth vpon the hill Oeta, but the beſt is that which is found in one only place therof neere about * Pyra. The blacke Ellebore commeth vp euery where; but the beſt is in Helicon, a mountaine much renowned and praiſed for other
D herbs beſide it, wherewith it is well furniſhed. As touching the white, that of the mount Oeta is counted the principall: in a ſecond degree, is the white Ellebore of Pontus: in the third place is to be ranged, that which commeth from Elæa, which (they ſay) groweth among vines: in the fourth and laſt place, for goodneſſe, is that of the mount Pernaſſus, which is ſophiſticated with the Ellebore of Ætolia neare by. The blacke Ellebore is called Melampodium, wherewith folk vſe to hallow their houſes for to driue away ill ſpirits, by ſtrewing or perfuming the ſame, and vſing a ſolemne praier withall: it ſeruеth alſo to bleſſe their cattell after the ſame order. But for theſe purpoſes they gather it very deuoutly and with certain ceremonies: for firſt and foremoſt, they make a round circle about it with a ſword or knife, before they go in hand to take it forth of the ground: then the party who is to cut or dig it vp, turneth his face into the Eaſt, with an
E humble prayer vnto the gods, That they would vouchſafe to giue him leaue with their fauor to do the deed; & with that he markes and obſerueth the flight of the Egle; for lightly while they be cutting vp of this root, ye ſhall ſee an Ægle ſoring aloft in the aire: now in caſe the ſaid Ægle flie neere vnto him or her that is cutting vp Ellebore, it is a certaine preſage and foretoken, that he or ſhe ſhall ſurely die before that yeare go about. Much ado alſo there is about the gathering of the white Ellebore; for vnleſſe the party do eat ſome garlick before, and eftſoones in the gathering ſup off ſome wine, and withall make haſt to dig it vp quickly, it wil ſtuffe and offend the head. The blacke Ellebore ſome call Eutomon, others Polyrrhizon; it purgeth downward; the white, by vomit, vpward, and doth euacuat the offenſiue humors which cauſe diſeaſes.
F In times paſt it was thought to be a dangerous purgatiue, and men were afraid to vſe it: but afterwards it became familiar and common, inſomuch as many ſtudents tooke it ordinarily for to cleanſe the eies of thoſe fumes which troubled their ſight, to the end that whiles they read or wrote, they might ſee the better or more clearly. It is wel known, that *Carneades* the Philoſopher purpoſing to anſwer the bookes of *Zeno*, prepared his wits and quickened his ſpirits, by purging his head with this Ellebore. And *Druſus* our Countrey-man, one of the moſt famous and renowned

* Where *Hercules* fried to death as it were, in a funerall fire, which the Greeker call *Pyra*.

renowned Tribunes of the Commons that were euer knowne at Rome (a man who aboue all others woon the fauour and applause of the comminalty, how soeuer the nobility charged him to haue bin the cause of the Marsians war) was perfectly cured of the falling sickne in the Isle Anticyra, by this only medicine: and indeed those Islanders haue away by themselues to prepare their Ellebore with the mixture of Sesamoeides (as I haue said before) whereby the taking of it is most safe. Ellebore is called in Latine * Veratrum: the pouder as well of the one as the other snuffed vp into the nosthrils, either alone by it selfe, or mixed with the pouder of the Fullers herbe Radicula, wherewith they wash and scoure their woollen cloth,* prouoketh sneezing; and yet both of them procure sleep. Now for vse in Physicke, there would be chosen the smallest roots of Ellebor, such as be short also, and as it were curtelled, and not sharp pointed in the bottome: and the best part is that which is toward the nether end; for the vppermost part of the root which is the thickest and bulbous like to an onion head, is good for dogs onely, and giuen vnto them for to make them scummer. In old time they vsed to chuse the Ellebore root by the bark, and took that for the best which had the most fleshy or thickest rind, to the end that they might take out the finer pith or marrow within; which they vsed to lap and couer with moist spunges, and when it began to swell, they diuided or sliued it longwise into smal filaments with the point of a needle or bodkin. These filaments or strings, they dried in the shade, & laid them vp to serue as need should require. But now adaies they cut the small shoots or slips branching from the root, such as are most charged with bark, and those the Physitians giue vnto their Patients. The best white Ellebore is that, which in tast is hot and biting at the tongues end, and in the breaking seemeth to smoke or send dust from it: it is commonly said, that it will continue in force thirty yeres. The black is good for the palsie, for those that be lunatick and bestraught in their wits, for such as be in a dropsie (so they be cleare of a feuer) for inueterat gouts as well of feet and hands as other joints: it purgeth downward by the belly, both choler and fleame: being taken in water, it gently mollifieth and looseneth the body: and from foure oboli (which is a small or mean dose) you may rise to a full dramme, so you exceed not that weight. Some were wont to mingle Scammonium therewith; but the safer way is to put salt only thereto: being giuen in any sweet liquor to some great quantity, it is dangerous: and yet a fomentation therwith is good to rid away and dispatch the mistinesse that troubleth the eies: and therefore some vse to beat it into pouder, and when it is reduced into a liniment or eie salue, therwith to annoint them for the said purpose. This property moreouer it hath, to bring to maturation the swelling wens called the kings euill, to mollifie any hard tumors, to mundifie also the foresaid wens and any botches or impostumes that be suppurat and broken. It clenseth likewise the hollow vlcers called fistuloes, prouided alwaies that it be not taken out of the fore in 2 daies and 2 nights, but the third day it ought to be remoued. Incorporat with the skales of brasse and red orpiment, it taketh away warts. Made into a pulteese or cataplasme with barly meale and wine, it is singular good for the dropsie, if it be applied vnto the belly: take a sliuing or slip of the root and draw it through the eare of sheep or horse in manner of rowelling, and the morrow after take it forth again at the same houre; this healeth the gid or wood-euill in sheep, and cureth the glandres in horses: incorporat with frankincense or wax, together with pitch or oile of pitch, it is singular good for the farcins or scab in any foure-footed beast. Touching white Ellebore, the best is that which most speedily prouoketh sneezing: it is without comparison far more terrible than the blacke, especially if a man reade what ado and preparation there went vnto it in the old time, when they were to drink it against shiuerings and shakings, against the rising of the mother and danger of suffocation; in case also of immoderate and extraordinary drowsinesse, of excessiue hicquets and yexing without intermission, and of continuall sneezing: moreouer, when they were troubled with weakenesse and feeblenesse of stomacke: in like manner in case of vomits, when they came either too fast or ouer-slow, either too little or too much: for this was a rule obserued among them, to giue with Ellebore some other drugs, for to cause it work the sooner, and to hasten vomit more speedily: also they vsed means to fetch away the very Ellebore again if it lay ouer-long in the body, either by other purgatiue medicines, or by clysters: oftentimes also by opening a veine or bloud-letting. And say that Ellebore taken in manner aforesaid, wrought very well, yet they vsed to obserue euery vomit, the diuers colors of humors that came away, which many times were fearfull to behold: yea and when the Patient had done casting, they considered also the ordure and excrements that passed away by the belly: they gaue order besides,

*A verrendo, vnde veratores & veraculi: and because such prophets were counted mad & out of their wits, therefore it was so called, for that it cured such.

*Sternutamentum facit. ambog. somnii. I doubt whether this be true: I suppose it should be read according to the old copy (Somnum discutiunt (i.) they dissolue or shake off sleep, vsed to that purpose in lethargies & such drowsie diseases.

besides, for *bathing either before or after the taking of Ellebore, as occasion best required; yea and they took great heed and regard of the whole body besides; and yet, did what they could, the terrible name and report that went of this medicine, passed all their care and circumspection whatsoeuer: for it was an opinion generally held and receiued, That Ellebore doth eat away and consume the flesh seething in the pot, if it be boiled therewith. But herein were the antient Physitians much too blame and greatly in fault, in that they were ouer timorous, and for feare of such accidents insuing vpon this medicine, gaue it in too small a dose: wheras indeed the greater quantity that one taketh of it, the more speedily it worketh, and the sooner passeth out of the body, when it hath once done the errand. *Themison* vsed to prescribe two drams, and not aboue. The Physitians who followed after, allowed the dose of foure drammes; grounding vpon a notable and famous apothegme or speech of *Herophylus*, who was wont to say, that Ellebore was like vnto a valiant and hardy captaine: for when (quoth he) it hath stirred all the humors within the body, it self issueth forth first and maketh way before them. Moreouer, there is a strange and singular deuise, To clip the root of Ellebore with small sizzers or sheares into little pieces; then, to sift them through a sercer, that the bark or rind may remain still; and when it is clensed and purged from the pith or marrow within, the same may fall thorow and passe away: which is passing good to stay vomits, in case the Ellebore doe worke too extreamely: furthermore, if we looke for good successe in our cure by ministring of Ellebore, in any wise wee must take heed and be carefull, how we giue it in close weather, and vpon a darke and cloudie day; for certainly it putteth the Patient to a jumpe or great hazzard, and causeth most grieuous and intollerable pains and torments. For that it should be taken in summer rather than in winter, no man doubteth thereof. Ouer and besides, the bodie ought to be prepared a seuen-night before; during which time, the Patient is to eat tart and * sharp meats and poignant sauces, to abstaine from wine altogether; and the fourth and third day before, to assay by little and little to vomit gently: last of all, to forbeare supper ouer-night, when hee is to take his Ellebore the morrow. As touching the manner of giuing Ellebore: the white may be drunke in some sweet wine; but the best and chiefest way of taking it, is in milke, grewell, or pottage. Of late daies there is come vp a pretty inuention, To slit or cut Radish roots, and within those gashes to stick or enterlace pieces of white Ellebore, which don, to bind them close vp again, that the strength and vertue thereof may be incorporat in the foresaid roots: and thus by the means of this kind temperature with the Radish, to giue it vnto the Patient. Ordinarily this medicine of Ellebore continueth not aboue foure houres within the body, but it commeth vp againe, and within seuen it hath done working. And thus being vsed as is beforesaid, it is a most soueraigne remedie for the falling sickneesse, the swimming or dizzinesse of the head: it cureth melancholicke persons troubled in mind; such as be brain-sick, mad, lunaticke, phrantick, and furious: it is singular good for the Elephantie, the foule and dangerous morphew called Leuce, the filthie leprosie, and the generall conuulsion whereby the body continueth stiffe and starke, as it were all one peece without any joynt. It helpeth those that be troubled with trembling, shiuering, and shaking of their lims, with the gout, and the dropsie, and namely such as bee entering into a tympanie: singular it is for those that haue weake and feeble stomackes and can keepe nothing that they take; for such as are giuen to spasmes or crampes, lie * bed-rid of the dead palsie or such chronicke diseases, encumbered with the Sciatica, haunted with the quartaine Ague, which will not be ridde away by any other meanes; troubled with an old cough, vexed with ventosities and griping wrings and torments which be periodicall, and vse to come and goe at certaine set times: howbeit, Physitians forbid the giuing of Ellebore vnto old folk and yong children: *Item*, to such as be of a fœminine and delicate bodie; as also to those that be in minde effœminate: likewise to those who are thinne and slender, soft and tender: in which regards, wee may not be altogether so bold to giue it vnto women as vnto men. In like manner, this is a medicine that would not bee ministred inwardly to fearefull, timorous, and faint-hearted persons; neither to those who haue any vlcer in the precordiall region about the midriffe, ne yet vnto such as vsually bee giuen to swell in those parts; and least of all vnto those that spit or reach vp bloud; no more than to sickely and crasie persons who haue some tedious and lingring maladie, as phthysicke, &c. hanging vpon them; and namely, if they be grieued and diseased in their sides or throat. Neuertheless, applied without the bodie in manner of a liniment with salted hogs grease, it cureth the breaking forth of flegmaticke wheals and pimples; as also healeth old

*Hippocrates appointeth them to bathe before, who purge not easily with Ellebore: & in case of conuulsions occasioned by the taking therof, he prescribeth likewise the baine.

*As Radish roots and oxymell.

*Clinicis, some read Cynicis, & then it signifieth those that haue their mouths drawn awrie to their eares: the disease is called Cynicus spasmus.

fores remaining after impoſthumes ſuppurate and broken: mixed with parched or fried braley-groats it is a very rats-bane,& killeth both them & mice. The Gauls or Frenchmen when they ride a hunting into the chaſe,vſe to dip their arrow heads in the juice of Ellebore, & they haue this opinion,that the veniſon which they take will eat the tenderer; but then they cut away the fleſh round about the wound made by the foreſaid arrows. Furthermore it is ſaid, That if white Ellebore be beaten to pouder and ſtrewed vpon milk,all the flies that taſt thereof will die. To conclude, the ſaid milke is good to rid away lice, nits,and ſuch like vermin out of the head and other parts of the body.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of the herbe Mithridation. Of Scordotis or Scordium. Of Polemonia,and Philetæria,otherwiſe called Chiliodynama. Of Eupatorie or Agrimonie. Of great Centaurie,otherwiſe named Chironea. Of the little Centaurie,named alſo Libadion and Fel terræ. Of Trierches: and the medicinable vertues vpon theſe Simples depending.*

Crateuas hath aſcribed the inuention of one herb to K. *Mithridates* himſelfe,called after his name Mithridation: this plant putteth forth no more than two leaues, and thoſe directly and immediatly from the root,reſembling the leaues of Branc vrſin:there riſeth vp a ſtem between them both in the mids,carrying an incarnat floure in the head like a roſe.

Pompeius Lenæus (who by the commandement of *Pompey* the Great tranſlated into Latine the Phyſick notes and receits of K. *Mithridates*) ſaith moreouer,that the ſaid prince found out another herb named Scordotis or Scordium;and that among other his writings hee met with the deſcription of the ſaid herb,ſet down vnder the kings own hand in this manner;namely,That it grew a cubit high,with a main ſtem four ſquare, and the ſame full of branches garniſhed with downy or furred leaues,indented and cut like to thoſe of the oke. This herb is found ordinarily growing within the region of Pontus, in battle and moiſt champian grounds,and in taſte is very bitter. There is another kind of Scordium,with larger and broader leaues, and like it is vnto wild Minth or Calamint:both the one & the other be of great vſe in Phyſicke,either by themſelues alone,or els put into opiats and antidots among other ingredients.

* Of πόλεμος, which ſignifieth,war,or debate.

Touching * Polemonia,which others call Philetæria,it tooke the name vpon occaſion of the ſtrife and controuerſie betweene certaine princes which debated about the firſt inuention thereof. The Cappadocians know it by the name Chiliodynama,*i.*as one would ſay,endued with a thouſand vertues. This plant hath a thicke and groſſe root,but ſmal & ſlender branches, from the tops whereof there hang down certaine berries in tufts and cluſters, incloſing within them black ſeed:in all other reſpects it reſembles rue,& groweth commonly vpon mountaines.

* *Eupator.*

As for Agrimony,called otherwiſe Eupatoria,it hath gotten credit & reputation by a*king, as it may appeare by the name. The ſtalk or ſtem of this herb is of a wooddy ſubſtance,blackiſh in colour,hairy,and of a cubit in height,or rather more. The leaues grow diſpoſed and diſtant by certaine ſpaces aſunder,much like vnto thoſe of cinquefoile or hempe, ſnipped & cut about the edges ordinarily in fiue parts;the ſame are of a blackiſh or dark green,and full of a kinde of plume or downe. The root is ſuperfluous for any operation that it hath in Phyſick: the ſeed of this herb drunk in wine,is a ſingular remedy for the dyſentery or bloudy flix.

Rea-poëtick.

The greater * Centaury is that famous herbe wherewith *Chiron* the Centaure (as the report goeth)was cured,at what time as hauing entertained *Hercules* in his cabin,hee would needs be handling & tempering with the weapons of his ſaid gueſt,ſo long vntill one of his arrows light vpon his foot and wounded him dangerouſly:wherupon ſome there be who name it Chironion. The leaues grow large,broad,and long,indented or cut rather,like a ſaw round about the edges: neare vnto the root they come vp very thick: the ſtems run vp three cubits high, full of knots and joints all the way:knobbed in the top like vnto Poppie heads:the root is of a mighty bigneſſe,inclining to a red colour, howbeit tender and eaſie to break or knap in ſunder: two cubits it beareth in length;full of a liquid juice: bitter in taſte,and yet ſweet withal:it loueth to grow vpon banks and prety hils,where the ground is fat and battle. The beſt Centaury of this greater kinde, commeth out of Arcadie,Elis, Meſſenia, Pholoe,and mount Lycæus: and yet there is good found vpon the Alpes, and in many other places. Some there be, who out of this plant draw

draw a juice in manner of Lycium. Of ſuch efficacy it is to incarnat wounds,that (by report) if it be put into the pot to ſeeth among manygobbers or pieces of fleſh,it wil cauſe them to grow together and vnite. The root only is to be giuen inwardly,and namely in drinke, to the weight of two drams,in ſuch caſes as I will ſhew hereafter:with this charge, That if the Patient haue an ague hanging vpon him,it be ſtamped and taken in water:others may drink it well enough in wine. Alſo the juice drawn forth of it when it is boiled,is good for the diſeaſes or rot of theep.

Another Centaury there is,ſyrnamed alſo in Greeke Lepton (*i.* Small) for that it hath little leaues in compariſon of the other: ſome name it Libadion, for that it loueth to grow neere to ſprings or fountains: it is ſomwhat like to Origan, ſaue that the leaues be narrower and longer: the ſtalk is cornered,riſing vp to a ſmal height;to wit,a hand-breadth or a ſpan at moſt:the ſame alſo putteth forth little branches: the floure hath ſome reſemblance of the * red-Roſe campion: the root is ſmall,& needleſſe for any Phyſicke vſe: but the juice of the herb it ſelfe,is of ſingular operation. This herb would be gathered in Autumne, when it is freſh, full of leaues, and floures,for then it yeeldeth beſt iuice. Some take the ſtalks and branches,ſhred them ſmal, let them lie infuſed in water 18 daies,and then preſſe forth the juice. This is that * Centaury, which we here in Italy call Fel Terræ,*i.*the Gal of the earth,by reaſon of the exceeding bitterneſſe which it hath:the Gauls terme it Exacos,becauſe if it be drunk it ſendeth downeward by ſeege out of the body,any hurtfull poiſon whatſoeuer.

* Lychnidis.

* Our cõmon Centaury.

There is a third Centaury named Centauris,knowne by the addition Triorches :whoſoeuer commeth to cut this herb,he quits himſelfe wel and eſcapeth faire, if he wound not himſelfe.

This plant yeeldeth forth a certaine red juice like vnto bloud. *Theophraſtus* hath deliuered in his hiſtory of Plants,that the hawkes * Triorchides protect and defend this herbe,& are ready to incounter and fight with them that come to gather it;wherupon it took the foreſaid name Triorchis. But many ignorant and vnskilfull perſons there be,who write confuſedly of all theſe Centauries,and attribute this laſt property and name, to the firſt Centaurie the great.

Our Buzzards (as Turner thinketh)

Chap. VII.

¶ *Of Clymenos,Gentian,Lyſimachia,Parthenis or Artemiſia,Ambroſia,Nymphæa,Heraclium,and Euphorbium, with their operations in Phyſicke.*

THe herb Clymenos beareth the name of K. *Clymenus*,the firſt inuenter and finder out thereof: Leafed it is like vnto Ivie,full of branches: the ſtalkes or ſtems be hollow and emptie within,diuided by joints and partitions:of a ſtrong and vnpleaſant ſmell: the ſeed reſembleth the grains or berries of Ivie; and it taketh pleaſure to grow in wilde woods and among mountains. As touching the operations which it hath, & namely what diſeaſes it cureth being taken in drink,I will ſhew hereafter: mean while,I will not put off any longer,but aduertiſe the Reader,euen in this place, That this herb as it doth good one way,ſo it hurteth another; for if they be men that drink it,wel may it cure them of the maladies for which it is giuen,but ſurely it killeth their naturall ſeed and diſableth them for getting children,ſo long as they vſe it. The Grecian writers deſcribed it to be like in leaf vnto Plantain: in ſtem four ſquare,bringeth forth certain little cods full of ſeed, infolded and interlaced one within another after the manner of the tufted and curled haires about the Pourcuttle fiſhes called Polypi. But be it what it will, the juice of the herb is refrigeratiue, and of great vſe in Phyſicke.

As for the herb Gentian,we muſt acknowledge *Gentius* king of the Illyrians for the Authour and patron therof,for he brought it firſt into name & credit:and howſoeuer it grow in al places, yet the beſt is that which is found in Illyricum or Sclauonia. The leaues come neare in faſhion and forme to thoſe of the Aſh tree,but that they be ſmall in manner of Lettuce: the ſtem is tender,of a thumo thickneſſe,hollow as a kex and void within: leafedhere and there with certain ſpaces betweene,growing vp other while 3 cubits high. The root is pliable and will winde euery way,ſomwhat blacke or duskiſh,without any ſmell at all: it groweth in great plenty vpon wateriſh hillocks that lie at the foot of great mountains, ſuch as the Alps be. The juice of the herb is medicinable,like as the root it ſelfe alſo,which is very hot of nature and not to be giuen in drinke to women withchilde.

Lyſimachia,the herbe ſo much commended by *Eraſiſtratus*, beareth the name of king *Lyſimachus*,

machus, who first gaue light of the vertues that it hath: greene leaues it beareth like vnto those of the willow: the floures be purple: giuen much it is to branch from the root, and those stalkes grow vpright: a * sharp smell it carrieth with it, and delighteth to liue in watery places. Of so effectuall vertue it is, that if it be laid vpon the yoke of two beasts which will not draw gently together, it staieth their strife and maketh them agree well enough.

* Odore acri: Surely our herb Willow or *Lysimachia* hath a kind of sharp coole sauour not vnpleasant: although *Pliny* vse the word (acri) for hot and biting in other places. Hereupon it might well be called Λυσιμαχὸς, (i.) Loosestrife, and not of K. *Lysimachus*.

Not men only and great kings, but women also and queens haue affected this kind of glory, To giue names vnto herbs. Thus queen *Artemisia* wife to *Mausolus* king of Caria, eternized her owne name by adopting (as it were) the herb Mugwort to her selfe, calling it Artemisia, whereas before, it was named Parthemis. Some there be who attribute this denomination vnto *Diana* (called in Greek Artemis Ilithya) because it is of speciall operation to cure the maladies incident to women. It brancheth and busheth thick much like to wormwood, but that the leaues be bigger, fat and wel liking withal. Of this Mugwort there be two kinds: the one carieth broad leaues, the other is tender and the leaues smaller: this grows no where but along the sea coasts. There be writers who call by this name Artemisia, another herb growing in the midland parts of the main and far from the sea, with one simple stem, bearing very small leaues and plentie of floures, which commonly break forth and blow when grapes begin to ripen, and those cast no vnpleasant smel, which herb some thereupon name * Botrys, others Ambrosia: and of this kind there is great store in Cappadocia.

* Or rather *Botrysis* oke of Ierusalem) is of some called *Artemisia*, of others *Ambrosia*. as saith *Dioscorides*.

* Nenuphar is called in Greeke Nymphæa, the originall of which herb and name also, arose by occasion of a certain maiden Nymph or yong lady, who died for jealousie that she had conceiued of prince *Hercules* whom she loued: and therefore by some it is named also Heraclion, of others Rhopalos, for the resemblance that the root hath to a club or mace. But to come againe to our first name Nymphæa; this quality it hath alluding and respectiue thereunto, That whosoeuer do take it in drink, shal for 12 daies after find no prick of the flesh, no disposition (I say) to the act of venery or company of women, as being depriued for that time of all naturall seed. The best Nemphar or Nymphæa, is found in the lake Orchomenus, and about the plain of Marathon. The people of Bœotia, who also vse to eat the seed thereof, commonly call it Madon. It taketh great contentment to grow in waters: the leaues floting vpon the face of the water, be broad and large, whiles others put forth from the root. The floure resembleth the Lillie, which when it is once shed, there be certain knobs remaining like vnto the bolls or heads of Poppie. The proper season to cut the stems and heads of this plant, is in Autumne. The root is blacke, which being gathered and dried in the Sunne, is counted a soueraigne remedy for those that be vexed with the flux or fretting of the belly. A second *Nemphar or Nymphæa there is, growing in Thessaly, within the riuer Peneus, with a white root, but a yellow flour in the head about the bignesse of a rose.

* Water-rose.

No longer ago than in our forefathers daies, *Iuba* king of Mauritania, found out the herb Euphorbia, which he so called after the name of his own Physitian *Euphorbus*, brother to that learned *Musa* Physitian to *Augustus Cæsar*, who saued the life of the said Emperor, as heretofore I haue declared. These two brethren Physitians, ioined together in counsell, and gaue direction for to wash the body all ouer in much cold water, after the hot baine or stouue, thereby to knit and bind the pores of the skin: for before their time, the maner was to bathe in hot water only, as we may see plainly in the Poet *Homer*. But now to return vnto our herb Euphorbia, the foresaid K. *Iuba* wrote one entire book (at this day extant) wherin he doth nothing els but expressely set forth the commendable vertues and properties of this one herb. He found the same first vpon the mountain Atlas, where it was to be seen (saith he) bearing leaues resembling Brane-vrsin: so strong and forcible it is, that those who receiue the juice or liquor issuing from it, must stand a good way off; for the manner is to launce or wound it first, and then presently to retire backe, and so at the end of a long pole to put vnder it a paile or trey made of kids or goats leather for a receptory; into which there runneth forth out of the plant, a white liquour like vnto milke: which when it is dried and growne together, resembleth in shew a lumpe or masse of Frankincense. They that haue the gathering of this juice called Euphorbium, find this benefit thereby, That they see more clearly than they did before: an excellent remedy this is against the venom of serpents, for what part soeuer is stung or wounded by them, make a light incision vpon the * crown [of the head] and apply therto this medicinable liquor, it wil surely cure it. But in that country, the Getulians (who commonly do gather Euphorbium, for that they border vpon the mount

* Or the vpper part of the nest place.

A mount Atlas) sophisticate it with goats milke. Howbeit, fire will soon detect this imposure of theirs, for that which is not right but corrupt, when it burneth, doth yeeld a lothsome fume and stinking sent. The juice or liquor which in France is drawn out the herb Chamælea (the same that beareth the red grain, named by the Latines Coccum) commeth far short of this Euphorbium. The same being grown thick and hard, if a man break it, resembleth gum Ammoniacke. Tast it neuer so little at the tongues end, it setteth all the mouth on a fire, and so continueth it a long time hot, but more by fits, vntill in the end it parcheth and drieth the chaws and throat also far within.

Chap. VIII.

B ¶ *Of Plantain, Bugloſſe, and Borrage. Of Cynogloſſa or Hounds tongue. Of Buphthalmus, i. Oxe eie, or Many-weed. Of Scythica, Hippice, and Iſchæmon. Of Vettonica and Cantabrica. Of * Conſiligo and Hiberis. Of Celendine the great, Canaria and Elaphoboſcos. Of Dictamnum, Ariſtolochie or Hertwort: That fiſh are delighted ſo much therwith, that they will make haſt vnto it, and be ſoon taken. Alſo the medicinable vertues of thoſe herbs aboue named.*

Stetterwoort, or Bears foot, as some thinke.

THemiſon, a famous Physitian, set forth a whole booke of the herbe Way-bred or Plantaine, wherein he highly praiseth it: and challengeth to himselfe the honor of first finding it out, notwithstanding it be a triuiall and common herb, trodden vnder euery mans foot. Two kinds of it be found: the one which is the lesser, hath also narrower leaues, and inclining more to a blackish green, resembling for all the world sheepe * or lambs tongues, the stalke is cornered bending downward to the ground, & it growes ordinarily in medows. The other is greater, with leaues enclosed (as it were) within certain ribs resembling the sides of our body: which being in number seuen, gaue occasion to some herbarists for to call it Heptapleuron, as a man would say, the seuen ribbed herb. The stem of this Plantain riseth to a cubit in height, much like to that of the Naphew. That which groweth in moist and waterie places, is of greater vertue than the other. Of wonderfull power and efficacy it is by the astringent quality that it hath, for to dry and condensate any part of the body, and serueth many times in stead of a cautery or searing yron. And there is nothing in the world comparable vnto it, in staying of fluxes and destillations, which the Creeks call Rheumatismes.

Whereupon it seemeth to be called in Greeke ἑπτάπλευρον.

D To Plantain may be ioined the herb * Bugloſſos, so called, for that the leafe is like an Oxe tongue. This herb hath one speciall property aboue the rest, that if it be put into a cup of wine it cheareth the heart, and maketh them that drink it, pleasant and merry; whereupon it is called Euphrosynon.

Our Borrage.

Vnto this for affinity of name, it were good to annex Cynogloſſos, *i.* Hounds tongue, for the resemblance that the leaues haue to a dogs tongue: a proper herb for vinet-works and knots in gardens. It is commonly said, That the root of that Cynogloſſos which putteth forth 3 stems or stalks, and those bearing seed, if it be giuen to drink, cureth tertian agues: but the root of that which hath foure, is as good for the Quartains. Another *Cynogloſſos there is like to it, which carrieth small burs: the root whereof being drunke in water, is a singular counterpoison against the venome of toads and serpents.

This is our common Hound-tongue with little burs.

E An herb there is with flours like vnto oxe eies, wherupon it took the name in Greek * Buphthalmos: the leaues resemble Fennel: & it groweth about town sides: it shutteth forth stalkes from the root plentifully, which being boiled, are good to be eaten. Some there be who call it Cachla. This herb made into a salue with wax, resolueth all * schirrous and hard swellings.

Some call them Moones. *Schirrhomata*, otherwise *Sarcomata*, which be bunches or swellings in the flesh full of a greasie matter.

Other plants there be, which beare the names not of men but of whole nations, which first found them and their vertues out. And to begin withall, beholden we are to Scythia for that which is called Scythica. It groweth notwithstanding in Bœotia, and is exceeding sweet in tast. Also there is another of that name, singular good for the cramps, called by the Greeks Spasmata. An excellent property it hath besides, for that whosoeuer holds it in their mouth, shall for the time be neither hungry nor thirsty. Of the same operation there is another herb among the Scythians or Tartars, called * Hippice, because it workes the like effect in horses, keeping them from hunger and thirst. And if it be true that is reported, the Scythians with these herbs wil endure without meat or drink for twelue daies together.

F

* *Theophraſtus* writeth the like of the sweet root or Liquorice and Hippace, that is, cheese made of mares milke, but not of any herb Hippice.

Touching the herbe Iſchæmon, the Thracians first found out the rare vertue that it hath in stanching

ſtanching bloud, according as the very name implies. For (ſay they) it wil ſtop the flux of bloud running and guſhing out of a veine not only opened, but alſo if it were cut through. It coucheth and creepeth low by the ground, and is like vnto Millet, but that the leaues be rough and hairy. The manner is to ſtuffe the noſthrils therewith for to ſtay the bleeding at noſe. And that which groweth in Italy ſtancheth bloud, if it be but hanged about the neck, or tied to any part of the body. G

Betony. The people in Spaine named Vettones, were the firſt authors of that herb, which is called in France * Vettenica, in Italy Serratula, and by the Greeks Ceſtron or Pſychotrophon: Surely an excellent herb this is, and aboue all other ſimples moſt worthy of praiſe. It commeth forth of the ground, and riſeth vp with a cornered ſtalke, to the heigh of two cubits, ſpreading from the very root leaues of the bigneſſe of Sorrell, cut in the edges, or toothed in manner of a ſaw, with floures of a purple color growing in a ſpike, & ſeed correſpondent therto. The leaues dried and brought into pouder, be good for very many vſes. There is a wine and vineger made or condite rather with Betony, ſoueraign for to ſtrengthen the ſtomack, and clarifie the eie ſight. This glorious prerogatiue hath Betony, that look about what houſe ſoeuer it is ſet or ſowed, the ſame is thought to be in the protection of the gods, and ſafe enough for committing any offence, which may deſerue their vengeance and need any expiation or propitiatory ſacrifice. H

A kind of wild Gilofie. In the ſame Spain groweth * Cantabrica, lately found by the people Cantabri, and no longer ſince than in the daies of *Auguſtus Cæſar*. This herb is to be ſeen euery where, riſing vp with a benty or ruſhy ſtalk a foot high, vpon which you may behold ſmall long floures, like to cups or beakers, wherein lie encloſed very ſmall ſeeds. Certes, to ſpeak the truth of Spain, it hath bin alwaies a nation curious in ſeeking after ſimples. And euen at this day in their great feaſts where they meet to make merry Sans-nombre, they haue a certain waſſell or Bragat, which goeth round about the table, made of honied wine or ſweet mead, with a hundred diſtinct herbs in it: and they are perſuaded that it is the moſt pleaſant and wholſomeſt drinke that can be deuiſed: yet there is not one amongſt them all who knoweth preciſely what ſpeciall herbs there be in all that number, in this only they be all perfect, that there go a hundred ſeuerall kinds therto, according as the name doth import. I

Much like to the Welch Metheglin. In our age we remember well, that there was an herb diſcouered in the Marſians country: and yet it groweth alſo amongſt the people named Æquiccolæ, neare vnto the borough Neruesia, and they cal it * Conſiligo: this is a ſouerain one plant, as we ſhall ſhew hereafter in place conuenient, for thoſe that be ſo farre gone in a Phthiſicke or conſumption, as no man would hight them life and recouery. K

Beare-foot. Of late daies *Serapion Damocrates*, a famous practitioner in Phyſick, brought to light an herb which he termed Hiberis, a deuiſed and fained name for his own pleaſure, and nothing ſignificant, as may appeare by a certain * Poem that he made as touching the diſcouery of that herbe. It commeth vp moſt willingly about old tombes and ſepulchres, decaied wals, and ruinat buildings, in vntoiled and neglected places, and namely, common high waies. It beareth floures at all times, and is leaued like to Creſſes: the maine ſtalke is a cubit high: but the ſeed ſo fine and ſmall, that hardly they can diſcerne it. The root alſo hath the very ſmel of Creſſes: it ſerueth to many good purpoſes, but with moſt ſucceſſe in Summer time, & neuer but when it is green and freſh gathered. Much ado and trouble there is about the punning and ſtamping of it. Being tempered and incorporate with a little hogs greaſe, it is ſingular to be applied to the paine of the hucklebone called Sciatica, as alſo to the gout of any ioints whatſoeuer. If the patient be a man it muſt lie bound faſt vnto the place four houres at the moſt: but women may abide it but half ſo long, prouided alwaies, that preſently vpon this medicine they go down into an hot bain, and after they haue bathed, annoint their bodies all ouer with wine and oile. Thus muſt the patient doe once euery 20 daies, ſo long as there remaineth any grudging or minding of the foreſaid pain. And ſurely in this ſort it drieth vp and cureth all inward and ſecret rheums running neare vnto the bones. Howbeit, this caueat would be giuen, not to lay this plaſter too in the very heat and fury of the pain or diſeaſe, but the time muſt be waited when the extremity is somwhat ſlaked and ouer paſt. L

Written in Iambicke verſes as appeareth in *Galen*. M

Moreouer, other liuing creatures alſo there be beſides men, to which we are to attribute the inuention of herbs: as firſt and principally, the great * Celendine, called in Greek Chelidonia, for that the old Swallows with the helpe of this hearb helpe their young ones to ſee again, yea though

Our Celendine

A though their eies were plucked out of their head, as ſome are of opinion. Of this herb there be two kinds: the greater, which putteth forth many ſtems, & thoſe full of branches, beareth leaues like vnto the wild * Parſnep, but that they be larger. The herb it ſelfe groweth vp to the height of two cubits. The leaues be whitiſh or hoary, like as the whole plant it ſelfe, al ſaue the floure, which is yellow. The whole herb yeeldeth a biting and fretting iuice, of the colour of Safron: and it bringeth forth ſeed reſembling that of Poppy. The leſſe * Celendine is ſeen with leaues faſhioned much after the Ivy, but that they be rounder. Both Celendines do floure in the ſpring about the time that the ſwallows come abroad and ſhew themſelues vnto vs, and thoſe floures begin to fade again vpon the departure of that bird from vs. The onely time to draw or preſſe their iuice from them, is whiles they be in the floure: which if it be put into a braſen pan, and

B ſeeth gently vpon hot embers or aſhes only, together with the beſt Atticke honey, is a ſingular medicine to diſcuſſe and ſcatter the cloudy films that dim the eie-ſight. The ſaid iuice alone without any other preparations, goeth to the making of many collyries or eyeſalues, which be called Chelidonia, by reaſon of that ingredient.

Touching the Dogs graſſe Canaria, it took that name in Latin, becauſe dogs vſe therwith to diſcharge their gorge & whet their ſtomackes when their appetite to meat is gone. A ſtrange thing of theſe dogs: we ſee them chew this herb in our ſight ordinarily euery day, yet ſo, as wee neuer can tel which * herb it is that they haue bitten: for we may perceiue it only when it is eaten down. But no maruel if this creature be ſo ſpightful as to conceale from vs a purgatiue herb, conſidering a greater malice that he ſheweth in another: for it is ſaid, that if a dog be bitten by a

C ſerpent, he hath recourſe by and by to a certaine herb that cureth him preſently; but he will be ſure that no man ſhall ſee him when he croppeth that herb.

Yet the poore hinds (ſimple and harmleſſe creatures they) are not ſo coy and dainty of their knowledge, for they haue ſhewed vs the plant * Elaphoboſcon, whereof I haue already written: like as the herb * Seſeli alſo, which preſently after they haue calued, they feed vpon in our ſight, & make it not ſtrange. Nay, they haue not thought much to impart to vs the vertue of the herb Dictamnus (as I haue partly declared heretofore) for we may euidently ſee them after they bee ſhot or wounded, to go forthwith vnto this hearb, and no ſooner haue they eat of it, but immediatly the arrows or darts wherewith they were hurt and ſticking in them, fall out of their bodies. This plant is found growing no where but in the Iſland Candy. The branches be exceD ding fine and ſlender: it reſembleth in ſome ſort Penyroial. At the tongues end hot it is and biting. And the leaues only are in vſe: for * neither floure nor ſeed it hath, ne yet any ſtem or ſtalk. As for the root, as it is ſmal and little, ſo is it * needleſſe for any good it doth in Phyſick: a rare plant this Dictamnus is, for euen in Candy, the naturall place therof, it grows not euery where, but within ſome ſmall compaſſe of ground within that Iſle: and there Goats haue a wonderful deſire to be feeding vpon it. Mary in lieu of this true Dictamnus, there is a baſtard kind found in many countries, called Pſeudodictamnum: in leafe it reſembleth the other, the branches be leſſe: and ſome there be who name it Chondris. That it is of weaker operation, and nothing ſo effectuall as the former, a man ſhall ſoone find by the taſte: for take neuer ſo little of the right Dictamnum into the mouth, it ſetteth it preſently on a fire. They that vſe to gather theſe DiE ctamnes, beſtow them cloſe ſtrapped within the ſtems of Ferula or reeds, & then bind them faſt together, for feare that their vertue & ſtrength ſhould exhale & vaniſh away. Writers there be who affirm, that both the one & the other Dictamnum do grow in many countries: but the worſt is that which commeth vp in rich and fat grounds: therfore they that would meet with the right Dictamnum, muſt ſeek it in rough places, for no where els it loues to grow. A third kind there is of Dictamnum, and ſo called: but neither in ſhape anſwerable, nor in effect comparable to the other. In leafe it reſembleth water Mints, but that the branches be greater. Moreouer, this ſetled and deep perſuaſion men haue of Candy, that what Simples ſoeuer grow there, they be infinitly better than all others of the ſame kind whatſoeuer. Next vnto which Iſland there goeth a great name and opinion of the mountain Pernaſſus, for excellent herbes: howſoeuer otherwiſe

F mount Pelius in Theſſaly, the hil Telechrius in Eubœa: and generally, al Arcadia, & the country of Laconica throughout, be renowned much for plenty of good ſimples. And yet the Arcadians verily vſe no other Phyſicke but milke onely, and that about the ſpring, at what time all herbs there, be in their beſt verdure and fulleſt of ſap; ſo as the vdders of beaſts be their Phyſitians, yeelding them medicines out of their paſtures. But aboue all, they vſe to drink cow milk, for

* *Peſtinaceæ trauiſæ.* Some read *Ranunculi* Crowfoot, or it of *Dioſcor.*

* *Scrophularia*; i. Pilewort or Figwort. This floureth ſooner, to wit, in February.

* With vs they doe eat the common Quich graſſe.

* *Gratia Dei.*

* Which the old Romanes called *Sili*; wh. reof *Feſtus* thinketh that *Siluſtris* (i. a breake faſt) took the name, becauſe they vſed before dinner or nooner-refection, to drinke a draught of wine aromatized with this hearbe.

* In *Dioſcor.* whom *Pliny* ſeemeth here to tranſlate, it ſhould be read thus, ἔστι δὲ ὄρεσι, ἔστι τραχυτόπις σπερμα ὀφεσι, not ὄφεσι, that is, neither floure nor ſeed is medicinable for that it hath floures, appeareth by *Virgil* 12 *Æneid.* in theſe verſes:

Dictamnû genitrix Cretea carpit ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem.
Purpureo, &c.

* Yet *Dioſcor.* ſaith, that it helpes women to ſpeedy childbirth.

for that those kind of cattell, feed indifferently in manner of all kind of herbs. Certes, of what power and efficacy herbs are, and namely, what effects they may work euen by the milk of four-footed beasts grasing and pasturing thereupon, appeareth manifestly by two notable examples which I will report vnto you. About Abdera, and along the street or high way called *Diomedes* causey, there lie certain pastures, wherein all the horses that feed, become inraged, & stark wood thereby. Semblably, the herbage belonging to Potniæ, a towne in Magnesia, driueth Asses to a kind of madnesse.

Leauing now those herbes which took their appellations of beasts, let vs proceed to others. Among which, Aristolochia deserueth to be ranged with the best and principal: an herb which seemeth to haue had that name giuen it by great bellied women, for that it is * ἀριστον τοκετοῖς. Our Countreymen of Italy call this herbe in Latine Malum terræ, which is as much to say, as the * Apple of the earth: and they do make foure kinds thereof. The first hath a round root swelling and bunching out: leaues resembling the Mallow, and partly those of Iuy, but that they be of a more browne and duskish colour, and withall, softer in the hand. The second Aristolochia or Birthwort is taken to be the male, and hath a root as thicke as a good Baston or staffe, growing longwise to the length of foure fingers. The third, which by some is called Clematis, by others, Aristolochis of Candy, hath a root exceeding long and slender, like to that of a young Vine: and this is reputed of all others for the best and most effectuall. The roots of them all be of a Box colour, the stalks small, and the floures purple. They beare little prety berries, much like to capers. But it is the root alone which is medicinable. A fourth kinde there is also, which they call Pistolochia, smaller and slenderer than the last before, named Clematis. A root it hath diuided into many fibers or strings, growing thick one by another, to the thicknesse of big and well growne rushes: whereupon some haue giuen it the name of Polyrrhizon. All the sort of these Aristolochies yeeld an aromaticall odour: but the long and smaller root is that which is most pleasant to smell vnto: for it hath a fleshie rind, and is one of the principall ingredients which enter into those odoriferous perfumes and ointments which stand most vpon Nard: these Birth-woorts delight all of them to grow vpon plaines and battle grounds. The right season to digge or draw them out of the earth, as in haruest time: and then after they be rid and scaled as it were, from the earth or mould sticking vnto them, they vse to lay them vp safe. Howbeit the best simply are those which come out of Pontus. And take this for a generall rule, That in euery kind, the weightiest is alwaies most medicinable. The round rooted Aristolochie hath a speciall property against the poison of serpents. Yet there goeth the greatest name of the long, for this excellent qualitie, if it be true, that is reported thereof: namely, that if a woman newly conceiued with childe, applie the root thereof to her naturall parts within a morcell of raw bœufe, it will cause her to breed and forme in her wombe a man childe. Our Fishers heere by in Campaine, doe tearme the round root, The poyson of the earth. In very truth I haue seene them with mine owne eyes to stampe the said root, and incorporat it with lime into a paste, and so to cast it into the sea in small pellets or gobbets, for to catch fishes: and I assure you they will skud amaine, and make haste to this bait, and be very eager of bit: but no sooner haue they tasted thereof, but they will turne vp their bellies, and lie floating aloft vpon the water starke dead. As for that Aristolochie, which for the manifold rootes that it hath is called Polyrrhizos, it is thought to be soueraigne for conuulsions or crampes, contusions, or bruises; for such also as haue fallen from some steepe and high place, if the root be drunke in water. Likewise, the seed of this kinde, is supposed singular good for the pleurisie: and to corroborate, strengthen and heat weake and distempered sinewes. The same likewise may be reckoned for a * Satyrion.

It remaineth now to knit vp this discourse with a rehearsall of all the operations and effects of the plants before named. To begin then with the most dangerous accident of al other; to wit the sting of serpents, these hearbes following are very medicinable and effectuall in that case: namely, Brittannica, and the roots of all the kinds of Panaces taken in wine. The floure & seed besides (of Chironium especially) if it be drunk, or otherwise applied as a liniment with wine and oile. Also the wild Origan or Marjeram called Cunila Bubula, hath a singular property by it self that way: like as Polomonia, otherwise called Philetœria, if one take 4 drams weight of the root in wine. Semblably, Teucrion, Sideritis, & Scordoris giuen in wine. But more particularly against snakes, aders, & the like, the said herbs be right soueraign, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied vpon the wound, be it in iuice, substance of leafe, or decoction, it skilleth not whether: for which purpose a dram weight of the root of great Centaurie drunk in three cyaths of white wine is excellent: as for Gentian, it serueth properly against snakes, if it be taken to the poise of two drams with Pepper and Rue, in 6 cyaths of wine, green or dry, it makes no matter. Touch herbe Willow or Lysimachia, serpents cannot abide the very smell thereof, but flie from it. If any body chance to be stung alreadie by them, there is not a better medicine than to giue Celendine in drinke. But of Betonie aboue all the rest there is made a most soueraigne salue to be laied vnto the place that is stung. And such a contrarietie in nature or Antipathie there is (by folks report) between them and this herb, that if the leaues thereof be strewed in a circle round about them, the serpents within wil neuer giue ouer flapping with their tailes, and beating their own sides, vntill they haue killed themselues. Now for their sting, it is an vsuall practise to giue inwardly one dram weight of the seed of Betonie in three cyaths of wine, or els to incorporate 3 drams of the pouder in one sextar of water, and lay it as a cataplasme to the sore. Cantabrica, Dictamnum, and Aristolochia, serue likewise for good counterpoisons, in case a dram weight of their root be giuen in one hemine of wine. But then the Patient must vse to drink it often. And verily Aristolochia worketh the same effect, if it be reduced into a liniment and so applied: so doth Pistolochia, which herb is so aduersatiue vnto serpents, that if you doe but hang it vp in the chimney ouer the hearth, it will chase away all kind of serpents out of the house.

* i. Excellent good for women in childbed. Wherein *Pliny* is somewhat ouerseen but the error is not great, seeing that women with child vse ordinarily also to be brought a bed and lie in.

* Meant by Aristolochie or Birthwort the round.

* Any herbe good to prouoke filthy lust. For although there be a speciall herb of that vertue so called, yet by a kind of Synecdoche, all others of like operation may be termed Satyria.

Chap. IX.

¶ *Of Argemonie, Agarick, and Echium. Of Henbane and Veruaine. Of Blattaria and Lemonia. Of Cinquefoile, Carot, and the Clot or great Bur. Of Cyclaminus or Sow-bread, and Harstrang: hearbs all singular against the sting of Serpents.*

THe root of Argemonia taken to the weight of one Roman denier in 3 cyaths of wine, is singular against the sting of serpents. And since I am come to mention this herbe, I thinke it conuenient to discourse farther thereof: like as of other simples also, which I meane to name first, before that I treat of their vertues and effects. And in this course of setting downe medicines, euer as I meet with any herb of any singularity, I will range it there whereas I know it to be most soueraigne and effectuall. Wel, this * Argemony aforesaid hath leaues like to Anemony, *i.* Rose Persly or Windfloure: jagged they be in maner of garden Parsly. Heads it beareth in the top of euery stalke or branch, resembling those of wild Poppy or Corne-rose: and a root also not vnlike to that of the said herb. A juice it yeeldeth, yellow as Safron, hot, sharp, and biting in taste. With vs here in Italy it groweth vpon corn lands. Our countrymen haue described three kinds therof, but they allow and commend that only, which hath a root senting much of Frankincense.

* An hearbe like to the wild Poppie.

Touching Agaricke, it is a fungous excrescence growing out of certain trees neare vnto the straits of Bosphorus, much like vnto a white Mushrum. The ordinary dose or receit thereof, to be giuen, bruised, and beaten small into pouder, is to the weight of two drams in two cyaths of Oxymel or honied vineger. That which is found in Gaule or France, is thought to be weaker in operation. Moreouer, that Agaricke is counted the male which is more massiue or compact, and bitterer withall: but one ill quality it hath, namely, to make the head to ake. The female is of a more loose and softer substance: which at the first when you taste it seemeth sweet, but within a while it turneth to be bitter.

Echium is of two kinds. One of them is like to Peniroyall, garnished & crowned (as it were) with tufts of leaues in the head: which being giuen to the weight of two drams in 4 cyaths of wine, is singular good for the venome of serpents, inflicted by their sting. The like effect hath the other also, which is distinctly knowne from the other by the rough and prickie downe that the leaues do beare, and it carieth in the top little knobs resembling vipers heads: and this may be taken either in wine or in vineger, chuse you whether.

The great Clot-bur, called in Greek Arcion, some haue named in Latine Personata. There is not a plant in the field that carieth a broader leafe, and besides, furnished it is with as big Burs. The root of this hearb boiled, the Physitians prescribe to be giuen in vineger to drinke against the sting of serpents.

Hen-

Henbane, ſtamped leaues and all, is ſingular to be taken in wine, eſpecially againſt the ſting of the Aſpides. G

*i. Vervaine. But of all other herbs, there is none more honored among the Romans than * Hierobotane, called alſo otherwiſe in Greek Periſtereon: which we in Latine name Verbenacá. This is that hearb, which (as I haue declared heretofore) our Embaſſadors vſe to cary with them when they go to denounce war, and to giue defiance vnto our enemies. VVith this herbe the feaſtiuall table of * *Iupiter* is wont to be ſwept and clenſed with great ſolemnitie; our houſes alſo be rubbed and hallowed, for to driue away ill ſpirits. And hereof be two kinds. That which they take to be the female, is ſtored well with leaues; the male hath them growing but thin: yet both of them put forth many ſmall and ſlender branches, commonly a cubit long, and cornered. The leaues be leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the Oke, but deeper they be indented, and the partition wider: the floures be of a * gray colour, the root long and ſmall. It groweth euery where vpon plains ſubiect vnto waters. Some writers make no diſtinction at all of male & female, but hold them all to be of one and the ſame kind, becauſe they work the ſame effects. In France the Druidæ vſe them both indifferently, in caſting lots, telling fortunes, & foreſhewing future euents by way of propheſie. But the wiſe-men or ſages called Magi, ouerpaſſe themſelues mightily in this herb, and ſhew their foolery and vanity without all fence and reaſon: They would beare vs in hand forſooth, that whoſoeuer be rubbed all ouer the body therewith, ſhall obtaine whatſoeuer their heart deſireth, be able to cure and driue away all manner of agues, reconcile them that be fallen out, make friendſhip between whom they liſt, and in one word, giue remedy to any diſeaſe whatſoeuer: they giue moreouer expreſſe order, that it be gathered about the riſing of the great dog-ſtar, but ſo, as neither Sun nor Moon be at that time aboue the earth to ſee it; with this eſpeciall charge beſides, that before they take vp the herbe, they beſtow vpon the ground where it groweth, honey with the combes, in token of ſatisfaction and amends for the wrong and violence done in depriuing her of ſo worthie an hearbe. They reſt not ſo, but when theſe ceremonious circumſtances be performed, they inioine them alſo who are to dig it vp, for to make a circle round about the place with ſome inſtrument of yron, and then to draw and pluck it vp with the left hand in any wiſe & ſo to fling it aloft ouer their heads vp into the aire: which done, they appoint preciſely that it be dried in the ſhade, leaues, ſtalkes, and roots, euery one apart by themſelues. To conclude, they adde moreouer and ſay, that if the hall or dining chamber ſprinckled with the water wherein Veruaine lay ſteeped, all that ſit at the table ſhall be very pleaſant, and make merrie more jocundly. VVell, to leaue theſe toies and fooleries, the truth is this, ſtamp and beat it, giue the juice or pouder therof in wine, it is a good defenſatiue againſt the poiſon of ſerpents.

*Dapalis. Arnob. lib. 2.

*Flos Glaucus,

An herb there is much reſembling Mullen or Langwort, and indeed ſo like, as oftentimes one is taken for the other; howbeit, the leaues be not altogether ſo white, and more little branches it putteth forth, bearing likewiſe a pale yellow floure: caſt this herb or ſtrew it in any place all the moths thereabout will gather to it, whereupon at Rome they call it Blattaria.

The herbe Lemonium yeeldeth a white juice, much like vnto milke, which will harden and grow together in manner of a gum: and it groweth in moiſt places. The weight of one denarius giuen in wine, is a ſingular preſeruatiue againſt the dangerous ſting of ſerpents.

As for Cinque-foile or fiue leaued graſſe, there is not one but knoweth it: ſo common it is, and commendable beſides for the * ſtrawberries which it beareth. The Greeks call it Pentapetes, Chamæzelon, or Pentaphyllon: the Latines Quinquefolium. The root when it is new digged, looketh red: but as it beginneth to drie aboue ground, ſo it waxeth black, and becommeth alſo cornered. It tooke the common name both in Greeke and Latine, of the number of leaues which it beareth. This herb herein is of great affinitie with the vine, that they both bud, ſpring leafe, and ſhed the ſame together. It is vſed alſo about purging & bleſſing of the houſe, againſt naughtie ſpirits or inchantments.

*Pliny herein erreth groſſely. Indeed the leaues of Cinque-foile are much like to the Strawberrie leafe: but as the one hath no fruit or berry at all, ſo the other (to wit, the ſtrawberrie-wire) puts forth but three leaues. *The tame and the wilde,

As for Sparganium, an herb ſo called by the Greeks, the root thereof is good to be giuen in white wine againſt venomous ſerpents.

Of Carrots, *Petronius Diodotus* hath ſet downe 4 ſeueral kinds. But what need I to go through them all foure, ſeeing they may be reduced well enough into * twaine, and doe require no other diſtinctions. The beſt and moſt approued Carrots be thoſe of Candy: the next to which in goodneſſe come out of Achaia. But generally in what countrey ſoeuer they grow, the better be

A be ſuch as come vp in the ſounder and drier grounds. As touching the Candy Carot, it reſembleth fennel, but that the leaues ſtand more vpon the white; they be ſmaller alſo and hairy withall. The ſtem groweth vpright a foot high, and hath a root odoriferous to ſmell vnto, and of a moſt pleaſant taſt: this ioieth in ſtony places expoſed to the South quarter of the world. As for the other Carots of a wild nature, In what countrey grow they not? you ſhall finde them vpon earthie bankes and hils, you ſhall haue them about high waies, but neuer ſhal a man meet with them in a leane and hungry ground; they loue a battle and fat ſoile: their leaues come neare to the Coriander: their ſtem ariſeth to a cubit heigth, bearing round heads, three ordinarily, and otherwhiles more: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, and being once dried, it ſerueth to no purpoſe. The ſeed of this kind is like vnto Cumin; but of the former, to Millet grain, white, quick, and ſharp; and they be all odoriferous and hot in the mouth. The ſeed of the ſecond is more ægre and biting than the former, and therefore ought to be taken in leſſe quantitie. As for the third kind (if we liſt to make ſo many) it is much like to the wild Parſnep, called in Greek Staphylinos, and in Latine Paſtinaca Erratica: the ſame beareth a ſeed ſomwhat long in form, and a ſweet root. All the ſort of theſe Dauci or Carots, are ſafe enough from the bit of four-footed beaſts both winter & ſummer, vnleſſe it be after they haue caſt their abortiue fruit before-time [for then they ſeek therto to be clenſed of their gleane.] Of all Carots, the ſeeds be vſed only: but that of Candie affordeth the root alſo, which is ſweet: but both the ſeed of the one ſort and the root of the other, be moſt appropriat remedies againſt ſerpents: a dram weight in wine is a ſufficient doſe at a time: which alſo may be giuen in a drench to foure-footed beaſts that be ſtung by them. B C

Touching the herb Therionarca (I mean not that which the Magitians vſe) it groweth alſo in this part of the world here with vs in Italy: many branches it putteth forth, and ſprings thick with diuers ſhoots from the root: the leaues be of a light green, and the floure of a red-roſe colour: it killeth ſerpents outright; beſides, it hath this property, That if it be brought neere vnto any wild beaſt what ſoeuer, it benummeth their ſences [whereupon it took that name.]

Perſolata, which the Greek writers call * Arcion, there is not one but knoweth: large leaues it hath, and bigger than the very Gourds; more hairy, blacker alſo and thicker; a white root and a great: this root taken in wine to the weight of two deniers Roman, is good likewiſe againſt the venom of ſerpents. In like manner, the root of Cyclaminus or Sow-bread is as effectual againſt them all: leaues it hath ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Ivy, but that they be of a more duskiſh and ſad greene, ſmaller alſo and without corners, wherein a man may perceiue certaine whitiſh ſpecks. The ſtem is little, and hollow within: the flours of a purple colour; the root broad (ſo as a man would take it to be a Turnep) and couered ouer with a black rind: it groweth in ſhadowy places. Our countrymen here in Italy call it in Latine Tuber terræ, that is to ſay, The knur or bunch of the ground. Sowne and planted it would be in euery garden about an houſe, if ſo be it be true that is reported of it; namely, that whereſoeuer it groweth, it is as good as a counter-charme againſt al witchcraft and ſorceries: which kind of defenſatiue is called properly Amuletum. Moreouer, this root (they ſay) if it be put into a cup of wine, turneth the brain preſently, and maketh as many drunk as drink therof. For the better keeping and preſeruing of this root, it muſt be ordered after the manner of Squilla or Sea-onion roots, (*i.*) cut into thinne ſlices or roundles, then dried, and ſo laid vp: the ſame alſo is vſually ſodden to the conſiſtence or thickeneſſe of hony. As good as this root is in thoſe former reſpects, yet it is not without ſome venomous quality; for it is commonly ſaid, That if a woman with child chance to ſtep ouer it, ſhee will fall preſently to labour before her time, and loſe the fruit of her wombe. A ſecond kind of Cyclaminus or Swine bread I finde, ſyrnamed by the Greekes * Ciſſanthemos, growing with ſtems full of knots or joints, hollow within and good for nothing; far different from the former, winding and claſping about trees; bearing berries much like to thoſe of Ivy, but they are ſoft; a white floure faire and louely to ſee too, but a needleſſe root for any goodneſſe in it: the berries that it beareth be only in vſe, and thoſe are of a ſharp and biting taſt, & yet they be viſcous and clammy to the tongue: theſe being dried in the ſhadow and ſtamped, are afterwards reduced into certain bals or troſches. My ſelf haue ſeen a third kind alſo of Cyclaminos, carying the name beſides of Chamæciſſos, which brought forth but one only leafe: the root was much forked & diuided into branches, wherwith folk vſed to kil fiſhes. But among al other herbs of name, Peucedanum is much talked of and commended: principally, that which groweth in Arcadie: next

*Some take it to be the Clot bur, or Batterbur.

*Matthiol. Dioſcor. lib. 3. Leafed like to Iris.

to it,moſt account is made of that in Samothrace: a ſlender ſtalk it carrieth and a long, reſembling the ſtem of Fennell: neere vnto the ground it is repleniſhed well with leaues: the root is black,thick,full of ſap,and of a ſtrong and vnpleaſant ſmell: it delighteth to come vp and grow among ſhady mountains. The proper time to dig it out of the ground,is in the later end of Autumne: the tendereſt roots and thoſe that run deepeſt downe into the earth,are moſt commendable. The manner is to cut theſe roots ouerthwart into certaine cantels or pieces of foure fingers in length,with kniues made of bone;whereout there iſſueth a juice which ought to be dried & kept in the ſhade: but the party who hath the cutting of them, had need firſt to annoint his head all ouer and his noſthrils with oile roſat,for feare of the gid; and leaſt he ſhould fall into a dizzineſſe or ſwimming of the braine. There is another juice or liquor found in this plant lying faſt within the ſtems therof;which they yeeld forth after inciſion made in them. The beſt juice is knowne by theſe marks; It carieth the conſiſtence of honey,the colour is red, the ſmell ſtrong,and yet pleaſant,and in the mouth it is very hot and ſtinging. Much vſe there is of it in many medicines,as alſo of the root and decoction thereof: but the juice is of moſt operation; which being diſſolued with bitter almonds or rue,people vſe to drink againſt the poiſon of ſerpents;& in caſe the body be annointed all ouer with oile, it preſerueth them ſafe againſt their ſtings.

C H A P. X.

¶ *Of ground Elder or Wallwoort. Of Mullen or Taper-wort. Of the Aconit called Thelyphonos. Of remedies againſt the pricke of Scorpions, the venome of Hedge-toads, the biting of mad Dogs: and generally againſt all poyſons.*

THe ſmoke or perfume alſo of VValwort (a common herb and knowne to euery man) chaſeth and putteth to flight any ſerpents. The juice of * Polemonia, is a proper defenſatiue eſpecially againſt ſcorpions, if one haue it tied about him or hanging at his neck: likewiſe it reſiſteth the prick of the ſpiders Phalangia,and any other of theſe venomous vermins of the ſmaller ſort. Ariſtolochia hath a ſingular vertue contrary vnto ſerpents: ſo hath Agaricke, if foure oboli thereof be drunke in as many cyaths of ſome artificiall or compound aromatized wine. Vervaine is a ſoueraigne herb alſo againſt the venomous ſpider Phalangium, being taken in wine or oxycrat,*i.* vineger and water: ſo is Cinqueſoile,and the yellow Carrot.

That herb which the Latines call Verbaſcum,*i.* Lungwort or Highraper,is named in Greek Phlomos. Two ſpecial kinds there be of it: the one is whiter,which you muſt take for the male; the other black,& that may go for the female. There is a third ſort alſo,but it is found no where but in the wild woods. The leaues of all the former,be broader than thoſe of the Colewort,and hairy withal: they beare a mainvpright ſtem,a cubit in height with the vantage: the ſeed is black and of no vſe in Phyſicke: a ſingle root they haue, of a finger thicknes. Theſe grow alſo vpon plains and champian grounds. The wild kinde beareth leaues reſembling ſauge: the branches be of a wooddy ſubſtance,& the ſame grow high. There be moreouer of this kind two other herbs named * Phlomides,both of them hairy; their leaues be round,and they grow but low. A third ſort there is beſides,named by ſome Lychnitis,and by others Thryallis: it ſheweth 3 leaues or foure at the moſt,and thoſe be thick & fat,good to make wyks or matches for lights. It is ſaid, that if figs be kept in the leaues of that which I named the female,they will not rot. To diſtinguiſh theſe herbs into ſeuerall kinds,is a needleſſe peece of work,conſidering they agree all in the ſame effects: their root together with rue,is to be drunk in water againſt the poyſon of ſcorpions: true it is,that the drinke is very bitter,but the effect that it worketh maketh amends.

There is an herbe called by ſome * Thelyphonon, by others Scorpion, for the reſemblance that the root hath to the Scorpion;and yet if Scorpions be but touched therwith,they will die thereupon: no maruell therefore if there be an ordinary drinke made of it againſt their poiſon: ſand here commeth to my mind that which I haue heard;namely,that if a dead ſcorpion be rubbed with the white Ellebore root,it wil reuiue and quicken again.] The ſaid Thelyphonon hath ſuch a ſpightful nature againſt the four-footed beaſts [of the female ſex] that if the root be laid to their ſhap or naturall place,it killeth them: and if the leafe,which is like vnto the Cyclamin or Sowbread leafe aboue named,be applied in that maner, they will not liue one day to an end. This herb is parted and diuided into knots or joints, taking pleaſure to grow in coole and ſhadie places. To conclude and knit vp theſe remedies againſt ſcorpions; the juice of Betonie,and of

of Plantaine likewiſe,is a ſingular remedie for their poiſon.

Moreouer,Frogs (ſuch eſpecially as keep in buſhes and hedges, and be called in Latine Rubetæ,*i.* toads) are not without their venom: I my ſelf haue ſeen theſe vaunting Montebanks calling themſelues Pſylli,as comming from the race of thoſe people Pſylli who feared no kind of poiſon; I haue ſeen them (I ſay) in a brauery (becauſe they would ſeem to ſurpaſſe all others of that profeſſion) to eat thoſe toads baked red hot between 2 platters; but what became of them? they caught their bane by it,and died more ſuddenly than if they had bin ſtung by the Aſpis: but what is the help for this rank poiſon? ſurely the herb * Phrynion drunk in wine. Some cal it Neuras,others Poterion: pretty flours it beareth: the roots be many in number, full of ſtrings like vnto ſinews,and the ſame of a ſweet & pleaſant ſent. Likewiſe Aliſura is counted another remedy in this caſe: an herb it is,called by ſome Damoſorium,by others Liron: the leaues might be taken for Planta in,but that they be narrower,more iagged and plaited,bending alſo toward the ground; for otherwiſe ribbed they be and full of veins,as like as may be to Plantain. As for the ſtalk,it is likewiſe one and no more,plain and ſlender,of a cubit in heigth; in the head wherof it hath knobs; roots growing many and thick together,and thoſe but ſmall,like vnto thoſe of the blacke Ellebore,but they be hot and biting, of a ſweet and odoriferous ſmell, and of a fatty ſubſtance withall: it groweth ordinarily in watery and moiſt places. And yet there is a ſecond kind of it which commeth vp in woods,of a more duskiſh and blacker colour than the former, bearing bigger leaues: the root of both is of ſingular operation againſt the venomous frogs or toads aboueſaid: alſo againſt the ſea-hare,if it be taken in wine to the weight of one dram. And ſince we haue mentioned the ſea-hares,take this withall, That Cyclaminos alſo is ſoueraigne againſt their venom. Moreouer,a mad dog letteth in a dangerous poiſon by the wound that his tooth maketh,againſt which there is not a better thing than dog-roſe of the Eglantine called Cynorrhodon,as I haue before declared. Plantain is a ſingular herb againſt the biting of any venomous beaſt whatſoeuer,whether it be taken inwardly in drink,or outwardly applied. Betonie is likewiſe good therfore if it be drunk in old wine. Veruain,which the Greeks call Periſtereos, is an herb bearing one main ſtalk of a good heigth, furniſhed well with leaues, ſpreading forth toward the head into other branches,much ſought to by doues and pigeons,whereupon it took the foreſaid name Periſtereos. They ſay,whoſoeuer carry this herb about them, there dare not a dog bark at them. Thus much as touching the dangers proceeding from venomous beaſts.

What remaineth now but in the next place,to treat as well of ſuch ſorceries and maleficiall poiſons,as men haue deuiſed and practiſed to the miſchiefe of their own kind,as of their remedies? where in the firſt place there preſenteth it ſelf vnto vs that noble herb Moly,ſo much commended by the Poet *Homer*, as a ſoueraigne preſeruatiue not only againſt all thoſe wicked inventions,but alſo againſt the ſecret and diueliſh practiſes; to wit,charmes and inchantments, wrought by Art magick and witchcraft. Next vnto which,the herbs * Mithridation, Scordotis, and Centaury: alſo the ſeed of Betony drunk in honied wine or ſweet cuit: the pouder alſo of the dried herb it ſelfe,to the weight of one dram taken in 4 cyaths of old wine, doth expell out of the body & euacuat by the ſeege any poiſon whatſoeuer; but the patient muſt be forced to vomit vp the firſt potion,and then to recharge again & take another draught of the foreſaid medicine. And verily it is a common ſpeech, That whoſoeuer vſe to taſt euery day a little of Betony, ſhall neuer catch harm by any poiſoned cup. If a man or woman chance to haue drunk down any poiſon,the root of Ariſtolochia is a preſent remedy,vſed in that order as I haue preſcribed before in caſe of ſtinging by venomous ſerpents. The like effect hath the iuice of Cinquefoile. Semblably Agarick,if it be taken to the weight of one denier Roman in three cyaths of honied water or mead,is of the ſame operation; with this charge, That the party do lay vp his ſtomack or caſt before. There is an herb called Calues-ſnout, in Greeke Antirrhinon or Anarrhinon, a kind of wild Lichnis like vnto Line or flax,with little or no root at all, carying a floure reſembling the Hyacinth or Crowtoes,and the ſeed much like a calues ſnout or muzzle: the Magitians haue a great opinion of this herb, That whoſoeuer be rubbed all ouer with it, or annointed throughly with the juice thereof,ſhall looke more beautifull,louely,and amiable: and whoſoeuer weareth it in a bracelet about the wreſt or arme, ſhall take no harme by charme, ſorcerie, witchcraft,or poiſon. The like conceit they haue of another herb called * Euplœa; and they affirme, That if any man or woman be annointed therewith, they ſhall grow in great credit and reputation with the people. Moreouer, they ſay, that the herb Artemiſia or Mugwort will preſerue

* Some take it for *Ruta muraria*, or *Saluia vitis*, a kind of Saxifrage or rather Maiden-haire.

* Whereof he writeth in the beginning of the ſixt chapter of this booke.

* *Euplœa* indeed ſignifieth in *Homer*, a bon-voiage, or proſperous nauigation: but what is that to this place? No doubt *Plinie* ſhould haue read in *Theophraſtus* which is no herb, but the happineſſe of a good name among men, whereof *Plinie* ſpeaketh here, & which *Theophraſtus* attributeth to Antirrhinon, as one of the effects of that herb. But lay the fault (I pray you) as well here as elſewhere, vpō *Plinies* Anagnoſts or Readers, who either read wrong, or pronounced not their words diſtinctly and plainely vnto him.

* *Gauge de bois.*

* Some take theſe for the Cowſlip and Primroſe.

* *Aconitum Pardalianches*, Libbard-baine.

all thoſe who haue it about them, from witch-craft, ſorcerie, and poiſon, from danger by venomous beaſts, yea and from the hurtfull and maligne aſpect of the very Sun. The ſame, if it be taken in wine, helpeth and ſaueth thoſe that are poiſoned with Opium: being either drunke, or worn about the neck, or but tied to any part of the body, it hath a peculiar vertue againſt the venom of todes. There is an herb of the bulbous or onion-root kind named * Pericarpum: whereof the two ſorts, the one hath a red bark or rind [about the root;] the other a black, and is like vnto the Poppy; of greater operation this is than the former; but both of them be very hot: which is the reaſon, they ſerue to good purpoſe for to be giuen vnto them that haue drunk Hemlock: againſt which venomous herb, Frankincenſe, and Panaces (eſpecially that which they call Chironium) be counted ſingular: and this Panaces alſo laſt named, is an excellent antidote for them that are poiſoned with venomous Muſhroms.

* So called, becauſe the fruit claſpeth round about the ſtem or ſtalke of the herbe.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Proper receits and remedies for the diſeaſes of the head.*

SInce wee are waded ſo far into the deep ſecrets of Phyſick, it will not be amiſſe to proceed forward and to ſet downe many good medicines for all the maladies incident either in generall to the whole body, or particularly to euery ſpeciall part and member thereof, beginning firſt at the head.

There is an vnſeemely accident happening otherwhiles to the head, and diſgraceth it much, called * Alopecia, when as the haire vnnaturally falleth off. The cure of this inconuenience, is to make a liniment with the roots of Nymphæa and Hemlocke ſtamped together, and therwith to annoint the bald and naked places, for it will cauſe the haire to come vp again & grow thick. Polytricha & Callitrica [both capillare herbs] differ one from another; for that Polytrica hath white benty filaments or threds, the leaues be alſo more in number & greater with all: beſides, the very plant it ſelfe ſpreadeth and brancheth more than the other: this herb is ſingular to faſten the haire of the head at the root, and to make it buſh and grow thick, being otherwiſe ready to ſhed. In like manner, there is an herb called in Latine * Lingulaca, which loueth to grow about ſprings or fountains, & is ſingular for the ſame imperfection of ſhedding haire, if the root together with the leafe burnt and beaten to pouder, be incorporate with the greaſe of a blacke ſow (but in any wiſe ſhe muſt be a yong guilt that neuer farrowed or had pigs) and ſo brought into a liniment, and the head rubbed and annointed therwith: with this charge beſides, That after the annointing, the Patient ſit bare headed in the ſun; for that helps forward the cure verie much. And in the ſame caſe there is the like vſe of the Cyclamine or Sowbread root.

* Becauſe foxes are much ſubiect vnto it, who are called in Greeke *Alopeces*.

* *Capillus veneris*, or Maiden-haire.

* Adders tongue.

Touching the ſcurfe or brannie ſcales called Dandruffe, the root of Veratrum or Ellebore, ſodden either in oile or water, maketh a moſt excellent medicine to rid it away, & to cleanſe the head thereof.

As for head-ache, the roots of all the kinds of Panaces, ſtamped and tempered with oile, doe cure the ſame: ſo doth Ariſtolochia and Iberis, if they be applied in manner of a frontall and bound to the forehead, the ſpace of an houre or longer if the Patient can abide it, ſo that a bath be vſed preſently vpon it. The yellow carot alſo called in Latine Daucum, is a good remedy for the pain in the head. Moreouer, the foreſaid herb or root Cyclaminos, if it be mixed with hony and put vp as an errhin or naſal into the noſthrils, purgeth the brain, & the ſame brought into an ointment, healeth the ſcalls and ſores in the head. Of the like operation is Veruain, which they cal in Greek Periſtereos. The wild Caraway, named Cacalia or Leontine, beareth certain grains reſembling ſmal ſeed pearls, which a man ſhal ſee hanging between the leaues, which be big & large: and it groweth lightly vpon hils: take 15 of theſe grains or ſeeds, ſteep them well in oile, and make therof a liniment, it is paſſing good to rub and annoint the head withall, ſo it be done vpward againſt the haire. Furthermore, the herb Callitriche, is ſingular good to prouoke ſneezing; it beareth leaues much like vnto thoſe of Lentils or Ducks meat: the ſtalks be very ſmall like fine bents, and the root is as little: it delighteth to grow in coole, ſhady, and moiſt grounds, and is of a ſharp and hot taſt.

For the lowſie diſeaſe, wherein lice and ſuch vermin crawle in exceeding abundance all ouer the head, there is not a better medicine than an ointment made of hyſſope and oyle ſtamped and incorporat together: the ſame likewiſe killeth the itch in the head. Now the beſt hyſſop is

that of Cilicia, growing vpon the mountaine Taurus: and in a ſecond degree, there is reckoning made of that which commeth out of Pamphylia and Smyrna. An herb this is, nothing friendly to the ſtomack: being taken with figs, it purgeth downward; with hony, by vomit: howbeit, ſtamped with hony, ſalt, and cumin, and ſo reduced into a plaſter, it is thought to be a proper remedy for the ſting of ſerpents.

Lonchitis is not the ſame herb (as moſt men haue thought) that Xiphion or Phaſganion, although the ſeed be pointed like to a ſpeare head; for it beareth leaues reſembling lecke blades, which toward the root be red, and more in number than about the ſtem it ſelfe: it carrieth little heads in the top, made after the faſhion of maskes or viſors, ſuch as players in Comœdies are wont to weare, lilling out pretty little tongues, and the roots be exceeding long, & yet it groweth in drie grounds far from water. Contrariwiſe, * Xiphion or Phaſganion delighteth in watery and moiſt places: at the firſt comming vp, it maketh a ſhew of a ſword blade: the ſtem riſeth vp to the heigth of two cubits: the root hath beards or fringes as it were hanging about it, and is in faſhion ſhaped to a filberd nut: which ought to be digged out of the ground before haruеſt, and to be dried in the ſhade: the vpper part of this root (for it groweth double) ſtamped with Frankincenſe and mixed with wine of equal weight, and ſo made into a ſalue, draweth out the ſpills or broken ſcales in the brain-pan or ſcull: the ſame is good likewiſe to draw any impoſtume that is broken, and to fetch out corruption in any part of the body: and it is ſingular for the bones that be broken and cruſhed * vnder cart or waggon wheels: laſtly, the ſame is an effectuall remedy againſt poiſons.

* Our Glade or Flags.

* *Carpentis.*

But to returne againe to the head-ach; the ſaid Ellebore boiled either in common oile, or els in oile roſat, and applied in manner of a liniment, doth aſſuage the ſame; ſo doth Peucedanum [*i.* Hare-ſtrange] being incorporat in oile of roſes and vineger. The ſame alſo being laied vnto the head warm, doth mitigat the pain called the migram, when as the one half of the head doth ake; and it cureth beſide, the dizzineſſe of the braine. The root of Peucedanum made into an ointment and vſed accordingly, prouoketh ſweat, by reaſon of the hot nature that it hath, which is burning and cauſticke. The herb Fleawort, which ſome cal Pſyllion, others Cynoides, Chryſtallion, Sicelion, and Cynomyia, hath a ſmall root, whereof there is little or no vſe in Phyſick. The branches that it bringeth forth, be ſlender and pliable in manner of vine ſhoots, bearing in the top certain big berries or knobs like vnto beans; the leaues not vnlike to * dogs heads; the ſeed reſembleth dogs fleas, whereupon it hath that name Cynomyia, and the ſame lieth within the foreſaid berries. The herb it ſelfe is ordinarily growing in vineyards: of great vertue it is to refrigerat and to diſcuſſe or reſolue withall: but the ſeed it is which yeeldeth moſt vſe in Phyſicke; and the ſame is applied in a frontall to the forehead and temples, with vineger and oile of roſes, or elſe with vineger and water together, for to allay the paine of the head. For other accidents, when it is applied in forme of a liniment, the manner is to take the meaſure of one acetable, and to infuſe it in a ſextar of water vntill it gather together into a thicke and clammie ſubſtance; then it would be ſtamped, and the mucilage or ſlime drawne out thereof ſerueth for any paine, impoſtume, and inflammation. Ouer and beſides. Ariſtolochia is a ſingular herb for the wounds of the head: it draweth forth broken bones and ſpils in any part of the head; and ſo doth Piſtolochia. To conclude, there is an herb called * Thyſſelium, not vnlike to garden Parſley: the root whereof if it be but chewed in the mouth, purgeth the head of phlegmaticke humours.

* Whereupon it is called *Cynoides.*

* *Hydroſelynū, Dodonæi, id eſt* Water-parſley

Chap. XII.

¶ *Receits for the diſeaſes of the eies, made of Centaurie, Celendine, Panaces, Henbane, and Euphorbium.*

IT is thought that the Rha-pontick (which is the greater Centaurie) helpeth the eie-ſight verie much, if a fomentation be made therewith and water together. The juice of the leſſe Centaurie tempered with hony and applied, helpeth the imperfections of the eies; namely, when there ſeeme gnats to flie before them, or when they are ouer caſt with a cloud; for it ſcattereth the dimneſſe and web which darkeneth the ſight, and doth ſubtiliate the cataract or cicatrices that ouergrow the ball or apple. The herbe Sideritis is ſo appropriate vnto the eies, that it cureth the verie haw that groweth in horſes eies. But ſo excellent is the herbe Celendine, that it

passeth them all, and is a soueraigne medicine for all such imperfections. The root of Panaces mixed with parched or fried barly meale, maketh a good catapla sme for to represse the rheume of watery and weeping eies. And there is a singular drink commended for the staying of such humors, made of Henbane seed one obulus, of Opium or the juice of Poppy and wine as much: Some put therto the like quantity of the juice of Gentian, which also they vsed to mingle with collyries and eie-salues (that require some sharpnesse and acrimony) * in stead of the foresaid Opium or Poppy juice. Moreouer, Euphorbium clarifies the eie-sight, if there be an inunction made therewith. For bleered eies, it is good to drop the juice of Plantain into them. As for the thick mists that hinder the eie-sight, Aristolochia doth discusse and resolue them. The herb Iberis bound vnto the forehead, together with Cinquefoile, stoppeth the fall of humors into the eies, and cureth all other maladies incident vnto them. Mullen or Lungwort is likewise a great defensatiue against the foresaid rheums which haue taken a course to the eies and cause them to water; so is Veruain, if it be applied with oile rosat or vineger: For the cataract or suffusion of the eies, for the pin and web which offend the eie-sight, the Trosches of Cyclamine being dissolued and so applied, are soueraigne. As for the juice of Peucedanum, (*i.* Hare-strange) it is (as I said before) a notable medicine for to cleare the sight, and rid away the muddy mists before the eies, if it be laid to with Opium and oile rosat. Finally, Flea-woort staieth and keepeth vp the flux of humors into the eies, if the forehead be annointed with the mucilage thereof.

* Pro Meconio: & yet in Dioscorides it is Lactuca.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of Pimpernell, named Anagallis and Corchoros. Of Mandragoras or Circeium. Of Hemlocke, Creſtmarine or Sampire, named in Greeke Crithmos Agria. Of the herbe Molybdana. Of Fumiterre. Of Acorus or Galangale. Of Floure-de-lys. Of Cotyledon or Venus navill. Of Sengreen, and Purcellane. Of Groundſwell. Of Ephemeron. Of the Taxill, and of Crowſoot: with the medicinable vertues of the ſaid herbes, appropriate to the diſeaſes of the eies, eares, noſthrils, teeth and mouth.*

THe herbe Pimpernell, some call Anagallis, others Corchoros. Of it be found two kindes; the male with a red floure, the female with a blew: neither of them both be taller than the hand-bredth or a span at most: tender they be likewise in all parts: the leaues be very smal, round, and lying vpon the ground: they grow as well the one as the other in gardens and watery places: that with the blew floure bloweth first: the juice of them both tempered with hony, dispatcheth the mist and dimnesse of the eies, consumeth the rednesse occasioned by a stripe or bruise, and taketh away the red spots in the white of the eie; and so much the sooner, if the hony be of the best, and made about Athens, wherewith the eies be annointed. The said medicine likewise is good for to extend and dilate the tunicles that make the ball or apple of the eie: and therefore it is an ordinary course that their eies be annointed therewith beforehand, who are to be pricked with a needle for couching of a cataract. These herbs be singular good likewise for the haw in horses or beasts eies. The iuice of Pimpernell conueyed vp into the nosthrils, cleanseth the braine by the emunctory of the nose, so that afterwards the Patient do draw vp wine into the nosthrils, for a collution to wash them. A dram of the said iuice drunk in wine, is a counterpoison against the venom of snakes. But this is strange, and I cannot chuse but maruell of it, that sheep should so much hate and abhor the female Pimpernell as they do: howbeit, in case they should mistake the one for the other because they are so like (for in flour only they differ) and tast the Pimpernel with the blew floure, presently they haue recourse (by a natural instinct) to an herbe for remedy called in Greeke Asyla, and by vs in Latine Ferus oculus (*i.* the wild and cruell eie, or Margellane.) Some there be, who set down certain ceremonies and circumstances to be obserued by them who are to dig or plucke vp this hearbe; namely, That they goe to this businesse before the Sun-rising, and salute or bid good morrow to it three times, before they speak any other word that morning; and then to take it vp and cast it on high: which don, to presse forth the iuice of it. Thus ordered forsooth, they say it is of better operation, and will do the deed surely.

Touching Euphorbium, what it is I haue sufficiently spoken. The iuice thereof is singular for bleered eies, especially if they be swelled withall: likewise wormwood stamped and incorporat with hony: as also the pouder of Betony. There groweth many times a fistulous vlcer betweene

A tweene the corner of the eie and the nose, called Ægilops; for to heale which sore, there is a soueraigne herbe of that * name growing among Barly: in blade or leafe it resembleth that of wheat: the seed or graine whereof, beaten into pouder and mixed with meale or floure, or the juice drawne out of the herbe, they vse for the said purpose to applie vnto the affected place in manner of a salue or liniment. Now the said juice must be presſed out of the stalke and leaues thereof, whiles they be fresh and fulleſt of sap: but then the haw or eare that it beareth, ought to be taken away, which being incorporat with the floure of three moneths corn, is made vp into bals or troches. Some were wont in this cure to vse the juice also of Mandragoras, but they gaue it ouer afterwards. Howbeit, for certain, the root of Mandragoras bruised or stamped, and tempered with the oile of roses and wine, cureth weeping and watering eies; yea, and assuageth their pain: & the said juice, how soeuer it be rejected in the former case, goeth into many collyries or eye-salues.

* Ægilops. Some take it for wild Otes; others for Darnell.

B This herbe Mandragoras, some writers cal Circeium; and two kinds there be of it: the white which is supposed the male; and the black, which you must take for the female: the leaues of this female resemble those of the * Lectuce, but that they be narrower: hairy also they are, and al of an * equall bigneſſe. Two or three roots it hath, and those of a reddish or russet colour without, but white within: of a fleshy substance and tender, running downe into the earth almost a cubit in length. A certain fruit or apple they beare, of the bigneſſe of Filberds or Hazel-nuts, within which there be seeds like vnto the pippens or Pears. The white Mandrage some name Arsen, (*i.*) the male; others * Morion: and there be again who cal it Hypophlomos. The white leaues of this Mandrage be broader than the other, and indeed equall to the garden Docke or Patience:

* Whereupon it is called *Thridacias.*
* *Æqualibus*, not *caul bus*, for Mandrage bears no stems
* *i. Membrum virile, vel Genitale.*

C In the digging vp of the root of Mandrage, there are some ceremonies obserued: first they that goe about this worke, looke especially to this, that the wind be not in their face, but blow vpon their backs: then with the pont of a sword they draw three circles round about the plant which don, they dig it vp afterwards with their face into the West. There is a juice presſed forth both of the fruit, and also of the leaues shred and minced: of the * stem likewise being first headed or the top cut off; and also of the root, which somtime they do pounce and prick for to let out the liquor, otherwhiles they boile it: and the root so prepared, is as good as the juice. The same also being cut into certain thin rundles they vse to * preserue in wine. Howbeit, Mandrage is not found alwaies and euery where full of juice: but in what place soeuer such may bee gotten, the right season to seek for it is about vintage time: the sent therof is strong, but the root and fruit

* Other Herbarists describe Mandrages without a stem or stalke.

D do smell the stronger. The apples of the white, when they be ripe, the maner is todry in the shadow; but the juice drawn out of them, is permitted to stand in the Sun for to gather and harden. In like sort, the juice of the root whether it be bruised and stamped, or sodden in grosse red wine to the consumption of a third part. The leaues moreouer of Mandrage are commonly kept and condite in a kind of pickle or salt brine: for otherwise the juice of them whiles they be fresh and green, is pestiferous and a very poison. And yet order them sowel as you can, hurtfull they be euery way: the only smell of them stuffeth the head, and breedeth the murre and the pose. Howbeit, in some countries they venture to eat the apples or fruit thereof; but those that know not how to dresse and order them aright, lo se the vse of their tongue thereby, and proue dumbe for

* *Seruator in vino*, according to *Crateuas*, *Sobrie bire*, whereas *Dioscorides* saith, *Inebriatur vino*, that is to say, they file them vp hanging by little threds drawne through them.

E the time, surprised and ouertaken with the exceeding strong fauor that they haue. And verily if they be so bold as to take a great quantity therof in drinke, they are sure to die for it. Yet it may be vsed safely enough for to procure sleep, if there be a good regard had in the dose, that it be answerable in proportion to the strength and complexion of the patient; one cyath thereof is thought to be a moderat and sufficient draught. Also it is an ordinary thing to drink it against the poison of serpents: likewise before the cutting or cauterizing, pricking or launcing of any member, to take away the fence and feeling of such extreme cures. And sufficient it is in some bodies to cast them into a sleep with the smel of Mandrage, against the time of such Chirurgery. There be that drink it in lieu of Ellebore, for to purge the body of melancholick humors, taking two oboles therof in honied wine. Howbeit, Ellebore is stronger in operation for to euacuat black choler out of the body, and to prouoke vomit.

F As touching Hemlock, it is also a ranke poison, witnesse the publicke ordinance and law of the Athenians, wherby malefactors, who haue deserued to die, were forced to drink that odious potion of Hemlock. Howbeit, many good vertues hath this herb, and would not be reiected and cast aside for the sundry vses therof in Physicke. The seed is euery way hurtfull and venomous.

As

As for the ſtems and ſtalks, many there be that do eat it both green & alſo boiled or ſtewed be- G
tween two platters. Light theſe ſtems be as kexes, and full of ioints like Reeds and Canes: of a darke gray or ſullen colour, riſing vp many times aboue two cubits high: and toward the top they ſpread and branch. The leaues in ſome ſort reſemble Coriander, but that they be more tender, and a ſtrong ſtinking ſmell they haue with them. The ſeed is thicker and groſſer than that of the Anniſe. The root likewiſe hollow, and of no vſe in Phyſicke. The leaues and ſeed are exceeding refrigeratiue: which if they haue gotten the maſtery and vpper hand of any that hath taken them, ſo as there is no way but one without help, they ſhal feele themſelues begin to wax cold in their extreame or outward parts, & ſo to die inward: howbeit there is a remedy euen then, before the cold haue taken to the vital parts: namely to take a good draught of wine, which may ſet the body in a heat, and chaufe it again: mary if they drinke it with wine, there are no meanes H
in the world to ſaue their liues. There is a iuice preſſed out of the leaues and floures both toge-
ther, for that is the right reaſon, namely whiles it is in flour: the which is preſſed out of that ſeed ſtamped, being afterwards dried in the Sun and made into bals or troſches, kils them that take it inwardly, by congealing & cluttering their bloud; for this is a ſecond venomous and deadly quality that it hath: which is the cauſe, that whoſoeuer die by this means, there appear certain ſpots or ſpecks in their bodies after they be dead. And yet there is a vſe of this iuice, to diſſolue hot and biting medicines therin in ſtead of water: moreouer, there is made of it a very conueni-
ent cataplaſme to be applied vnto the ſtomack, for to coole the extreame heat thereof. But the
* Epiphoras æſtiuas, or rather æſtuoſas, hot rheumes. principal vertue that it hath, is to repreſſe and ſtay the flux of hot humors into the eies* in ſum- I
mer time, and to aſſuage their pains if they be annointed therewith. It entreth beſides into col-
lyries or medicines deuiſed to eaſe pain: and verily there is no rheumatick flux in any part of the body but it ſtoppeth it. The leaues alſo of Hemlocke doe keepe downe all tumors, appeaſe paines, and cure watering eies. *Anaxilaus* mine Author ſaith, That if a pure maiden doe in her virginity annoint her breſts with this iuice, her dugs will neuer grow afterwards, but continue ſtill in the ſame ſtate. True it is indeed, that beeing kept vnto the paps of women in child-bed, it drieth vp their milk: as alſo extinguiſheth naturall ſeed, if the cods and ſhare be annointed therwith. What remedies they ſhould vſe to ſaue themſelues who are adiudged by law to drink it, I for my part purpoſe not to ſet down. The ſtrongeſt Hemlocke and of ſpeedieſt operation is that which growes about Suſa in the confines of Parthia. Next to it for fearful working, is that which commeth out of Laconica, Candy, and Natolia. In Greece the Hemlocke of Megara is K
counted the quickeſt, and then that of Attica.

Creſtmarine or Sampier, called the wild Crethmos, riddeth the eies of the gummy & viſcous water that ſticketh in them, if it be applied thereto: and if it be made into a cataplaſme with fried Barly meale, it aſſuageth alſo their ſwelling.

There groweth commonly an herbe named in Greeke Molybdæna, that is to ſay in Latine, Plumbago, euen vpon euery corne land; in leaſe reſembling the Dock or Sorrell, with a thicke root, and the ſame rough and pricky. Let one chew this herb firſt in his mouth, & then eftſoons
* Some take it for a Cataract. lick with his tongue the eie, it conſumeth and taketh away the * Plumbum, which is a kinde of diſeaſe or infirmity incident to the eies.

* This Puchſius thinketh to be Piſtolochia or our Ariſtolochia the rounder. As touching the firſt * Capnos, which in Latine is commonly called Pedes Gallinarei, *i.* hens L
feet: it groweth about decaied wals and ruinat buildings, among rubbiſh, & in hedges: the bran-
ches be very ſmal, & ſpread looſely or ſcattering, the floure of a purple colour, the leaues green,
* It ſeemes to be our Fumitory, called in Greek Capnos. the iuice wherof diſcuſſeth the dimneſſe and thickneſſe about the eies, and clarifieth the ſight: and therefore it is vſually put into eie-ſalues. There is another herb of the ſame * name, & like in effect, but different in form from it, which doth branch thicke, and is of a tender ſubſtance: the leaues for ſhape reſembling Coriander, and thoſe of a wan or aſhie colour, but it beareth a purple floure: it groweth in Gardens, Hort-yards, and Barly-lands. If the eies be therewith an-
nointed, it cleanſeth and cleareth them: but it cauſeth them to weepe and water, like as ſmoke doth, whereupon it tooke the name Capnos in Greek. If the haire of the eie-lids be once pulled forth, and then the edges or brims be annointed therewith, it will keep them for euer comming M
vp againe.

§ Galangale. * Acorus hath leaues like to the Flour-de-lis, but that they be only narrower, & growing to a longer ſtele or taile: the roots be black & not ſo full of veins nor grained, otherwiſe they agree well with the Ireos root, hot & biting at the tongues end. To ſmel vnto they are not vnpleaſant: and

A and being taken inwardly, they do gently moue rifting, and cauſe the ſtomack to breake winde vpward. The beſt Acoros roots be thoſe which come from Pontus: then they of Galatia: and in a third rank are they to be ſet which are brought out of Candy. Howbeit, the principall and the greateſt plenty are thoſe eſteemed which grow in the region Colchis neere to the riuer Phaſis: and generally in what countrey ſoeuer, they that come vp in watery grounds be chiefe: the freſher that the roots be and more newly drawn, the ſtronger ſent and leſſe pleaſant taſte they haue with them, than after they haue bin long kept aboue ground. Thoſe of Candy be whiter than the other of Pontus. They vſe to cut them into gobbets as big as a mans finger, and then hang them within bags or pouches of leather a drying in the ſhade. I find in certain writers, that the root of Oxymyrſine is called Acaros, and therfore ſome (alluding to the name of Acoros) chuſe ra-
ther to call this plant Acaron the wild. Well, the root of Acorus is of great operation and ef-
B fect to heat and extenuat: and therefore the iuice thereof taken in drinke, is ſingular againſt ca-
tarracts or any accidents of the eies that cauſe dimneſſe. Souereigne likewiſe it is taken to be a-
gainſt the venome of ſerpents.

Cotyledon, named in Latine Vmbilicus Veneris, is a pretty little herb, hauing a tender and a ſmal ſtem, a leaſe thick & fatty, growing hollow, liké to the concauity wherin the huckle-bone turneth, and therupon it took the foreſaid name in Greek. It groweth by the ſea ſide and in rocky or ſtony grounds: of a liuely green colour, and the root round, much like to an Oliue. The iuice is thought to cure the eies. Another kind there is of Cotyledon, with groſſe and * fattie * Λιπαρῆς, out of *Dioſcor.* not *ſumptſit*, as *Plinie* ſeemeth to read, when hee tranſlated it (*Sordidis.*) leaues likewiſe, but broader than the former. Toward the root they grow thicker, which they ſeem to compaſſe and incloſe, as it were an eie. A moſt harſh & vnpleaſant taſt it hath: the ſtem
C is high, but very ſlender. This herb hath the ſame properties which the Flour-de-lis.

Of Sengreen or Houſleek, which the Greeks call Aizoon, there be two kinds. The greater is ordinarily planted in earthen pans or veſſels ſet out before the windows of houſes: which ſome name Buphthalmon, others Zoophthalmon, and Stergethron, becauſe it is thought ſo good in loue drinks or amorous medicines: others again giue it the name Hypogeſon, for that it is ſeen to grow vnder the eaues of houſes. There are alſo who loue to term it Ambroſia & Amerimnos. Here in Italy they call it Sedum the greater, Oculus alſo, and Digitellus. For the ſecond kinde is ſomewhat leſſe, which the Grecians diſtinguiſh by the name * Erithales or Trithales (be- * Which ſome take to be Pick madame of the French Tirque-madame. cauſe it beareth floures thrice in the yeare;) others Chryſothales; and ſome again, Iſoetes. But
D both the one and the other they call Aizoon, becauſe they be alwaies freſh and green: according to which name in Greek, ſome giue it the Latine name Sempervivum. The greater kind beareth a ſtem a cubit high and more, and the ſame of the thickneſſe of a mans thumb, with the better. The leaues in the head or top whereof, be like vnto a tongue, fleſhy and fat, full of iuice, a good inch broad, ſome bending downe and coping toward the earth, others ſtanding vpright, but ſo, as if a man mark their round circle or compaſſe wherein they lie couched, he ſhal obſerue the very proportion of an eie. The leſſe Sengreen or Iubarb groweth vpon walls, and ſpecially ſuch as be ruinat and broken down: likewiſe vpon the tiles of houſe-roofs. This herb is tufted with leaues from the very root euen to the top of the branches. The leaues be narrow and ſharp point-
ed, and full of iuice. The ſtalk groweth a good hand-breadth or ſpan high. The root is not me-
E dicinable nor of any vſe.

Much like to this is that herb which the Greeks call Andrachne Agria, *i.* wilde Purcellane; the Italians, Illecebra. The leaues be but ſmall to ſpeake of, howbeit broader than thoſe of the herb before named, and ſhorter toward the top. It groweth vpon rocks and ſtony places: & folke vſe to gather it for to eat. All theſe laſt rehearſed haue the ſame operation, for they be exceeding cold and aſtringent withall. Good they be to ſtay the rheum that falleth into the eies and cauſeth them to water, whether the leaues be applied to them, or the iuice in manner of a lini-
ment: moreouer, they cleanſe and mundifie the vlcers of the eies, they do alſo incarnat, heale, and skin them vp: ſingular good beſides to looſe and open the eie-lids, when they are glued and cloſed vp with viſcous gum. The ſame do allay the head-ache, if either the temples be annointed
F with the iuice therof, or the leaues be applied to them. Moreouer, they mortifie or kil the poy-
ſon inflicted by the prick of the venomous ſpiders Phalangia: but the greater Sengreene hath this peculiar vertue, to reſiſt the deadly poiſon of the herb Aconitum. Furthermore it is ſayd, that whoſoeuer carry it about them, ſhal not be ſtung by ſcorpions.

All the kinds of them are proper remedies for the pain in the ears. Like as the iuice of Hen-
bane

bane alſo, if it be applied moderatly, of Achillea and the beſt Centaury, of Plantaine and Har- G
ſtrang, together with oile roſat and Opium: finally, the iuice of Acorns or Galangale vſed with Roſes, is much commended in that caſe. But this would be noted, that the manner of preparing
*Stilla. of all theſe iuices, is to heat them firſt, & then to conuey or infuſe them into the ear by a *pipe for the purpoſe [called an Orenchyte.] Semblably, the herb Vmbilicus Veneris or Cotyledon is much commended for mundifying the ears, when they run with filthy matter eſpecially, if it be tempered with deere ſewet, and namely of a Stag or Hind, and ſo inſtilled hot. The iuice of the Walwort root clarified and ſtrained through a fine linnen cloth, and ſoon after dried & hardened in the Sun, healeth the ſwelling impoſtumations vnder the ears, if as need requireth, it be diſſolued in oile of Roſes, and ſo applied hot. The like effect in that caſe hath Veruain & Plantain; Sideritis alſo being incorporat in old Hogs greaſe. H

After the ſame manner Ariſtolochia together with Cyperus, healeth the ſtinking and ilfauored vlcer of the noſe, called Noli-me-tangere.

The root of Panaces, eſpecially that which is called Chironia, if it be chewed in the mouth, aſſuageth the tooth-ach: ſo doth the iuice thereof, if there be a collution made therewith. The root of Henbane hath the like vertue, if one chew it with vineger, as alſo of Polemonia or ſauge de bois: for which purpoſe it is paſſing good to chew the Plantain root, or to waſh the mouth and teeth with the iuice or decoction thereof boiled in vineger. And the very leaues of Plantain be ſingular for the pain of the teeth; yea, though the gums were putrified with rank & corrupt bloud, or in caſe there owſed or iſſued out of them filthy bloudy matter. And the ſeed of Plantain cureth the impoſtumations of the gums, albeit they gathered to ſuppuration and ran I
matter. Moreouer, Ariſtolochia doth knit and conſolidat the gums; yea, and faſteneth the teeth in the head. For theſe infirmities of gums and teeth, the root of Veruain is highly commended if it be chewed: or if it be boiled in wine or vineger, and the mouth waſhed with that decoction. The roots of Cinque-foile ſodden likewiſe either in wine or vineger to the conſumption of a third part, worke the ſame effect. But looke that before you boile them, they be wel rinced and waſhed either in ſea water or ſalt water at the leaſt: and when you vſe this collution, ſee you hold the liquor or decoction in your mouth a long time. But ſome there be who thinke it better to rub the teeth with the aſhes of Cinquefoile burnt, leaues, root, and all. Moreouer, the root of Mullen or Taperwort ſodden in wine, maketh a ſingular collution for the teeth. Likewiſe if the teeth be waſhed with the decoction of Hyſſop or the iuice of Harſtrang, together with Opium K
or Poppie iuice, much good and eaſe will inſue thereupon. As alſo by the iuice of a Pimpernell root: and the rather of that which is counted the female, if the ſame be conueighed vp into the noſthril of the contrary ſide to the tooth that aketh. There is an herb called Groundſwel, which the Greeks name Erigeron, and we the Latines Senecio: they ſay if a man make a circle round about it with ſome inſtrument of yron, and then dig it out of the ground, and therewith touch the tooth that is pained, three ſeueral times, and between euery touching ſpit vpon the ground, and then beſtow the ſaid herb, root and all, in the very ſame place where he drew it, ſo as it may liue and grow again, the ſaid tooth ſhall neuer ake afterwards.

This Groundſwell is an hearbe much like in ſhape vnto Germander, as ſoft alſo and tender as it, the ſmall ſtalkes or braunches whereof incline to a reddiſh colour: and it loueth to L
grow vpon tiled houſes or VValles. The Greekes impoſed that name Erigeron, becauſe in the Spring it looketh hoarie, like an old gray beard: in the top it diuideth it ſelfe into a number of heads, betweene which there commeth forth a light plume, much like vnto Thiſtle downe: VVhich is the reaſon that *Callimachus* calleth it Acanthius; and others, Pappos. But in the farther Deſcription of this Hearbe, it ſeemeth that the Greekes agreed not: for ſome haue ſayd that it is leafed like to Rocket; others to an Oke, but that they bee much leſſe. There bee VVriters alſo who hold the root to bee good for nothing in Phyſicke: and there bee againe that commend it to bee ſingular for the ſinewes: beſides, ſome others are of opinion, That it ſtrangleth and choaketh as many as drinke it. Contrariwiſe, certaine Phyſitians preſcribe it for the Iaundiſe to bee taken in Wine: for all the diſeaſes likewiſe of M
the bladder, and againſt the infirmities of the Heart and Liuer. And they aſſure vs, That it ſcoureth the Reines or Kidneies of all grauell. In caſe of the Sciatica they haue ordayned it to bee drunke to the weight of a dramme with Oxymell, preſently after ſome exerciſe by walking: giuing out, that there is not a better thing in the World for the gripes and tormentsments

A ments of the guts, if it be taken in ſweet wine cuit: eſteeming it a ſingular herbe for the griefe of the midriffe and precordiall parts about the heart, if it be eaten with meat in a ſallad with vineger: and in regard of theſe manifold commodities, they ſow and nouriſh it in their gardens for to be alwaies ready at hand. And ſome authours I find who haue made a ſecond kind thereof: but they haue not deſcribed what manner of herbe it is, only they appoint it to be giuen in water againſt the ſting of ſerpents, and to be eaten for the falling ſickneſſe. For mine own part, I will ſet down the vſe thereof in ſome caſes, according as I haue found it by experience to work in the practiſe here at Rome. The plume or downe which it beareth, if it be ſtamped and reduced into a liniment with Saffron and a few drops of cold water, and ſo applied, cureth the inordinat flux of wateriſh humors into the eies. The ſame dried and parched againſt the fire, or otherwiſe fried with ſome cornes of ſalt, and laid to the ſwelling wens called the Kings euill, heaB leth them.

The May-Lillie (called in Greeke Ephemeron) is leafed like vnto the Lillie, but that the leaues be leſſe: the ſtem is ſemblable and equall vnto it, vpon which it beareth a *blew floure. The ſeed which it carrieth is nothing medicinable. One ſingle root it hath of a finger thickeneſſe, which is ſoueraigne for the teeth, if it be cut and minced ſmall, and afterwards ſodden in vineger for a collution to waſh the teeth with it warme. The very ſubſtance alſo of the root is ſingular good to confirme the teeth ſtanding looſe in the head: and to be put into thoſe that be hollow and worme eaten. Moreouer, the root of Celendine is good for the teeth, if it be bruiſed or ſtamped, and ſo with vineger held in the mouth. If teeth be rotten and corrupt, the black
C Ellebore is ſingular to be put into their concauities. And both of them (as well the blacke as the white) ſerue in a collution to ſtrengthen and keep them faſt in their ſockets, if they be boyled in vineger. As touching the Tazill (which is called in Latine Labrum Veneris) it grows in riuers and *waters: within the heads or burs which it beareth, there is found a little worme or grub, which for the tooth-ache they vſe to binde about the teeth, or to put it in their holes and cloſe them vp with wax. But when that herbe is pulled out of the ground, great heed muſt be taken that it touch not the earth. The herbe Crow foot is called in Latine Ranunculs, in Greeke Batrachion; whereof be foure kindes: The firſt beareth leaues like vnto Coriander, but that they be fatter, and as broad as thoſe of the Mallow, of a ſwert colour: the ſtalke is whitiſh or griſled and ſlender, the root alſo white: it groweth ordinarily along great rode waies, eſpecial-
D ly in cold, ſhadowie, & moiſt places. The ſecond is better furniſhed with leaues, and thoſe more cut and indented than the former, and riſeth vp with greater and higher ſtalks. The third is the leaſt, hauing a ſtrong ſent, and bearing a yellow floure like vnto gold. The fourth is like to this, and hath likewiſe a yellow floure. They be all of them of a cauſticke and burning qualitie. For lay but the leaues raw and greene (as they grow) vpon any place, they will raiſe bliſters in the skinne, as well as a light coale of fire: which is the reaſon, that they bee much vſed for leproſies and foule ſcabs; alſo to take out any markes imprinted in the skinne, or vnſeemely ſcarre. In ſumme, it is one of the ingredients that go to the making of all potentiall cauteries or cauſticke medicines. VVhere the haire is gone, and the place bare and naked, they vſe commonly to
E applie theſe hearbes for to recouer the haire againe: but they muſt be ſoone remooued. For tooth-ache alſo it is an ordinary thing to chew of their roots, but if one continue ſo long, it will burſt their teeth in pieces. The ſame being cut into roundles, and dried, and ſo beaten into pouder, ſeruеth to prouoke ſneezing. Our Herbariſts here in Italy call this hearbe Strumea: becauſe it helpeth and cureth the wens named Strumæ or the Kings euill, and the flat biles or puſhes called Pani, if the ſame be hanged vp afterwards in the chimney to take ſmoke. For this opinion they haue, and be verily perſuaded, that if it be ſet again into the ground, the wens and biles aforeſaid which were healed, wil return and be ſore again. The like ſorcery and witchcraft they vſe with Plantaine: but in truth, the iuice of Plantaine is ſingular good for the cankers or vlcers within the mouth: ſo are the leaues and roots, if they be only chewed, yea though the patient or diſeaſed perſon were troubled with the ſpitting theume; for they intercept all
F thoſe defluctions, which take a courſe into the mouth. Cinque-foile is a very ſoueraigne herb for the ſores of the mouth, and for ſtinking breath. Pſyllium, *i.* Fleawort, is good for the vlcers thereof.

But ſince I haue named a ſtinking breath, which is a foule and naſtie diſeaſe, putting man or woman to ſhame, as no infirmitie more; I will ſet downe one or two compound receits for that

* *Dioſcorides* ſaith white.

* It containeth water indeed within the concauities or arme-pits (as it were) of the leaues where they ioine to the ſtem, but ſurely in riuers it growes not.

Lacteo Dioſc. *i.* white.

that imperfection. Take Myrtle & Lentisk leaues, of each a like weight; of the Gal-nuts growing in Syria, halfe as much in quantity; stamp them all together, and in the stamping, sprinckle them with good old wine: giue the patient this composition in bole to chew and eat in the morning, there is not the like medicine vnto it for a sweet breath. Also take Ivy beries, Casia or Canell, and Myrrhe, of each an equall weight, incorporat them with wine in manner aforesaid, and vse this confection accordingly. For the sores that be incident to the nose, the seed of dragons made into pouder, and tempred with hony, is singular to be applied therunto, yea though they were very cankers, and had eaten deep. Where the skin looketh blacke and blew, whether it be vnder the eies, or otherwise in any part of the visage, a salue made of Hyssope applied therto, restoreth it to the fresh and natiue colour. To conclude, a liniment of Mandragoras taketh out the markes or prints that be branded or seared in the face [if it be applied presently while they be fresh.]

THE TWENTY SIXTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proeme.

CHAP. I.

¶ Of medicines appropriate and respective to all other parts and members of the body. Of certaine new maladies: and namely, of the ill fauored tetter called Lichenes: what kinde of infection it is, and when it first entred into Italy. Of the blain or sore called the Carbuncle. Of the filthy leprosie or wild scab named Elephantiasis. And of the Collicke.

LOng is it not since the face and visage of men began to be annoied with certaine new and strange diseases, vnknowne in our forefathers daies, and neuer heard of before in Italy, nor almost in any part of Europe. And euen of late daies when these maladies first set foot in these parts, they were not seene for to spread throughout all Italy, ne yet to range greatly in Illyricum, France, or Spain, although some little sprinckling there was in those countries: but about Rome only and those quarters adioining, as they raigned first, so they raged most. These new-come diseases verily were nothing painfull to the Patients, nor dangerous any waies and deadly; but so foule and filthy, so loathsome and ougly, that a man would haue chosen rather to die any death, than to be so disfigured. But of them all, the worst and most detestable was that, which by a Greeke name they called Lichenes, and in Latine (because ordinarily it began about the chin) * Mentagra. A terme giuen vnto it (I assure you) at the first by way of jeast and in a merriment (as commonly we see many are disposed to play and make good game at other mens miseries) but afterwards it went currant in euery mans mouth: and by no other name than Mentagra was it known, notwithstanding the disease possessed not the chin alon, but in many that had it, took vp the whole visage, all saue the eies, yea, and ran downward to the neck & breast, spreading also to the armes and the very hands: and in such sort was the skin of the poore wretches bepainted

* For *Mentum* in Latine is a chin.

bepainted and beraied with foule scurfe and filthy scales, as it would haue pittied one at the heart to see them. This contagious disease, our fathers and ancestors in times past neuer heard of, nor knew what it meant: for the first time that it crept into Italy, was in the daies of *Tiberius Claudius* late Emperor of Rome, euen about the middle of his raigne; and that was by the means of a certain knight or gentleman of Rome borne at Perusium, who being secretary or clerke vnto the Treasurer vnder the Romans in Asia, and giuing attendance according to his place, chanced there to be infected, and so hee brought the disease ouer with him to Rome. But will you heare the strange nature of this foule euil? women were not subiect vnto it; no more were slaues, base and poore commoners, no nor citizens of mean state and condition: the greatest gentlemen and those of the nobility, it made choise of, and picked them from among the rest: very catching it was, and soone passed from one to another, especially by the mouth, and *by the means of a kisse were it neuer so short: foule and ill-fauored enough was the disease it selfe, but the scar, remaining after it was healed (for many there were who came vnder the Chirurgians hand and indured the cure) looked a hundred times worse: and why? no way there was to rid it, but by caustick medicines or potentiall cauteries; and vnlesse the flesh were eaten away to the very bones, it was not possible to kill and root it out clean, but it would reuiue and spring again: and verily there came Physitians and Chirurgions out of Egypt (a countrey apt to breed the like, diseases and where they be common) such as professed only the skill in this kind of cure, who filled their purses well, and mightily enriched themselues by their practise at Rome: for well known it is, that *Manlius Cornutus* (late L. Pretor, and lieutenant general for the state in the prouince of Guienne or Aquitane in France) dealt with one of these Egyptian leeches for to be cured of this disease, and agreed to pay him 200000 Sesterces for his paine. And thus much of Mentagra.

* *Vetici transfusculi*: for men vsed to salute one another by a kisse.

Moreouer, what a wonderfull thing is this obserued in these new kind of maladies, that many times (contrary to the course of other sicknesses) they come together in troupes; that some of them should all on a sudden light vpon a particular country; that they should take to one certaine member of mans body; assaile those of such an age and no other; haue a spight to persons of this or that quality, and spare the rest; as if they made choice, some to plague young children, others elder folk; some to punish none but the rich and mighty, others to be doing with the poore and needy? In our Annals or Chronicles we find vpon record, That while *Lucius Paulus* and *Q. Marcius* were Censors of Rome, the pestilent carbuncle (a disease appropriat to Prouance and Languedoc in France) came first into Italy. Of which maladie, there died within the compasse of one yeare (about that very time when I compiled this worke and history of mine) two noble men of Rome and late Consuls; to wit, *Iulius Rufus* and *Q. Lecanius Bassus*: of which two, the former was cut for it by the counsell of vnskilfull Physitians, and * by that means lost his life. As for the other, hauing it vpon the thumb of his left hand, he chanced * to pricke it himselfe with a needle; and although the wound was so small, that hardly it could be seene and discerned, * yet it cost him his life. This carbuncle riseth ordinarily in the most hidden and secret parts of the body, and for the most part vnder the tongue: it is hard and red in manner of the swelling veines called in Latine Varices: and yet in the head it looketh blackish; the skin also about it seemeth swert and dead: it stretcheth the skinne and the flesh in some sort stiffe, but without any great swelling; no paine at all, no itching, no other symptome but sleepe, wherewith it so possesseth the Patients, that in three daies it will make an end of them. Otherwhiles it causeth the party to fall into a quiuering and shaking as it were for cold, and raiseth certaine blisters or angry pimples round about it; and verie seldome causeth an Ague: but looke in whom soeuer it taketh to the stomacke or throat, it quickely dispatcheth and maketh an end of them.

* Either by some mortification or effusion of bloud. * *Collicia autem impulsa.*

* It seemeth by a gangrene. * Most of these signes shew a gangrene and canker, rather than our carbuncle.

As touching the white leprosie, called Elephantiasis (according as I haue before shewed) it was not seen in Italie before the time of *Pompey* the Great. This disease also began for the most part in the face, and namely it tooke the nose first, where it put forth a little specke or pimple no bigger than a small Lentill; but soone after, as it spread farther and ran ouer the whole body, a man should perceiue the skin to be painted and spotted with diuers and sundry colors, & the same vneuen, bearing out higher in one place than another, thicke here, but thin there, and hard euery where; rough also, like as if a scurfe or scab ouerran it, vntil in the end it would grow to be blackish, bearing downe the flesh flat to the bones, whiles the fingers of the hands, and toes of

the feet were puffed vp and swelled againe. A peculiar malady is this, and naturall to the Egyptians; but look when any of their kings fell into it, wo worth the subjects and poore people: for then were the tubs and bathing vessels wherein they sat in the bain, filled with mens bloud for their cure. But surely this disease continued not long in Italy, before it was quite extinguished: like as another before it, and in old time * Gemursa, which began between the toes: and so long agoe it is since any haue bin troubled therwith, that the very name also is forgotten and grown out of vse. Where by the way, this is to be noted as a strange and wonderfull thing, That some of our diseases should haue an end and lose their course for euer; and others againe continue still: as for example, the cholique passion; which came among vs no longer agoe than in the daies of *Tiberius Cæsar* the Emperor: and the first that euer felt it, was the prince himselfe; whereupon arose no small question throughout the whole city of Rome: for when as the said Emperour published a certain proclamation, wherein he excused himself for not comming abroad to manage the affaires of the State, because he was sick of the cholique; the Senat and people reading this strange name of an vnknowne maladie, entred into a deep discourse with themselues, what to thinke and make of it? But what should we say of all these kinde of diseases? and what an anger and displeasure of the gods is this, thus to plague and punish vs? Was it not enough to haue sent among st men into the world a certaine number of maladies otherwise, and those not so few as three hundred, but we must be in feare and danger still euery day of new? and yet see! as many as there be of them comming by the hand of God, yet men thorow their owne excesse and disorders, bring as many more vpon themselues, and be causes still of farther troubles & miseries. Well, thus you see by that which I haue written in the former bookes, what was the old Physicke in times past; namely, consisting of the simples onely found in dame Natures garden, and how she alone at the first and for a long time, was our Physitian and furnished vs with remedies for all diseases.

* Some thinke it was an inflammation resembling our Carbuncle or Anthrax.

Chap. II.

¶ *The praise of Hippocrates, and other Physitians meere Simplests.*

Hippocrates verily had this honor aboue all men, That he was the first who wrote with most perspicuity of Physicke, and reduced the precepts and rules thereof into the bodie of an art: howbeit, in all his bookes wee find no other receits, but herbes. Semblably, the writings of *Diocles* the Carystian, were no lesse stored with the like medicines, and yet a famous Physitian he was, and both in time and reputation next and second to *Hippocrates*. *Praxagoras* also, and *Chrysippus*, yea and after them *Erasistratus* held on the same course. As for *Herophylus*, although he was the first that went more exquisitly to work and brought in a more subtill and fine method of Physick, yet none esteemed better of simples than hee. But surely, practise and experience (which as in all things else is found to be most effectuall, so in the profession of Physick especially) began in his daies by little and little to slake, vntil in the end al their Physicke proued nothing but words and bibble babbles; for beleeue me, his schollers and disciples thought it more for their ease and pleasure to sit close in the schooles and heare their doctours out of the chaire discourse of the points of Physicke, than to go a simpling into the desarts and forrests to seeke and gather herbs at all seasons of the yere, some at one time, and some at another.

Chap. III.

¶ *Of the new practise in Physicke: of Asclepiades the Physitian: and what course he tooke to alter and abolish the old Physicke for to bring in the new.*

WHat cunning means soeuer these new Physitians could deuise to ouerthrow the ancient manner of working by simples, yet it maintained still the remnants of the former credit, built surely vpon the vndoubted grounds of long experience; and so it continued till the daies of *Pompey* the Great, at what time *Asclepiades* a great Orator and professor of Rhetorick went in hand to peruert and reiect the same: for seeing that he gained not by the said Art sufficiently, & was not like to arise by pleading causes at the bar, to that wealth which he

A he desired (as he was a man otherwise of a prompt wit and quick spirit) he resolued to giue ouer the law, and suddenly applied himselfe to a new course of Physick. This man hauing no skill at all, and as little practice, considering he neither was well studied in the Theoricke part of this science, nor furnished with knowledge of remedies which required continuall inspection & vse of simples, wrought so with his smooth and flowing tongue, and by his daily premeditat orations gained so much, that he withdrew mens mindes from the opinion they had of former practise, and ouerthrew all. In which discourses of his, reducing all Physick to the first and primitiue causes, he made it a meere coniecturall Art; bearing men in hand, that there were but fiue principall remedies which serued indifferently for all diseases; to wit, in Diet, Abstinence in meat, Forbearing wine otherwhiles, Rubbing of the body, Walking, and the * Exercise of gestations. In sum, so far he preuailed with his eloquent speech, that euery man was willing to giue

* *i.* Riding on horsebacke, carrying in coach, litter, barge, &c.

B eare & applause to his words: for being ready enough to beleeue those things for true, which were most easie; and seeing withall, that whatsoeuer he commended to them, was in each mans power to perform, he had the general voice of them: so as by this new doctrine of his, he drew al the world into a singular admiration of him, as of a man sent & descended from heauen aboue, to cure their griefs and maladies. Moreouer, a wonderfull dexterity and artificiall grace he had to follow mens humors, and content their appetites, in promising and allowing the sick to drink wine, in giuing them eftsoons cold water when he saw his time, and all to gratifie his patients. Now for that *Herophylus* before him had the honor of being the first Physitian who searched into the causes of maladies; and because *Cleophantus* had the name among the Antients, for bring-

C ing wine into request and setting out the vertues thereof: this man for his part also, desirous to grow into credit & reputation by some new inuention of his own, brought vp first the allowing of cold water beforesaid, to sick persons; & (as *M. Varro* doth report) took pleasure to be called the Cold-water Physitian. He had besides other pretty deuises to flatter & please his patients, one while causing them to haue hanging litters or beds like cradles, by the mouing & rocking whereof too and fro, he might either bring them asleep, or ease the pains of their sicknes; otherwhiles ordaining the vse of bains, a thing that he knew folk were most desirous of: besides many other fine conceits very plausible in hearing, and agreeable to mans nature. And to the end that no man might think this so great alteration and change in the practise of Physick, to haue bin a blind course and a matter of smal consequence, one thing aboue the rest that woon him-

D selfe a great fame, and gaue no lesse credit and authority to his profession, was this, that meeting vpon a time by chance with one he knew not, carried forth as a dead corse in a biere for to be burned, he caused the body to be carried home from the funerall fire, and restored the man to health again. Certes, this one thing, wee that are Romanes may be well ashamed of and take in great indignation, That such an old fellow as he, comming out of Greece (the vainest nation vnder the sun) & beginning as he did of nothing, should only (for to inrich himself) lead the whole world in a string, and on a sudden set down rules and orders for the health of mankind, notwithstanding many that came after him, repealed as it were, and annulled those lawes of his. And verily, many helps had *Asclepiades*, which much fauored his opinion and new Physick; namely, the manner of curing diseases in those daies, which was exceeding rude, troublesome, & pain-

E full; such adoe there was in lapping and couering the sicke with a deale of cloaths, and causing them to sweat by all meanes possible: such a worke they made sometime in chafing and frying their bodies against a good fire, but euery foot in bringing them abroad into the hot Sunne, which hardly could be found within a shadie and close citie as Rome was. In lieu whereof, not onely there, but throughout all Italy (which now commanded the whole World, and might haue what it list) hee followed mens humours in approouing the artificiall baines and vaulted stouues and hot houses, which then were newly come vp and vsed excessiuely in euery place by his approbation. Moreouer, he found means to alter the painefull curing of some maladies, and namely of the Squinancie; in the healing whereof other Physitians before him went to worke with a certain instrument which they thrust down into the throat. He condemned also (& wor-

F thily) that dog-physick which was in those daies so ordinary, that if one ailed neuer so little, by and by he must cast and vomit. He blamed also the vse of purgatiue potions, as contrary and offensiue to the stomack; wherein he had great reason and truth on his side: for to speake truely, such drinks are by most Physitians forbidden, considering our chiefe care and drift is in all the course of our physick, to vse those means which be comfortable and wholsom for the stomack.

Chap. IIII.

¶ *The foolish superstition of Art-Magicke, which here is derided. Of the tettar called Lichen: remedies proper for it, and the diseases of the throat.*

ABoue all other things, the superstitious vanities of Magitians made much to the establishing of *Asclepiades* his new Physicke; for they in the heigth of their vanity, attributed so strange and incredible operations to some simples, that it was enough to diseredit the vertues of them all. First, they vaunted much of Æthyopus, an hearbe which (by their saying) if it were but cast into any great riuer or poole, it would draw the same dry; and was of power (by touching onely) to open lockes, or vnbolt any dore whatsoeuer. Of Achœmenis also another herb, they made this boast, That beeing throwne against an armie of enemies ranged in battel array, it would driue the troups and squadrons into feare, disorder their ranks, and put them to flight. Semblably, they gaue out and said, That when the king of Persia dispatched his Embassadors to any forrein states and Princes, he was wont to giue them an herb called Latace, which so long as they had about them (come where they would) they should want nothing, but haue plenty of all that they desired: besides a number of such fooleries wherewith their bookes bee couered. But where, I beseech you, were these herbs when the Cimbrians and Teutons were defeated in a most cruell and terrible battell, so as they cried and yelled again? What became of these Magitians and their powerfull herbs, when *Lucullus* with a small army consisting of some few legions, ouerthrew and vanquished their owne kings? If herbs were so mighty, what is the reason (I pray you) that our Romane captaines prouided euermore aboue all things how to be furnished with victuals for their camp, and to haue al the waies and passages open for their purueyours? In the expedition of Pharsalia, how came it to passe that the souldiers were at the point to be famished for want of victuals, if *Cæsar* by the happy hauing of one hearbe in his campe, might haue injoied the abundance of all things? Had it not bin better think ye, for *Scipio Aemilianus* to haue caused the gates of Carthage to flie open with the help of one herbe, than to lie so many yeres as he did in leaguer before the city, & with his engins & ordinance to shake their wals, & batter their gates. Were there such vertue in Ethiopius aforesaid, why dowe not at this day dry vp the Pontine lakes, and recouer so much good ground vnto the territory about Rome? Moreouer, if that composition which *Democritus* hath set downe and his bookes maketh prayse of to be so effectual, as to procure men to haue faire, vertuous, and fortunat children, how happeneth it that the kings of Persia themselues could neuer attaine to that felicity? And verily wee might maruell well enough at the credulity of our Ancettors in doting so much vpon these inuentions (howsoeuer at the first they were deuised and brought in, to right good purpose) in case the mind and wit of man knew how to stay and keepe a meane in any thing els besides; or if I could not proue (as I suppose to doe in due place) that euen this new leech craft brought in by *Asclepiades* which checketh those vanities, is growne to farther abuses and absurdities than are broched by the very Magitians themselues. But this hath beene alwaies and euer will bee, the nature of mans mind, To exceed in the end and go beyond all measure in euery thing which at the beginning arose vpon good respects and necessary occasions.

But to leaue this discourse: let vs proceed to the effects and properties remaining behind of those herbs which were described in the former booke; with a supplement also and addition of some others, as by occasion shall be offered and presented vnto vs. Howbeit, to begin first with the remedies of the said Tettars (so foule and vnseemly diseases) I mean to gather a heape of as many medicines as I know appropriat for that malady, notwithstanding I haue shewed alreadie of that kind, not a few. Well then, in this case, Plantaine stamped is very commendable: so is Cinquefoile and the root of the white Daffodill, punned and applied with vineger. The young shoots or tender branches of the fig-tree boiled in vineger: likewise the root of the * Marsh-Mallow sodden with glew in a strong and sharpe vineger to the consumption of a fourth part. Moreouer, it is singular good to rub tettars throughly with a pumish stone first, to the end that the root of Sorrell stamped and reduced into a liniment with vineger, might be applied afterwards therupon with better successe; as also the floure of * Misel to tempred & incorporat with quick-lime: the decoction likewise of Tithymale together with rosin, is much praised for this cure; but the herb Liuerwort excelleth all the rest, which therupon tooke the name Lichen: it groweth

* *Hibiscí* some read *ibiscí*.

* *Viscí*, some read *ibiscí*.

* *Hibiscí* some take it for the Hollyhocke.

A groweth vpon stony grounds, with broad leaues beneath about the root, hauing one stalke and the same small, at which there hang downe long leaues: and surely this is a proper herb also to wipe away all marks and cicatrices in the skin, if it be bruised and laid vpon them with hony. Another kind of * Lichen or Liuerwort there is, cleauing wholly fast vpon rockes and stones in manner of mosse, which also is singular for those tettars, being reduced into a liniment. This herb likewise stancheth the flux of bloud in green wounds, if the juice be dropped into them: and in a liniment, it serueth well to be applied vnto apostumat places: the jaundise it healeth, in case the mouth and tongue be rubbed and annointed with it and hony together: but in this cure the Patients must haue in charge, To bathe in salt water, to anoint themselues with oile of almonds, and in any case to abstain from all salads and pothearbs of the garden. For to heale tettars, the root of Thapsia stamped with hony is much vsed.

* Our common Liuerwort.

B As for the Squinsie,* Argemonia is a soueraigne remedy if it be drunk in wine: Hyssop also boiled in wine and so gargarized: likewise Harstrang with the rennet of a Seale or Sea-calfe, taken both of them in equall portion: moreouer, Knot-grasse stamped with the pickle made of Cackrebs and oile, and so gargled, or els but held only vnder the tongue: Semblably, the juice of Cinquefoile, being taken in drink to the quantity of three cyaths: this juice besides, in a gargarisme, cureth all other infirmities of the throat. And to conclude with Mullen; if it be drunk in water, it hath a speciall vertue to cure the inflammation of the amygdals or almond kernels of the throat.

* Which some take to be wild Poppy, called *Roæas*.

Chap. V.

C ¶ *Receits for the scrophules ar wens called the Kings-euill: for the paines and griefes of the fingers: for the diseases of the breast, and namely for the Cough.*

PLantaine is a soueraigne herb to cure the Kings euill: also Celendine applied with honey and hogs lard: so is Cinquefoile. The root of the great Clot-bur serueth for the same purpose, if it be incorporat with hogs grease, so that the place after it is annointed therewith, be couered with a leafe of the said Bur laid fast vpon it: in like manner Artemisia or Mugwort: also a Mandrage root applied with water, is good for that purpose. The broad leafed Sideritis or Stone-sauge, being digged round about with a spike of yron and taken vp with the left hand, and so applied vnto the place, cureth the kings euill; prouided alwaies, that the Patients when they be healed, keep the same herbe still by them, for feare least it being replanted againe by these Herbarists (such is the malicious sorcerie of some of them as I haue already shewed) the malady returne and be as bad as it was before: the like caueat I find giuen vnto them, who are cured of this disease either by Mugwort or Plantaine. The herb Damasonium, called likewise * Alisma, if it be gathered about the Summer solstead, applied vnto the foresaid wens with rain water, is singular good for them; for which purpose, the leaues are to be stamped, or the root brused and incorporat with hogs grease, and so applied in a liniment; with charge, That the place be couered with a leafe of the same: in which manner prepared and vsed, it serueth to allay all pains in the nape of the neck, and to keep downe or dissipat the swelling in any part of the body. There is an herb growing commonly in meadows, called the Daisie, with a white floure. & partly inclining to a red, which if it be ioined with Mugwort in an ointment, is thought to make the medicine far more effectual for the kings euil. Condurdum is an herb of smal continuance, for about the Summer Solstice it sheweth a red floure and soon sheddeth the same: which (as they say) if it be hanged about the neck, represseth and keepeth vnder the foresaid disease: the like doth Veruaine together with Plantaine, vsed and worne in the same manner.

D

* *Alcea* in some readings.

E

Touching all the accidents happening to the fingers, and namely the excrescences & risings of the skin about the roots of the nailes, called in Greeke Pterygia, Cinquefoile is a singular good herb for them.

F Amongst all the infirmities of the breast, the cough is most troublesome and grieuous, for which, the root of Panaces in sweet wine is a soueraigne remedie. The juice of Henbane is excellent for them also that reach vp bloud out of the breast: and the very smoke therof as it burneth, is as proper for them that cough. In like manner, Scordotis beeing dried and made into pouder, afterwards mingled with cresses and rosin, and so reduced into a liquid confection or

lohoch,cureth the cough. The said herb taken simply by it self alone, raiseth tough flegme out G
of the breſt,and causeth it to break from the Patient with ease. The like effect hath Centaurie
the greater, yea though a man did bring vp bloud: for which infirmity, the juice of Plantain al-
so is thought to be singular. Betony taken in water to the weight of three oboli, is of great force
against the spitting of bloud, and raising vp of filthy matter out of the cheſt. The root of the
great bur hath the like vertue, if it be eaten to the weight of one dram with 11 Pine-nuts. The
juice of Harſtrang, as also Galangale, is good for the pain in the breſt; and therfore they go both
of them into preſeruatiues and antidots which serue for counterpoiſons. The Carot likewiſe
helpeth thoſe that cough; like as the herb Scythica (which is the wild Caraway;) for beeing
drunk to the weight of 3 cyaths in ſweet wine cuit, it is generally good for all diſeaſes of the
breſt, for the cough, and helpeth ſuch as fetch vp filthy and rotten matter. H

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of Mullen or Lungwort: of Cacalia: of Folefoot called Tuſſilago or Bechium; and of Sauge: herbs all appropriate for the cough.*

MVllen or Lungwort with the yellow golden floure, being in like maner taken to the ſame quantity, eaſes the foreſaid infirmities. Certes this herb is of that efficacy in theſe caſes, that if a drench thereof be giuen to horſes, which not onely haue the cough, but alſo bee broken winded, it wil help them: the ſame effects I find attributed to Gentian. The root of Cacalia ſoked in wine and chewed, is good not onely for the cough but alſo for the infirmities in the throat. Take 5 branches or ſlips of hyſſop, and two ſprigs of rue, with 3 figs, ſeeth theſe together, it is an excellent drink for to diſcharge the breſt of flegme that ſtuffeth it. Folefoot, called in Greek Bechion, that is to ſay in Latin *Tuſſilago, doth appeaſe the violence of the cough. Two kinds there be of this herb: the wild, which whereſoeuer it is ſeene to grow, ſheweth that there is water vnder it: a thing that they know well enough who ſeek for ſprings, for they take it to be an aſſured ſign and direction to water: it beareth leaues like to Iuy, but ſomwhat bigger, either 5 or 7 in number, which vnderneath or toward the ground be ſomwhat whitiſh, but aboue in the vpper ſide, of a pale colour, without floure, ſtem, or ſeed, and the root is but ſmall. Some would haue it and Chamæleuce both, to be one and the ſame herb called by diuers names: take this herb, leafe and root together, when they be dried, ſet all on fire and receiue the ſmoke by a K
pipe, as if you would ſuck or drinke it downe, it is (they ſay) a notable medicine to cure an old cough; but between euery pipe you muſt ſip a pretty draught of ſweet wine. The ſecond Bechion ſome would haue to be called Saluia, an herb like vnto Mullen: ſtampe the ſame, and let the juice run through a ſtreiner, which being made hot, drink it for the cough and pain in the ſides. This herb likewiſe is very effectuall againſt ſcorpions & ſea-dragons. Alſo an inunction made therwith and oile together, is commended much for the ſting of ſerpents. A bunch of hyſſope ſodden with three ounces of hony, is a fine medicine for the cough.

*i. Coughwort.

Chap. VII.

¶ *For the paine of the ſides and breaſt: for thoſe that cannot draw their wind but ſitting vpright: for the paine of the liuer: the heart ach: for the lights: difficulty of vrine: the cough: the breaſt: vlcers: for the eies: for the flux of the belly, occaſioned by a feeble liuer: againſt immoderat vomits: for the yex, the pleuriſie, and all griefes of the ſide.* L

LVngwort or Mullen drunke in water with Rue, is very good for the pain of the ſides and the breſt: for which purpoſe alſo, they ſay, that pouder of Betony is as good, if it be taken in water wel warmed. The juice of Scordotis is holden to be a great corroboratiue of the ſtomack: ſo is Centaury alſo & Gentian, drunk in a draught of water. Plantain either eaten alone by it ſelfe, or with a gruell & broth of Lentils, or els with a frumenty potage made with wheat, M
is comfortable to the ſtomack. Betony, although otherwiſe it lie heauy in the ſtomacke; yet if one either chew the leaues, or drink them in ſome broth, it helpeth much the defects & infirmities thereof. In like caſe Ariſtolochia if it be taken in drinke. Alſo Agaricke chewed drie, ſo as betwixt whiles the patient ſup a little of pure wine of the grape, hath like vertue: as for Nym-

phæa

A phæa or Nemphar ſyrnamed Heraclia, it ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, applied outwardly in a liniment: euen ſo doth the juice of Harſtrang. For the hot diſtemper of the ſtomacke, it is good to lay vnto it the herbe Flea-wort or Cotyledon, otherwiſe called Vmbilicus veneris, ſtamped with fried Barly meale into a cataplaſme: or els to take Iubarb, *i.* Sengreen, to the ſame effect. The herbe Molon hath a ſtem * chamfered or channelled along: ſoft leaues, & thoſe ſmall: a root foure fingers long, in the * end whereof it beareth an head like vnto Garlicke. Some call it Syron. Taken in wine, it helpeth the ſtomack and difficulty of drawing breath: In which caſes the greater Centaury is ſingular, if it be reduced into a lohoch or liquid electuary. Plantain alſo eaten any way, either in a green-ſauce or ſallad. This compoſition is reputed a ſoueraign medicine, Take of Betony ſtamped the weight of one pound, of Atticke hony as much, incorporat
B them together, and hereof drinke euery day the quantity of halfe an ounce in ſome conuenient liquor, or in water warm. Ariſtolochia or Agarick are ſoueraigne meanes to be vſed in theſe infirmities, if one drinke the weight of three oboli thereof, either in warme water or aſſes milke. The herb Ciſſanthemos is good to be drunk for thoſe that be ſtreight winded, and muſt ſit vpright when they draw their breath. In the like caſe Hyſſop is commended: as alſo for purſiuenes & ſhortneſſe of wind. The juice of Harſtrang is an ordinary medicine for the griefe of the liuer, the pains alſo of breſts and ſides, in caſe the Patient be cleare of the ague. As for Agarick, it helpeth all ſuch as ſpit bloud, if the pouder thereof, to the weight of one Victoriat, be giuen in fiue cyaths of honied wine. Of the ſame operation is Amomum. But particularly for the liuer, the herb Teucria is thought to be ſoueraign, if it be taken freſh & green to the weight
C of foure drams in one hemine of water and vineger mixed together. One dram of Betony giuen in three cyaths of warm water, or in twain of cold, is thought to be a ſingular cordiall. The iuice of Cinquefoile helpeth all the imperfections of the liuer and lights, it cureth them that voyd or reach vp bloud, and generally it ſerueth for al inward corruptions and diſtemperatures of the whole maſſe of bloud. Both Pimpernels be wonderfull medicinable for the liuer. Fumiterre the herb whoſoeuer do eat, ſhal purge choler by vrine. Galangale is helpfull likewiſe to the liuer, to the cheſt alſo, and the midriffe or precordial parts. The herb Caucon, named alſo *Ephedra, and by ſome Anabaſis, groweth ordinarily in open tracts expoſed to the wind: it wil clime vpon trees, and hang down from their boughs and branches. Leafe it hath none, but is garniſhed with a number of haires, which are no other but ruſhes indeed full of ioints and knots: the
D root is of a pale colour. Let this herb be beaten to pouder, and giuen in red wine that is greene and hard, it is good for the cough, for the ſhortneſſe of wind, and the wrings of the belly: it may be taken alſo in ſome other ſupping, whereto it were conuenient to put wine. In like ſort the infuſion of one dram of Gentian which hath lien ſteeped the day before, may be very wel taken in three cyaths of wine for thoſe purpoſes. Herb Benet or Auens hath a ſmall root of a blackiſh colour, which hath a good ſent: this herb not only cureth the pains of the breſt and ſide, but alſo diſcuſſeth all crudities proceeding of vnperfect digeſtion, by reaſon of the pleaſant ſauour that it hath. As for Veruaine, it is medicinable vnto all the principall and noble parts within the body: good for the ſides, the lungs, the liuer, and the breaſt: but moſt properly it reſpecteth the lungs; and namely, when the patient is in a phthyſick or conſumption, by the means of their
E vlcer. The root of Bearfoot, an herb which I ſaid was but lately found out, is a preſent remedie for ſwine, ſheep, goats, & all ſuch cattel, in caſe they be diſeaſed in the lights, if it be but drawn croſſe through any of their eares. The ſame ought to bee drunke in water, and a piece thereof continually held vnder the tongue. As for any other part of this hearbe aboue ground, be it leafe, ſtalke, floure or ſeed, it is not yet certainly knowne, whether it be good or no for any purpoſe in Phyſicke. As for the kidneies, the hearbe Plantaine is good to be eaten; Betonie to be drunke; Agaricke alſo to be taken in drinke, like as for the cough. * Tripolium groweth vpon * A kind of Turbit.
the rocks by the ſea ſide, on which the ſea-water beateth: ſo as a man cannot ſay, that it is either in the ſea or the drie land: in leafe it reſembleth woad, but that it is thicker: the ſtemme is a
F ſpan or hand-breadth high, forked, and diuided at the point: the root white, odoriferous, groſſe, and hot in taſte: when it is ſodden in a frumenty pottage of wheat, they giue it with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that be diſeaſed in the liuer: this is thought of ſome to be all one with Polium, whereof I haue ſpoken in due place. Symphonia or Gromphena, an herbe hauing leaues, ſome red, others greene, growing to the ſtem in order, one red and another greene, is a ſoueraigne medicine for ſuch as reach and void vp bloud, if it be taken in oxycrat, or vineger & water mingled together.

*Striato haply for ſtrictio, ſlender, as Oribaſius deſcribeth it, equalis harmi. *Dioſcorides deſcribeth his Moly with ſuch a head vpon the top of the ſtem.

*By theſe names he calleth alſo Horſtaile.

together. Melandryum is an herb found growing in corn-fields & medows, with a white floure, and the same of a sweet and pleasant sent: the smal stems therof be commended for the liuer, in case they be stamped & giuen in old wine. Chalcetum commeth vp in vineyards: which if it be punned, serueth for a good cataplasme to be applied vnto the region of the liuer. The root of Betony taken to the weight of foure drams in wine cuit or honied wine, prouoketh vomit readily, as well as Ellebore. But for this purpose Hyssope is better, being beaten in pouder, and giuen with honey: but order would be giuen before vnto the Patient, to eat Cresses or Irio. * Molemonium also is of the like effect, if it be taken to the weight of one denier. Moreouer, the herb Silybum hath a white juice like vnto milke: which after it is thickened to the substance of a gum, is vsually taken to the foresaid weight, with hony, for a vomitorie; and doth euacuat cholericke humors especially. On the contrary side, wild Cumin and the pouder of Betony, if they be drunk with water, do stay vomiting. For to digest the crudities of the stomack, and to rid away the loathing to meat, Carrot is thought to be very good: so is the pouder of Betony, if it be taken in honied water. and Plantain also boiled in potage after the manner of Coleworts or such like potherbs. * Hemonium staieth the painful yex or hocquet. In like sort Aristolochia. Clymenos giues liberty to draw the wind more freely. The greater Centaury and Hyssop are singular in drink for the pleurisie and inflammation of the lungs. The iuice of Harstrang principally is a proper remedy for those that haue the pleurisie. Touching that Plant, which the French cal * Halum: the Venetians Cotonea: it is holden excellent for the griefe of the sides, for the reines, chose that be plucked with the cramp, and bursten by any inward rupture: this herb somwhat resembleth wild Origan or Marjeram, saue that in the head it is like rather vnto Thyme: sweet it is in tast, and quencheth thirst: a spungeous and light root it hath, in one place white, in another black. Of the same operation for the paines of the side, is Chamærops, an herbe which hath leaues growing double about the stalk, and those like vnto the Myrtle leaues: and bearing certain buttons or heads, much after the manner of the Greekish Rose; and the way to take it is in wine. Agarick drunk in that order as it was prescribed for the cough, doth assuage the paine of the Sciatica and the back bone. Semblably, doth the pouder of dried Stœchas or Betony, if it be taken in mead or honied water.

* Or Polemonium.

* Ceterach.

* Bigle or Symphytum Petræum.

Chap. VIII.

¶ Of all the infirmities and remedies of the belly, and those parts that either be adioining to it, or within contained. The means how to loosen and bind the belly.

TOuching the panch or belly, much ado there is with it: and although most men care for nothing els in this life, but to content and please the belly, yet of all other parts it putteth them to most trouble: for one while it is so costiue, as that it will giue no passage to the meat; another while so slippery, as it will keep none of it: one time you shal haue it so peeuish, as that it can receiue no food; and another time so weake and feeble, that it is able to make no good concoction of it. And verily now adaies the world is growne to that passe, that the mouth and panch together are the chiefe meanes to worke our death. The wombe (I say) the wickedest vessell belonging to our bodies, is euermore vrgent, like an importunat creditour, demanding debt, and oftentimes in a day calleth vnto vs for victuals: for the bellies sake especially we are so couetous to gather good; for the belly we lay vp so many dainties and superfluities; to content the belly, we stick not to saile as far as the riuer Phasis; and to please the belly, we seek & sound the bottome of the deep seas: and when all is done, no man euer thinketh how base and abject this part of the body is, considering that filthy ordure and excrement which passeth from it in the end. No maruell then if Physitians be much troubled about it, and be forced to deuise the greatest number of medicines for the help and cure thereof. And to begin with the staying and binding of it: a dram of Scordotis the herbe, stamped greene and taken in wine, doth the feat; so doth the decoction thereof, if it be drunke. Also Polemonia is a soueraigne herb to be giuen in wine for the bloudy flix. The root of Mullen or Lungwort, taken to the quantity of two fingers in water, worketh the same effect. The seed of Nymphæa Heraclea drunk in wine, is of the like operation: so is the vpper part of the double root of Glader or the Flagge, ministred to the weight of two drams in vineger. To this purpose also serueth Plantaine seed, done into pouder and

and put into a cup of wine: or the herb it selfe boiled with vineger, or els frumenty pottage taken with the juice thereof. Plantaine sodden with Lentils, or the pouder of the dry herb strewed like spice into drinke, together with the pouder of starched Poppie. The iuice also of Plantain or of Betony put into wine that hath bin heat with a red hot gad of steele, either ministred by clystre or drunk, in the said case is very commendable. Moreouer, the same Plantain or Betony is singular to be giuen in some green or austere wine, for those who are troubled with the lask proceeding from a weake stomack: and for that purpose Iberis may be applied vnto the region of their belly, as I haue before said.

In the disease Tinesmus (which is an inordinat quarrell to the stool, and a straining vpon it, without doing any thing) the root of Nemphar or Nymphæa Heraclia, is singular good to bee drunk in wine: likewise Fleawort taken in water, & the decoction of * Galangale root: the juice of Housleeke or Sengreene stoppeth the flux of the womb, staieth the bloudy flix, and chaseth out of the body the round worms. The root of Comfrey and of the Carot, stoppeth likewise the bloudy flix. The leaues of Housleeke stamped and taken in wine, are singular good against the wringing torments of the belly. The pouder of dried Alcæa drunk, cureth the said wrings. Astragalus, i. Pease Earth-nut, an herb bearing long leaues, indented with many cuts or jags, and those which be about the root made bias: riseth vp with three or foure stems full of leaues: carieth a floure like to the Hyacinth or Crow-toes: the roots are bearded and full of strings, enfolded one within another, red of colour, and exceeding hard in substance: it groweth in rockes and stonie grounds exposed to the Sun, and yet charged or couered with snow the most part of the yeare, such as is the mountain Pheneus in Arcadia. This herb hath an astringent power: the root if it be drunk in wine, bindeth the belly, by which means it prouoketh vrine, namely, by driving backe the serous and watery humors to the reines; like as most of those simples that be astringent that way, are diureticall. The same root stamped and taken in red wine, healeth the exulceration of the guts, & thereby staieth the bloudy flix: but surely hard it is to bruise or stamp it: the same is singular for the apostumation of the gums, if they be fomented therwith: the right season to draw and gather those roots, is in the end of Autumne, when the herb hath lost the leaues, and then they ought to be dried in the shade. Both sorts of Ladanum growing among corne, be excellent for to knit the belly, if they be stamped and fearced. The manner is to drink them in mead: likewise in wine * to represse choler. Now the herb whereof Ladanum is made is called Lada, & groweth in the Iland Cypros, the liquor wherof sticketh commonly to goats beards. The excellent Ladanum commeth out of Arabia. There is a kind of it made now adaies in Syria and Africke, which they call Toxicon: for that in those countries the people vse to take their bow strings lapped about with wooll, & trail the same after them among those plants which beare Ladanum, and so the * tattie dew cleaueth therto. Of this Ladanum I haue written more at large in my treatise of ointments & redolent compositions: but this later kind is strongest in sauor & hardest in hande; and no maruell, for it gathereth much grosse and earthy substance, whereas indeed the best Ladanum is commended and chosen, when it is pure, clear, odoriferous, soft, green, and full of rosin. The nature thereof is to soften, to drie, to concoct, and to procure sleep: it retaineth the haire of the head being giuen to shed, and maintaineth the same blacke still, that it turne not hoary: wholsom it is for the eares, if it be instilled into them with Hydromel (that is to say, mead or honied water) or els with oile Rosat. It cleanseth the skin of dandruffe, and when it seemeth to pill: and withall, healeth the running scals of the head, if salt be mixed therewith. And being taken with Storax [Calamita] it cureth an inueterat cough but most proper it is for those who belch soure and strong. Moreouer, Chondris, which also is called bastard Dictamnum, is a great binder of the belly: so is Hypocisthis, named by some Orobathion, much resembling a green or vnripe Pomegranat. This plant growes (as I haue said) vnder Cisthus, whereupon it took the name. Both kinds of it (for twaine there be, to wit, the white and the red) being dried in the shade, stay a lask, if they be drunk in thick, austere, or green wine: the iuice only is vsed in Physick, the which is astringent and desiccatiue: and the red kind is of the twaine more appropriat for the staying or drying vp of rheumes; which if it be drunke to the weight of three oboli, is soueraigne for them that reach and raise vp bloud. Either drunke or clysterized with Amyl, it cureth the bloudy flix. The like effects hath Veruaine giuen in water, yea, and in Armenean wine, if the Patient haue no ague hanging vpon him: with this proportion, that there be the quantity of fiue spoonefulls of the herb put to three cyaths of wine. Moreouer,

* Acorus which some take for our Calamus Aromaticus.

* Addit: some read nobile.

* Pinguedine vescida.

ouer, the herb Lauer, which loueth to grow in brooks and riuers, being either condite and preserued, or els sodden, allaieth the wrings of the belly. Water-specke or Pondweed, called in Greek Potamogeton, is singular good for the dysentery or bloudy flix; for the flux also which proceedeth from a weak stomack. This herb beareth leaues like to Beets, but that they be lesse only and more hairy, or furred with a downe. A little it beareth aboue the water, and hath a peculiar property, which is refrigeratiue and astringent: the leaues alone be medicinable, & those be good for the morimals in the legs: for cankerous and corroding vlcers, if they be applied in a cataplasme with hony or vineger. *Castor* the Physitian describeth this herb * Potamogeton after another sort, namely with a small slender long leafe like vnto horse-haires, putting forth a long stem likewise, and the same smooth, growing also in waters. He vsed with the root of this herb to cure the Kings euill, and heale all hard tumors. This Potamogeton hath an aduersatiue nature to Crocodiles also, and therfore they who hunt after them, carry this herbe ordinarily about them. In like maner Achillea stoppeth a lask. And the same effects worketh Statice, an herb running vp commonly in seuen stems, in the top bearing buttons or heads resembling Rofes. * Ceratia beareth but one leafe, and hath a knotty and great root, which is good to be eaten for to cure the lask, occasioned by the feeble stomacke, and the bloudy flix, proceeding from the vlcer of the guts. Lions-paw, commonly called * Leontopodion, by some Leuceoron, by others Dorypetron, and Thorybetron, hath a root which * bindeth the belly, and yet notwithstanding purgeth choler: if it be taken to the weight of two denarij Roman, in mead or honied water. This herbe groweth in light and lean champian grounds. It is said, that if the seed thereof be taken in drinke, it causeth strange visions and fantasticall dreames. Harefoot, which the Greekes name Lagopus, drunke in wine, bindeth the belly: but if the Patient be in an ague, it would be taken with water: beeing applied and bound vnto the share, it represseth the tumors and risings in those parts: an herbe this is growing vsually among corne. Many there be, who for the dangerous bloudie flixe that is thought incurable, commend highly aboue all other herbes, Cinquefoile, in case the Patient drinke the roots thereof boiled in milke: and the like opinion they haue of Aristolochia, in case there be taken of the root to the weight of one vi-ctoriat in three cyaths of wine. Now this would be noted by the way, that in these cases of astringency and binding, all the medicines before named which are to be taken warme, ought to be heat with a gad of steele, quenched in the liquor. Thus much of those Simples that bind the belly.

Contrariwise, the juice of Centaury the lesse is a purgatiue, if a dram thereof bee taken in one hemine of water, together with some few cornes of salt and drops of vineger; for it doth euacuate choler. The greater Centaurie, commonly called Rhapontick, stilleth the wrings and griping paines of the belly. Betonie maketh the body loose and soluble, taken to the weight of foure drams in nine cyaths of Hydromell or Mead. In like manner Euphorbium is laxatiue, & so is Agaricke, if two drammes thereof be drunke in water with a little salt, or to the weight of three oboli in mead or honied water. Sowbread also, named by the Greeks Cyclaminos, taken inwardly with water, or put vp by suppositories, prouoketh to the seege: so doth a suppository made with the root of * Chamæcissus. Take a good bunch or handfull of Hyssope, seeth it in water with a little salt to the consumption of a third part: it serueth to euacuat fleagme, if it be but applied as a liniment to the belly: or stamped and incorporat with oxymel and salt, in which maner vsed, it driueth worms out of the body. The root of Harstrang purgeth both fleagmatick and cholerick humors also. Pimpernel taken in mead, is a good purgatiue: so is Epithymum, which you must take to be the * floure of a kind of Thyme that resembleth Sauery: here is the difference only, that this floure is of a grasse green colour, but that of the other Thyme is white. Some call this Epithymum, Hippopheon: a simple not very wholsome for the stomack, ne yet good to prouoke vomit; howbeit, singular to appease the wringing paines in the belly, and to carminate or dissolue ventosities. The same may be taken also by way of lohoch or liquid electuarie, confected with honey, and sometimes with the Ireos root, for the stuffing and other imperfections of the breast. Epithymum looseneth the belly, if it be taken from foure drammes to six, with honey, a little salt and vineger. Some Herbarists describe Epithymum otherwise, namely, that it groweth without any root, and that it resembleth a little smal string or thread like vnto haire, of a red colour: which if it be dried in the shade and drunke in water to the weight and measure of halfe an acetable, purge th downeward fleagme and choler both.

Nem-

Myriophyllon aquaticum. Dodonæi.

Dodon. Ophioglossum or Adders tongue.

* Our ladies Mantle.

Dioscorides marueileth how this may stand: and yet we see it ordinarie the cure of dysenteries and outragious Diarrhœs, to purge choler with Rubarbe, Myrobolanes, &c. and with them also to bind.

* Which some take for ground Iuie.

* Here *Pliny* is deceiued: for it is a kind of lace winding about Thyme, as Doder about Flax.

Nemphar taken in some hard astringent or wine, * gently purgeth the belly. Also, Pycnocomon is laxatiue: an herb this is like vnto Rocket, but that the leaues be thicker in substance, and * grow more thin: it hath a round root, and the same yellowish, and senting much of the earth: the stem is foure cornered, of a mean height, small and slender, and the floure much like to that of Basill. Found it is ordinarily in stony grounds. The root of this hearb drunk in mead, to the weight of 2 deniers, doth euacuat downward by the belly, both cholericke and also fleagmatick humors. The seed causeth troublesome and vnquiet dreams, if one drinke a dram therof in wine. Fumiterre also * consumeth and dispatcheth the kings-euill. Polypodium (which weecal in Latine Filicula) because it is like vnto Fearn, purgeth choler. The root, which is only medicinable and in vse, is ful of hairs, of a greenish colour within, as big commonly as a mans little finger: full of hollow concauities it is, representing those holes that the fishes called Polypi haue about their feet or clees: sweetish it is in tast, and groweth either vpon rocks, or * else at the foot of old trees. After that this root hath bin wel soked in water, they vse to presse the iuice forth of it; or the same may be shred & minced smal, strewed among pothearbs either of Beets or Mallows; yea, and put into the pot with them: or els tempered in some salt sauce, or sodden in broth: a fine medicine and a safe, gently loosing the belly, though the patient were in an ague: it doth euacuat choler and flegme both: but somwhat offensiue it is to the stomack. The pouder of it dried, conueighed vp into the nosthrils, consumeth the ill-fauoured sore within, called Polypus or Noli-me-tangere. It * floureth, but seedeth not. Moreouer, Scammonie also ouerturns and hurteth the stomack, vnlesse two drams of Aloe be put vnto as many oboli of it: for then it purgeth choler, and sendeth it down by the belly. Now this Scammonie is the juice of a certain herb (called likewise Scammonea) which brancheth and tufteth immediatly from the root: the leaues be fat, white, and made triangle wise: the root thick, moist, and in handling wil make ones stomack to rise, and be ready to heaue. It loueth to grow in battle grounds, and those of a white leere. About the rising of the great Dog-star they vse to make an hollow trough in the root as it groweth; to the end, that all the moisture thereof may fall and gather into it: which liquor beeing dried in the Sun, is wrought and made into bals or trochisks. The root it selfe also is commonly dried, or at leastwise the rind thereof. In regard of the countrey where it groweth, that is commended most which commeth from Colophon, Mysia, and Priene: but if you respect the form, and look of it, chuse that which is neat and clean, resembling as neare as possibly may be, strong Oxe glue, spungeous or fistulous, full of holes or passing small pipes. If you go by other qualities, take that which wil soon dissolue or melt: which also hath a strong and stinking smel, clammy and gummy, turning into a whitish liquor like milk, if you taste it at the tongues end, exceeding light in the hand, and when it is resolued, growing to a whitish colour. And yet this property you shall see in that Scammonie which is sophisticate: and that ywis may soone be done, for do but take the meale or floure of Eruile and the iuice of the sea Tithymal (& such is that commonly which commeth from Iudæa) it wil counterfeit the right Scammony: but such stuffe as this offendeth the throat, and is ready to choke or strangle as many as vse it. Howbeit this may be soon found by the very tast only: for the Tithymall setteth the tongue in a heat as if it were a bulb root: and is not good to purge, whether a man take it fasting or full. As for the true and sincere Scammony, they were wont to exhibit it for a purgation euen simply by it self alone in a draught of mead with some salt, and the dose was four oboli. But it was found to do the deed best, and most effectually taken with Aloe: so that the patient, when it began once to worke, took a prety draught of sweet honied wine. Furthermore, the root if it be boiled in vineger to the consistence of hony, maketh a singular liniment for to annoint the leptosie; yea, and in case of head-ach it is found good to annoint the head with it & oile together. As for the Tithymall aforesaid, our countrymen here in Italy, some call it Lactaria, as one would say, the Milke herb; other Lactuca caprina, *i.* Goats Lectuce. It is commonly said, that with the milke or juice of these Tithymals, a man may write vpon the skinne of the body: for draw any letters therewith and strew ashes or dust thereupon, when they be drie, they will appeare very legible. And this is a tricke practised by those that make court vnto other mens wiues their mistresses, deliuering their minds secretly vnto them by this means, which they dare not set down in paper or missiue letters. Many kinds there be of these * Tithymals. The first is known by the addition of Characias, which also is called the male Tithymall: the * branches be of a finger thicknes, red, * rieueled, 5 or 6 in number, running vp to the height of a cubit: and leaued they be immediatly

*Cains contrarium verè ist, for it is a binder.

*how is it then called *Pycnocomon?*

*Isee not how this should stand here.

* Yea & in the head of old doddle Okes.

* I. beareth neither floure nor seed.

* or Spurges.

* *Ramis*, rather *caulibus*, the stems, out of *Dioscor.*

* *Rugosis. Dioscor.* hath *succosis*, *i.* full of sap.

atly from the root,which hang downward inclining to the earth: but in the top it hath an hairy tuft or head in manner of rushes. This groweth in rough places and rocks by the seas side. The seed together with the hairy bush that it hath, they vse commonly to gather in Autumn: which after it be dried in the Sun, they stamp and then lay vp against their need. As for the iuice, men draw it about the time that Quinces begin to ripen and gather a downe about them: for then they breake the sprigges and tender crops of the plant, out of which there issueth the iuice or milk, which they receiue either in Eruile floure, or els vpon figs, that it may dry with them together. Now it is sufficient to let fiue drops fall vpon euery such fig: for this opinion they haue, that looke how many drops light vpon a fig, so many stooles shall hee haue who taketh that fig in a dropsie, to purge watersh humors. But in the gathering of this iuice or liquour, great heed must be taken, that no drop of it touch the eyes. There is a iuice also pressed out of the leaues being bruised and stamped, but not so effectuall as the former. The decoction of the branches also is vsed to the same purpose. And the seed being sodden, serueth to the making of certaine pils confected with hony, which are highly commended for purgatiues: the same seed * enclosed within wax, is good to be put into hollow teeth when they ake: in which case also, a collution made of the root boiled in wine or oile, is singular good, if they be washed therewith: With the iuice of this herb there is a liniment made for tettars and ringworms: and some there be who drink the same for to purge both vpward and downward, for otherwise an enimy it is to the stomack: in which potion if there be put some salt, it doth euacuat fleagme, but with salt petre it voideth cholerick humors. If the patient haue a mind to purge by seege, he shal do wel to drink the juice of Tithymall in water and vineger mingled together: but if he be disposed to vomit, it is better to drink it in cuit or mead. The ordinarie dose is three oboles thereof in a potion. But the better way is to take the figs prepared as is beforesaid, after meat: and euen so taken, in some sort the juice doth sting the throat and set it on fire. For to say a truth, of so hot a nature it is, that alone of it selfe, being applied outwardly vnto any part of the body, it raiseth pimples and blisters no lesse than fire; in which regard, it is vsed for a caustick or potentiall cauterie: the second kind of the Tithymall, is knowne by the name Myrsinites, which others call Caryites: The reason of the one name is this, for that it beareth sharp pointed and prickie leaues in manner of the Myrtle, but that they be somwhat more tender: and the same groweth in rough places like as the former. The bushy heads or tufts of this Tithymall, would be gathered when Barly beginneth to swell in the eare: & so they be let to take their drying in the shade 9 daies together: for in the Sun they wil be withered in that space. The fruit which this plant beareth doth not ripen all together in one season, but some part thereof remaineth against the next yere: and the said fruit is called the Tithymal nut, which is the cause, that the Greeks haue imposed vpon it that second name Caryites. The proper time to gather and cut down this herb, is when corn is ripe in the field, and ready to be reaped or mowed. Which beeing washed, must afterwards be laied forth a drying: & so they vse to giue it with two parts or twice as much of black Poppie, yet so as the whole dose may not exceed one acetable. This Tithymall is nothing so strong a vomitory as the former, no more be the rest, whereof I will speak anone. Some there be who giue the leaues also with black poppy after the foresaid proportion: & the very nut or fruit it selfe alone in mead or cuit, or els if they put any thing thereto, it must be Sesama: and truely in this maner it sendeth flegmatick & chollerick humors away by seege. This Tithymal is singular for the sores in the mouth. But for cankerous and corrosiue vlcers indeed which corrode deep into the mouth, it is good to chew and eat the same with honey. The third kind of Tithymall is called Paralius or Tithymalis. This herb puts forth round leaues: riseth vp with a stalk a span or hand full high: the branches be red and the seed white, which ought to be gathered when the grape beginneth to shew [blacke] vpon the vine. And being dried and made into pouder, is a sufficient purgation, so it be taken inwardly to the measure of one acetable: the fourth, kind is named Heliosc opium: the leaues wherof resemble Purcellane, and from the root it puts forth 4 or 5 small vpright branches, which be likewise red and half a foot high: the same also be ful of juice or milk. This herb delighteth to grow about town sides, bearing a white seed, wherin Doues & Pigeons take exceeding great pleasure: which also is ordinarily gathered when the grape maketh some shew of ripening. It took this name Heliosc opium, for that it turns the heads which it beareth, round about with the Sun. Halfe an acetable thereof taken in Oxymel, purgeth choller downeward. And in other cases vsed it is, like as the former Tithymall named Characias.

*or rather: the seed or milk is to be put into the hollow and hollow teeth: and the rest which be found are to be defended with wax, according to *Dioscorides.*

Ex Theophrast.

Characias. The fifth, men call Cyparissias, for the resemblance that the leaues haue to those of the Cypresse tree: it riseth vp with a double or threefold stem, and loueth to grow in champian places: of the same operation and vertue it is, that Heliosc opium and Characias beforenamed. The sixth Tithymal, is commonly called Platyphyllos, although some name it Corymbites, others Amygdalites, for the resemblance that it hath to the almond tree: there is not a Tithymal hath broader leaues than it, which is the reason of the first and vsuall name Platyphyllos: it is good to * kil fish: it purges the belly, if either the root, leaues, or iuice, be taken in honied wine or in mead, to the weight of foure drams: a speciall vertue it hath to draw water downward from all other humors. The seuenth is called commonly Dendroides, and yet some giue it the name Cobion, others Leptophyllon: ordinarily it is found growing vpon rocks, and of all others carrieth the faireſt head: likewise the stems be reddest, and the seed sheweth in most plenty: the effects be all one with those of Characias: as touching the plant called Apios Ischas or Rhaphanos-agria, *i.* the wild Radish: it putteth forth two or three stalkes like bents or rushes, spreading along the ground, and those be red, and the leaues resemble rue: the root is like an onion head, but that it is larger, which is the reason that some haue called it the wild Radish: this root hath a white fleshie substance within, but the skin or rind thereof is blacke: it groweth vsually vpon rough mountains, and otherwise in faire greens * full of grasse. The right season to dig vp this root, is in the Spring; which being stamped and strained, they vse to put in an earthen pot, where it is permitted to stand, & look what it casteth vp and swimmeth aloft, they scum off and throw away: the rest of the iuice thus clarified, purgeth both waies, if it be taken to the weight of one obolus & a half in mead or honied water: and in that maner prepared, it is giuen to those that be in a dropsie, the ful measure of one acetable: the pouder also of the root dried, is good to spice a cup for a purgation: and (as they say) the vpper part of the root purgeth * choler vpward by vomit, whereas the nether part doth it by seege downward.

If it be punned into pouder & strewed on the water, as saith *Dioscor.*

* *Herbosis: Theophrastus* hath ἐρεβινθώδεις: that is to say, cragg e or flintie: it seemeth that *Plinie* translated κατὰ τὸν.

* And fleame, saith *Dioscor.*

Now for the pains and wrings which oftentimes torment the poore belly: all the kinds of Panaces and Betony are singular to assuage and allay them plain, vnlesse they be such as are occasioned by crudity and indigestion. As for the iuice of Harstrang, it dissolueth ventosities, for it breaketh wind vpward and causeth one to rift: so doth the roots of * Acorus: also carots, if they be eaten in a salad after the maner of * Lettuce. For the infirmities proper to the guts, & namely the worms there breeding, Ladanum of Cypresse is soueraigne to be taken in drinke: in like maner the pouder of Gentian drunk in warm water, to the quantity of a bean: Plantain likewise hath the same effect, if there be taken of it first in a morning to the quantity of 2 spoonfuls, and of Poppy one spoonfull, in 4 cyaths of wine not very old: the same medicine may be giuen also last at a night to bedward; with some addition of sal-nitre or fried barly meale, if it be long after meat: and one hemine of the juice thereof is singular for the cholique, if it be ministred in a clystre, though the patient were in an ague. In cases of the spleene, it is good to drink 3 oboles weight of Agarick in one cyath of old wine, for it cureth the spleen: and of the same operation is the root of all sorts of Panaces, taken in honied wine: but for the accidents of the spleen, Teucrion hath no fellow, if it be taken either dry in pouder, or boiled, to the quantity of one hand full in 3 hemines of vineger: and the same herb maketh a soueraigne salue for green wounds to be applied with vineger; or if the patient cannot indure it, with a fig or water in stead of vineger. Polemonia likewise is a good herb for the spleen, to be drunk in wine: so is Betony, taken to the poise of one dram in 3 cyaths of oxymell: and Aristolochia is likewise respectiue to this part, in case it be giuen vnto the patient as against the poison of serpents. If the Patient continue the eating of Argemonia seuen daies together with his meat, it will (as they say) in that time consume and wast the swelling spleen: & Agarick taken to the weight of 2 oboli in oxymell, is effectuall that way. The root of Nymphæa Heraclia or Nenuphar drunk in wine, is able of it selfe to consume the same. Ciffanthemos is an excellent herb for the spleene or milt: if a man take a dram of it twise a day in two cyaths of white wine, and hold on that course for fortie daies together, it wil (by report) rid away the diseased spleen by vrine; to which purpose, the decoction of hyssop with figs serueth very well: euen so doth the decoction of Lonchitis, if it bee taken before it spindle and run vp to seed: also the root of Harstrang boiled, is good for spleene and kidnies. Acorum, if it be taken in drink, consumeth the milt.

* Which some take for Galangale, o hers for our Calamus.

* *i.* With vinegre and oile.

For the Midriffe and Hypochondriall parts, or the small guts lying in the flanke vnder the short ribs, * Radish roots be singular. The seed of water Betony, if it be drunke thirty daies together,

* *Radices.*

gether, the weight of one denarius at once in white wine, is singular in that case: the pouder of Betony taken in drink with hony and vineger of Squilla, is commended for that purpose: as also the root of Lonchitis drunk in water; and Teucrium applied as a liniment.

Scordum incorporat with wax, and Agarick with the pouder or floure of Fenigreek, help the infirmities of the bladder, and namely, the intollerable pains of the stone and grauell, as I haue beforesaid. Polemonia drunk in wine; and in like manner Agaricke, is good for that purpose: the root or leaues of Plantaine taken in sweet wine cuit; also Betonie, prepared in that manner as it was appointed for the disease of the liuer, be remedies for the infirmities of that part. Betonie also giuen in drink and applied in a liniment, healeth a rupture; and the same is most effectuall in curing the strangury: some prescribe and giue counsell to drink Betony, Veruaine, Yarrow, or Millefoile, of each a like portion in water, as an excellent remedy for the stone and grauel. And well knowne it is, that for to ease the strangury and remoue the cause thereof, Dictamnus is an approued medicine: so is the decoction of Cinquefoile, if it be boiled in wine to the consumption of a third part, found by experience to be an vndoubted remedy in that infirmity: the same also is singular good to be applied in that rupture where the guts be falne downe. The vpper root of Glader or Flags, causeth young infants to make water, if it be laid to the bottom of the belly: the same giuen inwardly with water, cureth those that are burst and haue their guts slipped downe; and helpeth the infirmities of the bladder in an outward liniment. The iuice of Harstrang healeth little children who are burstен; and of Fleawort there is made a good ointment to annoint their Nauell, when it beareth out ouermuch. Both the Pimpernels do prouoke vrine: so doth the decoction of Acorus root: the very root it selfe also beaten into pouder, and taken in drink, worketh the like effect; and besides, healeth all the accidents of the bladder. Cotyledon or Vmbelicus Veneris, both herb and root, breaketh the stone, and expelleth it by grauell; being otherwise singular good for all inflammations of the genitall parts or members of generation, if the stalks and seed be taken with Myrrhe, of each a like quantity: Walwort stamped together with the tender leaues thereof, and so drunk in wine, driueth out the stone: the same applied outwardly cureth the * accidents befalling to the cods. Groundswell, with the pouder of Frankincense and sweet wine reduced into an ointment, cureth the inflammation of the sayd cods. The root of Camfrey brought into a liniment, staieth the rupture whereby the guts come downe: and white Hypocisthis, represseth the cancerous sores in those parts. Semblably Mugwort is singular to be giuen in sweet wine, for the stone and strangury. The root of Nenuphar or Nymphæa Heraclia taken in wine, assuageth the paine and griefe of the bladder: of the same power is * Sampier, so highly commended by *Hippocrates*: now is this one of the wild woorts which are vsually eaten in salads: and certes, this is that very herbe which the good countrey wife *Hecale* forgat not to set vpon her boord in a feast that she * made (as we may read in *Callimachus* the Poet:) And what is it but a kind of garden Batis? It groweth vp with one stem halfe a foot high, or a span at most: the seed is exceeding hot, round, and odoriferous like vnto Rosemary: if it be dried, it burstleth, and hath within a white kernell, which some call Cachrys. The leaues be fatty, and of a grayish white in manner of the oliue leafe, but that they be thicker, and saltish in taste: roots it hath three or foure, of a finger thicknesse: it groweth vpon the sea coast among rocks and clifts. This herbe may be eaten, raw or boiled, it skilleth not how, with Beets, Coles, and other such woorts; and in taste likewise it is aromaticall and pleasant: it is vsually preserued and kept condite in a kinde of pickle: and the principall vse that it hath, is to cure the strangury, if either leafe, stalk, or root, be drunk in wine: also, beeing thus taken, it maketh folke look with a more louely, & cheerful colour: but if one be too bold with it, & vse it not with moderation, it breedeth ventosities. The decoction of Sampier maketh the body soluble, and is diureticall, for it mightly draweth water from the kidnies. In like manner, the pouder of dryed Althæa or Marsh-Mallow, drunk in wine, cureth the strangury, and easeth them that pisse dropmeale; which it wil do more effectually, if the Carot be ioined withall: the same is wholesome for the spleen; and a counterpoison against serpents, if it be taken in drink. If the pouder thereof be strewed and mingled among the barley which is giuen in Prouander vnto cart-horses and such like, it helpeth them when they run at nose with the glanders, and stale drop by drop. Touching the herb Anthyllion, it is as like as may be to Lentils, which if it be drunk in wine, cureth all the infirmities of the bladder; and namely, when there issueth forth bloud with vrin: there is another hearbe comming neare to it in name; to wit, Anthyllis, like vnto Iva Muscata, or Chamæpitys,

*To wit, when they be hard or swolne.

* Or *Crestmarine.*

* To prince *Theseus.*

A mæpitys, carrying purple flours, fenting strong, and hath a root like to Cichory, which is good in these cases. But it seemeth that * Brooklime, called otherwise Cepæa (an herbe resembling Purcellane, but that the root is blacker, and good for nothing in Physick, growing vpon the sandy shore, and hauing a bitter taste) is better for the said infirmities than the former named Anthyllis; for if it be taken in wine with the root of Sperage, it is excellent for the diseases of the bladder: of the same operation is * Hypericon, which some call Chamæpitys, others Corion. This herb * shooteth forth many branches, which be small and slender, of a cubit in length, and red withall: in leafe it resembleth rue; the smel is quick, hot, and piercing: the seed which it beareth within certain cods, is black, and the same ripeneth together with barly. The nature of the seed is astringent: it doth incrassat and thicken humors, and stoppeth a lask: vrin it prouoketh; and being drunk in wine, scoureth away the stone and grauell in the bladder. A second Hypericon there is, which some call Coris, in leafe it resembleth * Tamarix, vnder which it gladly groweth, but that the leaues be more fat, and not so red: it groweth not aboue a *span high: odoriferous to smell vnto, and of a mild sweet taste, and yet * sharp withall. The seed is hot, and therfore causeth ventosities, and, * inflation in ruptures: howbeit, vnto the stomach it is not hurtful; and singular good for the strangury, in case the bladder be not exulcerat: drunk in wine, it cureth the pleurisie. Moreouer, for the bladder and the diseases thereof, Maiden-haire made into pouder together with Cumin, and giuen in white wine, is a soueraigne remedy; also Veruaine, sodden leaues and all, vntill the third part of the liquor be consumed: or the very root only thereof taken in honied wine hot, expelleth the stones and grauel in the bladder. In like maner the herb Perpressa, which groweth at Aretium and in Sclauonia, being boiled in water from 3 hemines to one, and so taken inwardly as a drink, is an appropriate medicine for the bladder. Clauer or three leafed grasse taken in wine; Camomile likewise * drunk, is good for the same. Moreouer, Anthemum expelleth the stone; an herb this is, which putteth forth immediatly from the root fiue small leaues, and two long stems, with a red rose colour floure: the roots stamped alone, are as effectual in this case as green * Lauer. As for Silaus, it groweth along those riuers which run continually and be neuer dry, especially such as glide vpon sand & grauel: it riseth to the height of a cubit, and resembleth garden Parsley: they vse to seeth it after the maner of * Soure-docke, and so prepared, it doth much good to the bladder, which, if it be excoriat and scabbed, the root of Panaces will heale it; for otherwise it is hurtful to that part. The herb called * Malum Erraticum [*i.* as one would say, the wandring poison, or apple] it expelleth the stone, if one pound of the root be throughly sodden in a congius or gallon of wine, vnto the consumption of the half, so that the patient take thereof for three daies together one hemine at a time; and that which remaineth of the decoction, in wine, with Lauer & sea-nettles. Also Carots and Plantaine seed taken in wine, driueth down stone and grauell. The nettle called Fulviana (an herb well knowne to them especially that handle it, and which took that name of him who first found out the vertue thereof) if it be stamped and drunk in wine, prouoketh vrine.

Scordium is singular for the swelling of the genetoirs or cods. Henbane is good for the diseases of the members seruing to generation. The iuice of Peucedanum [*i.* Harstrang] incorporate with hony, like as the seed also taken inwardly, helpeth those who are pained with the strangurie; likewise Agaricke, if three oboli thereof be drunk in one cyath of old wine: the root of Trifoile or Clauer giuen to the poise of two drams in sweet wine: and one dram of Daucum, *id est*, Carot] either the herb, root, or seed, haue the like effect.

Such as be troubled with the Sciatica or gout in the huckle-bone, finde remedy by a plaster or cataplasm, made with the seed and leaues both, of Madder; also with a drink of Panaces: likewise if the place be well rubbed with Polemonia, and bathed with the decoction of the leaues of Aristolochia, it finds much ease thereby. The broad sinew or cord at the end of the muscles which is called in Greek Platys; likewise the shoulders if they be pained, feele sensible alleviation, by Agaricke, if the weight of three oboli be drunk in one cyath of old wine. Cinquefoile both taken in drinke, and also applied as a plaster, allaieth the paine of the Sciatica: so doth the herb Scammony boiled with barley meale. The seed of both the Hypericons drunke in wine, is proper for that malady.

The accidents of the seat or fundament, especially when that part is fretted or galled, a salue of Plantaine healeth most speedily.

The swellings or blind piles appearing like bigs or knuckles within the fundament, are cured

* *Becabunga.*

* S. Johns wort

* *Sarculatico frutice.*

* *Tamaricis*: but *Dios.* saith *Ericæ.* Heath.

* *Palmo non altius, ex Dios.*

* *Acutum.*

* *Inflationem facit*: *aliter ad inflationem facit.*

* *Potum.*

* Water cres.

* *Olus acidum*, or rather, *Olus atrum*, *i.* Alisanders.

* Some take it for *Aristolochia* the round, (which in the 8 chap. of the 25 booke hee named *venenit terræ*) others for wildings or crabs.

with fiue-leafe grasse: & if the said part be turned the insight outward, or displaced, there is not a better thing to settle and reduce it to the former state, than a fomentation with the Cyclamin or Sowbread root and vineger together. Pimpernell with the blew floure, restoreth the tiwill or fundament into the right place, if it be falne downe and hang out of the body: and contrariwise, that with the red floure driueth it downe. Vmbilicus Veneris is of wonderfull operation in the cure both of the blind piles, and the running hæmorrhoids. The root of Acorus, [*i.* Galengale] fodden in wine, stamped and brought into a liniment, assuageth the tumors or swellings of the cods. And *Cato* affirmeth. That whosoeuer haue the Ponticke wormwood about them, shall not be galled betweene their legs.

* Or *Calamus Aromaticus.*

Chap. IX.

¶ *Of Penyroiall and Argemone.*

OThers adde moreouer Penyroiall to the foresaid wormwood, & say, that if a man gather Peniroyall fasting and bind it fast to the reins and smal of the back, he shal feel no griefe in the share, or if he were pained already in that part, shall find ease thereby. * Inguinaria, which some name Argemony, is an herb growing euery where amongst bushes, briers, and brambles, which if it be but held in the hand, is thought to be excellent good for the accidents that befall the groin. Panaces made into a cataplasme with hony, healeth the flat biles and botches that arise in the emunctories of the share: and the like effect hath Plantaine, applied with falt, fiue-leafe, & the root of the great clot-bur, like as in case of the kings euill: euen so is * Dasonium to be vsed. As for Taperwort or Mullen, if leafe root and all be stamped, with some sprinckling of wine among, and be afterwards lapped within a leafe of the own, and so heat vnder the embers & laid to the grieued place hot, it is very good for the same purpose: & some after firm vpon their own knowledge, by the experience that they haue seen, that this cataplasme wil work much more effectually, if a yong maiden all naked haue the applying of it to the said bile; postume with the back-side of her hand, & in so doing say these words following, *Negat Apollo pestem posse crescere quam nuda virgo restinguat*: (*i.*) *Apollo* wil neuer suffer, that a botch which a naked virgin thus cureth, shall possibly grow farther: which charm she must pronounce thrice, after she hath withdrawn her hand backe; and withall, both he and she are to spit as often vpon the floore, that is to say, euery time that she repeateth the foresaid spell. Furthermore, the root of Mandragoras being applied with water, healeth these botches: so doth the decoction of the Scammonium root, reduced into a pulteffe with hony. Also the herb Sideritis laid too, with old hogs grease: last of all, Chrysippea, incorporat with fat figs: where, by the way note, that this herb retaineth the name of him who first brought it to light.

* Some call it Shrewort or Cedwort, others take it to be wild Tansie, and some for *Rhœas.*

* Some take it for *Fistula pastoris.*

* *Pestem*, haply he meaneth *bubonem pestilentialem*, a plague sore.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of the water-Rose, otherwise called Nenuphar. Of such herbs as either heat or coole the appetite to lust and venery. Of Satyrion or Ragwort,* * *with the red roots of Crategis and Sideritis.*

* *Erythraick.*

NYmphæa, which also is named Heraclea, if it be but once taken in drinke, disableth a man altogether for the act of generation (as I haue said before) 40 daies after: the same if a man drink fasting, or eat with his meat, freeth him from the dreams of imaginary *Venus*, which cause pollution. The root applied in a liniment to the genetoirs, doth not onely coole lust, but also keep down and represse the abundance of natural seed: in which regard, it is thought good to nourish the body and maintain a cleare voice. On the contrary side, the vpper root of Glader giuen to drink in wine, kindleth the heat of lust: like as the herbe which they call Sampier Sauage: as also wild Clarie, being stamped and incorporat with parched barly meale. But in this case wonderfull is the herb Orchis both male and female, and few be like vnto it, for two kinds there be of it: the one beareth leaues like vnto the oliue, but that they are longer, riseth vp with a stem foure fingers high, carrying purple floures, a double bulbous root formed like to a mans genitoirs, whereof the one swelleth and the other falleth by turns ech other yeare; and ordinarily it groweth neere the Sea side. The other is knowne by the name of Orchis Serapias, and is

* *Ithyphyes.*

is taken to be the female: the leaues resemble leeke blades, the stalke is a span or hand-breadth high, and the flours be purple; the root likewise is bulbous & twofold, fashioned like to a mans stones or cullions; of which, the bigger, or (as some say) the harder, drunk in water, prouoketh the desire to venery: the lesser or the softer taken in goats milk, represseth the foresaid appetite. Some say it is leafed after the maner of Squilla or sea-onion, saue that the leaues be smoother and smaller, and it putteth vp a stalk ful of pricks or thorns: the roots wherof, do heale the sores in the mouth, and discharge the chest of fleame; but drunk in wine, do stop a laske. A power it hath also to stir vp fleshly lust, like as Satyrion: but this herb differeth from the other, in that it is diuided by joints or knots, and besides busheth more, and is fuller of branches: the root is thought to be good for sorcery and witchcraft: the same also, either by it selfe alone reduced into pouder, or els stamped & incorporat with fried barly groats into a liniment, is singular good for the tumors and other risings and impostumes in the said priuie parts or members of generation. The root of the former Orchis giuen to drinke in the milke of an ewe bred vp at home of a cade lambe, causeth a mans member to rise and stand; but the same taken in water, maketh it to go down againe and lie. As for the Greekes, they describe Satyrion with leaues like vnto the red Lilly, but that they be smaller, & no more in number than three, which spring directly from the root: the stem smooth, a cubit high, naked and bare without leaues, and it hath withall two bulbous roots; of which the nethermore, which also is the bigger, serueth to get boies; the vpper (and that is the lesse) is as good to engender girles. They haue likewise another kinde of Satyrion, which they name Erythraicon, and it beareth certain grains or seeds resembling that of * Chast-tree, or Agnus Castus, but that they be bigger and smooth: the root is hard and white within, the rind wherof is red, and in tast is somwhat sweetish: an herb ordinarily found (as they say) vpon mountains: and by their saying, the root is of that vertue, that if it be held onely in a mans hand, it wil cause the flesh to rise & incite him to the company of women; but much more will it set him in a heat if he drink it in some hard and green wine: in regard of which propertie, the manner is to giue it in drinke to goats and rams, if they be vnlusty and nothing forward to leape the females. The Sarmatians likewise ministred a drench made with this herb vnto their stone-horses or stallions, when by reason that they are ouertrauelled and tired out of heart by continuall labour, they perceiue them to be slow and vnapt to couer mares, which defect the Greekes call by a proper and fit term Prosedamon. But say that one by taking of this root is ouer lusty and too much prouoked that way, the means to abate and quench the heat & strength thereof, is to drink mead or the juice of lettuce. In sum, the Greeks generally when they would signifie any extraordinary wanton lust or appetite to venery, haue a pretty name for it and call it Satyrion. And euen so they haue giuen a denomination to Cratægonon, which is an herbe diuided by knots or joints, busheth and spreadeth with a number of branches, the seed whereof is hot, and the root of no validity or vse in Physick: likewise they imposed vpon other the names of Arrhenogonum and Thelygonum; the seeds or graines of which resemble cods or cullions. Moreouer, it is said, That whosoeuer haue about them the marow or pith of the Tithymal branches, shall be very prone and forward to the sports of *Venus*. *Theophrastus*, a renowned author, and otherwise a graue and modest writer, exceedeth in this point, and telleth vs of strange and incredible wonders; and namely, of a man who was able to company with women seuenty times together, by touching or handling one only herb; but he hath not put downe either the name or portraiture of that herb.

Howsoeuer *Dalecampius* and others haue laboured to restore this place after this manner, yet there remaineth some confusion: by intermingling *Orchis* and *Satyrion* together, both in their descriptions and properties.

* *Viticis. Dioscorides* hath *Linu, id est*, Line or Flax; not *Agno.*

Sideritis the herb, if it be bound to the swelling and painfull veins called Varices in Latine, doth not only diminish their tumor, but also appease and take away their dolour.

Touching the gout, the time hath bin when it was not so common a disease as now it is; and not only in our fathers and grandsires daies, but euen in our age and within my remembrance it was no ordinary sickenesse here in Italy, as being a forrain malady and come out of strange countries hither to vs: for certainly if it had bin known to the Italians in old time, I doubt not but it would haue found a Latine name to be called by. Neither is the gout a disease incureable, as some haue beleeued, for known it hath bin in some to haue worne away of it selfe without any medicines; but in many more, to haue been cured by the meanes of Physicke. Among the appropriat remedies for this malady, are to be ranged the roots of Panaces, applied in a cataplasm with raisins; the juice of Henbane or the seed, with the floure or pouder of Sesama; Scordium laid too in a pulteffe with vineger; and the herbe Iberis, as hath beene sayd before: also Veruaine

* *Podagra* vsed ordinarily in Latine for the gout, is a Greeke name, and signifieth the griefe or maladie of the feet.

Vervaine stamped and incorporat with hogs grease, is good for the gout: so is the root of Sow-bread, the decoction wherof healeth kibed heels, if they be bathed therin: the root of * Xiphion cooleth the hot gout; the seed of * Psyllium doth the same: Hemlock also, incorporat with Litharge or hogs grease: but aboue all other, Housleek or Sengreen is right soueraigne to be applied at the first assault or fit of the red gout (*i.*) when it is occasioned by a flux of hot humors: and whether it be hot or cold gout, Groundswell tempered into a liniment with swines grease, and so applied, is a very fit and conuenient medicine: as also Plantain leaues stamped, with a little salt mixed among: and Argemonia punned in a mortar & applied with hony: moreouer, Vervain reduced into an vnguent, is singular in that case; yea and if the goutie feet be well soked in the decoction therof, much ease wil insue thereupon: also Lappago, an herb resembling * Pimpernell, but that it is fuller of branches, and tufted more with leaues, which also be rough, rugged, and wrinckled, yeelding a juice in taste more harsh, and in smell strong and vnpleasant: as for that of this kind which is * soft, they call Mollugo: like vnto which (but for the leaues that be more rough in handling) is Asperugo, whereupon it took the name. Now for the gout, let the Patient take euery day 11 deniers weight of the juice pressed forth of the former Lappago in two cyaths of wine: but for this disease the most excellent remedy and that which rids it quite, is the sea-weed, which in Greeke they call Phycos Thalassion, and in Latine Fucus Marinus; an herb like vnto Lettuce, & commonly Murets & other shel-fishes lye bedded vpon these weeds, which being applied before they are dried, do cure not the gout of the feet onely, but also any disease of all other joints. Now of this Sea-grasse so named, there be found three kinds: the first is broad and large; the second longer, and somwhat red; the third hath curled and frizled leaues, which in Candy they do vse in dying of their clothes; but all are of one and the same operation in Physick. *Nicander* was wont to giue them in wine, as a counterpoison against the venome of serpents. Moreouer, the seed of that herb which I named Psyllium, is singular good for the gout, if the same be well steeped in water; so that in euery hemine of the seed there be mingled the quantity of two spoonfuls of Colophonian rosin, and one of frankincense. Finally, the leaues of Mandragoras be highly commended in this case, if they be stamped and incorporat with fried Barly groats into a cataplasme.

* Glader or Flags.
* i. Fleawort.
* *Anagallidi, Dioscor. saith Gallo, i.* Cheesrunnell.
* *Mollugo* is readeth *Dodonæus.* some take all to be one sort: Tabias.

Chap. XI.

¶ *General medicines and receits for all the infirmities incident to the Feet, the Ankles, Ioints, and Sinews: Item, the remedies for those diseases which possesse and trouble the whole body. Of the herbe Mirthridas. Medicines for those that cannot sleep: and for the Palsie. Of cold feuers: and the ague that is incident to horses: of the Phrensie. Of the herbs Walwort and Housleek. Last of all of the Shingles or S.* Anthonies *fire.*

IF the feet be swoln about the ankles, the mud that is found in the bottom of waters, wrought and concorporat together with oile, is of wonderful operation to allay the same. For the pain in the ioints, or griefe of sinews, the juice drawn out of Centaury is passing good: in like maner, the herb Centauris. As for Betony, it is comfortable vnto the nerues, which run and spread behind ouer the shoulder-blades, the shoulders, the back-bone, the loins and hanches, if it bee taken in * drink, after the manner as it was ordained for the liuer. Cinquefoile, is soueraign for the pain of the joints, if it be applied outwardly: likewise the leaues of Mandragoras made into a pultesse with parched barly meale; or the root it selfe newly drawn out of the ground & stamped with the wild Cucumber; or els boiled in water; for the chaps that appeare in the feet or vpon the elbows, the root of Polypodie is singular good; for the griefe of the joints, the juice of Henbane reduced into an ointment with swines greafe, is a proper remedy: likewise the iuice of the herb * Amomum, together with the decoction: also Cotton-weed or Cudwort, boiled in water: or fresh gathered mosse soked in water and bound to the grieued place, and there kept fast without remouing, vntill it be drie: as also the root of the Bur called Lappa Boaria, drunke in wine. Sow-bread sodden in water, cureth the eluish & angry kibes beginning to rise vpon the heels, and all other chilblanes and bloudy fals occasioned by cold. Semblably, Vmbilicus Veneris applied with hogs greafe, healeth the foresaid kibed heels: so do Crowfoot leaues; and the juice of Epithymum. Ladanum made into a salue with Castoreum, and so applied, fetcheth out the core of agnels or corns by the roots: the like effect hath Vervaine, if it be laied too with wine.

* Pota, otherwise Posita, i. applied.
* Rose of Iericho.

wine. And now that I haue run through those maladies which are offensiue to euery particular member, I purpose to write in the next place of such as occupy the whole body; and of the remedies common to them all, which I find to be these ensuing.

And first there presenteth it selfe vnto me the noble herb * Dodecatheos, wherof I haue spoken before as a soueraigne remedy for those vniuersal diseases, if it be taken in drink. Next to it are the roots of all kinds of the Panaces, which are thought to be excellent, and principally for long and languishing maladies: like as their seed for the obstructions of the bowels and the inward accidents of the guts: for the pains generally of the whole body, the iuice of Scordium is right commendable, and so is that of Betony: which herb taken in drink, hath a peculiar property to mend the wan and leaden hew of body, reducing it to a more fresh and pleasant color. The herb * Geranion, which some call Myrrhis, others Merthrys, is like vnto Hemlocke, saue that it hath smaller leaues, and a shorter stem, which also is round, of a sweet sent to the nose, and good sauor in the mouth; for so we Latines doe describe it: but according to the description of the Greeks, the leaues rather resemble the Mallow, but that they are whiter somwhat, the stalks slender and hairy: * it brancheth out big at the distance of euery two handbredths, howbeit, ful of leaues between: and among the leaues are to be seen in the top of the branches and sprigs little buttons or heads like vnto Crane-bils. Another kind there is of them leafed after the maner of passe-floures, or wind-floures, but that they be intailed or indented deeper: and a round root it hath fashioned like an apple, which is sweet in taste, and is an excellent restoratiue for all such as haue bin weakened and decaied in nature by long sickness: and this I take to be the true Geranion, which is a rare herb. A dram weight thereof drunk twice a day [first and last] in three cyaths of wine, is a singular medicine for the phthysicke. And in that order it is good for ventosities: and hath the same effect though it be taken raw. The iuice of the root is soueraigne for the infirmities of the ears. The seed giuen in drink to the quantitie of 4 drams with pepper and Myrrh, cureth the cramp which pulleth the head and body all backward. The iuice of Plantain if it be drunk, or the herb it selfe boiled and so eaten, is wholsome for those that be in a Phthisick. Plantain eaten with salt and oile in a morning, so soon as a man is awakened, is a great cooler. The same is an ordinary medicine for those that mislike, and whose meat is not seene vpon them, if they take it each other day. Of Betony and hony there is a liquid confection or lohoch made, which being licked and let down leisurely, to the quantity at a time of a good big beane, helpeth those that are in a Phthysick or consumption of the lungs. Also Agarick, if it be drunk to the weight of 2 oboli in wine cuit, is good in the like case: so is Daucum also taken in wine with Rhapontick. For the hungry worms Phagedænæ (a name in this place signifying an inordinat * disposition, to be alwaies eating and neuer satisfied, although otherwise I vse it for cankerous and corroding vlcers) the Tithymalls or Spurges taken inwardly with Sesama seed, is counted soueraigne. Among the maladies which affect & infest the whole body, want of sleep, or an indisposition thereto, is by most Physitians counted one: for which defect, they shew vs these herbs following; to wit, Panaces, water Betony, and Aristolochia, which they prescribe to the patient both for to smel too, and also to annoint his head al ouer with al. Likewise Housleek called Aeizoon & also Sedum, giuing direction to wrap it within a blacke cloth, and so to lay it vnder the pillow or boulster of the sick person, but in no wise to let him or her know so much. Likewise Oenothera, otherwise named Onuris, is effectuall for this purpose: an herb good also in wine to make the heart merry. It groweth with leaues resembling those of the Almond tree, and beareth floures like vnto Roses. Store of branches it putteth forth, and hath a long root, which being dried, senteth much of wine. Of such vertue is this herb, that if it be giuen in drink to the wildest beast that is, it will tame the same and make it gentle. As for the crudities or raw humors lying in the stomack, which cause loathing and abhorring of meat, Betony is singular to digest them: the same drunk immediatly after supper, helps concoction, namely, if one dram weight of the herb be taken in 3 cyaths of oxymel: and so it resolueth and scattereth the fumes arising vp into the head, occasioned by strong wine. Of the same operation is Agaricke, drunke at the end of a meale in hot water. The foresaid Betony hath the name of a speciall remedie for the palsie: so is Iberis also reputed, as I haue shewed once before; the same hearbe reviueth the lims which are benummed and in manner dead. And verily, Argemon is of that vertue, that it discusseth all those cold humors which mortifie any member, and put them in danger to be cut off or launced. The root of that Panaces which I named Heraclia, drunke with the rennet

So called, for that it representeth the majesty of the twelue principall gods and goddesses, called *Maiorum gentium*, or *Consentes*, whom the Painims imagined to sit in counsell together with *Iupiter* their President: and these hath *Ennius* comprised in this Distichon, *Iuno, Vesta, Minerua, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Iouis, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo.*
* Herbe Robert, as some thinke, or the first kind by *Dodonæus.*
* Doues foot or Momordica
The Carot, * *siluestris.*

net of a Seal, so as there be in proportion 3 parts of the said root to one of the rennet, cureth the falling sickneſſe. And of the ſame effect is Plantaine, taken in drink. The ſaid diſeaſe is healed by Betony, if a dram therof be taken in oxymell: by Agarick alſo, to the quantity of 3 oboli: and by a drinke made with Cinquefoile. Moreouer, Brionium called likewiſe Archezoſtis, wariſheth this infirmitie, but it muſt be giuen in Amminean wine. Furthermore, the root of Bacharis dried and beaten into pouder, taken with Coriander in 3 cyaths of hot water, is a ſoueraigne mean to help that malady.* Cudweed made into pouder, and taken with vineger, hony, or hot water: Veruain drunk in wine: three beries of Hyſſop ſtamped and drunk in water for 16 daies together: Harſtrang, and the rennet in the maw of a Seale, of each a like quantity taken in drinke the leaues of Cinquefoile, if they be ſtamped and drunk in wine for 31 daies: the pouder of Betony to the weight of 3 deniers, concorporat with one cyath of Squillitick vineger, & an ounce of Articke hony: laſtly, two oboles of Scammonie, with foure drams of Caſtor, be all appropriat medicines for the falling ſickneſſe.

* *Contumelies.*

* *Bacce.* Some read *fyces*, i. bunches: but in mine opinion, *cymes*, i. tops or ſpikes, agree beſt to the ſence.

In all * cold agues, if the Patient drink Agarick in hot water, the fits will be the lighter. And more particularly, the herb Sideritis drunk with oile, ſhortneth the cold fit in a tertian: ſo doth that * Ladanum which groweth among corne, if it be ſtamped and ſo giuen. Likewiſe, Plantain, if the patient drink the weight of two drams in mead two hours before the fit; or the verie juice of the root either after it hath lien a time infuſed, or ſimply ſtamped without any ſuch preparation; yea, and the ſubſtance of the root reduced into pouder, and giuen in a draught of water, made hot with a gad of ſteel quenched in it. Some haue appointed in this kind of ague 3 of thoſe roots, and 3 cyaths of water precifely: and the ſame Phyſitians for a Quartaine haue preſcribed foure of either: and by their ſaying, if when Borage beginneth to fade vpon the ground, one take out the pith or marow within the ſtem, and whiles he is ſo doing, name withal the ſick party, and ſay hee doth it for to rid him or her from the ague; and withall beſtow it in 7 leaues neither more nor leſſe of the ſaid herbe, and hang all tied faſt about the patient before the time that the fit ſhould come, the feuer wil neuer returne again. Alſo a dram of Betony or Agaricke taken in three cyaths of mead, driueth away any intermittent ague, eſpecially thoſe that begin with * quiuering and quaking. Some are wont to giue of Cinquefoile three leaues in a tertian, and foure in a quartan, and ſo riſe to more according to the period or type of the * reſt: others ordain indifferently for all agues the weight of 3 oboli, with ſome pepper, in mead or honied water. Veruaine verily giuen in wine as a drench to horſes, cureth them of their feauers: but in Tertians it muſt be cut juſt aboue the third joint where it brancheth: but for Quartanes at the fourth. The ſeed of both kinds of Hypericon is good to be drunk in Quartans. And the pouder of Betony dried, is ſingular for the quaking fits: and in very deed the herb it ſelfe repreſſeth all ſhiuering and whatſoeuer proceeding of cold. In like maner, Panaces is of ſo hot a nature, that Phyſitians giue direction to them who are to trauell ouer high mountains couered with ſnow, for to drink it, & annoint their bodies all ouer with it. Semblably, Ariſtolochia doth withſtand all chilling and through colds. The beſt cure of thoſe who be in a frenſie, is by ſleepe: and that may be procured eaſily by the juice of Peucedanum & vineger together infuſed vpon the head by way of imbrocation, or by rubbing the ſame with it: likewiſe with the juice of both the Pimpernels. Contrariwiſe, there is more adoe with thoſe that are in a lethargy, to awaken them and keep them from drowſineſſe: and yet may that be affected ſome fay by rubbing their noſthrils with the juice of the ſaid * Harſtrang in vineger. For thoſe that be out of their right wits or beſtraught, Betony is ſingular good to be giuen in drink. Panaces breaks the Carbuncle: alſo the pouder of Betony in water, healeth it: or the Colewort with Frankincenſe, if the patient drinke often therof hot. Some take a burning cole of fire, and when it is extinguiſhed or gon out in the preſence of the patient, with their finger gather vp the cindres or light aſhes which ſettle ther-upon, and apply them vnder the carbuncle: others ſtamp Plantain and lay it to the ſore: the Tithymall called Characites, cureth the dropſie. Alſo Panaces and Plantaine taken as a meat in bole, with this regard, That the patient haue eaten ſome dry bread before, without any drinke at all. In which caſe Betony likewiſe is ſingular, if two drams thereof be giuen in as many cyaths of wine ſimply, or wine honied. Moreouer, Agaricke, or the ſeed of Lonchitis, drunke to the quantitie of two Ligulæ or ſpoones full, in water. Flea-woort beeing vſed with wine: the juice of Pimpernels, both the red and the blew: the root of Vmbilicus Veneris in honied wine: the root of Walwoort newly drawne out of the ground, ſo that the earth bee onely ſhaken off without

* *He meaneth intermittent, ſuch as begin with cold fits more or leſſe.*

* *Horrore*, as Quartanes * namely quintans, ſextanes, Septimanes, & Nonanes, &c.

Harſtrang.

* *Taken for Herba Iudaica*

or rather with Euphorbium, as ſome haue corrected the place.

without any waſhing at all: in caſe as much thereof as two fingers will comprehend, be taken in one hemine of old wine hot: the root of Clauer or Trefoile drunke in wine to the weight of two drams: Tithymall, named Platyphillon: the ſeed of Hypericon, and namely that which otherwiſe is called Coris: Chamæacte, which ſome think to be Wall-wort, if either the root be beaten to pouder and miniſtred in three cyaths of wine, ſo the patient haue no feuer hanging vpon him, or the ſeed giuen in thick red wine; be appropriat remedies euery one, for a dropſie. In like maner Vervaine, if a good handfull thereof be boiled in water vnto the conſumption of the one halfe. But principally the juice of Wall-wort is thought to be the meeteſt medicine for to fit this malady.

i. Broad leafed

For the bleach or breaking out in wheales, for ſmall pocks, ſwine pocks, and ſuch like eruptions of flegmatick humors, Plantain is a proper remedy to rid them away: ſo is the root of ſowbread applied with hony. The leaues of Walwort or ground Elder ſtamped, incorporat in old wine and ſo laid too, doe heale the meazels, purples, or red bliſters, which ſome call Boa. The juice of Nightſhade or pety Morell, vſed as a liniment, killeth the itch. The ſhingles and ſuch hot pimples called S. *Anthonies* fire, are cured by nothing better than by Houſleek, by the leaues of Hemlock ſtamped into an vnguent, or the root of Mandragoras. Now the manner of preparing and ordering it thus: take the ſaid root, drie it abroad in the open aire, like as they do Cucumbers; but principally let it hang firſt ouer new wine; afterwards in the ſmoke: this don, ſtamp it and temper it with wine or vineger. Good it is alſo in this caſe to make a fomentation with wine of Myrtles, and therwith to bathe the grieued place. Alſo take of Mints two ounces, of ſulphur-vif one ounce, pouder them both, and mingle them together with vineger, vſe this mixture for the ſaid S. *Anthonies* fire. And ſome take ſoot & vineger tempred together for the ſame purpoſe. Now of this diſeaſe which we terme * S. *Anthonies* fire, there be many kindes, whereof there is one more dangerous than the reſt, which is called * Zoſter, for that it coueteth to goe round about the middle of a man or woman in manner of a girdle; and in caſe both ends meet together indeed, it is deadly and incureable. To meet with it therefore by the way & to preuent this extremity, Plantaine is thought to be a ſoueraign remedy, if it be incorporate with Fullers earth. Alſo Veruaine alone by it ſelfe, and the root of the great Bur. Now for other corroſiue vlcers and tettars, it is very good to vſe the root of Vmbilicus veneris with honied wine: Sengreen: the juice of Mercurie alſo with vineger.

Eriſypelas:

i. A girdle, and it is our ſhingles.

Terra Cimolia.

Chap. XII.

¶ *For diſlocations or members out of ioint. Againſt the Iaundiſe, Felons, hollow ſores called Fiſtula's. Tumors, Burnes, and Scaldings. Againſt other diſeaſes. For to comfort the ſinewes, and ſtanch bloud.*

THe root of Polypodium brought into a liniment, is a proper remedy for any diſlocation. The ſeed of Fleawort: the leaues of Plantaine punned with ſome few cornes of ſalt put therto: the ſeed of Mullen boiled in wine, ſtamped and reduced into a cataplaſme: Hemlocke, incorporat with hogs greaſe. All theſe applied accordingly, do aſſuage paine and bring down any ſwelling, occaſioned by diſlocation. The leaues of Ephemerum brought into a liniment, are good for any bunches or tumors cauſed by thoſe accidents, if they be taken betimes whiles they may be diſcuſſed and reſolued.

Some take it for the May Lillie or Lilly convally.

As touching the Iaundiſe, I cannot but wonder at it, eſpecially appearing as it doth in the cies; namely, how the gall ſhould get vnder thoſe fine membranes and tunicles, lying ſo cloſe couched as they do. *Hippocrates* hath taught vs a rule, That if the jaundiſe ſhew in a feuer * after the ſeuenth day from the beginning thereof, it is a deadly ſigne. Howbeit, I my ſelf haue known ſome to haue eſcaped and liued ſtil, notwithſtanding that deſperat ſigne. But this is not alwaies a ſymptome incident to an ague, but happeneth otherwhiles without a feuer: and then a drinke made of the greater Centaurie, as I haue before ſhewed, doth withſtand & ſtay the courſe therof. Alſo Betony ridderh away the iaundiſe, if the patient do drink three oboli therof in one cyath of old wine. The leaues of Veruaine likewiſe haue the like effect, if the ſame quantity be drunke foure daies together in one hemine of wine hot. But the ſpeedieſt cure of this diſeaſe, is by Cinque-foile or fiue leaued graſſe, if three cyaths of the juice be taken with ſalt and hony in drink. The root of Sowbread is a ſoueraigne medicine for this infirmity, if the Patient drinke

* Nay rather before the 7 day for then it is Symptomatical, and ſignifieth irregular humours: whereas vpon the 7, 9, 11, and ſuch Decretorie daies it is critical, and ſo giueth hope of recouery. As *Hippocrates* himſelfe teacheth, *Aphoriſ.* 62 and 64, *li.* 4.

the

the weight of three drams: but this care ought to be had, that the roome be hot, and so close that no winde may come in, for feare of catching cold: and then it will driue out the iaundise by sweat, lustily. The leaues of Fole-foot taken in water: the seed of Mercuries, both the male & female, if a cup of drink be spiced therewith, or if it be sodden with Wormewood or eich pease: the *berries of hyssop drunk with water: the herb Liuerwort, so that the patient abstain from all worts or potherbes, so long as he taketh it: Capillus veneris giuen in wine: and the Fullers herb in wine honied, be all of them good medicines for the iaundise.

*Bacce, rather cyme, i. the tops, as before.

As for the sores called Fellons or Cats-hairs, they will breed euery where in any part of the body, and put folk to great anguish and trouble who haue them, yea, and otherwhiles indanger their life, especially if they meet with lean and worn bodies. But what remedy? Take the leaues of the herb Pycnocomos, let them be stamped and incorporate with fried Barley meale, and so applied, in case the said fellons are not drawne to a pointed or sharpe head. The leaues also of * Ephedros brought into a liniment and laid too, do discusse & dissolue them, if they be taken in the beginning.

*Hippuris, Horse-taile.

Moreouer, you shall not see a part of the body but it is subiect to the Fistulaes, which creepe inwardly and hollow as they go: but especially, when by the vnskilfull direction of Physitians, or the lewd hand of chyrurgions there be an incision vntowardly made in the body. The help is to make tents of Centaurie the lesse, with honey boiled, and put them into the concauity. Also to vse an injection of Plantain juice. To apply Cinquefoile with salt and hony. Ladanum also with Castoreum: to lay vnto the sore, Vmbilicus veneris, with deere Marow, especially of Stag or Hind, hot. The string or pith of a Mullen root fashioned slender to the form of a tent put into the vlcer, or the root of Aristolochia in that manner vsed, or the juice of Tithymall conueied into it, serue all to cure the Fistula.

A kind of Housleeke.

Our Ladies Mantle.

Al inflammations, biles, & impostumes, are healed by a liniment made of Argemony leaues So be all hard and schirrous tumors, occasioned by the gathering of humors, with Veruaine or Cinquefoile sodden in vineger: with the leaues and roots of Mullen: with hyssope applied in wine: with the root of Acorus, so that there be a fomentation withall made of the decoction of the said herb: and finally with Housleek. In like manner, these herbs before rehearsed do heale bruises, hard tumors, or bunches and hollow sores. The leaues of * Illecebra draw forth any arrow heads and whatsoeuer sticketh within the body: so do the leaues of Folefoot: the Carot alow, and the leaues of * Lions paw, stamped and incorporat with fried Barly meale in water. The leaues of Pycnocomos punned, or the seed beaten to pouder, & with Barly meale parched, and so reduced into a cataplasm, are good to be applied to biles and impostumes broken & running matter. In like manner the Ragworts are to be vsed.

As touching the accidents that happen in the bones, the root of Satyrion if it be laid outward ly vpon them, are thought to work a most effectual & speedy cure. Al cankerous & eating sores, likewise impostumes growing to suppuration, are healed with the sea weeds, if they be applied before they be dried & withered. Also the root of marsh Mallow, doth dissipate and scatter all gatherings of humors to an impostume, before it be come to an head and to suppurat.

Plantain and the Clot Bur are singular for burns or scalds, healing them vp so clean without a skar, that a man shall not perceiue the place: the maner is to take the leaues, seeth them in water, stamp them into a liniment, and so to apply them. Likewise the roots of Sowbread, together with Housleek: the herb it selfe Hypericon, which I called before *Corion, haue the like effect.

*Or *Coris.*

For the infirmities incident to sinews and joints, Plantain is a soueraigne herb, if it be stamped with salt: so is Argemonia punned and incorporat with hony. The juice of Harstrang is singular to annoint those that be sprained, such also as be stretched with an vniuersall cramp as if they were all of a peece. For to mollifie the hardnesse of sinews that be shrunk vp, there is not a better thing than the juice of Ægilops: and to assuage their pain, a liniment made with groundswell and vineger, is excellent. For those that be sprained and troubled with that crampe which draweth their necke backward, it is good to rub and annoint them well with Epithymum; with the seed of S. *Johns* woort, which also is called Coris, and to drinke the same. As for the hearbe Phrynion, they say it hath vertue to conglutinat and vnite sinews again, if they were cut in sunder, if it be laied too presently, either stamped or chewed in the mouth. For such likewise as be spasmatick, pjucked backward with the cramp, or troubled with trembling and shaking of the lims, it is good to giue them the root of the marsh Mallow to drink in mead: and in that maner taken

Darnell, as some thinke.

A taken, it healeth those that be stiffe and stark for cold. Finally, the red seed of the herbe Pæony stancheth any flux of bloud, the root thereof hath the like operation. As for Cyclaminos, that is to say Sowbread, it staies any bleeding, whether it be at the mouth raught vp from out of the body, or at the nosthrils, whether it run by the fundament, or gush from the matrice of women. Likewise Lysimachia stancheth bloud either in drink, liniment, or Errhin put vp into the nose. The like effect hath Plantain seed. Cinquefoile also both taken inwardly and applied outwardly. Moreouer, if the nose bleed, take the seed of Hemlocke, beat it into pouder, mixe it with water, and so put it vp handsomly into the nosthrils. Also Sengreene and the root of Astragulus. To conclude, wild Hirse called in Greek * Ischæmon and Achillæa, do stay any issue of bloud.

*i. Sanichbloud, a kind of Yarrow.

B

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of the herbe Equisetum: of Nenuphar, Harstrang, Sideritis, and many more effectuall to stanch bloud. Of Stephanomelis and Erisithale. Also remedies against wormes and vermine.*

HOrse-taile, named in Latine Equisetum, and by the Greeks Hippuris, an herb which heretofore I disallowed to grow in any medows (and it is esteemed the very haire, proceeding out of the earth, like for all the world to the haire of an Horse-taile) if it bee boiled in a new earthen pot neuer occupied before, so as the pot be brim full when it is set on the fire and so to continue seething, vntill a third part be consumed, doth wast the spleen of lackies & foot-

C men, if for 3 daies together they drink one hemine of the decoction at a time: and besides, this charge they ought to haue in any wise, to forbeare all fat and oily meats for 24 houres before they begin this diet drink. In describing of this herb, the Greeks do not agree, but are of diuers opinions: some giue that name to a certain herb with blackish leaues resembling those of the Pine tree: and they report a wonderfull vertue thereof; and namely, that if it doe but touch a man, it wil stanch any issue of bloud. And as some name it Hippuris, so others called it * Ephedros, and there be again who giue it the name Anabasis: because forsooth, as they say, it climes vpon trees, and hangeth down from thence, with many blackish slender haires in manner of rishes, resembling horse-tailes. Small branches it hath ful of joints, and few leaues, which be also fine and small. The * seed that it beareth is round, like vnto Coriander; and the root of a wood-

Or rather *Ephydros.*

And that is just none.

D dy substance: this kind, say they, groweth principally in thickets and groues. An astringent and binding power it hath. The juice if it be conueighed vp into the nosthrils, stenteth bleeding at nose, though it gushed out from thence: it knitteth also the belly, and stoppeth a lask. Taken in * sweet wine to the quantity of 3 cyaths, it helpeth the bloudy flix. Vrine it prouoketh, the cough it staieth, and cureth straitnesse of winde when the patient is forced to sit vpright for to draw his breath. It healeth ruptures, and represseth those sores that loue to spread and run ouer the body. The leaues are good to be drunk for the infirmities that offend guts & bladder: a speciall vertue it hath to cure those that be burstен bellied and haue their guts slipping downe in the bag of their cods. The said Greek writers describe also another Horse-taile, by the name of Hippuris, with shorter, softer, and whiter haires than the former; and they commend it as a soue-

* *Dulci:* rather *austero, i.* hard or green wine.

E raigne herb for the sciatica and for wounds, to be applied vnto the place with vineger; & namely for to stanch bloud: in which case the root of Nenuphar serueth very well, if it be stamped and laid vpon a green wound. If a man or woman void bloud at the mouth, which doth rise from the parts below, there is not a better thing than Harstrang taken in drinke with the seed or berries of the Cypresse tree. And as for Sideritis the herb, it is so powerfull that way, that it stancheth bloud out of hand, if it be applied & kept fast to the wounds of these sword-fencers that fight at sharp, bleed they neuer so fresh: the which effect we may see in the ashes and coles of Fennell-geant: but the toad stoles or Mushrums growing about the root of the said plant, doth the feat more surely: in case the nose gush out with bloud, Hemlock seed also beaten to pouder, tempered with water and so put vp, is counted very effectuall to stay the bleeding: in like maner

F *Stephanomelis, if it be applied with water. The pouder of Betonie dried and drunk in Goats milk, stancheth bloud issuing out of womens brests by the nepples. The same doth Plantaine bruised and laid too in a pulteſſe. The juice of Plantaine is good to be giuen them that vomite bloud. For a bloud that runneth vp and downe, breaking out one while here and another while there, a liniment made of a Burre root and a little swines grease, is commended to be excellent.

Which some take to be *Argentina, i.* white Tansey.

For

For such as be burſten or haue any rupture within, be plucked with convulſions, or haue faln from on high; Centaury the greater, the root of Gentian being ſtamped into pouder or boiled, the juice of Betonie, be counted ſingular means to recouer: and more than that, if a vein be broken by ouermuch ſtraining the voice, or the ſides. Likewiſe, Panaces, Scordium, and Ariſtolochia taken in drinke, ſerue well for the ſame purpoſe. Moreouer, if any be bruiſed within the body, or haue bin ouerturned backeward and throwne downe, it is good for them to drinke the weight of two oboli of Agarick in three cyaths of honied wine; or in caſe an ague follow them withall, in honied water: for which purpoſe ſerueth alſo that kind of Verbaſcum or Mullen, the floure whereof reſembleth gold: the root alſo of Acorus. All the kindes of Houſleeke, to wit, Prick-madam, Horſe-taile, or Stone-crop: but indeed the iuice of the biggeſt is moſt effectuall. In like manner the decoction of Comfrey root and Carot taken raw. There is an herbe called Eriſithales, with a yellow floure, and leafed much after the manner of Brankvrſine: the ſame ought to be drunk in wine, as alſo Chamerops in the ſame caſe. As for Irio, it would be giuen in ſome ſupping: and Plantain may be vſed any way, it matters not how: which herb hath this good property ouer and beſides, to cure the lowſie diſeaſe, whereof *Scylla* the Dictatour died, who was eaten with lice. A wonderfull thing, that in the very maſſe of bloud there ſhould be ingendered ſuch creatures to conſume mans body. But the juice of the wild vine called * Vva Taminia, as alſo of Ellebore, is ſoueraigne againſt this foule and filthy maladie, in caſe the body be annointed all ouer with a liniment made of it and oile together. As for the ſaid Taminia, if it boyled in vineger, it killeth ſuch vermine breeding in clothes or apparell, ſo they be waſhed or rubbed therewith.

* He meaneth *Stap ſiagria*, although be attribute vnto it this wrong name.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ *For vlcers and wounds. To take away warts. Of the herbe Polycnemon.*

VLcers as they be of many ſorts, ſo they are cured after diuers manners. If they be ſuch as run and yeeld filthy matter, a liniment or ſalue made of the root of all kinds of Panaces, & wine together, are thought to be a ſoueraigne means to heale them. But that Panaces, which they call Chironia, hath a ſingular property aboue the reſt to drie vp ſuch ſores: the ſame root beaten to pouder and incorporat with honey, breaketh and openeth any ſwelling impoſtumes. This herb tempered with wine, it makes no matter whither you take floure, ſeed, or root ſo it be applied with Verdegreaſe or the ruſt of braſſe, healeth any ſores, be they neuer ſo deſperat, and principally ſuch vlcers as be corroſiue and eat as they go. The ſame if it be mingled with fried Barly meal, is good for old feſtered vlcers. Alſo Heraclion, Siderion, Henbane, Fleawort, Tragacanth, and Scordotis, incorporat accordingly with hony, cleanſe the ſaid ſores. As for this laſt named, the very pouder of it alone ſtrewed vpon vlcers, eateth away the excreſcence of proud fleſh. * Polemonia healeth thoſe malignant ſores which be called morimals, and are hard to be cured. Centaury the greater reduced either into a pouder, and ſo caſt vpon the ſore, or brought into a liniment and applied accordingly: the tops alſo of the leſſe Centaurie either ſodden or beaten to pouder, do mundifie and heale vp all inueterate and cankered vlcers. The * tender crops or husks of * Clymenos, are good to be laid vnto freſh & green wounds. Moreouer, the root of Gentian either ſtamped or boiled in water to the conſiſtence of hony, or the very iuice thereof, ſerueth very well to be applied vnto corroſiue and eating vlcers: like as a kind of Lycium made of it is as appropriat for wounds. Lyſimachia is an excellent wound-herb, and healeth wounds ſpeedily, if they be taken whiles they be new. Plantain is a great healer of any ſore whatſoeuer, but principally of ſuch vlcers as be in the bodies of women, children, and old folk. If it be * made ſoft & tender at the fire firſt, it doth the cure ſo much the better: and being incorporat in ſome ordinary cerot, it mundifieth and cleanſeth the thicke edges and ſwollen brims of any ſore, and ſtaieth the canker of corroding vlcers. But when Plantaine is thus reduced into a pouder & ſtrewed vpon the ſore, you muſt not forget to couer the ſame with the own leaues. Moreouer, Celendine is ſingular for all impoſtumes and botches, whether they be broken or no; yea, it mundifieth and drieth vp hollow vlcers called Fiſtulaes: and for wounds is is ſuch a ſingular deſiccatiue, that Chirurgions vſe it in ſtead of Spodium. The ſame being incorporat with hogs greaſe, is excellent to be applied vnto them when they be in manner paſt cure, and giuen ouer by the Chirurgion. The herbe Dictamnus taken in drinke, thruſteth out arrowheads:

* *Sauge de bois.*

* *Coliculi.*

* Some take it for water Betony.

* *Mollita*, Why not *Molita*, (ſignifying to pouder againſt the fire) ſince that he vſeth *farina* ſo commonly for the pouder of drie hearbs?

heads: and in a liniment outwardly, draweth forth the ends of darts, and any ſpils whatſoeuer ſticking within the body: for which effect, the leaſe would be taken to the weight of one obolus in one cyath of water. Next to this in operation, is the other baſtard kind therof, call'd Pſeudodictamnum: and there is neither of them both, but is good for to draw all biles & impoſthumes that are broken & do run matter. Moreouer, Ariſtolochia is an excellent herb to eat and conſume putrified vlcers full of dead fleſh: it mundifieth alſo thoſe that be foule and filthie, if it be applied with honey; yea and draweth out the vermin bred of the corruption within them: the calloſities likewiſe and hard excreſcences ariſing in ſores, it fetcheth away: alſo it drawes forth any thing ſticking in the fleſh, eſpecially arrows and the ſpils of broken and ſcaled bones, if it be laid to owith roſin. Of it ſelfe alone without any thing els, it is a good incarnatiue and filleth vp hollow vlcers with good fleſh: but mixed with the pouder of the Flour-de-lis root, and ſo incorporat with vineger, it is ſingular for to heale vp green wounds. Moreouer, for old ſores, Veruaine and Cinquefoile medled together with ſalt and hony, do make a ſoueraign ſalue. The roots of the great Clot bur are good to be laid vnto freſh wounds, made by the ſword or any edged tooles: but the leaues are better for old wounds, if the ſame be tempered with hogs greaſe: howbeit this charge ought to be giuen, That as well the one as the other, haue a leafe of the own laid ouer them to couer the whole place. As for * Damaſonium, it would be vſed in theſe caſes, prepared in that manner as it is ordained for the Kings euill. And the leaues of Mullen ſerue wel for the ſame purpoſe, if they be applied with vineger or wine. Veruaine is a good herbe for all ſorts of wounds and ſores, were they ouergrowne with calloſities and ful of putrefaction: the root of Nymphæa Heraclea, healeth perfectly all running and filthy vlcers. In like manner, the root of Cyclamin [*i.* Sowbread] either alone of it ſelfe, or incorporat with vineger or hony: The ſame is ſingular good for thoſe wens or impoſtumes that ingender within them a certaine matter like vnto * fat or tallow. Like as Hyſſop is an appropriat herb for running vlcers. Semblably * Peucedanum, which is of that efficacy for the healing of green wounds, that it will draw corruption from the very bone. The ſame effects haue both the Pimpernels: and beſides, they doe repreſſe thoſe cancerous ſores that eat deepe: they ſtay alſo the flux of a rheume to any ſore, which hindereth the healing thereof: they be good alſo for green wounds, but eſpecially in old bodies. The freſh leaues of Mandragoras newly gathered, incorporate with the maſſe of ſome cerot, are ſingular for impoſtumes and maligne vlcers: like as the root healeth wounds beeing made into a plaſter with honey or oile. Likewiſe Hemlocke tempered with the floure of fine white wheat, and wrought into a paſte with wine. Houſleeke cureth ſhingles, ringwormes, and ſuch like wild-fires, yea if they grow to be wolues, and begin to putrifie: like as Groun dſwell healeth thoſe vlcers which be giuen to ingender vermin: but the roots of the mountaine Cich, or peaſe earth-nut, are ſoueraign for green wounds: and both kinds of Hypociſthis, do mundifie inueterat vlcers. The ſeed of Pied-de-lion, ſtamped with water, and reduced into a liniment with parched Barley groats concorporate all together, draweth forth arrow heads: ſo doth the ſeed of Pycnocomon, in the ſame ſort vſed and applied. The iuice of the Spurge called Tithymalus Characias, healeth gangrens, cankers, and putrified ſores tending to mortification. The decoction alſo of the branches ſodden in oyle, with fried barley meale. As for * Ragworts, they cure morimals alſo, either drie or greene, ſo they be applied with vineger and honey: and Oenothera by it ſelfe, healeth thoſe vntoward and fretting vlcers, which are the worſe and more angry for the handling. The Scythians are woont to heale wounds with their hearbe Scythica. And for cancerous ſores, the herb Argemonia incorporat with honey, is knowne to be moſt effectuall. When any wound or ſore is * ouer healed, an Aſphodill root boiled, as I ſaid before, then ſtamped together with parched barley, and ſo applied, is ſingular good to rectifie that default: but for any ſore or wound whatſoeuer, Henbane leaues be ſingular. The root of Aſtragalus beaten into pouder, are ſoueraigne for ſuch vlcers as do water much, and be alwaies moiſt: likewiſe the common * Maidenhaire boiled in water: but more particularly, if the skin be newly fretted off by wearing ſome vneaſie ſhooes, there is not a better thing to heale and skin the place, than a ſalue made with Veruain alſo with herb willow ſtamped; or Nenuphar dried, made into pouder, and ſo ſtrewed vpon the gall. As for the other Maidenhaire, it is counted better to heale the ſame raw excoriations, if they haue continued ſome time, and are growne to be exulcerat. There is as an herb named Polycnemon, like vnto wild Origan, how ſoeuer the ſeed reſemble that of Peniroyall: it ſhooteth forth many branches, and thoſe knotted and iointed in di-

* *Fiſtulæ paſtoris*, or, water Plantaine.

* *Steatomatæ.*

* Hartſtrang.

* *Orchis.*

* *Sanatis*, that is to ſay, when the skar riſeth above the fleſh & is not euen with the reſt of the skin: or, if you reade *Præſanatis*, skinned too ſoon & healed onely in ſhew and apparance outwardly.

* *Callitrix*, which is *Trichomanes*, or *Capillus Veneris*.

uers places: it beareth in the head certain berries as it were in bunches and clusters, odoriferous, G and as they sent somwhat strong and hot, so the smel is not vnpleasant: take this herbe, chew it with your teeth, and then lay it to any wounds made by the edge of the sword or such like weapon, and so let it lie and remoue it not vntill the fifth day, you shal see it to heale excellent wel. Camfrey applied vnto a green wound, skinneth it most speedily: so doth Sideritis; as for this herb, it should be applied with honey. The seed and leaues of Mullen, sodden in wine, & stamped to the form of a cataplasme, draweth forth all thorns, spils, and arrow heads, which sticke within the body. The like effect work the leaues of Mandragoras, incorporat with parched barley meale; and Sowbread roots stamped and mixed with honey. The leaues of Germander punned with oile, are excellent to be applied vnto those vlcers which doe corrode the flesh vnder them and ear forward; like as the Reiks or sea-weeds. Betonie is a soueraigne herbe for cancerous vlcers: also for the blacke sploches that haue continued a long time vpon the skin, if there be salt put thereto. Argemonia tempered with vineger, taketh away warts: so doth the root of Crow foot, which also is singular good to fetch off with ease, the ragged and fretted nailes that be offensiue. The leaues of Mercurie, the male and female both, or the iuice thereof brought into a liniment, haue the like operation. Al the sorts of the Tithymals take away any warts whatsoeuer: so do they rid the troublesome risings and impostumations like whitflawes about the naile roots, and all flecks, spots, whelks, and specks whatsoeuer. Ladanum reduceth any scars to look faire and fresh coloured againe. H

Chap. XV. I

¶ *Many experiments and approued receits, for the prouoking or staying of womens monethly tearmes: for curing the diseases of their matrice: for sending out the birth, or retaining the same within the bodie the full time. Also sundry deuises for to amend the faults that blemish the skin of the face: to colour the haire of the head, or to fetch it off. Last of all, diuers medicines for the farcines or scab in foure-footed beasts.*

IT is said, That if a traueller or wayfaring man weare fast tied about him, Mugwort or Sauge, he shall neuer be weary nor thinke his journey long. But to come now vnto the infirmities of women: the black seed of the herb Pæony, is generally good for all their * maladies, if it bee taken in mead: the root also is of the same operation, and besides prouoketh the ordinary K course of their months. The seed of Panaces drunk with wormwood, moues their fleurs, & procureth them to sweat: the like effect hath Scordotis either in drink or liniment. A dram of Betony giuen to women in 3 cyaths of wine, helps all the maladies incident to their natural parts, but especially those that insue vpon their deliuery of childbirth. Achillæa being applied accordingly, staieth the excessiue flux of their monthly termes: for which purpose also, it is good for them to sit in a bath made with the decoction of the said herb: & in this case, to their brests or paps. * there would be laid a plaster of Henbane seed tempered with wine: the root also applied in manner of a cataplasme to their secret parts, is counted soueraigne for that infirmitie: like as Celendine the greater laid vnto the foresaid brests. If the after-birth, when the childe is borne, be loth to come away, or if the infant be dead within the mothers womb, the roots of Panaces applied accordingly to the priuy parts, fetch forth both the one and the other. The very herb it self Panaces drunk in wine, or outwardly vsed to the region of the matrice, * clenseth the same. Sauge de bois taken with wine, expelleth the after-birth; and by a suffumigation, mundifieth the matrice. The juice of Centaury the lesse, bringeth women to their desired sickenesse, if they drink it, or foment the parts beneath, therewith. Likewise the root of the bigger Centaury vsed after the same maner, appeaseth the pains of the mother. If the same be scraped smooth, & put vp into the right place as a pessary; it draweth away the dead child within her body: for the griefe and anguish which women feele in their womb, there is no better thing than to apply the juice of Plantaine in a locke of wooll: and in danger of suffocation by rising of the mother, to giue it in drinke. But Dictamnus is soueraigne and hath no peere: it prouoketh monthly fleurs: M it sendeth out the dead childe, yea though it lay ouerthwart and stuck crosse in the birth: for which purpose, the woman must drink to the weight of one obolus, in water: and verily of such power is this herb in such cases, that so long as women go with child, it must not come within the chamber where they are, for feare it put them to trauell before their time. And not onely in drinke

* In their matrice, as namely, the rising of the mother, &c

* To wit, the flay of the after burden, after-throwes, suppression of their purgatiõ, or immoderat shifts, &c.

* Swelled and hard.

* *Purgeth*, some read better (in mine opin on) *corrigit*, it redu ceth it into the right place being vnsettled and peruerted.

A drink is it thus effectual, but also in a liniment; yea and the very perfume and smoke therof receiued in the body, will do the deed. Next to it, there is not a more soueraigne herb than the bastard Dictamne, called Pseudodictamnus: but it must be boiled to the weight of one denier, with pure wine and strong of the grape, and then taken in drinke, it prouoketh womens desired sickenesse. And yet Aristolochia is many waies good for the infirmities of women: for if there be myrrh and pepper put thereto, and then either taken in drink or put in a pessarie, it draws downe their fleurs, bringeth forth the after-birth, and fetcheth away the dead infant: it keepeth vp and staieth the matrice ready to fall and slip out of the body, either in fomentation, perfume, or pessary, especially the * small kind thereof. But in case a woman be in danger of suffocation by the * *Clematis.* ascent of the mother, or otherwise diseased for want of her monethly purgation, let her drinke B Agaricke to the weight of three oboli in one cyath of old wine: make a pessarie of Veruain incorporat with fresh hogs lard, and applie Calues-snout, otherwise called Snap-dragon with oile rosat and hony, she shall haue ease, and be cured speedily. Semblably the root of Nenuphar, especially that which groweth in * Thessalie, applied vnto the naturall parts of women, easeth * With the yellow floure. the paines thereof: and if it be drunke in grosse red wine, it staieth their shifts or immoderat flux of the moneths. Contrariwise, the Sow-bread root, both taken in drinke and also outwardly vsed, prouoketh the same, if they do stay vpon a woman. Also a decoction thereof, if a women do sit therein, helpeth the accidents of the bladder. Cissanthemos taken in drinke, sendeth out the after-birth, and healeth the maladies of the matrice. The vpper root of the Flag or Glader, drunke in vineger to the weight of one dramme, bringeth women to the ordinary course of their C fleures. The fume of Harstrang burnt, fetcheth women againe when they lie as it were strangled and dead in a fit of the mother. Flea-wort taken to the weight of a dram in three cyaths of honied water, prouoketh their monthly terms, but especially it maketh them soluble if they were costiue. The seed of Mandragoras cleanseth the matrice, if a woman take it in her drinke: the juice whereof applied to the naturall parts, prouoketh her moneths and fetcheth away the dead child within her body. Againe, the seed taken with wine and brimstone, staieth the immoderat flux of the monethly terms. Crow foot either drunk or eaten with meat, knitteth the belly and stoppeth a lask: an herb otherwise (as I haue said) of a causticke and burning nature, if it be vsed raw, but certainly, beeing boyled with salt, oyle, and cumine, a commendable meat. Yellow Carots taken in drinke, doe exclude the after birth, and prouoke womens fleurs with exceeding great facilitie. A perfume of Ladanum, setteth streight the matrice when it is out of the right D place, and turned to a side: and for the paine and exulceration thereof, it is of great force either applied outwardly or iniected inwardly. Scammonie, either in drink or cataplasm, sendeth forth of the body the dead fruit of the wombe. Both kinds of S. *Johns* woort, stirreth the issue of womens fleurs, onely by an outward application. But aboue all (in the judgement of *Hippocrates*) * Crithmos passeth for that, if either the seed or the root be taken in wine. As for the pill or * Sampier, or Crestmarine. rind thereof, it fetcheth away the after-birth also: and drunk in water, it helpeth the suffocati- on occasioned by the rising of the mother. The root of * Geranium likewise more particular- * Herb *Robert.* ly, is a very conuenient remedy for to bring away the after-birth, and to cure the inflammation of the matrice. Horsetaile hath a secret vertue to mundifie the naturall parts of women, either E drunke, or applied outwardly. Knot-grasse giuen in drinke, * staieth the inordinate and excessiue voidance of the fleurs: so doth the root of Marsh Mallow. The leaues of Plantain, * driue * *Sisite.* downe the same: so likewise Agaricke in honied water. Mugwort stamped and incorporat with oile of Ireos, Figges, and Myrhe, hath the same effect, if it be applied accordingly: The root of * I maruell how that should be, considering they are astringent, vnlesse we haue recourse *ad caeca proprietatem*, i to some secret vertue. which hearbe, if a woman take in drinke, is so purgatiue and will bring her to such a laske, that shee shall withall exclude the dead infant within her bodie. A decoction made with the branches of Mugwoort, bringeth downe womens monethly sickenesse, and fetcheth away the after-birth, if they sit therein: a dramme weight of the leaues taken in drinke, is of the like vertue and operation: if they be but laied vnto the belly in manner of a cataplasme, especially with barley meale, they will doe as much. Moreouer, Acoron, both the kindes of Conyza, as also F Sampier, are singular good for all the inward griefes and maladies whatsoeuer of women. Also both kinds of Anthyllis drunke in wine, are soueraigne for the accidents of the matrice, namely to asswage the throws and wrings thereof, and to bring away the after-birth when it staieth behind. A fomentation made with Maidenhaire, is comfortable to the naturall parts of women: like as it hath vertue to clense the scurfe and dandruffe, to rid away the white patches appearing

in the skin or haire,and to color the same black,if it be brought into pouder,& with oile made into a liniment. Herb Robert drunk in white wine,and Hyocisthis in red,do stay the flux of reds or whites. Hyssop is a soueraign herb to open and relax the obstructions of the matrice causing suffocation. The root of Veruaine taken inwardly with water, is the best thing in the world for all the maladies incident to women,either in their trauell or after their deliuerance. To which effect,some there be,who together with Harstrang mix the grains of the Cypresse tree beaten to pouder,and giue it to drink in grosse red wine. For the seed of Fleawort,boiled in water,and laid too warme,doth moderate and qualifie all the violent fluxes of the matrice. Camfrey stamped and giuen in grosse wine or allegant,bringeth down the sickenesse of women when it staieth vpon them. The iuice of Scordotis taken to the quantity of one dram in foure cyaths of honied water,giueth women speedy deliuerance in childbirth: and for that purpose, the leaues of Dictamnus are excellent,if they be taken in water:and knowne it is for certain, that the weight of one obolus of those leaues giuen to a woman in hard trauell,wil presently cause her to be deliuered with ease,yea though the infant were dead in the belly. The like operation hath the bastard Dictamnum,but that it worketh more slowly: and in this case, they vse to tie the root of Cyclamin about the woman in labour; to cause her also to drinke Cissanthemos; yea and the pouder of Betony in honied water. As for Arsenogonon and Thelygonon, they be two herbes, bearing certain grapes or berries like to oliue blossomes,but that they be more pale; and white seeds or kernels within,resembling those of white Poppy. If a woman drink Thelygonum,some say,she will therupon conceiue a maid-child. Arsenogonon differeth from the other in nothing but in the seed,which commeth neare vnto that of the oliue: and (forsooth) if she take this herb in drink,she shall haue a man-child,beleeue it who that list. Others there be,who say,that both the one and the other be like vnto Basill; and that Arsenogonon carrieth a double seed knit together like as they were two genitors.

That kind of Housleek which I called Digitellus,is singular for the diseases incident to womens Brests. Groundswell bringeth abundance of milke into womens paps, if they drinke it in wine cuit:so doth Sowthistle sodden in frumenty. The grape called Bumastos, taketh away the * haires about the nipples of nources brests, which spring sometime after they haue once born children:which also otherwise is very good to cleanse the skales and scurfe in the face, and to scoure away other spots and pimples arising vpon the skin. Gentian, and Nymphæa called Heraclea,the root also of Cyclamin,riddeth all such cutanean specks and blemishes. The graines of wild Carawaies,called Cacalia, incorporate in wax melted and made liquid, lay the skin of the face plain and euen,and smooth all wrinkles. The root of Acorum, serueth likewise to purifie the skin from all outward deformities. Herb Willow giueth the hair of the head a yellow colour. Hypericon,which also is named Corion,dieth it black: likewise doth Ophrys,an herbe growing with two leaues and no more,like vnto jagged Beets or Colewoorts. Also Polemonia setteth a black colour vpon haire,if it be boiled in oile. As for depilatorie medicines,which are to take away the haire from any part, the proper place to treat of them is indeed among those that pertain especially to women: but now adaies men also are come to it, and vse such deuises as well as women. The most effectuall of all others be they accepted,that are made of the herbe Archezostis. The juice of Tithymall is likewise very good to fetch off haires: and yet there be some,who pluck them out first with pinsers,and then with the said iuice incorporat with oile, rub the place often in the hot sun. Finally, Hyssop tempered with oile into a liniment, is excellent to heale the mange or scab in four-footed beasts:and Sideritis hath a peculiar vertue for to cure swine of their squinsies or strangles. Now is it time to pursue all other kindes of hearbes which remaine behind.

* Some think this is meant of haires within the paps, which should be swallowed downe by chance in a cup of drinke, and so rankle in the brest, &c. a disease called by *Aristotle Trichia*. And *Rondeletius* is of an opinion, that some such thing resembling an haire may breed within the brest, of putrified humours or corrupt milke. But it seemeth by that which followeth, that *Plinie* meant no such matter, but rather some outward eye-sore.

THE

THE TWENTY SEVENTH BOOK OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proeme.

CHAP. I.

CErtes,the farther that I proceed in this discourse & history of mine,the more am I forced to admire our forefathers and men of old time:for,considering as I do,what a number of simples there yet remain behind to be written of,I cannot sufficiently adore either their carefull industry,in searching and finding them out;or their liberal bounty,in imparting them so friendly to posterity. And verily,if this knowledge of Herbes had proceeded from mans inuention,doubtlesse I must needs haue thought, that the munificence of those our ancestors had surpassed the goodnesse of Nature her selfe. But now apparent and well knowne it is,That the gods were authors of that skil and cunning,or at leastwise there was some diuinitie and heauenly instinct therein,euen when it seemed to come from the braine and head of man:and to say a truth,confesse we must, That Nature(the mother and nource of all things) both in bringing forth those simples,and also in reuealing them with their vertues to mankind, hath shewed her admirable power as much as in any other work of hers what soeuer. The herbe Scythica is brought hither at this day out of the great fens & meers of Mœotis,where it groweth. Euphorbia commeth from the mountain Atlas,far beyond *Hercules* pillars & the straits of Gibralter,and those are the very vtmost bounds of the earth: from another coast also,the herbe Britannica we haue,transported vnto vs out of Britaine, and the Islands lying without the continent,and diuided from the rest of the world;like as Æthiopis out as far as Æthyopia,a climat directly vnder the Sun,and burnt with continuall heat thereof: besides other plants and drugs necessary for the life and health of man, for which merchants passe from all parts too and fro, and by reciprocall commerce, impart them to the whole world; and all by the meanes of that happy peace which(through the infinite maiesty of the Roman Empire)the earth inioieth: in such sort,as not only people of sundry lands and nations haue recourse onevnto another in their traffick & mutual trade,but high mountains also & the cliffes surpassing the very clouds, meet as it were together,& haue means to communicat the commodities,euen the very herbs which they yeeld,one to the benefit of another: long may this blessing hold, I pray the gods, yea and continue world without end: for surely it is their heauenly gifts, that the Romans as a second Sun should giue light and shine to the whole world.

CHAP. II.

¶ *Of the poison Aconite,and the Panther which is killed thereby.*

AConite alone, if there were nothing els,is sufficient to induce any man to an endlesse admiration and reuerence of that infinit care and diligence which our antients imployed in searching out the secrets of Nature;considering how by their means we know there is no poison in the world so quicke in operation as it,insomuch as if the shap or nature of any liuing

creature of female sex be but touched therewith, it will not liue after it one day to an end. This was that poison wherewith *Calpharnius Bestia* killed two of his wiues lying asleep by his side, as appeareth by that challenge and declaration which *M. Cæcilius* his accuser framed against him. And hereupon it was, that in the end of his accusatory inuective, he concluded with this bitter speech, That his wiues died vpon his finger. The Poets haue feined a tale, That this herb should be ingendered first, of the some that the dog *Cerberus* let fall vpon the ground, frothing so as he did at the mouth for anger when *Hercules* pluckt him out of hell: and therefore it is forsooth, that about Heraclea in Pontus (wher is to be seen that hole which leadeth into hel) there groweth Aconit in great plenty: howbeit, as deadly a bane as it is, our forefathers haue deuised means to vse it for good, and euen to saue the life of man: found they haue by experience, that being giuen in hot wine, it is a counterpoison against the sting of scorpions: for of this nature it is, that if it meet not with some poison or other in mens bodies for to kill, it presently sets vpon them and soon brings them to their end: but if it incounter any such, it wrestleth with it alone, as hauing found within, a fit match to deale with: neither entreth it into this fight, vnlesse it find this enemy possessed already of some noble and principall part of the body, and then beginneth the combat: a wonderfull thing to obserue, that two poisons, both of them deadly of themselues and their own nature, should die one vpon another within the body, and the man by that mean only escape with life. Our ancestors in times past staied not thus, but found out and deliuered vnto vs proper remedies also for wilde beasts; and not so contented, haue shewed meanes how those creatures should be healed which are venomous to other: for who knoweth not, that scorpions if they be but touched with Aconite, presently become pale, benummed, astonied, and bound, confessing (as it were) themselues to be vanquished and prisoners: contrariwise, let them but touch the white Ellebore, they are vnbound and at liberty again; they recouer (I say) their former vigor and vertue: whereby we may see, that the Aconite also giueth the bucklers to enemies twaine, pernicious poisons both; the one to it selfe, and the other to all the world. Now if happely any man should say, That the wit and head alone of man could possibly compasse the knowledge of these things; surely he should shew therein his ingratitude and impiety vnto the gods, in not acknowledging their beneficence. The people about Heraclea, to kil the Panthers which breed in those parts, vse to rub with Aconite certain gobbets of flesh, which they doe lay about the mountains as a bait and bane for them: and vnlesse by this meanes they did destroy them, no doubt they would fill the whole countrie; which is the cause that some call it Pardalianches, *i.* libard-bane: but they again on the other side, presently haue recourse to the excrements of a man, as I haue before declared, the only counterpoison whereby they saue themselues: who doubteth now, but the knowledge of this secret came first to them by meere chance? and considering that it is not possible to render a reason of the nature and vsage of such wild beasts (and whensoeuer we see the like to fall out, we count it still a new & strange accident) we must needs attribute the finding thereof to Fortune.

Chap. III.

¶ *That of all Creatures and Inuentions in this life, the author is a god.*

THis Chance and Fortune then, by means wherof we attaine to so many inuentions that we haue, is a diuine power, and no lesse indeed than a God: by which name also we vnderstand and call that great mother and mistresse of all things, dame Nature: and surely considering that conjecturall it is and doubtfull, Whether these wild beasts come by this knowledge day by day at a venture, or were indued naturally at the first with that perceiuance? we haue as great reason to attribute a diuinity and godhead to the one, as the other. Well, be it Chance, or be it Nature, that hath thus ordered the matter, certes a great shame it had bin, that all other creatures should haue knowne thus (as they do) what is good and profitable for them, and man only remain ignorant. But such was the industrie and goodnesse of those ancestours of ours in times past, that they not only deuised means, but also deliuered to posterity, how this venomous herbe Aconitum might be most safely and commodiously mingled in those collyries and medicines which be ordained for the eies: an euident argument and plaine proofe, I assure you, that there is nothing so bad but it hath some goodnesse in it, and may be vsed wel. And therfore dispensed withall I looke to be, if I who hitherto haue written of no poisons, put downe the description

A scription thereof; to the end that a man may know it, and by knowing, take heed and beware. This herb hath leaues, resembling Cyclamin or the Cucumber, in number no more than foure, and those toward the root in some sort rough and hairy. The root but small, and the same like vnto a sea crabfish: and therfore some haue named it Cammaron; whereas others, for the reason before shewed, call it * Theliphonon. And for that the root doth turn and crook inward in manner of a scorpions taile, there be that giue it the name Scorpion. There wanted not others who chose rather to call it * Myoctonon, because with the very sent it is able to kill mice and rats a great way off. It groweth naturally vpon bare and naked rocks, which the Greeks cal * Aconas: which is the reason (as some haue said) why it was named Aconitum. And for that in the place B where it groweth or neare vnto it, there is no mould, nor so much as any dust found for to giue it nourishment, some haue thought it took the name therupon. Yet there be others who assigné another cause of that denomination, to wit, for that it is as forcible and as speedy in working the death of those whom it toucheth, as the hard stone or rag in turning or wearing the edge of any yron toole; for no sooner commeth it neere vnto the body and is applied vnto it, but the quicke operation is sensibly found.

* *i.* Femalbane.

* *er Myophonon* * *Aconitum, quasi* *a-privatiua particula, & κονις, i.* dust: whereupō bare stones without any mould vpon them, be also called in Greek ἀκόνητοι & so be whetstones likewise: Yet *Theophrastus* is of opinion, That it tooke the name *Aconitū* of Aconæ, a certain towne, neer to which it groweth abundantly.

Chap. IIII.

¶ *Of Æthiopis, Ageraton, Aloe, Alcea, Alypon, Alsina, Androsace, Androsemon, Ambrosia, Anonis, Anagyron, and Anonymon.*

C THe leaues of Æthiopis are great and many in number, hairy also neere vnto the root, and otherwise correspondent to those of Mullen. It riseth vp with a four cornered stem, rough in handling, and after the maner of the main stem of the Clot-bur, hauing many concauities or holes like arm-pits in the grafting of the branches to the said stem. It beareth seeds like vnto Eruile, which ordinarily grow double two by two, and are white. The roots be many, and those long, ful and well nourished, soft, and clammy in tast: being dried, they wax black & grow hard withal; in such sort, as a man would take them for horns. They grow ordinarily in Æthyopia, also vpon the mountain Ida in the region of Troas, and in Messenia. The right season to gather these roots, is in Autumne; and then they ought to be laid a drying in the Sun for certain daies together, to keep them from moulding. Being taken in white wine, they help the infirmities of D the matrice; and the decoction therof drunk, is good for the Sciatica, the pleurisie, & the hoarsenesse in the throat. But that which commeth out of Æthyopia is counted best and hath no fellow, for it worketh presently.

As for Ageraton, it is an herb of the Ferula kind, growing vp to the height of 2 spans like to Origanum, but that the floures resemble buttons or brooches of gold. The fume of this herbe when it burneth, prouoketh vrin and mundifieth the matrice, especially if a woman sit in a bath thereof, and do foment the natural parts therewith. The reason of the name Ageraton, is this, because the floures continue very long before they seem to fade and wither.

Ab α, ſtereticæ, & γῆρας, old age.

Aloe is an herbe which hath the resemblance of the sea-onion, but that it is bigger and the leaues be more grosse and fat, chamfered or channelled biais all along: the stem that it beareth, E is tender, red in the middest, not vnlike to Anthericon: one root it hath and no more, which runneth directly deep into the ground in manner of a big stake: strong it is to smell vnto, and bitter in tast. The best Aloe is brought out of India: but there groweth good store thereof in Asia, howbeit of no vse, but that they lay the leaues fresh vnto green wounds; for they do incarnat and heale wonderfully, like as their juice also. And for that it is such an excellent wound-herbe, folk vse to set and sow it in barels or pipes pointed beneath, and broad aboue; like as they do the greater Housleek. Some there be who for to draw a juice or liquor out of it, stay not vntill the feed be ripe, but cut the stem for that purpose: others make incision also in the leaues: moreouer there is otherwhile found in Aloe a certain liquid gum issuing out of it self, and sticking fast to F the stem thereof: and therefore they hold it good to paue or ram the ground hard all about the place where Aloe groweth, that the earth should not drink vp the liquor which distilleth from it. * Some haue written that in Iury aboue Ierusalem, higher into the country, there is a certain minerall Aloe to be found, growing in manner of a mettal within the ground: but there is none worse than it, neither is there any blacker or moister. If you would know the * best, chuse that which is fat and cleare, of a red colour, brittle and apt to crumble, close compact in manner of a liuer,

* *Petronius Nigger*, as *Dioscorides* saith in his preface.

* It seemeth that he meanes here the concreted iuice thereof, which we also do call Aloe.

a liuer,easie also to melt and resolue. If you see any that is black,hard, sandy, or grittie(a thing G
which may soone be knowne betweene the teeth in tasting of it) the same is to be rejected for
naught. Many there be who do sophisticat it with other gums and the juice Acacia. Aloe is of
an astringent nature,seruing to make thick, to close fast, and gently to heat any part of the bo-
dy. Much vse there is of it in many cases, but principally to loosen the belly: being the onely
purgatiue medicine that is comfortable to the stomack and strengtheneth it,so farre is it from
offending the same by that laxatiue vertue or any contrary qualitie that it hath:& for this pur-
pose the ordinary dose to be giuen in drinke,is one dram. But when the stomacke is feeble and
wil keep nothing, the manner is to take the quantity of one spoonfull thereof, in two cyaths of
water either warm or cold,twice or thrice in a day by turns,pausing some space between as need
requireth,and as the patient shall find expedient. Moreouer, if occasion be to purge the bodie H
throughly,Physitians vse to giue three drams thereof,and not aboue. And the better wil it work
if it be taken presently before meat. If the head be rubbed or annointed therewith and some au-
stere and astringent wine,against the haire and in the Sunne, it retaineth the haire that is ready
to fall. A liniment made of it together with vineger and oile Rosat, applied vnto the forehead
and temples in maner of a frontall,easeth the head ach: so doth it also,if by way of embrocha-
tion it be distilled from aloft vpon the head in a more thin and liquid substance. A very conue-
nient and singular medicine it is to heale all the diseases incident to the eies,but especially for
the itch and scab rising in the eie-lids. Also when the skin looketh blacke and blew vnder the
eies,or otherwise be marked by occasion of some bruise,it taketh them all away,if it be applied
thereto with hony: and namely that which commeth out of Pontus. It is a proper remedy for I
the amygdals,the gums,and all the vlcers of the mouth. Taken to the weight of a dram in wa-
ter,it staieth the spitting and voiding of bloud vpward,if it be not excessiue: but in case it bee
violent & immoderat,it ought to be drunk in vineger. The flux of bloud in wounds,or the blee-
in any part what soeuer,it stancheth,either applied by it self alone or els with vineger. In other
respects also it is right soueraign for wounds,a great healer,and that which vniteth & skinneth
quickly. A singular remedy it is to be either cast vpon the vlcers of a mans yard, the swelling
piles,the rifts & chaps of the seat;in plain dry pouder by it self alone,or els to be applied ther-
to with wine or with cuit,according as the griefe requireth to be mitigated or repressed. More-
ouer,it gently staieth the immoderat flux of bloud by the hæmorrhoids. And in a clyster it is
excellent to heale the exulceration of the guts in the bloudy flix. Also it is very good & whol- K
som for those who hardly digest their meat,to drink it a pretty while after supper. And for the
laundise it is singular to take the weight of 3 oboli thereof in water. It is good to swallow pils
of Aloe either with boiled hony or Turpentine for to purge the guts and inward bowels: and a
salue made therewith,taketh away the whitflaws and impostumations about the naile roots: for
eie-salues,and other ocularie medicines,it ought to be washed, that the most sandy and grosse
parts thereof may settle to the bottom and be separated from the purer substance: or els it ought
to be torrified in an earthen vessell, and plied continually with stirring with a quill or feather,
that it may be burnt and calcined equally.

Touching Alcea,it is an herb bearing leaues like vnto Veruain,which also is called Perifte- L
reon,rising vp with three or foure stems,well garnished with leaues,and carrying floures in ma-
ner of Roses: it putteth forth for the most part six white roots,and those a cubit long,not direct-
ly,but crooked and bending bias. It groweth ordinarily in battle grounds, and such as stand
somwhat vpon water. The roots chiefely do serue in Physick, which being taken with wine or
water,do cure the dysentery or bloudy flix,stop a lask,and knit those that are burst inwardly vp-
on some violent strain or conuulsion.

As for Alypon, a pretty herbe it is, shooting vp with a slender stem adorned with little soft
and tender heads,not vnlike to the Beet,quick and sharp in taste, biting exceedingly and bur-
ning,howbeit clammy to the tongue. Taken in mead with a little salt,it maketh the body solu-
ble. The least dose that is giuen thereof is two drams, from which they arise to foure,which is
counted a reasonable & indifferent potion: but neuer exceed the weight of six. And ordinarily M
this purgation is taken by them that haue occasion to vse it,in broth of a cock,capon or pullet.

* Alsine,which some call * Myosoton, is an herbe growing among * groues, whereupon it
took that name Alsine. It begins to put forth and appeare aboue ground about midwinter,and
by midsummer it is dried away: when it traileth and creepeth vpon the ground, the leaues doe
represent

* Chickweed.
* i. Mouse ear.
* Alsos, a groue.

A represent the ears of little mice. But another herb there is,as I will shew hereafter, which more
fitly and properly in that regard may be called * Myosoris. Surely this might be taken well e- * The right Mouse ear, Parietarie of the wall.
nough for * Hexine,but that the leaues be smaller, and those lesse hairy. It groweth vsually in
gardens,and most of all vpon walls: when it is stamped or bruised, it sendeth of a Cucumber.
Commonly vsed it is in cataplasmes for to be applied vnto impostumes and inflammations:
and emploied it may be in all those cases whereunto Parietary serueth. For the same effect they
haue both,but that Chickweed is weaker in operation. And this particular property it hath by
it selfe besides,to stay the flux of waterie humors into the eies: also to heale all vlcers, and those
especially which are in the priuy parts,being applied thereto in a pultesse with Barly meale: the
B juice thereof is good to be dropped or poured into the ears.

Androsaces is a * white herb,bitter in taste, without any leaues, but in stead thereof it hath * Alba. Hisply Plinie hath translated Anagyros for Anthyllis in Dioscor. which is,hauing slender stalkes like rushes.
certain little husks or cods hanging by small bents,and those containing seed within them. It
groweth along the sea side,and most of all vpon the coasts of Syria. The cods being stamped or
boiled in water,vineger,or wine,are good to be giuen (to the weight of 2 drams) to them that
are in a dropsie, for they prouoke vrine mightily. It serueth also in the cure of the gout, either
taken by the mouth,or applied outwardly in a liniment. Of the same operation is the seed also.

Androsæmon,or as some call it Ascyron,is not vnlike to Hypericon,whereof I haue already
spoken: but that the stalks be bigger,stand thicker together,and are more inclining to red: the
leaues be white or grey,fashioned like vnto those of Rue: and the seed resembleth that of black
Poppie: crush or bruise the vpmost crops or heads therof,they yeeld from them a bloudy iuice:
C in smel it sendeth like vnto rosin: and is found ordinarily growing in vineyards. The proper time
to gather this herb is in mid Autumne,and so to hang it vp a drying. The manner is to stampe
the herb,seed and all,for to purge the belly: wherof they drink either first in the morning or last
after supper,the weight of two drams in mead,wine,or sheere water, so that the whole draught
of the potion be a full sextar and not aboue. Properly it doth euacuat choler: and is principally
good for the Sciatica: but the morrow after the patient ought to swallow down a dram weight
of the Capers root mixed with rosin: and then after pausing foure daies between, to do the like
againe: after which course of purging,if the patient be of a strong complexion, he may drinke
wine; otherwise, those of a weaker constitution ought to forbeare, and drinke water. Excellent
good it is for all gouts of the feet,and for burns,if it be applied vnto the place, and a good vul-
D nerary herb besides,and stancheth the bleeding of wounds.

Ambrosia is a name that keepeth not to any one herb,but is common to many. Howbeit,the
true Ambrosia runneth vp from the root into one small stem,which notwithstanding brancheth
thick,riseth to the height of three spans or thereabout, and ordinarily is one third part, shorter
than the root: and the leaues be like Rue. Toward the foot of the said stem it bringeth forth cer-
tain little grapes with grain or seeds within,and those haue a sent of wine,and hang down from
the branches of the said herb: for which cause some there be who cal it Botrys,although others
giue it the name Artemisia. The people of Cappadocia vse therwith to make themselues chap-
lets to weare vpon their heads. This herb is much vsed in those accidents that require to be dis-
solued and sent out by the pores of the skin.

E Anonis(which some chuse rather to call Ononis) is an herbe full of branches like vnto Feni- *Resta bouis.* Rest-harrow or petie Whin
greek,but that it springeth thicker from the root,brancheth more,and is more hairy: of a plea-
sant smell,and pricky,after the spring. Many vse to keep it condite in pickle. Beeing applied to
any vlcer whiles it is fresh and greene, it eateth away and consumeth the excrescence of proud
flesh in the brims or edges thereof. The root is good for the paine of the teeth,if it be sodden in
vineger and water mingled together,and the mouth washed with al: the same taken in drink with
hony,expelleth grauell and stone: boiled in Oxymell to the consumption of the one halfe, it is
a singular drink for the falling sickness.

Anagyros, which some call Acopos, is an hearbe which brancheth thicke, of a strong and
F stinking smell: it beareth floures like vnto those of Beets: in certaine cods like horns,which be
of a good length: it bringeth forth seed resembling kidnies in shape, the which in haruest time
becommeth hard: the leaues are singular good to be laid vpon impostumat swellings: they serue
also for women which be in hard trauell with child,to be hanged or tied fast about them; with
this charge,that presently they be remoued after they are deliuered. But if the child be dead &
stick stil in the matrice,or in case the afterbirth tarry behind,& wil not come away after the in-

fant

fant is born: or if a woman desire to see her monthly sicknes, it is good to drink a dram weight G
of the leaues in wine cuit. And in that maner they are giuen to those who be short winded: but
in old wine against the sting of the venomous spiders Phalangia. The root is singular to be put
to those plasters which either do resolue or maturat any impostumed place. The seed chewed,
staieth immoderat vomits.

* Some take it for Bugle or Selfe heale. * Namelesse.

* Anonymos, finding no name to be called by, got therupon the name * Anonymos. a Plant this is brought out of Scythia to vs; highly commended by *Hicesius* a Physitian of great name and authority, also by *Aristogiton*, for an excellent vulnerary, if it be bruised or stamped in water, and so applied; but taken inwardly in drinke, it is good for womens breasts and the precordiall parts about the heart, if they haue gotten a stripe, or be bruised: also for such as reach vp bloud. Some haue ordained a vulnerary drink to be made therof for those that be wounded. But what H is said moreouer as touching this herb, I hold meere fabulous: and namely, that if two pieces of yron or brasse be put into the fire and burn together with this herbe, fresh and new gathered, they will souder and joine againe.

Chap. V.

¶ *Of Erith or Goose grasse. Of the Clot-bur. Of * Ceterach: of Asclepias and After or Bubonium. Of Ascyrum or Ascyroides. Of Aphace, Alcibium, and Alectorolophus.*

* or *Scolopendrium.*

ERith is by some called in Greeke Aparine, by others Omphalocarpos and Philanthropos. I An herb giuen to be full of branches, rough and prickly, carrying fiue or six leaues growing round together about the said branches in order like a star, and a prety distance there is between euery of these roundles. The seed is round, hard, hollow, and sweetish. It groweth in corn fields, in gardens and medows: rough it is, that it is ready to * catch hold of folkes clothes as they passe by, and to stick vnto them. An effectuall herb against serpents, if a dram of the seed be drunk in wine: also for them who are pricked with the spiders Phalangia. The leaues haue a singular vertue to represse the abundant flux of bloud out of wounds, if they be outwardly applied: like as the juice hath a speciall property to help the infirmities of the eares, being dropped or poured into them.

* Whereupon they call it *Philanthropos*, *i.* a louer of man.

Arction, which some rather name Arcturus, is like in leafe to the great Mullen or Taperwort, K but that it is more rough: the stem tall and soft, and the seed resembling Cumin. It grows ordinarily in stony grounds, with a root tender, soft, & sweet. Being sodden in wine, it easeth the tooth-ach, so that the patient hold the decoction in his mouth. For the Sciatica and strangurie it is good to be taken at the mouth in wine; and outwardly applied, it healeth burns and cureth kibed heeles: in which cases the root is much commended, if together with the seed it be stamped with wine, and a fomentation made with the decoction thereof.

* *Trientalibus.*

As touching Asplenum, some there be who call it Hemionion: an herbe putting forth many leaues * foure inches long; the root is giuen to haue cranks and holes, and those full of mud or durt: much-what do the leaues grow like to Fearn: the root is white and rough. It beareth neither stalk, stem, nor seed. It delighteth to grow among rockes and stones, vpon walls standing in L the shade, and in moist grounds. The best is that which we haue out of Candy. It is commonly said, that if the decoction of the leaues boiled in vineger be drunke forty daies together, it wasteth the swelled spleen. The same may be applied in a liniment for that purpose, & so also they do stay the excessiue yex or hocket. This herb would not be giuen to women, for it causeth them to be barren.

Asclepias beareth leaues resembling Iuie, long branches, many small roots, and those odoriferous; howbeit the flours haue a strong and rank stinking smell with them, the seed much like to the Axvitch. It loueth to grow vpon mountains. The roots of this herbe not only taken inwardly in drinke, but also applied outwardly in a liniment, do ease the wrings of the belly, and resist the sting of serpents. After, is by some named Bubonium, for that it is a present remedy M for the tumours arising in the share. This herbe putteth vp a small stemme, with two or three leaues somewhat long. In the top thereof it beareth certaine little heads inuironed with spokie leaues, and those disposed round in manner of a starre. Taken in drinke, it is thought to be a preseruatiue against the venom of serpents. But to make a medicine for the share beforenamed, it

A it must (they say) be gathered with the left hand: nd then kept fast bound neere vnto the middle or girding place of the patient. And surely it helpeth the Sciatica, in case it be tied sure to the affected place.

Ascyron and Ascyroides, be herbes resembling one another, and both like vnto Hypericon: howbeit that which is named Ascyroides, hath the bigger branches, and those streight and direct, much after the manner of Fenell and such like, red throughout: and in the top thereof appeare little heads or knobs, of a yellow color. The seed contained in certain pretty cups, is smal, black, and gummie: bruise the said tops or knobs between your fingers, they seem to stain them with bloud; which is the cause that some cal this herb * Androsæmon. The seed is singular for * *Mans bloud*
B the Sciatica, namely if the patient drink two drams weight thereof in a sextar of Hydromel, that is to say, mead or honied water: for it looseneth the belly and purgeth choler. A liniment made therewith, is much commended for a burne.

Apace is an herb which hath very fine and small leaues: and a little taller it is than the Lentill; but larger cods it beareth, wherin lie three or foure seeds, blacker, moister, and smaller than the grains of the said Lentill. It groweth vpon corn lands. More astringent it is by nature than the Lentill, and bindeth stronger; for all other matters it worketh the same effects. The seed boiled, staieth vomits and lasks.

Touching * Alcibion, what manner of herb it should be, I neuer could yet finde in any writer. But they giue direction to stamp the roots and leaues thereof, and so in a cataplasme to apply them vnto any place stung with serpents, and to drink them also. Now they prescribe for the C drink, to take of the leaues one good handfull, and to stamp them, and so to giue them in three cyaths of meere wine ful of the grape: or of the root three drams weight, with the like measure of wine.

* *Pliny* hath forgotten himselfe, considering that in the 22 booke, & 21 chapter, he deliuereth it for a drug to *Dioscorides* to be kept in root and leafe to Ochaner, &c. and there hee nameth it *Arction.*

Alectorolophos in Greek, called by vs in Latine Crista Galli, *i.* Cocks-comb, hath leaues for all the world resembling the creast or comb of a cock, and those in number many: a slender stem and black seed, inclosed within certain cods. A soueraign herb it is for them that cough, if it be boiled with bruised beans, and taken in maner of an electuary with hony. It scattereth the cloudy films that trouble the eie-sight; & the maner is to take the seed whole and sound as it is, and to put it into the eie: it is nothing offensiue nor troubleth that part one whit, but gathereth to it selfe all those grosse humors which impeached the sight. And in very truth, this seed whiles D it is within the eie changeth colour, and being black before, beginneth to wax white; it swelleth withall, and in the end commeth out of the eie by the owne accord.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of Alum.*

THe herb which we name in Latine Alum, the Greeks call Symphytum Petræum, as if one would say, Comfrey of the rock: and verily like it is to wild Origan. The leaues be small, and three or foure branches spring immediatly from the root: the tops whereof resemble those of Thyme. Much branched it is otherwise, odoriferous in smel, and sweet in tast: it draws E down water into the mouth and causeth spitting. The root which it putteth forth is long & red. This herb taketh pleasure to grow in stony places among rocks: in which regard it took the addition of the name Petræum. Singular good it is for the sides and flanks, the spleen, reines, and wrings of the belly: for the breast, the lights, for such as reject or cast vp bloud, and are troubled with the asperity and hoarsnesse in the throat: for which infirmities, the root is to be stamped, boiled in wine, and so drunk; yea, and otherwhiles to be reduced into a liniment, and so applied. Moreouer, the chewing of it only, quencheth thirst, and hath a principal vertue to coole the lungs. Being applied outwardly in the form of a cataplasm, it knitteth dislocations, helpeth convulsions, is comfortable to the spleen, & the bowels or guts, if they be fallen by any rupture.
F The same root rosted or baked vnder the ashes, staieth a lask, in case it be first shrigged from the hairy strings thereof and pilled; and then after it is beaten into pouder, be drunk in water with nine Pepper corns. And for healing of wounds, so soueraigne it is, that if it be put into the pot and sodden with pieces of flesh, it will souder and reioine them, whereupon the Greekes imposed vpon it the name Symphytum, *i.* Consound: finally, it serueth to vnite again broken bones.

CHAP.

Chap. VII.

¶ *Of Reits or sea-grasse, and Wallwort. Of the wild vine, and Wormewood.*

The sea-weed that looketh red, named in Latine Alga, is very proper for the prick and sting of Scorpions.

Touching Wallwort, it hath leaues carrying a strong and stinking smell with them: the stems be rough and parted into ioints: the seed black like to that of the Iuy, saue that the berries containing the same be soft. This herb delighteth in shady, cool, rough, and watery places. Beeing giuen to the full quantity of one Acetabulum, it is singular for the inward maladies which be proper to women.

The wild Vine, called by the Greeks Ampelos-Agria, is an herbe (as I haue sufficiently described already in my Treatise of Vines planted and wel ordered by mans hand) which putteth forth hard leaues of Ash-colour, long branches and winding rods clad with a thicke skin, and the same be red, resembling the floure Phlox, which in the chapter and discourse of Violets, I called Iouis Flamma; and a seed it beareth much like vnto the graines within a Pomegranate. The root boiled in three cyaths of water and two cyaths of the wine comming out of the Island Coos, is a gentle emollitiue of the belly, and maketh the body soluble, in which regard it is giuen with good successe to such as be in a dropsie. A very good herb for women, as well to rectifie the infirmities of the matrice, as also to scoure and beautifie the skin of their face. Moreouer, for the sciatica it is good to stamp it leafe and all, and to annoint the grieued place with the juice thereof.

As for Wormewood, there be many kindes thereof. One is named Santonicum of a city in France called Saints: another, to wit Ponticum, taketh that name of the kingdome Pontus; where the sheep feed fat with it, which is the cause that they be found without gall: neither is there a better Wormwood than it: much bitterer than that of Italy, and yet the marow or pith within of that Ponticke Wormwood, is sweet to ours. Meet and requisite it is that I should set down the vertues and properties thereof, an herb (I must needs say) as common as any, and most ready at hand, howbeit, few or none so good and wholesome: to say nothing of the especiall account which the people of Rome make of it about their holy sacrifices and solemnities: for in those festiuall holydaies named Latinæ, at what time as there is held a great running with chariots for the best game, he that first attaineth to the goale and winneth the prise, hath a draught of VVormwood presented vnto him. And I beleeue verily, that our forefathers and ancestors deuised this honourable reward, for the good health of that victorious charioteer, as iudging him worthy to liue still. And in truth, a right comfortable herb it is for the stomack, and doth mightily strengthen it: In which regard, there is an artificiall wine that carieth the strength and taste thereof, named Absinthites, according as I haue shewed heretofore: moreouer, there is an ordinary drinke made of the decoction of Wormwood boiled in water: for the right making whereof, take six drams weight of the leaues and sprigs together, seeth them in three sextars of raine water, and in the end put thereto a small quantity of salt; which done, the liquor ought to stand a day and a night afterwards to coole in the open aire, and then is it to be vsed: Certes, there is not a decoction of any herbe of * so great antiquitie as it, and knowne to haue beene vsed so long. Moreouer, the infusion of VVormewood is in great request, and a common drinke: for so we vse to call the liquor wherein it lay steeped a certain time. Now this would be considered, that be the proportion of water what it will, the said infusion ought to stand close couered for three daies together. Seldome or neuer is there any vse of wormewood beaten to pouder, ne yet of the juice drawn by way of expression. And yet those that presse forth a iuice, take the Wormwood when the seed vpon it beginneth to swell and wax full, and being newly gathered, let it lie soking in water three daies together: but if it were drie before, to steep it a whole seuen night: which done, they set it ouer the fire in a brasen pan, with this proportion, namely, ten hemines of the herbe, to siue and fortie sextars of water, and suffer it to boyle vntill a third part of the liquor be consumed: after this the decoction must run through a strainer, with hearbe and all well pressed: then ought it to be set vpon the fire againe, and suffered to seeth gently and leisurely to the height or consistence of honey, much after the order of the syrrup made of Centaurie the lesse. But when all is done, this juleb or syrrup of VVormewood

* *Vetustissimus in vsu fuit.* Some read *Vetus fuit vsu est*, that is, If this drink be stale, and not vsed presently, it is good for nothing.

wood, is offensiue to the stomack and head both; whereas that decoction first aboue-named, is most wholsome: for astringent though it be, and binding the mouth of the stomack aloft yet it doth euacuat choler downward, it prouoketh vrine, keepeth the body soluble, and the belly in good temper, yea and if it be pained, giueth great ease: the worms ingendered therein, it expelleth: and being taken with Seseli, and Celticke nard, so there be a little vineger put thereto, it dispatcheth all ventosities in the stomacke, and cureth women with child of that inordinat desire and strange longing of theirs: it clenseth the stomack of those humors which cause lothing of meat, bringeth the appetite againe and helpeth concoction: if it be drunke with Rue, Pepper, and salt, it purgeth it of raw humors & crudities occasioned by want of digestion. In old time, Physitians gaue wormwood for a purgatiue; but then they tooke a sextar of sea water that had bin kept long, six drams of the seed, with three drams of salt, and one cyath of hony: and the better will this purgation worke, in case the poise of salt be doubled; but it would be puluerized as fine as possibly may be, to the end that it might passe away the sooner, and worke more easily. Some vsed to giue the weight beforesaid in a gruell of Barley groats, with an addition of Penyroyall: others against the Palsie: and others againe had a deuise to put the leaues of wormwood in figs, and make little children to eat them so, that they might not tast their bitternes. Wormwood being taken with the root of Floure-de-lis, discharged the brest of tough fleagme, and clenseth the pipes. For the iaundise, it would be giuen in drinke raw, with * Parsley or Maidenhaire. Supped hot by little and little in water, it breaketh wind and resolueth ventosities: and together with French Spikenard, it cureth the infirmities of the liuer: and taken with vineger, of some gruel, or els in figs, it helpeth the spleen: giuen in vineger, it helpeth those that haue eaten venomous Mushrums, or be poisoned with the gum of Chamælion called Ixia. In wine if it be taken, it saueth those who haue drunk Hemlock: it resisteth the poison inflicted by the sting of the hard fish-rowe, the sea dragon, and scorpions. It is holden to be singular for the clarifying of the sight: if the eies be giuen to watering, it represseth the rheum or flux of humors thither, so it be applied with wine cutt: and laid vnto contusions, and the skin blacke and blew vnder the eies, with hony, it reduceth the place to the natiue colour againe. The vapour or fume of the decoction of wormwood receiued into the eares, asswageth their paine: or if they run with corrupt matter, it is good to apply the same, reduced into pouder and incorporat in hony. Take three or foure sprigs of wormwood, one root of Nardus Gallicus, boile them in six cyaths of water, it is a soueraigne medicine to drinke for to prouoke vrine, and bring downe the desired sicknesse of women: or beeing taken simply alone with hony, and withall put vp in a pessarie made with a locke of wooll, it is of speciall operation to procure their monthly terms: with honey and salnitre, it is singular for the Squinancie: it healeth chill-blanes, if they be bathed with the decoction thereof in water: applied vnto fresh or green wounds in a cataplasme, before any cold water come vnto them, it healeth them: and besides, in that manner, it cureth the scals in the head: being incorporat with * Cyprian wax or figges, and so applied to the flankes or hypochondrial parts, it hath a particular vertue by it selfe to helpe their griefes. Moreouer, it killeth any itch. Howbeit, this would be noted, that wormewood in no case must be giuen to those that haue an ague. Let a man or woman vse to drinke wormewood, they shall not be sea-sicke nor giuen to heauing, as commonly they be that are at sea. If wormewood be worne in a trusse to the bottome of the bellie, it allayeth the swelling in the share. The smell of wormewood procureth sleepe; or if it be laid vnder the pillow or bolster, prouided alwaies that the patient be not ware of it. Either basted within cloaths, or strewed vpon them, it keepeth away the moth. If one rub his body therewith and oile together, it drieueth gnats away: so doth the smoke therof also when it burneth. If writing inke be tempered with the infusion of wormewood, it preserueth letters and bookes written therewith, from being gnawne by mice. The ashes of wormewood burnt, and incorporate with oile Rosat to an ointment, colloureth the haire of the head black. There is yet another kinde of Sea-wormewood, which some call Seriphium: and excellent good is that which groweth about the city * Taphosiris in Ægypt. Of this wormewood it is, that the priests of Isis in their solemne marches and processions, vse to beare branches before them. The leaues be somewhat narrower than those of the former, and the bitternesse not altogether so much. An enemy it is to the stomacke: howbeit, the belly it loosneth, and chaseth worms out of the guts; for which purpose, it is good to drink it with oile and salt: or else the infusion therof in a * supping or grewell made with the floure of the three-moneth corne. To make the decoction

* *Cumapio*, not *opio*.

* Or the Cerot *Cyprius*, after *Dioscorides*.

* So called, because *Osyris* was enterred, and his sepulchre renewed there.

* Or a herb, a kind of sweet cuit called *Hamaphyllon*, which signifieth a soft water gruell.

coction of wormwood well, there would be taken a good handfull of wormwood, and sodden in G a sextar of water to the consumption of the one halfe.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *Of stinking Horehound: of Mille graine, or Oke of Ierusalem: of Brabyla, Bryon, Bupleuros, Catanance: of Calla, Circæa, and Cersium: of Cratægonon and Thelygonum: of Crocodilium and Cynosorchis: of Chrysolachanon, Cucubalon, and Conserua.*

STinking Horehound, which some Greeks call Ballote, others Melampraſion, *i.* Black Horehound, is an herbe tufted full of branches: the ſtems be black and cornered; the leaues wher- H with they be clad and garniſhed, are ſomewhat hairy, reſembling thoſe of ſweet or white

* *Perri*: but it ſhouldbe *Marruby*, accordīng to the Greeke word *πεγιν* not *περρι*.

* Horehound, but that they be bigger, blacker, and of a ſtinking ſauor: but the leaues ſtamped and applied with ſalt, be very effectuall againſt the biting of a mad dog: alſo, if they be wrapped in a Colewort or Beet leafe, and ſo roſted vnder the embers, they are commended for the ſwelling piles in the fundament. This Horehound made into a ſalue with honey, cleanſeth filthie vlcers.

Botrys is an herb ful of branches, and thoſe of a yellowiſh colour, and beſet round with ſeed: the leaues reſemble Cichorie. Found it is commonly growing about the banks of brookes and riuerets. Good it is for them that be ſtreight-winded and cannot draw their breath but ſitting I vpright. The Cappadocians call it Ambroſia, others Artemiſia.

* Some take them for Damaſcen plums, or rather for Bullois, Skegs, or ſuch like wilde Plums.

As for * Brabyla, they be aſtringent in manner of Quinces. More than ſo, I find not any Author to write thereof.

Bryon no doubt is a Sea-herbe, like in leaues to Lettuce, but that they be riuelled and wrinkled as if they were drawne together in a purſe: no ſtem it hath, and the leaues come forth at the bottom from the root: it groweth ordinarily vpon rockes bearing out of the ſea: and ye ſhall find it alſo ſticking to the ſhels of certaine fiſhes, eſpecially ſuch as haue gathered any mud or earth about them. The herbe is exceeding aſtringent and deſiccatiue, by vertue whereof it is a ſingular repercuſſiue in all impoſtumes and inflammations of the gout eſpecially, & ſuch as require to be repreſſed or cooled.

Touching Bupleuros, I read that the ſeed thereof is giuen againſt the ſting of ſerpents: and K that the wounds inflicted by them, are to bee waſhed or fomented with the decoction of the herb, putting thereto the leaues of the Mulberrie tree, or Origan.

Catanance is a meere Theſſalian herb, and growing no where els but in Theſſalie; and foraſmuch as it is vſed only in amatorious matters, and for to ſpice loue drinks withall, I meane not to buſie my ſelfe in the deſcription therof: howbeit, thus much it would not be amiſſe to note, for to detect and lay open the folly and vanities of Magitians; namely, that they went by this conjecture onely, that it ſhould be of power to win the loue of women, becauſe forſooth when it is withered, it draweth it ſelfe inward * like a dead Kites foot. For the ſame reaſon alſo, I will hold my tongue and ſay neuer a word of the herb * Cemos.

* As if it would catch women and hold them faſt perforce. * *κημὸς* or *κημὶς* in Greeke ſignifieth a bridle or bit: and it is thought to be *Leontopodium*, Dioſcor. though others take it for Poder.

* Cala is of two ſorts: the one like to Aron, which loueth to grow in toiled and ploughed L grounds: the time to gather this herb is before it begin to wither: the ſame operation it hath that Aron, and is vſed to the like purpoſes: the root thereof is commended to be giuen in drink for a purgation of the belly, and to prouoke the monethly termes of women: the ſtalkes boyled leafe and all together with ſome pulſe or other into a pottage, and ſo taken, cure the inordinate prouocations to the ſtoole, and ſtreinings therupon without doing any thing. The ſecond kind ſome call Anchuſa, others, * Rhinochiſia: the leaues reſemble Lettuce, but that they be longer, ful of plume or down; the root red, which being applied with the floure of barly groats, heaſeth ſhingles, or any other kind of S. *Anthonies* fire: but drunke in white wine, cureth the infirmities of the liuer.

* Or rather *Calix*.

* Rather *Orocleia*, out of *Dioſcorides*.

Circæum is an herb like to winter Cherry or Alkakengi, but for the flours which are black: M the ſeed ſmall, as the graine of Millet, and the ſame groweth in huskes or bladders reſembling little hornes: the root is halfe a foot long, forked for the moſt part into three or foure grains or branches: the ſame is white, odoriferous and hot in the mouth: it loueth to grow vpon rockes and ſtonie grounds lying pleaſantly vpon the Sun. The infuſion of this root in wine, is good to be

A be drunke for the paine and other diſeaſes of the matrice: but of the ſaid root there ought to be taken three ounces ſtamped, and the ſame to ſteepe a day and night in 3 ſextars of wine, for to make the infuſion aboue-named. This portion alſo ſerues to ſend down the after-birth, if it ſtay behind. The ſeed of this herbe drieth vp milke, if it be drunke in wine or mead.

Ciriſon commeth vp with a ſlender ſtalke two cubits high, and ſeemeth to be made 3 cornered triangle-wiſe: the ſame is beſet round about with prickie leaues: howbeit, the ſaid prickes are but tender and ſoft. The leaues in forme reſemble an oxe tongue or the herb * Langue-de-bœufe, but that they be ſmaller and ſomewhat white; in the top whereof there put forth purple buttons or little heads, which in the end turne to a plume like thiſtle down. Some writers hold, B that this herb or the root onely, bound vnto the ſwelling veines called Varices, doth allay the paine thereof.

* Or Borage, called in Greeke *Buglosson*.

Cratægonos ſpindleth in the head like vnto the eare of wheat, and out of one ſingle root ye ſhall haue many ſhoots to ſpring and riſe vp into blade and ſtraw, and thoſe alſo ful of ioints. It gladly groweth in coole and ſhadowie places: the ſeed reſembleth the grain of the Millet, which is very ſharp and biting at the tongues end. If a man & his wife before they company together carnally, drink before ſupper for 40 daies together the weight of three oboli of this ſeed, either in wine, or as many cyaths of water, they ſhall haue a man childe betweene them, as ſome ſay. There is another * Cratægonos, called alſo Thelygonos; & the difference from the other may ſoon be known by the mildneſſe in taſte. Some authors affirme, that if women vſe to drinke the * Some take this for our *Perſicorie*, or Arſe-mert. floures of Cratægonos, they ſhal within 40 daies conceiue with child. But as well the one as C the other applied with hony, do heale old vlcers: they incarnat and fill vp the hollow concauities of fiſtulous ſores: and ſuch parts as do miſlike and want nouriſhment, they cauſe to gather fleſh and fill the skin again: foule and filthy vlcers they mundifie, the flat biles and riſings called Pani they rarifie and diſcuſſe: gouts of the feet they mitigat; & generally all impoſtumations, in womens breſts ſpecially, they reſolue and aſſuage. *Theophraſtus* would haue a kind of tree to be called Cratægonos or Cratægon, which here in Italy they call * Aquifolia.

* *i.* Holly or Huluer: nay rather, *Aquifolia* is *Agria* in Greeke: and the *Cratægus* of *Theophraſtus*, which he meaneth here, is a kinde of Cetuoiſe tree now called *Formigalis*.

Crocodilion doth in ſhape reſemble the thiſtly herbe or Artichoke called the blacke Cha- D maeleon: the root is long and thicke in all parts alike, of an hard and vnpleaſant ſmel: it groweth ordinarily in ſandy or grauelly grounds. If one drinke of it (they ſay) it will ſet the noſe a bleeding, and ſend out a deale of thicke and groſſe bloud, that the ſpleene will diminiſh and weare away by that means.

As touching Teſticulus Canis or Dogs-ſtones, which the Greeks cal Cynoſorchis, & others ſimply Orchis, it hath leaues like vnto thoſe of the oliue; ſoft & tender they are, and about halfe a foot long, and therfore no maruell if they lie ſpred vpon the ground: the root is bulbous and growing long-wiſe, in a double ranke, or two together: the one aboue, which is the harder, the other vnder it, and that is the ſofter: when they be ſodden, folke vſe to eat them after the manner of other bulbs: and lightly a man ſhall find them growing in vineyards. Of theſe two roots, if a man eat the bigger, it is ſaid, that he ſhal beget boies; and if the woman eat the ſmaller, ſhe ſhal conceiue a maiden childe. In Theſſalie, men vſe for to drinke in goats milke, the ſofter of theſe roots, to make themſelues luſtie for the act of generation; but the harder, when they would E coole the heat of luſt: whereby we may ſee, that they be contrarie, and one hindereth the operation of the other.

Chryſolachanon commeth vp like a Lettuce, and commonly groweth in plots of ground ſet with Pines: the vertue of this herbe is to heale wounds of the ſinewes though they were cut quite aſunder, if it be preſently laied too. There is another kinde of * Chryſolachanon, bearing * I thinke he meaneth Orach. floures of a golden colour, and leafed like vnto the Beet: when it is boiled, folke vſe to eat it in ſtead of meat, and it looſeneth the belly as weil as Beets, Coleworts, and ſuch like: and if it be true that is reported, whoſoeuer beare this hearbe tied faſt about any place of their bodies which is euer in their eie, ſo as they may ſee the ſame continually, it wil cure them of the jaun- F diſe. Touching this hearb Chryſolachanum, well I wot that I haue not written ſufficiently, that men might know it by this deſcription, and yet could I neuer meet with any author who hath ſaid more, or deſcribed it better. This verily hath been the fault and ouerſight euen of our moderne Herbariſts of late daies, To write ſleightly of thoſe herbes and ſimples which they themſelues knew and were acquainted with, as if forſooth they had been knowne to euery man; ſetting downe onely their names and no more: which is euen as much as to tell vs a tale and ſay,

Coagulo terræ Some thinke this place vnperfect; but I guesse rather, that *Plinie* herein glanceth at the obscuritie of their writings in those daies of simples, who put downe that herbe many times, which no man can make any sense of no more than of *Coagula terræ*.

* *A confortamando.*

that with the * rennet or rundles of the earth, one might stay a laske, or giue free passage to the vrine in the strangury, so it be drunke in wine or water. C

As for Cucubalum, they write of it, That if the leaues bee stamped with vineger, they heale the stings of serpents and scorpions. Some of them cal this herb by another name, Strumus, and others giue it the Greeke name Strychnos: and black berries (they say) it hath. The iuice thereof taken to the quantity of one cyath, with twice as much honied wine, is soueraigne for the loins or small of the back: likewise it easeth the head-ache, if together with oile of roses it bee distilled vpon the head by way of embrochation. The herb it selfe in substance made into a liniment, healeth the wens called the kings euill.

Concerning the fresh water Spunge (for so I may more truly terme it, than either mosse or herbe, so thicke of shag haires it is and fistulous withal) it groweth ordinarily within the riuers that issue from the root of the Alpes, and is named in Latine * Conferua, for that it is good to conglutinat, in manner of a souder. Certes, I my selfe know a poore labourer, who as he was lopping a tall tree, fell from the top down to the ground, and was so pitiously bruised thereby, that vnneth he had any sound bone in all his body that was vnbroken: and in very truth, lapped he was all ouer with this mosse or spunge (call it whether you will) and the same was kept euermore moist and wet with sprinckling his owne water vpon it, whensoeuer it began to drie vpon him with the heat of his body: seldome was it vndone or remooued, and neuer but when of necessity for verie change fresh was laied too for default of the other: and by this manner of cure and no other, the poore wretch recouered perfectly, in so smal a time, that it was wonderful and almost incredible. H I

Chap. IX.

¶ *Of the berrie called Coccum Gnidium. Of the Tazill, and Oke ferne. Of Dryophonon, and Elatine. Of Empetrum, otherwise named Calcifraga. Of Epipactis, or Elleborine. Of Epimedium, Enneaphyllon, and Ferne. Of the herbe named Oxe-thigh. Of Galeopsis, otherwise Galeobdolon. Of Glaux, or Eugalactum.*

THe berrie Coccum Gnidium, in colour resembleth the Scarlet graine; in quantity a pepper corne, but that it is bigger: of an ardent and caustick quality it is, and therefore they vse to lap it in the soft crum or pith of a loaf of bread, and to swallow it, for feare it should burn the throat as it passeth down. A present remedy this is for those who are impoisoned with Hemlocke; and it hath a good propertie to stop a laske. K

**Virga pastoris*

The Tazill, called in Greeke * Dipsacos, hath leaues much resembling Lectuce, sauing that in the mids of the back-part, there are to be seen certain bubbles as it were, or risings, and those be prickly: the main stem which it beareth, is two cubits high, and the same armed with pricks: at euery ioint and knot whereof, it putteth forth two leaues which do compasse and include the same round about in maner of wings, making thereby a certaine * concauitie or hollow receptacle, wherein alwaies there standeth a * saltish dew or water. In the top of this maine stem and other branches proceeding from it, it beareth certaine burry heads, beset all ouer with sharpe pricks, like those of an Vrchin: and it loueth to grow in waterie places. This herb closeth vp and skinneth the fissures or chaps in the fundament: also the root boiled in wine, healeth fistuloes; but the same ought to be so tender sodden, as it may be wrought like wax, that a colyrie or tent made of it may be put into the concauitie of the sore. Moreouer, it cureth werts of all sorts: and some there be, who to take away werts, wash them with the liquor found in the hollow pith of the foresaid wings. The Oke fern named in Greek Dryopteris, is like to other fern, & groweth vpon trees, hauing leaues finely slit, and those somewhat sweet in tast: the root is rough and hairy: of a caustick and fiery nature is this herb; and therefore the root being punned, is a depilatory and fetcheth off haire: for which purpose, the manner is to apply it in manner of a liniment, vntill it procure sweat: which course would be re-iterated twice or thrice, during which time the sweat must not be wiped away. L M

* Thereupon it is called *Labrum Veneris*, *Venus* lauer. * This water is not saltish: but because the name *Dipsacos* in Greek alludeth to thirst, & salt things cause thirstinesse. *Plinie* guessed this humour to be saltish.

Dryophonon is an herb much like to Dryopteris: the stems wherof be small, yet growing to the length of a cubit, & those be inuironed on both sides with leaues an inch broad: in shape much like to Bruscus or butchers-broom, called in Greek Oxymyrsine, but they be whiter and softer,

A softer, bearing a white floure likewise in manner of the Elder. The young crops and tendrils of this herb, may be eaten when they are sodden: and the seed is commonly vsed in stead of pepper.

Running Buckwheat or Bindweed, named in Greek Elatine, putteth forth smal leaues, round and hairy, much like to those of Parietary of the wal; and immediatly from the root there spring fiue or six prety branches halfe a foot long, furnished well with leaues. This herb grows among corn: soure it is and harsh in tast, wherupon it is taken to be very effectuall to represse the fluxe of humors which cause watering eies, if the leaues be stamped with barley groats, and applied with a fine linnen cloath vnderneath. The same boiled together with Lineseed, cureth the bloudy flix, in case the patient drinke the broth or decoction thereof.

B As for Empetron, which our countrymen in Latine name Calcifraga, it groweth vpon mountains regarding the sea, and commonly vpon rocks and stony cliffes: the nearer it is to the sea, the salter tast it hath, by which means if it be taken in drink, it purgeth choler & fleam: the farther off that it groweth from the sea, and the more terrene and earthly substance that it hath, the bitterer is it found to be, and this doth euacuat watերish humors: but the manner of taking it, is in some potage, or els in mead. Being long kept, it loseth the force: if it be fresh and new gathered, and then either sodden or stamped, it is diuretical and breaketh the stone. And verily they that promise thus much in the behalfe of Empetron, and would seem to justifie and make good their word, do affirme for the better credit thereof, That if stones doe boile with it in the same pan, they will burst in pieces.

* This *Empetrō* is thought to be our *Saxifrage*.

Epipactis, named by some Elleborine, is a little herb bearing small leaues: soueraign for the C diseases of the liuer, and against all poisons, if it be taken in drinke.

Epimenidion putteth forth no great stem, bearing ten or twelue leaues resembling the Iuie, but it neuer sheweth floure: the root is smal, black, and of a strong and stinking smel: it groweth vpon moist grounds: of an astringent nature it is, and cooleth mightily: an hearbe that women * must beware of. The leaues stamped and applied to the paps of maides, keep them down that that they shall not grow.

* For it hindreth conception.

Enneaphyllon hath long leaues, in number nine, neither fewer nor more, and those be of a burning or caustick nature: a singular hearbe for the paines of loines, and the Sciatica, but it ought to be applied enwrapped well in wooll, for feare least it burne the flankes, for presently it raiseth blisters.

D Of Ferne be two kinds, and they beare neither floure nor seed. Some of the Greekes call the one Pteris, others Blechnon: from one root whereof there spring many branches representing wings, and those exceed two cubits in length, yeelding * no vnpleasant sauor; and this they suppose to be the male. The second kind, the said Greeks some call Thelypteris, others Nymphæa Pteris: this groweth single, and brancheth not into many stems; shorter it is than the former, softer also, and thicker of leaues, and those toward the root guttered and somwhat hollow: there is neither of them both, but their roots will feed swine fat: and the leaues of the one as well as the other, are disposed on both sides so, as they do represent birds wings, wherupon the Greeks gaue them the name * Pteris. The roots of both Fernes be long, and those growing bias: in colour blacke, especially when they be drie: and dried they ought to be in the Sunne. Fern groweth euery where, but their most delight is in a cold soile. The due time of digging them vp, is about the setting of the star Virgiliæ. There is no vse in Physicke of their roots, but when they be iust two yeres old; for both before & after the time, they serue for no purpose. Taken in this their season, they do expell all kind of vermin out of the guts; with honey, if they be broad and flat wormes; but in some sweet wine, for all the rest, whether they be round or small, so that the Patient continue this drink three daies together. Neither of them both, but are very contrarie and offensiue to the stomack: howbeit, they purge the belly, and first euacuat choler, then soon after, watերish humors: but the better do they chase the foresaid flat wormes out of the body in case they be quickened with the like quantitie of Scammonie. The root of Ferne taken to the F weight of two oboli in water, cureth all rheums; but the Patient ought to fast one whole day before, and likewise eat a little hony somewhat before that he take the said drink. As for women, neither the male nor the female Fern would be giuen vnto them, for if they be with child, it wil driue them to trauell before their time, and slip an vntimely birth; and if they be cleare, it hindereth conception and causeth them to be barren. The pouder of Ferne roots, is singular to be strewed or cast vpon maligne vlcers; yea, and the farcins and sores in horse necks. The leaues of

* *Non grauiodore: Dioscor.* saith, *Suauiter odore*, somwhat vnpleasant in smell.

* And in *Columella*, *Filix* is called *Auia*.

Ferne kill punaises or wallice, and a serpent they will not harbor; and therefore it is good for those who are to lie in suspected places, to make them pallets of Ferne leaues, or at leastwise to lay them vnder their beds: the very smoke also of them when they be burned, do chase away serpents. Moreouer, Phy sitians haue made some difference and choice euen in this herbe also; for the best is counted that of Macedony: and the next to it in goodnesse, commeth from Cassiope.

As touching the herb called in Latine Femur bubulum (*i.*) Ox-thigh, it is very good for the sinews, if being new gathered, it be stamped and incorporat in vineger and salt.

* Many take it for Archangell.

* Galeopsis, otherwise called by some Galeobdolon or Galion, hath a stem and leaues like to the nettle, but that they are more smooth and mild in hand; which being bruised or stamped, yeeld a stinking smell; and it beareth a purple floure; it groweth euery where about hedges and path-waies. The leaues and stalks both, stamped and applied with vineger, heal all hard tumors and cancerous fores: likewise the wens called the kings euill: they resolue flat impostumes, and the swellings behind the ears: now the manner is to foment the said infirmities with their decoction. Being laid too with salt, they heale vlcers tending to putrifaction, and gangrens.

As touching Glaux, in old time called Eugalacton, it is an herb in leafe resembling Treetrifolie, and the Lentill, but that the back part of the leafe in Glaux is whiter. The branches, that be in number fiue or six, and those springing directly from the root, very small, doe creepe along the ground: the flours which it putteth forth be of a purple colour: and this herb is found growing ordinarily neare the sea-side. Being boiled in a gruell made of fine wheat floure, it causeth nources that drinke it, to haue plenty of milke in their brests; but then they must presently goe to a baine or hot house.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of Glaucion. Of Pæonie, and Cudweed or Cottonwort, called also Chamæzelon. Of Galedragon, Holcus, Hyosiris, Helioseon, and Hippophæston.*

Glaucion grows naturally in Syria and Parthia: a low herb, tufted thick with leaues, much like vnto Poppie, but that they be smaller and looke more foule and greasie; of an vnpleasant and stinking smell; bitter also in taste, styptick, and astringent: graines it beareth of a Safron colour, whereout is drawne the juice Memithra, called by the Greeks Glaucium also, as wel as the herb. Now for to get this juice, they vse to couer the graines in mud or clay, and put them in an earthen pot which they set in an ouen; where, after they are well heat, they vse to presse out of it the foresaid juice. And not onely it, but the leaues also if they be stamped, are much vsed for the flux of humors to the eies, especially such as fal together all at once in great violence. And of this herb or juice there is a certaine collyrie compounded, which the Physitians call Diaglaucion: a good medicine also for nources to drinke in water, if they haue lost their milke and would recouer it againe.

Pæony, which some in Greece call Glycyside, others Paonia, or Pentorobos, hath one main stem two cubits high, & the same accompanied with two or three more lesse stalks of a reddish colour, and the rind resembleth that of a Bay tree: the leaues be very like vnto Woad, were they not fatter, rounder, and smaller: seed it beareth in certaine husks like grains, and those be partly red and partly blacke Of Pæony there be two kinds; the female it is thought to be, to the root whereof there sticke eight long bulbes commonly, or six at least: the male hath more of them hanging to it, by reason it standeth not vpon one single and entire root onely, but of many, and those run downe a span deep, and be white withall. These roots are found to be astringent and styptick at the tongues end. As for the female, the leaues thereof do sent of Myrrhe, and grow somewhat thicker than those of the male. They loue both to grow in woods. It is commonly said, That the roots must be digged vp in the night season, for feare that the Wood-speight or Hickway should see them: for in the day time the said bird would flie in their faces that carry it away, and be readie to job out their eies. In the very drawing also of those roots out of the ground, there is some danger, least their fundament or tiwill fal out of their bodies who are imployed about that businesse. But I suppose all this to be but a fabulous and vaine inuention, deuised onely to make folke beleeue it is an herbe of wonderfull operation. Moreouer, the grains are diuersly vsed: for the red, beeing taken to the number of fifteene or thereabout, in some grosse or hard VVine, doe stay the monethly fluxe of the reds in women: whereas the blacke drunke

drunke to the same number in sweet wine cuit or simple wine, cure the passions of the matrice, [and namely the rising of the mother.] The root giuen in wine, appeaseth all the paines of the belly, clenseth the guts, cureth the conuulsion or cramp which plucketh the neck & body backward, and the jaundise: it pacifieth also the griefes of the reins and bladder. As for the wrings of the matrice and stomack, the same boiled in wine, doth assuage them; the lask it staieth: and being eaten with meat, it is good for those that be troubled in their braines, or otherwise giuen to melancholy. But in these cases foure drams is counted a sufficient dose. The black grains taken to the number aboue said in wine, help those that be ridden with the night-mare, and in danger thereby to haue their breath stopped. For the gnawing in the stomack, the same being either eaten or applied in a liniment, are singular good: impostumations likewise growing to suppuration, if they be taken betimes, may be resolued with a plaster made of the black berries, and say they were of long continuance, the red will do the deed. But as well the black as the red, are soueraigne for those who be stung with serpents: as also for young children who haue the stone, and be entring into the strangury, and pisse drop-meale.

Cudwort or Cottonweed, some there be who call Gnaphalion, others, Chamæzelon. The white, soft, and delicat down of the leaues, many vse in stead of flocks; and surely it is not much vnlike. This herb is good to be giuen in some austere and styptick wine, for the bloudy flixe. It staieth lasks, and restraineth the immoderat flux of womens fleurs. Being clysterized, it is singular for the Tinesme, that is to say, the continual prouocations to the seege without any voidance of excrements. Last of all, in a liniment it serueth well to be applied in vlcers tending to putrifaction.

As touching Galedragon (an herb so called by *Xenocrates*) it resembleth the Thistle named Leucacanthe [*i.* S. *Mary* thystle] and groweth full of sharp pricks in moory grounds. The stem riseth vp tall, in maner of Ferula or Fennell geant, in the very head and top whereof it beareth a thing resembling an egge, in which there breed (they say) in processe of time certain grubs or litle worms, which are excellent for to ease the tooth-ach, if they be kept in a box with bread, and as need requireth, tied fast vnto the arm of the patient on that side where they ake; for it is wonderfull how soon the paine wil by this means cease. Mary they ought to be changed euery yere, for after one yeare they be of no vertue in this case: and in any wise they must at no time touch the ground.

As for Holcus, it groweth vpon stony grounds and those that be dry. It riseth vp with a stem like vnto the straw of that Barly which springeth euery yere without sowing: in the top whereof it beareth slender spikes or eares. This herb bound about the head, or the arme, * draweth forth of the body any spils what soeuer: whereupon some name it Aristida.

* Hyoseris resembleth Cichory or Endive, but that it is lesse, and in handling more rough: a soueraigne vulnerary herb, so it be stamped and laid to a wound.

Holosteon, which the Greeks so call by the * contrary, is an herbe without any hardnesse at all, as if we should terme * [Gall] by the name of [Sweet.] So small and slender it groweth, that a man would take it to be all hairs; foure fingers long, in manner of quich-grasse or stitchwort. The leaues be narrow, and haue an astringent taft. It commeth vp ordinarily vpon banks & hillocks, which be all earth and nothing stony. Being drunke in wine, there is great vse thereof for conuulsions, spreins, and ruptures. It is a great healer besides, and skinneth greene wounds: and experience hereof may be soone seene: for if it be put among pieces of flesh in the pot whileft they boile, it will cause them to grow together and vnite.

Hippophæston is a certain pricky bush growing by the sea-side, wherewith * Fullers and Diers fil their leads & coppers; without stem, without floure: it bringeth forth certain little knobs or buttons only, & those hollow: leaues also it hath smal, and many in number, of a grasse green colour: the roots be white and tender; out of which there is a juice drawne by way of expression in Summer time, which is singular good for to purge the belly, if it be taken to the weight of three oboli; and principally helpeth those that be subject to the falling sickneffe, trembling of the members, and the dropsie: it cureth also those that be giuen to the swimming and dizzines of the braine, to straitnesse of winde, and who cannot breath but vpright; and last of all, to such as be entering into a palsie.

* And therfore it is cal'led *Holcus*, *ὅσον τὸ λαιμὸν*. * A. one would say, twines Endive or cichory *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀντιφράσεως* for the word signifieth, All bone.

* So in Greeke *ἡδύ* [*i.* fuit] is called *γλυκύ*, as in some part of France (as *Dalechamp*, noteth) Gallis named *le doux*.

* Some reade *βαφεῖς*, *i.* Dicers: others, *γναφεῖς*, *i.* Fullers.

CHAP.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Of Hypogloſſa and Hypecoon, Idæa, Iſopyron, Lathyris, Leontopetalon, Lycopſis, Lithoſpermon. The vulgar ſtone. Of Limeum, Leuce, and Leucographis.*

Bistlingua. Horſe-tongue, or Double-tongue.

HYpogloſſa hath leaues faſhioned like vnto Butchers broome, and thoſe turning hollow, and pricky: within which concauities there come forth certaine little leaues reſembling tongues. A garland or chaplet made of theſe leaues, and ſet vpon the head, eaſeth the pain thereof.

Hypecoon groweth amongſt corne, and is leafed like vnto Rue. It hath the ſame nature and properties that Opium or the juice of Poppie.

As for the herb Idæa, the leaues therof reſemble thoſe of ground-Myrtle or Butchers broom: vnto which there grow cloſe certaine tendrils, and thoſe carry floures. It ſtoppeth a lask, ſtaieth the immoderat flux of womens moneths, and ſtancheth all vnmeaſurable bleeding: for by nature aſtringent it is and repercuſſiue.

Iſopyron, ſome there be who call it Phaſiolum, becauſe the leaf (otherwiſe like vnto Anniſe) doth turne and writh like vnto the tendrils of Phaſils. In the top of the ſtemme it beareth ſmall heads or buttons full of ſeed, reſembling Nigella Romana. A ſoueraigne hearbe, taken either in hony or mead, againſt the cough and other infirmities of the breaſt: likewiſe for the accidents of the liuer.

* Lathyris. * For the milky juice haply. For *Dioſcor.* ſaith *amygdalæ*, of the Almond tree. * *Purgatafacitia.* Some thinke gentle purgatiues.

* Spurge hath many leaues reſembling * Lectuce: beſides which, it putteth forth as many other ſlender and ſmall branches, containing in little tunicles or husks certain ſeeds in manner of capers: which being dried and taken forth, reſemble for bigneſſe corns of Pepper, white in colour, ſweet in taſt, & eaſie * to be clenſed from their husk. Twenty of theſe ſeeds drunk either in cleare water or mead, do cure the dropſie: beſides waterſh humors, they euacuat choler. They that deſire to be throughly purged & would haue them to work ſtrongly, vſe to take them husk and all; but certainly ſo taken, they hurt the ſtomack: and therfore there is a deuiſe of late found out to giue them either with fiſh, or els in ſome broth of a cock or capon.

Leontopetalon, which ſome cal Rhapeion, carieth leaues like to Coleworts, and a ſtalk halfe a foot high, garniſhed with many branches reſembling wings: and ſeed it beareth in the head contained within cods, after the maner of ciches. The root is made much after the faſhion of a rape or turnep, big and black withall. This herb groweth in corne grounds. The root is a ſingular counterpoiſon to be giuen in wine againſt the ſting or venome of any ſerpents; and verily there is not in the world a more ſpeedy remedy. Very good it is for the Sciatica.

* Some take it for a kind of Orchanet, others for Houndstongue.

* Lycopſis hath leaues like to Lectuce, but that they be longer and thicker: it riſeth vp with a long ſtem, and the ſame hairy, with many branches growing thereto of a cubit in length: and beareth little Purple floures. It loueth to grow vpon champion plaines. A liniment made with it and barly meale, is good for the ſhingles and S. *Anthonies* fire. In agues it procureth ſweat, ſo that the patient drink the juice thereof mingled with hot water.

* *Quincuncialiſire*: others read *Quinque cauliculi ſere*, i. commonly it beareth fiue ſtalkes. * This ſome take to bee meant of that Greimile called *Iobi* teares.

But of all herbes that be, there is none more wonderful then Greimile: ſome call it in Greek Lithoſpermon, others Ægonychon, ſome Dioſpyron, and other Heracleos. It groweth ordinarily * fiue inches high: and the leaues be twice as big as thoſe of Rue. The forefaid ſtalks or ſtems be no thicker than bents or ruſhes, and the ſame garniſhed with ſmall and ſlender branches. It bringeth forth cloſe ioining to the leaues, certain little beards one by one, & in the top of them little ſtones white and round in manner of pearls, as big as cich peaſe, but as hard as very ſtones. Toward that ſide where they hang to their ſteles or tailes, they haue certain holes or * concauities containing ſeed within. This herb groweth in Italy, but the beſt in the Iſland Candy. And verily of all the plants that euer I ſaw, I neuer wondred at any more: ſo ſightly it groweth, as if ſome artificiall goldſmith had ſet in an alternatiue courſe and order, theſe prety beads like orient pearls among the leaues: & ſo rare a thing it is & difficult to be conceiued, that a very hard ſtone ſhould grow out of an herb. The Herbariſts who haue written thereof, do ſay that it lieth along and creepeth by the ground: for mine owne part, I neuer ſaw it growing in the plant: but ſhewed it was vnto me plucked out of the ground. This is for certaine knowne, that theſe little ſtones called Greimile ſeed, drunke to the weight of one dram in white wine, breake the ſtone, expell

A expell the ſame by grauell, and diſpatch thoſe cauſes that be occaſions of ſtrangurie. Certes, a man no ſooner ſeth this hearb, but he may preſently know the vertues thereof, and for what it ſerueth in Phyſicke; a thing that he ſhall not obſerue again in any other whatſoeuer: for at the very firſt ſight of theſe little ſtones, his eie will tell him what it is good for, without information from any perſon at all. There be common ſtones found about riuers, bearing a certain drie hoary moſſe vpon them. Rub one of theſe ſtones againſt another, hauing ſpit firſt therupon, and then therewith touch the tettar or ringworme in any part of the body, it will kill the ſame: but the party muſt as he toucheth it, vtter this charme following:

* He termeth tettars or ringwormes Cantharides, and the ſaid ſtone, the wild Wolfe.

* φεύγετε Καντηλίδες, λύκος ἄγριος ὕστερα διώκει.

B That is to ſay,

Cantharides flie apace: for a wilde Wolfe followeth in chaſe.

The French-men haue a certaine herbe which they call Limeum, out of which they draw a venomous juice, named by them Stags-poiſon, wherewith they vſe to envenome their Arrow heads when they go to hunt their red Deere: Take of this as much as goeth to the poyſoning of one arrow, and put it in three meaſures or Modij of a maſh wherewith they vſe to drench cattel: and make ſops thereof, and conuey them down the throat of ſick oxen or kine, it will recouer them. But preſently after the receit of this medicine, they muſt be tied vp ſure vnto their bouſies vntill the medicine haue done purging: for the beaſts commonly fare all the while that it is C in working, as if they were wood. In caſe they fall a ſweating vpon it, they muſt be waſhed all ouer with cold water.

* *Membra Saracenica.*

* Leuce is an herbe like vnto Mercury; but it tooke that name by reaſon of a certaine white ſtrake or line that runneth croſſe through the mids of the leafe, for which cauſe ſome cal it Meſoleucas. The iuice of this herbe healeth fiſtuloes: and the ſubſtance of the herbe it ſelfe ſtamped, cureth cancerous ſores. It may be peraduenture the ſame herb which is named Leucas, that is ſo effectuall againſt all venomous ſtings proceeding from any ſea-fiſhes. The herbariſts haue not deſcribed this herb otherwiſe than thus, That the wild kind thereof with the broader leafe, is more effectual in the leaues; and that the ſeed of the garden kind, hath more acrimony than the other.

D Touching Leucographis, what manner of herbe it ſhould be, I haue not found in any writer: and I wonder thereat the rather, becauſe it is reported to be ſo good for them that void & reach bloud vpward, namely, if it be taken to the weight of three oboli with Safron: likewiſe ſtamped with water and ſo applied, it is ſingular good againſt thoſe fluxes that proceed from the imbecility of the ſtomacke: ſoueraigne alſo for to ſtay the immoderat flux of womens termes. And it entereth into thoſe medicines which are appropriate for the eies, yea and into incarnatiues, ſuch eſpecially as be fit to incarnat thoſe vlcers which are in the moſt tender and delicat parts of the body.

Chap. XII.

E ¶ *Of Medium, Myoſota, Myagros, Nigina, Natrix, Odontitis, Othonne, Omoſma, Onoperdos, Oſyris, Oxys, Batrachion, Polygonos, Pancration, Peplos, Periclymenes, Laucanthemon, Phyteuma, Phyllon, Phellandrion, Phalaris, Polyrrhizon, and Proſerpinaca: of Rhacoma, Reſeda, and Stœchas.*

* *Iridisfatiue*: others read *Seridis*, i. Endiue. * *Tripedalem.* But *Dioſcor.* ſaith *Tricubitalem*, i. three cubits high. * Mouſe eare.

MEdion hath leaues like vnto * garden Floure-de-lis. A ſtem three foot * high, garniſhed with faire large floures, of purple colour, and round in forme: the ſeed is ſmall, and the root halfe a foot long: it groweth willingly vpon ſtony grounds lying in the ſhade. The root taken in a liquid electuary or lohoch made with hony to the quantity of 2 drams, for certaines together, ſtaieth the immoderat flux of womens monethly termes. The ſeed alſo reduced F into pouder and drunke in wine, repreſſeth their extraordinary ſhifts.

* Myoſota, otherwiſe called Myoſotis, is a ſmooth herbe, ſhooting forth many ſtems from one ſingle root, and thoſe in ſome ſort of a reddiſh colour, and hollow: garniſhed with leaues, which toward the root be narrow, long, and blackiſh, hauing their backe part ſharpe and edged: which leaues grow along the ſtems two by two together: and out of the concauities or armpits be-

between the ſtalk and them, there put forth other ſmall branches with a blew floure. The root is G
of the thickneſſe of a mans finger, bearded with many ſmall ſtrings reſembling hairs. This root
is of a corroſiue nature, fretting and exulcerating any place wherunto it is applied: in which re-
gard it healeth vp the fiſtulous vlcers called Ægilops, growing between the noſe and angles of
the eies. The Ægyptians are of opinion, that if vpon the 27 day of that moneth which they call
Thiatis (and which anſwereth very neare to our moneth Auguſt) a man or woman do annoint
themſelues with the juice of this herb in a morning before they haue ſpoken one word, he or ſhe
ſhall not be troubled with bleared eies all that yeare long.

Myagros is an herb growing vp with ſtems in manner of Fenell-geant, in leaues reſembling
Madder, and riſeth to the height of 3 foot. The ſeed which it beareth is oleous, & out of it there
is an oile drawne, which is good for the ſores in the mouth, if they be annointed therewith. H

The herbe called Nigina, hath three long leaues like vnto thoſe of Succorie; wherewith if
ſcars (remaining after vlcers and wounds) be rubbed, it will reduce them to the natural color of
the other skin.

There is an herb, which in Latine is named Natrix, the root whereof being pulled out of the
ground, hath a rank ſmell like vnto a Goat; with this herbe they vſe in the Picene countrey to
driue away thoſe hob-goblins which they haue a maruellous opinion to be ſpirits, called Fatui:
but for mine own part, I am verily perſuaded they be nothing elſe but fantaſticall illuſions of
ſuch as be troubled in mind and beſtraught, the which may be chaſed and rid away by the vſe of
this medicinable herbe.

Odontitis may be reckoned among the kinds of hey-graſſe, putting forth many ſmall ſtems I
growing thicke together from one root, and thoſe knotted and ful of ioints, triangled and blac-
kiſh withall: in euery ioint ſmall leaues it hath, reſembling thoſe of knot-graſſe, howbeit ſom-
what longer: in the concauities between the ſaid leaues and the ſtem there is contained a ſeed
like vnto Barly corns: the floure is of a purple colour, and very ſmall. It groweth ordinarily in
medow grounds. The decoction of the branches and tender ſtalks of this herb, to the quantitie
of one handful, boiled in ſome aſtringent wine, cureth the toothach, if the patient hold the ſame
in the mouth.

Othonne groweth plenteouſly in Scythia, like vnto Rocket: the leaues be full of holes, and
the floure reſembleth Safron: which is the cauſe that ſome haue called it Anemone. The juice
of this herbe entreth very well into thoſe medicines which are appropriate to the eies; for it is K
ſomewhat mordicatiue, and heateth gently: beſides exiccatiue it is, and by that meanes aſtrin-
gent. It clenſeth the eies of thoſe films and clouds which darken the ſight, and remoueth what-
ſoeuer hindereth the ſame. Some ordain for this purpoſe that it ſhould be waſhed firſt, and after
it is dried againe made into certain balls or troſchisks.

Onoſma beareth leaues wel-neare three fingers long, and thoſe lying flat vpon the ground:
three in number, and indented or cut after the manner of Orchanet, without ſtem, without flour,
without ſeed. If a woman with child eat thereof, or do but ſtep ouer it, ſhe ſhal caſt her vntime-
ly birth out of her wombe.

As for Onopordon, they ſay if Aſſes eat thereof, they will fall a fizling and farting. Howbeit
of vertue it is to prouoke vrine, and the monethly ſickneſſe of women: to ſtop a laske, to diſcuſſe L
and reſolue impoſtumes, and to heale them when they be broken and do run.

* Linaria or Toads flax. * According to *Dioſcorides.*

* Oſyris putteth forth ſmall branches of a browne colour, ſlender, pliable, and eaſie to wind;
the ſame be garniſhed with leaues * reſembling thoſe of Line or flax, of a dark & duskiſh green
at firſt, but afterwards changing colour, and inclining to a red colour, and the ſeed is contained
in thoſe branches. Of theſe leaues are made certain waſhing balls, to ſcoure womens skin, and
make them look faire. The decoction of the root being drunk, cureth thoſe that haue the jaun-
diſe. The ſame roots, gathered before the ſeed be ripe, cut into roundles, and dried in the Sun, do
ſtop the laske: but drawn after that the ſeed is ripe, they repreſſe all catarrhes and fluxes of the
belly, if the patient *drink the ſupping wherein they are boiled. Alſo* ſtamped ſimply, and ſo gi- M
uen in rain water, they haue the ſame effect.

* Cuckowes meat, or Wood-Sorrell.

* Oxys beareth three leaues and no more. *This herb is ſingular to be giuen for a feeble ſto-*
mack which hath loſt all appetite to meat. They alſo who haue a rupture, and whoſe guts be fal-
len down, eat thereof to very good ſucceſſe.

Polyanthemum, which ſome call Batrachion, *hath a cauſticke quality, whereby it doth bliſter*

A ſter any vnſeemly ſcars, by means whereof, reduceth them to their freſh and former colour: the
ſame alſo applied, ſcoureth away the morphew, and bringeth the skin to the natiue hue, anſwe-
rable to the reſt of the body.

Knot graſſe is that herb, which the Greeks name Polygonon, and we in Latine, Sanguinaria:
in leaf it reſembleth Rue, in ſeed common quich graſſe, & riſeth not from the ground but cree-
peth along: the juice of this herb conueied vp into the noſthrils, ſtancheth bleeding at the noſe.
They who ſet down many kinds of Polygonon, do hold that this is to be taken for the male, and
by reaſon of the multitude of ſeed which it beareth is called * Polygonon: or for that it grow- * of *many* and *γόνος* ſeeds
eth ſo thick in tufts, Calligonon. Others name it * Polygonaton, for the number of * knots or * And yet *Scri-*
B knees which it carrieth. There be again, who giue it the name Theuthalis: ſome cal it Carcine- *bonius* ſaith it
tron, others Clema, & many Myrtopetalon: and yet I meet with ſome writers, who ſay this is the is called Poly-
female knot-graſſe: and that the male is the greater, and not altogether ſo dark of colour, grow- gonō, becauſe
ing alſo thicker with knots, & ſwelling with ſeed vnder euery leaf: wel, how ſoeuer it is, the pro- it groweth e-
perty of them both, the one as well as the other, is to bind and coole: and yet their * ſeed doth uery where ſo
looſen the belly; which if taken in any great quantity, is diuretical and repreſſeth any rheums, common.
prouided alwaies that the patient be troubled therwith, otherwiſe it doth no good. The leaues * For *γόνυ* ſig-
are ſingular good to be applied vnto the ſtomack, for to aſſuage the heat thereof: in a liniment * *Alueum ſoli-* nifieth a knee
they mitigat the griefe of the bladder, and ſtop the courſe of thingles and ſuch like wilde-fires. *uum.* If the or knot.
The juice is ſoueraigne to be dropped alone by it ſelfe into the eares that run, and into the eyes place be not
to abate their pain. It is vſually giuen to the quantity of 2 cyaths in tertian Agues, and Quar- corrupt, as I
C tans eſpecially, before the fit commeth: likewiſe for the feebleneſſe of the ſtomack when it will doubt it is.
keep nothing: for the bloudy flix, and the rage of cholerick humors both vpward and downward
A third kind there is, which they cal * Oreon, growing vpon the mountains, reſembling a tender * *Oreon, ab ὄρος,* a mountaine.
reed: riſing vp in one ſingle ſtem, but full of little knees or knots, and thoſe * couched & thruſt Some reade
together. Leafed it is like the Pitch tree: the root needleſſe, and of no vſe: and generally the *ὀρείνη, i.* faire:
whole herb of leſſe ſtrength and operation than the former. Howbeit, this ſingular propertie others, *ὄρεος,* for
hath it, to help the ſciatica. A fourth Polygonum there is, called the wild; and this buſheth like that it growes
a ſhrub or a prety tree rather: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, & the ſtock or plant of a reddiſh like to an horſe
D colour, reſembling the Cedar: it beareth branches much like to Spart or Spaniſh broome, two taile, or the
ſpans long, iointed into three or four knots, and thoſe of a blackiſh colour. This alſo hath an a- herbe Hippu-
ſtringent nature, and taſteth in the mouth like to a Quince. The decoction thereof in water, till ris. * *Inſcarlatis.*
the third part be conſumed, or the pouder of it dried, is commended for the ſores in the mouth,
and for any part that is fretted and galled. And the very ſubſtance thereof is good to be chewed
in caſe the gums be ſore. It repreſſeth the malignity of eating corroſiue vlcers and cankers: and
in one word, ſtaieth the malice of all ſores that run on end, and be vntoward for to be healed: but
a peculiar property it hath by it ſelfe to cure any vlcer occaſioned by the ſnow. Our Herbariſts
vſe this kind much for the ſquinancy; and to eaſe the head-ach, make a garland thereof, appoin-
ting it to be ſet vpon the head: but to repreſſe any violent catarrhs, they preſcribe to weare it a-
bout the neck. In Tertian agues, ſome giue direction to pluck it out of the ground with the left
hand, and then to tie it to the arm or other part of the patient. And there is not an herb or plant
E that they be more careful to keep dry and to haue alwaies ready at hand, than Polygonon, for to
ſtanch any iſſue or flix of bloud what ſoeuer.

Pancration, which ſome chuſe rather to cal the little Squilla or ſea-onion, beareth leaues re-
ſembling the white Lilly, but that they be longer and thicker; with a great bulbous root; & the
ſame in color red. The juice of it taken with the floure of Eruile, maketh the belly laxatiue: and
outwardly applied, mundifieth vlcers. For the dropſie and hardneſſe of the ſpleene, it is giuen
with hony in maner of a ſyrrup. Some take the root and boile it in water vntill the liquour be
ſweet, which they poure forth; and then ſtamp the ſaid root, and reduce it into bals or troſches,
which they lay to dry in the Sun: and vſe them afterwards as occaſion ſerueth for the skals or
F vlcers of the head, and all other ſores that require mundification. Semblably, they giue thereof
as much as one may take vp with three fingers in wine, for the cough, and in a liquid electuarie
or lohoch for the pleuriſie and peripneumonie. They preſcribe it likewiſe to be drunke in wine
for the Sciatica: to allay alſo the gripes and wrings of the belly, and to procure the monethly * A kind of
termes of women. Eſula.

* Peplos, called by ſome Syce, by others Meconion * Aphrodes, from one ſmal root buſheth * i. Frothie Poppie.

into

into many branches; the leaues be like vnto Rue, but that they be somewhat broader: the seed appeareth vnder the leaues round, & (but that they be smaller) not vnlike to the white Poppie. Ordinarily it is found among Vines, and they gather it in harueſt time. They hang it forth ſeed and all together a drying, ſetting water vnderneath, that the ſaid ſeed or fruit may fall down into it. If it be taken in drinke, it purgeth the belly, and doth euacuat both choler and fleagme. The meaſure of one acetable is counted an ordinary and indifferent potion to be drunk in three hemines of mead or honied water. With this ſeed they vſe to pouder meats and viands, thereby to keep the body ſoluble.

* Wood-bind. * Periclymenos is alſo a buſhie plant, and loueth to branch much: it beareth whitiſh & ſoft leaues, diſpoſed two by two at certain ſpaces & diſtances very orderly. In the top of the branches it beareth hard ſeeds between the leaues, which hardly may be plucked off. It groweth in tilled corn fields & hedges, winding about euery thing that it can catch hold of, for to ſupport and beare it vp. The ſeed after it is dried in the ſhade, folk vſe to pun in a morter, and ſo to make it vp into trochiſks. In caſe that the ſpleen be ſwollen or hard, they take of theſe troſches, and after they be diſſolued, giue thereof a ſufficient quantity in 3 cyaths of white wine for 30 daies together: which drink is of ſuch operation, that it will waſt and ſpend the ſpleen, partly by vrine which wil appeare bloudy, and partly alſo by ſeege: and this will be perceiued ſenſibly by the tenth day of the cure. The leaues alſo be diureticall, and a decoction made with them, prouokes vrine. The ſame likewiſe are good for thoſe that cannot draw their wind but ſitting with their body vpright. Being drunk in like manner, they help women who are in ſore trauell, to ſpeedie deliuerance, and fetch away the after-birth.

[a] Some take it for *Securidaca*, i. Axfitch. As touching * Pelecinum, it groweth as I ſaid before among corn, branching thick, and garniſhed with leaues like vnto the cich peaſe. It beareth ſeed in certain cods, which crook in manner of little horns, and thoſe be four or fiue in number together. The ſaid ſeed reſembleth Gith, ſo far as euer I could ſee, and is bitter, but good for the ſtomack: one of the ingredients that goe into antidotes and preſeruatiues againſt poiſon.

Polygala reacheth vp with a ſtem a ſpan high, in the top wherof it beareth leaues reſembling the Lentils, of an aſtringent taſt, which being drunk, cauſeth nources to haue plenty of milk in their breaſts.

Poterion, or as ſome call it, Phrynion or Neurada, brancheth and ſpreadeth much: armed it is with ſharp pricks, and beſides, full of a kind of thick down: the leaues be ſmall and round: the branches ſlender, long, ſoft, and pliable: the floure in form long, of a graſſe green color. The ſeed is of no vſe in Phyſick, but of a quick and ſharp taſt, odoriferous alſo, and pleaſant to the ſmell. It is found growing as well in watery places, as alſo vpon little hils. Two or three roots it hath, which run down two cubits deep into the ground, ful of cords or ſinews, white, and of a firm and hard ſubſtance. About Autumne they vſe to dig round about it, hauing before cut the plant it ſelfe aboue ground, which yeeldeth thereby a juice like vnto a gum. The root is (by report) of wonderfull operation in healing wounds, and eſpecially of ſinews cut in ſunder, if it be applied thereto in a liniment. Alſo the decoction thereof drunke with honey in manner of a ſyrrupe, helpeth the feebleneſſe and diſſolution of the ſinewes; and namely, when they bee wounded and cut.

Phalangites by ſome is called Phalangion, by others Leucanthemon, or, as I find in ſome copies, Leucacantha. Little branches it putteth forth, neuer fewer than twaine, and thoſe tending directly a contrary way. The floures white, faſhioned like the red Lilly: the ſeed blacke, broad, and flat, ſhaped after the manner of halfe a Lentill, but much leſſe: and the root is of a greeniſh colour. The leafe, floure, and ſeed of this herbe is a ſingular remedie againſt the venomous ſting of ſcorpions, the ſpiders Phalangia, and ſerpents; alſo for the wringing torments of the belly.

As for Phyteuma, ſomewhat els I haue to do rather than to deſcribe it, conſidering there is no vſe of it but in amatorious medicines to procure womens loue.

There is an herbe called by the Greekes Phyllon, growing vpon ſtony mountaines ſtanding much vpon a rocke. The female of this kinde is of a deepe greene colour, the ſtem is ſlender, the root ſmall, the ſeed round, and like vnto that of Poppie. This hearbe ſeruеth for the getting and conceiuing either of boyes or girles, according as the male or the female is vſed: which differ only in ſeed or fruit, which in the male reſembleth an oliue that is new come forth and

and biginneth only to ſhew. But both of them are for the ſaid purpoſe to be drunke in wine.

Phellandrion groweth in moory grounds, and in leafe commeth neere vnto garden Parſley: the ſeed thereof is good to be drunke for the ſtone, and the infirmities incident to the bladder.

As for Phalaris, it hath a long ſlender ſtem like vnto a reed, in the top whereof it beareth a floure bending downward, and the ſeed reſembleth that of Seſama: and this alſo breaketh the ſtone, if it be drunke in wine or vineger, or otherwiſe with milk and honey. The ſame cureth the accidents of the bladder.

Polyrrhizon is leafed like vnto the Myrtle, and hath many roots, which being bruiſed, are giuen in wine againſt the poiſon of ſerpents; not only if men but alſo if fourfooted beaſts be ſtung by them.

* Thought to be the ſame that *Polygonis* or Knot graſſe abouenamed. * Proſerpinaca likewiſe, being otherwiſe a common herb, is counted a ſoueraigne remedy againſt ſcorpions: the ſame ſtamped and incorporat with fiſh-pickle and oile, is (by report) a ſingular medicine againſt the prick of ſcorpions. Ouer and beſides, it is ſaid, that if it be but held vnder the tongue, it refreſheth thoſe who be ouertrauelled or any waies wearied, ſo as they haue loſt their ſpeech with very faintneſſe: but in caſe it be ſwallowed downe the throat, it procureth vomit, which alwaies is good and wholſome for the Patient.

As touching Rhacoma, it is brought vnto vs out of thoſe countries which are beyond the kingdome of Pontus: a root it is much reſembling the black Coſtus, but that it is ſmaller and ſomewhat redder; alſo without any ſmell; hot at the tongues end and aſtringent: being punned, it is of a wine colour inclining to ſafron: a liniment made of this root, doth mitigate all impoſtumes and inflammations; healeth wounds, and appeaſeth the violence of any rheums taking a courſe to the eies, eſpecially if it be applied with cuit: al marks remaining after ſtripes, & other places of the skin black and blew, it taketh away, if they be annointed with it and vineger together: the pouder thereof is good to be caſt vpon old morimals and vlcers vntoward to be healed: & being to the weight of one dram taken in water, it is ſingular for them that caſt vp bloud: moreouer, in caſe of the dyſentery and the flux proceeding from imbecility of the ſtomacke, it is an excellent medicine to be taken in wine, if the Patient bee free of the ague; otherwiſe, it would be giuen in water. For to pun or ſtamp this root more eaſily, it had need to lie and ſoke in water ouernight: the decoction thereof is giuen to drinke in double meaſure or quantity for thoſe that be plucked with the cramp, burſen, & bruiſed, or to ſuch as haue tumbled down from ſome high loft. In pains of the breſt, there had need ſome Pepper and myrrh to be put thereto: in caſe the ſtomack be feeble and clean done, it ought to be taken in cold water: and whether it be giuen inwardly or applied outwardly, it helpes all thoſe that void vp filthy matter from the parts beneath: likewiſe it cureth ſuch as haue weak liuers, hard or ſwelled ſpleens, and the Sciatica: it healeth the infirmities of the kidnies, ſhortneſſe of wind, & ſtraineſſe of breath, namely, when a man is driuen to ſit vpright for it. The hoarſneſſe and roughneſſe of the throat it cureth, if either the pouder be taken to the quantity of 3 oboli in cuit, or the decoction drunk. The filthy tetters called Lichenes it ſcoureth away, applied vnto them in a liniment with vineger. In drink, it diſſolueth ventoſities, riddeth away through-colds, and namely the ſhiuerings and ſhakings in cold agues: it repreſſeth the yex or hicquet, appeaſeth the wrings of the belly, cleareth the windpipes, diſpatcheth the poſe, the murre, and heauineſſe of the head, ſtilleth the dizzines of the head and turning of the brain occaſioned by melancholy humors: and finally aſſuageth all painfull laſſitudes, and is ſingular good for cramps or conuulſions.

About the towne Ariminum there groweth an herb commonly knowne by the name of Reſeda: it reſolueth and diſcuſſeth all impoſtumes: it reduceth alſo into temperature any inflamation. But they that vſe to cure with this herb, muſt when they lay it to the place, ſay withall theſe words following; *Reſeda, morbos Reſeda, ſciſne ſciſne, quis hic pullos egerit? Radices nec caput nec pedes habeant.* That is to ſay, *Reſeda, cauſe theſe maladies to ceaſe: knoweſt thou, knoweſt thou, who hath driuen theſe pullets here? Let the roots haue neither head nor foot.* This charm (I ſay) they muſt pronounce three times ouer, and ſpit vpon the ground as often.

To conclude, Stœchas groweth in thoſe Iſlands onely which carry that name and be called Stœchades: an odoriferous herb it is, bearing leaues like vnto hyſſop, and is bitter in taſt: taken in drink, it procureth womens moneths, and doth mitigat the pains of the breſt. Alſo it is one of the ſpecies or ingredients entring into the preſeruatiue compoſitions called Antidotes.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of Nightshade: of Smyrnium, and Telephium. Of Trichomanes, Thalictrum, and Thlaspi. Of Tragonia, Tragonis, Tragum, Tragopogon, and Spondylis, Also, that some diseases are not incident to certaine countries.*

Nightshade, called in Latine Solanum, the Greeks name Strychnos, as saith *Cornelius Celsus*; an herbe this is which hath a vertue repercussiue and refrigeratiue.

Loueach, named otherwise Smyrnium, hath a stem like vnto Persley, and the leaues be larger: it putteth forth many sions or imps from about the stem: and out of their concauities there spring certain fatty leaues, & those hanging as if they were broken, toward the ground; hauing an aromaticall smel, joined with a certain acrimony which is not vnpleasant: of a colour inclining to a weak and faint yellow. The stem beareth in the head certain round spoky tufts in manner of Dill. The seed round and black, which waxeth to be dry in the beginning of summer: The root is likewise redolent; but in taste quick and biting, full of juice, soft and tender: the rind of which root, is black without, but pale within; the odour which it hath, testifieth the qualitie of myrrh, whereupon it took the name * Smyrnium. This herb groweth vpon hills, as well such as be rocky as those that be altogether earthy. The nature of it generally, is to heat and extenuate. The leaues and root both prouoke vrine, and the monthly terms of women: the seed knitteth the belly, and staieth a lask. The root vsed in a liniment, discussheth all impostumes, as well broken as not broke, so that they be not inueterat and of long continuance: and in one word, resolueth all hardnesse in the flesh. Soueraigne it is against the prick of the venomous spiders Phalangia, and the sting of serpents, being drunk in wine with Cachrys, Polium, or Baulm; with this charge, That if it be taken peece-meale: for if it were taken entire and whole, it would prouoke vomit: and for this cause otherwhiles it is giuen with Rue. The seed or root, chuse whether you will, cureth the cough and difficulty of breath, when the Patient cannot take his breath but sitting vpright. In like manner, it helpeth those who are diseased in the chest, spleene, reines, and bladder. The root hath a particular property to heale ruptures and convulsions: the same giues speedie deliuerance to women in trauell of child, and expelleth the after-birth: also for the sciatica it is giuen in wine together with Crestmarine, otherwise called Sampier: it prouoketh sweat, breaketh wind vpward, and causeth rifting; whereby it riddeth the stomack of the ventosities that trouble it: it healeth wounds and bringeth them to cicatrice or skin again. Out of the root there is a juice also pressed, good in womens infirmities, and in the maladies incident to the chest and precordiall parts; for it clenseth, increaseth naturall heat, and helpeth digestion. The seed hath a speciall operation to cure them that haue a dropsie, giuen in drink; like as the juice also applied in a liniment; and the rind of the foresaid root dry, incorporate in an emolliuent cataplasme. Moreouer, it is much vsed in meats together with honied wine, oile, fish-sauce named Garum, but principally if flesh meats be boiled together therewith. It helpes concoction in the stomack, as hauing a sauor and taste much like vnto pepper. The same is right effectuall to allay the paine of the laid stomacke.

* For *Smyrna* in Greeke is myrrhe.

As touching * Telephium, it is an herb in leaf and stem resembling Purcellane: immediatly from the root there spring seuen or eight small shoots or branches, and those garnished with grosse & fleshy leaues. It loueth to grow in toiled grounds, but principally among vines: whiles it is green, it serueth in a liniment to fetch out spots and freckles in the visage: for which purpose also, it is good dry, being brought into pouder: it mundifieth the skin also from the morphew, so that the place be annointed therewith euery day or night six houres together, for the space of three moneths, and afterwards well rubbed with barly meale. It healeth all wounds besides and cureth fistuloes.

* Orpine.

The Maidenhaire called in Greek Trichomanes, is like vnto Adiantum, only it is more slender and blacker. the leaues grow thicke in manner of Lentils, one ouer-against another, and the same be bitter in taste. The decoction of this hearbe sodden in white wine, and so drunke with wine or rusticke cumin, cureth the stranguries: the juice keepeth the haire on the head, which is ready to fall off; or if it be shed already, causeth new to come vp againe in the place. The same beeing beaten to powder and incorporate with oile into a liniment, maketh the haire to grow thicke,

A thicke, where it is thin by occasion of the infirmity Alopecia. If it be tasted at the tongues end it prouoketh sneezing.

Thalictrum [otherwise named Thalictrum] hath leaues made like vnto Coriander, saue that they be somwhat fattier, and in the stem resembleth Poppy: it liketh any ground, but loueth especially to grow vpon plains: the leaues incorporat with hony, heale any vlcers.

Thlaspi or Thlaspe, is of two kinds: the one with narrow leaues, a finger long, and as broad as a finger breadth: the same grow inclining toward the ground, and in the head diuided or slit: the stem is but slender and halfe a foot high, howbeit not altogether naked and without branches. In form, the fruit or cod resembleth a buckler, inclosing seed within not vnlike in shape to Lentils, but that it seemeth crusht and broken, whereupon the plant took the name Thlaspi: the

B floure which it beareth is whitish. This herb groweth ordinarily about common foot-paths & in hedges. The seed in taste is hot and vnpleasant, working vpon choler and fleam, which humors it doth euacuat vpward and downward: the right dose wherof is the measure of one acetable for a potion. Good it is also for the Sciatica, being ministred in a clystre vntil it bring away bloud. Moreouer, it procureth women their desired sicknesse; but if they be with child, it killeth that which they go withal. The second Thlaspi, which some cal the Persian * Napi, hath broad leaues and great roots: this herb also is good to be clysterized for the Sciatica: and as well the one as the other is soueraigne for the tumors or risings in the share: but the party who gathereth it must haue in charge to pluck it vp with one hand, and say withall, That he taketh it for the botches in the share, for all impostumes and wounds.

* or rather *Sinapi*, i. Senvie.

C As for Trachinia, I find not in any writer what manner of herb it should be: and verily, I cannot beleeue that *Democritus* reporteth truly of it as he doth: for monstrous it is and incredible which he promiseth of it, namely, That in three daies it will waste the spleene, if the patient doe but weare it tied to any part of the body.

Tragonus or Tragion groweth vpon the sea-coasts of the Island Candy only: an herb, in seed, leafe, and branch, very like vnto the Iuniper: a iuice or liquor it yeeldeth resembling milk, which gathering thick to the consistence of a gum, with once laying too, draweth forth arrow heads, thorns, or what soeuer sticking within the flesh: for which purpose, it ought to be stamped green, and so made into a liniment with wine; or else the pouder of it drie, must be incorporat with hony. The same causeth nources to haue good store of milk in their brests, and is besides an excel-

D lent medicine for the sores and diseases incident to that part.

There is another hearbe called Tragos, which some name also Scorpion: it groweth halfe a foot high, putting forth many shoots and branches, but without leaues; in stead whereof you shall see pretty little berries, or grapes (as it were) of a ruddy colour, of the bignesse of wheatcorns, and pointed sharp in the head. This herb likewise groweth by the sea-side. Of these berries, ten or twelue kernels dried and beaten into pouder, and so taken in wine, do helpe the fluxe proceeding from a weak and feeble stomack; in like manner those also that haue a bloudy flix, and that reach vp bloud. They cure likewise women of the extraordinary shifts of their monthly fleurs.

Moreouer, there is an herb called Tragopogon, which others name Come: the stem thereof

E is small, the leaues like vnto those of Safron, the root long and sweet; bearing aloft vpon the top of the stem a certain cup, which is broad and large, with black seed within it. In rough places it groweth commonly, amongst greenes and bushes; but goodnesse there is little or none at all in it.

Thus much verily as touching herbs, I thought memorable and worth the writing, which either I haue seen my selfe, or learned from others; howbeit, for a farewell to this treatise, I think it not amisse to aduertise the reader thus much more concerning herbs, that some of them keep their strength and vertue longer than others; for, as I haue before noted, Elaterium continueth a world of yeres: the black Chamæleon lasteth 40 yeares good: but Centaury will not indure a-

F boue twelue: Harstrang, Aristolochia, and the wilde Vine, may be preserued sound one yere in the shade. Moreouer, this would be obserued, That of the herbs aboue named, there is not a liuing creature what soeuer will touch the roots, vnlesse it be Spondylis (and that is a kind of serpent) which indeed spareth none.

As for this one point, namely, that the roots of herbs be lesse in force and of weaker operation, in case the seed bee suffered to ripen vpon the plant, no man maketh any doubt: as also

that their ſeeds be nothing ſo effectuall, if inciſion were made in the roots for to draw juice out of them, before the ſaid ſeed is fully ripe.

Furthermore, this is known & found by experience, that the ordinary vſe of all ſimples doth alter their properties and diminiſh their ſtrength; inſomuch, as whoſoeuer is daily accuſtomed vnto them, ſhall not find when need requires, their vertue powerfull at all, either to do good or to work harme, as others ſhall who ſeldome or neuer were acquainted with them.

Ouer and beſides, all herbs be more forcible in their operations, which grow in cold parts, expoſed to the Northeaſt winds, likewiſe in dry places, than in the contrary.

Alſo there is no ſmall difference to be conſidered betweene nation and nation: for, as I haue heard them ſay who are of good credit, as touching worms and ſuch like vermin, the people of Egypt, Arabia, Syria, and Cilicia, be troubled & infeſted with them: wheras contrariwiſe, ſome Græcians & Phrygians haue none at all breeding among them. But leſſe maruel there is of that conſidering how among the Thebans and Bœotians (who confine vpon Attica) ſuch vermine is riſe and common; and yet the Athenians are not giuen at all to ingender and breed them: the ſpeculation whereof, carrieth me away again vnto a new diſcourſe of liuing creatures, and their natures; and namely, to fetch from thence the medicins which Nature hath imprinted in them, of greater proofe and certainty than any other for the remedy of all diſeaſes. Certes, this great Mother of all things, entended not that any liuing creature ſhould ſerue either to feed it ſelfe only, or to be food for to ſatisfie others; but her will was and ſhe thought it good, to inſert and ingraffe in their inward bowels, wholſom medicines for mans health, to counterpoiſe thoſe medicinable vertues which ſhe had ingrauen and beſtowed vpon thoſe furd and ſenceleſſe herbes: nay her prouidence was ſuch, that the ſoueraigne and excellent means for maintenance of our life, ſhould be had from thoſe creatures which are indued with life; the contemplation of which diuine myſterie, ſurpaſſeth all others, and is moſt admirable.

THE TVVENTY EIGHTH BOOK OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

Chap. I.

¶ *The medicinable vertues of liuing creatures.*

HAuing diſcouered as well all thoſe things which are ingendred between Heauen and Earth, as alſo their natures; there remained nothing for me to diſcourſe of, ſaue only the Minerals digged out of the ground; but that this late Treatiſe of mine, as touching the medicinable properties of Herbs, Trees, and other plants draweth me quite aſide from my purpoſe, and haleth me back againe, to conſider the foreſaid liuing creatures themſelues (euen the ſubject matter of Phyſicke) in regard of greater meanes found out euen in them, to aduance Phyſicke and cure diſeaſes. For to ſay a truth, ſince I haue deſcribed and pourtraied both Herbes and Floures, ſince I haue diſcouered many other things, rare and difficult to be found out; ſhould I conceale ſuch treaſures for the health of man, as are to be found in man himſelfe? or ſhould I ſuppreſſe other kind of remedies which are to be had from creatures liuing amongſt vs, as wee doe, if they may benefit vs? eſpecially ſeeing that our very life is no better than torment and miſerie, vnleſſe wee

we be free from paine and ſickneſſe? No verily; and far be it from me that I ſhould ſo do. But on the contrary ſide, I will do my beſt indeuor to performe and finiſh this task alſo', how long and tedious ſoeuer it may ſeem to be: for my full intent and reſolution is, ſo I may benefit poſteritie and doe good to the common life of man, the leſſe to reſpect the pleaſing of fine eares, or to expect thanks from any perſon. And to bring this my purpoſe about, I mean to ſearch into the cuſtomes of forrein countries, yea and to lay abroad the rites and faſhions of barbarous nations, referring the readers who ſhal make ſcruple to beleeue my words, vnto thoſe Authors whom I alledge for my warrant. And yet herein, this care I haue euer had, To make choice in my reports of ſuch things as haue bin held and in manner adjudged true, by a generall conſent & approbation of all writers; as coueting to ſtand more vpon the choice of ſubſtance, than the variety and plenty of matter. But before I enter into this argument, I thinke it very neceſſary to aduertiſe the Reader thus much, That whatſoeuer I haue heretofore written of liuing creatures, concerneth the inſtinct of Nature wherewith they be indued, and certain ſimples whereof they haue giuen vs the knowledge (for ſurely, as much good haue they done vnto vs by the medicinable herbs by them found out, as poſſibly they can by the remedies which themſelues do afford from their own bodies:) But now it remaineth to ſhew ſimply the medicinable & helpful properties in themſelues, which notwithſtanding in the former treatiſe were not altogether left out and paſſed ouer. And therefore this my preſent diſcourſe of thoſe creatures, howſoeuer it is in nature different, yet it dependeth of the other. Begin then I will at Man himſelfe, to ſee what Phyſick there may be found in him to help his neighbor. In which firſt entrance of mine, there preſenteth it ſelfe vnto mine eie, one obiect that troubleth and offendeth my mind exceeding much: for now adaies you ſhal ſee them that are ſubiect to the falling euil, for to drink the very bloud of fencers and ſword-plaiers as out of liuing cups: a thing, that when we behold within the ſame ſhew-place, euen the tygres, lyons, and other wild beaſts to do, we haue it in horrour as a moſt fearfull and odious ſpectacle. And theſe monſtrous minded perſons are of opinion, That the ſaid bloud forſooth is moſt effectuall for the cure of that diſeaſe, if they may ſucke it breathing warme out of the man himſelfe; if they may ſet their mouth (I ſay cloſe to the veine, to draw thereby the very heart bloud, life and all: how vnnaturall ſoeuer otherwiſe it be holden for a man to put his lips ſo much as to the wounds of wild beaſts, for to drinke their bloud: nay, there be others that lay for the marow-bones, the very braine alſo of young infants, and neuer make ſtrange to find ſome good meat and medicine therein. Ye ſhall find moreouer among the Greeke writers not a few, who haue deciphered diſtinctly the ſeuerall taſtes as well of euery inward part, as outward member of mans body; and ſo neare they haue gone, that they left not out the paring of the very nailes, but they could pick out of them ſome fine Phyſicke: as if health conſiſted in this, That a man ſhould become as bloudie as a ſauage beaſt; or that be counted a remedy, which indeed is cauſe of a miſchiefe and malady. And wel deſerue ſuch bloud-ſuckers and cruell leeches to be fruſtrat of their cure, and thereby to worke their owne bane and deſtruction; for if it be held vnlawfull and abhominable to prie and look into the entrails and bowels of a mans body, what is it then to chew and eat them? But what monſter was hee, who firſt broched this geare, and deuiſed ſuch accurſed drugs! Ah wicked wretch, the inuenter and artificer of thoſe monſtroſities; thou that haſt ouerthrowne all law of humanity; for with thee wil I haue to do, againſt thee will I whet my tongue and turne the edge of my ſtyle, who firſt didſt bring vp this bruitiſh leech-craft, for no other purpoſe but to be ſpoken of another day, and that the world might neuer forget thy wicked inuentions. What direction had he who thus began to deuoure mans body lim by lim: nay, what conjecture or gueſſe moued him ſo to do? what might the originall and foundation be, whereupon this diueliſh Phyſick was grounded? what ſhould he be that bare men in hand, and would perſuade the world, That the thing which is vſed as a poiſon in witchcraft and ſorcerie, ſhould auaile more to the health of man, than other knowne and approued remedies? Set caſe that ſome barbarous people vſed ſo to do: ſay that ſtrange nations and farremoued from all ciuility, had theſe manners among them, muſt the Greekes take vp thoſe faſhions alſo, yea and credit them ſo much as to reduce them into a method, amongſt other their goodly Arts? And yet ſee what *Democritus* one of them haue done? there be extant at this day books of his inditing and penning, wherein you ſhal reade, That the ſcul of a wicked malefactor, is in ſome caſes better than that of an honeſt perſon; and in other, That of a friend and gueſt, preferred before a ſtranger. As for *Apollonius*, another of that brood, hee hath written,

ten, That if the gums be scarrified with the tooth of a man violently slain, it is a most effectuall G
and present remedy for the tooth-ach. *Artemon* had no better receit for the falling sickneſſe, than
to draw vp water out of a fountaine in the night ſeaſon, and to giue the ſame vnto the Patient to
drink it in the brain-pan of a man who died ſome violent death, ſo he were not burnt. And *An-*
themus took the ſcull of one that had bin hanged, and made pills thereof, which he miniſtred vn-
to thoſe who were bitten by a mad dog, for a ſoueraigne remedy. Moreouer, theſe writers not
content to vſe theſe forceries about men, imploied the medicines alſo of the parts of man to the
cure of foure footed beaſts; and namely, if kine or oxen were dew-blowne or otherwiſe puffed
vp, they were wont to bore holes through their horns, & ſo to inlay or interlard them (as it were)
with mens bones: finally, when ſwine were diſeaſed, they tooke the fine white wheat Siligo, be- H
ing permitted to lie one whole night in the very place where ſome men were killed or burnt,
and gaue it them to eat. As for me, and all vs that are Latine writers, God forbid we ſhould de-
file our papers with ſuch filthineſſe: our intention is to put downe in writing, thoſe good and
wholſome medicines which man may affoord vnto man, and not to ſet abroad any ſuch deteſta-
ble and hainous forceries: as for example, to ſhew what medicinable vertue there may be in
breſt-milke of women newly deliuered; what healthfull operation there is in our [faſting] ſpit-
tle; or what the touching of a man or womans body may auaile in the cure of any malady; and
many other ſemblable things ariſing from naturall cauſes. For mine owne part verily, I am of
this mind, That we ought not ſo much to make of our health or life, as to maintain and preſerue
the ſame by any indirect courſe and vnlawful meanes: And thou, whoſoeuer thou be, that doeſt
addict thy ſelfe to ſuch villanies whiles thou liueſt, ſhalt die in the end a death anſwerable to I
thy beaſtly and execrable life. To conclude therefore, let euery man for to comfort his heart,
and to cure the maladies of his mind, ſet this principle before his eies, That of all thoſe good
gifts which Nature hath beſtowed vpon man, there is none better than to die in a fit and ſeaſo-
nable time: and in ſo doing, this is ſimply the beſt,* That in his power it is, and the meanes hee
hath, to chuſe what death he liſt.

* Look for no better diuinitie in *Plinie* a meere Pagan, Epicurean, and profeſſed Atheiſt.

Chap. II.

¶ *Whether Words, Spels, or Charmes, are auaileable in Phyſicke. Alſo whether wonders and ſtrange prodigies may be either wrought and procured, or put by and auoided by them, or no.* K

THe firſt point, concerning the remedies medicinable drawn from out of man, which moo-
ueth the greateſt queſtion, and the ſame as yet not decided and reſolued, is this, Whether
bare Words, Charms and Inchantments, be of any power or no? If it be granted Yea, then
no doubt ought we to aſcribe that vertue vnto man. But the wiſeſt Philoſophers and greateſt
Doctors, take them one by one, doubt thereof, and giue no credit at all thereto. And yet go by
the common voice of the whole world, you ſhall find it a generall beleefe, and a blinde opinion
alwaies receiued, whereof there is no reaſon or certain experience to ground vpon. For firſt and
formoſt we ſee, that if any beaſt be killed for ſacrifice without a ſett forme of praier, it is to no
purpoſe, and held vnlawfull: ſemblably, if theſe inuocations be omitted, when as men ſeeke to L
any Oracles, and would be directed in the wil of gods by beaſts bowels or otherwiſe, all booteth
not, but the gods ſeem diſpleaſed thereby. Moreouer, the words vſed in craning, to obtaine any
thing at their hands, run in one form; and the exorciſmes in diuerting their ire, & turning away
ſome imminent plagues, are framed after another ſort: alſo there be proper termes ſeruing for
meditation only and contemplation. Nay, we haue ſeene and obſerued, how men haue come to
make ſuit and tender petitions to the ſoueraign and higheſt magiſtrats, with a preamble of cer-
tain ſet prayers. Certes, ſo ſtrict and preciſe men are in this point about diuine ſeruice, that for
fear leaſt ſome words ſhould be either left out, or pronounced out of order, there is one appoin-
ted of purpoſe as a prompter to read the ſame before the prieſt, out of a written booke, that hee
miſſe not in a tittle; another alſo ſet neare at his elbow, as a keeper to obſerue and mark, that he M
faile not in any ceremony or circumſtance; and a third ordained to goe before and make ſi-
lence, ſaying thus to the whole aſſembly & congregation, *Fauete linguis*, [i. ſpare your tongues
and be ſilent:] and then the fluits and haut-boies begin to ſound and play, to the end that no
other thing be heard for to trouble his mind or interrupt him the while. And verily, there haue
been

A been memorable examples knowne of ſtrange accidents inſuing both waies, namely, as often as
either the vnlucky foules by their vntoward noiſe * haue diſturbed and done hurt, or if at any
time there haue bin error committed in the preſcript prayer & exorciſme: for by this means it
falleth out oftentimes, that all on a ſudden as the beaſt ſtandeth there in place to be ſacrificed,
the maſter veine in the liuer, named the head thereof, is found miſſing among other entrails, and
the heart likewiſe wanting: or contrariwiſe, both theſe to be double, and appeare twain for one.
And euen at this day there remaineth a moſt notable precedent and example to all poſterity, in
that preſcript forme of exorciſme, whereby the two *Decij*, both the father and ſonne, betooke
themſelues to all the helliſh furies and fiends infernall: moreouer, the imprecation of the ve-
ſtall Nun *Tuccia*, when ſhee was put to proue her virginity, continueth extant vpon record; by
B vertue of which charme ſhe carried water in a ſive without ſhedding one drop: which happened
in the yeare after the foundation of Rome city 609. And verily, no longer ago than of late time
in our own age, we ſaw two Græcians, to wit, a man and a woman; yea, and ſome of other nations,
with whom in thoſe daies wee maintained warres, buried quicke within the beaſt-market in
Rome: in which maner of ſacrifice, whoſoeuer readeth the prayer or exorciſme that is vſed, and
which the VVarden or Principall of the colledge of the Quindecemvirs is woont to reade and
pronounce to the exorciſt; he would no doubt confeſſe, that ſuch charmes and execrations be of
great importance: and namely, ſeeing they haue bin all approoued and found effectuall by the
experience and euents obſerued for the ſpace of * eight hundred and thirtie yeares: As for our
veſtall virgins in theſe our daies, we are certainely perſuaded and beleeue, that by the vertue of
C certaine ſpels and charmes which they haue, they be able to arreſt and ſtay any fugitiue ſlaue
for running one foot farther; prouided alwaies that they be not gone already without the pour-
priſe and precinct of the city wals. Now if this be receiued once as an vndoubted and confeſſed
truth, and if we admit that the gods do heare ſome praiers, or be moued by any words; then ſure-
ly we may reſolue at once of theſe conjectures; and conclude affirmatiuely of the maine queſti-
on. Certes, our anceſtors from time to time haue euermore beleeued and deliuered ſuch prin-
ciple, yea, and that which of all other ſeemeth moſt incredible, they haue affirmed conſtantly,
That by the power of ſuch charmes and conjurations, Thunder and Lightening might be fet-
ched downe from aboue (as I haue formerly ſhewed.) *L. Piſo* reporteth in the firſt booke of his
Annals or yearely Chronicles, That *Tullus Hoſtilius* king of Rome, was ſtricken dead with Ligh-
D tening, for that when hee went in hand to call *Iupiter* downe out of heauen, by vertue of a ſacri-
fice which king *Numa* was woont to vſe in that caſe, hee had not obſerued exactly all the exor-
ciſmes and ceremoniall words contained in thoſe bookes of king *Numa*, but ſwarued ſomwhat
from them. And many other writers do teſtifie, that by the power of words and oſſes, the deſti-
nies and prodigies of great importance prefaged to one place, haue bin cleane altered and tranſ-
ferred to another: as it was like to haue happened to the Romanes, at what time as they laied
the foundation of *Iupiters* Temple vpon the mount or rocke Tarpeius. For when they digged
there for the foundation of the ſaid Temple, and chanced to finde within the ground a mans
head: the Senate of Rome ſent certaine Embaſſadours of purpoſe to the Sages and VViſards
of Tuſcane, to know the ſignification of this ſtrange ſight and miraculous occurrent. VVhere-
E of *Olenus Calenus* (who was reputed the moſt famous diuinor and prophet of all the Tuſcanes)
hauing ſome intelligence, and foreſeeing the great felicity and happineſſe that it imported and
prefaged, intended by ſubtill interrogatiue to tranſlate the benefit thereof to his owne native
countrey of Tuſcane. Hauing therefore firſt with a ſtaffe ſet out and deſcribed (as it were) the
modell and forme of a Temple, vpon the ground which lay before him; hee came about the Ro-
man Embaſſadors beforeſaid, and queſtioned with them in this wilie manner: Is it ſo, Romans,
as you ſay? and are theſe your words indeed? There muſt be a Temple here of *Iupiter* that moſt
gracions and mighty god: we haue light here vpon a mans head. Vnto which interrogation of
his, the ſaid Roman Embaſſadours according to the inſtructions which they had receiued be-
forehand from the VViſard or Diuinors ſonne, anſwered in this manner: No, not here in this
F very place, but at Rome (we ſay) the head was found. And verily, our antient Chronicles doe all
of them moſt conſtantly affirm, that had they not been thus forewarned and taught what to ſay,
but had ſimply anſwered Yea, here we haue found a head, &c. The fortune of the Roman State
and Empire had gone quite away to the Tuſcans, and been eſtabliſhed among them. The ſame
had like to haue happened a ſecond time, as we may ſee in the Records and Monuments of old
date,

* Which is called *Obſtitiano dicarum*: we may read in *M. Tull. de Diuination. 1.*

* In which yere it ſeemeth *Plinie* wrote this worke.

date, when as a certain chariot with foure horses, made of clay, and prepared for to be set vpon G
the louver or lantern of the said temple, chanced as it lay baking in the furnace, to grow into an
extraordinary bignesse. For the foresaid Wise men of Tuscan being asked what the said prodi-
gy should betoken, practised the like, as *Olenus* did: but the Romans being wise & wary in their
words, saued and retained the same fortune still for the behoofe of Rome, which was presaged
vnto them by that happy foretoken. These examples may suffice to shew & prooue euidently,
that the vertues and significations of these signes and presages do lie in our own power: and are
* Whereupon it was thought materiall to speake in this manner *Accipio omen.* For otherwise it auailed not. no otherwise of force and effect, but according as euery one of them is so taken * and accepted.
True it is, and held for an vndoubted principle in the Augures discipline & learning, That nei-
ther cursed execrations, ominous and vnlucky birds, nor any other presage by their flight sin-
ging and feeding, can touch those persons who take no heed of them, and do protest plainly, that H
they regard them not, what businesse soeuer they go about and be entering into: a greater gift
than which, and testimony of the diuine indulgence and fauor of the gods to vs, we cannot haue,
thus to subiect their secrets to our puissance. Moreouer, in the laws and ordinances of the 12 ta-
bles here at Rome, are not in one place these very words to be found, *Qui fruges occentassit, [i. who-
soeuer shall enchant or fore-speake any corne or fruits of the earth:*] and in another place, *Qui malum
carmen incantassit, [i. What person soeuer vseth pernicious charmes to the hurt or mischiefe of any crea-
ture?*] Ouer and besides, *Verrius Flaccus* doth affirm vpon the credit of certain Authors which
he alleadgeth and beleeueth, That the first thing which the antient Romans were wont to doe
at the siege and assault of any towne or city, was by their priests to conjure and call forth that
god or goddesse which was the patron or patronesse therof; and withal to promise vnto the said I
god or goddesse, either the same place againe, or else a greater and more spacious seat; yea, and
the like diuine worship, or better, among the Romanes: and euen at this day our Pontifies or
Bishops haue the charge of this sacred ceremony amongst other functions belonging to their
ministery. And hereupon well known it is, that for this cause and nothing else, it was neuer di-
uulged obroad, what god was the protector and patron of Rome city, for feare least some of our
* As in saying thus, The Deuill take thee, or, the Rauens peck out thine eies, or I had rather see thee Pie pekt: and such like. enemies should assay to coniure him forth, and deale by vs as we do by them. Furthermore, who
is there that is not afraid of all maledictions and cursed execrations; and especially when the
* names of the infernall fiends or vnluckie foules are vsed in such bannings? For feare like-
wise of some harme, see we not that it is an vsuall thing to * crush and break both egge and fish K
shels, so soon as euer the meat is supped and eaten out of them; or els to bore the same through
with a spoone stele or bodkin? From hence came those amatorious eidyls and eclogues of *The-
ocritus* among Greek Poets, of *Catullus* and *Virgil* among vs, full of amorous charmes, in imitati-
on of such exorcismes and coniurations indeed. I assure you many folke there be of this be-
leefe, That by certaine spells and words, in manner of charmes, all the pots and vessels of earth
baking in a furnace, may be cracked and broken, without touching them at all. And there are
not a few who are persuaded for certaine, that euen the very serpents as they may be burst by in-
chantment, so they can vnwitch themselues: and that as brutish otherwise and earthly as they
be, yet in this one thing they haue a quicke sence and vnderstanding, insomuch, as at the charms
of the Marsians they will shrink from them and draw in their bodies round into a knot, though L
it were in the night season when they lie asleepe. Some there be also that when a skare-fire
hath taken an house, write certaine * words vpon the walls, and thereby limit and confine the
fire, that it shall go no farther. Certes, I am not able to say, whether strange, forraine, and ineffa-
ble words hard to be pronounced, are more auailable to the effecting of these incredible things,
or our Latin words, comming out at a venture vnlooked for and spoken at randon: which must
needs seem ridiculous in our iudgement, seeing that the spirit and mind of man, expecteth al-
waies some great and mighty matter in these coniurations and exorcismes, which may carry a
majesty therewith to incline and moue the gods to mercy and fauour, or rather indeed to com-
mand their heauenly power perforce. But to proceed, *Homer* the Poet hath written, that prince
* *Vlyxes* being wounded in the thigh, stanched the bloud with a charme. And *Theophrastus* te- M
stifieth, that there be proper spels to cure the Sciatica. *Cato* hath left in writing, that there is a
special charm for dislocations, wherby any bone put out of ioint may be set again. And *M. Var-
ro* reporteth the like vertue of certain good words for the gout. As for *Cæsar* the Dictatour, it is
commonly said of him, that hauing beene once endangered with the fall or ouerthrow of his
coach wherein he rode, would neuer afterwards ride in coach againe, vnlesse so soone as euer hee had

A had taken his place, and before that he set forward vpon his way, he had pronounced a certaine
charm that he had in store: and persuaded he was, that if he said it ouer three times together, he
should come by no mischance in his journey, but trauel in security. A thing that I know many
now adaies to practise ordinarily as well as he. But for farther proofe and confirmation of this
opinion, I report me to euery mans conscience and knowledge; to that (I say) which there is not
one but knoweth: What is the cause I pray you, that the * first day of euery yeare we salute one
another for luck sake, with wishing a good new yere? What is the reason, tel me, that in all our
publick processions and generall solemnities euery fifth yeare for the health and good estate of
the city, they * made choice of such persons for to lead the beasts appointed to sacrifice, whose
*names were good and fortunat? or how commeth it about, that for to preuent or diuert witch-
B craft and sorcery, we obserue a peculiar adoration, and inuocat vpon the Greekish [goddesse of
vengeance] *Nemesis*; in which regard onely, we haue her statue or image set vp in the Capitoll,
notwithstanding we know not yet what name in Latine to giue her? How is it, that in making
mention of those that be dead, we speake with reuerence and protest that we haue no meaning
to disquiet their ghosts thereby, or to say ought preiudiciall to their good name and memori-
all? If there be nothing in words, how hapneth it, I would fain know, that we haue such an opini-
on of odd numbers, beleeuing that they be more effectuall in all things than the euen? a matter
I may tell you of great consequence, if we do but obserue the criticall daies in feuers. Also in
the gathering of our first fruits, be they Pears, Apples, Figs, &c. wherfore vse we to say, These be
old, God send vs new? What moueth vs to wish health and say, God helpe, or blesse, when one
C sneezeth? for euen *Tiberius Cæsar*, who otherwise was known for a grim sir, and the most vnsocia-
ble and melancholick man in the world, required in that manner to be salued and wished well
vnto, whensoeuer he sneezed, though he were mounted in his chariot. And some there be who in
this case do ceremoniously salute the party by name, and thinke there is a great point of religi-
on lies in that. Moreouer, is not this an opinion generally receiued, That when our ears do glow
and tingle, some there be that in our absence doe talke of vs! *Attalus* auoucheth for a certainty,
that if a man chance to espie a scorpion, and do no more but say this one word * Duo [*i.* two] the
serpent wil be still & quiet, and neuer shoot forth his sting. And now seeing by occasion of men-
tioning a scorpion, I am put in mind of Africk, you shal vnderstand thus much, that throughout
all that country there is not one goeth about to do any thing, but before he begins he saith this
D word * Africa. Africk. As for other nations, in euery enterprise that men take in hand, they vse
the name of their gods, & pray ordinarily, that it would please them to giue a grace and blessing
to their attempts. As for this ceremony, namely, when the table is spread and furnished with vi-
ands, to lay a ring from the finger vpon it, we see it commonly & orderly practised; and that it is
of force to put by many scrupules and religious doubts it is very euident. You shall see some
men to take the spittle out of their mouths, and conuey it with their fingers end behind the ear,
for to reioice the heart & driue away all pensiuenesse and melancholick fansies that trouble the
mind. And to bend or bow down the thumbs when we giue assent vnto a thing, or do fauor any
person, is so vsuall, that it is growne into a prouerbiall speech, to bid a man put down his thumb
in token of approbation. In adoring the gods and doing reuerence to their images, wee vse to
E * kisse our right hand and turne about with our whole body: in which gesture * the French ob-
serue to turne toward the left hand; and they beleeue that they shew more deuotion in so do-
ing. As touching the maner of worshipping and adoring flashes of lightening, all nations with
one accord and conformity do it with a kind of * whistling or chirping with the lips. If there be
mention made of scarefires at the table as we sit at meat, we hold it ominous, but we turn away
the perillous presage thereof, by spilling and casting water vnder the bourd. When one riseth
from his meat and is ready to depart, if they of the house go in hand presently for to sweep the
floore and make all cleane: as also to take away dishes, trenchers, &c. vpon the bourd; or to re-
moue the cupbourd of plate, & liuery table, whiles one of the guests is a drinking, are thought
to be most vnfortunat tokens, and to presage much harm. *Seruius Sulpitius* a principal person of
F our city, hath written a treatise of this argument, wherein he giueth a reason why we should not
leaue or shift our trenchers at euery course or change of dishes; for in those daies there were no
more allowed than there sat guests at the tables, and those were serued but once for all. If one
chance to sneeze after repast, the order is to call for a dish of meat and a trencher againe to be
set vpon the bourd: and in case he taste not of somwhat afterward, it is thought a most fearefull
and

* i. The first of March.

* *Dick causa, ipro forma:* As *Valesius, Lucius, Salvius Statorius*, &c. which are significant, and import by the very letter, some happines and prosperity.

* Which fashion was afterwardstaken vp in doing reuerence to princes and great persons, whereas other nations obserued to turn to the right hād, as appeareth by *Plautus, Quo me vertā nescio.* B. si dees *salutas, Dextrorsum censeo.* * *Ippysmus*, in stretching out lips close together, and drawing the breath inward, as our manner is in playing with a tame Sparrow, or chearing vp and making much of an horse.

and curſed preſage on this behalf: like as to ſit at the table and eat nothing at all. * See how ce- G
remonious thoſe men were, and what preciſe ordinances they inſtituted, who were of beleef, that
in all our affaires and actions, and at al times, the diuine power of God was preſent: and that by
theſe means they left them pacified for all our ſins and vices. Neither is there an end here: for
ouer and beſides it hath been marked, that many times all the table is huſht, and there is not a
word heard from one end to the other: but this is noted neuer to happen but when the gueſts
make a juſt euen number. But what doth this ſilence preſage? Surely, euery one of them * ſhall
be in danger to loſe or impaire his credit, good name, and reputation. Moreouer, if a peece of
meat chanced to fall out of the hand down to the floore, it was taken vp and deliuered vpon the
boord again, where it paſſed from one to another, and went through the table: but in any wiſe H
they were forbidden to blow therupon, for to cleanſe it from the duſt or filth that it caught. Fur-
thermore, they haue proceeded thus far, as to gather preſages from ſuch things as happen juſt at
the time whiles one either ſpeaketh or thinketh of the ſame. But of all others, this was counted
a moſt execrable token, in caſe it chanced that the Pontifie or high Prieſt ſitting at the table
pro forma, and for order ſake, at any ſolemne feaſt or ſacrifice, let fall a morcel of meat: but if the
ſame were laid vpon the boord again, and afterwards burnt and ſacrificed to the familiar gods
of the houſe *Lares*, it was thought a ſufficient expiatory ſatisfaction. Semblably, men are of opi-
nion, That if any medicines purgatiue or others, fortune to be ſet vpon a table before they bee
giuen to the patient for to drink, they wil do no good at all, but loſe their operation. Alſo there
is a ſuperſtitious ceremony in paring the nailes of the fingers, during the market daies held at I
Rome, with this charge, that the party hold his tongue and be ſilent all the while, & big in at the
fore-finger; and this forſooth concernes the mony of many a man. Likewiſe, as great a matter as
that, lieth in ſtroking or handling the haire of the head, either on the 17 day after the change of
the Moon, or the 29: for a ſpecial means this is to keep the haire on, which is giuen to fal, as alſo
to eaſe the head-ach. Moreouer, the peaſants in the country obſerue this cuſtome in many man-
nors and farmes of Italy, to forbid their wiues and women to ſpin as they walke vp and downe
abroad in the ſtreet or any common way of paſſage, or to carry their rockes and diſtaues vndize-
ned or bare; for this opinion they haue, that in ſo doing they preiudice the hope of al fruits, and
the corne eſpecially growing in the field for that yeare. Not long ſince, *M. Seruilius Nonianus*,
(who in his time was a principal citizen of Rome) to preuent the bleardneſſe of his eies which K
he feared, before that either any man elſe foretold him of that diſeaſe, or himſelfe once named
it, took a little piece of paper, and wrote therein theſe two capital Greek letters P and A, which
he lapped round & faſt tied with a linnen thred, and ſo wore it hanging at a lace about his neck
vnder his throat. *Mutianus* (who had bin thrice Conſull of Rome) obſerued the ſame effect by
wearing a flie aliue within a little rag of white fine linnen cloth: and both of them did highly
commend theſe medicines of theirs; reporting, that by thoſe meanes they were free from blea-
red eies. Finally, we read of certain charms and ſpels againſt ſtorms of haile; againſt ſundry ſorts
of diſeaſes, and namely for any part that is burnt or ſcalded, and verily ſome of them haue been
proued by experience to be effectuall. But for mine own part abaſhed I am and aſhamed to put
them downe in writing, conſidering how diuerſly men are affected in minde. And therefore to L
conclude this matter, I leaue euery man to himſelfe to giue credit or otherwiſe vnto them at
his owne pleaſure and diſcretion.

* Of the ſpeciall prouidence of God: *Iuuat* ſpeaketh like himſelfe, a heathenish Infidell.

* *Fame labor eſt.*

* Which anſwer to our R and A.

Chap. III.

¶ *Remedies proceeding from man, for the cure of diſeaſes.*

IN my former Treatiſe as touching ſtrange and wonderfull nations, I ſpake of certaine races of men which were of a monſtrous nature, and carried a venomous regard and looke in their very eies: beſides many other properties of beaſts, which here to repeat were needleſſe. How-
beit, in this place I think it not amiſſe to note, that ſome people there be whoſe bodies be from
top to toe all medicinable and wholſome to others. As for example, the men of thoſe families M
which do terrifie ſerpents, and driue them away with their very preſence: who alſo are of this na-
ture, that they be able to cure and eaſe ſuch as are ſtung already either by touching only, or elſe
by a medicinable ſucking of the place: of which kind are the Pſylli and Marſi: thoſe alſo in the
Iſland * Cyprus, whom they call Ophugenes: and of this race and houſe there came an Embaſ-

* Or Paren.

ſadour out of the ſaid Iſland, whoſe name was * *Exagon*, who by the commandement of the Con- * *Exagon.*
A ſuls was put into a great tun or pipe wherein were many ſerpents, for to make an experiment and
trial of the truth: and in very deed the ſaid ſerpents licked his body in all parts gently with their
tongues, as if they had bin little dogs, to the great wonder of them who beheld the manner of
it. A man ſhall know thoſe of this family (if any of them remain at this day) by this ſigne, that
they breath a ſtrong and ſtinking ſent from them, eſpecially in the Spring ſeaſon. Now, theſe
people beforenamed had not only a gift to cure folk with their ſpittle, but their very ſweat alſo
had a medicinable vertue againſt the ſting of ſerpents. For as touching thoſe men who are born
and bred in Tentyrus (an Iſland lying within the riuer Nilus) ſo terrible they be vnto the Cro-
codiles, that they wil not abide ſo much as their voice, but flie from them ſo ſoon as they heare
B it. Moreouer, it is knowne for certaine, that all the ſort of theſe people, who haue their bodies
thus priuiledged by that ſecret antipathie in nature between them & ſerpents, are able to eaſe
thoſe who are ſtung, if they do but come in place where they be: like as a wound will be more
angry and ſore, if they come neare who at any time before haue been hurt by ſting of ſerpent or
tooth of mad dog: ſuch alſo carry about with them in their bodies ſo venomous a quality, that
their onely preſence is enough to marre the egs that a brood-hen ſits vpon, and make them all
addle, yea, and to driue ewes and other cattell to caſt their yong before the time: ſuch a virulent
property remaineth ſtill behind in their bodies who haue bin once ſtung and bitten, that not-
withſtanding they be cured thereof, yet venomous they are now and hurtfull to others, who be-
foretime were poiſoned themſelues. But the only way to remedy this inconuenience, is to cauſe
C them to waſh their hands before they enter into the roome where the patients lie, and with the
ſame water to beſprinckle and waſh them who are to be cured. Againe, this is to be obſerued,
that whoſoeuer at any time haue bin pricked with a ſcorpion, ſhal neuer afterwards be ſtung by
hornets, waſpes, or bees. A ſtrange thing this is no doubt, howbeit, no great wonder vnto them
who know, that a garment or cloth which had bin vſed at funerals, wil neuer be afterwards moth
eaten: and how that ſerpents hardly can be plucked out of their holes, vnleſſe it be by the left
hand.

Chap. IIII.

¶ *Of certaine Sorceries: and the properties of a mans ſpittle. Alſo againſt Magitians.*

D THe inuentions of *Pithagoras* as touching numbers, beare a great ſtroke in theſe matters,
and lightly miſſe not: but principally in this, That the ſaid Philoſopher would giue judg-
ment by the vowels contained in the proper name of any perſon, concerning their fortunes,
for in caſe the vowels were in number odde, he pronounced, that if the party euer proued lame
of a lim, loſt an eie, or met with any ſuch like accidents, the ſame ſhould happen vpon the right
ſide of the body: but contrariwiſe, if the number of vowels were euen, then theſe infirmities
ſhould befall the left ſide. Furthermore, it is commonly ſaid, that if one take a ſtone, dart, or in-
ſtrument of ſhot, wherewith a man hath killed theſe three liuing creatures, a man, a wilde Bore,
E and a Bear, one after another, & that with one ſingle ſtroke to euery one of them, and fling the
ſame clean ouer an houſe where there is a woman in hard trauell of child-birth, ſo as it light on
the other ſide without touching any part thereof, the woman ſhal preſently be deliuered. More
reaſon there is that a * light jauelin or Pertuiſan ſhould do this feat, which had bin drawn forth * *Veliterh ha-*
of a mans body, ſo as it neuer touched the ground after; for do but bring this murdering jauelin *ſta*, which alſo
into the place where a woman is in labor, it wil forthwith procure her deliuerance. *Orpheus* and *was called Ce-*
Archelaus do write much after the ſame manner of arrows pulled out of men bodies, namely, that *libarin.*
if care be had that they touch not the earth, & then be laid vnder the bed where man or woman
lieth, they wil cauſe the parties to be enamored vpon them that beſtowed the ſaid arrows there:
and theſe authors report moreouer, that the veniſon of any wild beaſt killed with the ſame wea-
F pon which was the death of a man before, is ſingular to cure the falling ſickneſſe.

As ſome men there be whoſe bodies all throughout be medicinable, ſo there be others who
haue certain parts onely of the ſame vertue, according as I haue written already concerning the
thumbe of king *Pyrrhus*. In the citie Elis alſo the inhabitants were wont to ſhew as a wonder-
full monument the rib of *Pelops*, which they auouched to be all of ſuory. And euen at this day,

many

many there are who make great scruple to shaue or clip the haire growing in any molle or wert G
vpon the face. As touching the fasting spittle specially of man or woman, I haue shewed alrea-
dy how it is a soueraigne preseruatiue against the poison of serpents. But that is not all: for in
many other cases it is found by daily experience to be of great operation, and to worke effectu-
ally. For first and formost, if we see any surprised with the falling sickenesse, we spit vpon them,
and by that means we are perswaded, that we our selues auoid the contagion of the said disease.
Item, an ordinary thing it is with vs to put by the danger of witch-craft, by spitting in the eies of
a witch: so do we also, when we meet with one that limpeth, and is lame of the right leg. Like-
wise when we craue pardon of the gods for some audacious and presumptuous praiers that wee
make, we vse to spit euen into our bosoms. Semblably, for to fortifie the operation of any medi-
cines, the manner is to pronounce with al a charm or exorcisme three times ouer, and to spit vp- H
on the ground as often, and so we doubt not but it will do the cure and not faile. Also when we
perceiue a fellon or such like vncom sore a breeding, the first thing that we doe, is to marke it
three times with our fasting spittle. I will tell you of a strange effect, and whereof it is no hard
matter ywis to make the triall. If one man hath hurt another, either by reaching him a blow
neare at hand, or by letting flie somwhat at him farther off, & repeht him when he hath so done;
let him presently spit just in the midst of the palm of that hand which gaue the stroke, the par-
ty immediatly that was smitten, shall be eased from pain, and take no harm thereby. And verily
we find this to be so, by experiments oftentimes made vpon the bodies of fourfooted beasts: for
let them be swaied in the back, or hipped by some stripe giuen them with stone or cudgel, do no
more then but spit into that hand which did the deed, & streightwaies they will goe vpright a- I
gain vpon all foure. Contrariwise some there be, who before they either strike or discharge any
thing from them against another, after the same manner first spit into the bal of their hands, and
so they make account to do a greater displeasure, & to hurt more dangerously. But this we may
assure our selues, that there is not a better thing in the world for to kil tettars, ringworms, & the
foule leprie, than to rub and wet them continually with our owne fasting spittle: likewise to an-
noint therewith euery morning our eies, keepeth them from being bleared: also cankerous sores
are cured with the root of Sowbread, which we call the earth-apple, if the same be wrought into
a salue with our fasting spittle. Moreouer, if a man haue a cricke and ach in the nape of his neck,
let him take the spittle of a man that is fasting, some in his right hand, and there with anoint the
ham of his right leg; and the rest with his left, and do the like to the left leg: and thereupon hee K
shall find ease. If an earwig or such like vermin be gotten into the eare, make no more ado but
spit into the same, and it will come forth anon. Among countercharms, & preseruatiues against
forcerie, these be reckoned, namely, that a man spit vpon his own vrine as soon as he hath deliue-
red it out of his body; likewise to spit into the shooe that seruerh his right foot, before he put it
on in a morning: also whensoeuer he goeth ouer or passe by a place where sometime he was in
danger, to remember that he spit vpon it. *Marcion* of Smyrna, who wrote a Treatise of the vertues
and effects of simples, reporteth, that the Scolopendres of the sea will burst in sunder if one spit
vpon them: and so will hedge toads and other venomous frogs. *Ophilius* writeth, that spittle wil
do the like by serpents, if one spit into their mouths as they gape. As for the learned *Salpe*, shee L
faith, that if one perceiue any member or part of the body be asleep and benummed, there is not
a better thing to recouer the sence thereof, than to spit into the bosome, or to touch the vpper
eielids with fasting spittle. Now, if we beleeue these things to be true, we may as well giue cre-
dit to all that which followeth. Wee see it is an ordinary thing, that if a stranger come in place
where a babe lieth in the cradle, or look vpon the said infant whiles it is asleep, the nource vseth
to spit thrice: although I am not ignorant that there is a religious opinion of this sillable *Mu,
that it is able to defend such yong sucklings; as also of the foolish puppet *Fascinus*, both which
are of power to put back any witchcraft from them, and returne the mischiefe vpon the eie-bi-
ting witch. And since I am light vpon this name, I must let you vnderstand that this *Fascinus* is
holden to be a god forsooth, the gardian & keeper not of infants only, but of great captains and M
braue generals of the field; who hath diuine seruice done to him at Rome among other gods,
and that by the vestall Nuns; for the manner was to hang this ridiculous puppet vnder the cha-
riors of noble victorers riding in triumph, not onely to defend them by a medicinable power a-
gainst the venome of enuious and spightfull tongues, but also to returne all enuie vpon them, &
bid as it were to take it among them: the like vertue is in the tongue, beseeching fortune to bee pro-

* *Mutuatur*, As *Turnebius* found it in an o'd copie. And considering the fooleries both before & after mentioned, this will fort well ynough with such stuffe: & namely their *Fascinum* in the old time (which was *turpiculares, quale membrii visile* hanging about children's necks to withstand the mischiefe that might come by the eye, called in Latin *Fascinum* also: for a witch would not willingly fetter her eye long vpon such a beastly and filthie obiect.

A propitious and fauorable vnto them: Fortune (I say) who ordinarily commeth after to whip and
punish them, as the scourge and tormentresse of glory and honour. Ouer and besides, the tooth
of a man, especially when he is mad, is reckoned to be as dangerous and pernicious a biting as
any other. The excrement found in mans ears, called ear wax, is thought in this case to be sou-
eraigne: and let no man maruell thereof, considering how it will heale the sting of Scorpions and
serpents also, if it be applied to the place presently: but it is the better and more effectuall, if it
be taken out of the Patients own ears, who is thus wounded: and in that sort it healeth also the
whitflaws and impostumations that breed about the naile roots. Moreouer, take a mans or wo-
mans tooth, and stamp it into pouder, it is thought good for the sting of a serpent. The haire of
B yong boy-children which is first clipped off, is held to be a singular remedy for to assuage the
painful fits of the gout, if the same be tied fast about the foot that is grieued: & generally their
haire, so long as they be vnder 14 yeres of age, easeth the said anguish, if it be applied vnto the
place. Likewise, the hair of a mans head cureth the biting of a mad dog, if it be laid to the place
with vineger: it healeth also the wounds in the head, applied with oile or wine. But if it were
plucked from his head whiles he hangeth vpon the gallows, then is it soueraign for the quartan
ague: but we may chuse whether we will beleeue it or no. Certainly the haire of the head burnt
to ashes, is known to be very good for a cancerous vlcer. If a woman take the first tooth that a
yong child cast, set it in a bracelet, and so weare it continually about her wrest, it will preserue
her from the pains & grieuances of her matrice and naturall parts. Tie the great Toe and that
which is next vnto it together, you shall see how it will allay any risings & tumors in the share.
C Bind gently the two middle fingers of the right hand, with a linnen thred, marke of what force
this remedy is to represse the rheum falling into the eies, and how it wil keep them from being
bleared. If all be true that is commonly said, the stone that one hath voided & thrust out of the
body, easeth all others that be pained with the stone, if the same be kept fast tied to the share:
also it doth mitigat the griefe of the liuer, and procureth speedy deliuerance to women in tra-
uel with child. *Gramius* affirmed moreouer, that in all these cases it would do the better, if one
were cut for it, & that it were taken forth of the bladder by way of incision. If a woman be neere
her time, and looks euery day to fal to labour & cry out, let the man come by whom she is with
child, and after he hath vngirt himselfe, gird her about the middle with his own girdle, and vn-
loose the same againe, saying withall, this charme, *I tied the knot, and I will vndo it againe*, & there-
D with go his waies, she shall soone after fall to her businesse and haue more speedy deliuerance.
Orpheus and *Archelaus* both do affirme, That if the squinancy be anointed with man or womans
bloud (it skilleth not out of what vein or part of the body it issued) it is an excellent remedy for
that disease. The like effect it hath, if their mouthes be rubbed with the said bloud, who being
ouertaken with the epilepsie, are falne down; for immediatly thereupon they will rise and stand
vpon their feet. Some write, That if the great toes be pricked vntill they bleed again, the drops
that come forth worke the like effect in the falling sickenesse, so that the face of the Patient be
sprinkled or besmeared therewith: or if a maiden touch the parties face that lieth in a fit of the
said disease, with her bare thumbe or great toe, he shall come againe to himselfe and recouer. By
which experiment Physitians going by coniecture, are of opinion, That such persons subject to
E that disease, should feed of the flesh of * such beasts as neuer were with yong. *Æschines*, a Phy- * *Virgines cari-*
sitian of Athens, was wont to cure squinsies, the inflammations of the amygdals, the infirmities *nes.*
of the uvula, and all cancerous sores, with the ashes of a man or womans body burnt: and this
medicine he called Botryon.

Many maladies there bee, that goe away the first time that either a man hath carnall know-
ledge of a woman, or that a maid feeth her monthly sickenesse: but if they end not at such a time,
commonly they proue chronicke diseases and continue a long time, and especially the falling
sickenesse. It is said moreouer, That the company of a woman easeth them very much who are
stung with a scorpion: but women in the same case catch harme by that means. Some say also,
F that if the eies be dipped three times in that water wherein a man or woman hath washed their
feet, they shall be troubled neither with bleatednesse nor any other infirmity. And others there
be who affirm, that the wens called the Kings euil, the swelling kernels also behind the ears, and
the squinancy, are cured with touching the hands of them that haue died a violent & vntimely
death. Some stand not so much vpon that point, but say, That the backe of the hand of any one
that is dead (it skills not how nor by what means) if it touch the grieued part, wil work the like

effect,so that the dead party & the Patient be both of one sex. As for the tooth-ach,it is a com- C
mon speech, That if one bite off a peece of some tree that hath been blasted, or smitten with
lightning,prouided alwaies that he hold his hands behind him at his back in so doing, the said
morsell or peece of wood will take away the toothach if it be laid vnto the tooth. Some there
be who giue direction to take the perfume of a mans tooth burning in the fire, for to ease the
tooth-ach of a man;and semblably of a womans tooth to help women in the same case. Others
you shall haue,that prescribe to draw one of the eie-teeth, called in Latine Canini, out of the
head of man or woman lying dead and not yet enterred,and to wear the same against the tooth-
ach. It is a common speech, That the earth found in or about a man or womans scull, is a singu-
lar depilatory,and fetcheth away the haire of the eiebrows. As for the grasse or weed that grows
therein (if any such may be found) it causeth the teeth to fall out of the head with chewing on- H
ly. As also that no vleer wil spread farther but keep at a stay,if there be a circle drawne about it
with the bone of a man or womans body. As touching the cure of a tertian ague, some there be
who lade vp water out of 3 pits,as much out of one as another, and mingle all together; which
done,they put the said water into a new earthen pot that neuer was occupied before,& begin to
the Patient out of it,giuing the rest vnto him or her for to drink,when the fit commeth. But for
the quartan ague,they get me a broken fragment of a wooden pin which held the sides & crosse
peece of a paire of gallows together,wrap it within a lock of wool,and so hang it about the Pa-
tient:or els they take a peece of the halter or rope from the gallows, and vse it in like maner for
the foresaid purpose:but wot ye what? when the patient is by this meanes rid of the feuer, the
said parcel of wood or cord they vse to bury or bestow close in some hole within the ground, I
where the Sun may neuer shine on it,& then the accesse wil neuer return more. See the toies &
vanities of these Magitians!and yet these be not all; for they run on stil and say,that if one take
a whetstone which hath serued a long time to whet kniues & other edge tooles on, and lay the
same vnder the boulster or pillow where one lieth that is ready to faint and giue vp the ghost
vpon some indirect means,by sorcery,witchcraft, or poisoning (but this must be done without
the knowledge of the said party) you shal from the very mouth of the patient hear,what poison
was giuen,in what place,& at what time;but who it was that gaue it, he or she shal not be able
to name. Moreouer,this is known for a truth,that if one be strucken speechlesse with lightning,
and then the body be bent and turned toward the wounded place,the party shal recouer present-
ly and speak again. Some there be,who to driue back and keep down the biles and botches that K
rise in the share,take the thred or yearn out of the weauers loome which serue for the selvedge
or list,making seuen or nine knots,and in the knitting of euery one of them name some widow
or other,and then tie it fast about the grieued place. Also for to assuage the paine of any wound,
they giue order, that the wounded party take a naile or some other thing that one hath troden
vnder foot,and to weare the same tied about the neck,arme, or other part of the body. For to be
rid of warts,some chuse a time to pluck them vp by the roots,when the Moone is twenty daies
old at least,and then lay themselues along vpon their backs in some ordinary high way,looking
fully vpon the Moone, and stretching their armes backeward as farre as they can beyond their
heads,and looke what they can catch hold of with their hands,therewith they rub the place. If
one cut and pare an agnell or corn in any part of the body,obseruing a time when a star seemeth L
to shoot or fall,they say,it wil quickly weare away and be healed for euer. They would beare vs
in hand, That if a man poure vineger vpon the hooks and hindges of doors,and make a liniment
with the durt that commeth of the rust thereof,and therewith annoint the forehead, it will as-
suage the head-ach. They promise also to do as much with a wyth or halter that a man is han-
ged withall vpon a gibbet,in case it be done about the temples of the head in manner of a fron-
tall. Moreouer,if any fish-bone stick in the throat and will not remoue, it shall incontinently
goe downe, if the party ready thus to bee choked withall, put his feet into cold water: but if
some peece of any other bones be ready to choke one,make no more adoe, but take some other
little spils of the said bone and lay them vpon the head,you shall see it passe away and doe no
harm. If a peece of bread haue gone wrong or lie in the way readie to stop the breath, take the M
crums of the same loafe and put them into both the eares,you shall see it will soon be gon and
do no further harme. Furthermore,the Grecks (who were giuen much to make money of euerie
thing,and namely of their publicke places of bodily exercise) made great account of certaine
excrements that came from mens bodies,as singular remedies for many diseases: for the filth
that

A that was scraped & rubbed from the bodies of wrestlers,&c. serued to mollifie,to heal,resolue,
and incarnat;a medicin consisting of sweat & oile tempered together:with it they vsed to cure
the inflammations,contractions,distortions,and risings of the matrice,by application outward-
ly: therwith they would draw down the monthly fleurs of women;lenifie the intemperat heat,
and dissolue piles and swelling bigs in the seat or fundament: they vse the same also to assuage
the griefe of the sinews,to rectifie dislocations & set the bones in ioint, and to discusse the no-
dosities of the ioints. Howbeit,the scrapings that come of sweating in banes and hot-houses,
be counted of greater validitie in all these infirmities,and therefore no maruell if they enter in-
to the composition of maturatiue emplasters,and which bring an impostume to suppuration:as
B for the foresaid medicines which stood vpon sweat,oile wherewith wrestlers were anointed,and
some vrine mingled among,they be good onely to mollifie the nodosities of the ioints: for as
they heat and resolue more effectually,so in the other respects nothing so forcible they are as
those that be gathered out of stouves & bains. Verily a man would not beleeue to what shame-
lesse and impudent curiosity some authors are grown vnto(and euen those of all others who be
most renowned)who bash not with open mouth to commend vnto vs that,for a singular remedy
against the prick of scorpions,which I am not willing to name,euen the filthy sperme that pas-
seth from a man by his priuities. Neither could they stay there,but to cause barren women for
to teem and beare children, they haue found out a proper pessarie to be put vp into their secret
parts,made forsooth of the ordure that commeth away from infants so soone as they be out of
their mothers womb:and this medicine they haue a pretty name for,& call it Meconion. More-
C ouer,the Grecks haue gone so neare,that they haue scraped the very filth from the wals of their
publicke halls and places of wrestling, and such like exercises;and the same (say they) hath a
speciall excalfactory vertue,whereby it discusseth and resolueth the biles and impostumes cal-
led Pani;and serueth as a soueraigne liniment to heale the vlcers in the bodies of children and
old folk,yea & to skin any place that is galled,raw,& blistred with burning. Lo what remedies
haue bin found in the body of man? And surely since I haue taken the pains to put them down,
I may not omit those voluntary medicines which depend vpon his minde, & proceed from his
will and vnderstanding. In the first place,you shall haue some that wil fast and forbeare al kinds
of meat;others drink not at all;one while they abstaine from wine onely,another while from all
flesh meats;and you shall see diuers men neuer come vnto bathe or baine, euery one according
D as their sicknes doth require. And this kind of abstinence or regiment of themselues, they hold
to be the readiest and surest means to recouer their health. In the rank of these remedies,are rec-
koned bodily exercise,straining of the voice,vnction,scratching,and rubbing,as need and occa-
sion requireth;for hard and vehement friction doth constipat and bind the body: contrariwise,
gentle and soft frictions do mollifie and open the pores;and,as much rubbing taketh down the
body and causeth leanne sse,so that which is moderat setteth it vp and encreaseth fatnesse: but
nothing is there more wholsome than walking and gestation; which is an exercise performed
many waies. If the stomacke be weake,and the legs feeble, riding on horseback is an excellent
exercise:for the pthysicke or consumption, nothing so good as to saile or be rowed vpon the * Specially vp-
* water: but in case there be a long disease hanging vpon a man,what better thing in the world on the sea.
E than to change the aire,and remoue from place to place? In like manner to procure sleep,by ly-
ing in some pretty bed that may be rocked too and fro,is oftentimes good for a mans health:as
also to vomit now and then, but in no wise to vse it ordinarily. Lying in bed vpon the backe, is
commended for the infirmities of the eies; but vpon the belly,for the cough. To lie vpon the
sides shifting from one to the other,is held to be singular against rheums and catarrhs. *Aristotle*
and *Fabianus* do,say,That we be giuen to dreame at the Spring and Fall,more than in the other
seasons of the yere:also,most when we lie with our face vpward,but neuer groueling. And *Theo-*
phrastus affirmeth,That sleeping vpon the right side,helpeth forward the concoction of meat in
the stomacke; whereas they that lie vpon their backe shall not haue so quicke digestion. The
F manner of bathing also and vsing the baine and hot house,(which is one of the chiefe and prin-
cipall means of our health) is in a mans power to order as he list himselfe: like as he may chuse
what kind of friction he will in the stouve or hot-house;either to be rubbed with linnen cloths,
or well curried and scraped with kombes. *Item*, it is knowne to bee verie good and wholesome,
to wash ones head with hot-water, before hee enter into the baine or hot-house; and af-
ter that he is out of it, to doe the like with cold water: as also to take a draught of cold water

immediatly before meat, and to do as much between meals: likewise to drink the same to bed-ward, yea, and otherwhiles in the very night, so as we sleep both before and after; where, by the way this would be noted, That no liuing creature else but man alone, delighteth to drinke any drink hot; know then hereby, that such kind of drinks be not natural. Finally, to wash the mouth with wine before one goeth to bed, for a sweet breath: likewise so soon as he is vp betimes, with cold water against the tooth-ach, so as he do it three or fiue times together, or at least-wise obserue in g such an odde number; as also to bath the eies in a morning with Oxycrat (*i*) with vineger and water mingled together, to preserue them for being bleared, are singular and approoued experiments.

Chap. V.

¶ *Obseruations as touching Diet, and the manner of our feeding, for the regiment of Health.*

LIke to the former rules is this also, as touching our Diet, That it be not too precise, but so as we may feed indifferently of all viands, and acquaint our bodies with variety of meats; which is obserued to be the best way to maintain our health; and in very truth, *Hippocrates* saith, That to eat but one meale a day (*i*) to forbeare dinners, is a diet that will drie vp a mans body within, and bring them soon to age and decay. But this aphorism of his he pronounced as a Physitian to reclaim vs from that hungry and sparing diet, and not as a patron and maintainer of full feeding and gourmandise: for I assure you, a temperat and moderate vse of our meats, is the wholsomest thing that is for our bodily health. But *L. Lucullus* was so strict herein, that hee suffered himselfe to be ordered and ouer-ruled by his owne seruant, who would not let him eat but as he thought good: in such sort, that it was no small disgrace vnto him in his later daies thus to make his man his master, and to be gouerned by him rather than by his * own selfe: for was it not (think you) an approbrious and shamefull sight, to see a * slaue and no better, to put his lords hands from a dish of meat, beeing an aged gentleman as he was, and who in times past had rode in triumph; to gage him thus (I say) and keep him short, though hee were set amongst great states at a roiall feast within the capitoll of Rome?

* For euery man is to be his owne Physitian: whereupō might rise this prouerbe, *A foole or a Physitian.*

* Thought to be *Catisthenes* hi Physitian: for in those daies Physitiās were reckoned but seruants to such persons as *Lucullus* was.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of Sneezing: the vse of Venerie: and other means which concerne mans health.*

SNeezing dischargeth the heauinesse of the head, and easeth the pose or rheum that stuffeth the nose: and it is commonly said, That if one lay his mouth to the nosthrils of a mouse or rat and touch the same, it wil do as much. To sneeze also, is a ready way to be rid of the yex or hicquet. And *Varro* giueth counsell, to scrape a branch of a * Date tree with one hand after another by turnes, for to stay the said hicquet. But most Physitians giue direction in this case, to shift a ring from the left hand to the longest finger of the right; or to plunge both hands into very hot water. *Theophrastus* saith, that old men doe sneeze with more paine and difficulty than others.

* *Palmæ alterna manu scalpere:* vnlesse hee meaneth [to scratch the palm or inside of the hand, &c.] which answereth somewhat to the remedies next following.

* *Himo aliuet ex-iliret ex homine:* which *Dalecamius* expounds thus, For that a man in that action, goeth beside himselfe.

As touching carnall knowledge of man and woman, *Democritus* vtterly condemned it: and why so? Because (quoth he) in that act, one man goeth * out of another. And to say a truth, the lesse one vseth it, the better it is for body and mind both: and yet our professed wrestlers, runners and such gamsters at feats of actiuity, when they feele themselues heauy or dul, reuiue and recouer their liuely spirits again by keeping company with women. Also this exercise clenseth the breast and helpeth the voice, which being sometime before cleare and neat, was now become hoarse and rusty. Moreouer, the temperat sports of *Venus*, easeth the pain of the reins and loins, mundifie and quicken the eie sight, and be singular good for such as be troubled in mind and giuen ouermuch to melancholy.

* Doth it hinder the women in pin still, & hinderth the operation of Physicke.

Moreouer, it is held for witchcraft, to sit by women in trauell, or neare vnto a Patient who hath a medicine either giuen inwardly or applied vnto him, * with hand in hand, crosse-fingered one between another: the experience whereof was well seene (by report) when lady * *Alcmena* was in labour to be deliuered of *Hercules*. And the worse is this peece of forcery, in case the party hold the hands thus joined a-crosse one finger within another about one or both knees. Also to

* There was an old witch that by this meanes kept her in a long and tedious trauaile.

to sit crosse-legged, with the ham of one leg riding aloft vpon the knee of the other, and that by turns shifting from knee to knee. And in very truth, our ancestors time out of mind, haue expresly forbidden in all councels of State, held by princes, potentats, and Generals of the field, to sit hand in hand or crosse-legged; for an opinion they haue, That this manner of gesture hindereth the proceeding and issue of any act in hand or consulted vpon. They gaue out likewise a strait prohibition, That no person present at any solemnity of sacrifices or vows making should sit or stand crosse-legged or hand in hand in manner aforesaid.

As for veiling bonnet before great rulers and magistrats, or within their sight, *Varro* saith, it was a fashion at first not commanded for any reuerence or honour thereby to be done vnto gouernors, but for healths sake; and namely, that mens heads might be more firm & hardy, by that ordinary vse and custome of being bare.

When a mote or any thing els is falne into one eie, it is good to shut the other hard. If there be water gotten into the right eare, the maner is to jump and hop with the left leg, bending and inclining the head toward the right shoulder; semblably, if the like happen to the left eare; to do the contrary. If one be falne into a fit of coughing, the way to stay it is to let the next fel low spit vpon his forehead. If the uula be falne, it will vp again, if the Patient suffer another to bite the haire in the crown of his head, and so to pull him vp plumb from the ground. Hath the neck a crick or a pain lying behind, what better remedy than to rub the hams? Be the hams pained? do the like by the nape of the neck: say the cramp take either feet or legs, plucking & stretching the sinewes when one is in bed, the next way to be vsed, is to set the feet vpon the floore or the ground where the bed standeth: or put case the crampe take the left side, then be sure with the right hand to catch hold of the great toe of the left foot: and contrariwise, if the cramp come to the right leg, do the like by the right foot. If the body fall a shaking and quiuering for cold, or if one bleed excessiuely at the nosthrils, it is passing good to bind strait and hard the extreame parts; to wit, hands and legs, yea and to plucke the eares also. It falleth out oftentimes, that one cannot lie dry nor hold his water, but it commeth from him euer and anone; what is then to be done? mary tie the foreskin of his yard with a linnen thred or a papyr rush, & withall, binde his thighs about in the middle. If the mouth of the stomacke be ready to turne, and will neither receiue nor hold any thing, it is good to presse hard and straine the feet together, or els to thrust both hands into hot water.

To come now vnto our speech and exercise of the tongue: in many cases and for diuers causes it is wholsom to speak but little. I haue head say, that *Mecenas Messius* inioined himselfe three yeres silence, and during that time neuer spake word, for that in a fit of a conuulsion or crampe, he had beforetime cast vp bloud. In case any thing be ready to fall or rush violently against vs, and that we be in danger of some stroke, say that we be climbing vp hill, or turned downe backward, or lying along, there is not the like meanes againe to preserue our bodies, as to hold our winde: and this inuention we had from a bruit and dumbe beast, according as I haue shewed before.

Moreouer it is said, that to stick down a spike or yron naile in that very place where a man or womans head lay during the fit of the falling sickenesse, at the very first time that hee or she fell, secureth the party that so doth, for euer being troubled with that disease. Also it is holden for a singular thing to mitigat the intollerable torments of the reins, loins, and bladder, to pisse with the body bending forward and grouling in the bathing tubs within the baines. As for greene wounds, it is wonderfull how soon they will be healed, in case they be bound vp and tied with a * *Hercules* knot: and verily it is thought, that to knit our girdles which we weare about vs euery day with such a knot, hath a great vertue in it, by reason that *Hercules* first deuised the same.

* Wherein no ends are to be seene, they are so close couched, & therefore hardly to be vnloosed.

Demetrius, in a treatise that he compiled as touching the number of foure, affirmeth that it is of great efficacy; and he alledgeth reasons why it is not good to prescribe in any medicine to be drunke, the quantitie of foure sextars or foure cyaths. To rub the ears behind, is supposed to be very good for them that are giuen to be bleare-eied: like as to rub the forehead, for weeping or watering eies.

Concerning the signs of life & death which may be found in man, this is one, That so long as the Patients eie is so cleare that a man may see himselfe in the apple of it, wee are not to despaire of life.

As for the Vrine of mankind, diuers authors haue treated of it, who as I find, haue not onely

set downe their reasons in nature as touching the vertue thereof, but also haue bin very ceremo- G
nious and superstitious in handling that argument; yea, and they haue written distinctly of the
seuerall kinds of vrine digested into certain principal heads. And among other things, I remem-
* Spadonum. ber, that they set down the vrine of * men that are vnable for generation, to be singular good by
way of injection, to make women fruitfull. But to speak of such remedies as we may be bold to
name with honesty: the vrine of yong children who be not yet vndergrowne nor 14 yeres of age,
* Sorex Scythicus, Aspiendo, of spitting. is good against the venomous humor of the Aspides or Adders which the Greeks name * Pty-
ades, for that they spit their poison vpon the eies and faces of men and women. Also the same is
held to be singular for the pearle, the cataract, the filmes, the pin and web in the eies; like as for
the eie-lids also, and the accidents happening vnto them. Being incorporate with the floure of
Eruile, it is good for sun-burnings: sodden also with boiled leeks to the consumption of the one H
halfe in a new earthen pot which was neuer occupied, it is excellent to mundifie the eares that
run with matter, or that haue any worms or vermin within them: and verily a stouph made with
the vapour of this decoction, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse of women. Dame *Salpe* or-
daineth to foment the eies with the said decoction, for to fortifie the sight, and to strengthen
them that they fal not out of the head: she appointeth to make a liniment with it and the white
of an egge, but principally if it be of an ostrich, and therewith to annoint the skin that hath bin
tanned and burnt in the Sun, for the space of two houres together: with it a man may wash a-
way any blots or blurs of ink. Mans vrine is much commended for the gout in the feet, as wee
may see by Fullers, who neuer be goutie, because ordinarily their feet are in mens vrine. Stale
chamber-lie or vrin long kept and incorporat together with the ashes of oister shels, cureth the I
red-gomb in yong infants, and generally in all running vlcers: the same so prepared, seruеth in a
liniment for eating cankers, burns and scalds, the swelling piles, the chaps and rifts in the seat
and feet, also for the sting of serpents. The most expert and skilfull midwiues haue pronounced
all with one resolution, that for to kill an itch in any part of the body, to heale a scald head, to
scoure away dandruffe and scurfe in the head or beard, and to cure the corroding vlcers in any
place, but in the priuy members especially, there is not a liquor more effectuall than vrine, with
a little sal-nitre put thereto. But surely, euery mans own water (if I may for reuerence of man-
hood so say) is simply best; and namely, if the Patient that is bitten with a dog, do straightways
bath the place therewith; or in case there be any prick of vrchin, hedghog, or such like spill sticking in the flesh, to apply the same thereto in spunges or wooll, and so let it lie on. But say it K
was a mad dog that bit the Patient, or that he be stung with a serpent, it is good to temper it
with ashes and lay it vnto the sore. For as touching the vertue thereof against Scolopendres, it
is wonderfull what is reported, namely, That whosoeuer be hurt by them, if they doe wet the
crown of their heads but with one drop of their own vrine, it will presently cure the same, so as
they shall feele no more pain nor harm thereby. Ouer and besides, by the speculation of our v-
rine, we are able to giue iudgement and pronounce of health and sicknesse; for if the first water
made in a morning be white and cleare, and the next after it higher coloured and inclining to a
deep yellow, the former sheweth that concoction was then begun, and the second is a signe that
digestion is now perfect. A red vrine is naught, but the black is worst of all: likewise if it be ful
of bubbles and froth aloft, and be withal of a grosse and thick substistence, the same is but a bad L
water. If the Hypostasis or Sediment which setleth heauy to the botom, be white, it signifieth
that there is some pain and grieuance like to insue about the joints or principall parts within
the body. Doth an vrine look greenish? it betokeneth some obstruction or disease already in the
noble bowels and inwards: is it of a pale hew: it saith that choler aboundeth in that body: If it
look red, the bloud be sure is predominant and distempered. The vrin is not to be liked but pre-
sageth danger, wherin there appeare certain contents like brans & blackish clouds: also, a white
thin, and waterish vrine is neuer good: but in case it be thick and of a stinking smell withall, it is
a deadly signe, and there is no way but one with the Patient. As for children, if their water be
thin and waterish, it is but ordinary and naturall.

The Magitians expressely forbid in making water, to lay bare the nakednesse of that part a- M
gainst Sun and Moon, or to pisse vpon the shadow of any person. And therefore *Hesiodus* giueth
a precept, to make water against a wall, or something standing full before vs, for feare least
our nakednesse being discouered, might offend some god or Angell. To conclude, *Hosthanes* doth vpon his warrant assure vs, That whosoeuer droppeth some of his owne vrine euerie morning

A morning vpon his feet, he shal be secured against all charms, sorceries, and deadly poisons whatsoeuer.

Chap. VII.

¶ *The remedies that womens bodies do minister.*

THe medicines which are said to proceed from the bodies of women be such, and the operations so miraculous, that they come nearer to the nature of monstrous wonders than true reports of natural works: to say nothing of much mischiefe and many wicked parts committed by the means of their vntimely births and infants stil born, which haue bin dismembred and cut in pieces for some abhominable practises: to let passe the strange expiations wrought
B by their monthly terms, and a thousand more deuises which haue bin deliuered and set abroad not only by midwiues, but also by secret harlots that haue slipt their conceptions, and bin deliuered in corners. But to speak of the foresaid remedies which are in vre, and commonly known. The perfume that the hairs of a womans head make whiles they burn, chaseth away Serpents. The smell thereof also raiseth and reuiueth women, who in a fit of the mother lie speechlesse and breathlesse. The ashes verily of the said hairs burnt in some earthen pan or fish-shell, being applied alone or with litharge of siluer, is a singular medicine for the asperity of the eies, & the itch. *Item*, It taketh warts away, and cureth the red gum and sores that infants be subiect vnto, if it be vsed with hony. The same ashes mingled with Hony and Frankincense, healeth wounds in
C the head, and doth incarnat or fil vp with good flesh hollow vlcers what soeuer they be. And incorporat with swines lard, it is good for the broad biles called Pani, for the gout, and S. *Anthonies* fire: it staieth also any bleeding presently, and stoppeth the running of ring-wormes and such like.

Touching womens milke, it is holden by a generall accord, of all other to be sweetest & most delicat: whereupon it is prescribed by Physitians vnto those that haue lien of a long & languishing feuer; as also to such as be troubled with a fluxe occasioned by a feeble stomacke: but in these cases, that milk is reputed most wholsom which a nurce giueth that hath newly weaned her child: besides, when the appetite of women is giuen to an inordinate longing after strange things, in agues also, in gnawings and frettings of the stomacke, it is found by experience to be
D most effectuall. Likewise, being incorporat with Frankincense, it is singular good for the impostumes breeding in womens brests. If the eies be bloudshotten vpon any stripe, if they be in pain or troubled with a violent rheum falling into them, let a nource milk it in them, they shall find very much ease thereby: howbeit for the accidents abouenamed, it is held to be more soueraign, in case it be applied to the place together with hony & the juice of the daffodil, or els with the pouder of frankincense: where by the way this would be obserued, that for what vse soeuer milk is imployed, that is ordinarily of more force which a woman giueth that bare a man child: but if she was brought to bed of two twins, both boies, then it is best and most effectuall; prouided alwaies, that the mother her selfe do forbeare drinking of wine, & eat no meat or sauces that be sharp. Moreouer, this is knowne for certaine, that if womans milk be incorporat with the liquid
E white of an egge, and so applied to the forehead with wooll wet in the said liquor, it staieth the flux of humors into the eies. Moreouer, a soueraign remedy is milk against the venomous slime or spittle of toads, in case they pisse or spurt into our eies. Also if they haue bitten one, there is not a better thing either to be drunk or dropped vpon the sore, than brest milk. It is a common saying, That whosoeuer can meet at one time together with the milk of mother and daughter both, shall neuer need to feare all their life long any infirmities of the eies, so they be annointed or bathed therewith. Semblably, womens milk is singular for to cure the accidents befalling to the eares, if it be dropped in with a little * Opium put thereto: but if so be the eares are pained * *Modice admisto opio.*
F by reason of some stripe that they haue receiued, the said milke would haue some Goose grease mixed with it, and so be instilled warme. And say that they haue a strong and stinking smell with them, as commonly it falleth out in all long diseases, there is nothing better than to put wooll into them, which is soked in brest milk and hony together. If it happen that the eies look still yellow after the jaundise, it is good to drop milk into them with the juice of the wild Cucumber. This peculiar vertue it hath ouer and besides those abouenamed, if it be taken in drink, to help those that haue bin poisoned with the sea-Hare, the worme Bupresis, and as *Aristotle* saith

faith, with the deadly Dwale called Dorycnion. In this maner alſo it cureth thoſe who ſe brains G
be troubled and intoxicat with drinking Henbane. Phyſitians likewiſe haue preſcribed to make
a liniment with milk and Hemlock for to be applied vnto the gout. And ſome there be who vſe
it in that caſe, together with Oeſype (*i*) the ſweat or fattineſſe of vnwaſhed wooll, and Gooſe-
greaſe: in which manner it ſeſueth in a peſſary to be put vp in the naturall parts of women, to
aſſuage the pain of the matrice. To drink breſt milk is a good meane to ſtop a laske, as *Rabirius*
writeth, & yet the ſame doth prouoke the monthly courſe of womens fleurs: what is to be ſayd
now of a womans milk who hath born a maid child? ſurely it is better than the other in theſe ca-
ſes only; to wit, in ſcouring the skin of the face, and taking away the pimples, ſpots and freckles,
which be therein. But I muſt not forget, that any breaſt milke whatſoeuer, cureth the maladies H
incident to the lights: and if there be tempered therewith the vrine of a yong lad not ful four-
teen yeares old, and Attick honey, ſo there be of each one ſpoonfull, I find it to be an excellent
remedy for to rid away the ringing end thumping within the ears. And to conclude, it is a gene-
rall ſpeech, That if dogs do lap and taſt the milke of a woman which hath borne a maid child,
they will neuer run mad.

As touching the faſting ſpittle of a woman, it is judged to be a proper medicine for bloud-
ſhotten eies; alſo for the rheum that hath taken a courſe thither, if ſo be the corners of the eyes
be euer and anone bathed and wet therewith when they be hot and inflamed; but more effectu-
ally will this remedy work, in caſe the woman forbeare all meat and wine the day before. I read
moreouer in ſome Authors, That if the head be bound vp with a womans haire-lace or fillet, it I
eaſeth the pain thereof. And thus much in ſome good ſort as touching the medicines procee-
ding from women. As for the reſt that are written and reported, they exceed all reaſon, and there
is no end of them.

For firſt and formoſt it is ſaid, that if a woman whiles her monthly ſickneſſe is vpon her, bee
ſet into the wind abroad with her belly naked, ſhe will ſcar away haile ſtorms, whirlewindes, and
lightenings, yea, and auert any violence of the weather whatſoeuer. And at ſea verily, any wo-
man ſtanding openly againſt the weather bare, although ſhe haue not her fleurs, is enough to ſe-
cure the ſailers and paſſengers from all tempeſts. As for the very monthly flux it ſelf of women,
(a thing in other reſpects and at all times, as I haue ſhewed before, of a monſtrous nature) there
be writers who tell and preſage wonders thereof, ſuch as be horrible, abhominable, and indeed
not to be ſpoken: and yet ſome of theſe things I hold it no ſhame to deliuer in writing, namely, K
If it fall out juſt in the eclipſe of Sun or Moon, that a woman hath her ſickneſſe come down, the
ſame is a peſtilent quality, and apt to breed diſeaſes incureable. Likewiſe, if haply the time of
the change, when the Moon is in coniunction with the Sun, and thoſe things concurre together,
the man who medleth with her during that time, ſhall not auoid his bane but it will bring vpon
him ſome peſtilent malady remedileſſe. Moreouer, the venome thereof is ſo ſtrong at that time
eſpecially more than at any other, that the preſence or breath only of a woman then, will infect
and ſtaine any purple cloth. And yet bad enough it is at all times: for whenſoeuer they are in
their fleurs, it skills not in what quarter of the Moone, if they goe about any field of corn with
their nakedneſſe vncouered, yee ſhall ſee the canker wormes, caterpillers, beetles, and all ſuch L
wormes and hurtfull vermine, to fall from the corn as they paſſe along. This inuention by the
ſaying of *Scepſius* and *Metrodorus*, came from the Cappadocians, who being infeſted with a num-
ber of thoſe green flies called Cantharides, deuiſed this means to be rid of them; for they cau-
ſed their women at the time of their monthly terms (auing the reuerence of womanhood be it
ſpoken) to go through the ſtanding corne, with their cloths tuckt vp round about their waſt, and
all bare beneath. In other countries yet they are more mannerly, and in a better reſpect to the
honor of women, put them only to go barefoot for this purpoſe, with their haire hanging looſe
about their eares, vngirt, vnlaced, and vnbraced. Howbeit, great heed muſt be taken, that they
walke not thus at the Sunne-riſing, for then ſurely all the crop vpon the ground will wither and M
dry away to nothing. Alſo if a woman during her natural courſes doe but touch any yong vines,
it is enough to marre them for euer. As for Rue and Iuie, Plants otherwiſe of themſelues moſt
medicinable, and indued with ſingular vertues againſt poiſon, they will preſently die with their
touch. Much I haue already ſaid of this ſtrong and peſtiferous venome, and yet I haue not writ-
ten all. For ouer and beſides, certaine it is that if a menſtruous woman doe no more but touch a
Bee-hiue, all the Bees will be gone and neuer come to it againe. Alſo if at ſuch a time ſhe han-
dle

A dle any ſkains or ſlips of linnen yearn and ſet them ouer the fire to ſeeth, they will in the boiling
turn black. Let her but take a barbers raſor in her hand, the edge wil turn and become blunt: nay
if ſhe do no more but touch any braſen veſſel, it is wonderfull what a ſtrong ſauor it wil caſt, and
how it wil ruſt and canker therupon; and the rather, if this fall out to be in the decreaſe or wane
of the moon. Doth a woman at ſuch a time touch a mare that is in fole, it is enough to make her
caſt the ſame before due time. And not onely ſo, but the very ſight of women in that caſe, al-
though they be a great way off, is able to do much harm; but principally the firſt time that they
haue the ſaid fleurs after the loſſe of their maidenhead; or otherwiſe during their virginity, when
they firſt come down by courſe of nature of the owne accord. The malignitie of this venomous
humor is ſo great, that the ſlime ingendred within the lake of Sodome in Iury, as viſcous as it is
B otherwiſe, will forgoe all that tenacity, and diuide in ſunder by nothing els but a thred infected
with the ſaid menſtrual bloud, according as I haue declared heretofore. So forcible it is beſides
that the very fire, which is of power to ouercome all things and change their nature, is not able
to conquer and alter this: for burne or calcine it to aſhes, and ſtrew neuer ſo little thereof vpon
any cloths that are to be waſhed or ſcoured in the Fullers mill, it wil change their color, though
they were of purple, and cauſe any die whatſoeuer to loſe the freſh luſtre. And more than that,
ſo pernicious is the quality of this venome, that as naturall otherwiſe as it is to women, it is no
better than a poiſon to thoſe of their own ſex: for in caſe one woman with child be annointed a-
bout her naturall parts, with the foreſaid bloud of another, or do but ſtep ouer the place where it
is, ſhe will immediatly fall to labour, and ſlip an abortiue birth. As for the famous curtizans,
C *Lais* and *Elephantis*, who haue written ſo contrary one to the other of this argument, and name-
ly, as touching abortions, and of what efficacy the cole of Colewort, Myrtle, or Tamariske roote
is, after it hath bin quenched in the ſaid bloud; as alſo, how ſhe-Aſſes will not conceiue for ſo
many yeres as they chance to eat Barly corns infected therewith; beſides other ſtrange deuiſes
that they haue ſet abroach; I think them incredible, & I would not haue any credit at all giuen
vnto their writings, conſidering the monſtruoſities & contrarieties which they haue put down;
whiles the one preſcribeth medicines for to make fruitful, & the other ordaineth the very ſame,
to hinder conception and cauſe them to be barren. Moreouer, *Bythus* of Dyrrhachium ſaith, that
for to make a mirror or looking glaſſe cleare againe, which was dusked and dimmed by the aſ-
pect of a menſtruous woman, the next way is to cauſe her to caſt her eies backward and to look
D ouer her ſhoulders vpon it again; he ſaith moreouer, that if women in that caſe haue about them
the fiſh called a Barbill, they ſhal not by that means infect or do hurt at all, but the ſame men-
ſtruous bloud ſhall loſe all the foreſaid ſtrength.

Well, as hurtfull and miſchieuous as it is otherwiſe, yet many there be who affirm it to be in
many diſeaſes medicinable; and namely, for the gout, if the place be annointed therwith: as alſo
if women while their monethly ſickneſſe is vpon them, doe handle the wens named the Kings
euil, the ſwelling kernels behind the ears, the broad tumors or biles called Pani, ſhingles, S. *An-
thonies* fire, felons, or violent flux of humors to the eies or other parts, there wil inſue much caſe
therupon. *Lais* and *Salpe*, two notable ſtrumpets, haue left in writing, That if the foreſaid men-
ſtruous bloud beſtowed within a little locke of wooll that came from a blacke Ram, be worne
E incloſed within a ſiluer bracelet, it is a ſoueraigne remedy againſt the biting of mad dogs, and
for Tertian and Quartan agues. *Diotimus* of Thebes reporteth, That any little peece or rag of
cloth, yea, though it were but a thred ſtained therein, and ſo ſet hand ſomly into a bracelet, is ſuf-
ficient to do as much. *Sotira* the renowned midwife affirmed, That there was not in the world ſo
good a thing againſt the Tertian & Quartan, as to rub & anoint therwith the ſoles of the pati-
ents feet: but much more effectualy would it do the deed, in caſe the woman her ſelf had the do-
ing of it with her own hand, ſo as the ſick party know not thereof in any hand. And this (quoth
ſhe) is a ſoueraigne medicine to raiſe them out of a fit of the Epilepſie, who are ſurpriſed and
fallen therewith. *Icetidas* a worthy Phyſitian among the Greeks, aſſureth vs vpon his word, That
Quartane agues will make an end and go away by the act of generation, at what time onely as a
woman beginneth to enter into her fleurs. But this is agreed vpon by all authors profeſſed and
F ſeen in this theam, that if one be bitten with a mad dog, and ſo far gone, that he is *afraid of wa- *Hydrophobi.
ter, ſo as he dare not ſee it or drink at all, do but put a clout or ſhred of cloth dipped in the ſaid
menſtruall bloud vnder the cup whereout hee is to drinke, hee ſhall immediatly be deliuered
from that feare: And this commeth by that powerfull and predominant Sympathie, whereof
the

the Greeks write ſo much, between mad dogs and the ſaid bloud, conſidering, as I haue before- G
ſaid, that they begin firſt to run mad by taſting therof. This is known for certain, that the aſhes
of a burnt cloth infected therewith, or of the bloud it ſelf calcined, is a ſingular pouder to heale
the tarcins or ſores of horſes and all ſuch laboring beaſts, ſo it be mixed with the foot of chim-
ny or furnace, and al incorporat together with wax. Now ſay there be any garment or cloth pol-
luted therewith, there is not any thing will take out the ſtaine, but the vrine onely of the ſame
woman. The aſhes beforeſaid tempered alone with oile of Roſes into a liniment, and ſo applied
in maner of a frontal to the forehead, allaieth the headach of women ſpecially. This alſo would
be noted, That for the firſt yeare after a woman hath known a man, and ſo parted from her vir-
ginity, her fleurs are moſt ſharp, mordant, and fretting. Furthermore, this alſo is reſolued clearly
among all writers, That there is no charme or enchantment what ſoeuer, of any validity to doe H
harm to that houſe where the ſide poſts or dore cheeks are ſtriked lightly ouer with menſtruous
bloud: an argument I aſſure you, that conuinceth notably the folly of theſe Magitians, the vai-
neſt people vnder heauen, and ouerthroweth all their art: and a point that pleaſeth me very wel,
& which for mine own part I am right willing to beleeue: and ſince I am light thus vpon them,
I care not much, if to deteſt their vanities, I ſet downe one of the moſt modeſt receits that they
haue giuen their word for, and which may ſeem to carry ſome ſhew of truth or probability. For
thus they preſcribe with great warrantize, To take al the nail-parings of toes and fingers of man
or woman lying ſick of an intermittent feuer, and to mix or incorporat them with wax, ſo as the
party in the doing herof do ſay theſe words, *I am about a remedy for the Tertian, Quotidian, or Quar-* I
tan ague (according as the patient is troubled with the one or other of theſe feuers) which done
and ſaid, to ſtick vp the ſaid wax vpon the dore of another man or womans houſe that is not ſick
at all, and that before the Sun be riſen, which no doubt (as they ſay) wil cure the ſick perſon, and
ſet the ague vpon another that was well before. Now would I gladly know what greater vanitie
and folly there can be, if this medicine miſſe and do not the feat? or what more villany and miſ-
chiefe, than thus to transfer and remoue diſeaſes from thoſe that be ſick already, vnto ſuch as be
found and think no harme? To conclude, ſome of theſe Magitians are ſo far gone, that after all
the foreſaid nailes of fingers and toes be pared, they ordaine them to be thrown into Ant-holes,
and to obſerue that Emmet that firſt bigins to draw one of them into her neſt, to catch her vp
quickly, and hang her about the necke of any one that is ſick of an ague, and ſo the patient *pro* K
certo, ſhall ſhake off the diſeaſe and be quite rid of it.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *The medicines that are found in diuers ſtrange and forrain beaſts, as namely, the Elephant, Lion, Cammell, Hyæna, Crocodile, Chamæleon, Skinke, Waterhorſes, and Ounces.*

THeſe be the remedies which the bodies of men and women do affoord: as many I meane as I may with ſome honeſty relate: and yet ywis many of them be ſuch as are not to be read out and vttered, but with leaue and patience firſt craued, for the reuerence that we owe to chaſte eares. I know ful wel there is a great deale more behind that I haue not touched, but ſuch L
ſtuffe I aſſure you as is deteſtable and not fit to bee ſpoken or committed to writing, which makes me rather to make haſt and leaue the diſcourſe of Man and Woman, and ſo to proceed to the ſingular vertues and operations of bruit beaſts.

And to begin with the Elephant, The bloud of that beaſt, eſpecially the male, ſtaieth all fluxes of humors, which the Greeks cal Rheumatiſmes. The ſhauings of yvory (which is the Elephants tooth) incorporat with Attick hony, ſcatter (as folk ſay) the duskiſh ſpots that appeare in the viſage: like as the duſt thereof, which the file or ſaw doth make, cureth the whitflawes or impoſtumations breeding at the naile roots. The trunk or muffle of an elephant if it be but touched only, allaieth the head-ach; & the more effectuall it is, in caſe ſneezing come withall. It is M
ſaid moreouer, if one take a piece of the right ſide of the ſame trunke, & carry it faſt about him with the red ocre of Lemnos (called Terra Sigillata) it will incite him mightily to carnal luſt. The bloud of an elephant is ſingular good for thoſe that be in a conſumption & waſt away: like as the liuer helpeth ſuch as be giuen to the falling ſickneſſe.

The greaſe or fat of a Lion tempered with oile of Roſes into an vnguent, preſerueth the skin of

A of the face from all ilfauord ſpots, and keepes it white and ſmooth. The ſame ointment healeth th skin that is ſcorched and pilled with cold, by trauelling ouer mountains charged with ſnow; yea, and abateth the tumors & nodoſities vpon the ioints. Now, if we liſt to beleeue the fooleries of Magitians, they would bear vs in hand, that whoſoeuer be anointed all ouer with the ſaid greaſe, ſhall be gracious with princes and kings, yea, and win much fauor among the people, and any ſtate or nation where they ſhall converſe; but principally it muſt be the rat in the forehead between the eie-brows (where indeed it is vnpoſſible to find any at all.) The like effects they do promiſe of the Lions teeth, and thoſe eſpecially of the right ſide; like as of the ſhag haire (forſooth) that ſhould hang vnder their nether jaw. Indeed the gal of a Lion mixed with water, clarifieth the eieſight, in caſe the eies be bathed therwith: the ſame tempered with the own greaſe,
B diſpatcheth as they ſay the falling ſicknes, in caſe the patient taſt neuer ſo little of it, & ſo ſoon as he hath taken it, run a while for to digeſt the ſame. A Lions heart cureth a Quartane ague, if the ſick perſon do eat thereof; and their fat is a ſoueraigne remedy for the feuer Quotidian, if it be vſed with oile roſat. There is not a beaſt ſo fel and ſauage, but it wil run away from them that be anointed with Lions greaſe: and it is thought to be a ſingular preſeruatiue for to preuent any ſecret ambuſhes or practiſes intended againſt one.

As touching the Cammell, his braine (by report) is excellent good againſt the epilepſie or falling ſic kneſſe, if it be dried and drunk with vineger; ſo doth the gall likewiſe taken in drinke with hony: which alſo is a good medicine for the Squinancy. It is ſaid that a Cammels tail dried cauſeth looſneſſe of the belly: like as the dung reduced into aſhes and incorporate with oile,
C doth curle and frizle the haire of the head. The ſaid aſhes made into a liniment and ſo applied, yea, and taken in drink as much as a man may comprehend with three fingers, cureth the dyſentery: ſo doth it alſo the falling ſickneſſe. Cammels piſſe (they ſay) is paſſing good for Fullers to ſcour their cloth withal: and the ſame healeth any running ſores which be bathed therein. It is well known that the barbarous nations keep this ſtale of theirs vntil it be 5 yeres old, and then a draught thereof to the quantity of one hemine, is a good laxatiue potion: likewiſe that the heire of their tails, twiſted into a wreath or cord, and ſo worn about the left arme in manner of a bracelet, cureth the Quartane ague.

As for the Hyæna, there is not a wild beaſt of the field that the Magitians haue ſo much in
D admiration as it: for they hold that in the Hyæna it ſelfe there is a certaine magicall vertue, attributing a wonderfull power thereto, in tranſporting the mind of man or woman, and rauiſhing their ſences ſo, as that it will allure them vnto her very ſtrangely. Concerning the rare property of theſe beaſts to chaunge the ſex each other yeare (*i.*) to be male this yeare, and female next; as alſo touching other monſtrous qualities obſerued in their nature; becauſe I haue diſcourſed already of them, it remaineth now that I proceed to ſhew the medicinable vertues that are reported to be found in them: wherof this may be counted for one of the chiefe, that conſidering they be ſo terrible * to Panthers, that they dare not quetch nor make head againſt them: who- *i. Luzernes,
ſoeuer hath about him but a piece of the Hyænes skin may be ſure that a Panther will not ſet vpon him, nor once come neere. And that which is a wonderfull thing to be ſpoken, in caſe the
E hides of them both be hung vp one againſt another, the haire of the Panther will fall off. When the Hyænaes flie before the hunter and would not be taken, they wind with a cariere out of the way toward the right hand, and wheele about vntil the man be gotten before them; & this they do, becauſe they would meet with his tracts and footing; which if they happen vpon, and get behind him, you ſhall ſee the hunter incontinently to be ſo intoxicat in his brain, that he is not able to beare his head nor ſit his horſe, but to fall from his back. But in caſe that they turn on the left hand, it is an euident ſigne that they be ready to faint, and then will they quickly be taken. The ſooner alſo and with more eaſe be they caught (if we may beleeue art Magick) if the hunter tie his girdle about his middle with 7 knots, and the cord of his whip likewiſe wherwith he
F ruleth and jerketh his horſe, with as many. But ſee how ſubtil and cunning theſe Magitians bee to cloke and colour their vanities and deceits, with ſuperſtitious circumſtances! This chaſe forſooth after the Hyæne, muſt be iuſt at the very point when the moon is paſſing through the ſign Gemini: and then if they be taken, the huntſman muſt be ſure to ſaue euery haire of their skins, and miſſe not one, ſo medicinable they are. By their ſaying alſo the skin that grows to the head of the Hyæne, if it be applied in manner of a frontall, is ſingular good for the headach: the gall of the Hyæne cureth bleared eies, if the forehead be anointed therwith: but if the ſame bee ſod-

den

den with three cyaths of Attick hony and one ounce of Safron, to a liniment, it is an excellent preseruatiue to keep one from euer being blear-eied, if so be the eies be annointed with it. The said composition likewise is singular for to rid away the cloudy films and catarracts that breed in the eie. But for to clear the sight & quicken it, the older this medicine is, the better they hold it to be. And kept it must be in a brasen or copper box; which eie-salue they say, serues also for the mailles or spots, for the asperities, excrescences, cicatrices, dents, & excauations remaining in the eies. The grauie or dripping likewise of the Hyænes liuer, newly taken out of the body and rosted, being incorporat with clarified hony into an vnguent, riddeth away the red film that ouercasteth the apple of the eie and darkneth the sight thereof. They will make vs beleeue, that the Hyænes teeth are good for the tooth-ach, if the pained teeth be but touched therwith, or if the said teeth be arranged in order, and so applied fast vnto the patients teeth, as they may fit euery tooth in his head. The shoulders also of the Hyæne are proper to ease the paines that lie in our shoulders and arms both, so they be set likewise orderly and hanged close to the grieued parts. The teeth of the said Hyæne plucked out of the left side of the chaw, and bound vp surely within a piece of a sheep or goats skin, is right soueraigne to be worn in manner of a scutcheon or stomacher for to ease the intollerable paines of the stomacke. A dish of meat made of their lungs and eaten, is soueraigne for the flux proceeding from a feeble stomack. But if the same be burnt and reduced into ashes, and so brought into the form of a liniment with oile, and applied accordingly, it comforteth the stomack mightily. The pith or marrow taken out of the backe-bone along, and incorporat with old oile and * gall, is passing good for the nerues. The liuer of the Hyæne driueth away Quartan agues, in case the patient take three bits thereof one after another before the accesse. Take the ashes of the Hyænes ridge bone, the tongue and right foot of a Seale, put thereto a Buls gall, seeth them all together and make a cataplasme thereof, spreading the same vpon a piece of a Hyænes skin, and apply it accordingly, you shall see how it will ease the pain of the gout. The very gal likewise of this beast mixed with the pouder of the stone Asius, is commended by them for to cure the said malady. They that are subiect to trembling and to the cramp, such also as be giuen to leap out of their beds, or are troubled with the beating and panting of the heart, ought to take and boile the heart of the Hyæne, and eat one part therof, and with the other being burnt to ashes and with the brains of the said Hyæne together reduced into a liniment, to annoint the grieued part. This composition likewise serueth to take away the hairs of any place, if it be annointed either with it alone, or els with the gall, & in case one would not haue them euer to come vp againe, they ought to be plucked vp before, and then the place to be annointed. Thus they vse to rid away the haires of the eie-lids that be troublesome. In like manner for the pains of the loins, the flesh about the Hyænes loines is prescribed to be eaten, and therwith oile together, and the place also is to be rubbed well and besmeared. They say moreouer, that if a woman which is barren, eat the eie of a Hyæne with Liquorice and Dill, she shall proue fruitful: and so neare they go, as to promise she shal conceiue within three daies after. And (by their report) whosoeuer are haunted with sprites in the night season, and be affrighted with such bugbears, let them but take one of the master teeth of the Hyæne, & weare it about them tied by a linnen thred, they shall be freed from all such fantastical illusions: these Magitians also giue direction to those that be out of their wits and gon besides themselues, to haue a perfume made with the smoke of those teeth, and to weare one of them hanging before the brest, with the fat growing about the kidnies, or els with the liuer or the skin. If a woman be with child, and would gladly go out her full time, let her take a peece of the white flesh of this beast, and 7 haires, neither more nor lesse, together with a stags pizzle; bind them all fast within the skin of a Buck or Doe, and so weare them hanging about her necke just against her breast, she shall not slip an vntimely fruit. Furthermore they promise in the behalfe of this beast, that if a man or woman do eat the genitall member of a Hyæne, according to their sex, they shall be prouoked to fleshly lust, how cold soeuer the man were before, and could not abide to imbrace a woman. Ouer and besides, if the said pizzle and shap of this beast be kept in any house, together with a joint of the ridge bone, skin & al as it groweth too, the whole family shal agree together well, and liue peaceably; now this ioint or knot about said they call Atlantion, and it is the very first spondyle of them all. The same also they make no small reckoning of, but hold it for a speciall remedy for the falling sickneſſe. Fry the greafe or fat of an Hyæne, the fume therof (by report) wil chase away serpents: a piece of the chawbone beaten smal to pouder & eaten together with

* *Felle*: some read *melle*, i. Honey.

with anise seed, doth mitigat the quiuering & quaking in a cold ague fit. A suffumigation made therwith, draweth down womens sickneſſe, if we may beleeue magitians; who are grown to this passe in their vanity, that they auouch for certain, that if an archer do bind vnto his arm a tooth of an Hyæne, growing on the right side of the vpper chaw, hee shall shoot point blanke and neuer misse his mark. Take the palat or rouse of the mouth of this beast dried and made hot together with Ægyptian Alumne, put the same into the mouth and change it three times for new stil, they promise it shal correct a stinking breath, and heale any vlcers or cankers in the mouth. And as for those that weare vnder the soles of their feet within the shoo, a Hyæns tongue, there is not a dog will be so hardy as to bay or bark at them. The brain of the Hyæne lying in the left side of the head, easeth any deadly diseases of man or beast, if the nosthrils be annointed therewith. The skin of the forehead serueth as a countercharm against all witch-craft and inchauntments. The flesh growing to the nape of the necke, being dry and made into pouder, appeaseth the pain in the loins of the backe, either eaten or drunk, it skils not whether. For the griefe of sinews, they giue order to make a suffumigation with the nerues of Hyæna, which run along the shoulders and back. And the hairs growing about the muzzle of this beast, haue an amatorious vertue with them, to make a woman loue a man, in case her lips be but touched therewith. The liuer of the Hyæna giuen in drink, cureth the cholique and stone. As for the heart, be it taken in meat or drink, it easeth all the pains of the body: the milt cureth the spleen: the kell with the fat about it, helpeth any inflammation of vlcers if it be applied with oile: the marrow within the bones, appeaseth the griefe of the backbone and sinews; and finally, doth recouer and refresh the wearinesse of the reins and kidnies. The sinews of this beast drunk in wine with frankincense, restore women to the fruitfulnesse of the wombe, especially when by indirect meanes of sorcery they are become barren and vnapt for conception. The matrice of the female Hyæne giuen in drink with the rind of a sweet pomegranat, is a very comfortable medicin for that part in a woman. A suffumigation made with the fat taken from the hetchill piece or loines, is singular for those women that be in hard trauell of childe, and procureth them speedy deliuerance: the marrow or pith out of the ridge bone whosoeuer carrieth about them, shal find help against vain illusions and fantasticall imaginations. The pizzle of the male Hyæna, if it be burnt, casteth a fume which is good for them that haue any sinews pluckt with the cramp. Saue the feet of this beast, and the very touching of them is soueraigne for bleared eies, for ruptures, & inflammations: but this regard must be had, that the left foot be applied to those griefes in the left side, and the right to the contrary. But wot ye what? if the right foot of the Hyæna chance to be carried ouer a woman whiles she is in labour of childbirth, she shall surely die of it; but contrariwise, let it be the right foot, she shall haue a quick dispatch and be deliuered with ease. The skin or purse that holdeth the gall, beeing either drunke in wine or taken with meat, helpeth those that for weakneſſe of stomack be apt to faint and fall into cold sweats: and the bladder taken with wine, cureth those that cannot hold their water. Now look what vrine is found within the bladder of this beast, you must thinke it is an excellent drink if it be mixed with oile, Sesame seed, and hony, for any old griefe whatsoeuer. The first rib and the eighth wil make a perfume, which is passing good for those who are burſten: the spondyles or ioints of the ridge-bone, are as conuenient for women in trauell of child-birth: and the Hyæns bloud taken inwardly with fried barly meale, doth mitigat the wrings and gripes of the belly. If the side posts or dore cheeks of any house be striked with the said bloud, whersoeuer Magitians are busie with their feats and jugling casts, they shall take no effect, whether they be charms, exorcismes, or inuocations: insomuch as they shall not be able to raise vp spirits, nor haue any conference with familiars by any means of conjuration, whether it be by torch-lights, by bason, by water, by globe, or otherwise. The flesh of this beast eaten, is very effectuall against the biting of a mad dog; and yet the liuer is of greater efficacy in this case. If there chance either flesh or bone of man or woman whom this beast hath killed and deuoured, to be found in the maw, surely the perfume thereof is a present remedy for the gout, as these Magitians would seeme to perſuade vs. But how if there be found the nails of man or woman there? then wo be to all those that were at the hunting and taking of this beast, for it presageth that one of them is sure to die for it. Beside all this, they do affirme, That either the excrements or bones which the Hyæna discharged out of the belly at the time that she is killed, serue for countercharms or preseruatiues against sorceries and practises of Magitians. As for the ordure or dung which is found within her guts, being dried and ta-

ken in drinke, is auaileable against the dysentery: and the same reduced into a liniment with goose grease and so applied, helpeth those that by some poison are infected all the body ouer. The grease likewise of this beast vsed as an ointment, hath a singular property to cure the biting of a dog, so that the patient be couched vpon the skin of the said Hyæna, as say our Magitians: who affirm moreouer, that a decoction made with the ashes of the pastern bone of the left leg, boiled together with the bloud of a weazil, causeth as many as be anointed all ouer therewith, to be odious in the eies of all men. The same effect do they attribute to the decoction of the eie. But of all the fooleries that they haue broched as touching the Hyæna, this passeth and may go for the chiefe, That the hindmost end of the gut in this beast is of vertue, that no captain, prince, or potentat, shall be able to wrong or oppresse those who haue but the same about them: but contrariwise assureth them of good speed in all their petitions, and of happy issue in all suits of law and trials of iudgements. The concauity or wrinckle thereof, if a man do weare fast tied about his left arme, is so forcible to charme a woman, that if he do but set his eie vpon her, she will leaue all and follow him presently. The ashes of the haire growing therabout made into a liniment with oile, and applied accordingly, causeth those men who before were giuen to lewd wantonnesse and liued in bad name, not onely to become chast and continent, but also to put on grauity and grow staid in their behauiour. Thus much of Hyæna.

For fabulous tales, the Crocodile may challenge the next place: a beast this is which naturally doth liue as well on land as in water: for two kinds there be of them; whereof the former (keeping thus in both elements) hath this especiall vertue, if we may beleeue these Magitians, To prouoke vnto carnal lust, if the teeth which grew in the right side of the chaw, be hanged fast likewise to the right arme of man or woman. The eie-teeth of the said Crocodile, filled vp with frankincense (for hollow they be) and tied to any part of the body, put by those periodicall feuers which vse to return at sett and certaine hours; but then the patient must not for fiue dayes together, see the party who fastened the same about him. And they report likewise, that the little grauel stones taken out of their belly, be of the same vertue to driue away the shaking fits of agues when they are comming; which is the cause that the Ægyptians vse ordinarily to anoint their sick folke with the fat of this beast. The other Crocodile resembleth this in forme; but far lesse he is, and keepeth only vpon the land, liuing vpon most sweet and redolent flours. In which regard, much seeking there is after his guts, for the pleasant sentеurs and odors wherewith they be stuffed ful: this dung they cal Crocodilea, a singular remedy for all the diseases of the eies, and namely against cataracts, suffusions, and mistie films, if they be anointed with an eie-salue, made of it and the iuice of Porret mixed together. The same brought into a liniment with the oile Cyprinum, serueth to take away all pimples that rise in the face, and clenseth the skin from those spots that blemish the visage. But if it be incorporat with water, it scoureth what soeuer accidents be apt to run ouer the face, and reduceth the skin vnto the natiue color; for it riddeth frecles, moles, and generally any spots or flects that marre the beautie or fauour. The same is good to be drunke in oxymell to the weight of two oboli for the falling sickness: and applied in forme of a pessarie, it prouoketh womens fleurs. Now if you would chuse the best Crocodilea, take that which is whitest, brittle, or easie to crumble, least weighty in hand, and withall swelling in manner of a leuaine, if it be rubbed between the fingers. The manner is to wash it, as they do white lead called Ceruse. Sophisticated it is with amyll, or the scouring Fullers clay & Tuckers earth called Cimolia; but principally with the dung that sterlings meut, which are of purpose caught and fed only with rice. Now there is not a better thing in the world (say these Magitians) for the cataract, than to anoint the eies with it and honey together. And if a man may beleeue their words, there is a soueraigne perfume made of the guts and the whole body besides, for women who are sicke of the mother, or otherwise diseased in the matrice, if they sit ouer it while it smoketh. In like manner, it doth them good to be lapped round about with wooll that hath bin so perfumed. The ashes of the Crocodiles skin, as well the bigger as the lesse, brought into a liniment with vineger, and applied vnto those parts of the body which had need to be cut away or dismembred, causeth the patient to haue no sense or feeling at all either of saw or launcer. The very swoke also of the said skin burning, doth the semblable. The bloud of both Crocodiles mundifieth the eies, and causeth them to see cleare which are annointed therewith, remouing the filmes and dispatching the spots that impeach the same. The very body or flesh it selfe of the Crocodile, all saue head and feet, is good meat sodden, for those

those who bee troubled with the Sciatica: the same cureth an old cough, especially the chin-cough in children; and assuageth the paine of the loins. The Crocodiles haue a certaine fat in them that is depilatorie; for no sooner is the hare rubbed therewith, but presently it sheddeth. The said fat or grease preserueth those who be anointed therewith, from the danger of the Crocodiles, and is excellent good to bee melted and dropped into the wounds made by their bit. The Crocodiles heart wrapped within a lock of wooll which grew vpon a black sheep, & hath no other color medled therewith, so that the said sheep were the first lambe that the dam yeaned, is said to driue away quartane agues.

To this discourse of Crocodiles, wee shall not doe amisse if we annex other beasts in some sort resembling them, and which be likewise straungers as well as they. And to begin with the Chamæleon, *Democritus* verily made so great reckoning of this beast, that hee compiled one entire booke expressely of it, and hath anatomized euery seuerall member thereof: and certes, I cannot chuse but take great pleasure therein, knowing as I do by that meanes how to decipher and deliuer abroad the loud lies of vaine Greekes. This Chamæleon for shape & bignesse, is much answerable to the Crocodile last named, differing onely in the curbing or crookednesse of the ridge-bone, and largeneſse of the taile. There is not a creature in the world thought more fearefull than it; which is the reason of that mutability whereby it turneth into such varietie of colours: howbeit of exceeding great power against all the sorts of hawkes or birds of prey; for by report, let them fly and soare neuer so high ouer the Chamelæon, there is an attractiue vertue that will fetch them downe, so as they shall fall vpon the Chamelæon and yeeld themselues willingly as a prey to be torne, mangled, and deuoured, by other beasts. *Democritus* telleth vs a tale, That if one burn the head and throat of the Chamæleon in a fire made of oken wood, there will immediatly arise tempests of rainy stormes and thunder together: and the liuer will do as much (saith he) if it burne vpon the tiles of an house. As for all the other vertues which the said author ascribeth to the Chamæleon, because they smell of witch-craft, and I hold them meere lies, I will ouerpasse them all, vnlesse they be some few, for which he deserueth well to be laughed at, and would indeed be reproued by no other means better: namely, That the right eie of this beast if it be pulled out of the head whiles it is aliue, taketh away the pearl, pin and web in man or womans eies, so it be applied therto with goats milk. The tongue likewise plucked forth quicke, secureth a woman from the danger of childbirth, if shee haue it bound to her body whiles shee is in trauell. If there be found by chance a Chamæleon in the house where a woman is in labor, she shall soon be deliuered in safety: but if such an one bee brought thither of purpose, the woman is sure to die. Also, the Chamæleons tongue pulled out of the head whiles the Chamæleon is quicke, promiseth good successe in iudiciall trials. The heart bound within black wooll of the first shearing, is a most soueraigne remedy against quartan agues. The right forefoot hanged fast to the left arm within the skin of a Hyæna, is singular against the perils and dangers by theeues and robbers; as also to skar away hobgoblins and night spirits. In like manner, whosoeuer carry about them the right pap of this beast, may bee assured against al fright and feare. But the left foot they vse to torrifie in an ouen with the herb called also Chamæleon, and with some conuenient ointment or liquor to make in certaine troches, wherof if a man do carry any in a box of wood about him, he shal go inuisible, as sayth *Democritus*, if we were so wise as to beleeue him: who affirmeth moreouer, That whosoeuer hath about him the right shoulder of the Chamæleon, shall bee able to ouerthrow his aduersarie at the barre, and to vanquish his enemie in the field: but first, hee must be sure to cast away and make riddance of the strings and sinewes belonging thereto, and to tread them vnder-foot. As for the left shoulder, I am ashamed to relate, vnto what monstrous spirits hee doth consecrate it; and namely how by the vertue thereof, a man may cause what dreames and fantasticall illusions hee listeth, yea, and make those whome hee will himselfe, to imagine the same apparitions. As also, how the right foot of the said beast driueth away all such strange visions; euen as the lethargie will goe away by the meanes of the left side of this beast, which lethargie was occasioned by the right. Touching head-ache, hee sayth plainely, that the next way to cure it, is to besprinckle and wet the same with wine, wherein either of the two sides were soked. Take the ashes (quoth hee) of the left thigh or foot, chuse you whether, incorporate the same with the milke of a Sow, and therewith annoint the feet, it wil be an occasion, speedily to bring the gout vpon them. But of the Chamæleons gall, for the most part, folk are in manner verily persuaded, that

that it will rid the pin and web, the cataract also of the eies, with three daies anointing; chase away serpents if it be dropped into the fire; gather al wezils in a country together, only by throwing it into the water; and fetch off haire if the body be anointed therewith. It is a common saying also, That the liuer of this beast is of the same effect, in case it be brought into a liniment with the lights of a hedge land-tode: like as, that all amatorious drinks & loue-charms become void and of none effect by the said liuer. As for those who be troubled in mind & giuen to melancholy, they find remedy, if out of this beasts skin they drink the juice of the herb Chamæleon. Furthermore, the guts, and the dung therein contained (and that is worthy to be noted, considering this beast liueth vpon no meat at all) being striked vpon the dore of an enemies house, together with the vrine of apes, cause him to be hated of all the world. The like wonders they report of the Chamæleans taile, namely, how it wil stay any violent streame of riuer; stop the course and inundations of waters; and withall, bring asleep and mortifie serpents. The same being aromatized or spiced with Cedar and myrrh, and tied fast to a branch of the Date tree growing double or forked, wil diuide the waters that be smitten therewith, so as a man may see whatsoeuer is in the bottome. And would God *Democritus* himselfe had met with one crop of this branch, to haue made him hold in so many lies as he hath told, considering hee hath reported this quality of it among other, namely, to represse intemperat speech and inordinat walking of the tongue. But euident it is, that the only reason why *Democritus* faulted that way (being otherwise a man of a singular wit and wholly addicted to the good of mankind) was an excessiue and extraordinary zeale that he had to profit and benefit the whole world.

Much like to this kind is the Skink (whom some haue named the land Crocodile) saue that the skin is whiter & more fine. But the principal difference is this, for that the bristles or scales are couched so, as they tend from the taile vpward to the head; whereas in a crocodile the same are set contrary. The biggest of this sort, be those of India: the next be they which are brought out of Arabia; & transported they be to vs salted. The muffle & the feet giuen to drink in white wine, do inflame the heat of lust; but especially when they be mixt with Satyrion and Rocket seed, of each one dram, mingled with two of pepper; and when they be wrought into troches weighing euery one a dram, one of them must be taken at once. But the very flesh of the Skinks sides, drunk to the quantity of 2 oboli, with myrrh and pepper in like proportion, are supposed to be more effectuall for this purpose. The same (as *Apelles* reporteth) taken both before & also after meat, is a singular preseruatiue against invenomed arrows. Besides, it is one of the ingredients which go to the noble compositions that be called Antidots. Howbeit, *Sextus* is of opinion and doth write, that if a man drink aboue one dram weight of it in a hemin of wine, it is enough to indanger his life. Moreouer, the iuice or broth of the Skinks flesh boiled and taken with hony, is thought to keep downe th flesh and to coole lust.

As touching the riuer-horse called Hippopotamus, there is a great affinity or kindred rather between him and the crocodile, in regard that they both do haunt the same riuer, and participat both of land & water. This beast (as I haue shewed hertofore) deuised first the practise of phlebotomy or bloud-letting. Great store there be of them beyond the Seignory Saitica in Ægypt. Take the ashes of this beasts hide, and reduce them with water into a liniment, it is singular to cure the broad biles or apostemations called Pani. The grease, and likewise the dung, is good against the cold fits of agues, if the patient receiue the perfume thereof. The teeth which grow on the left side of the mouth, do ease the tooth-ach, if so be the gums be scarified therewith: the skin taken from the left side of the forehead, laid vnto the share and kept fast thereto, staieth the prouocations to venery. The ashes of the same doth cause the hair to grow again thick in those places, where by disease it is shed. Take of the genetoirs of this water-horse, the poise of one dram, and drink it in water, it is a good counterpoison against the venome of serpents. As touching their bloud, it serueth painters in good stead.

The Onces be likewise taken for strange and forrein, and of all foure-footed beasts they haue the quickest eie and see best: by the testimony of all writers, there is in the Island Carpathos, a singular kind of ashes made of their houfs, burnt together with their hide: and they hold, that if men drink therof, they will become chast, were they neuer so licentious and libidinous before: again, let women cast the same vpon their nature or priuie parts, it will coole their appetite of mans companie; yea and kill the itch in any part of the body, if it be rubbed therwith. And the vrine of this beast helpeth the Strangurie, to wit, the infirmitie of the bladder when the water passeth

passeth by drop-meale: which propertie they being by a naturall instinct aware of, so soone as euer they haue pissed, do hide and couer the vrine with mould, which with their feet they raise just ouer it, as it is commonly reported. The same vrine is prescribed for a good remedy in the pain or griefe of the throat. Thus much may suffice as touching forrein beasts: returne therfore now I will to those in this part of our world; and first declare the vertues and properties medicinable which are found common in al liuing creatures, yet making choise of those that be singular aboue the rest.

Chap. IX.

¶ *The common and ordinary medicines drawne as well from wildbeasts as those which be tame of the same kind. The vse of milk in Physicke, with the obseruations belonging thereto. Also of Cheese, Butyr, the grease also and tallow of beasts.*

And to begin with Milk: these points following are to be obserued: *Imprimis*, Each liuing creature liketh best and findeth most good by the own mothers milk. *Item*, For nources to conceiue with child whiles they giue suck, is a most hurt full thing to their babes: for after such a time, their milk will thicken and cruddle in manner of a cheese (a dangerous matter for sucking infants) who thereupon be called Colostrati. Now the beestings, called in Latine Colostra, is that thick and spungeous milk which is drawne first from the teat after the birth of the yong, be it in woman or beast. Also, there is no milk so nutritiue as that of a woman, what soeuer it be: next vnto which, goats milk is thought to nourish most: whereupon haply arose the fable that Poets fained, who deuised, that *Iupiter* was suckled therewith. Howbeit, setting womans milke aside, the sweetest of all other is that which the Camels giue: but asses milk is supposed to haue most vertue and efficacie in it. Moreouer, this is to be noted, that the bigger bodied beasts be more glad-milch, and their milk sooner passeth away through the belly and is easier digested than that of the smaller kind. Goats milk agreeth best with the stomack; the reason is this, because they brouse rather than graze: but cow milk is held to be more aromaticall and medicinable; howbeit ews milk is the pleasanter, & yeelderh more nourishment; notwithstanding it be not so wholsom, for that it is more fatty and grosse than any other. And generally, the milke which any beast giueth in the Spring, is more waterish & fuller of whey than in summer time: like as the milke of any young thing is thinner than other. But simply the best milk is that held to be, which sticketh to ones naile and wil not run off. Milk is least offensiue and hurtfull when it is sodden, especially with little grauell stones among. Cow milk of all other is thought meetest for to make the body soluble. But what milk soeuer it be, lesse ventosities it ingendreth boiled than raw. In sum, this property hath milk in generall, To heal all inward vlcerations, but chiefely of the kidnies, bladder, guts, throat, & lungs: applied outwardly, after a spare diet or abstinence from meat, it cureth the itch of the skin; & any wheals & breakings forth occasioned by phlegmatick humors. As for the diet drink made of cow milk (which they vse in Arcadia for the phthysick or consumption of the lungs, for those that be giuen to colliquations and to weare away, as also in case of misliking when the habit of the body receiueth no benefit by food) I haue written already in my treatise of herbs. We shall find vpon record in the Chronicles, diuers who by drinking asses milk, haue bin deliuered from the gout, as wel of hands as feet. The Greek Physitians, besides the generall kinds of milk, haue made mention of one more, which is artificiall, and they name it Schiston: the maner of making it is thus: Take what quantity you will of any milke, but let it be of a goat especially, if you can come by it, seeth the same in a new earthen pan neuer occupied before, with certaine branches of fig-tree, such as be fresh and new gathered; but you must put to euery hemine of milke, one cyath of mead or honied wine: while it doth seeth, keepe it from running ouer the vessell, by plundging into it a siluer gobblet or boll full of cold water, and take heed that none thereof doe run out: after it is throughly sodden take it from the fire; for when it is cooled, you shall see how the parts therof wil diuide, and the whey depart from the milky substance. Some there be, who take the very whey againe, being now very strong of the mead or Must aboue sayd, and boile the same vntill a third part thereof be consumed, and then set it a cooling abroad in the open aire: The vse heereof is very effectuall and commodious, if for fiue daies space together, the Patient

tient take at times,with ſome reſt between, one hemine thereof in a day;but after the drinking G
of this whey,if ſome exerciſe by geſtation be preſently vſed, it will haue the better operation.
This drinke is vſually giuen to thoſe that be ſubiect vnto the falling ſicknes,the paſſions of me-
lancholy,and the palſie;alſo for the leproſie,elephanſie, and all gouts or diſeaſes of the ioynts.
But to returne againe vnto milk:a clyſtre made therewith,is excellent good againſt any inward
gnawings and frettings occaſioned by the taking of ſome ſtrong purgatiue medicines. Alſo in
caſe of the dyſentery,or hot exulceration of the bowels,the decoction of milk ſodden together
with the grauell ſtones about the ſea-ſide,or with barly ptiſan,is paſſing good to be clyſterized;
but for the corroſian of the guts,the milke of kine or ewes is better than any other. Alſo for the
dyſentery or bloudy flix,the milk that is injected by way of clyſtre, would be freſh and newly
drawne from the vdder: for the cholique, it ought to be miniſtred raw without any boiling: in H
like maner is it to be vſed raw, for the diſeaſes of the matrice,the ſting of ſerpents,the phthyſick
the poiſons of the Cantharides,Salamander,Bupreſtis,& Pityocampe. But to grow vnto more
particulars,cow milk is ſingular for them who be poiſoned with drinking Colchicon,hemlock,
Doryenium,or the venome of the Sea-hare. As for aſſe-milk,it is ſoueraign good for thoſe who
haue taken inwardly,any plaſter ceruſe,*brimſtone,or quick ſiluer:alſo to looſen the belly that
is coſtiue in a feuer:moreouer,if the throat be exulcerat within, it is an excellent thing to gar-
garize therewith. The ſame is a very good reſtoratiue for them to drink,who after great weaknes
are vpon their recouerie and would gather ſtrength againe:ſuch alſo as the Greekes call Atro-
phos,who haue no feeling nor benefit of their meat: alſo it may be allowed in an ague, ſo that I
the patient haue no head-ach. It was held in old time for a notable ſecret in Phyſick,to giue vn-
to children before meat one hemine of aſſes milke;or at the end of a meale,if they felt any fret-
ting or gnawing occaſioned by their meat:but for default hereof,they vſed goats milke in ſtead
of the other. The whey of cow-milke is aboue all, ſoueraigne for thoſe that be troubled with
ſtraitneſſe of breath,ſo as they cannot fetch their wind but ſitting vpright, if there be put to it
a little creſſes: alſo it is good therewith to anoint bleared eies,adding to euery hemine of milk
foure drams of Seſame beaten to pouder. Goats milk cureth the hardneſſe and ſwelling of the
ſpleen,eſpecially if the goats being kept from meat two daies,were the third day fed with Ivy;
of which milk the patient muſt drink three daies together,and forbeare all other food: and yet
milk otherwhiles is contrary to thoſe who be giuen to head-ach, ſubiect to the debility of the K
liuer,and the opilation of the ſpleen;to ſuch as haue the ague,occaſioned by ſome infirmitie of
the ſinews;or be troubled with dizineſſe,with the murre, poſe,and ſtuffing in the head;with the
cough alſo,and bleared eies;vnleſſe it be giuen as a purgation. Sows milk is of al other moſt ex-
cellent for the inordinat deſire to the ſtoole, and ſtraining thereupon without doing any thing;
for the bloudy flix alſo,and the phthyſicke or conſumption of the lungs. And ſome Authors
there be,who affirme,that it is moſt wholeſome for a woman to drink in any of the afore-named
infirmities.

Of Cheeſe,and the ſundry kinds thereof,I haue ſpoken ſufficiently in that diſcourſe wherein
I treated of Vdders,and the ſeuerall parts or members of liuing creatures. And verily *Seſtius* at-
tributeth the ſame effects to the cheeſe made of mares milk,as he doth to that which is gathe-
red of cow-milk: that kind of cheeſe he calleth Hippace. Generally,all cheeſe vnſalted (*i*) freſh L
and greene,is good for the ſtomack. Old cheeſe ſtoppeth a laske, abateth fleſh and maketh the
body lean,yea,& is *hurtfull to the ſtomack. In ſum,all ſalt meats take down thoſe that be cor-
pulent,whereas ſoft and tender viands do feed and nouriſh the body. Freſh cheeſe applied with
hony,reduceth the skin which is black and blew by reaſon of ſtripes, to the freſh and naturall
color againe. * Old cheeſe maketh the body coſtiue, and aſſuageth the torments of the belly,if
it be made into troſches,and thoſe ſodden in ſome ſtiptick or auſtere wine,and afterwards fri-
ed in a pan againe with hony,and ſo applied. There is a kind of rotten & putrified cheeſe, which
the Greeks call Sapron: the ſame being punned with ſalt and drie Seruoiſes, and ſo giuen in
wine to drinke,cureth the flux of the belly cauſed by the infirmitie of the ſtomack. The cheeſe
made of goats milke,ſtamped into a cataplaſme and ſo applied, healeth the carbuncles engen- M
dred about the priuy parts;ſo doth the foure cheeſe alſo with oxymell. The ſame reduced into
a liniment with oile, taketh away all ſpots in the skin,if the body be therewith annointed in a
ſtouph or hot-houſe.

As touching Butyr,it is made likewiſe of milk,and among barbarous nations is held for the
daintieſt

* *Inutiliores: ex Diſcor. xxxviij. 9.*

* *Vetus.*

A daintieſt meat,and which doth diſtinguiſh the *rich and better ſort from the poore commons. * Either for that the rich onely are allowed to feed vpon butyr, of becauſe they haue plenty thereof, and raiſe a yearely reuenue for that commoditie,whereas the reſt cant ſpare none from their own bellies?
The milk of kine yeeldeth moſt butyr, whereupon it tooke that name: but the fatteſt Butyr is made of Ewes milke. Alſo there is a kind of Butyr gathered of Ewes milke: but in Winter the milke ought to be heated: whereas in ſummer time there needs no more to do but to preſſe it forth from the milk after much ſhaking & often agitation in cerrain long veſſels (called cherns hauing in the very mouth,a little narrow hole to receiue aire and giue vent to that within,or els otherwiſe ſtopped cloſe, and bound vp with ſome cloth. Now in the cherning, they vſe to put thereto a little water, to the end that the milke may ſoure the ſooner. After this beating and working of the milk, the thickeſt part [which is Butyr] floteth aloft, & is naturally of an oily ſubſtance. The reſt they vſe to boile in certain pans,& that which ſwims aboue,they take from
B the other,& putting ſalt to it, they cal it Oxygala.* Buttyr the ſtronger ſent or ſmacke that it hath,the better it is eſteemed to be:& in very truth,ſtale butyr that hath bin long kept, is min-gled in many compoſitions:for by nature it is *aſtringent,emollitiue, incarnatiue,& mundifi-catiue. Moreouer,there is another way to make Oxygala;namely,to put four milk into the freſh and ſweet which you would haue to be ſoure,and this kind of chern milk,four-milke,or butter-milk,call it what you will,is thought to be moſt wholſom for the ſtomacke. But the properties and effects thereof I will ſet down in another place.

* *Quo magis virus reſpuit.* Some would amend this place,and for [*magis*] put in [*minus*]: a contrary ſence? but I ſuppoſe he writeth in regard of barbarous people who make more account of ſuch raske butyr: like as the vnciuill Iriſh in theſe daies.

Among the medicinable parts which be common to all liuing creatures, their fat deſerueth greateſt commendation:buteſpecially ſwines greaſe,which in old time they vſed with great ce-
C remony and religion. Certes,euen at this day there is a ſolemne ceremony,that the bride newly wedded,as ſhe entreth into her husbands houſe, ſhould ſtrike the ſide poſts therewith for good luck ſake. Hogs lard or greaſe may be kept two maner of waies,either with ſalt, or as it is of it ſelfe vnſalted:and indeed,the older,the better. The * Greeks in their books called it Axungia. But that there ſhould be ſuch ſtrength in ſwines greaſe,it is no maruell:for the reaſon is plain, becauſe it is a beaſt that feedeth much of herb roots. Which is the cauſe alſo that their dung is much vſed for a number of purpoſes. And therefore take my words thus,that I meane no other ſwine but ſuch as *feed and root in the field: among which, the female,eſpecially a guelt that neuer farrowed,is more effectuall than a [tame]bore,barrow hogge,or a breeding ſow. But the greaſe and dung both,of the wild bore,is preferred before al. Swines greaſe then is imploied to
D mollifie,to heat,to diſcuſſe and mundifie. And ſome Phyſitians there be who preſcribe for the gout an ointment made of it,with gooſe greaſe,buls tallow,and the greaſie ſweat of wooll cal-led Oeſypus. But in caſe the pain continue ſtill,they giue direction to vſe it with wax, myrtle, roſin,and pitch. Hogs greaſe alone vnſalted and ſimply as it is,healeth burns and ſcaldings,yea, though one were ſcortched and ſendged with ſnow. It cureth alſo kibed heels,if it be tempered with the aſhes of burnt barly and gall nuts pulverized, of each a like quantity, and ſo reduced into a ſalue. Alſo it is good to anoint merigals therwith,namely, when one part of the body is
E fretted & chafed againſt another:likewiſe it refreſheth thoſe that be weary & tired with much trauell:for an old cough,ſeeth of freſh hogs greaſe, that is ſweet,the quantity of three ounces in as many cyaths of wine,putting hony thereto,and let the patient drinke it. Old ſeame alſo that is tried and kept vnſalted,made into pils and taken inwardly,cureth the phthiſick & conſump-tion of the lungs. For ſurely if it haue taken ſalt once, there is no vſe therof,vnleſſe it be to mun-difie and cleanſe,or els before the part is exulcerat. Some there be who ordaine to ſeeth hogges lard & hony,of each three ounces,in three cyaths of wine,for a medicine to cure the conſump-tion of the lungs: with this charge,that the fift day after the patient take a quantity of farre in a rere egge,hauing his ſide,breaſt,and ſhoulders well ſwadled before and emplaſtered with the ſaid compoſition:for ſo forcible it is,that if a plaſter thereof be but bound to the knees,the ve-ry ſent thereof will come vp to the mouth, and cauſe a kind of ſaliuation, whereby the patient ſhal ſeeme to ſpit it vp againe. The greaſe of a young guelt which neuer had pigs,is a very pro-per medicine for women,to make their skin ſupple and euen without wrinckles. But any hogs
F ſeam tempered with beaſts tallow or ſuet,to the qnantity of a third part,& ſome pitch, all mel-ted together,& made ſomwhat hot,is ſoueraigne for ſcabs. Swines greaſe that is pure and vnſal-ted,if it be put vp beneath in manner of a collyrie or peſſary,giueth comfort to the infant with-in the mothers wombe, which otherwiſe would haue bin ready to ſlip forth before-time, and proue an abortiue fruit. The ſame being tempered with ceruſſe or litharge of ſiluer,into a ſalue, and ſo applied,reduceth any ſkars to the naturall colour of the other skin about them. But with

* Neither for that the rich onely are allowed to feed vpon butyr, of becauſe they haue plenty thereof, and raiſe a yearely reuenue for that commoditie, whereas the reſt cant ſpare none from their own bellies?

* *Quo magis virus reſpuit.* Some would amend this place, and for [*magis*] put in [*minus*]: a contrary ſence? but I ſuppoſe he writeth in regard of barbarous people who make more account of ſuch raske butyr: like as the vnciuill Iriſh in theſe daies.

* *Natura eius adſtringens,* ſome reade *digerens,* ſo it is digeſtiue.

* And yet it is a Latine ſtame of *axis* & *ungo*? becauſe they vſed to greaſe axeltrees therwith.

* Not thoſe that be franked or kept in ſtie.

brim-

brimſtone it cureth the raggednesse of the nails: it ſtaieth likewiſe the haire of the head which G
is giuen to ſhed: alſo if it be mixed with a fourth part of gall-nuts, it healeth the vlcers in a wo-
mans head: but if it be well ſmoked, it helpeth to preſerue the haires of the eie-lids. An ounce
weight thereof boiled in one hemine of old wine, vntill there be three ounces and no more of
the whole remaining, is giuen (an ounce at once) to thoſe who are in a phthyſick. Some appoint
a little hony to be put thereto. The ſame together with Quick-lime reduced into a liniment, is
ſingular for the biles and impoſtumes called Pani, as alſo for felons and the hard tumors of wo-
mens paps: it ſerueth beſides to cure inward ruptures and convulſions, ſpaſmes, crampes, and di-
ſlocations. Being applied with white Ellebore, it healeth corns, agnels, fiſſures, chaps and callo-
ſities. But incorporat with the pouder of a ſaltars pot-ſhard, it heales the ſwelling impoſtumes
behind the ears, as alſo the wens called the Kings euil, being ordered in like manner. If the bo- H
dy be well rubbed and annointed therwith in the baine or hot-houſe, it taketh away all itch, red
pimples & wheals riſing in the skin. Moreouer, prepared after another ſort, to wit, with old oile
together with the ſtone called by the Greekes Sarcophagus, beaten to pouder, adding thereto
the herb Cinquefoile ſtamped in wine either with Quick-lime or with aſhes, and ſo reduced in-
to a liniment, it is very good for thoſe that be troubled with the gout. Thereof alſo is made a
ſingular plaſter againſt inflammations, in this wiſe, Take of the ſaid greaſe the weight of four-
ſcore and fiue pound, of white litharge of ſiluer one hnndred pound weight, mix them both to-
gether. As for Bores greaſe, if there be a liniment made of it and roſin, it is thought to be excel-
lent good for to anoint therwith vlcers that be corroſiue and giuen to ſpread farther. [In old
time men vſed it moſt about the axletrees of their carts and wagons, anointing them therwith, I
that the wheels might turn about more eaſily: whereupon it took the name Axungia.] And be-
ing emploied in this maner, it ſerueth for a medicin to cure the vlcers of the ſeat & priuy mem-
bers ſeruing to generation, by reaſon that it is mixed and coloured with the ruſt of the yron in-
corporat into it. The antient Phyſitians made moſt account alwaies of the ſaid hogs greaſe, by
it ſelfe, which was plucked from the kidnies, for after it was clenſed from the ſtrings, veins, and
skins, they waſhed it often and rubbed it well in rain water; which done, they ſod it in new ear-
then pots, ſhifting it out of one into another many times; and beeing thus tried and clarified,
they kept it for their vſe. Howbeit, all are agreed, that when it hath taken ſalt, it is a greater e-
mollitiue, it heateth alſo, diſcuſſeth and reſolueth more: yea, & being waſhed in wine, it is much
better than otherwiſe. K

As touching the fat or greaſe of a Wolfe, *Maſſurius* writeth, that in old time it was eſteemed
before any other, & had the price aboue all. And he ſaith, that new wedded wiues were wont vp-
on their mariage day to anoint the ſide poſts of their husbands houſes therwith at their firſt en-
trance, to the end that no charms, witchcrafts and ſorceries might haue power to enter in: thus
much of greaſe. Look what vertue greaſe hath, the ſame, be ſure, is the ſuet and tallow endued
with which commeth from thoſe beaſts that chew cud: and although it may be handled & dreſ-
ſed otherwiſe, yet in force it is nothing inferior. But what talow ſoeuer it be, the beſt way of pre
paring it, is after the skins or veins be rid away, to waſh it firſt either in ſea water or ſalt brine,
and then within a while to ſtamp it in a mortar, eftſoons ſprinkling it with ſea-water: after which L
it ought to be ſodden in many waters, vntill it haue loſt all the ſauor & rank taſt that it had: and
then at laſt by ſetting it in the Sun continually, it wil be reduced to a perfect whiteneſſe: more-
ouer, this is to be noted, that the beſt ſuet is that which groweth about the kidnies. But ſay that
old tallow is called for, and to be vſed in any cure, it ought firſt to be melted, and then anon to
be well and often waſhed in freſh cold waters; which done, it muſt be liquified a ſecond time,
caſting and pouring thereupon eftſoons the beſt odoriferous wine that may be gotten: after
which maner they vſe to ſeeth it again and again, and neuer giue ouer, vntill the rank ſmell and
ſent thereof be clean gone: and verily many are of opinion, that particularly the fat of Buls, Li-
ons, Panthers, and Cammels ought thus to be ordered and prepared. As for the vſes & proper-
ties of theſe Pomonades, I will treat thereof in conuenient place. M

Concerning marrow, it is a thing common to all creatures, like as the fat aboue ſaid. All the
*If they come from beaſts of hot nature: for otherwiſe they be temperat. kinds thereof are emollitiue and incarnatiue: they dry alſo & *heat the body. The beſt marrow
ſimply is that of Deere, as well red as fallow: next to it in goodneſſe is calues marrow: and then
in a third rank follow kids and goats marrow. Prepared they ought to be and dreſſed, before Au-
tumne, when they be new and freſh waſhed, and dried in the ſhadow. But afterwards they muſt
be

A be melted again and run through a finer ſercer or preſſed through linnen ſtrainers, which done,
they ſhould be put vp in earthen pots, and ſet in a cold place.

But of all thoſe things which are generally to be found in euery liuing creature, the gall is
that which is of greateſt efficacy in operation: for power it hath naturally to heat, bite, cut, draw,
diſcuſſe and reſolue. The gall of ſmaller beaſts is taken to be more ſubtill and penetratiue than
that of the greater, and therfore ſuppoſed to be the better for to go into eie-ſalues. Buls gall is
thought to haue a ſpeciall faculty aboue all others, principally in ſetting a golden colour vpon
skins, & braſſe. What gall ſoeuer it be, in the preparation therof for any vſe, regard muſt be had,
that it be taken freſh and new, and then the orifice of the burſe or bag wherein it is contained,
ought to be tied faſt with a good round packthred; thus being bound vp cloſe, it muſt be caſt in-
B to boiling water, and there remain halfe an hour, within a while after, ſo ſoon as it is dried (out
of the Sun) it ought to be preſerued and kept in hony. The gal of horſes only is vtterly condem-
ned, & reputed as a very poiſon: which is the cauſe that the arch-Flamin or principall ſacrificer
is forbidden by law expreſſely to touch an horſe, notwithſtanding that in Rome it is an ordina-
ry thing to ſacrifice euen horſes publickly: and not their gall alone but alſo their bloud, is cor-
roſiue by nature, and putrifactiue. The bloud of Mares milke likewiſe, vnleſſe they be ſuch as
were neuer couered nor bare foles, doth corrode: in which reſpect it is good to eat away ſcurfe
about the brims of fores and vlcers: and verily * Buls bloud freſh running out of the body, is
reckoned no better than venom: and yet I muſt except Ægira, a city in Achaia, where the prieſt-
reſſe of the goddeſſe *Ops*, at what time as ſhe is to propheſie and foretel things to come, vſeth
C by drinking buls bloud to prepare her ſelf before ſhe goeth down into the vault or ſhrouds out
of which ſhe deliuereth her propheſies: ſo forcible is that ſympathy, wherof we ſpeak ſo much,
that otherwhiles it is occaſioned either by a religious opinion & deuotion in mens mindes,
or els by the nature of ſome place. *Druſus* ſometimes a Tribune of the commons in Rome, drank
(as it is reported) Goats bloud, to make himſelfe look pale & *wan in the face, at what time as
he meant to charge *Q. Cæpio* his enemy with giuing him poiſon. And verily, the bloud of a buck
goat is ſo ſtrong, that there is not any thing in the world wil either ſharpen the edg of any yron
tools ſooner, or harden the ſame when it is keen, than it. And as for the ruggednes of any blade,
it wil take it away more effectually and poliſh it better than the very file. Conſidering then this
D diuerſity which is ſeen in the bloud of beaſts, I cannot write thereof in ſuch generall termes as
of a thing indifferently common to euery one of them, but I muſt be forced to ſpeak particular-
ly of their ſeuerall effects. In which regard I will treat reſpectiuely of beaſts, according as they
do yeeld remedies againſt this or that malady: and firſt as touching thoſe which are aduerſe vn-
to Serpents.

To begin then with Stags and Hinds: no man there is ſo ignorant but he knoweth, that they
plague ſerpents to the very death, for they pluck them forth of their holes, and eat them when
they haue don. And not only whiles they be aliue do they war againſt ſerpents with the breath
of their noſthrils, but alſo when they be dead, euery member and piece of their body is contrary
vnto them. Burn a piece of an Harts horne, you ſhall ſee how the ſmoke and ſmell thereof will
chaſe away ſerpents, as I haue obſerued hertofore: & yet they ſay that the perfume of the bones
E which are about the throat of a Stag, hath a contrary property, to gather them together. Let a
man lay vnder him Stags skins in ſtead of a mattrace, he ſhall ſleep ſecurely, without any feare
that ſerpents will approch to do him harm. The rennet in their maw, or the rede it ſelfe, if it bee
drunk with vineger, is a ſoueraigne antidot againſt their venomous ſting: and look what day one
do but handle it, he ſhall be ſure and ſafe from any danger by them. The genetoirs of a Stagge
kept vntill they be dry, like as the pizzle alſo made into pouder and taken in wine, is a ſingular
counterpoiſon, reſiſting the venome of Serpents. Euen as the rim of the paunch, which is called
in Latine Centipellio. Whoſoeuer haue about them ſo much as the tooth of an Hart, or be an-
nointed with the marrow or ſuet of a Stag, Buck, or Hind-calfe, need not to fear any ſerpents, for
they will flie from them. But aboue all remedies, there is none like to the rennet of a Fawne or
F Hind-calfe, ſuch a one eſpecially as was ripped out of the dams belly, as I haue ſhewed hereto-
fore. If together with Deeres bloud there be burned the herbe Dragon, baſtard Mariaram, and
Orchanet, in a fire made with Lentisk wood, Serpents (by report) will gather round together in-
to an heap: take away the ſame bloud and put into the fire the root of * Pyrethrum, they will
ſcatter aſunder againe.

*Themiſtocles therwith poiſoned himſelf. *Tellus*, or *Terra* the earth.

Inuidia, for *Liuor*.

*i Pelitary of Spaine.

Ireade

I read in Greek writers of a certain beast lesse than a Stag, but like in haire, called Ophion, G which folk say is wont to be found only in the Isle Sardinia: but I suppose that the race of them is vtterly extinct and gone. Wherefore I will forbeare to write of the medicinable properties reported by that beast.

Chap. X.

¶ *The medicines (against Serpents) found in the wild Bore, in Goats, and wild horses. Also of other remedies which diuers beasts do yeeld against all diseases.*

THe brains of a wild Bore is highly commended against the sting and venome of serpents. H So is the bloud likewise. Semblably, is the liuer kept and preserued long with Rue, if the same be drunk in wine. In like maner the fat of the wild bore incorporat with hony & rosin. Also the liuer of a tame bore being clensed from the filaments and strings therein, taken to the weight of foure oboli, or the very brains drunke in wine.

If a man burn the horn or haire of goats, the fume therof driueth away serpents, as it is commonly said: and the ashes that come thereof either drunke inwardly or applied in a liniment without, are of great force against their stings. Moreouer, a draught of Goats milke taken with the grape of the vine Taminia, or of their vrine drunk with squilliticke vineger. Furthermore, it is said, that cheese made of Goats milk together with Origan vsed in a cataplasme, or their tallow incorporat with wax, worketh the like effect. A thousand medicines besides are reported to I be drawn from this beast, as shall hereafter appeare: whereat for mine own part I much maruel, considering, it is commonly said that he is neuer out of a feuer. The wilde of this kinde doe affoord medicines more effectuall than the tame, and those as I haue said multiplie exceedingly. As for the Bucks or male Goats, they haue medicinable properties apart by themselues. And *Democritus* saith, That the Buck which the dam bare alone, is of greater efficacy than any other: who affirmeth moreouer, that it is very good to anoint the place stung with serpents, with Goats dung sodden in vineger: also with the ashes of the said dung fresh made, and tempered with wine into a liniment. In sum, as many as hardly are cured of serpents stings, recouer therof passing wel, if they ordinarily haunt Goat-pens and stals where they be kept. But such as would K haue a more speedy & assured cure, take the panch cut out of a Goat newly killed, together with the dung found therein, & presently bind the same fast to the place affected, so soone as they be stung. Others perfume the flesh newly hurt, with kids hair burnt: & with the same smoke chase away serpents: they vse also to apply their skin newly flaied, to the wound: like as the flesh and dung of a horse that lieth out and feedeth abroad in the field: the rennet likewise of an Hare in vineger against the prick of a scorpion and the venomous tooth of an hardi shrew. Moreouer, it is said, that as many as rub and anoint their bodies with hares rennet, need not feare their stinging. If any be hurt by a scorpion, Goats dung helpeth them; but the better, if it be boiled in vineger: and in case one be poisoned with swallowing down those venomous flies called Buprestes, he shall find great help by eating lard and drinking the broth or decoction thereof. Furthermore, if a man round an asse in the eare, and say closely, That he is wounded by a scorpion, L the pain and grieuance thereof will immediatly passe away: yea and any venomous thing whatsoeuer, will flie from the fume of his lungs as it burneth: also it is good for those who are stung by scorpions, to be perfumed with the smoke of calues dung. If a man be wounded by the biting of a mad dog, some there be who cut round about the place to the very quick, laying therto the raw flesh of a calfe, and then giue the patient to drink the broth of the said flesh boiled, or els hogs grease stamped with quick-lime. Others highly praise the liuer of a buck Goat, affirming that if it be once applied, he shall not fall into that symptome of hydrophobie or fearing water, incident to those that be bitten with a mad dog. They commend also a liniment made of goats dung and wine or hony tempered together: like as the decoction of a grey or badger, of M a cuckow and a swallow, taken in drink. For the biting of other beasts, it is an ordinary practise to lay vnto the sore, dry cheese made of goats milk, together with origan, but they giue direction to drink the same in some conuenient liquor: in case one be bitten by a mans tooth, they prescribe bœufe sodden and applied; howbeit the flesh of a calf is more effectual; with this charge, that this cataplasm be not remoued before the fift day. It is a common saying, that the muffle or snout

A snout of a Wolfe kept long dried, is a countercharm against all witchcraft and sorcery; which is the reason that they vsually set it vpon gates of countrey ferms. The same force the very skin is thought to haue which is flaied whole of it self, without any flesh, from the nape of the neck. And in truth, ouer and aboue the properties which I haue reported already of this beast, of such power and vertue it is, that if horses chance to tread in the tracts of a Wolfe, their feet will be immediatly benummed and astonied. Also their lard is a remedy for those who are empoisoned by drinking quick-siluer. Asses milke if it be drunke, doth dull and mortifie the force of any poison: but more particularly, if any haue taken Henbane, the viscous gum of the herb Chamæleon, Hemlock, the sea-Hare, the iuice of Carpathum, the poison Pharicum, or Dorycnium: also in case that crudled milk haue done harm to any; for surely it is no better than poison, especially the first beestings, if it quaile and cruddle in the stomacke. To conclude, Asses milke hath many other medicinable properties which we will speake of hereafter. But remember alwaies to vse this milke whiles it is fresh and new drawne out of the vdder, or els not long after, & then it must be warmed: for there is not any milk that sooner loseth the vertue. Moreouer, the bones of an Asse well broken, bruised, and sodden, are giuen for a counterpoison against the venome of the sea-Hare. And for all these purposes beforesaid, the milke and bones of the wild Asses be thought more effectuall.

B

As touching wild horses, the Greeks haue written nothing, because throughout all Greece there are none of them to be seene. Howbeit, what soeuer medicinable vertues be attributed to horses, the same we must think more forcible in the wild than in others. Neither had the Greeks C any experience of those Neat or Buffles called Vri and Bisontes: & yet the forest of India be ful of wild buls & kine. Now by good reason and proportion, we are to think, that what soeuer commeth from them, is more auaileable in Physicke, than from the tame of that kind. And verily, Cow milk is said to be a generall counterpoison, able to kill any of those venoms abouenamed. Ouer and besides, if the dangerous Lilly called Ephemerum Colchicum, be taken inwardly and setled in the stomack, or if the greene flies Cantharides haue bin giuen in drink, the said milke will send vp all againe by vomit. And as for the Cantharides, the broth of Goats flesh will doe the like. Against those corrosiue poisons which kill by exulceration, the tallow of a calfe or any Bœufe, is a soueraigne medicine. As for the danger that commeth by drinking Horse-leaches, Butyr made of Cows milk, is a singular remedy, if it be taken with vineger, heat with a gad of D steele. The same alone without any other thing is a good counterpoison, for if oile be wanting, butter may serue the turn as well. Being ioined with hony, it healeth the sores occasioned by the biting of the Porcelets called Multipedæ. The broth made of their tripes, if it be drunke, is thought to kil any poison abouenamed: and besides, the Aconite and Hemlock: so doth the suet of a Calfe. Greene cheese made of Goats milk, is good for them that haue drunk the venomous viscositie issuing out of the herb Chamæleon, called Ixias: but their milke is a remedy against the flies Cantharides and the venomous hearbe Ephemerum, if it bee drunke with the grape Taminia. Goats bloud sodden together with the marrow, is taken against the poisons called Toxica; and kids bloud against the rest. The rennet found in the maw of a kid, hath a peculiar vertue to mortifie the venom of the foresaid viscous gum Ixia, as also of the herb it self, Cha- E mæleon the white, yea, and Buls bloud: for which the rennet of an Hare with vineger, is a singular defensatiue. Against the venomous Raie or Puffen called Pastinaca Marina: the prick or sting also of any sea-fish, the said rendles of an Hare, Kid, or Lamb, is a singular antidot, taken to the weight of one dram in wine. As for the rennet of an Hare, it is one of the ordinary ingredients that go to the composition of all preseruatiues and counterpoisons.

There is a kind of Butterflie that vseth to fly about candles as they are burning, which is reckoned among poisons. The aduersatiue remedy against it, is a Goats liuer: like as their gal is soueraigne against any venomous drinkes made of the rusticke weazill.

F

Chap. XI.

¶ *Receits and remedies for many kinds of maladies, taken from sundry beasts.*

BVt now will I returne to the remedies appropriate to diseases respectiue to the particular members of the body: and first to begin at the head: Bears grease mixed with Ladanum, and that kind of Maidenhaire which is called Adiantum, retaineth the haire of the head which

is

is giuen to fall off: alſo the places that be already bare, it repleniſheth again with new haire: the ſame being incorporat with the fungous excreſcence growing about the candle-ſnuffe, as alſo with the ſoot found ſticking to the lockets of lamps and candleſtickes, cauſeth the haire of the eie-lids to come thick. Mixed with wine, it is good againſt the skurfe and dandruffe among the hairs: for which purpoſe ſerueth the aſhes of Harts-horn burnt and applied with wine: the ſame alſo preſerueth the haire from breeding lice and nits. Likewiſe, Goats gall mixed with Fullers earth and vineger, if the head be waſhed withall, ſo as the hairs may dry againe by little & little. Semblably, the gall of *Buck-goats tempered with Buls ſtale, killeth lice: now if the ſayd gall be old, adde thereto brimſtone, and it ſcoureth beſides the dandruffe. It is thought, that the aſhes of an aſſe pizzle will make the haire to grow thick, and preſerue them from being grey, if the place be firſt ſhauen and well rubbed therewith, or anointed with the liniment made of it and oile, punned together in a leaden morter. Likewiſe, the vrin of a yong Aſſe fole is ſuppoſed to thicken the haire: but there would be mixed ſome Spiknard with this waſhing lie, to rectifie the ſtrong ſent of the ſaid vrine. Buls gall mixed with Ægyptian Allum, ſerueth for a liniment to make the haire come again, if the bald place be anointed therwith warm. As for the running skals of the head, there is not a better thing to cure them than Buls vrine: ſo doth ſtale chamber lie, if there be put to it Sowbread and brimſtone: howbeit, Calues gall is of greater efficacy in this caſe, which if it be mingled with vineger, and the head rubbed therwith hot, riddeth nits alſo. Calues ſuet ſtamped with ſalt and reduced into a liniment, is ſingular good for the ſores in the head. In theſe caſes great account is made of Fox greaſe, but eſpecially of their gall and dung, tempered with an equall portion of Senvy and ſo brought into an ointment. Take the pouder or aſhes of Goats horn, but principally of the Bucke, put thereto ſal-nitre and the ſeed of Tamarisk: incorporat all with butter and oile into an vnguent. It is wonderfull effectuall in keeping haire from ſhedding, ſo that the head be firſt ſhauen. Semblably, the aſhes of a dogge burnt, & made into a liniment with oile, cauſeth the haire of the eie-brows to look black: goats milk by report taketh away nits. An ointment made with their dung & hony together, cauſeth the hair to grow thick, in places deſpoiled thereof by occaſion of ſome diſeaſes. Likewiſe the aſhes of their houfs incorporat with pitch, keep the haire on which is about to ſhed.

As touching the pain of the head, the aſhes of an Hare burnt, mixed with oile of Myrtles, allay the ſame: ſo doth the blown water which is left in the trough after that a bœufe or Aſſe hath done drinking, if the patient take a draught of it: and if we may beleeue it, the genitall member of a he-Fox, worne about the head in maner of a wreath, cureth the head-ache. The aſhes of a Harts horn brought into a liniment with vineger, oile roſat or oile of Ireos, hath the like effect. For watering eies there is a ſingular ointment made of bœufe tallow boiled together with oile. And the aſhes of Harts horn ſerueth by way of iniunction to cure their aſperity and roughnes: for which purpoſe the very tip and points of the knags are thought more effectuall. The excrements or dung of a Wolfe are good to anoint the eies for the cataract. The ſame reduced to aſhes and made into a liniment with the beſt Attick honey, is ſingular for thoſe whoſe ſight is dim and troubled, ſo that the eies be anointed therewith: in which caſe, Beares gall is excellent. The greaſe of a wild Bore incorporat with oile roſat, is ſingular good for the bloudy fals or chil-blanes called Epinyctides.

The aſhes of an Aſſes houſe mixed with Aſſes milke, taketh away the cicatrices of the eies, together with the films and pearls that trouble the ſight, if they be annointed therewith. The marrow of a Beefe taken forth of the right leg before, punned with ſoot, and ſo incorporat together in manner of a liniment, rectifieth the diſordered hairs, and other accidents of the eye-lids and corners of the eies: but for to haue an excellent ſoot, proper to make a ſalue for to beautifie the eies, it ought to be gathered from a wieke or ſnuffe made of Papyr reed, and burning with Seſame oile, in ſuch ſort as the ſame may be wiped away with a wing into a new earthen pot that neuer was vſed: & verily, this is a ſoueraigne ſoot to hinder the growth again of haires after they be once plucked vp from the eie-browes. Of an Oxe gall tempered with the white of an egge, are made eie-ſalues reduced into rolles, which beeing diſſolued in water, ſerue to annoint the eyes for foure daies together. Calues ſuet with Gooſe greaſe and the iuice of Baſill, is ſingular for all the accidents whereto the eie-lids be ſubiect. The marrow of a Calfe, incorporate with equall weight of wax and common oile or oile Roſat, together with an egge, maketh a ſoueraigne liniment for the Stian or any other hard ſwellings in the eie-lids. The violent rheums that

*Creta Cimolia
*Hircinum.
Somereade
Scroſcum,
& Swines gall.

A that fall into the eies, are repreſſed and allaied with a cataplaſm of tender cheeſe made of goats milke ſoked in hot water, and ſo laid too: and if there be any tumor or ſwelling riſen by occaſion of ſuch a flux, it would be applied with hony: and both of them, as well with ſwelling as without, ought to be fomented with warme whey. But ſay the eies be inflamed and bleered onely, without any *extraordinary moiſture appearing in them, the little muſcles lying within the loins of a ſwine, roſted and afterwards punned to a cataplaſme, and ſo applied, do quite rid away the ſame bleerednesſe. It is commonly ſaid, that goats be neuer troubled with bleered eies, nor yet roe-bucks or does, by reaſon of certain herbs which they feed vpon: and for that their ſight is as good by night as day, therfore certain pils be ordained for the infirmities of the eies, made of their dung, inwrapped within wax, for to be ſwallowed at the change of the Moone. Many

B there be who are of opinion, that ſuch as be dim-ſighted and ſee little or nothing toward night (whom the Greeks call *Nyctalopes) are cured with goats bloud, eſpecially the male: alſo with the liuer of a goat ſodden in ſome auſtere or hard wine. Some giue direction, to annoint the eies all ouer with the grauie or dripping of the ſaid liuer roſted, or elſe with the gall of a goat, and to feed of the ſaid fleſh; with this regard, That whiles the ſame is a ſeething, the eyes may receiue the vapor and ſteem thereof. And of this opinion they be, that the ſaid medicine will do the better, if the goat be of a bright ruddy colour. Moreouer, they would haue the eyes of the patient to be fomented with the vapor and fume that riſeth from the decoction of the liuer whiles it boileth: but others there be, that preſcribe to take the ſmoke thereof as it roſteth or

C frieth. As for goats gall, there be that vſe it many waies prepared; ſome with hony, againſt the ſumoſities that trouble and dim the eie-ſight: others, with a third part of white Ellebore, for the pin and web: others againe with wine, againſt cicatrices, pearles, obſcurity of ſight, filmes and ſpots. But for the eie-lids, after the haire which pricked and offended the eie is pulled out, they applie it with the iuice of Beets, ſuffering the ſaid liniment to dry vpon the eie-lids. If any tunicles of the eie be broken, they take womans milk to apply vnto it. In ſum, for al infirmities of the eies whatſoeuer, they hold a goats gall which is old and hath bin long kept, to be more ſoueraigne and effectuall in operation than any other. Neither doe they reiect the dung of this beaſt, but repute a liniment made of it and honey, to be as good for waterie eyes, as the marrow for the paine thereof: likewiſe the lungs of an hare. And verily the gall of an hare (as it is commonly reported) incorporat with cuit or honey, and ſo applied, helpeth thoſe that be dim-ſighted. Furthermore they ordaine, to rub and annoint the eies againſt their inflammation and bleerednesſe, either with woolues greace, or elſe with ſwines marrow. And no maruell, for they ſay, That whoſoeuer vſe to carry about them in a bracelet a foxes tongue, ſhall neuer be troubled with ſore eies.

D

For the pain & infirmities incident to the ears, there is not a better nor more excellent thing than the vrin of a wild bore ſaued and kept in a glaſſe: the gall likewiſe of a wild bore or ſow, as alſo of a bœufe, mixt with Cicinie oile and oile Roſat, in equall quantity, is a ſingular remedy: but eſpecially buls gall, dropped into the ears warm with the iuice of Porret; or els with hony, in caſe they be impoſtumat within and run with water. The ſame alone by it ſelfe warmed in the rind of a pomegranate, is excellent to take away the ranke and ſtrong ſauour of the eares: and

E if any part within be broken, the ſaid gall inſtilled with womans milke, healeth it effectually. Some there be, who ordaine the eares to be well waſhed with it ſo prepared, for to remedy the difficulty and hardneſſe of hearing: others vſe to put into the eares wooll, waſhed before in hot water, and incloſe therewith a peece of a ſerpents ſlough, with vineger: but if the deafeneſſe be the greater, they infuſe the ſaid gall into the eares, tempered with Myrrhe and Rue, and ſo made hot all together in the pill of a Pomegranate. Fat lard alſo is good for this purpoſe: and the greene dung of an Aſſe inſtilled with oile Roſat; prouided alwaies, that all theſe medicines be warme when they be dropped into the eares. But the ſome that a horſe doth froth, is better than all theſe: or the aſhes of horſe dung freſh made and burned, mixed with oile of Roſes. In this caſe likewiſe are commended bœufe ſuet, gooſe greaſe, and freſh butter. The vrine of a Goat

F or bull, yea and ſtale chamber-lie which fullers vſe, made hot, and the vapour thereof received into the eare, at the narrow mouth or necke of a bottle, cureth the deafeneſſe thereof. Some put thereto a third part of vineger, and a quantitie of the piſſe of a calfe which is yet a ſuckling and neuer taſted graſſe: yea and others there be, which put thereto the dung mixed with the gall of the ſaid calfe. The skin or ſlough alſo which ſnakes caſt off, is very good to be applied vnto the

*Nyctalopes, are they alſo called, who ſee better in the night than by day: according as the word importeth.

*Extraordinaria.

ears,but they ought to be well chaused and set into an heat before. Now are these medicines to G
be inclosed within wooll,and so applied. Moreouer, calues tallow, with Goose grease and the
iuice of Basill,is good for the hearing:also calues marrow incorporat together with the pouder
of cumin,and so powred into the eares. The slimy sperme of a bore which passeth from the shap
of a sow after she is brimmed,if it may be gotten before it touch the ground, is singular for the
pain of the eares. If the eares be crackt and hang flagging down,there is nothing better than glue
made of calues pizzles,if the same be dissolued in water. For other impediments of the eares,the
fat of foxes is very good. In like manner, Goats gall, with oile of Roses warme, or the iuice of
leeks: or if there be any rupture within the eares,the said gall must be applied with brest-milke.
For those who be hard of hearing, or haue their eares running and suppurate within, it is not a-
misse to drop into them a beasts gall, with the vrine of a shee-goat or of the male, it makes no H
matter. But these medicines howsoeuer they are to be vsed,are thought to be more effectual by
far,in case they were put into a goats horne, and so hung in the smoke for the space of 20 dayes
together. Also there is great commendation of the rennet of an hare, if there be one third part
of a Roman denarius thereof,and half a denare weight of gum Sagapene,concorporat in Ami-
nean wine. As for the swelling impostumes behind the ears,bears grease represseth and keepeth
them downe,if there be a cerot made thereof, together with the equall weight of wax and bulls
tallow: some there be who put Hypoquist is thereto:and butter alone is good to annoint them
with,so that they were fomented before with the decoction of Fenigreeke. Howbeit, of much
better opperation it would be,in case Nightshade were added thereto. The stones of a fox,buls
bloud also dried and reduced to powder,be commended in this case. Moreouer,the vrin of a she I
goat made warm,and so dropped into the ears:the dung likewise brought into a liniment with
hogs grease is very good.

To come now to the infirmities of the teeth:if they be loose and shake in their sockets,the a-
shes of harts horn will settle them firme and fast again:if they ake,the same ashes are verie good
to ease the paine, whether the teeth be rubbed or washed therewith. But some are of opinion,
that the pouder of the said horne not burnt at all,is far better than the ashes in these cases:how-
beit,there be dentifrices made both of the powder and also of the ashes. Moreouer, the ashes of
a wolues head is thought to be a soueraigne remedy for the paines incident to the teeth. Now it
is well knowne,that among the excrements of a wolfe,there be many times bones found,which
if they be hanged about the necke,arme,or other parts of the body, haue the same effect. Like- K
wise the crudled rendles of an hare infused into the eare, are singular for the tooth-ache: the a-
shes also which come of the head burnt, is a pretty dentifrice for to rub the teeth withall: but
if you put Nard thereto, it doth correct and palliat a stinking breath. But some there be, who
chuse rather to mingle therewith,the ashes of mice and rats heads. There is found in the side
of a hares head a certaine * sharpe bone like vnto a needle; herewith,Physitians giue counsel to
scarrifie the teeth and let the gums bloud,for the tooth-ache. Take the bone of a beast, set it on
fire,and when it is red hot,hold it close to the teeth that be loose and ake withall,it wil set them
fast againe: the same being reduced into ashes,and tempered with myrrhe,is a proper dentifrice
to blaunch the teeth. The bonie substance likewise of hogs cleyes burnt and calcined, is of the L
same force and operation: also the hollow hetchill or whirlebones of their hips, about which
their bucklebones turne,worke the like effect if they be brought into ashes. Well knowne it is,
that if the same be conueighed downe by a horne into the throat of horses and such like beasts,
they will cure the wringing torments of the botts that fret and gnaw them in the bellies: and
beeing burnt, they are singular good to confirme and fasten the teeth that bee loose and doe
shake. Also if the teeth be payned by occasion of some blow giuen vnto them, Asses milke
helpeth them: so do the teeth of the said beast,if they be calcined and reduced into ashes: this
infirmitie is helped also with the rough wert or corne of an horse if it be infused into the eares
with oile: this bunch is called by the Greekes Lichen: and it is not that which is named Hip-
pomanes,whereof I haue no purpose to speak(considering it is a hurtful and venomous thing) M
but a certaine excrescence growing about Horse knees, and aboue their houfes. Moreouer,in
the heart of an Horse there is found a bone, like for all the world to the eye-teeth of a dogge:
this they hold to be a very soueraigne thing for to scarrifie the teeth when they ake. Also if
one take a tooth out of one of the chawles of a dead horse, it will ease his owne that aketh. so
it be correspondent in place and number to that which is in paine. The sperme that passeth
from

* Hippomanes

A from the mature of a mare after she hath been couered by a stallion,if the wicke of a candle or
lamp be therewith besmeared and set a burning, doth represent a most strange and monstrous
sight of horse heads,as *Anaxilaus* hath reported: euen so will that of the shee Asse,make a shew
and apparition of Asse-heads. As for Hippomanes beforenamed, it is so strong and forcible a
venome,especially to incite and stirre vnto lust,that being vpon a time poured into the brasen
mettall that was cast into the forme and similitude of a mare at Olympia, the stone-horses
which came neare vnto the said image, were set into such a heat and so farre inraged, that they
could not by any means be held back but they would needs couer the said brasen mare. Moreo-
uer,the glew that Carpenters and Ioyners vse,cureth the tooth-ache, if the same be boyled in
water,and the teeth annointed therewith;but the same within a little while after must be remo-
B ued,and the mouth presently washed with wine, wherein were sodden the pill of sweet pome-
granats. Furthermore,if the teeth be ill affected,a collution made with goats milke,or buls gal,
is thought to be a remedy of great efficacy. Finally, the ashes of the ankle bones of a female
G oat whiles they be fresh and new,are counted an excellent dentifrice to whiten the teeth: so
are the said bones of all other four-footed beasts,reared or nourished about a ferm house,if they
be in like manner calcined:which I note but once for all, because I would not repeat one thing
so often.

C Chap. XII.

¶ *Remedies obserued out of the bodies of beasts,for the accidents that befall to the visage,necke,and breast.*

IT is thought generally,that the skin of the face may be made smooth and without wrinckles;
tender and delicat,yea and be kept faire and white,with asses milk:for well knowne it is,that
some dainty dames(forsooth)there be,that keep and maintain daily in ordinary to the num-
ber just of 500 she Asses for this purpose: according to the first example of the Empresse *Pop-
pæa*,wife to *Nero* the Emperor;for she vsed commonly to bath in Asses milk,and deuised whole
baines to swim therewith: and euer as shee rode in progresse, or remooued from place to place,
she had her cuirie of she Asses in her traine attending vpon her for no other intent,but onely to
D wash and bath her body in their milke. As for the pimples and wheales that breake out in the
face,if they be annointed with butter,they will weare away and be gone; and the sooner, if Ce-
russe or Spanish white be tempered therewith: but pure butter alone without any thing else
mingled with it,killeth any fretting humors in the face that be corrosiue, if so be that presently
after the inunction,barly meale be cast vpon the place. The gleane of a Cow hauing newly cal-
ued,taken whiles it is moist and so applied,is good for any vlcers of the visage. There is ano-
ther receit made for this purpose, which may seeme but a fantastical and foolish thing,howbe-
it,for to satisfie and please in some sort, our fine dames that are desirous of such deuises, I am
content to set downe: They say (forsooth) that the pasterne bones of a young white bulkin or
steere,sodden for the space of 40 daies and nights together, vntill such time as they be resol-
E ued into the liquor,if the face be wet with a fine linnen cloth dipped in the said decoction, it
causeth the skin to looke cleare and white, and without any riuels or wrinckles; but the said
liniment must be kept all night to the face in manner of a maske. Moreouer, they say,that bulls
sherne is an excellent complexion forsooth, to set a fresh rosat or vermilion colour in the ball
of the cheeke: and the liniment Crocodilea,made of Crocodiles ordure, doth it no better: but
then they giue order, that the face be washed with cold water both before and after this dres-
sing. The dung of a calfe tempered and wrought in ones hand with oile & gum,is singular good
to take away sun-burning,or any thing whatsoeuer whereby the colour is decaied and lost. As
touching the vlcers and chaps appearing in the lips or face, the suet of a Calfe,or beasts tallow,
incorporat with Goose grease and the juice of Basill, maketh a singular pomado to amend and
F and rectifie those defects and imperfections. There is another composition also for this pur-
pose;to wit,calues suet and deeres marrow mixed together, with the leaues of the white Saint
Mary thistle,punned all together and reduced into a liniment. The same operation hath any
marow,though it be of a cow,and the broth of cow bœufe. The tettars and wild-fires breaking
forth about the mouth and nose,there is not the like medicine againe to be found, to kill and

extinguiſh,than a glew made of a calues genetoirs, diſſolued in vineger with quicke brimſtone, G and mingled together with a fig-tree branch; with this charge, that when it is freſh made, the place affected be anointed twice a day therewith. This glew boiled in hony and vineger, is ſingular for the leproſie:which diſeaſe,the liuer alſo of a calfe applied hot,doth cure: like as goats gal healeth the foule white lepry called Elephantiaſis:but an oxe gall and ſal-nitre mixed therwith taketh away the lepry and the filthy dandruffe appearing in the skin. The vrine of an aſſe taken about the riſing of the Dog-ſtar, cleanſeth the face from all ſpots: ſo doth the gall as well of an aſſe as a bull,vſed alone by it ſelfe,after it hath bin well broken and tempered in water,and the old skin of the face taken off; but then the patient muſt forbeare to goe abroad either into the Sun or wind. The like effect hath buls tallow or calues gall,incorporat with the ſeed of Saturie and the aſhes of an Harts horne, if the ſame be burnt at the beginning of the Dog-daies. H Aſſes greaſe is a ſoueraigne thing to reduce vnto a freſh and natiue colour, any skars or places of the skin blemiſhed with the ſtooles remaining of ringworme,tettar,and leproſie. The gal of a buck-goat incorporat with cheeſe, ſulphur viſ, and the aſhes of a ſponge, and brought to the conſiſtence and thickneſſe of honey,taketh away moles and pimples. Some make choiſe rather of old galls which hath been long kept to vſe in this caſe, mingling therewith hot brans to the weight of one obolus, and four times as much of hony;but firſt the ſaid ſpots and ſpecks ought to be plied well with chauſing and rubbing. The ſuet of the ſame Goat, tempered with Gith or Nigella ſeed, Brimſtone, and Floure-de-lys root, is verie effectuall for this purpoſe. Semblably,it is good for the chaps in the lips, if it be incorporate with Gooſe greaſe, Deeres marrow,roſin,and vnquencht lime. I finde it recorded in ſome Authors, that they who are giuen to I haue red pimples appearing in their face,are diſabled for exerciſing any ſacrifices belonging to Art Magicke.

If the tonſils,throat,and windpipe,be either inflamed or exulcerat, they finde much eaſe by cow milke,or goats milke, ſo the patient gargarize therewith warme as it commeth new from the beaſt,or otherwiſe made warme againe afterwards:but goats milk is the better of the twain, if mallows be ſodden therein, and a little ſalt. For bliſters in the tongue and throat, the broth made of tripes is very good to be gargariſed:and more particularly, for the inflammations and ſores incident to the tonſils or almonds of the throat, the kidnies of a fox dried are ſingular, if they be beaten into pouder and reduced into a liniment with honey. The gall of a bull or goat mixed with hony,ſeruеth right well for the ſquinancy. The liuer of a grey or badger tempered K with water and made in manner of a collution, rectifieth a ſtrong and ſtinking breath: the cankers alſo and ſores in the mouth,are healed with butyr. If a thorne, fiſh-bone,or any other ſuch thing ſticke in the throat,take the dung of a cat,rub & annoint the place wel without-forth,the ſame(by report)will thereupon come vp againe,or paſſe downeward. As for the ſwelling wens called the kings euill,either the gall of a bore doth ſcatter and diſpatch; or elſe of a bœuſe, if the place affected be annointed therewith warme:for hares rendles tempered with wine and put into a linnen cloth, is good to be applied vnto the ſame onely when they be ſore and run. The aſhes alſo of the houſe both of horſe and aſſe, incorporat with oile, water, and hot vrine, into a liniment,& ſo applied,doth reſolue them before they be broken. Of the ſame effect is the aſhes L of an Oxe or Cowes clee,applied vnto the place with water: as alſo their dung laid too very hot with vineger. In like manner Goats ſewet with quicke-lime, or their dung ſodden in vineger and the genetoirs of a fox. For this purpoſe, there is much good done with ſope: an inuention deuiſed by the French for to colour the haire of the head yellow:made it is of tallow and aſhes: the beſt of all other is that which they make of Beech-wood aſhes and Goats ſuet; and the ſame after two manner of waies; either thicke and hard, or elſe liquid and ſoft: but the one as well as the other is verie much vſed in Germanie, and a great deale more indeed by men than women.

The crickes and pains in the neck,are much aſſuaged by rubbing the nape of the necke with butter or beares greaſe:if the ſame be ſtark and ſtiffe, there is nothing in the world better than M beaſts tallow, the which, together with oile, is very good for the kings euill beforeſaid. The painfull * cramp that draweth a man back,ſo as he cannot bow his head forward (which convulſion the Greeks name Opiſthotonos) is much eaſed by infuſing into the eares thevrine of a ſhee goat,or with a liniment made with their dung and bulbe roots.

* Supinus & poſtergatæus, raptim-Antiſtius.

If the nailes be bruiſed, it is paſſing good to tie about them the gal of any beaſt whatſoeuer. As

A As for the riſings and ſore excreſcences about their roots,bulls gall diſſolued in hot water, and ſo applied,eaſeth that grieuance:ſome there be who put thereto brimſtone and alumne, of each a like weight.

Moreouer,it is ſaid,that a wolues liuer taken in a draught of wine warme, cureth the cough: alſo a bears gall mingled with hony:or the aſhes made of the vppermoſt tips of a beaſts horne: likewiſe the froth or ſlauer of an horſe mouth:and ſome ſay,that be the cough neuer ſo bad, it will make an end thereof in three daies drinking. Semblably,the lights of a ſtag,together with the throat dried in the ſmoke,and afterwards pulуerized and brought into a loch or liquid electuary,is good for the cough,to be taken ordinarily euery day: and for this purpoſe, the lungs of the ſpitter in this kind of red deere,is thought to be more effectual. In caſe a man ſpit bloud, B the aſhes of Harts is much commended:and the rendles of an hares maw taken in drinke to the weight of a third part of a denier,with Terra Samia and Myrtle wine, cureth it perfectly. The aſhes likewiſe of Hares dung drunk in wine late in an euening,ſtaieth the cough which is buſie in the night ſeaſon:alſo a perfume made with the hair of an hare,diſchargeth the lungs of thoſe tough and viſcous humors which ſtick vnto them,and are not otherwiſe eaſily remooued. The purulent vlcers in breſt and lungs,remaining after a pleuriſie or peripneumony: the ſtrong and ſtinking breath alſo proceeding from the lights, are cured moſt effectually with an electuarie made of butter,boiled with a like quantity of Attick hony,vntill it look reddiſh;if the patient take thereof euery morning the meaſure of one ligula or ſpoonfull:ſome in ſtead of hony,chuſe C rather to put thereto the * roſin of the Larch tree. If one do reach or caſt vp bloud,it is ſaid,that cowes bloud,taken moderatly and with vineger, is of great force and efficacy to ſtay the ſame: but to think that this is meant of buls bloud,were great folly and raſhneſſe. Howbeit the ſtrong glew that is made of a buls skin,taken to the weight of three oboli in warm water,is ſoueraigne for an old infirmity of reaching and fetching bloud vpward.

* Which is our Turpentine.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Receits for the paine of ſtomacke and loines: alſo for the infirmities of the reins.*

D IF there be an vlcer growne in the ſtomacke, drinke the milke of an Aſſe or Cow, and it will heale it. Stew a peece of bœuſe in wine and vineger among, the broth thereof is ſingular for the gnawing and fretting in the ſtomacke: the aſhes of an Harts horne is verie good to drie vp rheumes and catarrhes,that haue taken a courſe thither. As for thoſe that caſt vp bloud,the freſh bloud of a Kid taken to the quantity of three cyaths, with the like proportion of ſharpe vineger,and ſo drunke as hot as may be: the rendles alſo of the ſaid Kid drunke with vineger,ſo as there be two third parts of the vineger to one of the rundles, is a ſingular remedy for the ſaid infirmities.

For the griefe of the liuer,cauſed by obſtructions,the liuer of a wolfe dried and taken in honied wine,is a proper receit. So is the liuer of an Aſſe being dried and brought into pouder with two parts of ſtone parſley,and ſo incorporat with three nut kernels and hony;which compoſiti- E on,the patient muſt vſe to eat. In which caſe,goats bloud is highly commended, if it be prepared ſo as it may be taken with meat.

Moreouer,it is ſaid,that for them who be ſhort winded, there is nothing ſo good as to drink the bloud of wild horſes. In the next place to it, great account is made of Aſſes milke warme,or ſodden together with bulbe roots, ſo that the patient drinke the whey that commeth thereof, putting to three hemines of the bloud one cyath of white garden creſſes, infuſed firſt in water, and then tempered with hony. The liuer alſo or lungs of a fox, taken in ſome groſſe wine like Alegant: or a bears gall in water,doth open the wind-pipes ſtuffed with fleame,and giueth free liberty for the wind to go and come.

Furthermore,Bears greaſe is exceeding good for the paines in the reins of the backe, yea and F for any place els that hath need of emollitiues,in caſe it be wel rubbed therewith. Alſo in theſe caſes,it is thought meet,to take the aſhes either of a bores or ſowes dung which hath bin long made,and therewith to ſpice a cup of wine.

But before I proceed any farther,it is to be noted,that Magitians alſo haue medled with this part of Phyſicke, and haue deuiſed ſtrange medicines, drawne from the parts and members of

beasts. And first of all they would make vs beleeue, that be a buck-goat neuer so much inraged, G do but stroke him by the beard, he will come into good order and be quiet againe: cut and lop the same off with a paire of sheers, he will not stray away nor depart to another flock. But to return to the griefe of the reins: the Magitians adde to the foresaid medicine, goats dung, which being put into a linnen cloth, and the same well greased, they giue direction to hold in the hollow ball of the hand, as hot as may be indured; with this regard, that if the paine be in the left side, this medicine be made in the right hand, and so contrariwise. Moreouer, the dung or treddles which must serue this turn, they giue order, that it be gathered and taken vp with the point of a brasen needle or bodkin. Now the foresaid medicine must be held in the hand so long, vntil the patient perceiue that the vapor thereof do pierce as far as the loines: which done, they appoint afterwards to anoint the head with the iuice of leeks stamped: to rub the loines also with H the said dung tempered with hony: giuing counsell, to eat the stones also of an Hare, for to appease the said pain. As for those that be troubled with the Sciatica, they ordaine a cataplasme of oxe or cow dung, to be laid vpon the grieued place; but it ought first to be lapt within some leaues, and so made hot in the embers. For the pain in the kidnies, they giue order to swallow downe the kidnies of an Hare raw, or at leastwise sodden, yet so, as the patient touch them not with his teeth. Ouer and besides, they do say, that whosoeuer haue about them the ankle bone of an Hare, shall not be grieued with the belly ach. As touching the paine of the spleene, the gall of a swine, be it Bore or Sow, taken in drink, or the ashes of Harts horn in vineger, assuageth the same. But the most effectuall and soueraigne remedy of all other, is the milt of an Asse which hath bin long kept; for within one three daies the benefit thereof will be felt, and the patient I shall find ease. Also, for the disease of the spleen, they vse to giue in oxymell, the ordure of an asses sole, which first came from it after it was foled (and this dung the Syrians call Polea:) furthermore, for this infirmity the tongue of an horse which hath bin kept dry a long time, giuen in wine, is a present remedy: and this is a secret which *Cæcilius Bion* reporteth that he learned of the Barbarians, whiles he conuersed among them. In like manner, a beasts milt whether it bee cow or oxe, hath the same operation, if it be vsed in that manner: but say it be fresh and new taken out of the beast, then it ought to be either rosted or sodden, and so taken as meat. Ouer and besides, take 20 heads of garlick, pun them all, and after they be bruised, put them into a beasts bladder with a sextar of vineger; apply the same to the region of the spleene, it assuageth the K pain. And if all be true that these Magitians say, the milt of a calfe is singular good for the malady of the spleen; but then it must be bought at the same price that the butcher setteth first vpon it, without hucking and beating it lower for to haue any thing abated; because in their opinion (so ceremonious they be) therin lieth a great matter. Now when it is thus bought, it would be slit through the length in two parts, & both pieces attached to the shirt of the patient; with this charge, That when he is about to put on his other cloths and make himselfe ready, he suffer the said pieces to drop down to his feet, and then take them vp again, and so dry them in the shadow: for in thus doing, the diseased spleen of the sick party will likewise fall and settle down, so as the patient shal sensibly perceiue himself to be deliuered of that infirmity. Finally, the lungs of a Fox dried in the ashes and so drunk in water, is good for the spleen: as also the milt of a kid, L applied to the grieued part accordingly.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ For to stop a lask and knit the belly: for the flux proceeding from the imbecillitie of the stomacke: for the dysenterie or bloudy flix: for the ventosities and inflation of the belly: for tuptures: the straining vpon the seege without doing any thing: for the wormes in the guts, and for the cholique.

TO stay the running out and extraordinary loosnesse of the belly, these medicines following be conuenient: *Imprimis*, the bloud of a stag: *Item*, the ashes of an harts horne: the liuer of a bore fresh and without any salt at all, taken in wine: likewise the liuer of a sow rosted, or of a male goat sodden in one hemine of water: the crudled rennet in a hares maw, drunk in wine to the quantity of a cich-pease, or in water, in case the patient haue an ague. Some there be, who put gall nuts thereto, others content themselues with Hares bloud alone sodden with milke. Also the ashes comming of horse dung drunke in water: the ashes of that part of an old bulls

A bulls horne which groweth next to the head, strewed into a draught of water. In like manner, Goats bloud sodden vpon coles. A Goats skin or fell, haire and all boiled together, yeeldeth a decoction which is good in this case to be drunke.

Contrariwise, to loose the belly: the runnet found in a Colts maw: the bloud of a femal goat, or els hermarrow or liuer, are thought conuenient laxatiues. *Item*, a plaster made with a wolues gal, together with the juice of a wild Cucumber, and applied to the nauil. Also a draught either of Mares or Goats milke, taken with salt and hony. The gall of a she-Goat is good for this purpose, if it be taken with the iuice of Sowbread and a little Allum. But some there be who think it better to put thereto salnitre and water. Buls gall stamped and incorporat with Wormwood, B made into a round ball, and so put vp in stead of a suppositorie, will giue a stoole, and make the body soluble.

Butter eaten in any great quantity, is good for those who haue a flux occasioned by the weakenesse of the stomack, and a dysenterie or bloudy flix: so is a Cowes liuer: the ashes of an Hartshorn, taken to the quantity of as much as three fingers will comprehend, in a draught of water: likewise the rennet of an Hare wrought in dough for to make bread: or if the patient do voyd bloud withall, the same ought to be incorporat in parched Barley meale. The ashes of a Bores, Sowes, or hares dung, is good to spice a warme potion of wine in these infirmities. Moreouer, an ordinary Veale broth, as it is commonly giuen, is counted one of the remedies for these kind of fluxes abouenamed, whether they come of feeble stomacke or exulcerat guts. But if the patient drink Asses milk for this purpose, it will be the better, if hony be put thereto. Furthermore, the C ashes of an Asse dung taken in wine, is as effectual in operation as the rest, for both diseases. As also the first ordure of the Asse fole, which we termed Polea in the former chapter. The cruds or rennet of an horse sole maw, called by some Hippace, is soueraign for such lasks, yea, though the patient did shere bloud vpon the stoole. The ashes also of horse dung, and the powder of Horse teeth is said to be singular: yea, and Calues milk sodden and so drunke. But if the flux do proue to be a dysentery, Physitians giue aduise to put ther to a little hony: if gripes come thick, they prescribe the ashes of Harts horn, or buls gall tempered with Cumin seed: and the fleshy substance of a Gourd, to be laid in maner of a cataplasme to the nauill. The tender cheese curd of Cowes milke clysterized, is passing good both for the stomack flux, and also for the bloudie flix. In like sort the butter made of Cows milk taken to the quantity of foure hemins with two D ounces of right Terpentine, either in the decoction of Mallowes or oile of Roses. The suet of a Calfe, or beasts tallow, is likewise an ordinary remedy in these cases. But diuers there be who seeth the marrow forth as well of the one as the other, with meale, wax, and a little oile, yet so, as the broth be clear, that it may be supped off. Their marrow also is vsually incorporat in the past whereof bread is made, and so taken with great successe. Goats milke sodden vntill the halfe be consumed, is reputed also a proper medicine. And in case the guts besides be wrung & griped, there would be put thereto a little vnpressed wine of the first running, called Mere-goutte: howbeit, some there be who think it sufficient for to appease the torments of the wombe, to drinke Hares rennet but once in a draught of wine warm: but the wiser sort and those that deale more warily, think it good withall to make a liniment of goats bloud, incorporat with barley meale E and rosin, & therewith to anoint the belly. And they also aduise their patients for any violent flux of the belly what soeuer, to apply thereto soft cheese: but if the flux be from the stomack, or dysenterically, they prescribe old cheese to be grated and giuen to the patient in wine, with this proportion, that in 3 cyaths of wine there be a third part of cheese. Goats bloud boiled with this marrow, is singular good for the dysentery or bloudy flix. The liuer of a female goat rosted, is a soueraign medicine for the fluxions of the stomack, but it were better if the male Goats liuer were taken in drinke after it hath bin sodden in some green and austere wine, or with oile of Myrtles reduced into a cataplasme, and so laid to the nauill: some seeth the same in water, from six sextars to one hemine, and put Rue thereto. Others rost the milt of a goat, male or female (it F skilleth not) and vse it for the same purpose, or else they take the suet of a buck goat with bread that hath bin baked on the harth vnder the embers. But aboue all they hold, that the suet taken from the kidnies of a she goat, & so drunk alone by it selfe, is a singular remedy for these infirmities: but they inioin the patient presently therupon to drink a little cold water. Yet there be others who ordain the same suet to be boiled in water with fried barly groats, Cumin, Dill, and vineger mixt all togither. And they giue order to such as haue the stomack flux to anoint their bellies

bellies with Goats dung sodden with honey. And for both these fluxions, as well from the stomack as the vlcer of the guts, they prescribe the rennet of a Kid to the quantity of a Beane for to be drunk in Myrtle wine: also a pudding made of the bloud thereof, which kind of meat we call in Latine * Sanguiculus. Moreouer for the dysenterie, they ordaine to iniect into the guts by a clystre, Buls glue resolued in hot water. G

*i. a blouding.

For any ventosities, Calues dung is holden to be singular good for to resolue them, if it be sodden in wine and the decoction thereof vsed. But if the guts be diseased any waies, the rennet of red Deere is very effectuall, sodden with Lentils and Beets, and so eaten with meat. Likewise the ashes of the haire of an Hare boiled with hony. Also to drink Goats milk sodden with Mallowes and a little salt put thereto, is good for the said infirmities: but if the rendles be mixed therewith, the opperation wil be the better. Of the same vertue is Goats suet, taken in any warm supping; with this charge, that the Patient drinke presently vpon it cold water. Moreouer, it is said, that the ashes of a kids hanch hath a wonderfull vertue to souder the rupture, whereby the guts are falne downe. Likewise, Hares dung sodden with hony, and taken euery day to the quantity of a Beane, is a medicine for a rupture, so soueraigne, that it hath bin knowne to cure them who were past all hope of remedy. Much commended also is the decoction of a Goats head sodden, haire and all together. H

The disease called Tenesmos, which is a desire to go often to the stoole without doing any thing, is cured by drinking of Asses and Cowes milke.

All the sort of worms bred in the guts, the pouder of Harts horn taken in drink, doth expell. I

There be, as I said before, certaine bones found among the excrements of a Wolfe, which if they be hanged about the arme, do cure the Collicke; if this regard were had before, that they neuer touched the ground. As for Polea (whereof I made mention before) which is the first ordure of an Asses sole, it is singular good in that case. Likewise the pouder of a Sows dung taken in the decoction of Rue sodden in water, with Cumin, is singular for the collicke. Finally, the ashes of a yong Harts horne while it is new come vp and tender, incorporat with the shell fishes of Barbary, stamped shels and all together, and so taken in a draught of wine, is highly commended for the passion of the cholicke.

Chap. XV. K

¶ *For the dolorous torments of the bladder: for the stone and grauell. The remedies for the infirmities of the members of generation, of the fundament and the share.*

THe vrine of a Bore helpeth those who be tormented with the paine in the bladder, and the stone: yea, and the very bladder of the Bore eaten as meat, is singular good in that respect. Howbeit, if the one and the other were permitted to be confected before in smoake, you should see a greater operation. Now the said bladder ought to be first sodden & then eaten: and if a woman be troubled with the said griefs, she is to chuse the bladder of a wild sow. There be found also in the liuers of Swine certain little stones, or els hard callosities like vnto stones, and white of colour, such as we may see daily in our tame swine: which being beaten into pouder and drunk in wine, do expell the stone and grauell within our bodies. And verily the Bore feeleth himselfe so far forth charged with his own vrine, that vnlesse hee be deliuered thereof before, he is not able to flie before the chase, but suffereth himselfe to be taken as if he were inclosed and fast bound within net and toile: and they say that his vrine doth burne him within. The kidnies of an Hare kept vntill they be dry, then made into pouder and drunk in wine, doe thrust forth the stone. In the pestle and gammond both of a swine, there be certain ioint whirlbones as I haue said before, which if they be sodden, do yeeld a broth that is very good for the easie passage of vrine. Likewise, the reins of an Asse dried, pulverized, & giuen in pure wine of the grape, do cure the diseases of the bladder. The furots or rugged werts in horse legs & the corns about their houf called Lichenes, drunk either in simple wine or meath for the space of 40 daies together, do expel the stone and grauell engendred in the body: the ashes also of an horse houfe, taken in wine or water, is good in that case. In like maner Goats dung drunk in honied wine, is singular for those accidents; but especially that of the wilde Shamois is much more effectuall. Moreouer, the ashes of Goats haire is thought to auaile much in these diseases. L M As

A As touching the botches and carbuncles which arise in the priuie members; the brains and bloud of a Bore or Sow are thought to be proper remedies for them: and say there be some cankerous or corroding vlcers in those parts, the liuer of a Bore or swine burned in a fire made principally of Iuniper wood, together with the Papyr reed and Arsenicke, doth heale the same: so doth the ashes of their dung. Or els take a Cow or Oxe gall and Ægyptian Allum, wrought and incorporat together with * Myrrh, to the consistence of honey. Beets also sodden, yea, and their flesh boiled in wine and so applied as a cataplasme. In case they be running fores: the suet and marrow of a calfe boiled in wine, or Goats tallow tempered with hony and the iuice of the brier, are reputed to be soueraign. Now if the said fores spread farther stil, it is said, that their dung

B incorporat with hony or vineger, doth much good: as also butter and nothing els simply applied to the grieued place. If the cods do swell, the suet of a calfe made into a liniment, with sal-nitre put thereto, keepeth downe the tumour. Of the same operation and effect is the dung also of a Calfe boiled in vineger.

* Some read *Muriaq.* in pickle or brine.

Such as cannot hold their vrine, but that it passeth from them against their wills, finde great helpe by eating of a Bores bladder rosted or broiled. And verily the ashes of a Bores or Sowes cleyes, is singular good against the involuntary shedding of vrine, if a cup or drinke be spiced therewith for the patient to take. Likewise, the bladder of a Sow burnt and giuen to drink, serueth well in this infirmitie: so doth the bladder of a kid, or the lungs in that manner vsed. Furthermore, it is said, That the brains of an Hare taken in wine, is singular to helpe this infirmity. Semblably, the stones of an Hare broiled and eaten, or the rennet in the Hares maw, incorporat

C with Goose grease in Barley groats. The kidnies besides of an Asse, reduced into pouder and drunk in pure wine of the grape. The Magitians haue a deuise by themselues, and they affirme, That for to hold ones vrine, it is passing good to drink the ashes of a Bores pizzle in sweet wine: but they instruct the patient withall, to make water in a dogs kenel, and in so doing, to say these words, *I do this, because I would not pisse my bed as the dog doth his couch.* Thus much for the incontinency of vrine. Now if one be pent and would gladly void vrine, let him take the bladder of a Swine, so that it neuer touched the ground, and apply the same to the share, for it will prouoke the water to passe.

But to come vnto the diseases of the * seat: there is nothing so good for them as Bears gall, incorporat together with their grease. Some put thereto litharge of siluer and Frankincense: in

D which cases butter is very good, if with Goose grease and oile of Roses it be reduced into a liniment: the consistence or thickenesse of which composition, must be such as the grieued place will admit; namely, that it be gentle and smooth, so as there be no paine in the anointing. Also Buls gal is a soueraigne medicine applied thereto vpon soft lint: for it wil quickly skin the chaps and clefts in the fundament. If that part be swelled, the suet of a Calfe is very good to anoint it therewith: but if the tumors appeare about the share, then there would be Rue ioined thereto: as for other infirmities incident to those parts, nothing better than Goats bloud, tempered with parched Barly meale. In like manner, for the hard knobs in the seat called Condylomata, Goats gall by it selfe is a speciall remedy: so is the gall of a Wolfe tempered in wine and so applied.

* That is to say, Piles, blind hemorrhoids, chaps, fistures, and swelling biggs.

For the biles and impostumes rising in any place therabout, there is not a better medicine to

E scatter and dissolue them, than Bears bloud or Buls bloud, dried first and so beaten to pouder. But the soueraigne remedy of all others, is the stone which a wilde Asse is said to void with his vrine, at what time as he is killed in chase: which stone as it commeth first forth of his body, seemeth very liquid and thin, but being shed once vpon the ground it groweth thicke and hard of it selfe. This stone tied to the twist or inward part of the thigh, is said to dispatch all collection of humors that might ingender biles and botches; or at least wise so to resolue them, that they shall neuer impostumat and come to suppuration. This stone is very rare and hard to be found, for it is not in euery wild asse: but surely famous it is and much spoken of by reason of this medicinable property that it hath. Moreouer, the vrin of an Asse together with Nigella, otherwise

F called Gith, is singular good in these cases. Likewise a liniment made with the ashes of an horse houfe incorporat together with oile and water: so is the bloud of any horse, but especially of a stallion: the bloud also and gal of a Cow or Oxe. Their flesh moreouer, which we cal bœuf, hath the same effect, if it be laid warme vnto the place. The ashes also of their cleies tempered with water and hony. The vrine of the Goats; the flesh of the male Goats boiled in water. In like maner their dung sodden with hony. Bears gall or the gall of a bore: last of all, the vrine of a Sow

applied

applied vnto the place with wooll. As touching the galls, which by ouermuch riding on horse- G
back be incident to the twist and the inner parts of the thigh, as euery man knoweth full well,
which do burne and chause the skin in those parts; the somie slime which a horse yeeldeth as
well from his mouth as his cullions, is soueraigne therefore, if the place be annointed therwith.

It falleth out many times that there arise swellings in the very share and groine, by occasion
of some sores or vlcers in other parts of the body; for the repressing of which, there is a present
remedy, namely, to take three horse hairs, and to tie them in as many knots, and so conuey them
into the said vlcer which is the cause of such tumors.

Chap. XVI.

H

¶ *Proper remedies for the gout: the falling sickenesse: for such as be taken or strucken with a Planet or dead palsie: for the laundise, and fractures of bones.*

A Cerot made of Beares grease, Buls tallow, and wax, of each an equall quantity, is singular
good for the gout in the feet. And yet some there be who adde vnto them Hypoquistis and
gall nuts. Others preferre a male Goats tallow, together with the dung of a female goat,
Saffron, or Mustard seed; and the branches of Yvie stamped with Parietary also of the wall; or
els the floures of the wilde Cucumber, reduced all into the forme of a cataplasme and so ap-
plied. In like manner, others vse a pulteſse made of beasts dung & the mother of vineger tem-
pered together. Some magnifie & highly commend in this case the dung of a calfe, which hath
not as yet tasted of grasse, or Buls bloud alone without any other thing: likewise a wolfe sodden I
quicke till all the flesh be gon and nothing but bones remaining: or els a liue Wolfe sodden in
oile til the said oile be gellied to the height or consistence of a cerot. Semblably, there is good
account made of the tallow of a hee goat, with as much Parietary of the wall, and a third part of
Senvy: as also of the ashes of Goats dung incorporat with hogs grease: moreouer, it is said, that
the best thing that the patient can do for to haue ease of the Sciatica, is to endure the said dung
as hot as possibly he can, vnder his great toes, till it be ready to burne them. For all other joint-
gouts as well in feet as hands or elsewhere, the gall of a Beare is a soueraigne medicin: as also a
Hares foot bound fast to the place affected. And some are of this opinion, that the gout of the
feet will be assuaged, in case a man cut off the foot of a quick hare, & carrie it about him conti-
nually. As touching kibes, bears grease cureth them: so it healeth also the chaps in the feet: but K
more effectual it is, in case there be allum put therto: for which purpose Goats suet is commen-
ded: the pouder also of horse teeth: the gall of a bore or sow: the lights likewise of a swine, toge-
ther with the fat laid to the place. Now if the feet be surbatted, galled, and bruised in the sole by
treading or stumbling against that which offendeth them, the same medicines be very good: but
say they are benummed and frozen with cold, the ashes of Hares haire bringeth them into order
again. The lungs also of an Hare slit and skiced & so laid too, is good for any bruise or contusi-
on in the feet; or the ashes of the said lungs applied thereto. Contrariwise, if they be scorched
and burnt with the heat of the sun, they find a most soueraign cure by the grease of an asse: like-
wise by bœuse tallow & oile of roses mixed together. The corns, agnels, chaps, & callosities of
the feet, the fresh dung of a bore or sow doth heal, if it be applied therto in form of a cataplasm, L
and not remoued before the third day. Of the like efficacy are the ashes of a swines ankle bones,
the lungs of a bore or sow, or of a stag. If one haue galled his feet by the fretting & stubbornes
of hard shoes, the vrin of an asse together with the mire that is made of the same vrine vpon the
ground, doth heal if it be applied to the place: the corns or agnels find much ease by bœuse suet
& the pouder of frankincense reduced into a liniment. But kibed heels are best healed with the
ashes of lether burnt, especially if it were an old shoe. Again, if the feet haue bin wronged by
strait shoes, take the ashes of a goats skin tempered with oile. As for the painfull swelled veins,
named in Latin Varices, there is a soueraign cataplasm to assuage their griefe, made with the a-
shes of calues dung boiled with lilly roots, & a little hony put therto: the same is singular for al
impostumat inflammations that tend to suppuration. This medicin is good also for the gout in M
the feet, & for all diseases of the ioints, if so be the said dung came from an ox calf. The ioints if
they haue gotten a strein by any rush, find remedy by the dung of bore or sow, if it be laid to hot
in a linnen cloth. The dung also of a calf that yet sucks & neuer did eat grasse, hath the same ef-
fect: euen as goats dung boild with hony in vineger: the raggednes of nails haue a proper remedy
of

A of calues dung, of goats treddles likewise, if there be red Arsnick or Orpinent mixed therwith.

As touching werts, there is not a better thing to take them away than the ashes of Calues dung tempered with vineger, or the durt that is made by the vrine of an Asse.

For those that be subiect to the falling euill, it is singular good to eat the genetoirs of a bear, or to drinke the stones of a Bore either out of Mares milk or plain water: also the vrine of a bore mingled with oxymell. But more effectuall in operation is that vrin which hath bin suffered to dry as it lieth in the own bladder. The stones likewise of a sow which are taken from her when she is splaied, if they be kept vntill they be dried, and so brought into pouder, are excellent in this case taken in the milk of a sow, with this charge, that the patient abstain from wine for certain daies together, both before and after the receiuing of this medicine. For this infirmity also
B they vse to giue the lungs of a hare poudred or kept in salt, with a third part of frankencense in white wine for 30 daies together. Also the rennet or cruds found in the maw. The braines of an Asse first dried in the smoke * within certain leaues, drunk to the weight of half an ounce euery day in honied water; or the ashes of the said beasts houſe, taken to the quantity of 2 spoonfulls daily for a months space, are appropriat medicines for this malady. In like manner, their stones preserued dry and reduced into pouder, serue to spice their drink, whether it be the milk of Asses (which is the best) or shere water: the pellicle wherein the yong sole was lapped in the dams
C womb, specially if it were a male that was soled, is of great force to withstand this disease, if the patient do but smell thereto when the fit is comming. Some giue counsell to eat the heart of a black he asse, together with bread: but in any wise it must be done abroad in the open aire, and when the moon is but one or two days old at the most. Others prescribe to eat the flesh; & there be againe who aduise to drink their bloud dilaied with water for 40 daies together. Some take horse stale, mingling it with smiths water fresh out of the forge for the said purpose: & with the said drink cure those that be lunatick & mad at certain seasons. Mares milk is ordinarily giuen with good successe to those that be troubled with the falling euill: so are the rugged * werts growing vpon horse legs to be drunk in oxymel. And to this effect the Magitians would haue a
D dish of meat made with goats flesh rosted against a funeral fire, where some dead corps is burnt: who ordain besides their tallow and buls gall, of each an equall weight, to be sodden, and then to be put vp again into the bladder or burse of the said gall, that it touch not the ground in any case; and being thus prepared, the patient forsooth must drink it in water standing vpon the dore fill, and vnder the very lintell thereof. Now, if you would know whether a man be subiect to this sickness or no, do but burn before him either a Goats or Stagges horne, the very smoke or fume thereof will bring the fit vpon him, if he be tainted therewith.

* *In foles*: some reade *folyt*, laid the braines or stones.

* *Lichenes*: some take them for the Malanders

Concerning those that be suddenly taken with a dead palsie of the one side of their body, it is said that the vrin of an Asse-fole incorporat with Spikenard into the form of a liniment, is very good for them, if the inunction therewith be vsed.

For the jaundise, Harts horn burnt and reduced into ashes, is a very proper medicine: so is the bloud of an asse sole drunk in wine. Likewise the * dung of an asses sole which came first from it after it was soled, giuen to the quantity of a bean in a draught of wine, cureth the iaundise within three daies. The same operation and effect there is in the first ordure that a colt maketh after
E it is come into the world.

* Called before *Poleas*

If any bone be broken or bruised, there is not a more present remedy than the ashes of a cheek either of a wild bore or tame swine. In like maner, their lard sodden & tied round about the broken bone, doth consolidat and souder it again wondrous soon. And verily if there be any ribs in the side broken, the souetaigne and only remedy commended, is goats dung tempered with old wine, for it openeth, draweth, and healeth the fracture throughly.

As touching feuers, the feeding vpon the venison of red Deere drieth them all away, as I haue before shewed: but more particularly, if it be any of these Typicke and Periodicall agues, which be intermittent and return by fits, there is not a better thing, if we may beleeue Magitians, than to take the right eie of a wolfe, salt it, and so tie it about the necke or hang it fast to any
F part of the patient. Of these feuers, there is one called a quotidian, which the Greeks name Amphemerinos; & from it (by their saying) a man shal be throughly rid, in case he let an asse bloud in the eare vein, and drink three drops thereof inst in 3 hemines of water. But against the Quartan ague, the Magitians giue order to weare about the neck or hanging to the arme cats dung, together with the claw or toe of a * scriche Owle, but so as they may not fall off nor bee re-
moued

* *Bubone.*

moued before seuen fits be past. Now tell me (I pray you) what was he that could find out this secret first? Gladly would I learne what reason there is in this mixture, and why an owles claw or toe was chosen aboue all other for this purpose? Certes, there be some of them yet more modest than their fellows: and they haue giuen out, That the liuer of a Cat killed in the wane of the Moone, laid vp in pouder with salt, is to be giuen in a draught of wine a little before the accesse or fit of a Quartan. And these magitians haue yet another prety receit against such agues: for they take the ashes of a Cow or Oxe mucke, and sprinkle it wel with the vrin of a yong boy; wherewith they annoint the toes of the patient: but to his hands or arms they bind the heart of an Hare; which done, they ordain also to giue him before the fit, the Hares rennet in a draught of drinke. To conclude, they say, that a fresh greene cheese made of Goats milke, out of which the whey hath bin well pressed, is singular to be giuen in hony.

Chap. XVII.

¶ *Proper remedies against the trouble of the braine by reason of Melancholy; against the lethargie, dropsie, shingles, and S.* Anthonies *fire. Also for the paine of the sinewes.*

THe dung of a Calfe sodden in wine, is an excellent remedy for those who are giuen to melancholy. For to raise and awaken them that are in a lethargie, there is not a bettter thing than the rough werts growing vpon an Asses leg, if the same be tempered with vineger into a liniment, and the nosthrils anointed therewith: also the perfume of the horne or haires of a Goat: yea, and a bores liuer: which is the cause that it is giuen ordinarily to those that haue the drowsie disease, and be alwaies sleepie.

For the phthysick, the liuer of a wolfe sodden in wine is very good: likewise the lard of a lean running sow feeding only vpon grasse: as also Asse flesh sodden and eaten with the broth: and verily in Achaia this is the principall course they take for the cure of that disease. Moreouer, it is said, that to receiue through a pipe or reed the smoke of the dry dung made by Cow or Oxe lying forth and feeding only vpon green grasse, is very wholsome for those that haue the phthisick or consumption of the lungs. Also there be who calcine the tips of Bœufs horns, & taking the measure of two spoonfuls of the ashes, incorporat the same with hony, make it vp into pills, and so swallow them down for the said malady. Many there are who affirm, That the phthysicke and cough be cured by eating a kind of pottage made with Frumenty corne and goats suet: and they hold opinion, That the said suet taken fresh and sweet and so dissolued in mead; with this proportion, that to euery cyath of the mead there be put an ounce of suet, and that order be taken to mingle them throughly well, with a branch or sprig of Rue among, is a soueraigne medicine for those infirmities. There is one writer of good credit & authority, who vpon his certain knowledge doth auouch, That there was one so far gone in a phthysicke, that he was giuen ouer by the Physitians, & yet he recouered by drinking the suet of a Shamois or wild goat, together with milk, of each one cyath at a time. Others say, that much good hath bin found by drinking in sweet cuit, the ashes of swines dung, as also by the lungs of a red Deer, especially the Spitter of that kind, dried in the smoke, reduced into pouder and so drunke in wine.

In case of the dropsie, the vrin of a Bore found in his bladder giuen to the patient in drink by little and little, helpeth very much: but of greater efficacy it is, if the same be permitted to drie within the bladder. Furthermore, the ashes of Harts dung, & namely of that Deer which is called the Spitter: as also of Neats dung, such I mean as go abroad and feed with the heard (& that they call by a peculiar name * Bolbiton) is a soueraigne remedy for the dropsie. Mary, if the patient be a woman, there must be choise made of cow dung; but if a man, the dung of the other sex is to be taken: and this I may tel you is such a secret mystery, that the Magitians would not haue to be reuealed & made known. Many other medicines there be for the dropsie, to wit, the dung of a Bull calfe vsed in a liniment: the ashes of a calues dung drunk in wine, with an equall quantity of the wild parsnep seed: goats bloud together with the marrow, eaten with meat: it is thought that this bloud will worke the better, if it be taken from the male Goats; prouided alwaies, that they feed vpon the Lentisk tree, and then no doubt it will do the deed surely.

As touching S. *Anthonies* fire, the shingles, &c. the meanes to quench the same, is to annoint the place with Bears grease, and especially the fat that is found about the kidnies: also with the greene

* *i.* Sherne.

greene dung of a calfe, cow, or oxe. Some vse hard cheese made of goats milke and poiret together: also the fine scrapings of a stags skin fetcht off with a pumish stone & brought into pouder, and so applied with vineger. For the rednesse of the skin with much itching, the fome of an horse mouth, or the ashes of his houfe, is a singular medicine. If there be any wheals or small pox proceeding of fleam, do annoy the skin, no better thing than a liniment made of asse-dung ashes incorporat in butyr: say these wheals or pimples appear blackish and swert by reason of melancholy, dry cheese made of goats milk brought into an ointment with hony and vineger, is good to rub the body withall in a bain or hot-house, without any vse of oile at all. For blisters and angry meazils, the ashes of swines dung are thought to be very meet: as also the ashes of harts horn, so that the place be rubbed with them and water together. If there be any dislocation or bone out of ioint, the green dung of a bore or sow is good to be applied: so is that of a calfe: the fome frothing from a bore, laid to the place with vineger: and goats dung with hony.

There is not a better thing to bring down any swelling, than a cataplasm of raw beefe: and as for any hard tumors, swines dung made hot and dried in an earthen pot-sheard, or vpon a tile, is excellent to discusse and resolue them: the grease of a wolfe is exceeding good to break any impostumation that is grown to ripenesse: so is neats dung made hot vnder the embers: or goats treddles sodden in wine or vineger: as touching fellons & such like apostumations, bœuf tallow with salt is much commended for to resolue them: & if the place be much pained, it were good to dip the said tallow in oile, and to melt the same without any salt: and in like manner is goats seuet to be vsed. For a burn or scald, there is a proper salue made of bears grease and lilly roots: for which purpose, the dung of bore or sow that hath bin long kept, is very good: so is the ashes of their bristles (such as pargettars whiting brushes be made of) wrought and incorporate with grease: also the ashes of a beasts ankle or pastern bone tempered with wax and the marow either of a deere or bul: like as the dung of an hare. And verily, goats treddles are so accommodate to this cure, that (by report) they will heal a burn without any skar at all. The most excellent glew is made of the ears and pizzles of buls: and there is not a better thing in the world than it, for to heal any place burnt or scalded; but nothing is so much sophisticate, what with other old skins and hides, and what with old shoes and such like lether, boiled again and made into glew. The most fast and strongest glue which a man may trust vnto, is made at Rhodes, and that is it, which painters & physitians most vse: the whiter that the same is, the better is it esteemed: that which looketh black, and is hard withall and brittle like wood, is reiected.

It is thought, that for the pain of the sinewes, goats dung boiled in wine with honey is soueraigne, yea though a nerue began to putrifie: convulsions, crampes, and spreines of nerues vpon some violent stroke, are cured with bores dung gatherd in the spring & so dried. After the same manner, such as be ouerstrained and plucked with the draught of any charriot, or wounded with the wheels going ouer them; and generally, how soeuer the bloud be setled black vnder the skin by contusion or bruise, if the places be anointed with the said dung, though it were greene and fresh, much ease and help insueth therupon: howbeit, some think that it were better to seeth the dung first in vineger: and others reduce the same being drie into pouder, and promise them that be either bursten, wounded and bruised inwardly, or haue bin ouerthrown and faln from on high if they drink it in vineger, that they shall haue help thereby. But the better, and those that loue not to make the greatest boast of their medicines, vse the ashes thereof with water. And verily it is said, that the Emperor *Nero* was wont in this kind of drink to take great pleasure, and with it to refresh himselfe, when his purpose was by that means to win a name, and approue himselfe a doubtie wight, in running with coaches in the great cirque or shew place. To conclude, next to the dung of a bore, is commended that of a sow or any other hog, and thought to be in a second place of operation.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Medicines to stanch bloud: to heale vlcers, cancerous sores, and the wild scab: also what medicines they be that draw thorns, pricks, or whatsoeuer sticketh within the flesh. Finally, proper receits to cicatrize and skin a wound or sore.*

THe rennet of any Deere or a Hare, vsed in vineger, stancheth bloud. The ashes also of the haire of an hare: likewise of Asses dung: yea and the very ashes of their haire made into a liniment with any conuenient liquor, hath the same effect: but if you would haue it work

more effectually, chuſe theſe excrements of the male aſſe, mix the ſame with vineger, and apply G it with wooll; for it will ſtay any flux of bloud whatſoeuer: likewiſe if it be of the haire which is curried from the horſehead or buttock when he is dreſſed: or els the aſhes of calues dung tempered with vineger, and ſo applied vnto the place. In like manner the aſhes of the goats horn or dung, with vineger: and yet the bloud that iſſueth out of a buck-goats liuer when it is ſliced and cut in ſunder, is more effectuall: but the aſhes of them both, as wel the male, as female; the liuer and the bloud drunke in wine, or applied vnto the noſthrils with vineger, is of vertue to ſtaunch bloud. Moreouer, the aſhes only of a leather wine bottle made of a male goats skin, mixed with an equall quantity of roſin, doth not only ſtop an iſſue of bloud, but alſo conglutinat and heale a wound. Furthermore, the rennet of young kids, with vineger; the aſhes alſo of their haunches burnt, is thought to haue like operation in ſtanching of bloud. If there be any vlcers vpon the H ſhins or any part of leg & thigh; bears greaſe & red oker incorporat together into a ſalue, doth heale the ſame: but in caſe the ſaid fores be corroſiue and eat farther, the gal of a bore with roſin and ceruſe, cureth the ſame: ſo doth the aſhes of a bores or ſows cheek: likewiſe ſwines dung dried and applied to the grieued place: as alſo goats treddles warmed well ouer the fire with vineger, and laid too accordingly. But for to mundifie and incarnat all other ſores, they vſe butter; the aſhes of a ſtags horn, or the marow of red deere; buls gall likewiſe, with the oile of the plant Cypros; or els the dung of a goat, male or femal it skils not whether. If there be a wound made by ſword or edged weapon, there is good means to heal it with the freſh dung of ſwine, or els the pouder thereof being long kept and dried, if the place be dreſſed therewith. In caſe there be an vlcer that eateth deep to the very bone, or an hollow fiſtula, it is good to iniect into it with a ſy- I ringe, a buls gall, with the juice of leeks or breſt milk: or els to dreſſe the ſame with the pouder of his bloud dried, incorporat with the herb called Vmbilicus Veneris. Is the ſame cancerous? the rennet of a leueret with the herb Capers, taken of ech a like quantity, & ſprinkled with wine doth cure it. If it grow to mortification & proue a gangrene, it is good to anoint the place with bears gall, with a feather. As for corroding vlcers which ſpread ſtill farther, no better thing to repreſſe them, than to ſtrew vpon them the aſhes of an aſſe-hoofe. The bloud of an horſe is corroſiue, by vertue whereof it doth eat away and conſume the excreſcence of proud fleſh; ſo doth the cinders of old horſe dung burnt: as for thoſe kind of fretting cankers which the Greeks call Phagedænæ, the aſhes of a bœuſe hide mingled with hony, doth cure and heale perfectly. The application of raw veale vnto a green wound, keepeth it from ſwelling: and a cataplaſm of beasts J dung and hony together, doth the like. But ſay the vlcers be maligne and filthy morimals, ſuch as the Greeks call Cacoëthe, the aſhes of a leg of veale incorporat with womans milk, do heale vp cleane. Freſh wounds occaſioned by ſword or edged weapon, buls glue diſſolued or melted, & ſo applied, doth cure very wel, ſo it be not remoued vntil the third day. If a ſore need to be cleanſed, dry cheeſe made of goats milk, tempered with vineger & hony, is a ſingular mundificatiue. An vlcer giuen to go farther, and to eat as it goeth, is repreſſed by applying tallow thereto and wax incorporat together: put to it pitch and ſulphur, it will heale and skin the ſame throughly. In like manner, for the vntoward morimals beforeſaid, which they call Cacoëthe, it is very good to lay a pultus made with the aſhes of a kids leg and breſt-milke. As for carbuncles, take the brains of a tame ſow, roſt the ſame and apply it vnto the fores, it is a ſoueraigne remedy. Touching the ſcabs that men be ſubject vnto, there is not the like medicine for killing the ſame, to the marow of an aſſe: & a liniment made with the vrin of the ſaid beaſt together with the earth vpon which he hath ſtaled. Butyr likewiſe is very good in that caſe, as alſo for the farcins, ſullanders, and mallanders in horſes, if it be applied thereto with roſin made hot: ſo is ſtrong buls glue diſſolued in vineger, with quick lime put thereto: alſo goats gall tempered with the aſhes of alume calcined. For the red bliſters and meazils likewiſe, there is not a better medicine than the dung of a cow or oxe, and therupon they tooke the name of Boæ. The mange in dogs, is healed with beaſts bloud, ſo they be bathed therewith whiles it is freſh and warm; and after the ſame is dried vpon the body, to follow it a ſecond time the ſame day: & the morrow after to waſh them throughly with lie made of ſtrong aſhes.

If thorns, ſpills, bones, and ſuch like things haue gotten into the fleſh and there ſticke, cats dung is very good to draw the ſame forth: likewiſe the treddles of a goat with wine. Any rendles alſo, but eſpecially that which is found in an hares maw, ſerue in that caſe, reduced into a ſalue, with the pouder of frankincenſe and oile; or elſe with the like quantity of birdlime, or the ce-

reous

A reous matter in the Bee-hiue called Propolis.

Furthermore, the greaſe of an aſſe is ſingular to reduce any ſwert ſploches and black skars to a freſh and natiue colour; which, if they ouergrow the skin about them, are brought downe and made more euen and ſubtill, by an inunction of calues gall: but the Phyſitians prepare the ſayd gall with an addition of myrrh, hony, and ſafron, and then put it vp in a braſen box for their vſe: yet ſome there be, who mingle with the reſt verdegris or the ruſt of braſſe.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ *Receits appropriat to the maladies of women, and the diſeaſes of ſucking babes: alſo remedies for them that are vnable to performe the act of generation.*

B TO begin with the naturall courſe of womens purgation: the gall of a bul or oxe, applied to their ſecret parts in vnwaſhed greaſie wooll, is very effectuall to bring the ſame down. The skilfull midwife of Thebes, *Olympias*, vſed to put thereto * hyſſope and ſal-nitre. For this purpoſe, hartshorne burnt to aſhes is very good to be taken in drinke. But if the matrice be out of order and vnſetled, it is not amiſſe to apply the ſame aſhes vnto the naturall parts: yea and buls gall together with * Opium to the weigh of two oboli; or elſe perfume their ſecret parts with a ſuffumigation of deers hair. Moreouer, it is ſaid, that the hinds when they perceiue themC ſelues to be in calf, ſwallow down a little ſtone; which is ſingular good for women with child to carry about them, that they may go out their full time: and therefore much ſeeking there is after this ſtone, which is commonly found among their excrements at ſuch a time; or elſe in their womb, if haply they be killed with calfe, for then it is to be had there alſo. Moreouer, there are found certain little bones in the heart and matrice of an hinde, and thoſe bee paſſing good for great bellied women, and ſuch as be in trauel of child-birth. As for that ſtony ſubſtance reſembling a pumiſh, which in like manner is found in the wombe of kine, I haue ſpoken already in my diſcourſe or Kine, and their nature. If the matrice of a woman be growne hard, and haue a ſcirrhe in it, the fat of a wolfe will mollifie it: if it be grieued with paine, the liuer of a wolfe aſſuageth the ſame. When women be neare their time, and ready to cry out, it is good for them to eat wolues fleſh: or if when they fall firſt to trauell, there be but one by them who hath eaten D therof: & this is ſuch an effectuall thing, that if they were forefpoken, or indirectly dealt withall by ſorcery & witchcraft, this is thought to eaſe them of paine, and procure them ſpeedy deliuerance. But in caſe ſuch a one as hath eaten wolues fleſh, chance to come into the chamber when a woman is in the mids of their trauell, ſhe ſhall ſurely haue a hard bargaine, and die of it. Moreouer, great vſe there is of the hare in all womens infirmities; for the lungs of an hare dried, made into pouder, and taken in drinke, is comfortable to the matrice, and helpeth it in many accidents thereof: the liuer drunk with Samian earth in water, ſtaieth the exceſſiue flux of their fleurs: the rennet of their maw fetcheth away the after-birth when it ſtaieth behind; but then in any wiſe the woman muſt not bathe or ſweat in bain theday before: the ſame rennet appliedas a cataplaſme vpon a quilt of wooll, with Safron & the juice of porret, forceth the dead infant E within the mothers wombe to come forth. Many are of opinion, that if a woman eat with her meat the matrice of an hare, ſhe ſhall thereupon conceiue a man child if ſhe company with her husband. And ſome ſay, that the genetoirs of the male hare, yea & the rendles, are good for that purpoſe. And it is thought, that if a woman who hath giuen ouer bearing children, doe eat the young leueret taken forth of the dams belly when ſhe is newly bagd, ſhe wil find the way again to conceiue & breed freſhly as before: but the magitians do preſcribe the husband alſo to drink the bloud of an hare, for ſo (ſay they) he ſhall ſooner get his wife with child. And they affirme moreouer, that if a maiden be deſirous her breſts or paps ſhould not grow any more, but ſtand alwaies at one ſtay, knit vp round and ſmall, ſhe is to drink 9 treddles or grains of hares dung: and for the ſame intent, they aduiſe a virgin to rub her boſom with a hares rennet & hony together: F alſo to anoint the place with hares bloud, where the haire is plucked off, if they be deſirous that it ſhould not grow again. As touching the ventoſities and inflation of the matrice, it is good to vſe thereto a liniment made of bores or ſwines dung, incorporat with oile: but in this diſeaſe, it were better for to repreſſe the ſaid windines & flatuoſity, to ſpice a cup with the pouder of the ſame dung dried, & giue it to the woman to drink; for whether ſhe be vexed with wrings whiles

* *Hyſſopum*, ſome read *Oeſypum*, which the Apothecaries call *Hyſſopus humidus*: & is nothing els but the greaſy filth & ſweat tried out of the wool growingin ſheeps flanks.
* *Opio*, ſome read *Apio*, i Perſley.

she is with child, or pained with afterthrows in childbed, she shall find much ease by that potion. Furthermore it is said, that sows milk giuen with honied wine to a woman that is in labour, helps her to speedy deliuerance. Let a woman newly brought to bed drink the same milk alone she will proue a good milch nource, and haue her brests strut with milke: but let her breasts be annointed al ouer with the bloud of a sow, they will grow the lesse by that means. If the paps do ake and put the woman to paine, a draught of asses milke assuageth that griefe: put thereto a quantitie of hony, it will bring down the desired purgation of a woman. The greace of the same beast, which hath beene tried and long kept, healeth the exulceration of the matrice: and being applied to the natural parts with a lock of wool in forme of a pessarie or otherwise, it mollifieth the hardnes of that place. The same fresh, or long kept (it makes no matter whether) is depilatorie; for look what part is annointed with it & water together, the haire wil come no more there. The milt of an asse kept vntil it be dry, and tempered with water into a liniment for the breasts, causeth them to grow, and bringeth store of milke into them: and if the matrice be vnsetled and turned aside any way out of order, it reduceth it into the place again. If a woman set ouer a suffumigation of an asses house, and receiue the fume vp into her body, she shall haue quick speed of childbirth; for so strong it is, that it wil cause abortion and put her to a slip before the time: and therefore it is not to be vsed vnlesse a woman haue gone her full time, or that the child be dead in her wombe; for surely it is able to kill the child within her body, without great heed and careful regard. Also it is said, that the dung of this beast, if it be applied fresh & green, is of wonderfull operation to stop the extraordinarie flux of bloud in women: so is the ashes of the same dung, which being laid vnto their naturall parts, is a soueraigne remedy for the accidents therto belonging. Moreouer, take the some or froth of an horse mouth, and let the place be annointed therewith for * twenty daies together, either before the haire do come, or when it beginneth to spurt, it will keepe them for euer being vndergrown: of the same operation is the decoction of a harts horne, but it will do the feat the better, in case the said horne be new and green. If the matrice be syringed and washed with mares milke, it will find much comfort and ease thereby. If a woman perceiue the infant to be dead in her body, let her take the powder of the rugged werts vpon a horse leg, call Lichenes, in fresh water, it will exclude the said dead fruit of the wombe: the perfume also of the house will do as much, or the dung dried. If the matrice be salne or slipt out of the body, an injection of butter by the metrenchyte, staieth the same and keepeth it vp. If there be any hardnes grown in that part, whereby it is stopped, a beasts gall mingled with oyle of roses & turpentine, and so applied outwardly in a lock of wool, openeth the said obstruction. It is said also, that a suffumigation made of ox dung, staieth the matrice vp when it is readie to fall, yea and helpeth a woman in labour to speady childbirth: but if she vse to drink cows milk, she shal be the better disposed & prepared to conceiue with child. Moreouer, this is a thing for certain known, that there is nothing bringeth a woman sooner to barrennes, than hard trauaile in childbearing. But to preuent this inconuenience, *Olympias* the expert midwife of Thebes, affirmeth, that there is nothing better than to annoint the naturall parts of a woman with ox gall, incorporat in the fat of serpents, verdegrece, and hony mixed therwith, before that she medleth with a man in the act of generation. Likewise, if a woman which is giuen to haue those naturall parts ouer-moist and slippery, by reason of humours purging immoderately that way, do apply vnto the neck of the matrice a calues gall, a little before she mind to admit the carnal company of a man, she will be the more apt ro conceiue: and in very truth, the inunction therewith doth mollifie the hardnesse of the bellie; represseth outragious fluxions, if the nauell be annointed therwith: and in one word, is good euery way for the matrice. Howbeit in the vse of this gal, they ordain a proportion, to wit, that to euery denier weight of the same, there be put a third part of * persly seed, with as much of the oile of almonds as is thought sufficient to incorporat them into a liniment; and this they put vp with wooll in manner of a pessarie. The gall of an ox calfe tempered with halfe as much hony, is a medicine ordinarily kept in readines for the diseases of the matrice. Some make great account of veale, and doe promise, that if women about the time that they conceiue doe eat it with the root of Aristolochia, *i.* Birthwort, they shall bring forth boies. As for the marow of a calfe, sodden in wine & water together with the suet, & so conueied vp in a pessary, healeth the exulceration of the matrice. So doth fox greace & the dung of cats; but this ought to be applied with rosin and oile rosat. It is thought, that there is not so good a thing for the matrice, as to sit ouer a suffumigation made of goats horn. The bloud of the wild goat

* Somercead, fortic.

* *Apij*, some read *Opij*, *i.* the juice of poppy.

A goat or shamois tempered with the * sea-ball, serueth to take away haires: but the gall of other goats that be tame, mollifieth the callositie in the matrice, if a pessarie be strewed withall, and causeth a woman to be meet for conception, if shee vse it presently vpon the purgation of her monethly terms. Also the same hath a depilatory vertue, if a liniment be made therewith, and vsed to the place where the haire is plucked forth already, and kept thereto three daies together. Furthermore, our midwiues do warrant, that if a woman drink goats vrine, it will stop all fluxes of bloud be they neuer so immoderat, so shee apply also outwardly the dung of the said beast. The pellicle or glean wherein a kid was infolded within the dams wombe, kept vntill it be drie, and drunk in wine, putteth forth the after-birth in women. And they are of this opinion, that a suffumigation of kids haire, is very good to cause the matrice to return when it was salne down: also, that to drink their rennet, or to apply outwardly henbane seed, is singular for to stay any issue of bloud. *Osthanes* saith, that if the loins or small of a womans backe, be annointed with the bloud of a tike taken from a blacke Bull or Cow that is of a wilde kinde, it will put her out of al fansies of venereous sports. He affirmeth moreouer, that if she drink the vrin of a male goat, with some spikenard among to take away the lothsome tast thereof, she will forget all loue that she bare to any man before.

B

To come now vnto little infants: there is not a more proper thing for them than butyr, either alone by it selfe, or with hony: and to speak more particularly, it helpeth them when they breed teeth, or haue their gums sore, or mouth exulcerat. If there be hung about the neck of a little infant, the tooth of a wolfe, it keepeth them from starting or skriching in their sleep for feare, and allaieth the pain which they feele in toothing: the same doth also a wolues skin. And verily the great master teeth and grinders of a wolfe, beeing hanged about an horse necke, cause him that he shall neuer tire and be weary, be he put to neuer so much running in any race whatsoeuer. Let a nurce anoint her brest with the rennet of an hare, the babe that she giueth sucke vnto shall by that means be knit in the belly and not be troubled with the laske. The liuer of an Asse with a little of the herb Panax mingled withal, dropped into the mouth of an infant, preserueth it from the falling sicknes and other dangerous diseases; but this (they say) must be don for forty daies together. If a child be lapped in a mantle or bearing-cloth made of an asse skin, it shall not be affrighted at any thing. The colts teeth that first fall from an horse-fole, if they be hung about yong childrens necks, ease them much of the pain that they haue in breeding teeth: but more effectuall they be, in case they neuer touched the ground. The milt of a bœuse eaten with honey, and the same reduced to a liniment and applied accordingly, is good for the pain of the spleen: put hony thereto, it healeth the running skals that trouble children. The milt of a calfe sodden in wine, stamped and brought into a liniment, healeth the cankers or little sores in the mouth that yong infants be subiect vnto. The Magitians haue a deuise, to take the brains of a female goat, & let it passe through a gold ring, & to drop the same into the mouth of infants new born, before the teat be giuen vnto them: which (they say) is singular good against the falling sicknes, and other infirmities that to such babes are incident. Goats dung wrapt within a piece of cloth and so hanged about a yong child, stilleth it, being neuer so froward or vnquiet, and a girl especially. The gums of yong babes washed with goats milk, or annointed with hares braines, cause them to haue great ease in toothing. *Cato* is of opinion, that whosoeuer vseth to eat hares flesh, shall sleep well. And the common sort of people are persuaded, that the meat of this kind of venison, causeth them that feed vpon it to look fair, louely, & gracious, for a week together afterwards. For mine own part, I think verily it is but a toy and meere mockery; howbeit there must needs be some cause & reason of this setled opinion which hath thus generally caried the world away to think so: the magitians affirm for certain, that if the eies be anointed with the gal of a female goat (such only as had bin offred in sacrifice) or laid vnder the pillow in bed, it wil procure them to take their repose who were far out of sleep: the ashes of a goats horn incorporat into an vnguent with oile of myrtles, keeps those from diaphoretical sweats who are anointed therwith. A liniment made of bores gall, prouoketh vnto carnal lust: the same effect there is of that virulent slime, which *Virgil* the Poet describeth to drop from * a mares shap, against the time that she is to be couered: also the stones of an horse so dried that they may be reduced into pouder, for to be put in drink: moreouer, the right genetoir of an asse drunk in wine as need requireth, or tied in a bracelet fast to the arme, inciteth to venerie: furthermore, the frothie sperme that an asse sheddeth after he hath couered the female, gathered vp in a peece of red cloth, and incloſed within

C D E F

* *Pilæ marinæ* Dioscoridis, *Galen. lib. 1. de simpl.*

* *Ad coitum reguli*: not according to the meaning of *Virg. 3. Georg.* in these words, *Scilicet ante omnes furor est insignis equarū &c.* & a little after: *Hinc demum Hippomanes, &c. Lentè destillat ab inguine virus.*

within siluer & so caried about one, is of great power in this case, as *Osthanes* mine author saith. But *Salpe* (a famous courtizan) giueth direction to plunge the genitall member of this beast seuen times together in hot oile, and with the said oile to anoint the share and parts therabout. *Bialeon* aduiseth to drink the ashes of the said member, or the stale of a bull presently after hee hath done his kind to a cow, and with the earth that is moistened and made mire with the said stale, to anoint the priuy parts. Contrariwise, there is not a thing that cooleth the lust of a man more, than to annoint the said parts with the dung of myce and rats. To conclude, for to auoid drunkennesse, take the lungs of an hog, be it bore or sow it matters not; in like manner of a kid, and rost it; whosoeuer eateth thereof fasting, shall not be drunke that day, how liberally soeuer he take his drinke.

Chap. XX.

¶ *Strange and wonderfull things obserued in beasts.*

THere be other admirable properties and vertues reported of the same beast, ouer & besides those before rehearsed; for it is said, that whosoeuer do find and take vp an horse shoe shaken from the house (an ordinary thing that happeneth vpon the way when a horse casteth his shooe) and lay the same vp, they shall find a remedy for the yox, if they do but call to mind and thinke vpon the place where they bestowed the same. Also, that the liuer of an Hare is in this regard for curing of the hicket, like to an horse shooe. Moreouer, if an horse doe follow in chase after a wolfe, and chance to tread vpon the tracts where the wolfe hath run, he will be broken winded and burst, euen vnder the man vpon his backe. It is thought moreouer, that the ankle-bones of swine, haue a property to make debate and quarrels. Also, when any sheep-pens or oxe-stals be on a fire, if some of the dung be cast forth, the sheepe and oxen that be within will sooner be gotten and drawne forth, and neuer come thither again. Furthermore, that goats flesh will haue no ranke smell or taste, if so be the same day that they were killed, they did eat barley bread, or drinke water wherein Laser was infused. Besides, that no flesh which is powdred well with salt in the wane of the moone, shall euer corrupt and be subiect to worme or maggot. But see how diligent and curious our ancestors haue bin in searching out the secrets of euery thing; insomuch as we find obserued by them, That a deafe Hare will sooner feed and grow fat, than another that heareth.

And to come vnto leechcraft belonging to beasts: it is said, that if an horse void bloud excessiuely, it is good to poure or iniect into the body, hogs dung with wine. As for the maladies of kine and oxen, tallow, sulphur-vif, crow garlick, a sodden [hens] egge, are singular good medicines to be giuen euery one of them beaten together in wine: the fat also of a fox is good in that case. If swine be diseased, the broth made of horse-flesh sodden, is very good to be giuen them in their wash to drinke. And in what disease soeuer it be of all four-footed beasts, there is not a better remedy than to seeth a goat all whole, in the very skin, and a land toad together. Also it is said, that a fox will not touch any cockes, hens, or such like pullen, that haue eaten (before) the dried liuer of a Reinard; nor those hens which a cock hauing a collar about his necke of a Fox skin, hath troden. The like effects are reported of a weazils gall: as also that kine and oxen both in the Isle Cyprus, when they are troubled with the belly ach, cure themselues with eating the excrements of a man: that the cleyes of kine and oxens feet will not weare to the quick nor be surbated, if their horns before were anointed with tar: That wolues wil not come into any lordship or territory, if one of them be taken, and when the legs are broken, be let bloud with a knife by little and little, so as the same may be shed about the limits or bounds of the said field, as he is drawne along, and then the body be buried in the very place where they began first to dragge him. Others take the plough-share from the plough wherewith the first furrow was made that yeare in the field, and put it in the fire burning vpon the common hearth of the house, and there let it lie vntill it be quite consumed: and look how long this is in doing, so long shal the wolfe do no harm to any liuing creature within that territorie or lordship. Thus much by way of digression: now it is time to return to the discourse of those liuing creatures which be raunged in their seuerall kinds, and such as are neither tame nor sauage.

THE

THE TWENTY NINTH BOOK OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

Chap. I.

¶ *The Originall of Physicke. When Physitians began to visit the sicke in their houses. When came vp first The manner of * curing diseases by outward application of Ointments and by frications. Of* Chrysippus *and* Erasistratus. *Of the * Empirick practise of Physicke. Of* Herophilus *and other famous Physitians. How many times the order of Physick hath bin changed. Who was the first professed Physitian in Rome, and when he began to practise. What opinion or conceit the antient Romanes had of Physitians. Finally, the imperfections and defaults in this art of Physicke.*

This course in practise was called *Clinice*, κατὰ κλίνας, i. the bed or bed-chamber.

* *Iatraleptice*, ἰατραλειπτικὴ ἀφ' ἁλείφειν, *vel* ἀλείφειν, *quasi medicina vnguentaria.*

* *Empirice*, ἐμπειρικὴ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμπειρίας, *i. Experientia.*

THe admirable nature of a number of medicines, as wel those which I haue already shewed, as those which remain as yet to be handled, forceth me to write yet more of Physicke, and to sound to the very depth and bottome: albeit I know full well, that there is not a Latine writer who hath trauelled hitherto in this argument; and am not ignorant how tickliſh and dangerous a point it is at first to set abroch any new matters, especially such, whereby a man is sure to reape but small thanks, and in deliuerie whereof, is to make account of a world of difficulties. But forasmuch as it is very like that those who are well acquainted with this study, will muse how it is come about, that the remedies drawn from simples, so easie to be found and so accommodat to maladies, are cast behind and grown out of vse in the practise of physick; it cannot be, but withall they must maruell much, and think it a great indignity, that no science and profession in the world hath had lesse solidity in it and bin more vnconstant, yea, and how it daily changeth still, notwithstanding there is not any other more profitable and gainfull than it.

When Physitians cure by experiments only of medicines, without regard of the cause of the disease or nature of the patient.

But to enter into the discourse thereof, First and formost, the inuention of this Art hath been fathered vpon the * gods, such I mean as are canonized gods in heauen: yea, and euen at this day we haue recourse still vnto diuine Oracles for many medicines. Moreouer, the fabulous tales deuised by Poets haue giuen a greater name and reputation thereto, in regard of the offence committed by *Æsculapius* in raising prince **Hippolytus* again to life: for which bold part of his, *Iupiter* being highly displeased, smote him dead with lightning. And yet for al this, Antiquity hath not staid there, but made relation of others, who were reuiued by the means of the said *Æsculapius* or his art: which during the * Trojan war, whereof the same and bruit is more certain, grew into much request and estimation: and yet in those daies there was no other part of Physicke professed and practised, but Chirurgery; and that in the cure of wounds only. But in the age insuing, and for many a yeare after, wonderful it is, in what obscurity this noble science lay dead, and as it were buried in darknesse and obliuion, euen vntill the famous Peloponesiacke war: for then arose *Hippocrates*, who reuiued and set on foot againe the antient practise of *Æsculapius*, so long forelet: and being borne in Coos, a renowned and wealthie Island, altogether deuote and consecrated to *Æsculapius*, he made an extract of al the receits, which were found written in the temple of the said god (for the maner was in that Island, that whosoeuer were cured and deliuered of any disease, registred there vpon record, the experiments of medicines whereby they had remedy;

* to wit, *Apollo* & *Æsculapius*.

* *Tyndaridem*: but out of *Plutarch*, & a manuscript old copy, it should be read *Thestiadem*: the son of *Thestius*, which was *Hippolytus*.

* At what time and where, his sons, *Podalyrius* and *Machaon* practised Chirurgerie.

remedie, to the end, that afterward they might haue help again by the same in like cases) & thereupon (as our countreyman *Varro* is persuaded) after that the said temple was burned, hee professed that course of Physick which is called * Clinice. Wherby Physitians found such sweetnes, that afterwards there was no measure nor end of fees: insomuch, as *Prodicus*, a disciple of *Hippocrates*, and borne in Silymbria, erecting that kind of practise in Physicke, which is called * Iatraliptice, opened by that meanes the way to inrich euen those, who vnder Physitians were employed in rubbing and annointing mens bodies, yea, and brought gaine to other base and seruile ministers atending vpon their cures. After them came *Chrysippus* in place: who through his much babble and pratling, wherewith he was well furnished, altered the Theoricke and speculatiue Physicke of * *Hippocrates* and *Prodicus*, with all their principles: whom succeeded *Erasistratus*, *Aristotles* sisters son, and he chaunged also many of *Chrysippus* his rules and receits, notwithstanding he was a scholler of his and brought vp vnder him. This *Erasistratus* for curing king *Antiochus*, receiued of his sonne *Ptolomæus* (king after him) one hundred talents: which to beginne withall, I note by the way, that you may see how (euen in those daies) Physitians were well rewarded for their pains and skill. But in processe of time one *Acro*, a citizen of Agrigentum in Sicilie, much commended by the authority of *Empedocles* the famous naturall Philosopher, began in that Iland to institute another faction and sect of Physitians, who grounding altogether their worke and operation vpon experience, called themselues Empiriques. Thus there beeing diuers schooles of Physick, the professors in euery one of them entred into contention and variance, some siding this way and others taking the contrary; vntill at length *Herophilus* entred the stage, who reproued and condemned as well the one as the other: and reduced the pulses or beating of the arteries vnto the times and measures in Musicke, according to the degrees of euery age. Long after it was not, but this Philosophicall subtilty of his sect was giuen ouer and abandoned, because the profession thereof required of necessitie so much learning and literature: and albeit that *Asclepiades* when he began to professe Physick, brought with him an alteration of all that was before, yet (as I haue already related) his Physick continued no longer than others: for *Themison* (a scholler and auditor of his) so soon as euer his master was departed this life, altered quite all that hee wrote and noted at first from his mouth, and betooke himselfe to a new practise, according to his owne head and fantasie. But what became of it? Surely within a while after, *Antonius Musa*, Physitian to *Augustus* the Emperour, put downe that which *Themison* had set vp: and that by the authority and warrant of the said Emperor his patient, whom he deliuered from a dangerous disease, * vsing directly a contrary cure to that which had bin practised beforetime. Many other Physitians there were of great name, whom I ouerpasse: but the principall and most renowned of them all, were the *Casij*, *Calpitani*, *Aruntij*, *Albutij*, and *Rubrij*, who in their time might dispend in fees allowed them out of the Princes and Emperours Exchequer, vnder whom they liued, 250000 Sesterces apeece, by the yeare. And as for *Q. Stertinius* the Physitian, he complained of the Emperors whom hee serued, and challenged them for that hee had no greater reuenues than 500000 Sesterces by the yeare from them: whereas he was able to make account, that by his practise in the city he gained yearely 600000 Sesterces, being retained Physitian to certain houses, which he could readily name at his fingers ends. A brother of his receiued no lesse in fees from *Claudius Cæsar* the emperor. And albeit these brethren spent a great part of their wealth & substance in building sumptuously at Naples, wherby they adorned and beautified that city, yet they left behind them in goods vnto their heires after them, to the worth of * thirty millions; which was such an estate, that vnlesse it were *Aruntius* only, there was neuer any known before those daies to haue died so wealthy. After these men, there arose one *Vectius Valens*, who ouer & besides his profession of Physicke and Rhetorick, which hee earnestly followed, grew into a greater name, by reason of the familiar acquaintance hee had with *Messalina* the Empresse, wife to *Claudius Cæsar*. This minion of hers taking his time, and seeing how mighty he was, followed his fortunes, and erected a new sect and practise of Physicke. But within the compasse of that age, and namely in the daies of the Emperour *Nero*, in commeth * *Thessalus*, who woon the name from all the Physitians of former times, and ouerthrew the precepts and doctrine of his predecessors; raging and faring as if he were mad, in open inuectiues against all the professors of Physicke that euer were: and with what spirit, policie, wit, and dexterity he performed this, it may be gathered sufficiently by this one argument (if there were no more) that vpon his sepulchre or tomb, which remaineth at this day to be seen in the high way or

* Chamber-Physicke. So called, because she visited his patients lying sicke in bed.

The manner of maintaining of health and curing diseases by frictions, and outward application of oiles & ointments.

Who wroght by reasons and rules, & thereupon were called *Rationales*, and *Dogmatici*

* *Quia calida fomenta non prodeãt frigidis curari coactis, auctore Antonio Musa*, Sueton. *in vita Octau. August.*

* *Sestertium trecenties*, as *Badius* readeth.

* He reduced Physicke into a Methodiand from him descended the sect called *Methodici*.

or causey Appia, he triumphed ouer them all, and intituled himself by the name of * Iatronices. And in very truth, neuer marched there player to the stage, or coachdriuer to the publick cirque for to run a race, better attended and with a greater traine of followers, than hee when he passed along the streets: and yet *Crinas* of Marsiles put him down and outwent him far in credit and authoritie: and that by the means of a two fold skill and knowledge wherein he was seen: For besides his ordinary profession of Physicke, he shewed himselfe more warie and ceremonious in all his practise than any other before him, by reason of the deepe insight that he had in the Mathematicks; obseruing the course of the starrs, chusing good daies and houres, and going euer by his Almanakes and Ephemerides, whensoeuer he ministred vnto his patients, insomuch, as in their very diet he was so precise, that he would not allow them to eat or drink but with great regard of times and seasons. Whereby he grew to such wealth, that of late he bequeathed by his last will & testament * ten millions of Sesterces vnto his native citie Marsils toward the fortifications therof, besides the walls that he caused to be built and emmanteled about other towns, which cost him little vnder the foresaid summe. Whiles this *Crinas*, with such other as himself, seemed with their astrologie to command the course of the destinies, and to haue mens liues at their own disposition, all on a suddain one *M. Charmis*, a Marsilian likewise, put himself forward and entred the citie of Rome, who not onely condemned the former proceedings of the ancient Physitians, but also put downe the baines and hot houses: hee brought in the bathing in cold water, and perswaded folke to vse the same euen in the middest of Winter: nay, he feared not to giue direction vnto his sicke patients for to sit in tubs of cold water. And I assure you, my selfe haue seen ancient Senatours, such as had been Consuls of Rome, all chilling and quaking, yea and starke againe for cold, in these kind of baths: and yet they would seeme to endure the same, to shew how hardy they were. And verily, there is a Treatise extant of *Annæus* * *Seneca*, wherein he approues highly of this course. Neither is it to be doubted, but such Physicians as these, who hauing won credit and estimation once by such noueltries and strange deuises, shoot at no other marke but to make merchandise and enrich themselues euen with the hazard of our liues. And hereupon come these lamentable and wofull consultations of theirs about their patients, wherin you shall see them ordinarily to argue and disagree in opinion, whiles one cannot abide that another mans iudgment should take place, and seem to carry away the credit of the cure. From hence also arose that Epitaph of his (whosoeuer he was) that caused these words to be engrauen vpon his vnhappy tombe, *Turba medicorum perij.* The variance of a sort of Physitians about me, were the cause of my death. Thus you see how often this art from time to time hath been altered, and daily still it is turned like a garment new dressed and translated: insomuch, as wee are carried away with the vain humor of the Greeks, & make sail as it were with the puffes of their proud spirit: For euer as any of these new commers can venditat and vaunt his owne cunning with braue words, straitwaies we put our selues into his hands, and giue him power to dispose of our life and death at his pleasure; and without further regard, are as obedient to him as a soudiour to his captaine and Generall of the field. A strang matter that we should so do, considering how many thousands of nations there be that liue in health wel ynough without these Physicians, and yet I canot say altogether without Physicke. Like as the people of Rome also (notwithstanding the Romanes were euer knowne to be forward ynough to entertaine all good arts and disciplines) continued for the space of six hundred yeares and aboue, after the foundation of their citie, and knew not what a Physician meant, but afterwards they did cast a great fancie to Physick also: howbeit vpon some little experience thereof, they were as ready to loath and condemne it, as they were desirous before to haue a tast and triall of it. And here I thinke it not amisse in this corrupt age of ours wherein we liue, to discouer and relate certain principall examples of our ancestours, worthy to be noted in this behalfe.

And to begin withall, *Cassius Hemina*, an ancient Historiographer, doth report, That the first Physician that euer came to Rome, was one *Archagathus*, the sonne of *Lysanias*, from out of Peloponnesus, which was when *L. Æmylius* and *M. Livius* were Consuls, and in the yeare after the foundation of the citie of Rome 535. And this mine Author saith, that he was enfraunchised free denizen of Rome, and had a shop prouided for him, standing in the carrefour of *Acilius*, bought at the charges of the citie for to entertaine his patients, and therin to exercise his cunning. Called he was (by report) The vulnerarie Physician or Chirurgion: wonderfull much seeking & running there was after him, and none more wealthie than he at his first comming. But soone

* i The master and conqueror of all Physitians.

* *centies H.S.*

* Such as bath in cold water, be called by *Seneca*, *Hydrobolutæ*.

soon after, when hee was knowne once to carry a cruell hand ouer his poore patients, in cutting, lancing, dismembring, and cauterizing their bodies, they quickly began to alter his name, and to terme him the bloudy Butcher or Slaughter-man: whereupon not onely all Physitians, but Physick also grew into a bad name and became odious; as may appeare euidently by the monuments and books of *M. Cato*, a worthy personage, and in regard of whose vertues and commendable parts, his triumph and Censorship, as famous & honorable as they were, deserue the least part of his authority and reputation; so much was there in him selfe, aboue the gifts and graces of Fortune. I will therefore insert in this place, word for word, an Epistle of his vnto his sonne *Marcus*, touching this matter, wherein he thus writeth: *Concerning these Greekes (sonne* Marcus*) I will write in place and time conuenient, what I haue found out and knowne by them in Athens: and namely, that it were good to looke into their bookes and reade them (as it were) by the way, but in no wise to study vpon them much and learn them throughly. I haue already giuen the attempt, and intend to conuince and put downe the wickedest race and most peruerse and obstinat kind of them. And learne this of mee, as from the mouth of a true Prophet, That whensoeuer this Greekish Nation shall bring into Rome their Philosophie, they will corrupt and marre all: but let them send once their Physitians hither, you shall see a greater wrecke and confusion thereby. For I assure thee, they haue complotted and sworne one to another for to murder all* *Barbarians by means of their Physicke. And euen to effect and bring this about, they will be fed also and take money; to the end, that both we should trust them the rather, and they also haue the better meanes to worke the feat and dispatch folke with more facility. As for vs, it pleaseth them vsually to name vs Barbarians; yea, and they giue vnto vs more filthy termes than any others, and mis-call vs* *Opiques. Well, remember thou once for all, that I haue giuen thee warning of their Physitians, and forbidden thee to be acquainted with them.* Now *Cato*, who wrote this letter, died in the six hundred and fifth yere after the foundation of our city, when himselfe was fourscore yeres old and fiue: whereby a man may see that he wanted not grounded knowledge when he deliuered this speech vnto his sonne; for hee had both the practise of former times in publicke affaires, and age sufficient of his owne to furnish him with experience of priuat examples. What say we then to this resolution of his? Are wee to judge and beleeue that hee hath condemned thereby a thing so necessary and profitable as Physicke is? God forbid: for himselfe setteth downe a little after, what Physick, and what medicines both he and his wife were acquainted with, and by meanes whereof they came to be so aged as they were: and those were no other (verily) but the vse of simples, whereof wee now are in hand to treat. He saith moreouer and professeth, that he hath made one Treatise expressely, containing certaine receits for the cure of his son and seruants, and for the preseruation of their health: the which I haue not omitted, but dispersed here and there, according to the occurrences of accidents and diseases of sundry sorts, whereof I haue had some occasion to speak of, and stil shall haue more: wherby it is plain, that our antient forefathers blamed not the thing it self, I meane, Physicke, and medicines, but the Art and cunning of Physitians, who had the handling thereof. And most of all, they held off and were afraid to entertaine those amongst them, who sought such exceeding gaines for their handie worke, especially where they indangered their liues withall. And that they made some account of Physicke, may appeare by this, that when they receiued *Æsculapius* as a canonized god into their Kalender, they built one temple for him without the city of Rome: yea, and the second which in his honour they erected, was scituate within the Island apart from other buildings. Also at what time as by vertue of an edict all other Greeks were banished Italy, Physitians were excepted; and that was many a yeare after *Cato* his time. And here by the way, one word will I speake to the honour of our Romanes for their singular wisedome and prouidence; namely, That howsoeuer they are growne to good proofe and be accomplished in al other Arts and Professions of the Greeks, yet their grauity hitherto hath bin such, as they would not giue themselues to the practise of this only Science. And notwithstanding the exceeding wealth that accrueth by Physicke, yet very few or none of our naturall Roman citizens haue medled therewith. And those also that haue betaken themselues vnto it, presently haue forsaken their natiue language, and gone to the Greek tongue. For this opinion verily there is of this Art, That if the Professors thereof handle it in their vulgar and mother tongue, or otherwise in any other than Greeke, all the authoritie, grace, and credit thereof is lost, euen with those that be altogether vnlearned and know not so much as the Greek Alphabet. See the nature and foolish propertie of our Countreymen, to haue lesse confidence and trust in those things which concerne their life and health, if they be intellegible and deliue-

*That is to say all nations but themselues,

*Opici, were a certain people of Italie, infamous for their vnhonest life and filthy language. *quasi* ὀπικοὶ *quasi* ὀπισθογλῶσσοι.

*Why the temple of *Æsculapius* stood without the city of Rome? See *Plutark* 94 *Quæstionum Romanorum.*

deliuered to their capacity; than in others, which they vnderstand neuer a whit! And hereupon verily it is come to passe, that the art of Physicke hath this peculiar gift and priuiledge alone, That whosoeuer professeth himselfe a Physitian, is straightwaies beleeued, say what he wil: and yet to speak a truth, there are no lies dearer sold or more dangerous than those which proceed out of a Physitians mouth. Howbeit, we neuer once regard and looke to that, so blind we are in our deep persuasion of them, and feed our selues each one in a sweet hope and plausible conceit of our health by them. Moreouer, this mischiefe there is besides, That there is no law or statute to punish the ignorance of blinde Physitians, though a man lost his life by them: neither was there euer any man known, who had reuenge or recompence for the euill intreating or misusage vnder their hands. They learne their skil by indangering our liues: and to make proofe & experiments of their medicines, they care not to kill vs. In a word, the Physitian only is dispensed withal, if he murder a man: so clear he goeth away without impunity, that none so hardy as once to twit or challenge him for it: but say that one be so bold as to charge them with any vntoward dealing; out they cry presently vpon the poor patients, at them they rail with open mouth, they are found fault with their vnrulinesse, distemperature, wilfulnesse, and I know not what: and thus the sillie soules that be dead and gone, are shent & bear away the blame. The decuries or bands at Rome of those knights which are deputed and called Iudges, are not chosen but by an ordinary triall and examination of their estate, quality, and person; and the same by the principal of that order and degree, both taken and approued: streight inquisition there is made of their demeanor from house to house: of their parentage also, yea and true information giuen to the electors before they can be chosen. Mint-masters, such as are to giue their judgement of mony, and the touch of coin, be not taken hand ouer head: but if any be more skilfull than others therein, they are sent for (rather than to faile) as far as from Calis and the straits of Gilbretar. And for to pronounce sentence as touching the banishment of a Roman citizen, the fiue deputed or elected delegats (named Quinqueviri) had no warrant or decree passed before 40 daies were expired. But for these Physitians, who are the judges themselues to determine of our liues; and who many times are not long about it, but giue vs a quick dispatch & send vs to heauen or hel; what regard is there had, what inquiry and examination is made of their quality and worthines? But surely, wel enough are we serued, and we may thank none but our selues, if we come by a shrewd turn, so long as there is not one of vs hath any care or desire to know that which is good for his life and health. We loue to *walk (forsooth) with other mens feet. * We read, we looke by the eies of others: we trust the remembrance of another, when we salute any man: and to conclude, in the very main point of all we commit our bodies and liues to the care and industry of others: No reckoning is there now made of the riches and treasure of Nature: but the most precious things indeed which serue for the maintenance and preseruation of health and life, are vtterly rejected and cast away: no account make we of any thing and think our owne, but to liue in pleasures and dainty delights. I will not leaue my hold of *M. Cato*, whom I haue opposed as a shield and buckler against the enuie and spight of this ambitious and vain-glorious Art: neither will I giue ouer the protection of that honorable Senat which hath judged no lesse: and that without catching aduantage of the sinfull pranks & lewd parts which are committed and practised vnder the pretence of this art, as some man haply would look that I should set them abroad: for to say a truth, is there any trade or occupation goeth beyond it for poisoning? what is the cause of more gaping and laying wait after wils and testaments, than this? What adulteries haue beene committed vnder the colour hereof, euen in Princes and Emperors palaces? as for example, *Eudemus* with *Livia* the Princesse, & wife to *Drusus Cæsar*: *Valens* likewise with the Queen or Empresse aboue named, *Messalina*. But say that these crimes and odious offences are not to be imputed vnto the Art it selfe, but rather to be charged vpon the persons, I meane the corrupt and lewd professors thereof: yet surely I am of this beleefe, that in regard of these enormities, *Cato* was as much afraid of the entrance of Physicke, as of some Queene into the citie of Rome. For mine own part, I mean not to say ought of their extreme auarice, of the merchandise, spoile, and hauocke that they make when they see their patients in danger of death, and drawing to their end; nor how high they hold (as it were in open market) the easement and release of the sicke mans pains, whiles he is vnder their hands; ne yet what pawnes and pledges they take as earnest of the bargaine, to dispatch the poore Patient out of the way at once; and lastly, of their hidden secrets and paradoxes, which forsooth they will not divulge abroad, but for some round summe

*In this place he casteth in the Romanes teeth, their *Lenitiuary*, *Anagnostæ*, and *Nomenclatores*. * *Agnoscimus* ἀναγνώστας.

summe of money. As for example, that a cataract or pearle in the eie is to be couched rather G
and driuen down by the needle,than quite to be plucked forth:whereby it is come to passe, that
it is a very good turne & the best for vs(as the case standeth) that we haue so great a number of
such murderers and theeues in the commonwealth: for I assure you it is not long of any shame
and honesty (whereof there is none in them) but their malicious æmulation, being so many as
they are,that the market is well fallen,and the prices come down of their workmanship. Noto-
rious it is,that *Charmis* the abouenamed Physitian that came from Marsiles,bargained with one
patient that he had,to haue 200000 Sesterces for his cure, and yet hee was but a stranger and a
prouinciall inhabitant. Also as well knowne it is,that *Claudius Cæsar* vpon a condemnation and
judgement,tooke at one time by way of confiscation,one hundred thousand sesterces from one
Alcontes, who was no better than a Chirurgion or Wound-healer: who beeing confined into H
France,and afterwards restored,gathered vp his crums again & got as much within few yeares.
I am content also, that these faults should be laid not vpon the art,but the men that professe it:
Neither verily do I mean to shew and reproue the base, abject, and ignorant sort of that crew:
nor how little order and regiment they obserue in the cure of diseases,or in the vse of bains and
hot waters: how imperiously they prescribe otherwhiles to their patients most strait diet:and a-
gain, when they are ready many times to faint & die vnder their hands for want of sustenance,
how they be forced to cram them as it were,and giue them meat vpon meat, oftentimes in one
day,before they haue digested the former viands. Moreouer,how they do and vndo, altering the
manner and course of their proceedings a thousand waies,misliking and bethinking themselues
after they haue done a thing: making a mish mash and mingle mangle in the kitchin of those I
victuals which they ordain for their poore patients: besides a deal of mixtures and sophisticat
compositions of drugs and ointments. For there is no superfluity tending vnto vain pleasures
and wanton delights that hath ouerpassed their hands. And since I light vpon the mention of
these drugs and spices, for mine owne part I am verily perswaded,that our ancestors and forefa-
thers were nothing well pleased with the bringing in of such forrain wares,which beare so high
prices and are extream deare:and that *Cato* neuer thought of these drugs and mixtures,nor fore-
saw these corruptions by them occasioned,when he blamed so much and condemned this art of
Physick. Yet see what account there is made of a composition called * Theriace,deuised onely K
for excesse and superfluity: composed it is of diuers ingredients far fetcht and deare bought:
whereas Nature hath bestowed vpon vs and presented to our eies so many wholesome simples,
and euery one of them by it selfe medicinable and sufficient. Moreouer, another antidote and
confection there is,consisting of no fewer than 54 sundrie sorts of drugs and ingredients, all of
diuers weights, and some of them are prescribed to carrie the poyse precisely of the sixtieth
part of one denarius or dram. Now would I gladly know whatgod he was (for surely it passeth
the wit of man thus to dispense the ingredients, and calculat their vertues, to a single scruple)
that taught first this subtil and intricat composition? By which it appeares manifestly,that this
geere bewraieth onely a vaine ostentation,and all to giue a glorious and wonderful lustre to the
art,for to make it better accepted and more vendible. And yet the very Artists themselues are
not ywis so skilfull, as to know that whereof they make profession. For I my selfe haue seene
these that goe for Physitians,put commonly into their medicines and receits *quid pro quo*, and L
namely,in stead of the Lidian * Cinnabaris,* Minium;which is no better than a very poyson,
as I will proue and shew hereafter in my Treatise of Painters colours: which errour proceedeth
only from this,that they are not wel seen in Grammar,nor in the proper signification of words.
But these and such like errours touch and concerne the health of euery one in particular. As for
those abuses in the art of Physick,which *Cato* feared, foresaw, and would haue preuented, they
be such as are nothing so hurtfull and dangerous as the rest, and indeed small matters in the o-
pinion of man: and such as the principall Professors and Masters of this Art do auow and con-
fesse among themselues. Howbeit,euen those deuises,as harmlesse as they seem to be,haue been
the ouerthrow of all vertue and good manners in our Romane State, I mean those things which
we doe and suffer in our health: our exercise of wrestling,our greasing and annointing with oile M
for that purpose, brought in for sooth and ordayned by these Physitians for to preserue our
health. And what should I speak of their drie stouves,hot houses,and ardent bayns,which they
would beare men in hand tobe so good for digestion of meat in their stomackes? Yet could
I neuer see any, when hecame forth of them vpon his own feet,but he was more heauy, & found
himselfe

* i. Treacle.

* Sanguis Draconis Sang-dragon *Lacryma Speciei*, a kind of gum. * *Metallicum*, a minerall Vermillion.

A himselfe feebler than before he went in:and as for those who haue bin more obseruant of their
rules than the rest,and wholly gouerned by them,I haue known many such caried out for dead,
or else extream sicke. To say nothing moreouer of the potions and drinks ordained by them,to
be taken in a morning fasting,for to vomit and scoure the stomack therby,and all to make way
for to quaffe and carouse again vpon it more lustily. I forbeare also to write of their rosins and
pitch-plaisters deuised by them for to pluck away and fetch off the haire where Nature hath or-
dained it to grow,wherby they would seem to effeminat our men. I bash also to speak how euen
our women haue prostituted their nakednes and priuities vnto them, by occasion of these their
wanton deuises. In sum, conclude we may, that considering these enormities and corruptions
which haue crept into our life,by nothing more than by the meanes of Physick,*Cato* was a true
B prophet indeed,and his oracle is verified & fulfilled euery day,when he said, That it was sufficii-
ent to look cursorily into the writings and witty deuises of the Greeks,without farther study-
ing therupon and learning them throughly. Thus much I thought good to speak in iustificati-
on of that Senat and people of Rome,who not without great reason continued 600 yeres with-
out the entertainment of Physicians;and against that Art which of all others is most dange-
rous and fullest of deceit:in regard wherof, it hath bleered the eies of good men, and they be
those who haue giuen credit & authority thereto. And withall,thus much may suffice to meet
with the fond opinion and foolish persuasion of those,who are rauished and caried away with a
conceit,esteeming nothing good for the health of man,but that which is costly and pretious.
For certes I doubt not,but some there be who will loath these receits taken from diuers beasts,
C wherof I shall haue occasion to speak hereafter.But I comfort my selfe again herein,That *Vir-*
gil disdained not to name the very pismires and the weevils; * blind beetles also delighting in
darknesse,and their nests wherein they keep;of which he wrote,notwithstanding he was not vr-
ged thereto vpon necessitie. Neither did *Homer* think it improper,to *mingle the description of
a shrewd and vnhappie flie,euen with the heroicke battailes of the gods: ne yet dame Nature,
who hath brought forth and made man, thought it any disparagement to her majestie for to
engender also these sillie and small creatures. And therefore let euery man consider their ver-
tues,properties,and effects,and not regard so much themselues. To come then to those things
that are most common and known,begin I will at sheeps wooll,and birds egs,to the end that by
that means due honour may be yeelded to the chiefe and principall of all others, as it doth ap-
pertain. Howbeit,I must of necessitie speak of some other things by the way as occasion shall
D be offered,notwithstanding the place be not so proper & fit for them. Neither wanted I means
sufficient to furnish this worke of mine with many gallant matters and pleasant discourses, if
my delight and mind had been to looke after any thing else but a plaine and true narration,ac-
cording to my first desseine and intention: For well I wot, that I might haue inserted here and
there,the rare receits which are reported to be of the ashes of the bird Phœnix, and her nest;
but that I know all to be meere fabulous, howsoeuer they carrie a pretence of truth. Besides, I
count it a very mockerie and no better,to deliuer vnto the world those medicins which are not
to be but once in the reuolution of a thousand yeres.

* *Lucifugis congesta cubilia blatis.*
* *Iliados 4.*

Chap. II. ¶ *The vertues and properties of Wooll.*

E THe ancient Romans attributed vnto Wool great authoritie,& had therein a certain reli-
gious and reuerent opinion of holines:in so much as new wedded wiues by an old custom
and ordinance at Rome,were wont with great ceremonie to adorn and bedeck with wooll
the side-posts of the dore or entrie into their husbands house,on the mariage day. Now besides
the vse of wool for decent apparrel,& defence against cold weather;that which is vnwashed and
full of the sheeps swet serueth in Physick,and is a soueraign remedy for sundry accidents,being
applied with oile,wine,or vinegre,according as need requireth, either in mitigation of pain,or
mordicasion and coriosion,and according as our purpose is,to bind,or to enlarge and open any
part:and namely,it is imploied in dislocations of members, and griefe of sinues, if it be laid to
F the affected place,well sprinkled & wet eftsoons with the said liquors,that it might be alwaies
moist. But more particularly,for disjointed members,some put thereto a little salt:others take
rue,&when they haue stamped it,incorporat the same with some conuenient grease,& so apply
it in maner of a cataplasme vpon sweatie wooll:after which maner,it is good for contusions or
bruses & swellings. Also it is said,that if the teeth&gumbs be well rubbed with such wool and
honey

hony mingled together, it will cause the breath to be the sweeter: a suffumigation or perfume therof is singular for the frensie: applied with the oile of roses, it stanches bleeding at the nose: or otherwise if the ears be well stopped therwith, and a little garlick conueied withal therinto. Moreouer, it is laid to inueterat sores with good successe, so that hony be put thereto. Soake woll in wine, vinegre, or cold water and oile, and then wring and presse the same forth, it heales any wound. The wool of a ram well washed in cold water, & afterwards steeped in oile, is singular for womens infirmities, and particularly allaies the inflammation of the matrice: but in case it be faln downward and readie to slip out of the bodie, a perfume therof receiued beneath, staieth the same and keepes it vp. The fattie wooll of a sheep being either applied, or put vp in maner of a pessarie, drawes down the dead infant out of the mothers belly: and yet the same otherwise represseth the immoderat flux of womens fleurs. If it be couched hard & close within the wound occasioned by the biting of a mad dog, it serueth to great purpose; but with this charge That it be kept bound therto & not remoued vntill the seuenth day be past: applied vnto whitflaws and impostimations about the naile-roots, with cold water, it cureth them: the same, if it be dipped & soked in a medly made of salnitre, brimstone, oile, vinegre, and tar, all dissolued together and ready to boile, and so laid as a cataplasm to the loins as hot as the patient can abide it, changing it twice a day, appeaseth the paine of those parts. Take the greasie wooll of a ram, bind therwith very hard the joints of the extream parts, as namely the fingers and toes, you shal see how it will stanch bleeding. [Howbeit, note this, that the wooll growing vpon the sheeps neck is euer best and most medicinable: and if we regard the country from whence it coms, that of Galatia, Tarentum, Attica, and Miletum, is alwaies reputed better than any other.] Furthermore, the greasie or sweatie wooll of a sheepe, is proper to be applied to any raw places where the skin is fretted off, to contusions, bruses looking black and blew, strokes, crushes, rushes, rubs, and gals; as also from them who are tumbled down from some high place; for the head-ach and other pains; and lastly, for the inflammation or heat of the stomack, being decently applied with vinegre and oile rosat. Reduced into ashes and vsed as a liniment, it is singular for them that be crushes or squeesed, wounded, burnt, and scalded. This ashes entreth also into colyries and eie-salues: it serueth for hollow vlcers & fistuloes: like as for the ears when they run filthie matter. For these purposes aboue specified, some sheare it from the sheeps back: others chuse rather to plucke it: and when they haue clipped off the vpmost parts, or forced it lay the same forth to dry: they toze & card it also, and then bestow it in an earthen pot not fully baked, which they besmeer all ouer with hony, and so burn & calcine it to ashes: others put vnder, smal chips or slices of torchwood, and lay certain beds or courses thereof between the locks of wooll; and after they haue besprinkled the same with oile, set all one fire: which done, the ashes that come therof they put into little pans or vessels, & poure water theron: and after they haue well stirred the said ashes with their hands, they suffer it to settle downe to the bottom; which they do oftentimes, alwaies changing the water till such time as a man may perceiue the ashes at the tongues end to be somwhat astringent, but not biting: and they lay vp their ashes for their vse.

A great * scourer and cleanser this is, and therefore most effectuall to mundifie the eye-lids.

Moreouer, the very filthy excrements of sheep, & the sweat sticking to the wool of their flanks, between their legs & the concauities thereabout (which they cal Oesypum) is thought to haue infinit number of medicinable ptoperties: but the best Oesypum simply is that which coms from the sheep bred about Athens. This swet or filthy excrement, cal it what you wil, is prepared and ordered many waies; but the principall is that which is gathered from the wooll newly taken from between the legs & shoulders of the sheep, and presently tozed ready for to be carded: others are content to teke the sweatie filth of any wooll, so it be fresh plucked or clipped from the sheep; aud whether it be the one sort or the other, they let it dissolue ouer a soft fire in a pan of brasse: which done, they set it a cooling, and take off the fat that swims aloft, & gather it into an earthen vessell. As for the rest which remained behind of the first stuffe, they set it on the fire again, that the fatnes may boile forth of it: after this the fat that floted aboue, as wel the former as the later, they wash in cold water, & let * it drie in a linnen cloth, expose it to the heat of the Sun, that it may frie therein vntill it be blanched white and look pure and cleare: then is it put vp in tin boxes or peuter pots, and reserued for vse. The true mark to know which is good Oesypum, after it is thus tried & putrified, is thus: if it haue a rank smel stil of the first filthines which it had from the sheep: also, if when you rub it with your hand in water, it melt not, but in the

* *Vitiosus sanè-etica est, out of Dios. not sceptica, as is commonly read: for how can it be corrosiue if it bite not at all.*

* *Siccatur, or rather Saccatur. i. strein it through a linnen bag.*

the working look whitish like vnto cruse or white lead: a soueraigne thing it is for the inflammation of the eies: for the hard callosities also that grow vpon the eye-lids. Some there be who torrifie the foresaid greasie wooll into an earthen pot or pan, so long vntill it haue forgone and yeeldeth forth all the sweet and fattinesse; the which they suppose to be the best Oesypum that is for any erosion, fretting or hardnesse of the eyelids: or to cure the scabs and sores, yea, and the watering of the angles of the eies. Well, this fatty excrement thus clarified, incorporat with goose grease, cureth not only the vlcers of the eies, but of the mouth also and members of generation: the same tempered with Melilot and Butyr, maketh an excellent linement for all inflammations of the matrice: the chaps also and swelling piles or biggs in the fundament. Many other vertues it hath, which I will digest into their seuerall places, and speake of them accordingly.

As touching the filthy excrements hanging to sheeps tailes, and baltered together into round pils or bals, if they be dried and so beaten to pouder, are singular for the teeth, yea, though they shooke in the head, if they be rubbed therwith; also for the gums, though there were gotten into them a cankerous sore. Now concerning fleece wooll that is pure and washed, either by it selfe alone, or else with sulpher vif, it is passing good to be applied to any place in paine, whereof the cause is not euident and known: which also being reduced into ashes, is soueraign for the accidents which happen vnto the priuie parts. In sum, of such vertue is wooll, that there is no cataplasme, pulteſſe, or plaister, in manner applied to a grieued place, but the same hath wooll laid ouer it. The same also hath a singular vertue aboue all things, to recouer the appetite of meat in the very sheep that beare it, in case they haue lost their stomacks and feed not: for pluck the wooll that groweth to their tailes, and therwith tie the same as hard as is possible, you shall see them presently fall to their meat: But it is said withall, that the rest of the taile which is vnderneath the said knot where it was bound, will quickly become mortified, and die.

* *Doloribus cilicii.*

Chap. XIII.

¶ *The nature and properties medicinable of Eggs.*

GReat societie and affinitie there is between wooll & egs, in this regard, That if they be applied both together in a frontall to the forehead, they represse all violent flixes & rheums falling into the eies: but you need not take for this purpose any wool that hath bin dressed or clensed with the * Fullers scouring weed: neither is it required, that in this case there should be vsed any more but the white of an egg, and the same ought to be infused or spread vpon the foresaid wooll, with the pouder of Frankincense: & in very truth, the white of an egg alone, if it be instilled or dropped into the eies, is sufficient to restraine the flux of humors thither, yea and to coole any hot rheume or inflammation incident to them. Howbeit, some think it better to put saffron therto, and vse this gleere or white of the egg beaten, in stead of water, for all collyries or medecins appropriat to the eies. The white of an eg incorporat with fresh butyr, is so soueraign for the red and bloud shotten eies which put little children to pain, as none in the world better; nay there is not in a maner any other vsed in that case. The same beaten and tempered with oile, assuageth the heat of S. *Anthonies* fire, if there be leaues of beets laid vpon the place and kept bound thereto. The white of an egg incorporat with salhormoniacke finely puluerized, doth extend and turn backward, the haires of the eielids which grow inward into the eies: the same with pine nut-kernels, & a little hony mingled withall, and so reduced into a liniment, takes away the pimples that arise in the face: annoint the visage therwith, it will keep it from being sun-burnt. If one be scalded with hot water, lay quickly an egg to the place, yelke, white, and altogether, it will take out the fire and preserue it from blistering: some put thereto barley meale and a little salt: but say the place be blistered & exulcerat with any burne or scald, parched barley with the white of an egg and swines grease, is an excellent medicine to heale the sore: and the same cataplasme is much vsed in the cure of the hæmorroids, piles, and chaps of the fundament; and especially in children, for to reduce the tiwill into the right place, if it hang forth, for the rifts and chaps which appeare in the feet, take the white of an egg sodden or rosted, the weight of two deniers of ceruse, as much of letharge of siluer, and myrrhe, with a little quantitie of wine; incorporat all together into a cataplasme, there is not a better medicine for them: and for the inflammation called S. *Anthonies* fire, the white of an eg beaten together with Amydum or starch-floure, is right soueraign. It is said moreouer, that the white of an egg is very good to conglutinat or sowder any wound, yea and two expell the stone and grauell out of the body.

* *Radicula, called before Struthium.*

The yelke of an egg ſodden vntill it be hard, and tempred with a little ſaffron, with hony alſo and breſt-milke, and ſo reduced into a liniment, allaieth the pain of the eies, if they be anointed or fomented therewith: or if the ſame be incorporat with oile roſat & honied wine, and ſo ſpred vpon a quilt of wooll and applied, it workes the ſame effect. Others there be who take the yelke or an hard egg, mix therwith the pouder of perſley ſeed, adding thereto fried barly meale dried, and honied wine; with which compoſition they annoint the ſore eies. Alſo the yelk of a ſoft egg alone, ſupped off and ſwallowed down cleare that it touch not the teeth by the way, is ſingular good for thoſe that be troubled with the cough, with the rheume or catarrhe that hath taken a way to the breſt or pectorall parts; yea and the roughneſſe of the throat & pipes which cauſeth hoarſeneſſe: but principally if one be bitten with a worme or ſerpent called * Hæmorrhois, let him both ſup off the yelke of an egg raw or ſoft, and apply it alſo to the wounded place. It helpeth the infirmities of the reins; it healeth the fretting, excoriation, and vlcers of the bladder; yea and cureth thoſe that reach & caſt vp bloud. Five yelks of egs ſupped off raw in one hemin of wine, are ſingular good for the dyſenterie or bloudy flix, and namely, with the pouder of the ſhels from whence they came, the juice of Poppie, and a little wine withall. For the flux of the belly proceeding from a feeble ſtomacke, they vſe to giue the ſaid yelks of eggs raw, with as much in weight of good and full raiſins, and the rind of a pomegranat; with direction to the patient, for to take this medicine three daies together by euen portions, and no more one day than another: for which purpoſe alſo, there is another way to vſe them, namely, to take three yelks of an egg, to incorporat the ſame in as many onnces of honey and old lard, putting thereto three cyaths alſo of good old wine; and ſtamped all together into one compoſition vntill ſuch time as it be reduced to the conſiſtence or thickneſſe of hony, of which the patient muſt drinke as need requires, with water, the quantity of an hazle nut at a time. Alſo it is good to lay three egs in vinegre for three daies together, and vpon the fourth day to eat them, for the foreſaid flix of the ſtomack: after which maner it auaileth much to take them againſt the oppilations & hardneſſe of the ſpleene: but to ſuch as are ſubject & caſting and reaching bloud vpward, Phyſicians preſcribe to take them in three cyaths of new wine. Some vſe the yelks of egs that haue bin old kept, for to reduce the skin that is blacke and blew to the freſh and liuely colour again, but they incorporat the ſame in hony with bulbe roots: the ſame ſodden and drunk in wine, doe repreſſe the immoderat flux of womens months: but applied raw with oile and wine, they diſcuſſe & reſolue the ventoſities within the matrice. Incorporat with oile roſat and gooſe greaſe, they are good to be applied to the nape of the neck for the cricke and pain thereof: being roſted againſt the fire hard, and ſo preſently applied hot to the ſeat, they are good for the griefs and accidents of the fundament: but more particularly for the ſwelling piles and bigs riſing in thoſe parts, they would be laid too with oile of roſes. Being ſodden in water vntill they be hard, they ſerue very well for any burne or ſcald; with this charge, That preſently the aſhes of the ſame eg-ſhels calcined vpon burning coales, be applied to the place, and then to annoint the ſame with the foreſaid yelks and oile roſat mixed together. Now it falleth out ſomtime, that egs be all yelke within, & haue no white at all; namely, when the hen hath couved & ſitten ouer them three daies together, and then be taken away from vnder her; and ſuch kind of egs the Greeks call Schiſta,

Take the egs from vnder the hen when they be full of chicken, a little before they ſpring and the chicke be hatched, together with halfe as much of gal nuts, and giue the ſame for to ſtrengthen a feeble and weak ſtomack; with this caution, That the patient haue eate nothing in two hours before. And ſo me doe aduiſe for the dyſentery or bloudy flix, to giue the ſaid chickins ſodden egg and all together, putting therto one hemine of auſtere or ſharpe wine, and an equall quantitie of oile and parched barly groats drie. The fine pellicle or skin that is within the egg-ſhell, being taken from it (whether the egg be raw or ſodden it skilleth not) healeth the chaps that are in the lips, if it be applied thereto. The aſhes of an egg-ſhell drunke in wine, ſtoppeth the iſſue of bloud guſhing out at any part: but the ſame ought to be burnt, or calcined without the pellicle or skin aforeſaid; and ſo it makes an excellent dentifrice alſo to cleanſe and ſcoure the teeth white: a liniment made with the ſaid aſhes and myrrhe together, ſtaies the ſuperfluous flux of womens terms. And here I cannot chuſe but note vnto you by the way, the ſtrange propertie and wonderfull nature that egg-ſhels haue: for ſo hard compact and ſtrong they be, that if you hold or ſet an egg endlong, no force nor weight whatſoeuer is able to break and cruſh it, ſo long as it ſtandeth ſtreight and plumbe vpright, vntill ſuch time as the head incline to a ſide and

* Which name it hath for that it cauſeth flux of bloud at ſundrie parts.

Dalechampius would haue the ſame egs to be dried and reduced into pouder, &c.

and bend one way more than another. Egs entire and all whole as they be [i. white, yelke, ſhell and skin] taken in wine with rue, dill, and cumin, helpe women in hard trauell to ſpeedie and eaſie deliuerance. Egs incorporat with oile & roſin of the cedar mixed together, are ſingular good for to heale ſcabs and to kill the itch: put thereto the root of Cyclamin, [i. Sow-bread] it healeth the running skalls of the head: for thoſe that reach vp purulent matter out of the cheſt, or ſpit bloud, it is good to ſup off a raw egg together with the juice of vnſet leeks, and an equall quantitie of Greekiſh wine; but firſt all muſt be warmed, before that it be giuen to the patient. Againſt a cough, they ordaine egs ſodden and ſtamped together with hony, and ſo to eat them; or elſe to ſup them off raw, with wine cuit & oile, of each a like quantity. If a man haue any ſore or vlcer in his ſecret parts ſeruing for generation, it were very good to inject one egg tempered with three cyaths of wine cuit, and halfe an ounce of Amylum or ſtarch-floure, preſently vpon his comming forth of the bains or hothouſe. An excellent linement there is made of ſodden egs ſtamped together with creſſes, for the ſting or biting of ſerpents. How many means there be whereby egs doe good as meat, there is not one but knoweth: for euen in their going downe, they paſſe through any tumor or ſwelling of the throat, and with their kind heat foment thoſe parts by the way. There is not any kind of viand in the world beſides it, that nouriſheth a ſicke man, without any offence or burden at all to the ſtomacke; and it may go well enough for meat and drinke both. As touching egs ſodden in vinegre, and how their ſhels may be made ſoft and tender therby, I haue alreadie ſhewed: ſuch egs if they be wrought and knead with meale into a dough or paſt, do make a kind of bread which is ſoueraigne for all fluxes of the ſtomack. Some there be who think it better to take theſe egs thus mollified & reſolued in vinegre, and to torriſie the ſame betweene two platters of earth; ſuppoſing that being thus prepared, they ſerued not only to ſtop a lask, but alſo to repreſſe the immoderat flux of womens monthly tears: but in caſe the ſaid fluxions be exceſſiue and beyond all meaſure vehement, they are to be ſupped off raw, with water and meale in maner of a grewell or pottage: or els the yelks may be boiled by themſelues in vinegre, vntill they be hard; and then a ſecond time be fried & torrified afterwards with groſſe pepper, and in this ſort they will die any looſeneſſe of the bellie. And yet there is another ſingular remedie for the bloudy flix, namely, to put the meat of a raw egg in a little earthen pot that neuer was occupied, and to add therto as much hony as may amount to the quantitie of the egg, to the end that all be of equall proportion; then, within a while after to temper therewith the like meaſure of vinegre & oile both, and to beat them all together oftentimes, that they may be well concorporat and vnited in one. In which compoſition, this is to be obſerued, That the better that euery one of theſe ingredients is that enter into this confection, the more excellent operation and ſpeedier remedy wil enſue therupon. Others there are, who in ſtead of oile and vinegre, put in red roſin and wine, according to the former rate and proportion: howbeit they temper the ſaid medicine after another ſort; for they put in of oile, only as much as the egg comes to, adding thereto of the pine-tree barke * two ſixtie parts of a Romane denier, and one ſixtie part of Sumach, which I called Rus, and fiue oboli weight of hony; with this charge, That they be all boiled together; and that the patient eat no other meat whatſoeuer for the ſpace of foure hours after. Many there be, who to cure and eaſe the wringing gripes and torments of the belly, taks two egs and foure cloues of Garlick, which they pun and ſtamp together; then they heat them ouer the fire in one hemine of wine, and giue this maſh vnto the patient to drinke. To conclude, becauſe I would not willingly omit any thing that may commend egs and giue grace vnto them, know thus much moreouer, That the gleere or liquid white of an egg with quicke-lime, maketh an excellent ſement to ſouder or vnite any broken pieces of a glaſſe together: beſides, of ſuch ſtrength and efficacie they are, that neither a piece of wood no nor ſo much as any parcell of cloath wet or dipped in the white of an eg wil burn, but check the violence of the fire. Howbeit, note that all which I haue ſpoken of egs, is to be meant thoſe that hens only do lay: for as touching other birds egs, I wil write in their due places; for as much as they are not deſtitute of many peculier vertues and ſingular properties of their own. Ouer & beſides, I will not ouerpaſſe one kind of eggs beſides which is in great name and requeſt in France, and whereof the Greeke authors haue not written a word: and this is the ſerpents egg, which the Latins call Anguinum. For in Summer time verely, you ſhall ſee an infinit number of ſnakes, gather round together into an hpape, entangled and enwrapped one within another ſo artificially, as I am not able to expreſſe the manner thereof: by the means therfore, of the froth or ſaliuation which they

* i. about two graines.

yeeld from their mouths, and the humour that commeth from their bodies, there is engendred G
the egg aforesaid. The priests of France called Druidæ, are of opinion, and so they deliuer it,
That these serpents when they haue thus engendred this egg do cast it vp on high into the aire,
by the force of their hissing; which being obserued, there must be one ready to latch and receiue
it in the fall again (before it touch the ground) within the lappet of a coat of arms or soldiours
cassocks. They affirme also that the party who carrieth this egg away, had need to be wel mounted vpon a good horse and to ride away vpon the spur, for that the foresaid serpents will pursue
him still, and neuer giue ouer vntil they meet with some great riuer between him and them, that
may cut off and intercept their chase. They ad moreouer and say, that the onely marke to know
this egg whether it be right or no, is this, That it will swim aloft aboue the water euen against
the stream, yea though it were bound and enchased with a plate of gold. Ouer and besides, these H
Druidæ (as all the sort of these magicians be passing cautelous and cunning to hide and couer
their deceitfull fallacies) do affirme, That there must be a certaine speciall time of the Moones
age espied, when this businesse is to be gone about, as if (forsooth) it were in the power and disposition of man to cause the moon and the serpents to accord together in this operation of engendring the egg aforesaid by their froth and saliuation, I my selfe verily haue seen one of these
egs, and to my remembrance, as big it was as an ordinary round apple: the shell thereof was of
a certaine gristly and cartilagineous substance, and the same clasped all about (as it were) with
many acetables or concauities representing those of the fish called a Pourcuttle, which shee
hath about her legs. And it is the ensigne or badge that the Druidæ doe carry for their armes,
And they hold it a soueraigne thing, for to procure readie exceſſe vnto any princes, and to win
their grace and fauour; as also to obtaine the vpper hand ouer an aduersarie in any sute and processe of law, if one do carrie it about him. But see how this vanitie and foolish persuasion hath
possessed the minds of men! for I am able vpon mine owne knwledge to auouch, that the Empe-
ror *Claudius Cæsar* commanded a man of arms and gentleman of Rome, descended from the Vo-
cantians, to be killed for no other reason in the whole world, but because he carried one of these
egs in his bosome, at what time as he pleaded his cause before him in the court. This winding
and mutuall enfolding of these serpents one within another, putting me in mind of one thing
worth the obseruation, That it was not for nought that forrein nations haue ordained, that their
Embassadors who had commission to treat of peace, should carrie with them a certaine rod or
mace wherein were pourtraied serpents winding and clasping round about it; to signifie and K
shew, that these creatures, as sauage, fell, and venomous as they be otherwise, and as it were made
altogether of poison, yet otherwhiles they accord and agree well enough together: where it is
furthermore to be noted, that the manner was not to represent in these maces and ensignes of
peace, any furious serpents with crests vpon their heads.

As touching geese and their eggs, how good and profitable they are, before I enter into any discourse (for my purpose is to treat of them also in this very booke) I cannot chuse but for the honour due vnto the Comagenes, in regard of an excellent composition by them made, write first of it, being of them called Comagenum: for that also the principall and best of that kind was most vsed and in greatest request in Comagene: which is a region belonging vnto Syria. It consisteth of goose greace, cinamon, casia or canelle, white pepper, and an herbe called likewise Comagene. Now for the better mixture and fermentation of these ingredients and the whole composition, the vessell which containeth the same ought to be buried in snow: a pleasant smel it hath, and is held to be a soueraigne ointment for any through-cold and quiuering fit; for convulsions, for sodain pains whereof no euident cause is known; and in one word, for all lassitudes
* ἄκεσις, so called, because they be good against lassitude or weariness. and what infirmities soeuer be cured by the medicins called in Greeke * Acopa: in such sort, as that it serueth not only for an outward ointment, but also for an inward medicine. This Comagenum is made in Syria after another maner, namely of the fat or grease of birds which is cleansed, tried, and purified, according as I haue before said, with an addition of Eryſisceptron, Xylobalsamum, the barke or young shoots of the Date tree, and sweet Calamus, of each as much as amounteth to the weight of the greace aforesaid; and all these together must be put into wine and set ouer the fire for to siuer and take two or three waulms. Now this is to be noted, that the conuenient time of making it is in winter, because it will neuer jellie and grow to any thick
* And that delaieth much the odoriferous smell. consistence in Summer, vnlesse there be * wax put into it.

Many other good medicines and ointments there be made of Geese, whereat I marueile as much

A much as at * Goats: for it is said, that all Summer long euen vnto the fall of the leafe, Geese and Ravens be continually sicke. Finally, as touching the honour which Geese deserued and woon by discouering the skallade that the Frenchmen made into the Capitoll hill of Rome, I haue written heretofore.
* For Goats are said neuer to be cleare of the ague.

Chap. IIII.

¶ *Medicinable receits taken from dogs, and other beasts which are not tame, but wild: also from foules. Remedies against the pricke or sting of the venomous spiders Phalangia.*

B VPon the foresaid occasion, for the dogs which had the custome of the Capitoll, barked not when the Gaules skaled the Capitoll, there is a custome yearely obserued at Rome to trusse certain * dogs to forkes, and thus as it were crucified, to hang them aliue vpon an Elder tree for examplarie justice: which execution was performed between the temple of *Ieventus* and *Summanus*. But seeing I am thus light vpon the mention of dogs, I must needs discourse of them more at large, and the rather, for that our ancestours in old time obserued many ceremonies about this beast. First and formost, the ancient Romanes thought the flesh of sucking whelps to be so pure and fine a meat, that they vsed to sacrifice and offer them as an expiatorie oblation to their gods for to appease their indignation. And verily at this day they make no scruple to sacrifice a yong whelpe before it be full a day old, and especially such an one as the
C bitch puppied the same morning: yea, and at the solemne festiuall suppers ordained for the honour of the gods, they forget not this day to serue vp at the table certain dishes of yong whelps flesh that sucke their dams. Moreouer, that young dogs flesh was an ordinarie seruice at those sumptuous feasts called * Aditiales, it appeareth plainely by the testimonie of *Plautus* in his * Comædies. Certes, it is generally thought, that for the venome called Toxicum, there is not a better counterpoyson than dogs bloud. It seemeth also that this domesticall creature taught men first the manner of discharging and purging the stomacke by vomit. In summe, there are a number of other medicinable vertues in a dog highly commended, whereof I will write as occasion shall be offered in conuenient place. But for this present I will proceed orderly accor-
D ding to my first intention and purpose.

* ἀνιλάκτους, saith *Cael. Rhodig. lect. antiq. lib. 17.* such as will not barke and giue warning of strangers comming.

* Or *Aditiales*. *Festus* quoteth the place in the Comaedie called *Asinaria* which is not now extant.

To returne againe vnto the stinging of serpents, these remedies following are taken to be effectuall, to wit, sheeps treddles and Goats dung fresh gathered and boiled in wine to the consistence of a liniment, and so applied vnto the place: also mice and rats splitted and so laid hot vnto the wound. And verily, how basely soeuer men thinke of this kind of cattell and hold them no better than vermine, yet they are not without certaine naturall properties, and those not to be despised: but principally in regard of the sympathy betweene them and the planets in their ascent, as I haue noted heretofore: and namely, considering how the lobes and filaments of their liuers and bowels do encrease or decrease in number, according to the daies of the Moons age. And these magicians do report, That if one do giue vnto hogs the liuer of a mouse or rat within a fig, they will follow the partie that gaue them that morcell. They say moreouer, that the
E same is able to do as much in a man: but in case a cyath of oile be drunke vpon it, it looseth all the vertue.

As touching Weasels, there be two kinds of them: for there be wild sort different from the rest in bignes, for they be smaller: and those the Greeks call * Ictides: their gall is said to be very effectuall against the sting of the Aspis, whereas otherwise it is a very poyson it selfe. As for that kind which keepeth about our houses, wandering here and there in euery corner, and * vseth to carie her kitlings in her mouth to and fro euery day: from place to place and neuer resteth (as mine author *Cicero* doth write) shee is an enemie ro serpents and naturally perseuteth them. Their flesh being salted, is giuen to the weight of one denier in three cyaths of wine, with great succesſe, vnto those that be stung by serpents: also their maw farced with coriander seed, and
F kept in salt or brine, is good for the same purpose if it be drunke in wine. But the young kitling of the Weasell is best and most effectuall.

* Which be our Ferrets.

* Some take these for our Cats.

Other vile creatures there are besides, which for their baseneſſe I bash to name and relate in this place; howbeit, because so many authors with one consent haue so constantly commended their medicinable properties, I make it a matter of conscience to passe them ouer in silence; conside-

considering that all our medicins proceed from that conuenience and repugnancie which is in the nature of all things, whereof we haue so much spoken. As we may see for example in these punies or wall lice (the most ilfavoured and filthy vermine of all other, and which we loth and abhor at the very naming of them) for natually they are said to be aduersatiue to the sting of all serpents, and principally of the Aspis: nay they are thought to be a counterpoyson against any venomous thing whatsoeuer: and folke ground their reason hereupon, because looke what day that Hens do eat a wal-louce, the same day there shall no Aspis haue power to kill them. And it is said moreouer, That the very flesh of such hens as haue eaten such punies, is singular good for those that be stung alreadie by the said serpents. Other receits there be set downe by our great masters in Physicke, as touching this foule vermine: but those which carie most modestie with them and haue greatest respect vnto manhood & humanity, are these, namely, to rub or annoint the place which is stung, with the said wal-lice and the bloud of a Tortoise together: also to chase away serpents, with the smoak or perfume of them: likewise if any beast which hath swallowed down horse-leeches, do take them in drink, they will either kill them or driue them out, yea, and in what part soeuer they are settled and sticke fast, they will remoue them and make them to fall off. And yet some there be who vse this nastie and stinking creature in eie-salues, for they incorporat them in salt & womans milk, and therwith annoint their eies: yea, and drop them into the eares with honey and oile rosat mingled together. Others there be who vse to burne these punaises or wal-lice, such especially as be of a wild kind, and breed vpon Mallowes, and incorporat their ashes in oile of Roses, and instill them into the eares. Touching other medicinable properties which they attribute vnto them, namely for impostumes and botches that are broken and run, for the Quartan agne and many more maladies; although they giue direction to swallow them down in an egge, or else encloſed within wax or a beane, I hold them for lies, and therefore not worthy to be related in sadnesse. Marie I will not say but there is some probabilitie and apparence of reason why they should put them in those medicines which are ordained for the lethargie: for surely they are knowne to be very proper against that drowsines, which is occasioned by the venome of the Aspis: to which effect seuen of them be ordinarily giuen in a cyath of water, or but foure, if the patient be a child. In case of strangurie also, when a man pisseth dropmeale, they vse to put wall-lice into a syring, and so conueigh them into the passage of the yard. See the goodnesse and industrie of dame Nature, the mother of all, how she hath produced nothing in the world but to good purpose and with great reason. And yet here is not all that they report of these lice called punaises: For they say, that whosoeuer carie two of them in a bracelet about his left arme, within a lock of wooll (but the same forsooth must be stollen from some shepheard) he shall be secured against those agues that come ordinarily in the night season: but say their fits vse to returne by day time, then the said punices ought to be lapped in a reddish clout of a carnation colour. Contrariwise, the worme called Scolopendra is an enemie vnto these wall-lice, and killeth them.

As for the Aspides, look whomsoeuer they haue stung, they die vpon it with a kind of deadly sleepinesse and benummednesse in all their limbs: and to say a truth, of all serpents that creep vpon the ground, they are most mortall, and their wounds least curable. Their venome if it enter once so farre, that it come to bloud, or doe but touch a greene wound, there is no remedie but present death: marie if it light vpon an old sore, the danger is not so speedie, nor the force so quick. Otherwise let the same be taken in drinke to what quantitie soeuer, it is harmelesse and doth no hurt at all: for setting aside that senselesse drowsinesse wich it inflicteth, putrifaction and infection it causeth none: which is the reason, that the flesh of those beasts which die of their sting is meat good enough. I would pause and make some stay in reporting a remedie that these Aspides do yeeld, but that I haue my warrant from *M. Varro*, whom I know to haue deliuered the same, euen when he was * fourescore yeeres old and eight: namely, That there is not in the world so good a thing to cure the bitings of the Aspides, as to giue the party who is wounded thereby, some of their vrine to drinke.

* At which yers he would haue beene ashamed to tell a lie.

To come now vnto the Basiliske, whom all other serpents do flie from and are affraid of: albeit he killeth them with his very breath and smel that passeth from him; yea, and (by report) if he do but set his eie on a man, it is enough to take away his life: yet the Magicians set great store by his bloud, and tell wonders thereof: and namely that being of it selfe as blacke and as thick congealed as pitch, yet when it is washed and dissolued, it looketh more cleare and pure than

* Cinna-

* Cinnabaris. Vnto it they attribute strange and admirable effects: For whosoeuer (say they) carie it about them shall & gratious with princes or great potentats, yea, and at their hands obtaine a grant of all their petitions: they shall find fauour with the gods aboue, and speed in all their praiers: remedie they shall haue of all diseases: and no sorcerie or witchcraft shall take hold of them. And some of them there be who call it the bloud of *Saturne*.

* A kind of gum, called *Sanguis Draconis*.

As for Dragons, they haue no venome in them. And if it be true that our Magicians say, if a Dragons head be laid vnder the threshold of a dore, after due worship and adoration of the gods, with praiers & supplications vnto them for their fauourable grace, that house shall surely be fortunat. The eies of a Dragon preserued drie, pulverised and incorporat with hony into a liniment, cause (by their saying) those who be annointed all ouer therewith to sleepe securely, without any dread of night-spirits, though otherwise they were fearfull & timerous by nature. Moreouer, if we may beleeue them, the fat growing about the heart of a Dragon, lapped within a peece of a Buckes or Does skin, and so tied fast to the arme with the nerues or sinues of a red Deere, is very auaileable, and assureth a man good successe in all sutes of law. The first spondyle or turning joint in the chine of a Dragon, doth promise an easie and fauourable accesse vnto the presence of princes & great states. The teeth of a Dragon lapped within the skin of a roe buck or wild Goat, and so bound fast with the sinewes of a Stag or Hind, do mitigat the rigor of great Lords and potentats, causing them to incline to their petitions and requests, who present themselues before them. But aboue all other receits, one composition there is which bewraieth the impudent and lying humor of these Magicians, who promise vndoubted and infallible victory, to those that haue it about them, and this it is: Take (say they) the taile and head both of a Dragon, the haire growing vpon the forehead of a Lion, with a little also of his marrow, the froth moreouer that an Horse fometh at the mouth, who hath woon the victory and prise in running a race, and the nailes besides of a dogs feet: bind all these together with a piece of leather made of a red Deere skin, with the sinues partly of a Stag and partly of a fallow Deere, one with another in alternatiue course: carrie this about you and it will worke wonders. Impostures all, and loud lies. And verily, it is as gratious a deed to discouer and lay abroad these impudencies of theirs, as to shew the remedies for the sting of serpents, considering how these deuices be no better than meere mischiefes and sorceries, which hurt and bewitch poore patients, and such as trust in them. True it is, that all venomous beasts flie from those that be annointed with Dragons grease. Likewise they cannot abide the strong & virulent sauour of the rat of India called Ichneumon: insomuch as they stand in dread of them who are annointed with a liniment made of the ashes of their skin incorporat in vinegre. Moreouer, lay the head of a Viper to the place where she hath wounded one, it is a soueraign remedy, yea, though it were the head of any other Viper than it which inflicted the wound, it is infinitely good. Likewise if a man do hold vp the same Viper that inflicted the sting, at a staues end ouer the smoak of wood burning, or the vapor of seething water (and yet, say they, warie enough they be thereof, and will auoid it) or annoint the place with a liniment made of her ashes burnt, it is sufficient to heal the sore. *Nigidius* mine Author affirmeth, That serpents after they haue stung one, are forced by a certain necessitie and instinct of Nature to returne vnto the party whom they haue hurt. The Scythians yerely vse to slit a vipers head between the eares for to take forth a little stone, which she is wont to swallow when she is affrighted. Others make vse of the whole head as it is. Certaine trochisks there be, made of a Viper, called by the Greeks Theriaci: for which purpose they cut away at both ends as well toward the head as the taile the breadth of foure fingers, they rip her belly also, and take out the garbage within: but especially they rid away the blew string or vein that sticketh close to the ridge bone. Which done, the rest of the bodie they seeth in a pan, with water and dill seed, vntill such time as all the flesh is gon from the chine: which being taken away, and all the prickie bones therto belonging, the flesh remaining they incorporat with fine floure, & reduce into troches, which being dried in the shade, are reserued for diuerse vses, and enter into many soueraigne antidotes and confections. But here is to be noted, that although these troches be called * Theriaci, yet are they made of vipers flesh onely. Some there be, who after a Viper is cleansed as aboue said, take out the fat, and seeth it with a sextar of oile vntill the one halfe be consumed: which serueth to driue away all venomous beasts, if three drops of this ointment be put into oile, and therewith the body be annointed all ouer. Moreouer, this is held for certaine, that there is no sting or bit of serpents so mortall and incurable otherwise, but the entrailes of the

* *Theriaca.* For *Theriaci* in the primitiue and naturall signification is more generall of the or *Theriacs*, which is any wild or venomous beast.

the ſame which gaue the wound, applied thereto, will heale it: as alſo, that as many as haue at G
any time ſupped the broth wherein a Vipers liuer was boiled, ſhall neuer afterwards be ſmitten
or ſtung by ſerpents.

As for Snakes, venomous they are not but at ſome times of the month, when they feel them-
ſelues mooued by the inſtigation of the Moone: but contrariwiſe they be good for thoſe which
chance to be ſtung by them, if they be taken aliue, ſtamped, or braied with water, and therewith
the affected place fomented. Certes, they are thought to be medicinable in many reſpects, as I
will hereafter declare: which is the cauſe that a Snake is dedicated vnto the god of Phyſick, *Æſ-*
culapius. And *Democritus* verily talketh of many ſtrange and wonderfull compoſitions made of
ſnakes, by meanes whereof a man may vnderſtand the language of birds, and khow what they
prattle one to another. But to ſay no more, was not *Æſculapius* brought from Epidaurus to H
Rome in the forme of a Snake? and keepe we not ſtill many of that race commonly in our houſes
tame and gentle, feeding them by the hand? Surely if their eggs and young frie were not eft-
ſoones deſtroied with firing them in their holes, the world would be peſtered with them, they
multiplie ſo faſt. The goodlieſt and faireſt ſnakes to ſee too, are thoſe which liue in the water, and
are called Hydri, *i.* water-ſnakes: but a more fell and venomous ſerpent, their liues not vpon the
face of the earth. Howbeit, the liuer of theſe water-ſnakes, if it be kept in ſalt, or otherwiſe preſer-
ued, is a ſoueraigne remedie for thoſe that be ſtung by the ſame kind.

Now for the ſpotted Lizard, called Stellions, a Scorpion ſtamped is ſingular good againſt I
their poyſon. For this you muſt thinke, that of them there is made a venomous drinke: for let
him be ſtrangled or drowned in wine, whoſoeuer drinke thereof ſhall find themſelues impoyſo-
ned, inſomuch as their faces will break forth into certaine ſpots and pimples & foule morphew.
And this is the reaſon that our jealous dames when they would auert the affection and loue of
their husbands from thoſe concubins, vpon whom they ſuſpect them to be enamoured, will if
they can poſſible, ſtifle a ſtellion in the complexion or ointment wherewith ſuch harlots vſe to
paint their viſage; by meanes whereof they become diſfigured, and grow both foule and ill-fa-
uoured. But what is the remedie to cleanſe the skin from ſuch deformities? The yolke of an egg
incorporat with hony and ſalnitre, doth the feat. The gall of theſe Lizards or Stellions punned
and diſſolued in water, is ſaid to haue an attractiue facultie to draw all the Weaſels about the
place to reſort thither in companies.

Of all venomous beaſts, there are not any ſo hurtfull and dangerous as are the Salamanders. K
As for other ſerpents, they can hurt but one at once, neither kill they many together: to ſay no-
thing, how when they haue ſtung or bitten a man, they die for very griefe and ſorrow that they
haue done ſuch a miſchiefe, as if they had ſome pricke and remorſe of conſcience afterwards;
and neuer enter they againe into earth, as vnworthy to be receiued there: but the Salamander is
able to deſtroy whole nations at one time, if they take not heed and prouide to preuent them:
For if he get once to a tree, and either claſpe about it or creepe vpon it, all the fruit that it bears
is infected with his venome; and ſure they are to die, whoſoeuer eat of that fruit, and that by the
meanes of an extreame cold qualitie that his poyſon hath, which doth mortifie no leſſe than if
they had taken the Libard-baine call Aconitum. Moreouer, ſay that ſhee doe but touch any L
peece of wood, billet, or hedge ſtake, wherwith either a loafe is baked, or a ſhiue of bread toſted,
as many as eat thereof, ſhall catch their bane by it: or if one of them chance to fall into a well
or pit of water, looke whoſoeuer drinke thereof, ſhall be ſure to die vpon it: and that which is
more, if there happen neuer ſo little of the ſpittle or moiſture which ſhee yeeldeth, to light
vpon any part of the body, though it touched no more but the ſole of the foot, it is enough to
cauſe all the haire of the body to fall off. And yet as great and dangerous as the poyſon of
theſe beaſts is, there be ſome creatures and namely Swine, that eat them ſafely; ſo effectuall
is their contrarietie and repugnancie in Nature, that it conquereth and ſubdueth the ſaid poy-
ſon: And to mortifie this venome, it ſoundeth to good reaſon, that thoſe beaſts ſhould haue
power, which feed vpon them and find no harme thereby. But writers there be who ſay, that the
flies called Cantharides, taken in drink, or the Lizard in meat, are good for that purpoſe: beſides M
other things which are aduerſe and contrary thereto, wherof I haue already ſpoken & will ſpeak
more in time and place conuenient. As for that which the Magicians do report of the Salaman-
der, againſt skarefires (for that there is other beaſt but it, that ſcorneth the violence of the fire
and quencheth it) ſurely it had beene put in practiſe long ſince at Rome, in caſe their words
had

A had proued true. *Sextius* affirmeth, That the body of a Salamander cleanſed from the guts and
garbage within, and parted from the head and feet, if it be condite in hony, inciteth greatly to
fleſhly luſt thoſe that eat thereof: but he denieth flatly that it doth extinguiſh and put out the
fire.

Now concerning thoſe birds which yeeld any helpe againſt ſerpents, the vulture or Geirde-
ſerueth to be ſet in the firſt ranke: but this hath bin obſerued and found by experience, that the
black of this kind are not ſo powerful as others in this behalfe. It is commonly ſaid, that a per-
fume made with burning their feathers, chaſeth ſerpents away. Likewiſe, it is an opinion gene-
rally receiued, that whoſoeuer carie about them the heart of this foule, are ſecured from the vi-
olent aſſault, not of ſerpents only, but alſo of other wild beaſts, yea, and of theeues & robbers by
B the high way ſide. The ſame alſo aſſures them to eſcape the danger of princes wrath and indig-
nation, howſoeuer they be ſet and incenſed againſt them. The fleſh of Cocks and Capons diſ-
membred, if it be applied warm (as it was plucked from the bones) to the place which is bitten
or ſtung by any ſerpent, drawes out the venome, and mortifies the ſtrength therof, ſo doth their
braines if it be drunke in wine. But the Parthians thinke it better to lay vnto the ſaid ſores the
braines of an Hen. Alſo a broth made of ſuch pullein, hath a ſingular vertue in this caſe, if it be
ſupped off: like as in many others it workes wonderfull effects, as it is vſed. For firſt and formoſt
neither Lions nor Panthers will ſet vpon thoſe perſons who are bathed with their decoction, eſ-
pecially if there were any Garlick ſodden therin. Secondly, it is paſſing good to keep the body
looſe: but ſtranger is the operation if it were of an old Cocke. *Item*, It ſeruеth very well to cure
C long feauers, the trembling alſo and nummednеſſe of the lims, it aſſuageth the pain of all kinds
of gout, eaſeth the head-ach, ſtaieth the violence of rheumes eſpecially falling into the eies, re-
ſolueth ventoſities, quickeneth the dull appetite to meat, preuenteth the danger of the inordi-
nat deſire to the ſtoole without doing any thing, if it be taken betimes and in the beginning of
that diſeaſe; ſtrengtheneth a feeble liuer, comforteth the reins and the bladder, concocteth cru-
dities in the ſtomack, and finally, helpeth thoſe who are ſhort winded. In regard of theſe mani-
fold commodities, the maner of making this broth as it ought to be, is ſet down in writing, and
direction giuen therefore. For more effectuall it is found to be, in caſe there be ſodden with the
Cocke or Capon the ſea wort Soldanella, or the hearbe Cybium, Capres, or Perſely, Mercurie
the herbe, Polypodium, or dill. Now the beſt way of making this broth, is to ſet the ſaid Cocke
D or Capon a ſeething with the abouenamed herbes in three gallons of water, and to ſuffer the
ſame to boile vntil there remain but three pints of liquor: when it is thus ſodden to this height,
it ought to coole without dores in the open air: and then it is ſingular good to be giuen in thoſe
caſes aboue rehearſed, prouided alwaies, that the patient haue taken a vomit before, for that is
the only ſeaſon. And for as much as I am thus far entred into a diſcourſe of Pullain, I cannot for-
get one miraculous experiment, although it be nothing pertinent to Phyſick, & this it is, That
if one put the fleſh of an hen into gold as it is in melting, it will draw all the mettall into it, and
*conſume it ſo, as therupon the ſaid fleſh is held to be the poyſon (as it were) of gold. Moreouer,
if you would not haue a Cock to crow and chant, put a wreath or coller of Vine twigs about his
necke. But to returne again to our receits and medicines againſt ſerpents: the fleſh of young Pi-
geons newly hatched, as alſo of ſwallowes, is very good: ſo are the feet of a ſcriche Owle burnt to-
gether with the herbe* Plumbago. But before I write further of this bird, I cannot ouerpaſſe the
vanitie of Magicians which herein appeareth moſt euidently: For ouer and beſides many other
monſtrous lies which they haue deuiſed, they giue it out, That if one doe lay the heart of a
ſcrich-Owle on the left pap of a woman as ſhe liee aſleep, ſhe will diſcloſe & vtter all the ſecrets
of her heart: alſo whoſoeuer carie about them the ſame heart when they go to fight, ſhal be more
hardie, and performe their deuoir the better againſt their enemies. They tell vs moreouer, I wot
not what tales of their egges, and namely, that they cure the accidents and defects befalling to
the haire of the head. But I would faine know of them what man euer found a ſcrich-Owles neſt
and met with any of their egges, conſidering that it is holden for an vncouth and ſtrange pro-
digie to haue ſeen the bird it ſelfe? and what might he be that tried ſuch concluſions and expe-
riments, eſpecially in the haire of his head? Furthermore, they affirme aſſuredly, That the bloud
of their young birds will curle and frizzle the ſame haire? Much like to theſe toies are their re-
ports alſo of the Bat: for (ſay they) if a man goe round about a houſe three times, carrying a
liue Bat with him, and then naile it vpon the window with the head downward, it is a ſoueraign
coun-

*Hereupō per-
aduenture it is
that in colliges
& Cokes broths
we vſe to ſeeth
peeces of gold,
with an opinio
to make them
thereby more
reſtorative.

*Which ſome
take for the
leſſe wild Ta-
zell.

counter charme against all forceries and witchcrafts: and more particularly, if a Bat be borne
thrice round about a sheepe-coat, and then hanged vpon the lintell of the dore, with the heeles
vpward, it will serue for a singular preservatiue to defend the sheep from all such harmes. As for
the bloud of a Bat, they commend it highly for healing the sting of serpents: if together with
the leaues or seeds of a thistle it be applied to the place.

* Yet *Matthiolus* vpon *Dioscorides* reckoneth *Tarantula* to be a kind of Phalangium, whereof there is great store in Apulia.

Touching the venomous spider called *Phalangia, they know not in Italy what it is, for all there be many kinds thereof: for some are like vnto Pismires, but that they be far bigger; their heads be reddish, the rest of their body black, howbeit here and there marked with white spots. The sting of this spider is more keene and sharpe than that of the wespe. It liueth ordinarily about ouens and mils. The best remedie against the prick of their sting, is to present before the eies of the patient, another spider of the same kind: for which purpose folke vse to keepe them in store, when they find any of them dead. Their cases or skins brought into pouder and taken in drink, haue the like effect to young weazils or kitlings, as I haue declared before. A second sort there is of these venomous spiders Phalangia, which the Greeks distinguish from others by the name of Lupus. Those that be of a third kind, and yet named Phalangia, are the spiders which be couered all ouer with a certain downe, and of all the rest haue the biggest heads. Cut one of them and rip the bellie, you shall find within two little wormes or grubs, which (if it be true that *Cecilius* hath left in writing) hinder women for conception in case they be knit within a peece of leather of a red deere skin, and tied to their armes or other parts of their bodie before the sunne-rising: but this vertue continueth not aboue one yeare. Thus haue I shewed one receit only, of all those that * keep women from conceiuing; which I may be allowed to do in regard of some wiues, who being too fruitfull and ouercharged with child bearing, haue some reason to play them a while and rest from teeming: and therefore may be pardoned, if they vse some such meanes therefore.

* called *Alocia*

There is another kind of spiders, which the Greeks call Rhagion, for that it resembles a black grape kernill: these haue a very little mouth vnder their belly, and as short legs, as if they were vnperfect and not fully made. Look where they bite, the pain that ensueth is much like to that which is occasioned by the sting of a scorpion: and their vrine who are hurt by them, seemes to shew to the eye, cobwebs floting aloft. I would say, that this spider were the same that Asterion, another kind of them, but that these haue certain e raies or streakes of white. Their sting or pricke causeth loosenesse and feebleness of the knees. As for the blew spider, which carrieth a blacke downe or cotton, it is worse than both the former, causeth trouble and dimnesse of the eyes by their pricking, yea, and vomiting of matter resembling cobwebs. And yet there is another Phalangium worse than it, which commeth neare in shape to the Hornet, but that it hath no wings at all, and look whom soeuer it biteth, they are sure to become leane and pine away. The venomous spider, called by the Greeks Myrmecion, is headed like vnto an Emmet: the bellie is blacke, howbeit marked with certain white spots: their sting is as painefull as that of Wespes. But as touching that kind of Phalangium which is called * Tetragnatium, there be two sorts thereof: The one, which is the worst of the twaine, hath the head diuided directly in the middest with a white line; wheras in the other, the said line or seame runneth crosse ouerthwart. These make the mouths to swell whom they haue bitten. But those that be of a dead ash colour, and yet whitish behind, are not so quicke with their prick as the rest: Of which colour there is another sort that be altogether harmlesse: and these be our common spiders or spinners which against wals vse to stretch out their large webs as nets to catch poore flies. Now concerning the remedies appropriat to any pricke or biting of the foresaid Phalangia, there is not a better thing than to drink in oxycrat, *i.* water and vinegre mingled together, the braines of a Cock or Hen with a little pepper. Also to take in drink fiue Pismires, is thought to be a singular medicine: and withall to make a liniment of sheeps mucke ashes, tempered in vinegre, and therwith to annoint the grieued place. Moreouer, the said spiders themselues (of any kind whatsoeuer) resolued and putrified in oile, serue for the said purpose.

* *i.* Hauing four clawes.

As for the mischeeuous mouse called the Hardishrew, the runnet found in a lambes maw taken in wine, healeth the hurt that commeth by her biting: also the application of a salue made with the ashes of a Rams cley incorporat with hony, worketh the same effect: so doth a young weazill or kitling, prepared and vsed in manner aforesaid in the Treatise of serpents. If one of these shrewes haue bitten a horse or other beast, it is good to lay vnto the place a mouse or rat new

A new killed, with some salt, or else the gall of a Bat with vineger. The shrew it selfe being burst, and so laid fresh and warm to the sore, cureth the same: for this is obserued, That if one of them be with yong when she doth bite, presently she cleaueth in sunder. And in truth, the best & surest means to cure the hurt, is to apply vnto the wound the very shrew it selfe that did the deed, if possibly shee may be had; and yet the rest are very good: for which purpose they vse to be kept in oile, or els to be dawbed ouer with clay, to serue in time of need: also the earth taken from a cart-rut where a wheele hath gon, is thought to be a proper remedie for the said biting of a shrew, if it be applied thereto: for it is said, that this creature is by nature so benummed or dull of mouing, that it will neuer go ouer a cart-tract.

As touching Scorpions, the lizard named Stellio (by way of a reciprocall counterchange) is
B the greatest enemie they haue; insomuch as at the very sight only of the said lizard, they wil be affrighted and astonied and fall into cold sweats: and therefore people vse to putrifie & resolue Stelliona in oile, and therewith anoint the wounds that Scorpions haue made. Some there be who make a kind of plaistre of the said oile and litharge of siluer boiled both together, wherewith they rub and anoint the grieued place. This lizard, which we name Stellio, the Greeks cal Colotes, Ascalabotes, and Galeotes: * it breeds not in Italy: but call it what you will, & wher-
soeuer it is to be found, full it is of little red spots like lentils; a shril noise it maketh, that pierceth the eares and goeth through ones head; it doth eat and graze like other beasts, which be marks all contrary to our Stellions or starre-lizards here in Italy. But to come againe vnto the
C pricke of scorpions: it is thought good to rub the same with the ashes of hens dung, mixt with the liuer of a dragon: or to take a lizard that is bursten, and the same to apply vnto the affected place; or a mouse likewise which is clouen in sunder; also to lay to the sore the very same scorpion that did the harm; or to eat him rosted: and last of all, to drinke it in two cyaths of pure wine of the grape. Moreouer, this proper qualitie haue scorpions alone by themselues, That they neuer pricke the ball of ones hand, nor sting at all vnlesse they may touch some haire. Furthermore, take any little stone what soeuer, and apply that side which lay next the ground vnto the wound, it will ease the paine: likewise any shell or potsherd which lieth with some part of it couered with earth, if it be taken vp and laid vnto the sore, with earth and all vpon it as it was found lying, is said to heale the same perfectly: but in no wise they that haue the applying of it
D must looke behind them: they ought also to take heed and be very carefull that the Sun shine not vpon them when they are about this businesse. Earth-worms or mads stamped and laid to, are very good to cure the biting of scorpions: and yet they serue besides for many other remedies; in which regard they be ordinarily preserued in hony.

* And yet *Matthiolus* vpon *Dioscor.* saith it is the *Tarantola* which is common in Tuscan.

For the sting of Bees, Wesps, and Hornets; for the biting also of those Horseleeches called Bloudsuckers, the Howlat is counted a soueraigne remedie, by a certaine antipathy in nature: also whosoeuer carry about them the bill of a Woodpecker or Hickway, shall neuer be anoled with any of the foresaid vermin. The smalleft kind of locusts likewise, which are without wings and be called Attelabi, be aduerse and contrarie vnto them all.

Ouer & besides the Insects aboue named, there be in some places certain pismires also very
E venomous, which *Cicero* calleth Solpugæ: but they of Grenado in Spain, Salpugæ: howbeit few or none of them are to be found throughout all Italy. But what help is there for them and their poison? Surely the heart of a Reremouse, otherwise called a bat, hath an operation which is aduerse not only to them, but to all Ants besides.

As for the flies named Cantharides, I haue shewed before how contrarie they be to the ve-
F nom of the Salamander: and yet considering how hurtful they be themselues, and a very poison to the bladder, causing intollerable pain if they be drunk down, much dispute & question there is among physitians, * how they should be taken and vsed; for how venomous they be, it may appeare by the practise of a certaine Egyptian physitian, whom by occasion that one *Cossinus* a knight of Rome, a great fauorit of the Emperor *Nero*, was infected with the foule tettar called Lichene, the said prince sent for out of Egypt to cure of that disease: but he prepared such a
G drink of Cantharides for his patient *Cossinus*, that it quickly cost him his life and brought him to his graue. Howbeit there is no doubt, but being applied outwardly they are not only harmlesse, but also very good, especially if they be incorporate in the juice of the blacke wilde Vine called Vva Taminia, and sheeps suet or goats tallow. Moreouer, albeit well knowne it is that these Cantharides be venomous, yet those Authors that write of them be not agreed and resol-

* Namely, whether they are to be vsed inwardly at all? whether with their wings, head & feet, or with out them.

ued, in what part that venom lieth: for some there be who are of opinion, that their feet are poi- G
son; others thinke their mischiefe is all in their head; and there be againe who deny both: but
wheresoeuer the said poison lieth, all conclude jointly vpon this point, that their wings be me-
dicinable therefore, and do cure the same. As for the generation of these dangerous flies, they
be ingendred of certaine little grubs or wormes; and most commonly vpon the spongeous bals
which wee see to grow vpon the stalke or stem of the Eglantine: but surely the greatest plenty
of them breed in an Ash tree. As for others that come of a white Rose bush, they are not so ve-
hement in operation as the rest: and of them all, those worke most violently which are spotted
and of diuers colours, streaked with yellow lines ouerthwart their wings, and besides are very
plumpe and fat. The smaller sort, which also are broad and hairy, are nothing so powerful and
speedy in their operation. But the worst of all, and least effectuall in phy sicke, be those which H
are of one entire colour, and leane withall. Now for the manner of preparing and ordering of
them for phy sical vses; they would be gotten when Roses be fully out: heaped vp together in
one masse, and so bestowed in an arthen pot not pitched, vernished or nealed, the mouth wherof
is close stopped with a linnen cloath: then are they to be hanged vp with the mouth of the said
pot downward ouer some vinegre boiling with salt, vntill such time as by the fume or vapour
thereof steeming through the said linnen clout, they be choked and killed: and afterward they
be layd vp and reserued for vse. Of a caustick and burning nature they are, insomuch as they
will raise blisters, yea and leaue an eschar vpon the exulcerat place.

Of the like force be the wormes Pityocampæ, breeding in pitch trees: so is the venomous
flie or beetle called Buprestis: and after the same maner be they prepared as the Cantharides: I
All the sort of them in generall be most effectuall to kill the leprosie, and ilfauored tetters
called Lichenes. Besides, they haue the name to prouoke womens monethly termes, and vrine;
which is the cause that *Hippocrates* prescribed them to be vsed in a dropsie. To conclude with
* For that he killed himselfe at Vtica. these Cantharides, I thinke it not amisse to note, That *Cato* surnamed **Vticensis*, was accused
and endited for selling of poison; because in the generall portsale of the kings goods, amongst
other moueables, he held Cantharides at threescore sesterces a pound, and made so much mo-
ney of them.

Chap. V.

¶ *Of the Ostrich greace, and of a mad Dog: of Lizards, Geese, Doues, and Weasils, with the medicines that they do yeeld.*

* Some reade thirty. I Cannot chuse but relate also by the way, vpon this occasion ministred, that at the same time Ostrich grease was sold for * eighty Sesterces the pound: and in truth it is much better for any vse it shall be put vnto, than goose grease.

As touching diuers sorts of venomous hony I haue written already: but for to represse the
poison thereof, it is good to vse other hony wherein a number of bees haue been forced to die:
and such hony so prepared and taken in wine, is a soueraign remedie for all those accidents that
may come by eating or surfeiting vpon fish.

For the biting of a mad dog take the ashes of a dogs head burnt, and apply it to the sore, it L
wil saue the Patient from that symptome of being afraid of water; which is incident to such as
be so bitten. [And now by occasion of speech know thus much once for all, That all things
which are to be calcined require one and the same manner of burning, that is to say, within
a new earthen pot neuer occupied before, well luted all ouer with strong cley, and so set into an
ouen or furnace vntill such time as the contents be calcined.] The said ashes made of a Dogs
head is singular good likewise to be drunke in the same case: wherfore some haue giuen coun-
sell to eat also a dogs head. Others seeke after the wormes that breed in the carkasse of a dead
dog, and hang the same fast about the necke or arme of the party that is bitten: or els they lap
within a cloath some of the menstrual bloud of a woman, and put it vnder the cup or pots bot-
tome out of which the patient drinketh. And there be some againe who burn the haires of the M
same mad dogs taile, and conueigh the ashes handsomely in some tent of lint into the wound.
Moreouer it is commonly said, That as many as haue a Dogges head about them, no other
Doggs will come neere to do them any harme. In like manner, if a man carry a dogs tongue
in his Shooe vnder his great toe, there will no Dogges bay or barke at him. If hee haue
about

A about him a weazils taile, which hath beene let goe againe after it was cut away. There is to be
found vnder the tongue of a mad dog, a certaine slimy and grosse spittle, which being giuen in
drinks to those that are bitten, keep them from the feare of water; which symptome the Greeks
call Hydrophobia: but the best and most soueraigne remedy of all other, is the liuer of the
same dog that in his madnesse bit any body, eaten raw, if possibly it may be; if not, yet sodden or
boiled any way; or else to cause the Patient for to sup the broth that is made of the same dogs
flesh. There is a certaine little worme in dogs tongues, called by a Greeke name Lytta, which
if it be taken out when they be young whelpes, they will never after proue mad, nor lose their
appetite to meat. The same worme giuen to such as are bitten with a mad dog, preserueth them
from beeing mad; but with this charge, that before they take the same, it must be carried three
B times about the fire. Also the braines of a Cocke, Capon, or Hen, is singular good against the
biting of a mad dog: but if one haue eaten the same, the vertue thereof indureth but for that
yeare onely, and no longer. It is commonly said, that the crest or combe of a Cocke well brui-
sed and stamped, and so laid in manner of a cataplasme to the place bitten, is very effectuall to
cure it: as also the grease of a goose incorporate with honey. Furthermore, some there be who
vse to salt the flesh of dogs which haue bin mad, and so keepe it to giue in meat vnto those who
chance to be bitten by others. There be, who take some young whelpes, male or female accor-
ding to the sex of dog or bitch that hath bitten any one, and presently drowne them in water,
causing the Patient to eat their liuers raw. The yellow or reddish doung of a cock or a hen, dis-
solued in vineger, and applied to the sore, is singular good. The ashes also of an hardy-shrewes
C taile; provided alwaies, that the shrew were let go aliue, so soone as she was curt-tailed. More-
ouer, a piece of clay taken from a swallows nest, made into a liniment with vineger: or the ashes
of young swallows newly hatched and burnt: the old skin also or slough which a snake vseth to
cast off in the spring time, stamped with a male crab-fish, and with wine brought into a Cata-
plasme, be all especiall remedies for the biting of a mad dog. As for the skinne or spoile of a
snake, if it be put alone in a chist, presse or wardrobe, among cloaths, it will kil the moth. But to
come again vnto a mad dog; his poison is so strong, that whosoeuer do but tread vpon his vrine,
especially if they have any sore or vlcer about them, they shall sensibly feele hurt therby. Now
what remedy is there for such? None better than the dung of a caple, well wet and tempered
with vineger, and the same laid very hot within a fig to the foresaid sore. These may seeme to
D some men strange things & monstrous; but lesse will they wonder hereat, when they shall heare
and consider that a stone which a * dog hath taken vp with his mouth and bitten, wil cause de-
bate and dissention in the company where it is: and yet this is held for a certain truth, insomuch
as it is growne into a common prouerbe and by-word, when we perceiue those that dwel in one
house together to be euermore jarring and at variance one with another, to say, You have a dog-
bitten stone here among you. Againe, whosoever maketh water in the same place where a dog
hath newly pissed, so as both vrines be mingled together, shall immediatly find a coldnesse and
astonishment in his loines, as folke say.

That kinde of Lizard, which of some Greeks is called Seps, of others Chalidicum, hath a ve-
E nomous tooth: howbeit, the same worme or serpent taken in drinke, cureth the bit which it
selfe inflicted.

If wilde Weazils haue empoisoned any body, let the patient take a large draught of the
broth of an old Cocke, he shall finde it to bee a very soueraigne remedy therefore: but aboue
all, it is most effectuall against the poison of the herbe Aconitum; hut then it must be given
with a litle salt among.

Against the poison of venomous Tadstoles and hurtfull Mushromes, hens doung (I meane
that part alone which is white) sodden with * Hyssope or honied wine, is singular good, for it
represseth and killeth the malice thereof. And the same otherwise keepeth downe ventosities
and stuffing of the stomacke, ready to choke one. Whereat I cannot chuse but maruell much,
considering that if any other living creatures do tast never so little of the said dung (but man
F or woman onely) they shall be exceedingly vexed with winde in the belly, and other grievous
wrings and torments.

The Sea-hare is knowne to be venomous; but goose bloud taken with an equall quantity of
oile is a soueraign counterpoison for it. Of this bloud, incorporat with the best Terra Sigillata
of the Iland Lemnos, and the juice of the S. *Mary* thistle called Bedegnar, there be excellent

* For the manner of a dog is to bee angrie with the stone that is thrown at him, without regard of the party that flung it: wherupon grew the Prouerbe in Greeke, κύων εἰς λίθους ἐρεθιζόμενος.

* *In hyssopo decoctũ, aut mulso*: some reade, *cũ ysopo decoctum in mulso*: i. Boiled with tried grease of sheeps wool, in honied wine.

trochiſchs made weighing fiue drams apeece, which are vſually kept in a readineſſe for to bee drunke in three cyaths of water as a counterpoiſon and countercharme, againſt all venomous confections and divelliſh forceries: for which purpoſe ſerveth alſo a yong ſucking Weazill prepared in manner aforeſaid. The rennet in a lambs maw likewiſe, is paſſing good for any ſuch indirect means wrought by poiſon or witchcraft: like as the bloud of ducks and mallards bred in the realm of Pontus: and therefore their bloud is ordinarily kept dry in a thicke maſſe, and as need requireth is diſſolued and giuen in wine: but ſome think, that the bloud of the female duck is better than that of the mallard or drake. Semblably, the geſier of a ſtorke, and the rennet or read of a ſheep, is thought to be ſingular good for any poiſons whatſoeuer. The broth or decoction of Coleworts boiled with Rams mutton, hath a peculiar vertue againſt the Cantharides. Ewes milke alſo drunke warm, availeth much againſt all poiſons, vnleſſe it be the venomous flie Buprestis, or the deadly herb Aconitum. The dung of wild quoiſts or ſtockdoues taken in drink, hath a ſpeciall vertue to helpe thoſe that haue drunke quicke-ſiluer. Finally, the fleſh of the ordinary or common houſe weazill kept in ſalt, is a preſent counterpoiſon againſt all venome that goeth vnder the name of Toxicum, if one drinke of it the weight of two drams.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Medicines to bring haire againe in places that by ſome diſeaſe are bald: alſo to rid away nits: for to rectifie and keepe in order the Eye-lids, and the haire growing thereupon: for to cure the pearle in the Eye: and generally for all the accidents befalling to the Eyes: laſtly, for the impoſtumat kernels behind the eares.*

THe naked places in head or beard, are repleniſhed againe with haire by a liniment made of the aſhes of ſheeps dung incorporat in Cyprin oile & hony: alſo with the aſhes of mules or mullets houſes, applied with oile of Myrtles. Our countryman and Latine writer *Varro* affirmeth moreouer, That the dung of mice (which he by a proper name calleth * Muſcerda) is a conuenient medicine for the ſaid infirmity and defect: he attributeth alſo the ſame operation to the heads of flies applied freſh to the bald place, if ſo be the ſame were before rubbed hard, and in ſome ſort fretted with a figtree leafe. Some vſe in this caſe the bloud of flies: others mingle their aſhes with the aſhes of paper vſed in old time, or els of nuts, with this proportion, that there be a third part only of the aſhes of flies to the reſt, and herewith for 10 daies together rub the bare places where the haire is gone. Some there be again, who temper and incorporat together the ſaid aſhes of flies with the juice of the Colewort and breſt-milk: others take nothing thereto but hony. Certes, a ſtrange thing it is of theſe flies, which are taken to be as ſenſeleſſe and witleſſe creatures, yea, and of as little capacity and vnderſtanding as any other whatſoeuer: and yet at the ſolemne games and plaies holden euery fifth yeare at Olympia, no ſooner is the bull ſacrificed there to the Idoll or god of Flies called * Myiodes, but a man ſhall ſee (a wonderfull thing to tell) infinit thouſands of flies depart out of that territory by flights, as it were thicke clouds. But to come again to the foreſaid infirmity of haire-ſhedding: the aſhes of the heads, tails, yea and the whole bodies of mice burnt, are very good to make it come again; eſpecially if the haire went off by occaſion of ſome venomous matter or poiſon: ſo are the aſhes of an vrchin or hedgehog medled with hony: or the skin therof burnt and applied with tar. As for the head alone of an vrchin conſumed into aſhes, it is thought ſo effectual for this purpoſe, that it will cauſe haire to grow again vpon a skar: but for the cure of the foreſaid defect of haire, called Alopecia, the places ought before the application of thoſe topicke medicines, to be wel prepared with the razour, and a ſinapiſme or rubificatiue made of muſtard-ſeed, vntill the place look red: howbeit, ſome chuſe rather to take vineger vnto it. Here note by the way, that whatſoever vertue we attribute vnto hedgehogs, the ſame is more effectuall in the porkeſpine. Moreouer, Lizards torrified yea and calcined as I haue ſhewed before, with the root of reeds or canes that be green and new drawn (which that it may burne the better with the Lizards, ought to be ſliced ſmall) yeeld aſhes, which being incorporat well in oile of myrtles, doe retaine the haire and keep it from ſhedding, if the place be annointed therwith: and the green lizards in this cure and operation be ſimply the beſt: but if you would haue this medicine to work more effectually, put thereto ſalt, Bears greaſe, and Onions ſtamped. Some there be, who in ten ſextars of old oile ſeeth ten greene Lizards, and therewith make a liniment, thinking it ſufficient therewith to

*The Latines in old time after the ſame analogie called the dung of ſwine, *Sucerda*, of kine and oxen. *Bucerda*, like as the ordure of men, *Homerda*

* This Idoll of the Panims, I take to be called in the holy Scripture, *Beel-zebub*.

to annoint the place once a moneth, and no oftener. The aſhes of vipers skins doth raiſe haire quickly againe and make it grow apace, where it was ſhed: ſo doth Hens dung that is freſh and new, if the place be plied with annointing. Take a ravens egge, and mix it with the ſling aforeſaid in a veſſell of braſſe, and therewith rub and annoint the head (ſo that it were ſhaven before) it will cauſe the new haire to come vp blacke: but vntill this vnguent be dried vpon the head, the patient muſt hold oile in his mouth, for feare leſt the teeth alſo by this means turn blacke: and withall, this ought to be done in the ſhade or within houſe: and the foreſaid ointment not to be waſhed off in 4 daies ſpace. Others in this cure, vſe the bloud and brains of a raven, together with ſome thick and deep coloured wine. Some boile a raven throughly, vntill the fleſh be parted from the bones, and in the dead time of the night when euery body is found aſleepe, put him vp into ſome pot or veſſell of lead. There be again, who hauing prepared and rubified the skin with ſalnitre, do annoint the place where the haire is gone or groweth thin, with a liniment made of Cantharides and tar punned & incorporat together. Now foraſmuch as Cantharides be of a cauſtick quality and corroſiue, great heed would be taken that they doe not fret and eat into the skin over deep. Now when the place is thus prepared, and lightly exulcerat, they ordain to apply thereto a liniment made of mice heads and their galls, incorporat and wrought together with their dung, putting thereto Ellebore and Pepper.

The head many times is peſtered with nits, but for to rid them away, there is not a better thing than dogs greaſe. Some for this purpoſe make a diſh of meat with ſnakes, dreſſing and ordering them as eels, and ſo eat them; or els they take their ſlough which they ſlip off in the ſpring time, and drinke the ſame.

Otherwhiles there be certaine branny ſcales called dandruffe, which ouer-ſpread the head: to cleanſe it from this ſcurfe and deformity, it were not amiſſe to annoint the head with ſheeps gal tempered with fullers * ſcouring clay, and let it remaine on the head vntill it be drie.

* *Creta cimolia* Tuckers earth.

For the painfull head-ache, it is commonly thought, that the heads of naked ſnails (I meane thoſe that be found without ſhels, and are vnperfect yet and not fully made) plucked from their bodies are a ſingular remedy to be hung about the neck or tied to the head; with this charge, that there be taken forth of their heads firſt, a certain ſtony hard ſubſtance, which is made flat and broad like a thin grauell ſtone: and it the ſaid ſnails be but yong and ſmall, they vſe to ſtampe them, and in manner of a frontall apply them to the forehead. In like manner, the bones of a Vultures head, whether it be the common Geire, or that which the Greeks cal Ægypios, hanged about the neck or faſtned to the arms: alſo the brains of the ſaid foule tempered with the oile of Cedar-roſin, driueth away the head-ache, if either the head be throughly annointed, or the noſthrils within-forth, therewith. The brains of a crow or of an owle, being ſodden and eaten wil do as much. Some think it good in this caſe, to lap the head and forehead with the feathers or plume pluckt from about the neck of a cocke, or with his creſted combe, but it muſt bee of ſuch a cock as hath bin cloſe ſhut vp as a priſoner and kept from meat and drinke a whole day and a night; but take this withall, the patient who is troubled with the head-ach, muſt faſt as long from all meat and drink. The aſhes of a rat or weazill applied to the forehead, eaſeth the pain, ſo doth a twig or ſtick taken from a puttocks neſt, laid under the pillow of the ſick perſon; yea and a liniment made of a mouſe skin burne to aſhes, mixed with vineger, & ſo applied. Many do ſay, that the little hard bone in the head of ſnailes (ſuch eſpecially as are found betweene two cart-tracts) if it be put through the eare, and hanged thereto within a little box of Ivorie, or otherwiſe tied faſt and carried about one within a piece of a dogs ſkin, is a remedy for the head ach that never faileth, and may ſerue to do many good. If the head be hurt, or the crown cracke, lay to the wound a copweb with oile and vineger, and ſo let it lie, it will not lightly goe off vntill ſuch time as it be perfectly healed: this copweb is very good alſo to ſtaunch the bloud of wounds in a Barbers ſhop. But ſay that the bloud guſh out of the head, and from the braſn, what is to be done in that caſe? Surely there is not a better thing to ſtay the flux thereof, than to inſtill and drop thereupon the bloud of a gooſe or ducke, with the greaſe of the ſaid fouls, ſodden together with the oile of Roſes. And to returne once againe to the cure of the head-ach: Take a ſwallow feeding in a morning betimes, cut off his head (but let this bee done if poſſibly you can in the ful of the Moon) wrap it within a linnen cloth, and binde it to the head of the patient with the yarn that goeth to the ſelf edge or liſt of a piece of cloth: and yet ſome there be who incorporat the ſaid head within white wax, and therewith annoint the forehead, and withall, bath

* *Vulneribus capitis inurenda ſanguine ſiſta.* Either when the barber would ſtop the orifice of a vaine after bloud-letting: or when one that is newly wounded, commeth freſh bleeding to be dreſſed: or if his own raſor chance to go aſkew, & haue cut the ſinewes whiles he hath a man vnder his hand to trim.

dogs haire downe to a bend or peece of cloth, and fasten the same close to the said forehead.

Let vs come lower to the eielids: it is said, that if one do eat the brains of a crow with meat, it will make the haire there to grow: so doth the tried grease of sweatie woll called Oesypum, if the edges or brims of the eielids be annointed with it and myrrh hot, with a fine pensill. Many promise the same effect, if there be taken the ashes of flies and mice dung, of each an equall portion; so as they both together amount to the weight of halfe a dram or denier Romane; adding thereto of Stibi or Antimonium * two six parts of a denier; so as they be all incorporat with Oesypum aforesaid, and therwith the eielids be annointed. Likewise young mice are imploied to the same purpose, being braied in a mortar with old wine to the consistence of those medicines which be called Acopa, and prepared to dissolue lassitudes. If any haires grow in the eie-lids vntowardly and be offensiue to the eies, or otherwise, pluck them forth, and annoint the place with the gall of an vrchin, they will neuer grow againe to trouble you: of the same operation and effect, is the humor or liquor that the egs of the Star-lizard called Stellio, doe yeeld from them: the ashes of a Salamander: the gall of a green lizard, tempered with white wine and permitted in the Sun to thicken and dry vntill it haue gotten the consistence of hony, lying all the while in some bason or vessell of brasse: the ashes of young swallows with the milky juice of the Tithymall: and last of all, the slime or froth that issueth from shel-snails.

* i. One whole scripture or scruple.

To come nearer to the very eies: the fiery red spots or pearles appearing in the chrystalline humor, which the Greeks cal Glaucomata, may be cured (as our Magitians say) with the brains of a yong whelp or puppie that is but 7 daies old; so as the Chyrurgian with his probe or instrument, do conuey the same gainly on the right side, if the right eye be amisse; and contrariwise on the left side, if the other eie be affected. And some of them affirme, that the fresh gall of a foule called Asio will do as much: this Asio, is of the biggest kind of owls, who haue certaine feathers pricking vp like ears. *Apollonius Pitanæus* was of opinion, that for to cure the cataract in the eie, the gall of a dog was better than that of the Hyæna, so that it were applied thereto with honey: and he was perswaded, that the same would take away the white spots or pearles of the eie, called Albugines. It is a generall speech, that to clarifie & quicken the eiesight that is dim and ouercast with a mist or cloud, a collyrie or eiesalue made with the ashes of mice heads and their tails, mixt with hony, is a singular medicine: but the same would bee much better in case the said salve were made vp with the ashes of heads and tails both, of dormice, or the wild field mice: or at leastwise with the brains or gall of an Ægle. The grease and ashes of a rat burnt and well incorporat in a mortar with the best Attick hony, is a soueraigne remedy for weeping and watery eies: so is Antimonium, otherwise called Stibi; but what it this, I meane to declare in my treatise of Minerals. The ashes of a weazil is good for the cataract: so are the brains of a lizard or swallow: and if the same lizards & swallows be either braied in a morter or sodden, and so applied to the forehead in manner of a liniment, they do represse the violent rheume that taketh to the eies: which effect they worke either alone by themselues, or els with fine floure of meale, or with Frankincense: and in this wise they help the eies and face * blasted and blistered with sun-burning. Moreouer, there is not of all others a better medicine to cleare the eie and to rid away all thick filmes and mists that trouble the sight, than to burn the said lizards & swallows aliue, and with an eie-salue made of their ashes and hony of Candy, to annoint them. The slough or skin of an Aspis, which she likewise somtime casteth, tempered with the own grease, mundifieth the eies of horses and such labouring beasts, if they be annointed therewith. Also, there is not a more soueraigne thing in the world for to remoue the cataract, and dispatch the mists and cloudy films that dim the eies, than to burne and calcine a viper aliue in a new earthen pot neuer occupied before; putting thereto of the juice of fenell the measure of one cyath, and some corns or crums of Olibanum or frankincense: and this medicine is commonly called * Echion. Moreouer, There is a collyrie or speciall eie-salue made of a viper suffered to putrifie in a pot of earth, so as the grubs or worms that come of the said carrion be stamped and incorporat in Saffron. Some burn a viper with salt in an earthen pot; and they are of opinion, that whosoeuer do lick the same salt, or let it melt at the tongues end, it clarifieth the eies: and that they shall * keep the stomacke and all the body besides in good temper, yea, and liue long by that meanes. They vse to giue also of this salt vnto sheepe when they are not well at ease, and it is thought to bevery wholsome for their health: yea, & it entereth into many antidotes & counterpoisons deuised against the venome of serpents. Some there be who vse to eat vipers ordinarily

* *Sicci solatia prosunt.* This scorching & roughnesse of the skin or face, is called by Phytitians *Ephelis.*

* Asone would say, made of a viper.

* *Stomachi totius aut corporis imperium, & tuitionem esse. Dioscor. lib. 2. cap. 30.*

A rily at their table, for to preserue their eiesight. But for meat they prepare & order them in this wise: first, so soon as they haue killed a viper, they giue order to put salt into the mouth, vntill such time as it hath sucked out the venomous humor that lieth at the root of the teeth, and dissolued or consumed it: afterwards, when they haue cut away to the bredth of foure fingers from vnder the top of the head, and withall taken forth the intrails and garbage out of the belly, they seeth the rest of the body in water, or oile, together with oile and dill seed: and this flesh either they eat out of hand thus dressed, or els working it with some paste, they reduce the same into troches, that they may be preserued for their vse at sundry times. As touching the broth that is made of this decoction, ouer & besides that it is good in those cases before specified, this quality it hath, namely, to rid and cleanse both the head and all the body besides of lice; yea, and to
B kill the itch that runnes aloft in the skin. The ashes of a vipers head calcined, are by themselues very effectuall without any thing els; but principally in clearing the sight, if the eies be annointed therwith in some conuenient liquor: so is the grease also of the viper. As for their gal, I dare not be so bold as to approue that which others confidently haue aduised & prescribed: because (as I haue already shewed) the venome of serpents is nothing els but their gall. The grease of a snake mixed with verdegreece, healeth any part of the eye that is broken: but the slough or old skin which they cast off in the spring, doth clarifie the eie-sight, if the eies bee gently rubbed therewith. The gal of an Hulat likewise is highly commended for the white pearles, the cataracts and thick filmswhich trouble the sight: the fat also of the said bird is as much praised for
C the clearing of the same. Moreouer, it is said, that the gall of that * Eagle (which I said hereto- fore, to proue and trie her yong birds, vseth to force them for to looke directly vpon the Sunne) mingled with the best hony of Athens, serueth to annoint the eies, for the webs, filmes, & cataracts which trouble the eie sight. Of the same operation is the gall of a Vulture or Geire, incorporat with the juice of Porret and a little hony. The like vertue also there is in the gall of a cock or capon, for the pin and web, and for the pearle in the eie, if the same be dissolued in water, yea and for the cataract, especially if the said Cock or Capon be all white. The dung likewise of cocks and capons, I mean that part only thereof which is ruddy and browne, they say, is singular good for those that be pore-blind or short sighted, such also as see not wel but about noon tide. They commend moreouer the gal of an hen (but the fat especially) for the little blisters or spots that otherwise arise in the apple of the eie: in regard of which vertue, many there bee that cram
D them fat, and for no cause els. But if there be put thereto the pouder of the red bloud-stone Hæmatites, and the yellow saffron-coloured Schistos, it is wonderfull how much better it will bee for that purpose; yea, and to heale the tunicles of the eies that be broken. Moreouer, Hennes dung, as much only of it I meane as is white, many vse to keep in old oile within certaine boxes of horne, for to cure the white pearles that grow in the apple of the eye. And since I am entered thus farre into the dung of Pullaine, I must aduertise you what is reported of Peacockes, That they doe eat and swallow downe againe the same dung which themselues haue meuted for very enuie that they haue vnto mankind, knowing by a secret instinct of Nature how good it is for many vses. Furthermore, it is an opinion commonly receiued, that all the race of Faulcons, if they be boiled in oile Rosat, are soueraigne for any accidents of the eies whatsoeuer, if
E they be bathed with that decoction. Semblably, it is said, that their dung reduced into ashes and incorporat in the best hony of Athens, is very good therefore: as also the liuer of a Glede or Kite is much commended in those cases. Pigeons dung tempered in vineger, cureth the fistulaes which are between the lachrymall corners of the eies and the nose: and otherwise is singular for the white pearls and the cicatrices or films growing in the eies. Goose dung and duckes bloud be both of them very soueraigne for to soake out the blacke bloud in the eies, occasioned by some contusion or bruise, with this regard, that they be afterwards annointed with * Hyssope and Honey. The gall of a Partridge mixed with honey, of each a like weight, mightily cleareth the eiesight: so doth the gal of a fallow Deere applied simply alone, without any mixture or addition at all. But these galls ought to be kept in a siluer box, say they who ground vpon the au-
F thority of *Hippocrates* for their warrant. Partridge egs sodden with honey in a brasen pan or posnet, do cure the vlcers in the eies, and take away the red pearls arising in the blacke thereof. The bloud of Pigeons, Turtledoues, Stockdoues or Coits, & Partridges, is passing good for bloudshotten eies. But they say, that the bloud of the cocke Pigeons is better for this purpose than that of the female. Now for to fit this cure, they must be let bloud in the vein vnder the wing, or pinion,

* *Hatiartos*, the sea Ægle or Offray.

* *Hyssope*, vnlesse we reade *Oesypo*, which is the tried grease or vnwashed wooll.

pinion, becauſe that bloud is hotter, and therefore by ſo much the better. But when the eies bee dreſſed with this bloud, it would not be forgotten, that there be a thin boulter boiled in honey, laid aloft, yea, and a lock of greaſie wooll vpon it, which had bin ſoaked either in oile or wine. The bloud of the fouls abouenamed helpeth thoſe that cannot ſee toward a night: the liuer alſo of a ſheep doth the ſame: but if the ſaid ſheep be of a ruſſet or browne colour, the medicine will do the better: for as I obſerued before in Goats, thoſe that carry ſuch a coat, bee alwaies eſteemed beſt. Many giue counſell to foment and waſh the eies with the decoction of the ſaid liuer: and if they be in pain and ſwollen withall, they aduiſe to annoint them with the marrow of a Mutton. They promiſe alſo, That the aſhes of ſerich-owles eyes put into a collyrie, wil clarifie the ſight. Indeed the dung of Turtles conſumeth the white pearles in the eyes; ſo doth the aſhes of ſhell-ſnailes or hoddidods: as alſo the mewting of the keſtrell Cenchris, which the Greecke writers wil haue to be a kind of Hawke. As for the ſpot or pearle in the eie called Argema, it may be cured by all thoſe medicines aboue rehearſed, ſo that they be applied thereto with hony. But the beſt hony ſimply for the eies, is that wherein a number of Bees were forced to die. Whoſoeuer hath eaten a young ſtorke out of the neſt, he ſhall (they ſay) continue many yeares together, and neuer be troubled with inflamed or bleared eies: like as they that carrie about them a Dragons head. It is ſaid moreouer, That the Dragons greaſe incorporat in honey and old oile, diſpatcheth and ſcattereth the filmes and webs that trouble the ſight, if they bee taken betimes before they be grown too thicke. Some there be who at the full of a Moone put out the eies of yong ſwallowes, marking the time when they haue recouered their ſight againe: for then they pluck off their heads and burne them to aſhes, which being tempered with hony, they vſe for to cleare their owne ſight, to eaſe the pains, and diſcuſſe the bleardneſſe of eies, yea and to heale them, if they haue caught a blow or ruſh. As for Lizards, they vſe to prepare them many and ſundry waies for the infirmities incident to the eies. Some take the green Lizard and put her cloſe within a new earthen pot that neuer was occupied; and therewith 9 of thoſe little ſtones which the Greeks call * Cinædia, (and theſe are vſually applied vnto the ſhare for the ſwelling glandules and tumors that many times riſe there) marking euery one of them reſpectiuely by themſelues: which being done, they take forth of the pot euery day one; & when the ninth day is come, they let out the Lizard, and then they keepe the ſaid ſtones thus ordered and prepared, as ſoueraigne remedies to allay the pain and griefe of the eies. Others get a green Lizard and put out her eies, and heſtow her in a glaſſe with a bed of earth vnder her in the bottome thereof, and withall, incloſe within the ſaid glaſſe certaine rings, either of ſolid yron or maſſie gold: and ſo ſoon as they perceine through the glaſſe, that the Lizard hath recouered her ſight againe, they let her forth: but the ſaid rings they keep with great care and regard, as a ſpeciall meanes for to helpe any bleared eies. There be moreouer who vſe the aſhes of a Lizards head in ſtead of Stibium or Antimonium; for to make ſmooth the roughneſſe of the eye-lids. Some hunt after green Lizards with long neckes, which breed in ſandy and gravelly grounds, and when they be gotten, burne them to aſhes, with which they vſe to repreſſe the flux of waterish humors which begin to fall into the eies, yea, and therewith conſume the red pearls growing therein. It is ſaid moreouer, That if a Weaſels eies be pecked or plucked out of the head, they will come againe, and ſhee will recouer her ſight: and therefore they practiſe the like with yings and them together, as I obſerued before in Lizards. Furthermore, it is ſaid, That as many as carry about them the right eie of a ſerpent tied vnto any part, it is very good for to ſtay the violent rheumes that haue taken to the eies, but then in any wiſe the ſerpent muſt be let goe aliue after that ſhe hath loſt her eie. As touching thoſe eies which be euermore weeping, and do ſtand ful of water continually, the aſhes of the ſtar-lizards head called Stellio, together with Antimonium, helpeth them exceeding much. The copweb which the common Spider maketh, that vſeth to catch flies; but eſpecially that which ſhee hath wouen for her neſt or hole wherein ſhe lieth her ſelfe, is ſoueraigne good for the flux of humours into the eyes, if the ſame be applied all ouer the forehead, ſo as it meet with the temples on both ſides: but wot you what, none muſt haue the doing hereof, either to get the ſaid copwebs, or to lay it vnto the place, but a young lad not as yet vndergrowne, nor foureteene yeares of age: neither muſt he be ſeene of the partie whom hee cureth, in three daies after: ne yet during the ſpace of thoſe three dayes muſt either hee or his Patient touch the ground with their bare feet: Which circumſtances and ceremonies being duely obſerued, it is wonderfull to ſee what a cure will follow

*Becauſe they be found in the fiſh called Cinædia.

follow thereupon. Furthermore, it is ſaid, That theſe white ſpiders with the long and ſlender legs, being punned and incorporat in old oile, be ſingular for to conſume the white pearle in the eie, if the ſame be dreſſed with that compoſition. Alſo thoſe ſpiders that worke ordinarily vnder roofes, rafters, and boorded floores of houſes, and weaue the thickeſt webs, if any of them be inwrapped within a piece of cloth and kept bound to the eies or forehead, do reſtraine for euer the ſaid rheumes and catarrhes that haue found a way to the eies. The greene Beetle hath a property naturally to quicken their ſight who do but behold them: and therefore theſe lapidaries and cutters or grauers in precious ſtones, if they may haue an eie of them once & looke vpon them, take no more care for their eie-ſight, how it ſhould ſerue their turnes when they are at their worke. Thus much of eies.

As concerning the ears and the infirmities incident vn them, there is not a better thing to mundifie and cleanſe them than a ſheepes gall with hony: and a bitches milke if it be dropped into them, eaſeth their paine. Dogs greaſe tempered with Wormewood and old oile, helpeth thoſe that be hard of hearing, ſo doth Gooſe greaſe: howbeit, ſome put thereto the juice of an Onion & Garlick, of each a like quantity. In this caſe alſo there is much vſe of Ants egs alone without any thing els: for as little and ſilly a creature as it is, yet ſhe is not without ſome medicinable vertues: inſomuch, as Beares, when they feele themſelues ſickiſh or not well at eaſe, cure themſelues with eating Piſmires. As for the manner of preparing as well the greaſe of a gooſe as of all other ſouls, this it is: firſt the fat ought to be clenſed and rid from all the skins, veines, and ſtrings that are among it, and then to be laid abroad to the Sun in an earthen pan, couered ouer with a new lid of earth likewiſe which had neuer bin vſed: this done, the foreſaid pan muſt be ſet ouer ſeething water, that the ſaid greaſe may melt: and then it is to paſſe through linnen bags that it may be tried from all the groſſe cratchens: and ſo they put it vp in a new earthen pot, & ſet it in ſome cold place againſt the time that it is to be vſed: howbeit, this is wel known, That if ſome hony be put therto, it is leſſe ſubject to corruption or putrifaction. Moreouer, the aſhes of burnt mice incorporat in hony, or els ſodden with oile of Roſes, allaieth the pain in the eares if it be inſtilled into them. But in caſe ſome earwig or ſuch like vermine be crept into the ears, there is not the like means to cauſe it to come forth again, as is the gall of mice diſſolued in vineger & dropped into them. Alſo when water is gotten into the head by the eares, Gooſe greaſe, together with the juice of an Onion, is ſingular good to draw it out. Moreouer, there is a notable medicine made of dormice for all infirmities of the ears, which otherwiſe could not be cured, but were giuen ouer by all Phyſitians: for the making whereof, they take a dormouſe and flea it, and after the guts and entrails be taken forth, they ſeeth the ſame with hony in a new earthen veſſell. Howbeit, ſome Phyſitians there bee who thinke it better to boile the ſame with Spikenard, vntill a third part be conſumed, and ſo reſerue it for their vſe: and whenſoeuer after there is need of it, the manner is to infuſe the ſaid liquour warme into the eare by a pipe or inſtrument called an Otenchyte. This is knowne by experience to heale all the accidents of the ears, though otherwiſe incurable. Alſo the decoction of earth-worms boiled with Gooſe greaſe is ſingular good likewiſe to be poured into the ears. But if the ears be exulcerat, broken out, and do run matter, the red worms ingendred about trees ſtamped in a morter with oile, are very proper to heale the ſame, if they be applied therto. Lizards that haue hanged vp a long time a drying with their mouths downward, if they be punned with ſalt, ſerue to heale the eares that haue caught ſome hurt either by bruiſe, cruſh, or ſtripe. But aboue all other, the Lizards that haue brown ſpots vpon them like ruſty yron, and are ſtraked along the taile with lines, are moſt effectual for theſe infirmities. As touching the Wool-beads or Caterpillers, which ſome cal Millepedæ, others, Multipedæ or Centipedæ, which are a kind of earth-wormes keeping vpon the ground, all hairy, hauing many feet, & courbing arch wiſe as they creep; and if you touch them, they wil gather round together: the Greekes, ſome call them * Oniſcos, others Tylos: theſe *worms (I ſay) are very effectual to aſſuage the pain of the ears, if they be ſodden with the juice of Porret in the rind of a pomgranat: ſome put therto oile of Roſes, & giue aduiſe to poure this medicine into the contrary eare that is not pained. As for that worm or vermin which riſeth not archwiſe with ſome part of the body in creeping, the Greeks, ſome cal it Seps, others Scolopendra; which though it be leſſe than the former deſcribed, yet miſchievous enough & venomous. The ſnails that carry ſhels vpon their backe, and are vſually dreſſed for good meat, applied with Myrrhe or the pouder of Frankincenſe, are very good for the eares that be crackt: ſo are the little

* *Plinie confoundeth Oniſci cos* (which wee call a Sow or Wood-louſe) with the Caterpiller or wooll-bead Millepedæ.

* Indeed our Sowes or wood-lice, called otherwiſe Porcelliones, and Multipedæ, but not Millepedæ, & which if one touch them, draw themſelues round, are good for the pain of the ears: but not the foreſaid Wooll beads or Caterpillers Millepedæ, which in their creeping riſe and fall, &c.

tle and broad snailes brought into the forme of a liniment with hony, and laid too according- G
ly. The sloughs or skins that serpents cast, calcined upon a tile or potshard red hot, and so redu-
ced into ashes and incorporat with hony, are very medicinable for all the accidents of the eares,
if the same be dropped into them; but principally when they stink or yeeld from them a strong
savour: but if they be full of purulent matter, and run withall, it were better to mingle the same
with vineger in stead of hony: but best of all with the gall of a Goat, a Bœufe, or a sea-Tortois.
The foresaid sloughs or skins if they be above one yere old, or have caught much wet by raine
and water, haue lost their vertue, & do no good, as some are of opinion. Moreover, the bloudie
humour that commeth from a spider, either tempered with the oile of Roses, or els alone by it
selfe vpon a locke of wooll, or with a little Saffron, is very good for the eares: so is the Cricket
digged vp and applied to the place earth and all where it lay. *Nigidius* attributeth many pro- H
perties to this poore creature, and esteemeth it not a little: but the Magitians much more a fair
deale: and why so? Forsooth because it goeth as it were reculing backward, it pierceth and bo-
reth an hole into the ground, and neuer ceaseth all night long to creake very shrill. The manner
of hunting and catching them is this, They take a flie and tie it about the midst at the end of
a long haire of ones head, and so put the said flie into the mouth of the Crickets hole: but first
they blow the dust away with their mouth, for feare lest the flie should hold her selfe therein:
the Cricket spies the silly flie, seaseth vpon her presently and clasperh her round, and so they
are both drawne forth together by the said haire. The inner skin of a Hens gisier, which the
cook vseth to cast away, if it be kept and dried, and so beaten to pouder and mingled with wine,
is good to be dropped or poured hot into the eares that runne with matter: so is the fat also I
of an Hen. There is a certaine kind of fattinesse to be found in the flie or insect called * Blatta,
when the head is plucked off, which if it be punned & mixed with oile of Roses, is (as they say)
wonderfull good for the eares: but the wooll wherein this medicine is inwrapped, and which is
put into the eares, must not long tarry there, but within a little while be drawne forth againe;
for the said fat will very soone get life and proue a grub or little worm. Some writers there be
who affirm, That two or three of these flies called Blattæ sodden in oile, make a soueraigne me-
dicine to cure the eares: and that if they be stamped and spread upon a linnen rag and so appli-
ed, they will heale the eares, if they be hurt by any bruise or contusion: Certes this is but a na-
stie and ill fauoured vermine, howbeit in regard of the manifold and admirable properties
which naturally it hath, as also of the industrie of our Ancestors in searching out the nature of K
it, I am moved to write thereof at large and to the full in this place. For they have described
many kindes of them. In the first place, some of them be soft and tender, which being sodden
in oile, they haue proued by experience to be of great efficacie in fetching off werts, if they bee
annointed therewith. A second sort there is, which they call Mylœcon, because ordinarily it
haunteth about mils and bake-houses, and there breedeth: these, by the report of *Musa* and
Pyction two famous Physitians, being bruised (after their heads were gone) and applied to a bo-
dy infected with the leprosie, cured the same perfectly. They of a third kind, besides that they
be otherwise ill fauoured enough, carry a lothsome and odious smell with them: they are sharp
rumped and pin buttockt also: howbeit, being incorporate with the oile of pitch called Pisse-
læon, they haue healed those vlcers which were thought, *Nunquam sana*, and incurable. Also L
within 21. daies after this plastre laid too, it hath been knowne to cure the swelling wens cal-
led the Kings evill: the botches or biles named Pani, wounds, contusions, bruises, morimals,
scabs, and fellons: but then their feet and wings were plucked off and cast away. I make no
doubt or question, but that some of vs are so dainty and fine eared, that our stomacke riseth at
the hearing onely of such medicines: and yet I assure you, *Diodorus* a renowned Physitian, re-
porteth, That he hath giuen these foure flies inwardly with rosin and hony, for the jaundise, and
to those that were so strait winded that they could not draw their breath but sitting vpright.
See what libertie and power ouer vs these Physitians haue, who to practise and trie conclusi-
ons vpon our bodies, may exhibite vnto their Patients what they list, bee it neuer so home-
ly, so it goe vnder the name of a medicine. Howbeit, some of the more ciuile sort, and who M
carried with them a better regard of man-hood and humanitie, thought it better and a more
cleanely kinde of Physicke, to reserue in boxes of horne the ashes of them burnt, for the vses a-
boue named. Others also would beat them (after they were dried) into pouder, and minister
them in manner of a clystre unto those that were * Orthopnoicke and Rheumaticke.

Certes,

* which *Pliny* taketh for a kind of *Scarabæus* or Beetle.

* *Orthopnoici*: Such as cānot take their wind but sitting vpright.

A Certes it is well knowne and confessed, that a liniment made of them will draw forth prickes,
thorns, spils, and whatsoeuer sticketh fast within the flesh. Moreouer, the honey wherein Bees
were extinct and killed, is soueraigne for the diseases of the eares. As for the impostumes and
swellings arising behinde the eares, called Pacotides, Pigeons dung applied thereunto, either
alone by it selfe, or with barly meale and oatmeale, driueth them backe or keepeth them down.
Also the liuer or brains of an Owle being resolued in some conuenient liquor, and applied ac-
cordingly, cureth the accidents of the lap of the eare, and the foresaid impostumations, so doth
a liniment made of the wormes called Sowes, together with the third part of rosin: and lastly,
the cricquets aboue rehearsed, either reduced into a liniment, or else bound to, whole as they be,
are good in these cases. Thus much concerning those maladies aboue specified: it remaineth
B now to proceed vnto other diseases, and the medicinable receits respectiue vnto them, drawne
either from the same creatures, or els from others of that kinde: whereof I purpose to treat and
discourse in the next booke ensuing.

C

THE THIRTIETH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

D

The Proem.

CHAP. I.

¶ *The originall and beginning of Art Magicke. When it first began, and who were the Inventors of it. By whom it was practised and aduanced. Also other Receits or medicines drawne from Beasts.*

E THe folly and vanitie of Art Magicke I haue oftentimes already taxed and confu-
ted sufficiently in my former books, when and whereseoeuer iust occasion and fit
opportunitie was offered; and still my purpose and intention is to discouer and
lay open the abuse thereof in some few points behind. And yet I must needs say
the argument is such as deserueth a large and ample discourse, if there were but
this only to enduce me, That notwithstanding it be of all arts fullest of fraud, de-
ceit, and cousenage, yet neuer was there any throughout the whole world either with like credit
professed, or so long time vpheld & maintained. Now if a man consider the thing well, no mar-
uell it is that it hath continued thus in so great request and authoritie: for it is the onely Sci-
ence which seemeth to comprise in it selfe three professions besides, which haue the command
and rule of mans minde aboue any other whatsoeuer. For to begin withall, no man doubteth
but that Magicke tooke root first and proceeded from physicke, vnder the pretence of main-
F taining health, curing and preuenting diseases: things plausible to the world crept and insinua-
ted farther into the heart of man, with a deepe conceit of some high and diuine matter therein
more than ordinarie, and in comparison thereof all other physicke was but basely accounted.
And hauing thus made way and entrance, the better to fortifie it selfe, and to giue a goodly
colour and lustre to those faire and flattering promises of things, which our nature is most

giuen

giuen to hearken after, on goeth the habit also & cloke of religion: a point I may tel you that euen in these days holdeth captiuate the spirit of man, and draweth away with it a greater part of the world, and nothing so much. But not content with this successe and good proceeding, to gather more strength and win a greater name, she intermingled with medicinable receits & Religious ceremonies, the skill of Astrologie and arts Mathematical; presuming vpon this, That all men by nature are very curious and desirous to know their future fortunes, and what shal betide them hereafter, persuading themselues, that all such foreknowledge depends on the course and influence of the stars, which giue the truest and most certain light of things to come. Being thus wholly possessed of men, and hauing their sences and vnderstanding by this meanes fast enough bound with three sure chaines, no maruell if this art grew in processe of time to such an head, that it was and is at this day reputed by most nations of the earth, for the paragon & chief of al sciences: insomuch as the mighty kings and monarchs of the Levant are altogether ruled thereby. And verily there is no question at all, but that in those East parts, and namely in the realme of Persia, it found first footing, and was inuented and practised there by * *Zoroastres*, as all writers in one accord agree. But whether there was but that one *Zoroastres*, or more afterward of that name, it is not yet so certainly resolued vpon by all Authors: for *Eudoxus* (who held art Magicke to be of all professions philosophicall and learned disciplines, the most excellent and profitable science) hath recorded, that this *Zoroastres*, to whom is ascribed the inuention therof, liued and flourished * 6000 yeares before the death of *Plato*. And of his minde is *Aristotle* also. Howbeit *Hermippus*, who wrot of that art most exquisitely, and commented vpon the Poëme of *Zoroastres*, containing * a hundred thousand verses twenty times told, of his making; and made besides a Repertorie or Index to euery booke of the said Poësie: this *Hermippus* (I say) reports, That one *Azonaces* taught *Zoroastres* Art Magick; which master of his liued 5000 yeres before the war of Troy. Certes I cannot chuse but maruell much, first, That this Science and the memoriall thereof should so long continue, and the Commentaries treating of it not miscary and be lost all the while, during such a world of years: considering besides, that neither it was ordinarily practised and continued by tradition from age to age; nor the successors in that faculty were professors of the greatest name, and renowned by any writings. For what one is there thinke you among so many thousands, that hath any knowledge, so much as by bare heare-say, of those who are named for the only Magitians in their time, to wit, *Apuleius* & *Zaratus* Medians, *Marmaridius* of Babylon, *Hippocus* the Arabian, and *Zarmocenidas* of Assyria. For bookes haue we none extant of their writing, nor any monuments which beare record and giue testimonie of such clerks. But the greatest wonder of all is this, that *Homer* the Poet in his Ilias (a poem composed purposedly of the Trojan war) hath not so much as one word of Magick; and yet in his Odyssea, where he discourseth of the aduentures, trauels, & fortunes of prince *Vlysses*, such a do and stirre there is with it, as if the whole work consisted of nothing else but magicke. For what is meant by the variable transformations of * *Proteus*, or by the songs of the * Meremaids, whereof he writeth so much; but that the one was a great forcerer, the other famous witches or Inchantresses. As for that which he relateth of lady *Circe*, how shee wrought her fears by conjuration only, and raising vp infernal spirits; surely it sauoreth of art Magick and nothing else. I muse much also, that after *Homers* time there is no writer maketh mention how this art arriued at Telmessus, a city [in the marches of Lycia] wholly addicted to religion, & so famous for the colledge of priests and soothsayers there: or at what time it made a voiage and passed ouer into Thessaly; where it reigned so rife, and was so vsually practised in euery towne & city, that with the same a long time, notwithstanding that the word Magicke indeed was appropriate vnto a strange and far remote Nation. And verily, considering how about the time of the war and destruction of Troy, there was no other phy sick in vse but that which *Chiron* the Surgeon practised, and that during the heat and bloudy wars only; it seemeth very strange and wonderfull to me, That the nation of Thessaly, and the natiue country of *Achilles* [and *Chiron*] should become so famous for magick: insomuch as *Menander* also (a Poet by all mens iudgement so framed by nature for deep learning and excellent literature, as that he had no concurrent in his time that came neere vnto him) entituled one of his Comœdies, Thessalica; wherein he deciphered and depainted liuely vnto vs the whole order and manner of witches, with all their charmes and incantations, by the vertue wherof they would seem to pull the Moon down from heauen. I would haue

* K. of the Bactrians, which some take to be *Abraham*.

* It seems that in this calculation of yeares, *Pliny* mistakes the number: for *Plutarch* saith he liued 600 yeres before the Trojan war, or els that he meane *Lunares annos*.

* *Vicies centū, millia versuum*, 2. two millions of verses.

* *Diodorus Siculus* saith that this was meerly a fiction, a trifling herupon, That *Proteus* being a king of Egypt, according to the custome of the Egiptian kings for greater maiesty and state, shewed himself abroad adorned with the ensigns, representing a Bull, Dragon, Lion, tree, fire, and such like: altering effoones those ornaments, which contained some hieroglyphy call mysteries appropriat to the person of a King.

* Three daughters of *Achelous* & *Calliope* whose names were *Parthenope*, *Ligia*, and *Leucosia*, reputed witches, & able to doe great matters by charmes.

* For properly the *Magi* were the wise men of Persia, and yet at Rome they vsually termed Magitians by the name of Thessalians.

haue thought that *Orpheus* soon after and in the age next insuing, had brought in first these superstitious ceremonies, by reason of the propinquity and neighborhood of that region, and that he proceeded therewith to the aduancement of phy sick, but for one thing which plucketh me back; namely, that Thrace his naturall country and the place of his birth, was altogether ignorant of Magick, and knew not what it meant. But as far as euer I could finde, the first that is recorded to haue commented and written of this art, was *Osthanes*, who accompanied *Xerxes* K. of the Persians, in that voiage and expedition which (in warlike manner) he made into Greece: and to say a truth, he it was that sowed the seeds of this monstrous Art, and infected therewith by the way, all parts of the world where soeuer he went and came. Howbeit, those Authors, and historiographers who haue searched more neerly into the matter, set down another *Zoroastres*, born in the Ile Proconnesus; who wrote somewhat before *Osthanes*, of that argument: neuertheless, this is held for certain, That *Osthanes* was the man, who most of all other set the Grecke nations not onely in a hot desire, but also in a madding, fit and inraged as it were after Magick. And yet I must needs say that I haue obserued, that not only at first, but also from time to time, the great name that went of learned men and great philosophers, for their singular skil and profound knowledge, arose from the opinion that was of their insight in this Science. Certain it is, that *Pythagoras*, *Empedocles*, *Democritus*, and *Plato*, were so far in loue therewith, that for to attaine the knowledge thereof, they vndertooke many voiages and journies ouer sea and land, as exiled and banished persons, wandring from place to place, more like trauellers than students; and beeing returned againe into their owne countries, this Art they blazed abroad and highly praised; this they held as a secret and diuine mysterie. As for *Democritus*, he raised a great name of *Apollonices Captidenes*, and *Dardanus* of Phœnicia, as well by the Books of *Dardanus* his master (which he fetched from out of his sepulchre where they were bestowed) as also by publishing commentaries of his owne, which were extracts and draughts out of those authors and their writings; which afterwards, receiued and learned by others, so passed from hand to hand, and were so deeply ingrauen and imprinted in the minds and memories of men, that I assure you I wonder at nothing in the world so much, for so full they are of lyes, & so little or no truth, godlinesse, and honesty is contained in them, that men of judgement and vnderstanding who approue and esteem his other Books of Philosophie, will not beleeve that these workes were of *Democritus* his making: howbeit, this is but a vaine conceit and persuasion of theirs; for well it is knowne & confessed, that *Democritus* led away an infinite number of people by this means, & no man so much; filling their heads with many faire promises, and the sweet impression thereof rauished their sprits after this Art. Moreouer, there is yet one point more, whereat I wonder as much as at any other; to wit, that these two professions (Phy sicke I mean and Magick) flourished both together in one age, and shewed themselues in their greatest glory, which was about the Peloponnesiack warin Greece, 300 yeares after the foundation of our citie of Rome; at what time as *Hippocrates* professed the one, and *Democritus* for his part published the other. Now there is another faction (as it were) of Magitians, which tooke the first foundation from *Moses*, * *Iannes*, and *Iotapes*, Iewes; but many thousands of yeares after *Zoroastres*: and yet the * Cyprian Magicke is later than so by as many yeres. But to come againe vnto our Magicke aboue said: there was a second *Osthanes* in the daies of K. *Alexander* the Great, who (by reason that he attended vpon him in his train, during his journies and voiages that he made) was himself in great reputation abroad, and by meanes thereof gaue no small credit and authoritie to his profession; for that hee had opportunitie thereby (as no man need to doubt) to trauell and compasse the globe of the earth, and so to spread and diuulge this learning in all parts. And verily, that this doctrine hath bin heretofore receiued in some nations of Italy, it appeareth as well by good euidences and records extant at this day in the body of our Law written in the 12 Tables, as by other arguments and testimonies which I haue alledged in the former Booke. Certes, in the 657 yeare after the foundation of Rome citie, and not before (which fell out to be when *Cn. Cornelius Lepidus* and *P. Licinius Crassus* were Consuls) there passed a decree and act of the Senat, forbidding expressely the killing of mankinde for sacrifice: whereby we may euidently see, that vntill this inhibition or restraint came forth, our progenitors and ancestours were giuen to those inhumane and monstrous sacrifices. No question there is verily, but that this Art of Magicke was professed in France, and continued vntill our daies: for no longer is it agoe than since the time of *Tiberius Cæsar*, that their Druidæ (the Priests and Wisemen of France) were by his authority put down, together

* It should seeme that these were the Magicians of *Pharao*, of whom S. Paul 2. *Tim.* 3. *chap.* maketh mention, who would haue counterfeited the miracles wrought by *Moses*: where note, that *Plinie*, ignorant in the holy Scriptures, and void of true religion, ranging both *Moses* the prophet and faithfull sequant of almighty God, with such forcerers and enchaunters, For the Painims, wanting the light of the gospell, attributed all effects and operations aboue nature, to Magicke: & were not able to distinguish between miracles done by the finger of God or his ministers, and the illusions practised by the diuell and his lims.

* Some interpret this to be meant of Christianity, which was receiued with the first in Cypros by the preaching of the Gospell, and as it is thought, by S. *Barnabas* for that during the infancie of the primitiue Church, many miracles were wrought by the Apostles and Disciples of our Sauiour Iesus Christ, the heathen hold that Religion of Christians to be a kind of Magicke. Other vnderstand this place of the Priest called *Cyprian Pontus*.

together with all the pack of such Phy sitians, prophets, & wizards. But what should I discourse any longer in this wise, of that Art which hath passed ouer the wide ocean also, & gone as far as any land is to be seene, even to the vtmost bounds of the earth; and beyond which, there is nothing to be discouered but a vast prospect of Aire and Water. And verily in Brittaine at this day it is highly honored, where the people are so wholly deuoted vnto it, with all reuerence and religious obseruation of ceremonies that a man would think, the Persians first learned all their Magick from * them. See how this Art and the practise thereof is spread ouer the face of the whole earth! and how * those nations were conformable enough to the rest of the world in giuing entertainment thereto, who in all other respects are far different & diuided from them, yea and in manner altogether vnknowne to them. In which regard, the benefit is inestimable that the world hath receiued by the great prouidence of our Romanes, who haue abolished these monstrous and abhominable Arts, which vnder the shew of religion, murdred men for sacrifices to please the gods; and vnder the colour of Phy sicke, prescribed the flesh to bee eaten as most wholsome meat.

* As it appeareth by our old English Chronicles, which write of K. Arthur, the knights of the round table, and Merlin the prophet or magitian.

* No doubt hee meaneth England, Scotland, & Ireland, which seemed to be seperat from the rest of the world, where, in old time Magicke bare a great sway, and witches still swarm too much.

Chap. II.

¶ *The sundry kinds of Magicke. The execrable acts of Nero: and the detestation of Magitians.*

MAgicke may be practised after diuers sorts, according as *Osthanes* hath set downe in writing: for it worketh by the means of (1) Water, (2) Globes or Balls, (3) Aire, (4) Starres, (5) Fire-lights, (6) Basons, and (7) Axe-trees, and many other means there bee, that promise the foreknowledge of things to come: besides the raising vp and conjuring of ghosts departed, the conference also with Familiars and spirits infernall. And all these were found out in our daies, to be no better than vanities & false illusions, and that by the Emperor *Nero*: and yet was he neuer more addicted to play vpon the cythern, nor took greater pleasure to hear & sing tragicall songs, than to study art Magick: and no maruell if he were giuen to such strange courses, hauing wealth & world at wil; and his fortunes besides attended vpon & accompanied with many deep corruptions of the mind. But amid those manifold vices whereunto he had betaken and sold himselfe, a principall desire he had, to haue the gods (forsooth) and familiar spirits at his command; thinking that if he could haue attained once to that, hee had then climbed vp to the highest point and pitch of magnanimity. Neuer was there man that studied harder, and followed any Art more earnestly, than he did Magick. Riches he had enough vnder his hands, and power he wanted not to execute what he would; his wit was quicke and pregnant, to apprehend and learn any thing, ouer and besides other means that he practised to bring about this desseine of his, which were so intollerable, that the world could not indure them: and yet he gaue it ouer in the end without effect: an vndoubted & peremptory argument to conuince the vanity of this Art, when such an one as *Nero* rejected it. But would to God he had conferred with familiars & spirits, yea & taken counsel of all the diuels in hell, for to be resolued of those suspitions which were gotten into his head, rather than giuen commission as he did to the professed bawds and common harlots in stinking stewes and brothell houses, for to make inquisition from house to house after those whom he had in jealousie. Certes, no bloudy and detestable sacrifices (how inhumane and barbarous soeuer) he could haue performed, but they had beene far more easie and tollerable, than those cruel imaginations which he conceiued, and whereupon he murdered most piteously so many good citizens, & filled Rome with their restlesse ghosts. But to return again to Art Magick, which *Nero* would so fain haue learned: what might be the reason that he could not reach vnto it? Surely these Magitians are not without their shifts & meanes of euasion to saue the credit of their art, if haply they misse and come short at any time of their purpose: for otherwhiles they beare vs in hand, that ghosts and spirits will not appeare, nor yeeld any seruice to those persons who are * freckled & full of pimples: and haply * *Nero* the Emperor was such an one. As for his lims otherwise, he had them all, & found they were: besides, the set daies and times fit for this practise, and prescribed by Magitians, he might chuse at his good will & pleasure. Moreouer, an easie matter it was for him to meet with sheep, cole black, & such as had not a speck of white or any other colour; for him (I say) who when he list could sacrifice men, and took greatest delight in those sacrifices: furthermore, he had about him *Tyridates*, the K. of Armenia, a great Magitian, to giue him instructions. This prince *Tyridates* being vanquished and subdued

* Lentiginosis.

* Suetonius in Nerone: corpora fuit maculosa & fœda.

1. His skin was full of foule spots.

A dued by the Romane captains vnder *Nero*, and forced by their capitulations to present himselfe personally at Rome for to do homage vnto the Emperour; trauelled thither all the way by land (which was a sore charge to the countries & prouinces through which he passed, bringing with him as he did the whole pompe and train for the triumph ouer Armenia and himselfe) & came vnto *Cæsar*. And why would not this *Tyridates* passe the seas and saile ouer into Italy, the nearest and most expedit way? Forsooth, so precise he was, that he made a scruple, and thought it vnlawful (as all magicians do) either to spit into the sea, or otherwise to discharge into it the necessary excrements that passe from mans body, therby to pollute and defile that Element. Many other magicians he brought with him in his traine. He instructed *Nero* in the principles of Magick, yea and admitted him to their sacred feasts, and solemne suppers, and all to enter him into that
C profession: but it would not be: for albeit *Nero* enthronized and enstalled *Tyridates* in his kingdome, and gaue him his roialties againe, all would not serue; for neuer could he receiue at his hands by way of remuneration and recompence, the skill of this Science. And therfore we may be fully assured and boldly conclude, That it is a detestable and abhominable Art, grounded on no certaine rules; full of lies and vanities, how soeuer it carry some shew or shadow rather of veritie: and to say a truth, that certitude which it hath in effecting any thing, proceedeth rather from the diuellish cast of poisoning practised therwith, than from the Art it selfe of Magicke. But what needs any man to seek & hearken after the lies which the magitians in old time haue let flie and sent abroad? When I my selfe in my youth haue seen and heard *Apion* (that great and famous Grammarian) tell strange tales of the herbe Cynocephalia, which the Ægyptians call
C Osyrites, and namely that it hath a diuine and heauenly vertue, and was a singular preseruatiue against all poysons, charmes, and enchantments; but whosoeuer plucked or drew it out of the ground (saith he) could not escape present death. The same *Appion* reported in my hearing, that he hath conjured and raised vp spirits, to * enquire and learne of *Homer*, what countryman borne he was? and from what parents descended? mary hee durst not report what answer was made againe, either vnto him or them.

* Ad scisciten-dum Homerum.

Chap. III.

¶ *Of Mould-warps: and of many other medicines taken from sundry beasts, which are in their kind either tame or wilde: and the same medicines digested according to diseases as they orderly follow.*

ONe speciall argument this may be, to prooue the follie and vanitie of magicians, because of all other liuing creatures, they do admire & set greatest store by these wants or mouls, which Nature seemeth to haue condemned to perpetuall blindnesse and prison, shutting them vp as it were euermore in a dark dungeon, or keeping them rather vnder the earth, like as they were buried and enterred. And yet for all this, these Wise men giue more beleese to those signes which they spie in their bowels and entrails when they be opened, than to the inwards of any beast whatsoeuer. This opinion moreouer they haue of a mould-warpe, that there is not a creature more capable of religion, and fitter to be emploied in sacrifice and diuine seruice, than
E it: nay they bash not to auoueh & warrant, That whosoeuer swallowes down al whole the heart of a moule fresh killed, while it is yet warme and panting with life in it, shall haue the gift of diuination, and foretell the euent and issue of any businesse in hand. Moreouer, they affirm, that the tooth of a moule-warpe taken out of her head whiles shee is aliue, is singular to allay the tooth-ach, if it be hanged about the necke, or tied to any part of the body. They talke of many other wonders wrought by this poore creature, which I purpose to deliuer as occasion shall be offered, in place conuenient. And yet when they haue all said that they can of them, that which carrieth the greatest likelihood and probabilitie, is this, That they should be good against the biting of these musets or hardishrews, for as you haue heard me say before, the very earth that is
F pressed down with the wheels in a cart-tract, is proper for that purpose. But to leaue these mouls and to follow on still with this maladie of tooth-ach; the said magitians tel vs a medicine made of the ashes of a dogs head (dying of madnesse) that it should be passing good therefore, if it be mixed with the oile Cyprinum, & so dropped into the ear on the pained side: howbeit this care would be had, That the said dogs head haue no flesh at all sticking to the scalp or scull, when it is burned and calcined. They say moreouer, that the greatest eie-tooth of a dog growing on the

left side of his head serues well for this grieuance, if the tooth that is in pain be scarrified round about therewith. Also a bone growing out of the ridge or chine of a Dragon, will do as much; or that of the serpent called Enhydris. Now are these serpents white of colour, and held al to be the male. The greatest tooth of this Enhydris is thought to be singular for to scarrifie or to let the painfull tooth bloud therwith: but in case the teeth in the vpper chaw do ake, they take two of the vpper teeth of this serpent, & apply them fast therto; but contrariwise if the nether jaw. They that hunt after crocodils, vse to grease themselues with the fat of this serpent. Moreouer, it is good by their saying, to scarrifie the gums about the teeth with the bones taken out of a lizards forhead at the ful of the moon; with this regard, that the same in any wise touch not the ground. Some of them there be who make a collution with dogs teeth sodden in wine till the one halfe be consumed, and therwith wash the teeth that ake: but the ashes of the said teeth incorporat in hony, are singular good for little children which haue much a do in breeding their teeth. The same medicine is holden to be an excellent dentifrice for to make teeth look white. If the teeth that ake be hollow, they vse to put into the concauity thereof, the said ashes incorporat in mice dung, or els the liuer of a lizard dried. Also if one that is troubled with tooth-ach, set his teeth in a snaks heart & bite it, or hang the same about the neck or otherwise, it is thought to be an effectuall remedy for the said disease. Others there be of the magicians, who prescribe to chew and eat the flesh of a mouse twise in a month, and they assure vs by this means that we shall preuent and auoid the tooth-ach. Moreouer, it is said that a decoction of earthworms boiled in oile & poured into the eare on that side where the tooth-ach is, doth giue great easement of pain. The ashes of the same mads burnt, put into the hole of a tooth that is rotten and wormeaten, causeth it to fall out of the head with ease: and if the teeth that do ake be found, rub them with the said ashes and the pain will cease. Now the said worms ought to be burnt or calcined vpon a tele or potsheard. Also a decoction of this kind of wormes sodden in squillitick vinegre with the root of a mulberie tree, is a soueraigne medicine to wash the teeth withall when they be in pain. Furthermore, the little grub or worme which is found in the herb Tazill, called *Veneris Labrum* Lauer, hath a wonderful operation to cure the tooth-ach, if it be put into the hole of a faulty tooth: and no maruaile, for the caterpillars that breed in coleworts, will presently fal off if they be but touched with this worm. The punaises also or wall-lice that come from mallows, infused into the ears with oile rosat, assuage the tooth-ach. The small sandy grit that is found in the horns of shel-snails, conueied into an hollow tooth, presently allaies the pain. The bare shels of the said snails, hollow as they be and void, calcined and reduced into ashes, and incorporat with myrrhe, are passing good for the gubs: but the ashes of a serpent burnt and calcined in an earthen pot, with salt among, helpeth the tooth-ach, if it be instilled into the eare on the contrary side, with oile of roses. The skin of a snake which she hath cast in the Spring, made hot in oile & the rosin of torchwood, is singular in this case to be distilled into eather of the ears, it makes no matter which: some put therto frankincense and oile of rosat. The said slough or skin of a snake thus prepared and put into an hollow tooth, causeth the same to fall out of their head without any pain or griefe at all. As touching white snakes, how they cast their slough at the rising or apparition of the Dog-star, I hold to be a meere fable; for it was neuer seen or knowne, that they did so in Italy: much lesse therfore it is credible, that in hot countries they should be so late ere they cast their slough. Moreouer, it is commonly beleeued, that the said slough kept long and incorporat with wax, draweth out a tooth most speedily, if it be applied thereto. Also, snakes teeth, either worn about the necke, or laid to teeth in pain, assuage their griefe. Some are of opinion, that a very spider all whole as it is, caught with the left hand, bruised and incorporat in oile of roses, and so dropped into the eare of the same side that the teeth ake, is very good to mitigat the pain. It is said also, that if a man take all the little bones of an hen (and saue those onely of the legs whole that be hollow) and keepe them in the hole or crany of a wall, and with one of the said bones either hit the tooth that aketh, or scarrifie the gumbe about it, and then presently cast it away when he hath done with it, the paine will immediately be gon. The like effect hath the dung of a rauen, applied hard vnto the place within a locke of woll: likewise of sparrowes, tempered in oile hot and poured into the eare that is next vnto the pained tooth; but surely it will cause an intollerable itch: and therefore many thinke it a more safe and easie remedy, to burn young sparrowes in a fire made of Vine-twigs, and the ashes that commeth from them to temper with vinegre, and therewith to rub the said teeth.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.I.

¶ *How to procure a sweet breath. Meanes to take away the spots that blemish the face and to amend the infirmities incident to the throat.*

IT is said, that for to rectifie the offence of a strong and stinking breath, and to make it sweet and pleasant, it is good to rub the teeth with the ashes of mice burnt, and incorporat with honey. Some there be, who mingle therewith the root of fennell. If the teeth be pricked or scraped with a vulturs quill, it will cause the breath to be sowre; but so doe the same with the quill or prick of a porkepine, is a singular thing to strengthen the teeth and keepe them fast in the head. As touching the sores in the tongue, or the scabs and little vlcers breaking out about the lips, a decoction of swallowes sodden in honied wine, healeth them: but if the lips be chapped, there is not a better thing than to annoint them with the grease of a goose or hen. For the same purpose serueth the tried or rindled grease of sweatie wooll, being incorporat with the pouder of gall-nuts: also the white cobwebs that spiders doe weave, or else the little fine ones which they work vnder the planks and floors of high lofts, or rouses of houses. * If one chance to burne his mouth inwardly with some scalding broth or otherwise, the milke that a bitch giueth is a present remedie therefore.

* *Si ferentia os iutus exusserint*: peraduenture he meaneth the hot sores within the mouth, called aphthæ.

As touching the spots that infect the skin of the face, the foresaid tried grease of wool vnwashed, called œsypum, incorporat with the hony of the Iland Corsica (which of al other is counted most vnpleasant and vntoothsome) is proper to subtiliat and scoure them: the same also laid to the face vpon a lock of wooll, causeth the scurfe or scales whereby the skin seemeth to pill, for to fall away: howbeit some thinke it better to put hony thereto. But say there appeare vpon the face any foule and thick morphew that hath pierced deep into the skin, it is good to rub the same with dogs gall; but first the place ought to be pricked thick with a needle that the medicine may enter in. If the skin look wan, or black and blew, take the light of rams or other sheep, cut them into thin slices like to skins, and lay them hot to the place, or els apply therto pigeons dung. The fat of a goose or hen, is a singular thing to preserue & keep soft, smooth and dilicat, the skin of the face. As for the ringworms or illfauoured tetters called Lichenes, there is a proper liniment made either of the dung of mice incorporat with vinegre, or the ashes of an vrchin tempered with oile. But in this cure, the face ought to be bathed and fomented before with vinegre and salnitre. For to take away any spots or pimples arising in the face, there is not a better thing to apply to them than the ashes of the little broad snails which are commonly found in euery place, incorporat with honey. And in truth, the ashes of any snails whatsoeuer, are astringent and hot, by reason of a certain abstersiue qualitie that they haue; which is the reason that they enter into potentiall cauteries, or caustick & corrosiue medicines: and therfore they serue in liniments for to kill scabs, scurfs, mange, and leprosie; yea and to scoure away the foule spots called Lentils. Moreouer, I read in authors of certain pismires greater than the rest, called Herculaneæ, the which being stamped with a little salt put to them, are good for all the infections of the skin mentioned in the former receit. There is a kind of insect or flie called Bupresis, passing like to a long legged beetle, but seldom or neuer be any such found in Italy: kine and oxen catch much harme by this flie, for many times as they grase, they lick it vp with the grasse and swallow it down: and hereupon it tooke that name Bupresis: for no sooner commeth it to the gall, but it inflameth and setteth the beast into a great heat, wherupon it swelleth vntill it burst againe. So corrosiue it is (as I haue said before) that being incorporat with goats sewet, and so reduced into a liniment, it takes away the tetters called Lichenes that be in the face. The bloud of a vultur [*i.* a geire] tempered with the root of white Chamæleon (I mean the herb so called) and the rosin of cedar, heales the leprosie, so that this liniment be couered with colewort leaues. Of the same effect are the feet of locusts braied in a mortar and incorporat with goats tallow. The greace of a cock, capon, or hen, wel stamped & wrought with an onion, is singular to scoure the spots and specks of the visage: also the hony wherin a number of bees were stifled and killed is proper for the said purpose: But aboue all, the greace of a swan is commended both for to cleanse the skin of the face from all flecks and freckles, and also take away wrinkles. As for the markes remaining after the cauterie or hot yron, there is no better means to take them out, than a plastre of pigeons dung and vinegre. If the rheume cause the mur, the pose, or heauinesse in head, I find a pretie medicine to rid it away, by kissing only the little hairie muzzle of a mouse.

As touching the uvula and paine of the throat, they may be both of them eased and cured with lambs sodure, which passeth from them before they haue bitten grasse dried in the shade. The juice or slimie humor that shel-snails yeeld when they be pricked through with a pin or needle, is singular good in a liniment for to be applied vnto the uvula; prouided alwaies, that those snailes do hang after, in the smoke. The ashes that come of swallows calcined & burnt, is likewise very soueraign, being laid to the grieued place with hony: and in that sort prepared, it serueth also for the inflammation and swelling of the tonsils or amygdals of the throat. For the said tonsils and other accidents of the throat, a gargarisme of ewes milke is right soueraigne. There is a certain creeper called a Chesslip, which if it be bruised or stamped, is good for the said infirmities: so is pigeons dung gargarised with wine cuit, or applied outwardly with salnitre & dried figs. If the throat be troubled with hoarsnesse, occasioned by the reume or catarrhe, the foresaid shel-snailes do greatly mitigat the same infirmitie, being first sodden in milke (all saue the earthy or muddy substance which they must be cleansed from) and then giuen in wine cuit to the patient for to drink. Some hold opinion, that the snails found in the Isle Astypalæa, are the best of all other for this purpose, but principally the absterstue substance that is found in them. The cricquet called Gryllus, doth mitigat catarrhs & all asperities offending the throat, if the same be rubbed therewith: also if a man doe but touch the amygdals or almonds of the throat, with the hand wherwith he hath bruised or crushed the said cricquet, it will appease the inflammations thereof. To come now vnto the Squinancie: a goose gall incorporat with the juice of the wild cucumber, and hony together, is a most speedie and present remedy for it: also the brains of an owle, and the ashes of a swallow drunk in water wel and hot, is good for the said disease: But for this medicine we are beholden to the Poët *Ouid*. Note that when I speak of any medicine (for what maladie soeuer) made of swallows, the yong wild ones are alwaies the better and more effectuall in operation: *and those you may know easily by the fashion of their nests where they do build. But if you would haue the best indeed, the young ones of that kind which are called Ripariæ, passe al the rest for medicinable vses, for so they are commonly named which build in the holes of banke sides. Howbeit, some there be who assure vs, that we shal not need to feare that disease for a yeare together, if we do but eat any young swallow, it skils not of what kind soeuer it be. Now the order of calcining them from their ashes, is to strangle them first, & so to burn them in their bloud within an earthen vessell: and the ashes thus made, is vsually giuen either wrought in past for bread, or else to be drunk: and some there be who mingle withall the like quantity of the ashes which come of weazils. And this kind of medicine thus prepared, they giue in drink euery day against the kings euill, and falling sickness. Moreouer, swallowes kept and condite in salt, are passing good for the Squinancie, taken in drinke to the weight of a dram at a time: and it is said, that their very nest giuen in drinke, cureth the said maladie. It is a common opinion, that a liniment made with the creepers called Sowes or Multipedes, is most effectuall to cure the said Squinancie. And some there be who aduise to take one and twenty of these worms stamped, and to giue them in one hemine of mead or honied water for the said disease; but they must be conceiued downe the throat by a pipe or tunnell, for if this medicine touch the teeth once it will do no good. It is said moreouer, that if one drinke the decoction of mice sodden with veruaine, it is a soueraign remedy for that disease: as also that a leather thong made of a dogs skin put thrice about the necke, will doe the deed. And some there be, who in this case vse pigeons dung mixed with oile and wine.

* For the martinets or swallowes called *Apodes*, build not, but lay and breed in chinks and cranies of old walls.

* *Multipedes.*

As touching the cricks of the nerues or sinewes that serue the nape of the necke; as also for the cramps that draw the head backward, they say, that a twig or branch of a vine taken out of a puttocks nest, and carried about one hanging to the necke or arme, is a speciall remedie for the abouenamed accidents.

Chap. V.

¶ *Medicines for the Kings euill that is broken and doth run: for the paines lying in the shoulders: as also for the griefe of the bowels about the midriffe and precordiall parts.*

The bloud of a weazill is good for the wens called the king euill, when they be exulcerat & do run: so is the weazill it selfe sodden in wine and applied; prouided alwaies, that they run not

not by occasion of any launcing or incision made by the Chirurgions hand. And it is commonly said, that to eat the flesh of a Weazill, is effectuall for the cure. So are the ashes of a Weazil calcined vpon a fire made of Vine-twigs, if they be incorporat with Hogs grease. *Item*, Take a green Lizard and binde it to the sore; but after thirty daies you must do so with another, & this will heale them. Some make no more ado but in a little box of filuer keep the heart of a Weazil & wear it about them. If women or maids be troubled with the kings euil, it were good to make choise of old shel-snailes, and to stamp them shels and all into a plaister or liniment: but especially such as be found sticking to the roots of shrubs and bushes. The ashes of the serpent Aspis calcined, are likewise very good for this disease, if they be incorporat with buls tallow, & so applied. Some vse snakes grease and oil together: also a liniment made with the ashes of snakes burnt, tempered either with oil or wax. Moreouer, it is thought that the middle part of a snake, after the head and taile both be cut away, is very wholsome meat for those who haue the kings euill: or to drink their ashes, being in the same manner prepared and burnt in a new earthen pot neuer occupied; mary if the said snakes chanced to be killed between two cart-tracts, where the wheeles went, the medicine will look much more effectually. Some giue counsell to apply vnto the affected place Crickets digged out of the earth, with the mould and al that commeth vp: Also to apply Pigeons dung only without any thing els, or at the most to temper it with Barley meale or Oatmeale in vinegre. Likewise to make a liniment of a Moldwarps ashes incorporat with hony. Some there be who take the liuer of a Moule, crush and bruise it between their hands, working it into a liniment, and lay the same to the sore, and there let it drie on the place and wash it not off in three daies. And they affirme, That the right foot of a Moule, is a singular remedie for this disease. Others catch some of them, cut off their heads, stampe them with the mould that they haue wrought and cast vp aboue ground, & reduce them into certain trochisks which they keep in a box or pot of tinne, and vse them by way of application to all tumors and impostumes which the Greeks call Apostemata, and especially those that rise in the necke: but then they forbid the patient to eat porke or any swines flesh during the cure. Moreouer, there is a kind of earth-beetles called tauri, *i.* Buls: which name they took of the little hornes that they carry; for otherwise (in colour) they resemble tickes; some tearme them, Pedunculos terræ, earth-lice: These also worke vnder the ground like wants, and cast vp mould, which serueth in a liniment for the Kings euil, & such like swelling, as also for the gout in the feet, but it must not be washed off in three daies space. Howbeit, this is to be noted, that this medicine must be renued euery year, for the said mould will continue no longer in vertue than one year. In sum, there be attributed to these beetles, all those medicinable properties which I haue assigned vnto the crickets called Grylli. Moreouer, some there be who vse in manner and cases aforesaid, the *mould which ants do cast vp. Others for the Kings euil take iust as many mads or earthworms in number as there be wens gathered and knotted together, and bind the same fast vnto them, letting them to drie vpon the place: and they are perswaded that the said wens will drie away and consume together with them. There be again who get a Viper about the rising of the Dog star, cut off the head and taile, as I said before of snakes, and the middle part betweene they burne: the ashes that come thereof, they giue afterwards to be drunke for three weeks together, euery day as much as may be comprehended and taken vp at three fingers ends: and thus they cure and heale the kings euill. Moreouer, there be some that hang a Viper by a linnen thread fast tied somewhat vnder the head, so long till she be strangled and dead, and with that thread bind the foresaid wens or Kings euill, promising vnto their patients assured remedie by this meanes. They vse also the Sowes called Multipedæ, and incorporat the same with a fourth part in proportion to them, of true Turpentine: and they be of opinion, That this ointment or salue is sufficient to cure any impostumes whatsoeuer.

*Of which being raised more & more, come Maure-hils, corruptly called Moule-hils: for Ants were in old English called Maures: and Moules neuer cast vp such.

As touching the paines that lie in the shoulders, there is a proper medicine made in forme a liniment, with the ashes of a Weazill tempered with wax, which easeth the same.

To keepe young boies from hauing any haire growing on their face, that they may seem alwaies young, it is good to annoint their cheekes and chin with Ants egges. Also the marchants or huckesters that buy yong slaues to sell them againe for gaine, vse to hinder the growth of hair as well of the visage, as in the armeholes and vpon the share, that they may be taken for young youths still, by annointing those parts with the bloud that commeth from lambs when they be libbed, which ointment doth good also to the armpits, for to take away the ranke and rammish smell

smell thereof: but first the haire there growing ought to be pulled vp by the roots. G

Now that I am come to speake of the precordiall region of the body, know this, That by this one word *Præcordia*, I meane the inwards or entrailes in man or woman, called in Latine * *Exta*, whensoeuer then there shall be pain felt in these parts or any of them, apply thereto a yong suckling whelpe, and keepe it hard huggled to the place, doubtlesse the said griefe will passe away from the part to the puppie it selfe, as men say: and this hath been found true by experience in one of those whelpes * ripped and opened aliue, and the said bowels taken forth: for looke what part in man or woman was grieued, the very same was seene infected thereupon, in the puppie. And such whelpes thus vsed for the curing and taking vpon them our maladies, were wont to be enterred with great reuerence and ceremoniall deuotion. As touching the pretty little dogs that our daintie dames make so much of, * called Melitæi in Latine, if they be euer and anon H kept close vnto the stomacke, they ease the paine therof. And in very truth a man shall perceiue such little ones to be sicke, yea, and many times to die thereupon: whereby it is euident, that our maladies passe from vs to them.

* The bowels, as heart, liuer, lights, &c.

* Præcisthos, viue, not profusos, vino.

* Because they were brought from the Ile Melita, lying within the Sclavonian sea

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of the diseases incident to the lights and liuer. Of those that vse to cast and reach vp blond at the mouth.*

Mice are very good for the infirmities of the lungs, especially those of Barbarie, if they be first flaied, then sodden in oile and salt, and so giuen to the patient for to eat: Thus prepared and vsed, they cure them that either spit purulent and filthy matter, or else reach vp shere bloud. But a dish of meat made of snailes with shels, is most excellent for the stomacke. But for the better ordering and dressing of them: first they ought to siver ouer the fire and take a few waulmes till they be parboiled, without touching or medling one jot with their body: afterwards they must be broiled vpon the coales, without putting any thing in the world vnto them, and then to be serued vp in wine and fish pickle or brine called Garum, and so eaten. But the best for this purpose are those of Barbarie. It is not long agoe, that this experiment was found: but since it was once known, many haue done themselues much good thereby. But (that which I had well neare forgotten) many obserue to take them in some od number. Howbeit as holesome as they are supposed to be otherwise, this discommoditie is found by them, That they K cause those to haue a strong and stinking breath that vse to eat them. Being stamped without their shels, and so drunk in water, they helpe them that reach bloud vpward. But that you may know that there be degrees of them in goodnes: The best snailes simply are they of Barbary, and namely, those about the quarter neere Soli: Next to them are much esteemed such as are gathered in the Islands Astypelæa, and Sicilia, for they are of a meane bignesse, for such as be grown very great, haue their flesh hard, and be void of humidity. Then are ranged in a third place, those that come from the Baleare Islands, called Cavaticæ, because they breed in caues and holes. There be good also brought from the Islands Capreæ. Holesom these shel-snailes may be well ynough: but toothsome surely they are not, whether they be old kept, or new taken. Those that be found in riuers, & which haue white shels, cary a rank and strong sauour with them: so do the L wild sort that are not kept vp and fed in stewes & pits, and be hurtfull to the stomack, but good to loosen the bellie: euen so are all the sort of the little ones. But contrariwise, those that breed in the sea are better for the stomack than others: and most effectuall to allay the pains therof. Moreouer, it is said, that they do most good, of what kind soeuer, if they be swallowed downe aliue & all whole with vinegre. Moreouer, there be of these snailes called * Aceratæ, of a broad making, and growing in many and sundry formes; of whose properties, and how they are to be vsed, I will write elswhere in place conuenient. The inner skin of a Hen or Capons gesier, preserued till it be drie, and reduced into pouder, and so put into a cup of drinke like spice; the same also eaten fresh, & newly rosted or broiled, is singular for the catarrhes that fall into the breast, and for a moist cough. Shel-snails punned raw & giuen in a supping with three cyaths of warm M water, serue wel to appease & stay the cough. Take a piece of a dogs skin, and tie the same about any one of your fingers, which you will, it staies all rheumes and distillations. The broth made of Patridges, is soueraigne to comfort and refresh the stomack. As touching the griefe or pain of the liuer, it is said, That the flesh of a wild Weazill, or her liuer eaten, is a singular meat therefore.

* Haply so named, because they haue little or no hornes, *quasi* Cerata. Interpr.

A fore: so be Ferrets rosted in manner of little pigs. The worms with many feet called sowes or chesselips, are very proper for them that draw their wind short; but there must be one and twentie of them, neither more nor lesse, dissolued in the best Atticke hony, and so giuen in drink and swallowed down by a pipe or tunill: the reason why they must be thus conueied through such a cane or tunill is this, because looke what cup or boule they so touch, they staine the same black. Some take of them to the quantitie of one sextar, and torrifie them vpon a pan or platter, vntill they looke white and be calcined, and then incorporat them in hony: [there be Latine writers who call this worme Centipeda, as if it had an hundred feet] and then giue direction, that they should be taken in hot water. Furthermore, it is said, That if the patient do either eat or drinke C cuit he shall find helpe, if he weare giuen either to faint and swoune, or to be lunatick and to go beside himselfe, or else be subject to the dizzinesse of the head. Others giue order to take them after another maner, namely, one the first day, the morrow twain, the third day three, the fourth two, and the fift one again: and in this wise they cure those who are shortwinded, or haue an impostume broken within their bodie. There is a kinde of Insect resembling a Locust, but that it hath no wings, which in Greek is called * Tryxalis; a Latine name it hath not found yet, as some do thinke: and writers there be not a few, who are of opinion, That it is the same that our Grylus or criquet. Call it what you will: let there be twenty of them torrified and drunk in honied wine, it is reported for to be a singular medicine for those that cannot take their breath but sitting vpright: and for such as spit bloud. There is one writer who ordaineth to take snailes vn- C washed, and to poure vpon them either the Mere-gout of the grape that runneth ont first without pressing, or else sea-water, and so to boile them therein, and afterwards to eat them for a cough. And the same Authour giueth counsell, to pun them shels and all, and to take them with the foresaid Mere-gout to the same effect.

* or *Trexalis* according to *Ælianus*.

Touching inward impostumes broken, the hony wherein a number of Bees haue bin drowned to death, hath a peculiar vertue to heale them. The lungs of a Vulture burned to pouder in a fire made of Vine-cuttings, giuen in wine morning & euening, if the patient be free from the ague; so there be put thereto one moitie of Pomegranat floures, and the floures of Quinces and Lillies as much of each, is a very soueraign remedie for those that cast vp bloud out of their bodie; but if he be in a feauer, the same medicine would be taken in the decoction of Quinces.

D As for the paine of the spleene, if we may beleeue the receits and prescriptions of the Magicians, the patient ought to haue the milt or spleen of a sheep spread and laid ouer the place: but the patient that hath the application thereof, must say these words withall, *This I do to cure the spleene*: Which done and said, the same milt of the sheep must be laid vp close and hidden within the wall or behind the feeling of the bed chamber where the sick body lieth, and sealed vp with a signet, for feare it should be taken away: with this charge, that he or she that hath the bestowing of it, repeat the foresaid charme nine times thrice ouer. If a dogs bellie be ripped aliue, and the spleen taken forth, whosoeuer eateth thereof, shall find it very good to ease them of the said maladie. But some content themselues with laying it fresh and warme to the region of the spleen. Others giue the spleen of a young whelpe but two daies old, in squillitick vinegre, to the E patient, but they make not the patient acquainted with the medicine what it is; or else they minister the spleen of an Hedgehog in the same manner. Likewise they giue the ashes of shell-snailes with Line seed and Nettle seed, putting thereto some hony: and this cure they continue vntill the patient be throughly whole. It is said moreouer, That a green Lizard taken aliue, and hanged so in a pot iust before the dore of the patients bedchamber: with this charge, that euer as he goes in and out he touch the same with his hand, will worke the same effect. The ashes of a scritch-owls head reduced into an vnguent with oile, is good for this purpose, so is the hony wherein Bees were stifled: and lastly a spider, but especially that which they call Lycos.

The heart of the bird called a * Houpe, is highly commended for the pain of the sides. Also * *Vpupa*. the ashes of shell-snailes boiled in Ptisane or husked Barley water: and some in this case apply F the same otherwhiles in a liniment onely without any thing else. The ashes of a dogs head (I meane the bare skalpe or skull onely) dying enraged and mad, is good to spice a cup of drinke withall for this disease.

If the loines be pained, it is said, That the starre-Lizards called Stellions, comming from beyond sea sodden in wine together with the seed of black Poppie to the weight of halfe a denier

is very good,so the decoction be drunk:howbeit, this care must be had,that the head be cut off G
first,and the garbage taken forth. The green Lizards are good meat in this case,if they be dres-
sed accordingly,and their feet and head cut away: so are shell-snailes,braied shels and all toge-
ther,and sodden in wine with fifteen grains of pepper. Some vse the feet and legs of an Ægle in
this disease,pulling them away backeward from the knees:and the right foot they apply fast to
the paine of the right side:but the other if the contrary side be grieued. The many-foot Sowes
or Cheeslips,which I called before Onisсos,help the same pains,if they be taken to the weight
of halfe a denarius in two cyaths of wine.

To conclude with the Sciatica,the magitians giue order to put an earth-worm in a treene or
wooden dish,whichhauing bin cleft,was stitched vp again with iron wier,or bound with a plate
or hoope of yron:then to lade vp some water therwith,and in it to wash & rince the said worme H
very well, and then to enterre or burie the same again in the very place from whence it was dig-
ged forth:which done,to giue the said water anon to the patient for to drinke out the said woo-
den dish: and this they hold to be a wonderfull medicine.

Chap. VII.

¶ *Remedies for the dysenterie or bloudie flix. And generally for all diseases of the belly.*

THe decoction of a leg of mutton sodden in water with Line seed,is singular good for to be
supped off to stay a bloudie flix. So is old Cheese made of Ews milke:and sheeps suet sod- I
den together in some austere wine. The same is singular for the Sciatica passio,and an old
cough. The starre-Lizard Stellio,which breeds beyond sea, being flaied, garbaged, and dressed
for meat,so that the head and feet be taken away,and so sodden and eaten,is commended also in
this case. Moreouer it is said, That two snailes and one Hens egg,stamped the one as wel as the
other with their shels,and afterwards gently sodden in a new earthen pot with some salt & two
cyaths of wine cuit, or else with the juice of Dates & 3 cyaths of water giuen to the patient to
drink who is tormented with the dysentery or bloudy flix,wil bring great alleuiation of the said
disease. It is thought also,That the ashes of the said shell-snailes calcined,if they be taken in
wine with a little rosin,are soueraign therfore. As touching naked snails without any shels,they
be found plentifully in Affrick. Passing good they be for the bloudie flix, if 5 of them be burnt K
and calcined together,with halfe a denier-weight of Acacia,& 2 spoonfuls of their ashes taken
in Myrtle wine or some other austere & astringent wine,and a like quantity of hot water. Some
* Or Affricke. there be who in this sort vse all the snailes of * Barbary. Others thinke it better to take fiue of
the said snailes of Affricke, or rather as many of the broad and flat sort, and to clysterize them
for the dysenterie. But if the flux be exceeding vehement,then they put thereto of Acacia the
quantitie of a beane. It is said moreouer, That the spoile or slough of a serpent boiled with oile
rosat in a vessell of tinne,is singular for the*Dysenterie and*Tinesme,to be injected by a cly-
* Vlcer of the guts or bloudie flix. ster:Or if it be sodden in any other vessell, yet with an instrument or pipe of tin it is to be con-
* A continuall desire to the stoole without doing ought. ueighed into the fundament,that the tiwill thereby may be annoinied. The broth of a Cocke
*Dolores colici-co-rum. Some read *Collorum*, of the Collicke. cureth these infirmities: but if it be of an old Cocke, it is the more effectuall. And yet if the L
said broth be any thing saltish,it stirreth the bellie & prouoketh to the seege. The inward skin
of an Hens gisier broiled and giuen with salt and oile, doth mittigat and appease the *wrings
caused by the flux of the stomacke. But then this regard must be had before,That neither the
Hen haue any corne giuen her, nor the patient feed vpon any graine some time before. Pige-
ons dung being burnt,and the ashes taken in drinke,is of great effect and vertue in these cases.
The flesh of a Quoist or Stock-doue sodden in vinegre, is good both for the bloudie flix, and
also for the looseness,proceeding from the imbecilitie of the stomacke. The Thrush or Mauis
rosted with Myrtle berries,is soueraigne for the dysenterie: so is the Merle or black-bird. In
which respect, great account also is made of the honey boiled, wherein bees were killed. [Of
all the paines that be, the * Iliacke passion is most sharpe and grieuous to be endured. But it M
* Which is the torture or inflammation of the vpper small guts. is said, That the bloud of a Bat, torne and plucked in peeces aliue, is very good against it; yea,
and if the bellie be annointed therewith, it easeth the torment thereof.] But to come againe
vnto the flux of the bellie, shell-snailes prepared and made in manner aforesaid for those that
be short winded, are singular good for to stop the same, and to knit the bodie. So are their
ashes

A ashes (if they were burnt and calcined aliue) taken in some austere or astringent wine. The liuer
of a cocke rosted, together with the skin of the gisier, which ordinarily the cooke casteth away,
dried and kept,and so taken with a little of the juice of Poppy mixed with it,is of great power
to remedy these accidents:others take the same skin whiles it is new and fresh,which they broil
and torrifie,for to be giuen in wine to drink. A Partridge broth,yea,and the gisier of the bird a-
lone beaten to pouder and taken in some grosse and astringent wine,is singular to stay a flux of
the belly. The wild Ring-doue or Quoist,boiled in vineger and water,is of the same effect. The
milt of a sheep first torrified,then pulueried and taken in wine, helpeth much this infirmitie.
A liniment likewise made of Pigeons dung and hony,is of great vertue,if the patients belly be
annointed therewith.

B Touching those that haue feeble stomacks,and cannot concoct and digest their meat. It is
said, That the maw or gisier of that kind of Geire or Vulture,which is called in Latine Ossifra-
gus,dried, pulueried and drunk,is right soueraigne. Nay,if the patient doe but hold the same
gisier in his hand whiles he is at his repast,it will help digestion. And in truth there bee diuers
that for this cause weare these gisiers ordinarily about their necks:but I think it not wholsome
to do so,long,for it maketh them leane as many as vse it,and spendeth their body.

To stay a flux of the belly,the bloud of Mallards or Drakes is thought also to be singular
good. The meat made of shell-snailes,discusseth and scattereth ventosities. The Milt of a Mut-
ton broiled to ashes and giuen in wine,is singular good to allay the wrings and torments of the
belly. Of the same operation is the wild Quoist or Ringdoue,sodden in vineger and water. The
C greater kind of Swallows or Martins called Apodes,are no lesse powerfull, if they bee sodden
and taken in wine. The ashes of the bird Ibis plucked & burnt without his feathers, & so giuen
to drink,work the same effect. But strange it is and wonderfull, if that be true which is reported
as touching this malady,namely,that if a Ducke bee applied aliue vnto the belly which is tor-
mented with such wrings,she shal draw away the disease into her own body,and die of the tor-
ment,but the patient shal be eased by that means. These painful gripes likewise are cured with
sodden hony,wherein Bees sometimes wete drowned to death.

As for the Collick,there is nothing so good to assuage the paine thereof, as to eat Larkes,
which the Latines name Galeritæ. Howbeit,some giue aduise and think it better to burne and
calcine them in their feathers within a new earthen vessel,& so to stamp them to ashes or pou-
D der,and to drink therof foure daies together in water by three spoonfuls at a time. Others make
no more ado,but take the heart of a Lark,and bind it to the inward part of the thigh: and there
be againe who would haue the same to be swallowed downe whole newly taken out of the bird
while it was warme. There is a family of the Asprenates,men of good quality and reputation,
for that they had bin somtimes Consuls of Rome:in which house,of two brethren,the one was
fully cured of the collick by eating these birds,and by wearing ordinarily the heart of one of
them about his arme,inclosed within a bracelet of gold:the other being likewise troubled with
the said disease,found remedy by a kind of sacrifice which he offered in a little chappell made
with vnbaked brickes,piled vp archwise in manner of a furnace:and so soon as the sacrifice was
finished,he stopt vp the same againe. That Vulture which is called Ossifragus,hath one gut of
E wonderfull nature,for it is able to concoct and digest whatsoeuer the said foul deuoureth. And
for certain this is known and generally receiued,that the nethermost end therof cureth the col-
lick,if the patient do but carry it about him. There are other secret and hidden diseases inci-
dent to the guts,wherof there be wonders told:and namely,that in these cases,if yong whelpes
before they can see be applied for 3 daies together vnto the stomack especially,and the brest,so
that they suck milke from out of the patients mouth the while:the said disease shall passe into
the body of the poore whelps,whereof in the end they shall die. Let the same be ripped & ope-
ned,then it wil appear euidently what the cause was of the foresaid secret malady of the patient.
But such whelps ought when they are dead to be enterred & buried. As for the Magitians,they
auouch,That if the belly be annointed lightly with the bloud of a Bat, the party thus dressed,
F shall not need to feare any paine of that part for one whole yeare after: or if it chance that one
be pained in the belly,let him (say they) indure to drinke the water that runneth down from his
feet when his legs be washed,and he shall find help anone.

CHAP.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *Medicines against the stone and grauell: the paines of the bladder. The swellings in the cods and the share. Also for the biles and botches called Pani.*

FOr them that are troubled with the stone, it is good to annoint the region of the belly with Mouse-dung. It is said, that the flesh of an Vrchin or Hedgehog is very good meat & pleasant in taste, if so be he were killed outright in the head at one blow, before that he had time to shed his owne vrine vpon himselfe: and looke whosoeuer eat this flesh, shall neuer be subject to the disease of the strangury. The flesh of an Vrchin killed in this sort, helpeth the bladder, in case the vrine passe by dropmeale from it. But contrariwise, if the Vrchin chance to wet and drench himselfe with his owne vrine, as many as eat of the flesh shal fal into the infirmity of the strangury or pissing dropmeale. Moreouer it is said, That earthworms drunke either in wine or cuit, is of great efficacy to breake or dissolue the stone: as also that snailes, prepared in that sort as they are ordained to be dressed for shortnesse of wind, work the like effect. Take snails naked out of their shels, and stamp them; giue 3 of them to the Patient to drinke in a cyath of wine the first day, two the morrow after, and the third day one againe, you shall see how it will helpe the strangurie or pissing dropmeale. But let the empty shels be burnt, the ashes therof wil scoure away and expell the stone. Semblably, it is said, that the same effect followeth vpon drinking the liuer of a water-snake: the eating of the ashes of scorpions calcined, either in bread, or with locusts. Likewise, to take the little stones or grit that be found in the craw of a cocke, or in the gisier or maw of a stock-doue: to beat the same to pouder, and therewith to spice the drinke, is singular good for the infirmity aforesaid. To do the like with the skin of a Cocks or Hens gisier, dried: or if it be new and fresh, to rost and eat it. Also for the stone and other difficulties or impediments of the bladder, it is good to take the dung of Quoists or Stock-doues, with Beane meale. In like manner there is much help found by the ashes of Quoists feathers, such as be of a wilder kind than the rest, taken with Oxymell. Moreouer, the ashes of the guts of this bird giuen to the quantity of three spoonfuls: as also the nest of swallows: and Cricquets infused and dissolued in hot water, are commended for this purpose. Some helpe themselues with the gisier of Ossifragus dried: others vse the decoction of Turtles dung boiled in honied wine; or els the broth of the Turtle it selfe. Furthermore, for the difficulty of vrine, it is wholsome to eat blacke birds or Merles, boiled with Myrtle berries: or Grashoppers fried in a pan: & to drink the sows or Cheeslips called Onisci, folke make it not strange to do themselues good. But if there be pain in the bladder, it is said, That the broth made of Lambs feet, is soueraigne. If the body bee bound or costiue, a Cocke-broth causeth it to be soluble: and the same doth withall lenifie the acrimony of humors that cause the foresaid griefe of the bladder. The dung of Swallows likewise procureth loosnesse of belly, in case it be tempered with hony to the forme of a suppositarie, and so put vp.

Touching the infirmities incident to the seat, the tried grease of vnwashed wooll, (whereunto some adde Tutie and oile of Roses) the ashes also of a dogs head are soueraign medicines: the slough likewise which a serpent hath cast, applied with vineger, is good, in case there be chaps and fissures in that part. Likewise, the ashes of dogs dung, which looketh white, incorporat with oile of Roses: & this receit (they say) was the inuention of *Æsculapius*, and is besides most effectuall to take away werts. The ashes of Mice dung, Swans grease, & the tallow of Oxe or Cow, are helpfull for this infirmity. If the tuill or gut Longaon be ralaxed and hang forth, it is good to annoint the same with the moisture issuing forth of shel-snails that is pricked through with a pin or needle, for it *driueth it back again to the right place. If the seat be galled, it is thought that the ashes of the wood-Mouse tempered with hony, cureth the same: or els the ashes of an Vrchin, together with the brains of a Bat, Allum, and the grease tried out of vnwashed wool, wil skin it againe. In like manner, Pigeons dung with hony: for the swelling blind hæmorrhoids or piles called Condylomata, there is a proper remedy; namely, to rub the place with a spiders body, after the head and legs be cast away. Against the acrimony and sharpnesse of humors, that they should not fret and burne those parts, there is a faire liniment made with Goose grease, incorporat with Barbary wax, white lead, and oile rosat. So is the fat of a Swan. These medicines also

*Repellit.

A also are said to heale the hæmorrhoids that run.

For the pain of the Sciatica, it is thought that raw shell-snailes bruised are good, if they bee taken in Amminean wine and pepper: also a greene lizard eaten as meat, without the feet, garbage, and head: so is the starre-lizard Stellio, but thereto ought to be put the weight of three oboli of black poppy seed.

For ruptures, inward spasmes and conuulsions, it auaileth much to take sheeps gal with brest milk. In case the priuities haue an itch & a fretting humor vpon them, or if some offensiue werts arise in those parts, the dripping or grauie that commeth from a rams lights rosted, doth much good, if the place be therewith annointed. As touching other accidents which happen to those parts, the wooll of a ram calcined and reduced into ashes, euen with all the filthinesse that is
B therein, is thought to be very good, so that the ashes be applied to the affected place with water. The fewet of the kell of a mutton, but especially that which groweth to the kidnies, incorporat with the pouder of a pumish stone and salt, is much commended in this case: also greasie and vnwashed wooll soked in cold water, is good to be applied to the place: the flesh moreouer of a mutton calcined, so as the ashes be incorporat with water. *Item*, the ashes of a mules houfe: and the pouder of caples teeth braied & puluerized, if the grieued place be strewed therewith.

To come lower to the infirmities of the cods: the pouder of the bones of a dogs head without any flesh vpon it, puluerised, is singular therfore. If it fal out that one of the genitoirs be relaxed & hang down lower than his fellow, it is good to annoint the same with the watereish slime and some that commeth from shel-snails; for they say it is an excellent remedy: if there be
C any soule and malignant vlcers in those parts running with filthy matter, the ashes of a dogges head fresh killed are singular to heal the same: so are the little broad and flat shel-snails bruised and incorporat with vineger, if either the same or the ashes be applied thereto, also the honey wherein bees haue been killed mixt with rosin: the naked snailes likewise which bred (as I said in Barbarie, in case they be stamped & incorporat with the pouder of Frankincense & the white of an egg; with this charge, that the said cataplasme be not taken off in 30 daies, by which time it will be ready to fall away of it selfe. Some in stead of frankincense, put the bulbous roots of small onions or scallions. For those who be troubled with the * watereish rupture, it is thought * *Hydrocelicis.*
that the star-lizards Stilliones be wonderfull good, in case their head, feet, and gurs, bee taken forth, and the rest of the body rosted; but the patient had need to eat of this meat often, and so it
D helpeth those who cannot hold their water. The like opinion there is of dogs grease incorporat with * Alume de plume, if the patient take thereof to the quantity of a bean: as also the snailes * *Alumine scbisto.*
of Barbary burnt, flesh, shell and all, so as the patient drink their ashes. Furthermore, it is said, that the tongues of three geese rosted and eaten, is a speciall remedy for this infirmity: and *Anaxilaus* is he that deuised this receit.

Touching the biles called Pani, sheepes tallow incorporat with salt torrifacted, is singular good to breake them: but mice dung, with the fine pouder of frankincense & orpiment or red Arsenicke, is as proper to resolue them: likewise the ashes of a lizard, and the lizard it selfe split aliue and applied hot thereto. In like maner cheeslips or sows stamped and incorporat with the right terpentine, to the quantity of a third part, & so brought into a cataplasme. Some there be
E who to shell-snailes punned, adde the common bole-armoniack. Also the ashes of the void shels only alone without the snailes mixt with wax, are of a resolutiue and discutient facultie. In like manner, a liniment made either of pigeons dung only, or els incorporat with barly meale or oatmeale. The flies called Cantharides mixed with quicklime, are a good potentiall cauterie, and open such biles as well as the Chirurgians launcet. The botches or swellings in the share, a liniment made with the small shel-snailes and hony, doth assuage and mitigate. Finally, to keepe down the veins from swelling which be called Varices, it is good to anoint the legs of children with the blond of a lizard, but this must be don, whiles both the children and the party who hath
F he doing thereof be fasting.

Chap. IX.

¶ *Receits for the gouts of feet and hands: and generally for the paines or diseases of ioints whatsoeuer.*

THe tried grease of vnwashed wooll incorporat with womans milk and white lead, is a very proper liniment to mitigate the pain of the gout: so is the liquid dung of sheep when they

run out behind. Their lights likewise, or a rams gal incorporat with their suet. Some split mice, and lay them hot to the place: also the bloud of a weazil reduced into a liniment with Plaintain: and the ashes of a weazill burnt aliue, tempered with vineger and rose water, and brought into a thin liniment, so that the place affected may be dressed with a feather. Others temper wax and oile of roses together. And there be again who vse dogs gal for this purpose, but in any wise the hand must not touch it, but the place ought to be annointed with a feather: likewise hens dung, and the ashes of earthworms mixt with hony, with this charge, that this cataplasme be not vndone or remoued before the third day. Howbeit it is thought better by some, to apply the same ashes with water: but by others to vse vineger in measure and with moderation, together with 3 cyaths of hony, hauing before hand annointed with oile rosat the gouty feet. It is said moreouer that to drink broad snails, is a singular medicine to take away the gout of the feet, or the pain of any other ioint: the manner wherof is to stamp 2 at a time, and drink them in wine: some apply the same in a liniment with the juice of the herb Parietary. Others content themselues to bruise them and so to incorporat them into a cataplasme with vineger. Many are of opinion, that the gout may be cured, if the patient vse oftentimes to take the salt, which together with a Viper was calcined in a new earthen pot: as also that it is very good to annoint the feet with Vipers grease. And they affirme constantly of a Kite that hath bin kept long dried, if the patient reduce it into pouder, and drink thereof in water as much as three fingers will well take vp, it cureth the gout throughly. But if the feet be full of bloud and swollen withall, they vse Nettles thereto. Some there be that take the yong feathers of a Kite so soon as they put forth, and stamp the same with Nettles to a liniment. The very dung likewise that these foules do meut, serueth in stead of a good liniment to annoint the painful gout in any joint what soeuer: so do the ashes of a weazill or of shell-snailes burnt or calcined and incorporate either with Amydum or gum Tragacanth.

If a man haue gotten a rap or rush vpon any joint, there is not a better thing for to cure it than copwebs: some chuse for this intention, those which be wouen by the spiders of ash colour: like as to vse the ashes of Pigeons dung with parched barly groats and white wine. In any dislocation of joints, the most present remedy that is knowne, is sheepes suet tempered with the ashes of womens haire burnt. This suet likewise serueth well to bee applied with allum to the kibes of the heels: so do the ashes of a dogs head, or of mice dung. But in case there be any *vlcer there not yet putrified, adde wax thereto, and it will skin vp and heale the same: and the like effect is wrought by the light ashes of criquets burnt and tempered with oile, or els with the ashes of the wild wood-mice mixt with hony: of earth-worms also incorporat with old oile: & lastly, many apply therto the snails that be found naked & without their shels. And verily, the ashes of such snails burnt aliue, heale all sores of the feet: howbeit, if the feet be galled & but lightly excoriated, there is not a better thing for them than the ashes of hens dung, or pigeons dung incorporat with oile. If the shoo hath rubbed off the skin, or fretted any part of the foot, the ashes of an old shoo-sole are singular good to heal the same: so are the lights of a ram or lambe. The pouder of a caples teeth is a soueraigne and speciall remedy for the feet, if there ouse out any matter from vnder the nailes. The bloud of a green lizard healeth the galls vnder the foot, yea, and cureth throughly the sore feet both of man and beast, if they be dressed therewith.

*Vlcera.

As for the corns and agnels which arise about the feet, it is good to besmeare them with the vrine of * Mule or mulet, together with the mire in the very place where they staled: also with sheeps dung. The liuer or bloud of a greene lizard applied vpon some flocke to the place, or vpon a locke of wooll. Some vse in that order, earth-wotmes stamped with oile, or the head of the star-lizard Stellio, incorporat in oile with a like quantity of Agnus Castus. Last of all, others take Pigeons dung sodden in vineger, and lay the same to the place.

*Muli mulaeus: Some take *mulus* to be the mule ingendred by a male asse & a mare: but *Mula*, to be that mule that commeth of an horse and female asse.

Touching werts, of what sort soeuer they be, there is not a more proper thing to make them fall off, than to bathe them well with the vrine, durt and all, of a dog where he lately pissed: or to apply thereto a salue of dogs dung ashes and wax: it is not amisse also to lay to them sheepes dung, or to rub them wel with Mice-bloud new killed: or to apply a Mouse split along the mids aliue: the gall likewise of an Vrchin: the head of a lizard: or the bloud: or lastly, the ashes of a lizard calcined: the old slough of a snake also. Lastly, hens dung incorporat with oile and salnitre. If all these medicines fail, begin the cure new with Cantharides incorporat with wilde grapes called Vvæ taminæ: this is a corrosiue, & wil eat them out: but when they be thus fretted & exulcerat

A ulcerat, the cure must be followed with those appropriat means which I haue set downe before in the healing of vlcers.

Chap. X.

¶ *Medicines appropriate for diuers and sundry diseases which possesse the whole body.*

REturne we now to the cure of those maladies which are incident not to this or that member, but to the whole body. First and foremost, the Magitians say, that the gall of a blacke dog (a dog I say and not a bitch) is a singular countercharme and preseruatiue against all
B sorceries, inchantments, and poisons, which may indanger a whole house, in case there be a perfume made therewith to purifie the aire thereof; yea, and to hallow and blesse it against all such dangers. The like effect (say they) we are to look for, if the walls of the said house be sprinckled or striked with the bloud of the said black dog, with this charge, To burne vnder the threshold or dore sell at the entry of the said house the genitall member of the same dog. Men may maruell well enough at these fooleries and absurdities of theirs: but surely wonder lesse will they thereat, who know what store they set by illfauored ticks, the foulest and nastiest creatures that be: and why do they thus magnifie so filthy a vermine? because (forsooth) this creature onely of all others hath no passage at all for the voidance of excrements, sucke it neuer so much: and no way there is but death with them when they are thus full, but so long only as they continue hun-
C gry and fasting: and yet they say, that they wil indure so a long time, euen a whole seuen-night together with abstinence and spary feeding: mary let them feed still to the ful, they wil not hold out so long, but burst again in fewer daies space. Well, this tick, so filthy as it is, and of so admirable and strange a nature in their conceit, they hold to bee of exceeding vertue to appease all paines and torments of the body what soeuer, in case a man take one of them, with the left eare of a dog, and carry them hanging to some part about him. And more than that; these Magitians take marks by it, & presage of the life or death of their patients; for they hold it for a certain and assured signe of life, if one hauing a ticke about him, stand at the beds feet where the sicke man lieth, and when he asketh him how he doth, and where he is amisse, &c. if the patient make answer readily vnto him; but in case hee make no answer at all, then surely hee shall die there is
D no remedy. But take this with all: this ticke must be plucked likewise from the left eare of a dog, and the same dog ought to be cole-blacke without any specke of other colour. And *Nigidius* hath left in writing, that dogs will not all day long come neare vnto a man nor abide to see him, who hath plucked a ticke from an hogge. But to returne vnto our Magitians: they affirm, that such as be lunaticke and beside themselues, shall come againe to their right wits and sences, in case they be sprinckled with the bloud of a moule. They auouch moreouer and say, that if one seeth the tongue, eies, gall, and guts of a Dragon in wine and oile, and permit this decoction to coole all night abroad in the open aire, it is a soueraigne medicine to chase away such bugs, spirits, and goblins, wherewith folke be haunted and affrighted in the night season, if they bee annointed therewith all ouer their bodie, morning and euening. *Nicander* writeth, that whosoeuer
E carry about them the serpent Amphisbæna dead, or no more but the very skin thereof hanging fast to any part of their bodies, they shall finde it to bee a most soueraigne remedy for any through cold or chilling fitt that hath surprised them. Nay hee staieth not there, but addeth moreouer and saith, that if the said serpent be bound vnto any part of a tree that is to bee felled and laid along, the workemen that hew at the butt thereof, shall feele no cold all the while; and the tree by that meanes shall the sooner and more easily bee cut downe and ouerthrowne. No maruell therefore, if this serpent aforesaid dare leaue his nest, and commit himselfe to the cold weather; for he ventureth first to come abroad, and is to be seene aboue ground before the Cuckow begins to sing. But since I haue made mention of the Cuckow, there comes into my minde
F a strange and miraculous matter that the said Magitians report of this bird; namely, that if a man the first time that he heareth her to sing, presently stay his right foot in the very place where it was when he heard her, and withal marke out the print and just proportion of the sayd foot vpon the ground as it stood, and then digge vp the earth vnder it within the said compasse, looke what chamber or roome of the house is strewed with the said mould, there will no fleas breed there.

They say moreouer, that the fat which is fleeted or skimmed from the broth wherin dormice and rats be sodden, is excellent good for those that be affraid of the palsie, and subject thereto: also that Sowes or Cheeslips called Millipedæ, prepared and taken in drink, in manner as I appointed for the squinancie, are singular for those that find themselues to be falne into a phthysick or consumption of the lungs: so is a green Lizard (by their saying) sodden in three sextars of wine, till there be but one remaining, if the patient take thereof a spoonfull at a time euery day, vntill he feele himselfe warished and fully cured. Others assure vs of as great effect, by drinking the ashes of shell-snailes in wine.

As for the falling sickneſſe, the tried greace of sweatie and vnwashed wooll tempered with a little myrrhe, so that the quantitie of them both arise to the bigneſſe of an hazell nut, cures the same, if it be taken infused and dissolued in two cyaths of wine, presently after the patient haue swet and be come out of the baine. For the same disease, they ordaine the cullions or stones of a ram which haue bin kept long and dried, to be reduced into pouder to the weight of halfe a denier Romane, and so to be taken in water, or else in one hemine of asses milke; howbeit with this charge, That the patient forbeare drinking of wine fiue daies after, and as many before. Furthermore, they do highly commend the drinking of sheeps bloud: likewise their gall in milke, but principally if it be the gall of a lambe: a sucking whelpe is very good in this case, if it be taken with wine & myrrhe; but first the head and feet must be cut away. Some for this purpose drink the surots or rough warts growing to the legs of a mule, in three cyaths of oxymell: others giue order to drinke in vinegre the ashes of the star-lizard Stellion, which breedeth beyond-sea: and the tender skin or slough of the said Lizard (which she casts in the same maner as a snake doth) taken in drink, helpeth much. Some Physitians are so venturous and bold, that they haue giuen to those who be subiect to the falling sickneſſe, the verie Stellion it self, after it is rid and cleansed from the garbage or guts, and so kept dried; appointing their patients to drinke the pouder thereof in some conuenient liquor, through a pipe of a cane: others appoint it to be tosted vpon a wooden broch or spit, and so to be eaten for meat. And seeing I haue occasion thus to write of this Stellio, and the skin thereof, it were very conuenient and necessarie in this place to shew the manner how the said slough (which is growne ouer him in winter) may be gotten from him when he hath turned himselfe out of it, considering that he vseth commonly to deuoure and eat it himselfe, because it should not do any man good; for there is not a beast againe more spightfull to mankind, and enuious of our commoditie: insomuch as this word * Stellio is growne to be a reprochfull tearme among vs. Well, to meet with this skin of his (as craftie as he is to beguile men of it) they vse to obserue in hot summer daies, his nestling hole into which he is wont to retire himself: and ordinarily they find it to be in some hollow crannies about doors & windows, or else vnder vaults and sepulchres: when they haue espied where it is, they wait for the prime of the Spring, they set iust against his hole certaine little cages or leaps made of clouen and sliued reeds, and the same wrought and wouen good and thicke: and in very truth he deligheth to get betweene the streights and narrow passages of the staues and windings, whereof the said cages are made, for by means therof he may the better slip himselfe out of that coat which cloggeth his body and maketh him vnweldie: and thus in getting through the said lattices, he leaueth the same behind him: but after he hath thus done, hard bested he is, for back he cannot the same way again for to eat the said slough. Certes, there is not a medicine preferred before it, for the falling sicknes: and yet good reckoning there is made of the brains of Weazles which haue bin kept and dried: yea and of the liuer so prepared, if they be reduced into pouder and so taken in drinke: yea their very genetoirs, and bagg or matrice wherein they beare and breed their young; or their maw likewise saued, dried and condite with coriander seed, are singular good for this maladie, as I haue heretofore noted: and so are their asses. Some are of opinion, that it is good eating of them whole as they be, especially the wild kind, without any such preparing & dressing, but others esteem ferrets to be as effectual as they, for the falling euil. Moreouer, it is said: that the green lizard eaten with some sharp sauce that quickneth appetite, is singular good in this case, but the heads and feet must be first taken away. Moreouer, the ashes of shel-snailes together with line-seed & nettle-seed, brought into the form of a liniment with hony, cure those throughly of this disease who are all ouer annointed therewith. But I like better yet, that for this maladie one should carrie about him the taile of a dragon bound within a buck or does skin to some part of his body, with the sinews of a stag or hind: or els to tie vnto the left arme

* *Stellionatus cinæ as much as couſenage, or conycatching.*

arme the little stones that be taken out of the craw or giser of yong swallows: for it is said, that so soone as the old swallow hath hatched her birds, she giueth them such little stones to swallow downe: but in case this dose be taken in the very beginning, and that the first time that one is falne of this disease, there be giuen to him for to eat, the yong swallow that the dam hatched first, he shall be deliuered from it clearly and neuer haue more fits. But at any time after, swallowes bloud and frankincense, or els the heart of a swallow fresh killed, cureth them that be surprized with this malady, if they swallow the same downe. Moreouer, it is said, that the little stone found in a swallows nest, if it be but applied vnto man or woman that is falne of this sickneſſe, it will raise them out of the fit, and bring them againe to themselues immediatly; but if they carry it tied to any part about them, they shall neuer haue fit againe. Much talke there is also of a kites liuer, that it should be of singular operation to this effect, if it be eaten: as also of a serpents old skin which she hath cast off, that it wil do no lesse. The heart of a vulture stampt together with the own bloud, and giuen in drink 3 weeks together, worketh wonders in this disease. So doth the heart of the yong bird of a vulture, if the patient weare it about his arme, or hang it at his necke: but then they giue counsel, to eat the flesh of the vulture it selfe, & especially when he hath eaten his ful of mans flesh. Some of them ordaine the breſt of a vulture to be drunk, but it must be out of a cup or maser made of the wood of Cerrus: and others there be who to this purpose cause the stones of a cock to be kept and dried, and the same to be giuen to the patient in water and milk, after he hath abstained fiue daies from drinking wine. To conclude, there haue bin of them, that prescribed vnto their patients in this case, 21 of these sandy or reddish flies (but they must be dead ones) for to be taken in drinke: howbeit, if they were but of a feeble complexion, they gaue fewer of them.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Against the Iaundise and Phrensie. Against Feuers and the Dropsie.*

The excrement ingendred in the eares, called commonly Eare-wax, mightily withstandeth the iaundise: so doth that ordure also which gathereth about the vdders & teats of sheepe and goats, if the patient drink thereof to the weight of one denier in two cyaths of wine, with some myrrh, though it be neuer so little: the ashes of a dogs head calcined, taken in honied wine: one of these sows or Cheeslips with many feet, in one hemine of wine: earthworms in honied vineger with myrrh, be all excellent for the said disease. Moreouer, it is said, that a hen with yellow feet is very good therfore; in case the said feet be clensed and washed first in faire water, afterwards bathed and rinsed in the wine that the patient is to drink. The brains of a Partridge Ægle, or other birds of prey, taken in three cyaths of wine, is very proper also therefore. The ashes of dates; those also of the entrails of stock-doues, giuen in honied wine to the quantity of three spoonfuls, are soueraigne in this malady: likewise the ashes of sparrows burnt in a fire made of vine-wood, work the same effect, if they be taken in mead to the quantity of 3 spooneſuls. A bird there is called in Greeke Icterus, of the yellow colour which the feathers carry, which if one that hath the iaundise do but looke vpon, he or she shall presently be cured thereof; but the poore bird is sure to die for it: I suppose that this is the same bird which in Latine is called Galgulus.

As for the Phrensie, it seemes that the lights of a mutton, applied hot round about the head, and so kept fast, is soueraigne to bring their heads againe into temper, who are besides themselues. Say that true it were, that not only the brains of mice giuen in water to drink, or the ashes of a weazil, but also the flesh of an vrchin kept in salt ordried, are very good for such as are bereft of their right wits; who will venture to giue them these medicines, be they neuer so certain and assured? For as touching the ashes verily of Scrich-owls eies calcined (which these Magitians so highly commend for the phrensie) I take it to be one amongst many other of their illusions, whereby they mocke and abuse the world. But aboue all, the course that they take in the cure of Feuers, fauoreth nothing at all of Physick, which indeed is opposite to all their rules and proceedings: for they haue diuided and digested the same into all the 12. signes in the Zodiack, according as the Sun or Moone passeth through any of them. All which, is nothing els but a meere mockerie to be rejected and vtterly condemned, as I will plainely prooue and shew to the view of the eye by some few examples and instances gathered out of many. For in the first

place they ordain,that when the Sun is in Gemini,the combs,the ears,the nailes, and clawes of G cocks should be burned,and the ashes thereof tempered with oile,wherewith the sicke persons are to be annointed all ouer:but if the moon do passe through the said sign,the same cure(they say) is to be done with the ashes that come of their barbs & spurs : whiles either Sun or Moone be in Virgo,the cure doth alter,and is to be wrought with barly corns in the same manner vsed. But how if either of these 2 planets bee in Sagittarius ? then the wings of a Bat must serue the turne. In case the moone be entred into Leo,they imploy the leaues and branches of the Tamariske;mary it must be the tame and garden Tamarisk in any case. Lastly, if she be in Aquarius, they prescribe the coles made of box wood,punned and puluerized. Certes,I purpose not to run through all their receits:such onely as are found and approued good,or at leastwaies carry some shew and probability thereof,I am content to set downe: as namely,when they giue order for H sfrong odours and perfumes to be applied vnto patients lying of a lethargy, for to awaken and raise them out of their dead sleepe: among which peraduenture, the stones of a weazill dried and long kept,or their liuer burnt,may doe some good. And whereas they thinke it conuenient to apply hot vnto their heads all about,the lungs of a Mutton, they speake not altogether besides sense and reason.

As for quartane agues,forasmuch as it is often seen, that all the physicke that is vsed about them doth little good or none at all,be a Physitian neuer so Methodical,Rational,& Diligent, yea,though he visits such patients ordinarily,& be present with them by their bedsides:in that regard I wil not stick to relate many of their medicines and receits for this disease; beginning first with those that are locall,and outwardly to be applied,hanged,or worne about any part of I the body. *Imprimis*,they say,that the dust or sand wherein any hawke or bird of prey hath basked or bathed her selfe,is singular good for the quartane ague,if the patient weare it in a linnen cloth tied with a red thred. *Item*,the longest tooth in the head of a cole-black dog,is very proper for this purpose. There is a kind of bastard wesps,which the Greeks thereupon cal Pseudosphekes,and ordinarily they do flie alone,and not in troupes as others doe ; which, if they be caught with the left hand,and hanged about the neck vnder the chin,do cure quartans,as some Magitians say : howbeit,others attribute this effect to one of these wespes, which a man saw first the same yeare. Cut the head of a Viper off,or take out the heart aliue, and wrap the one or the other within a little linnen rag,and carry it about you,the quartane ague will be gone anon, by their saying. Some of them take only the little pretty snouts end of a mouse, or the very tips of K the ears,and injoin the patient to lap the same in a red carnation coloured cloth,and so to carry it about him;but then the mouse must in any case be let go again and not killed. Others pluck out the right eie of a green lizard aliue;which done,within a while after they chop off the head: then they infold them both in a piece of goats skin, and giue the patient in charge to haue the same about him:and many there be,who by the direction of magitians carry about them in like manner for the same purpose,one of these flies or Beetles that vse to roll vp little bals of earth: and in very truth,in regard of this kind of beetle, the greater part of Ægypt honour all beetles, and adore them as gods,or at leastwise hauing some diuine power in them: which cerimoniall deuotion of theirs, *Appion* giueth a subtill and curious reason of,for he doth collect, that there L is some resemblance between the *operations and works of the Sun,and this flie : and this hee setteth abroad,for to colour and excuse the superstitious rites of his countrymen. Howbeit, the Magitians imploy in the cure of a quartan ague,another kind of them *which hath little horns turning backward,but they must be gotten likewise with the left hand, or els they will doe no good. As for the third sort,spotted with white,and called in Latine by the name of Fullo,they appoint one of them to be slit through in two,and the 2 pieces to bee tied to both armes of the patient;whereas those of other kinds,they bind to the left arme only. Semblably they say, that the heart of a snake taken out of her body aliue with the left hand,cureth the quartan,if the patient carry it about him:as also,that whosoeuer taketh foure of the knots or joints of a scorpi- M ons taile,together with the sting,and carrieth the same about him inwrapped within a piece of black cloth,with this charge, That for 3 daies space hee doe not see either the scorpion which was let go,nor the party who tied the said cloth and that which is within it about him,he shal be deliuered from the quartan ague : but after the returne of the third fit,the patient must hide this clout and the joints aforesaid, & bury them in the ground : some there be who lap a caterpiller in a little piece of linnen cloth, & bind the same thrice about with linnen thred, making three

* Haply,because all these beetles be coffined of the male sex, & none of them female : for in those little roundish earth there breed grubs, which turne to be in the end beetles.
* This beetle he called before *Taurus*, i. Bull.

A three knots thereof,saying at the knitting of euery knot,that this they do to cure him or her of a Quartane feuer. Others carry about them a naked snaile in a little piece of fine leather : or else foure heads of snails cut off and inclosed within a small reed. Many thinke it better to infold one of these sows or Cheeslips within a locke of wooll, and so to carry it about them against the quartane,or els the little grubs or worms whereof come the oxe-flies,before their wings bee grown. And there be that for this purpose fit themselues with those smal worms couered al ouer with a kind of down or Cotton, which are found in thickets, & among bushes or shrubs. Some of these Magitians giue direction otherwhiles to take 4 of the said wormes inclosed within a wal-nut shel,& to bind them to some part of the patient,or els the snails which be found naked without their shels. Others put a liue Stellion or star-lizard in some little casket or box, & lay B the same vnder the pillow or bolster where the patient laieth his head : but when the ague beginneth to decline and is like to go away,they let the Stellion go againe at liberty. They prescribe likewise to swallow downe the heart of a sea-gull or cormorant, taken forth of the bodie without any knife or instrument of yron:if not so,to keepe the same dried, to beat it to pouder, and then to drink it in hot water. The hearts of swallows condite in hony, and so eaten,bee excellent good for the quartane ague,as our Magitians say. And yet some of them make no more ado,but giue of their dung to the weight of one dram,in 3 cyaths of goats milke and ewes milk, or els of wine cuit,before the accesse come. Howbeit, others would haue the Swallowes themselues to be eaten whole without any dressing at all. The people of Parthia drink for the quartan ague the sixt part of a denier weight of an Aspis skin,with the like poise of pepper,& they hold C it to be a soueraigne remedy. *Chrysippus* the Phylosoper was of opinion,and so he hath put down in writng,That to carry one Phryganium tied to some part of the body,is excellent for the quartan. But what liuing creature he would meane by that same Phryganium,neither hath he himselfe described, nor euer could I meet with any man that knew it : howbeit, I thought it good to set downe this remedy,being thus deliuered by so graue an Author as *Chrysippus* was, to stir vp the diligence of others,if haply there be any so industrious as will take paines to search farther into the thing,and learne what it might be.

In any of these long diseases which be called Chronique, it is commonly thought, That to eat the flesh of a Crow,& to apply vnto their body their * nest,is most excellent to bring them to an end. * *Nidum.* Some reade *Nisum.*

D As for Tertian agues, it were an easie matter to try the experiments of such receits as are giuen out for them:considering how the poore patients in hope of ease are willing enough & delighted to be doing and working conclusions:and namely to see whether the copweb, nest, and all,of that spider which they cal * Lycos,incorporat with rosin and wax,& so appliedas a frontale to the forehead and temples on both sides of the head,will do any good to rid them away ? Certes,some vse to wear about them the spider it selfe,inclosed within a quil or piece of a reed: in which sort it is reported to auaile much in the cure of other feuers. Also it is thought, That a green lizard hung about the neck aliue in some box sufficient to receiue it,is as effectuall. And these kind of medicines they affirm to be of great efficacy for to driue away those agues which by way of relapse vse often to return againe when they were thought to be cleane gone. * *i.* Wolfe. Supposed to be our common spider that hunteth flies.

E Touching the dropsie,the tried grease of sweaty wooll taken in wine with a little Myrrh, so that the whole arise to the quantity of an Hazel nut,is supposed to be a singular receit:but some put thereto Goose grease also and oile of Myrtles. The filthy ordure that gathereth about Ewes vdders,hath the same effect. Likewise,the flesh of an vrchin long kept in pouder or otherwise, and eaten,doth much good. To conclude,it is thought,that if the belly be rubbed well and annointed with that which a dog doth vse to cast by way of vomit, it helpeth those that bee in a dropsie,for it is reported to haue a speciall vertue to draw a water,and to drie vp the superfluous humidity ingendring that disease.

Chap. XII.

F ¶ *Medicines for S. Anthonies fire, Carbuncles, fellons, burns, crampes, or contractions of sinewes.*

The suet or grease of vnwashed wooll incorporat with oile of Roses and Tutie, is a proper liniment for S. *Anthonies* fire : so is the bloud of a tike, and earth-wormes reduced into an vnguent with vineger: but especially these Cricquets, crushed and wrought within ones hand

hand to the consistence of an vnguent and so applied. And this medicine last mentioned, is pas- G
sing effectuall for the party himselfe that hath the handling of it: for it assureth him afore hand,
that he shall not fal into the said disease in a whole yere following: but this Criquet must bee
digged out of the ground with some instrument of yron, and the earth & all to be taken vp with
it, for to serue in this cure. Moreouer, it is said, That goose grease is very good in this case: so are
the ashes of a Vipers head kept dried & then calcined, if the same be afterwards applied in form
of a liniment with vineger. The old sloughs that snakes cast off, reduced into an vnguent with
Bitumen and Lambs suet, quencheth this burning humor of S. *Anthonies* fire, if the body be an-
nointed therewith tempered in water, presently after the baine.

As for Carbuncles, the means to rid them away, is to annoint them either with Pigeons dung H
alone, or els mixed with Linseed and honied vineger: likewise, it is good to make a cataplasme
of those Bees which haue bin drowned or killed in their own honey, and lay the same vpon the
fore. Others apply vnto them either a pultesse of fried Barley groats, or else a pouder made with
their meale. If there be a carbuncle risen in their priuities, the fattinesse of greasie and vnwashed
wooll, incorporat in hony and the skales refuse or cinders of lead, into a salue, cureth it: and the
same healeth generally all other botches or vlcers in those parts. Sheeps dung that is fresh and
greene, they hold to be singular for carbuncles, taken in the very beginning.

All tumors and hard swellings, which had need to be mollified, are made soft and brought
downe most effectually with Goose grease, or the fat of a Swan.

Moreouer it is said, That a spider laid to any fellon, before it be once named what thing it is I
cureth the same; but it must not be removed from the place before the third day. The mouse
called an Hardishrew hanged vp aliue vntill it be dead, is very good for these fellons, in case it
touch not the ground afterward, and that there be 3 circles or turnes made with it round about
the sore; so that withall both the patient and the party that hath this cure in hand, spit vpon the
floore three times in the doing thereof. Also the dung of Cocke or Henne (that which looketh
reddish especially) tempered with vineger & laid to a fellon, healeth it: but the said dung ought
to be fresh and newly meuted. Of the same operation and effect is the gisier of a Storke boiled
in wine. Some there be that take certain flies of some odde and vneuen number, bruise and work
them into the consistence of a salue, with their *ring-finger, and therewith apply them to the
fellon. Others vse for the said purpose the filth ingendred in sheeps ears: old sheeps tallow mix- K
ed with the ashes that come of womens haire, reduced into a liniment, serueth to cure the sayd
accident: so doth rams suet mixed with the ashes of a pumish stone calcined, and a like quantity
in weight of salt.

*Medico, i. the fourth or next to the little finger.

As for burns and scaldings, the ashes of a dogs head burnt, are singular good to cure the same:
so be the ashes of Dormice tempered with oile: sheeps treddles also mixed with wax: the ashes
of mice and shel-snails; and this medicine will skin them so cleane, that there shall no scarre re-
maine afterwards to be seen. In like manner, the grease of Vipers: or the ashes of Pigeons dung
calcined and reduced into a liniment with oile.

Touching the nodosities of the sinewes, the ashes of a Vipers head burnt and brought into K
an vnguent with the oile Cyprinum, is thought to be a soueraign medicine for to resolue them.
Likewise, earth-wormes made into a cataplasme with honey, and so applied vnto the affected
place. But if the said sinews do ake and be pained, bind vnto them the serpent called Amphis-
bæna dead, and it will ease the griefe. The like effect you may looke for of Vultures grease, to-
gether with the gisier of the said foule, dried or stamped with old swines grease or lard, and so
reduced into a liniment. And if we may giue any credit to the Magitians, a drinke made of ho-
nied wine, spiced with the ashes of a scrich-owles head, together with a Lillie root, wil work the
same effect.

In contractions of the sinewes, it is good to eat the flesh of stock-doues, especially if the same
hath bin poudered and kept in salt. The flesh likewise of an Hedgehog is as good for crampes
and spasmes: as also the ashes of a Weazil. The old slough that snakes leaue off, infolded with-
in a piece of a Buls skin or leather made thereof, is good to be worne tied about one for to pre- M
uent this disease: and more particularly for those spasmes or conuulsions that draw the sinews
of the neck so, as the head is pluckt backward, there is not a better medicine than to drinke the
poise of three oboli of a kites liuer dried, in as many cyaths of mead or honied water.

When the skin turneth vp about the roots of the nails, or the excrescence of the flesh putteth the

A the fingers to pain, which accidents be called in Latine Reduviæ, and in Greek Pterygia: it were
good to vse to them the ashes of a dogs head calcined, or the matrice of a bitch sodden in oile;
with this charge, to annoint them aloft with a liniment of butter, made of ewes milke and hony
incorporat together. The burse likewise or little bladder, which containeth in it the gall of
any beast, is good for this purpose.

If the snailes be ragged and rugged, it is not amisse to apply vnto them Cantharides incor-
porat with pitch, without reemooving this plaister before the third day: or els to lay vnto them
Locusts fried in Goats suet: sheeps tallow also is good therefore. Some mix therwith Birdlime
made with Misselto and Purcelane tempered together: others take Verdegris or rust of brasse
and the foresaid birdlime, but they remoue not the plaister off in three daies.

B

Chap. XIII.

¶ Receits for stanching bloud: repressing or smiting backe the swelling incident to wounds: healing of vlcers and greene wounds: and generally for curing of many other maladies. Remedies all taken from dumbe creatures.

THe suet that commeth from the kell of a mutton, staies any flux of bloud, if it be conueied
into the place from whence it issueth: so is their rede, especially if it be the rennet of a
yong Lambe tempered with water, either drawn vp into the nosthrils or poured into them:
C this is thought to be such a soueraigne remedie, that when all others haue failed, it hath done
the deed. The earthie substance sticking to shell-snailes, hath the same effect: yea, and their ve-
rie flesh when they are pulled out of their houses. In case the nose do bleed excessiuely, take the
said shell-snailes, bruse them and lay them to the forehead: they will stanch the bleeding: the
copwebs also put vp into the nosthrils. As for the brains of a Cocke or Capon, they stop a flux
of bloud issuing from the braine. But say that bloud do gush immoderately out of a wound: it
is wonderfull how the ashes of horse dung, together with egg-shels, will stop the same, if it be
laid thereto.

As for *wounds, the grease of vnwashed wool, incorporat with the ashes of torrified and cal- *Vulneribus. Some read: Vlceribus, i. Vlcers.
cined Barley and Verdegris, of each a like quantitie, and so made into a plaistre, healeth them.
D The same is a soueraign salue for any corrosiue vlcers, be they neuer so maligne & cankerous. It
eateth and consumeth the dead flesh about the brims and edges of vlcers, yea, and brings down
the excrescence of proud flesh, reducing the same to be euen with the rest about it. The same
doth incarnat likewise and skin the place after it is filled vp with yong flesh. If the vlcers proue
to be ilfauoured cankers, it is thought, that the ashes of sheeps dung mixed with salnitre, is an
effectuall pouder for the same: and as great operation is attributed to the ashes of a Lambs leg
bones, but principally if the said sores be of the nature of *Nunquan sana*, and will not skin vp,
but scorne all healing plaisters what soeuer. Much vertue also is attributed vnto Rams lights in
these cases, for it eateth away all the excrescences of ranke flesh in vlcers, and there is not the
like againe vnto it, for reducing all vnto an equalitie. The very dung also of sheep heat vnder an
E earthen pan and afterwards wrought into a masse or paste, assuageth the tumour of any vlcers:
And it serueth likewise to mundifie and heale fistulaes, as also to rid away the chil-blanes or
bloudy fals, which are ournight-foes. But of al other, the ashes of an horse head is most forcible
in this case, for it consumes all superfluous flesh growing in sores, and heales vp the same after-
wards, no Spodium better. And yet it is said, that mice dung is very good therfore: like as the a-
shes of Weazils dung. The hard callosities in the bottome of vlcers, the Cheeslips or Sowes if
they be stamped fresh and reduced drie into pouder, do search throughly: like as all cankers al-
so they cure, if they be incorporat with the right Turpentine and common *Bole-Armoniacke.
And these medicines aboue said are singular for those vlcers that be giuen to breed worms, and
thereby are dangerous. And seeing I am light vpon the mention of wormes, it would be noted,
F that there be diuerse sorts of wormes which haue wonderfull properties in these cases: For first
and formost, the grosse and fat wormes breeding in wood & timber, which the Latins call Cossi,
are soueraigne healers of any vlcers what soeuer. But if the same be burnt with an equall weight
of Anniseed, and reduced into a liniment by meanes of oile, they haue a speciall vertue to
cure those sores that be corrosiue, which the Greeks call Nomæ. Earthwormes are great healers,
and

*Sinopide: some take it for *Terra Sigillata*: but it skilleth not much, seeing that *Rubrica Sinopica*, *Terra Sigillata*, & *Bolus Armena*, yea, and *Terra Lemnia*, little differ in operation, *vis fecundum magis & minus*, as the learned think. *Vide Encelium de re Metallica.*

and soon do souder greene wounds: in which operation they are so effectuall and speedy withal, G
That if the sinewes be cut quite asunder, it is a common opinion, that they will consolidat and vnite them again in lesse space than a week: and therefore, because they should be ready and euer at hand, many preserue them for this purpose condite in hony. Indeed, when they be reduced into ashes, they are effectuall to eat downe the hard callosities growing in the sides and edges of vlcers, if they be incorporat with Tarre, or the Sicilian hony called Hyblæum. Some vse them dried in the Sun and tempered with vineger, for wounds: but this cataplasme they doe not remoue vntill 2 daies be past. After the same maner, the terrene or earthly substance of shel-snails do much good: yea, and taken forth whole as they be out of their shels, stamped and so applied, they conglutinat greene wounds, and stay the running farther of corrosiue vlcers. Also there is a H
certain liuing creature, which is called Herpes by the Greeks; the same hath a peculiar propertie to heale any sore that * runneth on still and corrode as it goeth. For which kinde of vlcers, snails, bruised shells and all, be passing good: and the same incorporat with Myrrh and Frankincense, haue the name to heale sinewes that be cut in two: Moreouer, the fat of a Dragon dried in the Sun, is very effectuall: like as the brains also of a Cock, to heale green wounds, if the patient withall eat salt to his meat, which was calcined together with Vipers flesh: and by this means (they say) that any vlcers will sooner yeeld to the cure, and be healed with more speed. The renowned Physitian *Antonius Musa*, hauing certain Patients in cure vnder his hand, who had vlcers that were thought incurable, prescribed them to eat Vipers flesh; and wonderfull it is how soone he healed them cleane by that means.

* Which also is called Herpes: as the shingles, wilde fire, and wolfe.

The ashes of certain Locusts without wings, called by the Greeks Tryxalides, cause the thick I
rouss and escars that grow about the brims of vlcers to fall off, and they consume the hard callosities thereof applied with honey. The ashes likewise of Pigeons dung tempered with Orpiment or Arsenick and hony, serue as a corrosiue to eat away any excrescence that ought to bee consumed: the brains of schrich-owls incorporat with grease, doth wonderfully conglutinat any wounds. As for those morimals, named by the Greekes Cacoethe, the ashes of a rams shanke-bones & legs mixt with brest milk, is singular to heale them, so that the said sores were first well and throughly washed and bathed with fine linnen cloaths soked in some conuenient liquour. There is a bird called an Hulat, which if it be sodden in oile, & so resolued, is good therefore, in case the same be incorporat with butyr made of ewes milk and hony. If the sides or brims of any K
vlcer be growne callous and hard, the Bees that are stifled and killed in hony, doe mollifie very well. The bloud and ashes of a Weazill calcined, doe cure the white filthy leprosie called Elephantiasis. The wounds occasioned by whipping and scourging, the marks also and wales remaining to be seen black and blew after such lashes and stripes, are done away and go presently out, with applying thereto a sheeps skin fresh and newly flaied. If there be any joint bruised or cracked, the ashes of a Sheeps leg bone, burnt, haue a special vertue to help the same: but much better, if they be incorporat into a cerot with wax. Of the same operation there is another plaster made; namely, if there be calcined with the former the jaws of the said Sheep, and a Harts horn: and if the wax be softened and resolued with oile rosat. When bones bee broken, it is good to K
apply vnto the fracture the brains of a dog spread vpon a linnen cloth or inwrapped therein, couering the said cataplasme with woll laid aloft, and the same eft-soones moistened and wet throughly [* in some astringent liquor:] this manner of cure doth souder them lightly in
* As oile of roses, or red wine 14 daies at the farthest. The ashes also of field-mice work the like effect as speedily, if the same be tempered with honey, or mingled with the ashes of earth-wormes: which also is able to draw forth spils of bones, and make them to worke out. The lights of a Mutton and of a Ram especially, reduce skars to their liuely colour againe, sutable vnto the skinne about: their tallow also mixed with sal-nitre: so do the ashes of a greene lizard: the slough that snakes cast off in the Spring boiled in wine: and Pigeons dung tempered with honey, and so applied. The same medicines do take away the filthy white Morphew, called in Latine Vitiligo, if they be vsed with wine: for which Morphew or infection of the skin, it is good to apply Cantharides, with twice as much of Rue leaues, which the patient must indure and abide, lying still vpon the place in the M
Sunne, vntil such time as the skinne begin to rise in pimples and little blisters. Afterwards it is needfull to foment and bathe the said place thus offended, yea, and to annoint it wel with oile: which done, to returne againe to the former emplastration, and so hold on this course by turnes for many daies together, but in any wise to take heed that the exulceration in this cure goe

A go not ouer deep. For the same morphew, many giue order to make a liniment with flies & the root of docks, and herewith to annoint the places infected with this morphew: also, to apply thereto hens dung, I mean as much thereof as is white: for which purpose they keep the same in oile within horne boxes, for to serue the turne as need requireth. Likewise, to annoint them with the bloud of bats, or the gall of an Vrchin tempered with water. As for the running scalls, the brains of a schrich-owle is very good, incorporat with salt-petre: but dogs bloud hath no fellow to represse the same: like as to kill the itch, the little broad snailes stamped and brought into a liniment, are soueraigne. If there be any spill or shiuer of arrowes, if any piece of a dart or whatsoeuer els stick within the flesh, which would bee gotten forth, split a liue mouse in the middest, and lay the same hot to the place, you shall see how it will draw the same out. But a Li-
C zard passeth all the rest, being in this wise slit along and diuided: or if the head onely be stamped with salt, and applied accordingly. There be certain shel-snailes that creep in troups together for to deuour the yong spring and green leaues of plants, which serue to this effect, if they be punned with their shels and laid to the place. Those also that we vse to dresse and eat, if they be taken forth of their shels: but if you put thereto the rennet of a yong hare or leueret, it is wonderfull to see how effectually they will worke. Snakes bones incorporat with the rennet of any foure-footed beast whatsoeuer, within lesse than 3 daies shew the same effect, and draw forth any thing that sticketh within the body. Finally, the flies called Cantharides are much commended for this operation, if they be stamped and incorporat with barly meale.

Chap. XIIII.

C

¶ Proper remedies for the cure of womens maladies: and to help them for to goe out their full time, and bring forth the fruit of their womb fully ripe and accomplished.

THe skin or secundine which an Ewe gleaneth after she hath yeaned, and which inlapped the lambe within her belly, prepared, ordered, and vsed (as I said before) as touching goats, it is very good for the infirmities that properly bee incident vnto women and occasioned by their naturall parts. The dung likewise of sheep, be they rammes, ewes, or weathers, hath the same operation. But to come vnto particulars, the infirmity which otherwhiles putteth them to
D passe their vrine with difficulty and by dropmeale, is cured principally by sitting ouer a perfume or suffumigation of Locusts. If a woman after that she is conceiued with child, vse eft-soons to eat a dish of meat made of cock-stones, the infant that she goeth with shall proue a man child, as it is commonly thought and spoken. When a woman is with childe, the meanes to preserue her from any shift and slip that she may carry out her full terme, is to drink the ashes of Porkepines calcined: also the drinking of a bitches milk maketh the infant within the womb to come on forward & to grow to perfection, before it seek to come forth vntimely: also, if the child stick in the birth, or otherwise make no haste to come forth of the mothers body when the time is come: the skin wherein the bitch bare her whelps within her body, and which commeth away from her after she hath puppied, hasteneth the birth, if so be it were taken away from her before
E it touch the ground.

If women in labour drinke milke, it will comfort their loins or smal of the back; Mice dung delaied and dissolued in rain water, is very good to annoint the brests of a woman, new laied, to break their kernel, and to allay their ouermuch strutting presently after childbirth. The ashes of hedgehogs preserueth women from abortion or vntimely births, if they be annointed with a liniment made of them and oile incorporat together. The better speed and more ease shall those women haue of deliuerance, which in the time of their trauell drinke a draught of Goose dung in two cyaths of water: or else the water that issueth out of their owne body by the natural parts a little before the child should be borne, and that out of a weazils bladder. A liniment made of earth-wormes, if the nouch or chine of the necke and the shoulder blades be annointed there-
F with, preserueth a woman from the pain of the sinews, which commonly followeth vpon childbearing: and the same send away the after-birth, if when they bee * newly brought to bed, they drink the same in wine cuit. A cataplasme made of them simply alone without any other thing, and applied to womens sore brests which are impostumat, bring the same to maturation, breake them when they are ripe, draw them after that they runne, and in the end heale them vp cleane

* *Grauidis, & puerperis.*

and

and skin all again. The said earthwormes also if they be drunk in honied wine, bring down milk into their brests. There be certain little wormes found breeding in the common Coich-grasse, called Gramen, which if a woman weare about her neck, serue very effectually, to cause her for to keep her infant within the wombe the ordinary terme: but she must leaue them off when she drawes neere to the time when she should cry out: for otherwise, if they be not taken from her, they would hinder her deliuerance. Great heed also there must be taken, that these wormes bee not laid vpon the ground in any hand. Moreouer, there be Physitians who giue women to drink 5 or 7 of them at a time, for to help them to conceiue. If women vse to eat snailes dressed as meat, they shall be deliuered with more speed, if they were in hard labour: let them be applied to the region of the matrice or naturall parts with Saffron, they hasten conception. If the same be reduced into a liniment with Amylum and gum Tragacanth, and laid too accordingly, they do stay the immoderat flux of reds or whites. Being eaten in meat, they are soueraigne for their monthly purgations. And with the marrow of a red Deere they reduce the matrice againe into the right place, if it were turned a to-side: but this regard must be had, that to euery snaile there be put a dram weight of Cyperus also. If the matrice be giuen to ventosities, let the same snails be taken forth of their shels, stamped and laid too with oile of Roses, they discusse the windinesse thereof. And for these purposes before named, the snailes of Astypalæa be chosen for the best. Also for to resolue the inflation of this part, there is another medicine made with snailes, especially those of Barbarie, namely, to take two of them and to stampe them with as much Fenigreecke seed as may be comprehended with three fingers, adding thereto the quantity of four spoonfuls of hony, and when they be reduced all into a liniment, to apply the same to the region of the womb, after the same hath been well and throughly annointed all ouer with the iuice of Ireos, *i.* Floure-de-lis. There be moreouer, certaine white snailes that be small and long withall, and these be commonly wandering here and there in euery place. These beeing dried in the Sun vpon tiles, and reduced into pouder, they vse to blend with bean floure, of each a like quantity. And this is thought to be an excellent mixture for to beautifie their body, and make the skin white and smooth. Also, if the itch be offensiue, so as a woman be found euer and anone to scratch and rub those parts, there is not a better thing therefore than the little flat snails, if they be brought into a liniment with fried Barly groats. If a woman with child chance to step ouer a Viper, shee shall be deliuered before her time of an vnperfect birth. The like accident wil befal vnto her, in case she go ouer the serpent Amphisbæna, if the same were dead before. And yet if a woman haue about her in a box one of them aliue, shee shall not need to feare the going ouer them, though they were dead. And one of these Amphisbænes dead as it is, and preserued or condite in salt, procureth safe and easie deliuerance to a woman that hath it about her. A wonderfull thing, that it should be so dangerous for a woman with childe to passe ouer one of them which hath not bin kept in salt: and that the same should be harmelesse and do no hurt at all, if immediatly after it hath bin so kept, she stept ouer it. A perfume made with a snake long kept and dried, procureth the desired sicknesse of women. The old slough of a snake, which she hath cast, applied vnto the loines of a woman that is in labour, helpeth her to better speed: but it must be removed presently after that she is deliuered. Many vse to giue it vnto women with child for to be drunk in wine with frankincense: for being taken otherwise it causeth abortion. The rod or wand whereby one hath parted or taken off a frog or toad from a snake, helpeth women that be in trauell of childbirth. And a liniment made with the ashes of the vnwinged Locusts called Tryxalides & hony tempered together, helpeth forward their monthly purgations. The spider likewise that commeth downe spinning from aloft, hanging by her fine thred which she draweth in a length, if she be caught with the hollow of the hand, bruised & applied accordingly, worketh the same effect: but take the same spider winding vp her yearne, and returning back to her nest vpward, it wil worke contrariwise, & stay the fleurs of women. The Ægle stone called Aetites, because it is found in an Ægles nest, preserueth & holdeth the infant still in the mothers womb to the ful time, against any indirect practise of sorcery or otherwise, to the contrary. If a woman be in hard labor of childbirth, put a Vultures quill vnder her feet, it will helpe her to a more speedy deliuerance. Great bellied women, as it is well knowne & found by proofe, ought to be very chairy and to beware of rauens egs, for if they chance to goe ouer one of them, they shall fall to labour presently, and slip an vntimely birth with great danger of their life. It seemeth to many, that the meuting of an Hawke drunke in honied wine, maketh women which were barren before, to be fruitfull. Certes, the grease of a goose or swan doth mollifie any hard tumors, schirrhs, and impostumations of the matrice and secret parts. Goose grease mixt with the oile of roses and * Ireos, * preserueth womens brests after they be newly brought to bed. In Phrygia and Lycaonia it is found by experience, that the fat of the Bistard or Horn-owle is verie good for greene women lately deliuered, if they be troubled with the pricking or shooting paines of their brests: but for women that are in danger to be suffocated with the rising of the mother, they haue a liniment also made with the beetils or worms called Blattæ. The ashes of Partridge egs calcined, mixed with brasse ore called Cadmia, and wax, and so reduced into a cerot, preserueth womens brests plumpe and round, that they shall not be riueled or flaggie: and it is thought, that if a woman make three imaginary circles round about them with a partridge egg, they shall continue knit vp and well trussed, and not hang downward ill fauoredly: let a woman vse to sup them off, she shall be both a fruitfull mother of many children, and also a good milch nurse for to reare them vp. Also it is a generall receiued opinion, that if womens paps be anointed all ouer with goose grease, it will allay the griefe and paine thereof: likewise there is not a better thing for to dissolue and scatter Moon-calues and such like false conceptions in the wombe: or to mitigate the scurfe or mangines incident to that member, than to apply to those parts a liniment made of punaises bruised or stamped to the purpose.

Bats bloud hath a depilatorie facultie to fetch off haire, and lett the growing thereof; howbeit sufficient it is not alone to worke that feat in boies cheeks and chins whom we would keep smooth and beardlesse, except the place be rubbed afterward with the seed of rocket or hemlock: and in this manner if they be dressed, either no haire at all will come vp there, or els it wil neuer be but soft down: it is thought that their brains also wil work the same effect. Now these brains be of two sorts, to wit, red and white: howbeit some giue counsell to mingle with the said brains both the bloud and the liuer. Others there be who seethe in 3 hemines of oile a viper, vntill her flesh be throughly sodden, and as tender as may be, hauing before rid her from all her bones; and it they vse for a depilatorie: but first they plucke vp all those haires by the roots which they would not haue to grow any more. The gall of an vrchin is a depilatorie, especially if it be mixed with the brains of a Bat, and goats milke. *Item*, the ashes thereof simply, mingled with the milk of a bitch of her first litter; so that the haires which we would not haue to come againe be plucked vp; or if those places be anointed therewith where neuer yet grew any, none shall spring there afterwards. The same effect (by report) hath the bloud of a tick that was taken from a dog: and finally, the bloud or gall of a swallow.

* *Irino*, as followeth in the next chapter: not *aranto*, as it is in most prints.

* From swelling, hardnes, or the ague, as women call it.

CHAP. XV.

¶ *Many Receits handled together disorderly one with another for sundry maladies.*

IT is said, that Ants eggs stamped & incorporat with flies likewise punned together, wil giue a louely black colour to the hairs of the eie-browes: also if a woman be desirous that her infant should be born with black eies, let her eat a rat while she goes with childe. To preserue the haire from being gray and grisle, anoint them with the ashes of earth-worms and oile oliue mixt together. If sucking babes be wrung or gnawne in the belly, by reason of some cruddled milk which they draw from their nurses, or doth corrupt so in their stomack, it is good to giue them in water the rennet of a yong lambe to drink: but in case this accident commeth by curdling of the milk, they vse to giue vnto them the said rennet in vineger for to discusse the same. For the paine that they abide in toothing, the brains of an * hare is soueraigne to anoint their gumbs withall. It falleth out that yong infants many times be tormented with an vnnaturall heat and burning of their head, called Siriasis; for to ease and cure them thereof, they vse to take the bones that are found in dogs dung, and to hang them about their necks or arms. Yong infants are subiect to ruptures and descents of the guts, in which case it is good (some say) to apply a greene lizard vnto their bodies whiles they lie asleepe, and to cause it to bite the place: but then afterward the said lizard must be tied fast to a reed and hung vp in the smoke: for look how it decaieth and dieth by little and little, so shall the rupture knit and heale again. The foamie moisture that shel-snails yeeld, if childrens eies be anointed therewith, doth not onely rectifie and lay streight the hairs of the eie-lids which grow crooked into the eies, but also nourisheth & causeth them to grow. The ashes of burnt shell-snailes reduced into a liniment with frankincense

* *Leporis* or *porcorum* (i.) of a Sheepe.

kincenſe and the white of an egg, doth in the ſpace of 30 daies cure thoſe that are burſten bellied. In the little horns of ſhell-ſnails there is found a certaine hard ſubſtance reſembling grit or ſand, which if it be hanged about a youg infant, is a means that it ſhall breed teeth with eaſe. The aſhes of ſnail ſhels when the ſnails are gon, incorporat in wax, and applied to the ſeat of the fundament, putteth backe the end of the tiwill that is fallen down and ready to hang out of the body: but you muſt not forget to mingle with the ſaid aſhes the bloudy ſubſtance that is let out of a vipers brains when her head is pricked. The braines of a viper if they be put in a little fine skin, & worn by a yong child, helpeth it to breed teeth without any great pain: for the ſame purpoſe ſerue alſo the teeth of ſerpents, ſo they be choſen the biggeſt that are in their heads: raiens dung wrapped in wool and hung to any part of yong infants, cureth the chin-cough.

Some things there remain as touching this argument, which hardly methinks I ſhould not handle ſeriouſly & deliuer in good earneſt: howbeit ſince there be diuers writers who haue put them down in writing, I muſt not paſſe them ouer in ſilence. They are of opinion and doe giue order, to cure the rupture and deſcent of the guts in little children, with a lizard: but how? firſt it ought to be of the male kind which is taken for this purpoſe; and that may ſoone be knowne, if vnder the taile it haue one hole and no more: then there muſt be vſed all meanes poſſible that the ſaid lizard do bite the tumor of the rupture through a piece of cloth of gold, cloth of ſiluer, or purple: which done, the ſaid lizard muſt be tied faſt within a new cup or goblet that neuer was occupied, & ſo ſet in ſome ſmoky place where it may die. If little infants piſſe their beds, a readie way to make them containe their water, is to giue them ſodden mice to eat. If there be any ſuſpition of ſorcerie, witchcraft, or inchantment practiſed for to hurt young babes, the great horns of beetles, ſuch ſpecially as be knagged as it were with ſmal teeth, are as good as a countercharm and preſeruatiue, if they be hanged about their necks. There is (as they ſay) a little ſtone within the head of an ox or cow, which they vſe to diſcharge and ſpit out when they be in danger of death: the ſame if it be taken out of one of their heads which is ſuddenly ſtricken off before the beaſt be ware therof, & hanged about an infants necke or other part of the body, is wonderful good for breeding of teeth. Semblably they preſcribe their brains to be caried about them in like maner, & for the ſame purpoſe: alſo the little bone or ſtone found in a naked ſnails back. Moreouer, the anointing of childrens gumbs with the brains of a yong ſheepe, is ſingular good and effectual to cauſe them to breed their teeth with facilitie: like as goose greaſe inſtilled with the juice of baſil into their ears, cureth the infirmities therof. There be in many prickly herbs certain rough & hairy worms, which if they be hung about the necks of yong infants, do preſently cure them, if haply there were any thing in their meat that ſtucke and lay hard in their ſtomack, for they wil cauſe them to puke it vp. To prouoke ſleep there is not a better thing than the tried greaſe of vnwaſhed wool, with ſome myrrh, be it neuer ſo little infuſed & diſſolued in two cyaths of wine; or els incorporat with goose greaſe and wine of myrtles: for which intent they vſe to take the bird called a Cuckow, and within a hares skin tie it to the patient; or els to bind the bil of a yong heron to the forehead, within a piece of an aſſe skin: and they are of opinion, that the ſame bill alone is as effectuall, ſo it be well waſhed in wine: contrariwiſe, the head of a bat dried and hanged about the neck, keeps one from ſleep altogether. A lizard drowned to death in the vrin of a man, diſableth him from the vſe of venery, who * drank the liquour whereof that vrine came: and no maruel; for why? the magitians repoſe a great thing in a lizard in loue matters. The excrements of ſnailes which reſemble dung, as alſo the dung of pigeons, tempered in a cup of wine and giuen to drink, coole fleſhly luſt. The right lobe or ſide of a vultures lungs prouoke men to *Venus* ſports, if they cary it about them enwrapped within a cranes skin. In like maner the yelks of fiue pigeons egs incorporat with ſwines greaſe to the weight of one denier Roman, and ſo ſupped off, work the ſame effect. Some eat ſparrowes vſually for this purpoſe; or ſup their egs. Alſo there be who carry about them the right ſtone of a cock, incloſed faſt within a piece of leather made of a rams skin, and to good effect, if all be true that magitians ſay: who affirm alſo, that thoſe women who are anointed with a liniment made of the aſhes of the bird Ibis, incorporat with goose greaſe and the oile Ireos, ſhal if they be conceiued with child go out their full time: and they ſay, that whoſoeuer be anointed with a liniment made of the ſtones of a fighting cocke and goose-greaſe, ſhall haue but little mind to performe the act of generation: or if the ſame be tied vnto any part of them within a piece of leather made of a rams skinne. In like manner, it is ſaid that the ſtones of any other dunghill cock are of the ſame effect,

* *Biberit*, ſome reade *fecerit*, i. who made the ſaid water.

effect, if together with the bloud of the ſaid cock, they be but laid vnder ones bed. If one pluck the haires out of a mules taile while the ſtallion couereth her, and bind the ſame together in a wreath or knot, & apply them to the legs or loins during the act of generation, they will cauſe (women) to conceiue whether they will or no. Whoſoeuer maketh water vpon the very place where a dog hath lift vp his leg and piſſed, ſo as both vrines be mingled together, folke ſay, he ſhall find himſelfe therby more vnluſtie to the worke of *Venus*. A wonderfull thing it is (if it be true) which they report likewiſe of the aſhes of a ſtar-lizard or Stellion; that if the ſame be enwrapped within ſome lint or linnen rag, & held in the left hand, it ſtirreth vp the heat of luſt; but thitt the ſame into the right hand, it wil coole one as much. Moreouer, that if one put vnder the pillow where a woman laies her head, a few flockes, or locke of wooll ſoked well in batts bloud, it wil ſet her on to deſire the company of a man; or if ſhe do take a gooſe tongue either in meat or drink. The old skin or ſlough that ſnakes do caſt off in the Spring, whoſoeuer drinketh in his ordinary drink, it will kil all the vermin or lice of the body within three daies: ſo doth the whey of milke after the cheeſe is gathered, if one drinke the ſame with a little ſalt. If the braines of a weazill be put into the rendles or rennet that goeth to the making of cheeſe, they ſay that the cheeſe ſo made, ſhall neither corrupt all ſummer long, nor be eaten by the mouſe. The aſhes of the ſame weazill giuen to chickens or young pigeons among the paſt that is made for to feed them, ſecureth them from the weazill. Furthermore, it is ſaid, that if a batt be tied vnto a horſe or mare or ſuch labouring beaſts that are pained in their ſtaling, they ſhall ſoon haue an end of that griefe and impediment: if they haue the wringing of the guts, or be troubled with the bots, there will enſue eaſe of their paine, preſently vpon the making three turns or compaſſes round about their ſhap and naturall parts with a ſtockdoue. But ſee a maruellous matter! the doue being let go, dieth forthwith; and the beaſt immediatly is deliuered from paine. Moreouer, if you would know a remedy againſt drunkenneſſe, marke this experiment; Giue for three daies together to great drunkards the eggs of an owle continually in their wine, they will take a loathing thereto and forbeare drinking. Whoſoeuer taketh the lights of a mutton roſted, and eateth the ſame before he ſit downe to drinking, ſhall not be ouertaken or drunken, how freely ſoeuer he powreth downe the wine. The aſhes of ſwallowes bills incorporat with myrrhe, will ſecure any man from drunkenneſſe, and cauſe him to beare his drinke well, in caſe the wine that he drinketh be ſpiced therewith: And *Horus* king of the Aſſyrians, deuiſed firſt this receit againſt drunkenneſſe.

Ouer and beſides all this, there by many other ſingular properties behind, worthy to be noted, which are attributed vnto ſundrie beaſts, and doe properly pertaine to this preſent treatiſe handled in this booke: for theſe magitians tel vs of a certain bird in Sardinia called Gromphæna, like vnto a crane, but I beleeue verily that the Sardinians at this day know not what bird it is. Within the ſaid Iſland and prouince, there is a beaſt called *Ophion, which in haire only reſembleth a ſtag, but in no place els doth it breed: and the very ſame authors haue told vs of another by the name of Sirulugus, but they ſet not downe in writing either the deſcription what manner of beaſt it ſhould be, nor the place where it ſhould breed. I doubt not verily but ſuch ſomtime there were, conſidering that they haue ſhewed diuers medicines that they do affourd. And *M. Cicero* writeth of a beaſt named Byturos, which gnaweth the vines in Campania.

* A Muffle, as *Munſter* taketh it.

Chap. XVI.

¶ *Strange wonders reported of certaine beaſts.*

THere remaines yet certain wonderfull things to be ſpoken of, depending vpon thoſe brute creatures, of which I haue treated already: namely, that whoſoeuer haue about them the ſecondine of a bitch, that is to ſay, the skin wherin her whelps lay within her belly; or hold in their hands either the hair or dung of an hare, no dogs will bark at them whereuer they come. Alſo that there be a kind of gnats called Muliones, which liue not aboue a day. Moreouer, as many as haue about them the bill of a woodſpecke when they come to take hony out of the hiue, ſhall not be ſtung by Bees: againe, let a man giue to ſwine among their meat, or in a morcell of paſt or bread, the brains of a rauen, they will follow him whitherſoeuer he goes. Furthermore, that if one be ſtrewed with the duſt wherin a mule hath wallowed & tumbled her ſelf, he ſhal be wel cooled in loue, how amorous ſoeuer he were before. Ouer & beſides, take a rat & cut

out his ſtones, and ſo let him go againe, he will make all other rats to run away. Make a maſh or drench of a ſnakes skin, ſalt, red wheat called Far, with ſome wild running thyme, ſtamped all together, in one and the ſame day; put all into wine and conuey the ſame into the throat of a cow or ox, about the time that grapes begin to ripen vpon the vine, the ſaid beaſts will ſtand to health for a whole yeare after: or giue them young ſwallowes, and cauſe them to let the ſame downe their body in ſome paſt or bread at three ſeuerall times. Gather the duſt together out of the place where you ſee a ſnake hath gone and made a tract, ſling the ſame vpon a ſwarme of bees, they ſhall returne againe to their hiue. Tie vp the right ſtone or cullion of a ram, he ſhall get none but ram-lambs. And looke whoſoeuer haue about the ſtrings or ſinewes taken from the wings and legs of a crane, they ſhall not be tired and faint in any labour that they take. If you would haue mules not to winſe and fling out with their heels, giue them wine to drinke. Laſt of all, I cannot ouerpaſſe one notable and memorable example as touching the houſe of a mule: when *Antipater* ſhould ſend the venomous water of the fountaine Styx for to poyſon king *Alexander* the great, he could meet with no matter that would hold this poyſon, without piercing and running through it, but onely the houſe of a mule: and to the knowledge hereof hee came, by the direction of *Ariſtotle* the Philoſopher, who deuiſed a cup to be made thereof. A foule ſtaine and blot of *Ariſtotles* name, for being priuie to ſuch vilanie, and ſetting it forward as he did. Thus much of Land-creatures: it remaineth now to returne againe to thoſe of the Waters, and their vertues in Phyſicke.

THE XXXI. BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proem.

CHAP. I.

¶ The medicinable vertues of creatures liuing in water. The admirable nature of waters.

NOw followeth the diſcourſe of Water-beaſts, and how beneficiall they be vnto vs in regard of Phyſicke: wherein verily dame Nature (the mother and workemiſtris of all things) ſheweth how little idle ſhee is, not ceaſing euen there alſo by her continuall operations to make knowne her wonderfull power, among the waues and ſurging billowes, amid the reciprocall tides of the ſea, ebbing and flowing in their alternatiue turnes; yea and in the ſwift courſe and ſtreames of great riuers. And verily, to ſay a truth and ſpeak as it is, there is no part of the World wherein the might and majeſtie of Nature more appeareth, than in the waters: for this one Element ſeemeth to rule and command all the reſt. Waters deuoure and ſwallow vp the earth: waters quench and kill the flames of fire: they mount vp aloft into the aire, and ſeeme to challenge a ſeignorie and dominion in the heauens alſo; whiles by a thick ſeeling and floore as it were of clouds, cauſed by the dim vapours ariſing from them, that vitall ſpirit which giueth life vnto all things, is debarred, ſtopped,

ſtopped and choaked. And what might the reaſon els be of thunder and lightnings flaſhing and breaking forth in that violence, and cauſing ſuch trouble and broils, as if the world were at war within it ſelfe? And can there bee any thing more wonderfull and miraculous, than to ſee the waters congealed aboue in the aire, and ſo to continue pendant in the skie? And yet as if they were not contented to haue riſen thus to that exceeding height, they catch and ſnatch vp with them into the vpper region of the aire, a world of little fiſhes: otherwhiles alſo they take vp ſtones, and charge themſelues with that ponderous & weighty matter which is more proper to another Element. The ſame waters falling downe againe in raine, are the very cauſe of all thoſe things here below which the earth produceth and bringeth forth. And therefore conſidering the wonderfull nature thereof, and namely, how the corne groweth vpon the ground, how trees and plants doe liue, proſper, and fructifie by the means of waters, which firſt aſcending vp into the skie, are furniſhed from thence with a liuely breath, and beſtowing the ſame vpon the herbs, cauſe them to ſpring and multiply; we cannot chuſe but confeſſe, that for all the ſtrength and vertue which the Earth alſo hath, ſhee is beholden to the Waters, and hath receiued all from them. In which regard, aboue all things, and before I enter into my intended diſcourſe of Fiſhes and beaſts liuing in this Element, I meane firſt to ſet down in generaility the marueilous power and properties of water it ſelfe, and to illuſtrat the ſame by way of ſundry examples: for the particular diſcourſe of all ſorts of waters, what man liuing is able to performe?

CHAP. II.

¶ The diuerſitie of waters: their vertues and operations medicinable: and other ſingularities obſerued therein.

THere is in maner no region nor coaſt of the earth, but you ſhall ſee in one quarter or other waters gently riſing and ſpringing out of the ground here and there, yeelding fountains in one place cold, in another hot; yea and otherwhils there may be diſcouered one with another neere adioyning: as for example, about * Tarbelli a towne in Guienne, and the Pyrenæan hills, there do boile vp hot and cold ſprings, ſo cloſe one vnto the other, that hardly any diſtance can be perceiued between. Moreouer, ſources there be, which yeeld waters neither cold nor hot but luke-warme, and the ſame very holeſome and proper for the cure of many diſeaſes; as if Nature had ſet them apart for the good of man only, and no other liuing creature beſide. To theſe fountains ſo medicinable, there is aſcribed ſome diuine power, inſomuch as they giue name vnto ſundry gods and goddeſſes, and ſeeme to augment their number by that means: yea & otherwhiles great towns & cities carrie their names: like as Puteoli in Campane; Statyellæ in Liguria; Aquæ Sextiæ in the prouince of Narbon or Piemont: but in no countrey of the world is there found greater plenty of theſe ſprings, and the ſame endued with more medicinable properties, than in the tract or vale Baianus within the realm of Naples, where you ſhall haue ſome hold of brimſtone, others of alume; ſome ſtanding vpon a veine of ſalt, others of nitre, ſome reſembling the nature of Bitumen, and others againe of a mixt qualitie, partly ſoure, and partly ſalt. Furthermore, you ſhall meet with ſome of them, which naturally ſerue as a ſtouph or hot-houſe; for the very ſteeme and vapour only which ariſeth from them, is wholeſome and profitable for our bodies: and thoſe are ſo exceeding hot, that they heat the bains, yea and are able to make the cold water to ſeeth & boile againe which is in their bathing tubs: as namely, the fountaine Poſidianus whithin the foreſaid territory Bajanus, which name it tooke of one *Poſidius* a ſlaue ſometime, and enfranchiſed by *Claudius Cæſar* the Emperour. Moreouer, there be of them ſo hot, that they are able to ſeeth an egg or any other viands or cates for the table. As for the Licinian ſprings, which beare the name of *Licinius Craſſus*, a man may perceiue them to boile and reeke again, euen out of the very ſea. See how good Nature is to vs, who amid the waues and billowes of the ſea, hath affourded healthfull waters! But now to diſcipher their vertues in Phyſick according to their ſeuerall kinds: thus much in generality is obſerued in theſe baths, That they ſerue for the infirmities of the ſinews, for gout of the feet, & ſciatica. Some more properly are good for diſlocations of ioints, and fractures of bones: others haue a property to looſen the belſie & to purge: and as there be of them which heale wounds and vlcers, ſo there are again that more particularly be reſpectiue to the accidents of the head and ears: and among the reſt, thoſe which beare the name of *Cicero* and be called Ciceronianæ, be ſoueraign for the eies, Now there is

* Some thinke Baion in France.

is a memorable manour or faire house of plaisance, situat vpon the sea side in the very high way G which leadeth from the lake Auernus to the cittie Puteoli; much renowmed for the groue or wood about it, as also for the stately galleries, porches, allies, and walking places adioyning thereunto, which set out and beautifie the said place very much: this goodly house, *M. Cicero* called Academia, in regard of some resemblance it had vnto a colledge of that name in Athens, from whence he tooke the modell and patterne: where he compiled those books of his which carrie the name of the place, and be called * *Academice quæstiones*: and there he caused his monument or sepulchre to be made, for the perpetuitie of his memoriall, as who would say, he had not sufficiently immortalized his name throughout the world, by those noble works which he wrote and commended vnto posteritie. Well, soone after the decease of *Cicero*, this house and forrest both fell into the hands and tenure of * *Antistius Vetus*; at what time, in the very forefront as it were H and entrie thereof, there were discouered certaine hot fountaines breaking and springing out of the ground, and those passing medicinable and wholesome for the eies. Of these waters, *Laurea Tullius* (an enfranchised vassall of *Cicero*) made certaine verses, and those carying with them such a grace of majestie, that at the first sight a man may easily perceiue how affectionat and deuout he was to the seruice of his lord and master: and for that the said Epigram is worthy to be read not onely there, but also in euery place, I will set it downe here as it standeth ouer those baines to be seene, in this Decasticon.

* Like as *Tusculane quæstiones*, which hee made in Tusculano, i. a ferm or house that he had in Tusculum.

* A noble man of Rome, Consull with D. *Lælius Balbus, anno ab vrbe condita* 747.

Quo tua, Romanæ vindex clarissime linguæ,
Sylva loco melius surgere jussa viret, I
Atque Academiæ celebratam nomine villam,
Nunc reparat cultu sub potiore Vetus
Hic etiam apparent lymphæ non ante repertæ,
Languida quæ infuso lumina rore levant.
Nimirum locus ipse sui Ciceronis honori
Hoc dedit, hac fontes cum patefecit ope,
Vt quoniam totum legitur sine fine per orbem,
Sint plures, oculis quæ medeantur, aquæ.

O prince of Romane Eloquence, loe here thy Groue in place K
How greene it is, where planted first it was to grow apace:
And *Vetus* now, who holds thy house, Faire Academie hight,
Spares for no cost, but it maintains and keeps in better plight.
Of late also, fresh fountains here brake forth out of the ground,
Most wholesome for to bath sore eies, which earst were neuer found.
These helpfull springs, the Soile no doubt, presenting to our view,
To *Cicero* her ancient lord, hath done this honour due;
That since his books throughout the world are read by many a wight,
More waters still may cleare their eyes, and cure decaying sight.

In the same tract of Campaine, and namely toward Sinuessa, there be other fountains called L Sinuessan waters: which haue the name not only to cure men of lunacie and madnes, but also to make barrain women fruitfull and apt to conceiue. In the Iland Ænaria there is a spring which helpeth those that be troubled with the stone and grauell: like as another water which they call Acidula, within 4 miles of Teanum in the Sidicins country, and the same is actually cold: also there is another of that kind about Stabij, called by the name of Dimidia: like as in the territory of Venafrum, that which proceeded from the source Acidulus, and gaue name to the foresaid water Acidula. The same effect they find who drink of the lake Velinus, for it breakes the stone. Moreouer, *M. Varro* maketh mention of such another fountain in Syria at the foot of the mountaine Taurus. So doth *Callimachus* report the foresaid operation of the riuer Gallus in Phrygia: howbeit they that take of this water must keep a measure, for otherwise it distracts their vnder- M standing, & driues them besides their right wits: which accident hapneth to those (saith *Ctesias*) who drink of the red fountain (for so it is called) in Æthiopia; as touching the waters neer Rome called Albulæ, they are known to heale wounds: these waters are neither hot nor cold; but those which go vnder the name of Cutiliæ in the Sabins country, are exceeding cold, & by a certain mordi-

A mordication that they haue, seem to suck out the humors & superfluous excrements of the body; being otherwise most agreeable for the stomacke, sinewes, and generally for all parts. There is a fountain at Thespiæ, a city in Bœotia, which doth great pleasure to women that would fain haue children; for no sooner drinke they of the water, but they are ready to conceiue: and of this propertie is the riuer Elatus in Arcadia. In which region also the Spring Linus yeeldeth water, which if a woman with child do drink, she shall go out her full time & not be in danger to slip an vnperfect birth. Contrariwise, the riuer Aphrodisium in Pyrrhæa, causeth barrennesse. The lake or meere * Alphion is medicinable, and cures the foule Morphew. *Varro* mine author makes mention of one *Titius*, a man of good worth and sometime lord Prætour, who was so bewraied & painted all ouer his face with spots of Morphew, that he looked like an image made of spot- B ted marble. Cydnus, a riuer of Cilicia, hath a vertue to cure the gout; as appeareth by a letter written from *Cassius* the Parmezan vnto *M. Antonius*. Contrariwise, the waters about Trœzen are so bad, that all the inhabitants are thereby subject to the gout and other diseases of the feet. There is a citie in * Gaule named Tungri, much renowned for a noble * fountaine, which runneth at many pipes: a smacke it hath resembling the rust of yron, howbeit this tast is not perceiued but at the end & loose only: This water is purgatiue, driues away tertian agues, expels the stone and cureth the Symptomes attending thereupon: Set this water ouer the fire or neare to it, you shall see it thick and troubled, but at the last, it looketh red. Between Puteoli and Naples, there be certain wels called Leucogæi, the water wherof cureth the infirmitie of the eies, and healeth wounds. *Cicero* in his booke entituled Admiranda, *i.* Wonders, among other admirable things C hath ranged the moores or fens of Reate, for that the water issuing from them, hath naturally a propertie from all others, to harden the houses of horses feet. *Eudicus* reporteth, That in the territorie of Hestiæa, a citie in Thessalie, there be two springs, the one named Ceron, of which, as many sheepe as drinke, proue black: the other Melas, the water wherof, maketh black sheep turn white: let them drink of both waters mingled together, they will proue flecked and of diuers colours. *Theophrastus* writeth, That the riuer Crathis in the Thuriaus countrie, causeth both kine and sheep as many as drink thereof, to looke white: whereas the water of Sybaris giueth them a black hew. And by his saying, this difference in operation is seene also vpon the people that vse to drink of them: for as many as take to the riuer Sybaris, become blacker, harder, and withall of a more curled hair than others: contrariwise, the drinking of Crathis causeth them to look white D to be more soft skinned, & their bush of haire to grow at length. Semblably in Macedony they that would haue any cattell to grow white, bring them to drinke at Aliacmon the riuer: but as many as desire they should be brown or black, driue them to water at Axius. The same *Theophrastus* hath left in writing, That in some places there is no other thing bred or growing but brown and duskish, insomuch as not only the cattel is all of that here, but also the corne on the ground, & other fruits of the earth; as among the Messapians. Also at Lusæ, a city of Arcadia, there is a certain wel, wherin there keep ordinarily land-mice. As for the riuer Aleos, which passes through Erythræ, it makes them to grow hairie all their bodies ouer as many as drink therof. In Bœotia likewise, near to the temple of the god *Trophonius* & hard by the riuer Orchomenas, there be two fountains; the one helps memory, the other causeth oblivion, whereupon they * took their names. E In Cilicia, hard at the town Cresum, there runs a riuer called * Nus: & by the saying of *M. Varro*, whosoeuer drink therof, shall find their wits more quicke, and themselues of better conceit than before. But in the Isle * Chios there is a spring, which causeth as many as vse the water to be dull and heauie of spirit. At Zamæ in Affrick, the water of a certain fountain, makes a cleare & shrill voice. Let a man drink of the lake Clitorius, he shall take a misliking and loathing of wine, saith *M. Varro*. And yet *Eudoxus* & *Theopimpus* report, That the water of the fountains beforesaid make them drunk that vse it. *Mutianus* affirmes, That out of the fountain vnder the temple of father *Bacchus*, within the Isle Andros, at certaine times of the yere for 7 daies together, there runneth nothing but wine, insomuch as they call it the wine of god *Bacchus*: howbeit, remoue the said water out of the prospect and view (as it were) of the said temple, the tast wil turn F to be waterish again. *Polyclitus* writeth of a certaine fountaine of Cilicia neere vnto the citie Soli, which yeeldeth an vnction or oleus water, that serueth in stead of oile. *Theophrastus* reports the same of another fountain in Æthyopia, which hath the like quality. And *Lycus* saith, That among the Indians there is a fountaine, the water whereof is vsed in lampes to maintaine light. And the like is reported of another water about Ecbatane [the capitall citie of Media.]

Theopompus

* Otherwise called *Anigros*: but this name it tooke of *Alphi*, which signifieth a kind of white morphew.

* He meaneth the Low-conutries, called somtime Belgica Gallia

* Called now the bath of Spaghor Spaw.

* For the former is called *ὑπέρπνον*, or *παραπνοὴν*, the later *ἄπνον*.

* *Quæritur*, wit and vnderstanding.

* In Chio.

Theopompus writeth, That neere to Scotusa [in Macedonie] there is a lake, the water wherof is so- G ueraign for the healing of wounds. Moreouer, king *Iuba* hath left in writing, That in the Troglodites country there is a lake, for the hurtful water that it beareth, called the Mad lake, which thrice a day becommeth bitter and salt: and as many times for, it turneth to be fresh and sweet: which course it keeps also in the night season, breeding otherwise white serpents twenty cubits long, of which it is crawling full. The same Prince (mine author) reports, That in Arabia there is a spring boiling out of the ground with such a force, that it scorneth and checketh any thing that is throwne into it, and canot be kept downe with any weight whatsoeuer. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of the fountain Marsyas in Phrygia, neere vnto the town Celænæ, which casteth vp great stones. And not farre from it be two other springs *Clæon and Gelon, so called by the Greeks for the contrary effects which they worke. At Cizicum there is a fountain of *Cupid*, and H whosoeuer drinke of the water thereof, shall lay aside and forget all affection of loue, as *Mutianus* doth both report and beleeue. At Cranon there is a hot spring, and yet not so boyling as many others be: the water thereof, if it be put into a bottle or flaggon of wine, will maintain the heat thereof for three daies together, that it shall drinke hot. In Germany beyond the riuer Rhene, there be waters so hot, that whosoeuer drinketh therof, shall sensibly find the heat in his body 3 daies after: The springs that yeeld this water be called Mattiaci. This peculiar property besides hath this water, that about the edges and brims thereof there engender pumish stones. Mow if any man suppose some of these strange reports to be incredible, let him learne & know, that in no part of the world Nature hath shewed more admirable works than in this element of I Water. And albeit in the beginning of this mine historie I haue written in ample manner of many a wonder obserued in the waters, yet somewhat remaineth still to be related. For *Ctesias* saith, That the Indians haue a lake or poole, wherin nothing will swim, but all sinks to the bottome. And *Cælius* also our countryman auoucheth, That the leaues which fall into the lake Auernus will settle downeward and not flote aboue. And *Varro* auoucheth moreouer, That what birds soeuer flie ouer it, or approch the aire and breath thereof, they will die presently. Contrariwise, in Apuscidamus a lake of Affrick, nothing goes down, but all swims aloft. The like doth *Appion* report of Phinthia, a fountain in Sicilie: as also of a lake in Media, and namely the pit or well of *Saturne*. The fountaine Limyra is wont ordinarily to change his seat, and to passe into places adjoyning, but neuer for nought, presaging alwaies thereby some strange accident to en- K sue. And wonderfull it is, that the fishes therein should follow and do the like. Now when this water is thus remoued, the inhabitants of the country, desirous to know the issue of things to come, repaire thither as to an Oracle, and seek to be resolued by the foresaid fishes, and therwith offer to them some meat: if they come vnto it and swim away with all, it is a good token, & this they take for an affirmatiue answer, as if they said, Yea, to their demands: but in case they refuse the meat and flirt it away with their tailes, they collect the contrary, and this is their flat nay. There is a riuer in Bithynia called Olachas, running close to Briazus (which is the name both of a temple, and also of the god therein honoured) the water whereof will discouer and detect a perjured person: for if he that drinketh thereof, feele (as it were) a burning fire within his body, take him for a false forsworne villaine. Furthermore, in Cantabria or Biscay the fountains of the L riuer Tamaricus, are endued with a secret vertue to presage and foretell future euents: and three heads or sources there be of them, eight foot distant one from another; they meet all at length in one channell, and maintaine the great and mighty riuer Tamaricus. Howbeit, twelue times euery day, yea and otherwhiles twenty times they are dry, and haue no shew at all or appearance of water; notwithstanding there be another fountain or well neere to them, that yeeldeth plenty of water, and neuer giueth ouer running. And this is held for an ominous and fearefull presage, if when folke are desirous to see them, they seeme not to run at all: as it was seene of late daies by *Lartius Licinius*, sometime lord Pretour and afterwards Lieutenant Generall vnder the Consuls. For within a seuen-night after, a great misfortune happened vnto him. In Iurie there is a riuer which euery Sabbath day is dry. Thus much of waters medicinable and miraculous, and M yet not simply hurtfull. Contrariwise, there be others of as wonderfull a nature, but dangerous they are and deadly withall.

Ctesias writeth, That there is a fountaine in Armenia, breeding and bringing forth black Fishes: whereupon, as many as feed, are sure to die for it immediatly. I haue heard the like reported of such dangerous fishes about the head of the riuer Danubius, vntill a man come to a fountaine

* Ἀπὸ τῶ γελᾶν, i. *fleta*, ἀγὸ τοῦ κλαίειν, i. *Risu*. For the one causeth weeping, the other mouth to laughter.

A raine which presently discharged it selfe into the channell of the said riuer; for beneath that place such fishes go not, nor enter lower into the riuer. And hereupon the fountaine is by the generall voice of people taken to be the very source and head of Danubius aforesaid. The selfe-same accident as touching fish, is reported by a poole in Lydia, called the poole of the nymphs. In Arcadia neere vnto the riuer Pheneus, there floweth a water out the rockes called Styx, which is present death to as many as drink thereof, as heretofore I haue shewed: And *Theophrastus* saith moreouer, that in this water there be certaine small fishes (a thing that a man shall neuer see in any other venomous fountains) and those likewise are as deadly as the water. *Theopompus* writeth, That in Thrasia there be waters about the place called Chropsos, which kill those B that drinke thereof. And *Lycus* maketh report of another fountaine in the Leontines countrey, whereof as many as drink die within three daies. *Varro* hath left in writing, That neare to the hill Soracte there is a fountaine foure foot large, which at the rising of the Sunne ouerfloweth like boyling water: but the birds that haue tasted of the water die presently, and are there to be seen lying dead. For this secret mischiefe there is besides in many of these waters, that they are faire and cleare to see to, and thereby seeme to allure both man and beast to drinke thereof, for their owne bane and destruction: as we may see by Nonacris in Arcadia, for surely this fountaine giueth no suspition at all, wherby we should mistrust a venomous quality; and yet some are of opinion, That the hurt which commeth thereby, proceedeth from excessiue cold; and they ground their reason vpon this, That the water issuing out of it into riuerets and rils, will congeale and grow to a stony substance. It fareth otherwise about the vale of Tempe in Thessalie, where the C water of a certaine fountaine is fearfull to see to, and there is no man but abhorreth the sight therof, besides the corrosiue quality that (by folks saying) it hath, to fret and eat into brasse, and yron: the best is, that (as I haue shewed before) it runneth not farre, and the course that it holdes is but short. But wonderfull it is, that a certaine wild Carob should enuiron this source round about with his roots, and the same continually beare purple flours, as it is reported to do. Also, in the very brinke and edge of this fountaine there is another herbe of a kind by it selfe, which abideth fresh and greene from one end of the yeare to another. In Macedonie, not far from the tombe of *Euripides* the Poet, there be two riuers run together, the one yeelds water most wholesome for to be drunke: the other is as noisome and deadly. Neare to Perperenæ, a towne in Troas, there is a spring the water whereof giueth a stonie coat or crust to all the earth that it either D ouerfloteth or runneth by: of which nature are the hot waters issuing out of a fountaine neare Delium in Eubœa; for look what way soeuer the riuer runs, you shal see the stones to grow still in height. About Eurymenæ, which is in Thessalie, there is a well, cast into it any chaplets or guirlands of floures, they will turne to stones. There runneth a riuer by Colossi, a city in Phrygia, into which if you throw brickes or tiles that be raw and vnbaked, you shall take them forth againe as hard as stones. Within the mines of the Isle Scyros there is a riuer, which conuerteth into stone all the trees that it runneth by or toucheth, as well the boughs as the bodies. In the famous and renowned caues called Corycia, all the drops of water that distill from the rocke, turne to be as hard as stones: and no maruell, for at Meza in Macedonie, a man shall see the drops of water become stone, as they hang to the very vaults of the rocke, much like to yfickles E from the eaues of houses in Winter time: whereas at Corycum abouenamed, the said drops turn into stone when they are fallen downe, and not before. In certain caues they are to be seen conuerted into stones both waies, and some of them are so big, as they serue to make columnes and pilastres of, and those otherwhiles of diuers colours to the eye: as may be seen in the great caue of Phausia, which is within the Chersonese of the Rhodians. Thus much may suffice by way of examples, to shew the varietie of waters, with their sundry vertues and operations.

Chap. III.

¶ *The qualitie that is in waters. How a man may know which be good and wholesome from such as be naught and vnwholesome.* F

MVch question there is & controuersie among physicians, What kind of water is best? and yet with one generall consent they condemne, and that iustly, all dead and standing waters; supposing those that run to be better: for it standeth with good reason, that the very agitation and beating vpon the banks as they beare streame in their current, maketh them more subtile,

subtile, pure, and cleare, and by that meanes they get their goodnesse. Which considered, I G
Rain water. maruaile very much at those who make most account of the * water gathered and kept in cesternes: But they ground their opinion vpon this reason, because raine water is of all others lightest, as consisting of that substance which was able to rise and mount vp aloft, and there to hang aboue in the aire. Which is the cause also, that they preferre Snow water before that which commeth downe in shoures: and the water of yce dissolued, before the other of melted Snow; as if the water were by yce driuen together and reduced to the vtmost point of fineneſſe. They collect hereby, that these waters, to wit, raine, snow, and yce, bee all of them lighter than those that spring out of the earth: and yce among the rest farre lighter than any water, in proportion. But this opinion of theirs is to bee reputed as erronious, and for the common good H
and profit of mankinde to be refuted: For first and formost, that leuitie whereof they spake, can hardly and vneath bee found and knowne by any other meanes than by the sence and feeling of the stomacke: for if you goe to the weighing of waters, you shall perceiue little or no difference at all in their poise. Neither is it a sufficient argument to prooue raine water to be light, because it ascendeth on high into the aire, for wee may see stones likewise drawne vp into the clouds: and besides, as the raine falleth downe againe, it cannot chuse but be infected with the grosse vapours of the earth. Whereby it commeth to passe, that wee find raine water ordinarily to bee most charged and corrupted with ordure and filthinesse: and by reason thereof it heateth most quickly and corrupteth soonest. As for snow and yce, that they should bee thought to bee composed of the subtile parts of this Element, and yeeld the finest water, I
I wonder much, considering the neare affinitie which is betweene them and haile, which might induce vs also to thinke the same of it: but all men confesse and hold, that the same is most pestilent and pernicious for to bee drunke. Moreouer, there are amongst them not a few, who C
contrary vnto the opinion of other Physicians their fellowes, affirme flatly and confidently the water of snow and yce to bee the vnwholesome drinke that is, for that all the puritie and fineneſſe thereof hath beene drawne and sucked out. And in very truth, wee find it by experience, that any liquor whatsoeuer doth diminish and consume greatly by beeing frozen and congealed into an yce. Wee see besides, That ouer-grosse and foggie deawes breed a kinde of scurfe or scab in plants: white frosts burne and sendge them: and both of these, the hore frost as well as the deaw, proceed from the same causes in a manner that snowes doe. Certes, all Philosophers agree in this one point, That raine water putrifieth sooneſt of any K
other, and least while continueth good in a ship, as saylers know full well. Howbeit, *Epigenes* auoucheth and affirmeth, That the water which hath beene seuen times putrified and as often purified againe, is subiect & no more vnto putrifaction. And as for cesterne waters, the D
Physicians also themselues confesse, That they breed obstructions and schirrhosities in the bellie, yea, and otherwise be hurtfull to the throat. As also, that there is not any kinde of water whatsoeuer, which gathereth more mud or engendreth more filthie and illfauoured vermine than it doth. Neither followeth it by and by, that all great riuer waters indifferently are the best: no more than those of any brooke, or the most part of ponds and pooles are to L
bee counted and esteemed most wholesome. But of these kinds of water wee must conclude and resolue with making destinction, namely, That there be of euery sort thereof those which are singular and very conuenient, howbeit, more in one place than in another. The kings and princes of Persia bee serued with no other water for their drinke but from the two riuers, Choaspes and Eulæus onely: And looke how farre soeuer they make their progresse or voyage from them two riuers, yet the water thereof they carry with them. And what might the reason be therefore? Certes, it is not because they be riuers which yeeld this water, that they like the drinke so well: for neither out of the two famous riuers, Tygris and Euphrates, nor yet out of many other faire and commodious running streames doe they drinke. Moreouer, when you see or perceiue any riuer to gather abundance of mud and filth, wote well, that ordinarily the water therof is not good nor wholesome: and yet if the same riuer or running streame bee giuen to breed great store of yeeles, the water is counted thereby wholesome and good M
* Which some take for Sows. ynough. And as this is a token of the goodnesse, so the wormes called * Tineæ, engendered about the head or spring of any riuer, is as great a signe of coldnesse. Bitter waters of all others bee most condemned: like as those also which soone follow the spade in digging, and by reason that they lie so ebbe, quickly fill the pit. And such be the waters commonly about Troezen.

A Troezen. As for the nitrous, brackish, and * salt waters found among the desarts, such as trauell through those parts toward the red sea, haue a deuise to make them sweet and potable within two houres, by putting parched barley meale into them; and as they drinke the water, so when they haue done they feed vpon the said barly grots, as a good and wholsom gruel. Those spring waters are principally condemned, which gather much mud and settle grosse in the bottome: those also which cause them to haue an il colour who vse to drink thereof. It skilleth also very much to mark if a water staine any vessels with a kinde of greene rust; if it be long before pulse will be sodden therein; if being poured vpon the ground, it be not quickly sucked in and drunk vp; and lastly, if it fur those vessels with a thicke rust wherein it vseth to be boiled: for all these be signes of bad water. Ouer and besides, it is a fault in water, not only to stink, but also to haue
C any smack or tast at all, yea though the same be pleasant and sweet enough, and inclining much to the rellice of milk, as many times it doth in diuers places. In one word, would you know a good and wholsome water indeed? Chuse that which in all points resembleth the aire as neere as is possible. At Cabura in Mesopotamia there is a fountaine of water which hath a sweet and redolent smel: setting it aside, I know not any one of that qualitie in the whole world againe: but hereto there belongs a tale, namely that this spring was priuiledged with this extraordinary gift, because queen *Iuno* (forsooth) sometimes bathed and washed her selfe therein: for otherwise, good and wholsome water ought to haue neither tast nor odor at all. Some there be who iudge of their wholsomnesse by their ballance, and they keep a weighing and poising of waters one against another: but for all their curiositie they misse of their purpose in the end; for sel-
C dom or neuer can they find one water lighter than another. Yet this deuise is better and more certain, namely, to take two waters that be of equal measure and weight: for looke whether of them heateth and cooleth sooner, the same is alwaies the better. And for to make a trial herof, lade vp some seething water in a pale or such like vessel, & set the same down vpon the ground out of your hand, to ease your arm of holding it hanging long in the aire; and if it be good water, they say it will immediatly of scalding hot become warm and no more. Well, what waters then, according to their sundry kindes in generalitie, shall we take by all likelihood to be best? If we go by the inhabitants of cities and great towns, surely, wel-water or pit water (I see) is simply the wholsomest. But then such wels or pits must be much frequented, that by the continual agitation and often drawing thereof, the water may be more purified, and the terren substance
D passe away the better by that means. And thus much may suffice for the goodnesse of water respectiuely to the health of mans body.

But if we haue regard to the coldnesse of water, necessarie it is that the Wel should stand in some coole and shadowie place not exposed to the Sun, and natheleſſe open to the broad aire, that it may haue the full view and sight (as it were) of the sky. And aboue all this, one thing would be obserued and seen vnto, that the source which feedeth it spring and boile vp directly from the bottom, and not issue out of the sides: which also is a main point that concerns the perpetuitie thereof, and whereby we may collect that it will hold stil, and be neuer drawn dry. And this is to be vnderstood of water cold in the owne nature. For to make it seem actually cold to the hand; is a thing that may be done by art, if either it be forced to mount aloft, or fal from on
E high, by which motion and reuerberation it gathers store of aire. And verily the experiment hereof is seene in swimming; for let a man hold his winde in, he shall feele the water colder by that means. *Nero* the Emperor deuised to boile water, & when it was taken from the fire to put it into a glasse bottle, and so to set it in the snow a cooling: and verily the water became therby exceeding cold to please and content his tast, and yet did not participate the grosseneſſe of the snow, nor draw any euill qualitie out of it. Certes, all men are of one opinion, that any water which hath been once sodden, is far better than that which is still raw. Like as, that after it hath been made hot, it will become much colder than it was before, which I assure you came first from a most subtil and witty inuention. And therefore if we must needs occupy naughty water, the only remedy that we haue to alter the badnesse thereof, is to seeth it wel vntil the one halfe
F be consumed. Now if a man desire to know the vertue and commoditie of cold water: first, it ordinarily stancheth any flux of bloud, if it be cast vpon the place. Also if one be not able to endure the heate in a bain or hot-house, the best way to auoid this inconuenience, is to hold in his mouth cold Water all the while. Moreouer, many a man hath found by a verie familiar experience,

* *Salsa*, although some reade *Salmacida*, which be holden for waters that will effeminat the that drinke thereof. But such waters be impertinent to this place: neither doe we reade of the fountain Salmacis to be in this desart.

rience, that the coldest water in the mouth is not alwaies the coldest in the hand. And contrariwise, when it is exceeding cold without to be felt, it is not so sensibly cold within to be drunk. G

Of all Waters in the world, that which wee call here in Rome Martia, carrieth the greatest name by the generall voice of the whole City, in regard both of coldnesse and wholesomnesse. And verily we may esteeme this water for one of the greatest gifts that the gods haue bestowed vpon our city. In times past it was called Aufeia, and the very fountaine from whence it commeth, Piconia. The head or source thereof ariseth at the foot of the vtmost mountains of the Pelignians: it runneth through the Marsians country, and passing through the lake Fucinus, it tendeth no doubt euen then directly toward Rome; but anon it is swallowed vp within a hole vnder the ground, so as it is no more seen vntill it shew it selfe again in the territorie of the Tiburtines; from which place it is conueyed vnder vaults, and so carried through to Rome by H arch-worke for the space of nine miles. The first that began to bring this water to the city, was

*No maruell then if it were called Martia.

Ancus Martius one of the Roman Kings. Afterwards *Q. * Martius Rex*, in his Pretorship finished the said worke: and when in processe of time it was fallen to decay, *M. Agrippa* repaired it againe: who also brought the water named Virgo to the city, which hath her head eight miles from Rome, in a certaine nouke or by-corner about two miles turning from the great port way leading to Præneste. Neere vnto it runneth the riuer Herculaneus: but this water keepeth stil behinde, as though it fled from it, whereupon it tooke the name Virgo. Compare these two riuers together which are conueyed to Rome, you shall see the difference beforesaid as touching the coldnesse of waters; for looke how cold Virgo is to the hand, so much is Martia in the I mouth. But long ago haue wee of Rome lost the pleasure and commoditie of these two Rills, through the ambition and auarice of some great men, who haue turned away these waters from the City, where they yeelded a publique benefit to the Commonwealth; and deriued them for their priuat delight and profit, into their owne mannors and houses in the country, for to water their gerdens, and serue to other vses.

And here in this place I thinke it not impertinent to adioine to this present treatise, the manner and skill of searching and finding out waters. And first to speake in general terms: springs ordinarily be found in Vallies, in the pitch or crest of some little hill where it hath a fall and descent, or else at the foot of great mountaines. Many are of opinion, That in any tract whatsoeuer, that side or coast which regardeth the North is giuen to haue water in it. And verily K it were not amisse to shew how Nature disporteth her selfe and worketh variably in this behalfe. First, a man shall neuer see it raine on the South side of the mountaines in Hyrcania, which is the reason, that on that part onely which lieth to the North they are giuen to beare wood, and be full of forrests. But Olympus, Ossa, Pernassus, Apennimus, and the Alpes, be replenished with Woods on all sides, and are furnished with their Springs and Riuers euerie where. In some countries the hills be greene, and watered on the South side onely. As for example in Candy, the mountaines called * Albi: so that there is no heed to be taken by this, for the rule holdeth not alwayes. But to come now vnto particulars: Looke where you see growing Rushes, Reeds, or the * Herbe whereof I made relation before, be sure you shall find water vnderneath. *Item*, Wheresoeuer you finde Froggs lying in any place vpon their breasts, make account of good store of water there. As for the wilde and wandering Sallow, the Aller tree, E Agnus-Castus, or Yvie, they come vp many times of their owne accords, in some low grounds where there is a setling or stay of raine water fallen from higher places: insomuch as they that goe by these signes to finde some Spring may soone be deceiued. A surer marke yet by farre, is a mist or exhalation, which a man may discouer a farre off a little before the Sunne rising. And for to espie it the better, some there be who get vp into an high place, and lay themselues grouelong with their chinnes touching the ground; and by that meanes discerneth where any such smoke or vapor doth arise. There is also another speciall means besides to find out Waters, but knowne it is vnto those onely who be skilfull and expert in this feat. For they that are guided by this direction to Water, goe forth in the hottest season of the yeare; and about the noone-tide of the day to marke the reuerberation of the Sunne beames in any M place: for if this repercussion and rebounding appeare moist, and namely when the face of the earth looketh dry and thirstie, they then make no doubt but to finde Water there. But they had need to looke so intentiuely and earnestly, that oftentimes their eyes ake and

*Διυγρόφορος, i White.

*To wit, wild Foleſoot, *ca. 6. lib. 26.*

A and be pained withall. For auoiding which trouble and inconuenience, some betake themselues to other experiments, and namely, they dig a trench or ditch fiue foot deep within the ground; the mouth whereof they couer all ouer with earthen vessels of potters worke vnbaked, or els with a barbars brasen bason well enhuiled; and withall a lamp burning: ouer all which, they make a little arch-work of leaues and boughs, and mould thereupon. Now if they come within a while after to this place, and either see the earthen pots broken or wet, or perceiue a dew or sweat standing vpon the brasse, or finde the lamp aforesaid gon out, and yet no want of oile to maintaine light, or if they feele a lock of wool which they hung within the trench to be moist, they assure themselues they shall find water if they sink the pit deeper. Some there be, who for better assurance hereof make a fire in the place, and burne it throughly; for then the vessels aforesaid if B they proue to be wet, giue a more infallible hope of a spring. Moreouer, the very leire it selfe of the soile, if it be spotted with white specks, or be altogether of a reddish bright colour, promiseth spring water to be vnderneath; for if the ground look black, lightly the water wil soon fail if there be any spring there found. If you chance to light vpon a vein of potters clay or chalk, make account you shall meet with no spring there, sink as deep as you will: and therfore workmen when they come to it giue ouer presently. For a great regard they haue to obserue the change of euery coat (as I may so say) of the earth as they dig, to wit from the black delse, vntil they meet by degrees with the veins aforesaid. Furthermore it is to be noted, that the water which is found in cley grounds is alwaies sweet and potable: like as that which a stony and * *In Tophis.* gritty soile doth yeeld, is commonly colder than any other: and such a kinde of ground also is C allowable for the proofe of good waters; for it ingendreth sweet and wholsome water, light also of digestion, and pure withal, by reason that as it passeth by a soft grit as it were, through a strainer, all the grosseneſse thereof it leaueth behind sticking thereto. As for * thicke sand & gra- * *Sabulum.* uell, it affordeth small and slender springs, and those not durable; besides, the water wil quickly gather mud. Ground giuen to beare * pibbles or the grosser sort of grauell, giue vs no security * *Glarea.* that the springs therein wil hold all the yeare long, howbeit the water is very good & pleasant. The hard and compact grauell called the male grauel, and the land which seemeth ful of black and burnt carbuncle stones, bringeth forth wholsome waters, and the sources be sure and perdurable. But red stones yeeld the best simply, and those that we may be sure will neuer giue ouer and faile. And therefore when wee shall perceiue the foot of a mountaine standing vpon such D stone, or vpon flint, wee may boldly reckon of wholesome and euerlasting springs; and this gift they haue beside, to be passing cold. Moreouer, in digging and sinking pits marke this for an assured and infallible signe that you approch vnto water, namely, if the earth appeare and shew moist more and more, still as you go lower and lower: also if the spade enter more willingly, and goe downe with ease and facilitie. When pioners haue wrought deepe vnder the ground, and then chance to meet with a veine of brimstone or alume, the dampe will stop their breath and kill them presently, if they take not the better heed: and therefore to foresee and preuent this danger, they vse to let downe into the pit a candle or lampe burning; for if it goe out, they may be sure it hath met with the dampe. Therefore if pits be subiect to the rising of such vapours, cunning and expert workemen make on either side of such pits, both on the right hand E and the left, certaine out-casts, tunnels, or venting holes, to receiue those hurtfull and dangerous vapours, whereby they may evaporat and breathe forth another way. Otherwhiles it falls out, that the aire which they meet with in digging very low, doth offend the pioners, albeit there be no brimstone nor alume neere: but the ready meanes to amend the some and auoid the danger, is to make winde and fresh aire with continuall agitation of some linnen cloathes. Now when the pit is sunke and digged as far as to the water, the bottome must be layd, and the lowest sides of the wall reared of stone simply without any mortar made of [lime and] sand, for feare lest the veines of the source be stopped. Some waters there are, which in the verie prime and beginning of the spring are of this nature, That they grow to be exceeding cold, namely such as haue their source or spring lying but ebb; for they are maintained only of winter rain: Others againe begin to be cold at the rising of the Dog-starre. And verily we may see the experience both of the one and the other about Pella the capitall city of Macedonie: for the water of the meere or marrish there before the towne in the beginning of Summer is cold; and afterward when the weather is at the hotest, the spring water in the higher parts of the Citie is so extreame cold that it is readie to bee frozen. The semblable happeneth in Chios, where

there is the same reason of the hauen and towne it selfe. At Athens, the great and famous fountain named Enneacrunos, in a rainy or stormy summer is colder than the pit water or wel in *Iupiters* garden, within that city; and yet the said Well water if it be a dry season, will stand with an ice at Midsummer.

Chap. IV.

¶ *The reason of certaine Waters that appeare and be hid againe suddenly.*

*i. about the beginning of Iune.

BVt aboue all others, the waters of pits or wels be ordinarily most cold about the * retreat or occultation of Arcturus, yea and many times they faile in the mids of summer, and all of them in maner grow very low for the space of foure daies, at the time of the setting of the foresaid star. Many there be which haue little or no water in them all winter long, and namely about the hil Olympus, where it is spring first ere the waters return and find the way into their pits. And verily in Sicilia, about the cities Messana and Mylæ, during winter the springs are altogether dry; but in summer time they run ouer the brinks of their Wels and pits, maintaining pretty riuers. At Apollonia a city in Pontus there is a fen neere the sea side, which in Summer only ouerfloweth, and especially about the rising of the great Dog-star; mary if the summer be colder than ordinarie, it is not so free and plentifull of water. Some Springs haue this qualitie with them, to be drier for shoures and raine water: as for example, in the territorie of Narnia, a city in the duchy of Spoleto; which *M. Cicero* hath not forgot to insert among other admirable things, in his treatise of Wonders: for of this territorie hee writeth in these tearmes, That in a drought it was durty, and in rainy weather dusty. Moreouer this is to be noted, That all waters are ordinarily more sweet in winter than in summer, but in autumn least of all; and in a dry season lesse than at other times. Neither are the riuer waters most times of like taste, by reason of the great difference that is in their chanels; for commonly the water is such as the earth & soil through which it passeth, and doth participat the qualitie and tast of those herbs always which it passeth and runneth by. No maruell therefore if the water of one and the selfe-same riuer be found in one place more vnwholsome and dangerous than in another. It falls out many times, that the brooks and rills which enter into great riuers, do alter their water in the very taste (as we may see by experience in the famous riuer Borysthenes) insomuch as such great riuers be ouercome with the influence of such riuerets, and either their owne taste is delaied by them, or clean drowned and lost. And some riuers there be which change by occasion of rain the proose whereof was thrice seen in Bosphorus, when by reason of the fall of some salt shoures, the flouds that ouerflowed the fields destroyed all the corne vpon the ground. The like also fell as often in Egypt; for the rain that fel caused all the washes arising from the riuer Nilus, which watred the grounds, to be bitter, whereupon insued a great plague and pestilence to the whole region. It chanceth many times, that presently vpon the cutting and stocking vp of Woods, there arise and spring certaine fountaines which beforetime appeared not, but were spent in the nourishment of the tree roots; as it fell out in the mountain Hæmus, when as *Cassander* held the *Galogreeks besieged; for when the woods thereupon were cut down to make a palaisad for a rampier, presently there issued forth springs of water in their place. Moreouer, it hath bin oft times known, that by occasion of spoiling some hils of the wood growing therupon, the springs haue met altogether in one streame, and done much hurt in sudden ouerflowing the vale beneath; whereas the trees before-time had wont to drink vp, digest, and consume all the moisture & wet that fell and fed the said waters. And verily it auaileth much for the maintenance of water, to stirre with the plough, and to till a ground; thereby to break vp and loose the vppermost callositie and hide (as it were) of the earth, that kept it clunged and bound. Certes it is recorded for a truth, that vpon the rasing and destroying of Arcadia (a towne so called in Creet) wherby the place was dispeopled, all the fountaines waxed dry, and the riuers in that tract (which were many) came to nothing: but six yeares after, when the said town was re-edified, euen as the inhabitants fell to earing and ploughing any grounds within their territorie, the foresaid fountains appeared again, and the riuers returned to their former course.

*or Galatians.

Chap.

Chap. IV.

¶ *Diuers historicall obseruations touching this point.*

MOreouer, Earthquakes, as they discouer sometimes new springs and sources of water, so otherwhiles they swallow them vp that they are no more seene: like as it hapned (as it is well knowne) 5 times about the riuer Phenæus in Arcadia. And in manner aboue sayd, there issued forth a riuer out of the mountaine Coryeus, so soone as the peisants of the country began to break it vp for tillage. But to return again to the change and alteration of waters: wonderfull they must needs be (no doubt) when there is no euident cause thereof to be knowne: as namely in Magnesia, where al the hot waters of the bains suddenly became cold, without any other change besides of the taste: also in Caria, where standeth the temple of *Neptune*, the riuer which was knowne before to be fresh and potable, all on a sudden turned into salt water. Quer. and besides, is not this a strange miracle, that the fountain Arethusa in Syracuse, should haue a sent or smell of dung, during the Olimpine games and exercises at Olympia? But there is some probable reason to be rendred hereof, because the riuer Alpheus passeth from Olympus vnder the very bottom of the sea into that Iland [of Sicily] where Syracuse standeth, and so commeth to the foresaid fountain. The Rhodians haue a fountain within their * Chersonese, which euery ninth yere burgeth it self & feids out an infinit deale of ordure and filthines. And as the taste & smell of waters do alter, so their colours also do change: as for example, there is a lake in the country of Babylon, which euery summer for the space of 11 daies, looketh red: and Borysthenes also in the summer time, runneth with a blewish colour like * violets, or the sky; and yet is most pure and subtill water, it is of all other which is the reason, that it swims aloft and floteth naturally vpon Hypanis the riuer. In which two riuers, there is another maruell reported, That all the while a Southern wind bloweth, the riuer Hypanis is discerned aboue it. But there is one argument more besides, that proueth the water of Borysthenes to be passing light & thin, for that there arise no mists out of it, nay it is not perceiued to yeeld any exhalation or breath at al from it. To conclude, they that would seem to be curious and skilfull in these matters, do obserue and affirme, That generally all waters grow to be heauier after that mid-winter is once past.

*i. their demy-Iland, or rather a place inuironed round about with sea, saue only that it hath one banke or narrow causey leading to the continent.

* Lege, Adiabi.

Chap. VI.

¶ *The maner of water-conduits. How and when those waters which naturally are medicinable, ought to be vsed. Also for what diseases it is good to saile and take the aire of the Sea. The vertues and properties of sea waters as touching Physicke.*

IF a man would convey water from any head of a spring, the best way is to vse pipes of earth made by potters art; and the same ought to be 2 fingers thick, and one jointed within another, so as the end of the vpper pipes enter into the nether, as a tenon into a mortaise, or as a box into the lid: the same ought to be vnited and laid euen, with quicklime quenched and dissolued in oile. The least leuell for to carry and command water vp hill from the receit, is one hundred foot, but if it be conueyed but by one canel and no more, it may be forced to mount the space of two Actus, *i.* 240 foot. As touching the pipes by means whereof the water is to rise aloft, they ought to be of lead. Furthermore, this is to be obserued, That the water ascend alwaies of it self at the deliuerie, to the heigth of the head from whence it gaue receit: if it bee fetched a long way, the worke must rise and fall often in the carriage thereof, that the leuell may bee maintained still. As for the pipes, ten foot long apiece they would bee, if you do well. Now if the said pipes of lead be but * fiue fingers in compasse, ordinarily they should weigh sixty pound: * if they be of eight fingers size, they must carry the weight of one hundred pound: but in case they bear a round of * 10 fingers, their poise would be at the least 120 pound; and so the rest more or lesse according to this proportion. Those pipes be called properly in Latine Denariæ, the web or sheet whereof beareth ten fingers in breadth, before it be turned in and brought to the compasse of a pipe: like as Quinariæ, when the same is halfe so broad. Moreouer, this is to be obserued, That in euery turning and twining of an hill, the pipe ought of necessity to be fiue fingers round and no more, for to represse and breake the violence of the water in the current. Likewise the vaulted heads which receiue and contain water from all the sources meeting together, must

* Quinariæ
* Denariæ.

be of that capacity, as need requireth.

And since I am falne into the treatise and discourse of fountains, I wonder much at *Homer*, that he hath made no mention at all of hot springs, and yet otherwise throughout his whole poëme, hee bringeth in oftentimes those who bathed and washed in hot baines. But it may verie wel be, that the reason therof is, because in those times there was not that vse of them in luxurie as at this present: for now adays, if folk be amisse, or ill at ease, straightwaies they run to the baine and bath for remedy. And in truth, those waters which stand vpon brimstone, be good for the sinews: such as come from a veine of alume, are proper for the palsie, or such like infirmities proceeding from resolution of the nerues. Moreouer, they that hold of bitumen or nitre (such as be the fountains Cutiliæ) be potable and good to be drunke, and yet they are purgatiue.

To come to the vse of natural bains and hot waters: many men in a brauery sit long in a bath, and they take a pride in it, to indure the heat of the water many hours together, and yet is there nothing so hurtfull for the body: for in truth, a man should continue little longer in them than in ordinary artificiall bains or stouphs; and then afterwards when he goeth forth, hee is to wash his body with fresh cold water, not without some oile among. Howbeit, our common people here, thinke this to be very strange, & will not be brought to it: which is the reason, that mens bodies in no place are most subject to diseases: for the strong vapours that steme from thence, stuffe and fil their heads; and although they sweat in one part, yet they chil in another, not withstanding the rest of their bodies stand deep within the water. Others there are besides, who on the like erronious conceit, take great joy in drinking a deal of this water, striuing avie who can poure most of it downe the throat. I haue my selfe seen some of them so puffed vp and swolne with drinking, that their very skin couered and hid the rings vpon their fingers; namely, when they were not able to deliuer again the great quantity of water that they had taken in. Therefore this drinking of much water is not good to be vsed, vnles a man do eftsoons eat * salt with all. Great vse there is and to good purpose, of the mud which these fountains do yeeld; but with this regard, that when the body is besmeared and bedawbed outwardly therwith, the same may dry vpon it in the Sun.

* For to irritat and prouoke the expulsiue faculty to send all forth againe.

Well, these hot waters be commonly full of vertue; howbeit, this is not generall, That if a spring be hot, by and by we should think it is medicinable, for the experience of the contrary is to be seen in Egesta of Sicily, in Larissa, Troas, Magnesia, Melos, and Lipara. Neither is it a sure argument of a medicinable water (as many are of opinion) if a piece of siluer or brasse which hath bin dipped therein, lose the colour: for there is no such matter to be seene by the naturall baths of Padua; neither is there perceiued in them any difference in smell from others.

Concerning Sea waters, the same order and mean is to be obserued, especially in such as bee made hot, for to help the pains and infirmities of the sinews: and many hold them good to souder fractures of bones, yea and to cure their bruises and contusions: likewise they haue a deficcatiue vertue, wherby they dry rheumaticke bodies; in which regard, men bath also in sea water actually cold. Moreouer, the sea affoordeth other vses in diuers and sundry respects, but principally the aire therof is wholsome for those who are in a phthysicke or consumption (as I haue beforesaid) and cureth such as doe reach or void bloud vpward: and verily, I remember of late daies, that *Annæus Gallio* after that he was Consull, tooke this course; namely, to saile vpon the sea for this infirmity. What is the cause think ye, that many make voiages into Ægypt? surely it is not for the aire of Egypt it self, but because they lie long at sea, and be sailing a great while before they come thither. Furthermore, the vomits also which are occasioned at sea by the continual rolling and rocking of the ships neuer standing stil, are good for many maladies of head, eies, and brest; and generally they doe cure all those accidents, for which the drinking of Elleborre serueth. As for sea water to be applied simply of it selfe vnto the outward parts, physitians are of opinion, that it is more effectual than any other, for to discusse & resolue tumors: & more particularly, if there be a cataplasme made of it and barly meale sodden together, it is singular for the swellings behind the ears, called Parotides. They mingle the same likewise in plasters, such especially as be white and emollitiues: and if the head be hurt, and the * brain touched and offended, it is soueraigne to be infused into the wound. It is prescribed also to be drunke: for albeit the stomack take some offence and hurt thereby, yet it purgeth the body well, and doth euacuat melancholick humors and black choler; yea, and if the bloud bee cluttered within the body, it sendeth it out one way or other, either vpward or downeward. Some haue ordained it to be

* Cerebro. ista.

A be giuen for the quartan feuer; others aduise to saue and keep it a time, for to serue the turne in case of Tinesmes, which are vnordinat strainings at the stoole to no effect: also for all gouts and pains of joints: and in very truth, by age & long keeping, it forgoeth al that brackish tast, which it had at the first. Some boile it before: but all in generall agree in this, To vse for these purposes that sea water which was taken out of the deep far from the land, such as is not corrupt with any mixture of fresh water with it; and before their patients do drink it, enjoyne them to vomit: and then also do they mingle with it, either vineger or wine for that purpose. They that giue little thereof, and by it selfe, appoint radishes to be eaten presently vpon it, with honied vineger or oxymell, for to prouoke the patient to vomit againe. Moreouer, they vse otherwhile to minister a clystre made of sea water, first warmed: & verily there is not a better thing than it for to bath
B and foment the cods withall, if they be swelled either with ventosities or waterish humors. Also it is much commended for kibed heels, if they be taken before they are broken and exulcerat: and in like manner they kill the itch, cure scabs, tettars, and ringwormes. Sea water serueth wel to wash the head, & to rid it of nits and filthy lice: yea, and reduceth black and blew marks in the skin, to the fresh and liuely colour againe. In all these cures, after the vse of salt-water, it is passing good to foment the place affected, with vineger hot. Ouer and besides, it is thought to be very wholsome and good against the venomous stings of serpents; and namely, of the spiders Phalangia and scorpions. Semblably, it cureth those that be infected outwardly with the noysome saliuation or spittle of the Aspis called Ptyas: but in these cases it must be taken hot: furthermore, a perfume made with sea-water and vineger, is singular for the head-ach. If it be clysterized hot, it allaieth the wrings and grindings of the belly; yea, and staieth the violent motions of cholericke humors working vpward and downward. Those that be once chaufed and set into an heat with sea water, shall not so easily feele cold againe. When womens paps are ouergrowne, and so exceeding great that they meet and kisse one another, there is not a better thing to take them downe, than to bath in a tub of sea-water: the same also may serue to amend the griefe of the bowels and precordiall parts, yea, and to restore those that be exceeding leane and worn away. The fumes and vapors of this water boiling together with vineger, are soueraign for those that be hard of hearing, or troubled with the head-ach. Sea water hath this especiall property, that of all things it soonest scoureth away rust of yron soonest. The scab that annoieth sheepe, it healeth, and maketh their wooll more soft and delicat But what meane I to say thus much of sea
D water, knowing as I do full well, that for those who dwell far vp into the maine, and inhabit the inland parts, all this may seem needlesse, and superfluous? And yet there hath bin means deuised to make artificiall sea-water, wherewith euery man may serue his own turn when he will. In which inuention, one wonderfull thing is to be seen; namely, if a man put more than one sextar of salt to foure of water, the nature of the water will be so soone ouercome, that salt shall not dissolue nor melt therein: but if you mingle one sextar of salt just with foure sextars of water, you shall haue a brine as strong as the saltest water that is in the sea: but to haue a kind & most mild brine, it is thought sufficient to temper the foresaid measure of water with 8 cyaths of salt: and this water thus proportioned, is very proper for to heat the sinewes, without any fretting of the skin at all. There is a certain compound sea water kept in manner of a Syrrupe, which they call
E Thalassomeli, made of Sea-water, hony, and raine water, of each a like quantity. Now the foresaid sea-water they fetch for this purpose out of the very deep, and this composition they put vp in earthen vessels well pitched or varnished, and reserue it for their vse. An excellent purgatiue this is; for besides that it clenseth the stomacke without any hurt or offence therof, the tast and smell both are very pleasant and delectable. As touching the mead called Hydromell, it consisted in times past of rain water well purified, and hony: a drink ordained and allowed onely to sick and feeble persons when they called for wine, as being thought lesse hurtfull to be drunke: howbeit, rejected it hath bin these many yeares, and condemned: for by experience it was found at length, to haue the * same discommodities that wine, but farre short it was of the good and wholesome qualities of wine.

* Namely, aduerse to the head & sinews

F Moreouer, forasmuch as sea-faring men and saylers be many times at a fault for fresh water, and thereby much distressed, I think it good to shew the means how to be prouided for the supply of this defect. First and foremost therefore, if they spread and display abroad certaine fleeces of wooll round about a ship, the same will receiue and drinke in the vapours of the Sea, and become moist and wet withall; presse or wring them well, you shall haue water fresh enough.

Item, let downe into the sea within small nets, certain pellets of wax that be hollow, or any other void and empty vessels wel closed & luted, they will gather within them water that is fresh and potable: for we may see the experience hereof vpon the land: take sea-water & let it run through cley, it will become sweet and fresh. G

But to proceed vnto the other medicinable properties of water: let there be any dislocation in man or beast; by the swimming in water (it matters not of what kind it be) the bones wil very quickly and with great ease be reduced into joint againe.

It falleth out many times that trauellers be in feare and danger of some sickneſſe, by change of waters, and such especially as they know not the nature and quality of. To preuent this inconuenience, they drink the water cold which they doubt and suspect, so soone as euer they be come out of the baine; for then they shall find it presently. H

As touching the mosse which is found in the water, soueraigne it is for the gout, in case it be applied outwardly: mix oile thereto, and reduce it into the forme of a cataplasme or liniment, it easeth the paine, and taketh down the swelling of the feet about the ankles. The some & froth that floteth aboue the water, causeth warts to flie off, if they be well rubbed therewith.

The very sand likewise vpon the sea shore, especially that which is small and fine, & the same burnt as it were with the heat of the Sun, is a soueraigne remedy to dry vp the watery humors in a dropsie, if the body be couered al ouer therewith; and to that purpose it serueth also for rheums and catarrhs. Thus much may suffice concerning water it self: it remaineth now to treat of such things as the water yeeldeth. In which discourse, begin I wil (as my order and manner hath bin in all the rest) with those matters which be chiefe and principall, and namely, salt and spunges. I

Chap. VII.

¶ The sundry kinds of salt: the making thereof: the vertues medicinable of salt: and diuers other considerations respective thereto.

SAlt is either artificiall or naturall: and both the one and the other is to be considered in many and diuers sorts, which may be reduced all into 2 causes: for salt commeth either of an humor congealed, or els dried. In the gulfe or lake of Tarentum, the salt is made of the sea water dried by the heat of the summer Sun; for then you shall see the whole poole converted into a masse of salt: and verily the water there, is otherwise very low & ebbe, and not aboue knee high. K The like is to be seen in Sicily within a lake called Cocanicus; as also in another neare to Gelas: but in these, the brims & sides only about the banks, wax dry and turn into salt, like as in the salt-pits about Phrygia and Cappadocia. But at Aspenchum, there is more plenty of salt gathered within the poole there, for you shall haue the same turn into salt, euen the one halfe to the very mids. In which lake, there is one strange and wonderful thing besides, for look how much salt a man taketh out of it in the day, so much ordinarily will gather againe by night. All the salt of this sort is small, and not growne together in lumpes. Now there is another kinde of salt, which of the owne accord commeth of sea-water, and it is no more but the some or froth which is left behind sticking to the edges of the banks, or to rocks. Both the one & the other become L thick and hard in manner and form of a candied dew: howbeit, that which is found in the rocks, is more quicke and biting than the other. There is besides of salt naturall, a third distinct sort from the former: for in the Bactrians country there be two great and huge lakes, which naturally do cast vp a mighty quantity of salt: the one lieth toward the Scythians, and the other beneth to the Arians country: like as neere to Citium, a city in the Isle Cypros, and about Memphis in Ægypt, they draw forth salt out of lakes, and afterwards dry the same in the sun. Moreouer, there be certain riuers which beare salt, and the same congealed aloft in their vpper part, in manner of yce, and yet the water runneth vnderneath and keepeth the course wel enough. As for example, about the sluces and straits of the mount Caspius; and thereupon they be called the Riuers of salt: as also in other riuers of Armenia, and about the Mardians countrey. Moreouer, Oxus and Othus, two riuers passing through the region Bactriana, carry ordinarily downe with M them in their streame, great peeces and fragments of salt, which fall from the mountaines adioining vnto them. There are besides in Barbary, other lakes, and those verily thicke and troubled, which ingender and beare salt. But what will you say, if there bee certaine Fountaines of hote Waters which breed Salt? And yet such bee the Baynes or Springs called Pagasæi.

Thus

A Thus far forth haue I proceeded in those kinds of salt which come of waters naturally. There are besides certain hils also which are giuen by nature to bring forth salt, and such is the mountain Oromenus among the Indians, wherein they vse to hew salt as out of a quarry of stone, and yet the same groweth still: insomuch, as the kings of that country make a greater reuenue by far out of it, than either by their mines of gold, or the pearles which those coasts do yeeld. Furthermore it is euident, that in Cappadocia there is salt * Minerall, digged out of the earth: and it appeareth plainly, that it is a salt humor congealed within. And verily, they vse to cut it out of the ground after the maner of *glasse stone in lumps: and those exceeding heauy, which the peasants commonly call * crums of salt. At Carrhæ, a city of Arabia, all the walls thereof, as also the housen of the inhabitants, be reared & built of hard stones: and the same be laid by Masons worke, and the joints closed and soudered by no other morter but plain water. K. *Ptolomæus*, at what time as he incamped about Peluſium, a city of Egypt, and cast vp a trench to fortifie the same, found such a mine or quarrey of salt as these, which was a president to others afterward to sinke pits betweene Ægypt and Arabia, euen in the waste and dry quarters, where vnder the delfe of sand they met with salt. After which manner also they practised to dig in the desart & dry sands of Africk, and found more as they went, euen as far as to the Temple and Oracle of *Iupiter Ammon*. And verily they might perceiue this salt to grow in the night season, according to the course of the Moone. As for all the tract and country of Cyrenæ, famous it is, and much spoken of, for the salt * Ammoniacum, so called, by reason that it is found vnder the sands. In colour and lustre it resembleth that Alume de Plume, which the Greeks call Schistos: It groweth C in long lumps or pieces, and those not transparent: the taste is vnpleasant, howbeit, this salt is of good vse in Physicke. The clearest thereof is taken for the best, especially when it wil cleaue directly into streight flakes. A strange and wonderfull nature it hath if it be right: for so long as it lyeth vnder ground within the mine, it is passing light in hand, and may be easily welded; take it forth once, and lay it abroad aboue ground, a man would not beleeue or imagine how exceeding heauy it is. But surely the reason thereof is euident: for the moist vapors contained within those mines where it lieth, beare vp the said pieces of salt, and are a great ease to those that deale therwith, much like as the water helpeth much to the stirring and managing of any thing within it, be it neuer so weighty. Well, this Ammoniacke salt is corrupted and sophisticate, as well with the pit-salt of Sicily called Cocanicus, as also with that of Cypresse, which is wonderfull like D vnto it. Moreouer, neare Egelasta, a city in high Spaine, there is a kind of sal-gem or Minerall salt digged: the peeces or lumps wherof are so cleare, as a man may in a maner see through them: and this hath of long time bin in great request and of such name, as the Physitians giue vnto it the price and praise aboue all other kinds. But here is to be noted, that all places where salt is found, are euer barren, and will beare no good thing els. And thus much may bee said concerning salt that commeth of the own accord.

As touching salt artificiall, made by mans hand, there be many kinds thereof. Our common salt, and whereof we haue greatest store, is wrought in this manner: first they let into their pits a quantity of sea-water, suffering fresh water to run into it by certain gutters, for to bee mingled therewith for to help it to congeale, whereto a good shower of raine auaileth very much, but aE boue all the Sun shining therupon, for otherwise it wil neuer dry & harden. About Vtica in Barbary they vse to pile vp great heaps of salt in manner of Mounts: which after that they bee hardened and seasoned in the Sun and Moone, scorne all raine and foule weather, neither will they dissolue, insomuch, as folke haue enough to doe for to break and enter in with pick-axes. Howbeit, in Candy the Salt is made in the like pits, but of Sea-water onely, without letting in any fresh water at all. Semblably, in Ægypt, the Sea it selfe ouerfloweth the ground which (as I take it) is already soked and drenched with the water of Nilus, and by that means their Salt is made. After the same manner they make salt also out of certain wels, which are discharged into their Salt-pits. And verily in Babylon, the first gathering or thickening of the water in their salt-pits, is a certain liquid Bitumen or Petroleum, an oleous substance, which they vse in their lamps, as F we do oile: and when the same is scummed off, they find pure salt vnderneath. Likewise in Cappadocia they do conuey and let in water out of certain wels and fountaines into their Salt-pits. In Chaonia there be certaine * Springs of saltish water, which the people of that countrey doe boile, and when it is cooled againe, it turneth into Salt: but it is but dull and weak in effect, and besides, nothing white. In France and Germany the maner is when they would make salt, to cast

Sea-

* *Sal Gemma.*

* *Lapis specularis, vitrum vel glacies Martia* or *Lapis Arabicus.*

* *Micæ Salis.*

* Of *ἄμμος* in Greeke, which is sand.

This seemeth to be our Bay-salt.

* This is the order of sale with vs in our wiches here in England.

sea-water into the fire as the wood burneth. [In some parts of Spain there be salt springs, out of G which they draw water in maner of that brine, which they cal Muria.] But thoseverily of France and Germany be of opinion, that it skilleth much what wood it is that serueth to the making of such fire. Oke they hold the best, as being a fewell, the simple ashes whereof mixt with nothing els, may go for salt. And yet in some places they esteeme Hazell wood meeter for this purpose. Now when the said wood is on fire and burniug, they poure salt liquor among, wherby not only the ashes but the very coales also will turne to be salt. But all salt made in this sort of wood, is black. I reade in *Theophrastus*, That the Islanders of Imbros were wont to boile in water, the ashes of reeds and canes, vntill such time as there remained little moisture vnconsumed, and that which was left they vsed for salt. The brine or pickle wherein flesh or fish hath bin kept salt, if it be boiled a second time vntil the liquor be spent and consumed, returneth to the own nature, H and becommeth salt again. Certes, we find, That the salt thus made of the pickle of Pilchars or Herings, is of all others most pleasant in tast. As touching the salt made of sea-water, that of the Isle Cypres, and namely, that which comes from Salamis, is commenced for the best. But of poole salt, there is none comparable to the Tarentine and Phrygian, especially that which they cal Tatteus, of the lake Tatta: and in truth, both these kinds of salt be good for the eies. The salt brought out of Cappadocia in little earthen pipes, hath the name to make the skinne slick and faire: but for to lay the same plain and euen, and make it look full and plump without riuels, the salt which I called Cittieus hath no fellow. And therefore women after they be newly deliuered of child, vse to annoint and rub their bellies with this salt, incorporat together with Gith or Nigella Romana. The drieft salt is euermore the strongest in tast: the Tarentine salt is taken for I to be most pleasant and whitest withal. Otherwise, the whiter that salt is, the more brittle it is, and readier to crumble and sal to pouder. There is no salt but raine water wil make it sweet and fresh. The more pleasant it wil be & delicat to the tast, in case the dew fal therupon: but North-east winds ingender most plenty therof. In a Southerly constitution of the weather, and namely when the wind is ful south, you shall see no salt ingendred. The * floure of salt (commonly called Sperma-Ceti) is neuer bred but when the Northeast winds do blow. The salt Tragaſæus wil neither spit, crackle, leap, nor sparkle in the fire; no more will Acanthius (so called of a towne of that name:) neither doth the some of salt, nor the gobbets and fragments, ne yet the thin leaues or flakes thereof. The salt of Agrigentum, a city in Sicily, will abide the fire and make no sparkling: put it into water, it will keep a spitting and crackling. Great difference there is in salt, in regard of the colour. At Memphis [/. Caire] in Egypt, the salt is of a very deep red: but about the riuer Oxus in Bactriana, more tawny or inclining to a russet. And the Centuripine salt within Sicily is purple. About Gela in the same Island, the salt is so bright and clear, that it wil represent a mans face, as in a mirroir. In Cappadocia, the Minerall salt which they dig, is of a yellow Safron colour, transparent, and of a most redolent smell. For any vse in Physicke, the Tarentine salt was in old time highly commended aboue the best: after which they esteemed most, all the sea salts; and of that kind the lighter, and that which especially is of the nature of some: for the *gies of horses and Bœufes, they made great reckoning of the Tragaſæan salt, and that of Granado or Bœtica in Spaine. For dressing of viands and cates; for to be eaten also with meat; the better is that salt, which sooner melteth and runneth to water. That also which by nature is moister than others, they hold to be better for the kitchin or the table (for lesse bitternesse it hath) and such is that of Attica and Euboea. For to pouder and keep flesh meat, the dry salt, & quicke at tongues end is thought to be meeter than other, as we may see in the salt of Megara. Moreouer there is a certain confite or condited salt, compounded also with sweet spices & aromaticall drugs: which may be eaten as a dainiy kind of gruel or sauce; for it stirreth vp and whetteth appetite, eat the same with any other meats: insomuch, as amongst an infinit number of other sauces, this carrieth away the tast from them all; for it hath a peculiar smatch by it selfe, which is the cause, that the pickle Garum is so much sought after for to giue an edge to our stomack: & not only we men are solicited & moued by salt more than by any thing els to our meat; but mutons, Bœufes, and horses also haue benefit therby in that respect: they feed the better, giue more M store of milke, and the cheese made thereof hath a more dainty and commendable taste by that means. And to conclude all in one word, the life of mankind could not stand without salt, so necessary an element (if I may so say) it is for the maintenance of our life, that the very delights & pleasures of the mind also are expressed by no better term than Salt: for such gifts and conceits of

*Halos-anthos which he rendreth *flos-salis*: wheras indeed *Flos-salis*, the floure of salt, is another thing, as himself sheweth elswhere by the name of *sennugine salillaſalis*.

? *Samliverre.*

A of the spirit as yeeld most grace and contentment, we vse in Latine to call Sales. All the mirth of the heart, the greatest cheerfulnesse of a lightsome mind, & the whole repose & contentment that a man findeth in his soule, by no other word can be better shewed. Moreouer, this terme in Latine of Sal, is taken vp and vsed in war, yea, and diuers honours and dignities bestowed vpon braue men for some worthy seruice, go vnder this name, and be called Salaries. And how highly our ancestors accounted therof, it may appeare by the name of that great port-way or street Salariæ, so called, because all the salt that went into the Sabines country, passed that way. Moreouer, it is said that *Ancus Martius* K. of Rome, was the first that erected the salt-houses, and gaue vnto the people a congiary or largesse of 60 00 Modij of salt. And *Varro* writeth, That our ancestors in times past vsed salt ordinarily in stead of an household gruell: for they were wont to eat B salt with their bread & cheese, as may appeare by the common prouerb that testifieth so much. But most of all we may gather in what request and account salt was in sacrifices and oblations to the gods, by this, that none are performed and celebrated without a cake of meale and salt. Furthermore, where salt is truly made without any sophistication, it rendereth a certain fine and pure substance (as it were) the most subtill cinders of ashes: which as it is lightest, so none is so white as it. There is that also which is called the Floure of salt, altogether different from salt, as being a kind of dew, of a moister nature, resembling safron in yellow colour, or els inclining rather to a sad red or russet colour, and is as a man would say, the rust of salt: the strong & vnpleasant smell likewise, which commeth neere vnto that of the pickle Garum, bewraieth, that it is a C distinct thing from salt, as well as from the froth thereof. This Floure of salt came first from Ægypt, and it seemeth as though it floted vpon the riuer Nilus, & were carried down the stream thereof. And yet there be some fountains which doe beare and put vp the same, vpon which it swimmeth aloft. Of this kind, the best is that which yeeldeth a certain fatty and vnctuous oyle: for this you are to think, that salt is not without a kinde of fatsinesse, wonderfull though it be. This floure of salt is sophisticated & commonly coloured with red ocre, or els many times with potshards reduced into pouder: but this deceit may be quickly known and found by water; for if it be a false and artificiall colour, water will wash it off: wheras the true floure of salt indeed, will resolue by nothing but by oile, and verily the Apothecaries & confectioners of sweet oiles and ointments, vse it most of all for the colour sake, when they would giue a fresh & liuely hue to their compositions. Being put vp in any vessell, it seemeth white & hoarie aloft: but the mid-D dle part within, is as I haue said, more moist ordinarily. As touching the properties of this flour of salt, by nature it is biting, hot, and hurtfull to the stomack; it moueth swear, and looseth the belly taken in wine & water; good also it is for to enter into those ointments which are deuised for lassitude and wearinesse: and by reason of the abstersiue faculty that it hath, fit for sope and scouring bals. Nothing so effectuall to cause the haire to fall from the eie-lids. As for the residence or grounds therof, setling in the bottom of the pot where this floure is kept; they vse to shog and shake the same together, to bring it again to the colour of Safron. Ouer and besides, there is in salt-houses another substance like brine, which in Latine is called Salsugo or Salsilago, altogether liquid; salter in tast than sea-water, but in strength far short of it, and different, and yet is there one kind more of an exquisit and dainty liquor in manner of a dripping, called Ga-E rum, proceeding from the garbage of fishes, and such other offall as commonly the cooke vseth to cast away as it lieth soking in salt: so as if a man would speak properly, it is no other but the humor that commeth from them as they do lie and putrifie. In old time this sauce was made of that fish which the Greeks called Garon. Where by the way this commeth to my mind, that if a woman fit ouer the perfume or suffumigation of the head of this fish whiles it burneth, it is of power to fetch away the afterbirth that staieth behind when the child is borne.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *Of the fishes called * Scombri. Of fish pickle: and the fish sauce, named in old time Alex.*

*Commonly taken for Maquerels.

F NOw adaies the most dainty and exquisit Garum is made of the fish called Scomber: and that in new Carthage, where there groweth such store of Spart or Spanish broome; and namely, in the stews and ponds by the sea side where fishes are kept salted. In times past, and yet it beareth the name of the * Allies sauce, as their Garum, so costly and so much in request,

*Garſiſcion.

queſt,that every 2 gallons thereof might not be bought much vnder the price of a thouſand ſe-
ſterces. Certes ſetting aſide ſweet perfumes & odoriferous ointments,there was not a liquor al-
moſt in the world that began to grow vnto a higher rate & reckoning,inſomuch as ſome places
and people carried the name thereof,and were ennobled thereby. And verily in all Mauritania,
Granade in Spaine,and Carteia, the inhabitants lie in wait to fiſh for theſe Scombri, and to
take them as they enter out of the Ocean into the ſtraits of Gilbretar,and all for this Garum,
being indeed good for nothing els. The city Clazomenæ in Aſia, the townes Pompeij & Lep-
tis,are much renowned for this ſauce: like as Antipolis,Thurij, and of late daies, Dalmatia for
their pickle. The groſſe grounds or dregs of this ſauce,before it be ſtrained,purified, and fully
finiſhed,is called Alex,euen the very defect & imperfection therof. Howbeit, of late time men
haue gone in hand to make the ſaid Alex or Garum of one kind of fiſhes apart by themſelues,
which otherwiſe are good for little or nothing, &of all others be ſmalleſt;this fiſh we in Latin
call Apua,the Greeks Aphye,for that it is engendered of raine and ſhowers. In the the territory
* Which ſome take to be our Pike. of Forojulium,the fiſh whereof they make this ſauce,they call * Lupus. But in proceſſe of time
Garum aroſe to exceſſe,both in price & varietie of vſe: inſomuch as there grew an infinit num-
ber,of diuers kinds: for one ſort there was of Garum that in colour reſembled old honied wine,
and became ſo cleare and ſweet withall,that it might wel enough haue bin drunk for wine: ano-
ther kind there was,which our ſuperſtitious votaries vſe,for to keep themſelues chaſte & conti-
nent;& the Iews alſo in their holy ſacrifices imployed the ſame, eſpecially that which is made
of skaly fiſhes. In like manner,the other ſauce,Alex,is come to be made of Oiſters,ſea Vrchins,
ſea Nettles, Crabfiſhes,Lobſtars,and the liuers of ſea Barbles. In ſum, thus wee haue deuiſed a
thouſand waies to diſſolue ſalt with the conſumption of the ſubſtance of fiſh, and all to procure
appetite to meat and to content the belly.

Thus much I thought good to note curſarily,as touching thoſe ſauces which are ſo greatly
longed after in the world;& the rather for that in ſome ſort they ſerue in the practiſe of Phy-
ſick: for the groſſe liquor or ſauce Alex,healeth the ſcab in ſheep,if the skin be ſcarified or ski-
ced,and the ſame Alex poured therupon. Alſo it is ſingular againſt the biting of a mad dog,or
the prick of the ſea dragon: the ſame likewiſe ſerues to ſoke linnen wreaths to be laid in wounds
or tents made of lint to bee put into ſores. As for Garum, it healeth any freſh burne, if
a man drop it vpon the place,without naming it,or ſaying that it is Garum: good it is beſides
for the biting of mad dogs, but eſpecially for the Crocodiles tooth: as alſo for running vlcers
which be either corroſiue or filthy. Of wonderful operation & effect beſides for the ſores of the
mouth,and ears,as alſo for their pains. The pickle Muria likewiſe,or that ſalt liquor that com-
meth from ſalt-fiſh,called in Latin Salſugo, is aſtringent, biting, diſcuſſiue,and drying: ſingu-
lar for to cure the dyſentery or bloudy flix, yea, though there were an eating vlcer within the
guts: for the Sciatica and inueterat fluxes of the ſtomack,it is ſoueraign: and to conclude,thoſe
that dwell far from the ſea in the midland parts of a country,vſe to bath and foment themſelues
with it in lieu of ſea water.

Chap. X.

¶ *The nature of Salt,and the medicinable vertues thereof.*

SAlt,by nature ſtandeth much vpon fire,& yet an enemy it is and contrary vnto fire, it flieth
from it,eating and conſuming al things whatſoeuer: aſtringent it is, deſiccatiue,binding,and
knitting. It keeps from putrifaction, bodies that be dead, and cauſeth them to indure for a
world of yeares. In phyſick it is held for mordant,burning,cauſtick,and mundificatiue. It doth
ſubtiliat,extenuat,and diſſolue. Contrary it is to the ſtomack, and ſerueth not but only to pro-
uoke appetite. With origan,hony,and hyſſope, it is ſingular againſt the ſting of ſerpents: and
more particularly of the horned ſerpent Ceraſtes,if it be applied with origan,cedar-roſin,pitch
or hony. Being drunk with vineger,it helpeth thoſe that be pricked with the Scolopendre: and
applied as a liniment with oile or vineger, and a fourth part of line ſeed, it is good againſt the
ſting of ſcorpions: alſo with vineger alone,for the ſting of hornets or waſps & ſuch like. Incor-
porat with calues tallow,it ſerues much to cure the migrim,skals in the head,ſmall pocks,mea-
ſels,& werts which begin to breed: alſo for the accidents of the eies,to wit,the excreſcence of ſu-
perfluous fleſh in thoſe parts, or the turning vp of skin about naile roots of fingers or toes,

But

Bu principally for the eyes,and therefore it entreth into collyries and eie-ſalues. Howbeit for
A theſe purpoſes aboue named it is thought that the ſalt named Tattæus, of the lake Tatta, is
moſt commended,as alſo the other lake like it,called Caunites. If the eies be bloud-ſhotten,or
look black and blew vpon ſome ſtripe,apply ſalt with an equal weight of Myrrh,& with hony,
or els with * Hyſſop & hot water; with this charge,to foment or bath the place afterward with * *Hyſſopo.* Some read *Oeſypo.*
a kind of ſalt brine. But aboue all,Spaniſh ſalt would be choſen for this effect:& it is alſo good
againſt cataracts and ſuffuſions of the eies: if it be ground with milke vpon ſome touch-ſtone,
whet ſtone,or hard porphyrit marble. More particularly,it is ſingular for the black bloud gathe-
red in the eies,if it be folded within a little linnen cloth,& ſo applied: but the ſame ought to be
dipped eftſoons in hot water,and ſo the place to be oft times patted withall. For the cankers or
ſores in the mouth,it is good to lay ſalt vpon fine lint. In caſe the gumbs be ſwelled,it were not
amiſſe to rub them therewith. Being beaten and reduced into ſmall pouder, it ſeruieth for the
roughneſſe of the tongue. Moreouer it is ſaid, That whoſoeuer hold euery morning vnder his
tongue while hee is faſting a little ſalt vntill it be melted,hee ſhall by that meanes preſerue his
teeth from being worm-eaten or rotten. The ſame incorporat in raiſins without ſtones, and in
bœuf ſuet,with a little origan,leuen,or bread,is ſoueraign for the leproſie, fellons,tettars,ring-
worms,and the wild ſcab. But in all theſe accidents,the ſalt of Thebais in high Egypt is moſt
commended: and of this they make choice alſo to kil the itch. A gargariſm or collution ther-
of with hony,is paſſing good for the inflammation of the amygdals and the uvula. There is no
kind of ſalt but it helpeth the ſquinancie,and the rather if it be vſed inwardly with oile and vi-
C neger,ſo as at the ſame time it be applied without the throat alſo in a liniment with tar. If a cup
of wine be dreſſed therewith it ſoſtneth the belly being coſtiue. The ſame alſo taken in Wine
chaſeth out of the body all worms and any hurtful vermin beſides. Held vnder the tongue,it in-
ableth them that haue bin weakned with ſome long diſeaſe, and newly recouered, to indure the
heate of bains or ſtoues the longer. Singular it is for the grief of the ſinues: but in the practiſe
and vſe of this receit,it would be obſerued eſpecially,that there be applied about the ſhoulders
and reins of the back,ſachels or bags full of ſalt, and the ſame made hot oftentimes in ſeething
water: for ſo it eaſeth the pain. Being giuen in drink, or laid to exceeding hot in the ſaid bags,
it aſſwageth the collique and other wrings in the belly,yea and the ſciatica. Beaten ſmall,and
applied in manner of a cataplaſme,with meale, honey,and oile, it is ſoueraigne for the gout in
D the feet. Where I may not forget the obſeruation of this ſoueraign receit, which putteth vs in
mind,that there is nothing better for the whole body [of ſuch eſpecially as be ſubiect to the
gout] than * ſalt and Sun together. For thus we ſee,That our fiſhers at ſea ordinarily haue bo- * *Sale & ſole.*
dies as hard and tough as horne. A principall thing this is therefore to be nominated and ſet
downe for the gout in the feet. But ſalt moreouer takes away cornes of the feet,and kibes in the
heels. Being chewed in the mouth and ſo applied,or els with oile, it healeth any burn or skald,
and keeps the skin from riſing into bliſters. With vineger and hyſſop it cureth S. *Anthonies* fire
and all vlcers that be corroſiue. It heals likewiſe cankerous ſores,if it be applied with wild vine
grapes. Reduced into fine pouder and laid to with barly meale,it is ſouerain for vlcers corroſiue
ſuch as be called Wolues,and do eat deep to the very bone; ſo there be laid ouer the ſame and
E the part affected,a linnen cloath well ſoked and bathed in wine. A proper remedy it is for the
jaundiſe, and riddeth away the itch occaſioned thereby, if the patient be rubbed all the bodie
ouer with it,oile, and vineger; againſt a good fire vntill hee doe ſweat. But with oile alone it
ſerues for thoſe that feel themſelues weary. Many phyſitians haue cured thoſe that be in a drop-
ſie with ſalt; and haue ordained to rub their bodies with oil & ſalt together,who are in an ague,
for to auoid the extremitie of heat: and they hold opinion, That there is not a better thing to
diſpatch an old cough,than to be licking euer and anon of ſalt. They haue giuen order alſo by
way of cliſtre to miniſter ſalt vp into the body,for the Sciatica. To apply the ſame alſo to eat
away proud or dead fleſh in any vlcers. Being lapped within a linnen cloath, and applied to the
biting of Crocodiles,it is ſouerain,ſo that the place affected were well patted withal,and preſ-
F ſed hard before. Moreouer,good it is to be taken in honied vineger againſt the dangerous O-
pium. Brought into a cataplaſme with honey and meale, it is of great effect to rectifie any
diſlocation of bones which be out of joint: and in that ſort it taketh downe all tumors or ſwel-
ling bunches. A collution or fomentation therewith allayeth the tooth-ache: and a liniment
alſo made with it and Roſin worketh the ſame effect. For all theſe accidents beforenamed,

the

the fome of ſalt found ſticking to rockes, or floting vpon the ſea water, is thought to be more G
conuenient than any other ſalt. But to conclude, any ſalt what ſoeuer it is ſeruieth well for thoſe
medicines that be ordained either to take away laſſitudes, or to enter into thoſe ſope balls that
are to poliſh the skin and to rid it from wrinkles. If either a bœufe or mutton be rubbed with
ſalt, it will kill the skab or mange in them: for which purpoſe alſo they giue it vnto the ſayd
beaſts for to lick: and more particularly it is ſpurted out of ones mouth into horſes eies. Thus
you ſee what may be ſaid as touching ſalt.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of Nitre, and the ſundry kindes thereof. The manner of making Nitre. The* H
medicines and obſeruations to it belonging.

I May not put off the treatiſe concerning the nature of Salnitre, approching ſo neer as it doth to the nature of ſalt: and the rather am I to diſcourſe of it more exactly, becauſe it appeares euidently, that the phyſitians who haue written thereof were altogether ignorant of the nature and vertues of it: neither is there any one of them who in that point wrote more aduiſedly, than *Theophraſtus*. In the firſt place this is to be noted, That among the Medians there is a little Nitre ingendred in certain vallies which in time of drought became all hoary & grey therwith and this they call Halmirrhaga. There is found alſo ſome of it in Thracia neere vnto the Citie Philippi, but in leſſe quantitie, and the ſame all fouled and bewraied with the earth, & this they I name Agrion. In times paſt men haue practiſed to make Nitre of oke wood burnt; but neuer was there any great ſtore of it made by that deuiſe: and long it is ſince that feat was altogether giuen ouer. As for waters & fountains of nitre, there be enow of them in many places, howbeit the ſame haue no aſtringent vertue at all. But the beſt Nitre is found about Clytæ in the marches of Macedonie, where there is moſt plenty thereof, and they call it Chalaſtricum: White and pure it is, and commeth neereſt to the nature of ſalt. And verily a lake or meer there is ſtanding altogether vpon nitre, and yet out of the midſt thereof there ſpringeth vp a little fountain of freſh water. In this lake there is ingendred Nitre about the riſing of the Dog-ſtar for 9 dayes together: then it ſtayeth as long, and beginneth freſh againe to flote aloft: and afterward giues ouer. Whereby it appeareth that it is the very nature of the ſoile that breedeth it; for knowne K
it is by experience, That if it ceaſe once, neither heat of Sun nor ſhoures of rain wil ſerue or do any good. Beſides, there is another wonderful propertie obſerued in this lake, that notwithſtanding the foreſaid ſpring or ſource do ſeeth and boile vp continually, yet the lake neither riſeth nor ouerfloweth. But during thoſe nine daies wherein it is giuen to yeeld Nitre, if there chance to fall any ſhoures, they make the nitre to taſte the more of ſalt. And ſay that the North-Eaſt winds do blow the while, the Nitre is nothing ſo good and cleere, by reaſon of the mud mingled withall, which thoſe winds do raiſe. Thus much of Nitre naturall.

As for artificiall Nitre, great aboundance there is made of it in Egypt, but far inferiour in goodneſſe to the other: for brown and duskiſh it is, and beſides full of grit and ſtones. The or- L
der of making it is all one in manner with that of ſalt, ſauing onely that in the ſalt houſes they let in ſea water, wheras into the boiling houſes of Nitre they conuey the water of the riuer Nilus. Whiles Nilus doth riſe and flow, you ſhal haue the ſaid nitre-pits or workhouſes dry: but as it falleth and returneth again toward the channel, they are ſeen to yeeld a certaine moiſture, (which is the humor of nitre) and that for the ſpace of forty daies together, with no reſt or intermiſſion between, as there is about Clytæ in Macedonie aboueſaid. Moreouer, if the weather be diſpoſed to rain during that time, they imploy not ſo much of Nilus water to the making of Nitre. Now ſo ſoon as the ſaid humor beginneth to thicken, preſently they gather it in all haſt, for feare it ſhould reſolue again and melt in the nitre pits. In this nitre, as well as in ſalt, there is to be found betweenwhiles a certaine oleous ſubſtance; which is held to be ſingular good for the farcin and ſcab of beaſts. The nitre it ſelfe is laid vp and piled in heaps, where it hardeneth and continueth a long time. But admirable is the nature of the lake Aſcanius, and of certaine M
fountaines about Chalcis, where the water aboue, and which floteth vppermoſt, is freſh and potable; but all beneath and vnder it toward the bottome is nitrous. The lighteſt of the Nitre and the fineſt is reputed alwaies the beſt; and therefore the ſome and froth therof is better than any other part. And yet for ſome vſes the groſſe and foule ſubſtance is very good, and namely, for

A for the ſetting of any colour vpon cloth, and eſpecially the purple die. As touching the vertues of nitre it ſelfe, & how it is imploied many wayes, I wil write in place conuenient. But to return againe to our nitre pits, and their boiling houſes, there be of them very faire and goodly in Ægypt. In old time, they were wont to be about Naucratis and Memphis only; but thoſe at Memphis were nothing ſo good as the other: for there, the nitre lying vpon heapes, groweth to the hardnes of a ſtone; inſomuch, as by this means, you ſhall ſee mountaines thereof like rockes. Of this nitre they vſe to make certain veſſels to vſe in the houſe: and many times they melt it with
B ſulphur, & boyle it ouer the coles for to giue a tincture vnto the ſaid veſſels: look alſo when they * As dead bo-
would keep any * thing long, they vſe this ſtone-nitre. Moreouer, there be in Ægypt other ni- dies.
tre pits alſo, out of which there iſſueth a reddiſh kind of nitre, reſembling the color of the earth from which it ſweateth and ooſeth out. As for the ſome of nitre (which is commended for the beſt of all) the antient writers were of opinion, that it could not be made but when the dew fell: at what time as the nitre pits were (if I may ſo ſay) great bellied and ful of nitre within, but not ready to be deliuered thereof: and therefore if they be neare (as it were) to their time, there can no ſuch froth be gathered, notwithſtanding the dew do fall. Others there be of this minde, that the ſaid vppermoſt coat or cruſt aloft, is ingendred by reaſon of the fermentation of the ſayd nitre: but the modern Phyſitians of late daies haue thought and taught, That * Aphro-nitrum is * This is our
gathered in Aſia, and found within certain ſoft and gritty caues diſtilling out of rocks: [Theſe Sal-petre.
caues becauſe they be vaulted and arched ouer head, the inhabitants call * Cochlacas] which * Some reade
afterwards they doe drie in the Sun: and the beſt is thought that of Lydia. The true marke to Colycas.
C know good ſal-petre, is to be very light in hand, exceeding brittle, & eaſie to crumble; inclining alſo much to the colour of purple: this is brought from thence to vs in trochiſchs. As for the Ægyptian Aphro-nitre or Salt-petre, it comes in veſſels wel pitched, becauſe it ſhould not melt and reſolue into water. Thoſe veſſels alſo beforenamed, ought to be throughly dried & dreſſed in the Sun. As for nitre, the beſt is choſen by theſe marks; namely, if it bee paſſing fine & cleare, but withal, ſpongious & very ful as it were of pipes and holes. Many do ſophiſticat it in Ægypt with quicklime; but this deceit may be eaſily found by the taſt: for the good and true ſal-nitre will ſoone melt and diſſolue at the tongues end; whereas the other that is not right, pricketh and biteth in the mouth: moreouer, if it haue a ſprinckling of lime among, it carrieth a ſtrong ſmell with it. When it is calcined in ſome earthen pot, it ought to be well couered with a lid, leſt it
D leap or fly out; otherwiſe, in the fire it ſelfe, it ſparkleth not nor leapeth forth: neither groweth any thing els in thoſe places where ſal-nitre is ingendred, whereas in ſalt-pits graſſe commeth vp. As for the Sea, what a number of liuing creatures breedeth it? and what plenty of reike and weeds beſides? And not only by this argument appeareth it, that there is more acrimonie and tharpneſſe in ſal-nitre than in ſalt, but alſo herein, That no ſhooes will abide the nitre pits, but preſently fret and weare; for otherwiſe wholſome they be and ſoueraign for the eies: neither was it euer ſeen, that any men who handled theſe pits of nitre, and wrought therein, were euer blind. Moreouer, this commodity they haue, That if a man come thither hauing a ſore or vlcer vpon him, the ſame will ſoone be healed vp and skinned cleane: but if one chance to bee wounded or hurt there, long it will be ere he be cured thereof. Salnitre prouoketh ſweat, if the body be anointed with it and oile together; and it maketh the skin ſoft and tender. That which is called E
Chalaſtræum, ſerueth in lieu of ſalt, in making bread, whereas the Ægyptian nitre is vſed with radiſhes, for it maketh them more tender. As for cates and meats, if they bee powdred withall, they will look white and be worſe for it: whereas all woorts either for pot or ſallad, will ſeeme the greener.

To come now vnto phyſick and the medicinable vertues of ſalnitre: hot it is of temperature, and doth extenuat; biting beſides, and aſtringent: a great drier it is, & doth exulcerat. In regard of which qualities, imployed it is in thoſe accidents which require either drawing to the exterior parts, or to be diſcuſſed and reſolued: ſuch alſo as need ſome gentle mordication, or would be lightly extenuated; as meazils, ſmall pocks, wheals, and pimples. Some for this purpoſe, firſt F
make it red hot in the fire, and then quench it with ſome aſtringent wine: which done, they beat and reduce it to pouder, and therewith rub and chauſe the body in the bains, without any addition of oyle to it: mixt with the pouder of dried flour-de-lis, & incorporat in green oile oliue, it repreſſeth immoderat ſwets: a liniment made therwith & figs together, doth extenuat the films in the eies; and the aſperity of the eie-lids it doth ſubtiliat: the ſame operation hath it beſides,

if it be sodden in wine cuit to the consumption of the one halfe: and so is it good for the spots G
that arise in the eies. The decoction of nitre boiled within the rind of a pomegranat in wine cu-
it,cure the sore nails and the raggednesse thereof:and reduced into an ointment with honey, it
clareth the eie-sight:a collution made therof,sodden in wine with pepper,easeth the tooth-ach
if the mouth and gums be washed therewith:so doth the decoction thereof with leeks. Burn or
calcine nitre into pouder,it maketh an excellent dentifrice for blacke teeth,and reduceth them
again to their naturall whitenesse:annoint the head with nitre & Terra Samia incorporat toge-
ther in oile,it killeth the lice and nits that breed therein:dissolued in wine,and poured into the
ears that run attyr,it cureth them:dropt into them with vineger,it eateth and consumeth the fil-
thy excrements of that part:conueied dry into the said ears, it discussеth the singing & ringing H
therein. A liniment made of nitre and fullers earth,of each a like weight, incorporat with vine-
ger,taketh away the foule morphew,if the skin be annointed therwith:mixed with rosin,or with
raisons of white grapes stamped stones and all, it draweth vncoms and fellons to an head , and
breaks them: reduced into an ointment with swines grease,it preserueth the genitoirs from in-
flammation,& cureth them:good likewise for the measils and small pocks which break out in
all parts of the body:put rosin thereto,and incorporat them both in a liniment with vineger,it
healeth the biting of a mad dog,so it be taken betimes at the beginning : and in this manner,it
cureth also the sores occasioned by the sting of serpents , eating vlcers, which consume to the
bone;such likewise as be corrosiue and apt for putrefaction,so it be mixed with quick-lime and
tempered with vineger. Stamp nitre with figs,and bring it into the form of a cataplasme or li-
niment,it doth much good for the dropsie:the ventosities causing wringings and painful gripes I
of the belly,it discussеth,if the decoction thereof be drunk;namely,when to the weight of one
dram,it is sodden with rue,dill,or cumin. Annoint their bodies all ouer who are weary,with ni-
tre,oile,and vineger,you shal see how effectuall it is to refresh them and driue away their lassi-
tude. Rub and chause both hands and feet,with nitre & oile wrought together,is singular good
against quaking and shiuering cold : giuen with vineger, especially in a swet, to those who are
painted with the jaundise,it represseth the itch that troubleth them : if a man be poisoned with
taking venomous mushroms,he shall find means to auoid the danger thereof by drinking nitre
in oxycrat or vineger & water mingled together. Hath one swallowed down the hurtfull fly Bu-
prestis ? let him take a draught of sal-nitre in water, it wil saue him,for it causes vomit:to those
that haue drunk buls bloud,it is vsually giuen with the spice Laser: incorporat with honey and K
cow milk,it healeth the breaking out and the exulcerations in the face. Torrifie nitre vntill it
begin to look blacke,beat it then to pouder and cast the same vpon a raw place that is burnt, it
wil take out the fire and skin it vp again:for the pain of the belly and the kidnies, for the stiffe-
nesse and starknesse of the lims,the grieuance also of the sinews,it serueth well in a clystre : lay
it to the tongue with bread,it is soueraigne for the palsie or resolution of the sinews : it helpes
those that be short-winded,if they take it in a Ptisan,or with husked barly. The floure of nitre
incorporat in Galbanum,and the rosin called terpentine,of each an equall weight, and reduced
into a lohoch,so as the patient swallow down the quantity of a Bean at once,cures an old cough
* Burn or calcine nitre,temper it afterwards with liquid pitch or tar, and giue it to drink, it cu- I.
reth the squinancy. The floure of nitre incorporat with the oile Cyprinum, makes a pleasant li-
niment to annoint the body withal in the Sun,for the gout or any paine of joints:drunk in wine
it doth exterminat and driue away for euer,the jaundise;it scattereth and discussеth ventosities;
it stoppeth bleeding at the nose,if the patient receiue into the nosthrils the vapour of it out of
boiling water:mixed well with alume,it ridderh away an itch:foment or bath the arme pits du-
ly euery day therewith in water,it correcteth the ranke smell thereof. Make a liniment or cerot
of nitre and wax tempered together,it healeth the vlcers occasioned by fleam:after which maner
it is good also for the sinews. Being injected by a clystre,it helpeth the flux of the belly,procee-
ding from a feeble stomack. Many Physitians haue giuen direction to annoint the body all ouer
with sal-nitre and oile,before the cold fits of agues : which ointment serueth likewise for the
leprosie,and the vnseemly spots or freckles that blemish the skin. To sit in a tub of nitre within M
the bains,& therwith to bath the body,is a soueraigne thing for those that haue the gout,be in
consumption,and either draw backward with the crampe, or stretched and plucked so strait and
stiffe therewith,that they seem all of one entire piece. Sal-nitre,if it bee boiled together with
sulphur,turneth to be as hard as a stone.

CHAP

* *Vritur, non Coquitur, ex Dioſc.*

A

Chap. XI.

¶ *The nature of Spunges.*

MAny sorts there be of Spunges, according as I haue shewed already more amply in my treatise of water-beasts,and those especially of the Sea,and their seuerall natures : howbeit some writers distinguish them after another manner;into male and female:for some of them they haue thought to be of the male sex,to wit,those which haue smaller pipes or concauities,and those growing thicker and more compact,whereby they sucke vp more moisture; and these,our delicat and dainty people, die in colours, and otherwhile giue them a purple tincture. Others they count of the femal sex, namely such as haue bigger pipes,& the same running B throughout one continuity without interruption. Of the male kind,some be harder than others, which they call Tragos;the pipes whereof are the finest,and stand thickest together. There is an artificiall deuise to make spunges look white;to wit,if the softest and tendrest of them be taken whiles they be fresh in summer time,and so bathed & soked wel in the some of salt:after which they ought to be laid abroad in the moon-shine,to receiue the thick dew or hoary frosts(if any fall)with their bellies vpward into the aire,I meane that part whereby they cleaue fast to rocke or sand where they grew,that therby they may take their whitening. That spunges haue life,yea and a sensible life,I haue proued heretofore ; for there is found of their bloud settled within them. Some writers report, that they haue the sense of hearing,which directs them to draw in C their bodies at any found or noise made,and therwith to squize out plenty of water which they contained within;neither can they easily be pulled from their rocks,and therefore must be cut away;wherby they are seen to shed a deale of bloud, or that which resembleth bloud very neer. Many do prefer the Spunges growing in places exposed to the North-wind, before any other: neither doe any hold and maintaine longer in any place their owne breath, as Physicians doe hold ; who affirme,that for this regard they be good for our bodies,namely,if wee entermingle their breath with ours by application:for which purpose,the freshеr taken and the moister they be,the better they are thought:but this their operation is lesse perceiued,in case they be wet in hot water,and so applied:likewise if they be soked in any vnctuous liquor,or bee laid vpon any part of the body anointed. This also is obserued by them,that the thickest of them,to wit,such D as haue the least pipes,sticke not so hard to a place as others. As touching the softest and finest spunges,called Penicilli,if they be applied vnto the eies after they haue beene soked in honyed wine,they do allay and bring down any swelling in them. The same are abstersiue and singular good to clarifie and cleanse the eies that be giuen to bleerednesse:but those(I say)ought to be of the finest and softest kind. For to stay the violent flux of rheumaticke humors into the eies, there is nothing better than to apply spunges of any sort with oxycrat,that is to say,vinegre and water:but with vinegre alone actually hot,they be singular for the head-ach:and otherwise,any spunge that is fresh gotten,doth discusse,mollifie,& mitigat. Old spunges do conglutinat and souder any wounds. There is a generall vse of all spunges,to wipe and mundifie any place,to fo- ment and bath withall:to keep off the aire also and to couer it after fomentation,vntill another E medicine be made ready for to be laid on fresh. Moreouer,they be deseccative,&therfore if they be applied to rheumatick and moist vlcers,and namely in old folke,they dry vp the superfluous humors that find a way thither:neither is there any thing so fit for to foment a fracture or green wound,as spunges. Also, when any part of the body is cut off or dismembred,what is so handsome to suck and soke away the bloud quickly,(that the cure may be throughly seen, & the order thereof)as a spunge? Furthermore, spunges themselues serue to be laid to wounds,somtime drie and somtime dewed or sprinkled with vinegre;one while wet in wine,another while moistened with cold water,and all to defend them from inflammation : but if they be bathed in raine water,and so applied to members new cut, they will not suffer them to swell and impostumat. They are besides laid vsually to the found parts, where no skin is broken,if there be any hidden F and secret humor that runs vnder the place, and puts it to paine and trouble,such as needeth to be discussed or resolued:also to impostumes,if they be first annointed with boiled hony. In like manner,for the paine of the joints they are proper to be applied, one while wet in vinegre with salt,another while dipped in vinegre and water:and if the gout be hot,they would be laid to soked in water only. The same spunges ought for the dissoluing of hard callosities,to be wet with

salt water: & against the sting or prick of scorpions, with vinegre. In the cure of wounds, spunges G may be vsed in stead of vnwashed greasie wooll, somtimes applied with wine and oile, and somtimes also with the said wooll: this only is the difference, That such wooll doth mollifie, whereas spunges do restrain and smite back: and yet a facultie they haue, to fetch out and sucke away the filthy excrements, attyr, and quitter, that gather in sores and wounds. They may be bound about the body of those that haue a dropsie, either drie, or else wet in warme water or vinegre; according as need requireth, either to goe gently to worke, or to couer and dry the skin. Ouer and besides, good it is to apply spunges to those accidents and infirmities of the body which require euaperation; namely, if they be well soked and throughly wet in hot water, and then pressed and strained between two tables or bords. After which manner, they are good to be laid to the stomack; and in a feauer, against extremitie of heat. For those that be troubled with the H oppilation or hardnes of the spleen, there is not a more effectual remedy, than to apply spunges to the place affected, wet in oxycrat or vinegre & water together: like as for shingles and S. *Anthonies* euill, with vinegre only. But in this application of them, consideration must be had that they couer the sound parts also round about as well as the other. Spunges wet in vinegre and cold water, staunch any flux of bloud. If there be any place of the skin blacke and blew, vpon a fresh or new stripe, lay thereto spunges well drenched in salt water, changing them often one after another, and it shall recouer the naturall colour againe: in which order, they bring down the swelling of the cods, and allay their paine. Being hacked and cut small, they serue to good purpose for to be laid to the biting of mad dogs; so that eftsoones and euer and anon they be wet and refreshed with vinegre, cold water, or hony good store, one with another. The spunges of I Africke or Barbarie being burnt or calcined, doe make soueraigne ashes for to be drunke with juice of vnset leeks in cold water (so there be put vnto a draught thereof a quantitie of salt) by such as cast or reach bloud vpward at the mouth. The same ashes reduced into a liniment, either with oile or vinegre, and so applied as a frontall to the forehead, driue away tertian agues. These African spunges haue this peculiar qualitie, to discusse any tumors, if they be applied to them well soked in oxycrat or water and vinegre mixed together. The ashes of any spunges whatsoeuer, burnt together with pitch, staunch the bleeding of any wound: and yet some there be who in this case burn those only with pitch which are of a grosse and loose making, and not so compact as the rest. Moreouer, for the accidents of the eies, spunges are many times burnt and calcined, in an earthen pot vnbaked: and the ashes which come thereof, do much good also K vnto the pilling and asperitie of the eie-lids, the excrescense of flesh, and what soeuer in those parts needeth astriction, or otherwise to be vnited, sowdred or incarnat: and for these effects, it is much better to wash the said ashes. Furthermore, spunges, in friction and rubbing of crasie bodies, may well stand in stead of currying combs, and course linnen cloaths: besides, they serue right handsomely and fitly, to couer and defend the head against the extreame heat of the Sun. Moreouer, the ignorance of our Physitians, is the cause that all spunges be reduced to two only kinds, to wit, vnder the name of African, which be of more tough and firme substance; and the Rhodiacke, which are softer, and therefore meet for fomentations. At this day the tendrest and most delicat spunges are found about the walls of the citie Antiphellus. And yet *Trogus* writeth, that about Lycia, the softest spunges called Penicilli, do grow in the deep sea, and namely L in those places, from whence other spunges beforetime had been plucked and taken away. Finally, *Polybius* doth report, that if spunges be hung about the tester or seeling of a bed ouer sicke persons, they shall take the better rest and repose all night for it. Now is it time for me to returne vnto Beasts of the Sea, and other creatures liuing and bred in the waters.

THE

A

THE XXXII. BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

B

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proem.

¶ *Medicines taken from liuing creatures of the Sea.*

C *HAuing so far proceeded in the discourse of Natures historie, that I am now arriued at the very height of her forces, and come into a world of Examples, I cannot chuse but in the first place consider the power of her operations, and the infiniteneſſe of her secrets which offer themselues before our eies in the Sea: for in no part elſe of this vniuersall Frame, is it possible to obserue the like majestie of Nature: in so much as we need not seeke any further, nay we ought not to make more search into her diuinitie, considering there cannot be found any thing equall or like vnto this one Element, wherein she hath surmounted and gone beyond her owne selfe in a wonderfull number of respects. For first and formost, Is there any thing more violent than the Sea, and namely when it is troubled with blustring winds, whirlpuffs, stormes, and tempests? Or wherein hath the wit of man beene more employed (seeke out all parts of the whole world) than in seconding the waues and billowes of the Sea,* D *by saile and ore? Finally, Is there ought more admirable, than the inenarrable force of the reciprocall tides of the Sea, ebbing and flowing as it doth, whereby it keepeth a current also, as it were the streame of some great riuer?*

CHAP. I.

¶ *Of the fish Echeneis, and her wonderfull propertie. Of the Crampe-fish Torpedo, and the Sea-hare. The wonders of the Red sea.*

THe currant of the Sea is great, the tide much, the winds vehement and forcible; E and more than that, ores and sails withall to helpe forward the rest, are mighty and powerfull: and yet there is one little sillie fish, named Echeneis that checketh, scorneth and arresteth them all: let the winds blow as much as they will, rage the stormes and tempests what they can, yet this little fish commandeth, their fury, restraineth their puissance, and maugre all their force as great as it is, compelleth ships to stand still: A thing, which no cables, be they neuer so big and strong, no ankers, how massie and weightie soeuer they be, sticke they also as fast and vnmouable as they will, can performe. Shee bridleth the violence, and tameth the greatest rage of this vniuersall world, and that without any paine that she putteth her selfe vnto, without any holding and putting backe, or by any other meanes, saue only by cleauing and sticking fast to a vessell: in such sort, as this one small and poore fish, is sufficient to resist and withstand so great power both of F sea and nauie, yea and to stop the passage of a ship, doe they all what they can possible to the contrary. What should our fleets & armadoes at sea, make such terrets in their decks and forecastles? what should they fortifie their ships in warlike maner, to fight from them vpon the sea, as it were from mure and rampier on firme land? See the vanity of man! alas, how foolish are we to make all this adoe? when one little fish, not aboue halfe a foot long, is able to arrest and stay perforce,

perforce, yea and hold as prisoners our goodly tall and proud ships, so well armed in the beake-head with yron pikes and brasen tines, so offensiue and dangerous to bouge and pierce any enemie ship which they do encounter. Certes, it is reported, that in the nauall battell before Actium, wherein *Antonius* and *Cleopater* the queene were defeated by *Augustus*, one of these fishes staied the admirall ship wherein *M. Antonius* was at what time as he made all the hast & meanes he could deuise with help of ores, to encourage his people from ship to ship, and could not prevaile, till he was forced to abandon the said admirall and go into another galley. Meane-while the armada of *Augustus Cæsar* seeing this disorder, charged with great violence, and soone inuested the fleet of *Antony*. Of late daies also, and within our remembrance, the like happened to the roial ship of the Emperour *Caius Caligula*, at what time as he rowed back and made saile from Astura to Antium; when and where, this little fish detained his ship, and (as it fell out afterward) presaged an vnfortunat euent thereby: for this was the last time that euer this Emperor made his returne to Rome: and no sooner was he arriued, but his owne souldiers in a mutinie fell vpon him, and stabbed him to death. And yet it was not long ere the cause of this wonderful stay of his ship was knowne: for so soon as euer the vessell (and a galliace it was, furnished with fiue banks of ores to a side) was perceiued alone in the fleet to stand still, presently a number of tall fellows leapt out of their ships into the sea, to search about the said galley, what the reason might be that it stirred not; and found one of these fishes sticken fast to the very helme: which being reported vnto *Caius Caligula*, he fumed and fared as an Emperour, taking great indignation that so small a thing as it, should hold him back perforce, and checke the strength of all his mariners, notwithstanding there were no fewer than foure hundred lusty men in his galley, that laboured at the ore all that euer they could to the contrary. But this prince (as it is for certaine known) was most astonied at this, namely, That the fish sticking onely to the ship, should hold it fast; and the same being brought into the ship and there laid, not worke the like effect. They who at that time and afterward saw the fish, say, it resembled for all the world a snaile of the greatest making: but as touching the forme and sundry kindes thereof, many haue written diuersly, whose opinions I haue set downe in my treatise of liuing creatures belonging to the waters, and namely in the particular discourse of this fish. Neither do I doubt but all the sort of fishes are able to doe as much: for this wee are to beleeue, that Pourcellans also be of the same vertue, since it was well knowne by a notorious example, that one of them did the like by a ship sent from *Periander* to the cape of Gnidos: in regard whereof, the inhabitants of Gnidos doe honour and consecrate the said Porcellane within their temple of *Venus*. Some of our Latine writers do call the said fish that thus staieth a ship, by the name of Remora.

As touching the medicinable properties of the said stay-ship Echeneis or Remora (call it whether you will) a wondrous matter it is to see the varietie of Greek writers: for some of them (as I haue shewed before) do hold, that if a woman haue it fastened either about her neck, arme, or otherwise, she shal go out her full time if she were with child: also, that it will reduce her matrice into the right place, if it were too loose and ready to hang out of her body. Others againe report the contrary, namely, That if it be kept in salt and bound to any part of a woman great with child and in paine of hard trauell, it will cause her to haue present deliuerance; for which vertue, they call it by another name *Odinolion. Well, howeuer it be, considering that mighty puissance which this fish is wel knowne to haue in staying ships, who wil euer make doubt hereafter of any power in Nature her selfe, or of the effectuall operation in Physicke, which she hath giuen to many things that come vp by themselues. But say we had no such euidence by the example of this Echeneis; the Cramp-fish Torpedo, found and taken likewise in the same sea, were sufficient alone to proue the might of Nature in her workes, if there were nothing else to shew the same: for able she is to benum and mortifie the arms of the lustiest & strongest fishers that be; yea and to bind their legs as it were, how swift and nimble soeuer they are otherwise in running: and how? euen by touching only the end of a pole, or any part of an angle rod, which they hold in their hands, although they stand aloft and a great way from her. Now if we cannot will nor chuse, but must needs confesse by the euident instance of this one fish, that there is some thing in nature so penetrent and powerfull, that the very smell only or breath and aire proceeding from it, is able thus to affect, or infect rather the principall lims and members of our bodie; what is it that we are not to hope for and expect from the vertue of all other creatures that Nature (through her bounty) hath endued with medicinable power for the remedy of diseases?

* i, Loosethrows, or ease-paine.

And

And in very truth, no lesse admirable be the properties which are respected of the sea-Hare: for to some a very poyson it is, taken inwardly either in meat or drinke: to others againe, the onely aspect and sight thereof is as venomous. For if a woman great with child chance but to see the female only of this kind, she shal sensibly therupon feele a sicke wambling in her stomacke, she shall presently fall to vomiting, and anon to vntimely labour, and the deliuerie of an abortiue fruit. But what is the remedy? Let her weare about her arme in bracelers, any part of the male, which ordinarily for this purpose is kept dry and hardened in salt, shee shall passe these dangerous accidents. The same fish is hurtfull also in the sea, if it be touched only. Neither is there any liuing creature that feeds vpon this fish, but it dieth theron, vnlesse it be the sea Barbell only: al the harme that this fish catches by eating of it is this, that the flesh is more tender by that means, and nothing so fast as it was before; besides, the meat is more vnpleasant, & not so much set by in the market, nor bought vp by Caters for the kitchin. If man or woman chance to be infected by eating of the sea-Hare, they presently smell and sent of the said fish; and this is the first signe and argument to proue that they be impoisoned therby; howbeit, they die not immediatly but may continue so many daies as the said Hare liued after it came out of the sea. And therfore (according as *Licinius Macer* hath left in writing) this poyson hath no set and prefinit time wherin it killeth any body. As touching the sea-Hares among the Indians, it is constantly affirmed, that taken they cannot be aliue; and that by way of counterchange, a man is their poyson: for if he do no more but touch one of them with his finger in the sea, it will forthwith die. And it is said withall, that far bigger he is there than in other seas: like as all other beasts whatsoeuer. King *Iuba* in those bookes which he wrote to *C. Cæsar*, sonne to *Augustus* the Emperor, as touching the historie of Arabia, saith, That their limpins, muskles and cockles, are so big in those seas, that one of their shels wil contain a measure of three hemines. Also that there haue been known Whales six hundred foot long, and carrying a breadth of three hundred and sixtie foot, to haue shot themselues out of the sea into the great riuers of Arabia: the fat of which Whales, (like as the grease of all other sea-fishes there) is much set by and sought after by merchants, who in all those quarters vse it for to annoint their trauelling cammels, for to driue away the Breese or Gad Bee from them, which indeed cannot abide the smell of that oile.

Chap. II.

¶ The naturall wit, docilitie, and gentlenesse of some fishes. Also where they be so tractable, that they will take meat at a mans hand. Finally, in what part of the World fishes giue answer by way of Oracle.

WOnderfull in my conceit is the wit and subtiltie of some fishes, if all bee true which *Ouid* the Poët hath reported of them, in that booke of his which he intituled Halieuticon: For first and formost he saith, That the Goldenie *Scarus* perceiuing himselfe to be taken in a weire, or enclosed within a wicker-net or leape, neuer striueth to get out again with the head forward, or to thrust his muffle betweene the oifiers, for feare he should be caught by the head: but turning his taile vnto them, keepeth such a flapping therwith, that he makes himselfe way by that means, and so breakes forth of prison backward. Now, in case whiles he struggleth and laboureth thus to get out, another Goldenie that is without happen to espie him thus a prisoner, the same will take hold with his mouth of his fellowes taile, and helpe to get him forth out of the said net, which he endeauoures to break through. Also that the sea pike Lupus, when he seeth that hee is compassed about with nets, maketh a furrow with his taile into the sands, wherin he coucheth and lieth close, that when the fishers draw their nets vnto them, they may glide and passe ouer him. As for the Lampreis, knowing what a smooth, round, and slipperie back they haue, they make no more adoe, but seeing themselues within the net, get between the very masshes, which with their much winding and wrigling they will wrest wider and wider still, vntill they be gotten through and escaped.

The Pulpe fish or Pourcuttell, maketh at the very fishooks which hee searcheth after, and those he biteth not at, but claspeth hard and gripeth round about with his clees and armes that he hath: and neuer letteth he his hold goe, vntill hee hath gnawne and eaten off the bait cleane, vnlesse before he haue done, he perceiue that he is like to be drawne vp out of the water by the angle;

angle. The Mullet also knoweth that the bait hath a hook within it, neither is he ignorant that G
it is laid for to entrap and catch him; howbeit, so greedie he is thereof by nature, that he neuer
linneth beating it with his taile, vntill he hath shaken off the meat from the hook. The Pike is
not so wary and prouident in forecast, as to keep himselfe from the danger of the hooke: but of
great strength and force he is, when he bethinketh himself and repenteth that he was so fooliſh
as to be caught: for no sooner hangs he by the hooke, but he runneth and girdeth with it in his
mouth too and fro, forcing and wresting his wound so wide, vntill the said hooke which had fast
hold on him before, be fallen out of his mouth againe.

The Lampreies deuoure the hookes, yea, they gobble in and swallow more than so, vntil they
come to the very lines, which they set their sharpe teeth vnto, and neuer rest vntill they haue
fretted and gnawne them asunder. And *Pytheas* is mine Authour, who writeth thus of them be- H
sides, That if they find themselues to be once vpon the hooke, they turne their bodies and writh
with their backs, as knowing the same to be armed with trenchant and keene edged fins like
knines, & so with their very sharp chine & fins cut the lines atwo. *Licinius Macer* writes of Lam-
preies, that they be all of the female sex onely, and doe conceiue by serpents engendring with
them, as I haue heretofore obserued: which is the cause, that fishes lure them with hissing like
vnto serpents, and by that meanes call them forth of their holes and catch them. Hee saith
*Laſſatus: some reade *jactatu others *luſtatu, i. with much striuing and struggling.* moreouer, That they will feed fat with *milk: and if a man giue them a good knock with a cud-
gill, they will not die thereupon: rap them onely with a Fennell stalke or some such wand, you
shall see them dead forthwith. And verily it is held for certaine, that their life lieth in the taile: I
which if it be smitten, they are very soone gone and bereft of vitall breath: strike them vpon the
head, you shall hardly and with much adoe kill them.

There is a fish called a Rasoir: looke whatsoeuer toucheth it, senteth presently of yron.

Confessed it is and knowne for certaine, that the Lompe, Paddle, or sea-Owle, a fish called in
Latine Orbis, of all others hath the toughest and hardest body. Shaped round it is without
skales: a man that looketh vpon it, would say it were all head.

Trebius Niger mine authour affirmeth, That so often as the sea Kite is seene to lance himselfe
and flie without the water, it threateneth tempests.

The Sword-fish, called in Greeke Xiphias, that is to say in Latine Gladius, *i.* a sword, hath a
beake or bill sharpe pointed, wherewith hee will driue through the sides and plankes of a ship,
and bouge them so, that they shall sinke withall. The experience whereof is seene in the ocean, K
neere vnto a place in Mauritania called Gotta, which is not farre from the riuer Lixos. And the
foresaid writer *Trebius Niger* reporteth, That the sea-cats or Cuttle fishes, called Loligines, wil
flie out of the sea, and settle vpon ships in such multitudes, that they force them vnder water
and so drowne them.

The Emperour *Cæsar* had many faire houses of pleasure in the country, where he kept fishes
that would ordinarily come to hand and take meat. Our ancestors made no such maruell there-
at, namely, that they should be so gentle & tractable in small shewes and fish-ponds where they
be kept to feed: but they haue written the like of fishes in great lakes and standing pooles: And
namely, about Florus, a castle in Sicilie, not farre from Syracusa: likewise, in a well or fountaine
of *Iupiter Labradius*, there be yeels wil take meat at ones hand, & these wear ear-rings also about L
them. Semblably, in Chios neere vnto the chappell of the ancients or elders called Veterum
Delubrum: as also in a certaine spring of Mesopotamia, called Cabura, whereof I haue alreadie
written. As for the fishes which keep about Myræ in Lycia, within the wel or fountain of *Apollo*,
called Curius, they wil shew themselues of purpose to giue presage & foreknowledge of things
to come: and the manner is, to call them to the top of the water with three whistles, of a fife or
such like pipe. The order is among those that come to be resolued by them in some future e-
uents, to cast peeces of flesh to them: if they snatch the same & swim away therwith, it is a lucky
and fortunat signe, presaging a good issue of their affaires about which they come; but in case
they reject the same, & flurt the meat from them with their taile, that is an ominous token, and
foresheweth some vnhappie euent to follow. About Hierapolis, a citie in Syria, the fish within M
the lake or poole of *Venus*, obey the voice of the wardens or sextons who haue the keeping of her
chappell there; and orderly they come at their call, garnished with their ornaments of gold a-
bout them: they will abide to be scratched and clawed, they will wag their tailes like a dog in a
fawning and flattering maner; nay, they will gape with their mouths wide open, and suffer them
to

A to thrust their hands or fingers into them. At Stabianum neere to the rocke or cape of *Hercules*,
the blacke-tailed ruffles or sea-breames, which the Greekes name Melanuri, if a man cast crums
of bread into the sea to them, they will catch the same, and scud away withall: throw them any
other meat or bait with a hooke in it, they will not once come neer therto. Neither are these to
be reckoned among the least wonders and in the last place, namely, That about the Island Pele
and the citie Clazomenæ, all the fish that is, tasteth bitter: Contrariwise, those that keep about
the rock Scylla in Sicilie be sweet, as also at Leptis in Affrick, Eubœa, and Dyrrhachium. Again
some are so salt, that they may well be taken for salt fish that hath lien in brine or pickle, to wit,
neer the Islands Cephalenia, Ampelos, and Paros: likewise about the rockes and cliffes of De-
los: and yet in the Bay or hauen of the said Island, their meat is sweet ynough. This difference
B in the taſt of fish, proceedeth no doubt from the diuersitie of their food. Moreouer, *Apion* saith,
That the greatest of all other fishes is the Mose-bout, which the Latines call Porcus, the Lace-
dæmonians Orthragoriscos; and that when he is taken, he will grunt like an Hog, whereupon
it should seeme he tooke the name Porcus. But as touching the foresaid accident of the variety
in the taſt of fish, how some be sweet, others salt, that it should be a naturall thing (and there-
fore the more to be maruelled at) appropriat to certaine places, it may appeare by this instance,
which fitly proueth the same: For take the salt fish of Italie, what kind soeuer you will, for cer-
taine it is knowne, That at Beneuentum they may be made fresh againe, as if they had neuer
beene salted.

That sea-fish hath been vsed at Rome from time to time, and euer since the very foundation
C of the citie, it may appeare by the testimony of *Cassius Hemina*: which I will set downe word for
word as touching that point, in this very place. King *Numa* (quoth hee) ordained, That fishes
without skales should not be bought vp by Caters for the furnishing of any solemne funerall
feast. By which inhibition his policie and purpose was, that the great dinners, as well publique
as priuat; the feastiuall suppers also which were kept at the shrines of the gods, should not be so
costly and chargeable: for feare also least the caters who made prouision for such sumptuous
feasts, sparing for no cost, nor sticking at the price were it neuer so high, might foreſtall the mar-
kets and buy the same vp beforehand.

As touching Corall, we (here at Rome) set not more by the Indian orient pearles (whereof I
haue written at large in place conuenient) nor esteem them at a greater price than those Indians
D do our Corall. And verily, if we deeme aright, it is the opinion and perſuasion of people only,
that setteth the price of these and such like things. True it is verily, that there is Corall bred in
the red sea, but blacker it is than that which we haue: likewise in the Persian gulfe, & that is na-
med Iace. Howbeit, the best simply is that which is found in the gulfe of Marsiles in France, a-
bout the Islands Stœchades: as also in the narrow seas of Sicily, toward Helia and Drepanum.
There is also therof growing at Grauiscæ, & just before Naples in Campaine. But the reddest
of all other, soft & tender withall, and therfore most commodious, is engendred about Erythræ
in Barbary. Corall resembles a bush or shrub in forme, & of it selfe within the water, is of color
greene. The berries therof vnder the water be white and soft: no sooner be they taken forth, but
presently they wax hard and turne red: much like both in shape and in bigneſſe to the grains or
E fruit of the gentle garden Corneil tree. It is said that this plant whiles it grows and is aliue, if a
man touch it neuer so little, becomes as hard immediatly as a stone. The fishers therfore to pre-
uent that inconuenience (as knowing the nature therof) either pluck it vp with their nets, or cut
it with some sharpe edged yron tooles: which is the cause that it is commonly called *Curali- *Sm ir dv xuvis,
um, as some make interpretation of the word. The reddest Corall is taken to be the best: the because it is
same also branched most, is not rough and ragged vnder the hand to feele to, or stone-hard: so- cut and shorne
lide likwise it is and massie, not void and hollow. The berries or beads which it beareth, is of no (as it were) in
the sea,
lesse account & price with the men of India, than the Indian pearls with our costly dames here.
And verily among them, their Wisards, Southsaiers, Priests, & Prophets, haue a religious opi-
nion of them, and attribute great holinesse to the vse thereof; as being perſuaded, that whoeuer
F weare them, shall be secured against all perils and dangers whatsoeuer; and therefore a speciall
reckoning they make of them, as wel in regard of beautie as deuotion. Before that it was known
in what estimation Coral was with the Indians, the Frenchmen adorned & set out their swords,
targuets, shields, morrions, and head peeces therewith: But since time that there was a vent into
India of this commoditie so vendible, great scarsitie there is of it, and hardly shall a man meet
with

with any Corall, euen in that part of the world where it growes naturally. The branches of Corall hanged about the neckes of infants and young children, are thought to be a sufficient preseruatiue against all witchcraft and sorcerie. Calcined by fire, and so reduced into ashes or pouder and giuen to drinke in water, it helpeth those who are troubled with the wringing paines of the belly, the griefe of the bladder, and the disease of the stone. The like effect it hath if it be drunk in wine; or if the patient haue a feauer vpon him, in water for to procure sleep. This would be noted, that Corall doth withstand the power of fire, and long it is before it be burned and reduced into ashes. But surely a singular medicine it is, so prepared and vsed, insomuch as (by report) if a man keepe to it still and continue it long, the same will consume the hardnesse and schirositie of the spleen. The pouder of Corall is soueraign for such as reach and cast vp bloud at the mouth. The ashes enter into many mixtures and medicines for the eies: for astringent they be, and cooling withall. Hollow vlcers and fistulaes they incarnat and fill vp againe with new flesh. Skars and cicatrices they do extenuat.

If I should speak of the repugnancie and contrariety in Nature (which the Greekes call antipathie) found in many creatures, there is not to be seen in the whole world any thing more venomous and aduerse to plants than the Puffens or Forke fish of the sea, called Pastinaca: for as I heretofore noted, it hath a pricke in the tail, which is able to kill any trees that be pierced or wounded withall. And yet a concurrent and enemie this hath, which doth persecute & plague it, and namely the Lamprey called Galeos; so eager is it and greedy of the venome and poyson of that fish. There be other fishes also which it pnrsueth, but those Puffins especially: and no Weazill hunteth more after serpents. In summe, whosoeuer be hurt or wounded by the said Puffin, this Galeos is a present remedy; so is the Barble also, and the gum Laser or Benjoin.

Chap. III.

¶ *Of certaine creatures which liue as well vpon the land as the sea. Of Castoreum, or the genetoirs of a Beuer: the medicinable vertues thereof, and other properties obserued therein.*

THe power and majestie of Nature is very conspicuous and visible, euen in those creatures also which liue indifferently on land and in the water: and namely in the Beuers, which commonly the physicians call Castores, like as their stones also Castorea. Some hold, that these Beuers when they be neer driuen and pressed by hunters, and at the point to be taken, bite off their owne stones. But *Sextius*, who hath written most exactly in Physicke, denieth it flatly. He saith moreouer, that these cods be small, knit short and trussed vp, so as they stick close vnto the chine bone, and canot possibly be taken from the beast but the life goes away withall. By his saying also they are sophisticated, and the kidnies of the Beuer which are big, be obtruded and foisted to vs many times in stead of their stones, which indeed are neuer found but very little & slender. Furthermore he affirmeth, That they be not the right stones of a Beuer when they are seene without a twofold burse or skin, which no liuing creature hath besides. In these two bags there is found (saith he) a certain oleous liquor, which ordinarily is kept & preserued with salt: And therefore among other marks to know false and sophisticat Castoreum, is this, If you see a paire of cods, hanging (as it were) knit together by one string in one bag. And yet the best may be falsified by the fraud and cunning of such as put gum therto with salt Ammoniack, because the true Beuers stones ought to beare the colour of Ammoniacke; to be enclosed also within their seueral tunicles; and to lie in a certaine liquor resembling cereous hony, standing much vpon wax; to haue a strong and rank smell, a bitter, hot and fiery taste; and withall, apt to crumble between the fingers. The best Castoreum & most effectuall, is brought out of Pontus and Galatia next to it is that of Affrick or Barbarie. The vertue of Castoreum is to prouoke sneesing, if a man hold it to his nose and smell thereto. If the head be annointed with Castoreum incorporat with oile of roses and Harstrang, it will procure sleep: so will it do alone by it selfe giuen in water to drinke: in which respect, proper it is for the frensie. And yet the perfume or vapor thereof will raise those that lie in a sleepy lethergie: like a suffumigation* or pessarie put vp into the natural parts of women, is soueraign for the rising of the mother; in which sit they lie as it were in a trance and out of the world. Castoreum giuen to the weight of two drams with Peniroyall in water to drink, moueth womens monthly sicknes, and forceth the afterbirth to com away. It helpeth those that haue the dizzinesse or swimming of the braine; bee drawne backeward with cramps, tremble and shake; are plucked with spasmes and conuulsions, diseased in their sinews; troubled with the Sciatica, sick of a weak and feeble stomacke that keepeth nothing which it takes, and lie bed-rid of the palsie, if they be annointed throughly therewith in parts conuenient. Or if Castoreum be reduced into pouder, and together with the seed of Agnus Castus, be incorporat with vineger or oile rosat, and so reduced to the consistence of hony: which being taken as an electuarie, is singular not only for the former maladies, but also for the falling sicknes: and if the same be giuen in drink, it discusseth ventosities, appeaseth the wrings and torments of the belly, yea, and represseth the malice of any poisons. But in this case of poisons it ought to be prepared, mixed, and vsed diuersly, according to the sundry kinds thereof: for against the venome of scorpions it would be drunk in meere wine: to withstand the danger of the Phalangia and such venomous spiders, it ought to be giuen in honied wine especially, if the intention bee to cast vp the said poysons by vomit; or with Rue, if the drift and purpose be to hold and retain all still. To preuent the perill of the Lizards or venomous wormes Chalcidicæ, it should be taken in Myrtle wine. Against the sting of the horned serpent Cerastes, or the fierie vermine Prester, with Panax or Rue in wine. But generally for all other serpents, the only liquor to receiue it in, is wine. Two drams at a time is thought to be a sufficient dose of Castor it self, in any of these compositions: but of other drugs that are put thereto, there ought to be a proportion of the half, to wit, one dram. Moreouer, a peculiar vertue it hath, if it be drunk in vineger, to resist the venomous gum Ixias, growing vpon the plant Chamæleon: but soueraigne it is for the poison of the herb Aconitum or Libard bane, in milk or faire water. Against white Ellebore it is good to be taken with mead of honied water and sal-nitre. Also, if it be puluerized and incorporate with oile, a soueraigne remedy it is to ease the tooth-ach, if it be dropped or poured into the eare of the same side where the griefe is: but better it were to temper it with the juice of Poppy for pain of the ears. Mix Castoreum with the best hony of Attica, and bring it into an eie-salue, it is passing good for to cleare the sight. Giuen in vineger, it staieth and keepeth downe the yex or hicquet. Furthermore, the vrine of a Beuer is a good counterpoison: and therefore it goeth to the making of Antidotes and preseruatiues. But the best way of keeping it (as some think) is in the owne bladder.

* *Valuarum, examinationes Vel fabdiei. W practise ne contrary.*

Chap. IIII.

¶ *Of the Tortoise. The medicines taken from many fishes, and diuers obseruations to them pertaining.*

SEmblably, Tortoises liue in two places, and haunt both land and waters. Their effectual properties besides are such as deserue like honour, as well in regard of their manifold vses in sumptuous buildings (whereby they carry a great price) as of their sundry vertues and operations which Nature hath giuen them: now of these Tortoises there be many kinds, to wit, land Tortoises, and sea Tortoises. Tortoises found in muddy waters & marraies: Tortoises also that keep in fresh riuer water; and these last named, some Greeke writers call Emydes. The flesh of land Tortoises serueth wel in perfumes & suffumigations, for so it is as good as a countercharm to put by and repell all sorceries and inchantments: a singular counterpoison also to resist any venome what soeuer. Great store of Tortoises be found in Affricke: where they vse to cut away the head and feet, and then employ the rest of the body as a soueraigne remedy against all poysons. If their flesh be eaten together with the broth wherein they are sodden, it is held to be very good for to discusse and scatter the wens called the kings euil, & to dissipat or resolue the hardnesse of the swelled spleene: likewise to cure the falling sickues, and to driue away the fits thereof. The bloud of Tortoises clarifieth the eyesight & dispatcheth the cataracts, if they be anointed therewith. Many incorporat the said bloud in meale, and keep them reduced into the forme of pils, which when need requireth, they giue in wine as a present help for the poyson of all serpents, spiders, and such like, yea, and the venome of toads. The gall of Tortoises mixt with Attick hony, serueth to cure the fiery redness of the eyes, if they be annointed therewith: The same is good to be dropt into the wounds inflicted by the prick of scorpions. The ashes of the Tortoise shel incorporat with wine and oile and so wrought into a salue, heals the chaps & vlcers of the feet. The skales scraped lightly from the vpper part of the shell giuen in drink, coole the

the heat of luſt. And I maruell the more hereat, becauſe the pouder of the whole ſhell indeed hath the name to heat the appetite and deſire to venery. As touching their vrin, I hold it impoſſible to meet with the ſame, vnleſſe it be found in their bladder when they be cut in twaine. And yet the Magitians hold this to be one of the moſt rare things in the world, and that which worketh wonders, ſaying it is right ſoueraigne for the biting or ſtinging of the Aſpis, howbeit, much more effectuall (ſay they) if punaiſes be mixed with it. Tortoiſe egs dryed and hardened, are good to be applied to the wens called the kings euill; to any exulcerations, cauſed either by extreame cold or burning: The ſame being ſoft, are ſingular to be ſupped off in the paine of the ſtomacke.

The fleſh of ſea Tortoiſes, mixed and incorporat with the fleſh of frogs, is a ſoueraign remedy againſt the venome of Salamanders: neither is there any thing more contrary in nature to the Salamander, than is the Tortoiſe. The bloud of the ſea Tortoiſe ſerueth to recouer haire in places naked and bare, by occaſion of the diſeaſe called Alopecia: it riddeth away likewiſe the ſkales and dandruffe, yea, and healeth all the ſcalds of the head: but the ſame muſt dry vpon the head, and be waſhed off at leiſure by little and little. If it be dropped into the eares with breaſt-milk, it eaſeth their paine. If it be chewed or eaten, tempered with the fine floure of wheat, it cureth the falling ſicknes. But for the better preparing and ordering of this bloud in theſe caſes, it ought to be mingled in 3 hemines of vineger, one hemine of wine put thereto, with an additi-on alſo of Barly meale, and the ſame tempered with vineger: of which compoſition the patient is to take and ſwallow down the quantity of a bean euery day, morning and euening; and after ſome daies paſt, in the euening only: this bloud is likewiſe ſingular to be dropt into the mouths of thoſe that be fallen of the epilepſie or falling ſicknes, ſo the fit be but ſmal, for which purpoſe they muſt be forced to gape. In caſe of cramps & convulſions, the ſame is to be clyſterized with Caſtoreum. Whoſoeuer rubbeth their teeth with Tortoiſe bloud, and vſe ſo to do a whole yeare together, ſhal be freed from the pain therof for euer. If it be mixed with barly groats, and giuen to them that draw their winde ſhort, it diſcuſſeth the cauſe of that difficulty; yea, helpeth ſuch as cannot breath but ſitting vpright. The gall of Tortoiſes cleareth the eieſight, it doth ſubtilize at the cicatrices and films that grow in the eyes: the inflammation of the tonſils it repreſſeth, aſſuageth the ſquinancy, and helpeth all the accidents of the mouth: and more particularly, a property it hath to heale the cankerous and corroſiue ſores there breeding: as alſo to cure the inflammation of the genitoirs. The ſame conueied vp into the noſthrils, fetcheth thoſe again to themſelues who are in a fit of the falling ſickneſſe, and ſetteth them vpright vpon their feet. And with the ſlough of a ſerpent incorporat in vineger, and dropt into the ears that run, it is an excellent medicine to ſcoure them. Some put a Bœufes gall among, together with the broth of the Tortoiſe fleſh ſodden, and an addition of a ſnakes ſlough in equall quantity; but firſt they ſeeth the ſaid Tortoiſe a long while in wine. Moreouer, the gall of Tortoiſes mixed with hony, amendeth all the imperfections incident to the eies, if they bee annointed therewith: yea, if it were a cataract, the gall of a ſea Tortoiſe tempered with the bloud of a riuer Tortoiſe and womans milk, riddeth and ſcoureth it away. The ſaid gall is very proper to giue a yellow die or colour to womens haire. Againſt the poiſon of Salamanders, ſufficient it is to drinke the broth or decoction of a Tortoiſe.

As touching thoſe kind of Tortoiſes that liue and breed in mud and moorie waters, which I reckoned to be the third kind: broad they be and flat in the backe as well as vpon the breſt: neither doth their ſhell ariſe arch-wiſe in manner of a vault: theſe are ilfavored to ſee to, and yet as louteleſſe as they be, they are not without ſome medicinable vertues and remedies: for take 3 of them and throw them into a fire made of Vine twigs, or their cuttings; when their ſhels or couers begin to diuide in ſunder and part one from another, pull them haſtily out of the fire, pluck the fleſh out of their ſhels, ſeeth them in a gallon of water, with a little quantity of ſalt put thereto; thus let them boyle vntill a third part of the liquor be conſumed: This broth or decoction if it be drunken, is thought to be ſoueraign for thoſe that be troubled either with the palſie, gout, or paine of joints. The gall of theſe Tortoiſes purgeth alſo phlegmaticke humours and corrupt bloud out of the body. And after that this medicine hath don his part, and ſet the belly in a looſeneſſe, a draught of cold water knitteth it againe, and ſtaieth all.

To come now vnto the fourth kind of Tortoiſes which keepe in freſh riuers, they affoord an excellent remedy for to rid away a quartane ague, in this manner prepared and vſed: firſt take certaine

certain tortoiſes, diuide one piece from another & take out the fat within; ſtamp the ſame with the herb called houſleek and Lineſeed; incorporate all into an ointment, let the patients be annointed therewith before the fit commeth, all ouer the body ſaue the head only, and when they be well lapped with cloathes about them, giue them ſome hot drink: This (I ſay) is thought to be a ſoueraigne medicine againſt the ſaid ague. But a tortoiſe to be applied for this purpoſe, ought to be taken at the full of the moone, becauſe there may be more fat found in her. Mary the ſick body muſt not be anointed (men ſay) at any time but two daies after. The bloud of tortoiſes which are of this fourth kinde, if it be dropped on the head by way of embrochation, appeaſeth the head-ach that vſeth to return and come often by fits: the ſame alſo applied vnto the kings euill cureth it. Some are of opinion, that the better to let tortoiſes bloud, and according to art, (as requiſit it is in ſuch caſes of phyſick) they ought to be laid along with their bellies vpward, and ſo their heads to be cut off with a braſen knife: and then they giue order to receiue the bloud in a new earthen veſſel neuer occupied before: which bloud is excellent to anoint the ſhingles, or any kind of S. *Anthonies* fire: likewiſe the running ſcalls of the head, and alſo werts. The ſame Authors doe promiſe and warrant, That with the dung of all ſorts of Tortoiſes, the biles called Pani may be diſcuſſed and reſolued. And although it be incredible and not to be ſpoken, yet ſome there be who haue written, That any ſhip maketh way more ſlowly at Sea, that carrieth within it the right foot of a Tortoiſe. And thus much ſhall ſuffice as touching Tortoiſes.

And now from henceforth as touching the fiſhes and other water creatures, I meane to diſcourſe of them and their medicinable properties, according to euerie diſeaſe which they ſerue for. And yet I am not ignorant, that many a one will be deſirous to know all at once, the vertues of each liuing creature, which indeed maketh them to ſeem more admirable a great deal. Howbeit this courſe that I meane to take, I hold to be more expedient and profitable to this life; namely, to ſet downe receits and remedies digeſted by order, of each diſeaſe and malady: conſidering that one thing may be good for this Patient, and another for that; and ſome medicines are ſooner found and gotten than others.

Chap. V.

¶ *Sundry medicines and receits taken from thoſe liuing creatures which conuerſe in waters, and the ſame digeſted orderly into diſeaſes. And in the firſt place, ſuch as be appropriat to poiſons and venomous beaſts.*

HEretofore haue I written of venomous honey, and the countries wherein ſuch is gathered and made: now if any be poiſoned therewith, good it is to eat the fiſh called Arata, *i.* a Guilt-head. Or ſay one be glutted with pure hony, or haue taken a ſurfet thereof, being of all other moſt dangerous, whereby the appetite is clean gon, and the ſtomack oppreſſed with crudities: for to preuent farther danger, *Pelopi* ordained for a ſpecial antidote or defenſatiue the meat of tortoiſes boiled, after the head, feet, and taile were cut away. But *Apelles* in this caſe attributeth as much to Scincus. Now what this Scincus is I haue declared heretofore. Shewed alſo I haue oftentimes in many places, how venomous the monthly fleurs of women are, but yet (as hath bin ſaid already) the fiſh called a Barble is a ſingular remedy againſt the poiſon thereof: like as, both applied outwardly in a liniment, and taken inwardly as meat, it is a ſoueraigne thing for the prick of the Puffin or Forkfiſh, of Scorpions as well of the land as the ſea, and of the malicious ſpiders Phalangia. The aſhes of a Barble freſh taken and calcined, is a generall counterpoiſon; but more particularly it helpeth thoſe who haue eaten deadly Muſhrooms. Alſo it is ſaid, That if the fiſh called a Sea-ſtar, wel beſmeared and anointed all ouer with the bloud of a Fox, be faſtned to the lintell, or hanged to the braſen naile or ring of a dore, it will put by all charmes, ſorceries, and witchcrafts, that none ſhall come into the houſe; or if any doe, yet they ſhall not worke any harme. As for the pricke or ſting of ſea-dragons and ſcorpions, a cataplaſme of Sea-ſtars fleſh applied thereto healeth them: ſo it doth alſo the venomous bit of ſpiders. In ſum, the broth of their decoction is thought to be a ſoueraigne remedie againſt all

manner of poisons; whether it be that a man haue taken it by the mouth, or be stung and bitten G by any venomous beast:

As touching fishes kept in salt, they are not without their medicinable vertues: for to eat salt fish is very good for them who are strucken with serpents; or otherwise bitten or stung by any venomous beast, so they drink to it effsoons pure wine of the grape, and withal be sure to cast vp again by vomit toward euening their foresaid meat which they did eat that day. The same salt fish more peculiarly serueth for them who haue bin hurt and wounded with the venomous Li-

*or Chalcidica. zard * Chalcis, the horned serpent Cerastes, or the venomous horn-fretters called Sepes: being otherwise singular to heale those who haue bin smitten with the serpent Elops, or bitten with the thirsty tooth of the worme Dipsas: but if a man be pricked by the Scorpion, good it is for him to feed fully of saltfish, howbeit in no wise to vomit the same vp again, but rather to indure H the drinesse & thirst occasioned thereby: and many hold, that it is a proper remedy to apply to the fore a cataplasm made of the foresaid saltfish. Verily against the biting of Crocodils there is not thought to be a more present and effectual remedy, than it. But to grow vnto particulars, Sprots salted haue a special propertie to heal the biting of the beetle or venomous fly Prester: also in case a man be bitten with a mad dog, it is very good to lay salt fish vnto the fore; yea although the wound were not cauterised with a red hot iron, nor the patients body emptied by a glystre, this cataplasm alone of saltfish is thought sufficient to cure it: the same soked in vine-ger serues also to be laid vnto the place that is hurt with a sea dragon. Of the same operation and effect is a * square piece or canton of the fish Tuny salted and condited. And since I haue

*Cybium. named the sea-Dragon, this would be noted, That himself outwardly applied, is a remedie for I the venom inflicted by the prick or fin of his ridge bone, wherwith his manner is to strike: yea & his very brains also, if you take nothing els, are as effectual. The decoction of sea frogs sod-den in wine and vineger, is a soueraine drink for all poisons, but especially for the venome of the hedge toad and salamander. As for the frogs of riuers and fresh waters, if a man either eat the flesh or drink the broth wherin they were sodden, he shal find it very good against the poison of the sea-hare, or the sting of the serpents abouenamed; but more particularly against the prick of scorpions they would be boiled in wine. Moreouer, *Democritus* saith, That if a man take out the tongue of a sea frog aliue, so that no other part thereof stick therto, & after he hath let the frog go again into the water, apply the said tongue vnto the left pap of a woman while she sleepes, in K the very place where the heart beateth, she shall answer truly and directly in her sleepe, to any interrogatorie or question that is put vnto her. But the magitions tell more wonders than so of the frog, which if they be true, certes frogs were more commodious & profitable to a Com-monwealth, than all the positiue written lawes that we haue. For they would make vs beleeue, That if the husband take a frog and spit her (as it were) alength vpon a reed, so as it go in at the skut or mature behinde, and come forth againe at the mouth, and then pricke the said Reed or broch in the menstruall bloud of his wife, she shall neuer haue minde afterwards to entertaine any adulterers, but detest and loath that naughty kinde of life. Certaine it is, That if froggs flesh be put within a net, or that a hooke be baited therewith, Purple fishes aboue all others wil come flocking thither. Moreouer, it is commonly said, That a Frog hath a double liuer, the which ought to be layd before Ants, and looke which of the two lobes or flaps thereof they L make vnto, and seeme to gnaw, the same is a most singular antidote against all poysons whatso-euer.

Some frogs there be that liue only among bushes and in hedges, which thereupon we call in *Our Toads. Latine by the name of * Rubetæ, and the Greeks term them Phrynos: the biggest they are of all other, with two knubs bearing out in their front like horns, and full of poison they be. They that write of these toads, striue a-vie, who shal write most wonders of them: for some say, that if one of them be brought into a place of concourse where people are in great number assembled, they shall be all husht and not a word among them. They affirme also, that there is one little bone in their right side, which if it be thrown into a pan of seething water, the vessel will coole presently, and boile no more vntil it be taken forth again. Now this bone (say they) is found by M this means: if a man take one of these venomous frogs or toads, and cast it into a nest of Ants, for to be eaten and deuoured by them, and looke when they haue gnawed away the flesh to the very bones, each bone one after another is to be put into a kettle seething vpon the fire, and so it

A it will soon be known which is the good, by the effect aforesaid. There is another such like bone (by their saying) in the left side, cast it into the water that hath done seething, it will seeme to boile and wallow again presently: this bone (forsooth) is called Apocynon; and why so? be-cause ywis, there is not a thing more powerfull to appease and represse the violence and furie of curst dogs than it. They report moreouer, that it inciteth vnto wanton loue; and yet natheless if a cup of drinke be spiced therewith, it will breed debate and quarrels among those that drinke thereof: also, whosoeuer carrieth it about him, shall be prouoked to fleshly lust, and contrari-wise, if the bone in the right side bee likewise vsed, it will coole as much, and take downe the pride of flesh and heat of concupiscence. Others there be who are of opinion, that if it bee but worne about one, either hanging to the necke, or fastened vnto any other part of the body, infol-ded within a little piece of a new lambs skin, it will cure a quartane ague, or any other feuer be-B sides. The same also represseth the affection of loue. Moreouer, they beare vs in hand, that the milt of these toads is a counterpoison against their owne venome: but the heart (say they) is much more effectuall.

There is a certaine kind of serpent or Snake haunting the water, called in Latine Coluber; the fat and gall of which Serpent, if they haue about them who vse to hunt after Crocodiles, it is wonderfull (say they) how they be armed and defenced against them, for they wil not attempt to turne againe vpon the hunters and giue any assault: and yet of greater effect, and force they shall finde it, in case there be incorporat withall the pond-weed or water-speeke, called Pota-mogiton.

C The riuer Creifishes, if they be taken fresh, stamped and giuen in water to drinke, are soue-raigne against all poisons: so is their ashes also a counterpoison; but more particularly against the sting or pricke of Scorpions, if it be drunke in asses milke; or for default thereof, in goats milke, or any other whatsoeuer: but then the patient ought to drinke wine vpon it. And verily, so aduerse and contrary are they vnto Scorpions, that if they be punned with Basill into a cer-taine composition, it will kill them, if the same be but laid vpon them. Of the same force they are against the sting or biting of any other venomous beast besides, and more especially of the pernicious hardishrew Scytale, of snakes, sea hares, and hedge-toads. Many there be who vse to saue the ashes of Creyfishes calcined, as a soueraigne remedy for all such as be in danger to fall into the symptome of fearfulnesse to drink, incident to those that are bitten by mad-dogs: some D adde thereto the herbe Gentian, and giue both together in wine to drink: but if the fayd symp-tome of Hydrophobie haue surprized them already, then the said ashes or powder ought to bee reduced (by the meanes of wine) into troches or pils, which they prescribe vnto their patients for to be swallowed downe. The Magitians proceed farther and affirme, that if a man take ten Creifishes and tie them all together with a good bunch or handfull of basill, all the Scorpions that be thereabout, will assemble together to that one place; and they giue order, that if a man be hurt already with a scorpion, there should be a cataplasme made of them, or at least wayes of their ashes mixed with Basill, and so applied to the place affected. The sea-crabs are nothing so good of operation in all these causes, as the Land-crabs or Creifishes aforesaid, according as *Thrasillus* mine Authour doth report. Howbeit, hee sayth neuertheless, that there are no such E enemies to serpents, as Crabs: and he affirmeth moreouer, That if swine be stung or hurt by ser-pents, they helpe and cure themselues by feeding vpon sea Crabs onely, and seeke for no o-ther helpe or remedie. Hee addeth furthermore and auoucheth, that serpents are ill at ease, yea and much tormented with paine when the Sunne is in the signe of the crab, called commonly Cancer.

To come now to the riuer shell-snailes: most certaine it is, that their flesh, whether it bee raw or boyled, is singular good to resist the venome of scorpions inflicted by their pricke or sting: and some there be, who for to haue them in a readinesse to serue in those cases, keep them in salt: and they ordaine them to be applied vnto the very sore it selfe, occasioned by their fore-fayd sting.

F As for the [blacke] fishes named Coracini, they are peculiar and appropriate vnto the riuer Nilus: howsoeuer my determination and purpose is to deliuer medicines profitable and bene-ficiall to all parts of the earth in general. Their flesh is good to be applied vnto the sores caused by scorpions.

The Sea-swine or Porpuis, hath pricky fins vpon his back, and those are counted amongst o- G ther venomous things that the sea yeeldeth, putting them to much paine that are wounded or hurt thereby: but what help therfore? surely the very muddy slime that gathereth about the body of the same fish, is the onely remedy.

The Sea-calfe, otherwise named a Seale, hath a certaine greace, wherewith it is good to anoint the face or visage of those, who by reason that they are bitten with a mad dog, are afreid to drink and cannot away with water: but it will worke the better, if there be mingled therewith the marrow of an Hyæna, the oile of the Mastich tree and wax, that all may be reduced into a liniment.

As for the biting of a Lamprey, there is not a better thing to heal it than the ashes of a lam- preys head. The Puffin likewise or Fork-fish, cureth the wound that himselfe inflicted, namely, H if the place be annointed with his own ashes, tempered with vineger, or mixt with the ashes of any other fish. If a man would make meat of this fish, there ought to be taken out of the backe what soeuer is there found like to saffron: likewise the head all and whole would be taken away: and yet to maintain and keep the taste thereof, the same must be washed but a little and no more than all shell fishes, for otherwise all the pleasantnesse in the eating would be clean gone.

The mischieuous venome of the sea-hare, [called otherwise Imbriago] is quenched clean and mortified, by taking the flesh of the sea-Horse any way in drinke.

Against the poison of deadly dwale, the meat of sea-vrchins is soueraigne: & whosoeuer haue drunk the dangerous juice of * Carpasum, find much ease and help especially by supping their decoction. To conclude, the broth of sea-crabs likewise taken, is thought to be effectual against I the foresaid dwale named Dorycnium.

*Named after ward Opocarpasum.

Chap. VI.

¶ Of oisters and Purple shell-fishes: of Sea-mosse, or Reits: and the remedies which they afford.

MOreouer, Oisters haue a speciall vertue to resist the venome of the sea-hare. And albeit I haue written already of oisters, yet me thinks I cannot speak sufficiently of them, seeing that for these many yeres they haue bin held for the principal dish & daintiest meat that can be serued vp to the table. This fish loueth to haue fresh water, & joieth to be in those coasts K where most riuers do run into the sea: which is the reason, few of them are found in the deep, called therupon Pelagia; and those thriue not, but are in comparison very small. Howbeit, they breed and ingender otherwhiles among rocks, & in such holes which want the recourse of sweet waters; as for example, about Grynia and Myrina. They wax big and full according to the encrease of the Moon, as I haue shewed already in my treatise of creatures liuing in waters: but principally about the spring prime, when they be full of a certain humour or moisture like vnto milk; and in those shallow places where the sun pearceth with his beams to the very bottom of the water. And this seemeth to be the reason, that in other coasts and parts of the sea, they bee found far lesse: for shade hindreth their growth, and for want of the cheerfull sight of the sunne, they haue lesse appetite to meat & feed not: moreouer, this is to be noted, that oisters differ one from another in colour. In Spaine they be reddish, whereas in Sclauonia they be brown and duskish: but about the cape Circeij in Italy, their shell and flesh both, be blacke. In what coast or countrey soeuer they be found, the best and principall those are held to be, which be massie and compact; not glib and slippery without, with their owne humour and moisture: and rather bee they chosen which are thicke, than broad and flat: such also as bee taken neither in muddy nor yet in sandie places, but vpon the sound and firme ground in the bottome; hauing their white meat trussed vp short and round, and not flaggie as flesh: the same not jagged and fringed about in the edges with smal strings, but lying all close vnited together as it were couched within the belly. They that be more expert and practised in the choice of oisters, adde one marke more to chuse them by, namely, if there be a purple thread or string that compasseth them about the edges: and by this signe they know the oisters of the best kind and race, from others, and call them by a proper name Calliblephara. Oisters delight (as I may so say) to trauell into strange quarters, to be transported from their naturall seat into other vnknown waters. Thus the oisters bred about Brindis, and remoued from thence to the lake Auernus; and beeing there fed, are supposed by that means to keep still their own natiue juice and humidity, and besides to gain nouriture by the moisture of Lucrinus. Thus much as touching the substance and body of Oisters: it remaineth now to speake of those parts and tracts where the best oisters are to be had; to the end that such coasts may not be defrauded of the honour due and appertaining vnto them. But of this point speake I will by the tongue of another, and alledge his speech who is thought to haue written hereof with best judgement of any man in our time. These therefore bee the verie words of *Mutianus*, which I will put downe as follows: The oisters (quoth he) of Cyzicum taken about the straights of Callipolis, be the fairest of all other, and bigger than those which are fed or bred in the lake Lucrinus, sweeter than those of Brittain, more pleasant in the mouth than the Edulian, quicker in tast than those of Leptis, fuller than the Lucensian, drier than those of B Coryphanta, more tender than the Istrian, and last of all, whiter than the oister of Circeij: and yet there haue not bin found any oisters either more sweet or tender than these last named. The Historiographers who wrote of *Alexanders* voiages and exploits, haue left in writing, that within the Indian sea there be oisters found a foot long euery way. Moreouer, there is among vs a certain Nomenclator or Controller belonging to one of our prodigall and wastful spendthrifts here at Rome, who haue giuen a proper name to certain oisters, and termed them Tridacna: his desire was by that significant name, to expresse thus much, That they were so big as that they would make three good bits or mouths-full a piece.

Now proceed I will to their medicinable vertues, & before I go any further, in this very place set down how far forth they serue in physick. First and formost, they be the only meat to com- C fort and refresh a decaied stomack: they recouer an appetite that was cleane gone. But see the practise of our delicat wantons! to coole oisters forsooth, they must needs whelm & couer them all ouer with snow; which is as much as to bring the tops of mountaines and bottom of the Sea together, and make a confused medley of all. This good moreouer do oisters, that they gently loose the belly, and make a body soluble: seeth the same with honied wine, they cure the Tinesme, which is an inordinat and bootlesse desire to the stoole without doing any thing, especially if the tiwil (which is the place affected) be not exulcerat: oisters likewise so prepared, clense and mundifie the vlcers of the bladder: eat them in their shel with their water, as they came closed and shut from the sea, you shall find them wondrous good for any rheumes or distillations. The ashes of an oister shell calcined, and incorporat with honey, be singular for the paine of the D uvula, and assuage the inflammation of the tonsils: semblably, they represse the swelling kernels that rise vnder the ears, assuage the biles and botches called Pani, mortifie the hard tumours of womens brests, and heal the sores or scalls of the head, if they be applied accordingly with water: and in the same order prepared, they rid away wrinkles, and make womens skin to lie smooth and euen. These ashes are a soueraigne powder to be cast vpon any place that is raw, by reason of a burne or scalding: and the same is commended for an excellent dentifrice to clense & whiten the teeth withall: temper the said ashes with vineger, it killeth the itch, and healeth angrie wheales; the small pocks also and meazils. Oisters punned raw and reduced into a cataplasme, heale the kings euill and kibed heels, if they be applied accordingly.

Moreouer, the Shell-fishes called Purples, are very good against poison.

As for the reits Kilpe, Tangle, & such like sea-weeds, *Nicander* saith, they are as good as treacle. Sundry sorts there be of these reits, going vnder the name of Alga, as I haue already declared: some are long leafed, some large; others of a reddish colour; and some haue curled and jagleaues: the best simply of all others, be they of the Island Creta; which grow near the ground vpon rocks; and namely for to dye wooll & woollen cloth; for they set so sure a colour, as neuer will shed or be washed off afterwards. *Nicander* giueth direction, to take the said treacle in wine

Chap. VII.

¶ Medicines against the shedding of haire. For to colour the haire of the head. Also against the accidents of the eares, teeth, and visage.

IF by occasion of some infirmity the haire be fallen off or grow very thin, the ashes of the fish called the Sea-horse, mingled with sal-nitre and swines grease, or applied simply with vineger, repleniſh the bare places with new haire, and cause it to come vp thick again: and for to apply such medicines for this purpose, the pouder of a cuttle bone prepareth the skinne well before-

Muria marini hand. Alſo the aſhes of the ſea-Tortoiſe incorporat with oile: of a ſea-vrchin likewiſe burnt and calcined fleſh and all together: as alſo the gall of a ſcorpion, be appropriat medicines to recouer haire that was loſt. In like maner take the aſhes of 3 frogs burnt together aliue in an earthen pot, meddle them with hony, it is a good medicine to cauſe haire to grow: but the operation will be the better, in caſe the ſame be tempered with liquid pitch or tar. If one bee diſpoſed to colour the haire of the head black, let him take horſe-leeches which haue putrified and been reſolued together in ſome groſſe red wine for the ſpace of 60 daies, he ſhall find this to be an excellent medicine. Others there be who giue order, to put as many horſe-leeches as a ſextar will hold, in two ſextars of vineger, and let them putrifie within a veſſell of lead as many daies together; and when they be reduced into the form of a liniment, to annoint the haire in the ſunſhine for the ſame purpoſe. And *Sernatius* attributeth ſo much power vnto this compoſition, that vnleſſe they that haue the annointing of the haire with it hold oile in their mouths all the while, their teeth alſo (by his ſaying) who haue the doing of it, wil turn black. The aſhes of Burrets or Purples ſhels incorporat in hony, ſerue paſſing well in a liniment to heale ſcald heads: and the pouder of the foreſaid fiſh ſhels (although they be not burnt and calcined) tempered with water, is as good for the head-ach. Of the ſame operation is Caſtoreum, incorporat with Harſtrang in oile roſat. The fat or greaſe of all fiſhes whatſoeuer, as well thoſe of the ſea as riuers, beeing diſſolued in oile and tempered in honey, is ſoueraigne for to cleare the eyes: and of the like effect is Caſtoreum applied with hony. The gal of the fiſh Callionymus, healeth the cicatrices or ſcars that ouergrow the skin about them: and the ſame eateth & conſumeth the excreſcence *Looking vp to heauen* of ſuperfluous fleſh in the corners of the eies. And verily there is not a fiſh that hath more gall in proportion than it, as teſtifieth *Menander* the Poet in his comedies: the ſame fiſh is otherwiſe called *Vranoſcopus, by reaſon of the eies which he hath in the vppermoſt part of his head. Semblably the gall of the black fiſh Coracinus quickneth the eie-ſight. Alſo the gall of the reddiſh ſea-ſcorpions, mixt with old wine or the beſt hony of Athens, ſeruieth to diſcuſſe the filmes of the eies like to breed a cataract: and thrice muſt the eies be annointed therewith, letting a day goe euer betweene. The ſame cure ſerueth likewiſe to take away the pearle in the eie. As for Barbels, it is commonly ſaid, that if one do feed ordinarily vpon them, hee ſhall ſenſibly feele his eies to decay and wax dim thereby. The ſea-hare it ſelfe verily is venomous; but the aſhes keep the diſorderly and hurtfull haires of the eie-lids from growing any more, if they be once pluckt vp by the roots: and for this purpoſe, the leaſt of this kind are the beſt. In like manner, the little Scallops kept in ſalt, and ſtampt together with the roſine or oile of cedar: the ſmall frogs likewiſe which vſually they call Diopetes and Calamitæ, haue the like effect to hinder the coming vp of hairs in the eielids, after they be once pulled vp; in caſe their bloud be tempered with the gum of the vine-tree, and therewith the edges of the ſaid eie-lids be annointed. The ſwelling and redneſſe of the eies is by nothing better delaied and diſcuſſed, than by a liniment made of a cuttle bone puluerized and mixt with womans milk. And in very truth, the ſaid cuttle bone ſimply by it ſelfe, cureth the aſperity and roughneſſe of the ſaid eie-lids. But to worke this cure, the chirurgion vſeth to turne vp the ſaid eie-lids, and to apply therto the medicine, which he ſuffereth not to ſtay there long, but taketh it away within a while: he annointeth the place alſo with oile roſat, and ouer night laieth thereto white-bread crums [with breſt milke] for to aſſuage the paine. The ſelf-ſame ſhell or couer of the cuttle-fiſh beaten to pouder and brought into a liniment with vineger, cureth thoſe who can ſee neuer a whit towards night. The aſhes of the ſayd cuttle-bone draw forth the ſcales or films which grow in the eies: the ſame incorporat with hony, heale the skars of the eies; but tempered with ſalt or braſſe-ore, of each one dram, they rid away the pin and web growing in the eie: the ſame help horſes of the haw that offendeth their eies. Some ſay moreouer, that the little bones within the cuttle, if they bee ſtamped to powder heale the eie-lids of any ſore or accident befalling vnto them. The ſea-vrchins fleſh applied with vineger, taketh away the accidents of the eies called Epiny ſtides. The Magitians giue direction to burne the ſame with vipers skins and frogs, and to ſpice the drink with the aſhes that come thereof, aſſuring thoſe who vſe to drink the ſame, that they ſhall haue a very cleare ſight.

[A fiſh there is named Ichthyocolla, which hath a glewiſh skin, and the very glue that is made thereof, is likewiſe called Ichthyocolla. The ſame glue taketh away the night-foes, commonly named in Greek Epiny ſtides. Some affirm, That the ſaid glue Ichthyocolla is made of the belly and not of the skin of the ſaid fiſh, like as Buls glue. This fiſh glue is thought to be beſt that is

is brought out of Pontus: the ſame alſo is white without any veines, ſtrings, or ſcales, and verie quickly melteth and reſolueth. Now the ſame ought firſt to be cut or ſhred ſmall, and then to lie infuſed or in ſteep a whole day and a night in water or vineger, which done, to be punned and beaten with the pebbles found about the ſea-ſhore, that the ſame may the ſooner melt and diſſolue. This glue thus ordered, is held to be ſoueraigne for the head ach: and a good thing to enter into thoſe medicines or compoſitions which are deuiſed to ſmooth the skin & rid away the wrinkles. Take the right eie of a frog, lap it within a piece of ſelfe ruſſet cloth (ſuch as is made of black woollas it came in the fleece from the ſheep) and hang it about the neck, it cureth the right eie, if it be inflamed or bleared. And if the left eie be ſo affected, do the like by the contrary eie of the ſaid frog, &c. Now, if it were poſſible to pluck out theſe eies as the frog is ingendering, it would heale alſo the white cicatrices or ſcars in the eie, if it were hung about the necke of the patient in like ſort within an egge-ſhel. The reſt of the frogs fleſh applied to the eie, ſucketh out and conſumeth the bloud that is congealed vnder the tunicles of the eie, and lies there black and blew. They affirme moreouer, That the eies of a crab or craifiſh being hanged about the neck, are a ſoueraigne remedy for bleared eies.

A little frog there is, delighting to liue moſt among graſſe & in *reed plots: mute the ſame *Calamites.* is and neuer croaketh, green alſo of colour: if kine or oxen chance to ſwallow one of them down with their graſſe, it cauſeth them to ſwell in the belly, as if they were dew blown. And yet (they ſay) that if the ſlime or moiſture wherewith their bodies be charged outwardly, be ſcraped off with the edge of ſome penknife, it cleareth the ſight, if the eies be annointed therewith. As for the fleſh it ſelfe, they lay it vpon the eies for to mitigat their pain. Furthermore, ſome there are who take 15 frogs, pricke them with a riſh, & draw the ſame through them, that they may hang thereto; which done, they put them in a new earthen pot: and the humour or moiſture that paſſeth from them in this manner, they temper with the juice or liquor which in manner of a gum iſſueth out of the white wine Brionie, wherewith they keep the eielids from hauing any haires growing vpon them. But firſt they pluck vp thoſe diſorderly haires which grew there to offend and hurt the eies: & with a fine needle point drop the foreſaid liquor into the very places where the haires were fetched out by the roots. *Meges* the Chyrurgian deuiſed another depilatory for to hinder the growing of hairs, made of frogs which he killed in vineger, and permitted them therin to putrifie and reſolue into moiſture: and for this purpoſe his manner was to take many freſh frogs, euen as they were ingendred in any rain that fel during the Autumne. The ſame depilatory effect, the aſhes of Horſe-leeches are ſuppoſed to haue, if they bee reduced into a liniment with vineger, and vſed accordingly: now muſt they be burnt and calcined in a new earthen veſſel that neuer before was occupied. And of the like operation is the liuer of the ſea-fiſh Tænia, if the ſame be dried, and thereof the weight of foure deniers Romane incorporate in oile of Cedar to the forme of a liniment, for to annoint the haires of the eie-lids by the ſpace of nine moneths together.

The freſh gall of a Ray or Skeat, yea, and the ſame preſerued and kept long in old wine, is an excellent medicine for the eares: ſo is the gal likewiſe of the fiſh *Bancus, which ſome cal Myxon: alſo of Callionymus the fiſh aforeſaid, if it be dropt into the ears with oile roſat: ſemblably Caſtoreum with the juice of Poppie. There be alſo in the ſea certaine creepers ingendred, called Pedunculi, ſ. ſea-lice, which being ſtamped and tempered with vineger, they giue counſell to drop into the eares. Alſo a lock of wooll died in the bloud of the purple ſhell-fiſh Conchylium, of it ſelfe alone is a very good thing to be applied to the eares: howbeit, ſome doe wet the ſame in vineger and ſalniter mixed together. But the ſoueraigne remedy in the opinion of moſt Phyſitians for any grieuance and infirmity of the ears, is this, namely, *Recipe* of the beſt ſauce or pickle called Garum Sociorum that may be gotten, one cyath, of hony one cyath and an halfe, of vineger one cyath, ſeeth them all together gently ouer a ſoft fire in a new pot, eftſoon skimming it in the boiling with a feather; and when it hath left caſting vp a ſcum and is ſufficiently purified, take it from the fire: and of this decoction warm drop into the pained eares. If the ears be ſwelled withall, they ordain and preſcribe to mitigat & aſſuage the ſame firſt, with the juice of Coriander. The fat of frogs dropt into the eares, allaieth their paine preſently. The juice or decoction of craifiſhes incorporat with fine Barly meale, is a ſingular and moſt effectuall ſalue to heale the wounds of the ears. As for ſwellings and inflammations riſing behind the ears, there is not a better thing to cure them, than to apply therto the aſhes of Burrets ſhels tempered with hony,

ganchi. Some reade *Bacchi.*

hony, or of the Purples Conchylia, with honied wine.

If the teeth ake, the ready means to assuage them, is to scarifie the gums and let them bloud with the sharp bones of the sea-dragon: and withall, to make a collution with the brains of the sea dogfish boiled in oile and saued for the purpose, to wash the mouth and teeth therwith once in a yere. Likewise in the pain of the teeth, found it is most soueraigne to scarifie the gums with the pricky bone or fin of the Puffin or Forkfish, vntill they bleed againe. The same also beeing puluerized, brought into a liniment with white Ellebore, and applied to the teeth, causeth them to fall out of the head without any great paine. Moreouer, the ashes of salt fish burnt in a new earthen vessell, and mixt with the pouder of the marble stone, is reckoned among the remedies for the teeth. In like maner the quadrants or square cantons of the old Tuny fish, *burnt to a cole in a new earthen pan, and afterward beaten to pouder, are thought to be good for the tooth-ach. Of the like operation and effect (they say) be the pricks and fins of all kindes of salt fish, if they be first burnt to a coale, then pulueried, and therewith the teeth well rubbed. Furthermore, to make a collution to wash the teeth withall, and to hold the liquor in the mouth, some seeth frogs in vineger, with this proportion, that to euery frog they take one hemine of vineger. But because many a mans stomack lothed & abhorred such a medicin, *Sallustius Dionysius* found the means to hang many of them by the hinder legs ouer the vessell or pan of seething vineger, that out of their mouth there might fall the humor within their bodies into the said vineger. But to those who had good stomacks & were of stronger complexions, he prescribed to eat the very frogs broth & all wherein they were sodden. And in very truth, many are of this opinion, that if the grinders and great jaw teeth do ake, this is a speciall medicine for them, but in case they be loose in the head, then the best way to confirm and set them fast, is a collution with the vineger aforesaid. And for this purpose some there be, who after they haue cut off the feet of 2 frogs, lay their bodies to infuse and steep in one hemine of wine, and so aduise their patients to wash their vnsteedy teeth with the said infusion. Others apply them whole as they be, legs and al outwardly to the chawes, and keep them fast thereto. Whereas some again seeth ten of them in 3 sextars af vineger, vntill a third part of the liquor be consumed, and with this decoction thinke to fasten the teeth sure that shake in their sockets. Moreouer, others you shall haue who take the hearts of 36 frogs, and bake or boile them in one sextar of old oile vnder a pan or ouen of brasse; the grauie or liquor whereof they poured into the eare of that side where the cheek or jaw doth ake: whereas many others besides seeth the liuer of a frog, and when they haue stamped and incorporat it with hony, put it into the hollow teeth, or apply it thereto. But all these medicines aboue. sayd you must thinke to be more effectuall, if they be made of sea-frogs. Now if the teeth bee worme eaten and stinke withall, they giue order to dry a hundred of them in an ouen all night long: afterwards to put vnto them as much salt in proportion as they come to in weight, and therewith to rub the said faulty teeth. There is a kind of serpent or water-snake called in Latine Coluber, and of the Greeks Enhydris: diuers there be, who with foure of the vpper teeth of this serpent, scarifie the gums of the vpper chaw, in case the teeth therin do ake: and semblably with foure of the nether teeth, if the other bee in paine: and yet some there bee who content themselues with the eye-tooth onely. They vse also the ashes of Sea-crabs, and no maruell: for the ashes of Burrets is a dentifrice well knowne for to keepe the teeth cleane, and make them neat and white.

The fat of a sea-Calfe or Seale taketh away the foule tettars called Lichenes, and the filthy leprosie: so do the ashes of Lampreys, if the same be incorporat with hony to the weight of 3 oboli. The liuer also of the Puffin boiled in oile. Finally, the ashes of a sea Horse and a Dolphin mixt with water, so that the part affected be well rubbed withall vntill it blister. Now, when it is thus exulcerat, it must be followed with that manner of cure which is appropriat thereto, and namely, vntil it be healed and skinned againe. Some take the liuer of a Dolphin, and fry or torrifie it in an earthen pan, vntil there come from it a kind of grease in manner of oile, & therwith annoint the patients in the cases aboue said.

If women desire to be rid of the foule freckles, spots, and morphew that do injury vnto their beautie; if they would looke young, and haue their skin plumpe and void of all riuels, let them take the ashes of Burrets and purple shels calcined, incorporat the same with honey into the form of a liniment: within one weeks space if they ply it with annointing, they shal see the effect thereof; namely, the skin cleare and neat, euen and smooth without wrinkles, & the cheekes not

* *Exusta*, not *Eluta*, according to *Galen*.

not hollow, but faire and full. Mary vpon the 8 day they must not forget to foment and bath the place with the white of an egge wel beaten. Among the kinds of Burrets called Murices, are to be ranged those shell-fishes which the Greeks some call Colycia, others Corythia, shaped in the shell like to the rest in manner of a turbant, but that they be far lesse, howbeit more effectuall: for that besides the other properties aboue named, this speciall gift they haue, to maintaine a sweet breath. As for the fish or glue called Ichthyocolla, it hath vertue to lay the skin euen without riuels, and to make it rise and appear fresh, but then it ought to boile in water the space of 4 houres, afterwards to be stamped, * strained, and wrought to the liquid consistence of hony and no more. Thus prepared, it must be put vp into a new vessell neuer occupied, & there kept. When time serues to vse it, to euery 4 drams weight thereof proportion two of brimstone, of Orchanet as much, of litharge of siluer 8 drams: put them all together, and stampe them, with some sprinkling of water among. Herewith let the face bee annointed, and after foure houres wash it off againe. For the spots and pimples in the face, called Lentils, as also for all other deformities, the ashes of Cuttill bones are thought singular, if the skin be rubbed therewith: and the same consume the excrescence of proud and rank flesh, like as they dry vp any moist and rheumaticke vlcers.

* *Colata.*

Chap. VIII.

¶ Diuers receits, set downe disorderly one with another, for sundry maladies.

One Frog boiled in fiue hemines of sea-water, is singular to cause the scurfe of the mange or wild scab to fall off; but sodden so long it must be, vntill the decoction bee risen to the height of hony.

There is ingendred in the sea also that which is called Halcyoneum, made as some thinke of the nests of the birds Halcyones and Ceyces: but as others suppose, of the filthy some of the sea thickened and indurat; and according to the opinion of some, it proceedeth from the muddie slime or a certaine * hoary dry scum or froth of the sea. Foure kinds there bee of it. The first of an ash colour, thick and massie, of a quick and hot smell. The second is soft and more mild, fauoring in manner like to sea weeds. The third resembleth the whiter kinde of checquer worke in marquettry. The fourth is more hollow and fuller of holes in maner of a pumish stone, & in that respect resembleth a rotten spunge, inclining much to the colour of purple: and this is simply the best, called also by the name of Halcyoneum Milesium; yet in this kind the whiter that it is the worse it is to be liked. The property of them all in generality, is to exulcerat and mundifie. Vsed they are being torrified, euen without any oile. Wonderfull is their operation, if they bee tempered with Lupines, and the weight of two oboli in sulphur, for to take away the wilde scab or leprosie, the foule tettars Lichenes, and the pimples or spots of the skin called Lentils. Halcyoneum also is commonly emploied about the scars or thick filmes appearing in the eyes. *Andreas* the Physitian vsed much the ashes of a sea-crab incorporat with oile in curing the leprosie. *Attalus* occupied as vsually the fat of a fresh Tuny, new taken, for the healing of vlcers. The pickle of Lampreies, together with the ashes of their heads calcined, and brought into a liniment with hony, healeth the kings evill. And many are of opinion, that to prick the wennes named the Kings euill aforesaid, with the small bone or pricke that sticketh in the taile of that sea fish which is called * Rana marina, with this gage and rule of the hand that it wound not deep, is very good for that disease: but the same must be done euery day vntil they bee throughly cured and whole. Of the same operation is the sharp prick in a Puffen: of the sea-hare also applied to them, so as neither the one nor the other be suffered to lie long to the place, but bee soone renewed. Also the shelly skin of the sea-Vrchin stamped to pouder and brought into a liniment with vineger: as also the ashes of the sea Scolopendre incorporat with honey: and the riuer craifish either pulueried or calcined, and the dust or ashes thereof likewise tempered with honey, are good to be applied to the same disease. Wonderfull effectuall be the bones also of the cuttill fish beaten to pouder, and with old swines grease brought into the form of a liniment: and in this manner they apply this medicine to the tumors behind the eares: like as the liuers of the sea fish Scarus. Moreouer, the sheards of such earthen vessels wherin salt fish was pouderd & kept, beaten to pouder, & tempered with old swines grease: the ashes also of Burrets shels incorporat in oile, serue in right good stead for the swellings behinde the eares, and the tumours or wennes called

* *Halcyoneum.*

* The French-men terme it *Diable de mer*, the diuell of the sea.

called the kings euill. The ſtiffe cricke in the neck is mollified and made pliable againe ſo as it may turne which way a man would haue it, with drinking of one dram weight of thoſe creepers or inſects which be called ſea-lice; and yet ſome take for the ſame Caſtoreum in honied wine, adding thereto a little pepper, and drinke this compoſition in the broth of frogs boiled in oyle and ſalt. After which manner, many Phyſitians cureth the crampe that draweth the neck backward: the generall convulſion alſo that ſtretcheth the body ſo as if it were of one piece: and other particular ſpaſmes and cramps of any part, ſo there be ſome pepper put thereto. The aſhes of ſalt Cackerels heads burnt and reduced into a liniment with honey, diſcuſſe and reſolue the Squinancy cleane, like as the broth of frogs boiled in vineger; and the ſayd broth is ſingular alſo for the inflammation of the tonſils. The Creifiſhes of the riuer dried and beaten to pouder, then put into water (ſo as there be to euery one a hemine of water) make a good liquor to gargarize withall for the ſquinancy. The ſame alſo drunke in wine or hot water, worke the like effect. The ſauce made of Maquerels called Garum, put with a ſpoon vnder the uuula, and there held a while, putteth it vp, and reduces it again to the right place. The fiſh * Silurus eaten at the table either freſh or poudered, helpeth the voice much. The barbels kept vntill they be dried, & then puluerized, prouoke vomit, if a cup of drinke be ſpiced with the pouder. If a man or woman bee ſhort winded, there is not a medicine again ſo good to helpe that difficulty of breath, as to drink whiles they be faſting, Caſtoreum, with a little quantity of Ammoniack in honied vineger. The ſame potion taken likewiſe with honied vineger hot, allaieth the convulſion of the ſtomack proceeding from exceſſiue yexing or hiſquets. *Item*, it is ſaid, that Frogs boiled in ſome broth betweene two platters after the manner of fiſhes, are good for a cough: and beeing hanged by the heeles, after that their ſaliuation and humidity is dropt from them into a pan or platter vnderneath, they are to be rid of their garbage, & when the ſame is flung away, they ought to be kept and preſerued for the purpoſe aforeſaid. There is a little Frog that vſeth to climb trees, & from thence crieth and croaketh: if a man ſpit into the mouth of one of them, & then let her go again, it is thought hee ſhall bee deliuered by that meanes from the cough. To conclude, many giue counſell for the cough that bringeth vp bloud withall, to drinke in hot water the fleſh of a raw perwinckle well punned.

* Some take it for the Sturgeon, but vntruly

Chap. IX.

¶ Proper receits for the accidents of the Liuer and the ſides: for the infirmities alſo of the Stomacke and Belly. Beſides other medicines, huddled together confuſedly.

MAny vſe to ſuffocate and kill in wine a ſea Scorpion, and to drink thereof for the paine of the liuer. For the ſame purpoſe many are wont to take in honied wine and water of each a like quantity, the fleſh of the long muskles or ſhell fiſhes: or if they haue a feuer, in honied water. In caſe of pleuriſie or pain of the ſides, the fleſh of the ſea horſe roſted, eaſes the ſame: ſo doth the fiſh Tethea, which reſembleth an Oyſter, taken as meat. The pickle of the fiſh Silurus injected by way of clyſtre allaieth the pain of the ſciatica. To the like effect there are giuen for 15 daies together, Cockles, or Muskles, to the weight of 3 oboli infuſed in two ſextars of wine. The broth of Silurus ſofteneth the belly: like as the crampefiſh Torpedo, eaten as meat.

* *Olus marium*: haply he meaneth *Braſſica marina*, Sea-cabbage, yet it is nothing like to our Colsworts

The * ſea-wort is like to that of the garden, hurtful to the ſtomack, but moſt eaſily it purges the belly. In regard of the acrimony that it hath, they vſe to ſeeth it with ſome fat fleſh. The broth of any fiſh whatſoeuer is laxatiue: the ſame prouokes vrine, eſpecially if it be made of wine. The beſt fiſh broth comes from the Sea Scorpions, and thoſe which they call Iulides: of ſtone fiſhes alſo that keep about rocks, and haue no rank or ſtrong taſte; and ſuch muſt be ſodden with dill, parſely, coriander, and leeks, putting therto oile and ſalt. The ſquares alſo or cantons of the Tunie, that haue bin old kept, are purgatiue, for particularly they euacuate crude and wateriſh humors, beſides flegme and choler. The ſhel-fiſhes alſo named Myaces, haue a quality purgatiue: as touching whoſe nature I purpoſe to write fully in this very place. They gather together by heaps after the manner of Burrets; they liue in places giuen to breed reits and ſea moſſe; moſt delicat and pleaſant meat they be in Autumne, & eſpecially in thoſe coaſts where good ſtore of freſh water is intermingled in the ſea, which is the reaſon that thoſe of Ægypt bee moſt commendable: as winter grows on, they begin to gather a kind of bitterneſſe, & a red colour beſides. The

The broth of theſe fiſhes hath the name to euacuat both the belly & bladder, to ſcour & maundifie the guts, to open any obſtructions whatſoeuer, to purge the reines, to take down the rankeneſſe of bloud and fat. In which regards they be ſouerain for the dropſy, for the monthly termes of women, the jaundiſe, all gouts and diſeaſes of the joints whatſoeuer, and ventoſities. Singular they are holden to be for to clenſe the humors either cholerick or phlegmatick, which anoy and ſtuffe the lights, or which ingender obſtructions about the liuer: likewiſe to cure infirmities of the ſpleen, and all rheums or deſcent of humors to any place. Only they be hurtfull to the throat, and make a man to loſe his voice, this is al the harm they do. The vlcers that corrode and be full of filthy matter, and require mundification, they heal: ſo do they all cankerous ſores. Being calcined after the order of Burrets, they cure the biting both of dog and man, if their aſhes be incorporatin hony: and ſo they cleanſe the leproſie, and rid away the pimples or ſpots in the skin called Lentils. Their aſhes * taken in drinke, haue a vertue to diſcuſſe the dimneſſe and miſtineſſe of the eie-ſight, to cure the accidents of the gums and teeth; and beſides, to drie vp the ſmall pocks and ſuch like breaking out of wheals by occaſion of flegm. Moreouer, they are as good as a counterpoiſon againſt the iuice of the deadly Dwale called Dorycnium, or of Carpaſum, which is commonly named Opocarpaſum. Beſides, this would be noted, that they grow all to be of two kinds of them; the one * Mituli [*i.* Limpins] which haue a taſt of ſalt, & cary a ſtrong ſauor; the other * Myſcæ, which differ from the other in roundneſſe: leſſe alſo they be a good deal, and hairy: and as their ſhels be thinner, ſo their fleſh is more firm and hard. The ſaid Limpins alſo, as well as Burrets, yeeld aſhes when they be calcined, which haue a cauſtick quality, whereby they ſerue properly to mundifie the skin from leproſie, lentils, and other pimples and ilfauored ſpots. The ſame being waſhed afrer the maner of lead, be ſingular for to ſubtiliat the thick eie lids, to ſcatter and diſcuſſe the pearls in eies, to diſſipat the cloudy & miſty dimneſſe, to clenſe filthy vlcers in any part of the body, and namely the puſhes and bliſters that ariſe in the head. As touching the fleſh that they haue, it ſerueth in a cataplaſm to be laid vnto the biting of mad dogs. The Palours alſo do ſoften and mollifie the belly: ſo doth Caſtoreum, being drunk to the weight of two drams in honied water. They that would haue this medicine more quick in operation, and to work throughly, put therto of the garden cucumber root dried one dram, & of ſalt-petre two drams. As for the fiſhes named Tetheæ, they are ſingular againſt the wringing torments [and gripings] of the belly and all ventoſities. Theſe fiſhes be found ordinarily about the rocks of the ſea, ſucking the leaues of Reits and ſuch like weeds, more like indeed to Muſhroms and Puffes, than to fiſhes. But the ſame haue a ſpecial propertie to cure the Tineſme and the accidents of the kidnies.

* *Poſum*, rather *illicus*, that is, brought into a liniment, & ſo vſed outward-ly.

* *Salem*. Some read *Scilla*. *i.* ſea Onion or Squilla.

* or Muskles.

* Haply Cockles.

Moreouer, there growes in the ſea a kind of Wormwood, which ſome call Seriphium, and principally towards * Taposiris in Egypt, the which is more ſmal and ſlender than that of the land: it looſeth the belly, killeth the worms in the guts, and expelleth them. The Cuttil fiſh alſo is laxatiue: and ordinarily giuen it is to be eaten, after it hath bin ſodden with oile, ſalt, and meal. Salt Cackerels likewiſe prouoke vnto the ſtoole, in caſe they be reduced into a liniment with buls gall, and therewith the nauil anointed. Generally, the broth of fiſh ſtewed betweene two platters with Lectuce, diſpatcheth thoſe ſharp and fretting humors which are the cauſe of the Tineſm. Craifiſhes of the riuer ſtamped and drunk in water, ſtop a lask, and be diureticall. But yet in wine they moue appetite to the ſiege. Take away their feet and armes whereby they crawle, then pun and incorporat the reſt of their body with Myrrh, they driue out the ſtone. But this proportion muſt be obſerued, that to euery dram weight of them there be put three oboli of Myrrh.

* *Taphoſiris*.

To appeaſe the painefull paſſion called Iliaca, to allay and reſolue ventoſities alſo and inflations, there is not a better thing than to take in 4 cyaths of mead or honied wine hot, Caſtoreum, with carot and parſly ſeed, as much as may be comprehended with 3 fingers. The ſame is ſingular to allay the wrings and torments of the belly, with vineget & wine mixt together. The fiſhes named Erythini eaten as meat, ſtay the looſeneſſe of the belly. For to cure the dyſenterie or bloudy flix, ſeeth frogs with the ſea onion commonly named Squilla, and thereof make certain trochiſks to be giuen to the patient in that caſe. The ſame effect hath their gall or heart ſtamped and incorporate with honey, as *Niceratus* myne author doth teſtifie. Eat ſalt fiſh with Pepper, ſo as you abſtain from all fleſh beſides; if you would be cured of the jaundiſe. Lay the fiſh named a Sole to the region of the ſpleene, it doth cure the oppilation and hardneſſe there-

of:

of: ſo doth the cramp-fiſh Torpedo: and a Turbet in like manner, being applied aliue; but after. C ward you muſt let it looſe againe into the ſea. A ſea ſcorpion killed in wine healeth the infirmities of the bladder, is breaketh and expelleth the ſtone. The ſame effect hath the ſtone which is found in the tail of a ſea ſcorpion, if it be drunk to the weight of one obolus: the liuer alſo of the water ſnake Enhydris, and the aſhes likewiſe of thoſe kind of Mullets called Blennij, if they be taken with Rue. Moreouer, there be found alſo in the head of the fiſh Banchus, certain little ſtones as it were, which if they be drunke in water, are ſoueraigne for them which be troubled with the grauel and the ſtone. And it is commonly ſaid, That the ſea fiſh called a Nettle taken in wine, is very good therefore: like as another named in Latine Pulmo Marinus, boiled in water. The egs or ſpawn that the Cuttill fiſh doth caſt be diureticall, and prouoke vrine, whereby alſo they clenſe the kidnies from the phlegmatick humors there gathered. Riuer crabs or crai- H fiſhes ſtamped and taken in aſſes milke eſpecially, doe cure ruptures and inward conuulſions. And as for ſea Vrchins, if they be ſtamped prickes and all, and ſo drunke in Wine, they expell ſtone and grauell: but to euery Vrchin there muſt be taken one hemine of Wine, and the Patient ought to drinke it continually vntill he find help: and otherwiſe their meat is good to be eaten ordinarily for this purpoſe. To feed alſo vpon Cockles and Scalops is wholſome for to ſcoure the bladder. Of theſe ſhel-fiſhes thoſe of the male ſex be called by ſome Donaces, by others Auli, wheras the female are named Onyches. The male do prouoke vrin, but the female are the ſweeter in taſt, and of one colour. The egs or ſpawn alſo of the Cuttill fiſh moue vrin, as hath bin ſaid before, and purge the reins. For that rupture wherein the guts fall downe into the I cods, it is ſaid, That the ſea Hare punned and applied to the place in form of a cataplaſm with hony, is ſingular to reduce them vp into their place. The liuer alſo of the water-ſnake or adder, called otherwiſe Hydrus or Enhydris, beaten to pouder and put in drink, helpeth thoſe that be giuen to breed the ſtone and grauel. The pickle that comes of the fiſh Silurus ſalted, infuſed or injected by a cliſtre into the guts, ſo that the belly were before emptied from the groſſe excrements, cureth the Sciatica. The aſhes of Barbles and Mullets heads calcined, heale and skin vp the galls and frets of the fundament. Now the manner of burning or calcining them is in an earthen pot: and reduced they ought to be into a liniment with hony, before the place be therewith anointed. The aſhes alſo of Cackerels burnt do cure and cloſe vp againe the chaps in the ſeat: which alſo are good for the ſwelling piles and bigs in thoſe parts: Like as the aſhes of the K yong Tunies heads ſalted, called Pelamides: or the Squares named Cybia, with hony. If the tiwill be ſlipped down and ready to hang out of the body, apply thereto the cramp-fiſh Torpedo, it preſently reduceth it and ſtaieth it vp. The aſhes of craifiſhes brought into a liniment with oile and wax, healeth the chaps and fiſſures in thoſe parts: ſo doth the fine pouder of the Sea-crab dried and pulueriſed. The pickle alſo of the fiſhes Coracini diſcuſſeth and reſolueth the biles called Pani. The ſame effect work the aſhes of the garbage and ſcales of the ſhadow-like Sciæna. The ſea Scorpion alſo boiled in wine, ſo that the ſaid biles or impoſtumes be fomented therewith. But the hard and ſhel-like skins of ſea-Vrchins being wel ſtamped, and with water brought into a liniment, keepe the ſaid biles downe and repercuſſe them in the beginning. The aſhes likewiſe of Murrets or Purple fiſhes ſerue both waies, whether it be needfull to diſcuſſe them in the beginning, or to ripen them, and after they be brought to maturation, for to L break them and let them forth. Some phyſitians for this intent compound a medicine or ointment in this maner: *Recipe* of wax and flax 20 drams, of litharge of ſiluer forty drams, of Burrets aſhes ten drams, of old oile one hemin, *fiat vnguentum*. The very fiſhes alone by themſelues, ſalted, ſodden, and ſo applied, ſerue in this caſe. Craifiſhes of the riuers punned into a cataplaſme and applied vnto the ſecret parts, reſolue & diſcuſſe the puiles that there ariſe: ſo do the aſhes of Cackerels heads: their fleſh alſo boiled and laid to the place affected. In like manner, the aſhes of Perches heads ſalted and reduced into a ſalue with honey. The aſhes of yong Tunies heads, whiles they are Pelamides, or the rough skin of the fiſh called * Squatina, burnt. This is the skin which, as I ſaid before, is proper to poliſh wood and make ſmooth any workes made thereof: whereby you may ſee, that euen the ſea alſo doth afford inſtruments to fit the Ioiners M and Carpenters hand. The ſmall fiſhes named Smarides applied vnto the priſhes of the ſayd priuy parts in the forme of a liniment, do much good. As alſo the aſhes of Burrets or Purples ſhells incorporate with honey: and the ſame would be more effectuall, in caſe that the Fiſhes bee burned whole, ſhell, fiſh and all. Salt fiſh ſodden in honey, and applied, ſeruеth particularly

* Some take it for a Sole, other-ſome for a Skeat.

larly to extinguiſh the heat of carbuncles & botches in the ſaid ſecret parts. If one of the cods hang down flagging vneemely lower than his fellow, ſome would haue it annointed with the froth that commeth from ſhell-ſnails or periwinckles. The fleſh of the ſea horſe roſted, helpeth them that cannot hold their vrin, in caſe they vſe ordinarily to eat therof: likewiſe the little fiſh called Ophidion, ſo like vnto a Congre, if it be taken with a Lillie root. The ſmall fiſhes found in the bellies of the greater who haue deuoured and ſwallowed them down, taken forth & burned to aſhes, are good in this infirmity to be drunk in water. The aſhes of ſhel-ſnailes, meat and all, burnt, are preſcribed by ſome phyſitians to be giuen in Signine wine againſt incontinency of vrin; but principally of Barbary ſnails. For the gout in the feet, & the diſeaſes of other ioints, the oile wherein a frog was boiled, is ſoueraigne: ſo are the guts of the ſaid frog, and the aſhes of a toad incorporat with old oile: ſome put thereto the aſhes of all the three kinds of barly, of each B an equal weight. And they giue direction to rub alſo the goutie feet, with a Sea-hare: alſo to be ſhod with the skins of Beuers, eſpecially thoſe which are bred in Pontus: like as to weare ſhoos made of Seals skin: the fat of which fiſh, is likewiſe very good. Alſo the ſea-moſſe or reits called Bryon, like to lettuce, but that the leaues be more riueled, and grow to no ſtalke; whereof I haue written heretofore: of a ſtyptick and aſtringent nature it is; no maruell therfore, if being applied vnto the gout, it mitigat the fury and violence thereof. Moreouer, the common ſea-weeds named Alga, of which alſo I haue treated already; but this caution there would be in the application thereof, That it be not dry. The ſea-fiſh called Pulmo-Marinus, cureth the kibes in the heels: the aſhes alſo of the ſea-crab, tempered with oile: yea, and the riuer-crabs or Creifiſhes burnt and calcined to aſhes, if the ſame be incorporat with oile: like as the fat of the fiſh Silurus. Moreouer, if other joints be diſeaſed, it were very good for the eaſement of their griefe, eftſoons to lay thereto frogs, freſh and new taken: mary the beſt way, by the direction of Phyſitians, is to ſplit them through, and ſo to apply them warme. The broth of Limpins, Muſcles, cockles, and Wilkes, is very nutritiue, and maketh them fat that vſe it. Thoſe that be ſubject to the falling ſickneſſe, vſe ordinarily (as hath bin ſaid before) to drink the rennet of the Seale or Sea-calfe, either with mares milke or aſſes milk, or els with the juice of the pomgranat: and ſome are woont to take it in oxymell or honied vineger: and yet there be others that ſwallow the ſame downe by it ſelfe in forme of pils. And for the ſame purpoſe, Caſtoreum is vſually giue vnto ſuch patients faſting, to be drunke in 3 cyaths of honied vineger or oxymell aforeſaid: but thoſe that eftſoons be ſurprized with the fits, and oftentimes fall thereof, find wonderfull much good by this clyſtre following: Take of Caſtoreum two drams, of honey and oile one ſextar, and of water as much. But ſay that one be preſently in a fit, the ready meanes to raiſe him and ſet him vpright vpon his feet again, is to preſent vnto his noſthrils Caſtoreum with vineger, for to ſmel vnto. The liuer alſo of the fiſh named the Sea-cat or Weazill, is giuen in like caſe: euen as the bloud either of Sea-mice or Tortoiſes.

Chap. X.

¶ Remedies for feuers of all ſorts: alſo for diuers other infirmities.

THe liuer of a Dolphin eaten before the acceſſe, cureth all thoſe agues which be not continuall, but returne by fits and keep their courſe. Oile roſat wherein the fiſhes called Sea-horſes were ſuffocated and killed, is ſingular good to annoint thoſe that be ſicke of ſuch agues as come with a cold fit: and the very fiſh it ſelfe is moſt effectuall to rid away the ſame, in caſe it be hanged about the necke, or to the arme of the patient. Semblably, the little ſtones which are found in a Haddocks head at the full of the moone, if they be taken forth and hung about the patient, lapped handſomly in a little linnen bag, ſerue to driue away ſuch feuers. Moreouer, it is ſaid, that the longeſt tooth in the head of a riuer Fiſh called Pagrus, tied to one of the hairs of the patients head, ſo as he do not ſee the party who faſtened or hung it therto, in 5 daies ſpace will doe the deed: as alſo the oile wherein a frog hath beene boyled in ſome carrefour or croſſe ſtreet turning three waies, cureth thoſe who are ſicke of a quartane ague, if they be all ouer annointed therewith; prouided alwaies, that the fleſh be firſt throwne away. And yet ſome ordaine, that they ſhould be ſtrangled or ſtifled in oile, and then the bodies hung priuily about ſome part of the patient without his knowledge; and that he be afterwards well rubbed and annointed with the foreſaid oile. If one carry about him the heart of a frog either hanging by his

necke or tied to his arme, surely it will diminish and shorten the cold fit of an ague: like as the C
oile will do no lesse, wherein the entrails of the said frog were boiled, in case he be annointed
therewith. But aboue all, either frog or toad (the nailes wherof haue been clipped) hanged about
one that is sicke of a quartan ague, riddeth away the disease for euer: also, whosoeuer haue about
him hanging to any part of his body the heart of a toad, infolded within a piece of cloth of a
white russet colour, he shall be deliuered from the quartan ague. Stampe riuer crabs or creifi-
shes, concorporat them with oile and water, and herewith annoint the patient all ouer before
the fit of any ague, you shall find it to do very much good, but some put pepper thereto: other
for the quartan particularly, boile the same in wine vntill a fourth part be sodden away, & then
giue counsell vnto the sicke parties to drinke of that broth, presently after they be come out of
the baine. You shall haue some aduise, for to swallow downe whole, the left eie of a creifish in H
this case. Moreouer, the Magitians seem to assure vs, that whosoeuer be sicke of a tertian ague,
shal be rid of it, in case the eies of the said creifishes be tied or hanged about them one morning
before the Sun be vp; so as withall, they that haue the doing hereof, let them go again blinde as
they are, into the water: and they would beare vs in hand, That if the said eies plucked out of
the head of a creifish, be wrapped together with the flesh of a Nightingale, within a piece of a
stags skin, and so worne either about the neck, or otherwise tied fast to some part of the bodie,
they will cause him or her that weareth them, to be watchfull & not inclined one whit to sleep.
They vse likewise the rennet of a Whale or els of a Seale, giuing it vnto those that be growing
into a lethargie, for to smell vnto: and some of them annoint those that be already in a letharI
gie, with the bloud of tortoises. The fish likewise called Spondylus, is said to rid away the ter-
tian ague, in case the patient weare one of them without any thing else, about the necke: like
as the riuer shel-snails eaten fresh and new gathered, cure the quartan: howbeit, some there bee,
who for that purpose keep them condite in salt, and giue them after they be punned for to drink.
The wilks also or wrinkles called Strombi, suffered to lie and putrifie in vineger, do with their
very smell awaken and raise those that lie in a lethargie. The same are good likewise for such as
be ready to faint and fall into cold sweats, through feeblenesse of the heart and stomacke. The
fishes named Tetheæ, eaten with rue and hony, are soueraigne for to restore them whose flesh is
fallen away in a consumption. The fat of a dolphin melted and drunk in wine, cureth such as be
in a dropsie. In case the head be heauie and ready euermore to * fall asleepe, there is not a better
* Grauitati so- thing than to rub the nosthrils with some conuenient ointment, or to hold thereto some per-
mni. fume, or els to stop the same any way it makes no matter how. Also, the meat of the foresaid
wilks or wrinkles, stampt & giuen in 3 hemines of honied wine, with as much water, or in mead
or honied water if the patient haue a feuer withal, is singular good against the said drowsinesse:
likewise the juice or decoction of creifishes with honey. Moreouer, water-frogges boiled in old
wine with the red wheat Far, and eaten as meat, so as the patient drinke also of the broth out of
the same vessell where they were sodden, are thought to be soueraigne for such sleepie diseases:
or else take a tortoise, cut away his head, feet, and taile, plucke out his guts and garbage; the rest
of the flesh condite, so as it may be taken without any lothing or rising of the stomack, for this
is held to be singular in this malady. Moreouer, fresh-water creifishes eaten with their broth,
haue the name to restore such as be in a phthysicke or consumption of the lungs. The ashes ei-
ther of a sea-crab or riuer creifish, be excellent either for burne or scald, and this manner of cure
also serueth for to restore haire again; but then they hold opinion, that together with the ashes
of the riuer creifishes, there be wax vsed & bears greace. Also the ashes of frogs gal is thought
good for a feuer. As for Shingles and S. *Anthonies* fire, the bellies of liue frogs applied to the
place, doe extinguish and quench the extremitie of their heat: but in any case order is giuen,
that they be tied by the hinder leggs with their mouths bending forward; to the end, that their
often breathing also vpon the place, may coole and do good. Furthermore, many there be who
vse for that purpose, the ashes of the heads of the fishes called Siluri: as also of saltfish with vi-
negre, and apply the same to such wildfires and inflammations. The liuer of a Puffen or Forke-
fish sodden in oile, being outwardly applied, killeth not onely the itch and scab of men, but also N
the scurfe and mange of four-footed beasts, most effectually. The callositie or thick skin where-
with Purple fishes couer their heads and hollow concauitie, if it bee punned and applied vnto
wounded sinews, doth consolidat and sowder them againe though they were cut asunder. The
rennet of a Seale or Sea-calfe taken in wine to the weight of one obolus, helpeth those that lie in

A in a lethargie: so doth fish-glew Ichthyocolla. Such as are giuen to the shaking and trembling
of their limbs, find much benefit by Castoreum, if they bee rubbed and annointed with it and
oile together. I read, that Barbles are hurtfull meat for the sinews: and many are of opinion, that
as much feeding vpon fish * causeth bleeding, so the same may be stanched with the poulpe or * Sanguinem
pourcuttle, if it be stamped and applied to the place: of which fish, thus much moreouer is re- cieri.
ported, That of himselfe he yeeldeth a certain salt pickle, and therefore there should be no salt
put into the liquor while he is seething: *Item*, that it ought to be sliced and cut with an edged
reed; for with an yron knife it will take infection, and the nature of it is such as to * keep and re- * Retinente.
taine it still. For the stanching of bloud, they vse also the ashes of frogs, or els their bloud dried,
to be applied accordingly. But some would haue the ashes to be made of that kind of frog,
B which the Greeks name Calamites, because it liueth among reeds, bushes, and shrubs, & of all
others is the least and greenest: and yet many doordain, if the flux of bloud be from the nostrils,
to take the ashes of young frogs breeding in the water, whiles they be tadpoles, and haue little
wriggling tailes, (and those must be calcined for that purpose in a new earthen vessell) & to put
vp the said ashes into the nose. On the contrary side, the horsleeches which we call in Latine
Sanguisugas, [*i.* Bloudsuckers] are vsed for to draw bloud. And verily it is iudged that there is
the same reason of them, as of ventoses and cupping-glasses vsed in physicke, for to ease and dis-
charge the body of bloud, and to open the pores of the skin. But here is all the harme and dis-
commoditie of these horsleeches, That if they be once set too for to draw bloud, the body will
looke for the same physick again euery yere after, about the same time, & be ill at ease for want
C thereof. Many physicians haue thought it good to vse them for the gout of the feet also. Well;
set them to the hæmorrhoids, and where you will, they fall off lightly when they are full and
satisfied, euen with the very weight of the bloud which pulleth them downe; or els by strewing
some salt about the place where they sticke too: and otherwhiles it falleth out, that they leaue
their heads behind them fast fixed in the place where they settled, and by that meanes make the
wound incurable and mortall, which hath cost many a man his life: as it happened to *Messalinus*
a noble man of Rome, and who in his time had bin a Consull, whose forturne it was to die ther-
upon, hauing set them to his knee: whereby we may see, that oftentimes they bring a mischiefe
for a remedy: and the red ones are they that in this respect ought to be feared. To preuent ther-
fore this dangerous inconuenience, they vse with a paire of fizzers to clip them at the very
D mouth as they be sucking; and then shall you see the bloud spring out, as it were at the cocke of
a conduit, and so by little and little as they die, they will gather in their heads, and the same
will fall off, and not tarrie behind to do hurt. These horsleeches naturally are enemies to Punai-
ses, in so much as their perfume killeth them. Furthermore, the ashes of Beuers skins burnt and
calcined together with tar, stancheth bloud gushing out of the nose, if the same be tempered &
mingled wel with the juice of porret. The shels of cuttles applied to the body with water, draw
forth arrow heads, pricks, or spils, that sticke deepe within the flesh: so doth any saltfish if the
fleshie side be laid therto; yea, and fresh-water creifishes haue the same effect: likewise the flesh
of the fresh water Silurus (for this fish breedeth in other riuers besides Nilus) applied to the
place, either fresh or salted it makes no matter, worke with the same successe. The ashes of the
E same fish, and the fat, be of the same operation, and very attractiue. As for the ashes of their
ridge-bone, and prickie sinnes, they are taken to bee as good as Spodium, and are vsed in stead
thereof. As touching those vlcers which be corrosiue, as also the excrescence of proud flesh
growing in such sores, there is not a better thing to represse and keepe them downe, than the
ashes of Cackerels or the fish Silurus aforesaid. The heads of salted Perches be singular good
for cancerous vlcers: and the more effectually they will work, in case there be salt mingled with
their ashes, and together with knopped Majoram or Sauorie and oile, be incorporat into a lini-
ment. The ashes of the Sea-crab burnt and calcined with lead; represse cancerous sores: and
for this purpose, sufficient it were to take the ashes only of the riuer creifish, medled with hony
and lint: but some chuse rather to mingle alume and hony with the said ashes. As for the ea-
F ting sores called in Greeke Phagedænæ, they may be healed well with the fish Silurus, kept vn-
till it be dried, and so together with red orpiment, reduced into a pouder. Likewise morimals,
and other consuming cankers, and those sores which be filthy and growing to putrefaction, are
commonly healed with the old squares of the Tunie fish. Now if there chance to be wormes
and vermine breed in the said vlcers, the only means to cleanse them is with the gall of frogs.

But the hollow fores commonly knowne by the name of Fiſtuloes, are enlarged, kept open, yea and brought to drines, with tents made of ſaltfiſh conueied into them with in fine linnen rags: and within a day or two at moſt, they will rid away all the callositie, together with the dead and putrified fleſh within the fores, yea and repreſſe the eating and corroſiue humor in them, if they be wrought into the forme of a ſalue or emplaſter, and ſo applied. To mundifie vlcers, there is not a fitter thing than ſtockfiſh made into a tent with fine lint of rags, and ſo put into the ſore. Of the ſame effect are the aſhes of the ſea-vrchins skin. The pieces of the fiſh Coracinus ſalted, diſcuſſe and reſolue the hot apoſtems named carbuncles, if they be applied: ſo doe the aſhes of the Barble ſalted and calcined. Some vſe the aſhes of the head of the ſaid fiſh onely with hony, or els the very fleſh of Coracinus. The aſhes of murrets tempered with oile, delay & take down any ſwelling. The gall likewiſe of the Sea-ſcorpion, taketh off the rouſe of ſores, and bringeth skars that ouergrow the fleſh vnto the leuell of the other skin. The liuer of the fiſh Glanus, cauſeth werts to fall off, if they be rubbed withall. Alſo, the aſhes of Cackerell heads do the like, if they be tempered with garlick: but for the thyme werts particularly, they vſe them raw: the gall likewiſe of the reddiſh ſea ſcorpion, and the ſmall ſea fiſh Smarides, punned and brought into a liniment do the like. The groſſe pickle ſauce called Alex, if it be made through hot, cures the raggednesſe of nails: the aſhes alſo which come of Cackerell heads, do extenuat and make them fine. The fiſh Glauciſcus eaten in the own broth, cauſeth women to haue ſtore of milke: ſo doe the ſmall fiſhes called Smarides, taken with ptiſan or barley gruell; or els boiled with fennell: and in caſe they haue ſore breſts the aſhes of Burrets or Purple ſhells incorporat with honey, doe heale effectually. A liniment made of Sea-crabs or freſh-water Creiſiſhes, takes away the offenſiue haires that grow about womens nipples or breaſt heads: the fleſhie ſubſtance alſo of the Burrets applied to them, work the ſame effect. A liniment made of the fiſh called a Skate, will not ſuffer womens paps to grow big. A candle-weike or match made of lint, and greaſed al ouer with the oile or fat of a dolphin, and ſo ſet a burning, yeeldeth a ſmoake which will raiſe women againe, lying as it were in a trance and dead vpon a fit of the mother: the ſame do Macquerels putrified in vinegre. The aſhes either of Pearch or Cackerel heads tempered and incorporat with ſalt, ſauerie and oile, ſerue for all the accidents of the matrice, and more particularly in a perfume, bring down the after-birth: Semblably, the fat of a Seale or Sea-calfe, conueighed by meanes of fire in a perfume vp into the noſthrils of a woman lying halfe dead vpon the riſing and ſuffocation of the matrice, bringeth her to her ſelfe againe: ſo doth it alſo, if with the rennet of the ſame Seale, it be put vp in wooll after the manner of a peſſarie, into the priuie parts. The aſhes of the Sea-fiſh called Pulmo, applied conueniently to the region of the matrice, and kept faſt thereto, purgeth women paſſing well of their monethly fleurs: of the ſame operation are Sea-vrchins ſtamped aliue, and drunk in ſome ſweet wine: but the riuer Creiſiſhes likewiſe punned and taken in wine, do contrariwiſe ſtay the immoderat flux thereof. Likewiſe it is ſaid, that a ſuffumigation of the fiſh Silurus, eſpecially that which breedeth in Africa, cauſeth women to haue more ſpeedie and eaſie deliuerance in childbirth: as alſo, that Crabfiſhes drinke in water, doe ſtop the exceſſiue ouerflowing of their monethly terms; whereas with *hyſſop they ſet them a going and purge them away. Say that the infant ſticke in the birth, and by reaſon of painfull labour be in danger of ſuffocation, let the mother drinke the ſame in like manner, there will preſent help enſue. Women with child vſe alſo either to eat them freſh, or drink them dried, that they may go out their full time, and not ſlip an abortiue fruit. *Hippocrates* vſeth the ſame, and preſcribeth vnto women for the bringing down of their ſickneſſe, and likewiſe to thruſt out the infant dead in their wombs, to drinke them in honied wine with fiue dock roots, ſtamped together with rue and foot: and in very truth, ſodden with ſorrel or docks and parſley, they force womens months to come downe ſpeedily, if the broth be drunke; and withall, bring plentie of milke into nurces breaſts. If women haue an ague, and the ſame accompanied with head-ach & much twinkling or inordinat palpitation of the eies, it is thought they ſhall find much good by drinking them in ſome hard and auſtere wine. Caſtoreum taken inwardly in honyed wine, is ſingular to helpe forward womens monethly purgation: the ſame being held to their noſthrils with vinegre and pitch to ſmell vnto; or put vp beneath in manner of a ſuppoſitorie, after it is reduced into the forme of trochiſques, helpeth them when by riſing of the mother they are in danger of ſtrangulation. For to bring away the after-birth, it auaileth much alſo for women to drinke the ſaid Caſtorcum with Panaces in foure cyaths of wine: as alſo it is certaine, that whoſoeuer

*Hyſſope, otherwiſe Oſype, is the tried greace of vnwaſhed wooll.

ſoeuer take the weight of three Oboli thereof, ſhall auoid the danger that may come to them by extremitie of cold: Moreouer, if a woman great with child chance to goe ouer a place where lieth Caſtoreum, or to ſtep ouer the Beuer it ſelfe (which is the beaſt that beareth it) ſhe ſhal be deliuered before her time; yea ſhe ſhall be in great danger vpon her deliuerance, if the ſame be but born ouer her where ſhe lieth. A wonderfull thing it is, that I read of the crampfiſh Torpedo, namely, That if it be taken while the moone is in the ſigne Libra, and be kept for three daies together abroad in the open aire; ſo often afterwards as it is brought into the roume where a woman is in trauell of childbirth, ſhe ſhall haue eaſie and ſpeedie deliuerance. In this buſines alſo it is thought expedient, that the prick which a Puffin or Forkfiſh hath in the taile, be applied and tied faſt to the nauell of a woman; prouided alwaies, that if it be taken forth of the fiſh aliue, and then the ſame fiſh be let goe againe and throwne into the ſea. I read in ſome writers of that which they call Oſtracium, to be the ſame that others name Onyx; but call it what you will, a ſuffumigation made thereof, is of wonderfull effect to eaſe the pain and griefe of the matrice. I find, that it hath the ſmell of Caſtoreum, and if it be burnt together therwith in a perfume, the more good will enſue: as alſo that the aſhes thereof calcined, beale all inueterat vlcers, and ſuch as are morimals and ſcorne any ordinary cure. And verily, the ſame authors doe report, that for carbuncles, cancers, and ſuch vntoward ſores, as ariſe ſometimes about the priuities of women, the moſt preſent & aſſured remedy that is to heale them, is the female Sea-crab, ſtamped after the full of the moone with the fineſt powder of ſalt, called the floure thereof, and water together, and ſo reduced into the forme of a ſalue or liniment. The bloud, gall, and liuer of the fiſh Tunie, ether taken freſh or old kept, be all of them depilatories, for they fetch away hair and hinder it from growing: the liuer therof punned, and together with the roſin or oile of cedar incorporat and kept in a leaden box, hath the ſame effect. This was the deuiſe that the famous midwife *Salpe* had for boies, to make them beardleſſe and appeare alwaies young, and to ſet them out the better for ſale. Of the ſame operation is the fiſh called Pulmo Marinus, the Sea-hare likewiſe. I meane the bloud and gall of them both: and as for the ſaid Sea-hare, being but ſtifled & killed in oile, it is as effectuall. The aſhes of the Sea-crab and Scolopendre both; the Sea-nettle [a fiſh ſo called] incorporat with vinegre ſquillitick; the brains of the crampfiſh Torpedo tempered with alume, be all depilatories, if the place be anointed therewith the morrow after the moon is at the full. The bloudy moiſture that coms from the little frog, which I deſcribed heretofore in the cure belonging to eies, is the ſtrongeſt depilatorie that is, and worketh moſt effectually, in caſe the part be dreſſed therwith while it is freſh and new: and the frog it ſelfe dried and ſtamped, and anon after boiled in three hemins of vinegre till one of them be conſumed; or in oile after the ſame manner in ſome braſen pan, is a ſure medicine to take away haire, and hinder the comming vp of it againe. In the ſame meaſure of liquor, ſome put fifteene frogs, and make thereof an excellent depilatorie, like as I haue ſaid already among the remedies appropriat to the eies. Moreouer, horſleeches torrified in ſome earthen pan, and brought into a liniment with oile, worke the ſame effect in the hairs: the very perfume or ſmoke which they caſt as they be burnt or torrified, killeth Punaiſes, if they either flie or be brought into the aire thereof. Furthermore, diuers haue beene knowne to vſe Caſtoreum and hony in a liniment for many daies together, as a notable depilatorie. But in vſing any depilatorie wharſoeuer, this one point is generally to be obſerued, That the haires be firſt pulled vp by the roots, in any place, where they would not haue them to grow.

To come now vnto the gumbs of children, and their breeding of teeth: the aſhes of dolphins teeth mixed with hony, is a ſoueraign medicine: yea, or if you do but touch their gumbs with a dolphins tooth all whole as it is, the effect thereof is admirable: the ſame hanged about their necks, or tied to any part of the body, ridden them of ſodain frights, whereunto infants are much giuen. Of the ſame effect is the tooth alſo of a dogfiſh. As for the vlcers or ſores incident to their eares, or any other part of their body, the broth of riuer creiſiſhes thickned with barly meale, heales them. For other diſeaſes alſo of breaking out, a liniment made of them and oyle incorporat together in a mortar, is ſingular good, if they be anointed all ouer therwith. Touching the hot diſtemperatures and inflammations of the head, wherto little babes be much ſubject, a ſponge actually cold applied to the place, and oftentimes wet, is a good meanes to cure the ſame: but a frog turned inſide outward hath no fellow, if it be bound faſt vnto the head; for they ſay, that it may be found all drie vpon the head with drawing the heat ſo forcibly to it.

A Barble drowned in wine, or the fish called a Rochet, or also two Eeles; likewise the fish named the Sea-grape putrified in wine, do infuse this vertue into the foresaid wine, That whosoeuer drinke thereof, shall haue no mind afterwards to any wine besides, but fall into a dislike and loathing thereof.

The stay-ship Echeneis, the skin of a Sea-horse forehead, especially toward the left side, wrapped within a little linnen cloth, and so hanged about one; or the gall of a liue Crampe-fish, applied vnto the genitall members in manner of a liniment, be all means to coole the wanton lust of the flesh: contrariwise, the flesh of riuer Creifishes powdred and kept in salt, giuen in wine to drinke, do stir and prouoke the appetite vnto venerie. Moreouer, to feed vpon the fishes called Erythrines ordinarily at the table: to hang about the necke the liuer of the frog called Diopetes or Calamita, within a little piece of a cranes skin; or the jaw tooth of a Crocodile fastened to any arme; either els the Sea-horse, or the sinewes of a Toad, bound to the right arme, incite greatly to wantonnesse and lecherie. Put a toad within a piece of a sheeps skin newly flaied, and let one weare it tied fast about him, he shall forget all loue and amitie for euer.

The broth of froggs boiled in water, do extenuat the scuruie thicke rouse in the farcins or mange of horses, and make way that they may be bathed and anointed: and verily it is credibly affirmed, that if they be cured after this manner, the scab will neuer returne againe. The expert midwife *Salpe* affirmeth for certain, That doggs will not barke, if there be giuen vnto them in a morcell of bread or gobbet of flesh, a liue frog.

In this discourse of Water, and the things concerning it, somwhat ought to be said as touching Calamochnus, which otherwise in Latine is named Adarca: it groweth about small canes or reeds, and is engendred of the froth of sea water and fresh water together, where they both meet and are intermingled: a causticke qualitie it hath; in regard whereof, it entreth into the compositions called Acopa, which serue for lassitude, and those that are benummed with cold. It is emploied also in taking away the pimples or spots in womens faces like to lentils.

As for Reeds and Canes, this is their very proper place also, wherein they should be treated of. And to begin with that reed or cane called Phragmitis, which is so good for mounds & hedges; the root thereof greene gathered and punned, is singular for dislocations, and the paine of the backebone, if the place affected be annointed with it, incorporat in vinegre. But the rind of the Cyprian cane, which also is named Donax, burnt into ashes, is singular for to recouer haire againe where it was shed by occasion of sickenesse, and to heale old vlcers. The leaues also serue very well to draw forth any spills, pricks, or arrow heads that sticke within the flesh, yea and to extinguish S. *Anthonies* fire. As for the floure or downe of their catkins, if it chance to enter into the eares, it causeth deafeneſſe. The blacke liquor resembling inke, which is found in the cuttle-fish, is of that force, that if it be put to the oile of a lamp burning (*Anaxilaus* saith) it will drown and put out the former cleare light, and make all those in the room to looke like blackamores or Æthiopians. The hedge frog, otherwise called a toad, boiled in water and giuen to swine among other draffe to drinke, cureth all their diseases: and of the same effect are the ashes of any other frogs besides. Rub a piece of wood with the fish called Pulmo Marinus, it will seem as though it were on a light fire; in so much as a staffe so rubbed or besmeared with it, may serue in stead of a torch to giue light before one.

Chap. XI.

¶ *That there be of fishes and other creatures liuing in the Sea, one hundred seuentie and six seuerall and distinct kinds.*

HAuing thus treated before sufficiently of the natures and properties of Fishes, and such creatures as the water doth yeeld; it remaineth now for a finall conclusion, to present vnder one view, all those fishes name by name, which are engendred and nourished not only in those mediterranean and inland arms of the sea, which for many a mile take vp a great part of the continent and firme land, but also in that vast and wide ocean without the main, bounded as it were limited onely by the compasse and circumference of the heauen: and those, namely as many as be knowne, may be reduced all into 176 kinds: a thing which cannot be done either in the beasts of the land or foules of the aire. For how is it possible to decipher & particularize the wild beasts and foules of India & Æthyopia, of the desarts, and of Scythia, which we are not come

come to the knowledge of, seeing we haue found so many different sorts in men, of whom wee haue some notice and intelligence: to say nothing of Taprobane, and other Islands lying within the Ocean, whereof so many fabulous reports are deliuered: certes, there is no man but hee must needs confesse and agree to this, that it was not possible in this historie of Nature to comprise all sorts of creatures which the earth & aire do yeeld. Howbeit, those that are bred in the Ocean, as huge and vast as it is, may be comprehended vnder a certaine number: a wonderfull matter that we should be better acquainted with those, considering how Nature hath plunged and hidden them in the deepe gulfes of the maine sea!

To begin then with the greatest monsters and beasts that this vnruly Element of the water doth breed: we find therin the sea-Trees, Whirlepooles, greater Whales, Priests, Tritons [*i.* sea Trumpetters] Nereides [*i.* Meremaids] Elephants, sea Men and Women, Wheeles, sea Tuns or Pipes, [1] Rams, and smaller Whales accompanying the bigger. Besides, other [2] Rams that resemble the ordinary shape of fishes; Dolphins, and the sea Calues or Seales, whereof the Poët *Homer* writeth so much. Furthermore, the sea Tortoises, which serue for [3] riot, wantonnesse, and excesse: the Beuers, which are so much in request among [4] Phy sicians. As for the Otters, albeit a kind of Beuers they are, yet because I neuer heard that they came into the salt water, I make no great reckoning of them; for my purpose is to rehearse those only which inhabit or haunt the sea: moreouer, the sea Dogs: the Curriors, Posts, or Lacquies of the sea: the horned fishes: the Swordfish or Emperour of the sea, and the Sawfish. Ouer and besides, those which liue indifferently in the sea, the land, & the riuer, to wit, the water Horses and the Crocodiles: others again that ordinarily keepe in the sea, and yet come vp into the riuers, but neuer land, to wit, the Tunnies, as well the browne Thunnies, as the yonger sort, [5] Thunnides or Pelamides. The Siluri, the blacke Coracini, and Perches. As touching those that neuer came forth of the sea, the [6] Sturgeon, the Guilthead, the cod, the Acarne, Aphya, Alopecias, the Yeels, and [7] Araneus. The billowing fish Box, Batis, Banchus, [8] Barrachus, and Belone, with all the kind of those which wee call Needle fishes, and also Balanus. The sea Rauen Corvus, and [9] Cytharus: all the sorts of the Chrombi: the Carpe, Chalcis, and [10] Cobio: Callarius of the Cods kind, but that it is lesse: Colias, whether it be Parianus [of Parium the Colony] or Sexitanus, so called of a city in Granado or Bætica, a fish *resembling Lizards: of which and of the young Tunie Pelamis (both bred in Mœotis) being chopped and cut into pieces & so salted, are made those Quadrants or Square-rands, called Cybia. For this you must vnderstand, that the Tunie is called Pelamis, *when after 40 daies he returneth out of Pontus or the Euxine sea into Mœotis: wheras the said small Pelamis taketh the name of Cordyla, when it goes first forth of the said great lough or lake Mœotis, and enters into the sea beforenamed. Moreouer, in the said meer Mœotis be these fishes besides, to wit, Cantharus, Callionymus, otherwise named Vranoscopus, and Cinædi, which bee the only fishes that be all ouer yellow; Cnide, which we in Latin Cal Vrtica, *i.* the Nettle; al the sorts of Crabs, the gaping smal Cockles and Muskles, whether they be the rough Chamæ-trachæ, the smooth Chamæ-leoi, or the Chamæ-pelorides: which be of diuers kinds distinct one from another, both in forme of roundnesse, and variety of colours: as also the Cockles named Chamæ-glycimerides, which be bigger than the former Pelorides, together with those that the Greekes call Colycia or Corophya. Moreouer, sundry sorts of other shell fish, and among them those that engender and beare pearles, and therof be called Mother-pearls. The wilkes also and winckles which resemble shel-snailes: of which kind are the Pentadactyles, Melicembales, and the prickly Echinophoræ, whose shels serue to sound or wind withal. Ouer & besides these shel fishes, are those winkles of a round forme, the shels whereof are much vsed to lade vp oyle. Furthermore, the sea Cucumber and Cynopus, the sea Craifish Cammarus, Cynosdexia, and the sea Dragon. As for that which is named Dracunculus, some are of opinion, That it differeth from the foresaid Draco, and like it is to the Chough-fish Gracculus, sharpe prickes it hath in the gils, and those pointing toward the taile: like as the sea Scorpion, which thereby woundeth and hurteth those that would seem to take it vp in their hands. There is besides the Erythinus, the stay-ship Echeneis, & the sea Vrchin. The black Elephants also, which be the black kind of the Lizards, hauing foure feet, and those clouen & two-forked; besides two arms with two joints apiece, and each of them armed with a little forked cley, and closing in manner of teeth. Then haue you the fish called Faber or Zeus, that is, the Goldfish or Doree. All the sorts of Glaucifcus, the Glanis, the Gonger, or Conger, the Hearing or Pilchard Gerries, Galeos, and * Garus.

Also

1 So called of the forme of warlick engins of batterie, called in Latin *Arietes.*

2 And yet haue some proportion of the land beast so called.

3 *Luxurie*, haply because the form of a Lute was deuised first by the shel thereof: or sumptuous buildings either framed archwise according to the same, or els adorned & feeled with their shels by Mosaique.

4 By reason of their stones, which yeeld Castoreum.

5 Some take *Thunni* for the Milters, and *Thunnides* for Spawners.

6 *Acipenser.*

7 A kind of Crab, which some call S. *Bernard* the Hermite.

8 *Diable de mer.*

9 A kind of Turbot.

10 A Gougeon.

* *Lacertorum simulus*, as *Dalechampius* readeth.

* *Dalechampius* readeth it contrariwise, and correcteth the place out of *Aristotle.*

* Which some take for the Pike-eell.

Alſo the coaſt Crabfiſh called Hippeus, or Sea-horſeman Hippurus; the ſea Swallow fiſh, Halipleumon, or Pulmo Marinus; the ſea-lights, heart-fiſh, the liuer of the ſea, and Helacathenes. All the ſorts of the ſea-Lizards: the flying Calamarie: the Locuſts and Lanternes of the ſea, Lyparis, Lamyrus, the ſea Hare and ſea Lions, which haue cleies or armes in maner of Crabfiſhes, but in other reſpects reſembling Locuſts. The Barble, the Merling or Whiting (among ſtone-fiſhes well eſteemed) and the Mullet: the black taile Perch [which ſome take for a Ruffe, others for a ſea Breame:] the Cackerell, the Meryx, the Lamprey, the little Muskle, the Limpin, the Myſcus, and the Burret. The ſeuen-eye Oculata, the Ele-pout Ophidion, the Oiſtre, the *eares of the ſea called Otia, & Orcynus. This fiſh of the Tunie kind named Pelamides is the biggeſt, and neuer returneth again into Mœotis, like vnto a Triton; & the meat therof is the better for age. The Lompe, Paddle, or ſea Owle, and the grunting Molebout: moreouer, the fiſh Phager, the Mole or Lepo counted among ſtonefiſhes, and the Pelamis, the greateſt of which kind is called Apolectus, and harder it is than the Triton, alſo the ſea-god Phorcus, and Phtitharus: the Plaice or Hallibut, & the Puffin: all the kinds of Pulpes or Pourcuttils. The greateſt Scallops alſo, and thoſe which during Summer be blackeſt, whereof the beſt ſort be thoſe which are taken about Mytelenæ, Tyndaris, Salonæ, Altinum, Antium, and the Iſland Pharos neere to Alexandria in Ægypt. Alſo the little Scallops, the Purples, & the ſea Perches, named Percides: the Nacres and their hunters, called Pinnotheræ. Ouer and beſides, the fiſh called Skate, which ſome will haue to be Rhina in Greek, & named by vs in Latine, Squatus, and the birt or Turbot: the Guilthead Scarus, which at this day is thought to be a principal fiſh: the Sole, the Sargus, the Shrimp, and the Sarda, for ſo they call the long Pelamis when he coms out of the Ocean. The Maquerel or Scomber, the Stockfiſh, the Sparus, Scorpæna, Scorpios, Sciadeus, Sciæna, the Scolopendra, the ſerpent fiſh Smyrus, the Scepines; the ſhel-fiſh pointed like a Turbant, Strombus: & Solen, otherwiſe called Aulus, Donax, Onyx, or Dactylus, all ſhell-fiſhes made like kniues: the aſſe-houſe oyſter Spondilus, and the ſhel-fiſh Smarides, the Star, and the Spunge. Then follow the noble ſtonefiſh Turdus, and the Thomus Thurianus, ſold in pieces or rands cut forth, which fiſh ſome call Xiphia, or the Sword-fiſh. The Theſſa, Torpedo or Crampfiſh, and Tethea. Triton alſo, which is reckoned among the greater kind of the Pelamides, whereof are made thoſe ſquare taile-pieces of the Tunie, called Vræa Cybia. Laſt of all, the Vrenæ, the ſea Grape or the Emperour with a ſword, called Xiphias. And here I thinke it not amiſſe to annex the names of diuerſe fiſhes ſet downe by the Poët *Ovid*, which are not to be found in any other Authour: But haply thoſe breed in the great ſea of Pontus, in which realme he began that booke *De Ponto*, in his later daies. In the firſt place he nameth * Bopgyrus, which liueth among the rockes: the red Orphus, and the blacke Rhacinus, the painted and ſtreaked Mormyræ, and the golden coloured Chryſos. Moreouer, the little Teragus, and Labrus with the faire & pleaſant taile. Likewiſe the Epodes, which are of the broad or flat kind, named Lati. All theſe be notable fiſhes: but ouer and beſides, he reports the ſpeciall properties and nature of ſome: as namely that the Chaune doth conceiue of it ſelfe without a mile: that the Glaucus neuer is to be ſeene in Summer: that Pompilus alwaies accompanieth the ſhips vnder ſaile: and Chronius buildeth a neaſt in the very water. He ſaith moreouer, That Helops is a ſtranger to vs in this part of the world, and not known in our ſeas: whereby it is euident that they be deceiued who take it for the Sturgeon Acipenſer; and yet many reckon this Elops to haue the daintieſt taſt, and to be the moſt delicat meat of all fiſhes. There are ouer and beſides other fiſhes, named as yet by no writer, to wit, that which in Latine wee call Sudis, the Greekes Sphyræna, which (as it ſhould ſeeme by the name) hath a ſnout or muffle reſembling a ſharpe ſtake or ſpit, and may for quantitie be counted among the biggeſt: a rare fiſh, but of no baſe and baſtard kind. There be alſo of the Nacres thoſe which are called Pernæ, taken and gathered in exceeding great plenty about the Iſlands of Pontus: their manner is to ſtand or ſticke faſt planted vpon the ſea ſand, and made they are in faſhion of the long ſhanke of a ſwine; they gape alwaies toward the coaſt which is cleare; and neuer doe they hunt for their food, but they yawne at leaſt a foot wide. Teeth there bee growing round about the edges of a ſhell, and thoſe ſtand thicke together, and when they ſhut or cloſe their ſhels, the foreſaid teeth run one betweene another in manner of a combe. In ſtead of a calloſitie within, they haue a great lumpe of fleſh. As for the fiſh Hyæna, I my ſelfe haue ſeen one of them taken in the Iſland Ænaria, which vſed to put forth and draw in his head at his pleaſure.

Thus

* Which are a kind of oyſters

* Some read Bos-piger.

Thus much of Fiſhes worth the naming. For beſides theſe, I am not ignorant that there be other baſe excrements that the ſea voideth and purgeth, which I hold to be very vnfit and not worthy to be ranged among Fiſhes and liuing creatures, but rather to be reckoned as Kilpes, Reike, and other ſea weeds.

THE XXXIII. BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

Of Mettals and Minerals, and their natures.

The Proem.

NOw is it time to enter into the diſcourſe of the Mettals and Minerals, the very riches and precious treaſure of the World, which men ſo curiouſly and carefully ſeeke after, as that they ſticke not to ſearch into the very bowels of the earth by all the meanes they can deuiſe: for ſome you ſhall haue (to enrich themſelues) for to dig into the ground for mines of gold and ſiluer, baſe mettall Electrum, Copper and Braſſe: others againe vpon a deſire of daintie delights and brauerie, to lay for gems and precious ſtones, for ſuch Minerals (I ſay) which may ſerue partly to adorne their fingers, and partly to ſet out the walls of ſumptuous buildings with coſtly colours, rich marble, and porphyries. Laſtly, there bee many, who maintaine raſh quarrels and audacious attempts, ſpare for no labour to get yron and ſteele, and eſteeming it better than gold, for cruell warres and bloudie murthers. In ſumme there is not a vaine in the whole earth but wee prie and ſearch into it: we follow it alſo ſo farre as it goeth. Thus hauing vndermined the poore ground, wee liue and goe aloft vpon it, as ouer hollow vaults and arches vnder our feet: and yet we would ſeeme to wonder, that otherwhiles ſhe cleaueth aſunder into wide and gaping chinkes, or elſe trembleth and quaketh againe: and wee will not ſee how theſe be apparant ſignes of the wrath of this our bleſſed mother, which we bring and force from her, to expreſſe the indignation that ſhe taketh for this wrong and miſuſage. We deſcend into her entrailes: we goe downe as far as to the ſeat and habitation of the infernall ſpirits, and all to meet with rich treaſure: as if the earth were not fruitfull ynough and beneficiall vnto vs in the vpper part thereof, where ſhe permitteth vs to walke and tread vpon her. Howbeit, in all this paines that wee take to ranſacke the mines therof, the leaſt matter of all other is to ſeeke for any thing that concerneth Phyſick and the regiment of our health: For among ſo many maſters as there be of mines, where is there one that would be at ſuch expence of digging, in regard of any medicines. And yet I muſt needs ſay, that as the earth otherwiſe is no niggard, but bounteous and liberall, readie alſo and eaſily entreated to bring forth all things good and profitable for vs: ſo in this behalfe ſhe hath furniſhed vs ſufficiently with wholeſome drougs and medicinable ſimples growing aboue and fit for our hand, without need of digging deepe for the matter. But the things that ſhee hath hidden and plunged (as it were) into the bottome, thoſe be they that preſſe vs downe, thoſe driue and ſend vs to the dwellers in hell euen thoſe dead creatures (I ſay) which haue no life nor doe grow at all. In ſuch ſort, as to conſider the thing aright, and not to captiuat our ſpirits to ſuch baſe matters, How farre think wee, will couetous minded men pierce and enter into earth? or when will they make an

an end of these mines, hollowing the ground as they doe in all ages from time to time, and making it void G and emptie? Oh how innocent a life, how happy and blessed, nay, how pleasant a life might we lead, if we coueted nothing else but that which is aboue the ground: and in one word, if we stood contented with that which is ready at hand and euen about vs. But now, not sufficed with the gold which we fetch out of the mines, we must seeke for the greene earth Borras also, which lieth hard by, yea, and giue it a name respective vnto gold, whereby it might be thought more deare and pretious. For why? we thought not the inuention and finding out of gold alone to be enough for to infect and corrupt our hearts, vnlesse we made great account also of that vile and base minerall, which is the very ordure of gold and no better. Men vpon a couetous mind would needs seeke for siluer, and not satisfied therwith, thought good withall to find out Minerall vermilion, deuising meanes how to vse that kind of red earth. Oh the monstrous inuentions of mans wit! What a number of waies haue we found to enhaunce the price and value of euery thing! for painters H of the one side with their artificiall painting and enameling: the grauers on the other side with their curious cutting and chasing, haue made both gold and siluer the dearer by their workemanship: such is the audacitie of man, that bee hath learned to counterfeit Nature, yea, and is so bold as to challenge her in her workes. And wherein is the art and cunning of these artificers so much seene, as in the workemanship of such pourtraitures vpon their gold and siluer plate, which might incite and prouoke men to all kind of vices: for in processe of time we tooke pleasure to haue our drinking boles and goblets engrauen all ouer with those workes which represent lust and wantonnesse: and our delight was to drinke out of such beastly cups which might put vs in mind of sinfull and filthy lecherie: but afterwards these cups also were cast aside and laid away, men began to make but base account of them; gold and siluer was so plentifull and common, I that we had too much thereof. What did we then: Forsooth we digged into the same earth for Cassidonie and Crystall, and we loued to haue our cups and other vessels of such brittle minerals; and the more precious we held them, as they were more subiect to breaking: so as now adaies bee is thought to haue his house most richly furnished, who hath his cupbourds best stored with this tickle ware: and the most glorious shew that we can make of excesse and superfluitie, is this, To haue that which the least knocke may breake, and being once broken, the pieces thereof might be worth nothing. Neither is this all, for say we cannot here, we are not yet at cost enough, vnlesse we may drinke out of a deale of precious stones. Our cups otherwise chased, engraued, and embossed in gold, must be set out with hemerauldes besides: to maintaine drunkennesse, to make a quarrell to carouse and quaffe, we must hold in our hand and set to our mouth the riches of India. So as, to conclude, our golden plate comes behind pretious stones and pearles, and we count it but an accessarie and dependant, which may be spared. K

* Chrysocolla, a Gold-soder.

CHAP. I.

¶ When mines of gold grew first into request. The beginning of gold rings. The quantitie of gold in treasure among our ancestors in old time. Of the Cavallerie and Gentrie of the Romanes. The priuiledge of wearing golden Rings.

HOw that the vse of gold were cleane gone: Would God it could possibly be quite abolished among men, setting them as it doth into such a cursed L and excessiue thirst after it, if I may vse the words of most renowmed writers: a thing that the best men haue alwaies reproched and railed at, and the onely meanes found out for the ruine and ouerthrow of mankinde. What a blessed world was that, and much more happier than this wherein wee liue, at what time as in all the dealings betweene men, there was no coine handled, but their whole trafficke stood vpon bartering and exchanging ware for ware, and one commoditie for another; according as the practise was in the time of the Trojane war, as *Homer* (a writer of good credit) doth testifie. And in that manner (as I take it) began first the commerce of negotiation among men for the maintenance of their society and liuing together: for so he reporteth, That some bought that which they stood in need of, for M Bœufes hides, others, for yron or such commodities as they had gotten in bootie from their enemies. And yet I must needs say, that euen *Homer* himself esteemed gold of great price, as may appeare by the estimat that he made thereof in comparison of brasse, when he saith, That *Glaucus* exchanged his golden armour, worth 100 * oxen, for the [brasen] harneis of *Diomedes*, which

a It is thought that thereby are meant certaine pieces of siluer coine, stamped with the portraiture of a bull or ox, called *Didrachma* & were worth two drams or drisers Romā. [illegible]

A which was valued but at nine Bœufs: according to which manner practised in those daies, euen at Rome also (as may appeare by the old records) there were no other penalties and fines imposed vpon those that transgressed the lawes, but such as consisted in Bœufes and Muttons, and vnder that name passed all the amercements that were leuied. Well, a bad example and president gaue he vnto the world, who first deuised to weare rings vpon the fingers: but who he was that did this harm vnto mankind, it appeareth not for certaine vpon any record. For as touching the reports that go of *Prometheus*, I hold them all but fabulous tales: and yet in all the antient pictures and portraitures of him, he is to be seen by a generall consent of antiquity, with a ring of yron: howbeit, I suppose that they represented thereby his bonds and his imprisonment, rather than any custome that he had to weare a ring as an ornament vpon his finger. And verily B concerning the ring of K. * *Midas*, which if the collet were turned about toward the palm of the hand, caused them to go inuisible that so wore it: is there any man (thinke you) that judgeth it not more fabulous than the other of *Prometheus*? But to come more particularly vnto gold, the greatest credit and authority that it got, was by wearing it in rings vpon the fingers, and those only and altogether vpon the left hand. And yet this was no fashion at first among the Romans, whose manner was to vse no other but of yron, to shew that they were good souldiers, skilfull and expert in feats of arms. Whether the antient kings of Rome were wont to haue gold rings vpon their fingers, I am not able to say for certaine. Sure it is, that the statue of king *Romulus* in the Capitoll hath none. Neither is there any to be seen in the other statues of the Roman kings, saue only of *Numa*, and *Servius Tullius*; no nor in that of *Lucius Brutus*: Whereat I maruel much, C and especially at the two *Tarquines* kings of Rome, considering that they were descended of the Greeks, from whence came vp the first vsage of these gold rings, how soeuer yet at this day in Lacedæmon there be none worne but of yron. Howbeit, this is recorded and known for a truth, That *Tarquinius Priscus*, the first of all the *Tarquins*, honoured a sonne of his with a brooch or tablet of gold pendant at his neck, for that whiles he was vnder 16 yeares of age, and as yet in his Prætexta, hee had killed an enemy in plain fight. And thereupon was taken vp the manner first, (which also continued afterward) to hang that *ornament about the necks of those gentlemens sonnes who were men at armes and serued in the wars on horse-backe, in token of knighthood and cheualrie: whereas other mens sonnes ware a riband onely. And therefore great maruell I haue at the statue of the said prince king *Tarquine*, surnamed *Priscus*, that it should be without a D ring on his finger. And yet besides all this, I reade, that there hath been some variance and difference in old time about the naming of rings: The Greekes imposed a name deriued from the finger, and called it Dactylios. The Latines here with vs in old time named it Vngulus: but afterwards, as well we as the Greeks termed it Symbolum. Certes, long it was first (as appeareth euidently by the Chronicles) ere the very Senators of Rome had rings of gold. For plaine it is, that the State allowed and gaue rings only to certain especial lieutenants when they were to go in embassage to forrein nations: and in mine opinion, it was for their credit and countenance, for that the most honorable personages in strange countries were distinguisht from others by that ornament. And verily, no person (of what degree soeuer) was wont to weare rings, but such as had receiued them first from the common-wealth vpon that occasion: & so it serued them ordinarily in triumph, as a token and testimoniall of their vertue and valour. For otherwise, he that E triumphed in Rome, although there was a Tuscan coronet al decked with spangles of gold, born vp behind and held ouer his head, had no better than a ring of yron vpon his finger, no more than the slaue at his back, who haply carried the said Tuscan chaplet. For certainly in that maner triumphed *C. Marius* ouer K. *Iugurtha*: aud as the Cronicles do shew, receiued not a golden ring, nor tooke vpon him to weare it before his third Consulship. And euen those also who from the State had golden rings giuen them, in regard of embassage aforesaid, neuer vsed them but when they came abroad into open place, for within dores they might ware none but of yron: which is the reason, that euen at this day the wedding ring which the bridegroom sendeth as a token *of espousals to his bride, is of yron simply without * any stone set in it. Neither, so farre as I can F finde by reading, were there any golden rings in vse and request about the time of the Trojane war: for sure I am, that the Poet *Homer* maketh no mention of them at all, who otherwise speaketh of the brauery and rich attire of those times. And when he talketh of writing tablets, sent ordinarily in stead of letters missiue; when he writeth of cloths and apparels bestowed in chists and coffers; when he telleth vs of vessels, as well gold as siluer plate; he saith they were all bound and

* *Gyges* rather, as appeareth by *Plato*, and *Cicero*.

* Called *Bulla*, which was in forme of the heart: & after they were growne to bee men, at 17 yeares of age they offered it vp to the Lares: like as yong maidens marriageable presented *Venus* with yong babies of clouts such as they were wont to make and play withall, as being now desirous to haue babes indeed of their owne bodies. *Alex. ab Alex. lib. 2 cap. 25. & lib. 6 cap. 18.*

* It was called *Pronubus Annulus*.

and trussed fast with some sure knot, and not sealed vp with any mark of a ring as the order is in these daies. Moreouer, when he reporteth of any challenge made by the enemy to single fight, and sheweth how the captains fel to cast their seuerall lots for the choise of them which should performe the combat, this was neuer done by the signet of rings, but by some other especiall marks that euery one made. Also, when he taketh occasion to speak of the workmanship of the gods, he rehearseth buckles, clasps, and buttons of gold, other jewels and ornaments also belonging to the attire of women, as eare-rings and such like of their making, which at the beginning were commonly made, but he speaketh not one word of golden rings. And verily in my conceit whosoeuer began first to weare these rings, did it couertly by little and little, putting them vpon the fingers of the left hand, the better to hide them, as if they were ashamed to haue them openly seene: whereas if they might haue auowed the honouring of their fingers by that ornament, they should haue shewed them at the first vpon the right hand. Now if any man object and say, that the wearing them on the right hand might be some impeachment to a soldier for vsing his offensiue weapon which he beareth in that hand; I alledge again, that the hinderance was more in the left hand, which serueth to hold and manage the targuet or buckler defensiue. I reade in the same Poet *Homer* aforesaid, that men vsed to plait & bind vp the tresses of their haire with gold: and therefore I wot not well whether men or women first began the manner of such braiding the locks of the haire.

*As of Vulcan

As touching gold laid vp for treasure, little was there of it at Rome for a long time; for surely, when the city was taken & sacked by the Gauls, and that the Romans were to buy & redeem their peace for a sum of mony, there could not be made in all Rome aboue one thousand pound weight of gold. Neither am I ignorant, that in the third Consulship of *Cn. Pompeius* there was embezeled and stolne 2000 pound weight of gold out of the throne or shrine of *Iupiter* within the Capitoll, which had bin there bestowed and laid vp by **Camillus*: whereupon many men haue thought, that there was 2000 pound weight of gold gathered for the ransome of the city. But surely looke what ouerplus and surcrease there was aboue the foresaid weight of one thousand pound, it was of the very booty and pillage of the French, and taken out of the temples and chappels in that part of the city whereof they were masters. Moreouer, that the Gaules themselues were wont to goe to the wars brauely set out and inriched with gold, it appeareth by this one example of *Torquatus*, who slew a Gaule in combat, and tooke from him a massie collar of gold. Apparant it is therefore, that all the gold, as well that of the Gaules, as that which came from the temples aboue said, amounted to the said sum, and no higher: to the light and knowledge whereof we come by meanes of reuelation from Augurie, which gaue vs to vnderstand, that *Iupiter Capitolinus* had rendered againe the foresaid sum in duple proportions. And here by the way there commeth to my remembrance another thing, not impertinent to this place: considering I am to treat againe of rings: when the sexton or keeper of this cell was apprehended, and the question demanded, What was become of the treasure aforesaid of 2000 pound which *Iupiter* had in custody, and which now was out of the way and gone? Hee tooke the stone that was in the collar of his ring which he ware, crackt it between his teeth, and presently dyed therupon: wherby the truth was not bewraied and reuealed, as touching the theefe that robbed the said treasure. Wel, reckon the most that can be, surely there was not aboue 2000 pound weight of gold to be had in Rome, when the city was lost; which was in the 364 yere after the first foundation therof, at what time (as appeareth by the rols of the Subsidie booke) there were in Rome to the number of 152580 free citizens. And what was 2000 pound in proportion to such a multitude of people. Three hundred and seuen yeres after, when the temple of the Capitoll was on fire, all the gold to be found therein, as also in al the other chappels and shrines arose to thirteen thousand pound weight, which *C. Marius* the yonger seized vpon and conueied away to the city Prænestе. And all the same was recouered againe and brought backe againe by *Sylla* his enemy, who vnder that title carried it in triumph, besides seuen thousand pound weight of siluer, which he raised out of the spoile of *Marius*. And yet neuertheless, the day before hee had caused to be carried in a pompe of triumph fifteene thousand pound weight of gold, and one hundred and fifteene thousand pound of siluer, which came of the rest of the pillage gotten by that victorie of his.

*By M. Crassus

But to returne againe vnto our discourse of gold rings: I doe not read that they were ordinarily vsed, before the daies of *Cn. Flavius* the sonne of *Annius*: This *Flavius* beeing otherwise a man

man of mean and base parentage, as whose grandsire by the fathers side had bin no better than a slaue in franchised: howbeit hauing a pregnant wit of his own, & brought vp daily vnder a good schoolmaster *Appius Claudius* surnamed the Blind (whom he serued as his Scribe, Clerke, or Secretarie) he grew into inward credit and fauor with his master, that for his better aduancement he opened vnto him the whole course of dayes pleadable and not pleadable, exhorting and perswading him withal, to publish that secret and mysterie to the view & knowledge of the whole city: which the said *Flavius* (after much conference and consultation had with *Appius*) did, and effected accordingly; wherupon he became so gratious with the whole body of the people (who were alwaies before wont to hang euery day vpon the lips of some few of the chief & principal Senators, for to haue the information and knowledge of the said daies) that in the end a bil promulged by him, passed by generall assent of them all, for to be created Ædile Curule together *Q. Anicius* of Prænestе (who not many years before had bin a professed enemy, and born armes against the Romanes) without any regard had in this election, either of *C. Petilius*, or *Domitius*, who were nobly born, & had two Coss. to their fathers, who notwithstanding stood for the said dignitie and honorable place. Nay more, This *Flavius* had a speciall grace besides granted, To be at the same time one of the Tribunes also or Prouosts of the Comminaltie. At which indignitie the Senat took such disdaine, and chafed so for despight and anger, that as we reade in the antient Annals and Chronicles of our city, there was not one Senator of them all but laid away his golden rings and gaue vp his place. Many are of opinion (although they be farre deceiued) that the knights and men of arms also did the semblable, and left off their rings the same time. And this likewise goeth currant and is generally receiued, That they cast aside the caparisons and trappings of their bard horses; for these be the two badges or markes which cause them to be called Equites, as one would say, knights, men of arms, or horsmen. True it is besides, that in some annals we find it recorded, that it was the nobility only of Rome that gaue ouer their gold rings, and not generally the whole body of the Senat. Wel, how soeuer it was, this hapned when *P. Sempronius Longus* and *L. Sulpitius* were Consuls. But *Flavius* aboue said, seeing what trouble and discontentment was risen hereupon throughout the city, vowed to erect and build a temple in the honor of *Concord*, if he could reconcile the estate of the Senat, and the order of the gentlemen again to the common people. And seeing that he could not be furnished with mony out of the common treasure of the city, for defraying of charges requisit to this piece of work, he made means to haue certaine extreme vsurers condemned to pay good round sums of mony: & with these fines a little chappell he caused to be made all of brasse, and reared it in the place appointed for Embassadors out of strange countries to wait and giue attendance in, called Græcostasis, the which was at the head of the publique grand place or hal of assemblies called Comitium: where in a table of brasse he tooke order there should be cut and engrauen the veritie of the dedication of the said temple, which was 104 yeres after the temple in the Capitol was dedicated, and in the 448 yere from the foundation of the city. This is the first and most antient euidence that may be collected out of all the antiquities of Rome now extant, as touching the vsage and wearing of Rings. Another testimonie we haue therof in the second Punicke War: which implieth, that rings in those daies were vsed more ordinarily, as wel by commons, as gentlemen and Nobles: for otherwise, if they had not bin so vsually worn as wel by one as another, *Annibal* could neuer haue sent to Carthage those three Modij of rings, which were pluckt from the fingers of those Romans who were slain in the battell of Cannæ. Moreouer, the Chronicles beare witnesse, that the great quarrell betweene *Capio* and *Drusus* (from which arose the sociall war of the Marsians, and the ruin of the state) grew by occasion of a ring sold in portsale, which both of them would haue had, the one as well as the other. Neither at that time verily did all Senators weare gold rings; for known it hath bin within the remembrance of our grandfathers, that many of them (and such as beare the Pretorship) in their old age, and to their very dying day, neuer wore any other rings but of iron. The same doth *Feneſtella* report of *Calphurnius*; and of *Manilius* also, who was Lieutenant vnder *Caius Marius* in the war against King *Iugurtha*. And many other historians affirme the like of *L. Fusidius*, him I meane vnto whome *Scaurus* dedicated that Booke which he compiled of his Life. There is a whole house or family at Rome of *Quintij*, wherein (by antient custome and order) there was neuer any known, so much as the very women, to weare any gold about them. And euen at this day, the greater part of those nations and people who liue vnder the empire of Rome, know not what these rings mean. All the countries

tries of the East throughout, and Egypt generally, at this time content themselues with simple writings and bare scripts, without any seale or signe manuel set vnto them. But so far off are we in these daies from keeping vs to the plain hoop rings of our ancestors, that as in all things els, so in them also we loue to change and alter euery day, so giuen we are to excesse and superfluitie: for now many must haue curiously set in their rings, pretions stones of excellent beautie and most exquisit brightnesse; and vnlesse their fingers be charged and loden again with the riches and reuenues of a good lordship, they are not adorned and decked to their mind. But I purpose more fully to speake hereof in my treatise of gems and pretious stones. Others again wil haue in their rings and stones sundry figures and portraitures as they list themselues engrauen, that as there be some rings costly for the matter, so others again should be as pretious for the workmanship. Yee shall haue many of these wantons and delicate persons make conscience (forsooth) to cut and engraue some of their pretious stones, for hurting them; and (to shew that their rings serue for somewhat else than to seale and signe withall) doe set the said stones whole and entire as they be. And diuers there are who will not enclose the stone with gold on the inside of the colet which is hidden with the finger, to the end (forsooth) that it may touch the naked skin and be seene through. And such an opinion they haue of these stones, that gold is worth nothing in comparison of many thousands of them now in vse and request. Contrariwise, many there are who will haue no stone at all in their rings, but make them all of massiue gold, and therewith do seale: a deuise that came vp in the time of *Claudius Cæsar* the Emperor. Furthermore, in these our daies some slaues set iron within a collet of gold, in stead of a stone; and others again hauing their rings of iron, yet they adorn and set them out with the most pure and fine gold that may be had. This licence (no doubt) and libertie of wearing rings in this order, began first in Samothrace, as may appeare by the name of such rings, which therefore are called Samothracia. Now to come again to our golden rings: The manner was in old time to weare rings but vpon one finger onely, and namely that which is the fourth or next to the little finger, as we may see in the statues of *Numa* and *Seruius Tullius*, Kings of Rome: but afterward they began to honour the fore-finger which is next vnto the thumbe, with a ring, according to the manner which we see in the images of the gods: and in processe of time they took pleasure to weare them vpon the least finger of all: and it is said, that in France and Brittaine they vsed them vpon the middle finger. But this finger now adayes is excepted onely and spared, whereas all the rest be sped and charged with them; yea and euery joint by themselues must haue some lesser rings and gemmals to fit them. Some will haue the little finger loden with 3 rings; others content themselues with one and no more vpon it, wherewith they vse to seale vp the signet that is to signe ordinarily; for this signe manuel (I may tell you) the manner was to lay vp safe among other rare and pretious things: this might not come abroad euerie day, as beeing a jewell that deserued not to be misused by handling commonly, but to be taken forth out of the cabinet or secret closet neuer but when need required: so that whosoeuer weareth one ring and no more vpon the least finger, hee giueth the world to vnderstand, that he hath a secret cabinet at home stored with some speciall things more costly and pretious than ordinarie. Now, as some there bee that take a pride and pleasure to haue heauy rings vpon their fingers, and to make a shew how massiue and weighty they are; so others againe are so fine and delicat, as they thinke it a paine to weare more than one. Some hold it good, for sauing of the stone or collet (if the Ring should chance to fall) to haue the round hoope or compasse thereof wrought hollow or enchased within, yea and the same filled vp with some lighter matter than is gold, that it may fall the softer. You shall haue many that vse to carry poyson hidden within the collet vnder the stone, like as *Demosthenes* did, that renowned Prince of Greeke Orators; so as their rings serue for no other vse or purpose but to carry their owne death about them. Finally, the greatest mischiefes that are practised by our mighty men in these dayes, are for the most part performed by the meanes of rings and signets. O the innocence of the old world! what a heauenly life led men in those dayes, when as there was no vse at all of seale and signet? But now we are faine to seale vp our ambries and hogsheads with our signets, for feare we be robbed and beguiled of our meat and drinke. This is the good that commeth of our legions and troupes of slaues, which we must haue waiting and following at our heeles: this commoditie we haue by our traine and retinue of strangers that wee keepe in our houses: insomuch as wee are driuen to haue our Controllers and *Remembrancers to tell vs the names of our Seruants and people

*Nomenclatores.

people about vs, they are so many. It was otherwise ywis by our ancestors and fore-fathers daies, who had no more but one yeoman or groome a piece, and those of the linage and name of their Lords and Masters: as may appeare by the ordinary names of *Marci-pores*, and *Luci-pores*: and these had all their victuals and diet ordinarily at their masters bourd. And therefore there was no great need to keep safely any thing vnder lock and key from such household seruitors: whereas now adayes the cater goeth to the market to prouide cates and viands for to be stollen and carried away as soon as they come home, and no remedy there is against it: for no seale will serue to make sure either such lurchers themselues for filching, or keep the very locks and keies safe and whole that lead to the prouision. And why? an easie matter it is to plucke the rings from their lord and maisters fingers that are oppressed with dead sleep, or when they lie a dying. And verily we hold in these daies a seale to be the best assurance in contracts that may be: but I wot not how long it is since that custom first came vp. And yet if we consider the fashions and manners of strange Nations, we may peraduenture find how these signets came into such credit and authoritie: and namely by the History of *Polycrates* the Tyrant or King of the Ile Samos: who hauing cast into the sea a ring which he loued and esteemed aboue all other jewels, met with the same againe by meanes of a fish which was taken in the belly whereof the said ring was found. Now this king was put to death, about the two hundred and thirtieth yeare after the foundation of our citie. Howbeit, the ordinarie vse of these signets (as I suppose by all reason and likelihood) began together with vsurie: for proofe whereof, marke how still at this day, vpon any stipulation and bargaine parfit made, off goes the ring presently to confirme and seale the same. The which custome no doubt came from old time, when there was no earnest nor gods-pennie more ready at hand than a signet. So as we may conclude assuredly and affirme, That amongst vs here at Rome, when the vse of money and coyne was taken vp, soone after came the wearing of rings in place. But as touching the deuise and inuention of mony, I will write anone more at large.

And now to return againe to my discourse of rings: after they began once to bee in any request, there were none at Rome vnder the degree of a knight or gentleman that carried rings on their fingers; insomuch, as a man might know a gentleman from a commoner by his ring, like as a Senator was distinguisht from the Gentlemen, wearing tings, by his coat embroidered with broad gards and studs of purple. Howbeit, long it was before this distinction was obserued: for I find that the publicke criers wore ordinarily such coats likewise embroidered, as Senators do: as appeareth by the father of *L. Ælius Stilo*, surnamed vpon that occasion *Præconinus*, because his father had bin a publicke Crier at Cetres, these rings certified the middle degree, inserted between the Commons and the Nobles: and that name which in times past horses of seruice gaue to men of armes and *gentlemen of Rome, the same now adaies sheweth men of worth, and those who are of such and such reuenues. But long it is not since this disorder and confusion begun. For when as *Augustus Cæsar* late Emperour of happy memory, ordained decuries of Iudges in criminall matters, the greater part of them consisted of those who wore no other rings but of yron: and those were simply called Iudges, and not Knights or Men of armes: for this name continued still appropriat to the troups of those gentlemen who serued vpon horses allowed by the Senat. Moreouer, at the first there were no more but foure decuries of Iudges, and hardly might there be found in each of those decuries, a bare thousand horas yet those of our prouinces might not be admitted to this estate to sit and judge vpon criminall causes: and euen at this day precisely obserued it hath bin, That none but antient citizens might be Iudges: for neuer any that came newly to their free burgeoisie, were taken into this order and degree.

*Who therein we call Equites.

Chap. II.

¶ *Of the Decuries or Chamber of Iudges vpon record at Rome. How often the name and title of the Romane Cauallerie changed. The gifts and rewards represented vnto valiant soldiers for their braue seruice. And at what time Corbets of gold were seene.*

THe chamber of the foresaid iudges consisted of diuers estates and degrees, distinguished all by seuerall names: for first and foremost, there were of them called Tribuni ærarii, which were

Generall receiuers or Treasurers: secondly, Selecti, chosen from among the Senators: and last of all, those who simply were named Iudices or Iudges, taken from among the knights or men of armes. Ouer and besides these, they had others called Nongenti, choice men selected from out of all the estates, who had the keeping of those chists or caskets wherin were put the voices of the people in their solemn elections. And by reason of a proud humor in men, chusing themselues names to their owne liking, great diuisions and factions arose in this house and chamber of the foresaid Iudges; whiles one would needs be called Nongentus, another Selectus, and a third gloried in the title of Tribune or Receiuer. But at length, in the ninth yere of the reigne of the Emperor *Tiberius Cæsar*, the whole estate of the gentrie or cauallerie of Rome, was reduced to an vniformitie; and an order was set downe whereby it was knowne who might weare rings, and who might not; which fell out to be in that yeare when *C. Asinius Pollio*, and *C. Antistius Vetus* were Consuls together, and in the 775 yere after the foundation of Rome city. And verily this vniforme regularity was occasioned by a trifling cause to speak of, and whereat wee may well maruell: and thus stood the case: *C. Sulpitius Galba* desirous in his youth to win some credit with the foresaid Emperour *Tiberius*, and namely, by deuising meanes how to bring Tauerns, Cooks shops, and victualing houses in danger of the law, and to forfeit penalties; pleaded against them, and complained before the Senat, That those who were the vndertakers and Tenants as it were of the foresaid Tauerns, &c. and made their gaine thereby, had no other meanes to beare themselues out, nor plea to defend their faults and disorders, but their rings. The Senat taking knowledge hereof, ordained an act, That none from that time forward might bee allowed to weare the said rings, vnlesse he were free borne, and that both himselfe, his father, and grandfire by the fathers side were assessed in the Censors booke 400000 sesterces; and by vertue of the law Iulia as touching the publicke Theatre, had right to sit and behold the plaies in the first and foremost 14 ranks or seats for knights appointed. Howbeit afterwards, euery man labored and made means one with another, to be allowed to weare this ornament of a ring. Now in regard of these disorders and variances aboue rehearsed, prince *Caius Caligula* the Emperour, adioyned to the former foure, a fifth Decurie. And shortly after, men grew to that height and pride in this behalfe of wearing rings, and the company so surcreased, that whereas in *Augustus Cæsars* dayes there could not be found knights and Gentlemen sufficient throughout all Rome to furnish those Decuries, by this time they could not be contained all within the Chamber of Iudges or Decuries aboue said; insomuch as now adaies, no sooner are there any slaues manumised and affranchised, but presently (by their good will) they must be at their rings. A thing that neuer before was knowne in Rome: for afore time when a man spake of the iron ring, he was vnderstood presently to point at the Gentlemen and Iudges before named: but the said ornament or badge became so commonly to be taken vp by one as well as another, that a gentleman of Rome (*Flauius Proculus* by name) indited 400 at once before *Claudius Cæsar* Censor for the time being, and declared against them for this abuse and offence. See what inconuenience insued vpon the act of rings! for whiles thereby a distinction was made between that degree & other free-born citizens, straight waies base slaues leapt in, and were so bold as to take that ornament vpon them. And here by the way, it is to be noted, that the two *Gracchi*, *Tiberius*, and *Caius*, brethren, vpon a certain desire and inbred affection that they had to maintaine and nuzzle the people in sedition, and to beare a side alwaies against the Senat, for to curie fauour with the Commons and to do them a pleasure, deuised first to haue all them called Iudges, who by vertue of the foresaid statute or edict, might weare rings: and this he did to crosse and beard the* Senat. But after the fire of this sedition was quenched, and the popular authors thereof who stirred & blew the coles were murdered, the denomination of these criminall Iudges (after diuers troubles and seditions with variable and alternatiue fortune) fell in the end to the Publicans and Farmers of the reuenues of the State, and being thus deuolued vpon them, there continued: insomuch as for a good while the said Publicans made vp the third degree betweene the Senatours and the Commons. Howbeit, *M. Cicero* when he was Consull, re-established the Knighthood & Cauallerie of Rome in their former estate and place, and so far preuailed, that hee reconciled them againe vnto the Senat: giuing out openly, that he himselfe was come of that degree, and by that means by a certain popularity, sought to draw them all to side with him. From this time forward, the men of armes were installed as it were in the third estate of Rome; insomuch as all edicts and publick acts passed in the name of the Senat, People, and Cauallerie of the citie. And for that

* Who onely Indeed were to judge causes,

that these knights or gentlemen were last incorporated into the body of the Common-weale, this is the only reason that euen now also they are written in all publicke Instruments, after the People.

As touching the name or title, attributed to this third estate or degree of Horsemen or men of Arms; it hath bin changed and altered oftentimes: for in the daies of *Romulus* and other KK. of Rome, they were called Celeres, afterwards Flexumines, and in processe of time Trossuli, by occasion that these horsmen without any aid at all of the Infanterie, had woon a towne in Tuscane nine miles on this side Volsinij, called Trossuli: which name continued in the Cauallerie of Rome, vntill the time of *C. Gracchus* and afterward. And verily *Iunius* (who vpon the great amitie betweene *Gracchus* and him, was syrnamed *Gracchanus*) hath left these words in writing as touching this matter: concerning the degree of knights (quoth hee) those who now are called Equites, [*i.* Horsemen] beforetime had to name Trossuli: the change of which name arose vpon this, that many of these Gentlemen, ignorant in the originall and first occasion of the foresayd name Trossuli, and what the meaning thereof was, were ashamed so to be called. He alledgeth moreouer the cause of the said name: and yet notwithstanding (quoth hee) they cannot away with the name at this day, but are so called against their wils.

To come again vnto our former discourse of gold. There be yet some other points besides to be considered therein, which cause distinction in diuers conditions of men: for our ancestours, willing at all times to honour those souldiers who had borne themselues valiantly in wars, were wont to bestow chains of gold vpon strangers and auxiliaries, such I meane as came to ayd and succour the Romans: but vnto their owne naturall citizens they gaue none other but of siluer: and true it is, that Roman citizens had bracelets giuen them ouer and aboue, which forreiners had not. They were wont also (a thing to be maruelled at) to giue vnto citizens, coronets of gold: but who he was whom they honored first with this reward, I could neuer find in any Chronicle; and yet *L. Piso* hath set downe in his Annals, the first giuer thereof: for *A. Posthumius* L. Dictator (quoth he) vpon the winning of the fortified campe of the Latines neare the Lake Regillus, was the first that bestowed vpon that souldier, by whose valorous seruice principally the said hold was forced, a coronet of gold; which he caused to be made of the pillage taken from the enemie. *L. Lentulus* in like manner, being Consull, gaue a crowne of gold vnto *Sergius Cornelius Merenda*, at the winning of a certaine towne within the Samnites countrey. Semblably *Piso* syrnamed *Frugi*, bestowed vpon his owne sonne a Coronet of gold weighing fiue pound, which hee caused to bee made of his owne priuate money: and yet amongst other Legacies in his last Will and Testament, the said Coronet hee bequeathed to the State and Common-wealth of Rome.

Chap. III.

¶ Other vses besides of gold, as well in men as women. Of Gold, in money. When Brasse, Siluer, and Gold, were first stamped and coined. Before Brasse was conuerted into stamped money, how they vsed it in old time. At what rate and proportion of money were assessed the best houses of Rome, at the first leuying of Subsidies. And at what time gold came into credit and request.

ALl the gold imploied in sacrifices to the honor of gods, was in guilding the horns of such beasts as were to be killed, and those onely of the greater sort. But in warfare among souldiers, the vse of gold grew so excessiue, that the field and campe shone againe withall, insomuch as at the voiage of Macedony, where the Marshals of the field and colonels bare Armour set out with rich buckles and claspes of gold, *M. Brutus* was offended and stormed mightily at it, as appeareth by his letters found in the plaines about Philippi. Well done of thee, O *M. Brutus*, to find fault with such wastfull superfluitie: but why saidst thou nothing of the gold that the Roman dames in thy time wore in their shoos? And verily this enormity and abuse, I must needs impute vnto him (whosoeuer he was) that first deuised rings, and by that means caused gold to be esteemed a mettall of much worth: which euill precedent brought in another mischiefe as bad as it, which hath continued a long time; namely, that men also should weare about their arms, bracelets of gold next to their bare skin: which deuise and ornament of the arm is

is called Dardanium, becauſe the inuention came from the Dardanians: like as the fine golden carkanets Viriæ, we tearme Celticæ; and the necke-laces of gold Viriolæ. Celtibericæ. Oh the monſtrous diſordes that are crept into the world! But ſay that women may be allowed to weare as much gold as they will, in bracelets, in rings on euery finger and joynt, in carkanets about their necks, in earings pendant at their ears, in ſtaies, wreaths, & chinbands; let them haue their chains of gold as large as they liſt vnder their arms or croſſe ouer their ſides, ſcarfe-wiſe; be gentlewomen and miſtreſſes at their collars of gold, beſet thicke and garniſhed with maſſie pearls pendant from their necke, beneath their waſt; that in their beds alſo when they ſhould ſleepe they may remember what a weight of gold they carried about them: muſt they therfore weare gold vpon their feet, as it were to eſtabliſh a third eſtate of women anſwerable to the order of knights, betweene the matrons or dames of honour in their ſide robes, and the wiues of meane commoners? Yet me thinkes, we men haue more reaſon and regard of decencie, thus to adorne with brooches and tablets of gold our youths and yong boies, and a fairer ſight it is to ſee great men attended vpon to the baines by beautifull pages thus richly decked and ſet out, that all mens eies may turne to behold them. But what meane I thus bitterly to inueigh againſt poore women; are not men alſo growne to ſuch outragious exceſſe in this kind, that they begin to weare vpon their fingers either *Harpocrates, or other images of the Ægyptian gods engrauen vpon ſome fine ſtone? But in the daies of the Emperor *Claudius* there was another difference and reſpect had, That none might carrie the pourtraiture of that prince engrauen in his ſignet of gold, without expreſſe licence giuen them by thoſe gratious enfranchiſed ſlaues who were in place to admit vnto their lord the Emperor, whom it pleaſed them: which was the occaſion and meanes of bringing many a man into danger, by criminall imputations. But all theſe enormities were happily cut off as ſoon as the Emperour *Veſpaſian* (to the comfort and joy of vs all) came once to the crowne: for by an expreſſe edict, he ordained, That it might be lawfull for any perſon whatſoeuer to haue the image of the Emperour in ring, brooch, or otherwiſe without reſpect. Thus much may ſuffice concerning rings of gold, and their vſage.

* Called alſo *Sigillon.*

To come now to the next miſchiefe that is crept into the world; I hold that it proceedeth from him who firſt cauſed a *denier of gold to be ſtamped: although, to ſay a truth, I know not certainly who he was that deuiſed this coine. As for the people of Rome, ſure I am that before king *Pyrrhus* of Epirus was by them vanquiſhed, they had not ſo much as ſiluer mony ſtamped and currant. Well I wot alſo, that in old time the manner was to weigh our braſſe by the Aſſe, which was a pound weight, and thereupon called As Libralis; and yet at this day, Libella: like as the weight in braſſe of two pound, they named Dipondius [As.] And hereupon came the cuſtome of adjudging any fine or penaltie vnder the tearme of [Æris grauis] that is to ſay, of braſſe Bullion or in Maſſe. From hence it is alſo, that ſtill in reckonings and accounts whatſoeuer hath bin laid out or deliuered, goeth vnder the name of Expenſa [*id eſt*, Expences] as a man would ſay, weighed forth, becauſe in times paſt all paiments paſſed by weight. The Latines likewiſe vſe the nowne Impendia, for coſt beſtowed, or the charges of intereſt in vſurie aboue the principall; euen as the verbe Dependere, betokeneth (to pay) becauſe paiments ordinarily were performed by poiſe. Moreouer, the vnder treaſurers of war, or paimaſters in the camp, were in ancient time named Libripendes, for weighing out vnto the ſouldiers their wages; and their very pay thereupon was called Stipendiam, from whence commeth Stipend, a word commonly receiued. According to which manner and cuſtome, all buyings and ſellings at this day which paſſe with warrantiſe, are vſually performed by interpoſition of the ballance, which ſerueth to teſtifie the realitie of the contract and bargaine on both parts.

* He ſpeaketh κατ' ἀρχαιωσιν, as I take it: for *Denarius* was a ſiluer piece: but he meaneth any piece of coine.

Touching braſſe mony, *Servius Tullius* a king of Rome, cauſed it firſt to be coined with a ſtampe, for before his daies, they vſed it at Rome rude in the maſſe or lumpe, as *Remeus* mine author doth teſtifie. And what was the marke imprinted thereupon? euen a ſheepe, which in Latine they call Pecus: and from thence proceedeth the word Pecunia, that ſignifieth mony. And note here by the way, that during the reigne of that king, the beſt man in all Rome was valewed to be worth in goods not aboue 110000 Aſſes in braſſe: and at this rate were aſſeſſed the principall houſes of the city in the kings bookes: and this was counted the firſt Claſſis.

Afterwards, in the 485 yere from the foundation of the city, when *Q. Ogulnius* and *C. Fabius* were Conſuls, fiue yeares before the firſt Punicke warre, they began to ſtampe ſiluer mony at Rome, and three ſeuerall pieces were coined. At what time ordained it was, That the Denarius or

or Denier ſhould goe for tenne Aſſes or pounds of braſſe mony; the halfe Denier, Quinarius, ſhould be currant for fiue; and the Seſterce reckoned worth two and a halfe. Now, for as much as during the firſt Punick war againſt the Carthaginians, the citiy was growne much behind hand and farre indebted, ſo as they were not able to goe through the charges which they were to defray, agreed it was and ordained to raiſe the worth of the braſen mony by diminiſhing the poiſe: wheras therfore the Aſſe weighed a pound of twelue ounces, they made the Aſſe of two ounces: By which deuiſe, the Commonwealth gained fiue parts in ſix; and the Fiſque or city chamber by that means was ſoone acquit of all debts. But if you would know what was the marke of this new braſen Aſſe: of the one ſide it was ſtamped with a two faced *Ianus*, on the other ſide with the beake-head of a ſhip, armed with braſen pikes. Other ſmaller pieces there were, according to that proportion, to wit, Trientes, the third part of an Aſſe; and Quadrantes the fourth; which had the print of *punts or ſmall boats vpon them. As for the piece Quadrans, it was before time called Triuncis, becauſe it weighed three ounces. Howbeit in proceſſe of time, when *Anniball* preſſed hard vpon the city, and put them to an exigent for mony to maintaine the wars againſt him, driuen they were to their ſhifts and forced (when *Q. Fabius* was Dictator) to bring downe the foreſaid Aſſe of two ounces vnto one. Yea, and enacted it was, That the ſiluer denier, which went before time for ten Aſſes, ſhould be worth * ſixteene; the halfe Denier or Quinare, eight; and the Seſterce foure: and by this means the State gained the one halfe full. And yet I muſt except the mony paied to ſouldiers for their wages: for a Denier vnto them was neuer reckoned aboue ten Aſſes. As for the ſiluer Deniers, ſtamped they were with the pourtraiture of coches drawne with two horſes or foure horſes, whereupon they were called Bigati and Quadrigati. Within a while after there paſſed an act promulged by *Papyrius*, by vertue whereof the Aſſes weighed not aboue halfe an ounce. Then came *Liuius Druſus* in place, who being one of the Prouoſts or Tribunes of the commons, brought in baſe money, and delaied the ſiluer with one eight part of braſſe. Touching that piece of coine, which now is called Victoriatus, ſtamped it was by an Act propoſed by *Clodius*; for before his time, thoſe pieces of mony were brought out of Sclauonia, and reckoned as merchandiſe: and ſtamped it is with the image of Victorie, of which it tooke that name.

* And therfore they were called *Ratiti* of *Rates.*

* Ordinarily the Romane ſiluer Denier had the letter X. ſtamped vpon it, but theſe Deniers had XVI. *Veſtis.*

Concerning gold coined into mony, it came vp threeſcore and two yeres after the ſtamping of ſiluer pieces: and a ſcriptule of gold was taxed and valued at twenty ſeſterces, which ariſeth in euery pound according to the worth of ſeſterces as they were rated in thoſe daies, to nine hundred Seſterces. But afterwards it was thought good to caſt and ſtampe pieces of gold, after the proportion of fiftie to a pound: And thoſe, the Emperors by little and little diminiſhed ſtil in poiſe, till at length *Nero* brought them downe to the loweſt, and cauſed them to be coined after the rate of fiue and fiftie pieces to the pound. In ſumme, the very ſource and originall of all auarice proceedeth from this mony and coine, deuiſed firſt by lone and vſurie, and continued ſtill by ſuch idle perſons that put forth their mony to worke for them, whiles they ſit ſtill, and find the ſweetnes of the gaine comming in ſo eaſily. But this greedy deſire of hauing more ſtill, is growne after an outragious manner to be exceſſiue, and no more to be named couetouſneſſe, but rather inſatiable hunger after gold: inſomuch as *Septimuleius*, an inward and familiar friend of *C. Gracchus*, forgat all bonds of amitie, and hauing cut off his friends head, vpon promiſe to haue the weight of it in gold, brought the ſame vnto *Opimius*: howbeit, he poured molten lead into the mouth thereof to make it more heauie, and ſo together with this parricide and vnnaturall murtherer, couſened alſo & beguiled the Commonweale. But to ſpeak no more of any particular citizen of Rome, the whole name of the Romanes hath beene infamous among forraine nations for auarice and corruption in this kind: as may appeare by the conceit that king *Mithridates* had of them, who cauſed *Aquilius* (a Generall of theirs, whoſe hap was to fall into his hands) for to drinke molten gold. See what couetouſneſſe brings home with it in the end.

Now when I behold and conſider no more but theſe ſtrange names of our veſſell in plate, which are newly deuiſed in Greek from time to time, according as the ſiluer is either double or parcell gilt, or the gold encloſed and bound within worke, I am aſhamed of it; and the rather, for that in regard of theſe deuiſed names and daintie toies, ſuch plate as well of beaten gold, as guilded only, ſhould be ſo vendible and ſell ſo deare: eſpecially knowing as we do full well, the good order that *Spartacus* held in his campe, expreſſely commanding that no man ſhould haue any plate of gold or ſiluer. A great reproch to vs Romans, that our fugitiues & baniſhed perſons

ſhould

should shew a more nobler spirit than we our selues. *Messala* the great Oratour hath left in writing, That *M. Antonius* vsed to discharge all the ordure and filthy excrements of the body into vessels of gold; yea, and allowed *Cleopatra* likewise to do the same by her monthly superfluities, most shamefully. Noted it was among forrein Nations for excessiue licentiousnesse, and that in the highest degree, that K. *Philip* of Macedony was neuer wont to go to bed and sleepe without a standing cup of gold vnder his pillow: also, That *Agnon Teius* (a great captain vnder *Alexander* the Great) was giuen to such wastfull prodigality, as to fasten his shooes and pantophles with buckles of gold. But *Antony* aboue named, to the contumelie and contempt of * Nature, abused gold, and imploied it to the baseſt seruice that is: an act (as much as any other) deseruing proscription and outlawing indeed.

*Which had giuen vs gold for vessels of honour.

But among diuers things besides, I wonder much at this, That the people of Rome, vpon the conquest of so many Nations, imposed vpon them a tribute to be paied alwaies in siluer, & neuer made mention of gold: as for example, when Carthage was subdued, & *Annibal* vanquished, the Carthaginians were injoined for 50 yeres together to make paiment yerely of * [12000] pound of siluer only, and no gold at all. Neither can it be thought that there was little gold at that time to be had abroad in the world; for *Midas* and *Crœsus* both, were possest of infinit sums and huge masses of gold: and *Cyrus* vpon his conquest of Asia, met with 34000 pound weight of gold, besides the golden plate and vessell, and other gold which he found ready wrought: and among the rest, certain *leaues, a Plane and a vine-tree, both of beaten gold. In the pillage also of this victory, he gaue away 500000 talents of siluer, and one standing cup that he tooke from *Semiramis*, that weighed 15 talents. And *Varro* mine Author saith, That the poise of the Ægyptian talent ariseth to * 80 pound. Besides, there had raigned before time ouer the Colchians, *Salauces*, and one *Esubopes*: who hauing newly broken vp a piece of ground in the Samnians country, is reported to haue gotten out thereof great store of siluer and gold: notwithstanding that the whole kingdome is renowned to the golden fleeces there. And verily this prince had the arched and embowed rouses of his pallace made of siluer and gold: the beames and pillars also sustaining the said building, yea, the jambes, posts, principals, and standards, all of the same mettall; namely, after he had vanquished *Sesostres* k. of Ægypt, so proud a prince, that (as Chronicles make mention) he was wont euery yere to haue one or other (as the lot fell out) of those kings who were his tributaries and did homage to him, for to draw in his charriot like horses, when he was disposed to ride in triumph. These and such like things haue bin thought fabulous tales: but haue not our Romans done semblable acts, which the age and posterity hereafter wil think incredible? *Cæsar* afterwards Dictatour, was the first that in his Ædileship, when hee exhibited a solemne memoriall in the honour of his father departed, did furnish the whole Cirque and shew-place, with all things meet for such a solemnity, of cleane siluer; insomuch as the chasing staues and bore-speares were of siluer, wherewith the wild beasts were assaulted: a spectacle neuer seene before. And not long after, *C. Antonius* set forth his plaies (when he was Ædile) vpon a stage or scaffold of siluer: after whose example, diuers free cities and townes of the empire haue don the like. Semblably, *L. Murœna* and *C. Caligula* the Emperor, erected a frame or pageant to go and rise vp of it selfe with vices, supporting images and jewels in the place of publick pastimes, which was thought to haue in it 124000 pound of siluer. *Claudius Cæsar* who succeeded Emperor after him, when he rode in triumph for the conquest of Brittaine, among other crownes of beaten gold, shewed two that were principall, the one of 7 pound weight, which high Spaine had giuen to him; the other weighing 9 pounds, sent vnto him as a Present from that part of Gaule which is called Comata: as appeared by the inscriptions and titles which they bare. *Nero* his successour, to shew vnto *Tyridates* king of Armenia what abundance of treasure he had, kept the great Theatre of *Pompeius* for one whole day couered all ouer with gold. But what was that furniture in comparison of his golden house, which tooke vp a great part of the city, and seemed (as it were) to compasse it about. In that yeare when *Sex. Iulius*, and *Lucius Aurelius* were Consuls (which fell out to be 7 yeares before the third Punicke warre) there was found in the treasury or chamber of Rome, * 700026 pound weight of gold, in Masse or Ingots; of siluer likewise in Bullion, 92000 pound weight; besides the coine and ready money, which amounted to 375000 Sesterces. The yeare wherein *Sex. Iulius* and *L. Marcius* were Consuls, to wit, in the beginning of the sociall warre against the Marcians and other Romane allies, the treasure of Rome arose to 846 pounds of gold in Bullion. *C. Cæsar* at his first entrance into the

*For in al they were to pay 10000 talents: reckon a talent at 60 pound, which is the leſſe Atticke.

* *Follis*, I think rather *Iulia*, i. bathing vessels.

*Some say 75.

* According to *Budæus*.

the city of Rome, when the ciuill war between him and *Pompey* was begun, took out of the citie chamber 15000 wedges or ingots of gold, 35000 lumps or masses of siluer, and in ready money 40000 Sesterces. And to say a truth, neuer was the city of Rome wealthier than at this time. Moreouer, *Æmylius Paulus*, after he had defeated and vanquished *Perseus* the Macedonian King, brought into the Treasurie of the Citie a bootie of 3000 pound of gold in weight. After which time the common people of Rome had neuer any tributes or taxes leuied of them by the State.

* According to *Budæus*.

Moreouer, this is to be obserued, That after the ouerthrow and destruction of Carthage, the beames began first to be guilded within the temple of the Capitoll, whiles *Lu. Mummius* was Censor. And now adaies you shall not see any good house of a priuat man, but it is laid thicke and couered ouer with gold. Nay, the bruery of men hath not staid so, but they haue proceeded to the arched and embowed rouſs, to the walls likewise of their houses, which we may see euery where as wel and throughly guilded as the siluer plate vpon their cupbourds. And yet *Catulus* was diuersly thought of in the age wherein he liued, because he was the first that gilded the brasen tiles of the Capitoll.

Touching the first inuentors, as well of gold, as also of all other mettals to speake of, I haue already written in my seuenth booke. As for the estimation of this mettall, that it should bee chiefe as it is, I suppose it proceedeth not from the colour, for siluer hath a brighter lustre, more like to the day, and in this respect more agreeable to the ensignes of war than that of gold, because it glittereth and shineth farther off: and hereby is their errour manifestly conuinced, who commend the colour of gold, in this regard, that it resembleth the starres: for well it is knowne that their colour is not reputed richest, either in precious stones or in many things besides. Neither is gold preferred before other mettals, because the matter is more weighty or pliable than the rest; for lead surmounteth it, both in the one and the other. But I hold, that the reputation which it hath, commeth from hence, That it alone of all things in the world, loseth nothing in the fire: for say that a house be burnt wherein gold is, yet it wasteth not: and looke what gold is committed to the funerall flames, it consumeth not with the dead body, but is found all againe among the ashes. Nay, the oftener it hath bin in the fire, the better it is, and the more refined: in such sort, that the best gold which they call Obryzum, is knowne by this, if it be of the same deep red colour that the fire is wherein it is tried. And a principal argument this is of fine gold, if it hardly be kindled & set on fire red hot. Moreouer, this is wonderful in the nature of * gold: that in a fire made of light straw or chaffe, it wil most quickly become red hot and melt; put the same among the hottest burning coles that can be of wood, vnneath or hardly wil it yeeld to the heat thereof and resolue: as also for the purifying thereof, it ought to be melted with lead. A greater reason there is besides that maketh gold so precious: for that with vse or handling there is little of it lost and wasted; whereas siluer, brasse, and lead, if you draw any lines therewith, colour as they go and leaue somewhat behind: they soile their hands also who occupie the same with the substance and matter that sheddeth from them. Quer and besides, there is not a mettall will be driuen out broader with the hammer, or diuide easily into more parcels than gold, insomuch as euery ounce of it may be reduced into 750 leaues, or more, and each one of them foure fingers large euery way. The thickest gold soile beareth the name at this day of Prænestium, for that the Image of Fortune at Prænestè is aboue all other most richly guilded. The next thereto in goodnesse is the soile or leafe of gold named Quæstoria. In Spaine they vse to call by the name of Strigiles, the small pieces of that fine gold which is found naturally alone aboue al the rest either compact in some masse, or in manner of sand or grauell; whereas all other parcels of gold taken out of the Mines, need to be fined and brought to their perfection by the meanes of fire. But this gold that I speake of, is gold presently at the first, and no sooner is found, but the matter thereof by and by is consummat and accomplished. Loe how gold is found in the owne nature pure and perfect! As for the other manner of finding and fining gold, whereof I meane to speake anone, it is forced (as it were) and vpon constraint. But aboue all other properties to commend the goodnesse of gold, this especially is to bee obserued, That there is no rust nor canker, no nor any filth besides breeding of it selfe therein, which is able either to corrupt the goodnesse, or diminish the weight and substance thereof. What should I say how fitting it continueth and dureable against salt and vineger, scorning all their iniuries: and yet otherwise their moysture is able to eat into any other mettals, yea, and to consume and tame all things

* This haply may be true in ore, for otherwise in fined gold it is not so: & the finer that it is, the stronger fire it asketh to bee melted by.

elſe

els whatsoeuer. But this passeth all, that spun it may be as wooll and silke, wouen also in manner of yearn, chuse whether you wil work it twisted with [silke] thred, or single in wire by it selfe. *Verrius* the Historiographer reporteth, that K. *Tarquinius*, surnamed *Priscus*, rode in triumph in a robe of wrought gold. I my selfe haue seene the Empresse *Agrippina*, wife to *Claudius Cæsar*, sitting by her husband the Emperor to behold the braue shew of a nauall skirmish vpon the water which he exhibited, all gorgeously arraied in a roiall mantle, wouen without any other matter saue onely pure gold. Cloth of gold and tissue I know there is besides, called Vestis Attalica, wherein gold is wrought with other stuffe: and long since it is, that this inuention hath been deuised by the rich and sumptuous kings of Asia. Furthermore, to guilde marble or any other thing that wil not abide to be guilded by the fire, gold foile must be laid on with the white of an egge. As for wood and timber, they vse to guild it by the means of a certaine compound glue or size, which is commonly called * Leucophoron: but what a glue this is, and how it is made, I will declare in place conuenient. As touching the manner how to guilde brasse, it was performed ordinarily heretofore by quick siluer naturall, or els artificiall named Hydrargyron: & here in there hath bin deuised much fraud and deceit; according as I wil hereafter shew in their proper chapters, when I purpose to set down their nature and properties. But now after that brasse hath bin much knocked and beaten, they vse to put it into the fire: and so soon as it is perceiued red hot, they quench it again in salt, vineger, and allum. Now afterward, when it is well scoured and clensed with sand, and knowne by the brightnesse and lustre thereof that it hath bin sufficiently frobished and purified, again it must into the fire to take a new heat by the ardent exhalation thereof; that beeing thus (as it were) mortified and besmeared with a size of the pumish stone, allum and quick siluer mixt together, it may take vp gold foile laid vpon it the better, and keep it more surely. To conclude, allum hath the very same vertue to trie and clense gold, as I said before Lead had.

*or Chrysoperõ.

Chap. IIII.

¶ The manner of finding gold naturally in the Mine. When were knowne the first statues of gold. The medicinable vertues and properties of gold.

IN these parts of the world wherein we liue, gold mines are found: so that we need not to stand so much vpon the gold of India, nor that which the ants cast vp out of the ground, or the griffons gather in Scythia. And verily the gold here with vs commeth naturally in three sorts; to wit, among the sands of some great riuers, like as Tagus in Spaine, the Po in Italy, Hebrus in Thrace, Pactolus in Asia, and the Indian Ganges do yeeld it: neither is there any gold more fine and perfect, as being throughly polished by that rubbing and attrition which it meets withall, in the course and stream of the water. Another manner there is to come by gold, namely, by digging it out of pits which are sunk of purpose for it, or els to light vpon it within the caues and breaches happening by the fals of mountains vndermined or cut through. And my meaning is to discourse of the one way as well as the other, of searching for gold.

To begin then with those who seek for this mettall: first aboue all they hit vpon a vaine of earth called Segullum, and this is it that giueth them the first light and shew that gold is there to be had. This they take vp: the bed and couch wherein it lieth: the grauell likewise & the sand about it they wash, obseruing diligently that which setleth in the bottome; for by it they haue a good gueesse and aim that directeth them to gold, whether it lie deep or shallow. And by this conjecture, otherwhiles their hap is so good, as to find that which they desire, aloft, euen ebbe vnder the vpmost coat of the earth: but I must needs say, a rare felicity is this: & yet of late daies during the Empire of *Nero*, there was found in Dalmatia a vaine of gold ore within one spades griffe in the first turfe of the ground, which yeelded euery day the weight of fifty pound. This manner of earth, if it be found also vnder a vaine of gold, they call Alutatio. Moreouer, this is to be noted, That ordinarily the dry and barren mountains in Spaine which beare and bring forth nothing else, are forced (as it were) by Nature to furnish the world with this treasure, and doe yeeld mines of gold. As for that gold ore which is digged forth of pits, some call it in Latine Canalitium, others Canalienſe. And verily this is found sticking to the grit and vtmost cruſt of hard rocks of marble, not after the manner of drops or sparkes glittering in orient Saphire, or the

The Thebaick marble, and in many other pretious stones, which are marked here and there with specks of gold: but this ore or mettall doth clasp and embrace whole pieces of marble & such like, found in rocks. And commonly these canales (as I may so say of gold ore) follow the veins of such marble and stone in the quarry, diuiding and spreading as they do here and there: whereupon the gold tooke the foresaid name of Canalitium: they wander also along the sides of the pits as they are digged, so that the earth had need to be borne vp and supported with posts and pillars for the getting of it, left by hollow vndermining it fall vpon the pioners. This mine or vein of gold ore when it is once digged vp and landed aboue ground, the manner is to bray and stamp, to wash, buin, and melt, yea and otherwhiles to grind into pouder. As for that which (as they pun thus and beat in mortars) is knocked from it, they call * Apilascus: but the mettall which sweateth out and commeth forth by the violent heate of the furnace where the foresayd ore is melted, they name Argentum, *i.* Siluer. The grosse substance cast vp from the pot or vessel, and swimming aloft (whether it be the drosse comming of gold thus tried, or any other mettal) is named Scoria. Howbeit, this drosse that gold doth yeeld from it in the trying, is set ouer the fire again to take a new melting, & is stamped in maner aforesaid. As for the pans or vessels wherin gold is thus tried and refined, they be made of a certain earth named Tasconium: and the same is white like vnto a kinde of potters clay. For surely there is no other earth or matter whatsoeuer will abide either the heate of the fire vnderneath, plied continually with the bellows, or the matter within it when it is melted. And thus much of the two first waies of finding out gold.

* *Quasi ad pilas cusum.*

The third manner of searching for this mettal is so painfull and toilesome, that it surpasseth the wonderfull works of the * Geants in old time. For necessary it is in this enterprise & busines, to vndermine a great way by candlelight, & to make hollow vaults vnder the mountains. In which labor the pioners work by turns successiuely, after the maner of the reliefe in a set watch, keeping euery man his houres in iust measure: and in many a moneths space they neuer see the Sun or day light. This kind of work and mines thus made they call Arrugiæ, wherin it falleth out many times that the earth aboue head chinketh, and all at once without giuing any warning setleth and falleth, so as the poore pioners are ouerwhelmed & buried quick: insomuch as considering these perils, it seemes that those who diue vnder the water into the bottom of the Leuant seas for to get pearls, hasard themselues nothing so much as these pioners: a strange thing, that by our rashnesse and folly wee should make the earth so much more hurtfull to vs than the water. Wel then, to preuent as much as possibly may be these mischiefes and dangerous accidents, they vnderprop the hils, and leaue pillars and arches as they go, set thick one by another to support the same. And yet say they worke safe enough, and be not in jeopardy of their liues by the fall of the earth, yet there be other difficulties that impeach their work: for otherwhiles they meet with rocks of flint and rags, as wel in vndermining forward, as in sinking pits downeright; which they are driuen to pierce and cleaue through with fire and vineger. But for that the vapor and smoke that ariseth from thence, by the means, may stifle and choke them within those narrow pits and mines, they are forced to giue ouer such fire-work, and betake themselues to great mattocks and pickaxes, yea and to other engines of iron, weighing 150 pounds apiece, wherewith they hew such rocks in pieces, and so sinke deeper, or make way before them. The earth and stones which with so much ado they haue thus loosed, they are fain to cary from vnder their feet in scuttles and baskets vpon their shoulders, which passe from hand to hand euermore to the next fellow. Thus they moile in the dark both day and night in these infernal dungeons, and none of them see the light of the day, but those that are last and next vnto the pits mouth or entry of the caue. If the flint or rock that they work into seem to run in a long grain, it will cleaue in length, and come away by the sides in broad flakes, and therefore the pioners with ease make way, trenching and cutting round about it. Howbeit, be the rock as ragged as it will, they count not that their hardest work: for there is a certaine earth resembling a kinde of rough clay which they call white Lome, and the same intermingled with gritty sand so hard baked together, that there is no dealing with it; it so scorneth and checketh all their ordinary tooles and labour about it, that it seemeth impenetrable. What doe the poore labourers then? They set vpon it lustily with iron wedges, they lay on lode vncessantly with mighty beetles; and verily they thinke that there is nothing in the world harder than this labour, vnlesse it bee this vnsatiable hunger after gold, which surpasseth all the hardnesse and difficulty that is. Wel, when

* Who were faid to reare one mountain vpon the head of another.

when the work is brought to an end within the ground, & that they haue vndermined & hollowed the ground as far as they think good, down they go with their arch-work abouesaid, which they builded as they went: they begin first at those props which are farthest off, cutting the heads of the stancheons still as they return backward to the entrance of the work. Which done, the sentinel only, which of purpose keeps good watch without vpon the top of the same mountain that is thus vndermined, perceiues the earth when it begins to chink and cleaue, menacing by that token a ruin thereof anon. Whereupon presently he giues a signe either by a loud cry, or some great knock, that the pioners vnderneath may haue warning thereby to get them speedily out of the mines, and runneth himselfe apace down from the hil as fast as his legs will giue him leaue. Then all at once on a sudden the mountain cleaueth in sunder, and making a long chink, fals downe with such a noise and crack, as is beyond the conceit of mans vnderstanding, with so mighty a puf and blast of wind besides, as it is incredible. Wherat these miners & pioners are nothing troubled, but as if they had done some doughty deed, and atchieued a noble victorie, they stand with ioy to behold the ruin of Natures workes which they haue thus forced. And when they haue all don yet are they not sure of gold, neither knew they all the whiles that they labored and vndermined, that there was any at all within the hill: the hope only that they conceiued of the thing which they so greatly desired, was a sufficient motiue to induce them to enterprise and endure so great dangers, yea & to go through withall and see an end. And yet I cannot wel say that here is all; for there is another labor behind, as painfull euery way as the other, and withall of greater cost and charges than the rest, namely, to wash the breach of this mountaine (that is thus clouen, rent, and laid open) with a currant: for which purpose they are driuen many times to seek for water a hundred miles off, from the crests of some other hils, and to bring the same in a continued channel and stream all the way along vnto it. These Riuers or furrows thus deuised and conueyed, the Latines expresse by the name of * Corrugi, a word as I take it deriued *à Corrivando*, *i.* of drawing many springs and rils together into one head & chanel. And herein consisteth a new piece of worke as laborious as any that belongs to mines. For the leuel of the ground must be so taken aforehand, that the water may haue the due descent & currant when it is to run: and therefore it ought to be drawn from the sources springing out of the highest mountains; in which conueiance regard would be had as well of the vallies as the rising of the ground between, which requireth otherwhiles, that the waters be commanded by canels and pipes to ascend, that the carriage thereof be not interrupted, but one piece of the work answer to another. Otherwhiles it falleth out, that they meet with hard rockes and crags by the way, which do impeach the course of the water; and those are hewed through, and forced by strength of mans hand to make room for the hollow troughs of wood to lie in, that carrie the foresaid water. But a strange sight it is to see the fellow that hath the cutting of these rockes, how he hangeth by cables and ropes between heauen and earth; a man that beheld him afar off would say it were some flying spirit or winged diuell of the aire. These that thus hang for the most part take the leuel forward, and set out by lines the way by which they would haue the water to passe; for no treading out is there of the ground, nor so much as a place for a mans foot to rest vpon. Thus you see what ado there is. And these good fellowes whiles they bee aloft, * search with the hands and pluck forth the earth before them, to see whether it be firme and fast, able to beare the trunks or troughs for the water; or otherwise loose and brittle, which defect of the earth they call * Vrium: for the auoiding whereof the fountainers feare neither rocks nor stones to make passage for their pipes or trunks aforesaid. Now when they haue thus brought the water to the edge & brow of the hils where these mines of gold should be, & from whence as from an head there is to be a fall thereof to serue their purpose, they dig certaine square pooles to receiue the water, 200 foot euery way, and the same ten foot deep: in which they leaue fiue seuerall sluces or passages for the deliuerie of water into the mines, and those commonly three foot square. When the said pools stand full, as high as their banks, they draw vp the floud-gates: and no sooner are the stopples driuen and shaken out, but the water gusheth forth amaine with such a force, and carrieth so violent a streame therewith, that it rolleth downe with it any stones, be they neuer so big, lying in the way. And yet are we not come to an end of the toile, for there remaineth a new piece of work to do in the plaine beneath. Certain hollow ditches are to bee digged for to receiue the fall of the water both from the pooles that are aboue, and the mines also. These trenches the Greekes tearme Agogæ, as a man would say,

Conduits,

*or rather *Corriui.*

* *Mimus transuersarius emeu*

* or rather *Aërium, Græc. βάραθρον.*

Conduits, and those are to be paued by degrees one vnder another. Besides, there is a kinde of shrub or bush, named Vlex, like to Rosemarie, but that it is more rough and prickely, and the same is there planted because it is apt to catch and hold whatsoeuer pieces of gold do passe beside. The sides moreouer of these canals or trenches, are kept in with planks and bourds, and the same borne vpon arches pendant through steep places, that by this means the canale may haue passage and void away at length out of the land into the sea.

Lo what a worke it is to search out and meet with gold! and verily by this means Spaine is grown mightily in wealth, and ful of treasure. In the former work also of sinking pits for gold, an infinit deale of labour there is to lade out the water that riseth vpon the workemen, for feare it choke vp the pits; for to preuent which inconuenience, they deriue it by other drains. As touching the gold gotten by cleauing and opening mountains (which kind of work I called Artugia) it needeth no trying by the bloome-smithie, for fine it is naturally & pure of it selfe: and found there be whole lumps and masses of this kind, and in this manner. In pits likewise ye shal haue such pieces, weying otherwhiles ten pounds and more. These grosse and massie pieces of gold, the Spaniards call Palacræ or Palacranæ: but if they be but small, they haue a prety name for them, and that is Baluces. But to come again to the shrub or plant Vlex, whereof I spake before; after it is once dried, they burn it, and the ashes that come thereof, they wash ouer turfs of greene grasse, that the substance of gold may rest and settle therupon. Some writers haue reported, that the countries of Asturia, Gallæcia, and Lusitania, were wont to yeeld euery yere 20000 pound weight of good gold gotten after this sort: yet so, as they all doe attribute the greatest proportion thereof to Asturia: and there is not any part of the world comparable to it either for so great fertility of mines, or so long continuance, holding out as they do so many ages. As for Italy, our antient Senat in old time thought good to haue it spared, and they made an Act, forbidding expressely to break any ground for mines: otherwise there is not, I dare be bold to say, a land more plentifull in gold and other mettals. And here there commeth to my remembrance an Act of the Censors extant vpon record, as touching the gold mine of Ictimulum, a towne in the territory or countrey of Vercelles; which Act contained an inhibition, that the publicanes who fermed that mine of the city, should not keepe aboue fiue thousand pioners together at worke there.

Moreouer, there is one deuise to make artificiall gold, to wit, of Orpiment, a minerall digged out of the ground in Syria, where it lyeth very ebbe, and the painters vse it much: in colour it resembleth gold, but brittle it is in substance like as glasse stones. And verily *Caligula* the Emperour (a couetous prince and greedy of gold) was in great hope to extract gold out of this minerall, and thereupon caused a huge masse thereof to bee boiled, melted, and calcined: and in truth he made therof most excellent gold, but in so smal a quantity, that it would not quit for the cost & pains about it; insomuch, as he lost by the bargain: yet his auarice was such, as he would needs make the experiment, notwithstanding that orpiment it selfe was worth fourteene deniers the pound: but he sped so bad, that no man afterwards would go about to try the like conclusion.

Gold vntried is of a diuers touch; & generally there is not any but it hath siluer in it more or lesse: for in some places, the gold ore hath a tenth part in weight of siluer, in others a ninth, and there is again that hath a mixture of the eight part. In one gold mine within France, called Albicrarense, there is found in gold the 36 part of siluer, and no more: such mettall is not elswhere found to my knowledge, and therefore it passeth all other whatsoeuer.

There is a base kind of pale and whitish gold, which hath in it a fifth part of siluer: and wheresoeuer this is found, they call it Electrum. Such mettall lieth commonly in trenches and pits minerall, and namely with that gold which I called before Canalense. Moreouer, there is an artificiall Electrum made, namely, by intermingling gold with siluer according to the naturall mixture; but if it exceed that proportion of one part to fiue, it wil not abide the hammer and the anuill. This white gold also hath bin of great account, time out of mind, as may appeare by the testimony of the Poet *Homer*, who writeth, that the pallace of prince *Menelaus* glittered with gold, electrum, siluer, and yvorie. At Lindos (a city within the Island of the Rhodians) there is the temple of *Minerua*, wherein Lady *Helena* did dedicate vnto that goddesse a cup made of Electrum: and as the story saith moreouer, it was framed and wrought just to the proportion & bignesse of one of her own paps. This property hath Electrum naturally, To shine by candle-light more cleare and bright than siluer. This singularitie and proper vertue it hath besides (if it

be naturall) to discouer and shew any poison: for be there poison in a cup of this mettall, a man shal see therein certain semicircles resembling rainbows, & perceiue besides the liquor to keep a hissing and sparkling noise as the fire doth; which 2 signs do certainly giue warning of poison.

As touching statues of gold: it is said, that the first image that euer was knowne to be solid and massie, was that of the goddesse *Diana* syrnamed *Anaitis*, which stood within a temple dedicated to her, which in my Cosmography I haue signified vnder that name, and this was before any brasen statue of that making. This temple in those parts was accounted in regard of the diuine power of this goddesse, most holy and sacred; and such a kind of Image they cal Holosphyraton. Howbeit, as religious as the church was, *Antonie* in his voiage into Parthia, spoiled it, and carried away the said Image. And here I cannot forget to put downe a pretty speech, which (by report) an old gentleman and souldier of Bononie deliuered to *Augustus Cæsar*, at what time as he was entertained as a guest and supped with the said Emperour at his owne table: for beeing asked by *Augustus*, whether it was true, that the man who first violated this goddesse, died blind, lame, and bereaued of all his limbs? he answered, Yea sir, that it is; and that me thinks you should know best, for euen now a leg of his you haue at supper, and * all your wealth besides is come to you by that saccage.

* For *Augustus Cæsar* defeited *Antony*, & was mightily enriched by the spoile of him.

The first man that * caused his owne statue to be made of gold, and the same solid & massie, was *Gorgias Leontinus* the great Orator and Rhetoritian, which (to immortalize his owne name) he set vp in the temple at Delphos; and this was about the 70 Olympias: whereby we may see what wealth and gain was gotten in those daies by teaching Oratory and the Art of Rhetorick.

* And yet other writers say, that al Greece erected that image to honor him withall.

But to come at length vnto the medicinable vertues of gold: certes, diuers waies effectuall it is in the cure of many diseases: for first of all, soueraign it is for green wounds, if it be outwardly applied: and if yong children weare it about them, lesse harme shal they haue by any sorcery, witchcraft, or inchantments, that be brought into the house, or practised where they are: howbeit, gold it selfe if it be carried ouer one, is thought to be mischieuous and hurtfull: for in that sort it doth harme also to hens that couue and sit, or ewes that are great with lambe and ready to yeane. But what is the remedy to preuent this mischiefe? marry take the same gold that is thus brought in place to doa shrewd turn, wash it well, and with that water besprinkle them that you would cure. Moreouer, gold may be torrified once with cornes of salt taken to the triple weight thereof; and a second time with two parts of salt, and one of the stone which they call Schistis: by this manner of preparing, all the venomous and hurtfull quality that is therein, it doth transfuse into the other things that be calcined or burnt therewith (which must be done vpon an earthen vessell) and it selfe continueth pure and incorrupt still. Now the rest of the ashes separated from the gold, saued in an earthen pot, and incorporat with water into the forme of a liniment, healeth the foule tettar that appeareth in the face: it cureth the same disease also, if the face be rubbed with the said ashes and beane floure together, but then it must be afterwards washed off. These ashes thus prepared, cure the hollow vlcers called fistuloes, and also the hæmorrhoids: but in case you put thereto the * floure of salnitre, it healeth corrupt and putrified vlcers, & such as stink again: the same being boiled in hony with Nigella Romana, doth gently loose the belly, if the naual be anointed therwith. To conclude, *M. Varro* saith, that gold wil cause werts to fal off.

* *Nitrißama, or Ammoniti, i. Saxifragia.*

Chap. V.

¶ *Of Borras, and the six medicinable properties that it hath: the wonderfull Nature thereof in sodring one mettall with another, and in bringing all mettals to their perfection.*

Chrysocolla, called otherwise Borax, or green earth, is found in those pits and mines that are digged for gold: and a humor it is at the first, running along the veine of gold, which as it thickneth and groweth muddy, congealeth at length by the extreame cold of winter to the hardnesse of a pumish stone. Howbeit, the best kind of Borax we haue known by experience to be ingendred in mines of brasse; and the next to it for goodnes, in those of siluer: otherwhiles also men meet withal in leaden mines, but the same is not so good as that which the gold mines doe yeeld. Moreouer, there may be an artificiall Borras made in all the said mettall mines, but far inferior to that which is naturall; namely, by letting water gently to run among their veines all winter long vntill the month of Iune: the which water, in Iune & Iuly wil grow to be dry and prooue

A prooue Borras; whereby a man may perceiue plainely, that Borras is nothing els but a putrified vein of mettall. But this Minerall, if it be of the own kind, differeth from this other which is made by art of man, especially in hardnesse, for much harder it is, and called the yellow Borax, or in Latine Lutea: and yet it may be brought to that colour by artificiall means, namely by dying with an herb called likewise * Lutea: for of this nature it is, that it will take color & drink it in, as well as linnen or woollen. But for to dresse and prepare it for the purpose; first, they pun it in a morter, then they let it passe through a fine serce; afterwards it is ground or beaten againe, & so it is serced a second time through a finer serce; what soeuer passeth not through, but remaineth behind, must be punned once more in a mortar, & so ground into a small pouder: and euer as they haue reduced any into pouder, they put it into sundry pots or cruses: then they let the same to lie enfused and soked in vinegre, till the hardnes therin be wholly resolued: which done, to the mortar it goeth againe, where it must be throughly stamped for altogether, and so when it is well washed out of one trey or boll into another, they let it dry: after it is thus prepared they giue it a colour with the herb Lutea (before said) and alume de plume: and thus you see it must be painted and died first, before it selfe serue to paint or die withall. And herein it skilleth much how pliable & apt it is to receiue the said color; for vnlesse it haue willingly taken a deep tincture, they vse to put therto Schytanum and Turbystum, for so they call two drugs which serue to make it take a color the better. This Borax thus died, our painters vse to call Orobitis: and two kinds they make therof; to wit, Lutea, *i.* the yellow, which they keep for the pouder or colour * Lomuntum; the other liquid, namely when the said grains or pellets be resolued into a kind of moisture, like drops of sweat. This Borax of both sorts, is made in the Isle Cypros. The principall and best of all other comes from Armenia: in a second degree, from Macedonia: but the greatest quantity therof is in Spain. The excellent Borax is known by this mark especially, If it resemble perfectly in colour the deep and full green that is in the blade of corn wel liking. In our time, & namely in the daies of the Emperor *Nero*, the floore of the grand cirque or shew-place at Rome, was seen paued all ouer with greene Boras, at what time as he exhibited goodly fights and pastimes to the people; and namely, when he meant himselfe to run a race with charriots, and took pleasure to driue his horses vpon a ground futable to the colour of the cloth or liuerie that he * wore himself at that time: and in truth, a world of workemen he brought thither to lay the said pauing. Al the sorts of Boras may be reduced into three distinct kinds: to wit, the rough, valued at seuen denarij a pound; the meane, which is worth fiue; and the poudred Boras, called also the grasse-green Borax, which costeth not aboue three deniers the pound. As for the sandie or poudred Boras, the painters before they vse it, lay the first ground vnderneath it, of vitrioll and * Parætonium, and then the Borax aloft: for these things take it passing well, & besides giue a pleasant lustre to the color. This Parætonium (for that it is most fattie & vnctious by nature, & for the smoothnes besides most apt to sticke too and take hold) ought to be laid first; vpon which must follow a course of the vitriol ouer it, for feare least the whitenes of the foresaid Parætonium do pall the greenesse of the Borax, which is to make the third coat. As for the Borax called Lutea, some thinke it tooke that name of the herbe Lutea, which also, if it be mixed and tempered with azure or blew, maketh a greene, which many do lay and paint withall in stead of Borax; which as it is the cheapest greene of all other, so is it a most deceitfull colour.

* Some take it to be weld or yellows.

* *Lomuntum*, See the beginning of the next booke.

* For some were called *Prassina* that ran for the prise, *i.* Greenkins.

* A kind of chalkie earth, or clay, growing neare the sea shore.

Borax doth not onely serue painters, but is much vsed also by Phylicians; and namely, to mundifie wounds and vlcers, if it be made into a salue with wax and oile: and dry as it is of it selfe in pouder, it hath a deficcatiue qualitie, and doth conglutinat and sodder very well: being mixed with hony into an electuarie, they giue it inwardly vnto those that haue the squinancie, and cannot draw their wind but sitting vpright, and so it prouoketh vomit. Moreouer, it entreth into many collyries or eie-salues, especially to consume and discusse the cicatrices and filmes growing within the eie: it goeth also to the making of green plasters, such as be applied either to mitigat paine, or to heale the skin. And verily this Borax not artificially died, thus employed in Physick, the Physicians call Acesin; and is not that which men name Orobitis, and which receiueth a tincture from mans hand.

Furthermore, there is a Borax or Chrysocolla, that goldsmiths occupie especially about sodring their gold: & of this kind al the rest take the name also of Chrysocolla. This is altogether artificiall, and is made of Cyprian Verdegris or rust of brasse, the vrin of a yong lad, and salnitre, tempered all together & incorporat in a brasen morter, stamped with a pestill of the same met-

* Whereupon it tooke the name *Chrysocolla*, *i.* gold glew, or sodere

tall. Our countrymen in Latin call this Borax Santerna: with it they vse to fodder that gold especially which standeth much vpon siluer, and is therefore called Argentosum. This kind of gold may be known thus; namely, if it will look bright and cleare vpon the putting of Santerna to it: whereas contrariwise if it hold much vpon brasse (and such gold is named Ærosum) it will haue no lustre at all, but looke dim and duskish vpon the laying of Borax vpon it, and besides will hardly be sodred. But to soder such gold, there is a proper glue or soder made, with an addition of gold and the seuenth part of siluer to the rest abouenamed, and all the same stamped and vnited together. And since I am entred into the feat of sodring, it were very meet and conuenient to annex vnto this present discourse, all things els concerning it, that we may vnder one view behold the admirable works of Nature in this kind. The soder of gold then is Borax, which I haue shewed already. Iron is sodred with the stiffe potters cley Argilla. Brasse ore or Chalamine called Cadmia, serues to vnite and knit pieces of brasse together in masse. Alume is good to hold plates of brasse one to another. Rosin doth soder lead, and besides is the proper cement of marble: but black lead will ioine well, by the means of the *white: and one piece of tin with another, with the helpe of oile. In like manner, tin will hold sure with a soder of brasse file-dust, and siluer, with tin. Both brasse or copper, & also yron ore, melt best with an yron made of Pine-wood; as also with the Papyr reed in Ægypt: but contrariwise gold sooneste melts with a fire of chaffe and huls. Quickelime will catch an heat and burne, if water be cast vpon it, and so doth the * Thracian stone: but the same oile doth quench. Fire is most of all extinguished and put out with vinegre, with birdlime, and the white of an egg. No kind of right earth will burn light or flame. Finally, charcole which hath beene once one fire, then quenched and afterwards set a burning againe, is of more force and giueth a greater heat, than that which commeth new from the earth.

* Some take this for Tinglasse.

* Which some take for pitcole, or seacole rather, such as commeth frō Newcastle by sea: or rather a kind of jeat.

Chap. VI.

¶ Of Siluer, Quick-siluer naturall, Stibium, or Alabastrum. The drosse or refuse of siluer, and litharge of siluer.

IT followeth by good order to write in the next place, of siluer mines, from whence proceedeth the second rage that hath set men a madding: where first and formost this is to be noted, that there is but one means to find siluer, and that is in pits sunke of purpose for it: neither is there any shew at all of siluer to giue light thereof, and to put vs in hope of finding: no sparkes shining, like as there be in gold mines which direct vs to it. The earth that engendreth the veine of siluer, is in one place readish, in another of a dead ash color. But this is a generall rule, that it is not possible to melt and trie our siluer ore, but either with lead, or the veine and ore of lead. This minerall or mettall they call * Galena, found for the most part neer to the veins and mines of siluer. Now by the means of fire, when these are melted together, part of the siluer ore setleth downeward and turneth to be lead, the pure siluer floteth aloft, like as oile vpon water. In al our prouinces, yea and parts of the world to speake of, there be mines of siluer to be found: howbeit the faireſt be in Spaine, and yeeld the finest and most beautifull siluer: and the same also like as gold, is engendred in a barraine soile otherwise and fruitlesse, and euen within mountains: look also where one vein is discouered, there is another alwaies found not farre off: which is a rule obserued not in mines of siluer only, but also in all others of what mettals soeuer; and hereupon it seemeth that the Greekes doe call them * Metalla. And verily, strange it is and wonderfull, that the mines of siluer in Spaine which were so long agoe begun by *Annibal*, should continue still as they do, and retaine the names of those Carthaginians who first found, discouered and brought them to light: of which, one named then Bebelo, & so called at this day, yeelded vnto *Annibal* daily 300 pound weight; which mine euen at that time had gone vnder the ground and hollowed the mountain a good mile and a halfe: and all that way the Aquitans at this day standing in water, lade the same vp, labouring night and day by the candle or lampe-light, euery man in his turne; and during the burning of a certaine measure of oile, in such wise as they diuert the water from thence, and make a good big riuer thereof, to passe and run another way. A veine of siluer which lieth but ebb within the ground, and is there discouered, the miners call Crudaria, as it were a raw vein. In old time those that digged for siluer, if they met once with allum, were wont to giue ouer their worke and seeke no farther: but of late daies it happened, that vnder alume there was found a veine of white brasse or laton, which fed mens hopes still, and

* or, Molybdæna.

* quasi ex æna, one after another.

and cause them now to sink lower, and neuer rest so far as they can dig. And yet there is a damp or vapor breathing out of siluer mines, hurtfull to all liuing creatures, and to dogs especially. Moreouer, this point is well to be marked, that gold and siluer both, the softer that they be and tender, the better they are esteemed: and siluer being white as it is, most men maruell how it commeth to passe, that if one rule paper or any thing therewith, it will draw black lines & fully as it doth.

Furthermore, within these veines and mines aboue said, there is a certaine stone found which yeelds from it an humor continually, & the same continues alwaies liquid: men cal it * Quick-siluer (howbeit being the bane and poison of all things whatsoeuer, it might be called Death-siluer well enough) so penetrant is this liquor, that there is no vessel in the world but it wil eat and breake through it, piercing and passing on stil, consuming and wasting as it goes: it supports any thing that is cast into it, and wil not suffer it to settle downward, but swim aloft, vnlesse it be gold only, that is the only thing which it loueth to draw vnto it and embrace: very proper it is therefore to affine gold; for if gold and it be put together into earthen pots, and after often shaking be poured out of one into another, it mightily purifies the gold & casts forth al the filthy excrements thereof; and when it hath rid away all the impurities and grosse refuse, it selfe ought then to be separated from the gold: for which purpose poured forth the one & the other ought to be, vpon certaine skinnes of leather well tewed and dressed vntill they be soft, through which the quick-siluer may passe: and then shall you see it stand in drops vpon the other side like sweat sent out by the pores of our skin, leauing the gold pure and fine behind it: and verily the affinitie betwixt gold & quick-siluer is so great, that if any vessels or pieces of brasse are to be gilded, rub the same ouer first with quick-siluer before the gold foile be laid on, it will hold the same most surely: mary this one discommodity there is in it, that if the leaues of gold be either single or very thin, the whiteneſſe of the quicke-siluer will appeare through, and make the gilding more pale and wan: where fore our cunning goldsmiths who would make their Chapmen to pay for their plate as double gilt, when it is indeed but thin laid and single, and so picke their purses, set a rich and deep colour vpon their work for the time, by laying vnder the gold in stead of quick-siluer natural, the white of an egg, and then vpon it artificial quick-siluer named Hydragyrum, whereof I purpose to write in place conuenient. And to say a truth, the right quick-siluer which is of the own kind, is not commonly found in great plenty.

* or Life-siluer

Ouer and besides, within the same mines and among the veines of siluer, there is found a minerall, which to speak properly is a stone concrete of a certain scum or fome, white and shining, howbeit not transparent, which is called by some Stimmi, by others * Stibium, Alabastrum, or Larbason: and hereof there be two kinds, the male and the female, but the female Antimony or Stibium is the better esteemed: for the male is more rude, rough, and rugged, & yet for all that not so weighty, bright and radiant; besides that, it is more charged with sand: whereas the female contrariwise shineth and glittereth plentifully, being also brittle & tender, apt to cleaue easily into plates or flakes, and not to breake into lumps and gobbets.

* We call it Antimonium.

Touching the vertues of Stibium pertinent vnto phy sick, astringent it is and refrigerant, but a principal and peculiar medicine to be imployed about the eies; for therupon it was that most men called it Platyophthalmon, for that being put into those ointments that are to * beautifie the eies of women, (named thereupon Callilephara) it seemes to extend the compasse of the eies, and make them appeare open, faire, and * large withall. Antimonie pulueriſed and incorporat with the pouder of frank incense, by the means of gum withall, staieth the flux of humors into the eyes, and healeth the fretting and exulcerations incident thereto: being otherwise a proper medicine to staunch the bloud that gusheth or issueth from the braine. But for to stop the bleeding of any fresh wound, the pouder of Antimony alone is thought to be more effectuall if the place be strewed withal: which also is a singular thing to heal the old bitings of dogs. It cureth moreouer any burn occasioned by fire, in case it be tempered in some conuenient suet and wax, with Litharge of siluer, and Cerusse or White lead, and so reduced into a salue. But for to prepare Antimonie aright, it ought to be well luted all ouer with a certain kinde of paste made of Cow-dung, and then dunged and calcined in an ouen; which beeing done, to bee quenched with Womans milke, and then stamped and brayed very well in a mortar, putting therevnto raine water also among, and euer and anon the troubled water ought to bee transfused into a vessell of brasse, and clarified therein together with Sal-nitre. As for that which setled in

* And therfore Ion called it μέλανος εἶμμα ἰόεντος, when he reckons vp the deuices that Qu. Omphale had to paint and trim her selfe.

* Which was counted a grace in old time, as may appeare by Homer, who giueth vnto Qu. Iuno the Epithet of βοῶπις, (id est) broad eyed, as is a Cow or Heifet.

the bottome of the mortar,is held to be the droſſe and dregs thereof,ſtanding moſt vpon lead, G and is throwne away as good for nothing: but the pot or veſſell whereinto the troubled water aforeſaid was poured,after it is well couered and ſtopped with a linnen cloth,muſt be ſuffred to ſtand all night to take a ſetling; and the next morrow that which floteth aloft is to be poured out by little and little, and the reſt of the liquor to be ſoked forth with ſpunges, and ſeparated from the Antimonie. Now,that which reſteth in the bottom is taken to be the floure of Antimonie,and ſo called;which they lay forth in the Snn a drying,couered with a fine linnen cloth that it ſhould not be ouermuch dried: which done,they beat this fine floure againe in a mortar, and ſo reduce it into trochiskes. But in this operation of preparing antimonie,aboue all things regard would be had in the burning thereof,that it be not ouermuch calcined,and ſo turne into lead. Some in the burning of antimonie vſe not dung,as is beforeſaid,but rather lap the ſame about with ſome greaſe or tallow: others, after it is well beat and punned, ſtreine it with water H through a threefold linnen cloth, & caſt away the dregs remaining behind: but the liquor that paſſed through,they poure out of one veſſel into another,and the reſidence alwaies they gather and ſaue,which they mix in the compoſition of plaiſters and eie-ſalues,or collyries.

As touching the droſſe or refuſe in ſiluer,the Greeks call it Helcyſma: the nature thereof is reſtringent & refrigeratiue: it entreth into plaiſtres like as lead ore doth (which is named Molybdæna,and whereof I intend to write in my treatiſe of lead)eſpecially thoſe that are made to heale,cicatrice,and skin. Alſo being injected by way of cliſtre with oile of myrtles,it cureth tineſmus and dyſenteries. It is vſed much alſo in thoſe lenitiue and vncteous plaiſtres named Lipatæ.and ſerueth likewiſe for the excreſcence of proud fleſh in vlcers,& for thoſe exulcerations which come of rubbing and fretting,or the running ſore and ſcalls in the head. I

Within the mettal mines aforeſaid there is ingendred another mineral,known by the name of Spuma argenti[i.the ſome of ſiluer]commonly called litharge,& three ſorts there be found of it. The beſt litharge,of gold,which they call Chryſitis: the ſecond,of ſiluer,named Argyritis:and a third of lead,which is Molybditis:and many times all theſe kinds ſo diſtinct in color, are found in one and the ſame lump or puffed loaf of litharge. The beſt litharge is brought out of the region Attica:the next in goodneſſe comes from Spain. Litharge of gold,named Chryſitis,is made of the very mine and vein of ſiluer; Argyritis,of ſiluer it ſelfe;and Molybditis,of the lead which is melted with the ſiluer: as wee may ſee at Puteoli,where great ſtore of it is made, and of that place took the name Puteolana. All the ſorts of them are made,after that the mettal or matter appropriat vnto them, is throughly melted and tried; for it runneth downe from K the vpper pan into that vnderneath,out of which it is taken vp with iron broches;and to the end that it might be of a ſmall weight, ſome wind it about the broch in the very flame of the furnace; and as it may appeare by the very *name, it is no other thing but the ſcum of the ore or * or rather, Pitomene mettal boiling and melting ouer the furnace: from droſſe it differeth as much as ſcum or froth aboue,may from dregges or lees beneath: and as the one is an excrement caſt vp from a matter whiles it is purging it ſelfe, ſo the other is the refuſe or grounds thereof after it is purged and ſetled. Howbeit many there bee who make but two kindes of this ſome or litharge; the one * Spuma argenti. * Stereſitis,as it were ſolid and maſſiue; the other * Peumene,as one would ſay, puffed vp and full of wind. As for the third named Molybdæna,they reckon as a thing by it ſelfe, to be treated of in the diſcourſe or chapter of lead. Now the litharge aboueſaid ought for the vſe that it L is emploied about, for to be prepared in this manner: firſt the lumps aforeſaid are to be broken into ſmall pieces as big as Haſel nuts, and ſet ouer the fire againe: thus when it is once red hot by the blaſt of bellows, to the end that the coles and cinders might be ſeparated one from another,there is wine or vineger caſt vpon it,both to waſh,& alſo withall to quench the ſame. Now if it be Argyritis,to the end it may look the whiter, they vſe to break it to the bignes of beans, and giue order to ſeeth it in water within an earthen pot, putting thereto wheat and barly lapped within pieces of new linnen cloth,and ſuffer them to boil therwith till they *burſt:which D Rumpuntur. done,for ſix dayes together they put it in mortars,waſhing it thrice euery day in cold water,and in the end with hot,and ſo at length put to euery pound of the ſaid Litharge,the weight of one M Obolus of Sal-gem. The laſt day of all they put it vp into a pot or veſſel of lead. Some there be who ſeeth it with blanched beans and husked barly,and after that dry it in the ſun: others think it better to ſeeth it with beans and white wool,vntill ſuch time as it colour the wooll no more black: then they put thereto Sal-gem, changing eftſoones the water,and dry it for the ſpace of forty

A forty daies together in the hotteſt ſeaſon of the Summer. There be again who think it beſt to ſeeth it in water within a ſwines belly,and when they haue taken it forth, rub it wel with ſal-nitre,and pun it in mortars,as before,with ſalt. Ye ſhall haue them that neuer beſtow ſeething of it,but only beat it with ſalt,and then put water thereto and waſh it. Well,thus prepared as is beforeſaid,it ſeruieth for collyries and eie-ſalues;in a liniment alſo, to take away the foule cicatrices or ſcars,the pimples and ſpecks likewiſe that mar the beauty of women,yea & our dames waſh the haire of their head withall,to make it cleanand pure. And in very truth,Litharge is of power to dry,mollifie,coole,and attemper; to cleanſe alſo, to incarnat vlcers, and to aſſwage or mitigate any tumors. Being reduced into the vnguents or plaiſters aforeſaid, and namely with an addition of rue,myrtles,and vineger,it is ſingular for S. *Anthonies* fire. Semblably,being in-
B corporat with oile of myrtles and wax into a cerot,it healeth kibed heeles.

Chap. VII.

¶ *Of Vermilion; and of what eſtimation it was among the old Romans: the firſt inuention thereof. Of Cinnabaris, the vſe thereof in Pictures and in Phyſicke. The ſundry ſorts of Minium or Vermilion: and how it is to be ordered to ſerue painters.*

C THere is found alſo in ſiluer mines a mineral called Minium,*i.* Vermilion,which is a colour at this day of great price and eſtimation,like as it was in old time:for the antient Romans made exceeding great acount of it,not only for pictures,but alſo for diuers ſacred & holy vſes. And verily *Verrius* alledgeth and rehearſeth many authors, whoſe credit ought not to be diſproued,who affirm, That the maner was in times paſt to paint the very face of *Iupiters* image on high and feſtiual daies with Vermilion:as alſo, that the valiant captains who rode in triumphant maner into Rome, had in former times their bodies *coloured all ouer therewith: after which manner(they ſay)noble *Camillus* entred the city in triumph. And euen to this day,accor- ding to that antient and religious cuſtom,ordinary it is,to colour all the vnguents that are vſed in a feſtiuall ſupper at a ſolemne triumph,with Vermilion. And no one thing doe the Cenſors D giue charge and order for to be done,at their entrance into office,before the painting of *Iupiters* viſage with Minium. The cauſe and motiue that ſhould induce our anceſtors to this ceremony I maruel much at,and canot imagin what it ſhould be. True it is and well known,that in theſe daies the Æthiopians in generall ſet much ſtore by this colour, and haue it in great requeſt, inſomuch as not onely the Princes and great Lords of thoſe countries haue their bodies ſtained throughout therewith, but alſo the images of their gods are painted with no other colour: in which regard I am moued to diſcourſe more curiouſly and at large of all particulars that may concerne it.

Theophraſtus ſaith,that 90 years before *Praxibulus* was eſtabliſhed chiefe ruler of the Athenians(which falls out iuſt vpon the 249 yere after the foundation of our city of Rome) *Callias* the E Athenian was the firſt that deuiſed the vſe of Vermilion,and brought the liuely colour thereof into name: for,finding a kinde of red earth or ſandy grit in the mines of ſiluer,and hoping that by circulation there might be gold extracted out of it,he tried what he could do by fire,and ſo by that means brought it vnto that freſh and pleaſant hue that it hath: which was the firſt original of Vermilion. Hee ſaith moreouer, That euen in thoſe daies there was found Minium in Spain,but the ſame was hard and full of gritty ſand. Likewiſe among the Colchi,in a certaine rock inacceſſible;by reaſon whereof the people of the country were conſtrained by ſhooting at it,to ſhake and driue it down:howbeit the ſame was but a baſtard Minium. But the beſt ſimply (ſaith he) was gotten in the territorie of the Cilbians,ſomewhat higher in the country than Epheſus:in ſum, That the ſaid Minium or Vermilion is a certaine ſandy earth of a deepe ſcarlet F colour,which was prepared in this order:firſt they pun and beat it into pouder,and then waſhed it being thus pulueriſed. Afterwards, that which ſetled in the bottom they waſhed a ſecond time. In which artificiall handling of Minium this difference there is,that ſome make perfect Vermilion of it with the firſt waſhing: others thinke the Vermilion of that making to be too pale and weake in colour,and therefore hold that of the ſecond waſhing to be beſt. And verily

*To ſhew the bloudy battels they had fought, and what carnage of their Enemies they had made:for with out much effuſion and drawing of their bloud they might not triumph.

I won-

I wonder not that this colour was so highly esteemed: for euen beforetime during the state of Troy, the red earth called Rubrica was in great request, as appeareth by the testimony of *Homer*; who being otherwise spary enough in speaking of pictures & colours, yet commends the ships * painted therwith. The Greeks call our Minium by the name of Miltos, and yet some terme it Cinnabari: and hereof arose the error occasioned by the Indian name Cinnabari. For so the Indians call the bloudy substance of a dragon, crushed and squeesed with the weight of the Elephants lying vpon them ready to die, to wit, when the said dragons are full with sucking out the Elephants bloud before: and now their owne and it are mingled together, according as I haue shewed before in the story of those beasts. And verily there is not a color besides, which expresseth the liuely colour of bloud in pictures so properly as Minium. As for that other Cinnabaris of India, it is most wholsom to be put into antidots, preseruatiues, and countrepoisons, yea and other souerain medicines to be taken inwardly. But our physitians (beleeue me) for that by an error Minium or vermilion is called Cinnabaris, vse in stead of Sanguis draconis, the said Minium, which in very truth is no better than a meere poison, as I will shew anon. Wel, in old time they vsed to draw those pictures and pourtraits which consist of one single colour, and bee called Monochromata, with this colour Cinnabaris. They painted also with the Minium of Ephesus, but they gaue it ouer in processe of time, because such colors were so costly, & required such pains ere they were prepared and made perfect. Besides, both the one and the other were thought to be ouer-quick and stinging in hand; and therfore they betook themselues to the red earth Rubrica and Sinopis, of which colours I will speak more in their proper places. But to returne again to Cinnabaris or Sangdragon, it is sophisticated and corrupted either with Goats bloud, or else with the fruit of Seruoises punned. But the true Cinnabaris or Sangdragon is worth fifty Sesterces by the pound. As for Minium or Vermilion aforesaid, K. *Iuba* saith, that it groweth plentifully also in Carmania. And *Hermogenes* affirmeth, that Æthiopia likewise is not without good store of it. But from neither of those two countries is it brought vnto vs, nor (to say a truth) out of any other place but Spain. The best and most excellent is that which comes out of the territory of Sisapone in the Realm of Granada or Bœtica a part of Spain, euen from a Mine of Vermilion there, which payeth a great custome, and yeelds much reuenue to the people of Rome: and there is nothing looked to more streightly for feare of fraud and imposture; for lawfull it is not there to dresse and refine it, but vncocted and crude is it brought to Rome in the masse as it lay within the vein, sealed by the sworn masters of the mine, which yeelds one yeare with another 10000 pound weight or much thereabout. At Rome it is washed, and a price there is set vpon it by an expresse Act, namely, That it should not be sold aboue seuentie deniers the pound. But many wayes is it sophisticated, whereby the societie and fellowship of the Publicanes, who had the ordering of it at Rome, robbed the Commonweale, and gained themselues. For a second kind there is of Minium, found almost in euerie mine of siluer & lead, the which is made of a certain stone intermingled in the veins of those mettals after the same is burnt; and not of that red stone which yeeldeth forth the humor that I named before Quicksiluer: for this stone may it selfe by boiling be brought to siluer, but of other red pieces of earth found together with the said true Vermilion, which are knowne to be barraine and void of the right Vermilion, onely by the leaden hue which they haue: for vnlesse it be in the furnace they neuer wax red, and then being fully burnt and calcined, they are beaten to pouder. This is that Minium of a second sort, and much inferiour vnto those naturall pouders and sands of the true Minium, notwithstanding very few there bee that know it. Well, this is that Minium wherewith the true Vermilion is sophisticated in the Worke-houses and shops of those Publicanes, whose Companie and Fellowship had the ordering of it; like as it is corrupted also with Scyricum. But how this colour Scyricum is made I will in due place write hereafter. Certes our painters, to giue the better lustre vnto Minium, yea and to saue charges, haue deuised to lay the first ground vnder it of this Scyricum. Besides this, they haue another cast to gain (or steale rather) by Minium; for by reason that it sticketh to their pensils euer and anon, they wash it off when they be full: this setleth down to the bottom of the water, where it remaines, and the painters take it for their auailes; but they were as good pick their masters purse who setteth them aworke. But if a man would know the true and sincere Vermilion indeed, it ought to haue the rich and fresh colour of skarlet. As for the brightnesse that is in the second sort, if a wall bee painted therewith, the naturall moisture and dankenesse that commeth from thence will abate the

* Such are called by *Homer*, μιλτοπαρῄους.

A the lustre soon. And yet this Minium is taken to be but a kind of rust in mettals, either siluer or lead, as they lie in the mines. Moreouer, the mineral Vermilion found naturally in the foresaid Minium mines of Sisapona, haue no siluer mixed therwith, boyle and trie it in the fire as much as you will. Also the way to find true Minium from false, is by the means of gold: for touch the sophisticat Minium with a piece of gold red hot, it will wax blacke, whereas the true Minium keepeth colour still. [Where by the way note, That I read it may be falsified with Quicklime:] And after the same maner, if there be no gold at hand to trie it by, you shal soon see the proofe and find the falsehood by a plate of yron red hot, and vsed accordingly. Furthermore this hath beene obserued, That the shining beams either of Sun or Moone, do much hurt to the lustre of Vermillion, or any thing painted therewith. But what meanes to preuent this inconuenience? Euen to vernish the wall after the colour is dried vpon it in this manner: Take white Punicke wax, melt it with oyle, and while it is hot, wash the said painting all ouer with pensils or fine brushes of bristles, wet in the said vernish. But when this vernish is laid on, it must be well chafed & heat again with red hot coales made of Gall-nuts held close to it, that the wall may sweat and frie again: which done, it ought afterwards to be rubbed ouer well with cercloths, and last of all, with cleane linnen cloths, that it may shine again and be slicke as statues of marble be.

Moreouer, the workemen that are emploied in their shops about the making of Vermillion, doe bind vnto their faces in manner of Maskes, large bladders, that they may take and deliuer their wind at libertie, and yet not be in danger of drawing in with their breath that pernicious and deadly pouder, which is no better than poyson: yet so, as they may see out of the said masks neuertheless.

To conclude, Vermillion is vsed much in limming the titles and inscriptions of roles and books, it setteth forth the letters also, and maketh them more faire and beautifull which are written in tables ouer sepulchres, be they enriched otherwise either with gold or marble stone.

Chap. VIII.

¶ Of quicksiluer artificiall, called Hydrargyrum. Of guilding siluer. Of Touch-stones for to trie the diuerse kinds of siluer.

SO inuentiue is the wit of man, that there hath beene deuised in the world a means to make an artificiall Quicksiluer in stead of the true and natural, and that out of the second kind of Minium which before I called Secundarium. I should erewhile haue spoken therof in the chapter of the right Quicksiluer, but deferred it I haue no further than to this present place. First therfore this is to be vnderstood, that made it is two maner of waies, somtimes of the Minium aforesaid punned with vinegre in morters, and with pestles all of brasse; otherwhiles it is drawn by fire: for they put secondarie Vermilion in an earthen pot wel luted all ouer with cley, vpon which is there set a pan of yron, & the same couered ouer the head with another pot, well cemented, vnder which earthen pot abouenamed, there ought to be a good fire made, & the same kept continually with blowing: and thus by circulation there wil appeare a dew or sweat in the vppermost vessel proceeding from the vapors resolued, which being wiped off, will in substance shew liquid as water and in color resemble siluer. The same liquor is easie to diuide into drops, and as apt again by the lubricitie thereof, to run into an humor. This quicksiluer being by the iudgement of all men a rank poyson, I suppose, that al things reported of Minium as medicinable, be dangerous remedies, vnlesse haply that by inunction of the head or belly, it staies all flux of bloud; with this caution and charge notwithstanding, that it neither perce and enter into the inward noble parts, nor touch the wound: for otherwise my conceit is, that it ought not to be vsed. I see that now adaies siluer only, and in maner nothing els, is guilded by the means of this artificiall Quicksiluer: wheras gold foile should be laid also after the same maner vpon vessels, or any workmanship of brasse: but (as I haue beforesaid) the deceit & fraud that is euery where in the world, which makes men so wittie as they be, hath deuised other means of guilding, and those of lesse dispence & charge than with any Quicksiluer, according as I haue before declared.

I canot thus write as I do so much of gold and siluer, but me thinks I must of necessity speak of the stone which they cal in Latin * Coticula, which in times past was not vsually found in any place but in the riuer Tmolus, as saith *Theophrastus*: but in these daies we find it euery where: some call it Heraclius, others Lydius. Now these stones all the sort of them are but small, not excee-

* i. The touch-stone.

exceeding foure inches in length, and two in bredth. That part or side which lies aboue toward the Sunne when it is found, is thought better for touch, than the other which lieth to the earth. By meanes of these touchstones, our cunning and expert mine-masters, if they touch any ore of these mettals, which with a pickax or foile they haue gotten forth of the veine in the mine, will tell you by and by how much gold there is in it, how much siluer or brasse, and they will not misse a scruple: a wonderfull experiment and the same infallible.

As touching siluer, two degrees there be of it, different in goodnesse, which may be knowne and discerned in this maner: For lay a piece of siluer ore vpon a sclise, plate, or fire pan of yron red hot, if it continue white still, it is very good; if the same become reddish, go it may for good too in a lower degree; but in case it looke blacke, there is no goodnes at all in it. Howbeit, there is some deceit also in this triall and experiment: which may crosse a man in his iudgement: for let the said sclise or plate lie a time in a mans vrine, be the ore neuer so base that is laid thereupon when it is burning red hot, it will seeme to take a white colour for the time, and deceiue him that shall see it. To conclude, there is another pretty proofe of siluer fine, if it be brought and burnished, and that is by breathing vpon it: for if the breath be seene thereupon presently as a sweat, and the same passe away incontinently as a cloud, it is a signe of perfect siluer.

Chap. IX.

¶ *Of mirroirs or looking glasses. And of the Ægyptian siluer.*

AN opinion it was sometime generally receiued and beleeued, That no plates might be driuen by the hammer, nor mirroirs made, but of the best and purest siluer: And euen this experiment is falsified and corrupted by deceit. But surely a wonderful thing in Nature this is of these mirroirs of siluer, that they should represent so perfectly the image of any thing that is before them, as they do: which must needs be (as all men confesse) by the reuerberation of the aire from the solid body of the mirroir, which being beaten backe againe from it, bringeth therwith the said image expressed therin. The same reuerberation is the cause that such looking glasses as by much vsage are polished and made subtile, doe in that sort gently driue backe the image represented within them, that it seemes infinitely big in proportion of the body it selfe: such difference there is in them, & so materiall it is, whether they repercusse and reject the aire, or receiue and entertaine it. Moreouer, there be drinking cups so framed and fashioned with a number of mirroirs within, that if there do but one look within them, he shall imagine that he saw a multitude of people, euen as many images as there be mirroirs. There are deuised looking glasses also, which will represent monstrous shapes; and such be those mirroirs that are dedicated in the temple at Smyrna: but this comes by reason that the matter wherof they be made, is in that sort fashioned. For it skilleth much whether mirroirs be hollow, either in manner of a drinking pot, or of a Threcidian buckler: whether the middle part lie low and inward, or rise and beare out with a bellie: whether they be set crosse and ouerthwart, or stand bias, whether they hang with their heads bending backward, or bolt vpright: For according as the matter which receiueth the image, is disposed to this or that fashion, or set one way or other, so it turneth the shadowes back againe: for verily the said image represented in a mirroir, is nothing els but the brightnesse and cleareneſse of the matter which receiueth the same, returned and beaten backe againe. But to go through in this place with all things concerning such looking glasses, the best known in old time vnto our ancestors, came from Brindis, and those consisted of tin and brasse tempered together. But when siluer mirroirs came in place, those went downe, and these were preferred before them. The first that made them of siluer, was *Praxiteles* in the daies of *Pompey* the great. Of late, men had this opinion of siluer mirroirs, That they would represent an image more liuely and truly, in case their backe part were laid ouer with gold.

But to return again to siluer, the Ægiptians vse a deuise to paint it, to the end that they would drinke more deuoutly, seeing their god *Anubis* painted within their pots. And in truth they rest contented with painting their plate, and neuer graue or chase any pieces. This deuise is growne into such credit by the precedent receiued from thence, that the statues of siluer caried in a shew at triumphs, be nought set by, vnlesse they be also enamelled & painted black: & wonderfull it is how much more pretious they are thought to be when the natiue brightnes thereof, it hid and the light quite put out or blindfolded. The manner of making this black siluer, is thus: They

They take of siluer and sulphur vif as much of the one as the other, of Cyprian brasse or latton plates (which brasse they call Coronarium) as thin as may be, a third part: these they mix together and melt them in an earthen pot wel luted all ouer with cley: and boile they must so long, vntill the lid of the pot doth rise vp and flie open of it self. Moreouer, siluer wil look black with the yolke of an egge rosted hard and well beaten with vineger and Tripoli.

To come now vnto those that counterfeit mony. *Antonius* whiles hee was one of the three vsurping Triumvirs, mixed yron with the Roman siluer denier. He tempered it also with the brasen coine, and so sent abroad false and counterfeit mony. Others there be that make money too light (namely, vnder the lawful proportion) which is, to coin and stamp for euery pound weight of siluer 84 deniers. This enormity grew to this passe, that *M. Gratidianus* published a law, by vertue whereof there was an act instituted and ordained for the proofe and allowance of siluer deniers, what touch and what poise they should haue: by which act of his hee so pleased the Commons of Rome, that there was not a street throughout all the city, but they erected a siluer statue, pourtraied all whole in a gowne in the fauor and honour of *M. Gratidianus*. But strange it is, and a man would not think it, that this art and cunning deuised for the detecting of falshood and forgerie, is the only means to teach deceit and wickednesse, for many a man wil giue too too much for false mony: yea, and many siluer deniers for one counterfeit, well and cleanly made: to take forsooth a pattern thereby, and learne to deceiue others.

Chap. V.

¶ *Of excessiue summes of money in mens hands. Who they were in old time that were thought richest. And when there began large fees at Rome, and mony to be scattered and cast abroad to the people.*

IN old time men knew no number aboue 100000: and therefore at this day also in stead of a million we multiply the said number by ten, and say thus in Latine, *Decies centena millia*, *i.* A hundred thousand ten times told, and so forward, * repeating alwaies a hundred thousand to the numerall aduerbe, as the sums doth amount. Vsuries, interests, and coined money haue been the cause of these multiplications: and by that occasion also came debts to be called euen vnto this age, by the name of *Æs alienum*. And thereof arose the proud name of *Diuites*, *i.* Rich, for great monied men were so called. Yet take this withall, That the first man that euer was knowne by that syrname * *Diues*, brought a shilling to nine pence in the end, proued Banquerout, & defeated his creditours. As for *M. Crassus*, one of that same house, and who gaue the same armes, would commonly say, That no man was to be counted rich, and worthie of that title *Diues*, vnlesse he were able to dispend by the yeare as much in reuenues as would maintaine a legion of souldiers. And verily his owne lands were esteemed worth *Bis millies sestertium*, that is to say, Two hundred millions of sesterces, Roman: & setting aside *Sylla*, he was the richest Romen that euer was knowne. And yet such was his auarice, that hee could not content himselfe with that wealthy estate, but vpon a hungry desire to haue all the gold of the Parthians, would needes vndertake a * voiage against them. And albeit by his inestimable wealth he vsurped the title & addition of *Optimus*, *i.* The best, in his time, yet (for me thinks it doth me good to prosecute stil, and inueigh against this insatiable desire of hauing more) we haue known many after him, & those otherwise of base condition, and no better than slaues newly infranchised, to haue growne vnto greater wealth; and namely three at one time, to wit, during the Empire of *Claudius Cæsar*; and those were *Pallas*, *Callistas*, and *Narcissus*, late bondslaues all to the said Emperor. But to let these men passe, as if they were lords still of worldly wealth: in that yeare wherein *C. Asinius Gallus* & *C. Marcius Censorinus* were Consuls of Rome, died *C. Cæcilius Claudius*, who signified by his last will and testament, bearing date the 6 day before the Calends of February, the yere aboue written, That albeit he had sustained exceeding great losses during the troubles of the ciuil war, yet he should leaue behind him at the houre of his death, of slaues belonging to his retinue foure thousand one hundred and sixteen; in oxen, three thousand and six hundred yoke; of other cattell 257000 head, and in ready coine, H.S. DC, *i.* threescore millions of sesterces Romane. And besides, he set out for defraying of his funerall charges, * eleuen thousand sesterces, and gaue order expressely, to be enterred so sumptuously. But what of all this? Set case these and such like men

* To wit twentie times, or a hundred times, a hundred thousand, &c.

* *i. Crassus.*

* In which expeditiō he was taken prisoner by *Surinas*, lieutennant general for the king of Parthia: who strake off his head, and poured gold melted into his mouth to satisfie his hunger after it.

* H.S. XI. which if you read by the numerall aduerbe (*vndecies*) amounteth to the said sum a hundred times told.

men gathered together innumerable sums of mony, and an infinit masse of goods, yet they shall G come nothing neare to the wealth of K. *Ptolomæus*, who according to the testimony of *M. Varro*, (at what time as *Pompey* the great warred about Iury) maintained 8000 horsmen in pay continually with his own priuat purse: kept an ordinary table within his court of a thousand persons, and those had euery man his own cup of gold to drink out of, and at each course and change of meats that came in, new plate was serued vp still to the boord. These guests of his fared so highly, that a man would haue said they had bin franke-fed. But how far short was this mighty and sumptuous prince think ye (for I will say no more now of kings) in comparison of one *Pythius* a Bithynian, who sent to *Darius* the king a Present of a Plane-tree, all entire of beaten gold, and withall, that famous gold Vine, so much renowned by all writers: feasted the whole army of *Vide Budæum* that mighty monarch, and those were * 788000 men: promising ouer and aboue fiue moneths H pay for them all, and corne for so long to serue the whole campe, if of fiue sons that he had of his owne, the king would spare him but one to beare him company in his old age, and not prest him for to serue in the wars. Certes, a man that heareth thus much of this *Pythius*, might compare him with that rich *Crœsus* king of Lydia. But what folly and madnesse in the diuels name is this, to hunger and thirst so much in this life after that, which either is common to base slaues, and may fall vnto them, or els whereof kings themselues can find no end? And thus much of gathering good and heaping riches together.

To come now to the scattering thereof, I finde in the Chronicles, That in the yeare wherein *Sp. Posthumius*, and *Qu. Martius* were Consuls, they began at Rome to make largesses, and to fling money abroad to the common people. And at that time such plenty of coine there was I stirring at Rome, that the City bestowed by a generall contribution vpon *Lu. Scipio*, as much as bare out his charges in exhibiting the solemne games and plaies vnto the people. As for that purse which was made for the funerals of *Agrippa Menenius*, wherin euery man put his sextant, the sixt part of an As, I take it to haue been no Largesse, but a beneuolence to testifie how the people honoured *Agrippa*, and a supply of meere necessitie, considering how poore the man died.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Of the superfluitie and frugality both, of men in times past, touching plate and siluer vessels. Of beds and tables of siluer. Also when there were deuised chargers and platters of Siluer to be made of huge capacity beyond all measure.*

THe world is giuen to so much inconstancy as touching siluer plate, that a wonder it is to see the nature of men how variable they be in the fashion and making of such vessel: for no workmanship wil please them long. One while we must haue our plate out of *Furnius* his shop; another while we will be furnished from *Clodius*: and againe in a new fit, none wil content vs but of *Gratius* his making (for our cupboords of plate & tables, forsooth, must beare the name of such and such Goldsmiths shops.) Moreouer, when the toy takes vs in the head, al our delight is in chased and embossed plate; or els so carued, engrauen, and deep cut in, as it is rough againe I in the hand, wrought in imagery or floure-work, as if the painter had drawne them. And now adaies we are growne to this passe, that our dishes are set vpon the table borne vp with feet and supporters to sustaine the viands and meat therein, but in any wise their sides must be pared very neere; for herein I may tell you lieth a great matter, and the more that the sides and edges hath lost by the file, the richer is the plate esteemed to be.

As touching the vessell seruing in the kitchen: did *Calvus* the noble Orator complaine in his time that it was of siluer? Why, wee in these dayes doe more than so, for wee haue deuised that our coaches should bee all siluer, and these curiously wrought and engrauen. And within the remembrance of man, euen in this age, *Poppæa* the Empresse, wife to *Nero* the Emperour, M was knowne to cause her Ferrers ordinarily to shooe her coach-horses and other palfreis for her saddle (such especially as shee set store by, and counted more daintie than the rest) with cleane gold. To what excesse and prodigalitie is the world now grown to? *Scipio Africanus* the second of that name when hee dyed, left no more vnto his Heire in Siluer Plate and Coine than two and thirtie pound weight: and yet this worthie Knight, when hee rode in triumph for the conquest

A quest of the Carthaginians shewed in that solemne pompe, and brought into the chamber of Rome as much treasure as amounted to * foure thousand foure hundred and seuenty pounds weight of siluer, a thousand times old. This was all the treasure in siluer that the whole state of Carthage was able to make in those daies; Carthage (I say) that great and proud city which pretended a title to the Empire of the world, and maintained the same against Rome: and yet see! in this age there is as much laid out in our cupboords of plate, and furniture of our tables. The same *Africanus* afterwards, vpon the winning and finall ruine of Numantia, gaue among his souldiers in a triumph, 17000 pound weight of siluer: O braue souldiers, and worthy so noble a captain, who stood contented with such a reward. A brother of this *Scipio*, syrnamed *Allobrogius*, was the first knowne to haue in plate, one thousand pound weight: but *Liuius Drusus*, whiles he B was but Tribune or Prouost of the comminalty, had in siluer vessell as much as weighed eleuen thousand pounds. Now if I should tell you that the Romane Censors vpon a time disgraced, yea and degraded an antient captain and one who in his time had rode in triumph, only for that he had in plate fiue pound weight, it would be taken in these daies for a meere tale and vaine fable: as also that *Catus Ælius* in his Consulship, was found sitting at dinner serued with earthen vessell of potters worke, when the Embassadors of the Ætolians came vnto him: that he refused also siluer plate presented to him for the furniture of his boord, and to his dying day had neuer in siluer more than two drinking cups, which *Lucius Paulus* his wiues father bestowed vpon him after the defeiture of K. *Perseus*, in regard of his valiant seruice; wehold it now for no lesse than an vntruth and incredible. And here I call to minde a merry conceited speech that I haue C read in the chronicles, of certain Carthaginian Embassadors, who said, that no men in the world had more good fellowship in their houses, and liued more friendly together, than the Romanes, for why? when they feasted one another (say they) the same * siluer plate went round about amongst them all from one to another without change. But howsoeuer this frugality whereof I speak may seeme strange and fabulous to the world wherein we liue, certes wee all know this to be true and no fable, that *Pompeius Paulinus* (the son of a Roman knight or man of armes borne at Arles) was not only banished out of the country and nation where his father was borne, but confined also to the marches of most sauage and barbarous people, and exposed to their cruelty, only for this, That he had in his campe (to the euil example of the army) as much siluer plate as D weighed 12 pounds. But long ago it is since the fashion came vp at Rome, that our dames had their beds couered all ouer with siluer, yea, and some dining rooms with tables laid with the same: which inuention came first (as it is reported) from *Caruilius Pollio*, a gentleman or knight of Rome, who deuised to garnish his bourds with siluer, not couering them full and whole throughout with plates thereof, nor after the manner of Deliacke workemanship, but onely by parcels, and according to the Punicke or Carthaginian fashion. The same *Pollio* made beds and tables of gold: but not long after, those siluer beds and boords came to the order of those in the Isle Delos. But all this sumptuositie was punished sufficiently and expiat by the ciuill warre of *Sylla*: for a little before those troubles, this excesse and these superfluities came vp: as also about the same time, men fel to make great chargers & platters of siluer, weighing one hundred pound a piece; of which there were at Rome (as it is well knowne) when the said warre beganne, to the number of fiue hundred and aboue: which was the cause that many a man fell into the danger of proscription and confiscation, for that their rich plate set their enemies teeth on water; who for the loue and desire thereof, practised by all cunning meanes their vtter vndoing. Certes our Historians heretofore, who attributed this curfed and vnhappie ciuill warre betweene *Sylla* and *Marius*, vnto such superfluities and vices of those times which reigned so rife, might be ashamed and blush to say so; for our age hath been more hardy, and hath proceeded farther without any such feare of punishment from aboue. No longer since than in the daies of *Claudius* the Emperour, *Drusillanus* a slaue of his syrnamed *Rotundus* (the Seneschol or Treasurer vnder him in high Spaine) had a siluer charger of fiue hundred pound weight (for the working whereof, there was a forge framed beforehand of set purpose:) and the same was accompanied and attended with eight more of a smaller size, weighing 50 pound a piece. Now would I gladly know (if it might please you) how many of his fellowes (such slaues I meane as himselfe) there must be to carry the said vessell and serue it vp to the table: or what guests they mought bee who were to be serued with such huge plate? *Cornelius Nepos* writeth, that before the victorie of the sayd *Sylla* who defeated *Marius*, two dining tables and no more there were throughout Rome, all of siluer.

* *Quater millies quadringenta septuagena mil ducenta tria pondo*: which is foure millions of foure hundred & 70 thousand pound weight. An incredible sum, considering that which presently ensueth: and therefore I suppose this place in Pliny is corrupted.

* This was soone by wise ordinance of iust, & graue men for that at their vessell being plated to Tetors, lay & no better, seemed alwaies the same: whereas in siluer plate, men were delighted with diuersitie of workmanship, and varietie of fashion.

Feneſtella ſaith, that in his time (and he died the laſt yere of the reigne of *Tyberius Cæſar* the Emperor) men began at Rome to beſtow ſiluer vpon their cupboords and ſide liuery tables: & euen then alſo (by his ſaying) Tortoiſe worke came in requeſt and was much vſed. Howbeit, ſomwhat before his daies, he writeth, that thoſe cupboords were of wood, round and ſolid of one entire piece, and not much bigger than the tables whereupon men eat their meat: but when hee was a young boy, they were foure ſquare, and of many peeces joyned together; and then they began to be couered ouer with thin boords or paincls, either of maple or citron wood. Soone after, they fel to lay ſiluer plates vpon them at the corners only, and along the joints where the planks were ſet together: but by the time that he was come to be a well grown yong man, they were at their drinking mazers or round-bottome diſhes like balances, whereupon they were called Stateræ: alſo at thoſe platters, which in old time were named Magides. Howbeit, men reſted not contented to haue furniſhed themſelues with plenty of ſiluer in their plaine plate and about their houſes, vnleſſe the curious workmanſhip alſo thereof were more coſtly than the mettall and matter it ſelfe. But leſt this ſuperfluity ſhould be imputed vnto vs in theſe daies, be it knowne, that ſuch curioſity was crept into the world long ago: for *C. Gracchus* had in the furniture of his houſe, certain veſſels of ſiluer called Dolphins, which coſt him at the gold-ſmiths hand 5000 ſeſterces a pound: an exceeding price for the faſhion and workmanſhip, conſidering *L. Craſſus* the Orator had two pots artificially engrauen by the hand of *Mentor* that cuuning workman, the faſhion and making whereof coſt * 100 ſeſterces a pound: and yet he confeſſed and proteſted, that hee was abaſhed to vſe them, and durſt not for ſhame bring them abroad. Moreouer, knowne it is, that he had in his cabinet pieces of plate, which to be bought and ſold were worth euery pound 6000 ſeſterces. Briefly, the conqueſt and reducing of Aſia vnder our Empire, was the firſt occaſion that brought into Italy ſuch waſt full exceſſe: for *L. Scipio* ſhewed in triumph of ſiluer plate, intailed and ingrauen, 400 thouſand and 50 pounds weight, beſides veſſells of gold amounting to the weight of 100 thouſand pound: and this was in the yere from the foundation of Rome, 565. But the free * donation and beſtowing of the ſaid Aſia vpon the city of Rome (which fell vnto the Romans by the death of K. *Attalus*, who in his laſt will and teſtament ordained them his full heires) did moſt hurt vnto our ſtate: and this ſucceſſion which our Antients injoyed by vertue of that gift, did greater dammage to the integrity of manners, and brought more corruption into our city, than the former victory atchieued by force of armes: for from that time forward men grew to be ſhameleſſe, and without regard of modeſty euery mans fingers itched to be tempering with the treaſure of K. *Attalus*, and to buy the ſame at any price, ſold in open port-ſale to them that would giue moſt: which hapned in the 626 yere after the foundation of the city: for in 56 yeres (which was the meane ſpace between the foreſaid ſubduing of Aſia and this feoffement of K. *Attalus*) our city was well nuzzled and trained not onely in the admiration of ſuch puiſſant forrein kings and princes, but alſo in ſome affectionat loue to their wealth and riches. About which middle time between, & namely in the 608 yere, reckoning from the firſt founding of Rome, when Achaia was likewiſe brought vnder our obedience and ſubjection, this victory alſo was a mighty means to bring vs alſo out of al good order, and to ſet vs forward to imbrace ſuperfluities and to ouerthrow al honeſty and vertue: for now were brought in the ſtately ſtatues and proud painted tables, that we ſhould want no inticing delights, but that all the pride and pleaſure of the world might be found at Rome. Finally, the ruin of Carthage, was the riſing of ſuperfluitie with vs, as if the Deſtinies had ſo appointed, that at one & the ſame time we ſhould haue both wil to imbrace vice, & alſo power & liberty withal to perform ſin: ſo that in regard of our times and the enormities thereof, we may juſtifie, yea and honor any of our anceſtors who ſeemed before to offend in this behalfe: for, as it is ſaid, *C. Marius* after he had defeited the Cimbrians, contented himſelfe to drink in a woodden godet and tankerd, after the example of father *Bacchus*: *C. Marius* I ſay, who of a good husbandman in the country about Arpinum, & of a common and ordinary ſouldier, came to be a braue captaine and commander in the field.

* *Centumſeſtertia*: a ſmall matter to the former, and about 15 or 16 *lb* of our money. If you read *Seſtertiũm centum*, or *centum ſeſtertia*, in the neutergender, it is a thouſad times as much and that were as monſtrous.

* *Donata*, not *Domata*, according to *Budæus*.

Chap. XII.

¶ *Of Statues and Images of Siluer: of the workemanſhip in grauing Siluer, and of other things pertinent thereto.*

MEn commonly haue thought, that the firſt ſtatues of ſiluer ſeene in Rome, were made in the honour of the Emperour *Auguſtus*, by way of courting and flatterie to winne his grace and

And fauour, as thoſe times did require: but it is altogether vntrue, for before his daies, we finde that *Pompey* the Great when he rode in triumph, cauſed the ſiluer ſtatue of K. *Pharnaces* (the firſt) [of that name] that euer raigned in the realme of Pontus) to be carried in a ſolemne ſhew: like as the image alſo of *Mithridates* his father, beſides chariots as well of gold as of ſiluer.

Moreouer, it falleth out ſometimes, that ſiluer is vſed in ſtead of gold alſo vpon ſome vrgent cauſe and juſt occaſion: as we may ſee by our proud & ſumptuous dames, that are but commoners and artizans wiues, who are forced to make themſelues carquans and ſuch ornaments for their ſhooes, of ſiluer, becauſe the rigour of the ſtatute prouided in that caſe, will not permit them to weare the ſame of gold. And I my ſelfe, as I remember, haue ſeen *Aurelius Fuſcus* (a gentleman of Rome, who being put beſide his place, and hauing loſt the dignity of a man of armes, by reaſon of a notable calumniation framed againſt him, when as young gentlemen his ſons vſed to accompany him becauſe he had the name of a braue ſouldier) weare his rings of ſiluer. But to what purpoſe do I colle& theſe examples, ſeeing our ſoldiers make no reckoning of yvorie, but the hilts of theſe ſwords and the hafts of their daggers, bee garniſhed with ſiluer, damasked and ingrauen; their ſcabberds and ſheaths bee ſet out with ſiluer chapes, and their ſword girdles, hangers, and bawdricks, gingle again with thin plates of ſiluer. And do we not ſee how our yong boies are * kept in and reſtrained with ſiluer, during the time that they be vnder mans age? how our fine dames vſe to waſh and bath in ſiluer, diſdaining and ſetting light before any other bathing veſſels in the bains; inſomuch as the ſame mettall and matter which we are ſerued with at the table, is imployed alſo in ſhamefull and vncleanly vſes. Oh that *Fabricius* were aliue now again to behold theſe things! if hee ſaw our women bathing together with men in one and the ſame bains, and thoſe paued (as it were) vnder foot with ſiluer ſo ſmooth and ſlipperie that they cannot hold their feet: *Fabricius* I ſay, who forbad expreſſely, that any warriours and Generall captains ſhould haue in plate more than one drinking boll or goblet, and a ſalt ſelfar: if hee ſaw ſiluer (which was wont to be giuen in preſents and rewards to braue men and valiant captains) thus to be melted and broken to ſerue for theſe purpoſes, what would he ſay? but What a world is this! we paſſe not for *Fabricius*, nay, we are aſhamed of him and his frugality.

* I could ſee this downe more plainly: but in fore reſpect of ſtrict minds & eares I am willing enough to leaue it as obſcure in Engliſh, ſ I found it in Latine.

But to leaue theſe abuſes and complaints: one thing I wonder much at, that among ſo many excellent artizans as haue been, there is not one who took any pleaſure to graue in gold, nor became renowned thereby; whereas many are famous for their workemanſhip in ſiluer: howbeit, *Mentor* (of whom I ſpake erewhile) excelled them all in this kinde: and yet I doe not find, that euer he made in all, aboue eight peeces that were curiouſly and exquiſitly wrought, and thoſe (as it is ſaid) be all loſt. And no maruell, for why? the temple of *Diana* at Epheſus lieth along: the Capitoll of Rome likewiſe, and all within it, hath periſhed by fire. Howbeit, *Varro* hath left in writing, That among his antiquities, one braſen image he had of *Mentors* hand-worke. Next to him, the world had *Acragas*, *Boethus*, and *Mys*, in great admiration for their excellent skill: and at this day there be extant, peeces of all their workemanſhip, to be ſeen in the Iſle of the Rhodians: for in the temple of *Minerua* which is at Lindus a city in that Iſland, there is one ſtatue of the ſaid goddeſſe, of *Boethus* his making: within the temple of god *Bacchus* in the very city it ſelfe of Rhodes, there are certain cups wrought by *Acragas*, wherein bee ingrauen the religious Prieſtreſſes called Bacchæ, and the Centaurs. Within the ſame Church, are the pourtraicts of *Silenus*, and the pretty *Cupids*, expreſſed liuely in imagerie, by *Mys*. Moreouer, *Acragas* pourtrained the reſemblance of chaces or hunting, in certain pots, moſt artificially; for which he became very famous. After theſe, there are to be ranged in another degree, *Calamis* and *Antipater*; together with *Stratonicus*, who wrought within a broad-mouthed cup, one of the Satyres found aſleepe; but with ſuch dexterity and ſo liuely, that he is judged and ſaid to haue couched and fitted him to the cup, rather than barely ingrauen him. Then followes *Taurifcus* of Cyzicum: ſemblably *Ariſtus* and *Eunicus*, both Mityleneans, are highly commended: as alſo *Hecatæus* and *Praxiteles*, who flouriſhed about the time of *Pompey* the Great. *Poſidonius* alſo of Epheſus, and *Ledus* the Stratiat, who was in great name for ingrauing of battels and armed men at the point to joyne skirmiſh. Likewiſe *Zopirus*, who made two ſingular cups; in the one, hee repreſented the honourable Court of the Areopagites; in the other, the triall and judgement of *Oreſtes*: which were eſteemed worth twelue talents. In another age liued *Pytheas*, a ſingular Artificer, whoſe workemanſhip was ſo rare and exquiſite, that euery two ounces of his ſiluer plate, was ſold commonly for twentie thouſand Seſterces: and verily a broad goblet or ſtanding

ding piece there was of his making, with a deuise appendant to it, for to be set too and taken off by a vice, and the same resembled *Vlixes* and *Diomedes*, stealing the Palladium out of the temple of *Minerua* in Troy. The same workeman deuised to set into little cups, prettie images or mannikins resembling cookes, which he termed Magiritia, but so finely & delicatly wrought they were, that the patterns of them could not be taken out in any mould, without hurting and spoiling; so subiect were they to any outward injuries in the handling. Furthermore, *Teucer* was famous in his time, for his dexterity and light hand in shallow imbossing. Well, in as great request as these artificers were in times past, yet this cunning decaied all on a sudden, and grew so far out of vse, that nothing now commendeth such pieces of work, but only antiquity: in which regard, how neare soeuer they be worne with continuall handling, insomuch as the shapes and proportions of the imagerie ingrauen cannot be discerned, yet great store is set by any such antique plate whereseoeuer it is to be had.

Ouer and besides, it is to be noted, that siluer will rust in medicinable waters, such as stand vpon some especiall mine; yea, the salt aire breathing from them, is able to infect it: as wee may see in the Mediterranean parts of Spaine far remote from the sea.

Also, in mines of gold & siluer, there are ingendred certain mineral colours seruing for painters vse, to wit, * Sil and Azur. As for Sil, to speake properly, it is a kind of muddy slime: the best of this kind is called Atticum: and euery pound of it is worth 32 deniers. The next in goodnesse is hard as stone or marble, and carieth hardly halfe the price of the other named Atticum: there is a third sort, of a fast & compact substance, which because it is brought out of the Island Scyros, some call Scyricum: and yet of late verily, we haue it out of Achaia also, and this is the Sil that painters vse for their shadows: this is sold after two sesterces the pound. As for the Sil which commeth out of France, called the Bright Sil, it is sold in euery pound two asses lesse than that of Achaia. This Sil, and the first called Atticum, painters vse to giue a lustre and light withall: but the second kinde, which standeth vpon marble, is not imploied but in tablements and chapters of pillers, for that the marble grit within it, doth withstand the bitternesse of the lime. This Sil is digged likewise out of certain hils not past 20 miles from the city of Rome: afterwards, they burne it, and by that means do sophisticate and sell it for the fast or flat kinde named Pressum: but that it is not true and natural, but calcined, appeareth euidently by the bitternesse that it hath, and for that it is resolued into pouder.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of * Sil, * Caruleum, Nestorianum, and Cœlum. Also that all these kindes keep not the same price euerie yeare.*

Polygnotus and *Mycon* were the first Painters who wrought with Sil or Ochre, but they vsed onely that of Athens in their pictures. The age insuing, imploied it much in giuing light vnto their colours, but that of Scyros and Lydia for shadowes. As for the Lydian ochre, it was commonly bought at Sardis, the capitall city of Lydia, but now it is growne out of all remembrance.

As touching Cæruleum or Azur, it is a certaine sandy grit or pouder: of which, in old time there were knowne 3 kinds: to wit, the Ægyptian, most commended aboue the rest: the Scythian which is easie to be dissolued and tempered, and in the grinding turneth into foure colours: namely, the Azur, which is of a pallet colour, called therefore the whiter; the blacker Azur of a deeper blew; there is the Azur also of a grosser substance; and the fourth of a finer. The Cyprian Azur is preferred before that of Scythia. Ouer and aboue those Azures before named, wee haue some from Puteoli and Spaine, where they be artificiall, and they haue taken to making it, of a kind of sand. All the sorts of these Azurs, receiue first a dye, and are boiled with a certain hearbe appropriat to it, called Oad, the colour and juice whereof Azur is apt to drinke in and receiue. As for all the preparation and making of it otherwise, it is the same that belongeth to Chrysocolla or Borax. Of Azur there is made that powder which wee call in Latine Lomentum, for which purpose it must be first punned, puluerized, and washed; and this is whiter indeed than the Azur it selfe: sold it is after three and twentie deniers the pound, whereas Azur may bee bought for eighteene. Herewith they vse to paint walls that be ouercast with plastres, for lime it will not abide. Of late daies there is a kinde of Azur growne into request, called Nestorianum,

A num, taking that name of him who first deuised it: made it is of the lightest part of the Ægyptian Azur, and it costeth 40 deniers the pound. Of the same vse also is the Azur of Puteoli, saue only in windows; and this some call Cœlon. It is not long, since another kind of Azur or blew named Indico, began to be brought ouer vnto vs out of India, which is prized at 17 deniers the pound. It serueth painters wel for the lines called Incisuræ, that is to say, for to diuide shadows from lights in their workes. To conclude, there is another kinde of Lomentum or blew pouder of the baasest account of all other; some call it Tritum, and it is not esteemed worth aboue fiue asses the pound.

But to try the right and perfect Azur indeed, the best experiment is to see whether it will flame vpon a burning cole. As for the false and sophisticat Azur, it is thus made: they take the B floures of violets dried, and boile them in water: the juice they presse forth through a linnen cloth, and mix the same with the chaulky earth called Eretria, vntill such time as it be well incorporat with it.

To proceed vnto the medicinable vertues of Azur: It is holden to be a great clenser, & therfore it mundifieth vlcers: in which regard, it entreth into plasters: as also into potentiall cauteries. As touching Ochre or Sil, it is exceeding hard to be reduced into pouder: and this also serueth in Physicke; for it hath a mild kind of mordacity: astringent it is besides & incarnatiue; in which respect, soueraigne to heale vlcers: but before that it will doe any good, it ought to be burnt and calcined vpon an earthen pan.

To conclude with the prices of all those things named heretofore: howsoeuer hitherto I haue set them downe, yet I am not ignorant, how they vary according to the place; yea, and alter in C manner euery yeare: and well I wot, that as shipping and nauigation speeds well or ill, as the Merchant buyeth cheap or deare, the price may rise and fall. Againe, it falleth out, that sometime one rich munger or other, buying vp a commodity, and bringing it wholly into his owne hands for to haue the Monopoly of it, raiseth the market, and inhaunceth the price: for I remember well, how in the daies of *Nero* late Emperor, all the spicers, druggers, and Apothecaries, preferred a Bill of complaint vnto the Consuls, against one *Demetrius* a regrater. Yet notwithstanding, I thought it necessarie to put downe the prices of things as they are ordinarie valued at Rome one yeare with another, to shew in some sort (by a generall æstimat) the worth of such wares and commodities whereof I haue written.

THE XXXIV. BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proem.

CHAP. I.

¶ *The Mines of Brasse.*

IT is now time to go in hand with Mines of Brasse, a mettall esteemed most of all other next to Gold and Siluer, in regard of the vses about which it is imployed: nay, if I should say truly, preferred it is (especially that which is called the laton of Corinth) in diuers respects before siluer, yea, and gold it selfe: for brasse (I may tell you) is of great authority in the campe, and carrieth no small stroke among souldiers in regard of their pay, which (as I haue said before) was weighed them out in brasse: and hereupon their wages-money is vsually called by the name of Æra militum. From this mettall likewise, the generall Receiuers and Treasurers take their title of credit and place: for at Rome they be called Tribuni ærarij, as a man would say, The Tribunes or Officers to the chamber of brasse coine, that is indeed, of the Treasury: hereof also is the Chamber of the city or Treasurie it selfe, called Ærarium: finally, those that be deeply indebted to any man, are in Latine named Obærati, as it were charged and pressed with the heauy burden of brasse, *i.* debt. Moreouer, I haue shewed already (for the greater credit and authority of this mettall) for how many yeres together the people of Rome vsed no other mony but brasen coine. And otherwise, as may appeare by antient records and histories, the credit of brasse took root at the beginning, and hath bin in authority euer since Rome was Rome: an euident proofe whereof we haue from K. *Numa*, who founded and erected a third fociety or confraternity of brasse-founders. As touching the ore or veine of brasse, digged it is out of the mine in manner aforesaid, but it is tryed, & brought to perfection by fire. Made also it is of the Chalamine stone, named otherwise Cadmia. The best mines of brasse that yeeld the excellent mettall, are now in Asia; howsoeuer in old time Campaine in Italy carried the name. And euen at this day, the brasse digged out of the mines within the territory of the Bergomats in the fartheft part of Italy, is in great request: and as it is said, there are good mines thereof discouered lately in Germany, a Prouince vnder the Roman Empire.

CHAP. II.

¶ *Diuers kinds of Brasse: and namely, the Brasse of Corinth, of the Isles of Delos and Ægina.*

IN the Island of Cyprus, where first were found mines of brasse, the same is made of another stone also besides Cadmia, which they name Chalcitis: but this * Cyprian brasse fel soon to beare a low price, by reason of a better kind which other countries did yeeld; and principally the laton called Orichalcum, which for a long time was counted the best and held in greatest admiration. Howbeit, this kind of brasse hath not bin gotten for these many yeres, as if the earth were

* *i.* Copper.

were not in heart, and had giuen ouer bearing of it. Next to this Aurichalcum, the most reckoning was made of the brasse Sallustianum, within the tract or quarter of the Centrones among the Alps: neither held these mines out any long time; but after it, succeeded the Liuian brasse, discouered in France. These two kinds last mentioned, take name both of the lords and masters of the mines wherein they were digged: the former of one *Sallustius*, a great friend and fauorite of *Augustus Cæsar* the Emperor: the other of the Empresse *Liuia* his wife: and this mine also quickly failed. And verily of this Liuian brasse very little or none there is to be had. But now adaies all the name goes of the Marian brasse, which also is called Cordubense: and to say a truth setting aside the aboue-named Liuian brasse, there is not any wil take the yellow tincture of the Cadmia or Calamine stone better, or commeth so neer in goodnesse to the latron Orichalcum; as if a man would say that a piece of coin stamped of it, were a sesterces, or at leastwise a double As, to the Cyprian piece, which is but a single As. And thus much concerning the degrees in goodnesse and credit, of those kinds of brasse which be naturall.

* As if he would say, this mettall is so much better than the Cyprian brasse & copper, as the Sesterce and Dupondius, is of more value than As: *i.* duple, or double and halfe.

There be other sorts of brasse mettall, which stand vpon an artificiall mixture and temperature, whereof I purpose to write in more ample manner in place conuenient, after I haue shewed aboue all other things the excellencie of this mettall in generalitie, thus tempered. In old time there was a mixt mettall made of brasse, gold and siluer, melt and confused all together, whereof were made singular pieces of worke: and albeit the mettall was rich and precious, yet euermore the workmanship was the dearer and went beyond it. But now, it is hard to say, whether is worse of the two, the matter or the art that is seen in it? But certes, I cannot but maruell much how it commeth to passe, That these brasen workes, hauing alwaies bin from time to time so dear, and growing so infinitly as they do still in price to be bought & sold, yet the magnificence and credit of this art is so much decaied & vtterly gone? But I take this verily to be the cause, that in times past artificers wrought for to win glory and fame; & now, as all things els, for gain and lucre only. Certes, in old time the feat of casting mettall was counted so magnificent, that the Poets ascribed it to some of the principall gods, as a mystery beseeming their diuine workemanship; insomuch, as the great lords and noble princes of the world fought to win an immortall name by this means: and yet I say for all that, the manner of tempering and casting this precious Mascellin, this compound mettall I mean of gold, siluer, and brasse, is so far grown out of practise and knowledge, that for these many yeres past Fortune her selfe hath had no power either to retain or to restore the antient art belonging thereto. But setting aside the glorious Mascellin of old time, the Corinthian brasse mettall was most highly commended: and the same mixture happened euen by meere chance and fortune, when the city Corinth was woon, sacked and burne to the ground: and wonderfull it is how the minds of many great men was affected to this compound mettall, and how they stood vpon the hauing thereof, insomuch as (by report) there was no other cause in the world why *Verres*, whom *Cicero* had caused to bee condemned, was together with him proscribed, outlawed, and banished by *Antonie*, but only this, For that he vaunted that he had as goodly vessels and pieces of Corinth mettall as himselfe, and would not part with any of them to *Antonie*: howbeit, in my conceit, most part of those men who delight thus in this Corinth Mascellin, in a certain singularity by themselues, because they would seem to know more than their fellows, make semblance rather of a speciall insight and skill that they haue therein, than know indeed any thing by it of such exquisit stuffe. And this will I shew and declare to you in few words: the city of Corinth was won and destroied in the 156 Olympias, and the third yere thereof, which fel out to be in the 608 yeare by our computation at Rome: now long before this time, those great masters and imageirs, so famous for mettal-founding and casting of Images were dead and gon; and yet all the pieces of their making, these men forsooth at this day will needs haue to be of Corinthian medley, and so they call them. And therefore to disproue this erroneous opinion of theirs, I purpose as I proceed in this my discourse, to range all the notable artificers that antiquity hath knowne in this kind, according to the seueral ages wherein they liued & flourished in the world. For ease it will be to calculate and collect the yeres from the foundation of our city, by the former comparison of them with the Olympiades. All the vessels then which our delicats haue, those I mean that would seem to be more fine in their houses than their neighbors, are only of the Corinth mettal and no better, which they cast, partly into pots and pans and such like kitchin vessell for to seith meat in, partly into candlesticks, chafers, chamber pots, and such like homely and base vessels, without any regard of cleanenesse and

and neat seruice. But this Corrinthian mettall may be reduced well into three principall kinds, G to wit, the white, which commeth neareſt in brightneſſe to ſiluer, as ſtanding moſt indeed vpon the mixture of ſiluer: the ſecond yellowiſh, according to the nature and colour of gold, which beareth the chiefe ſtroke in it: and a third of an equall medley and temperature, wherein a man ſhall not perceiue any one mettall predominant. Ouer and beſides, theſe 3 ſorts of Corinthian braſſe, there is another kind of Maſcellin, as touching the mixture whereof preciſely, we are not able to yeeld any reaſon: for although there be found Images and ſtatues thereof made, wherein we may ſee the handy worke of man, yet it ſhould ſeem that Fortune in ſome ſort hath giuen the temperature thereto: and that dainty and precious colour that it hath, is a deep red, much reſembling that of the liuer, and therefore they call it commonly Hepatizon. Short it commeth far of the Corinthian mettall, but out-goeth a great way the braſſe either of Ægina or Delos, H which two mettals for a long time were thought to be the chiefe. And in very truth, for antient glory and name the Deliake braſſe may challenge the firſt place: for thither, as to a mart or fair, there was great reſort of chapmen from all parts of the world, & ſpecially of thoſe artificers who were curious in making of table feet, treſtles, and bed-ſteads: and indeed the fineſt workmanſhip at firſt was ſeen herein, and thereby artificers came to be inabled. But in proceſſe of time they went farther, euen to caſt the images of gods, the perſonages alſo of men for ſtatues, yea, & the ſolid forms and pourtraits of beaſts and other ſuch liuing creatures. After this braſſe of Delos, the moſt account was made of that which came from Ægina: an Iſland this is without any mine at al of braſſe in it, howbeit, much renowned for the excellent mettal-founders therein, in regard I of the ſingular temperature that they gaue vnto their braſſe. The braſen Oxe which ſtandeth in the beaſt market at Rome was brought from thence. And this may ſerue for a paterne of the Æginetick braſſe: but the image of *Iupiter*, erected within the chappel of *Iupiter*, ſyrnamed Thundring, in the Capitoll, is the true paterne, teſtifying what kind of braſſe that of Delos was. And, as *Myron* was wont to caſt the mettall of Ægina in all his works, ſo *Polycletus* vſed ordinarily that of Delos for this purpoſe; and theſe two were rare Imageurs, liuing at one time, and prentiſes at the Art together: but they indeauoured to ſurpaſſe one the other in diuers mettalls which they occupied.

Chap. III.

¶ *Of Candle-ſtickes and Ornaments belonging to Temples, made of Braſſe.*

K

IN old time the Iſland Ægina was in eſpecial-one for the workmanſhip only of the branches, ſockets, & heads of candle-ſticks, like as Tarentum, for the ſhanke, ſhaft, & body ſupporting the ſame: and therefore that candle-ſticke was counted rich indeed, when both theſe places ſeemed to concur to the making and workmanſhip therof: for ſuch a candle-ſtick ſome haue not bin aſhamed to giue as much mony as the ſalatie and yearely penſion of a Tribune militarie or Which was a talet, or 50000 ſeſterces. Colonell, commeth to: and yet you ſee, an implement or moueable it is, that hath but a vile & baſe name, for called it is in Latine Candelabrum, of ſticking a candle in it. But wil you know who was ſo fooliſh as to beſtow ſo much vpon a candle-ſtick, and what a tale belongeth therun- L to, for to mend the hard bargain: thus ſtood the caſe: it was a jolly dame in Rome, named *Gegania*, who made this wiſe match. And when ſhe had ſo done, ſhe muſt needs forſooth make a feaſt to ſhew this candle-ſtick to her gueſts, which coſt her 50000 ſeſterces. Now *Cleſippus*, the founder or Braſier that ſold it her, was miſhapen and bunch-backt. And order was taken by the commandement of * *Theon* a publick crier of Rome, that he ſhould in the middeſt of ſupper be brought into the place ſtark naked as euer he was borne (and as foule and ill-fauoured a fellow he was otherwiſe as a man ſhould lightly ſee) vnder a colour to make ſport and to ſet the company in a laughing, but indeed to mocke *Gegania*, the Miſtreſſe of the houſe. But what followed therupon? The woman caſt a fancie to him by and by, and in that heat of loue, or luſt rather, admitted him anon to her bed, and after ſet him into her will, and made him her heire. This crooke-backed ſquire ſeeing himſelfe exceedingly inricht by this double bargaine, adored the ſaid candleſtick no leſſe than a god, as the only cauſe of his riſing, and all the wealth he had: and this by his occaſion, one tale more goeth current abroad in the world, of Corinthian veſſels. And yet afterwards (as it were to puniſh his Miſtreſſe for that ſlight behauiour of her) he cauſed a ſtately and magnificent ſepulchre to be made for her, whereby the infamie and ſhame of *Gegania* might be eter-

Cleſippus ſuſor gibber, &c. not Fullo. Whoas it ſhould ſeeme, was one other gueſts, & knew how to play his part well enough.

A eternized and continue freſh in remembrance with all poſterity. But to return again to Corinthian Braſſe and the veſſels made thereof, although it be well knowne, that there are no Candle-ſticks indeed made of that Maſcelin, yet there goeth a great name of them, as if they aboue all other things were certainly caſt of that mettall: and the reaſon is, becauſe that *Mummius*, as in the heat of his victorie he ſacked and deſtroied Corinth, ſo withall hee diſperſed the braſſe by parcels and piece-meale, and ſent it away into many other townes and cities of Greece.

Moreouer, this is to be noted, That in old time it was an ordinary thing to make of braſſe, the ſides, lintels, ſils, and leaues of great dores belonging to temples. I reade alſo in Chronicles, that *Cn. Octauius*, who defeated K. *Perſeus* in fight at ſea, and rode in triumph for that naual victorie, caſued the double gallerie, which ſtandeth neere vnto the Cirque of *Flaminius*, to be erected; B which was called the Corinthian gallerie, for that the chapters of the pillers were of braſſe. Furthermore, the Annals do teſtifie, that it was thought good, That the rouſe of the chappel of *Veſta*, ſhould be alwaies couered ouer with Braſſe, after the manner of Saracoſſian work. Likewiſe *M. Agrippa* made all the chapters of the pillars, ſtanding in the temple *Pantheon*, of Syracuſian braſſe, which remaine at this day to be ſeene. And not onely publick places and buildings were thus beautified and adorned, but great mens priuat houſes alſo were inriched by this mettall: for it appeareth vpon record, That *Sp. Carvilius*, one of the Treaſurers of Rome, amongſt other criminal imputations that he objected to *Camillus*, challenged him for this, That the dores of his dwelling houſe were plated and garniſhed with braſſe & copper. Moreouer, as *L. Piſo* reporteth in his Chronicle, *Cneus Manlius* after his conqueſt of Aſia, was the firſt that in the triumph C wherein he rode in the yeare after the foundation of Rome 568, he made a ſhew of three-ſided tables, cup-bourds, and bourds, ſupported by one foot all of braſſe: And *Valerius Antias* verily doth write, That *L. Craſſus*, heire to that great Orator *L. Craſſus*, made ſale of many ſuch braſen tables, which fell vnto him by right of inheritance. Semblably, I find in the hiſtories, That in old time they were wont to make many large baſons, ſupported with a frame of 3 feet, known by the name of Delphick baſons, for that they were commonly dedicated to *Apollo*, the patron or god of Delphos, for to receiue the gifts and oblations offered to him. In thoſe daies alſo the lamp-branches hanging aloft in churches, ſpreading out their arms abroad and carrying lights like trees bearing fruit, were vſually made of braſſe: and ſuch a one is to be ſeen in the temple of *Apollo* within the Palatine hill at Rome: which being found by *Alexander* the great in the ſac- D cage of Thebes, the ſaid prince dedicated to the god *Apollo* at Cyme, a towne in Æolia. To conclude, this art of founding and caſting braſſe proceeded farther and paſſed on, vntil it was commonly practiſed in making the idols and images of the gods.

Chap. IIII.

¶ *At what time the firſt braſen Image was caſt at Rome. The firſt originall and beginning of ſtatues, and the honour that belonged to ſtatues. Alſo the diuers kinds and faſhions of them.*

E THE firſt Image of braſſe that euer was made at Rome, I finde to be conſecrated to *Ceres*, & raiſed it was out of the goods of *Sp. Caſſius*, who aſpiring to be a king, was therefore ſlaine by his owne father. But this honor continued not long proper to the gods, but paſſed from them vnto the ſtatues of men alſo and their portraitures, and that after ſundry ſorts. In antient time the manner was to verniſh their images and ſtatues of braſſe, with * Bitumen: more mar- * or as ſome ſay, with a kind of Amber. uel it is therefore, that afterwards men ſhould take ſuch pleaſure to guild them as they did: this inuention, whether it came from Rome or no, I know not: but if it did, ſurely it was no antient deuiſe, nor of any long continuance there. Certes, the manner was not in old time to expreſſe the liuely ſimilitude of men in braſſe, vnleſſe they were ſuch worthy perſons as by ſome notable and famous acts deſerued to be immortalized, as namely, for winning the prizes at any of the F foure ſacred and ſolemn games holden in Greece, and principally at thoſe of Olympia, where it was an ordinary thing to ſee the ſtatues of thoſe erected and dedicated, who had atchieued any victory there. But in caſe any one were ſo happy as to obtain victory at thoſe ſolemnities 3 ſeueral times, his ſtatue in braſſe was ſo liuely & perfectly caſt, that it reſembled his perſon ful & whole, according to the proportion of euery member, joint and muſkle of the body, yea, euen to the

the haire of the head and beard. And such kind of complete images, the Greeks vse to call Iconicæ, i. personages. The manner of the Athenians was to honour men of singular vertue and valour, by representing their personages in brasse: but I am not sure whether those Athenians were the first that brought vp that manner or no: true it is, that long ago they caused statues of *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton*, to be made of brasse at the charges of the state, and to be erected in publick place, for that they had the courage and heart to kill *Pisistratus*, who tyrannized ouer them: and this fell out just in that very yeare wherein the kings were also deposed at Rome, and expelled the city for euer. And in processe of time this manner was taken vp in all parts of the world: so plausible to the nature of man is the ambitious desire to perpetuate their memorie by such monuments, insomuch as there is not a good towne within our prouinces, but they haue begun already to beautifie their market places with many such ornaments of brasen statues & images; together with titles, honours, and dignities ingrauen at the bases or pied-stal therof, for the better continuance of mens memorial, that the posterity might be informed by such inscriptions, as well as by their tombs and sepulchers. And at length the ambition of men proceeded so far, that as well their priuat houses within, as the base courts and porches without, were so beset with images, that a man would take them for some publicke places within a city: and all this arose from the deuote courtesie of vassalls, in token of homage and honour done to those their patrons and lords, whom they acknowledged to be the protectors and maintainers of their life and liberty.

Chap. V.

¶ *Of brasen statues in long robes, and diuers other sorts of Images. Whose statues were first erected vpon pillars. When they were set vp first in publicke, and at the common charges. Finally, which were the first in Rome.*

IN antient time all the images and statues erected to the honour of any men, were in their gowns and robes. Men delighted also to haue them otherwhiles all naked, resting vpon their spears which they held in their hands: this pattern came from the Greeks, resembling the maner of their yong men, which in that sort did exercise naked in their publick wrestling places, thereupon called Gymasia: and such images are named Achilleæ. And verily, the Greekish fashion it is, To hide no part of the body, but to shew all: whereas the Romanes contrariwise (like souldiers and military men) vsed to make their statues armed with a cuirasse or brest plate only, leauing the rest of the body discouered and bare. And *Iulius Cæsar* verily the Dictator, was well content that his image should be set vp in the Forum or common place at Rome, armed with an habargeon or coat of male. As for such statues which represented in habit the priests of *Pan*, called *Luperci* (*i.* all discouered but their priuities) it is an inuention new come vp, and as lately deuised as those which be pourtraied in clokes or mantles. *Mancius* appointed that his image should be erected in that habit and manner, that is to say, bound and vnarmed, as he was deliuered prisoner to the Numantines his enemies. As touching the statue of *L. Actius*, a famous Poet, I will report vnto you what writers haue recorded, namely, That being himselfe a very little man and low of stature, he caused his image to be made exceeding big and tall, and so to be set vp within the temple of the Muses at Rome. As for the statues represented on horse-backe; in great name and request they were among the Romans: but no doubt they had their precedent from the Greeks. At first they honoured such horsmen only in this sort, who had won the price in the race at those solemn & sacred games which were held in Greece, and those horse-runners they called Celeres. howbeit, afterwards the like honor obtained they, who had born themselues best at the running of chariots, whether they were drawn with 2 horses or four. And from hence came the manner with vs of our valiant captains and victorious generalls, to haue their statues made riding triumphant in their chariots. Howbeit, long it was first ere this fashion came to be taken vp: and before the daies of *Augustus Cæsar*, late Emperour of famous memory, there had not been knowne any such images at Rome riding in chariots either drawne with six steeds, or Elephants, as now there be. The manner also of riding in coches with 2 horses about the cirque or shew place (which vsually they did who had bin lords Pretors of Rome) represented in their pourtraitures, is not antient.

Con-

Concerning statues erected vpon columns or pillars, they be of greater antiquity, as may appeare by that of *C. Menius*, who vanquished the antient Latines that inuaded the territory of Rome: vnto which nation, the people of Rome was woont by vertue of the league, to allow the third part of the bootie and pillage gotten in the wars: during the Consulship of which *C. Menius*, vpon the victory atchieued of the Antiats, the city of Rome ordained, that the beak heads with their brasen tines, which were taken from them in a conflict at sea, should be fastened vnto the pulpit of publicke pleas and Orations, which thereupon was euer after called Rostra: and this fortuned in the 416 yeare after the foundation of Rome. The like statue vpon a column was set vp for the honour of *C. Duillius*, who first defeated the Carthaginians by sea, and for that naual victorie entered Rome in triumph: the same remaineth at this day to be seen in the Forum or grand place of the city. Semblably, *P. Minutius* obtained the same honour, who being Purueior generall of corne for the city in time of a dearth, behaued himselfe so well in that office, that his statue of brasse was erected vpon a piller without the gate of Rome called Trigemina: and that by an vniuersall contribution of the people, who gaue voluntarily toward the charges therof, euery man to the value of an * ounce of brasse coine. And I wot not whether I may boldly say that he was the first man who receiued that honour at the peoples hands: for before-time I am well assured that the Senat only granted such rewards for mens good seruice. Certes, these were braue and honourable memorials, had they not begun, vpon occasion of some trifling matters to speake of. For such a statue was that of *Actius Nauius* the Augur or Soothsayer, which stood before the entrie of the Curia or Councell-chamber of Rome: the base or foot of which pillar was burnt, at what time as the said Curia or Senat-house caught a light fire, at the funerals of *P. Clodius*. The like image was set vp (by authoritie from the State) in the publicke place of elections at Rome, called Comitium, to the honor of *Hermodorus* the Ephesian, who translated out of Greeke into Latine the lawes of the 12 tables, which the ten Decemvirs had gathered and set down for the publicke benefit of the city. As for the statue of *Horatius Cocles*, which remaineth to this day, there was another reason of it, and the same of greater credit and importance: for that he alone sustaining the charge and brunt of K. *Porsenaes* army, made good the woodden bridge ouer Tybre at Rome, and caused the enemies perforce to abandon the place. As touching the Statues of the Propheteses *Sibylle*, three of them there be neare vnto the Rostra, before said, but of a lesse making, whereat I nothing maruell: the one was repaired by *Sex. Pacuvius Taurus*, one of the Ædiles of the Commons; the other two by *M. Messala*. And I assure you I would haue taken these Images and that of *Actius Nauius* to haue beene the most antique of all others, as being set vp in the daies of K. *Tarquinius Priscus*, but that I see the statues of the former kings within the Capitoll.

i. The welsh port of their As.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Statues without gowne or robe at all. Of other Statues. Which was the first statue on horse-backe. When and whereupon all the Images, as well publicke as priuat were demolished and put downe. What women they were at Rome who were honoured with brasen statues: and which were the first statues erected publiquely at Rome by strangers.*

AMong the said Statues of Roman kings, that of *Romulus* is without any coat or cassocke at all; like as that also of *Camillus*, which standeth at the pulpit Rostra. As for the Image of *Q. Martius Tremellius*, which was erected before the temple of *Castor* and *Pollux*, the same was in a gowne, and sitting vpon horse-backe: this noble knight had vanquished the Samnites twice: and by the winning of Anagnia, a city not far from Rome, procured thereby an easment vnto the people, from paying tribute vnto the state for the maintenance of the wars. In the ranke of the most antique monuments of Rome, I may range the statues of *Tullius Clælius*, *L. Roscius*, *Sp. Nautius*, and *C. Fulcinius*, which stand about the Pulpit Rostra: and these were the foure Roman Embassadors, who against all law of Nations, were during their embassage murdered by the Fidenatians. For this was an ordinary custome with the Romanes, to honour those in this manner, who in the seruice of the Commonwealth were vniustly killed: as may appear likewise by *P. Iunius*, and *T. Coruncanus*, who by *Teuca* the queene of the Illyrians were put to death, notwithstanding

withstanding they came in embassade to her. And here I cannot ouerpasse one point noted in the Annals, that the measure of the statues erected in the common place at Rome, was set down precisely to be three foot in height: whereby it may appeare, that this proportion and scantling in those daies was thought to be honorable. Neither wil I conceale from you & omit the memorable example of C. *Octauius, who for one word speaking lost his life: this man beeing sent as Embassadour vnto king *Antiochus*, and hauing deliuered his message vnto him according to his charge and Commission, when hee saw that the king made no haste to giue him his dispatch presently, but said hee would make him an answer another day; made no more adoe, but with a wand or rod that he had in his hand, drew a circle about the king, and compelled him by force to giue him his answer before he stirred his foot without that compasse. But this cost him his life: and for that he was killed thus in his Embassage, the Senat of Rome ordained, That his statue should be erected in the most conspicuous place of the city, and that was in the publick pulpit for Pleas and Orations, the Rostra before named. I read in the Chronicles, that the Senat made a decree, that *Taracia Cata*, or, as some say, *Suffetia*, a Votary or Vestall Nun, should haue her image made of brasse, and this speciall prerogatiue besides, that she might set it vp in what place she would her self: which addition or branch of the decree implieth no lesse honor than the grant it selfe of a Statue to a woman. What her desert might be, in consideration whereof she was thus honoured, I will set downe word for word, as I finde it written in the Chronicles, namely, *For that she had conferred fr ankely vpon the people of Rome, a piece of medow ground lying vnder the Riuer Tybre, which was her owne Free-land.* I finde moreouer vpon record, That the Statues of *Pythagoras* and *Alcibiades* were set vp in the cornered nouke of the Comitium at Rome, & that by direction from the Oracle of *Apollo Pythius*; vnto which the Senate sent of purpose to know the issue of the Samnites warre, which was then in hand: from whence they had this answere, that if they looked to speed well in their affaires, they should take order to erect two statues of brasse in the most frequented place of the city of Rome, the one in the honour of the most valiant man, and the other in the honour of the wisest person of all the Greekish Nation: which Images remained there vntill such time as *Sylla* the Dictatour built his stately hall or pallace in the same place: But I maruell very much, that those sage fathers (the Senatours of Rome at that time being) preferred either for wisedome *Pythagoras* before *Socrates* (considering that the said *Socrates* by the very same Oracle of *Apollo*, was judged the wisest man, not of Greeks onely but of all others in the world;) or in regard of valour, *Alcibiades*, before so many hardie Captaines in Greece: but most of all I muse, that in both respects, as well of wisedome as vertue, they set any one before *Themistocles*. Now if a man be desirous to know the reason of these Columnes and Pillars, which supported those Statues aforesaid, it was to signifie, That such persons were now aduanced and lifted vp aboue all other mortall men: which also is meant by the triumphant Arches, a new inuention, and deuised but of late daies: yet both it, and all other such honourable testimonies, began first with the Greekes. But amongst many and sundry statues which they granted and allowed vnto such as they affected and liked of, I supposse, there was neuer man had more than *Phalerius Demetrius* at Athens: for the Athenians honoured him with three hundred and threescore: and yet soone after they * brake them all to peeces, euen before one ful yeare went ouer their heads, that is to say, a few daies more than there were Images. Moreouer, all the tribes or wards of Rome set vp a statue in euery street of the city (as I haue said before) in the honor of *Marius Gratidianus*, and those they ouerthrew euery one, against the comming in of *Scylla*.

* Others say Bonis, Kisus.

* Strabo saith that they defaced & melted them, yea, and flung them into draughts and priuies.

As touching statues and Images on foot, I doubt not but they haue beene for a long time greatly esteemed at Rome. Howbeit those on horse-backe were very antient: and that which more is, this honour they did communicat also vnto women as well as men; as may appeare yet at this day by the statue of *Cloelia* sitting on horse-backe, as if shee could not haue beene honored sufficiently by making her statue in the habit of a Damosell or Ladie of Rome in a side gowne. And yet neither the Chaste dame *Lucretia*, nor the valiant *Brutus* (who chased the kings and all their race out of Rome, and for whose sake and in whose quarrell the said *Cloelia* was deliuered as an Hostage among others) neuer attayned vnto that honour. And I doe verily beleeue, that this Statue of hers, and that of *Horatius Cocles*, were the first that publique authoritie ordayned: for before time King *Tarquinius Priscus* caused both his owne Statue and also *Sibyllaes* to be made, like as the other kings before him and after, as may be presumed by all likelihood and probabilitie. And yet *Piso* saith, that the other damosels and young gentlewomen her fellow hostages, after they were set free and sent home safe againe by king *Porsena* (for the honour that he meant vnto *Cloelia* in consideration onely of her rare and singular vertue) caused the said statue or image of hers to be cast in brasse, and erected. But *Annius Facialis* (another antiquarie or heralt at armes of Rome) reporteth this storie otherwise; for he writeth, That the statue of a woman sitting on horsebacke (which standeth ouer-against the temple of *Iupiter Stator*, and hard at the gate or entry of king *Tarquinius* the Proud his Pallace) was of ladie *Valeria*, daughter vnto *Valerius* the Consull, surnamed *Publicola*: who saith moreouer, that shee it was alone who escaped from her fellowes, and swam ouer the riuer Tiberis; whereas the rest of the virgins which had been sent as pledges vnto king *Porsena*, were murdred all, by the secret traines and indirect meanes of *Tarquin* the Proud.

L. Piso moreouer hath left in writing, that in the yeare when *M. Æmilius* and *C. Popilius* the second time were Consuls, the Censors for the time being (*P. Cornelius Scipio* and *M. Popilius*) caused all the images and statues of those who had been head magistrates, that stood about the Forum of Rome, to be taken downe; permitting those onely to stand which had beene erected and set vp either by grant from the people, or warrant and decree of the Senat. As for that statue which *Sp. Cassius* (him I meane who ambitiously sought to be a king) caused to be erected for his owne selfe before the church of the goddesse *Tellus*, the Censors not only pulled it down, but also took order that it should be melted. And this (no doubt) did those wise and prouident fathers, to cut off all means euen in such things as these, that might feed the ambitious spirit of men. There be yet extant certaine declamations of *Cato*, who being Censor, cried out against the vain-glorie and pride of certaine Romane Ladies who suffered their own images to be set vp in the prouinces abroad; yet with all his exclamations, he could not represse their ambition, but that their statues must be erected euen in Rome also: as for example, *Cornelia*, the daughter of the former *Scipio Africanus*, and mother to the two *Gracchi*, whose statue was made sitting: and this singularitie it had besides from all others, That her shooes were pourtraied open and loose without any strings or latchets at all. This image of hers was set vp in the great gallery or publick walking-place of *Metellus*, but now it is to be seen among the stately workes and buildings of *Octavia*.

Moreouer, (by allowance and permission of the state) there haue been statues set vp in Rome in publicke place, by strangers: as namely, for *C. Ælius* a Tribune or Prouost of the commons, for that he published and enacted a law, That *Stennius Statillius* a Lucan, who twice had inuaded and ouer-run in hostile manner, the Territory of Thurium, should be reputed as an enemy vnto the Romanes: In regard of which demerit, the Thurines honoured the said *Ælius* with a statue of brasse, and represented to him a coronet of gold. The same Thurines also caused another statue to be made in the honour of *Fabricius*, for raising the siege that inuested and beleaguered their citie. By occasion of which succour and reliefe giuen vnto strangers and aliens, it came to passe in processe of time, that forrein states and cities shrouded themselues ordinarily vnder the protection of some great men at Rome; and in deuotion to them, honoured such as their lords and masters, by statues and all other means, euen as their bounden vassels. At length, there grew such disorder and confusion of these statues, that we had them pell mell at Rome without any choise or regard at all: insomuch as it this day, they are no fewer than three statues of *Annibal* to be seene at Rome, in three seuerall places of that citie, within the walls whereof he was the onely enemy euer knowne to haue launced his jauelin.

Chap. VII.

¶ *Of the Brasse-founders in old time. The ineftimable prices of molten Images. Of the most renowned Colosses and gyant-like Images in Rome.*

THat the art of Founderie or casting mettals for Images hath been very antique, practised also and professen in Italie as well as in other countries time out of mind, may be euidently proued by the statue of *Hercules*, which K. *Euander* consecrated to the honour of him, in that very place (by folks saying) which now is the beast market in Rome. This image is called at this day, *Hercules triumphalis*, and at euery triumph is richly clad in triumphant habit. The image likewise of *Ianus* with two faces, dedicated by K. *Numa*, testified no lesse; and honoured

he is no leſſe than a god, as by whom the times of war and peace be diſtinctly knowne. Moreouer, the fingers of his hand are in that ſort faſhioned and formed, as they repreſent the number of 365, which are the daies of the whole yere; by which notification of the yere, he ſheweth ſufficiently, that he is the god and patron of time and ages. The images alſo which are knowne commonly by the name of Thuſcanica, which are ſo diſpearſed abroad in all parts of the world, who will euer doubt but that they were commonly made in Tuſcan? I would haue thought verily, that theſe Thuſcanica had beene the images of the gods, and no other, but that *Metrodorus Scepſius* who for the immortall hatred that he bare againſt the Romans had his * furname giuen him, reproches the Romanes among other imputations, That they had forced and ſackod the towne Volſinij, for the loue of two thouſand pretty images in braſſe which were therein. Conſidering then, that the inuention of making ſuch molten images hath been ſo antique in Italie, I cannot chuſe but much maruaile, that the idols and images of the gods in times paſt dedicated in churches and chappels, were either of wood or potters earth, rather than of braſſe, vntill the conqueſt of Aſia; from whence to ſay a truth, firſt aroſe and proceeded all our exceſſe and ſuperfluitie. As touching the firſt deuiſe and originall of caſting by moulds and forming the liuely ſimilitudes of any thing expreſſely to the patterne, I ſhall haue fitter and better occaſion, to write thereof in my treatiſe of the art of Pottery, which the Greeks call Plaſtice; for of more antiquity I take it to be than this feat of Founderie: & yet this craft and cunning ſo flouriſhed in times paſt, and brought for art ſuch excellent pieces of worke, and for number ſo infinit, that if I ſhould put down the greater part of them, it would require many volumes; for, to comprehend them all, what man is able? During the time that *M. Scaurus* was Ædile, there were three thouſand molten images ſhewed vpon the ſtage when he exhibited his plaies, notwithſtanding this theatre of his was made not to continue any time, but to ſerue for the preſent. *Mummius*, after the conqueſt of Achaia, brought in with him ſo many of theſe images, that hee filled the citie therewith, and no corner was free: and yet when he departed this life & died, he left not behind him a competent portion for to beſtow his daughter in marriage. And this I write not to accuſe and condemne ſo braue a man, but rather to excuſe and commend him: for how can I otherwiſe doe? The two *Luculli* ſtored Rome with a number of theſe images. *Mutianus* (a man who of late daies had been twice Conſull) reporteth, That there be yet within Rhodes three thouſand ſuch images: and verily it is thought, that in Athens, Olympia, and Delphi, there remaine no fewer to be ſeen. What man liuing is able to particularize them all? and ſay a man ſhould come to the perfect knowledge of them, what good can he reape therby; or what vſe may he make therof? Howbeit, one would take ſome delight and pleaſure lightly to touch the principall pieces of workemanſhip in this kind, and namely thoſe that be of marke and note for ſome ſpecial singularitie aboue the reſt; as alſo to name therewith the renowned artificers in times paſt, who wrought euery one of them a number of pieces, the exquiſit and curious workmanſhip whereof, no man is able to vnfold and vtter as they deſerue, ſince that *Lyſippus* (by report) made in his time ſix hundred and ten, ſo full of art, ſo excellent and perfect all, as there is not one of them but ſufficient it were to immortalize his name. And how was it knowne that hee made ſuch a number juſt? It appeared plaine after his deceaſe by a coffer that he had, wherein he treaſured vp his gold, and which was then broken open by his heire: for the manner of *Lyſippus* was, whenſoeuer he tooke mony for the workemanſhip of any piece that went out of his hands, to lay by in the ſaid coffer one *denier of gold; and ſo by the number of thoſe deniers it was knowne, how many pieces of worke he made. Incredible it is to what height of perfection this art grew vnto, firſt by the ſucceſſe of the art, which was ſo vendible and high priſed; afterwards, by the audaciouſneſſe of the artificer, who ventured to make ſo huge and monſtrous works.

What good ſpeed this art had, may appeare by an example which I will ſet downe, of an image, deuiſed to expreſſe the likeneſſe neither of god nor man: and a dogg it was in braſſe, which many a man hath ſeene in our time in a chappell of *Iuno* within the Capitoll temple, before it was burnt now laſt by the **Vitellians*: This dog was made licking his owne wound; but how artificially it was wrought, and how liuely it expreſſed the proportion & feature of a dogg indeed, to the wonder of all thoſe that beholding it could not diſcerne the ſame from a liuing creature, is apparant not only by this, That it was thought worthy to ſtand in that place and to be dedicated to that goddeſſe, but alſo by the ſtrange manner of charge laid vpon them that had the keeping and cuſtodie thereof: for no reall caution of mony was thought ſufficient to be

* It doth not appeare what it was, but by all likelihood *purple wooll*, &c.

* It ſhould ſeeme that the Greekes had a piece in gold aſſweable in weight vnto the Romane *Denarius* in ſiluer, which was a dram Attick: and this commeth nere vnto our French crowne.

* Thoſe that ſided with *Vitellius*.

be pledged and pawned for the warrantiſe, or to counteruaile the worth thereof: Order therefore was giuen by the ſtate, and the ſame obſerued from time to time, that the ſextons or wardens of the ſaid chappell ſhould performe the ſafety and forth-comming of it vnder paine of death.

As touching the bold and venturous pieces of worke that haue been performed and finiſhed by this art, we haue an infinite number of ſuch examples: for we ſee what huge and gyant-like images they haue deuiſed to make in braſſe, reſembling high towers more like that perſonages, and ſuch they called Coloſſi. Of this kind is the image of *Apollo* within the Capitoll, tranſported by *M. Lucullus* out of Apollonia, a city within the kingdome of Pontus, which in height was thirtie cubits, and coſt a hundred and fifty talents the making. Such another is that of *Iupiter* within *Mars* field, dedicated by *Claudius Ceſar* the Emperour, which becauſe it ſtandeth ſo neere vnto *Pompeys* theatre, men commonly call *Iupiter Pompeianus*, and full as big he is as *Apollo* abouenamed. Like vnto theſe, is the coloſſe or ſtately image [of *Hercules*] at Tarentum, the handiwork of the ſaid *Lyſippus*, but he is forty cubits high: and miraculous is the deuiſe of this coloſſe, if it be true which is commonly reported thereof, namely, that a man may mooue and ſtirre it eaſily with his hand, ſo truly ballanced it ſtands and equally counterpoiſed by Geometry: and yet no wind, no ſtorme or tempeſt, is able to ſhake it. Certes, it is ſaid, that the workeman himſelfe *Lyſippus*, prouided well for this danger, in that a pretty way off he reared a columne or pillar or ſtone full oppoſit to the winds mouth, for to breake the force and rage thereof, from that ſide where it was like to blow and beat moſt vpon the coloſſe: and verily ſo huge it was to weld, and ſo hard to bee remoued, that *Fabius* furnamed *Verrucoſus*, durſt not meddle withall, but was forced to let it alone & leaue it behind him; notwithſtanding he brought with him from thence another *Hercules*, which now ſtandeth within the Capitoll. But the Coloſſe of the Sun which ſtood at Rhodes, and was wrought by *Chares* of Lyndus, apprentice to the abouenamed *Lyſippus*, was aboue all others moſt admirable; for it carried ſeuenty cubits in height: well, as mighty an image as it was, it ſtood not on end aboue threeſcore yeares and ſix; for in an earthquake that then happened, it was ouerthrowne: but lying as it doth along, a wonderfull and prodigious thing it is to view and behold: for firſt and foremoſt, the thumbs of the hand and great toes of the foot are ſo big, as few men are able to fadome one of them about: the fingers and toes are bigger than the moſt part of other whole ſtatues and images: and looke where any of the members or lims were broken with the fall, a man that ſaw them would ſay they were broad holes and huge caues in the ground: for within theſe fractures and breaches, you ſhall ſee monſtrous big ſtones, which the workemen at the firſt rearing and ſetting of it had couched artificially within, for to ſtrengthen the coloſſe, that ſtanding firme and vpright ſo ballaſted, it might checke the violence of wind and weather. Twelue yeares (they ſay) *Chares* was in making of it before he could fully finiſh it, & the bare workemanſhip coſt three hundred talents: This mony was raiſed out of K. *Demetrius* his prouiſion which he had ſet by for that purpoſe, & paid from time to time by his officers, for that he would not himſelfe endure to ſtay ſo long for the workemanſhip thereof. Other images there are beſides of the nature of coloſſes in the ſame citie of Rhodes to the number of one hundred, leſſer indeed than the foreſaid coloſſe of the Sun; yet there is not one of them, but for the bigneſſe were ſufficient to giue a name to the place and ennoble it, whereſoeuer it ſhould ſtand. Ouer and aboue, there be in the ſaid citie fiue other gyant-like images or coloſſes repreſenting ſome gods, and thoſe of an huge bigneſſe, which were of *Bryaxes* his making. Thus much of workemen ſtrangers.

And to come ſomewhat nearer home: we Italians alſo haue practiſed to make ſuch coloſſes, forſurely we may ſee (and go no further than to the librarie belonging to the temple of *Auguſtus Ceſar* here in Rome) a Tuſcan coloſſe made for *Apollo*, and the ſame is fiftie foot high from the great toe vpward: but the bigneſſe thereof is not ſo much as the matter and workemanſhip: for hard it is to ſay, whether is more admirable, the beautifull feature of the body, or the exquiſit temperature of the mettall. Moreouer, *Sp. Carvilius* long agoe made the great image of *Iupiter* which ſtandeth in the Capitoll hill, after the Samnites were vanquiſhed in that dangerous war, wherein they bound themſelues by a ſacred lay and oth to fight it out to the laſt man, vnder paine of death to as many as ſeemed to turne backe or once recule; to the making whereof, he tooke the braſen cuiraces, grieues, and morions of the enemies that lay dead and ſlaine vpon the ground: which is ſo exceeding bigg and large, that hee may very plainely and euidently bee diſcouered and ſeene from the other *Iupiter* in Latium, called therefore *Latiarius*.

* *Feſtus* ſaith 105 foot: wherby it appeareth that a cubit was one foot & a halfe. *Chares* the workeman engraued vnder it this Hypogram in Iambicke verſe:

Τὸν ἐκ Λίνδου καθορᾷς τοσοῦτον ἐξάπαντα θεὸν, Χάρης ἐποίει τοῦτον ὁ Λινδίου πάϊς.

The pouder & duſt which the filme made in the workmanſhip & poliſhing of this coloſſe, *Carvilius* himſelfe caſt again, and thereof made his own image and pourtraiture, and the ſame ſtandeth (as you may ſee) at the foot of the other. Within the ſaid Capitoll, there be two braſen heads worthy of admiration, which *P. Lentulus* when he was Conſull thought good to dedicat to that place. The one was made by *Chares* the foreſaid founder; the other wrought by *Decius*: but this of *Decius* his making compared with the other, commeth ſo farre ſhort, that one would not take it to be the doing of an artificer that was his crafts-maſter, but rather of ſome bungler, prentice, or learner. But to ſpeake indeed of a great image, and that which ſurpaſſeth in bignes all the reſt of that kinde, looke but vpon the huge and prodigious coloſſe of *Mercurie*, which *Zenodorus* in our age and within our remembrance, made in France at Auvergne: ten yeares he was about it, and the workmanſhip came to foure hundred thouſand ſeſterces. Now when hee had made ſufficient proofe of his Art there, *Nero* the Emperour ſent for him to come to Rome, where he caſt indeed and finiſhed a coloſſe a hundred and ten foot long, to the ſimilitude and likeneſſe of the ſaid Emperor, according as it was firſt appointed, and as he began it: but the ſaid prince being dead and his head laid, dedicated is was to the honour and worſhip of the Sun, in deteſtation of that moſt wicked monſter, whoſe vngratious acts the city condemned and abhorred. Certes, I my ſelfe haue been in that workhouſe of *Zenodorus*, where I beheld and conſidered not onely that great maſter-patterne in cley of the ſaid coloſſe, but alſo another conſiſting of very ſmall pieces, as branches, which ſerued as it were for moulds, and the firſt induction to the worke, as the aſſay and proofe thereof. Surely the workemanſhip of this one ſtatue or coloſſe, ſhewed plainly, that the true ſcience & skil of founderie or caſting braſſe into forms, was cleane decaied and gone; conſidering that *Nero* was ready and willing to giue ſiluer and gold enough for the doing thereof artificially and with expedition. *Zenodorus* alſo himſelfe was not thought inferiour to any workeman in old time, either for counterfeiting a ſimilitude, or graining the ſame: for during the time that he made the ſtatue beforeſaid in Auvergne, he counterfeited two drinking cups grauen and chaſed by the hand of *Calamis*, but belonging to *Vibius Avitus* (the preſident and gouernor at the ſame time, of that prouince) which he had receiued of *Caſſius Syllinus* his vncle by the mothers ſide, tutor and ſchoolemaſter ſomtime to *Cæſar Germanicus*; which prince notwithſtanding that he loued them wel, yet hee beſtowed them freely vpon his ſaid inſtructer *Caſſius*, whom he loued better: and *Zenodorus* did it ſo well, that hardly there could be diſcerned any difference in the workemanſhip. But to conclude, the more conſummat and accompliſhed that *Zenodorus* was for his skill and cunning, the more euidently it appeareth, that the true Art of founderie was in his time cleane loſt, and out of knowledge and practiſe.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *Of 366 excellent pieces of worke in Braſſe, and as many cunning artificers in that kind.*

THe images aad wrought pieces of Braſſe, commonly called Corinthian works, many men take ſuch pleaſure & delight in, that they loue to carry the ſame with them whitherſoeuer they goe; as *Hortenſius* the famous orator, who would neuer be without the counterfeit of his *Sphinx*, which hee had from *Verres* his client, at what time as he was in trouble and called into queſtion, for his extortions and oppreſſions in Sicilie: in which triall of *Verres*, wherein *Cicero* was his aduerſarie and accuſer, vpon occaſion that *Hortenſius* who pleaded at the barre againſt him in the behalfe of *Verrus*, among other croſſe words that paſſed petweene, happened to ſay, That he vnderſtood no parables and riddles, and therefore willed him to ſpeake more plainly; *Cicero* made anſwer readily againe, that by good reaſon he ſhould be well acquainted with riddles, ſeeing he had a *Sphinx* at home in his houſe. Likewiſe, *Nero* the Emperour had a great fancie to a piece or counterfeit of an Amazon, (wherof I meane to write more hereafter) which by his good will he would neuer be without. And *C. Ceſtius*, ſomewhat before *Nero*, a man that in his time had bin Conſul, was ſo addicted to a little image that he had, that it went with him into the campe, yea and he would haue it about him in the very conflict and battell with his enemies. Moreouer, K. *Alexander* the Great had four ſtatues or images (by report) which ordinarily were wont and none but they, to ſupport his tent when he lay abroad and kept the field: wherof, twain ſtand now before the temple of *Mars* called the Reuenger, & other 2 before the Palatium.

As touching images, ſtatues, and counterfeits of a leſſer ſize, there are an infinite number of artificers who are ennobled & renowned by them: yet to begin with the image of *Iupiter* made at Olympia, *Phidias* the Athenian (aboue all other) was of great name therefore, and wrought it was of yvorie & gold together: howbeit many other pieces of braſſe there were of his making, which greatly commended the workman; he flouriſhed in the 83 Olympias, and about the yere (after our computation at Rome) 300. And at the ſame time there liued thoſe concurrents of his who endeauoured to match him, to wit, *Alcamenes*, *Critias*, *Neſtocles*, and *Hegias*. After theſe, and namely in the 87 Olympias, there ſucceeded and had their time, *Agelades*, *Callon*, *Polycletus*, *Phragmon*, *Gorgias*, *Lacon*, *Myron*, *Pythagoras*, *Scopas*, and *Perelius*: of which, *Polycletus* brought vp diuers braue and worthy apprentices, and by name, *Argius*, *Aſapodorus*, *Alexis*, *Ariſtides*, *Phrynon*, *Pyron*, *Athenodorus*, *Dameas* of Clitore, & *Myron* the Lycian. In the 95 Olympias there flouriſhed *Naucides*, *Dinomedes*, *Canochus*, and *Patrocles*. In the 102 Olympias there came in place, *Polycles*, *Cephiſſodorus*, *Leochares*, and *Hypatodorus*. In the 104 liued *Lyſippus*, at what time alſo K. *Alexander* the Great flouriſhed: likewiſe *Lyſiſtratus* and his brother *Sthenis*, *Euphronides*, *Soſtratus*, *Ion*, and *Silanion*: of which *Silanion* this is wonderfull, that hauing no maſter at all to teach and inſtruct him in the art, yet he became himſelfe ſo excellent, that he brought vp vnder him, *Zeuxis* and *Iadas*. In the 120 Olympias, *Eutychides*, *Euthycrates*, *Lahippus*, *Sephiſſodorus*, *Tymarchus*, and *Pyromachus* were famous artificers for the time. Then lay the art aſleep and as it were dead for a while, vntill ſuch time as about the 155 Olympias it ſeemed to reuiue and awaken again; & then there aroſe *Anthæus*, *Calliſtratus*, *Polycles*, *Athenæus*, *Callixenus*, *Pythocles*, *Pythias*, and *Timocles*, indifferent good workemen, but nothing comparable to the other before named. Thus hauing ranged the moſt famous Artificers diſtinctly according to their ſeuerall Ages, I will runne ouer them againe, as many I meane as excell the reſt: and yet howſoeuer I make haſte, I will not ouerpaſſe the multitude of others, but interlard (as it were) and diſperſe them among, as occaſion ſhal be offered.

In the firſt place this is to be vnderſtood, that the principal and ſingular of al theſe founders came in queſtion (notwithſtanding they liued in ſundry ages) which of them ſhould be eſteemed chiefe, by reaſon of diuers Amaſons wrought by their hands: for when theſe images ſhould be dedicated in the temple of *Diana* in Epheſus, it was thought good to make choiſe of one that ſhould be deemed & approued beſt, by the iudgment of thoſe workmen who then liued & were preſent: for plaine it was, that the image whom they all iudged to be next and ſecond to their own, the ſame was ſimply beſt, and ſo to be reputed. This principal Amaſon hapned to be of *Polycletus* his making: in a ſecond degree was the Amaſon made by *Phidias*: that of *Cteſilas* was counted the third; of *Cydon* the fourth, & in a fift place was reckned the workmanſhip of *Phragmon*. As for *Phidias*, beſides the *Iupiter Olympius* of his making, (wherin no man ſeeketh to come neere vnto him) he made likewiſe *Minerva* of ivorie at Athens, which ſtandeth there in the temple Parthenon. But ouer and aboue the foreſaid Amaſon, there was of his workmanſhip *Minerva* in braſſe, ſo faire and beautifull, that of her beauty ſhe tooke the ſirname [*Kallimorphos.*] Of his doing was the image called * *Cliduchos*, and another of *Minerva*, which *Æmilius Paulus* dedicated at Rome in the temple of *Fortuna hujuſce dici*, i. Of the daies of Fortune. Alſo two other ſtatues or images portraied in clokes or mantles, were his handiwork, which *Catulus* ſet vp in the ſame temple: likewiſe another after the maner of a coloſſus or gyant all naked. In ſum, he was deemed and that iuſtly, to haue bin the firſt that deuiſed and taught the skil of chaſing & embоſſing. As for *Polycletus* the Sicyonian, who learned his cunning vnder *Agelades*, hee it was that made in braſſe *Diadumenus* an effœminat yong man looking wantonly, with a diadem or wreath about his head; a piece of work of great account, & much ſpoke of, for that it coſt 100 talents: and of his making was *Doryphorus*, a yong boy with a manly countenance, hauing a ſpeare in his hand. Moreouer, he made that which workmen call Canon, that is to ſay, one abſolute piece of worke, from whence artificers do fetch their draughts, ſimetries, and proportions, as from a perfect patterne or rule which guideth and directeth them in their worke: ſo as wee may well and truly iudge, That *Polycletus* alone reduced the skill of Founderie and imagerie into an Art and method, as may appeare both by that Canon, and by other workes which paſſed through his hands. Of his workmanſhip was the braſen image, repreſenting one ſcraping and rubbing himſelfe in the bath or hot-houſe: as alſo another all naked, and * challenging to the dice. *Item*, two boyes both naked playing at dice, which thereupon be called Aſtragalizontes. And theſe remaine

* Kandyger, i. Claviger, the key-bearer.

* Talo inceſſente, ſome read, talo incedente.

main to be seen in the court or portall belonging to the house of *Titus* the Emperor, which is so G exquisit a piece of worke, that many doe iudge there cannot be set another to it more absolute and perfect: also he it was which wrought the image of *Mercury* which is at Lysimachia: of *Hercules* at Rome, and namely how hee heaued and held vp *Anteus* from the ground between heauen and earth: and the counterfeit of *Artemon*, that effeminate and wanton person, who because hee was ordinarily carried in a Litter, men called *Poryphoretes*. This *Polycletus* was iudged to haue brought this art of Imagery to a consummat perfection; the feat also of ingraiuing & imbossing he was thought to practise and promote, like as *Phidias* before him opened the way to it & gaue instructions. This proper and special gift he had besides aboue all other, to deuise how Images might stand vpon one leg: and yet *Varro* saith, that all the images of his making be four square, and all in manner after one pattern. H

To come vnto *Myro*, born he was at Eleutheræ, and an apprentice likewise to *Agelades*: the piece of worke that brought him into name and made him famous, was an heifer of brasse; by reason that diuers Poets haue in their verses highly praised it, and spread the singularity of it abroad: for so it falls out otherwhiles, that many men are commended by the wit of others, more than by their own. Other pieces of work there were of his besides, to wit, a dog, a coit-caster (or one hurling a stone or weight of lead) *Perseus* [killing *Meduſa*] fawyers called Priſtæ, a Satyre wondring at a pipe or flute, and the goddesse *Minerva*: moreouer, the Delphick Pentathli, & the Pancratiastæ: furthermore, that image of *Hercules* which standeth in the temple that *Pompey* erected neere the greatest cirque or shew-place, is the handiwork of *Myro*. Besides (as it appeareth by the poësie of *Erinna* the Poëtresse) hee it was that made the tombe or monument in brasse of I a poore grashopper and a locust; the image likewise of *Apollo*, which (after that *Antonius* the Triumvir had wrongfully taken from the Ephesians) *Augustus Cæsar* restored againe vnto them, being warned so to do by a vision appearing vnto him in his sleep, was of *Myro* his making. This workman seems to haue bin the first that wrought not his images after one sort, but altered his work after many fashions, as being fuller of inuention, and giuen more to deuise in his art, more curious also and precise in his symentries and proportions, than *Polycletus*: and yet as exquisite as he was, he went no farther than to the outward lineaments of the body and members thereof; as for the inward affections of the mind he did not expresse in any of his work: the haire also as well of head, beard, as share, he left after a grosse maner, & wrought them no finer than the rude and vnexpert workmen in old time had either done or taught. No maruel therefore if *Pythagoras* I the Imageur of Rhegium in Italy went beyond him in this feat, and namely in that piece of worke of his which resembled a wrestler or Pancratiastes, which was dedicated in the temple of *Apollo* at Delphos. He came short also of *Leontius*, who expressed liuely in brasse, *Astylos* the famous runner in a race; which image is shewed for a rare piece of work in Olympia: also the boy *Libys*, which is to be seen in the same place, holding in his hand a little table, and withall carrying apples, stark naked. He made also the pourtraiture of one that seemed lame and to halt, vpon an vlcer; but the same is so liuely and naturally done, that as many as behold the same seeme to haue a compassion and fellow-feeling with him of some pain and grieuance of his sore; and this piece of work a man may see at Syracusa. Furthermore, the said *Leontius* cast in brasse one *Apollo* playing vpon his harpe: as also another *Apollo*, and the serpent killed with his arrowes; which I image he surnamed *Dicæus*, *i.* Iust: for that when the city of Thebes was won by *Alexander* the Great, the gold which he hid in the bosome thereof when hee fled, was found there safe and not diminished, when the enemy was gon and he returned. Hee was the first that in his images expressed the sinues and veines lying vnder the skinne: hee it was also that couched and layd the haire of the forehead more handsomely, yea and wrought the same farre more finely than any before him.

* or rather *Parrhasius*, of *Parrhi*. * *Hausit diei.*

Now besides *Pythagoras* before mentioned, there was another a * Samian both, who by occupation was at the beginning a painter: of his handiwork are those 7 images halfe naked, which are to be seen in the Temple of * This daies *Fortune* at Rome; and one resembling an old man: all highly commended for singular art. This *Pythagoras* was so like vnto the other aboue named, especially in face and countenance, that hardly (by report) one of them could be knowne from the other. As touching *Sostratus*, it is said he was apprentice to *Pythagoras* of Rhegium, and his sisters son besides. As for *Lysippus* of Sicyone, *Durus* saith, That he learned the art by himselfe, and neuer was taught by other. But *Tullius* affirmeth, That hee was an Apprentice vnto it, and hauing

A hauing bin at first by occupation a poore tinker or a plain brasier and coppersmith at the most, he began to take heart vnto him and to proceed further, by a speech or answer that *Eupompus* the painter gaue him: for when he seemed to ask this painters counsel, what pattern and whom he were best to follow of all those workmen that were gon before him? hee shewed vnto him a multitude of people, and said withall, That he should do best to imitate Nature her self, and no one artificer: and that was it (quoth he) which I meant by the former demonstration of so many men. And verily, so excellent a workman he proued in the end, that he left behind him the most pieces of any man (as I haue said before) and those of all sorts, and fullest of art and good workmanship: and among the rest, the image of a man, currying, rubbing, and scraping the sweat and filth off his own body, which *M. Agrippa* caused to be set before his own bains: and the Empe-
B ror *Tiberius Cæsar* took so great pleasure in it, that notwithstanding at his first comming to the crown he knew well enough how to command and temper his own affections, yet he could not now rule himselfe, but would needs haue the said image to be remoued from thence, into his own bed-chamber, and another to be set in the place of it: wherat the common people (see their contumacie and frowardnesse!) were so much offended and displeased, that they rested not with open mouth to exclaim vpon him in all their theatres, when they met there together, and cried to haue their Apoxyomenos set again in the own place: insomuch as the Emperor was content so to do, notwithstanding he loued it so well. This *Lysippus* also won great credit and commen-
C dation by another image that he made, representing a woman piping or playing vpon the flute, and drunken withall: also by a kennell of hounds, together with the huntsman and all belonging to the game. But aboue all, he got the greatest name for making in brasse a chariot drawne with foure steeds, together with the image of the Sun, so much honored among the Rhodians. The personage of King *Alexander* the Great hee likewise expressed in brasse, and many images he made of him, beginning at the very childhood of the said Prince: and verily the Emperour *Nero* was so greatly enamoured vpon one image of *Alexander*, that hee commanded it to be gil-
D ded all ouer; but afterwards, seeing that the more cost was bestowed vpon it by laying on gold, the lesse was the art seen of the first workman, so that it lost all the beauty and grace that it had by that means, he caused the gold to be taken off againe: and verily the said image thus vngilded as it was, seemed far more pretious than it was whilest it stood so enriched with gold, notwithstanding all the hacks, cuts, gashes, and rases all ouer the body wherein the gold did sticke, remained still, which in some sort might disfigure it. Of this mans making was the statue of *Hephæstion*, a great fauorit and minion of *Alexander* the Great; and yet some ascribed this piece of worke vnto *Polycletus*; whereas in truth he liued almost an hundred yeres before the said *Hephæstion*. He counterfeited also *Alexander* the Great how hee rode a hunting, with his hounds and all things belonging to the chace; and this Worke of his resembling hunting, was thought worthy to be consecrated in the temple of *Apollo* at Delphi. At Athens he made a troupe of Satyrs. As for *Alexander* himselfe, with all his principall courtiers and friends about him, he re-
E sembled in brasse most liuely. All these pieces of his workmanship before rehearsed were transported to Rome by *Metellus*, after the subduing and conquest of Macedonie. Finally, Coaches drawne with foure horses, he made of many sorts and fashions, all in brasse. And in a word, the art of founderie and imagerie was brought to far greater perfection by this Artificer, as it was thought; for hee expressed the very haires of the head as fine and small as Nature made them. The heads to the images of his making were nothing so big in proportion to the rest of the body as they were in old time: his images shewed not so great and corpulent, but more lank, slender, and lean; as wel to expresse the knitting of joints, the ribs, veins, and sinues the better, as to cause them also to seem the taller. The Symmetrie, which aboue all things hee obserued most precisely in all his workes, is a terme that cannot properly bee expressed by a Latine word. A new deuice he had that neuer before him any practised, and that was, to make his images of a quarry and square stature, as the Antients before his time did: for an ordinary speech it was of
F his, That in times past men were made plain, such as they were; but he made them as they would seem to be. Finally, it seemeth, that this singular gift he had aboue all others in all his workes, to shew fineneſse and subtiltie, which hee obserued most curiously in the smalleſt things that passed vnder his hand. When he died, he left behind him three sonnes, which also were his apprentises: of whom, *Lahippus* and *Bedas* were passing good Workemen, and very well regarded; but *Euthycrates* his third sonne ouerwent his brethren. Although I must needs say, That hee loued

loued rather to follow his father in such Workes as carried some constancie and maiesty with them, than any dainty gesture or curious elegancie, wherein his father excelled: and hee chose rather to employ his wit in expressing sad, austere, and graue personages, than to beat his braine about pleasant and beautiful works to please and content the eie. And therefore the portrait of *Hercules* which is to be seen at Delphos within the temple of *Apollo*, he expressed most excellently. The statue also of K. *Alexander* the great was of his making, and is thought to be a rare piece of work: the hunter *Thespis* was of his making, a work highly esteemed: like as the nine Muses also, known by the name of *Thespiades*. Hee represented also in brasse a skirmish on horsebacke, representing that Turnois which was performed at the Oracle of *Iupiter Throphonius*: likewise the coches of Queen *Medea* drawne with foure horses, of which kinde he made many: as also an horse with panniers: and hunters hounds as if there were a cry of them.

He brought vp vnder him one *Tisicrates*, who also was a Sicyonian, but hee rather seemed to imitate *Lysippus*, than his master *Euthycrates*, insomuch as many pieces of his making could bee hardly discerned from those in the same kind, which came out of *Lysippus* his hand: as for example, the image of an old man resembling in habit a Theban, the portrait of K. *Demetrius*, and of one *Peucestes* who saued the life of *Alexander* the Great; in which regard he deserued well to be immortalised by so good a hand.

Moreouer, diuers artificers there be who haue written great volumes of singular workmen in Imagery, and they commend wonderfully one *Telephanes* a Phocean, whose name otherwise had bin vnknown, for that in Thessaly where he dwelt his works lay hidden & neuer came to light: for in regard of his skill and sufficiency, by all their voices equal he was to *Polycletus*, *Myron*, and *Pythagoras*. And to come vnto particulars, they write much in praise of his *Larissa*, his *Apollo*, and one *Spinarius* a notable wrestler, and who had won seuerall prizes in all the fiue kinds of masteries and feats of actiuitie. And yet I am not ignorant, that some alledge another cause of his obscureneesse, and why he was no more talked of, because hee was a feed workman to *Xerxes* and *Darius*, and deuoted himselfe wholly to their seruice, and had the work of those two Kings onely.

As for *Praxiteles*, his workmanship was more seene in cutting of marble, and making Images thereof, wherein he had a singular grace and rare felicitie, and in which regard his name was the greater. Yet he shewed good proofe of his skil in foundery also, for there be most beautiful cast images of brasse which he made, to wit, the rauishing of *Proserpina* by *Pluto*, a Spinster spinning, which he called *Catagusa*: the image of Drunkennesse, god *Bacchus* attended with one of the Satyrs; a noble piece of worke, and which for the great voice and bruit that went of it, the Greekes surnamed *Periboetos*. The brasen images likewise, which stood sometimes in the forefront of the temple at Rome dedicated vnto *Felicity*, were of his making: as also the goddesse *Venus*, which when the chappel wherein she stood erected was burnt, during the raign of *Claud. Cæsar* the emperor, was melted; an exquisit piece of work, and comparable to that *Venus* of his cutting in marble, which all the world speakes so much of. He portraied also in brasse a woman making coronets and Chaplets of floures, which goes vnder the name of *Stephusa*: a foule old trot & a nasty, bearing the title of *Spilumene*: a carier also of flaggons or wine pots, knowne by the addition of *Oenophorus*. He expressed moreouer in brasse, and that most liuely, *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton*, massacring the tyrant *Pisistratus*: which images being with other pillage taken and caried away by *Xerxes* K. of Persia, and recouered by King *Alexander* the Great when he had conquered the kingdom of Persis, the said prince and conquerer sent them home to the Athenians again. Furthermore, he cast in brasse a * youth lying in wait with an arrow to kill a Lizard, which was ready to creepe close vnto him and to sting; which piece of work hee termed Sauroctonus. Two images there are besides of his making, which people take much pleasure to behold, and those in countenance shew diuers affections; to wit, a sober Matron weeping, and a light Courtesan smirking: It is thought that this Courtesan was his owne Sweet-heart *Phryne*; for men doe note both (in the curious workemanship of the Artificer) the loue of him which fancied her, and also (in the pleasant countenance of the harlot) the contentment that she took by receiuing her hire. There is an image also of his making, which doth expresse his own benignity & bountifull mind; for to a coach of *Calamis* his doing, drawn with foure horses, he set a choachman of his owne handiworke: and why? because the posteritie another day should not thinke, That *Calamis* hauing done so well in pourtraying the horses, failed of the like cunning in expressing the

* Some thinke he meaneth this of *Apollo*.

the man: and to say a truth, *Calamis* was not altogether so perfect & ready in personages of men and women, as in the pourtraiture of horses. This *Calamis* was he who made many other coaches and chariots, as well with two steeds as foure; and verily, for absolute workmanship about horses, wherein he neuer missed, he had not his fellow againe in the world: and yet because hee would not be thought vnlike himselfe, but be taken for as good an imageur in expressing men and women, as in representing horses, one statue hee made in resemblance of Ladie *Alcmena*, which is so exquisitly wrought as no man could euer set a better piece of worke by it.

To come now to *Alcamenes*, trained vp vnder *Phidias*. A singular workman he was, & wrought many pieces in marble, as also in brasse, and namely a brasen *Pentathlus*, knowne also by the name of *Encrinomenos*.

But *Aristides*, who learned his skill vnder *Polycletus*, is famous for the chariots that he made as well with foure as two horses. *Iphicrates* likewise cast in brasse a Lioneesse, which is much praised, and goes vnder the name of *Leæna*, and that vpon this occasion: There was a certaine strumpet named *Leæna*, who being familiarly acquainted with *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton* abouenamed, (for that she could play vpon the harpe, and withal sing so sweetly to it) and priuie to their plots and projects as touching the murder of the tyrant *Pisistratus*, would neuer, to die for it, discouer and reueale this intention and purpose of theirs vnto the tyrant and his fauourits, notwithstanding she was put to most exquisit & dolorous torments about it. The Athenians therfore desirous to honour this woman for her resolute constancie accordingly, and yet loth to be thought for to make so much of such an harlot as she was, deuised to represent the memoriall of her and her act by a beast of her name, and that was a Lioneesse, yet for to expresse the particular motiue and reason of this honour done vnto the said Lioneesse, they gaue order vnto *Iphicrates* the workeman, to leaue out the * tongue in the head of this Lioneesse.

* For this harlot *Leæna* fearing least she might for pain and torment let passe some word, and bewray the thing, she bit out her owne tongue, & spit it in the face of the tyrant and the tormetors.

Touching *Bryaxis*, there be two excellent pieces of his making, to wit, *Æsculapius* and *Seleucus*. As for *Bedas*, he resembled in brasse old *Battus* adoring *Apollo* and *Iuno*: And all three by him curiously wrought, are now standing in Rome within the temple of *Concord*. *Ctesilas* expressed in brasse a man grieuously wounded, fainting and ready to die thereupon; which he did so liuely, that one might perceiue therin how little life & breath was left within his body. He made likewise the image of *Pericles* * *Olympius*, who for his diuine eloquence and holinesse was worthy of that heauenly name. And here by the way, a wonderfull gift this art hath, that it alwaies hath made noble and worthy persons more noble and famous.

* For he neuer made speech to the people, but with ioint-hands lifted vp to heauen, he praied first.

As for *Cephissodorus*, the admirable image of *Minerua* which is to be see in the hauen or harbor of the Athenians, was his workmanship: The altar also before the temple of *Iupiter*, surnamed *Sauior*, neer the said hauen, was of his doing, and few pieces of worke there be comparable vnto it.

Canachus made one excellent image of *Apollo* all naked, which by the title and syrname of *Philesius*, stands in the temple called *Didymæum*. And this *Apollo* was cast of the brasse of Ægineticke temperature. There is with the said *Apollo* another most exquisit and curious piece of worke by him deuised and wrought, to wit, a stag standing so lightly vpon his feet, that a man may draw a thred vnder them; and the same takes hold of the floore vnderneath, so daintily that he seemeth to touch it with one foot by the clea, with another by the heele, and the same after such a winding manner twining and turning, as well with the one as the other, that a man would thinke one while he were about to bounce and spring forward, and another while to start and cast himself backward by turns. The same workman inuented a deuise of yong lads & youths vaulting and mounting on horseback. *Cheræas* expressed in brasse the liuely pourtraitures of K. *Alexander* the Great, and king *Philip* his father. *Ctesalaus* represented in the same mettal, one of these Doryphori, which were of K. *Darius* his guard, bearing a speare or pertuisane: also one of those warlick women, Amasons, wounded. And *Demetrius* woon great credit by making *Lysimache* in brasse, who had beene the Priestresse of *Minerua*, and exercised that ministerie threescore and foure yeares. And this artisane made also the image of *Minerua*, surnamed *Musica*, vpon this deuise, For that the dragons or serpents which serue in stead of haires vpon her *Gorgon* or *Medusaes* head, wrought in her targuet, would ring and resound againe, if one strucke the strings of an Harpe or Citron neer to them. And the same imageur made the liuely pourtraiture of *Sarmenes* riding on horseback; for that he was the first that wrote of horsemanship. *Dædalus* moreouer, who is ranged among the excellent founders & imageurs of old time, deuised in brasse two boies, rubbing, scraping, and carrying the sweat from their bodies in the baine. And *Dinomenes*

was

was the workman, who cast in brasse the full proportion and similitude of *Protesilaus*, and of *Py-* G
thodemus the famous wrestler. *Alexander*, otherwise called *Paris*, was of *Euphranor* his making:
The excellent art and workmanship wherof was seen in this, that it represented vnto the eie all
at once, a iudge between the goddesses, the louer of *Helena*, and yet the murtherer of *Achilles*. The
image of that *Minerua* at Rome, which is called *Catuliana*, came out of this mans shop: and it it
the same which was dedicated and set vp beneath the Capitoll by *Quintus Luctatius Catulus*,
whereupon it tooke that name. Moreouer, the image that signifieth good lucke or happie suc-
cesse, carying in the right hand a boule or drinking cup, in the left an eare of corne and a Poppy
head, was his handie worke. Like as the princesse or ladie *Latona*, newly deliuered of *Apollo* and
Diana, holding these her two babes in her armes: and this is that *Latona* which you see in the
church of *Concordia* in Rome. He made besides many chariots, drawne as well with foure as two H
horses: as also a key-bearer or *Cliduchus*, of incomparable beautie. Semblably two other statues,
resembling Vertue and Vice, both which were of an extraordinary stature and bignes, gyant-
like, in manner of Colosses. He made besides a woman ministring, and yet worshiping withall.
Item King *Alexander* the Great, and King *Philip* his father, riding both in chariots drawne with
foure horses. *Eutychides* a renowned imageur, represented the riuer Eurotas in brasse: and many
men that saw this worke, were wont to say, That the water ran not so cleare in that riuer, as art
and cunning did appeare in this workemanship. *Hegyas* the imageur made *Minerua* and King
Pyrrhus, which be much praised for the art of the maker: likewise boies practising to ride on
horseback: the images also of *Castor* and *Pollux*, which stand before the temple of thundring *Iu-*
piter in Rome. In the colonie or city Parium, there is an excellent statue of *Hercules*, the handy I
worke of *Isidorus*. *Buthycus* the Lycian was taught his cunning by *Myron*, who among
many other pieces, beseeming the apprentise of such a master, deuised in brasse to represent a
boy blowing at a fire halfe out: and he it was that cast in the same mettall the famous Argo-
nautes, in that voyage to Colchos.

Leocras made the Ægle that rauished *Ganymede*, and flew away with him; but so artificially,
as if she knowing what a fine & dainty boy she had in charge, and to whom she caried him, clas-
ped the child so tenderly, that shee forbare with her tallons to pierce through the very cloths.
The boy *Antolicos* also, winning the prize in all games and feats of actiuitie, was of his making;
for whose sake *Xenophon* wrote his booke entituled *Symposion*: likewise that noble image of *Iu-*
piter in the Capitoll of Rome, surnamed Thundering, which is commended aboue all others: as K
also *Apollo*, with a crowne or diademe.

Lycisc us counterfeited *Lago* a boy, who in maner of a page or lacquey, seemed to be double dili-
gent, & after a flattering and deceitfull sort performed nothing but eie-seruice. *Lycus* also made
another boy blowing the coales for to maintain fire. *Menechmus* deuised to cast in brasse a calfe,
turning vp the neck & head at the man that sitteth his knee vpon his sides, and keepes his body
down. This *Menechmus* was a singular imageur, and himself wrote a book as concerning his own
art. *Naucides* was iudged to be an excellent workman, by the making of *Mercury*, & of a disc obole
or coiter: as also for counterfeiting in brasse one that was a sacrificing or killing a ram. *Naucerus*
woon credit by making of a wrestler, puffing & blowing for wind. *Nicerates* had the name for the
curious workmanship of *Æsculapius* and **Hygia*, which are to be seen at Rome within the temple L
of *Concord*. *Porymachus* got great reputation by a coach drawn with four steeds, & ruled by *Alcibi-*
ades the coachman, all of his making. *Policles* was the maker of that noble piece of work that go-
eth vnder the name of *Hermaphroditus*. *Pyrrhus* counterfeited in brasse another *Hygia* & *Miner-*
ua. And *Phœnix* who learned his art of *Lysippus*, liuely counterfeited the famous wrestler *Epither-*
ses. *Stipax* the Cyprian got himselfe a name by an image resembling one *Splanchnoptes*: This was
a pretty boy or page belonging to *Pericles*, surnamed *Olympius*, whom *Stipax* made frying & ro-
sting the inwards of a beast at the fire, puffing and blowing therat with his mouth full of breath
and wind for to make it burne. *Silanion* did cast the similitude of *Apollodorus* in brasse, who like-
wise was himselfe a founder and imageur, but of all other most curious and precise in his art, he
neuer thought a thing of his owne making well done, and no man censured his worke so hardly M
as himselfe: many a time when he had finished an excellent piece of work, he would in a mislike
vnto it, pash it in pieces, and neuer stood contented and satisfied with any thing when it was all
done, how ful of art soeuer it was, and therfore he was surnamed Mad: Which furious passion of
his, when *Silanion* aforesaid would expresse, he made not the man himselfe alone of brasse, but

* i. Good health.

the

A the very image of Anger and Wrath also with him, in habit of a woman. Ouer and besides, the
noble *Achilles* was of his making, a piece of worke well accepted and much talked of. Of his do-
ing is *Epistates*, teaching men how to wrestle and exercise other feats of actiuitie. As for *Strongy-*
lion, he made one of the Amazons, which for an excellent fine and proper leg that she had, they
call *Eucnemos*; and in that regard *Nero* the Emperour set so great store by this image, that it
was carried ordinarily where soeuer he went. This artificer made likewise another brasen image
resembling a faire and sweet boy, which for the singular beautie *Brutus* of Philippo so loued,
that it was commonly called by his surname *Philippensis*.

Theodorus who made the Maze or Labyrinth at Samos, caused his own image to bee cast in
brasse, which besides the wonderfull neere resemblance and likenesse to himselfe, was contriued
B so artificially besides, and so set out with other fine deuises, that he was much renowned for the
workmanship, and in the sight of all men it was admirable: he carrieth yet in his right hand a
file, and in his left hand he bare somtime (with three fingers) a little pretty coach, and the same
with four horses at it; which was afterwards taken from the rest, and had away to Prænestе: but
both the coach, the teeme of horses, and the coachman were couched in so small a roome, that
a little flie (which also he deuised to be made to the rest) couered all with her pretie wings.

Xenocrates was apprentice to *Tisicrates*, or as some say, to *Euthycrates*; but whether of the
twaine soeuer was his master, he outwent them both in the number of statues and images that
he wrought, and besides compiled bookes of his owne art and workemanship.

Many artificers there were, that by imagerie delighted to counterfeit in brasse the battailes
C that king *Attalus* and *Eumenes* both, fought against the Galatians or Gallogreckes; and namely,
Isogonus, *Pyromachus*, *Stratonicus*, and *Antigonus*, and this artisane last named, composed bookes
also of his own art. *Boethius*, although he was a better workeman in siluer, yet one piece of worke
he made in brasse, which had an excellent grace, and that was a child throtling a Goose by the
necke.

Of all these pieces of antique worke which I haue reckoned vp, the most choise and singular
aboue the rest, *Nero* before time had by his violent edicts and commandements caused to bee
brought from all parts to Rome, and he disposed them in diuerse roomes of his golden house
for to adorne and beautifie the same; but now they be consecrated by *Vespasian* the Emperour,
in the temple of Peace, and in other stately buildings and edifices of his.

D Many other excellent artificers there are be sides these aboue rehearsed: but they may be all
ranged in one ranke, and counted for their skill and cunning equall, for a man shall not find
one piece of worke of their making, that carieth any singularity aboue the rest, and namely *Ari-*
don, who also was wont to graue and chase in siluer, *Callias*, *Clesias*, *Cantharus* of Sicyone, *Diony-*
sius who was an apprentise trained vp vnder *Critias*, *Deliades*, *Euphorion*, *Eumicus*, and *Hecatæus*;
Perus who was an apprentise trained vp vnder *Critias*, *Deliades*, *Euphorion*, *Eumicus*, and *Hecatæus*;
As touching famous engrauers in siluer, I read of *Lesbocles*, *Prodorus*, *Pithodicus*, and *Polygnotus*,
who also were most excellent and renowned painters. Likewise, of siluersmiths or grauers in sil-
uer, we haue *Stratonicus*, and *Scymnus*, who had for his master *Critias*.

Now will I reckon vp those worthy and famous Imageurs, who employed themselues in one
and the same kind of workes. In the first place, *Apollodorus*, *Androbulus*, *Asclepiodorus*, and *Athenæus*
tooke pleasure to expresse the similitudes of learned men & Philosophers. As for *Apelles*, he de-
lighted besides to represent women at their deuotions, adoring the gods, and offering sacrifices
E *Antigonus* had a grace likewise to represent one *currying and scraping his skin al ouer the body
in a stoue, as also the murderers of the Tyrants aboue named. *Antimachus* and *Athenodorus* lo- *. Apoxiomenos the same that Apoxyomenos.
ued to haue in their shops the statues of great ladies and noble women. *Aristodemus* tooke much
pleasure to busie himselfe about the portraying of wrestlers, coaches with two horses set therto,
and a coachman, Philosophers and great clearkes, old matrons, and king *Seleucus*: There is also
of his making a *Doryphorus*, resembling one of *Darius* his guard, which is a proper piece of work
F to the people, and casting forth his armes; but what person of quality he should be, it is not cer-
tainely knowne: the younger was wont to represent the Philosophers. *Colotheas*, who joined with
Phidias in the making of *Iupiter Olympius*: He delighted also to be doing with the images of Phi-
losophers. So did *Cleon* and *Cenchramis*, *Callicles*, and *Cephis*. As for *Calcosthenes*, he busied and a-
mused himselfe in the counterfeits of Comædians, players of enterludes, and champions. *Dai-*

hippus

hippus had a very good hand, in making one scraping and rubbing his body in an hot-house. G *Daiphron*, *Demócritus*, and *Damon*, were as cunning and perfect in the personages of Philosophers and Sages. *Epigonus* would haue his hand in all those works in manner which I haue rehearsed, and laboured to imitate those artificers: but he surpassed them all in a Trumpetter of his owne deuising; and a little infant, who seeing the mother slaine, made toward the dead corps, and hung about it as if it would play and be plaied withall, ful pittiously to behold. *Eubolides* made one, as if he were counting vpon his fingers. *Mycon* his cunning was most seen in the counterfeiting of wrestlers and such as practise feats of actiuitie: and *Menogenes*, in making chariots with foure horses. *Niceratus* likewise enterprised all maner of works wherein others were best seen: and besides represented the personage of *Alcibiades*, together with his mother *Demarete*, as shee sacriced with lampe light burning by her. *Pisicrates* shewed much skill with a chariot of two horses, H wherein he bestowed **Pitho* sitting in the habit of a woman: The images *Mars* and *Mercurie* also, which stand at Rome in the temple of *Concordia*, be of this mans making. As for *Perillus*, there is no man commendeth him for his workmanship, but holdeth him more cruell than *Phalaris* the Tyrant, who set him a work, for that he deuised a brasen Bull, to rost & frie condemned persons in; assuring the Tyrant, that after the fire was made vnder it, they would when they cried seeme to bellow like a Bull, & so rather make sport than moue compassion: but this *Perillus* was the first himselfe that gaue the hansell to the engine of his own inuention, & although this was cruelty in the Tyrant, yet surely such a workman deserued no better a reward, & justly he felt the smart of it: For why? The art and cunning foundery, which of all others is most ciuile & agreeable to our nature, and which had beene employed ordinarily in representing the personages of men and gods, this monster of men abused, and debased to this vile and vnnaturall ministery of tormenting man. Would one haue euer thought, that after so many witty & worthy men who had trauelled in this science to bring it to some perfection, all their labours should turne in the end to this proofe, for to make instruments thereby of torture? And certes, there being many pieces of his workmanship, they be kept and saued for this cause onely, that as many as see the same, may detest and abhor the wicked hand that made them. But to proceed forward to other workmen in this kinde. Of *Sthenis* making are the images of *Ceres*, *Iupiter* and *Minerva*, which at Rome are within the temple of *Concord*. The same man took pleasure in counterfeiting ancient dames and matrons, weeping, praying, and offering sacrifice. *Simon* [of Ægina] was very good at the making of a dog and an archer. *Stratonicus* that famous cutter and engrauer, was neuer well K but when he pourtraied some Philosopher or other: no more than *Scopas*, both the one and the other. As for wrestlers and champions, armed men, hunters, and sacrificers, they were the onely workes that these artificers following delighted most in, to wit, *Batten*, *Eucher*, *Glaucides*, *Heliodorus*, *Hicanus*, *Leophon*, *Lyson*, *Leon*, *Menodorus*, *Myagrius*, *Polycrates*, *Polydorus*, *Pythocritus*, and *Protogenes* (who also was a most excellent & renowned painter, as I will hereafter shew more at large) also *Patrocles*, *Polis*, *Posidonius* born at Ephesus, who likewise chased and engraued in siluer most finely, *Periclimenus*, *Philon*, *Simenus*, *Timotheus*, *Theomnestus*, *Timarchides*, *Timon*, *Tisias*, and *Thrason*. But aboue all other, *Callimachus* is the workeman of greatest note, in regard of a by-name giuen vnto him, and that was *Cacizotechnos*: and well he might be so called, for hee would alwaies be finding fault with his own workmanship, & neuer could see when to make an end, thinking still L that he had not bestowed art ynough vpon that he had vnder his hand. And so he brought forth little or nothing perfect in the end: A notable and memorable example to teach all men not to be ouer curious and exquisit in any thing, but to hold a measure in all. And there is a daunce of Lacedemonian women of his making: a piece of work which he went about also to amend, and when he thought to make it better, he marred it clean, so that it lost all the grace it had before. Some say, that this *Callimachus* had bin in former time a painter. And since I haue entred so far into this Treatise of statues & images, I may not passe ouer in silence, but note (as it were) by the way one thing of *Cato*, although haply it may be thought but a meere vanity: In that expedition or voiage wherein Cyprus was conquered and reduced vnder the dominion of Rome, hee made port-saile of al the pillage taken there, saue only one statue of *Zeno*, not for the excellencie of the M matter, for it was but brasse, nor yet for the art and curious workmanship thereof, but for that it was the image of a Philosopher. In this discourse of statues and images, I must not passe by one, although it is not certainely known who was the maker of it; and this is *Hercules* in his shirt and other habit that he wore vpon the mount Oete: standing now at Rome neere vnto the publicke pulpit

* *Suada*, *i.* Persuasio, or *Diana* as some think. Some read *Pistoi*, *i.* the goddesse of Credulitie.

A pulpit called Rostra: Made he is (whosoeuer did it) with a grim, sterne, and sower countenance, and such indeed as doth bewray and feel those intollerable torments which the body sustained by that poisoned shirt [sent to him from *Deianira*.] Vpon this statue there stand 3 titles or inscriptions: the first is this; *L. Luculli Imperatoris de Manubiis*; *i. L. Lucullus* Lord Generall, erected this statue out of the spoile of the enemies: the second, *Pupillus Luculli filius ex S. C. dedicauit*, *i.* The son of *L. Lucullus*, being orphan or ward, dedicated this, by an order or act from the Senat: the third, *T. Septimius Sabinus Ædilis Curulis, ex priuato in publicum restituit*, *i. T. Septimius Sabinus*, Ædile Curule for the time being, hath from a priuat house caused it to stand againe in publick place. This is the image of that worthy *Hercules* that fought so many battels, indured such hard conflicts and labors, and was so highly honored.

Now is it time to return to the different kinds and sundry temperatures of brasse, from which I haue digressed: first and foremost therefore this is to be noted, That in Cyprian brasse or copper there is to be considered, one sort which is named Coronarium, and the other that they call Regulare; and both the one and the other will abide the hammer & be brought into thin plates As for the Coronarium or Laton, when it is reduced into thin leaues or plates, and then coloured or rubbed ouer with the gal of an oxe, it looketh like gold, and maketh a faire shew in those coronets that plaiers weare; whereupon it tooke the name Coronarium: the same, after that to euery ounce of it there be put six scruples of gold, and be reduced into a very thin foile, resembleth the color of fire, like a rubie or carbuncle stone. As touching this brasse, it is found also in other mines of mettal, like as the pot brasse Caldarium: this only is the difference, that this Caldarium wil melt only, for vnder the hammer it will break; whereas the other sort of copper named Regulare, yeeldeth to the hammer and will be drawne out, whereupon some there be who call it Ductile, *i.* battable; and such is all the kind of copper or Cyprian brasse. That also which is found in the mines of other mettalls, by art refined, differeth from the foresaid pot-mettal, for out of what mine soeuer it commeth, after that the drosse & imperfections therof be throughly purged by the fire, being thus (I say) clensed, it becommeth Regulare and wil abide the hammer. As for all other sorts besides the Cyprian brasse aboue named, the Campane brasse is counted best: like to which, there is much in other parts also of Italy, and in the prouinces: but to euery [hundred pound of brasse] they put 8 pound of lead: then they boile it as it were and melt it again with a soft fire, for want and scarsitie of wood and fuell. And what difference there may be in that regard, it is most of all seen in the heart of France, where it is commonly melted (for lack of other fuel) among stones made red hot: for by reason that this is a swift & scorching fire, it becommeth black and brittle withall: besides, they melt it but once: but surely to doe so oftner, maketh very much for the goodnesse thereof.

Chap. IX.

¶ *The difference in Brasse: the diuers mixtures thereof: and how Brasse should be kept.*

MOreouer, it were not amisse to note thus much also, that all kind of brasse melteth best in coldest weather. Now there is another temperature of brasse which serueth for founders, imageurs, and brasen tables, called thereupon in Latine, Statuaria and Tabularis, which is made in this manner following: first, the masse, ore, or stone as it commeth out of the mine, is melted in the bloome-smithie; and so soone as it is melted, they put thereto a third part of the brasse Collectaneum, that is to say, broken pieces of old vessels that haue bin vsed, and bought vp here and there. In the choice whereof, this care would be had, that for to giue vnto this temperature the kind seasoning as it were, which peculiarly it requireth, there would be gotten such pottain or old mettall which is ouerworne, and by ordinary occupying and vsing to the hand, bright-shining, and as one would say tamed, made gentle, and pliable. It would not be forgotten also, to euery 100 pound weight of the said melted ore, to mix 12 pound and a halfe of Tin. But to haue a kinde of Brasse mettall that is most tender and soft, there must bee giuen vnto it that mixture or temperature which is called Formall, namely, by putting thereto of ordinarie lead a tenth part, and of Tin a twentieth part; and by that means especially it taketh that colour which they call Grecanicke. The last temperature is that, which in Latine they call Ollaria, as one would say, the pot-brasse, for it taketh the name of that vessell whereto it is most emploied;

and this is by tempering with euery hundred pound weight of brasse, 3 or four pound weight of argentine lead or tin. To Cyprian brasse or copper, if you put lead, you shall haue that deep red or purple colour which giueth the tincture to the robes that statues are pourtraied with. Moreouer, this is to be noted, that the more you do scoure any vessels of brasse, the more are they subject to rust, and sooner will they gather it, than if they were neglected and not medled withall; vnlesse they be well annointed with oile. It is said, that a vernish made of tarre, is singular for to preserue and saue any brasse from rust. To conclude, brasse hath serued many a yeare ago, for the perpetuity of memorials and registers, as we may see by those brasen tables here in Rome, wherin be cut and ingrauen all our publick laws and constitutions.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of Cadmia or Brasse ore, and the medicines wherein it is vsually employed.*

THe mines and veins of brasse ore do many waies furnish vs with medicines: a good proofe whereof this may be, that any vlcers be sooneſt healed there: but the most medicinable of all minerals that belong to brasse mettall, is Cadmia [artificial.] And verily there is a kind of Cadmia made in the furnaces where siluer is fined, of a whiter colour and lesse ponderous, but nothing comparable to that which commeth from the brasse furnaces. And sundry sorts there be of Cadmia: for the very stone of which they make brasse, is called Cadmia, and as it is necessary for founders, so it is of no vse at all in Physick. Now is there a Cadmia besides which is made in the furnaces, and so called, but the reason thereof is far different: and this kinde of Cadmia commeth of the fineſt and thinneſt part of the ore or matter in the furnace, cast vp aloft by the flame & blast, sticking to the roofe or sides of the furnace, higher or lower according to the proportion of the lightneſſe that it carrieth, more or lesse. The fineſt and the floure as it were of Cadmia, is found in the very mouth of the furnace, whereas the flames * do striue to get forth; the Greeks call it Capnitis, for that it is smokie and burnt, and for the exceeding leuity thereof resemble flying cinders. That which is more inward and hangeth downe from the coping and vauted roofe of the furnace, is the best: and in that respect, because it hangeth so as it were by clusters, they giue it the name Botryitis: heauier this is than the former, but lighter than those that follow after. As for the colour thereof, it is in two sorts: that which you see of a dead hew like ashes is the worse, whereas the red is the better; the same also is brittle and will soone crumble small: for eie-salues and collyries reputed soueraign. A third kind of Cadmia sticketh by the way, to the sides and wals of the furnace, for by reason of the heauineſſe and ponderosity, it was not able to mount vp to the bending roofe of the furnace: this the Greeks call Placitis: and well it may be so named, for a crust rather it is than a scaly substance: break it, you shal find many colours in it: and this Cadmia for to heale scabs and scurfe; as also to cicatrice or skin a fore, is better than the former. Out of this kinde, there proceed other twaine, to wit, Onychitis, which in the outside is after a sort blewish, but within, it resembleth the flecks or spots of the onyx stone; and Ostracitis, blacke throughout, of all the rest most foule and grosse, howbeit, fittest for wounds.

* *Eluctantur*, or rather, *Eructantur*, i. are breathed and sent forth.

Generally, that Cadmia, of what kinde soeuer, is best, which is found within the furnaces of Cypros: this the Physitians doe burne a second time with pure coles; and when it is calcined and turned to ashes, they quench it with Amminean wine, if they meane to prepare it for plasters; but with vineger, for scabs and scurfe. Some there be, who after it is stamped grosse, burne or calcine it in an earthen pot, then wash it well in a mortar, and afterwards dry it. *Nymphodorus* taketh the very stone or the ore as it lieth in the mine, the heauiest and most compact that may be found, which he burneth among coles, and after it is sufficiently burnt, quencheth it in wine of Chios: he beateth and punneth it then again, anon he driueth or boulteth it through a linnen cloth, and grindeth it finer in a mortar: this done, soon after he steepeth and soketh it wel in rain water, and that which setleth in the bottom he stampeth: and this he doth, vntill such time as it be like ceruse or white lead, and wil not crash between the teeth. The same maner of preparing vseth *Iollas*, but he chuseth the purest and brightest stone that he can get.

The medicinable operations of Cadmia, bee, to drie, to heale throughly, to stay fluxes, to cleanse the filthinesse in the eyes, and to scoure the pin and web, to extenuate any roughnesse; and

and in one word, to worke all those effects which I shall attribute hereafter to Lead.

Furthermore, brasse it selfe may be burnt, and being so prepared, it serueth for all those purposes beforenamed: ouer and aboue, it cureth the pearls, films, and skars in the eies: if it be incorporat with milk, it healeth the vlcers in the eies: the same likewise they vse to grinde vpon hard stones, after the manner of the Ægyptian collyrie, taken as a lohoch inwardly with hony, it causeth vomit. Now as touching copper, the manner is to burn it in vnbaked earthen pans, with the like weight of brimstone; but all the breathing holes of the furnace ought to be well closed and luted vp where they must stand, vntill such time as the said pans be throughly baked hard: some put salt thereto: others in stead of brimstone take alumne; and there be againe, who vse neither the one nor the other, but sprinckle it well with vineger onely: when it is thus calcined, they punit in a morter of Thebaick marble, and then wash it in rain water. Howbeit, this first lotion of it maketh it but weak and of small effect: and therefore it had need of a second washing, in a greater quantity of water, and to be braied againe therein, and left so standing vntill it be setled: this would be reiterated often, vntill such time as it be brought to looke like vnto Minium: after that, it ought to be dried in the Sun, and saued in a brasen box.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Of the drosse or refuse of Brasse: of the skales of Brasse: of Verdegreace or Spanish greene: of Stomoma: of Verdegreace which is the rust of Brasse, and of Hieracium.*

THe drosse of Brasse is washed after the same manner, but of lesse effect it is than Brasse it selfe: howbeit the floure of Brasse or verdegreace, is much vsed in Physick: and engendred it is, when Brasse is melted by much blowing, and then transferred out of the furnace into other receptacles, and there, are shaken out certain skales of millet, and this they call Flos æris i. Verdegreace. Now these skales vse to fall off, when as the masses of brasse be cooled with water and be red. Likewise of the same masses, there is made that which they call Lepis; and thus the verdegreace may be sophisticated, so as the said Lepis or skales be sold for it. Now these skales come, by being driuen & smitten off from those nails which they vse to forge of the said masses and lumps of brasse, and all these most commonly are found in the Cyprian forges: herin only is the difference, that the foresaid skales are driuen forcibly & smitten from the said pains or masses of brasse, whereas the floure of verdegreace fals off by it selfe. And yet there is a second kind of these skales more fine and subtile than the other, to wit, driuen and smitten from the very outside and vppermost part of the brasse, and this they call * Stomoma.

* *Stomoma* is nothing else but steele, and therfore *Plinie* here doth erre like as in most of this chap.

Howbeit, Physitians in these daies (with reuerence to their profession and with their good leaue be it spoken) are ignorant wholly of all these things; yea, and the greater part of them bee not so much as acquainted with the terms and bare names (so far be they from the true composition of medicines:) and yet in times past, it belonged properly vnto Physitians, for to be acquainted with the terms of all simples, and to be perfect in the knowledg of them. But our physitians in this age, when they are to make any composition of simples, they haue recourse straight-waies to their books to be directed by them, that is to say, they try experiments by the hazard of their poore patients; and there finding the names of this and that, they set downe a receit, & for the making thereof trust the Apothecaries, as also for the ingredients; which commonly they do sophisticat and corrupt by all deceitfull meanes that possibly they can deuise; selling their emplasters and collyries that are old made, and such drugs as are past all goodnesse, seruing the bils of the Physitians with the very refuse of their shop. And thus the deceitfull wares that they haue, they rid their hands of, to the discredit of the Physitian, and danger of the sicke.

But to come againe vnto our skales, and floure of brasse or verdegreace; the manner is, first to calcine both the one and the other, either vpon earthen vessels or brasse pans; then, to wash the same, as is before said, and for the same vses. But ouer and aboue, these being prepared thus accordingly, are singular for the carnosities and excrescences within the nosthrils, or the fundament: for hardnesse also of hearing, if they be blowne into those parts by meanes of a pipe: and the sores or cankers of the mouth they doe heale, by application of their powder: this powder also taketh away the inflammations and accidents of the tonsils or almonds about the throat, if it be tempered and incorporat with honey, and vsed in a collution or gargarisme. There is besides,

side, a scale that commeth of laton or white brasse, farre better than that which the red brasse or copper doth yeeld.

Moreouer, there is a deuise that some vse, namely, to let first the nails and pares of brasse to lie wet in the vrine of a boy: others, so soone as the scales be driuen off, bray them, and afterwards wash them in rain water, which they vse to giue for the dropsie, to the weight of two drams in one hemine of honied wine; and besides they make a liniment with it and floure, for to vse outwardly to the belly.

*Which some take to be verdegreace. *Ærugo rasilis.

As touching the rust* of brasse, great vse there is of it in Physick: but it commeth after many sorts, for first and foremost, it is found sticking (in manner of the floure aforesaid) vnto the stone or ore out of which brasse is tried, in such sort, as it must be *scraped from it before a man can haue it. Also it is made after an artificiall manner, by hanging certain plates of laton driuen full of holes, and hung in a pipe or barrell ouer vineger; but the same ought to be close couered and stopped with a lid of brasse, so as the said plates do not touch the vineger: and verily verdegreace thus made, is far better than of skales in the same wise vsed. Some there be that take vessels of white brasse or laton, and put them in earthen pans, where they suffer them to lie in vineger for ten daies together, and then scrape off the verdegreace or rust that is gathered vpon the said laton. Others there are who couer the said vessels of laton in the refuse of grapes after they be pressed (skins I meane and stones;) and after ten daies, as is aforesaid, scrape off the Verdegreace which they find vpon the brasse. There be againe, who take the fine dust which the file fetcheth from brasse, and strew the same in a vessell of vineger, stirring it with spattules or ladles oftentimes in a day, vntill it be resolued into the vineger and consumed: and yet many think it better to work and stamp the said file-dust with strong vineger in a brasen mortar, for to gather verdegreace. But the speediest way of ingendring the said rust of brasse or verdegreace, is to take the cuttings, parings, or small pieces of laton plates, such as be emploied about coronets, and to put them in vineger: and you shall haue diuers, who will not sticke to sophisticat verdegris (such especially as is brought out of Rhodes) by mixing it and the pouder of marble together; others with the pumish stone puluerized, or els with gum. But the cunningest deuice that they haue to falsifie it and deceiue chapmen by, is to mingle vitrioll amongst: for all the other deceitfull tricks be soone found out by the teeth, because a man shall feele the verdegreace to crash and grate between them, like grit, which hee shall not perceiue if it be sophisticate with vitriol: howbeit, this sophistication also and fraudulent cast, may be soon detected and found out by an experiment made with a slice or fire-pan of yron made red hot in the fire: for cast vpon it the right and true verdegreace indeed, it will hold and keep the owne colour still; but if it be corrupted with vitrioll, you shall see it turne red. You may discouer likewise the fraud abouesaid with* paper, tempered beforehand and soked in gall-nuts; for besmeare therewith the verdegreace that is falsified, it wil quickly become black. The eie also wil soon bewray the falshood that is vsed therein, for if it be naught, a man shall perceiue it to looke with a weak green color, nothing full nor fresh. But be the verdegreace true or false, the best way is, before it be emploied in Physick, after it be dried, to calcine it vpon a new earthen pan that neuer was occupied, and in the burning to turne it often with a slice or spatule, vntil such time as it be reduced into light cinders, and then after it is finely puluerized, to lay it vp for vse. Others prepare it after another sort; they put it in an earthen pot vnbaked, and set the same into an ouen, where they let it stand to be calcined so long vntill the said pot of clay be well and throughly baked. Finally, there be, that before they vse Verdegreace, put thereto the male Frankincense, the best that can possibly be had.

*Of the red Papyrus.

*Olibanum.

*Græce ἀνδηρώματα, which Pliny translateth delectrymationibus magis ad eò proficientes: which also may be turned thus, It helpeth watering eies proceeding of some fretting humors.

The manner also is to wash verdegreace before it be occupied, after the same order as Cadmia is vsed. Being thus made & prepared as is abouesaid, it is excellent to be put into eie-salues or collyries, for by a *mordicatiue quality it helpeth weeping and watering eies: in which regard, necessarie it is that it be washed first with pencils well bathed in hot water, so long vntill it haue lost that corrosiue quality.

As touching Hieracium, a composition it is or collyrie so called, and made in this manner: Take foure ounces of Sal Ammoniacke, of Cyprian Verdegreace two ounces, of shooemakers blacke, or that coppersse which the Greekes name Chalcanthum as much, that is to say, two ounces; of Mysy or yellow vitrioll one ounce, and of safron six: let all these bee stamped together and tempered in the vineger of Thasos vntill they be concorporat, and then reduce them into

into trochiques. A singular collyrie or eyesalue this is to withstand the beginning of pearls, cataracts, and such accidents of the eies; to discusse also the webs that come ouer their sight, to mitigat the roughnesse of the tunicles, to dispatch the white skars, and in one word to cure all the infirmities of the eielids. As for verdegreace, that is not calcined at all, it is excellent good to be put into vulnerarie or healing plasters: the same also is of a wonderfull operation to cure the exulcerations of the mouth or the gumbs; the lips also exulcerat it heales, being reduced into a liniment with oyle: but if you put wax thereto, it doth mundifie, and withall skin and heale perfitly. Verdegreace is proper to eat away and consume the callositie growing in a fistula, and in those infirmities which are incident to the seat or fundament, whether it be brought into a liniment with gum Hammoniacke and so applied, or else in forme of a collyrie, that is to say, a tent thrust into the hollow fistula. The same verdegreace incorporat with a third part of the true rosin called Terpentine, is soueraigne for foule leprosies and wild-fires.

Chap. XII.

¶ Of [1] Scolecia, and [2] Chalcitis, of [3] Mysy, [4] Sory, and [5] Chacanthum.

ANother sort there is of Brasse-rust or Verdegreace, which commonly is called Scolecia: this is made of alume, salt or salnitre, of each a like weight, stamped well together with the strongest white wine vinegre that can be gotten, in a morter of Cyprian brasse or copper: and this must not be done but in the hotest daies of the yere, to wit, about the rising of the Dog-starre. Now must all the ingredients a foresaid be punned and incorporat together, vntill such time as the masse become green, and that it gather and draw together in manner of *crawling wormes, whereupon it taketh the name Scolecia. But if so be, that this manner of working and making it, chance to faile and doe not well, for to amend the same, the two parts of vinegre which entred into the mixture, ought to be tempered with as much vrine of a boy vnder fourteene yeares of age. Now if you would know the medicinable effects and vertues of this kind of verdegreace, both it and the artificiall Borax beforesaid (which I named Santerna) be of the very same operation that the ordinary rust of brasse or verdegreace, called in Latin Ærugo. There is a kind of Scolecia naturall or minerall of it selfe, without addition of any thing els whatsoeuer; whereof I purpose to speake in this place, and the same is scraped from the stone or ore of which commeth brasse. There is a stone lying in the mine which they name Chalcitis, out of which also (with burning) they excoct brasse: differ it doth from Cadmia; for Chalcitis is hewed out of the mines that lye aboue, very ebb and exposed to the aire, whereas the other is digged from vnder the ground in those mines that lie hidden. *Item*, Chalcitis (as being of a tender and soft nature) presently will crumble into pieces, so as it seemeth to be a certaine fine mosse concreat and gathered together. Also, there is another difference betweene these two Marcassins; for that, Chalcitis containeth in it three seuerall kinds of matter, to wit, Brasse, Mysy, and Sory; of which I purpose to speak seuerally by themselues in their due place. Now this Chalcitis lies within the brasse mine in long veins: that which is of a yellowish colour like hony, full of small veines running here and there, brittle and apt to crumble, and not of a stony hardnesse, is counted the best: the fresher also and more newly gathered that it is, the more effectuall and wholesome men take it to be; for that being long kept, it will grow into the nature of Sory. Being thus in the right nature, it hath a faculties (if it be puluerized) to consume the excrescence of proud or dead flesh in vlcers, to staunch bloud, to represse also the accidents befalling to the gumbs, uvula, and tonsils: the same put vp into the naturall parts of a woman within a locke of wooll in manner of pessarie, helpeth the infirmities of those places: but if it be tempered and incorporat with the juice of porret, it serueth to put into those plasters which are appropriat to the vlcers and sores of the priuities or members of generation. Now if you steepe it in vinegre, and let it lie so infused within an earthen pot well luted with beasts dung, for the space of forty daies, it will come to the colour of saffron: put then vnto it of Cadmia stone the like quantitie in weight, you shall haue that medicine which is called Pforicum. Also, if in this composition you put two parts of Chalcitis to one third part of Cadmia, & so temper them together, this foresaid medicine will be more quick & ægre: but in case you would haue it yet more mordicant and stronger in operation, let the said ingredients be tempered rather with vinegre than wine. Calcine the same or torrifie it, you shal find it more effectuall in all operations aforesaid. As

[1] A kind of verdegris or rust of brasse in manner of a worme; as *Pliny* taketh it.
[2] The floure of coppersse, whereof is made vitrioll, as some think.
[3] *Brassauolus* holdeth it to be vitrioll Romane: others take it for yellow coppersse.
[4] Duskish or ash-colour coppersse.
[5] Vitrioll.
*It seemeth that *Pliny* doth here err, by reading in *Dioscorides* for κόνιορτος; & for *le* κονία: for κονιορτὸς: for the said mixture is to be reduced into certaine troschisques or thin cakes called κονίαι, and not into the form of worms σκώληκες.

*i. The veine or minerall, whereof commeth the dustish Vitrioll.

As for * Sory, that which is brought out of Ægypt is counted best, and farre better than the Cyprian, Spanish, or African: neuertheless, some hold that which commeth from Cypresse, to bemore appropriat to the cure of the eies. But of what country soeuer it be, the principall is that which to smell vnto is of the rankest and most stinking sauour: the same also in the bruising will grow black and be vncteous or fatty, and such lightly is hollow in manner of a spunge. A minerall this is altogether hurtfull to the stomack, and so contrary vnto the nature of it, that to some the very smell thereof is enough to ouerturne it and to cause vomit: and especially the Ægyptian Sory is of this operation. That which commeth from other nations, when it is broken or braied, shineth againe.

Touching Mysy, it is of a more hard and stony nature than Sory; but good it is for the tooth ache, if either it be held in the mouth, or a collution be made therewith to wash the teeth and gums: also it healeth the grieuous and irkesome sores of the mouth, yea though they grow to be cancerous and corrosiue. The manner is to burne and calcine it vpon coles of fire as Chalcitis. Some neuertheless haue written, that Mysy is engendred by the means of a fire made with pine wood, in the hollow veins or mines of brasse ore: and they hold, that the cinders or ashes of this pine fewell, being mingled with the yellow greines or floure of the said mettall, is that which begetteth Mysy. But the truth is, of the foresaid stone or ore it is ingendered naturally: howbeit, a thing it is by it selfe gathered, distinct and separat from it apart: and the best is that which is found in the mines and forges of Cypresse. You shall know it by these signes: break it (for crumble it will) there appeare within it certain sparks shining like gold: and in the braying or stamping, it runneth into the nature of a sand or earth, like vnto Chalcitis. This Mysy is the Minerall that they put to gold ore, when it is to be tried and purified.

To come vnto the medicinable vertues thereof: being infused or powred into the eares with oile of roses, it cureth the running with matter: the same being applied in a frontal within wool to the head, easeth the ach thereof: it doth extenuat also and subtiliat the asperities of the eies, such especially as be inueterat and haue continued long: but soueraigne it is found to bee for the inflammation or swelling of the tonsils, for the squinancy, and all impostumat sores growne to suppuration. For which purpose, prepared it would be in this wise, and after this proportion: Take of it 16 drams, seeth the same in one hemin of vineger with some addition of hony, vntil it begin to yeeld and relent; and in this manner ordred, it serueth in cases aforesaid: but whensoeuer need requireth to mollifie the violence thereof, and make it more mild, it were good to wet it with some sprinckling of hony. If there be a lotion or fomentation made with it in vineger, it doth consume and eat away the hard callositie in fistuloes, and fortifieth greatly the collyries or tents to be made thereof, and put it into the concauity of the sore: it serueth also for the colyries that be eie-salues: it stancheth bloud, represseth the malice of fretting humors in corrosiue vlcers and such as do putrifie: the excrescence of proud or ranke flesh it taketh downe and consumeth: a peculiar property it hath to cure the accidents of the members of generation in men: and withall stoppeth the immoderat flux of the moneths in women.

As concerning Vitrioll, which wee call in Latine Atramentum Sutorium, *i.* Shooe-makers blacke, the Greeks haue fitted it with a name respectiue vnto brasse, and by a neere affinity thereunto call it Chalcanthum: and verily there is not a mineral throughout all the mines, of so admirable a nature as it is. There haue been found in Spaine certaine pits or standing pooles, containing a water of the nature of Vitrioll: they vsed to seeth the same, putting thereto of other fresh water a like quantitie, and poure it into certaine troughs or broad keelers of wood: ouer these vessels, there be certaine barres [of yron] or transoms ouerthwart, lying fast that they cannot stirre, at which there hang downe cords or ropes with stones at the end stretching them outright, that they reach to the bottome of the sayd decoction within those keelers, to the end that the viscous substance of the water may gather about those cords, which you shall see sticking fast thereto in drops, congealed in manner of a glasse, and it doth represent as it were the forme of grapes; and that is Vitrioll. Being taken forth and separated from the cords aforesaid, they let it dry for the space of thirtie dayes. In colour it is blew, and carrieth with it a most pleasant and liuely lustre, so cleare, as a man would take it to bee transparent glasse. Of this being infused in water, is made that blacke tincture which Curriers and Coruiners occupie in colouring of their leather. This Vitrioll is ingendred many waies of the copperesse vein within the mine, being hollowed into certaine trenches: out of the sides whereof you shal see in the middest of Winter

when it is a frost, certaine yseickles depending, as the drops destilled and grew one to another: whereupon this kind of Vitrioll they call Stalagmias, and a purer or clearer thing there is not. But look what part thereof is whitish of colour, but not transparent, and the same inclining to the wall floure or * white violer, the same they call Leucoion. There is a Vitrioll likewise made artificially in receits and concauities (digged of purpose in the stonie mines of Coperose) by occasion of raine water there congealed, which had been conueighed into them, and gathered a viscous slime or mud in the passage. Also there is a cast to make it in maner of salt by letting fresh water into such hollow receptacles, and permitting the same to ferment in the sun when he is at the height and full strength of his heat in the summer, vntil it be gathered and hardened as salt. And therefore some there be who make two sorts of Vitrioll, to wit, the Naturall, or Minerall, and the Artificiall: this that is made by the industry and art of man is paler than the other, and looke how much the colour is abated, so much inferior it is in goodnesse. The Cyprian Vitrioll is thought best to be imploied in Physicke. For, to expell the wormes out of the belly, it is giuen vnto the patient to the weight of one dram in honey, after the manner of an electuary. If the same be dissolued and conueyed vp into the nosthrils, it purgeth the head. In like manner it purgeth the stomacke, in case it be taken in hony or honied water. The asperitie of the eies, their paine, and the dimnesse or mists ouergrowing the sight, it dispatcheth: and healeth the sores in the mouth. It staieth bleeding at nose, and the immoderat running of the Hæmorrhoids. It draweth forth spels of broken bones: and tempered with the seed of Henbane, it stoppeth the course of a rheum running to the eies, if it be laid in a cloth to the forehead in maner of a frontale. Of great effect is it in plasters, both for to mundifie wounds and to consume the excrescence of flesh in vlcers. If the Vvula be fallen, it putteth it vp againe, by touching it only with the decoction thereof. Moreouer, being incorporat with line-seed, it is singular good to be applied aloft vpon plasters, for to mitigat pain. Of this kind, that which is white is preferred before any that are of a yellowish colour like * wall-floures aforesaid. Moreouer, if it be blown into the eares by the means of a pipe, it doth remedy the hardnesse of hearing. A liniment made of Vitrioll alone, healeth vp wounds, but it draweth the skar too neare together: in regard of which astringencie of Vitrioll, there hath bin an inuention deuised of late, to cast the pouder of Vitrioll into the mouths of Bears and Lions when they are to be baited: for so great a knitter and binder it is, that it will draw their chaws together in maner of a muzzle, that they shal not be able to bite.

* *Viola alba.*

* *Violarein*: thee meaneth those that resemble *Leucoion*, and which he called before by that name.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of Pompholyx. Of Spodos, Antispodos, and of Diphryges. Of the Trient of Seruilius.*

There be found ouer & besides in brasse smithies or furnaces, those matters which they cal Pompholyx and Spodos: and the difference of the one from another, consisteth in this, that Pompholyx requireth washing for to be prepared; Spodos neuer commeth into water or liquor. And yet some distinguish them otherwise, calling the whitest and lightest part, Pompholyx: holding opinion, that it is nothing els but the very cinders of brasse, or the Calamine stone Cadmia, whereof brasse commeth: whereas Spodos (say they) is blacker and more weightie than Pompholyx, as being scraped from the wals and sides of the furnaces; amongwhich you shall see many times grosse sparks, yea, and otherwhiles coles intermingled. Well, this Pompholyx being tempered or soked in vineger, smels of brasse: and if a man touch it at the tongues end, hath a horrible tast that goeth against ones stomacke. Proper it is to enter into those compositions which be ordained for the eies, for it helpeth all the infirmities incident thereto: and in one word, serueth for the same purposes that Spodos doth: herein onely lieth the difference, that Spodos is thought to be more mundificatiue, by reason that the strength of Pompholyx is delaied by the washing aforesaid. It is one of the ingredients also to those implasters which are deuised for gentle refrigeratiues and exiccatiues. And for whatsoeuer it shall be imploied, better it is found to be, in case it were washed first with wine.

As touching Spodos, the Cyprian is most esteemed: and ingendred it is, whiles Cadmia and the brasse ore or stone be melted together in the furnace. Exceeding light it is, and apt to mount aloft with the smoake of the bloome smithie, very speedily, yea, & ready to flie out of the fur-

furnace: and much of it sticketh to the rouse and vppermost part thereof, differing onely from G
soot in whitenesse. That which is nor so white as the rest, signifies that the furnace was not quick
ynough, and that it is not yet come to the full perfection & concoction: and this, some there be
who call Pompholyx. But looke how much thereof is found of a redder colour, the same hath
much acrimonie in it, and is of a more biting nature: yea, so fretting and corrosiue it is, that in
the washing, if it chance to touch a mans eies, it will put out their light and make him blind.
There is a kind of Spodos besides that looks yellowish like hony, wherin a man may perceiue
that it standeth very much vpon brasse: but of what sort soeuer it is, washing mendeth it much.
First, before it be washed, they vse to cleanse it lightly with a wing or a bristle brush: & then af-
terwards to wash it in grosser manner, till the water be thick and muddie, rubbing it well with
the fingers, vntill it haue lost all the roughnesse that it had. That which is washed in wine, is H
thought to be of a middle and indifferent operation. And when I say wine, you must think there
is some difference therin also. For being washed in a small & mild wine, it is thought to be very
good for those colliries which serue to comfort and fortifie the eies that haue been vearied and
weakened with long watching: the same also thus prepared, is more effectual to heale vlcers that
be matterie and run: the sores likewise in the mouth that are moist and rheumatick: and gene-
rally it serueth well to go into those salues and plaisters which are deuised against gangreenes
tending to mortification. Another kind there is besides of Spodos called Lauriotis, found in
the furnaces where siluer is tried. But commonly it is held, & for certain affirmed, That the best

*Spodos is cal-led Nil, wherof commeth the prety ambigu-ous speech, *Nil prodest oculis.*

*Spodos for the eies, is that which commeth in the furnaces where gold is fined. Neither in any I
thing belonging to our life, is the wit & inuention of man more admirable than in this. For, be-
cause we should not take the pains to search into mines & furnaces for such matters, they haue
deuised means to help themselues withal in the same cases, euen by the basest things that be in
stead of Spodos, which thereupon they tearme by the name of Antispodos; for so they call the
ashes of the Figtree, whether it be the gentle or the wild; the ashes likewise of the Myrtle tree
leaues, and the tendrest parts of the branches; as also of the wild Oliue, the Quince, & the Len-
tiske trees. They haue a kind of Antispodos besides made of the vnripe Mulberries, that is to
say, whiles they be white, dried in the Sun: like as, of the tops of the box tree or the bastard Cy-
perus, of brier crops, the leaues of the Terebinth or the wild vine Oenanthe flowres. Finally, they
vse in stead of Spodos, the ashes of strong Buls glew, or of linnen rags: which is found to be as
effectuall as the right Spodos. Now for to haue the said ashes for this purpose, the manner is to K
burne and calcine all these matters abouenamed within some vessell of cley, and to set it into
the ouen or furnace, where they are to be torrified vntill the said vessell be throughly baked.

In the smithies where brasse is made and wrought, there commeth a certaine refuse or offall
thereof, called Psegma: to wit, when after the brasse ore is sufficiently melted and concocted,
there be new coales put thereto, and the same set on fire and kept burning with the blast of bel-
lowes: for then of a suddaine (as it were by some extraordinary strong puffe) there are rejected
and cast forth from it certain huls or chaffe (if I may so say) of brasse. Now the ground or floore
to receiue this refuse as it falleth, ought to be well paued.

There is another stuffe found in the said forges or bloom-smithies, easily discerned from this
Psegma, which the Greeks (for that it is, as it were, twise burnt or concocted) call Diphryges. L
And this is made three maner of waies: For first they say it comes of the Marquesit stone burnt
in a furnace vntill it be calcined and reduced in the red chalke Rubrica. It is engendred also of
the earth or cley within a certain caue in Cyprus, first dried and soon after gently burnt in a fire
round about it, maintained with small sticks put therto by little & little. There is a third way
of making it, to wit, of the grosse dregs or drosse of brasse settling downe to the bottome of the
furnace: in which furnace a man shall perceiue these different matters, to wit, the brasse it selfe,
which being melted, runneth into pans and vessels ready for to receiue it; the refuse, called Sco-
ria, which flies out of the furnace; the florey that floteth aloft; & the Diphryges or drosse which
remaineth behind. Some yeeld another reason and making of Diphryges in this manner, name-
ly, That there be certain round bals or pellets (as it were) of hard stones found within the mines M
of brasse, which together with the Marquesit or brasse ore doth not melt in the furnace, & a man
shall see the brasse it selfe boile about the same: which round hard stones are vnited and soude-
red only, one to another by this means; but themselues resolue not nor melt perfitly, vnlesse they
be translated into other furnaces: for they be the very heart (as it were) of the whole matter.

But

A But in the second triall and boiling, that which remaineth behind, is called Diphryges. Well, be
it what it will, the same reason there is of it in Physicke, as of the rest of this kind found in fur-
naces: for by nature it is deseccatiue: it consumeth besides all excrescences, & doth clense migh-
tily. The triall of it is by the tongue, for if it bee good Diphryges, no sooner toucheth it the
tongue, but it drieth it, and withall tasteth of brasse.

But before I depart from these brasse mines and furnaces, I cannot conceale from you one
miraculous thing as touching this mettall. There is (you know) a noble family in Rome of the
Seruilij, well renowned, as may appeare by the Roman Kalender and acts of record: and these
haue among them a certaine piece of brasse coine called a Triens (*i.* The third part *of a Roman *which is our farthing.
Asse) which they do keep and feed with siluer and gold. For eat and consume it doth both the
B one and the other: from whence it came first, and what the reason in nature of this property is, I
know not yet. But for my warrant, I will set downe as touching this matter the very words of old
Messala: The house (quoth he) of the *Seruilij* hath a certain sacred Trient, in the honor of which
piece they do sacrifice yerely with great deuotion and solemnity, omitting no magnificence nor
ceremonies thereto belonging. And this Trient the common speech is of them all, that it see-
meth one while to grow bigger, and another while to diminish and be smaller: according to
which increase or decrease, the said *Seruilij* take presage, That their family shall either rise to
more honour, or decay in credit and reputation.

Chap. XIV.

C ¶ *Of Yron, and Yron mines, and the different kindes of Yron.*

It remaineth now in the next place to discourse of the mines of yron, a mettal which we may
well say is both the best and the worst implement vsed now in the world: for with the helpe of
yron we break vp and ear the ground, we plant and plot our groues, we set our hortyards and
range our fruitful trees in rewes: we prune our vines, and by cutting off the superfluous branches
and dead wood, we make them euery yere to look fresh and yong againe: by meanes of yron and
steele we build houses, hew quarries, and cut in stone, yea, and in one word, wee vse it to all other
necessary vses of this life. Contrariwise, the same yron serueth for wars, murders, and robberies;
not onely to offend and strike therewith in hand, but also to reach and kill afarre off, with diuers *Oplins*, what wouldest thou say, if thou didst see & heare the Pistols, muskets, Culuerines, & Cannons in these daies.
D sorts of darts and shot; one while discharged and sent out of engines, another while lanced and
flung by force of the arme, yea, and sometime let flie with wings: and this I take to be the wic-
kedest inuention that euer was deuised by the head of man: for to the end that death may speed
away the faster to a man, and surprise him more suddenly, we make it to flie as a bird in the aire,
and to the arrow headed at one end with deadly yron, we set feathers at the other: whereby it is
euident, that the mischiefe proceeding from yron, is not to be imputed to the nature of it, but
to the vnhappy wit of man. For good proofe wee had already by many experiments otherwise,
that yron might be imploied and occupied, without any hurt or harme at all to mankinde. And
verily in those capitulations of peace, which after the expulsion of the kings, *Porsena*, king of
the Tuscans tendred to the people of Rome, I find this expresse article & imposition, that they
E should not vse yron, but only about tillage of the ground. And as our Chronicles of greatest an-
tiquity haue left recorded, it was not thought safe to permit writing and ingraiuing letters with
a style of yron. Certes, in the third Consulship of *Pompey* the great, by occasion of a tumult and
commotion raised within the city of Rome for the murder committed vpon the person of *P.
Clodius*, there was an edict come forth (which now is extant vpon record) after the manner of an
inhibition in this form: *Ne vllum telum in vrbe esset.* That no man throughout all Rome should
be seene to weare a weapon. Neuertheless men did not forbeare and giue ouer to doe some ho-
nour vnto yron also in some other occasions of this life, tending to the entertaining of ciuility
and humanity; for *Aristonidas* the cunning artificer, minding to represent in an image the furious
F rage of *Athamas*, beginning now to coole and be allaied, together with his repentance for the
cruell murdering of his owne sonne *Learchus*, whom he flung headlong against the hard stones,
and thereby dasht out his braines; made a temperature of brasse and yron together, to the end,
that the rustie yron appearing through the bright lustre of the Brasse, might liuely expresse a
blushing red in the countenance, beseeming a man confused and dismayed for so vnnaturall a
fact. This Statue is at this day to bee seene at Thebes. Within the same Citie there is another

Image

image of *Hercules* all of hard yron or ſteele, which *Alcon* the famous workman made of purpoſe to ſignifie the vndaunted heart of that deified *Hercules*, who vnderwent and indured all labours and perils whatſoeuer. Here alſo in Rome we may ſee certain drinking cups of ſteele dedicated in the temple of *Mars* the Reuenger.

But to come vnto the nature of yron, herein appeareth ſtill the ſame goodneſſe of Nature, that this mettall working ſuch miſchiefe as it doth, ſhould be reuenged of it ſelfe, and receiue condigne puniſhment by the own ruſt. See alſo the wonderful prouidence of Nature, *who maketh nothing in the world more ſubiect to death and corruption, than that which is moſt hurtfull and deadly to mankind.

*Nihil in rebus mortalibus facientę, quam qd, inſtiſſimum, mortaliſtatt, the grace of this Latine cannot be ſo well expreſſed in Engliſh.

As touching mines of yron ore, they are to be found almoſt in euery country, for there is not ſo much as the Iſland Ilua here within Italy, but it breedeth yron. And lightly whereſoeuer any ſuch be, they are eaſily found, for the very leere of the earth, reſembling the colour of ore, bewraieth where they lie. And when it is found out, they burn, try, and fine it, as other veins of mettall.

Onely in Cappadocia there is ſome queſtion and doubt made, whether in the making of yron they be more beholden to the earth that yeeldeth the ore, or to the water for the preparing and ordering of it? for this is certain, that vnleſſe the vein of ore bee well drenched and ſoked with the water of one riuer there, it will neuer yeeld yron out of the furnace. As for the kinds of yron many they are, and all diſtinct. The firſt difference ariſeth from the diuerſity of the ſoile and climats where the mines be found: for in ſome places, the ground & the poſition of the heauens do yeeld onely a ſoft ore, and comming nearer to the ſubſtance of lead than yron: in another, the mettall is * brittle and ſhort, ſtanding much vpon a veine of braſſe, ſuch as will not ſerue one whit for ſtroke and naile to bind cart-wheels withall, which tire indeed would be made of the other that is gentle and pliable. Moreouer, ſome kind of yron there is that ſerueth onely, if it be wrought in ſhort and ſmal works, as namely, for nailes, ſtuds and tackes imployed about greeues and leg-harneis: another againe, that is more apt to take ruſt and canker than the reſt. Howbeit, all the ſorts of yron ore are termed in Latine Stricturæ, a word appropriat to this mettall & to no other, *à ſtringenda acie, i.* of dazling the eies, or drawing a naked ſword. But the furnace it ſelf, where the ore or yron ſtone is tried, maketh the greateſt difference that is: for therein you ſhall haue to ariſe by much burning and fining, the pureſt part thereof, which in Latine is called *Nucleus ferri, i.* the kernell or heart of the yron [and it is that which we call ſteele] and the ſame alſo of diuers ſorts: for the beſt is it that hardeneth the edge of any weapon or toole: there is of it which ſerueth better for ſtithy or anuill heads, the faces of hammers, bits of mattocks, and yron crowes. But the moſt variety of yron commeth by the means of the water, wherein the yron red hot is eſtſoons dipped and quenched for to be hardened. And verily, water onely which in ſome place is better, in other worſe, is that which hath innobled many places for the excellent yron that commeth from them, as namely, Bilbilis in Spaine, and Taraſſio, Comus alſo in Italy; for none of theſe places haue any yron mines of their owne, and yet there is no talk but of the yron and ſteele that commeth from thence. Howbeit, as many kinds of yron as there bee, none ſhall match in goodneſſe the ſteele that commeth from the Ceres: for this commoditie alſo, as hard ware as it is, they ſend and ſell with their ſoft ſilks and fine furs: in a ſecond degree of goodneſſe, may be placed the Parthian yron. And ſetting aſide theſe two countries, I know not where there be any bars or gads tempered of fine and pure ſteel indeed, for all the reſt haue a mixtue of yron, more or leſſe. And generally in this Weſt part of the world wherin wee liue, all our ſteel is of a more ſoft and gentle temperature than that of the Leuant. This goodneſſe of ſteele in ſome countries ariſeth from the nature of the mine, as in Auſtrich: in others from the handling and temperature thereof, like as by quenching, as I ſaid before, and namely at Sulmo, where the water ſerueth eſpecially for that purpoſe: and no maruell, for we ſee a great difference in whetting and ſharpening the edge of any inſtrument, betweene oyle whetſtones that barbars vſe, and the common water grind-ſtones: for ſurely the oile giueth a more fine and delicat edge. Furthermore, this is ſtrange, that when the ore or vein is in the furnace, it yeeldeth yron liquid & cleare as water: and afterwards, being reduced into bars and gads when it is red hot, it is ſpungeous and brittle, apt to break or reſolue into flakes. And conſidering the difference that is betweene the nature of oile and water (as I haue ſaid) this is to be obſerued, that the finer any edge tooles bee, the manner is to quench them in oile for to harden the edge: for feare leſt the water ſhould harden them ouer much, and make the edge more ready to breake out into nickes, than to bend and

* Which our ſmiths eal Colfar-yron

* Some read *à ſtringęda (ouſtorkatie)* i of dazeling the eies, with red hot, or the bright blade of ſword & other weapons, doth: but nether any copies of the author haue the word *ſtorum*, neither haue I read *ſtringere*, but *perſtringere*, to ſignifie, to dazle: others vnderſtand it of drawing a naked ſword: & yet it is not ſo proper in Latine to ſay in that ſence, *ſtringere aciem*, as *ſtringere perſa, or gladium*: howbeit, I incline rather to this, for that *Pliny* a little after calls the beſt ſteele *Acies*, which word baply is the primitiue, from whence *acies* alſo is vſed for an edge, &c. and yet it may be, that thoſe *ſtrictura i*, ſparkling ſkales, flying frō iron vnder the ſmiths hāmer, & frō no other mettall, (which do *perſtringere aciem oculorū*, if any thing els) may giue occaſion herof. *Sed hęc videriut Criſtici*

and turne again. But wonderfull it is aboue all, that mans bloud ſhould haue ſuch a vertue in it, as to be reuenged of the yron blade that ſhed it; for being once embrued therin, it is giuen euer after eſtſoones to ruſt and canker.

Concerning the load-ſtone, and the great concord or amity betweene yron and it, I meane to write more amply in the due place. Howbeit, for the preſent thus much I muſt needs ſay, that yron is the only mettall which receiueth ſtrength from that ſtone, yea, and keepeth the ſame a long time, inſomuch, as by vertue therof, if it be once well touched & rubbed withal, it is able to take hold of other pieces of yron: and thus otherwhiles we may ſee a number of rings hanging together in manner of a chaine, notwithſtanding they be not linked and incloſed one within another. The ignorant people ſeeing theſe rings thus rubbed with the load-ſtone, and cleauing one to another, call it quick-yron. Certes, any wound made by ſuch a toole, are more eager and angry than by another. This ſtone is to be found in Biskay, ſcattered here and there in ſmal pieces by way of bubbation (for that is the term they vſe,) but it is not that true Magnet or load-ſtone indeed, which growes in one continued rock. And I wot not whether theſe be ſo good for glaſſe-makers, and ſerueth their turn ſo well in melting their glaſſe, as the other: for no man yet hath made experiment therof. But ſure I am, that if one do rub the edge, back, or blade of a knife therewith, it doth impart an attractiue vertue of yron thereunto, as well as the right Magnet. An here I cannot chuſe but acquaint you with the ſingular inuention of that great architect and maſter deuiſer, of Alexandria in Ægypt, *Dinocrates*, who began to make the arched roofe of the temple of *Arſinoe* all of Magnet or this load-ſtone, to the end, that within that temple the ſtatue of the ſaid princeſſe made of yron, might ſeeme to hang in the aire by nothing. But preuented he was by death before he could finiſh his worke, like as K. *Ptolomæe* alſo, who ordayned that temple to be built in the honour of the ſaid *Arſinoe* his ſiſter.

But to returne again to our yron: of all mines that be, the vein of this mettall is largeſt, and ſpreadeth it ſelf into moſt lengths euery way: as we may ſee in that part of Biſcay that coaſteth along the ſea, and vpon which the Ocean beateth: where there is a craggy mountaine very ſteepe and high, which ſtandeth all vpon a mine or veine of yron. A wonderfull thing, and in maner incredible, howbeit, moſt true, according as I haue ſhewed already in my Coſmography, as touching the circuit of the Ocean.

CHAP. XV.

¶ *The temper of yron. The medicinable vertues thereof, as alſo of the ruſt of Braſſe and yron. Of the skales that ſhed and flie from yron: and of the liquid emplaſter called by the Greekes Hygrimplaſtrum.*

IRon made once hot in the fire, vnleſſe it be hardened with the Hammer, doth ſoone waſte and corrupt. So long as it looketh but red, it is not ready for the hammer, neither would it be beaten before it begin to look white in the fire. Beſmeare it with vineger and Allum, it wil looke like copper or braſſe. If you be deſirous to keep any yron-worke from ruſt, giue it a verniſh with ceruſſe, plaſter, and tar, incorporat all together. And this is that compoſition, which is called by the Greeks * Antipathia. And ſome ſay alſo, that there is a kind of hallowing yron that will preſerue it from ruſt: as alſo that there is at this day to be ſeen the chaine of yron within the city called Zeugma, ſeated vpon Euphrates, wherwith king *Alexander* the Great ſomtime bound and ſtrengthened the bridge ouer the riuer there: the linkes whereof, as many as haue been repaired and made new ſince, doe gather ruſt, whereas the reſt of the firſt making, be all free therfrom.

* Veſſi writes inuery wise.

As touching the vſe of yron and ſteele, in Phyſicke it ſerueth otherwiſe than for to launce cut and diſmember withall: for take a knife or dagger and make an imaginarie circle two or three times with the point thereof, vpon a yong child, or an elder body, and then goe round withall about the party as often, it is a ſingular preſeruatiue againſt all poiſons, ſorceries, or inchantments. Alſo to take any yron naile out of the coffin or ſepulchre wherein man or woman lieth buried, and to ſticke the ſame faſt to the lintle or ſide-poſt of a dore, leading either into the houſe or bed-chamber where any doth lie who is haunted with ſpirits in the night, hee or ſhee ſhall be deliuered and ſecured from ſuch phantaſticall illuſions. Moreouer, it is ſaid, That if one be lightly pricked with the point of ſword or dagger which hath beene the death of a man, it is

is an excellent remedy againſt the paines of ſides or breſt, which come with ſudden pricks and ſtitches. An actuall cauterie of yron red hot, cureth many diſeaſes, and eſpecially the biting of a mad dog, in which caſe it is ſo effectuall, that if the poiſon inflicted by that wound, haue preuailed ſo far, that the patient be fallen into an Hydrophobie thereby, and cannot abide drinke or water, let the ſore be feared therewith, the party ſhall find help preſently. Gads of ſteele or other yron red hot quenched in water, ſo long vntil the ſame water be hot, cauſeth it to be a wholſome drinke in many diſeaſes, but principally in the bloudy flix.

The very ruſt of yron alſo is counted medicinable: for ſo *Achilles* is ſaid to haue healed *Telephus*: but whether the head of his ſpearewere yron or braſſe, of which he vſed the ruſt, I doe not certainly know. Certes, he is paynted thus: with his ſword ſcraping and ſhaking off the ruſt into the wound. But if you would fetch off the ruſt from any old nails, ſcrape it with a knife wet before in water. As touching the vertues thereof, it is clenſing, exiccatiue, and aſtringent; it recouereth the haire in places deſpoiled thereof, if they be annointed therewith in the forme of a liniment: being reduced into a ſalue with wax and oile of Myrtles incorporate together, many vſe it for roughneſſe about the eie-lids: the pimples alſo breaking forth all ouer the body. For ſhingles and S. *Antonies* fire, it is ſingular good to apply it in an vnguent with vineger: likewiſe it killeth ſcabs, and healeth whitflawes of the fingers, and the excreſcence or turning vp of the fleſh about the roots of the nails, if linnen rags wet therein be applied conueniently. The ſame conueyed vp in wooll after the manner of a peſſary into the naturall parts of women, ſtaieth the immoderat flux both of whites and reds. The ruſt of yron tempered in wine, and wrought together with Myrrhe, is good for a greene wound: put thereto vineger, and then it helpeth the piles and ſwelling bigges of the fundament. A liniment made with it, mitigateth the paine of the gout.

As touching the skales of yron that flie from the edge or point of any weapon wrought in the ſmiths forge: they ſerue in the ſame caſes, that the ruſt doth, and haue the like effects, ſaue only this, that they haue greater acrimonie, and work more eagerly: in which regard they are emploied about the repreſſing of the flux that falleth into watering eies. But marke this one thing: Yron being that which woundeth moſt and ſheddeth bloud, yet the skales that come from it, ſtanch the ſame: a property they haue beſides to ſtop the flux in women: and being applied to the region of the ſpleene, they do open the obſtructions thereof, and eaſe other infirmities incident thereto: the running hæmorrhoids they repreſſe, and ſuch vlcers as are giuen to ſpread farther and corrode as they go. Reduced into a fine powder, and gently ſtrewed vpon the eye-lids, they are good for the accidents thereto belonging. But the principal vſe of them, and for which they are moſt commended, is in a certain liquid plaſter called Hygremplaſtrum; which ſerueth to mundifie wounds, vlcers, and fiſtulaes: to eat away all calloſities, and to incarnate and engender new fleſh about bones that are periſhed. And this is the receit of that compoſition: Take of the ſcouring Tuckers earth the weight of two oboli, of braſſe ſix drams, of the skales of yron as much, and no leſſe of wax, incorporat all theſe according to art in one ſextar of oile. But in caſe there be need to mundifie any ſores, or to incarnat, there would be put therto ſome plain cerot beſides.

Chap. XVI.

¶ *Of the Mines of Lead ore: of *white lead and blacke.*

*Which ſome hold to be Tin glaſſe. *Our ordinary lead.

NOw inſueth the diſcourſe of lead, and the nature of it; of which there be two principall kindes, the blacke, and the white. The richeſt of all, and that which carrieth the greateſt price, is that which we in Latine name *Plumbum candidum*, *i.* the white bright lead, and the Greeks *Caſſiteron*. But I hold it a meere fable and vaine tale, that all of it is fetched as farre as from the Iſlands of the Atlanticke ſea, and that the inhabitants of thoſe parts doe conueigh it in little twiggen boats, couered all ouer with feathers. For the truth is, that there is found of it in theſe daies within Portugall and Gallæcia, growing ebbe vpon the vpmoſt face of the earth, being among the ſands, of a black colour, and by the weight only is knowne from the reſt of the ſoile: and here and there among, a man ſhall meet with ſmall ſtones of the ſame ſtuffe, moſt of all within the brookes that be dry ſometimes of the yere. This ſandie and grauelly ſubſtance, the mine maſters and mettall finers vſe to waſh, and that which ſetleth downeward, they burne and melt in the furnace. There is found likewiſe in the gold mines a kind of lead ore which they cal Elutia; for that the water that they let into thoſe mines (as I ſaid before) waſheth and carrieth down withall certain little blacke ſtones ſtreaked and marked a little with a kind of white, and as heauy they be in hand as the very ore of gold; and therefore gathered they be with the ſame ore, and laid in the paniers together therewith: and afterward in the furnace when the fire hath made a ſeparation between them and gold, ſo ſoone as they are melted do reſolue into the ſubſtance of the white lead or tinglaſſe aforeſaid.

Moreouer, this is is ſtrange, that throughout all Gallecia you ſhal not find a mine of common black lead, & yet in Biskay (which confineth hard vpon it) there is abundance of it & no other; neither out of the vein of this white lead ſhal you try any ſiluer, wheras out of the black it is an ordinarie thing to extract ſiluer. Again, this is certain, that two pieces of black lead cannot poſſibly be ſodered together without this tinglaſſe; neither can this be vnited to the other but by means of oile: nay it is vnpoſſible to conioyne a piece of tin-ſoder or white lead with another, but with a ſoder of the black. This white lead or tinglaſſe hath bin of long time in eſtimation, euen ſince the war of Troy, as witneſſeth the poet *Homer*, who calls it Caſſiteron. As for blacke lead, ingendred it is two maner of waies, for either it groweth in a vein of the owne without any other mettal with it, or els it doth participat with ſiluer in the ſame mine, and being intermixt in one piece or lump of ore, it is ſeparated from it at the melting and fining only; for the firſt liquor that runs from it in the furnace is tin, and the ſecond ſiluer. As for the third part of the vein which remaineth behind in the furnace, it is Galæna, that is to ſay, the very mettal it ſelfe of lead; which beeing once againe melted and tried in the fire, after two parts thereof be deducted, yeeldeth that black lead whereof we now do treat.

Chap. XVII.

¶ *Of Tin, of Argentine Lead, and other points pertinent to theſe matters.*

TIn hath a proper vſe to enhuile veſſels of braſſe, partly to take away the euil taſt they haue, and to make them ſweeter, and partly to preſerue them from ruſt, or to qualifie the malitious nature of braſſe: and yet wonderfull it is, that ſuch veſſels thus tinned are neuer a iot the heauier by that means. Alſo in times paſt there were (as I haue already ſaid) excellent Mirroirs made of tin, and the ſame were tempered & wrought at Brundiſe: but thoſe of ſiluer haue put them down ſince, that euery chamber-maid and ſuch like ſeruing creature would be at their looking-glaſſes of ſiluer. But tin is found much counterfeit in theſe daies, by putting to White lead aboue ſaid a third prrt of white braſſe: yea and there is another deuiſe to ſophiſticate tin, to wit, by mixing white and blacke lead one with another by euen weight and portion: and this maſſen ſome call at this day, * ſiluer lead or argentine. As for that mixed matter wherin be two parts of black lead, and one of the white, they cal it Tertiarium: this kind of tinne is ſold after *30 the pound, and it is that wherewith they vſed to ſoder conduit pipes: but the lewder diſpoſed pewterers haue a caſt to put vnto this tin called Tertiarium, an equal quantity of white lead and then they call it Argentarium: which mettall they employ in veſſells for the kitchen, to ſeeth meat or what they liſt in them: and this kind of pewter wanteth no price, for they ſet it at 130 the pound, whereas a pound of white lead or tinglaſſe pure and fine of it ſelfe, is ſould for thirty, and the blacke for ſixteen. As touching the temperature and nature of the white lead, it ſtandeth more vpon a dry ſubſtance, contrariwiſe, that of blacke is wholly moiſt and liquid: which is the reaſon that the ſaid white lead or tinglaſſe will ſerue to no vſe or purpoſe vnleſſe it be mixed with ſome other mettal; neither is it good to lead or ſoder ſiluer with, for ſooner will ſiluer melt in the fire than it. There is a deuiſe to tin pots, pans, and other pieces of braſſe ſo artificially with white lead or tinglaſſe (an inuention which came out of France) that hardly a man ſhall diſcerne them from veſſell of ſiluer; and ſuch leaded veſſels are commonly called Incoctilia. After the ſame maner they haue taken vp of late another cuſtome, to ſiluer the trappings eſpecially and capariſons of their horſes of ſeruice, yea and the harneſſe of coach-horſes and draught jades, and namely in the town Alexia. As for the former inuention, thoſe of Bourges haue the honour of it. Neither reſted they ſo, but haue proceeded to adorn and garniſh in

*i. Pewter, as ſome take it.

* This place ſeemeth to be corrupt.

that maner their chariots, wagons, and coaches. But our vain and wastful wantons not herewith C contented, are come now to their wagon seats, not of siluer only, but also of gold: and that which in times past was condemned as monstrous prodigalitie, to be put into drinking vessels; the same to tread vpon now with the feet, and to waste and consume about waggons and charriots, is commended for fineneſſe, neatneſſe, and elegancie. But to return againe vnto our white lead, if you would know whether it be right and good or no, the proof is to be made in paper: for put it melted into a sheet of paper, if it be not falsified, it wil seem to break and rend the paper with the weight, and not with the scalding heat thereof.

Moreouer, it is worth the obseruation, that the Indians haue no mines among them either of brasse or lead, but are content to part with their pearles and pretious stones vnto merchants, by way of counterchange for these mettals.

Black lead or common lead is much vsed with vs for sheets to make conduit pipes; also it is driuen with the hammer into thin plates and leaues. This mettal requireth much labor & toile in Spain and France, before it be gotten out of the mine, so deepe it lieth; whereas in Brittaine it runneth ebb in the vppermost coat of the ground, and that in such abundance, that by an expresse act among the Islanders themselues, it is not lawfull to dig and gather ore aboue such a proportion, set down by statut. Furthermore, all the black lead which now men haue in request, is known by these names, to wit, Iouetanum, Capuarienſe, and Oleastrenſe. As for the drosse and refuse that is purged from it, there is no difference at all, so that it haue the due clensing by the fire as it ought. These mines alone of lead haue one wonderfull and admirable gift aboue all others, That if they be forelet a time and suffered to rest, they will grow againe and be more fertile of ore thereby. And in truth this seems to be the reason thereof, for that the aire hath good meanes and libertie to infuse it selfe, and to enter in at the pores and passages which it findes inlarged and open: much like as we obserue in certain women, who vpon their slips of abortiue fruit, proue thereby more fruitfull and apt to conceiue. And that this is true that I say of lead mines, it was found of late by good experience in the mines of Santaria in the prouince of Boetica in Spain: for whereas in times past for two hundred yeares together, it was wont to be set for a rent of ten pound weight, after it had taken repose and was opened againe, it yeelded for euerie ten, 55. Likewise the lead mine named Antimonianum within the said prouince, which paid in old time but a chiefe of ten pound weight, is come now to a yearly reuenue of four hundred pound. To conclude, one marueilous quality lead hath besides, That no vessel made thereof will melt ouer the fire, if there be water in it: and yet cast into the said water a little stone, or a small piece of brasse coin, although it be no more than a Quadrant, you shall see it melt, and a hole burnt through it by and by.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *The medicines that we haue from Lead, and the refuse and drosse of Lead: of the veine of Lead called Molybdæna or Galena: of Ceruse, white Lead, or Spanish White, called Psimmithyum: and of Sandaracha.*

GReat vse there is in physicke of lead applied by it selfe alone, and namely to represse and keepe downe the skars and cicatrices that rise aboue the other skin: also by the refrigeratiue quality that it hath to coole the heat of fleshly lust, if there be bound vnto the loins and region of the reins a thin plate or leafe thereof. And verily *Caluus* the Orator, who by occasion of much dreaming in his sleepe of venereous sports, fell into mighty pollutions, and so farther into the grieuous maladie of Gonorrhœa or running of the reines, with wearing ordinarily these leaden plates, stayed (by report) all such vaine and wanton fantasies and imaginations: by which means he preserued also his strength, and had a body able to endure the labor of much study and sitting at his booke. And *Nero* the Emperor (since the gods would haue it so) vsed ordinarily to weare a plate of Lead to his breast, vnder which he would chaunt out lustily with a wide throat and strong voice, his filthy Sonnets and beastly Ballads: but hee shewed thereby that Lead was a singular meanes to maintaine a good voice. But to serue otherwise in Physicke,

A Physick, lead ought to be prepared and baked after this manner: take an earthen pan of potters worke, and lay one bed therin of brimstone finely poudered; vpon which, bestow another couch of thin leaues or plates of lead, and a third course ouer them of brimstone and yron file dust together, for to couer all: this being done, set the vessel into a furnace; but while these things are calcining, meet it is and necessary that the vessell or pan aforesaid be well luted and stopped close, that there be no venting or breathing hole at all; for otherwise the lead within the said pan would send forth a noisome vapour and pestilent, most dangerous to all that be within the sent thereof, but to dogges especially, whom it killeth out of hand: and verily, as this exhalation of lead is deadly vnto them, so the aire of all mettals in generall, is aduerse and contrary vnto flies and gnats: which is the reason, that a man shall neuer see any of these insects in mines, forges, B and bloome-smithies, where mettals be vsually tried. Now in the calcining of lead, some there be who chuse rather to take the dust of lead gotten off with a file, & to mix the same with brimstone: others think it better to vse ceruſſe rather than brimstone. Furthermore, lead doth yeeld from it selfe a certaine substance by way of loture, which is of right great and manifold vsein physicke: the making whereof is in this manner, They take a leaden mortar, they pun and stamp the same with a leaden pestill, casting in raine water eftsoones; and thus they labour at it continually vntill such time as the water grow to some consistence and be thicke againe; this they permit to rest and settle: the pure and cleare portion that is aloft, they suck and soke away with spunges: the grosseſt part that is setled in the bottome, after it is dried, they reduce into trochisks. There be some who stamp in the same order, the file-dust which commeth of lead: C others put thereto some lead ore among: and as there be many that vse vineger or wine in this operation, so there are some againe who take greace or roses in lieu thereof. You shal haue those that for this purpose make choice of a stone mortar, especially of Thebaicke marble, but they take a leaden pestill rather than any other, to bray and pun withall: and by this means the medicinable lead will be the whiter.

Now as touching the lead calcined in manner aforesaid, it may be washed also after the order of Antimonie and Cadmia: and in this manner prepared, it is of power astringent, good to stop any flux or rheume; proper also to skin and make a smal skar. Much vse there is of lead thus burnt and washed, in collyries or eie-salues, and principally if the eies either stand out too far, or be sunke in too deepe: also it is singular to represse the excrescence of flesh in vlcers, to heale the chaps in the seat or fundament, to cure the running hæmorrhoids, and to discusse or keepe downe the blind and swolne piles: and for all these accidents in generall, the loture of lead aforesaid is most excellent. But the ashes of lead burnt and calcined, is more proper for the cure of corroding vlcers and filthy sores. And in one word, the same effects and operations it hath, that the ashes of paper. Also the manner of burning and calcining lead, is to put into a pan certaine little plates thereof, together with brimstone, turning the same euer and anone either with some yron rod or stiffe stalke and stem of Ferula plants, vntil such time as both the one and the other being liquefied, be conuerted & turned into ashes: the same, after that they be once cooled, ought to be punned and beaten againe, and reduced into a most pure and exquisite fine pouder. Some there be who take file-dust of lead, put the same in an earthen pot or greene potters clay, set the same into an ouen, and so let it calcine therein vntill such time as the pot be well and throughly baked: others againe there are, who mix with lead the like quantity of ceruſſe, or els of barly, and pun the same like crude lead vncalcined in manner aforesaid, for a loture; and when it is reduced thus into pouder, they make more reckoning of it than of the Cyprian Spodium.

Ouer and besides, the drosse or refuse of lead is medicinable: and the best is that accounted, which commeth neareſt to a yellow colour, without any reliques at all of the lead among; or else inclining to the hew of brimstone, and cleansed from all earthly substance: this also beeing braied and broken into small parcels, may be washed in manner aforesaid, and stamped with water in a mortar, vntill such time as the water looke yellow; then must it bee powred forth into a pure cleane vessell; and this tranvasation ought so long to be continued out of one vessell into another, vntill such time as it haue done casting any residence downeward; for the sediment that resteth in the bottome is the best, working the self-same effect as lead doth, but with more acrimony. When I consider all this, mee thinkes I cannot sufficiently admire the diligence of men, who haue made such experiments of al things in the world, sparing not so much as the very

ordure, offall, and filthy excrements, but haue tried conclusions therein so many waies, and left nothing vnattempted.

There is a kind of Spodium also made of lead in the furnace, after the same manner as I shewed before, of copper or Cyprian brasse: the order of washing wherof, is this; to put it in a course linnen cloth, and to lay the same in rain water, that the terrene substance may be separated from the rest that is transfused or passeth through the cloth with the water: and yet the same must bee cribled or serced afterwards, and beaten to pouder. Some thinke it better to wipe and scoure off the dust from the Calamine with wings, and then to beat it in a mortar with the most odoriferous wine they can get.

There is besides, a minerall named Molybdena, which elsewhere I haue called Galæna; by which I meane in this place, the ore or veine that containeth within it, both siluer and lead: the better this is thought to be, the more that it inclineth to the colour of gold, and the lesse that it standeth vpon lead: the same also is brittle, apt to crumble, and in proportion of the quantity not very weighty in hand: the same, if it be boiled with oile, will in colour resemble liuer. There is a kind of Galæna likewise that sticketh to the furnaces of gold and siluer: but this (whereof I now speake) they call Metallica, that is to say, the Minerall: and verily the best of this kinde, is that which is found in Zephyrium: the marks whereof are these; if it haue little or no earth in it, nor be any waies stony: the same is burnt, calcined, and washed, neither more nor lesse than the drosse Scoria. Much vsed this minerall is in those vncteous liniments or salues called Liparæ, deuised as lenitiue & refrigerant, for vlcers: also it entreth into plasters which are * not mordicant: but being applied to any sore in tender and delicat bodies, and in the softest parts, it doth heale faire, and skin throughly. The composition of which plasters, is after this manner; Take three pound weight of this minerall lead Molybdæna, put thereto of wax one pound, and of oile three hemines: which done, incorporat all together (according to art) into the forme of an emplastre. Now if it so fal out that the patient be an elderly body, there would be an addition put thereto of the lees or mother of oile oliue. This minerall may be tempered also to right good purpose, with litharge of siluer, and the drosse of lead, and then it is a most excellent medicine (to be injected by a clystre) for the dysenterie or bloudy flix; for the tinesm also, which is an inordinat desire to the stoole without doing any thing; prouided alwaies, that the belly be fomented besides with hot water.

* Quæ non alligant: it is thought that Plinie mistook in Dioscor. and for ἀνεμπλάστους, read ἐμπλάστους, which he hath translated without any fence at all or congruity to the place.

There is another mineral besides, called Psimmithyum, which is al one with Ceruse: and this, the furnace and mine of lead ore doth yeeld: but the best of this kind is brought from the Iland Rhodes. The manner of making it is this: Take the finest pieces that are scraped from lead, let the same be hung ouer a vessell of the strongest and sharpest vineger that possibly can be had, that they may distill thereinto: and looke what of it is fallen into the said vineger, must be dried afterwards, ground into pouder, and searced; & then a second time it ought to be tempered with vineger, and so reduced into seuerall trochiskes, to be dried in the Sun during Summer. There is another way of making Ceruse besides this; namely, to put lead into certaine pots or pitchers of vineger well and throughy stopped, that no aire go out, and therein to let it rest for ten daies space together: after which time, to take it forth, and scrape from it the mouldinesse or vnewing that doth furre or gather about it: which done, to cast it in againe into the said vessels, continuing so, vntill such time as the lead be consumed to nothing. Now that which hath been thus scraped from it, they take and beat into pouder, they serce it also very fine, calcin it ouer the fire in a pan, stirring and mixing it together with little slices or pot-stickes, vntill such time as it wax red, and be like vnto Sandaracha. After all this, they wash it in fresh water so long vntil that all the grossenesse be scoured off: which when it is dry, in like manner as before, they digest into trochiskes. This Ceruse serueth to the same purposes that the rest abouenamed (onely of al the other it is lightest in operation) and besides serueth to make an excellent blanch for women, that desire a white complexion: but deadly it is, being taken inwardly in drink; like as letharge also. This ceruse thus made, as white as it is, in case it be afterwards burnt againe, turneth to be reddish.

As touching Sandarache, I haue already shewed in manner all that concerneth the nature of it; howbeit, this would be noted ouer and aboue, that it is found in the mines as well of siluer as of gold; the redder it is, and of a more strong and violent smell, the better men take it to be; such also is pure, clear, and brittle withal, or easie to crumble: mundificatiue it is and astringent, heating

heating also and exceeding corrosiue: and the principal vertue that it hath, is to fret and putrifie what soeuer it worketh vpon: in a liniment with vineger, it causeth the haire to come vp thicke againe in places despoiled thereof by any disease. It entreth iuto collyries or eie-salues: reduced into a lohoch with hony, it clenseth the throat, and maketh a cleare shrill, and loud voice: eaten by way of a bole with turpentine, it is a gentle and pleasant medicine for those that be short-winded and troubled with the cough: a perfume also made with it and Cedar together, is good in the same cases, so that the smoke be receiued vp at the mouth. As for * Arsenicke, it is of the same stuffe: that which is best of this kind, resembleth burnished gold in colour: the paler kind inclining to the colour of Sandaracha, is thought to be the worse. A third sort there is, of a middle and medled color, compounded as it were of gold and Sandaracha. These two later kinds be skaly aloft: as for the first, which is dry and pure, it is ful of small veins running here and there, whereby it is apt to cleaue as the veine goeth. Of the same operation is Arsenicke as the rest, but that it is more hot and biting; in which regard, it is vsed in potentiall cauteries, and depilatories: it taketh away the carnosities and apostemations about the nailes of the fingers: the superfluous flesh also within the nosthrils: the bigs that hang forth of the fundament: and in one word, it eateth away any excrescence what soeuer. To conclude, much better it is and more powerfull in operation, in case it be calcined in a new earthen pan, where it must torrifie so long vntill it change the colour.

* Yellow orpiment.

THE XXXV. BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proem.

THE discourse of Mines and Metalls, wherein principally consisteth the wealth of the world: of other Mineralls also growing to them, with the Natures, Operations, and effects of them all, is an argument so knit and annexed to Physicke, that the handling thereof, (which I haue alreadie well-neare performed) not onely discouereth a world of wholesome medicines profitable for the life and health of man, but also inferreth a number of hidden secrets, couched within the Apothecaries shops; yea, and openeth the way vnto the curious Art and subtill deuises of Grauers, Painters, and Diers, inducing me withall to take them also before me, and to treat thereof accordingly: which when I haue done, there remaineth yet for mee a new worke to take in hand, namely, to write of sundry kinds of Earth and Stone, and those linked together & caryed with them a longer traine by far, than the former minerals. Concerning which, other authors, and the Greeke writers especially, haue so particularized, that of each one of them they haue written many volumes. For mine owne part, I mean not to follow their steps, but by way of compendious breuitie, to proceed as I haue begun, and yet to omit not thing that is necessary, profitable, and pertinent to Nature.

CHAP.

Chap. I.

¶ *The honour of flat picture in old time.*

TO begin then with that which remaineth as touching Picture and Painting, this would be knowne, That in times past it was reputed a noble and excellent art: in those daies I meane, when Kings and whole States made account thereof, and when those onely were thought innobled and immortallized, whom Painters vouchsafed to commend by their workmanship to posterity. But now, the marble and porphyrit stones haue put painting cleane down: the gold also laid vpon them hath woon all credit from painters colours: gold I say, wherewith not only plain and entire walls are richly guilded all ouer, but also the polished works of marble engrauen vpon them after the manner of inlaid work and marquetage of diuers pieces, resembling men, beasts, and floures, and all things else: for in these daies contented we are not with plaine squares and tables of marble, nor with the riches of mighty mountains, couchr vnder couert, & laid within our bed-chambers in that sort as they grew, but come we are now to paint-stones. Deuised this was first in the daies of *Claudius Cæsar:* but when *Nero* came to be Emperor, the inuention was taken vp, to giue those colours to stones in their superficiall outside, which they had not of their own; to make them spotted, which naturally were of one simple colour: that by the helpe of mans hand, the * Numidian red porphyrit should be set out with white spots in *eg.-fashion: the *Sinadian grey marble distinguished with marks and strakes of purple: as if our delicate wantons shewed thereby how they could haue wished the stones to grow. Thus would they seem to correct the works of Nature, to supply the wants of mountains and quarries, and to make amends for the hils clouen in sunder for gold, and hewed in pieces for marble. And what is the end of all this prodigious prodigality and wastfull superfluity? but that the fire when it commeth, may consume in one houre a world of wealth.

*Numidicus. *Ouatus. *Sinadicus.

Chap. II.

¶ *The estimation and account that was made of Images in times past, represented by liuely pictures.*

THE manner was in antient time, to continue and perpetuat the memorial of men, by drawing their pourtraitures in liuely colours, as like to their proportion and shape as possibly could be; but this custome is growne now altogether out of vse: in stead whereof wee haue shields and scutcheons set vp of brasse: we haue faces of siluer in them, without any liuely distinction of one from another: and as for our sepulchres, the heads vpon them otherwhiles bee changed one for another: which hath giuen occasion long since of many a jest and libel spred abroad in rime and sung in euery street. Insomuch as all men now adaies are more desirous to haue the rich matter seene that goeth to the making of images, than to be knowne by their own personage and visage as it is: and yet euery man delighteth to haue his cabinet and closet well furnished with antique painted tables: the statues & images of other men they think it enough to honor and adore; whiles they themselues, measuring worship by wealth, & thinking nothing honorable that is not sumptuous and costly, see not how by this meanes they giue occasion to their heires for to break open their counters and make spoile of all, or els before that day come, entice a thiefe to be hooking or twitching them away with gins and snares. Considering then, that no man careth for a liuely picture, all the monuments that they leaue vnto their heires, are images rather of their monies, than resemblances of themselues. Howbeit, these great men take pleasure to haue their owne wrestling places and halls of exercise, yea and the roomes where they are annointed, beautified and adorned with the pourtraitures of noble champions: they delight also to haue the face of *Epicurus* in euery chamber of the house, yea and to carry the same about them vpon their rings wheresoeuer they go: in the remembrance and honour of his natiuitie, they doe offer sacrifice euery 20 day of the Moone, and these moneth-mindes they keep as holy-daies duly, which thereupon they call Icades: and none so much as they who will not abide to be knowne another day by any liuely image drawne whiles they be aliue. Thus it is come to passe, that whiles artificers play them and sit still for want of worke, noble arts by the means

*for they were so made that they might be taken off and set on againe.

A means are decaied and perished. But I maruel nothing hereat: for thus it is verily and no otherwise, when we haue no respect or care in the world to leaue good deeds behind vs, as the Images of our minds, we do neglect the liuely portraitures and similitudes also of our bodies. In our forefathers daies ywis it was otherwise: their hals and stately courts were not set out with images and pourtraitures after this sort, there were not in them to be seene any statues or images wrought by artisan strangers, none of brasse they had, none of marble, their Oratories & Chappels were furnished with their own and their ancestors * pourtraitures in wax, and those liuely and expressely representing their visages; these were set out and disposed in order, these were the images that attended the funerals of any that was to be interred out of that stock & linage. Thus alwaies as any gentleman died, a man should see a goodly traine of all those which were liuing of that house, accompanying the corps, causing also the images of their predecessors to march ranke by ranke in order, according to their seuerall descents: in which solemne shew, the whole generation that euer was of that family, represented by these images, is there present, ready to performe that last duty and honour to their kinsman. Moreouer, wheresoeuer these images stood within the oratory and chappell beforesaid, there were lines drawne from them vpon the wall, directing to the seuerall titles and inscriptions which contained their stile, their dignities and honors, &c. As for their studies and counting houses, full they were of books, records, and rols, testifying all acts done & executed by them both at home & abroad, during the time they were in place to beare office of state. Ouer and besides those images within house, resembling the bodily shape & countenance, there were others also without dores, to wit, about the portals and gates of the house, which were the testimonies of braue minds & valiant hearts: there hung fixed the spoiles conquered and taken from the enemies, which notwithstanding any sale or alienation, it was not lawfull for the purchaser to pluck down; in such sort, as the house it self triumphed still and retained the former dignity, notwithstanding it had a new lord and master: and verily, this was to the master and owner a great spur to valour and vertue: considering, that if he were not in heart & courage answerable to his predecessor, he could neuer come in at the gates, but the house was ready to reproch and vpbraid him daily for entering into the triumph of another. Extant there is vpon record, an Oration or act of *Messala* (a great Orator in his time) wherin vpon a great indignation he expressely forbad that there should be intermingled one image that came from another house of the *Louini*, among those of his owne name and linage, for feare of confounding the race of his family and ancestors. The like occasion moued and inforced old *Messala* to put forth and publish those bookes which he had made of the descents and pedigrees of the Roman houses: for that vpon a time as he passed through the gallerie belonging to *Scipio Africanus* his house, he beheld therein his stile, augmented by the addition of *Salutio* (for that was one of his surnames) which fel vnto him by the last wil and testament of a certain rich man so called, who adopted him for his owne son: as being greatly discontented in his minde, that so base a name as that (to the shame and dishonor of the *Africans*) should creepe into the noble family of the *Scipio's*. But if I may speak without offence of these two *Messale*, it should in my conceit be some token of a noble spirit and good mind that loueth and imbraceth vertue, to entitle his owne name, although vntruely, to the armes and images of others, so long as they be noble and renowned: and I hold it a greater credit so to doe, than to demeane our selues so vnworthily, as that no man should desire any of our armes or images. And seeing that I am so far entered into this theam, I must not passe ouer one new deuise and inuention come vp of late, namely, to dedicat and set vp in libraries the statues in gold or siluer, or at leastwise in brasse, of those diuine and heauenly men, whose immortall spirits do speak still and euer shall, in those places where their bookes are. And although it bee vnpossible to recouer the true and liuely pourtraits of many of them, yet we forbeare not for all that to deuise one Image or other to represent their face and personage, though we are sure it be nothing like them: and the want therof doth breed and kindle in vs a great desire and longing, to know what visage that might bee indeed which was neuer deliuered vnto vs: as it appeareth by the statue of *Homer*. Certes, in my opinion there can be no greater argument of the felicity & happinesse of any man, than to haue all the world euermore desirous to know, What kinde of person hee was whiles he liued? This inuention of erecting libraries, especially here at Rome, came from *Asinius Pollio*, who by dedicating his Bibliotheque, containing all the bookes that euer were written, was the first that made the wits and workes of learned men, a publique matter and a benefit to a Commonweale.

*These images were more liuely than the visage & head are as to the shoulders.

But

*Ptolomæus Philadelphus. *Attalus.

But whether the kings of * Alexandria in Egypt, or of *Pergamus, began this enterprise before (who vpon a certain emulation and strife one with another, went in hand to make their stately and sumptuous libraries) I am not able to auouch for certain. But to returne againe to our flat images and pictures; that men in old time delighted much therein, yea, and were carried away with an ardent and extraordinary affection to them, may appeare by the testimony, not only of *Atticus* that great friend of *Cicero's* (who set forth a book intituled, A Treatise of painted images) but also of *M. Varro*, who in all his volumes, whereof hee wrote a great number, vpon a most thankfull and bountifull mind that he carried, deuised to insert not onely the names of 700 famous and notable persons, but also in some sort to set down their physiognomy & resemblance of their visage: not willing as it might seem that their remembrance should perish, but desirous to preserue the shapes and portraits of so worthy personages against the injury of time, which weareth and consumeth all things, indeuoring by this meanes, & as it were in a kind of emulation striuing to do as much for them in this behalf, as the gods could do, not only in giuing them immortality, but also by dispersing those pourtraits into all parts of the world, to shew them personally in euery place to the eies of men, as if they were present.

Chap. III.

¶ At what time scutchions and shields, with images ingrauen in them, were first erected in publique place. Where they began to be set vp in priuat houses. The originall of pictures. The first pourtrait that was of one single colour. Of the first Painters. How antient the Art of Painting was in Italy.

AND this verily which *Varro* did, namely, to insert the names & counterfeits of famous men in his books, was to gratifie strangers only. But of those who were desirous in this kinde, to honour Romans, I find in the Chronicles, that *Appius Claudius* was the first (him I meane, who in the 259 yeare after the foundation of the city of Rome, bare the Consulship with *Seruilius*, and namely, by dedicating in temples and publicke places of the city, the shields of his predecessours by themselues alone. For within the chappell of *Bellona*, hee caused to bee set vp the scutchions and shields of his ancestors; taking great contentment to haue the armes of his predecessors seen on high, and the same accompanied with the titles of their honorable dignities to be read. A goodly shew, no doubt, and a magnificent, in case there should be shewed withall a long descent of petty images representing a number of children, as it were the nest of a faire brood and off-spring: for who would not take great joy and pleasure to see such a sight, who would not fauorably behold the arms of such a race and linage? After that *Appius Claudius* had giuen this precedent at Rome, there followed *M. Æmilius*, companion in the same Consulship with *Q. Luctatius*, who not contented to haue the Armoires and coats of his Progenitors, to be aduanced aloft in the stately hall and pallace Æmilia only, tooke order, that they should stand also at home in his owne house: and this also was a matter of right great consequence, beeing done according to the pattern and example of the martiall worthies in *Homer:* for within these shields & scutchions, resembling those which were vsed in old time in the battels before Troy, were represented the images of such as serued with them, ingrauen therein: for thereupon such shields took the name *Clypei, i.* chased and ingrauen, not of the old word in Latine *Cluire*, which signifieth to fight, or to be well reputed, as our thwarting Grammarians would with their subtile sophistrie seeme to etymologize and deriue it. Certes, this originall of shields and coats of armours, implied a braue mind and noble spirit ful of vertue and valour, when euery mans shield shewed the liuely pourtrait of him that bare it in the warres. The Carthaginians were wont to make their targuets of beaten gold, and those likewise they caused to bee ingrauen with their own portraits, & carried the same with them to the wars. And verily, *Q. Martius* that worthy warriour, and reuenger of the 2 *Scipio's* in Spain, hauing defeated the Carthaginians & taken many of them prisoners, found among other spoils and pillage, the shield of *Asdrubal*, made in manner aforesaid: Which shield was erected & hung vp ouer the porch of *Iupiters* temple vpon Capitoll hill, and remained there vnto the first fire that consumed the temple. And seeing I am fallen vpon this poynt, namely, of erecting the armours woon from enemies, in publicke place; I may not passe ouer in silence the securitie and careleſſe regard that our forefathers had in this behalfe:

*Quasi glypei, vers. 65. Warro. i. à Calendo.

which was so great, that *M. Ausidius*, who farmed and vndertook the custody or keeping of the Capitoll, the temple, and all therein, the same yeare wherein *L. Manlius*, and *Q. Fulvius* were Consuls, and which was from the foundation of the city of Rome 575 yeares, aduertised the Senat, That those shields there, which for so long together were appointed & assigned thither by the Censors, were not of brasse, as they had been taken for, but of siluer.

Concerning pictures, and the first originall of painters art, I am not able to resolue and set downe any thing for certain: neither is it a question pertinent to my designe and purpose. I am not ignorant that the Ægyptians do vaunt thereof, auouching that it was deuised among them and practised 6000 yeres, before there was any talk or knowledge therof in Greece: a vain brag and ostentation of theirs, as all the world may see. As for the Greeke writers, some ascribe the inuention of painting to the Sicyonians, others to the Corinthians. But they do all jointly agree in this, That the first pourtrait was nothing els but the bare pourding and drawing onely the shadow of a person to his just proportion and liniments. This first draught or ground, they began afterwards to lay with one simple colour, and no more: which kind of picture, after that they fell once to more curious workmanship, they called Monochromaton, *i.* a pourtrait of one colour, for distinction sake from other pictures of sundry colours: which notwithstanding, yet this plaine manner of painting continueth at this day, and is much vsed. As for the linearie portraying or drawing shapes and proportions by lines alone, it is said, that either *Philocles* the Ægyptian, or els *Cleanthes* the Corinthian was the inuentor thereof. But whosoeuer deuised it, certes *Ardices* the Corinthian, and *Telephanes* the Sicyonian, were the first that practised it: howbeit colours they vsed none, yet they proceeded thus far as to disperse their lines within, as well as to draw the pourfle, and all with a coale and nothing els. And therefore their manner and order was to write also the names of such as they thus painted, and alwaies to set them close to the pictures. But the first that tooke vpon him to paint with colour, was *Cleophantus* the Corinthian, who (as they say) took no more but a piece of a red potsherd, which he ground into pouder, and this was all the colour that he vsed. This *Cleophantus*, or some other of that name, was he who by the testimony of *Cornelius Nepos*, as I will anon shew more at large, accompanied *Demaratus* the father of *Tarquinius Priscus* king of Rome, when he fled from Corinth to auoid the wrongs of *Cypselus* the tyrant, who persecuted and oppressed him. But it cannot be so: for surely before this *Tarquines* time, the art of painting was grown to some perfection, euen in Italy: for proofe wherof, extant there be at this day to be seen at Ardea within the temples there, antique pictures, and indeed more antient than the city of Rome: and I assure you, no pictures came euer to my sight, which I wonder so much at, namely, that they should continue so long, fresh, and as if they were but newly made, considering the places where they be, so ruinat and vncouered ouer head. Semblably, at Lanuvium there remaine yet two pictures of lady *Atalanta*, and queen *Helena*, close one to the other, painted naked, by one and the same hand: both of them are for beauty incomparable, and yet a man may discerne the * one of them to be a maiden, for her modest and chaste countenance; which pictures, notwithstanding the ruins of the temple where they stand, are not a whit disfigured or defaced. Of late daies, *Pontius* lieutenant vnder *C. Caligula* the Emperor, did what he could to haue removed them out of the place, and carried them away whole and entire, vpon a wanton affection and lustfull fancy that he cast vnto them: but the plaster or porget of the wall whereupon they were painted, was of that temper that would not abide to be stirred. At Cære there continue certaine pictures of greater antiquity than those which I haue named. And verily, whosoeuer shall well view and peruse the rare workemanship therein, will confesse, that no art in the world grew sooner to the height of absolute perfection than it, considering that during the state of Troy no man knew what painting was.

*i. Atalanta.

Chap. IIII.

¶ Of Romanes that were excellent Painters. When the art of painting came first into credit and estimation at Rome. What Romans they were that exhibited the pourtraits of their owne victories in pictures. And about what time painted tables made by strangers in forreine parts, were accepted and in great request at Rome.

AMongst the Romanes also this Art grew betimes into reputation; as may appeare by the *Fabij*, a most noble and honourable house in Rome, who of this science were surnamed *Pictores*,

Pictores, i. Painters: & the first who was intituled with that addition, painted with his own hand the temple of *Salus*; and this was in the 450 yeare after the foundation of our city: which painting continued in our age, euen vnto the time of *Claudius Cæsar* the Emperor, in whose daies the temple it selfe with the painting, was consumed with fire. Next after this, the workmanship of *Pacuvius* the Poet (who likewise painted the chappell of *Hercules* in the beast-market at Rome) was highly esteemed and gaue much credit to the art. This *Pacuvius* was *Ennius* the Poets sisters sonne: and being as he was a famous Tragædian besides, and of great name vpon the stage, the excellency of his spirit that way, much commended at Rome his handy-work and painting aforesaid. After him, I doe not finde that any person of worth and quality tooke pensill in hand and practised painting, vnlesse haply a man would nominat *Turpilius* a gentleman of Rome in our time, and a Venetian born, of whose workemanship there be many faire parcels of paynting extant at this day in Verona: and yet this *Turpilius* was altogether left-handed, and painted therewith; a thing that I doe not heare any man did before him. As for *Aterius Labeo*, a noble man of Rome, late Lord Pretour, and who otherwise had been vice-consull in Gallia, Narbonensis or Languedoc, who liued to a very great age and died not long since, he practised painting; and all his delight and glory that he tooke, was in fine and smal works of a little compasse: howbeit he was but laughed at, and scorned for that quality, and in his time the handicraft grew to be base and contemptible. Yet I thinke it not amisse to put downe for the better credit of painters, a notable consultation held by certaine right honourable personages as touching the Art, and their resolution in the end. And this was the case: *Q. Pædius*, the little nephew of *Q. Pædius* who had bin Consull in his time and entred Rome in triumph, him I mean whom *C. Cæsar* Dictator, made co-heire with *Augustus*, hapned to be born dumb: and *Messala* the great Oratour, out of whose house the grandmother of this child was descended, being carefull how the boy should be brought vp; after mature aduise and deliberation, thought good that hee should by signes and imitation be trained vp in the art of painting, which counsell of his was approoued also by *Augustus Cæsar*. And in truth, this yong gentleman being apt therto, profited maruellous much therein, and died in his youth. But the principall credit that painters attained vnto at Rome, was, as I take it, by the means of *M. Valerius Maximus*, first syrnamed *Messala*, who being one of the grand-seignieurs of Rome, was the first that proposed to the view of all the world, and set vp at a side of the stately hall or court Hostilia, one picture in a table, wherein hee caused to be painted that battel in Sicily wherein himselfe had defeated the Carthaginians and K. *Hiero*, which happened in the yeare from the foundation of Rome 490. The like also, I must needs say, did *L. Scipio*, and hung vp a painted table in the Capitol temple, containing his victory and conquest of Asia, whereupon he was syrnamed *Asiaticus*. But (as it is said) *Africanus* although hee were his owne brother, was highly displeased therewith: and good cause he had to be angry and offended, because in that battell his own son was taken prisoner by the enemy. The like offence was taken also by *Scipio Æmilianus*, against *Lucius Hostilius Mancinus*, who was the first that entred perforce the city of Carthage; for that hee had caused to bee set vp in the market place of Rome a faire painted table, wherein was liuely drawne the strong scituation of Carthage; and the warlike means vsed in the assaulting and winning of it, together with all the particulars and circumstances thereof: which *Mancinus* himselfe in person sitting by the said picture, described from point to point vnto the people that came to behold it; by which courtesie of his hee woon the hearts of the people, insomuch, as at the next election of Magistrates, his popularitie gained him a Consulship. In the publicke plaies which *Claudius Pulcher* exhibited at Rome, the painted clothes about the stage and Theatre (which represented building) brought this art into great admiration: for the workmanship was so artificiall and liuely, that the very rauens in the aire, deceiued with the likenesse of houses, flew thither apace for to settle thereupon, supposing verily there had been tiles and crests indeed. And thus much concerning Painters craft, exercited in Rome.

To come now to forrain pictures, *Lu. Mummius*, syrnamed *Achaicus* (for his conquest of Asia) was the first man at Rome, who made open shew of painted tables wrought by strangers, and caused them to be of price and estimation: for when as in the port-sale of all the bootie and pillage gotten in that victorie, king *Attalus* had brought one of them, wrought by the hand of *Aristides*, containing the picture only of god *Bacchus*, which was to cost him * six thousand Sesterces, *Mummius* wondering at the price, & supposing that this table had some speciall and se-

* VIM. Sesterces.

cret

cret propertie in it more than himselfe knew of, brake the bargain, called for the picture again, & would not suffer it to be caried away, notwithstanding *Attalus* complained much at the hard measure offered vnto him; and so he brought it with him to Rome, and dedicated it in the chappel of *Ceres*. And verily this I take to be the first painted table of a forreiners making, that euer was set vp in publick place at Rome. But after he had once begun, I see it was an ordinary thing to adorn and beautifie euen the common place also with such like: for vpon this occasion arose that prety scoffe which was giuen by *Crassus* the Oratour, as hee pleaded vpon a time vnder the * old Rostra: for when there was a Witnesse produced to depose against him, whom hee would seeme to challenge and reproued, whereupon the party replied again and vrged him instantly in these termes, Speake out *Crassus*, and in the face of all this Court say, what kinde of person you would make me to be? Mary (quoth he again) I take thee to be such an one (pointing directly to a table hanging there by, wherin was painted a certain Frenchman yawning and lelling out his tongue ful ilfauoredly.) In the same Forum or Grand place at Rome there stood sometime the picture of an old sheepheard leaning vpon his crooke, as touching which (for that as it should seem it was very workmanlike made) when a certain Dutch Embassador who beheld it, was demanded, at what price he esteemed it; answered short & quick, What a question is that? I would not haue such an one (were he aliue, as I see he is but painted) though he were giuen me for nothing. But if I should speake at once, who it was that gaue the greatest countenance vnto such tables in open view, I must needs say it was *Cæsar* dictator, who shrined the pictures of *Ajax* and *Medea* in no meaner place than before the temple of *Venus Genetrix*. Next after him came *M. Agrippa*, a man by nature inclined rather to rusticitie than to delights, and more like a rude peasant than a ciuill gentleman. But surely there is extant a worthy Oration of his, and beseeming the principal person of a whole city, as touching the open sale of all painted tables, statues, and images, that were in the hands of priuat men, and the setting of them vp in publicke places for to adorn the city: which no doubt had bin far better than to haue them banished (as it were) and sent as they be into the country, to beautifie manors and retyring houses of pleasure: howbeit as sterne and grim a sir as he was, he could find in his heart to bestow vpon two tables with the pictures of *Venus* and *Ajax*, 12000 sesterces, which he paid vnto the Cyzicenes for them. Also hee had caused to be set in marble stone inchased, within the hotest part of his baths, many rich pictures of a small making, and couched in small tables, the which were taken away but a little before the said baths were repaired. But aboue all that euer were, *Cæsar Augustus* the Emperor of famous memory, did set vp in the most frequented or perspicuous place of his Forum or stately hal, two excellent painted tables, one containing the liuely portrait of War, the other of Triumph. He also dedicated the pictures of *Castor* and *Pollux*, besides others, whereof I will write in my catalogue of Painters: which he hung vp all within the temple of *Iulius Cæsar* his father. The same *Augustus Cæsar* inclosed within the wall of that Curia, which bee erected and consecrated in the common place called Comitium, two Tables painted; the one resembling the Forrest Nemea, in habit of a woman sitting vpon a lion, she carrieth in her hand a date tree; and there standeth by her an old man resting vpon his staffe, ouer whose head there was a pretty tablet hanging down as a label, from a chariot drawn by two horses, with this inscription, *Nicias me inusit; i. Nicias* inamelled or wrought me with fire: for that verb [*inussit*] it pleased him to vse. As for the other table, the admirable workmanship therein was this, An old grey-beard accompanied with his son, a youth exceeding like his father, saue onely for the difference in age, which appeared in the yong down that sprung vpon his cheeks and chin. A deuise there was besides of an Ægle flying ouer their heads, clasping a dragon within her talons: and as it appeared by the superscription, *Philochares* was the workman. By which one table (if there were no more but it in the whole world) a man may make an estimate of the infinite power that is in this art, which could cause the Senat & people of Rome to take such pleasure so many yeares together to look vpon *Glaucion* and his son *Aristippus*, persons otherwise most base and contemptible, only in respect of *Philochares* who painted them. As for *Tiberius Cæsar* the Emperor, albeit hee was a prince of all other least curteous and affable, yet he delighted to hang vp those painted tables within the temple of *Augustus Cæsar*, whereof I mean to write hereafter.

*Sub veteribus, which some interpret Tabernis.

*Quintilianus reporteth this otherwise.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

¶ *The art and manner of Painting: the Colours that Painters vse.*

THus far forth may suffice to be spoken of the antient dignitie of that art, which begins already to decay and die. What were the colors also that the first painters vsed in old time, when they drew their portracts with one simple colour, I haue written already in my treatise of Mines & Minerals, where I discourse likewise of painters colours. Touching those that named certain kind of pictures Monochromatea, as also who inriched them with more colours, who inuented this or that for the bettering and perfecting of them, and at what time each of these additions accrued thereto, I mean to reserue vnto my catalogue of painters: for the order and consequence of my work requireth, that I should first set down the nature of euery colour.

First and formost therefore this is to be noted, That in processe of time the artificer who began with one bare colour, found out the difference himselfe between * light and shadow, & deuised by this distinction to set vp and debase the one and the other alternatiuely, and the same more or lesse according to his seueral intentions. After these lights and shadowes there was inuented a kind of lustre or glosse, different from the light aforesaid; which because it is of a mean nature between the shade and the light, and participates of both, they called by a Greeke word Tonos. As for the apt coherence of one colour with another, the ioint as it were between, and the passage from one to another, they named it Harmoge.

* i. White and blacke.

Chap. VI.

¶ *Of Painters colours, naturall and artificiall.*

ALl colors be either sad or liuely; and those be so either naturally, or by artificiall mixture. Liuely or gay colors be such as the [1] master deliuers to the painter by weight & measure: as namely, [2] Vermilion, [3] Verd d' Azur, [4] Sang-dragon, [5] Verd de terre, or Borras, [6] Indico, and [7] Roset. The rest be sad or duskish, and as wel the one as the other be all either naturall or artificiall. Among the naturall of this sort (to wit the sad colours) I reckon the [8] common bole Armin, [9] Ruddel or red stone, [10] Paretonium, [11] Melinum, [12] Eretria, and [13] Orpin. The rest of these kinds be artificial, & principally those which I haue already spoken of in the treatise of mines. Moreouer, of the baser sort are Ocre and Ruddel, burnt Ceruse or Spanish white, Sandix mineral, and Scyricum, Sandaracha, Vitriol, or Black. As for Sinopis or common bole Armin, found out first it was at Sinope, a maritime town in the kingdom of Pontus, wherof it took that name; it groweth also in Egypt, the Baleare Islands, and Africk; but the best is found in the Isle Lemnos, and in Cappadocia, digged out of certain caues and holes. That which stucke fast vnto the rocks excelleth all the rest. The pieces of this earth if a man do breake, shew the owne natural colour which is not mixed, without-forth they be spotted. And this earth in old time was vsed for to giue a lustre vnto other colours. Of this Sinopis or Bole Armin common there be three kindes, the deepe red, the pale or weake red, and the meane between both. The best Sinopis is esteemed worth * thirteene denarij Roman by the pound: this may serue the painters pensill, yea or in grosser work, if a man list to colour posts, beams, or wood: as for that which commeth out of Africk, it is worth eight asses euery pound; and this they call Cicirculum: that which is redder than the rest serueth better for painting of tablements: as for that which is most brown and duskish, called in Latine Pressior, it is of the same price that the other, and employed in the bases and feet of such tablements. And thus much for the vse in painting. Touching Physicke and the medicinable properties thereof, milde it is of nature, and in that regard of gentle operation, whether it enter into hard emplaistres of a dry composition, or into immolitiue plaisters that are more liquid, and principally such as are deuised for vlcers in any moist part, as the mouth or fundament. This earth, if it be injected by a clistre, stoppeth a laske: and being giuen to women in drinke to the weight of one denarius, *i.* a dram, it stayeth their immoderate fluxes of the matrice. The same burnt or calcined drieth vp the fretting roughnesse of the eies, principally if it be applied with vineger. This kinde of red earth some would haue to be counted in a second degree of Rubrica for goodnesse, for they alwaies reckoned that of Lemnos to be the chiefe

1 Because they be rich and costly.
2 *Minium.*
3 *Armenium.*
4 *Cinnabaris.*
5 *Chrysocolla.*
6 *Indicum.*
Lacca mixta cum cerusa.
7 *Purpurissum.*
8 *Sinopis.*
9 *Rubrica.*
10 A white kind of tattie earth like plaster.
11 A white earth like chalke.
12 A whitish earth or ash-colour white.
13 *Auripigmentum.*
* Or rather three denarij, for otherwise there were no proportion betweene it and the othet of that kind.

chiefe & simply best, as comming next in price to Minium, *i.* Vermilion. And in truth, this Terra Sigillata or Lemnia, was highly accounted of in old time, like as the Island Lemnos from whence it comes: neither was it lawfull to sel any of it before it was * marked or sealed, & thereupon they vsed to cal it Sphragis. The painters ordinarily lay a ground of this vnder their vermillion, and sophisticate it many waies. In physick it is holden to be a soueraigne thing: for if the eies be annointed round about therewith in manner of a liniment, it represseth the flux of rheumatick humors and doth mitigat the pains incident to them: the fistulous sores likewise about the angles or corners of the eies, it drieth vp that they shall not run as they vse to doe. Inwardly also it is commonly giuen in vineger, to such as cast vp bloud at the mouth. It is taken also in drink, for the opilations and other accidents as wel of the spleen as kidnies: and besides, to stop the excessiue fluxes that be incident to women. Singular it is against any poison or venomous sting of serpents, either vpon land or sea; and therefore is a familiar ingredient into all antidots or counterpoisons. Of all other sorts of red earth, the ruddle of Egypt and Africke is fittest for Carpenters; for if they strike their line vpon timber with it, they shall be sure that it wil take colour and be marked very well. Moreouer, another sort there is of this red earth minerall, found with yron ore, and the same is good also for painters. There is a kind of ruddle also made of ochre burnt and calcined in new earthen pots well luted all ouer: and the greater fire that it meeteth withall in the furnace, the better it is. In generall, any ruddle whatsoeuer is exiccatiue, in which regard it agreeth wel with salues and healing plasters, and is very proper for to represse shingles & such cutanean wild-fires that wil stand in drops. Take of Sinopis or Bolearmin common that commeth out of Pontus *halfe a pound, of bright Sil or ochre 10 pound, of the Greek white earth Melinum 2 pound; pun them al together, and mix them wel, so as they may ferment 12 daies together: and hereof is made Leucophorum, *i.* a kind of gum or size to lay vnder goldfoile for to guild timber.

* With the image of a goat, as *Dioscorides* saith; or of *Diana*, according to *Galen*.

Thus *Dalechamp* readeth this place according to *Philander*, out of *Dioscor.* and *Theophrast.* *Scribra; others read Sex libræ.

Touching the white earth Paretonium, it carieth the name of a place in Egypt from whence it commeth: and many say, that it is nothing but the fome of the sea, incorporat and hardened together with the slime & mud of the shore: and therfore there be winkles and such shell-fishes found therwith. It is ingendred also in the Isle Candy, and the country of Cyrenæ. At Rome they haue a deuise to sophisticat it, namely by boiling fullers earth vntil it be of a fast & massie consistence: the price of the best is after 6 deniers the pound. Of al white colors it is the fattest, and for that it runs out smooth in the working, it is the fastest parget to ouercast walls withall.

As for the earth Melinum, white it is likewise; but the best is that which the Isle Melos doth yeeld, whereupon it took that name. In Samos also it is to be found, but painters vse it not, because it is ouer clammy and vnctuous. The Islanders are wont to creep on all foure and to lie a long at their work when they dig it forth of the rocks, for search it they must among the veines that run therein. The same * operation it hath in physicke that the earth Eretria: also, if a man touch it with the tongue, he shal find it astringent and drying: howbeit, a depilatory it is in some sort, and fetcheth away haire, or els causeth it to grow thin. A pound of it is worth a Sesterce.

* To staunch bloud.

There is of white colors a third kind, and that is Cerussa or white lead, the reason & making whereof, I haue shewed in my discourse of minerals: and yet there was found of it in the nature of a very earth by it selfe at Smyrna, within the land belonging to one *Theodotus*, wherewith in old time they vsed to color and paint ships. But in these daies we haue no other cerusse or Spanish white but that which is artificial, made of lead & vineger, in manner aforesaid. As touching cerusse burnt, the inuention thereof came by meere chance, vpon occasion of a skare-fire happening in the harbor of Piræum, which caught the pots and boxes wherein the Athenian dames that dwelt by the said harbor kept their blanch of cerusse for complexion: and this cerusse thus calcined, the first that vsed in picture was *Nicias*, of whom I haue already spoken. The best that we haue in these daies comes out of Asia, and for that it inclineth to a purple colour, they cal it Purpurea: a pound of it is sold for 16 deniers Roman. This also is made in Rome, namely by calcining Sil or ochre minerall, which standeth much vpon marble, and then quenching it with vineger. Such vse the painters make thereof thus burnt, that no shadowes will do well without it.

Concerning Eretria, another kind of white earth, it takes the name of the place from whence it commeth. *Nicomachus* & *Parasius* vsed this colour much. In Physick, it is found to be cooling and emolitiue. Being burnt or calcined, it is an excellent incarnatiue: singular good for to drie any fore; proper also to be applied to the forhead for the headach; like as, to discouer any festring

or rankling matter that lieth secret within: for if a place be anointed therwith, when it is reduced into a liniment with water, in case it wax not dry, be sure there is some suppuration vnderneath

As touching Sandaracha and Ochra, K. *Iuba* writeth, that they are to be found in Tapazus, an Island within the red sea; but that which we haue, was neuer brought from thence. How Sandaracha is ingendred, I haue said already in the discourse of mines. There is an artificiall and sophisticat Sandaracha, made of ceruse burnt in a furnace, The colour of Sandaracha ought to be fiery like a flame: a pound thereof is bought for 5 Asses, *i.* halfe a denier. Calcine this and Ruddle together, and of both, being concorporat in equall quantity, you shall haue the color called Sandyx. Howbeit, I do obserue in *Virgil*, that he took Sandyx for an herb, as may appear by this verse:

Sponte sua Sandyx pascentes vestiet agnos.
A ruddie fleece shall Sandyx yeeld,
To lambs, as they do graze in field.

This Sandyx to be bought and sold, carrieth but halfe the price of Sandaracha: neither bee there any colours more weighty than these in the ballance.

Among the artificiall and made colors, I reckon Scyricum, which as I haue already said, serueth for a good ground to take vermillon. The maner of making it, is to mix the best ruddle Sinopis and this Sandyx together.

Painters black [called in Latine Atramentum] I count an artificiall colour, although I know there is a vitriol or coperose going vnder that name, which is minerall, and is ingendred two manner of waies: for either it issueth and ooseth out of the mine in maner of a salt humor or liquor; or els there groweth an earth it self of a brimstone colour, which serueth for it, that it may be drawn out thereof. Some painters haue bin knowne, who for to get black, haue searched into sepulchres for the coles there, among the reliques and ashes of the dead. But in mine opinion, all these be but new deuises, and foolish irregular toies without any reason; for a man need seek no farther but to foot, and that made many waies, by burning either of rosin or pitch: in which regard, many haue built places and forges of purpose to burn them in; without any emissaries; tunnels, or holes, that the said foot or smoke may not get forth: but the best black in that maner made, comes of the smoke of torchwood. This fine foot is sophisticat with grosse foot that doth gather and ingender in forges, furnaces, & stouphs: and this is that inke wherewith wee vse to write our books. Some there be who take the lees or dregs of wine, and when it is dried, boile it throughly; and they affirme, that if the wine were good whereof those lees came, the said inke or black will make a colour like Indico. And in truth, *Polygnotus* and *Mycon* (two as renowned painters as euer were) vsed no other black at all, but that which they made of the mare or refuse of grapes after they be pressed, & this they cal Tryginon. *Apelles* deuised a way by himself, to make it of yuorie or the elephants tooth burnt, and this they named therupon Elephantinum: as touching the black called Indicum, it is brought from India: but as yet I know not the maner either of the making or the ingendring of it. A kind thereof I see the diers do make, of that black florie which sticketh to their coppers. Also, there is a black made of torchwood burnt, & the coles that come of it punned to powder in a mortar. And here commeth to my mind the wonderfull nature of Cuttle fishes, which do yeeld a black humor from them like to ink: howbeit, I do not find that painters or writers make any vse thereof. But all blacks whatsoeuer take their perfection by sunning: if it be writing inke, with gum (Arabick); if to colour pargetting or walls, with glew among: and looke what blacke is dissolued and liquified in vineger, the same will hold well and hardly be washed off. And thus much of the ordinary colours low prized.

Of all the colours besides, which (as I said once before) for their high price the poore painters be serued with from their masters hands who set them on worke, the rich roset or purple red that is made of Tripolie or goldsmiths earth, is simply the best: for this Tripolie is commonly died together with purples; and no silk, woll, or cloth, wil so soon take that tincture as it. The principal is that, which hauing had the floure of a fatt, hath drunk the fil as it were, whiles the liquor is yet boiling, and the drugs within the caudron be in their verdure and haue not lost the heart. When this first Tripoly thus deepely died, is cast vp and taken forth, that which is put in next into the said liquor, is counted the second in goodnes; & so consequently by degrees; for the former euer taketh the higher die, & the oftner you dip therein, the weaker will the tincture be: which is the reason that the roset or purple red of Puteoli, is more commended, than either the

the Tyrian, Getulian, or Lacedemonian, notwithstanding from thence come the most rich and pretious pearls. The reason is, because the Tripoli in Puteoli is died most with the juice of the Magaleb berries among, which yeelds the gallant red; & besides, is forced to drink the tincture of Mader. That roset which is made at Canusium is the worst of all other, and carieth the lowest price: a pound of roset costeth vsually * 30 deniers Roman. Painters or complexioners, when they would counterfeit a lustre or glosse of vermilion, lay a ground first with Sandyx, and then charge roset vpon it with the white of an egg: but if they be desirous to make a purple colour, the first course or ground is azur, and straitwaies they come vpon it with * roset and the white of an egg abouesaid. After this rich and liuely rosat or purple red, Indico is a colour most esteemed: out of India it comes, wherupon it took the name; and it is nothing els * but a slimy mud cleauing to the some that gathereth about canes and reeds: while it is punned or ground it looketh black, but being dissolued, it yeelds a wonderfull louely mixture of purple and azur. There is a second sort of it found swimming vpon the coppers or vats in purple Diers worke-houses: and in truth, nothing els but the very some or scum that the purple casts vp as it boileth, in maner of a florey. Some there be that do counterfeit and sophisticat Indico, selling in stead therof pigeons dung, Selinusian earth, and Tripoli, died and deeply coloured with the true Indico: but the proofe thereof is by fire; for cast the right Indico vpon liue coles, it yeeldeth a flame of most excellent purple, and while it smoketh, the fume senteth of the sea; which is the reason that some do imagine it is gathered out of the rockes standing in the sea. Indico is valued at 20 denarij the pound. In phy sicke there is vse of this Indico, for it doth asswage swellings that doe stretch the skin: it represseth violent rheums and inflammations, and drieth vlcers.

The land of Armenia doth furnish vs with the colour verd d' azur, and of that country it is named Armenicus: a stone it is that is likewise died before it can die, in manner of Borras or verd d' terre: the best is the greenest, & yet withall it doth participat the colour of azur; in which regard it may properly be called Verd d' azur. In times past a pound of it was held at 300 Sesterces: but since there was found in Spain a kind of sand that would take the like tincture and do as well, the price hath bin well abated, and is come downe to six deniers. All the difference between this colour and azur is this, for that it stands more vpon the white, which causeth this colour to be lighter and weaker. The only vse that it hath in phy sick, is to nourish hairs, & especially those of the eie lids. Ouer and besides all these colours aboue named, there be two more newly come vp, and those beare but a very low price; to wit, the green called Appianum, & oft times it is taken for Borras or Verd d' terre, as if there were not other things enough that did counterfeit and resemble it. Made it is of a certain greene chalky earth, & is worth but one Sesterce a pound. The second new colour is a white, called Anulare, being that which in womens pictures giues a light som carnation white: this also is made of a kind of chalk, & certain glassy gems or bugles, which the common sort vse to weare in rings, & thereupon is called Anulare.

* *In stead therof vse Lac.*

* *our painters in stead therof vse Lac.*
* *They say it is made of Oads and in those countries from whence it commeth, Gali or Nil.*

Chap. VII.

¶ What Colours refuse to be layd vpon some grounds: with what colours they painted in old time: and when the fight of Sword-fencers was first proposed to be seen at Rome.

Of all colours, Roset, Indico, Azur, Tripoli or Melinum, Orpiment, white lead or Ceruse, loue not to be laid vpon plaister-work or any ground, while it is moist; & yet wax wil take any of these colours abouesaid, to be imploied in those kind of works which are wrought by fire (so it be not vpon plastre, parget, & wals, for that is impossible) whether they be inameld or damaskd; yea and in their painting of ships at sea, as well hulks & hoies of burden, as gallies and ships of war: for now wee are come (forsooth) to inamel and paint those things that are in danger to perish & be cast away euery houre: so as we need not maruel any longer, that the coffin going with a dead corps to a funerall fire, is richly painted: and we take a delight when wee mind to fight at sea, to sail with our fleet gallantly dight & inriched with colours, which must cary vs into dangers, either to our own death, or to the carnage of others. And when I consider so many colours, & those so variable, as be now adaies in vse, I must needs admire those artificers of old time; and namely of *Apelles*, *Echion*, *Melanthius*, and *Nicomachus*, most excellent painters, and whose tables were sold for as much apiece, as a good town was worth; and yet none of these vsed aboue foure colours in all those rich and durable workes. And what might those be?

Of all whites they had the white Tripoli of Melos; for yellow ochres they took that of Athens: for reds, they fought no farther than to the red ochre or Sinopie ruddle in Pontus: & their black was no other than ordinarie vitriol or fhoomakers black. And now adaies, when we haue fuch plenty of purple, that the very walls of our houfes be painted all ouer therwith, when there commeth from India ftore enough not only of Indico, which the mud of their riuers do yeeld, but alfo of Cinnambre, which is the mixed bloud of their fel dragons and mighty elephants, yet among all our modern pictures we cannot fhew one faire piece of worke: infomuch as wee may conclude, All things were done better then, notwithftanding the fcarfitie that was of ftuffe and matter. But to fay a truth, the reafon is, Giuen wee are now (as I haue oftentimes faid) to eſteem of things that be rich and coftly, neuer regarding the art that is imployed about them. And here I thinke it not amiffe to fet down the outragious exceffe of this age, as touching pictures. *Nero* the emperor commanded, that the portraict of himfelfe fhould be painted in linnen cloth, after the maner of a gyant-like coloffe 120 foot high; a thing that neuer had been heard or feen before. But fee what became of it! when this monftrous picture (which was drawne and made in the garden of *Marius*) was don and finifhed, the lightning and fire from heauen caught it, and not only conſumed it, but alfo burnt withall the beſt part of the building about the garden. A ſlaue of his infranchiſing (as it is wel known) when he was to exhibit at Antium certain ſolemnities, and namely a ſpectacle of ſword-fencers fighting at ſharp, cauſed all the ſcaffolds, publique galleries, and walking places of that city to be hung & tapiſſed with painted cloths, wherein were repreſented the liuely pictures of the ſword-players themſelues, with all the wiſflers and ſeruitors to them belonging. But to conclude, the beſt and moſt magnanimous men, that for many a hundred yeares our country hath bred, haue taken delight (I muſt needs ſay) in this art, and ſet their minds vpon good pictures. But to portray in imagery tables and painted cloth the publick ſhews of fencers & ſword-plaiers, and to ſet them vp to be ſeen in open place to the view of the world, began by *C. Terentius* a Lucan: for this man to honour his grandfather, who had made him his own ſon by adoption, exhibited a ſhew for three days together of thirty paire of ſuch fencers fighting with vnrebated ſwords; and a faire painted table which carried the liuely reſemblance of this ſpectacle, hee ſet vp and dedicated within the ſacred groue of *Diana*.

Chap. VIII.

This argument or title reacheth to many chapters following.

¶ *The antiquitie of Painting, and the ſeuerall ages wherein the famous Painters liued. A ſurney of excellent Pictures, and the Artificers that made them, together with the prices that their workmanſhip was valued at: and notable pictures to the number of 305.*

NOw will I after a curſorie ſort run through all the famous profeſſors and Artizans in this kind, and that with as great breuity as poſſibly I can; for the ſcope I haue propoſed to my ſelfe tends another way: and therefore let not the Reader think much if I do but touch the names of ſome, as it were paſſing by, and by occaſion of others whoſe catalogue I meane to deliuer. Howbeit, in making this haſt, my purpoſe is not to omit any excellent piece of worke which is worth the remembrance and relation, whether the ſame be extant at this day, or loſt and periſhed. Where I muſt aduertiſe the readers, that in this argument my meaning is not to ſtand much vpon the authoritie of Greeke writers, who indeed deliuer no certitude, nor agree in their records as touching this point (notwithſtanding that they would ſeeme diligent in that behalfe) and namely, in that they haue written, That the excellent painters flouriſhed ſo many Olympiads after the famous Imageurs; and haue nominated for the firſt and chiefe to haue liued in name, about the time of the 90 Olympiad: whereas this is for certain reported, that *Phidias* himſelf was a painter in the beginning, and that the noble ſhield of *Minerua* in Athens was by him painted: beſides, this is confeſſed and reſolued vpon for a truth, that *Panæus* his brother liued in the 83 Olympias, and painted the inſide of the ſaid ſhield; who alſo in another ſcutchion of *Minerua*, which *Colores* the apprentice of *Phidias* had made, as alſo in making the ſtatue of *Iupiter Olympius*, wrought with the ſaid *Colores* and helped him. But what ſhould I dwel long in this matter? Is there any doubt made, that *Candaules* King of Lydia, the laſt of the race and family

A family of the *Heraclide*, who alſo was commonly caled *Myrſilus*, bought the painted table which contained the battell of the Magnetes, and paid for it to *Bularchus* (the painter or workman therof) as much gold as it came to in weight. See of what price and eſtimation pictures were euen in thoſe daies! And needs it muſt be that this hapned about that age wherein K. *Romulus* liued: for the ſaid K. *Candaules* died in the 18 Olympias; or as ſome write, in that very yeare that *Romulus* departed this life: at what time this skill of painting (if I be not much deceiued) was in great requeſt euery where, and growne already to an abſolute perfection. Which being granted, as of neceſſitie it cannot be denied, euident and apparent it is, that the originall and beginning of this art, was much more antient: and that thoſe painters who vſed one colour and no more in their plain draughts called Monocromata (to wit, *Hygiænon*, *Dinias*, and *Charmas*) liued
B a good while before, although it be not recorded in any writer in what age preciſely they flouriſhed: as alſo that *Eumarus* the Athenian painter, who deuiſed firſt to diſtinguiſh male and female in painting; and beſides, vndertook to draw with his penſill the proportion & ſhape of any thing that he ſaw; together with *Cimon* the Cleonæan, who followed his ſteps, and practiſed his inuentions, could not chuſe but by al congruity & conſequence be of more antiquity than *Bularchus* aforeſaid, or the reign of *Romulus* & *Candaules*: this *Cimon* deuiſed the works called Catagrapha, *i.* pourtraits and images ſtanding byas and ſide-long: the ſundry habits alſo of the viſage and caſt of the eie, making them to look, ſome backward ouer their ſhoulders, others aloft, and ſome againe downward: his cunning it was to ſhew in a picture, the knitting of the members in euery ioint: to make the veins appeare how they branched and ſpread: and beſides, the firſt hee
C was that counterfeited in flat pictures, the plaits, folds, wrinckles, and hollow lappets of a garment. As touching *Phanæus* the brother of *Phidias*, hee painted alſo the battell betweene the Athenians and the Perſians, vpon the plains of Marathon; for now by this time were painters furniſhed in ſome ſort with colours to their purpoſe; and the art was growne to ſuch perfection, that in the picture reſembling the ſaid battell, the full perſonages were pourtraied moſt liuely, of the captains on both ſides, to wit, *Miltiades*, *Callimachus*, and *Cynegyrus*, for the Athenians; *Datis* alſo and *Artaphanes*, for the Barbarians or Perſians.

Chap. IX.

D ¶ *The Painters that firſt entred into contention for to win the prize by their Art: and who deuiſed to paint with the penſill.*

MOreouer, during the time that the aboue-named *Panæus* flouriſhed, there were priſes propoſed at Corinth and Delphos, for thoſe painters that could win them: and the firſt that ſtriued for the beſt game, was the ſaid *Panæus*, who challenged *Timagoras* the Chalcidian vpon this occaſion, That the ſame *Timagoras* had giuen him the foile before at the Pythian games; which alſo doth appeare by certain verſes compoſed by *Timagoras* himſelfe as touching that argument, which ſauor of great antiquity. Whereby the error of Chronicles beforeſaid is manifeſtly conuinced, who haue failed much in the calculation of the times. Furthermore, beE ſides theſe painters aboue rehearſed, others there were of great name, and yet all of them before that 90 Olympiad whereof they write; as namely, *Polygnotus* the Thaſian, who was the firſt that painted women in gay and light apparell, with their hoods and other head attire of ſundry colours; and in one word, paſſed all others before him in deuiſes, for the bettering of this art. His inuention it was to paint images with their mouths open, to make them ſhew their teeth; and in one word, repreſented much variety of countenance, far different from the rigorous and heauy looke of the viſage before time. Of this *Polygnotus* workemanſhip, is that picture in a table which now ſtandeth in the ſtately gallerie of *Pompeius*, and lung ſometime before the Curia or Hall that beareth his name, in which table he painted one vpon a ſcaling ladder, with a targuet in his hand; but ſo artificially it is done, and with ſuch dexterity, that whoſoeuer looketh vpon
I him, cannot tell whether he is climbing vp or comming downe. All the painting of *Apollo* his temple at Delphos, was of this mans doing; who alſo beautified with pictures, the great gallery or walking place at Athens, which thereupon was called Pœcile; and this he did *gratis*, and would not take one penny for it; whereas *Mycon* afore him, painted one part thereof, & was well paid for his workmanſhip; which liberall mind of his, wan him the greater credit and honor beſides: for by a decree from the Amphyctions (who are the lords of the publick counſel of ſtate

in Greece) it was granted, that in all cities and towns of Greece whereſoeuer he came, he ſhould G be lodged and entertained of free coſt. Beſides that *Mycon* before mentioned, there was another of the name, diſtinguiſhed only by this, that the former was called *Mycon* the elder, and this *Mycon* the yonger, who had a daughter named *Timarate*, & ſhe could paint likewiſe excellently. But to come now to that ninetieth Olympia, there flouriſhed in that time *Aglaophon*, *Cephiſſodorus*, *Phrylus*, and *Euenor*, who was both father and maſter to *Paraſius* that moſt renowned painter, of whom I purpoſe to ſpeak in his rank when the time comes; all theſe were reputed very good artizans in their time, howbeit not ſo excellent that I ſhould need ſtand long vpon them or their workmanſhip, making haſte as I doo vnto thoſe glorious and glittering painters indeed, who ſhine as bright ſtars aboue all their fellowes; among whom, *Apollodorus* the Athenian was the firſt that gaue light, and he liued in the 93 Olympias: this man led the way to others, & taught H them to expreſſe the fauor and beauty of any thing, which he obſerued eſpecially: of whome I may well and truly ſay, that he and none before him brought the penſill into a glorious name & eſpeciall credit. Of his making there is one picture, of a prieſt at his deuotions, praying & worſhipping; as alſo another repreſenting *Ajax*, all on a flaming fire with a flaſh of lightning, which at this day is to be ſeen at Pergamus, as an excellent piece of worke. And verily before his daies there cannot be ſhewed a table of any ones painting worth the ſight, and which a man would take pleaſure to behold and looke vpon any long time.

When this man had opened the dore once, and ſhewed the way to this art, *Zeuxis* of Heraclea entred in, and that was in the fourth yere of the 95 * Olympias: and now that the penſill was taken in hand (for now I ſpeak thereof) he ſeeing that it made good worke, followed on therewith, I and by continuall practiſe brought the ſame to great perfection, whereby he wan much credit to the art, and reputation to himſelfe. Some writers there bee, who range him wrong in the 89 Olympias; at which time it muſt needs be, that *Demophilus* the Himeræan and *Neſeas* the Thracian liued; for to one of them apprentice he was: but whether of the two was his maſter, there is ſome doubt made; and verily ſo excellent he proued in his art, that the abouenamed *Appollodorus* made verſes of him; in which he ſignifieth, that *Zeuxes* had ſtollen the cunning from them al, and he alone went away with the art. He grew in proceſſe of time to ſuch wealth by the means only of his excellent hand, that for to make ſhew how rich he was, when he went to the ſolemnity of the games at Olympia, he cauſed his owne name to be imbrodered in golden letters, within the lozenge worke of his clokes, whereof he had change, and which he brought thither to be ſeen. In K the end, he reſolued with himſelfe to work no longer for mony, but to giue away al his pictures, ſaying, That he valued them aboue any price. Thus he beſtowed vpon the Agrigentines, one picture of queen *Alcmena*; and to king *Archelaus* he gaue another of the ruſtical god *Pan*: there was alſo the pourtraict of lady *Penelope*, which he drew in colours; wherein he ſeemeth not only to haue depainted the outward perſonage and feature of the body, but alſo to haue expreſſed moſt liuely the inward affections and qualities of her mind: and much ſpeech there is of a wreſtler or champion of his painting; in which picture he pleaſed himſelfe ſo well, that hee ſubſcribed this verſe vnder it, * *Inuiſurus aliquis facilius quam imitaturus, i.* Sooner will a man enuy me, than ſet ſuch another by me. Which thereupon grew to be a by-word in euery mans mouth. One ſtately picture there is of his workmanſhip, *Iupiter* ſitting vpon a throne in his Majeſtie, with all L the other gods ſtanding by and making court vnto him. Hee pourtraied *Hercules* alſo as a babe lying in a cradle, and ſtrangling two fell ſerpents with his hand, together with his mother *Alcmena*, and her husband K. *Amphytrion* in place, affrighted both at the ſight thereof. Howbeit, this *Zeuxis* as excellent a painter as he was, is noted for one fault and imperfection; namely, that the head and joints of his pourtraicts, were in ſome proportion to the reſt ſomwhat with the biggeſt; for otherwiſe ſo curious and exquiſite hee was, that when he ſhould make a table with a picture for the Agrigentines, to be ſet vp in the temple of *Iuno Lacinia*, at the charges of the city, according to a vow that they had made, he would needs ſee all the maydens of the city naked; and from all that company he choſe 5 of the faireſt to take out as from ſeuerall patterns, whatſoeuer he liked beſt in any of them; and of all the louely parts of thoſe fiue, to make one body of incomparable beaury. Many draughts he made of one color, in white. There liued in his time *Timanthes*, *Androcydes*, *Eupompus*, and *Paraſius*, who were his concurrents, and thought as well of themſelues as he did.

CHAP.

* For *Olympias* was counted the ſpace of fiue yeares.

* *Grace melius μωμοσοφίτατα μᾶλλον, ἢ μωμητὰ ποιήσω*: which Iambick verſe ſome attribute to *Apollodorus*.

A

Chap. X.

¶ *Of birds deceiued by pictures. What is the hardeſt point in the art of painting?*

OF thoſe foure before named, *Paraſius* by report was ſo bold as to challenge *Zeuxis* openly and to enter the liſts with him for the victory, in which contention and triall, *Zeuxis* for proofe of his cunning, brought vpon the ſcaffold a table, wherein were cluſters of grapes ſo liuely painted, that the very birds of the aire flew flocking thither for to bee pecking at the grapes. *Paraſius* againe for his part to ſhew his workmanſhip, came with another picture, wher- in he had painted a linnen ſheet, ſo like to a ſheet indeed, that *Zeuxis* in a glorious brauery and B pride of his heart, becauſe the birds had approoued of his handy-worke, came to *Paraſius* with theſe words by way of a ſcorn and frumpe, Come on ſir, away with your ſheet once, that we may ſee your goodly picture. But taking himſelfe with the manner, and perceiuing his own error, he was mightily abaſhed, & like an honeſt minded man yeelded the victory to his aduerſary, ſaying withall, *Zeuxis* hath beguiled poore birds, but *Parrhaſius* hath deceiued *Zeuxis*, a profeſſed artiſane. This *Zeuxis*, as it is reported, painted afterwards another table, wherein he had made a boy carrying certaine bunches of grapes in a flasket, and ſeeing again that the birds flew to the grapes, he ſhook the head, and comming to his picture, with the like ingenious mind as before, brake out into theſe words, and ſaid, Ah, I ſee well enough where I haue failed, I haue painted C the grapes better than the boy, for if I had don him as naturally, the birds would haue bin afraid and neuer approched the grapes. He pourtraied alſo diuers pieces of earthen veſſels in potterie, which onely were left behind in Ambracia, at what time as *Fulvius* ſyrnamed *Nobilior*, remoued the Muſes from thence of his pourtraying, and brought them to Rome. Moreouer, there remaineth yet at Rome within the galleries of *Philippus*, the picture of *Helena*, wrought by the hand of *Zeuxis*: and in the temple of *Concord* another, reſembling *Marſias* the Muſitian bound to a tree.

As for *Paraſius* before named, borne hee was at Epheſus, and inuented alſo diuers things of himſelf to the aduancement of this art: for the firſt he was that gaue the true ſymmetrie to a portraiture, and obſerued the juſt proportions: he firſt exactly kept the ſundry habits and geſtures D of the countenance: he it was, that firſt ſtood vpon the curious workemanſhip of couching and laying the haires of the head in order: the louely grace and beauty about the mouth and lips, he firſt exactly expreſſed: and by the confeſſion of all painters that ſaw his worke, he woon the priſe and praiſe from them all in making vp the pourfils and extenuities of his liniaments, which is the principall point and hardeſt matter belonging to the whole art: for to draw forth the bodily proportion of things, to hach alſo, yea, and to fill within, requireth (I confeſſe) much labour and good workmanſhip; but many haue bin excellent in that behalfe; mary to pourfil wel, *i.* to make the extremities of any part, to mark duly the diuiſions of parcels, & to giue enery one their juſt compaſſe and meaſure is exceeding difficult; and few when they come to the doing of it, haue been found to attaine vnto that felicity. For the vtmoſt edge of a worke muſt fall round vpon E it ſelfe, and ſo knit vp in the end, as if it ſhadowed ſomwhat behind, and yet ſhewed that which it ſeemeth to hide. In this ſo curious and inexplicable a point, *Antigonus* and *Xenocrates* both, who wrote as touching this art, haue giuen him the honour of the beſt; not onely confeſſing his ſingular gift herein, but alſo commending him for it. Many other plots and projects there doe remaine of his drawing, pourtraied as well in tables as vpon parchment, which ſerue as patterns (they ſay) for painters to learn much cunning by. And yet for inward works, and to expreſſe the middle parts of a portraiture, he ſeemeth not ſo perfect, nor anſwerable to himſelfe otherwiſe. There is a notable picture of his making, which he called * *Demon Athenienſium*, that is to ſay, * *Populum.* the common people of the Athenians; the deuiſe whereof was paſſing full of wit, and verie inuentiue: for his intention was in one and the ſame pourtrait, and vnder one object of the F eye to expreſſe the nature of the people, variable, wrathfull, vnjuſt, and vnconſtant; the ſame alſo he would haue to appeare exorable, milde, and pittifull; haughtie, glorious and proud, and humble, lowly, and ſubmiſſe; fierce and furious, and the ſame coward-like, and ready to run away: all theſe properties, I ſay, he repreſented vnder one caſt of the eie. This workeman painted alſo *Theſeus*, which ſtood ſometimes in the capitoll of Rome; a certaine Admirall likewiſe of a

nauie,

nauie armed with a corselet. In one table also which is at Rhodes, he depainted *Meleager*, *Hercules*, and *Perseus*. This table was thrice blasted with lightening; howbeit, the pictures were not defaced, but remained whole and entire as at the first: a miraculous thing, and that which maketh much for the credit of the picture. *Archigallus* was of his painting; a picture that *Tiberius* the Emperor tooke great pleasure in; and as *Euleo* mine author doth testifie, he esteemed it worth 60000 sesterces, and inclosed it within his bed-chamber. Moreouer, he counterfeited one *Gressa* a nource, with her infant in her arms: he pourtraied *Philiscus*, and god *Bacchus* with the goddesse *Vertue* standing by him: also two boies, on whom a man might see most liuely resembled, the carelesnesse and simplicity of that age: likewise a priest, attended vpon with a pretty boy, holding a censar in his hand, and a coronet. Ouer and besides, two pictures there be of his handie-work, going vnder the name of *Hoplitides*, *i.* armed: the one running in his armour in battel-wise, as foas he seemeth all in a sweat: the other disarming himself, all wearied, so as a man would think his wind were gone, or that he drew it very short. Great praise there is of one table of his, wherein are depainted, *Æneas*, *Castor*, and *Pollux*; also of another, which contained *Telephus*, *Achilles*, *Agamemnon* & *Vlysses*. An artisan ful of work, & who would euer be doing one thing or other; but so arrogant withall, as no man euer shewed more insolency than he, in regard that hee was cunning and well thought of: which he knew well enough, and no man needed to tell him. In this proud spirit of his, he would take vpon him diuers titles and additions to his name: among others, he would call himselfe * *Abrodiatus*: and other words he vsed, whereby hee would make himselfe known that he was prince of painters, and the art by him made perfect and accomplished. But it exceedeth how vaine-glorious he shewed himselfe, in that hee gaue out, hee was in a right line descended from *Apollo*: also that the pourtrait of *Hercules*, which is in a table at Lindos, he drew from the very person of *Hercules* himselfe, answerable in all points to the proportion and lineaments of his body; who (by his saying) had appeared to him oftentimes in his sleep of purpose, that he might paint him liuely as he was. In this veine of vanity, being vpon a time put down by *Timanthes* the Painter at Samos, where, by the judgement of all that were present, his picture representing *Ajax*, and the awarding of the armor of *Achilles* from him to *Vlyxes*, was not thought comparable to another of *Timanthes* his making: I am ill apaied (quoth he) and sory at the heart, for this noble knight and braue warrior *Ajax*, whose euill hap it is thus to be foiled once againe by so vnworthy a weight, and a far meaner person than himselfe. He delighted also to paint small pictures in prety tables, and those representing wantonnesse and lecherie: and this he did (as he was wont to say) for his recreation, and as it were to breath himselfe when he had laboured hard at greater workes.

*i. fine, delicat and sumptuous: for he would be in his purple, or his golden chaplets, his staffe tipt with gold, and his shoo-buckles of the; fame.

As for *Timanthes*, an excellent fine wit he had of his owne, & ful he was of rare inuentions: he it was that made the famous picture of *Iphigenia*, so highly commended by eloquent orators: and to say a truth, his conceit therin was admirable: for when he had deuised that the poor innocent lady should stand hard at the altar, ready to be slain for sacrfice, and had painted those that were present about her, with heauy and sad countenance, weeping & wailing all for the instant death of this young princesse, and her vnckle *Menelaus* aboue the rest, full of sorrow and lamentation, and shewing the same as much as possibly might be: hauing by this time spent in them all the signes that might testifie the hearts griefe, and that he was come to pourtray her own father *Agamemnon*, he represented his visage couered with a vail, for that he was not able to expresse sufficiently the extraordinary sorrow aboue the rest which he had to see his own daughter sacrificed, and her guiltlesse bloud spilt. Other pieces of worke there be, patternes all of singular wit: among the rest, he deuised within a very small table, a Cyclops lying a sleep: and yet because he would seem euen in that little compasse to shew his giant-like bignesse, hee deuised withall to paint little eluish Satyres hard by, and those taking measure of one of his thumbes with long perches. In sum, so inuentiue he was, that in the works which passed through his hand, a man shal euer conceiue & vnderstand some hidden thing within more than is painted without: for albeit a man shall see in his pictures as much art as may bee, yet his wit went alwaies beyond his art. Moreouer, his picture of a prince was thought to be most absolute; the majesty whereof is such, that all the art of painting a man, seemeth to be comprised in that one pourtrait. This piece of worke remaineth at this day within the temple of *Peace*, in Rome.

In this age flourished *Euxenidas*, and taught *Aristides* his cunning, who prooued afterwards a singular workeman. *Eupompus* also trained vp *Pamphilus* the painter vnder him, whose apprentise was

A was *Apelles*. There is a fine picture of *Eupompus* his making, to wit, one who had obtained the victorie at the publique Gymnick exercises of actiuitie, painted naked as hee performed his deuoir, holding in his hand the branch of a date tree. This *Eupompus* was of such authoritie, that whereas before his time there were but two kinds of pictures, to wit, Helladicum, *i.* the Greekish; and Asiaticum, *i.* Asiatick; he brought in a new diuision, and made 3 distinct members thereof: for in loue of him, because he was a Sicyonian born, the foresaid Helladicum beeing parted in twain, there arose three seuerall sorts, the Ionnian, Sicyonian, and Attick.

As for *Pamphilus*, renowned he was for painting a confraternity or kindred; the battel fought before Phlius, and the victorie of the Athenians: semblably, of his making is the picture of *Vlysses* in a punt or small bottom. Himselfe was a Macedonian borne, but of all painters, the first B that gaue his mind to other good literature, and especially to Arithmetick & Geometry; without the insight of which two sciences, hee was of opinion, that vnpossible it was to be a perfect painter. He taught none his cunning vnder * a talent of siluer for 10 yeares together: and thus much paid *Apelles* and *Melanthus* vnto him for 10 to learn his art. His authoritie brought to passe, that ordained it was at Sicyone, and so consequently throughout all Greece, that gentlemens sons or free-born should go to painting schoole, and there be taught first aboue all other things the art Diagraphice, that is to say, the skil to draw and paint in box tables: and for the credit of Painters he brought to passe, that the art should be ranged in the first degree of liberall Sciences. And verily this craft of painting hath bin alwaies of that good respect and so honored, that none but gentlemen and free-born at the first beginning medled therewith, yea, and afterwards honorable personages gaue themselues to the practise thereof, with this charge from time to C time, to teach no slaue the mysterie of painting, who by a strict and perpetuall edict were excluded from the benefit thereof. Neither shall you euer heare of any piece either of picture or grauerie and embossing, that came out of a seruile hand.

*Minoris talento annis decem: yet Budæus readeth annuis talentis decem, ten talents by the yeare.

Furthermore, about the 170 Olympias there flourished *Echion* and *Therimachus*, two renowned painters: as for *Echion*, ennobled he is for these pictures, god *Bacchus*, a Tragedie and a Comedie, represented by painting: also *Semiramis*, who of a bond-maiden came to be a queen; an antient woman carrying a torch or lamp, going before a yong wife newly wedded, and leading her to the bride-bed, who followeth with a modest, shamefast, and bashfull countenance most apparant to the eie.

D But what should I speake of these painters, when as *Apelles* surmounted all that either were before, or came after. This *Apelles* flourished about the 112 Olympias, by which time hee became so consummate and accomplished in the art, that hee alone did illustrate and inrich it as much, if not more, than all his predecessors besides: who compiled also diuers bookes, wherein the rules and principles, yea and the very secrets of the art are comprised. The speciall gift that he had was this, that he was able to giue his pictures a certain louely grace inimitable: and yet there were in his time most famous and worthy painters, whom he admired, whose works when hee beheld hee would praise them all, howbeit not without a but; for his ordinarie phrase was this, Here is an excellent picture, but that it wants one thing, & that is the *Venus* it should haue; which *Venus* the Greeks call *Charis*, as one would say, the grace: and in truth he would confesse, E that other mens pictures had all things els that they should haue, this onely excepted; wherein hee was perswaded that he had not his peere or second. Moreouer, he attributed vnto himselfe another propertie, wherein hee gloried not a little, and that was, that hee could see to make an end when a thing was well done. For beholding wistly vpon a time a piece of worke of *Protogenes* his doing, wherein he saw there was infinite pains taken, admiring also the exceeding curiositie of the man in each point beyond all measure, he confessed & said, That *Protogenes* in euerie thing else had done as well as himselfe could haue done, yea and better too. But in one thing he surpassed *Protogenes*, for that he could not skill of laying worke out of his hand when it was finished well enough. A memorable admonition, teaching vs all, That double diligence and ouermuch curiositie doth hurt otherwhiles. This painter was not more renowned for his skill and excellencie in art, than he was commended for his simplicitie and singlenesse of heart: for as he gaue place to *Amphion* in disposition, so hee yeelded to *Asclepiodorus* in measures and proportion, that is to say, in the iust knowledge how far distant one thing ought to be from another. And to this purpose impertinent it is not, to report a pretty occurrent that fell betwixt *Protogenes* and him: for being very desirous to be acquainted with *Protogenes*, a man whom hee had

had neuer ſeen, and of his works, whereof there went ſo great a name, he imbarqued and ſailed to Rhodes, where *Protogenes* dwelt: and no ſooner was hee landed, but he enquired where his ſhop was, and forthwith went directly thither. *Protogenes* himſelfe was not at home, only there was an old woman in the houſe who had the keeping of a mighty large table ſet in a frame, and fitted ready for a picture: and when he enquired for *Protogenes*, ſhe made anſwer, that he was not within; and ſeeing him thereupon ready to depart, demanded what his name was, & who ſhe ſhould tell her maſter asked for him. *Apelles* then, ſeeing the foreſaid table ſtanding before him, tooke a penſil in hand and drew in colour a paſſing fine and ſmal line through the ſaid table, ſaying to the woman, Tell thy maſter, that he who made this line enquired for him; and ſo he went his waies. Now when *Protogenes* was returned home, the old woman made relation vnto him of this that hapned in his abſence; and as it is reported, the artificer had no ſooner ſeene and beheld the draught of this ſmall line, but he knew who had been there, and ſaid withall, Surely *Apelles* is come to town; for vnpoſſible it is, that any but hee ſhould make in colour ſo fine workemanſhip. With that hee takes me the penſill, and with another colour drew within the ſame line a ſmaller than it: willing the woman when hee went forth of dores, that if the party came againe, ſhe ſhould ſhew him what he had done, and ſay withall, that there was the man whom he inquired after. And ſo it fell out indeed, for *Apelles* made an errand againe to the ſhop, and ſeeing the ſecond line, was diſmaied at firſt and bluſhed withal to ſee himſelfe thus ouercome; but taking his penſil, cut the foreſaid colours throughout the length, with a third colour diſtinct from the reſt, and left no room at all for a fourth to be drawn within it. Which when *Protogenes* ſaw, hee confeſſed that he had met with his match and his maſter both; and made all the haſt he could to the hauen to ſeek for *Apelles* to bid him welcome & giue him friendly entertainment. In memorial whereof it was thought good both by the one and the other, to leaue vnto poſterity this table thus naked without any more work in it, to the wonder of all men that euer ſaw it, but of cunning artiſans and painters eſpecially: for this table was kept a long time, and as it is well known, conſumed to aſhes in that firſt fire that caught *Cæſars* houſe within the Palatine hil: and verily we took great pleaſure before that, to ſee it many times, containing in that large & extraordinarie capacitie that it had, nothing els but certaine lines, which were ſo fine and ſmall, that vnneth or hardly they could be diſcerned by the eie. And in truth, when it ſtood among the excellent painted tables of many other workemen, it ſeemed a very blanke hauing nothing in it: howbeit as void and naked as it was, it drew many to it euen in that reſpect, being more looked vpon and eſteemed better than any other rich and curious work what ſoeuer. But to come again vnto *Apelles*, this was his manner and cuſtom beſides, which he perpetually obſerued, that no day went ouer his head, but what buſineſſe ſoeuer he had otherwiſe to call him away, he would make one draught or other (and neuer miſſe) for to exerciſe his hand and keepe it in vre, inſomuch as from him grew the prouerbe, *Nulla dies ſine Linea*, *i.* Be alwaies doing ſomewhat, though you doe but draw a line. His order was when he had finiſhed a piece of work or painted table, and layd it out of his hand, to ſet it forth in ſome open gallerie or thorow-fare, to be ſeen of folke that paſſed by, and himſelfe would lie cloſe behind it to hearken what faults were found therewith; preferring the iudgement of the common people before his owne, and imagining they would ſpy more narrowly, and cenſure his doings ſooner than himſelfe: and as the tale is told, it fell out vpon a time, that a ſhoomaker as he went by ſeemed to controlle his workemanſhip about the ſhoo or pantofle that he had made to a picture, & namely, that there was one latchet fewer than there ſhould be: *Apelles* acknowledging that the man ſaid true indeed, mended that fault by the next morning, and ſet forth his table as his manner was. The ſame ſhoomaker comming again the morrow after, and finding the want ſupplied which he noted the day before, took ſome pride vnto himſelfe, that his former admonition had ſped ſo well, and was ſo bold as to cauil at ſomewhat about the leg. *Apelles* could not endure that, but putting forth his head from behind the painted table, and ſcorning thus to be checked and reproued, Sirrha (quoth hee) remember you are but a ſhoomaker, & therefore meddle no higher I aduiſe you, than with ſhoos. Which words alſo of his came afterwards to be a common prouerbe, *Ne ſutor vltra crepidam.* Ouer and beſides, very courteous he was and faire ſpoken, in which regard King *Alexander* the Great accepted the better of him, and much frequented his ſhop in his owne perſon: for, as I haue ſaid before, he gaue ſtreight commandement, That no painter ſhould bee ſo hardie as to make his picture but only *Apelles*. Now when the King being in his ſhop, would ſeeme to talke much

much and reaſon about his art, and many times let fal ſome words to little purpoſe, bewraying his ignorance; *Apelles* after his mild manner, would deſire his grace to hold his peace, & ſaid, ſir, no more words, for feare the prentiſe boies there that are grinding of colours, do laugh you to ſcorn: So reuerently thought the king of him, that being otherwiſe a cholericke prince, yet hee would take any word at his hands in that familiar ſort ſpoken in the beſt part, and be neuer offended. And verily, what good reckoning *Alexander* made of him, he ſhewed by one notable argument; for hauing among his courteſans one named *Campaſpe*, whom he fancied eſpecially aboue the reſt, in regard as wel of that affection of his as her incomparable beauty, he gaue commandement to *Apelles* for to draw her picture all naked: bur perceiuing *Apelles* at the ſame time to be wounded with the like dart of loue as wel as himſelf, he beſtowed her on him moſt frankly. By which example, hee ſhewed moreouer, that how great a Commander, and high minded a prince he was otherwiſe, yet in this maſtering and commanding of his affections, his magnanimity was, more ſeen: and in this act of his he wan as much honor and glory, as by any victory ouer his enemies; for now he had conquered himſelfe, and not onely made *Apelles* partner with him of his loue, but alſo gaue his affection clean away from her vnto him, nothing mooued with the reſpect of her whom before he ſo dearly loued, that being the concubin of a king, ſhe ſhould now become the bedfellow of a painter. Some are of opinion, That by the patterne of this *Campaſpe*, *Apelles* made the picture of *Venus* * *Anadyomene*. Moreouer, *Apelles* was of a kind bountiful diſpoſition euen to other painters of his time, who commonly as concurrents, do enuie one another. And the firſt he was that brought *Protogenes* into credit and eſtimation at Rhodes; for at the firſt, his owne countrymen made no account at all of him (a thing ordinarily ſeen, that in our own country we are leaſt regarded) but *Apelles*, for to countenance and credit the man, demanded of him what price he would ſet of al the pictures that he had ready made; *Protogenes* asked ſome ſmall matter and trifle to ſpeake of: howbeit, *Apelles* eſteemed them at fifty talents, and promiſed to giue ſo much for them: raiſing a bruit by this means abroad in the world, that he bought them for to ſel againe as his owne. The Rhodians hereat were moued and ſtirred vp to take better knowledge of *Protogenes*, what an excellent workeman they had of him: neither would *Protogenes* part with any of his pictures vnto them, vnleſſe they would come off roundly and riſe to a better price than before time. As for *Apelles*, he had ſuch a dexterity in drawing pourtraits ſo liuely, and ſo neer reſembling thoſe for whom they were made, that hardly one could be known from the other; inſomuch, as *Appion* the Grammarian hath left in writing (a thing incredible to be ſpoken) rhat a certain Phyſiognomiſt or teller of Fortune, by looking onely vpon the face of men and women, ſuch as the Greekes call Metopoſcopos, judged truly by the portraits that *Apelles* had drawne, how many yeres they either had liued or were to liue; for whom thoſe pictures were made. But as gracious as he was otherwiſe with *Alexander* and his train, yet he could neuer win the loue and fauor of prince *Ptolomæus*, who at that time followed the court of K. *Alexander*, and was afterwards king of Egypt. It fortuned, that after the deceaſe of *Alexander*, and during the reigne of K. *Ptolomæ* aforeſaid, this *Apelles* was by a tempeſt at ſea caſt vpon the coaſt of Ægypt, and forced to land at Alexandria; where, other painters that were no well willers of his, practiſed with a jugler or jeaſter of the kings, and ſuborned him in the kings name to train *Apelles* to take his ſupper with the king. To the court came *Apelles* accordingly, and ſhewed himſelf in the preſence. *Ptolomæ* hauing eſpied him, with a ſtern and angry countenance demanded of him what he made there, and who had ſent for him? and with that ſhewed vnto him all his ſeruitors who ordinarily had the inuiting of gheſts to the kings table, commanding him to ſay which of all them had bidden him: whereat *Apelles*, not knowing the name of the party who had brought him thither, and beeing thus put to his ſhifts, caught vp a dead cole of fire from the hearth thereby, and began therewith to delineat and draw vpon the wall the proportion of that courtiner beforeſaid. He had no ſooner pourfiled a little about the viſage, but the king preſently tooke knowledge thereby of the party that had played this pranke by him and wrought him this diſpleaſure. This *Apelles* drew the face of K. *Antiochus* alſo, who had but one eie to ſee withall: for to hide which deformity and imperfection, he deuiſed to paint him, turning his viſage a little away, and ſo he ſhewed but the one ſide of his face, to the end, that whatſoeuer was wanting in the picture, might be imputed rather to the painter, than to the perſon whom he portraied. And in truth, from him came this inuention firſt to conceale the defects & blemiſhes of the viſage, and to make one halfe face onely, when it might be repreſented full and whole, if it pleaſed

* *i.* Orta marina *i.* riſing out of the ſea.

pleased the painter. Among other principall pieces of worke, some pictures there be of his ma- G
king, resembling men and women lying at the point of death, and euen ready to gasp and yeeld vp the ghost. But of all the pictures & portraitures that he made, to say precisely which be the most excellent, it were a very hard matter: as for the painted table of *Venus*, arising out of the sea (which is commonly knowne by the name of *Anadyomene*) *Augustus Cæsar*, late Emperour of famous memory, dedicated it in the temple of *Iulius Cæsar*, his father; which hee inriched with an Epigram of certaine Greeke verses, in commendation as well of the picture, as the painter. And albeit the artificiall contriuing of the said verses went beyond the worke, which they seemed to praise, yet they beautified and set out the table not a little. The nether part of this picture had caught some hurt by a mischance: but there neuer could be found that painter yet, who would take in hand to repaire the same and make it vp again as it was at first: so as, this wrong & harm H done vnto the work, and continuing still vpon the same, turned to the glory of the workeman. This table remained a long time to be seen, vntill in the end for age it was worm-eaten and rotten: in such sort, as *Nero* being Emperor was fain to set another in the place, wrought by the hand of *Doratheus*. But to come againe vnto *Apelles*; he had begun another picture of *Venus Anadyomene*, for the inhabitants of the Iland Cos or Lango, which hee minded should haue surpassed the former: howbeit, before he could finish it, surprised he was with death, which seemed to enuie so perfect workmanship: and neuer was that painter knowne to this day, who would turne his hand to that piece of worke, and seeme to go forward where *Apelles* left, or to follow on in those traicts and liniments, which he had pourfiled and begun. One picture he drew of * K. *Alexander* the Great, holding a * thunderbolt and lightening in his hand, which cost twentie ta- I lents of gold, and was hung in the temple of *Diana* at Ephesus. And verily, this deuise was, so finely contriued, that as *Alexanders* fingers seemed to bear out higher than the rest of the work, so the lightening appeared to be clean without the ground of the table, and not once to touch it. [But before I proceed any farther, let the readers take this with them, and alwaies remember, that these rich and costly pictures were wrought with foure colours and no more.] And for the workmanship of this picture, the price thereof was paid him in good gold coine by weight and measure, and neuer told and counted by tale. Of his handy worke was the picture of a Megaby- zus or guelded priest of *Diana* in Ephesus, sacrificing in his pontificall habits & vestiments accordingly. Also the counterfeit of prince *Clytus*, armed at all pieces, saue his head, mounted on horse-back and hasting to a battell, calling vnto his squire or henxman for his helmet, who was K portraied also reaching it vnto him. To reckon how many pictures *Apelles* made of K. *Alexander* and his father *Philip*, were but losse of time, and a needlesse discourse. But I cannot omit the painted table, containing the pourtrait of *Abron* that wanton and effeminat person; which piece of work the Samians so highly extoll and magnifie: ne yet another picture of *Menander* the K. of Caria, that he made for the Rhodians, and which they so much admire. Neither must I forget the counterfeit of *Anæus*: of *Gorgosthenes* the Tragædian, which he made at Alexandria: or while he was at Rome, one table containing *Castor* and *Pollux*, with the image of *Victorie*, and *Alexander* the Great: Likewise another representing the counterfeit of Warre in person, bound with his hands behind at the backe, and *Alexander* the king mounted in a charriot triumphant: both which tables *Augustus* late Emperor of immortall memory, had dedicated modestly, and in L simplicity of heart caused them to be hung vp in the most conspicuous places of his Forum or hall that he built: but when *Claudius Cæsar* came to weare the diademe, he thought it more for the honour of *Augustus*, to scrape out the face of *Alexander*, as well in the one as in the other, and to set in the place the liuely image of the said *Augustus* to be seen. It is thought likewise, that the full pourtrait of *Hercules*, painted in a table, standing now in the temple of *Antonia*, was of his doing: an exquisite piece of worke no doubt, for notwithstanding that the backe part stand toward them that looke vpon it, yet it sheweth the entire visage, which is an exceeding hard matter: a man that beholdeth this *Hercules*, would think that the picture it selfe turned the face to be seen, which the painter seemed by the rest of the work to hide from the eie. Of his painting there is a * prince or worthy knight all naked, in which picture he seemed to challenge Nature: M and to haue pourtraied euery part so well, as shee her selfe could not haue framed the same better. There is or was at least wise, a horse of his painting: which he pourtraied, to set against other horses painted by diuerse workemen, with whom he was entred into contention for the victory: in which triall, he appealed from the sentence of men to the judgement of foure-footed beasts, euen

*Of this picture *Apelles* was wont to say, That there were two *Alexanders*: the one begotten by *Philip*, who was inuincible: & the other painted by *Apelles*, and he was *inimitable*.

*The manner was to expresse lightening, by three shafts bould together in the middest.

*Some thinke he meaneth *Hero* & *Leander*: and they read, *Hero Leandrū pinxit*, *he painted Hero and Leander*.

A euen liuing horses indeed: for perceiuing that his concurrents were in fauor too mighty for him and that they were like to carry away the prize by corrupting the judges and vmpires, he caused liuing horses to be brought vp into the place; and hauing presented before them the pictures of his concurrents horses one by one, they seemed not to joy nor make toward them: but no sooner had he shewed * that of his owne pourtraying, but they fell all to neigh, as taking it for one of their fellows; which experiment serued euer after for a rule, to know indeed a good piece of workmanship in that kind. Moreouer, he made a picture representing *Neoptolemus* the sonne of *Achilles*, in habit of a man of armes, sitting on horsebacke and riding against the Persians: likewise another, resembling *Archelaus* with his wife and little daughter: also K. *Antigonus* armed before with a cuirace, & marching on foot with his horse of seruice led by him. Howbeit those B Painters that are counted more skilfull and cunning than others, preferre before all other pieces of his work manship, one picture of the same king sitting vpon his horse; and another which doth represent the goddesse *Diana*, among a consort or company of other virgins at sacrifice; whom he depainted so artificially in this table, that he seemeth to haue surmounted *Homer* the Poet, who efts oons in his poems describeth the same maiden *Diana* with her traine of yong damosels. What would you haue more? he would seeme to pourtray those things which indeed cannot be pourtraied, crackes of thunder, leames or flashes of lightening, and thunderbolts; all which pictures go vnder the name of *Brontes*, *Astrape*, and *Ceraunobolos*; his inuentions serued as precedents and patterns for others in that art to follow. One secret he had himselfe, which no C man was euer able to attaine and reach vnto, and that was a certain blacke vernish which hee vsed to lay vpon his painted tables when he had finished them; which was so finely tempered, and withall driuen vpon the worke so thin, that by the repercussion thereof it gaue an excellent glosse and pleasant lustre to the colors; the same also preserued the picture from dust and filthinesse: and yet a man could not perceiue any such thing at all, vnlesse he held the table close at hand, and looked very neere. And great reason hee had besides to vse this vernish, namely, lest the brightnesse of the colours without it, might offend and dazzle the eyes, which now beheld them as it were a farre off through a glasse stone; and withall, the same gaue a secret deeping and sadnesse to those colours which were too gay and gallant. And thus much may suffice for *Apelles*.

D In his time liued *Aristides* the Thebane, a famous painter. This *Aristides* was the first that would seeme to paint the conceptions of the mind, and to expresse all the inward dispositions and actions thereof, which the Greeks cal Ethe: yea, the very perturbations and passions of the soule he represented in picture: howbeit, his colours were vnpleasant and somwhat too harsh: He represented in a table the winning of a towne by force, wherein was pourtraied most liuely a little infant winding it selfe and making pretty means to creep vnto the mothers pap, who lay a dying vpon a mortall wound receiued in her brest; but it passed, how naturally the poor womans affection was expressed in this picture; for a man might perceiue in her, very sensibly, a certaine sympathie and tender affection yet, vnto her babe, albeit she were now in her deadly pangs and going out of the world, fearing euen then, least the childe should meet with no milke when she E was dead, but in stead of sucking it, fall to licke her bloud, and doe it selfe hurt and injurie: this painted table K. *Alexander* the Great translated from Thebes to Pella, the city where himselfe was borne. The same *Aristides* painted the counterfeit of a battell betweene the Greeks and the Persians: in which table, he comprised an hundred fighting men: his bargaine was to haue of *Mnason* the tyrant or K. of Elate, for euery personage that hee made * ten pounds of siluer. Hee * *Mnas.* pourtraied the running in a race of charriots drawn with four steeds, so liuely, that a man would haue thought he saw the wheels running about. And as for an humble suter or suppliant, he depainted him so naturally, making his petition and following it with such earnestnesse, that hee seemed in maner to cry with an audible voice from the very picture. He counterfeited in a painted table, hunters with their venison that they had taken. *Leontion* also the painter, and a woman vnder the name of *Anapauomene*, dying for kind heart and the loue of her brother: likewise prince *Bacchus*, and lady *Ariadne* his wife, which be pictures much looked vpon at Rome in these dayes within the temple of *Ceres*; a plaier besides in a tragœdy, accompanied with a boy (& these are to be seen in the chappell of *Apollo*) howbeit, this table hath lost the beauty which it first had, through the folly of an vnskilfull painter, vnto whom it was put forth to be scoured and refreshed by *M. Iunius* the Pretor, against the solemnitie of the Apollinar games. Moreouer, there was

*Vater Max. reporteth, that he painted a mare.

to be seen in the chappell of *Faith* within the Capitoll, the picture of an old man with an harp, & teaching a boy to play; which was of *Aristides* his making; but there is a man lying sicke in his bed, of his painting, that cannot be praised sufficiently. And verily to conclude with his owne word, so accomplished he was in this art, that K. *Attalus* (by report) gaue vnto him for one table with the picture, one hundred talents of siluer.

About the same time, there flourished (as I haue said before) *Protogenes*; born he was at Caunos a city in Cilicia, and subject to the Rhodians: he was so exceeding poore at the beginning, and withall, so studious, intentiue, and curious in his worke without all end, that sawer pictures by that means came out of his hands, and himselfe neuer rise to any great wealth. Who it was that taught him his art, it is not knowne for certaine: but some say that he painted ships vntill he was 50 yeres of age: which they collect by this argument, That when at Athens in the most conspicuous and frequented place of the city, he was to adorne with pictures the porch before the temple of *Minerua*; wherein he depainted that famous * Paralus and * Hemionis, which some call Nausicaa, he deuised certaine borders without: wherein he painted among those by-works (which painters call Parerga) certaine small gallies and little long barks, to shew therby the small beginnings of his art, and to what height of perfection hee was come to in the end, when his workmanship was thought worthy to be seen in the most eminent place of that citie. But of all the painted tables that euer he wrought, that of * *Ialysus* is accounted the principall, which is now dedicated at Rome within the temple of *Peace*: whiles he was in painting this *Ialysus*, it is said, that he liued only vpon steeped Lupines, which might serue him in stead of meat and drinke both, to satisfie his hunger and quench his thirst: and this hee did, for feare least too much sweetnesse of other viands should cause him to feed ouer liberally, and so dul his spirit and senses. And to the end that this picture should be lesse subiect to other injuries, and last the longer, he charged it with foure grounds of colours, which he laid one vpon another: that euer as the vpper coat went, that vnderneath might succeed in the place and shew fresh againe. In this table, the pourtraiture of a dog is admirable and miraculous; for not only art, but fortune also met together in the painting thereof; for when he had done the dog in all parts to the contentment of his owne minde (and that ywis was a very hard and rare matter with him) & could not satisfie and please himselfe in expressing the froth which fell from his mouth as he panted and blowed almost windlesse with running, displeased he was with the very art it selfe: and albeit he thought that he had bin long enough already about the said froth, and spent therein but too much art and curiositie, yet somewhat (he wist not what) was to be diminished or altered therein: the more workmanship and skill that went thereto, the farther off it was from the truth indeed and the nature of froth (the onely marke that he shot at:) for when he had done all that he could, it seemed still but painted froth, and not that which came out of the dogs mouth; whereas it should haue been the very same and no other, which had been there before. Hereat he was troubled and vexed in his mind, as one who would not haue any thing seene in a picture of his, that might be said like, but the very same indeed. Many a time he had changed his pensill and colours; as often, he had wiped out that which was done, and al to see if he could hit vpon it, but it would not be, for yet it was not to his fansie. At the last, falling clean out with his own workmanship, because the art might be perceiued in it, in a pelting chafe he flings me the spunge-full of colors that he had wiped out, full against that vnhappy place of the table which had put him to all this trouble: but see what came of it! the spunge left the colours behind, in better order than hee could haue laied them, and in truth, as well as his heart could wish. Thus was the froth made to his full mind, and naturally indeed by meere chance, which all the wit and cunning in his head could not reach vnto. [After whose example, *Nealces* another painter did the like, and sped as wel, in making the froth falling naturally from a horses mouth; namely, by throwing his spunge against the table before him, at what time as he painted a horse-rider cheering and cherking vp his horse, yet reining him hard as he champed vpon his bit.] Thus (I say) Fortune taught *Protogenes* to finish his dog. This picture of *Ialysus* and his dog, was of such name and so highly esteemed, that K. *Demetrius* when hee might haue forced the city of Rhodes, on that side onely where *Protogenes* dwelt, forbare to set it on fire, because he would not burne it among other painted tables: and thus for to spare a picture, he lost the opportunitie of winning a towne. During this strait siege and hot assault of Rhodes, it chanced that *Protogenes* himselfe was at worke in a little garden that he had by the townes side, euen as a man would say within the compasse of

* Names of gallies.

* A worthy knight, sonne of *Ochimus*.

Demetrius his camp. And for all the fury of warre and the daily skirmishes within his sight and hearing, yet he went on still with his workes that he had in hand, and neuer discontinued one hour. But being sent for by the king, and demanded, How he durst so confidently abide without the walls of the city in that dangerous time? he answered, That he knew full well that *Demetrius* warred against the Rhodians, and had no quarrell to good Arts and Sciences. The king then (glad in his heart that it lay now in his hand to saue those things, which he had spared before, and whereof he had so good respect) bestowed a very strong guard about *Protogenes* for his better safety & security: and as great an enemy as he was to the Rhodians, yet he vsed otherwhiles to visit *Protogenes* of his owne accord in proper person, because he would not eftsoones call him out of his shop from worke: and setting aside the maine point and occasion of lying before Rhodes, which was the winning thereof, the thing that hee so much desired; euen amid the assaults, skirmishes, and battels, hee would finde time to come to *Protogenes*, and took great pleasure to see his worke. By occasion of this siege and hostilitie, arose this tale moreouer of one table of his making, That all the whiles he painted it, the dagger (forsooth) was set to his heart, and a sword ready to cut his throat: and it was the picture of a Satyre playing vpon a paire of bag-pipes, which he called * *Anapauomenos*: by which name, as well as by the thing it selfe, hee would seem to signifie, that he tooke but little thought and care during those dangerous troubles. Moreouer, he made the picture of lady *Cydippe*, and of * *Tlepolemus*: he painted also *Philiscus* a writer of Tragœdies, sitting close at his study meditating and musing. Also, there be of his making, a wrestler or champion, *Antigonus* the king, and the * mother of *Aristotle* the Philosopher, who also was in hand with *Protogenes*, persuading him to busie himselfe in painting all the noble acts, victories, and whole life of king *Alexander* the Great, for euerlasting memoriall and perpetuitie: but the vehement affection and inclination of his minde stood another way, and a certaine itching desire to search into the secrets of the art, tickled him, and rather drew him to these kinds of curious workes whereof I haue already spoken. Yet in the later end of his daies, he painted K. *Alexander* himselfe, and god *Pan*. Ouer and besides this flat painting, he gaue himselfe greatly to the practise of founderie, and to cast certaine images of brasse, according as I haue already said.

* One at rest, or reposing himselfe. Some reade, *Triptolemus*.

* *Phæstias*.

At the very same time liued *Asclepiodorus*, whom for his singular skill in obseruing symetries and just proportions, *Apelles* himselfe was wont to admire. This Painter pourtraied for *Mnason* the foresaid king of the Elateans, the 12 principall gods, and receiued for euery one of them 300 pound of siluer. The said *Mnason* gaue vnto *Theomnastus* for painting certaine Princes or Worthies, one hundred pounds apiece.

In this rank is to be ranged *Nicomachus*, son and apprentice both to *Aristodemus*. This *Nichomachus* pourtraied the rauishing of *Proserpine* by *Dis* or *Pluto*: which picture standeth in a table within the Chappell of *Minerua* in the Capitoll, aboue the little cell or shrine of *Iuventus*. In the same Capitoll, another table there is likewise of his making, which *Plancus* (Lord Generall of an army for the time being) had there dedicated and set vp: the same doth represent *Victorie* catching vp a triumphant chariot drawn with four horses aloft into heauen. He was the first that pourtraied prince *Phixes* in a picture, with a * cap vpon his head. He painted also *Apollo* and *Diana*: *Cybele* likewise the mother of the gods, sitting vpon a Lyon: of his workmanship is the table, representing the religious priestresses of *Bacchus* in their habite, together with the wanton Satyres creeping and making toward them. Semblably, the monstrous meermaid *Scylla*, which at this day is to be seen at Rome within the temple of *Peace*. A ready workeman he was, & you shall not heare of a painter that had a quicker hand than he, at his worke: for proofe wherof, this voice goeth of him, That hauing vndertaken for a certain sum of money to *Aristratus* the tyrant of Sicyone, to paint a monument or tombe which he caused to bee made for *Telestes* the Poet, and to finish it by such a day appointed and set downe in the couenants of the bargain, he made no great hast to go about it, but came some few daies before the expiation of the prescript term for to beg in the same worke: whereat the tyrant was wroth, and menaced to punish him for example: howbeit, he quit himselfe so well, and followed his worke with such wonderfull celeritie, that in few daies space he brought it to an end: and yet the art and workmanship therof was admirable. Vnder him were brought vp as apprentices, his brother *Aristides*, his owne son *Aristocles*, and *Philoxenus* the Eretrian.

* In token of nobilty, as *Pierius* noteth in his Hieroglyphicks, 44

This *Philoxenus* made one painted table for *Cassander* the king, containing the battel between

Alexander the Great and K. *Darius*, which for exquisit art commeth not behind any other whatsoeuer. One picture there is of his doing, wherein he would seeme to depaint lascious wantonnesse, which he pourtraied by 3 drunken Sylenes making merry and banquetting together. He gaue himselfe also to the speedy workemanship of his master before him, and for that purpose inuented other compendious means of greater breuitie to make riddance and quicke dispatch with his pencill.

With these may be sorted *Nicophanes* also, a proper, feat, and fine workman, whose manner was to take out all pictures and paint them new againe, thereby as it were to immortalize the memory of things: a running hand hee had of his owne, and besides, was by nature hasty and furious: howbeit, for skill and cunning there were but few comparable vnto him. In all his workes hee aimed at loftinesse and grauity: so that a man may attribute the stately port that is in this Art, vnto him and no other.

As touching *Persens* apprentice to *Apelles*, & who wrote a book to him of the very art) he came far short both of his master & also of *Zeuxis*. As for *Aristides* the Theban, who also liued in this age, he brought vp vnder him his two sons, *Niceros* and *Aristippus*. This *Aristippus* pourtraied a Satyre crowned with a chaplet, and carrying a goblet or drinking cup: he taught *Antonides* and *Euphranor* his cunning; of whom I will write anon: for meet it is to annex vnto the rest, such as haue bin famous with the pencill in smaller works and lesse pictures; among whom I may reckon *Pyreicus*, who for art and skill had not many that went before him; and verily of this man, I wot not well, whether he debased himselfe and bare a low sale, of purpose, or no? for surely his mind was wholly set vpon painting of simple and base things: howbeit, in that humble & lowly carriage of himselfe, hee attained to a name of glory in the highest degree; his delight was to paint shops, of barbers, shoomakers, coblers, taylers; and semsters: hee had a good hand in pourtraying of poore asses, with the victuals that they bring to market, & such homely stuffe: whereby he got himselfe a by-name, and was called *Rhyparographus*. Howbeit, such rude and simple toies as these were so artificially wrought, that they pleased & contented the beholders, no thing so much. Many chapmen he had for these trifling pieces, and a greater price they yeelded vnto him, than the fairest and largest tables of many others. Whereas contrariwise, *Serapion* vsed to make such great and goodly pictures, that (as *M. Varro* writeth) they were able to take vp & fill all the stals, bulks, and shops, jutting forth into the street vnder the old market place Rostra; this *Serapion* had an excellent grace in pourtraying tents, booths, stages, and theaters; but to paint a man or woman, he knew not which way to begin. On the other side, *Dionysius* was good at nothing els, and therefore he was commonly called *Anthropographus*. Moreouer, *Callicles* also occupied himselfe in smal works; and *Calaces* set his mind especially vpon little tables and pictures which were to set out comœdies and interludes; but *Antiphilus* practised both the one and the other; for he pictured the noble ladie *Hesione*, K. *Alexander* the Great, and *Philip* the king his father, with the goddesse *Minerva:* which tables hang in the Philosophers schoole or walking-place within the stately galleries of *Octauia*, where the learned clerks and gentlemen fauorers of learning, were wont to meet and conuerse. Within the galleries also of *Philippus*, there are to be seen, the picture of prince *Bacchus*, the pourtrait of *Alexander* in his childhood, and of *Hyppolitus* the yong gentleman, affrighted and astonied at the sight of a monstrous bull let loose and ready to incounter him. Likewise in the gallerie of *Pompey*, the counterfeits of *Cadmus* and *Europa*; all pictures of *Antiphilus* his making. Of his handy-worke, there is a fool with his bel, cockscomb, bable, and in other ridiculous habit, going vnder the name of *Gryllus*, deuised for the nones to make sport and pastime; whereupon all such foolish pictures be called Grylly. Himself was born in Ægypt, howbeit he learned all his cunning of *Ctesidemus*. In this bed-roll of painters, I should not do well to passe ouer in silence, the workeman that painted the temple of *Iuno*, at Ardea, especially seeing that he was infranchised free burgeois of that city, and honored besides with an Epigram or Tetrastichon, remaining yet to be read in the mids of his pictures in these foure Hexameter-verses following;

Dignis digna locis picturis condecorauit,
Regina Iunonis supremi conjugis templum
Marcus Ludius Elotas Ætolia oriundus;
Quem nunc, & post semper ob artem hanc Ardea laudat.

This

This stately Church of *Iuno* Queen, with pictures richly dight,
Whom wife to mighty *Iupiter*, and sister, men do call;
Commends the hand of *Murke Ludie*, *Elotas* also hight,
Ætolian born: whom Ardea doth praise, and euer shall.

These verses are written in antique Latine letters. By occasion of whose name, I must not defraud another *Ludius* of his due praise and commendation, who liued in the time of *Augustus Cæsar* Emperor of happy memory: for this *Ludius* was he who first deuised to beautifie the wals of an house with the pleasantest painting that is in all varietie, to wit, with the resemblance of manors, farms, & houses of pleasure in the country, hauens, vinets, floure-work in knots, groues, woods, forrests, hils, fish-pooles, conduits, and drains, riuers, riuerets, with their banks, and whatsoeuer a man would wish for to see: wherein also he would represent sundry other shews of people, some walking and going to and fro on foot; others sailing & rowing vp and down the stream vpon the riuer, or els riding by land to their farms, either mounted vpon their mules and asses, or els in wagons and coaches: there a man should see folk in this place fishing and angling, in that place hawking and fouling: some hunting here, the hare, the fox, or deere both red and fallow; others busie there in haruest or vintage. In this maner of painting a man should behold of his workmanship faire houses standing vpon marishes, vnto which all the ways that lead be ticklish and full of bogs; where you should see the paths so slipperie, that women as they goe are afraid to set one foot afore another; some at euery step ready to slide, others bending forwards with their heads as though they carried some burdens vpon their neck and shoulders, and all for feare lest their feet failing vnder them, they should catch a fall: and a thousand more deuises and pretty conceits as these full of pleasure and delight. The same *Ludius* deuised walls without dores, and abroad in the open aire to paint Cities standing by the sea side. All which kinde of painting pleaseth the eie very well, and is besides of little or no cost. Howbeit, neither hee nor any other in this kinde (how soeuer otherwise respected) grew euer to be famous and of great name, that felicitie they only attained vnto, who vsed to paint in tables: and therefore in this regard, venerable antiquitie we haue in greater admiration; for painters in old time loued not to garnish wals for to pleasure the master only of the house, ne yet to bedeck houses in that maner which canot stir out of the place, nor shift and saue themselues when fire commeth, as painted tables may, that are to be remoued with ease. *Protogenes*, as excellent a painter as he was, contented himselfe to liue within a little garden in a small cottage, and I warrant you no part thereof was painted. *Apelles* himselfe might well haue the walls of his house rough cast or finely plaistered, but neuer a patch thereof had any painting: they took no pleasure, nay they had no lust at all to paint vpon the whole wals, and to work vpon them from one end to another, al their skil and cunning attended vpon the publique seruice of states and cities: and a painter was not for this or that place only, but imploied for the benefit indifferently of all countries and nations.

But to returnagain to our particular painters: there flourished at Rome a little before *Augustus Cæsars* days, one *Arellius* a renowned painter, but that he had one notable foul fault that marred all and discredited his art; giuen he was exceedingly to wenching, and sure hee would be to haue one woman or other all times in chase: which was the reason hee loued alife to be painting of goddesses, which were euer drawn by the pattern of his sweet-hearts whom hee courted. A man might know by his pictures, how many queans he kept, and which were the mistresses or rather goddesses whom he serued. Of late daies wee had among vs here at Rome one *Amulius* a Painter, he caried with him in his countenance and habit grauitie and seuerity; howbeit he loued to make gay and gallant pictures, neither scorned he to paint the most trifling toies & meaneſt things that were. The picture of *Minerva* was of his making, which seemes to haue her eie ful directly vpon you, looke which way soeuer you will vpon her. Hee wrought but some few houres of the day, and then would he seem very graue and antient, for you should neuer find him out of his gown and long robe, but very formall, though he were close set at work & euen lockt as it were to his frame. The golden house or palace of *Nero* caught vp all the workes hee made, where they remained as it were in prison, and neuer came abroad, which is the reason that none of his pictures els be extant. After him succeeded *Cornelius Pinus*, and *Actius Priscus*, two Painters of good reputation, who painted the temples of *Honour* and *Vertue* for *Vespasianus Augustus* the Emperor, when he caused them to be re-edified: but of the twaine, *Priscus* in his workemanship came neerer to the painters of antient time.

Chap. XI.

¶ The manner how to make Birds silent, and to leaue their chattering and singing. Who first deuised with fire and pencill to enamel and paint the arched rouses and embowed seelings of houses. The admirable price of pictures inserted here and there among other matters.

SInce I haue proceeded so far in the discourse of Painters and their art, I must not forget to set down a pretty jest, which hath bin reported by many as touching *Lepidus*: It hapned during the time of his Triumvirat, that in a certain place where he was, the magistrates attended him to his lodging enuironed as it were with woods on euerie side: the next morrow *Lepidus* took them vp for it, and in bitter tearmes and minatorie words chid them, for that they had laid him where he could not sleep a wink all night long, for the noise and singing that the birds made about him. They being thus checked and rebuked, deuised against the next night to paint in a piece of parchment of great length a long Dragon or serpent, wherewith they compassed the place where *Lepidus* should take his repose; the sight of which serpent thus painted so terrified the birds, that they had no mind to sing, but were altogether silent. By which experiment at that time, it was known afterwards, that birds by this means might be stilled.

*Encaustike. As touching the feat of setting colours with wax, and * enamelling with fire, who first began & deuised the same, it is not known. Some are of opinion, that the inuention therof came from *Aristides*; and that *Praxiteles* practised the same, & brought to an absolute perfection. But surely there were pictures wrought by fire a good while before *Aristides* daies; and namely by *Polygnotus*, *Nicanor*, and *Arcesilaus* of Paros. *Lysippus* also in his painted tables that he made at Ægina vsed to entitle them with this inscription, Λύσιππος ἐνέκαυσεν, *i. Lysippus* painted this with fire: which verily he would neuer haue done, if the art of painting with fire (called Encaustice) had not bin before deuised. Moreouer, *Pamphilus*, master to *Apelles*, is reported not onely to haue himselfe practised this painting with vernish, and to inamel by the means of fire, but also to haue taught it vnto *Pausias* the Sicyonian, who was the first that excelled in this kinde, and caried away the name from all others in his time. This *Pausias* was the son of *Brietes*, and apprentice also to his father in the beginning: he vsed also the plaine pensil, wherewith he wrought vpon the walls at Thespiæ; which hauing been in times past painted by *Polygnotus*, were now to be refreshed and painted new again by his hand: howbeit in comparison of the former worke he was thought to come a great way short of *Polygnotus*; and the reason was, because he dealt in that kind of work which was not indeed his proper profession. He it was that brought vp first the deuice of painting vaulted rouses; for neuer was it the manner to adorne and garnish embowed seeling ouer head with colours, before his time. His delight naturally was to be painting little tables, and therein he loued to portray little boies. Other painters his concurrents, and no well-willers of his, gaue it out, that he made choice of this kind of work, because such painting went but slowly away, and required no quicke and nimble hand. Whereupon *Pausias*, to disproue his aduersaries, and withall to get himselfe a name, as well for celeritie and expedition, as for his art and skill otherwise in these small pieces, began and finished in a table the picture of a boy, within one day, and thereupon it was called *Hemereſios*. In his youthfull daies he fell in fancie with a woman in the same towne where he dwelt, named *Glycera*: a fine wit she had of her owne, and especially in making chaplets and guirlands of floures, she was full of inuention. *Pausias* by his acquaintance with her, and striuing to imitate with his pensill her handiworke, and to expresse that varietie of floures which she gathered and couched together full artificially in her Coronets, enriched his owne pictures also with a number of colours, and brought the art to wonderfull perfection in that point. In the end he painted *Glycera* also his loue, sitting, with a Chaplet of floures her hand: and certes this is the most excellent peece of worke that euer went out of his shop: this table with the picture was thereupon called by some, Stephanoplocos, *i.* [A woman] plaiting and twisting a guarland: by others, Stephanopolis, *i.* Selling guirlands: for that this *Glycera* got a poor liuing by making chaplets, and had no other good means to maintain her selfe. The counterfeit taken from this table and made by it (which kind of pattern the Greekes call Apographon) *L. Lucullus* bought of *Dionysius* a painter of Athens, and it cost him *781 l. 5 sh. * two talents of siluer. Furthermore, this *Pausias* made faire and great pictures also; and namely,

namely, one of his making which doth represent a solemne sacrifice of oxen, is to be seen at this day within the stately galleries of *Pompeius*: and verily, this maner of painting the solemnity of a sacrifice he first inuented: but no man euer after could attaine to his dexteritie in that kinde: and notwithstanding many gaue the attempt, and seemed to imitate him, yet they came al short of him: aboue al, he had a singular gift to work by perspectiue, for when he was minded to paint a bœuf or oxe, to shew the full length, he would not portray him sidelong or aflank, but afront: by which means the beast is best represented, not only how long, but also how large and big he is euery way. Again, whereas all other painters, whensoeuer they would raise their work, & make any thing seeme eminent and high, vse to colour the same white and bright, and the better to make their perspectiue, do shadow or deep the same with black: this man in lieu thereof, would paint the oxe all of a black colour, and cause the body as it were of the shadow to arise out of it selfe. And verily so excellent he was in this perspectiue, that a man would say, his euen, plaine, and flat picture were embossed and raised work, yea and imagin where fractures were, that al was sound and entire. This man liued also at Sicyone, and verily for a long time this city was reputed the natiue countrey that bred painters, and the onely place stored with excellent pictures. But during that time wherein *Scaurus* was Ædile at Rome, all the rich tables which were in the publick places of that city, whether in the market steads, temples, or common halls, were seised vpon and brought to Rome, for to satisfie great sums of money wherein the Sicyonians stood indebted.

After *Pausias*, there arose one *Euphranor* the Isthmian, whom flourished about the 104 Olympias, far surpassing all other painters of his time. This *Euphranor* is hee whom I haue named among the famous imageurs and founders. Of his workmanship there be Colosses of brasse, statues of marble stone, yea and faire drinking cups chased and engrauen. Of an excellent capacity he was, and apt to learn any thing, studious withall, and painfull aboue all others, and what soeuer he gaue his mind vnto, therein he excelled: and in one word, a general man he was like himselfe still, that is to say, his craftsmaster in all, and as good in one thing as another. This is hee who seems to haue expressed first the port and maiestie that is in princes and great states, and to haue obserued symmetry and proportion: & yet he was not without his imperfection, for commonly as he made the bulk of the body too slender, so the joints and heads were somewhat with the biggest; howbeit he wrot books touching symmetrie and proportion, as also of colours. Among other works of his, there are reckoned these, to wit, the portraiture of a battel or skirmish of horsemen, the twelue chiefe gods and goddesses, also the liuely picture of *Theseus*, of whom he was wont to say, That the *Theseus* of *Parasius* painting was fed with roses, but this *Theseus* of his with good flesh. There be excellent tables of his making at Ephesus, to wit, *Vlyxes* feigning himselfe mad, and in that fit coupling an oxe and a horse in one and the same yoke: also diuers personages in their clokes and mantles after the Greekish fashion, musing and in a deep study; likewise a captain putting vp his sword into his scabberd.

At the same time liued *Cydias*, he who in a table represented the * Argonauts, for which *Hortensius* the Orator was content to pay 144000 Sesterces. This picture he shrined in an Oratorie or chappell built of purpose for it, in a house of pleasure that he had at Thusculum.

*i. Diuers valliant knights, who accompanied prince *Iason* in his voiage to Colchos for the golden fleece.

As for *Antidotus*, apprentise he was to *Euphranor*: of his handiwork there is a picture at Athens resembling one with a shield ready to enter into combat or fight; also a wrestler and a plaier vpon the fife or hautbois, which is a piece of work highly commended, and few comparable vnto it: more curious and precise he was in the secrets of the art, than obseruant of symmetry & proportion; being otherwise giuen to vse sad and duskish colours. The greatest name that he had, was for bringing vp *Nicias* the Athenian, who of all others painted women most excellently. For lights and shadowes in perspectiue he was excellent: also a passing great care and regard he had so to raise his worke, as that it seemed to be embossed and higher than the boord of his table: the pictures of *Nemea*, which out of Asia were transported to Rome by *Syllanus*, and hung vp in the Senat house, as I haue shewed heretofore; of prince *Bacchus*, within the temple of *Concord*; of *Hyacinthus*, which *Augustus Cæsar* vpon a speciall liking to it brought with him to Rome, after hee had forced and sacked Alexandria; (in which regard *Tiberius Cæsar* his successour, seeing what affection *Augustus Cæsar* had vnto it in his life time, dedicated it in the Temple of the said *Augustus*) and lastly of the goddesse *Diana*, were all proofes of his skill and workmanship. Moreouer, at Ephesus the Sepulchre of *Megabyzus* one of the Priests of the Order

der of *Diana* of Ephesus was of his painting: like as at Athens, the necromancie of the Poet *Homer*. This picture *Nicias* held at so high a price, that he would not let it go vnto K. *Attalus* for 60 talents, but chose rather to bestow it freely vpon his own natiue country, being otherwise a man for his own priuat state very wealthy. Besides these before rehearsed, he made others of a larger size, among which are reckoned *Calypso*, *Io*, and the lady *Andromeda*. The excellent picture also of K. *Alexander*, which is in the gallery of *Pompeius*, together with *Calypso* painted sitting, came out of his shop. The perfect pourtraying of fourfooted beasts is ascribed vnto him; and in truth, a singular grace he had and felicitie in painting dogs. This is that *Nicias* of whom *Praxiteles* gaue so good testimonie: for being asked vpon a time, what pieces he esteemed best of all those that himselfe had cut in marble? he answered, Euen those wherein *Nicias* hath had a hand: so much did he attribute vnto his *vernish and polishing. Another *Nicias* there was, who liued in the 112 Olympias; but whether this man were he or no, it is not certainly knowne; howbeit some there be that would haue him to be the same. Certes, *Athenian* of Marona was taken for as good a workman euery way as *Nicias*, and in some respects better: he learned the art of *Glaucion* the Corinthian. In choice of his colours he stood not so much vpon gallantnesse, but vsed those that were with the saddest; howbeit those dark and shadowed works of his shewed more pleasant and delectable than his masters: whereby appeared his profound knowledge and deep skil, in the very laying and couching of his colours. The picture of *Philarchus* he drew, which is in the Temple of *Ceres Eleusine*. The frequent assembly also of the dames of Athens, which they call Polygynæcon, was of his pourtraying: likewise he represented *Achilles* in his youth, hidden vnder the habit of a yong damosell, and how the crafty foxe *Vlysses* discouered and found him I out, notwithstanding he was so disguised. But one table aboue the rest woon him the greatest credit, and that was, wherein he painted an horsekeeper training and nurturing his palfrey. Certes, but that he died in his youth, there had not been a painter in all the world comparable vnto him.

Circumlition: others read *circumductionis*, the the first draught or pourtling.

As touching *Heraclides* the Macedonian, he also may run in the range of famous Painters: at the beginning he employed himselfe in painting ships: after that King *Perseus* was taken prisoner, he left his natiue countrey and went to Athens, where liued at that time *Metrodorus*, a Painter and Philosopher both, a man of great name and authoritie as well in the one profession as the other: and therefore when *L. Paulus* after the defeature of the said *Perseus* sent vnto the Athenians, and requested them to send vnto him an excellent Philosopher to teach and instruct his children, together with a singular painter to set out his triumph with curious pictures, the Athenians made choice of *Metrodorus* onely, and commended him alone vnto *Lucius Paulus*, for the best approoued and most consummate to serue his turne and satisfie both his desires: which by good proofe and experience *Paulus* found true, and gaue iudgement of him accordingly.

Timomachus the Byzantine flourished in the dayes of *Cæsar* Dictatour, for whom hee painted *Ajax* and *Medea*: which pictures when he bought of him for 80 talents, hee caused to be hung vp in the temple of *Venus* **Genetrix*. Now when I speake of a talent, you must vnderstand the Attick talent, which *M. Varro* doth value at 6000 deniers Romane. There goeth as great praise likewise and commendation of other pieces that passed from vnder the hands of *Timomachus*, to wit, the pictures of *Orestes*, of *Iphigenia* in Tauris, and of *Lecythion*, who taught youths dancing, vaulting, and other feats of actiuitie: he pourtraied also in a table, a goodly race, descent, and kindred of gentlemen; two persons besides in their clokes or mantles, after the Greekish fashion, ready to make a speech vnto the people, the one set, the other standing vpon his feet: but it seemed that art fauored and graced him most in painting *Minerva*'s shield, where he portraied *Gorgon* or *Medusa*'s head most liuely.

* This Saint *Iulius Cæsar* honored most: for that hee would seem to bee descended from *Iulus* or *Ascanius*, son of *Æneas*, and nephew to *Venus* by *Anchises*.

Aristolaus was the son of *Pausias*, and vnder his father he learned the mysterie of painting, who is counted one of the greatest painters that euer was. Of his workmanship are the tables containing the pictures of *Epaminondas*, *Pericles*, *Medea*, *Vertue*, and *Theseus*. Hee also drew with his pensil in colours, the common people of Athens, and a solemne sacrifice of Oxen.

There was also one *Mechopanes*, apprentise likewise vnto the same *Pausias*, who is highly commended by some for his curious and exquisit workmanship: but such it is, as none but cunning artists can conceiue, for otherwise I assure you his colours are vnpleasant, and hee loued to lay on too much of one thing, and that was Sil.

As

As for *Socrates* the painter, his pictures were liked very well of all that saw them, and in truth, they deserued no lesse: for of his doing are these and such like, to wit, *Æsculapius*, with his daughters, *Hygia*, *Ægle*, *Panacea*, and (1) *Iaso*: and an idle lazy lubber, knowne by a deuised name *Ocnos*, whom he pourtraied twisting a cord of Spart, and euer as he did it, an asse behind him gnawed it asunder. Thus much may serue concerning the principall painters that haue been knowne to excell in both kinds, to wit, with the pensill, and with fire: it remaineth now that I should discourse of those who were next vnto the principall, and so reputed.

(1) I am not of *Dalechampius* his opinio, who takes *Iaso* here for the valiant knight *Iason*. For the termination of the word is meere feminine as *Io*, *Ino*, *Sappho*, & such like: besides, who sees not, that *Iaso* is respective to Physick, for that *Iasis* in Greeke signifieth curing or healing, and it forceth well with the names of her other sisters, which are likewise significant.

In this second course of painters I must range *Aristoclides*, who beautified with his pictures the temple of *Apollo* in Delphos: as for *Antiphilus*, he is as much praised for painting a boy blowing hard at the coles, in which table, it is a prety sight to see how all the house (which was faire enough besides) shineth by the fire that he makes, as also what a mouth the boy makes: likewise for the picture of a company of Spinsters, so liuely, that one would imagin he saw euery woman making hast to spin off her distaffe, striuing aye who shal haue don her task first. He deuised also to portray *Ptoloma* hunting, & this they call (2) *Aposcopon*; for which he is much commended: but principally for a braue Satyr of his workmanship, clad in a Panthers skin. *Aristophon* woone much credit by painting *Ancæus* wounded to death by a wild bore, & his wife *Astypale* standing hard by, who seemeth to lament for his sake, and (as it were) to feele part of his paine: he made also one faire table, inriched with a number of personages, to wit, K. *Priamus*, faire *Helena*, dame *Credultie*, *Vlixes*, *Deiphobus*, and *Dolori*. *Androbius* got himself a great name by a picture, representing one (3) *Scyllus* [a cunning diver] cutting in two the anker cables of the Persian fleet, riding at sea. *Artemon* likewise was renowned for the counterfeit of lady *Danae*, found floting in the sea by (4) rouers or men of war, who seemed to wonder at her beauty, and to behold her with much contentment: also for picturing queene *Statonice*: *Hercules* and *Deianira* his wife: but the most excellent pieces of his workmanship, be those which are to be seene in the galleries of *Octauia*, among other of her stately buildings; to wit, *Hercules* ascending vp into heauen from the mountaine Oeta within the region of Doris, where he changed this mortall life, and by the generall consent of all the gods, was receiued into their society: the whole history also of *Laomedon*, as touching his falshood to *Hercules* and *Neptune*. *Alcimachus* the painter was renowned for the picture of hardy *Dioxippus*, who (5) carried away the prize in all feats of actiuity, at the solemn games of Olympia, and neuer sweat nor touched (6) dust for it; which easie victory the Greekes call Aconiti. As for *Canus*, he was excellent at painting Coronets & Garlands: also at drawing coats of arms in scutchions, of gentlemen and noble persons, with the stile of their titles & dignities. *Ctesilochus*, an apprentice to *Apelles*, became very famous for one picture aboue the rest, although it were but a wanton one and offensiue to chast eies; wherein forsooth hee depainted *Iupiter*, attired in a caule or coife about his head like a woman, groning and crying out also (as women do in trauell of childe birth) among the goddesses for their helping hand, who plaied the midwiues about him, vntil he was deliuered of god *Bacchus*, and brought to bed. *Cleon* was much spoken of, for the picture which hee made of K. *Admetus*: *Ctesidamus* for pourtraying the winning of Oechalia by *Hercules*. And for drawing the picture of lady *Laodamia*, the wife of *Protesilaus*. *Clesides* was notorious for one picture which he made in despight of queene *Stratonice*, wife to K. *Antiochus*, and to be reuenged of her for a disgrace that he had receiued at her hands: for being in the court, and perceiuing that the queen did him no honour at all, nor gaue him any countenance, he made no more ado, but painted her in her colours, tumbling and wallowing along full vnseemly with an odde base fisherman, whom as the voice went, she was inamored vpon; and when he had done, set it vp in the very hauen of Ephesus, recouered a barke presently, and away he went vnder sale as fast as wind and tide would carry him. When the queene heard of it, she made but a jeast and mocke of it; neither would shee suffer the picture to be taken away, in regard of the wonderfull workmanship, which expressed her and him so like and liuely. *Craterus* was a Comœdian and plaier in Enterludes, howbeit, a fine Painter, as may appeare by his handy worke at Athens, within the publicke place Pompeium. *Eutychides* pourtraied a charriot drawne with two horses, and *Victorie* to guid and driue the same. *Eudoxus* had the name for his pictures which are seen at stage-plaies, to beautifie the place: who also was a good imageur and cast many faire pieces in brasse. *Iphis* was well thought of for *Neptune* and *Victorie* of his painting: and *Abron* was no lesse esteemed for the pictures resembling *Amity* and *Concord*, as also for the pourtraitures of the gods. *Leontiscus* pictured *Aratus* the Generall of the Achæans, returning

(2) *Vrædonibus* otherwise *Iaculatoribus*, i. fishermen.

(3) or *Scyllias*, according to *Herod.*

(4) for he was the challenger & none would come forth a gainst him.

(5) for at wrestling especially, they caught vp dust in their hands, to take hold the better of one anothers bodies, which were glib with oile.

turning with victory, and triumphing with his trophy. He painted also a minstrel wench playing vpon a Psaltry, and seeming to sing to it; which was thought to be a daintie piece of worke. As for *Leon*, he painted *Sappho* the Poetresse. And *Nicæarchus* was much bruited abroad, for a picture, shewing *Venus* accompanied with the Graces and the pretty *Cupids*. And of his workemanship is *Hercules*, sad and pensiue: penitent also and repentant, for that which he had done in his furious madnesse. *Nealces* made one picture of *Venus* most curiously: for passing witty hee was, full of inuention, and exquisit in his art. When he painted the nauall battell betweene the Ægyptians and the Persians, which was fought vpon the riuer Nilus, the water whereof is rough and like the sea; because he would haue it knowne, that the fight was vpon the said riuer, he deuised another by-worke to expresse the same, which all the Art of painting otherwise could not performe: for he painted an Asse vpon the banke, drinking at the riuer, and a Crocodile lying in wait to catch him: whereby any man might soone know it was the riuer Nilus, and no other water. *Oenias* the painter made one picture aboue the rest, which he called *Syngenicus*. *Philiscus* became renowned by a painters shop of his painting, where he deuised a prentice boy blowing the coles to kindle a fire. *Phalerion* pourtraied *Scylla*, transformed into a monstrous Meeremaid. *Simonides* got credit by the picture of *Agatharrhus*, who woon the best game at running: and of the goddesse of Memory, named *Mnemosyne*. *Simus* took pleasure in painting a yong boy lying asleep in a waulke-mill or Fullers worke-house: another sacrificing vnto *Minerua* at the feast *Quinquatrus*: and of the same mans doing, there is an excellent picture of *Nemesis*, representing Iustice and Reuenge. *Theodorus* drew one snetting his nose: and the same painter represented in a table, how *Orestes* murdered his owne mother *Clytemnestra*, and *Ægysthus* the Adulterer that kept her. The warre of Troy hee depainted in many seuerall tables: and these hang in the galleries of *Philip* at Rome. Of his handy-worke is lady *Cassandra* the Propheteſſe, which is to bee seen in the Chappell of *Concord*. Also, *Leontium* the courtisane belonging to *Epicurus* and his followers, was of his painting; like as king *Demetrius* musing and standing in a deepe studie. As for *Theon* the painter, hee described with his pensill the madnesse of *Orestes*, and pourtrayed *Tamyras* the Harper or Musitian. *Tauriscus* made one table, representing a man flinging a coit: and another resembling queene *Clytemnestra*. He pictured also a little *Pan*, whom he called *Panniscus*, in manner of an Anticke: *Polynices* also making claime to his kingdome, and marching in warlike manner to recouer the possession thereof againe: and last of all, signieur *Capaneus*, who lost his life in skaling the walls of Thebes. And here commeth to my minde one notable example as touching *Erigonus*, which I cannot passe with silence: This *Erigonus*, seruant somtime to *Nealces* the Painter, and employed onely in grinding colours, profited so much by seeing his master worke, that he became a Painter himselfe, and left behinde him an excellent workeman of his owne teaching, *Pausias* brother to *Ægineta* the Imageur. But one thing more there is, of rare admiration and worthie to be remembred, That the last peeces of excellent Painters, and namely such tables as bee left vnperfect, are commonly better esteemed than those that bee fully finished: as wee may see by the Raine-bow or Iris which *Aristides* was entered into, the two brethren *Castor* and *Pollux*, begunne by *Nicomachus*; the Picture of *Medea*, killing the children that shee had by *Iason*, which *Timomachus* was in hand with; and the *Venus*, that as I sayd before, *Apelles* liued not to make an end of: for in these and such like imperfect tables, a man may (as it were) see what traicts and lineaments remayne to bee done, as also the very desseignes and cogitations of the Artificers: and as these beginnings are attractiue allurements to mooue vs for to commend those hands that began such Draughts: so the conceit that they be now dead and missing, is no small griefe vnto vs, when wee behold them so raw and fore-let. But to come againe vnto our Painters: there be more yet behinde, and those of verie good regard in their time, howbeit, I will runne them ouer sleightly, and as it were passing and glauncing by them, namely, *Aristonides*, *Anaxander*, *Aristobulus* the Syrian, *Arcesilas* the sonne of *Tisicrates*, *Corybas* Apprentice to *Nicomachus*, *Carmanides* to *Euphranor*, *Dionysodorus* the Colophonian, *Diogenes* who followed the Court of King *Demetrius*, *Euthymides*, *Heraclides* the Macedonian, *Mydon* of Solæ brought vp vnder *Pyromachus* the Imageur, *Mnasitheus* of Sicyone, *Mnasithemus* the sonne of *Aristonides*, who was Apprentice likewise vnto him, and *Nessus* the sonne of *Abron*, *Polemon* of Alexandria, *Theodorus* of Samos, and *Stodius*, (all three trayned vp vnder *Nicosthenes*) and *Xenon* of Sicyone, who learned his Craft of *Neocles*.

Moreo-

Moreouer, women there were also, excellent * Paintresses, to wit, *Timarete*, the daughter of *Nicon*, who made that excellent pourtraiture of *Diana* at Ephesus, a most antique picture: *Irene* the daughter of *Cratinus* the painter, who learned vnder her father, & drew the picture of a yong damosell, which is at Eleusine: *Calypso*, of whose workemanship there is the picture of an old man, and of *Theodorus* the juglar: *Alcisthene* painted a dauncer: and *Aristarete*, both daughter and apprentise to *Nearchus*, made proose how well she had profited, by the picture of *Æsculapius*. And *M. Varro* saith, That when he was a yong man, there was at Rome one *Lala*, a Cyzecene borne, who passed her whole life in virginity; and she was skilful both in painting with the pensill, and also in enamelling with hot steele in yuorie: her delight was principally in drawing women; and yet there is a Neapolitane of her pourtraying in a faire long table: last of all, shee took out her owne counterfeit at a mirroir or looking glasse. This one thing is reported of her, that no painter had a quicker hand or went faster away with his worke than she: and look what pictures soeuer came out of her hands, they were so artificially done, that they did out-sell a great deal the works of *Sopylos* and *Dionysius* (the most famous painters in that age) notwithstanding their pictures and tables were so faire, as that they take vp whole cabinets; and wel was he (before that her pictures came abroad) who could be furnished out of their two shops. There was yet one paintresse more, to wit, *Olympias*: howbeit I heare no great matter of her, but this onely, that she taught *Autobulus* the art of painting.

* i. that knew how to handle the pensill.

To come now to painting by the means of fire: I find this agreed vpon by all, that practised it was in old time but two waies only, that is to say, with wax, and in yuorie with a little steele or punching yron; vntill such time as they fell to painting ships also with wax and fire: and in this third sort the manner is to vse great pensils or brushes dipt in wax molten ouer the fire: and this kind of painting ships is so fast and sure, that neither sun will resolue, nor salt water eat and fret, ne yet wind and weather pierce and chinke it.

Moreouer, in Ægypt they haue a deuise to staine cloths after a strange and wonderful maner: They take white clothes, as sailes or curtaines when they haue bin worne, which they besmeare not with colours but with drugs that are apt to drinke and take colour: when they haue so don, there is no apparence in them at all of any dye or tincture. These clothes they cast into a lead or cauldron of some colour that is seething and scalding hot: where, after they haue remained a pretty while, they take them forth againe, all stained and painted in sundry colours. An admirable thing, that there being in the said cauldron but only one kind of tincture, yet out of it the cloth should be stained with this and that colour, and the foresaid boiling liquor change so as it doth, according to the quality & nature of the drugs which were laied vpon the white at first. And verily, these stains or colours are set so sure, as they can neuer be washed off afterwards: thus the scalding liquor, which no doubt if it had diuers tinctures and colours in it, would haue confounded them all into one; now out of one doth dispense and digest them accordingly, and in boiling the drugs of the clothes, setteth the colour and staineth surely. And verily, this good moreouer haue the clothes by this scalding, that they be alwaies more firme and durable, than if they had not come into the boiling cauldron.

Chap. XII.

¶ *The first deuisers of the art of Potterie, and in working in cley. Of Images made of earth. Of earthen vessels, and their value in old time.*

Now that I haue discoursed of painting enough, if not too much, it were good to annexe and joyne thereto the craft of Potterie, and working out of cley. And to begin with the original and inuention of making the image or likenesse of any thing in cley, it is said, that *Dibutades*, a Sicyonian born, and a Potter, was the first that deuised at Corinth to form an image in the same clay whereof he made his pots, by the occasion and means of a daughter which hee had: who being in loue with a certain yong man, when soeuer he was to take a long iourney far from home, vsed ordinarily to mark vpon the wal the shadow of her louers face by candle light and to pourfill the same afterwards deeper, that so she might inioy his visage yet in his absence. This her father perceiuing, followed those tracts, and by clapping cley therupon, perceiued that it took a print, and made a sensible forme of a face: which when hee saw, hee put it into the furnace to bake among other vessels, & when it was hardned, shewed it abroad. And it is said, that this

this very piece remained in the bains of Corinth safe,vntill *Mummius* destroied the city. How. Albeit,writers there be who affirme,That *Rhœcus* and *Theodorus*, both of the Isle Samos, were the first inuentors of this feat of forming shapes in cley,long before the expulsion of the *Bacchiade out of Corinth. And by their saying,when *Demaratus* was faine to flie out of that city, and to retire himselfe into Tuscan(where he begat *Tarquinius*,afterwards syrnamed *Priscus*,& king of Rome)there accompanied him from Corinth *Eucheir* and *Eugrammus*, two Imageurs in cley, and they taught in Italy the art of Potterie and Imagerie in that kind. As for *Dibutades* before-said,the inuentor he was not of his craft,but indeed he deuised to vse with other cley and earth, a ruddle,or els to colour the white cley with madder.His inuention it was to set vp Gargils or Antiques at the top of a Gauill end,as a finiall to the creſt tiles,which in the beginning he called *Protypa. The same man afterwards deuised other counterfeits,and those be termed *Ectypa*: and hence come the louvers and lanterns reared ouer the roofs of temples,which are so curiously wrought in earth.In sum,this man gaue the originall name *Plastica* to the craft, and *Plasta*, to the craftsmen in this kind.But *Lysistratus* of Sicyone,and brother to *Lysippus*,of whom I haue written before,was the first that in plaster or Alabaster represented the shape of a mans visage in a mould from the liuely face indeed; and when hee had taken the image in waxe, which the foresaid mould of plaster had giuen,vsed to form and fashion the same more exactly. This man staied not there,but began to make images to the likenesse and resemblance of the person: for before him euery man studied only to make the faireſt faces, and neuer regarded whether they were like or no. *Lysistratus* also inuented to make counterfeits in cley, according to the images and statues in brasse,already made. And in the end, this feat of working in cley grew to such height,that no images or statues were made without moulds of cley: whereby it may appear,that the skill and knowledge of Potterie is more antient than founderie or casting brasse. To come now to Imageurs in cley,*Damophilus* & *Gorgasus* were counted most excellent & principal of all others,and they were good painters besides;as may appear by the temple of *Ceres* in Rome,that standeth at the greateſt shew-place,called Circus Maximus,which these two workmen enriched both with pictures,and also with earthen images: for in the said temple there be certaine Greek verses set vp,which testifie,That all the work on the right hand was wrought by *Damophilus* & on the left hand by *Gorgasus*.Before this temple was built,*M.Varro* saith,that all Rome was furnished with images,of Tuscan work,and no other:but of this church,when it was re-edified,the pictures vpon the wals were esteemed so rich, that people thought them worthy to bee cut out in great crusts and flakes out of the said wals;and for to saue them, they bestowed cost to set them in frames fair crested about the edges:also(by his report)the images wherwith the festeries & louers of the said church stood adorned,were disperſed into diuers parts of the city, as singular pieces of work,and well was he that could haue one of them.Moreouer, I reade, that *Chalcosthenes* made diuers pieces of work in raw cley at Athens,and the place called Ceramicos tooke the name of his work-house. And *M.Varro* writeth,that himselfe knew at Rome a certaine man named *Posis*,who was wont to make of cley,clusters of grapes,and fishes,soliuely,that whosoeuer looked vpon them, could hardly haue discerned them by the eie from grapes and fishes indeed.The same author doth highly extoll and magnifie one *Arcesilaus*, a very familiar friend of *Lu.Lucullus*,and whom he loued very well, whose *moulds were commonly sold dearer euen to workemen themselues, than the workes of others after they were finished. And hee sayth, That the image of *Venus Genetrix*,which standeth in the Forum of *Cæsar*, was of his making: but before hee had fully finished the same, for haste of dedication, it was set vp vnperfect. After which time(as he affirmeth) *Lu.Lucullus* bargained with him to make the image of *Felicitie*, for which he was to haue threescore thousand Sesterces,howbeit,the death both of the one and the other, was the cause that the worke was neuer finished. As for *Octauius*,a knight of Rome,being minded to make a fair standing cup, hee paied to him for the mould in plastre one whole talent. The same *Varro* praiseth also *Praxiteles*, who was wont to say,that the craft of Potterie and working in cley,was the mother of Founderie,and of all workes that are cut, engrauen, chased and embossed: who,albeit hee were an excellent founder and imageur in brasse, and knew how to carue,graue,and chase passing well,yet would he neuer goe in hand to make any piece of worke, but he would forme it first in cley,in a mould of his own making. Moreouer,this art (by his saying)was much practised in times past,in Italy and Tuscan especially: from whence,and namely out of the city Fregellæ, king *Tarquinius Priscus* sent for one *Turianus*, to no other purpose in the world,but to agree with him for to make the image of *Iupiter* in earth to set it vp in the capitoll: for surely,no better he was than made of clay, and that by the hand of a porter; which was the reason,that they vsed to colour him ouer with vermillon: yea and the charriots with foure horses which stood vpon the lanterne of the said temple, were of no other stuffe; concerning which,I haue spoken in many places. The same *Turianus* also made the image of *Hercules*, which at this day retaineth still in the city that name,which testifieth what matter he is made of.Lo,what kind of images there were in those daies made in the honour of the gods by our ancestors,for the most excellent! neither haue we cause to be ashamed of those our noble progenitors,who worshipped such and no other.As for siluer and gold,they made no reckoning thereof,either about themselues or the very gods whom they worshipped:and verily,euen at this day there continue still in most places,such images of earth.As for the festiers and lanterns of temples,there be many of them both within the city of Rome, and also in diuers burrough townes vnder the Empire,which for curious workmanship,(as it were chased and ingrauen) are admirable,and for continuance of time more lasting and durable,than our louvers of gold; and for any harme they do,lesse subject I am sure to injurie. Certes in these daies,notwithstanding the infinit wealth and riches that we are growne vnto,yet in all out diuine seruice and solemne sacrifices,there is no assay giuen or tast made to the gods out of Cassidoine or cristall bols, but only in earthen cups.If a man consider those things aright,& weigh them duly in particular,he shall find the bounty and goodnesse of the earth to be inenarrable, though he should not reckon her benefits that she hath bestowed vpon mankind,in yeelding vs so many sorts of corne, wine, apples,and such like fruits,herbs,shrubs,bushes, trees,medicinable drugs, mettals,and mineralls, which I haue already treated of: for euen in these works of earth and pottery,which we are glutted with(they be so vsuall and ordinary)how beneficiall is the earth vnto vs,in yeelding vs conduit pipes for to conuey water into our bains,tyles flat yet hooked and made with crochets at one end to hang vpon the sides of the roose, chamfered for to lie in gutters to shoot off water, curbed for creſts to clasp the ridge on both sides;brickes to lie in wals afront for building, and those otherwhiles to serue as binders in parpine-worke with a face on both sides;to say nothing of the vessels that be turned with the wheele and wrought round; yea and great tuns and pipes of earth deuised to contain wine and water also? In regard of which stone and earthen vessels,K. *Numa* ordained at Rome a seuenth confraternitie of potters. Ouer and besides,many men there haue bin of good worth and reputation,who would not be burnt to ashes in a funerall fire after they were dead,but chose rather to haue their bodies bestowed entire within coffins of earth, lying among leaues of myrtle,oliue,and blacke poplar,after the Pythagorean fashion: in which manner,*M.Varro* tooke order for to be interred. And if we looke abroad into the world, most Nations vnder heauen do vse these earthen vessels:and euen still, those that be made of Samian earth and come from that Isle,are much commended for to eat our meats out of, and to be serued to the bourd:and Eretum here in Italy,retaineth yet the name for such vessell: but for drinking-cups,onely Surrentum,Asia,and Pollentia,within Italy;Saguntum in Spaine, and Pergamus in Asia,be in credit:at Tralleis also a city in Sclauonia, and Modenna (to goe no farther than Lombardie in Italy)there is made much faire vessell of earth, appropriat vnto those places: for euen in this respect,some nations are innobled and growne into name. This earthen ware is of that price besides,that it is thought a commodity worth the transporting too and fro ouer land & sea,by way of merchandise.But if we speak of that kind that is wrought by turners craft with the wheele,the daintiest vessels come from Erythræ.And in very truth,such may the earth be,that much art and fine workmanship is shewed therein: in testimony whereof,there be two stone vessels or earthen(call them whether you wil)within the principal temple of that city to be seen at this day,thought worthy to be consecrated there,in regard of their clean worke and their thinnesse besides,which a master and his prentise wrought in a strife and contention, whether of them could driue his earth thinneſt: howeuer it be,they of the Island Cos are most commended for the faireſt vessels of earth;and yet those of Hadria beare the name to be more durable,and of a more fast and firme constitution. And since I am entred thus far,I will obserue vnto you some examples of seueritie not impertinent to this discourse:I find vpon record, That *Q.Geponius* was condemned and fined for an ambitious man, onely for this, because hee had sent an earthen *amphor[of wine]as a present vnto one who was to giue him his voice when he stood for an office.And that you may certainly know that vessels of earth haue in some sort been

*i.The race of Bacchis,who for a time reigned at Corinth

*i.Moulds or patterns.

*Hee meaneth those whereby images of brasse were cast.

*Vini amphoram:I suppose that he means the vessell it selfe for wine, and not full of wine.

been in request among riotous gluttons and wastfull spendthrifts, listen what *Feneſtella* saith as touching this point, the greatest exceeding (quoth he) and gaudiest fare at a feast, was serued vp in three platters, and was called Tripatinum: the one was of Lampreys, the second of Pikes, the third of the fish Myxon: whereby it may appeare, that euen in those daies men began at Rome to grow out of order, and to giue themselues to riot and superfluity: yet were not they so bad, but we may prefer them euen before the Philosophers of Greece: for it is written, that in the sale of *Aristotles* goods, which his heirs made after his decease, there were sold 60 platters, which were wont ordinarily to go about the house. As for that one platter of *Æsop* the plaier in tragœdies, which cost six hundred thousand sesterces, I doubt not but their stomackes rise thereat when they reade thereof in my treatise as touching birds. But this is nothing (I assure you) to that charger of *Vitellius*, who whiles he was Emperor caused one to be made and finished that cost a * million of sesterces, for the * making wherof there was a furnace built of purpose in the field; the which I rather note, because they should see the monstrous excesse in these daies, that vessels of earth should be more costly than of Cassidonie. Alluding to this monstrous platter, *Mutianus* in his second Consulship (when he ripped vp in a publicke speech, the whole life of *Vitellius*, now dead) vpbraided the very memoriall of him in these very terms, calling his excesse that way, Patinarum paludes, *i.* platters as broad as pools. And verily (saith he) that platter of *Vitellius*, came nothing behind another, which *Cassius Seuerus* reproched *Asprenas* withall, whom he accused bitterly, and said, that the poison of that one platter had killed an 130 persons who had tasted thereof.

* *Decies sestertium*, according to *Budæus*; but if you read according to *Hotomanus*, *ducenties*, it is twenty times as much more

* This platter he called, the targuet or *Minerua*, and hee got himselfe thereby a name to be called *Patinarius*. See *Sueton.*

Furthermore, there are certaine townes that are in good account by reason onely of this vessell made therein, and namely Rhegium and Cumæ.

The priests of *Cybele* the mother of the gods, who are called Galli, vse to gueld themselues with a sheard of Samian earth; and they be of opinion, that if it be done with any thing els, they shall die thereof, if we may beleeue *M. Calius*, who whetted that tongue of his (which shortly after was in that sort to be cut out) against *Vitellius*; which turned to his great reproch and infamie, for that himselfe euen then railed vpon *Vitellius* in so bad termes, and lost his tongue for his labour.

But to conclude, what is it, that Art and the wit of man hath not deuised? for there is a means found to make a strong kind of mortar or cement by the broken sheards of potters vessell, if the same be ground into powder and tempered with lime; and the ordering of it in this manner, it causeth it to be more firme and last the longer, and such they call Signina. And hereby also men haue found out certain durable pauements of that kind.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *The varietie of sundry kinds of earth: of the dust or sand of Puteoli: and of other sorts of earth which will harden as a stone.*

OVer & besides the cement aboue named, there be other percels that the earth it self doth affoord, fit to be laid in pauing worke: for who can sufficiently wonder at this, namely, That the worst part of it (which thereupon is callled dust and sand, as it were the very excrement thereof) should be of that nature vpon the side of the hills of Puteoli, as being opposed against the waues of the sea, and continually drenched & drowned therwith, should become a stone so compact and vnited together as it were into a rock, that it scorneth all the violence of the surging billows; which are not able to vndermine and pierce the same, but hardeneth euery day more than other; euen as if it were tempered with the strong cement of Cumes. Of the same property is the earth within the country about Cyzicum: onely this is the difference, that not the dust or sand there, but the earth it selfe cut out into what parcels you will, in case it be drenched in the sea water a certaine time, is taken forth againe a very hard stone. The same (by report) happeneth about the citie Cassandria: as also about Gnidos in a fountaine of fresh water, wherein if earth do lye, within the space of eight moneths it will turne to be a stone. Certes, all the way as a man goeth from Oropus as farre as to Aulis, what ground soeuer is beaten vpon by the water, changeth into rockes and stones. There is found also in Nilus a certaine sand, whereof the finest part differeth not much from that of Puteoli before said: not in regard that it is so strong as to breake the force of the sea-water & to beat back the waues, but to subdue and crush the bodies of our yong gentlemen, and therefore serueth well in the publicke place of wrestling for those that be giuen to such exercises: and for this purpose verily was it brought from thence by sea to *Patrobius*, a slaue lately infranchised by *Nero* the Emperor. I reade also, that *Leonatus*, *Cratus*, and *Meleager*, who were great captains vnder *Alexander* the Great, and followed his court, were wont to haue this sand carried with them, with other baggage belonging to the camp. But I mean not to write any more of this argument, no more verily than of the vse of earth in those places where our youth annoint their bodies against they should wrestle; wherein our youths addict themselues so much to the exercise of the body, that they haue spoiled themselues otherwise, and lost the vigor of the mind.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ *Of mud walls: of Bricke walls, and the order and manner of making them.*

WHat shall we say? See we not in Africke and Spaine both, certain walls of earth, which they cal * Formacei, of the forme and frame that is made of planks and boords of each side, between which a man may say they are rather infarced & stuffed vp, than otherwise laid and reared orderly; but I assure you, the earth thus infarced, continueth a world of yeres and perisheth not, checking the violence of raine, winde and fire, no mortar and cement so stiffe and strong. There are yet to be seene in diuers parts of Spaine, the watch-towers of *Annibal*, the high turrets and sconces also reared vpon the tops of hils, made all of earth: and hereof we haue our turfes, which naturally are so proper not only for the rampiers and fortifications of a camp, but also for wharfs, banks, and buttresses, to breake the violence and inundation of riuers. As for the manner of making walls, by dawbing windings and hurdles with mud and clay, also of rearing them otherwhiles with vnbaked bricke; who is so ignorant that he knoweth it not? howbeit, for to make good brickes, they ought not to be made of any soile that is full of sand and grauell, much lesse then of that which standeth much vpon grit & stones, but of a greyish marle or whitish chalkie clay, or at leastwise a reddish earth: but in case wee bee forced to vse that which is giuen to be sandy, yet we must chuse that kind of sand which is tough and strong. The best season to make these bricks or tyles, is in the spring time; for in the mids of Summer they will cleaue and be full of chinkes; but if you would haue good brickes for building, they ought to be two yeares old at the least. Now the batter or lome that goeth to the making of them, ought to be well steeped and soked in water, before it be fashioned into bricke or tyle. Brickes are made of three sizes: the ordinarie bricke that we vse, is called Didoron, which carrieth in length one foot and a halfe, and in breadth a foot: a second sort is named Tetradoron, *i.* three foot long: and the third, Pentadoron, of three foot and nine inches in length: for the Greeks in old time, called the span or space of the hand from the thumbe to the little fingers end stretched out, Doron; which is the reason that gifts and rewards be called in their language, Dora, for that they were presented by the hand. You see therefore, how according to the length that they carrie, either of foure or fiue spans, they haue their denomination of Tetradora, or Pentadora; for the breadth is one and the same in them all, to wit, one foot ouer. Now there beeing this difference in the size, in Greece the manner is to imploy the smaller sort in their priuat buildings, but the bigger serueth for greater publicke workes. At Pitana in Asia, and in Massia and Calentum, cities of low Spaine, the bricks that be made, after they are once dried, will not sinke in the water, but flote aloft; for of a spungeous and hollow earth they be made, resembling the nature of the pumish stone, which is very good for this purpose, when it may be wrought. The Greeks haue alwaies preferred the walls of bricke, before any others, vnlesse it be in those places where they had flint at hand to build withall: for surely such brick wals, if they be made plump vpright & wrought by line and leuell, so as they neither hang nor batter, be euerlasting; & therfore such bricks serue for wals of cities and publick works; their roial pallaces likewise be built therewith. After this sort was that part of the wall at Athens laid and reared, which regards the mount Hymettus: so they built also at Patræ, the temples of *Iupiter* & *Hercules*, although all the columns, pillars, and architraues round about them, were of ashler stone: thus was the pallace of K. *Attalus* built at Tralleis; likwise that of K. *Crœsus* at Sardis, which afterward was conuerted

* Some reade *fornacei*, arched walls.

to their Senat-house, named Gerusia: likewise the sumptuous and stately house of king *Mausolus* at Halicarnassus: which goodly ædifices continue at this day. Wee read in the Chronicles, that *Murena* and *Varro* when they were the high Ædiles at Rome, caused the outmost coat which was ouercast of the brick-wals of Lacedæmon, to be cut out whole and entire, and to bee set and enclosed within certaine frames or cases of wood, and so to be translated from thence to Rome, for to adorne and beautifie the publicke hall for elections of Magistrates, called Comitium; and all for the excellent painting vpon that parget. The workmanship therein although it were excellent and wonderfull in it selfe, yet being thus remoued and brought so far safe, it was esteemed more admirable. Moreouer, here within Italy the walls of Aretine and Meuania be made all of bricke: mary at Rome they dare not build their houses with this kind of bricke, because a wall bearing in thicknesse but one foot and an halfe, wil not sustain aboue one* single storey; for the order of the city permitted not the common wals and those which were outmost, to be thicker than a foot and an halfe: neither wil the partition wals within abide that thicknes, but are made after another sort.

*For by reason that Rome was so populous, they made many lofts ouer head, so that the building was raised to 60 and 70 foot in vpright wals: & these serued as tenements, & were called *Cenacula*, and one paire of staires leading into the street, serued them all: whereas the lord and master of the house kept beneath with his household, and was not troubled with these tenants or in-mates.

Chap. XV.

¶ *Of Brimstone and Alume, with their seuerall kinds: also their medicinable properties.*

HAuing spoken sufficiently of Bricks, it remaineth that I should proceed to other kinds of earth: wherein the nature of sulphur or brimstone is most wonderfull, being able as it is to tame and consume the most things that be in the world: it is ingendred within the Islands Æoliæ, which lie between Italy and Sicily; those I meane which (as I haue said before) doe always burne by reason thereof. Howbeit, the best sulphur is that which commeth from the Isle Melos. There is found thereof likewise in Italy, within the territory about Naples and Capua, and namely in the hills called Leucogæi: that which is digged out of the mines, is fined and brought to perfection by fire. Of brimstone there be foure kinds; to wit, Sulphur vif or Quicke-brimstone, which the Greeks call Apyron, because it neuer came into the fire: the same is found solid of it selfe, *i.* by whole pieces and in masse, which their Physitians doe vse, and none but it; for all the other kindes consist of a certaine liquid substance, and being boiled in oile are made vp and confected to their consistence: whereas the sulphur vif is digged out of the mine such as we see, that is to say, transparent, cleere, and greenish. The second kind is named Gleba, good onely for Tuckers and Fullers. The third sort also yeeldeth but one vse and no more, and that is, for tincture of wooll, by reason that the smoke and perfume thereof wil bring it to be white and soft; and this brimstone they call Egula. As for the fourth kinde, it serueth most of all for matches and wicks.

As touching the nature of Brimstone, so forcible it is, that if it be cast into the fire, the verie smell and steeme thereof will driue those in the place into a fit of the falling sickneesse, if they be subject thereunto. As for *Anaxilaus*, he would commonly make sport withall at a feast, and set all the guests into a merriment: for his manner was to set it a burning within a cup of new earth ouer a chafing dish of coales, and to carry it about the table where they were at supper: and in very truth the reuerberation of the flame would make all that were neere it to looke pale and wan after a most fearefull manner, like as if there were as many grisly ghosts or dead mens faces. And to come more neere to the properties that it hath respective vnto Physicke, it healeth mightily, and is a maturatiue: it doth resolue withall and discusse any gathering of impostumes; in which regard it entereth ordinarily into such plasters as that bee discussiue and emollitiue. A cataplasme made with it, incorporate with grease or sewet, and so applyed vnto the loynes and regions of the Kidnies, doth wonderfully assuage the paine and griefe in those places: being tempered with turpentine, it riddeth away the foule tetters called Lichenes that arise in the face, yea and cleanseth the leprosie. The Greekes haue a pretty name for it and call it Harpacticon, for the speedy remouing and snatching it from the place where it is applied; for eftsoones it ought to be taken away. The same reduced into a lohoch or liquid Electuarie is good to be licked and let downe softly towards the lungs, in case of shortnesse and difficultie of winde: in which sort it serueth for them that spit and reach out of the breast by coughing, filthie matter: and soueraigne it is for those that be stung with scorpions. Take sulphur-vif, mix it with sal-nitre, grind the same together with vinegre, it maketh a singular good liniment for to scoure the foule morphew: let the same be tempered and prepared with vineger of Sandaracha, it killeth the nits that breed in the eie-lids. Moreouer, brimstone is imployed ceremoniously in hallowing of houses; for many are of opinion, that the perfume and burning thereof, will keep out all inchantments, yea, and driue away foule fiends and euill spirits that doe haunt a place. The strength of Sulphur is euidently perceiued & felt in the springs of hot waters, that boile from a vain of it: neither is there in all the world, a thing that sooner catcheth fire; wherby it is apparant, that it doth participat much of that element. Thunderbolts & lightnings in like manner do sent strongly of brimstone: the very flashes and leames thereof stand much vpon the nature of sulphur, and yeeld the like light. Thus much shall suffice as touching the nature of sulphur.

The nature of Bitumen approcheth neere vnto brimstone: where it is to be noted in the first place, that the Bitumen whereof I speake, is in some places in manner of a muddy slime; in others, very earth or minerall. The slimy bitumen ariseth (as I haue said before) out of a lake in Iurie; as for the minerall bitumen, it is found in Syria, about a maritime town vpon the seacoast called Sidon: but both the one and the other are of a compact and massie substance, growing together fast and vnite. And yet there is a kind of Bitumen liquid, and namely that of Zacynthus, and the Bitumen which is brought from Babylon, where verily it is white naturally as it groweth. The Bitumen also which commeth from Apollonia is liquid: and all these the Greeks doe comprehend vnder one name Pissasphalton, a word deriued of Pitch and Bitumen. There is a fatty kind of Bitumen likewise resembling an vncteous or oleous liquor, within the territorie of Agragentum in Sicilie, arising out of a fountaine, and it floteth aloft: The inhabitants of the countrey vse to scum and fleet it off by the meanes of certaine chats or catkins which grow vpon many reeds and canes, for quickly will it hang and cleaue to the downe of such. Great vse they haue of this Bitumen, for it serueth their turnes to maintain lamp-light, in steed of oile: & therewith also they kill the farcins, scabs, and mange in their jades and laboring garrons. Some writers there be who reckon Naphtha (whereof I haue written in my second book) to be a kinde of Bitumen; but so ardent it is, and holdeth so much of the fire, that wee know not which way to make any vse thereof. Concerning the marks of good Bitumen, the best is knowne by the glosse that it carrieth, if it shine exceeding much: the same also is ponderous and weighty: whereas the lighter sort is but indifferent heauy, and argueth some sophistication with pitch. In operation it hath the qualities of brimstone; astringent it is, and yet resolutiue: it draweth together, and soldereth withall. A perfume thereof while it burneth, chaseth away serpents. The Babylonian Bitumen is thought to be very effectuall for the cataracts, pearles, and filmes that ouerspred the eies: soueraigne likewise for the leprie, and filthy tetters of the face called Lichenes, and the itch in any part of the body: it serueth in a liniment for the gout: and there is no kind thereof, but it causeth the haires of the eie-lids, which grow vntowardly and sal into the eies, for to turn vp againe. If the teeth be well rubbed with bitumen and sal-nitre together, it doth ease and assuage their paine: and being giuen in wine, it helpeth an old cough, and the shortnesse of wind. In case also of the dissenterie, it is taken in that manner, for it staieth a bloudy flix: but if it bee drunke with vineger, it doth discusse and dissolue * cluttered bloud which is within the body, and expelleth the same downeward by seege: it doth likewise assuage the paine of the loynes or small of the backe, and generally mitigateth any griefe of the joints, if it bee layed too in manner of a cataplasme with Barley meale. There is a speciall plaster or cataplasme made of Bitumen, which carrieth the name thereof; it stancheth bloud, it bindeth and draweth together the edges of a wound, also it knitteth and vniteth again sinews which be cut in twain. There is an ordinary medicine also for the quartane ague, made in this wise: Take of Bitumen one dramme, of Mints the like weight, of Myrrhe the quantitie of one Obolus, mix and incorporat all these together: a perfume or smoke thereof will bewray the falling sickneesse. The very smell of Bitumen also discusseth the fits of the mother when it riseth and stoppeth the womans breath: A suffumigation thereof, doth likewise reduce the matrice and tiwill into the right place, if they bee slipped and fallen downe too low, and ready to hang forth of the bodie: beeing drunke with Wine and Castoreum, it bringeth the ordinary course of the monethly termes in women. It serueth also for diuerse and sundrie other vses than in Physicke: For if any brasen Pots, Chaufers, pannes or kettles, or such like vessels, bee enhuiled

*Hereupon it is an ordinary medicine, to giue *Mumia* (which is *Iispsphaltō*) vnto those that are falne from on high and bee inwardly bruised.

therwith,it hardeneth them against the violence of fire. I haue said already,that they were wont in old time to vernish their images with bitumen: it hath beene vsed in mortar also in stead of lime,and with that kind of cement were the walls of Babylon laid, and the stones sodered together. Iron-smiths also haue much vse of bitumen, and namely,in sanguining or colouring their ironworke;and nailers especially about their naile heads;many other waies likewise it serueth their turne.

As touching Alume,which we take to be a certain salt substance or liquor issuing out of the earth, there is no lesse vse therof than of bitumen, and the emploiment is not much vnlike. Of alume there be many kinds:in the Iland Cypresse there is found alume which they call White, and another named Blacke;and albeit the distinction in the colour be but small,yet it is occupied to farre different vses; for the cleare alume which they name the white,is proper for to colour wooll with any bright tincture;contrariwise,the blacke serueth for sad, darke, and browne colours. The foresaid black alume is occupied much by goldsmiths,to purge and purifie their gold:and yet all these alumes the one as well as the other,be engendred of water & slimie mud, that is to say,of a certaine sweat that the earth naturally doth yeeld:it is suffered to run and gather togither into a place,during winter; and in the heat of summer,it fermenteth and taketh the perfection: that which commeth soonest to concoction and ripenesse, the same is alwaies the whitest and purest. As touching the mines of alume,they grow naturally in Spaine, Ægipt, Armenia, Macedonia, Pontus and Affricke, which be all countries of the continent: in the Ilands likewise it is found,namely in Sardinia,Melos,Lipara,and Strongyle. The best simply is that which commeth out of Ægypt,and in the next place is that accounted of Melos. In sum, alume may be reduced into two principal kinds;for either it is pure and cleare,or els thick and grosse:as for the former kind, it may be knowne whether it be good and naturall,if it be bright like water,& white as milk,not offensiue to their hands that rub it,& yet participating in some sort of a fiery heat;this they cal Phormion:but in case it is sophisticat,you may soon find it by the juice of a pomegranat; for that which is true and the right kind, is no sooner mixed therewith,but it waxeth black. The second sort is of a pale color,and besides naturally rugged in the hand,and lightly it will stain like gall nuts;which is the reason that the Greeks cal it Paraphoron. The vertues of the cleare alume,be astringent,hardning,and fretting:if it be tempered with hony,it healeth the cankers or sores in the mouth:wheals and itch it likewise cures in any part of the body:but this inunction must be vsed in a baine;and regard ought to be had of it in the proportion.namely,that there be two third parts of hony to one of alume. The ranke smell of the arme-holes it doth allay, and represseth sweat and the stinke therof: it is taken in pills, for the obstructions and schirrosities of the spleene:and in that sort, it driueth away an itch & sendeth forth corrupt bloud by vrine:made into an vnguent with Sal-nitre and Nigella Romana, it healeth the bleach or scabs. Of alume that is thick,hard,and massiue,there is one kind which the Greeks call * Schistos, and the nature thereof is to cleaue along into certaine filiments or threads like haires, of a greenish colour;which is the reason that some haue giuen it rather the name of Trichitis:howsoeuer it be named, it commeth of a certaine marquesit stone,whereupon also they call it Chalcitis;so as it may be counted a very sweat of the said stone,gathered together or congealed into a some. This kind of alume is exiccatiue; howbeit,not so good as the other to represse any offensiue humors in the body:but surely it is singular for the ears,either infused,or applied as a liniment:it helps also the sores of the mouth,if a man let it melt togethet with the spittle or moisture of the mouth:for eye salues likewise it serues fitly among other ingredients;and is very appropriat for the accidents befalling to the secret parts of either sex, as well men as women:but before it be vsed,it would be boiled vpon a pan ouer the fire,till it giue ouer to melt. There is another sort of alume,that is weaker in operation,which the Greeks call Strongyle: and this likewise is found of two sorts; the one is hollow and light in manner of mushroms,easie to be melted in any kind of liquor; and this is altogether reiected as good for nothing:the other is hollow also and light in manner of a pumish stone,full of holes too,but resembling the pipes rather of spunges; the same is round in forme, and enclining to a white colour;a certaine vnctuositie or fattinesse it carrieth with it, apt to breake and crumble, and yet without sand, neither will it colour and staine the fingers blacke in the handling: this must be calcined by it selfe vpon cleare burning coales, vntill such time as it be reduced into ashes. But would you know the best and principall alume of all the sorts that are? it is that (no doubt) which

*Some take this for Alume de plume: others for the stone Amiantus.

A which (as I haue said before) is brought out of the Island Melos,and therefore called Melinum. Certes,there is not an Alume more astringent,nor more proper to harden: none more firm and thicke than it. It doth subtiliat the roughnes of the eies:and being calcined, it is the better for to represse the fluxion of humors into the eies:and in the same sort prepared,it killeth the itch in any part of the body:generally,wheresoeuer it is applied outwardly,it stauncheth bloud: being vsed in a liniment with vinegre vnto any place where the haire hath been plucked vp,it causeth that which commeth again to be but soft and in maner of a downe. There is no kind of it, but the same is exceeding astringent,wherupon it took the name in *Greek. In regard of which stypticitie, they are all very good for the accidents of the eies. Alume incorporat with some grease or fat,is singular to represse the flux of bloud: very proper also for the red gum incident

*συστατικὰ.

B to children: and in some sort staieth such vlcers as tend to putrifaction, yea, it drieth vp the breaking forth of *wheales and pushes. With the juice of the Pomgranat,it is good for the infirmities of the eares; in which sort it doth amend the ruggednesse of the nailes, the hardnesse and nodocitie of cicatrices or skars,the excressence and turning vp of the flesh about the naile roots,and the kibes of the heeles. With vinegre,or calcined with the like weight of gall nuts, it is excellent for cankers and inflammation of such vlcers as be corrosiue. Tempered with the iuice of Beets or Coleworts,it cleanseth the leprosie. Incorporat with two parts of salt, it healeth those sores which are giuen to eat and spread farther: and mingled with water it riddeth away nits,lice,and such vermine breeding in the head; in which manner it healeth burnes and scalds. But with pitch and the floure of Eruiles,it scoures away dandruffe and scurfe in any part

*Papulæ vulg.

C of the body. In a clystre, Alume is soueraigne for the bloudie flix. It serueth likewise for the uula in the mouth,and the inflammation of the Amygdales. In one word,for all those purposes which I haue said, other sorts of Allume are good for, we must alwaies thinke, that the Alume brought from Melos,is the best and most effectuall. As touching other vses besides Physicke,wherein it is emploied necessarily, and namely in dressing of skins and colouring wooll, of what reckoning it is, I haue shewed already. It remaineth now to treat of all other kinds of earth respectiuely,as they serue in the vse of Physicke.

Chap. XVI.

D ¶ *Of the diuerse sorts of earth, to wit,of Samia,Eretria,Chia,Selinusia,Pnigitis, and Ampelitis,together with their medicinable properties.*

FRom the Isle Samos there be brought two kinds of earth: whereof the one is called by the Greekes Syropicon, the other After. As for the former, the commendation of it,is to be fresh,light,and cleauing to the tongue: The other, is white and of a more compact constitution:but both the one and the other, before they be vsed, ought to be calcined and washed. Some there be who preferre the former:but both be very good for those that spit bloud. They enter into emplaistres, which are deuised and made for to exiccat; and they are mingled also with eie-salues.

Touching the earth Eretria,distinguished it is likewise by two kindes,for some there is of it

E white,other of ash colour:and this for Physick is held to be the better. It is known to be good, if it be soft in hand,and,if vpon a piece of brasse it draw a line of purple colour. What power it hath,and how it is to be vsed in Physicke,I haue shewed already in my discourse of painters colours. But this is a general rule in all kinds of earth(for I will put it off no longer) that are to be washed, First to let them lie well steeped in water, then ought the same to be dried in the Sun; which done,it ought once againe to be braied in water, and let to rest vntil they be settled,that they may be digested and reduced into trochiskes. But for the burning and calcining of these earths,it ought to be done in certaine pots,and eftsoones followed and plied with shaking and stirring.

Among the sorts of earth that be medicinable,there is reckoned that which commeth from

F Chios,& the same is white,hauing the same effects that the earth of Samos:but our dames vse it most for to embellish & beautifie the skin. To which purpose,the earth of Selenus likewise is emploied: White this earth is as milke,and of all others,will sooneſt resolue in water,which if it be tempered with milke,serues to whiten and refresh the pargetting and painting of wals.

The earth called *Pignitis,is very like vnto Eretria beforenamed,only it is found in greater clots

*Some reade Pnigitis.

clots or pieces,& otherwise is glutinous. The same effects it hath that Cimolia, howbeit, some- G what weaker in operation.

There is an earth called Ampelitis, which resembleth Bitumen as neer as may be. The triall of that which is good indeed, is, if in oile it be gentle to be wrought as wax; and if when it is torrified, it continue still of a blacke colour. It entreth into medicines and compositions, which are made to mollifie and discusse: but principally it serueth to be autifie the eie-browes, and to colour the haire of the head blacke.

Chap. XVII.

¶ *Sundry sorts of chaulkes for to scoure clothes, and namely, the Tuckers earth Cimolia, Sarda, and Vmbrica. Of the common chaulke: and of Tripolium.* H

OF Chaulks there be many kinds: of which, Cimolia doth affoord two sorts, and both pertinent to Physick; the one is white, the other inclineth to the colour of Roset. Both the one and the other is of power to discusse tumors, and to stay distillations, if they be vsed with vineger. They do keep downe biles and emunctories and swellings behind the eares: the foule tettars also, and other offensiue pimples and pushes they represse, applied in the forme of a liniment: incorporat therewith salt-petre, salnitre, and put vineger thereto, it is an excellent medicine to allay the swellings of the feet, with this charge, that this cure be done in the Sun, and that after six houres, the medicine be washed off with salt water. Put thereto the cerot Cy- I prinum, it is singular good for the swelling of the genetoirs. This Fullers earth Cimolia is of a cooling nature, and being vsed in the forme of a liniment, it staieth immoderat sweats: the same taken inwardly with wine in the baine or hot-house, restraineth the breaking forth of pimples. The best of this kind, is that which commeth out of Thessalie. It is to be found also in Lycia about Bubon. There is ouer and besides, another vse of this Cimolia or Tuckers cley, to wit, in scouring clothes. As for the chaulke Sarda, so called because it is brought out of Sardinia, it is employed only about white clothes, for if they be moteley or pied coloured, it is of no vse. Of al kinds of Cimolia it is the cheapest, and of basest account: yet that of Vmbria is of more price, and that which they call Saxum in Latine, and is our ordinary white chaulke: this property it K hath, that with lying in water, it groweth; this is commonly bought therefore by weight, where- as the other is sold by measure. As for the foresaid earth of Vmbria, it serueth only for to polish and giue a glosse to clothes: for why should I scorne or thinke much to handle this matter also? seeing there is the expresse law or act Metella, prouided for Fullers, the which *C. Flaminius* and *Lu. Æmylius*, when they were Censors, proposed vnto the people for to be enacted; so carefull were our predecessors, to take order for all things. To come then to the mysterie of Fullers craft: First they wash and scour a piece of cloth with the earth of Sardinia, then they perfume it with the smoke of brimstone, which done, they fall anone to burling of it with Cimolia; prouided alwaies that it be the right and haue the natiue colour, for if it be sophisticat, it is soone knowne by this, that it waxeth blacke, and wil chaune and cleaue, if it come after sulphur: and if L it be the true Cimolia, it doth refresh and giue a cheerefull hew to precious and rich colors, yea it setteth a certain glosse and lustre vpon them, if they were made duskish & sad by the smoake of sulphur. But in case the clothes be white, then the common chaulke is better to be vsed presently after the brimstone: for hurtfull it is to other colors. In Greece, they vse in stead of Cimolia, a certaine plastre which they haue from Tymphe. Yet is there another kind of chalke or white cley, named* Argentaria, for that it giueth a glistering siluer color to clothes. Howbeit, one sort more there is of chalk, which of all others is most base and least esteemed; this is that chalke, wherwith our auncestours in old time ordained to whiten the cirque, in token of victory: wherewith also they vse to marke the feet of those slaues which were brought ouer from beyond sea, to be bought and sold in the markets: such an one somtime was that *Publius*, the deuiser of riming and wanton iestures vpon a stage: such another was his cousin germaine, *Manilius* M *Antiochus*, the Astrologer; yea, and *Taberius Erotes* the excellent Grammarian: whom all three, our great grandfathers saw in that manner brought ouer in one and the same ship.

CHAP

A

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Who they were in Rome, and of whom enfranchised, that of slaues rise to be mightie, and of exceeding wealth.*

BVt what meane I to stand vpon those who had learning to commend and bring them into some state of credit and honour? Haue not the same forefathers of ours seene in the like plight standing within a cage, with a marke of chaulke vpon their feet, and a locke about their heeles, *Chrysogonus* the slaue to *Sylla*, *Amphion* to *Qu. Catulus*, *Hero* to *Lu. Lucullus*, *Demetrius* to *Pompey*, *Auge* the bondmaid to *Demetrius* (though she was thought to be the base daughter of B *Pompey*,) *Hipparchus* the slaue of *Antonius*, *Menas* and *Menecrates* of *Sex. Pompeius*, and an infinite sort of others, whom I cannot reckon vp? and yet they all being by their masters enfranchised, became wonderfull rich by the bloudshed and goods of Romane citizens, in that licentious time of proscriptions. Well, this was the marke of slaues set out by companies in the market to be sold: and this is the opprobrious and reprochful note, to twit those by, that in their fortunes are growne insolent. And yet we in our daies haue knowne the same persons to climbe vnto the place of highest honour and authority, insomuch, as we haue seene with our owne eies the Senat (by commandement from *Agrippina* the Empresse, wife to *Claudius Cæsar*) to decree vnto enfranchised slaues, the robes of Pretours, with the badges and ornaments to that dignity belonging; yea, and such to bee sent againe as it were with the axes and knitches of rods decked with Lawrell, into those countries to gouerne, from whence they came at first poore slaues with their C feet chalked and marked for the market.

Chap. XIX.

¶ *Of the earth of Galata, and Clupea: of the Balearе earth, and Ebusitana.*

OVer and aboue those before rehearsed, there be other sorts of earth, hauing a property by themselues, which I haue named heretofore, but in this place I am to set downe their nature and vertues also. There is a kind of earth comming out of the Isle Galata, and about D Clupea in Affricke, which killeth scorpions: like as the Balearike and Ebusitane earth, *is* the death of other serpents.

THE

THE XXXVI. BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proem.

CHAP. I.

¶ *The natures and properties of Stones: The excessiue expence in columnes and buildings of Marble.* I

IT remaines now to write of the nature of stones, that is to say, the principal point of all enormious abuses, and the very height of wastful superfluities, yea though we should keep silence, and say nothing either of precious stones and Amber, or of Chrystall and Cassidonie. For all things els which we haue handled heretofore euen to this Booke, may seem in some sort to haue been made for man; but as for mountaines, Nature had framed them for her owne selfe; partly to strengthen (as it were) certaine ioints within the veines and bowels of the earth; partly to tame the violence of great riuers, & to break the force of surging waues and inundations of the sea; and in one word, by that substance and matter whereof they stand, which of all others is most hard, to restraine and keep K within bounds that vnruly element of the water. And yet notwithstanding, for our wanton pleasures and nothing els, we cut and hew, we load and carry away those huge hils and inaccessible rockes, which otherwise to passe only ouer, was thought a wonder. Our Ancestors in times past reputed it a miracle, and in manner prodigious, that first *Annibal*, and afterwards the Cimbrians, surmounted the Alps: but now, euen the same mountains wee pierce through with picke-axe and mattocke, for to get out thereof a thousand sorts of marble; wee cleaue the capes and promontories: we lay them open for the sea, to let it in; downe we goe with their heads, as if wee would lay the whole world euen, and make all leuell. The mightie mountains set as limits to bound the frontiers of diuers countries, and to separate one Nation from another, those wee transport and carrie from their natiue seat: ships wee build of purpose for to fraught with mar- L ble: the cliffes and tops of high hills they carrie too and fro, amid the waues and billowes of the sea, and neuer feare the danger of that most fell and cruell element: wherein verily wee surpasse the madnesse and vanitie of those, who search as high as the clouds for a cup to drink our water cold; and hollow the rocks that in manner touch the heauen, and all to drink out of * yce. Now let euery man thinke with himselfe what excessiue prices of these stones hee shall heare anone, and what monstrous pieces and masses he seeth drawne and carried both by land and sea; let him consider withall, how much more faire and happy a life many a man should haue without all this, and how many cannot chuse but die for it, whensoeuer they go about to doe, or it I should speake more truely to suffer this enterprise: also, for what vse else, or pleasure rather, but M onely that they might lie in beds and chambers of stones that forsooth are spotted, as if they neuer regarded how the darknesse of the night bereaueth the one halfe of each mans life of these delights and ioies. When I ponder and weigh these things in my mind, I must needs think great shame, & impute a great fault to our forefathers that liued long since, & blush in their behalfe. Lawes were enacted, and prohibitions published by the Cenfors, and those remaining vpon re- cord,

* *Pro bibatur glacie*, for they held Crystall to be a kinde of yce.

A cord, forbidding expressely, That neither the kernelly part of a Bores neck, nor dormice, & other smaller matters than these to be spoken of, should be serued vp to the boord at great feasts: but as touching the restraint of bringing in marble, or of sailing into forraine parts for the same, there was no act or statute ordained.

CHAP. II.

¶ *Who was the first that shewed Marble stones in Columnes, or any publicke workes at Rome.*

B BVt some man haply might reply againe vpon me, and say: what need was there of any such ordinance, considering there was no marble in those daies brought in from strange countries? Vnto whom I answer, That it is a meere vntruth, for euen our progenitors, of whom I speak, saw well enough how in that yere when *M. Scaurus* was Ædile, there were not fewer than 360 pillars of marble transported to Rome, for the front and stage of a Theater, which was to continue a small while, and scarcely to be vsed one moneth to an end: and yet no law there was to checke and controule him for it. But it may be inferred againe, the Magistrats winked hereat, because he did all this for a publicke pleasure to the whole citie, during the plaies exhibited by him in his Ædileship: marrie that is it that I would haue, What reason I pray you had they so to doe? By what means more doe abuses and inormities creepe into a citie or state, than by a publicke president giuen? for I assure you it was nothing else but such examples at the first C that brought those other things, I meane, yvorie, gold, jewels, and precious stones, to be vsed by priuat persons, so commonly as they be, in their houses, plate, and ornaments. And what haue we left and reserued at all for the very gods to haue, since that we lay so much vpon our selues? but say that in those daies they did tolerat this excesse in *Scaurus*, because of the pastimes he did exhibite to the whole city; What, were they silent also and made no words, when the said *Scaurus* caused the biggest of all these columnes (yea those that were fortie foot high within twain, and the same of Lucullean black marble) to be erected and placed in the court before his owne house in mount Palatine? And least any man should say, that this is done in secret and hucker mucker, know he, That when these pillars were to be carried vp into the mount Palatine where D his house stood, the Bailife that had the charge of the publick sinkes vaulted vnder the ground, dealt with *Scaurus* for good securitie, yea, and demanded cautions and sureties for satisfying of all harmes and dammages that might be occasioned by their carriage, so huge and heauie they were. Considering then this bad example, so prejudiciall to all good manners, and so hurtful to posterity, had it not bin better for the city to haue cut off these superfluities by wholsome laws and edicts, than thus to permit such huge and proud pillars to be carried vnto a priuat house vp into the Palatine mount, euen vnder the nose of the gods, whose images were but of earth, and hard by their temples that had for their couers and louvers no better than such as were made of potters cley?

CHAP. III.

E

¶ *The first man who had at Rome for his owne vse, pillars of Marble brought from forraine Lands.*

NEither can it be alledged for excuse of this tolleration in *Scaurus*, that hee tooke the vantage and spied his time when the city of Rome was not ware of any such matter toward, as hauing not been acquainted beforetime with the like, and therefore he stale vpon them with these superfluous pompes, as doubting nothing lesse than such new deuises, and therefore hauing no time to preuent and stay them: for long before this, *L. Crassus* that great Orator, who was the first that inriched his house (within the same Palatium) with pillars of outlandish marble, although they were but of the Quarry in Hymettus hill, and neither more in number than F six, nor carying in length aboue 12 foot apiece, was reproued and reproched for this pride and vanity by *M. Brutus*, who among other hot words and biting terms that passed interchangeably between them, taunted him by the name of *Venus Palatina*. Certes, considering how all good orders and customs otherwise were trodden vnder foot, weare to presume thus of our predecessors, That when they saw other injunctions and prohibitions as touching diuers abuses crept in, take

no effect,but daily broken, they thought it better policy to make no lawes at all for restraint of G such columns,than to haue them infringed,or at leastwise,not obserued when they were made: yet are we in these daies in better order than so,and I doubt not but the age and generation following will justifie and approue of vs in comparison of them: for where is there one in Rome at this day,who hath in the portaile or entrie of his house any columns,that for bigneſſe and pride come near to those of *Scaurus*? But before that I enter farther into this discourse of marbles and other rich stones,it shal be good to speak somwhat of the men that haue excelled in the cutting thereof,and whose workmanship hath carried the greatest price.First therfore I wil go through with the artificers themselues.

Chap. IIII.

H

¶ The first Imageurs that were in name for cutting in Marble,and in what ages they flourished.

THe first that we reade renowned for grauing and caruing in marble,were *Dipœnus* and *Scyllis*,both Candiots borne: who during the Empire and Monarchie of the Medes, and before that *Cyrus* began his reigne in Persia,liued in great fame; and that was in the fiftieth Olympias or thereabout.These men went together vnto Sicyone (a city,which I may truly say was for a long time the very natiue country that brought forth the excellent workemen in all kinds of mettals and minerals.) It fortuned at the same time, that the magistrates of Sicyone, I had bargained with them for certaine images of the gods to be made at the publicke charges of the city;but these artificers,who had vndertaken the thing,agrieued at some wrongs offered to them,departed in Ætolia before they had finished the said images,and so left them vnperfect Presently vpon this,there insued a great famine amongst the Sicyonians, by occasion that the earth failed to yeeld increase: the citizens therefore full of sorrow and heauinesse,fearing vtter desolation,had recourse to the Oracle of *Apollo Pythius*,to know what remedy for this calamity; and this answer was deliuered vnto them from the said god, That according to their petition, they should finde meanes for to be eased of this plague,in case *Dipœnus* and *Scyllis* had once finished the images of the gods,which they begun:and this was performed accordingly,but with much difficulty,for they were faine to pay whatsoeuer they would demand: they were glad also to pray vnto them with cap in hand. And what images mought these be? Euen *Apollo*,*Diana*,*Hercules*,and *Minerva*: and this last named, was afterwards smitten and blasted with fire from heauen.

Chap. V.

¶ Of singular pieces of worke,and excellent artificers in cutting and grauing Marble, to the number of 126. Of the white Marble of Paros,and of the stately sepulchre called Mausoleum.

LOng time before *Dipœnus* and *Scyllis*,there had been in the Island Chios one *Melas*,a cutter and grauer in marble: after whom,his son *Micciades* succeeded,and he likewise left a sonne L behind him,named *Anthermus*,of the said Isle,a cunning workman: whose two sons *Bupalus* and *Anthermus*,proued also most skilfull Imageurs.These flourished in the daies of *Hipponax* the Poet,who(as it is well knowne) liued in the 60 Olympias. Now, if a man will calculate the times,according to the genealogie of these two last named,and count backeward in ascent no higher than to their great grandsire,he shall find by the ordinary course of Nature, that the art of cutting and grauing in stone,is equall in antiquity to the originall and beginning of the Olympiades.But to proue that these two,*Bupalus* and *Anthermus*, liued in the daies of *Hipponax* aboue named,recorded it is,That the said Poet had a passing foule & ill-fauored face of his own: and these Imageurs could find no better sport, than to counterfeit both him and his visage, as liuely as possibly might be in stone;and in a knauery to set the same vp in open place where M many youths met in knots together,and so to propose him as a laughing stock to the whole world. *Hipponax* could not indure this indignitie,but for to be reuenged vpon these companions, sharpened his style or pen against them,and so coursed them with bitter rimes & biting libels, that as some do thinke and verily beleeue,being weary of their liues,they knit their necks in halters, and

A and so hanged themselues. But sure this canot be true,for they liued many a faire day after;yea and wrought a number of Images in the Islands adiacent to Chios, and namely in Delos; vnder which pieces of their worke they subscribed certain arrogant verses to this effect, That the Island of Chios was not only enobled for the vines there growing which yeelded so good wine, but renowned as well for *Anthermus* his two sons, who made so many fine and curious images. The Islanders also of Iasus haue to shew the image of *Diana*,their handiworke: within the Isle of Chios their natiue country,there was likewise another *Diana* of their making,whereof there goeth much talke,and which standeth aloft in a temple there; the visage of which *Diana* is so disposed,that to as many as enter into the place it seemes sad and heauy; but to them that goe forth it appeareth pleasant and merry. And in very truth there be certaine statues at Rome of B these mens doing, to wit,those which stand vpon the lanterne of *Apollo's* Temple in the mount Palatine,and almost generally in all those chappels which *Augustus Cæsar* Emperor of glorious memory erected. Moreouer,their father *Anthermus* left behind him certain images both in Delos,and also in the Island Lesbos. As for *Dipœnus*,his workes were rife in Ambracia, Argos, and Cleone,in which cities a man should not see a corner without them. But all the race of these; both father,grandsire,sons,& nephewes,wrought only in white marble digged out of the Island Paros; and this stone men began to call Lychnites,that is to say,the candle marble, not for the lightsome white colour which it caried(for many quarries were found afterwards of whiter and brighter marble,and namely of late daies in those about Luna in Tuscane) but as *Varro* mine Author saith,for that the pioners vndermined the ground for that stone, and laboured in hew- C ing it continually by candle light. But here commeth to my remembrance a strange thing that is recorded of the quarries in the Island Paros; namely,That in one quarter thereof there was a vein of marble found,which when it was clouen in twain with wedges,shewed naturally within, the true image and perfect portraiture of a Silenus imprinted in it. Neither must I forget to note,That this art of grauing images in stone is of greater antiquitie by farre,than either painters craft,or founderie and casting statues;for both painters and also imageurs in mettal began with *Phidias*,about the 83 Olympias, which falleth out to be* 332 years after *Malas* the first grauer in stone of name. This *Phidias* [though otherwise a painter at the beginning, and a car- uer in Ivorie] was himselfe also a grauer in marble, and the image of *Venus*, which now stands D among the stately buildings of *Octauia*,was (as they say)of his cutting,a braue piece of worke, and in beauty surpassing. This is knowne for certaine, That *Alcamenes* the Athenian, a most excellent grauer in stone, learned his skill vnder him, of whose workmanship there be a number of statues to be seene at Athens, within the sacred temples. Besides, one image there is of *Venus* most exquisitly wrought,standing without the wall of the city, and is knowne by the name of *Aphrodite* * ἐν κήποις, [*i.Venus* in the gardens;] and as it is said, *Phidias* with his own hands finished this *Venus*: who also had another prentise vnder him, named *Agoracritus* of Paros, whom he loued also for his sweetly youth;in regard of which affection it is said,that many braue pieces of his own handiwork he was content should passe vnder his name,which hee dedicated to the immortal memorie of *Agoracritus*. Now these two apprentises of his stroue a-vie, whether E of them could make the statue of *Venus* better? and so it fell out,that *Alcamenes* won the victorie,not in regard of finer and more cunning workmanship,but for that the city of Athens in fauor of their own countryman, gaue sentence on his side against *Agoracritus*,a stranger and Parian borne: who tooke this repulse and disgrace in such displeasure and indignation,that (by report)when he sold the said *Venus* of his owne making,he would by no meanes passe it away,but with this condition,That it should neuer stand in the city of Athens; and withall he named it *Nemesis* [*i.*Vengeance:] and therefore set vp it was at Rhamnus, a village so called within the territorie of Attica. Which image of *Venus*, *M.Varro* preferred before all other statues whatsoeuer. Within the foresaid city of Athens,and in the chappell dedicated to the honor of *Cybele* the great mother of the gods, there was another most excellent statue or image wrought by the I hands of *Agoracritus*.

As touching *Phidias*,no man doubteth but he was the most excellent grauer that euer was,as all nations will confesse who euer haue heard of that statue of *Iupiter* * *Olympius*,which his own hands wrought:but that all others also may know (who neuer saw his work nor the statues that

hee

*By this it is euident, *Olympias* was but the space of foure yeares compleat,although it be taken for fiue yeare.

* Some read ἐξαμίαις, *id est*, without the citie.

* Out of vvorie: which when he had finished,being demanded after what pattern he had made the said image,and how he went vp into heaue for? to take it forth? answered out of *Homer*, Ἡ, ᾧ κεν θεὸν ἐν φρεσὶ θῆαι ἀμύμονα καὶ μάλα κερδώ, ὅς τις ἐμοὶ τοιοῦτον ἐπίφρονα μήσεται ἔργον, *&c. Iliad.a.* whereby hee signified that he had made him according as *Homer* the poet pourtrained and described him in his verses.

he made, that he wel deserued the name which went of him. I wil lay abroad some smal pieces G as arguments of his handiwork, and those only that may testifie his fine head & rare inuention: neither wil I alledge for proofe hereof, either the beautifull image of *Iupiter Olympius*, which hee made at Olympia; nor the stately statue of * *Minerua* that he wrought at Athens, which carried in height 26 cubits, and was all made of Iuory and gold: but I will take the shield or targuet that the said goddesse is portraied with; in the embossed and swelling compasse whereof he ingraued the battell wherin the Amasons were defeated by [*Theseus*,] within the hollow part and concauitie he inchased the conflict betwixt the gods and the gyants: vpon the shoos or pantofles that she weareth, he portraied the fight betwixt the Lapithæ and the Centaurs; so ful compact of art was euery thing about her, and so curiously and artificially contriued. Now in the base or pied stall vnder the statue, the work that was cut he called the Genealogie of *Pandora*: A H man might there see the natiuity of the gods, to the number of 30; among them the goddesse *Victory*, of admirable workmanship. Moreouer, artificers that are seen & skilful in these matters do greatly admire the fel serpent, as also the monster *Sphinx* made in brasse, vnder the very spear that *Minerua* holdeth in her hand. This may serue by the way in a word or two, touching that famous & most renowned Artift *Phidias*, whom no man is able to commend sufficiently, that it may be known likewise that the sufficiencie of his workmanship was the same stil, euen in small matters as w ell as great.

* Surnamed *Lemnia*, because the Lemnians dedicated it.

To come now to *Praxiteles*: what time hee liued I haue declared already in my catalogue of Founders and Imageurs in brasse: who albeit he was singular in that kind, yet in marble he went beyond himselfe: his workes are to be seen at Athens, in that conspicuous street called Cerau- I nicum: but of all the images that euer were made (I say not by *Praxiteles* onely, but by all the workmen that were in the world) his *Venus* passeth that hee made for them of Gnidos: and in truth so exquisit and singular it was, that many a man hath embarked, taken sea, and sailed to Gnidos for no other busines, but onely to see and behold it. Hee made two of them, and sould them both together; the one with a vaile and arraie decently in apparell, which in that regard the men of Cos bought: for being put to their choice, they like honest men preferred it before the other which was naked (notwithstanding *Praxiteles* tendred them both at one and the same price) in the good mind that they carried and hauing respect and regard vnto their grauity and modest carriage of themselues: that which they refused and reiected, the Gnidians bargained for: and indeed, to speak of workmanship, it was infinitely better, and there was no comparison K betweene them, by the generall fame and opinion of all men: and verily King *Nicomedes* would afterwards gladly haue bought it againe of the Gnidians, and offered them enough; for he promised in consideration thereof to discharge al debts that their city was ingaged in, which were very great summes; but they would not giue eare or hearken vnto him: content they were rather to liue in debt and danger still, yea and to abide and endure any forfeitures, exigents, executions, and extents whatsoeuer, than to part with their *Venus*. And to say a truth, good reason they had so to do, for, that one image of *Praxiteles* his making was their chiefe credit, ennobled their city, and drew resort from all parts thither. This *Venus* was shrined in a little chappell by her selfe within a tabernacle; but of purpose so deuised, that it might be set open on all sides, for to be seen and viewed all and whole on euery part: wherewith the goddesse her selfe (as men L were verily persuaded) was well enough pleased, and shewed her contentment therein to al commers; for looke vpon her as one would, amiable shee was, and admirable euery way. It is reported, that a wretched fellow was inamoured of this *Venus*, and hauing lurked one night secretly within the chappell, behaued himselfe so and came so neere vnto the image, that he left behind him a marke of his leaud loue and beastly lust; the spot of which pollution appeared afterward vpon the body. In the same Gnidos there be diuers other pieces more of Marble, wrought by excellent workmen; to wit, one god *Bacchus* made by *Brixiades*, and another by *Scopas*, of whose handiworke there is *Minerua* also: yet there goeth no speech nor voice of any but onely of *Venus* abouesaid; than which, there cannot be a greater argument to proone the excellencie of M *Praxiteles* his work; they all seem but foils, to giue a lustre to his *Venus*. Of his making there is the picture of *Cupid* also, that *Cicero* reproched *Verres* with; the same for whose sake there is such resort and pilgrimage to Thespiæ, & which standeth now shrined within the * Schooles of

* *Scholis*: certain galleries where learned men were wont to meet, & either walking or sitting to discourse of learning, and to dispute. And yet there were other *Scholæ*: withdrawing places in baines, where those that came gaue attendance vntill there were roume void by others going forth.

A of *Octauia*. He made also another *Cupid* all naked, for them of Parium, a city within Propontis, howbeit in the nature of a colony gouerned by the Roman lawes, and owing seruice to their high court: comparable it was vnto *Venus* at Tenedos, as wel for beauty and excellency of workmanship, as for the like abuse and villanie done vnto it; for one *Alcidas* a Rhodian loued this *Cupid*, and (a shamefull thing to speake) defiled both himselfe and it, like a most filthy and profaine villaine. Moreouer, at Rome there be diuers pieces of *Praxiteles* his making, to wit, *Flora*, *Triptolemus*, and *Ceres*, within the gardens of *Seruilius*; the images of *Good-aduenture*, and *Good-fortune* both, which are in the Capitoll; also the religious women of the order of *Bacchus*, to wit, the furious *Menades* which also they name *Thyades*: also the holy nuns or votaries called *Caryatides*; and *Silenus*, standing amongst the Monuments and Bookes within the Librarie of *A-*B *sinius Pollio*, together with *Apollo* and *Neptune*. Thus much may suffice to haue beene spoken of *Praxiteles*.

Praxiteles left behind him a son named *Cephisodorus*, who was his fathers heire euery way, as well of his excellent and singular cunning as his worldly goods: of his handy worke there is to be seene at Pergamus, a * couple of little boies clipping, embracing, and kissing one another: a most dainty and exquisit piece of worke, and much spoken of and highly praised: a man that saw them would verily beleeue and say, they dented with their fingers into a bodie of flesh, rather than a statue of marble. At Rome there be images that came out of his hand, to wit, *Latona* within the temple vpon mount Palatine, *Venus* within the librarie or monuments of *Asinius Pollio*, *Æsculapius* and *Diana* in the temple of *Iuno*, standing within the pourpris or quadrant of *Octa-*C *vias* galleries.

* *Symplegmata*: this may be meant of two wrestlers beeing at handy-gripes.

Scopas followeth these in order of narration, but striueth to match them in praise of worthy workemanship: hee engraued and wrought the images of *Venus*, *Pothos*, and *Phaëton*, which three be honored among the Samothracians in all ceremonious deuotion, as right holy saints: likewise of *Apollo*, which standeth within mount Palatine: of the fierie goddesse *Vesta*, sitting in a chaire, accompanied with two * hand-maidens set vpon the ground of each hand of her, which are to be seene within the gardens of *Seruilius*: like vnto which, there be other such Damosels, and Lady *Vesta*, remaining within the monuments or Librarie of *Asinius* before said: where also there is one *Canephoros*, to wit, a virgine bearing vpon her head a flasket of holy reliques: all of *Scopas* his making. But of all that euer he wrought, there is most account made of those images D which are in the chappell of *Cneus Domitius*, within the cirque of *Flaminius*, to wit, *Neptune* himselfe, and dame *Thetis*, and her sonne *Achilles*; the Sea-nymphs or Meere-maides also called *Nereides*, mounted vpon Dolphins, Whales, and mightie Sea-horses called Hippocampi, and sitting vpon them: moreouer, the sea trumpeters *Tritones*, with all the quire and traine attending vpon sir *Phorcus* a Sea-god, and the mighty fishes called Pristes, besides many other monsters of the sea: all wrought by one & the same hand so curiously, that if he had sitten about the making of them al his life time and done nothing at all els, a man would haue thought it worke enough, and a great deed. But moreouer and besides these aboue rehearsed, and many more which wee are not come to the knowledge of, we haue here with vs at Rome the image of *Mars* made gyant like after the manner of a colosse, yet sitting within the temple of *Brutus Callaicus*, which stands E close vnto the said cirque, in the way as men goe from thence to the gate Labicana. In the same place there is moreouer another *Venus* naked, and wrought by the hands of *Scopas*, which seemeth to goe beyond that other *Venus* of Gnidos that *Praxiteles* made; which image alone were able (no doubt) to giue name to any other citie where it should stand, and to ennoble the place: But at Rome verily there bee so many pieces besides, and those so stately and sumptuous withall, that they obscure and darken it (as it were) in some sort. Moreouer, the exceeding great affaires and the busie negotiations (whereof there is such a multitude and a world as it were in that Citie) withdraw all men from the contemplation and beholding of such things, bee they neuer so singular: for to say a truth, it belongeth rather to idle persons to look and gaze vpon these matters, and fitter for a place where there is little or no stirring, but all F quiet and silent: which was the cause that no man knoweth who was the workeman that made the images of *Venus*, which *Vespasian* the Emperour dedicated in the rampars and building of his temple of *Peace*: and yet if it stood any where else than at Rome, it might seeme nothing inferiour in name to the antient workes of old time. As little certaintie there is likewise of that image wrought in marble, which represents dame *Niobe* ready to die, together

* *chameteras*.

with all her sweet children, and standeth in the temple of *Apollo* syrnamed *Sosianus*, whether *Scopas* or *Praxiteles* made it: no more than father *Ianus*, which *Augustus Cæsar* brought out of Egypt and dedicated in his owne temple, is known ont of whose shop it came; notwithstanding now it be guilded all ouer: semblably, there standeth in the courtly pallace of *Octauia*, the image of *Cupid* holding a thunderbolt or lightning in his hand, ready to shoot; but it is a question who was the maker of him. And yet this is affirmed, That the same *Cupid* was made by the liuely patterne of *Alcibiades*, who at that age was held to be the faireſt youth that the earth did beare. In the same place, and namely in the schoole or gallerie of learned men, there be many more images highly commended, and yet no man knoweth who wrought them: As for example, four that resemble Satyres; of which, one seemeth to carry on his shoulders prince *Bacchus* arraied like a girle in a side coat or gown; another likewise beareth yong *Bacchus* in the same order, clad in the robe of his mother *Semelle*; the third maketh as though he would stil the one *Bacchus* crying like a childe: the fourth offereth the other a cup of drink to allay his thirst: furthermore, there be two images in habit and form feminine, representing gales of wind, & these seem to make sail with their owne clothes. As doubtfull also it is, who made the images within the railed inclosure in *Mars* field named Septa, which do represent *Olympus*, *Pan*, *Chiron*, and *Achilles*; and yet so excellent pieces they be, that men esteeme them worthy to be kept safe, & satisfaction to be made with no lesse than their death, vnder whose hands and custody they should miscarrie. But to returne againe vnto *Scopas*; he had concurrents in his time, and those that thought themselues as good workmen as himselfe, to wit, *Bryaxis*, *Timotheus*, and *Leochares*, of whom I must write jointly together, because they joined all foure in the graving and cutting of the stately monument I Mausoleum.

1 The temple of *Diana* in Ephesus.
2. The sepulchre of *Mausolus*.
3 The coloſſe of the Sun at Rodes.
4. The ſtatue of *Iupiter Olympias*.
5 The wals of Babylon.
6. The Ægyptian Pyramides.
7. The obeliske of *Semiramis*. See *Cæl. Rhod. antiquar. lect.* 4. 23 c. 6.

This Mausoleum was the renowned tombe or sepulchre of *Mausolus*, a petty king of Caria, which the worthy lady *Artemisia* (somtime his queene, and now his widow) caused to be erected for the said prince her husband, who died in the second yeare of the hundredth Olympias: and verily so sumptuous a thing it was & so curiously wrought, by these artificers especially, that it is reckoned one of those matchlesse monuments which are called the * seuen Wonders of the world: from North to South it carrieth in length, 63 foot; the two fronts East and West, make the bredth, which is not all out so large; so as the whole circuit about, may containe foure hundred and eleuen foot: it is raised in heigth fiue and twenty cubits, and inuironed with sixe and thirty columnes: on the East side, *Scopas* did cut; *Bryaxes* chose the North end; that front which K regardeth the South, fell to *Timotheus*; and *Leochares* engraued at the west side: but Queene *Artemisia* (who caused this rich sepulchre to be made for the honour and in the memoriall of her husband late deceased) hapned her selfe to depart this life before it was fully finished: howbeit these noble artificers whom she had set aworke, would not giue ouer when she was dead and gone, but followed on still and brought it to a finall end, as making this account, that it would be a glorious monument to all posterity, both of themselues and also of their cunning: and in truth at this day, it is hard to judge by their handy worke, who did best. There was a fifth workman also came in to them; for aboue the side wall or wing of the tombe, there was a Pyramis founded, which from the very battlements of the said wal was carried to the heigth of the building vnderneath it: the same grew smaller still as the worke arose higher, and from that heigth L at euery degree (which in the whole were 24) was narrowed and taken in, vntill at last it ended in a pointed broch: in the top whereof, there is pitched a coach with foure horses wrought curiously in marble; and this was the worke of *Pythis* for his part. * So that reckoning this charriot with the sharp spire, the Pyramis vnder it vnto the battlements, and the body of the sepulchre founded vpon the bare ground, the whole worke arose to an 140 foot in heigth. But to come to some particular works of *Timotheus* before said: his hand wrought that statue of *Diana* in marble which standeth at Rome in the chappell of *Apollo*, scituate in mount Palatine: and yet the head belonging thereto, which now this image carrieth, *Aulanius Eruander* set vnto it in place of the former.

* Dale. hac. pius suspecteth this place: but me thinks a man may conceiue, euer by the very words of *Plinie*, that vpō the first *pyramis* of 2 cubits there was raised another spire which lessened by 24 degrees, (like as wee may see in many steeples with vs) and that might carry so many foot, as being added to the rest, will make vp the whole 140 from the ground.

As touching *Menestratus*, men haue in high admiration *Hercules* of his making; as also *Hecate*, which standeth in a chappell at Ephesus behinde the great temple of *Diana*: the sextons or wardens of which chappell, giue warning vnto those that come to see it, that they looke not too long vpon it for dazling and hurting their eyes, the lustre of the Marble is so radiant and resplendent.

I can-

A I cannot range in a lower degree vnto these, the three Charites or Graces, which are to bee seen in the Basse court before the Citadell of Athens, the which * *Socrates* made; I meane not that *Socrates* whom I reckoned among painters, although some thinke he was the same man. As for *Myro* (whom I commended for a singular imageur in brasse) there is in marble of his portraying and ingrauing, an old woman drunken, which he made for them of Smyrna; a piece of worke as much esteemed and spoken of, as any other. And here I cannot but thinke of *Pollio Asinius*, who (as he was a man of a stirring spirit and quick conceit) delighted to haue his librarie and monuments to be inriched with such antiquities as these: for among them, a man shall see the Centaurs carry behind them vpon their croup, the Nymphs, which *Archesitas* wrought; the Muses named Thespiades, of *Cleomenes* his cutting; *Oceanus* and *Iupiter*, done by the hand of *Eutochus*; the statues on horse back resembling women called Hippiades, which *Stephanus* wrought; joint Images of *Mercurie* and *Cupid*, called Hermerotes, the workmanship of *Tauriscus* (I meane not the grauer, of whom I spake before, but another *Tauriscus* of Tralleis;) *Iupiter* syrnamed *Xenius* or *Hospitalis*, which came out of the hands of *Pamphilus* an apprentice to *Praxiteles*: as for the braue piece of worke, to wit, *Zetus*, *Amphion*, *Dirce*, the Bull, and the bond wherewith *Dirce* was tied, all in one entier stone, which was brought from Rhodes to Rome; it was done by *Apollonius* and *Tauriscus*; these men made question of themselues, who should be their fathers? professing in plaine termes, that *Menocrates* was taken and supposed their father, but indeed *Artemidorus* begat them, and was their father by nature; & in the same place among other monuments, the statue of father *Bacchus* made by *Eutychides*, is much commended. Moreouer, neare vnto the B gallerie of *Octauia*, there is the Image of *Apollo*, wrought by *Phyliscus* the Rhodian; and hee standeth in a chappell of his owne. *Item*, *Latona*, *Diana*, the nine Muses, and another *Apollo* naked. As for that *Apollo*, who in the same temple holdeth in his hand a harp, *Timarchides* was the workman of it; but in the precinct or cloister of the said galleries, and in the chappell of *Iuno*, there is the goddesse her selfe curiously made in marble, the handy worke of *Dionysius* and *Polycles*; but the image of *Venus* in the same place, *Philiscus* wrought: al other statues there, came out of *Praxiteles* his hands. Moreouer, *Polycles* and *Dionysius*, the sons of *Timarchides*, made that *Iupiter* which is in the next chappell; the images of *Pan* and *Olympus*, wrestling together in the same place, were the workmanship of *Heliodorus*; and this is one of the faireſt images coupled together as wrestlers, that are knowne in the world; as for *Venus*, bathing her selfe, he also made her; but *Da-* D *dalus* standing by, *Polycharmus*. As touching one piece of worke that *Lysias* made, it may appear how highly it was esteemed, by the honourable place wherein it stood: for *Augustus Cæsar* late Emperor of happy memorie, to the honour of *Octauius* his father, dedicated it in mount Palatin ouer the triumphant arch there, and placed it within a shrine or tabernacle adorned with columnes: but what might this worke be? surely nothing else but a charriot with foure horses set vnto it, *Apollo* and *Diana*, all of one entire piece. Within the gardens of *Servilius*, I finde there is great praise of *Apollo* made by *Calamis*, that singular grauer in mettall: the religious priests and propheteſſes also of *Phœbus*, called Pytheæ, done by *Dactylis*; and *Callisthenes* the Historiographers statue, wrought by *Amphistratus*.

* Some take this for the wise Philosopher so famous

Moreouer, many cunning workmen there were, whose fame notwithstanding is obscured, by E reason that albeit many singular pieces & those vnmatchable, haue passed through their hands, yet for that many haue ioined in the workmanship together, the number hath bin a checke and barre to the excellency of some that went beyond their fellowes, for neither is there one among them that goeth away cleare with the honor from the rest, nor many together can well bee named for one thing: and this may be seene in the image of *Laocoon*, which remaineth within the pallace of Emperor *Titus*, a piece of worke to be preferred (no doubt) before all pictures or cast images whatsoeuer; and yet we know not whatone artificer to praise for it. *Agesander*, *Polydorus*, and *Athenodorus*, Rhodians, most excellent workmen all, agreed by one generall consent to expresse liuely in one entire stone, *Laocoon* himselfe, his children, and the wonderful intricat winding of the serpents, clasping and knitting them about: semblably, the houses Palatine of the F *Cæsars*, a man shall see fully furnished with right excellent statues, which *Craterus* and *Pythidorus*, *Polydectes* and *Hermolaus*, another *Pythodorus* also joyned with his fellow *Arthemon*, wrought together; as also those that *Aphrodisius Trallianus* alone himselfe, did cut. As for the temple called Pantheon, which *Agrippa* built, *Diogenes* of Athens inriched it with marble images. The Virgins also going vnder the name of *Caryatides*, erected vpon the chapters of the columnes in that

temple are commended, as few like vnto them for workmanship: like as the other images which G be aduanced vp to the very top of the lantern of the foresaid temple, are thought to be excellent pieces; howbeit, for that they stand so high and cannot well be discerned, lesse speech there is of them. As touching that *Hercules*, in the honour of whom the Carthaginians were won euery yere to sacrifice the flesh of mankind, it is an image not regarded; for he hath no place in any temple or chappell, neither is he erected vpon pillar, no nor so much as vpon a base, but standeth vpon the bare ground, iust ouer-against the entrie to those galleries in Rome, called * Ad Nationes: howbeit, the workmanship of this *Hercules* is not to be despised. There stood also beneath, the nine Muses called *Thespiades* vnder the temple of *Felicity*, and as *Varro* saith, one *Iunius Piso* *ciculus* (by place a gentleman of Rome) was enamored vpon one of them, so beautifull they were made: and yet to this day, *Pasiteles* cannot look enough thereupon, but hath the same in great admiration: who also wrote fiue books, comprising all the famous and principall pieces of worke that are to be found in the world. This *Pasiteles* was borne in the marches and coasts of Italy called Græcia, and together with the townes of that tract, was made a Romane free denizen; being himselfe also a good cutter in stone, hee made that image of *Iupiter* in Yvory which standeth in the chappell of *Metellus*, in the way which leadeth into [*Mars*] field. It happened vpon a time, that being about the Arsenall, where certaine wild beasts were, newly brought out of Affricke, hee looked in at a grate to behold a lyon and to take out the counterfeit of him; but as hee was ingrauing in stone according to the patterne, behold, out of another cage a panther brake loose, to no small danger of that most curious and painfull workeman: it is said, that hee made many works; but in particular which were of his doing, it is not precisely set down. Moreouer, *M. Varro* doth highly magnifie *Arcesilaus*, of whose handy-worke hee saith that hee had a lionesse in marble, and certaine winged *Cupids* playing with her: of which, some seemed to hold her fast bound, others forced her to drinke out of a horne. others againe would seeme to shooe her with their sockes; and all this prettie anticke worke was of one entire stone. The same *Varro* writeth, that *Coponius* made the images of the foureteene Nations, which are about the galleries or theatre of *Pompeius*. I finde also by my reading, that *Canachus* (whom I commended for a good founder or imageur in brasse, in my catalogue of such artisans) wrought in marble likewise and cut many faire statues: neither is it meet, that *Sauros* and *Batrachus* should be forgotten, who wrought the chappels that are within the close or cloister belonging to the galleries of *Octauia*, notwithstanding they were themselues Lacedæmonians borne. Some also are of opinion, that they were exceeding rich men, and that of their owne purses they defraied the charges of building those chappels, hoping to haue had the honour to be immortalized with the inscriptions in the forefront thereof: which being denied them, yet in another place and after another sort, they made meanes to eternize their name; for they deuised in the foot or base of euery pillar (as it appeareth yet at this day) to cut the forme of a * frog and a lizard, to represent thereby their owne names. Moreouer, I cannot conceale from you one pretty thing to be obserued, and which we all know to be true, That in one chappell of *Iupiter*, all the pictures therein, as also all the ceremoniall seruice, thereto belonging, are respectiue altogether to the feminine sex: the which happening at first by meere chance, continued afterwards: for when the temple of *Iuno* was finished, the porters who had the carriage of the images ordained there to stand, mistooke their markes and carried thither those which were appointed for the chappell of *Iupiter*; and contrariwise those for *Iuno*, into the chappell of *Iupiter*; which beeing once done, was not altered againe, but taken for a presage, and religiously euer after kept, as if the very gods themselues had so ordered and appointed it, and made a counterchange: which is the reason also, that in the foresaid chappell of *Iuno*, there is that kinde of seruice which was meant for *Iupiter*.

"So named, by occasion of the statues of 14 nations there erected, as appeareth a little after.

"For in Greek *Batrachos* is a frog, and *Sauros* a lizard.

To conclude, there haue been certaine workemen that haue growne to great name, by cutting and grauing in small pieces of marble; and namely, *Myrmecides* deuised to inchase in marble, a charriot and foure horses, and a man to driue the same, in so smal a roome, that a poor flie might couer all with her little wings. As for *Callicrates*, he cut in stone the similitude and proportion M of pismires in so narrow a compasse, that a man cannot easily discerne the feet and other parts of the body.

CHAP.

A

CHAP. VI.

¶ When first began Marble stones to be vsed in building of priuat houses. Who began at Rome to parget and couer walls with thin leaues of Marble. In what ages each kinde of Marble came into vse and request. Who inuented cutting of Marble into thin plates: the deuise and manner thereof. Of sand proper for building.

THus far forth haue I discoursed of the cutters and ingrauers of marble, and of those excellent artificers, who haue bin most renowned. In which treatise I remember wel, that the dispread and spotted marble all this while was of no regard: for all the antique pieces B which I haue rehearsed, were made of the marble of Thasos, of the Ilands Cyclades, as also of Lesbos; and yet this inclineth to a blackish or blewish colour somwhat more than the rest. As for marble spotted in sundry colours, as also of the ordering, workmanship and vse of any kinds of marble in building, *Menander*, who in his time was most curious of all others in discussing all such superfluitie, dealt first therein, but seldome medled he withall. Howbeit, true it is, that at length pillars of marble were taken vp to be vsed in temples, not vpon any pride, brauerie, or magnificence (for as yet they knew not what such things meant) but for that it was thought, that they could not be erected nor beare vpon any thing stronger: and in that manner was begun the temple at Athens of *Iupiter Olympias*, out of which, *Sylla* brought those columnes which serued C for his house and pallace in the Capitoll. Howbeit, euen in *Homers* time a difference there was made betweene ordinary stone and marble: for this Poet saith plainely, that *Paris* caught a rap vpon the mouth with a marble stone: and yet whensoeuer he extolleth and setteth out in the highest degree the most stately pallaces of kings and princes, he neuer makes mention of any other matter to adorne them withall, but of Brasse, Gold, Electrum, Siluer, and Yvory, and not one word of Marble. But, as I take it, the first time that these marbles of sundry spots and colors were discouered, was in the quaries of the Islanders of Chios, by occasion that they digged for stone to fortifie their city with walls; whereupon *M. Cicero* plaies merily vpon them with a pleasant conceit, for when they made shew to all that came, and among the rest to him, what walls they had built of marble, and seemed to take great pride in their sumptuous and magnificent D building; What ado is here (quoth *Cicero*) I would haue maruelled much more at your wall, and thought you had done a greater deed, if you had built it out of the quary of Tyburtum. Certes, if marble had bin of any name and credit in old time, painters had not bin so highly honored as they were, nay, had there bin (thinke ye) any reckoning made of them at all?

As touching the manner of slitting marble into thin plates, therewith to couer and feel as it were the outsides of walls, I wot not well whether the inuention came from Caria, or no. The palace of *Mausolus* K. of Caria, built at Halicarnassus, is the antienteſt building that I can find in any record, garnished, set out and inriched with marble of Proconnesus, notwithstanding all the wals were reared of brick. This prince changed his life in the second yere of the 100 Olympias which fel out to be the 302 yeare after the foundation of the city of Rome. As for our Romans, E *Cornelius Nepos* writeth, That *Mamurra*, borne at Formiæ, a gentleman of Rome, and sometime a Prouost ouer the Pioners, Masons, Smiths, and Carpenters vnder *Cæsar* in France, was the first who couered all the walls throughout his house which he had vpon mount Cœlius, with leaues of marble. Now when I speak of *Mamurra*, you must not be offended, and think that I ascribe the inuention hereof to a mean person; for I tell you, this is that *Mamurra*, whom the Poet *Catullus* my countryman of Verona, so tanted and reuiled in his verses; this is the man, whose house beforesaid, testifieth better by proofe and effect, than *Catullus* could by his Poesie expresse, That he had laid vpon it and gathered into it all the riches of Gallia Comata: which was as much to say as all France, saue only Prouance, Languedoc, Sauoy, and Dauphine. And well it might be so, for *Cornelius Nepos* before named addeth moreouer and saith, that he was the first man, who F caused the pillars of his house to be of marble, & had not one of other matter, neither were those sleight and slender, but solid & massie, euen hewn out of the quaries either of Carystus or Luna. But after him, in processe of time, *M. Lepidus* who was ioined companion in the Consulship to *Catulus*, was the first man known to lay the sils, lintels, & cheeks of his dores thorowout his house with Numidian marble; being Consul in the 666 yere, reckoning from the foundation of Rome:

but

but well shent and rebuked he was for his labor. And verily, this was the first Numidian marble G as far as I can find by any mention or token at all, brought ouer to Rome; not to serue in pillars only and pannels in the seeling of walls, as *Mamurra* imploied his Carystian marble, but in * middle workes, and in the baseſt of all, namely, in dore sils, lentils, and jambes. After this, *Lepidus* some foure yeares, succeeded Consull *L. Lucullus*, who, as it should seeme by that which fell out, gaue the name to Lucullean marble, for that he was so much delighted therein: he brought it first to Rome, and had a speciall fancy thereto, notwithstanding it were black otherwise: wher- as all other men esteemed better of other coloured marble, or els spotted. This marble growes in an Island lying within the riuer Nilus, and no marbles (as many kinds as there be) took name of him that loued them, but it alone. But among these men that were giuen to build with mar- H ble, *M. Scaurus* was the first man, as I take it, that for the stage and forefront of his Theatre, made the wals of marble: but whether the same were of slit and sawne marble, or laid with good sound square ashler or no (as the temple of *Iupiter Tonans* in the Capitoll hil, is at this day built) I am not able to say for certaine: for as yet I do not reade or find by any sign, that Italy knew how to slit marble into leaues. But surely, whosoeuer deuised that inuention, to saw marble stone, and to slit it into leaues for to serue the turne of riotous and wastful persons, had a perillous head of his own, and a shrewd. But would you know the cast of slitting marble? It is done with a kind of sand, and yet a man would think that it were the saw alone that doth the deed; for when there is an entry once made by a very smal line or trace, they strew the said sand aloft al the length ther of: then they set the saw to it, and by drawing it to and fro, the sand vnder the teeth thereof, ma- keth way downwards still, & so the stone, as hard as it is, they cut through in a trice: now for this I purpose the Æthyopian sand hath no fellow: and to this passe for sooth we are come, that we can- not haue marble to serue our turns, vnlesse we send as far as into Ethyopia: nay, we must bee pro- uided of sand to slit our marble with, out of India; from whence in times past, during the antient discipline of Rome, it was thought too much and a shamefull thing, to fetch rich pearles. And yet this Indian sand is commended in a second degree; but the Æthyopian is the softer and bet- ter simply; for that sand cutteth smooth and cleane as it goeth, and leaues no race at all in the work; the Indian maketh not so euen and neat plates, howbeit, they that polish marble, fit them- selues with this sand when it is burnt and calcined; for if they rub their leaues and plates there- with, it wil make them slick & fair; for otherwise, if it be not calcined to a fine pouder, of it self it is churlish and rugged; which is the fault likewise of the sand that commeth from Naxos and K Coptis, which commonly is called the Ægyptian sand; for these sands verily were vsed in old time to the cutting of marbles. Afterwards they met with a sand as good as the best, and went no farther than to a certain bay or creek in the Adriatick sea or Venice gulfe, which being left bare when the tide is gone, they may at a low water easily discerne to haue bin cast vp by the floud. And now adaies our sawyers of marble, make no more ado, but take the first sand they come by, (it makes no matter out of what riuer it be) this serues their turne well enough; and thus they a- buse and deceiue the world, although few chapmen there bee that know what losse there is by their marble leaues sawne in that sort: howbeit, such grosse sand as that, first makes a wider slit in the main stone, and by consequence spendeth and consumeth more of the marble; again, there is more work and labour about the polishing thereof, the saw and sand beforesaid leaueth the L faces of the stone so rugged and vneuen: and by this meanes the plates become sleight and thin before they can be imploied. To conclude, the sand from Thebais in high Egypt, is very good to polish withall: like as the grit that commeth of grauelly stones or pumish ground, serueth ve- ry well for the said purpose.

* Misai

CHAP. VII.

¶ *Of Whetstones and Grindstones, comming out of Naxos and Armenia. Of diuers kindes of Marble.*

FOr polishing of statues and images made of Marble; for cutting, filing, and trimming of pre- M cious stones, Naxium serued a long time, and was commended before any other stone: for by this word Naxium I vnderstand the whet-stones and grinde-stones that come out of the Island Cyprus: but afterwards, those which were brought from Armenia, woon the name from them, and were esteemed better.

As

A As for the sundry sorts of Marble and their colours, to discourse of them in generall, were needlesse, they are so well and easily knowne: and to reckon them all in particular, were endlesse, they be in number so many and infinit: for what corner of the world is there, where you shal not find one marble or other different from the rest? And yet in my Cosmography, I haue already written of the best and most excellent kinds of marble, as I had occasion to speak of the nations and countries where they be found. Howbeit, this would be noted, that all sorts of marble bee not found in quarries and rocks, that stand vpon veines thereof: for much you shall meet with, ly- ing ebbe in the ground, and the same scattering by pieces here and there. But the green marble that commeth from Lacedæmon, is esteemed most precious, and to be more gay and pleasant than all other. As touching the marbles called Augustum and Tiberium, they were found in B Ægypt first after that fort lying loose and scattered, during the time that *Augustus* and *Tiberius* were Emperors of Rome, of whom they took their name. And albeit these marbles bee flecked and spotted, yet they differ from the Serpentine marble called Ophites; for that the speckles in Ophites, do resemble those in a serpents skin, whereupon it took that name: whereas the other two be distinguished with spots after a diuers sort: for Augustum hath veines curled, after the manner of waues, running round as it were like whirle pooles; and Tiberium spreadeth rather a- broad in strakes, winding yet and turning after the order of whitish haire. Neither be there any pillars found of the foresaid Serpentine marble, vnlesse they be very small. And of this marble there be two kinds: the white, which is gentle and soft: the blacke, which is churlish and hard. Both of them are said to ease the head-ache, and to cure the sting of serpents, if they be but car- C ried about one in pieces, either hanging at the neck, or otherwise tied to any part. Some there be who prescribe the whiter kind to be applied accordingly for the phrensie and lethargy: how- beit against serpents, there be who commend especially aboue the rest, that which of the colour of ashes they commonly cal * Tephria. As touching the marble of Memphis or great Caire in Ægypt, named thereupon Memphites, it is of the nature of these * precious stones, rather than of quarries. The vse herof is to be ground into pouder, & with vineger to be reduced into a lini- ment, for to be applied to those parts that are to be cauterized or cut: for it so astonieth and be- numbeth the member, that it feeleth no pain, either by the fearing iron or the Chyrurgians lan- cet. The Porphyrite marble, which also comes out of Ægypt, is of a red colour: of which kinde, look which hath white spots or streaks running among, is called thereupon Leucostictos: And D quarries there be in Egypt, standing wholly vpon this marble, which yeeld so sufficient, cut and hew thereout as big and as huge pieces as you will. *Triarius Pollio*, Procurator general vnder *Claudius Cæsar*, in the prouince of Egypt, brought for the Emperor certain statues of this Porphyry, out of Ægypt: which new deuise of his was not very well liked and accepted, for no man tooke example by him afterwards to do the semblable. The Ægyptians also found in Æthyopia ano- ther kind of Marble, which they call Basaltes, resembling yron as well in colour as hardnes: and thereupon it took the name. The greatest piece of this marble that euer was found, *Vespasian Augustus* the Emperor dedicated in his temple of *Peace*, and it was a statue resembling the riuer Ni- lus, with 16 little children playing about it; whereby is signified the number of cubits, to which height the said riuer riseth when it is at the highest. It is said also, that within the temple of *Se- E rapis* in Thebes, a city of high Egypt, there is another statue not vnlike to this marble Bazaltes, and many think it was made for *Memnon*; & by report, euery day at the Sun-rising, so soon as the raies or beames do beat thereupon, it seemeth to cracke or cleaue. As for * Onyx, our antient writers were of opinion, That it was found in those daies vpon the mountains of Arabia, and no where els: yet *Sudines* saith, that it is gotten in Germany. *Cornelius Nepos* affirmeth, That there was at first great wonder made at the drinking cups of this stone: and afterwards, at the feet of tables and beds, of chaires and stooles likewise thereof: howbeit, afterwards (quoth he) *L. Lentulus Spinter* shewed at Rome wine vessells, as big as good barrels, such as came out of the Isle Chios with wine: but within fiue yere after by his saying, hee saw pillars also, and those 32 foot long, all of Onyx or Chalcedonie. But in processe of time this stone altered and varied much: F for *Cornelius Balbus* brought foure small pillars thereof, and shewed them in his Theatre for a strange and miraculous sight. And in my time I haue seen of them aboue thirty, much fairer and bigger, which went to the making of a Summer parlour for pleasure, that *Callistus*, one of the in- franchised slaues of *Claudius Cæsar* (a man wel known for his exceeding riches and power) built for his owne selfe.

CHAP

' Here *Pliny* remembreth himselfe, and makes a third kind of *Ophites* as *Dioscor.* did before him.

* *Dios.* saith it is no bigger tha a little pebble or graual stone

* or rather *Onyx chites Cassidonie*

Chap. VIII.

¶ *Of the stone called Alabastrites: likewise, of Lygdinus and Alabandicus.*

THis Onyx stone, or Onychitis aforesaid, some name Alabastrites; whereof they vse for to make hollow boxes & pots to receiue sweet perfumes and ointments, because it is thought that they will keepe and preserue them excellently well, without corruption. The same being burnt and calcined, is very good for diuers plasters. This Cassidony or Alabaster is found about Thebes in Ægypt, and Damascus in Syria: and this Alabaster is whiter than the rest: Howbeit, the best and principall simply is that which commeth out of Carmania: next to it in H goodnesse is that of India: and then the Alabaster of Syria and Asia. The least esteemed of all other, is brought out of Cappadocia, and no beauty or lustre it hath at all. In sum, come it from what country it will, those pieces which stand most of a yellowish colour, like hony, spotted also in the head and nothing transparent, goe for the best. And generally throughout, look where you meet with any in colour white, or resembling horne, is rejected for naught, like as what soeuer of it is like glasse.

As touching the stones Lygdinus, found in the mountaine Taurus, many are of opinion, that they be well neare as good as the former, for to keep odoriferous ointments: and those for bigge nesse and capacity, exceed not bowls and good broad platters: passing faire and white they be: and in times past were wont to be brought only out of Arabia. Moreouer, there be two kindes I besides of Marble, well esteemed both, and in great price, notwithstanding in nature they be very contrary: the one is called Coraliticus, found in Asia; you shal not light vpon any aboue two cubites long: in whitenesse they come passing neare vnto yvorie, and otherwise also they haue a certaine resemblance vnto it. The other called Alabandicus, after the name of the countrey that yeeldeth it, is contrariwise blacke: howbeit, there is of it to be found growing in Miletus, but not altogether so blacke, for it inclineth or declineth rather to a purple colour. This stone of Miletus will resolue in the fire, and commonly they vse to melt it for drinking cups, in manner of glasses. To come now to the Thebaicke marble, marked it is with certain drops here and there of a golden colour: and naturally it is found growing in that part of Africke, which confineth vpon the Ægyptians, and lyeth vnder their iurisdiction. A peculiar propertie it hath by K a secret in Nature, respectiue vnto the eies, to serue for to grinde collyries with, that is to say, those pouders which are appropriat to the diseases of that part. But about Syene, in the prouince of Thebaies, there is a marble (thereupon called Syrenites) which sometime they named Pyrrhopœcilos: the kings of Ægypt in times past (as it were vpon a strife and contention, one to exceed another) made of this stone certaine long beames, which they called Obeliskes, and consecrated them vnto the Sun, whom they honoured as a god: And indeed, some resemblance they carry of Sun-beames, when they are made to the forme of Obeliskes, and the very Egyptian name implieth so much. The first that euer began to erect these Obeliskes, was *Mitres*, king of Ægypt, who held his royall seat and court in Heliopolis, the citie of the Sunne; where hee was admonished in a dreame by a vision, so to doe: and thus much may appeare by the inscription of certaine letters engrauen vpon the said Obeliske: for those Characters, figures, and formes that wee doe see inchased in them, be the verie * letters that the Ægyptians vse themselues. After him, other princes also set vp more of these Obeliskes in the aboue named citie: and namely king *Sochis* for his part, foure in number, those carrying in length eight and fortie cubits apiece. And *Ramises* (in whose reigne Troy was woon by the Greekes) erected an Obeliske fortie cubits long, in the said city: but being departed from thence (for that he took pleasure in another city, where sometimes stood the royal pallace of king *Mnevis*) he pitched on end another Obeliske, which carried in length * a hundred foot wanting one, and on euery side foure cubits square.

* *Hieroglyphica*

* *Pyndetenk*, by the Grammaticall Apologie, shulde signifie one or eleuen: but I take it, that here it is put for *vndecentenis*: other wise there was no proportion betweene the height & the bredth. Neither is it like, that this proud prince, being remoued from his former seat (where he had erected Obeliskes threescore and twelue foot high) vnto another citie which he loued better, would set vp a monument of nine or eleuen foot, for his memoriall, as may appeare more in the next chapter.

Chap. IX.

¶ *Of three Obelisks. The first of Thebes in high Egypt: the second of great Alexandria in Egypt: and the third which standeth at Rome in the large Cirque or Shew-place.*

IT is said, that *Ramises* abouenamed kept 20000 men at work about this Obeliske. The King himselfe in person, when it should be reared on end, fearing left the engins deuised to raise it, and hold the head thereof betwixt heauen and earth, in the rearing should faile and not be a- B ble to beare that monstrous weight; because hee would lay the heauier charge vpon the artificers that were about this enterprise, vpon their vtmost perill, caused his own son to be bound to the top thereof; imagining withall, that the care of the engiuers who vndertooke the weighing vp this Obeliske, ouer the young prince, for feare of hurting him, would induce them also to be the more heedfull to preserue the stone. Certes, this Obelisk was a piece of work so admirable, that when *Cambyses* had woon the city where it stood, by assault, and put all within to fire and sword, and burnt all before him, as far as to the very foundation & vnderpinning of the obelisk, commanded expresly to quench the fire: and so in a kind of reuerence yet vnto a masse and pile of stone, spared it, who had no regard at all of the city besides. Other Obeliskes there be twaine, the one erected by K. *Smarres*, the other by *Eraphius*, both without characters, and the same are C 48 cubits in height apiece. At Alexandria, K. *Ptolomæus* syrnamed *Philadelphus*, set vp another obelisk 80 cubits high, the which king *Nectabis* had caused to be hewed out of the quarry, plaine without any work: but much more difficultie there was in carving it from the quarry, & setting it vpright, than there had bin labor in the hewing: some write, that *Satyrus* a great architect & enginer, conueied it to Alexandria by means of flat bottoms or sleds. But *Calixenus* saith, that one *Phœnix* did the deed, who caused a trench to be cut from the riuer Nilus, and to be carried with water as far as to the place where the obelisk lay along: then he deuised two broad barges, prepared & well fraught with smal squares of the same stone, a foot euery way, to the double poise or weight of the Obelisk it selfe in proportion, by reason whereof the vessels hauing their full D load, might come vnder the Obelisk iust, as it lay hollow ouerthwart the head of the fosse, with either end resting vpon the banks: which done, he began to discharge the vessels vnderneath, & to throw out the stones wherewith they were laden, by meanes whereof, as they were lightened, they rose vp higher and higher to the very Obelisk, and receiued the charge ordained for them. He writes moreouer, that there were six other like to it hewed out of the same mountain, & the workmen who cut and squared them had fifty talents for a reward. But the foresaid Obelisk was afterwards by the abouenamed king erected in the hauen of Arsinoë, in testimonie of loue to *Arsinoë* his wife and sister both. But for that it did hurt to the ship-docke there, one *Maximus* a gouernor of Egypt vnder the Romans, remoued it from thence into the market place of the said city, cutting off the top of it, intending to put a filiall thereupon gilded, which afterwards was forelet and forgotten. Two Obelisks more there were in the hauen of Alexandria neere to the temple of *Cæsar*, which were hewed out of the rocke by *Mesphees* king of Egypt, being 42 cubits high. But aboue all other difficulties, it passeth, what a do there was to transport them by sea to Rome: and verily, the ships prepared of purpose therefore were passing faire and wonderfull to see to. As for one of the said ships which brought the former Obelisk, *Augustus Cæsar* the Emperor of famous memorie, had dedicated it vnto the harbor or hauen of Puteoli, there to remain for euer as a miracle to behold, but it fortuned to be consumed with fire: the other, wherein *C. Cæsar* had transported the second Obeliske into the riuer, after it had bin kept safe for certaine yeares together, to be seen (for that it was the most admirable Carrick that euer had bin known to flote vpon the sea) *Claudius Cæsar* late Emperour of Rome caused it to be brought to Ostia, where for the safetie and securitie of the hauen he sunk it, and thereupon, as a sure foundation, he raised certaine piles or bastions like turrets or sconces, with the sand of Puteoli: which being done, a new care and trouble there was to bring the Obeliske vp the riuer Tiberis to Rome. Which being effected, it appeared well by that experiment, that vpon the riuer Tiberis a vessel draweth as much water full as Nilus. As touching the said Obelisk which *Augustus Cæsar* late Emperor erected in the great shew-place or cirque at Rome, it was first cut out of the rock by

* *Semne-*

* Whom some take to be *Amasis*.

* *Semnesertæus* King of Egypt, in the time of whose reign *Pythagoras* soiourned in Egypt; & the G same contains 125 foot nine inches, besides the foot or base of the said stone. As for the other, standing in *Mars* field, being 9 foot lower than it, hewed and squared it was by commandement from *Sesostris* K. of Egypt. In the characters ingrauen in both of them a man may see all the philosophie and religion of the Egyptians, for they contain the interpretation of nature.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of that Obelisk at Rome which standeth in Mars field, and serueth for a Gnomon.*

AND as for that Obelisk which standeth in Mars field, *Augustus Cæsar* deuised a wondefull H means that it should serue to mark out the noontide, with the length of day and night, according to the shadowes that the Sun doth yeeld by it: for hee placed vnderneath at the foot of the said Obelisk, according to the bignes and length therof, a pauement of broad stone, wherein a man might know the sixt houre or mid-day at Rome, when the shadow was equall to the Obelisk; and how by little and little, according to certain rules (which are lines of brasse inlaid within the said stone) the daies do increase or decrease. A thing no doubt worth the knowledge, and an inuention proceeding from a pregnant wit. *Manlius* a renowned Mathematician & Astronomer, put vnto the top of the said Obelisk a gilded ball, in such sort, that all the shadow which it gaue fell vpon the Obeliske, and this cast other shadowes more or lesse, different I from the head or top of the Obeliske aforesaid. The reason whereof (they say) was vnderstood from the sundry shadowes that a mans head yeelds. But surely for these thirty yeares past, or thereabout, the vse of this quadrant aforesaid hath not been found true: and what the reason of it should be I know not; whether the course of the Sun in it selfbe not the same that hertofore, or be altered by some disposition of the heauens, or whether the whole earth be somwhat remoued from the true centre in the midst of the world (which I heare say is found to be so in other places) or that it proceed by occasion of the earthquakes which haue shaken the city of Rome, and so haply wrested the Gnomon from the old place: or lastly, whether by reason of many inundations of Tyber, this huge and weighty Obelisk hath settled and sunk down lower (and yet it is said, the foundation was laid as deep vnder ground as the obelisk it selfe is aboue ground.) K

Chap. XI.

¶ *Of the third Obelisk in the Vaticane.*

THere is a third Obelisk at Rome, standing within the cirque or shew-place of the two Emperors *C. Caligula* and *Nero*: and this is the only Obeliske known to haue bin broken in the rearing. This was hewn and erected in Egypt by *Nuncoreus* the son of *Sesostris*: which *Nuncoreus* caused another to be set vp of 100 cubits high, and consecrated it vnto the Sun, after hee had recouered his sight vpon blindnesse, being so aduertised by the Oracle, which remaines at L this day.

Chap. XII.

¶ *Of the Egyptian Pyramides, and of Sphinx.*

HAuing thus discoursed of the Obelisks, it were good to say somwhat of the Pyramids also in Egypt; a thing I assure you that bewraieth the foolish vain-glory of the Kings in that countrey, who abounding with wealth, knew not what to doe with their money, but spent it in such idle and needlesse vanities. And verily most writers doe report, That the principall motiues which induced them to build these Pyramides, was partly to keepe the Common M people from idlenes, partly also because they would not haue much treasure lying by them, least either their heirs apparant, or other ambitious persons who aspired to be highest, should take occasion thereby to play false and practise treasons. Certes a man may obserue the great follies of those princes herein, That they began many of these Pyramides, and left them vnfinished; as may

A may appeare by the tokens remaining thereof. One of them there is within the territory vnder the jurisdiction of *Arsinoë*; two within the prouince that lieth to the gouernment of Memphis, not far from the Labyrinth, whereof also I purpose to speake: there are other twaine likewise in the place where sometimes was the lake Mœris, which was nothing else but a mighty huge fort intrenched by mans hand in manner of a mote or poole: but the Ægyptians (among many other memorable and wonderfull works wrought by their princes) speake much of these two * Pyramides; the mighty spires and steeples whereof (by their saying) do arise out of the very water. As for the other three which are so famous throughout the world (as indeed they are notable marks to be kenned a far off by sailers, and directions for their course) these are scituat in the marches of Affrick vpon a craggy and barren mountaine, betweene the city Memphis and a cer-

* *Herodotus* saith, they were 250 foot high aboue the water, and as many deepe vnder.

B taine Iland or diuision of Nilus (which as I haue said before) was called Delta, within foure miles of Nilus and six from Memphis, where there standeth a village hard vnto it named Busiris, wherein there be certaine fellows that ordinarily vse to clime vp to the top of them. Ouer against the sayd Pyramides there is a monstrous rocke called Sphinx, much more admirable than the Pyramides, and forsooth the peisants that inhabit the countrey esteemed it no lesse than some diuine power and god of the fields and forests: within it, the opinion goeth, that the body of K. *Amasis* was intombed; & they would bear vs in hand, that the rock was brought thither, all and whole as it is: but surely it is a meere crag growing naturally out of the ground; howbeit wrought also with mans hand, polished and very smooth and slippery. The compasse of this rocks head (resembling thus a monster) taken about the front, or as it were the forehead,

C containeth one hundred and two foot, the length or heigth 143 foot; the heigth from the belly to the top of the crowne in the head, ariseth to 62 foot. But of all these Pyramides, the biggest doth consist of the stone hewed out of the Arabicke quarries: it is said, that in the building of it there were 366000 men kept at worke twentie yeares together: and all three were in making threescore and eighteene yeares and foure moneths. The writers who haue made mention of these Pyramides, were *Herodotus*, *Euhemerus*, *Duris* the Samian, *Aristagoras*, *Dionysius*, *Artemidorus*, *Alexander Polyhistor*, *Butorides*, *Antisthenes*, *Demetrius*, *Demoteles*, and *Apion*: but (as many as haue written hereof) yet a man cannot know certainly and say, This Pyramis was built by this king: a most just punishment, that the name and authors of so monstrous vanity, should be buried in perpetuall obliuion: but some of these Historiographers haue reported, that there were

D a thousand and eight hundred talents laid out only for raddish, garlicke, and onions, during the building of these Pyramides. The largest of them taketh vp eight acres of ground at the foot, foure square it is made, and euery face or side thereof equall, containing from angle to angle eight hundred fourescore and three foot, and at the top fiue and twenty: the second made likewise foure cornered, is on euery side euen, and comprehendeth from corner to corner seuen hundred thirty and seuen foot: the third is lesse than the former two, but far more beautifull to behold, built of Æthiopian stones; it carrieth at the foot in each face betweene foure angles, three hundred threescore and three foot. And yet of all these huge monuments, there remaine no tokens of any houses built, no apparence of frames and engins requisit for such monstrous buildings; a man shall find all about them far and neare, faire sand and small red grauell, much like

E vnto Lentill seed, such as is to be found in the most part of Affricke. A man seeing all so cleane and euen, would wonder at them how they came thither; but the greatest difficultie mouing question and maruell, is this, What meanes were vsed to carry so high as well such mightie masses of hewen squared stone, as the filling, rubbish, and mortar that went thereto? for some are of opinion, that there were deuised mounts of salt and nitre heaped vp together higher and higher as the worke arose and was brought vp; which being finished, were demolished, and so washed away by the inundation of the riuer Nilus: others thinke, that there were bridges reared with bricks made of clay, which after the worke was brought to an end, were distributed abroad and imploied in building of priuat houses; for they hold, that Nilus could neuer reach thither, lying as it doth so low vnder them when it is at the highest, for to wash away the heaps

F and mounts aboue-said. Within the greatest Pyramis there is a pit 86 cubits deep, and thither (some thinke) the riuer was let in. As touching the heigth of these Pyramides & such like, how the measure should be taken, *Thales Milesius* deuised the meanes; namely, by taking just length of a shadow when it is meet and euen with the bodie that casteth it. These were the wonderfull Pyramides of Egypt, whereof the world speaketh so much. But to conclude this argument,

That no man should need to maruell any more of these huge workes that kings haue built, let G him know thus much, that one of them, the least (I must needs say) but the faireſt and moſt commended for workmanship, was built at the coſt and charges of one *Rhodope*, a very ſtrumpet: this *Rhodope* was a bondſlaue together with *Æſope* a Philoſopher in his kind, and writer of morall fables, with whom ſhe ſerued vnder one maſter in the ſame houſe: the greater wonder it is therefore and more miraculous than all I haue ſaid before, that euer ſhe ſhould bee able to get ſuch wealth by playing the harlot. Ouer and aboue the Pyramides aboueſaid, a great name there is of a tower built by one of the kings of Egypt within the Iſland Pharos, and it keepeth & commands the hauen of Alexandria, which tower (they ſay) coſt 800 talents the building. And here becauſe I would omit nothing worth the writing, I cannot but note the ſingular magnanimity of K. *Ptolome*, who permitted *Soſtratus* of Gnidos (the maſter workeman and architect) to graue H his owne name in this building. The vſe of this watch-tower, is to ſhew light as a lanthorne, and giue direction in the night ſeaſon to ſhips, for to enter the hauen, & where they ſhall auoid bars and ſhelues; like to which there be many beacons burning to the ſame purpoſe, and namely, at Puteoli and Rauenna. This is the danger onely, leſt when many lights in this lanterne meet together, they ſhould be taken for a ſtar in the skie; for that a far off ſuch lights appeare to ſailers in manner of a ſtar. This enginer or maſter workman beforeſaid, was the firſt man that is reported to haue made the pendant gallery and walking place at Gnidos.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *Of the Labyrinths in Ægypt, Lemnos, and Italy.* 1

SInce wee haue finiſhed our Obelisks and Pyramides, let vs enter alſo into the Labyrinths; which we may truly ſay, are the moſt monſtrous workes that euer were deuiſed by the head of man: neither are they incredible & fabulous, as peraduenture it may be ſuppoſed; for one of them remaineth to be ſeen at this day within the jurisdiction of Heracleopolis, the firſt that euer was made, to wit, three thouſand and ſix hundred yeares ago, by a king named *Peteſuccas*, or as ſome thinke *Tithoes*: and yet *Herodotus* ſaith, it was the whole worke of many KK. one after another, and that *Pſammerichus* was the laſt that put his hand to it and made an end thereof: the reaſon that moued theſe princes to make this Labyrinth, is not reſolued by writers, but diuerſe cauſes are by them alledged: *Demoteles* ſaith, that this Labyrinth was the roiall pallace and ſeat K of king *Motherudes*: *Lycias* affirmeth it to be the ſepulchre of K. *Mæris*: the greater part are of opinion, that it was an ædifice dedicated expreſſely and conſecrated vnto the Sun, which in my conceit commeth neareſt to the truth. Certes, there is no doubt made that *Dædalus* tooke from hence the pattern and platforme of his Labyrinth which he made in Crete; but ſurely he expreſſed not aboue the hundreth part thereof, chuſing onely that corner of the Labyrinth which containeth a number of waies and paſſages, meeting and incountring one another, winding and turning in and out euery way, after ſo intricat manner and ſo inexplicable, that when a man is once in, he cannot poſſibly get out againe: neither muſt wee thinke that theſe turnings and returnings were after the manner of mazes which are drawne vpon the pauement and plain floore of a field, ſuch as we commonly ſee ſerue to make ſport and paſtime among boies, that is to ſay, L which within a little compaſſe and round border comprehend many miles; but here were many dores contriued, which might trouble and confound the memorie, for ſeeing ſuch variety of entries, allies, and waies, ſome croſſed & encountred, others flanked on either hand, a man wandred ſtill and knew not whether he went forward or backward, nor in truth where he was. And this Labyrinth in Crete is counted the ſecond to that of Ægypt: the third is in the Iſle Lemnos: the fourth in Italy: made they were all of poliſhed ſtone, and beſides vaulted ouer head with arches. As for the Labyrinth in Ægypt, the entrie thereof (whereat I much maruell) was made with columns of ſtone, and all the reſt ſtuffed ſo ſubſtantially and after ſuch a wonderfull maner couched and laid by art of Maſonrie, that impoſſible it was they ſhould in many hundred yeres be diſjointed and diſſolued, notwithſtanding that the inhabitants of Heracleopolis did what M they could to the contrary; who for a ſpight that they bare vnto the whole worke, annoied and impeached it wonderfully. To deſcribe the ſite and plot therof, to vnfold the architecture of the whole, and to rehearſe euery particular therof, it is not poſſible; for diuided the building is into ſixteene regions or quarters, according to the ſixteene ſeuerall gouernments in Ægypt (which they

A they call Nomos) and within the ſame are contained certain vaſt & ſtately pallaces which bear the names of the ſaid juriſdictions, and be anſwerable to them: beſides, within the ſame precinct are the temples of all the Ægiptian gods: ouer and aboue, fifteen little chappels or ſhrines, euerie one enclоſing a *Nemeſis*, to which goddeſſe they be all dedicated: to ſay nothing of many Pyramides forty ells in height apiece, and euery of them hauing ſix walls at the foot, in ſuch ſort, that before a man can come to the Labyrinth indeed which is ſo intricat & inexplicable, & wherein (as I ſaid before) he ſhall be ſure to loſe himſelfe, he may make account to be weary & tyred out: for yet he is to paſſe ouer certain loſts, galleries, & garrets, all of them ſo high that he muſt clime ſtaires of ninety ſteps apiece ere he can land at them; within the which, a number of columns and ſtatues there be, all of porphyrit or red marble, a world of images and ſtatues B repreſenting as well gods as men, beſides an infinit ſort of other pieces pourtraied in monſtrous and ougly ſhapes, and there erected. What ſhould I ſpeake of other roums and lodgings which are framed and ſituat in ſuch manner, that no ſooner are the dores and gates opened which lead vnto them, but a man ſhall heare fearfull cracks of terrible thunder: furthermore, the paſſages from place to place are for the moſt part ſo conueighed, that they be as dark as pitch, ſo as there is no going through them without fire light: and ſtill be we ſhort of the Labyrinth, for without the main wall therof, there be two other mighty vpright wals or wings, ſuch as in building they call Prera; & when you are paſſed them, you meet with more ſhrouds vnder the ground, in manner of caues and countermines vaulted ouer head, and as dark as dungeons. Moreouer, it is ſaid, that about 600 yeares before the time of K. *Alexander* the Great, one *Circamnos* (an eunuch or C groome of K. *Nectabis* chamber) made ſome ſmall reparations here about this Labyrinth, & neuer any but hee would go about ſuch a piece of work. It is reported alſo, that while the main arches and vaults were in rearing (and thoſe were made all of foure ſquare aſhler ſtone) the place ſhone all about and gaue light with the beams and plancher made of the Ægyptian Acacia ſolden in oile. And thus much may ſerue ſufficiently for the Labyrinths of Ægipt and Candy.

The Labyrinth in Lemnos was much like to them, only in this reſpect more admirable, for that it had a hundred and forty columns of marble more than the other, all wrought round by turners craft, but with ſuch dexterity, that a very child was able to weld the wheele that turned them, the pins and poles wherby they hung were ſo artificially poyſed. The maſter deuiſers and architects of this Labyrinth, were *Zmilus*, *Rholus*, and a third vnto them, one *Theodorus* who was D borne in the ſame Iſland. Of this, there remaine ſome reliques to be ſeene at this day; wheras a man ſhall not find one ſmal remnant either of the Italian or Candian Labyrinths: for meet it is that I ſhould write ſomewhat alſo of our Labyrinth here in Italy, which *Porſena* K. of Tuſcane cauſed to be made for his own ſepulchre; and the rather, becauſe you may know that forein KK. were not ſo vain in expences, but our princes in Italy ſurpaſſed them in vanity: but for that there go ſo many tales and fables of it which are incredible, I think it good in the deſcription therof to vſe the very words of my author *M. Varro*: King *Porſena* (quoth he) was interred vnder the citie Cluſinium in Tuſcane, in which very place he left a ſumptuous monument or tombe built all of ſquare ſtone; thirty foot it carried in bredth on euery ſide, and fifty in height; within the baſe or foot whereof (which likewiſe was foure ſquare) he made a Labyrinth, ſo intricat, that if a E man were entred into it without a bottom or clue of thread in his hand, and leauing the one end therof faſtned to the entry or dore, it was impoſſible that euer he ſhould find the way out again. Vpon this quadrant there ſtood fiue Pyramides or ſteeples, foure at the foure corners, and one in the mids, which at the foot or foundation caried 75 foot euery way in bredth, & were brought vp to the height of 150: theſe grew ſharpe ſpired toward the top, but in the very head ſo contriued, that they met all in one great roundle of braſſe which wrought from one to the other, & couered them all in manner of a cap, and the ſame riſing vp in the mids with a creſt moſt ſtately; from this couer there hung round about at little chains, a number of bels or cimbals, which being ſhaken with the wind, made a jangling noiſe that mought be heard a great way off, much like to that ring of bels which was deuiſed in times paſt ouer the temple of *Iupiter* at Dodona: F & yet are we not come to an end of this building mounted aloft in the aire, for this couer ouer head ſerued but for a foundation of 4 other Pyramides, and euery one of them aroſe a hundred foot high aboue the other worke, vpon the tops whereof there was yet one terrace more to ſuſtaine fiue Pyramides, and thoſe ſhot vp to ſuch a monſtrous height, that *Varro* was aſhamed to report it: but if we may giue credit to the tales that go currant in Tuſcane, it was equall to the

* Which was 250 foot: fo that the whole was 500 foot.

whole * building vnderneath. O the outragious madneſſe of a fooliſh prince, ſeeking thus in a vaineglorious mind to be immortalized by a ſuperfluous expence which could bring no good at all to any creature, but contrariwiſe weakened the ſtate of the kingdome! And when all was done, the artificer that enterpriſed and finiſhed the worke, went away with the greater part of the praiſe and glory.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ Of a garden made vpon Terraces. Of a citie ſtanding all vpon vaults and arches from the ground. And of the temple of Diana in Epheſus.

WE reade moreouer of gardens made in the aire; nay it is recorded, that a whole city (and namely Thebes in Ægypt) was built ſo hollow, that the Ægyptian KK. were wont to lead whole armies of men vnder the houſes of the ſaid city, and in ſuch ſort as none of the inhabitants could beware thereof, yea and ſodainly appeare from vnder the ground: a maruellous matter I aſſure you, but much more wonderfull in caſe the riuer Nilus alſo ran thorow the mids of the ſaid towne. But ſurely of this opinion I am, that if this be true, *Homer* no doubt would haue written of it, conſidering he hath ſpoken ſo much in the praiſe and commendation of this city, and eſpecially of the * hundred gates that it had. But to ſpeake of a ſtately and magnificent work indeed, the temple of *Diana* in Epheſus is admirable, which at the common charges of all the princes in Aſia was *two hundred and twenty yeres a building. Firſt and foremoſt, they choſe a marish ground to ſet it vpon, becauſe it might not be ſubiect to the danger of earthquakes, or feare the chinkes and opening of the ground: againe, to the end that ſo mighty and huge building of ſtone-worke ſhould ſtand vpon a ſure and firme foundation (notwithſtanding the nature of the ſoile giuen to be ſlipperie and vnſtead faſt) they laid the firſt couch and courſe of the ground worke with charcole well rammed in manner of a pauement, & vpon it a bed of wool-packs: this temple carried in length throughout, four hundred twenty and fiue foot, in breadth two hundred and twenty: in it were a hundred and ſeuen and twenty pillars, made by ſo many KK. and euery one of them threeſcore foot high; of which, ſix and thirtie were curiouſly wrought and engrauen, whereof one was the handiworke of *Scopas*: *Cherſiphron* the famous architect was the chiefe deuiſer or maſter of the workes, and who vndertooke the *rearing thereof: the greateſt wonder belonging thereto was this, How thoſe huge chapters of pillars, together with their frizes and architraues, being brought vp and raiſed ſo high, ſhould be fitted to the ſockets of their ſhafts: but as it is ſaid, he compaſſed this enterpriſe and brought it to effect, by the meanes of certaine bags or ſacks filled with ſand; for of theſe he made a ſoft bed as it were raiſed aboue the heads of the pillers, vpon which bed reſted the chapters, and euer as he emptied the nethermoſt, the foreſaid chapters ſettled downeward by little and little, and ſo at his pleaſure he might place them where they ſhould ſtand: but the greateſt difficultie in this kind of worke, was about the very frontiſpiece and maine lintle-tree which lay ouer the jambes or cheekes of the great dore of the ſaid temple; for ſo huge and mighty it was, that hee could not weld it to lay & beſtow the ſame as it ought, for when he had done what he could, it was not to his mind, nor couched and ſettled in the right place: whereupon the workman *Cherſiphron* was much perplexed in his mind, and ſo wearie of his life, that he purpoſed to make himſelf away: but as he lay in bed in the night ſeaſon, and fell aſleep all wearie vpon theſe dumpiſh and deſperat cogitations, the goddeſſe *Diana* (in whoſe honor this temple was framed, and now at the point to be reared) appeared ſenſibly vnto him in perſon, willing him to be of good cheare and reſolue to liue ſtill, aſſuring him that ſhe her ſelf had laid the ſaid ſtone of the frontiſpice, and couched it accordingly: which appeared true indeed the morrow morning, for it ſeemed that the very weight thereof had cauſed it to ſettle iuſt into the place, and made a joint as *Cherſiphron* would haue wiſhed it. As touching all the other ſingularities belonging to this temple, and namely the gorgeous ornament that ſet it out, they would require many volumes to diſcipher and particularize vpon them; and when all is done, little or nothing pertinent they are to the illuſtration of Natures worke, which is the principall marke I aime at.

* Ogdoe hecatomnati.

*In the fortith chap. of the 16 booke, he ſaith 400.

*After the frame was made.

Chap.

Chap. XV.

¶ Of the proud temple in Cyzicum. The fugitiue ſtone. The echo which reſoundeth ſeuen times to one cry. Of a great building without pin or naile of yron. The ſumptuous and admirable edifices in Rome.

THere is at this day a temple ſtanding at Cyzicum, wherin the maſon had beſtowed threds of gold in all the joints vnder euery ſtone throughout, and thoſe were all faire poliſhed: within this temple, prince *Cyzicus* (who cauſed it to be built) minded to dedicat the image of *Iupiter* in yvorie, and of *Apollo* in marble, ſetting a crowne vpon his head. Certes, theſe joints thus enterlaced with moſt fine and dainty threads, gaue a wonderfull grace and beautie to the whole Church, by ſending and breathing (as it were) from them certaine raies, which by reuerberation cauſe all the images therin to haue a glittering luſtre: in ſuch ſort, that ouer and aboue the deuiſe and wittie inuention of the workeman, the very matter alſo (although it be cloſe couched and hidden betweene each ſtone) commendeth the price and riches of the worke.

Within the ſaid town there is a ſtone called the Fugitiue and Runnaway: The braue knights of Greece called Argonauts, who accompanied prince *Iaſon* in his voyage for the golden fleece, after they had vſed it for an anchor, left it there: but for that this ſtone was ready many times to run away and be gone out of their Prytaneum (for ſo they call their publick hall) they foudred it faſt with lead. In the ſame city neer vnto that gate which is called Thracia, there ſtand ſeuen turrets, which doe multiply a voice, and ſend backe many againe for one: this miraculous rebounding of the voice, the Greekes haue a pretty name for, and call it Echo. True it is, that this repercuſſion and redoubling of the voice, proceedeth otherwhiles from the nature of the place, and moſt of all in vallies lying betweene hils; but at Cyzicum it commeth by fortune, and no ſuch reaſon can be giuen thereof. At Olympia the like is wrought by art, for there is a gallerie there made of purpoſe, which after a wonderfull manner deliuereth the ſame voice which it receiueth, ſeuen times backe, whereupon they call it Heptaphonon. Moreouer, in Cyzicum there is a faire and large building, which (becauſe they keep courts and ſit in counſell there) is named Buleuterion: the ſame is built in ſuch ſort, as there goeth not one pin or naile to all the carpentrie thereof: and the ſtories are ſo laid, that a man may take away the beams and rifters without any prop or ſhoare to ſupport them, yea and beſtow them againe faſt enough without laces to bind them. After which manner, the wooden bridge at Rome was ſo framed ouer the riuer Tyberis; and a matter of religion and conſcience was made thereof, to maintaine it ſo, in remembrance of the difficultie in taking it apieces and breaking it downe, at what time as *Horatius Cocles* made the place good againſt the power of K. *Porſena*.

And now ſince the coherence of matters hath brought me to Rome, me thinks I ſhould not doe amiſſe to proceed vnto the miraculous buildings of this our city, to ſhew the docilitie of our people, and what proofe there is of their progreſſe in all things, during the ſpace of nine hundred yeres; that it may appeare how not only in magnanimitie and proweſſe they haue conquered the world, but in magnificence alſo of ſtately and ſumptuous buildings ſurmounted all nations of the earth: and as a man ſhall find this ſingularity and excellencie of theirs in the particular ſurney of euery one of their ſtately and wonderfull ædifices as they haue bin reared from time to time, ſo if he put them all together and take a generall view of them at once, he ſhall conceiue no otherwiſe of their greatneſſe, than of another world aſſembled (as it were) to make ſhew in one place: for if I ſhould reckon among great workes (as needs I muſt) the grand cirque or ſhew-place built by *Cæſar* Dictator, which took vp of ground three ſtadia or furlongs in length, and one in breadth, containing alſo in edifices and roums foure acres of jugera, wherin were beſtowed to ſit at eaſe and behold the ſight with pleaſure, two hundred and threeſcore thouſand perſons: what tearme ſhall I giue, but of Stately and magnificent buildings, either vnto the royall pallace of *Paulus Æmilius*, enriched with goodly pillars of Sinadian marble out of Phrygia, moſt admirable to behold; or to the ſumptuous Forum of *Auguſtus Cæſar* late Emperour, or yet the temple of *Peace* built by the Emperour *Veſpaſianus Auguſtus*, now liuing, the goodlieſt and faireſt buildings that euer were? what ſhould I ſpeake of the temple * *Pantheon*, made by *Agrippa* to the honor of *Iupiter Renenger*? as alſo how before this time, *Valerius* of Oſtia the architector enginer, made a roufe ouer the great Theatre at Rome againſt the time that

* The round church of Noſter dame, now at Rome.

Libo exhibited his solemnitie of games and plaies to the people? Wonder we at the dispences G
that KK. were at about their Pyramides? and wonder we not rather that *Iulius Cæsar* Dictatour
disbursed for the purchase of that plot of ground only and no more wherin he built his Forum,
*H.S. millies. a*hundred millions of sesterces? And if there be any here that take pleasure to hoord vp mo-
ny, and be loth to part with a penny, and loue not to be at charges and lay forth ought, wil they
not make a wonder when they heare that *P. Clodius* (whom *Milo* slew) paid for the house wherein
he dwelt, fourteene millions and eight hundred thousand sesterces? surely if they do not, I do;
and take it to be as foolish an expence and as wonderfull, as that of the KK. in Ægypt aboue na-
med: likewise when I consider the debts that *Milo* himselfe ought, and which amounted to
seuenty millions of sesterces, I count it one of the most prodigious enormities that a mans cor-
rupt mind can bring forth. But old men maruelled euen in those daies at the mighty thick ram- H
piers that K. *Tarquinius Priscus* caused to be made, the huge foundations also of the Capitoll
that he laid, the vaulted sinks also and draughts (to speake of a piece of worke the greatest of all
others) which he deuised, by vndermining and cutting through the seuen hils whereupon Rome
is seated, and making the city hanging as it were in the aire between heauen and earth, like vnto
Thebes in Ægypt, whereof erewhile I made mention; so as a man might passe ouer the streets
& houses with botes. But how would they be astonied now, to see how *M. Agrippa* in his Ædile-
ship, after he had been Consull, caused seuen riuers to meet together vnder the city in one main
channell, and to run with such a swift streame and current, that they take all afore them what so-
euer is in the way, and carry it downe into Tyber: and being otherwhiles encreased with sodaine
shoures & land-flouds, they shake the pauing vnder them, they flank the sides of the wals about I
them: sometimes also they receiue the Tyber water into them when he riseth extraordinarily,
so as a man shall perceiue the streame of two contrary waters affront and charge one another
with great force and violence within vnder the ground: And yet for all this, these water-workes
aforesaid yeeld not a jot, but abide firme & fast, without any sensible decay occasioned therby.
Moreouer, these streames carrie downe eftsoons huge and heauie pieces of stones within them,
mighty loads are drawne ouer them continually, yet these arched conduits neither settle and
stoup vnder the one, nor be once shaken with the other; down many an house falls of it selfe, and
the ruins beat against these vaults: to say nothing of those that tumble vpon them with the vio-
lent force of skarefires, ne yet of the terrible earthquakes which shake the whole earth about
them: yet for all these injuries, they haue continued since *Tarquinius Priscus*, almost eight hun- K
dred yeres inexpugnable. And here by the way I will not conceale from you a memorable ex-
ample which is come into my mind by occasion of this discourse, and the rather, for that euen
the best & most renowned Chroniclers who haue taken vpon them to pen our Romane history,
haue passed it ouer in silence: When this K. *Tarquinius* surnamed *Priscus*, caused their vaults vn-
der the ground to be made, and forced the common people to labour hard therat with their own
hands, it happened that many a good Roman citizen being now ouer-toiled in this kind of work
(which whether it were more dangerous or tedious, was hard to say) chose rather to kill them-
selues for to be rid of their irkesome and painfull life; in such sort, that daily there were people
missing, and their bodies found after they were perished. This king therefore, to preuent farther
mischiefe, and to prouide that his works begun might be brought to an end, deuised a remedy L
which neuer was inuented before, nor practised * afterwards, and that was this, That the bodies
* At Rome. of as many as were thus found dead, should be hung vpon jebbets, exposed not onely to the view
of all their fellow citizens to be despised as cursed creatures, but also to the wild and rauenous
foules of the aire to be torne and deuoured. The Romans (as they are the only nation vnder hea-
uen impatient of any dishonor) seeing this obiect presented before their eies, were mightily a-
bashed; and as this mind of theirs had gained them victory many a time in desperat battels, so at
this present also it guided & directed them: and being (as they were) dismaied at this disgrace,
they made account no lesse to be ashamed of such an ignominie after death, than they now blu-
shed thereat in their life. But to return again vnto these sinks and water-works of ours vnder the
ground: K. *Tarquine* aboue-named, caused them to be made so large and of such capacitie, that M
a good wain load of hay might passe within them. But al that euer I haue said already is nothing
or at least wise very little, in comparison of one wonderful thing which I am content to set down
before I come to our new and moderne buildings: In that yeare when *M. Lepidus* and *Q. Catulus*
were Consuls at Rome (according as I find all the best writers to agree) there was not a fairer
and

A and more sumptuous house in all Rome, than that wherein *Lepidus* himselfe dwelt: but verily
before fiue and thirty yeres were come and gone, there were a hundred houses and more brauer
than it by many degrees. Now, if a man list by this reckoning to make an estimat of the infinite
masse of marble, as well in pillars as square Ashler, the rich and curious pictures, besides other
sumptuous furniture, meet indeed for a king, which must of necessitie be employed in a hundred
such houses, as might not onely compare with that most beautifull and gorgeous house of *Le-*
pidus, but also exceed the same; as also the infinit number of other houses afterwards euen vntil
this day, which haue gone beyond those hundred in sumptuosities: What would he say, and to
what an vnmeasurable proportion will all this arise? Certes, it cannot be denied, but fire (which
burneth many a stately pallace) doth say well to the plucking down of mans pride, & punishing
B such wastfull superfluities; and yet these & such like examples, will not reforme the abuses that
reign in the world: neither wil this lesson enter into our heads, That there is ought vnder heauen
more fraile, mortall, and transitory, than man himselfe. But what do I stand vpon those glorious
edifices, when two pallaces only haue surpassed them all in costlines and magnificence. Twice
in our time we haue seen the whole pourprise of Rome to be taken vp, for to make the pallaces
of two Emperours, *C. Caligula*, and *Nero*: and as for that of *Nero* (because there might bee no-
thing wanting of superfluitie in the highest degree) he caused it to be all guilded, and called it
was, The golden pallace. For why? those noble Romans who were the founders of this our Em-
pire, dwelt (no doubt) in such glorious and stately houses; those I mean who went from the very
plough taile, or els out of their country cabines (where they were found at repast by the fire side)
C to manage the wars, to atcheeue braue feats of armes, to conquer mighty nations, and to return
with victory triumphant into the citie; such, I say, as had not so much free land in the whole
world as would serue for one of the cellars of these prodigals. And here I cannot but think with
my selfe, how little in proportion to the magnificent buildings of these daies were those plots
of grounds which in old time the whole state gaue vnto those inuincible captaines by publick
degree for to build them houses vpon, and how many of such places would go to one of these in
our time, and yet this was the greatest honour that they could deuise to bestow vpon those vali-
ant and hardy knights, as it may appeare by *L. Valerius Publicola*, the first consull that euer was * *Publius*, out
at Rome, and had companion with him in that gouernment *L. Brutus*, who had no other reward of *Liuie*.
in recompence of his good seruice to the Commonweale, and so many demerits; as also by his
D brother who in the same Consulship defeated the Samnites twice: where it is worth the noting
that in the patent this branch went withall, *That they were allowed to open the gates of their houses*
outward, so as the doores might be cast to the street side: this was in those daies the most glorious and
honourable thew that such mens houses made, euen those who had triumphed ouer the enemy.
Howbeit, as sumptuous in this kind, as either *C. Caligula* or *Nero* was, yet shal they not enjoy the
glory of this fame, though you put them two and two together: for I wil shew, that al this pride
& excesse of theirs in building their pallaces (princes though they were & mighty monarchs)
came behind the priuat works of *M. Scaurus*: Whose example in his Ædileship was of so ill
consequence, as I wot not whether euer there were any thing that ouerthrew so much all good
manners and orderly ciuility: in such sort, as hard it is to say, whether *Sylla* did more dammage
E to the state, in hauing a*son in law so rich & mighty, than by the proscription of so many thou- * For *Sylla* ma-
sand Romane citizens. And in truth, this *Scaurus* when he was Ædile, caused a wonderfull piece ried the mo-
of worke to be made, and exceeding all that euer had been knowne wrought by mans hand, not ther of *Scaurus*
only those that haue been erected for a moneth or such a thing, but euen those that haue bin de-
stined for perpetuitie; and a theatre it was: the stage had three lofts one aboue another, wherin
were there hundred and threescore columnes of marble; (a strange and admirable sight in that
citie, which in times past could not endure six small pillars of marble, hewed out of the quarry
in mount Hymettus, in the house of a*most honourable personage, without a great reproch and * *L. Crassus*.
rebuke giuen to him for it;) the base or nethermost part of the stage, was all of marble; the mid-
dle of glasse (an excessiue superfluitie, neuer heard of before or after;) as for the vppermost, the
F bourds, planks, and floores were guilded; the columnes beneath, were (as I haue said before) for-
tie foot high, wanting twaine: and between these columns (as I haue shewed before) there stood
of statues and Images in brasse to the number of three thousand. The theatre it selfe was able to
receiue fourescore thousand persons to sit well, and at ease. Whereas the compasse of *Pompeies*
Amphitheatre (notwithstanding the city of Rome so much enlarged, and more peopled in his
time)

time) was deuised for to contain no greater number than fortie thousand seats at large. As touching the other furniture of this Theatre of *Scaurus* in rich hangings, which were cloth of gold: painted tables, the most exquisit that could be found: plaiers apparrell and other stuffe meet for to adorne the stage, there was such abundance thereof, that there being caried back to his house of pleasure at Tusculum the surplusage therof, ouer and aboue the daintiest part, wherof he had daily vse at Rome, his seruants and slaues there, vpon indignation for this wast and monstrous superfluitie of their master, set the said country house on fire, and burnt as much as came to a hundred millions of sesterces. Certes, when I consider and behold the monstrous humours of these prodigall spirits, my mind is drawn away still from the progresse of mine intended iourny, and forced I am to digresse out of my way, and to annex vnto this vanity of *Scaurus* as great follie of another, not in masonry and marble, but in carpentry and timber: and *C. Curio* it was, he who in the ciuile warres betweene *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, lost his life in the quarrell of *Cæsar*. This gentleman, desirous to shew pleasure vnto the people of Rome at the funerall of his father deceased, as the manner then was, and seeing that he could not outgo *Scaurus* in rich and sumptuous furniture (for where should he haue had such a father in law again as *Sylla*? Where could he haue found the like mother to dame *Metella*, who had her share in all forfeitures and confiscations of the goods of outlawed citizens? and where was it possible for him to meet with such another father as *M. Scaurus*, the principall person of the whole city so long together, who parted stakes with *Marius* in pilling and polling of the prouinces, and was the very receptacle & gulfe which receiued and swallowed all their spoiles and pillage?) and *Scaurus* himselfe verily, if he might haue had all the goods in the world, could not haue done as he did before, nor make the like Theatre, againe, by reason that his house at Tusculum was burnt, where the costly and rich furniture, the goodliest rare ornaments which he had gotten together from al parts of the world were consumed to ashes: by which fire yet this good hee got and prerogatiue aboue all other, That no man euer after him was able to match that sumptuositie of his Theatre. This gentleman (I say) *Curio*, al things considered, was put to his shifts, & deuised to surpasse *Scaurus* in wit, since hee could not come neere him in wealth. And what might his inuention be? Certes, it is worth the knowledge, if there were no more but this, that we may haue ioy of our own conceits and fashions, and call our selues worthily, as our manner is, *Majores, that is to say, superiour euery way to all others. To come then to *C. Curio*, & his cunning deuise, he caused two Theatres to be framed of timber, and those exceeding big, howbeit so, as they might be turned about as a man would haue them, approch neere one to the other, or be removed farther asunder as one would desire, & all by the means of one hooke apiece that they hung by, which bare the weight of the whole frame, the counterpoise was so euen, & all the whole therfore sure and firme. Now he ordered the matter thus, that to behold the seuerall stage plaies and shews in the forenoone before dinner, they shall be set back to back, to the end that the stages should not trouble one another: and when the people had taken their pleasure that way, he turned the Theatres about in a trice against the afternoone, that they affronted one another: and toward the latter end of the day, and namely, when the fencers and sword-plaiers were to come in place, he brought both the Theatres nearer together (and yet euery man sat still & kept his place, according to his rank and order) insomuch, as by the meeting of the horns and corners of them both together in compasse, he made a faire round Amphitheatre of it: and there in the middest between, he exhibited indeed vnto them all jointly, a fight and spectacle of sword-fencers fighting at sharpe, whom he had hired for that purpose: but in truth, a man may say more truly, that he caried the whole people of Rome round about at his pleasure, bound sure enough for stirring or remouing. Now let vs come to the point, and consider a little better of this thing. What should a man wonder at most therin, the deuiser or the deuise it selfe? The workeman of this fabricke, or the master that set him on worke? Whether of the twaine is more admirable, either the venturous head of him that deuised it, or the bold heart of him that vndertook it? to command such a thing to be don, or to obey and yeeld to goe in hand with it? But when we haue said all that we can, the follie of the blind & bold people of Rome went beyond al; who trusted such a tickliſh frame, & durst sit there, in a seat so moueable. Loe where a man might haue seen the body of that people, which is commander and ruler of the whole earth, the conquerour of the world, the disposer of kingdomes and realmes at their pleasure, the deuiser of countries and nations at their wil, the giuer of lawes to forreine states, the vicegerent of the immortall gods vnder heauen, and representing their

*The Romans delighted much in this word *Maiores*, as may appear by their *More Maiorum*, &c.

their image vnto all mankind: hanging in the air within a frame at the mercy of one only hook, rejoicing and ready to clap hands at their owne danger. What a cheape market of mens liues was here toward! What was the losse at Cannæ to this hazard, that they should complaine so much as they do of Cannæ? How neere vnto a mischiefe were they, which might haue happened hereby in the turning of a hand? Certes, when there is newes come of a city swallowed vp by a wide chinke and opening of the earth, all men generally in a publicke commiseration doe grieue thereat, and there is not one but his heart doth earne; and yet, behold the vniuersall state and people of Rome, as if they were put into a couple of barkes, supported between heauen and earth, and sitting at the deuotion only of two pins or hookes. And what spectacle do they behold, a number of fencers trying it out with vnrebated swords? nay ywis, but euen themselues rather entered into a most desperat fight, and at the point to break their necks euery mothers son, if the scaffold failed neuer so little, & the frame went out of joint: Now surely by this proofe, *Curio* had gotten a good hand ouer the people of Rome, & no Tribunes of the Commons with all their Orations could do more: from that time forward he might make account to be so gracious, as to lead all the tribes after him in any suits; and haue them hanging in the air at his pleasure. What a mighty man with them might he be (thinke you) preaching vnto them from the Rostra? What would not he dare to propose, hauing audience in that publick place before them who could perswade them thus, as he did, to sit vpon such turning and tickliſh Theatres. And in truth, if we wil consider this pageant vpright, we must needs confesse & may be bold to say, that *Curio* had all the people of Rome to perform a braue skirmish and combat indeed to honor and solemnize the funerals of his father before his tombe. And yet here is not all: for he was at his change and variety of magnificent shewes: and when he perceiued once that the hookes of his frames were stretched ynough and began to be out of order, hee kept them still close together round in forme of a perfect Amphitheatre, and the very last day of his funeral solemnities, vpon two stages just in the middest, he represented wrestlers and other champions to performe their deuoire, and then all on a suddaine causing the said stages to be disjointed and hailed one from another a contrary way, he brought forth the same day the fencers and sword players who had woon the prize, and with that shew made an end of all. See what *Curio* was able to do! And yet was he neither king nor Kesar: he was not so much as a generall or commander of an army; nay, he was not named for any great rich man: as whose principall state depended vpon this, That when the great men of the city, *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, were skuffling together by the eares, he knew well how to fish in a troubled water. But to leaue *Curio* & such as he was, with their foolish and idle expences, let vs come to the miraculous workes that *Q. Marcius Rex* performed, and that to some good purpose: which if we consider & esteeme aright, passe all the other before rehearsed. This gentleman when he was Pretor, hauing commandement & commission both from the Senat, to repaire the conduits to the waters of Appia, Anio, and Tepula, which serued Rome, did not that only, but also conueighed a new water into the city, which of his owne name he called Martia: and notwithstanding that he was to pierce certaine mountains, & make trenches quite through them vnder the ground, for to bring the water thither from the Spring, yet he performed all within the time of his Pretourship. As for *Agrippa*, whiles he was Ædile, besides the conduits from all other fountaines which he scoured, repaired, and caused to keep their currant: he brought another of his own to the city, which is known by the name of Virgo: he made seuen hundred pooles for receit of waters: a hundred and fiue conduits, yeelding water at rockes and spoutes, besides a hundred and thirtie conduit heads in the fields, and the most of them built strongly with vaults, and adorned right stately. Moreouer, vpon these workes of his he erected statues & images, to the number of three hundred, partly of brasse and partly of marble, besides foure hundred pillars of marble, and all within the compasse of one yeare. And if wee may beleeue his owne speech, discoursing of the acts done by him during his Ædileship, hee addeth moreouer and saith, That the plaies and games which he exhibited that yeare, for to doe the people pleasure, continued threescore daies together, wanting one: that he caused a hundred threescore and ten baines or stouves to be made within the city, wherein people of all sorts and degrees might bathe and sweat of free cost, and not pay a denier: the which remain at this day, and haue brought with them an infinit number of others. But of all the conduits that euer were before this time, that which was last begun by *C. Caligula Cæsar*, and finished by *Claudius Cæsar* his successour, passeth for sumptuousnesse: for they commanded the waters from the two fountaines,

tains, Curtius & Cæruleus, whose heads were 40 miles off: and these they carried before them with such a force and to such an height, that they mounted vp to the top of the highest hils of Rome, and serued them that dwelt therupon. This work cost *three hundred millions of sesterces. Certes, if a man would well and truly consider the abundance of water that is brought therby, and how many places it serues, as well publicke as priuat, in baines, stewes, and fishpooles, for kitchins and other houses of office, for pipes and little riuerets to water gardens, as well about the citie, as in manors and houses of pleasure in the fields neere the city; ouer and besides, what a mighty way these waters be brought; the number of arches that of necessitie must be built of purpose for to conueigh them; the mountaines that be pierced and mined through to giue way together; with the vallies that are raised and made euen and leuell with other ground: he will confesse, that there was neuer any desseine in the whole world enterprised and effected, more admirable than this. In the ranke of these most memorable workes of man, I may well raunge the mountaine that was digged through by the same *Claudius Cæsar*, for to void away the water out of the lough or meere Fucinus, although this work was left vnfinished for hatred of his *successour: which I assure you cost an incredible and inenarrable sum of mony, besides the infinit toil and labour of a multitude of workemen and labourers so many yeres together, as well to force the water which came vpon the pioners from vnder the ground with deuise of engines and windles vp to the top of the hill, whereas it stood vpon meere earth; as to cut and hew through hard regs and rockes of flint: and all this by candlelight within the earth, in such sort that vnlesse a man had bin there to haue seene the manner of it, vnpossible it is either to conceiue in mind or expresse with tongue the difficultie of the enterprise. As for the peere and hauen at Ostia (because I would make an end once of these matters) I will not say a word thereof, nor of the waies and passages cut through the mountaines, ne yet of the mighty piles and damns to exclude the Tuscane sea, for the Lucrine lake, with so many rampiers and bridges made of such infinit cost. Howbeit, among many other miraculous things in Ægypt, one thing more I will relate out of mine author *Papyrius Fabianus*, a great learned Naturalist, namely, That marble doth grow daily in the quarries: and in very truth, the farmers of those quarries, and such as ordinarily do labour and dig out stone, do affirme no lesse; who vpon their experience doe assure vs, that looke what holes and caues be made in those rockes and mountaines, the same will gather againe and fill vp in time: which if it be true, good hope there is, that so long as marbles do liue, excesse in building will neuer die.

* Sestertiũm ter millies, how be it Budæus reads quingenties, quinquagies, quinquies, and that is not much more than the six part: & yet by his computation ariseth to a million three hundred eightie fiue thousand and fiue hũdred French crownes.

* Nero.

Chap. XVI.

¶ *The sundry kinds of the Load-stone, and the medicines thereto depending.*

NOw that I am to passe from marbles to the singular & admirable natures of other stones; who doubts but the Magnet or Loadstone will present it self in the first place? for is there any thing more wonderfull, and wherein Nature hath more trauelled to shew her power, than in it? True it is, that to rockes and stones she had giuen * voice (as I haue already shewed) whereby they are able to answer a man, nay, they are ready to gainsay and multiply words vpon him. But is that all? what is there to our seeming more dull than the stiffe and hard stone? And yet behold, Nature hath bestowed vpon it, sence, yea & bands also, with the vse thereof. What can we deuise more stubborne and rebellious in the own kind, than the hard yron, yet it yeelds, and will abide to be ordered: for loe, it is willing to be drawne by the load stone: a marueilous matter that this mettall, which tameth and conquereth all things els, should run toward I wot not what, and the nearer that it approcheth, standeth still as if it were arrested, and suffereth it selfe to be held therwith, nay, it claspeth and clingeth to it, and will not away. And hereupon it is, that some call the load-stone * Sideritis, others Heracleos. As for the name Magnes that it hath, it tooke it (as *Nicander* saith) of the first inuentor and deuiser thereof, who found it (by his saying) vpon the mountaine Ida (for now it is to be had in all other countries, like as in Spaine also;) and (by report) a neat-heard he was: who, as he kept his beasts vpon the foresaid mountaine, might perceiue as he went vp and downe, both the hob-nailes which were in his shooes, and also the yron picke or graine of his staffe, to sticke vnto the said stone. Moreouer, *Sotacus* ascribeth and setteth downe fiue sundry kinds of the load-stone: the first which commeth out of Æthyopia; the second, from that Magnesia which confineth vpon Macedonie, and namely,

* i. The eccho.

* Magnes in Greek is yron.

A namely, on the right hand, as you go from thence toward the lake Bœbeis; the third is found in Echium, a town of Bœotia; the fourth about Alexandria, in the region of Troas; and the fift in Magnesia, a country in Asia Minor. The principall difference obserued in these stones, consists in the sex (for some be male, others female;) the next lieth in the colour. As for those which are brought out of Macedonie and Magnesia, they be partly red, and partly blacke. The Bœotian loadstone standeth more vpon red than black: contrariwise, that of Troas is black, and of the female sex, in which regard it is not of that vertue that others be. But the worst of all comes from Magnesia in Natolia, and the same is white; neither doth it draw yron as the rest, but resembles the pumish stone. In sum, this is found by experience, That the blewer any of these loadstones be, the better they are and more powerfull. And the Ethyopian is simply the best, insomuch, as it B is worth the weight in siluer: found it is in Zimiri, for so they cal the sandy region of Ethyopia, which country yeeldeth also the sanguine load-stone, called Hæmatites, which both in color resembleth bloud, and also if it be bruised, yeeldeth a bloudy humour, yea and otherwhiles that which is like to saffron. As for the property of drawing yron, this bloud-stone Hæmatides is nothing like to the loadstone indeed. But if you would know and try the true Ethyopian Magnet, it is of power to draw to it any of the other sorts of loadstones. This is a generall vertue in them all, more or lesse, according to that portion of strength which Nature hath indued them withal. That they are very good to put into those medicines which are prepared for the eies: but principally they do represse the vehement flux of humors that fall into them: beeing calcined and beaten into pouder, they do heale any burne or scald. To conclude, there is another mountaine C in the same Ethyopia, and not far from the said Zimiris, which breedeth the stone Theamedes that will abide no yron, but rejecteth and driueth the same from it. But of both these natures, as well the one as the other, I haue written oftentimes already.

Chap. XVII.

¶ *Of certaine stones which will quickly consume the bodies that be laid therein. Of others againe that preserue them a long time. Of the stone called Assius, and the medicinable properties thereof.*

D WIthin the Isle Scyros there is a stone (by report) which so long as it is whole & found will swim and flote vpon the water; breake the same into small pieces, it will sink. Near vnto Assos, a city in Troas, there is found in the quarries a certaine stone called Sarcophagus, which runneth in a direct veine, and is apt to be clouen and so cut out of the rocke by flakes. The reason of that name is this, because that within the space of forty daies it is knowne for certaine to consume the bodies of the dead which are bestowed therein, skin, flesh, and bone, all saue the teeth. And *Mutianus* mine author affirmeth, that look what mirroirs, * currycombs, cloth, or shoos soeuer be cast into the said coffins with the dead, they will turn all into stone. Of this nature there be stones in Lycia, and in the East countries, which if they be hung or applied to liuing bodies also, will eat and fret them away. Yet the stone called Chernites, resembling E yvorie, is more mild and gentle: for keepe it will and preserue dead bodies without consuming them at al, & in a sepulchre or coffin of this stone, the body of K. *Darius* (they say) was bestowed. Touching the stone called Porus, like it is vnto the marble of Paros for white colour and hardnesse, howbeit nothing so weighty. *Theophrastus* writeth, That there be found in Ægypt certain cleare and transparent stones, and those he saith bee like vnto the Serpentine marble Ophites: haply such there were in his time, for now are there none of them to be found; but as they are gone, so there be new come in their place. As for the stone Assius, in tast it is saltish, but singular good to allay the paine of the gout, if the feet onely be put into a trough or hollow vessell made of that stone. Moreouer, all griefes, pains, and infirmities of the legs, will be healed in such quarries: whereas in all mettall mines, the legs take harm. Furthermore, this stone yeeldeth in the top F of the quarrie a certain light substance, apt to be reduced into a soft pouder, which they call the floure of the said stone, and is as effectuall as the stone it selfe in some cases. Like it is for al the world to a red pumish stone. If it be mixt with Cyprian brasse or copper, it cures the accidents of womens brests; but being incorporat with pitch or rosin, it discusseth the kings euill, and any biles or botches. The same reduced into a lohoch to be licked down leasurely, ferueth well in a phthy-

* Strigiles. Meaneth those that be vsed in baines to fetch off the sweat and filthinesse of our bodies.

phthysicke: and tempered with hony, it healeth vp old vlcers and skinneth them cleane: and yet this property it hath, to eat away any excrescence of proud flesh. The same is good for the bitings of wild and venomous beasts. Such morimals or fores as scorne ordinary cures & be full of suppuration, it drieth. Finally, there is an excellent cataplasme made with it and beane floure put together, for the gout.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Of Yvorie mineral, digged out of the ground. Of stones that are of a bonie nature, and such, as their veines represent Date trees within: and of other kinds of stone.*

Theophrastus and *Mutianus* aboue named, are verily perswaded, That there be some stones which ingender others. And as for *Theophrastus*, he affirmeth, That there is a mineral Yvorie found within the ground, as well black as white: also, that there be bones growing within the earth, yea, and stones of a bony substance. About Munda, a city in Spaine, where *Cæsar* dictator defeated *Pompey*, there are found stones resembling Date-trees, breake them as often as you will. There be also certaine black stones, whereof there is as great account made as of marbles: like as the stone also of the cape Tænara. And such black stones (*Varro* saith) be more firm and hard which come out of Africa, than those of Italy; and contrariwise, that there be white stones harder to be wrought by the Turner, than the marble of Paros: the said *Varro* affirmeth, that the flint of Luna may be slit with the saw, whereas that of Tusculum will cracke and flie in pieces in the fire; also, That the darke and duskish Sabine stone, if it be sprinckled with oil, will burne of a light fire: moreouer, That about Volsinij there haue been found quernes or hand mill-stones framed ready for worke, yea, and some we haue seen to turne about and grind of their owne accord; but such haue bin taken for prodigies. And since I am fallen vpon the mention of such mill-stones, there is not a country in the world affoordeth better of that kinde than Italy doth: neither do such grow in the rocke, and are hewed forth, but be entire stones of themselues apart: and yet in some prouinces there are none of them to be had at all. And in this kind there be of a more free and softer grit, which being smoothed and polished with a sticke stone, may seem a far off as if they were Serpentine marble; and verily, there is not a stone wil indure better, or lie longer in building. For thus you must thinke, that all stones bee not of one and the same nature to abide rain and weather; heat of Summer and cold in Winter alike; for some be more durable than others, like as we find in sundry kinds of timber. Finally, there be stones also, which may not away with the raies of the Moon: which in continuance of time wil gather rust, yea, and with oile will change their white colour.

Chap. XIX.

¶ *Of Curalium or Pyrites, i. the Marcasin: and the medicinable vertues thereof. Of the stone Ostracites, and the Amiant: together with the properties serving in Physicke: also, of the stone Melitites, and the vertues thereof. Likewise of the Geat, and the effects that it worketh in Physick, Of Spunges. Lastly, of the Phrygian stone, and the Nature of it.*

THe mill-stone Curalium, some call Pyrites, because it seemeth to haue great store of fire in it: howbeit, there is another fire stone going vnder the name of Pyrites or Marcasin, that resembleth brasse ore in the mine. And they say, that of it there is found great plenty in the Isle Cypros, and in those mines which are about Acarnania, where a man shal meet with one in colour like siluer, and another like gold. These stones be calcined many & sundry waies: some boile them two or three times in hony, so long, vntill all the liquor be consumed: others burne them first in fire of coales, then they calcine them with honey, and afterwards wash them, after the maner of brasse. These stones thus prepared, are good in Physick, namely, to heat, to dry, to discusse, to subtiliat grosse humors, and to mollifie all schirrhosities or hard tumors. The same are much vsed also crude and vncalcined (being reduced into pouder) for the kings euill, and fellons. Moreouer, in the rank of these Marcasines, some range certaine stones, which we cal quicke fire-

A fire-stones, and of all others they be most ponderous: these be most necessarie for the espials belonging vnto a camp, if they strike them either with an iron spike or another stone, they will cast forth sparks of fire, which lightning vpon matches dipt in brimstone, dry pufs or leaues, wil cause them to catch fire sooner than a man can say the word.

As touching the stones Ostracitæ, they haue a resemblance to oister shels, wherof they took their name: vsed they are much in stead of a pumish stone to smooth and slick the skin: taken in drink they stanch any flux of bloud; and in forme of a liniment applied with hony, they heale the vlcers in womens brests, and asswage their paine.

The * Amiant stone is like Alume, & being put into the fire, loseth nothing of the substance: a singular propertie it hath to resist all inchantments and sorceries, such especially as Magitians do practise. As for Gæodes, the Greeks haue giuen it this significant name, because it containeth inclosed within the belly, a certaine earth, a medicine soueraigne for the eies, as also for the infirmities incident as well to womens paps, as mens genitoirs. * It is taken for Alume de plume.

The stone Melitites hath that name, because if it be bruised or braied, it yeeldeth from it a certaine sweet juice in manner of honey: the same being incorporat in wax, is good to cure the flegmatick wheales, and other pushes or specks of the body; it healeth likewise the exulceration of the throat: applied with wool, it takes away the chilblanes or angry bloudifalls called Epinyctides: also the griefe of the matrice it easeth in the same manner.

The Gete, which otherwise we call Gagates, carrieth the name of a towne and riuer both in Lycia, called Gages: it is said also, that the sea casteth it vp at a full tide or high water into the C Iland of Leucola, where it is gathered within the space of twelue stadia, and no where els: black it is, plaine and euen, of an hollow substance in manner of a pumish stone, not much differing from the nature of wood, light, brittle, and if it be rubbed or bruised, of a strong sauor. Looke what letters are imprinted in it into any vessel of earth, they will neuer be got out again: whiles it burneth it yeelds a smel of brimstone: but a wonderful thing it is of this jeat stone, that water will soone make it to flame, and oile will quench it againe: in burning, the perfume thereof chaseth away serpents, and recouers women lying in a trance by the suffocation or rising of the mother: the said smoke discouereth the falling sickneſſe, and bewraieth whether a yong damsell be a * maid or no: being boiled in wine, it helpeth the tooth-ache, and tempered with wax it cures the swelling glandules called the Kings euil. They say that Physitians vse this jet stone much in their sorceries, practised by the means of red hot axes, which they call Axinomantia; for they affirme, that being cast thereupon, it will burn and consume, if what we desire and wish shall happen accordingly. * If she drinke it fasting, presently it prouoketh vrine, if she bee a pure virgin.

As for Spunges, I mean by them in this place certain stones found in Spunges, and the same also do ingender naturally within them. Some there be who cal them Tecolithos, because they are good for the bladder, in this respect, that they breake the stone, being drunk in wine.

As concerning the Phrygian stone, it beareth the name of the country where it is ordinarily found, and it groweth in hollow lumps in manner of a pumish stone: the order is to steep it well in wine before it be calcined, and in the burning to maintain the fire with blast of bellows, vntil it wax red; then to quench it again in red wine, continuing this course three times: & being thus E prepared, it is good only to scoure cloth, and make it ready for the Dier to take a colour.

Chap. XX.

¶ *Of the red Bloud-stone Hæmatites, and the fiue sorts thereof: also of the blacke sanguine stone called Schistos.*

THe bloud-stone Schistos and Hœmatites both haue great affinitie one with another. As for the bloud-stone Hœmatites, a meere mineral it is, and found in mines of mettal: being burnt it comes to the colour of Vermilion: the manner of calcining it is much after that of the Phrygian stone, but wine serueth not to quench it. Many sophisticate it with Schistos, and obtrude the one for the other: but the difference is soon known, for that the right Hœmatites hath red veins in it, and besides is by nature fraile and easie to crumble: of wonderful operation it is to help bloud-shotten eies: the same giuen to women to drink, staieth the immoderat flux that followes them: they also that vse to cast vp bloud at the mouth, find helpe by drinking it with the juice of a pomgranat: in the diseases likewise of the blader it is very effectual;

and being taken in wine, it is souerain against the sting of serpents. In all these cases the bloud- G
stone Schistos is effectual, but weaker only it is in operation: and yet among these sanguine or
bloud-stones, those are taken for the best and most helpfull which in colour resemble saffron;
& such haue a peculiar resplendant lustre by themselues. This stone being applied to weeping
and watery eies with womans milk, doth them much good, and is soueraign also to restrain and
keep them in, if they be ready to start out of the head. And this I write according to the mind
and opinion of our modern writers. But *Sotacus* a very antient writer hath deliuered vnto vs fiue
kinds of bloud-stones, besides that Hœmatites called Magnes, or the Load-stone: among which
he giues the chiefe prize and principall praise to the Æthiopian, for that it is so souerain to be
put into medicines appropriat to the eies; as also into those which for their excellent opera-
tion be called Panchresta. A second sort he saith is called Androdamas, black of colour, and for H
weight and hardnesse surpassing all the rest, whereupon it took that name, and of this kind there
are found great store in Barbary. He affirmeth moreouer, That it hath a qualitie to draw vnto it
siluer, brasse, and iron: and for triall whether it be good or no, it ought to be ground vpon the
touch called Basanitis; for it will yeeld a bloudy juice, the which is a right soueraign remedie
for the diseases of the liuer. The third kind of bloud-stone he maketh Arabick, for that it is
brought out of Arabia: as hard it is as the other, for hardly will there any juice come from it,
though it be put to the grindstone, and the same otherwhile is of a Saffron colour. The fourth
sort he saith is called Elatites, so long as it is crude; but being once calcined, it is named Mil-
tes: a very excellent thing for burns and scaldings, and in all cases much better than any ruddle
whatsoeuer. In the fift place he reckons that which is called Schistos: this is held to be singu- I
lar for repressing the flux of bloud from the hemorrhoid veins. But generally of all these bloud
stones he concludes thus, That if they be pulueriſed, and taken in oile vpon a fasting stomack to
the weight of 3 drams, they be right soueraign for all fluxes of bloud. The same author writes
of another Schistos which is none of these Hœmatites, and this they call Anthracites: and by
his saying, found there is of it in Africk, black of colour, which if it be ground vpon a whet stone
or grindstone with water, yeelds toward the nether end or side thereof that lay next the ground,
a certaine blacke juice; but on the other side of a saffron colour: and he is of opinion, that the
said juice is singular for those medicines appropriat to the eies. K

Chap. XXI.

¶ *Of the foure kindes of the Ægle-stone, Aëtius: of the stone Callimus: of the stones Samnus and Arabus: and of Pumish stones.*

THe Ægle-stones called Aëtites be much renowned in regard of the very name they carry: found they are in Ægles nests, as I haue shewed already in my tenth book, & it is said that they be two together, to wit, the male and female: also, that without them the Ægles can-
not hatch, which is the reason that they neuer haue but two young Ægles at one airie. Of this
Ægle-stone there be foure kinds; for one sort thereof is bred in Africk, and is very small & soft, L
containing within it as it were in a wombe, a certaine clay which is sweet, pleasant, and white;
the stone it selfe is brittle and apt to crumble, and this is thought to be the female sex. The se-
cond, which is taken for the male, groweth in Arabia, hard this is, and resembleth a gall-nut in
fashion, and the same otherwhile is of a reddish colour, hauing inclosed within the belly there-
of another hard stone. The third is found in the Island Cypros, for colour much like to those
that be engendred in Africke, otherwise bigger, and made more flat and broad than they: The
rest be vsually round in manner of a globe. This hath also within the wombe a sweet sand and
other small gratelly stones, but it selfe is so tender that a man may crumble it betwixt his fin-
gers. The fourth kind is named Taphiusius, for that it is bred neere vnto the cape Leucas, in a
place neere Taphiusa, on the right hand as men saile from the said Taphiusa toward Leucas:
there is found of it in riuers, but the same is white and round: within the belly of it there is a- M
nother stone called Callimus, and there is not a thing more tender than it. But to come to the
properties of these Ægle-stones: They are commended as singular for women with childe, or
four-footed beasts that are with yong; for being hung about their necks, or otherwise tied vnto
any part within the skin of a beast sacrificed, they will cause them to go out their full time; but
remoued

A remoued they must not be but at the very time of deliuerance, for otherwise the very wombe or
matrice would slip out withall; and vnlesse they be remoued then, they shall neuer be deliuered.
Within the same Isle Samos (wherin we praised the goldsmiths earth Tripoly) there is a stone
likewise called Samius, very good to burnish and polish gold: the same serueth also in physicke
together with milk, for vlcers of the eies, beeing applied in manner aforesaid; and in that sort it
cureth also their weeping and watring which hath continued a long time: the same being taken
in drinke, helpeth the infirmitie and other accidents of the stomack; it cureth the dizzinesse of
the head, & restoreth those to their right fences again who be troubled in their brain. Some are
of opinion, that it is wholsome to be giuen to those that are subject to the falling sickneſſe, or
difficulty of making water: besides, it is one of the ingredients that go to the making of those
B medicines which be called Acopa: for to know whether it be good, see that it be passing white
and heauy withall. It is said, that if a woman weare it hanging or tied about her, it will keep her
from vntimely slips of her abortiue fruit, and withall containe the matrice though it were giuen
to fall downe too low.

Touching the stone Arabus, like it is to yvorie; a proper thing for dentifrices, if it be calci-
ned and reduced to pouder: a peculiar property it hath besides, to cure the hæmorrhoids, beeing
applied thereto in lint, so that there be fine linnen clothes laid afterwards thereupon.

I must not ouerpasse in silence, the treatise of pumish stones and their nature: I am not igno-
rant that in architecture and masonrie, they vse to call by the name of Pumices or Pumishes
those hollowed stones or bricks as if they were eaten into, which hang downe from those vault-
C ted buildings which they call Musea, to represent a caue or hollow vault artificially made. But
to speake more properly of those Pumishes which are vsed by women for to smooth and slicke
their skin, yea, and by your leaue by men also in these daies; also for to pollish books, as *Catullus*
saith, the best of them are found in Melos, Scyros, and the Islands of Ætolia: and those ought to
be very white, and according to their proportion exceeding light: the same should bee also as
spungious as is possible, and dry without; easie to be beaten to pouder, & in the rubbing between
the fingers not apt to yeeld from them any sand. As for their medicinable vertues, they do ex-
tenuat and dry, after 3 calcinings, so that regard be had in the torrifying, that it be done with
cleane charcoles that burn cleare, and that they be euery time quenched with white wine: which
done, they are to be washed like to Cadmia or the Calamine stone; and being dried again, they
D would be laied vp in some dry place which is in any wise dank or giuen to gather mouldinesse.
The pouder of this stone is commended principally in medicines for the eies, for a gentle mun-
dificatiue it is, and clenseth the vlcers and sores incident to them: it doth incarnate hollow
skars & maketh them euen with the rest about them. Some, after the third burning, suffer them
to coole of themselues, and not by quenching: and chuse rather to beat them afterwards with
some sprinckling of wine among: they enter likewise into those emollitiue or lenitiue plastres
which are deuised for the sores of the head or vlcers in the priuities. The best dentifrices for to
cleanse or whiten the teeth, be made of the pumish. *Theophrastus* writeth, that great drunkards
who drink for a wager, vse to take the pouder of the pumish stone before-hand; for then they
may, nay they must quaffe lustily indeed, for vnlesse they be filled with drinke, they are indan-
E gered by the foresaid pouder. To conclude, he saith, that so exceeding refrigeratiue it is, that if
new wine do work or purge neuer so much, cast but a little pumish stone into it, you shall see it
giue ouer immediatly.

Chap. XXII.

¶ *Of stones which be good for Apothecaries to make their mortars of: of soft stones: of the glasse-stone: of flints and the shining stone Phengites: of whet stones and grindstones: of other stones that serue in building, which resist the violence of fire and tempests.*

F OVr antient writers in old time were carefull to finde stones fit for mortars, and not onely
to serue Apothecaries for to beat and pulueriſe their drugs, or painters to grinde their
colours, but the cooks also in the kitchin for to pouder their spices: and in very truth,
they preferred the Ephesian marble before all others: and next to it, that of Thebais in high Æ-
gypt, which I called before Pyrrhopœcilon, though some there be that name it Pharonium: in a
third

third degree they place a kinde of Chalazius named Chrysites; but the Physitians make most account of that kind of whetstone which they cal Basanites, because this stone sendeth nothing from it, for all the stamping and punning that is made in it. As for such stones as yeeld a certaine moisture from them, they are supposed to be good for eie salues; and therefore in that regard the Æthyopian marble is best esteemed for that purpose. As for the marble of Tænara, of Carthage called Pœnicum, and the bloud-stone Homatites, they are al good (they say) for those compositions which stand vpon safron: but that Tænarian marble which is blacke, as also the white marble of Paros, is not so good for Physitians, who rather chuse the Alabastrite of Egypt, or the white Serpentine marble: for this kind of Ophites it is whereof they make their vessells and barels. In the Iland Siphnus there groweth in the quarries, a stone, which they vse to hew hollow, and by Turners craft make vessels for the kitchin good to boile viands in: also very handsom for platters and dishes to serue vp meat to the table; much like to the green stone that commeth from Comus in Italy, which wee see ordinarily imploied to those vses: but this propertie hath the Siphnian stone by it selfe, that if it be once heat with oile, it beginneth to look blacke and waxes hard withal, being otherwise naturally exceeding soft: such difference there is among stones. For on the further sides of the Alps there be stones found exceeding soft: and in the prouince Belgica or Picardy, they haue a certaine white stone, which they slit through with a saw as they do timber, yea and with much more facility, wherewith they make plates that serue to couer their houses in manner of slates or tiles, both on the sides and also in gutter and ridge; yea and if they list, to make fine work vpon the roofs that may shine like to peacocks feathers, which they call Pauonacea: and verily this kind of stone is apt also to be clouen.

clarià lapis As touching * Talc (which also goeth in the name of a stone) it is by nature much more easie to be clouen into as thin flakes as a man will. This kind of glasse stone, the hither part of Spaine only in old time did affoord vs, & the same not all throughout, but within the compasse of a 100 miles, namely about the city Segobrica: but in these daies we haue it from Cypros, Cappadocia, and Sicilie, and of late also it hath been found in Barbary: howbeit, the best glasse stone comes from Spaine and Cappadocia, for it is the tendrest and carrieth largest pannels, although they be not altogether the cleerest, but somwhat duskish. There be also of them in Italy about Bononia, but the same be short and small, full of spots also and joined to pieces of flint; and yet it seemeth that in nature they be much like to those that in Spaine bee digged out of pits which they sinke to a great depth. Moreouer, there is found of this Talc betweene other stones inclosed in a rocke and lying vnder the ground, which must be hewed out if a man would haue them. But for the most part, this Talc lieth in manner of a vein in the mine by it selfe, as if it were perfectly cut already by nature; and yet was there neuer any piece knowne to be aboue fiue foot long. Some are of opinion, that it is a liquid humour of the earth congealed to an yee after the maner of Crystall. Certes, that it groweth hard into the nature of a stone, may appeare euidently by this, That when any wild beasts are chanced to fall into such pits where this glasse stone is gotten, the very marow of their bones (after one winter) wil be conuerted and turned into a stony substance like to the Talc it selfe. Otherwhiles there is found of this kinde which is blacke: but the white is of a strange and wonderfull nature, for being (as it is well knowne) tender and brittle, nothing more, yet it wil indure extreme heat and frozen cold, and neuer cracke; nay you shal neuer see it decay for age, keep it so long as you wil, so that it may escape outward injuries: notwithstanding we doe see many stones in building laied with strong mortar and cement, yet subiect to age. There hath beene deuised another vse also of Talc in smaller pieces, namely, to paue therewith the floore of the great shew-place or cirque in Rome, during the running of chariots and other feats of actiuitie there performed, to the end that their whitenesse might giue a more louely glosse to commend the place. In the daies of *Nero* late Emperour, there was found in Cappadocia a stone as hard as marble, white and transparent, and shining through, yea euen on that side where it hath certaine reddish streakes or spots: in which regard, (for that it is so resplendent) it hath found a name to be called Phengites. Of this stone, the said Emperor caused the temple of *Fortune* to be built called Seia (which king *Seruius* had first dedicated) comprised within the compasse of *Neroes* golden house: and therefore when the doores stood open in the day time, a man might see within, the day light, after the manner of glasse stones; yet so, as if all the light were within-forth onely, and not let in from the aire thorow the windowes. Moreouer, king *Iuba* writeth, that in Arabia there is a certaine stone found, which

which likewise shineth as glasse, whereof the inhabitants of those parts do make their mirrors or looking-glasses.

It remaineth now, that I should proceed to those stones which are by workmen imploied to good and necessary vses: first of all, to those which serue to whet tools and instruments of yron, of which there be many sorts: Those of Candie, for a long time were of greatest name & most in request: in a second degree were those accounted which came from the mountaine Targetus in Laconia: but both the one and the other serue for no vse, without oile. But among the grindstones and whetstones which are occupied with water, those of Naxos were in greatest price and most commended; next to them, those of Armenia, whereof I haue already written. The stones of Cilicia wil do wel enough either with water or oile, it skills not whether: but the whetstones, that come from Arsinoë, are onely vsed with water. There bee found in Italie whetstones, which with water will giue a wonderfull keene edge; also beyond the Alps, and such they call Passernices. In a fourth rank are to be reckoned those stones which serue for a mans spittle, and such be the bones that Barbers occupie for to sharpen their raisors; but they are of little or no vse at all because they be so soft and brittle: and of this kind, the chiefe are sent out of the higher part of Spain from the country Flamminitana. As for other stones whereof I haue not written already, they be all naught for building, so soft they be, and by that means nothing durable; and yet in some countries they haue none other to build withall, as namely at Carthage in Affrick, notwithstanding the wals of the houses there are subiect to the waters of the sea, are pinched and pierced with winds, yea and beaten with rain and weather; against which inconueniences the inhabitants are forced to keep their wals with pitching, for otherwise (the stones are so tender and soft) the ordinary parget of lime would fret and eat them: wherupon there goeth a pretty speech of the Carthaginians, that they do contrary to all others, in that they vse pitch to their houses, and lime to their wines; for in truth they tun vp their new wines with lime. There be found moreouer about Rome other soft stones, to wit, in the territories belonging to Fidena and Alba: in Liguria likewise, Vmbria, and Venice, they haue a white free stone, which may be easily cut with a toothed saw: these are very tractable and easie to be wrought, and wil last reasonable well, but within house only; for if the weather lie vpon them, if the rain beat, and the pinching frost come, they will pill and skale, yea and break into pieces; neither be they durable against the breath and vapor of the sea. The Tyburtine stones, they will indure all other things well enough, only they may not abide hot vapors, for if the heat of summer take them, they will gape and be ready to cleaue in sunder. As for flints, the black, and in some places the red also, are much commended: in certaine countries, the white be very good; as namely, those in the quaries about Anicia within the territory of Tarquinij about the lake neere vnto Volsinij: also along the tract of Statona, there be good building stones that wil take no harm by fire; these are commonly vsed for those monuments and memorials wherin ought is to be ingraued, for they continue a long time, and are not the worse for age: Of this kind of stone, the founders make their moulds for to melt brasse in. Moreouer, there is a kind of greene stone, which wonderfully checketh and scorneth all fire; but in no place is there plenty thereof to be had: and whereseuer it is found, it groweth not in manner of a rock or quarrie, but lieth scattered here and there. Of the rest that hitherto are not named, the pale stone is not good for building, and seldome will it serue to make mortar of. The round pebbles are lasting enough, and will indure any hardnesse, but surely in building nothing trusty, vnlesse they be knit and bound with strong mortar and couched well together. Those that are gathered out of riuers make no sure building, for they seeme alwaies to relent and be moist: but for such stones as these, and generally for all those that we doubt, the only remedy is to dig them out of the ground in Summer, to let them haue two yeres seasoning in lying abroad and taking all kinds of weather before they be imployed in building; and look how much thereof hath caught harme by this means, the same will serue very well in ground works and foundations: and that which continueth still sound, you may bee bold to put it in building, yea, in open workes without dore. The Greekes haue a kinde of wall which they make of hard pebbles or flint couched euen and laid in order by line and leuell, like as we do in bricke wals: and this kind of building they call in Masonrie Isodomon: but in case they be not euen laid nor ranged streight, but that some part of the wall is thicker than others, they terme it Pseudisodomon. A third manner they haue which they name Emplecton, namely, when the front onely of the wall is smooth and euen, for otherwise within they huddle & fill

one with another. Moreouer, to lay a wal artificially and to bind the ſtones wel, they ought in alternatiue courſe to ride and reach one ouer another halfe, ſo that the joint may fall out in the mids of a ſtone both aboue and vnder; a neceſſarie point to be conſidered in the very mids of a wal if it be poſſible: if not ſo, yet in any caſe toward the ſides & ends therof: as for the middle of the wall within, it would be well ſtuffed and filled with any rubbiſh, rammel, and broken ſtones. There is a kind of net-work building in Maſonry called Dictyotheton, ordinarily vſed in Rome, but ſubject it is to cracke and chinke. In ſum, a wall would be built by rule and ſquare, by line and leuell, and anſwerable to the plumb.

Chap. XXIII.

¶ *Of Ciſterns, and Lime: of ſundry ſorts of Sand: of the tempering of Sand and Lime together for mortar: of faults in Maſonrie: of Pargetting and other Rough-caſting: of the proportion of Columnes and Pillars.*

FOr to make good ciſterns which might hold water, the mortar that goeth thereto ought to be made of fiue parts of fine pure ſand and grauelly together, to two parts of the moſt ſtrong and binding lime that may be gotten; prouided alwais that the fragments of flint which are to be imploied herein, be ſmall, and exceed not the weight of one pound a piece: this done, not only the bottome or pauing, but the ſide-walls and the ends, ought to be rammed downe hard with yron beetles: howbeit, for to keep good and cleare water, it were the better way to haue alwaies two ciſterns together, that in the former the water may ſettle and caſt down al the grounds to the bottome, and ſo the cleare water only paſſe into the other as if it were ſtrained through a fine colonder. As touching lime, *Cato Cenſorius* diſallowеth that which is made of diuers ſtones, or of ſundry colours: and to ſpeake a truth, white ſtones are better to make lime than the hard, and ſuch is more meet to lay ſtone withall in Maſonrie; howbeit the lime which commeth of hollow and fiſtulous ſtones, is thought to ſerue better for to couer and parget walls. The lime which commeth of flint, is reiected both for the one and the other: alſo the lime made of ſtones digged out of the ground, is farre better than of pebbles gathered from riuer ſides: that which commeth of milſtones is moſt profitable, for it is more fatty and glutinous than others. A ſtrange and wonderfull matter it is, that any thing after it hath bin once burnt and calcined, ſhould be ſet on fire againe with water. And thus much of Lime.

As touching Sand, there be three kinds thereof: the one is digged out of pits in the ground, and this requireth a fourth part of lime to be put vnto it in making mortar: a ſecond commeth out of riuer ſides or the ſea ſhore, and this would haue a third part: and if there be beſides another third part of potſherds beaten to pouder and put thereto, the ſtuffe or mortar will be the better. Between the Apennine hill and the riuer Po, there is no ſand digged out of the ground, ne yet any ſea ſand at all. And verily, the greateſt reaſon that cities fal to decay and be ſo ruinat, is this, for that the mortar being robbed of the due proportion of lime, hath not that binding as it ought, and ſo the walls built therewith are not fodred accordingly. Alſo, this would be obſerued, that mortar the elder that it is, the better it is found for building. Moreouer, in the old laws which prouide for the perpetuitie of houſes in antient time, we find it expreſſely ſet down, that the vndertaker to build a houſe at a certain price, ſhall vſe no mortar vnder three yeres of age: and this was the reaſon that in thoſe daies a man ſhould not ſee any rough-caſt or parget to riſe or chawne illfauouredly as now they do: and in truth, vnleſſe there be laid vpon wals three coats or couches (as it were) of mortar made with ſand and lime, and two courſes ouer them of other mortar made of marble grit and lime tempered together, the wals will not be permanent nor otherwiſe faire and reſplendent as they ought to be: and look where wals be dampiſh and giuen to ſweat a certaine ſalt humor or ſal-petre, it were very well to lay a ground vnderneath of mortar made of the pouder of potſheards and lime wrought together. In Greece they haue a caſt by themſelues, to temper and beat in mortars, the mortar made of lime and ſand wherewith they meane to parget and couer their walls, with a great woodden peſtill. As for the mortar made of marble-grit and lime together, the true marke to know whether it haue making ſufficient for building, is this, namely, if it will not ſticke to the ſhouell that worketh it, but wil come out of the heap neat and clean: but contrariwiſe, in whiting and fret work, the lime being ſoked and wet in water, ought to cleaue faſt like glew; neither ought it to be tempred with water, but in the groſſe

groſſe maſſe or lumpe. At Elis there ſtandeth a temple conſecrated to the honour of *Minerva*, wherein *Panneus*, the brother of *Phidias*, vſed a parget (as they ſay) which he tempered with milk and ſaffron together; and therefore at this day, if a man wet his thumb with ſpittle, and rub it againſt the wall, he ſhall perceiue both the ſmell and taſt of ſaffron to remaine ſtill.

As touching pillars in any building, the thicker they ſtand one to another, the bigger & groſſer they ſeem to be. Our architects and maſons make foure ſorts of them: for they ſay, that ſuch pillars as beare in compaſſe or thickneſſe toward the foot, as much as commeth to the ſixt part of the height, be called Dorique: thoſe that carry but a ninth part, are Ionique: ſuch as haue a ſeuenth part, be Tuſcanique. And as for the Corinthian pillars, their proportion is anſwerable to the Ionique; onely this is the difference, that the Chapters of the Corinthian pillars arиſe in height to as much as the compaſſe at the baſe taketh vp: in which regard they ſeem more ſlender than others. As for the height of the Ionick chapter, it is juſt the third part of the thicknes. The proportion ordinarily in old time for the height of pillars, was anſwerable to the third part of the bredth of the temple. In the temple of *Diana* at Epheſus, the inuention was firſt practiſed to pitch the footſtall of pillars vpon a quadrant or ſquare below, and to ſet chapiters vpon their heads. And as touching the proportion, it was thought ſufficient in the beginning, if a columne contained in compaſſe or thickneſſe the eight part of the height; alſo, that the ſquare of the quadrant vnder the baſe, ſhould containe halfe the thickneſſe of the pillar: finally, that the pillars ſhould be ſmaller by one ſeuenth part in the head, than at the foot. Ouer and beſides theſe pillars, there be others alſo of the Atticke faſhion, and thoſe be made with foure corners, and the ſides are equall.

Chap. XXIIII.

¶ *The medicinable properties of Lime. Alſo, as touching the Maltha vſed in old time, and of Plaſtre.*

MVch vſe there is of Lime alſo euen in Phyſick: but then there muſt be choſen that which is quick and vnqueint. Such lime is cauſtick, diſcuſſiue, and extractiue: the ſame alſo is proper to repreſſe corroſiue vlcers that begin to ſpread and run far. If the ſaid lime bee tempered with vineger and oile of roſes, it maketh an excellent healing plaſtre, which will skin vp a ſore clean. The ſame if it be incorporat with ſwines greaſe or liquid roſin and hony together, ſerues alſo to ſet bones in ioint: & the ſame compoſition is likwiſe good for the kings euil

Concerning Maltha, it was wont to be made of quick and new lime: for they took the Lime-ſtone and quenched it in wine, which done, preſently they punned it with ſwines greaſe and figs; hereof they made ordinarily two couches: and being thus tempered and laid, it was thought to be the faſteſt whitening that could be deuiſed, and in hardneſſe to exceed a ſtone. But looke whatſoeuer is to be pargetted with this Maltha or morter thus prepared, ought firſt to be rubbed throughly with a ſize of oile.

Of neare affinity to lime is plaſtre, whereof be many kinds: for there is a kind of plaſtre artificiall, and namely in Syria and about Thurium, made of ſtone calcined in manner of lime: and there is of it that is digged out of the ground naturally, as namely, in the Iſle Cyprus, and about the Perrhœbians. Neare Thymphæa, a city in Ætolia, it lieth very ebbe and as it were euen with the ground: as for the ſtone that is to be burnt for it, the ſame ought to be not vnlike to the ſtone Alabaſtrites, or at leaſtwiſe to that which ſtands much vpon marble. In Syria they chuſe for this purpoſe the hardeſt, and they burne the ſame with cow dung, that it may the ſooner bee calcined. But the beſt plaſtre of all other is known (by experience) to be made of the Talc or the glaſſe ſtone aforeſaid, or at leaſtwiſe of ſuch as haue the like flakes as Talc. Plaſtre muſt be wrought and driuen preſently whiles it is wet and will run, for nothing in the world will ſo ſoon thicken and dry: and yet when it hath bin vſed already, it may be beaten again to pouder, & ſerue the turn in new workes. Plaſter ſerueth paſſing wel to white wals or ſeeling; alſo for to make little images in fretwork, to ſet forth houſes; yea, and the brows of pillars and wals; to caſt off rains. To conclude, I may not forget that which befell to *C. Proculeius*, a great fauorit and follower of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who in an extreame fit of the paine of the ſtomacke, dranke plaſtre, and ſo killed himſelfe wilfully.

CHAP.

Chap. XXV.

¶ *Sundry kindes of paued floores: and when at first they began to be vsed at Rome. Of open terraces paued. Of Greekish pauements. And the first invention of arched or embowed roofes.*

THe deuise of paued floores arose first from the Greeks, who made them with great art, and curiously, in regard of the painting in sundry colours which they bestowed therupon: but these braue painted floors were put downe, when pauements made of stone and quarrels came in place: the most famous workman in this kind, was one *Sosus*, who at Pergamus wrought that rich pauement in the common hall, which they cal Asaroton œcon, garnished with bricks or small tiles enealed with sundry colours: and he deuised, that the worke vpon this pauement should resemble the crums and scraps that fel from the table, and such like stuffe as commonly is swept away, as if they were left stil by negligence vpon the pauement. Among the rest, wonderfull was his handiworke there, in pourtraying a Doue drinking, which was so liuely expressed, as if the shadow of her head had dimmed the brightnesse of the water: there should a man haue seen other Pigeons sitting vpon the brim of the water tankard, pruning themselues with their bils, and disporting in the Sunshine. The old paued floors, which now also are much vsed especially vnder roofe and couvert, how soeuer they came from barbarous countries, were in Italy first patted and beaten downe with heauie rammers; as we may collect by the verie name it selfe, Pauement, which comes of Pavire, *i.* to ram downe hard. As for the manner of pauing with small tiles or quarrels ingrauen, the first that euer was seen at Rome, was made within the temple of *Iupiter Capitolinum*, and not before the third Punicke war begun. But ere the Cimbrian wars began, such pauements were much taken vp in Rome, and men tooke great delight and pleasure therein, as may appeare sufficiently by that common verse out of *Lucilius* the Poët.

Ante Pauimenta atq; emblemata vermiculata, &c.

Before the Pauements checker-wrought in painted Marquettry, &c.

As touching open galleries and terraces, they were deuised by the Greeks, who were wont to couer their houses with such. And in truth, where the country is warme, such deuises doe well: howbeit, they are dangerous and deceitfull, where there is store of rain and frost. But for to make a terrace so paued, necessary it is first to lay two courses of boords or plankes vnderneath, and those crosse and ouerthwart one the other: the ends of which planks or boords ought to be nailed, to the end they should not twine or cast atoside; which done, take of new rubbish two third parts, and put thereto one third part of shards stamped to pouder, then with other old rubbish mix two fiue parts of lime, and herewith lay a couch of a foot thicknesse, and be sure to ram it hard together. Ouer which there must be laid a coator course of mortar, six fingers bredth thick; and vpon this middle, couch broad square pauing tiles or quarrels, and the same ought to enter at least two fingers deep into the said bed of mortar. Now for that this floore or pauement must rise higher in the top, this proportion is to be obserued, that in euery ten foot it gain an inch and a halfe. After which, the pauement thus laid is to be plained and polished diligently with some hard stone: and aboue al, regard would be had, that the planks or boorded floor were made of oke. As for such as do cast or twine any way, they be thought naught. Moreouer, it were better to lay a course of flint or chaffe between it and the lime, to the end, that the said lime might not haue so much force to hurt the bourd vnderneath. Requisit also it were to put vnderneath round pebbles among. After the like maner be the spiked pauements made of flat tiles & shards. And here I must not forget one kind of pauing more, which is called Grecanicke, the manner wherof is thus. The Greeks after they haue well rammed a floore which they mean to paue, lay therupon a pauement of rubbish, or else broken tile shards; and then vpon it, a couch of charcoale well beaten and driuen close together, with sand, lime, and small cindres well mixed together: which done, they do lay their pauing stuffe to the thicknesse of halfe a foot, but so euen, as the rule and square will giue it; and this is thought to be a true earthen paued floore of the best making. But if the same be smoothed also with a hard flicke stone, the whole pauement wil seem all black: as for those pauements called Lithostrata, which be made of diuers coloured squares couched in workes,

A works, the inuention began by *Syllaes* time, who vsed thereto small quarrels or tiles at Prenestе within the temple of *Fortune*, which pauement remaines to be seen at this day. But in processe of time pauements were driuen out of ground-floores, and passed vp into chambers, and those were seeled ouer head with glasse: which also is but a new inuention of late deuised: for *Agrippa* verily in those baines which he caused to be made at Rome, annealed all the potterie worke that there was, and enamelled the same with diuers colours: whereas all others be adorned only with whiting: & no doubt he would neuer haue forgotten to haue arched them ouer with glasse if the inuention had bin practised before, or if from the wals & partitions of glasse which *Scaurus* made vpon his stage, as I said before, any one had proceeded also to roofe chambers therwith. But since I am fallen vpon the mention of glasse, it shall not be impertinent to discourse some-
B what of the nature thereof.

Chap. XXVI.

¶ *The first inuention of glasse, and the manner of making it. Of a kind of Glasse, called Obsidianum. Also of sundry kindes of Glasse, and those of many formes.*

THere is one part of Syria called Phœnice, bordering vpon Iurie, which at the foot of the mount Carmell, hath a meere named Cendeuia; out of which the riuer Belus is thought to spring, and within fiue miles space, falleth into the sea, near vnto the colony Ptolemais:
C This riuer runneth but slowly, and seemeth a dead or dormant water, vnwholesome for drinke, howbeit, vsed in many sacred ceremonies with great deuotion; full of mud it is, and the same very deepe ere a man shall meet with the firm ground: and vnlesse it be at some spring tide, when the sea floweth vp high into the riuer, it neuer sheweth sand in the bottom; but then, by occasion of the surging waues, which not only stir the water, but also cast vp & scoure away the grosse mud, the sand is rolled too and fro, and being cast vp, sheweth very bright and cleare, as if it were purified by the waues of the sea: and in truth, men hold opinion, That by the mordacity and astringent quality of the salt water, the sands become good, which before serued to no purpose. The coast along this riuer which sheweth this kind of sand, is not aboue halfe a mile in all, and yet for many a hundred yeare it hath furnished all places with matter sufficient to make glasse.
D As touching which deuise, the common voice and fame runneth, that there arriued sometimes certain merchants in a ship laden with nitre, in the mouth of this riuer, & being landed, minded to seeth their victuals vpon the shore and the very sands: but for that they wanted other stones, to serue as treuets to beare vp their pans and cauldrons ouer the fire, they made shift with certaine pieces of sal-nitre out of the ship, to support the said pans, and so made fire vnderneath: which being once afire among the sand and grauell of the shore, they might perceiue a certaine cleare liquor run from vnder the fire in very streams, and hereupon they say came the first inuention of making glasse. But afterwards (as mans wit is very inuentiue) men were not content to mix nitre with this sand, but began to put the Load-stone among, for that it is thought naturally to draw the liquor of glasse vnto it, as well as yron. Then they fell to calcine and burne in many o-
E ther places shining grauell stones, shels of fishes, yea, and sand digged out of the ground, for to make glasse therewith. Moreouer, diuers authors there be who affirme, That the Indians vse to make glasse of the broken pieces of Crystall, and therefore no glasse comparable to that of India. Now the matter whereof glasse is made, must be boiled or burnt with a fire of dry wood; and the same burning light and cleare without smoke, and there would be put thereto brasse of Cypros, and nitre, especially that which commeth from Ophyr. The furnace must bee kept with fire continually, after the manner as they vse in melting the ore of brasse. Now the first burning yeeldeth certaine lumps of a fatty substance, and blackish of colour. This matter is so keen and penetrant whiles it is hot, that if it touch or breath vpon any part of the body, it will pierce and
F cut to the very bone ere one be aware or do feele it. These masses or lumps be put into the fire againe, and melted a second time in the glasse houses, where the colour is giuen that they shall haue: and then some of it with blast of the mouth, is fashioned to what form or shape the workman will: other parcells polished with the Turners instrument, and some againe engrauen, chased, and embossed in manner of siluer plates: in all which feats, the Sidonians in times past were famous artificers: for at Sidon were deuised also mirroirs or looking glasses. Thus much as touching

ching the antique maner of making glaſſe. But now adaies there is a glaſſe made in Italy of a G certain white ſand, found in the riuer Vulturnus for ſix miles ſpace along the ſhore towns, from the mouth where he diſchargeth himſelfe into the ſea, and this is between Cumes and the lake Lucrinus. This ſand is paſſing ſoft and tender, whereby it may be reduced very eaſily into fine pouder, either to be beaten in morter or ground in mill: to which pouder the manner is to put three parts of nitre, either in weight or meaſure; and after it is the firſt time melted, they vſe to let it paſſe into other furnaces, where it is reduced into a certain maſſe, which, becauſe it is compounded of ſand and nitre, they call Ammonitrum: this muſt be melted againe, and then it becomes pure glaſſe, and the very matter indeed of the white clear glaſſes: & in this ſort throughout France and Spain the maner is to temper their ſand, & to prepare it for the making of glaſſe Moreouer, it is ſaid, That during the reigne of *Tiberius* the Emperor, there was deuiſed a certain H temper of glaſſe, which made it pliable and flexible to wind and turne without breaking: but the * artificer who deuiſed this, was put downe, and his work-houſe, for feare leſt veſſels made of ſuch glaſſe ſhould take away the credit from the rich plate of braſſe, ſiluer, and gold, and make them of no price: and verily, this bruit hath run currant a long time (but how true, it is not ſo certain.) But what booted the aboliſhing of glaſſe-makers, ſeeing that in the daies of the Emperor *Nero* the art was growne to ſuch perfection, that two drinking cups of glaſſe (and thoſe not big, which they called Pterotos) were ſold for 6000 ſeſterces.

*It is ſaid, that whē a ſupplīāt to this emperor came before him, and ſhewed to him a glaſſ. whole and ſound which had bin of purpoſe broken before, hee cauſed him preſently to be put to death. *Cel. Rhodig. l. 29. cap. 30.*

There may be ranged among the kinds of glaſſes, thoſe which they call Obſidiana, for that they carry ſome reſemblance of that ſtone, which one *Obſidius* found in Æthyopia; exceeding I blacke in colour, otherwhiles alſo tranſparent: howbeit, the ſight therein is but thicke and duſkiſh. It ſerueth for a mirroir to ſtand in a wall, and inſtead of the image yeeldeth back ſhadows. Of this kind of glaſſe many haue made jewels in maner of precious ſtones: and I my ſelfe haue ſeene maſſiue pourtraitures made thereof, reſembling *Auguſtus* late Emperor of famous memory, who was wont to take pleaſure in the thicknes of this ſtone, inſomuch as he dedicated in the temple of *Concord* for a ſtrange and miraculous matter, foure Elephants made of this Obſidian ſtone. Alſo *Tiberius Cæſar* ſent back again to the citizens of Heliopolis, a certain image of prince *Menelaus*, found among the moueable goods of one who had bin lord gouernor in Ægypt, which he had taken away out of a temple, among other cerimoniall reliques: and the ſaid ſtatue was all of the Iaiet, called Obſidianus. And by this it may appeare, That this matter began long K time before to be in vſe, which now ſeemeth to be renued again and counterfeited by glaſſe that reſembleth it ſo neare. As for the ſaid Obſidian ſtone, *Xenocrates* writeth, That it is found naturally growing among the Indians; within Samnium alſo in Italy, and in Spaine along the coaſt of the Ocean. Moreouer, there is a kind of Obſidian glaſſe, with a tincture artificiall, as blacke as Iaiet, which ſerueth for diſhes and platters to hold meat: like as other glaſſe, red throughout, and not tranſparent, called for that colour Hæmatinon. By art likewiſe there be veſſels of glaſſe made white and of the colour of Caſſidony, reſembling alſo the Iacinct and Saphire, yea, & any other colors whatſoeuer. In ſum, there is not any matter at this day more tractable and willing either to receiue any forme or take a color, than glaſſe: but of all glaſſes, thoſe be moſt in requeſt and commended aboue the reſt, which be white, tranſparent and cleare throughout, comming as L neare as it is poſſible to Cryſtall. And verily, ſuch pleaſure do men take now adaies in drinking out of faire glaſſes, that they haue in maner put downe our cups and boules of ſiluer or gold: but this I muſt tell you, that this ware may not abide the heat of the fire, vnleſſe ſome cold liquor were put therin before: and indeed, hold a round bal or hollow apple of glaſſe ful of water againſt the Sun, it will be ſo hot, that it is ready to burne any cloth that it toucheth. As for broken glaſſes, well may they be glued and ſodered againe by a warme heat of the fire, but melted or caſt again they cannot be whole, vnleſſe a man make a new furnace of pieces broken one from another: like as we ſee there be made counting rundles thereof, which ſome call Abaculos, whereof ſome are of diuers and ſundry colors. Moreouer, this would be noted, That if glaſſe and ſulphur be melted together, they will ſouder and vnite into a hard ſtone. To conclude, hauing thus diſcourſed of all things that are knowne to be done by wit or art, according to the direction of Na- M ture, I cannot chuſe but maruell at fire and the operations thereof, ſeeing that nothing in a manner is brought to perfection but by fire; and thereby any thing may be done.

CHAP.

A

CHAP. XXVII.

¶ *The wonderfull operations of fire: the medicinable properties that it hath; and the prodigious ſignifications obſerued thereby.*

FIre receiueth ſundry ſorts of ſand & earth, out of which it doth extract and melt one while glaſſe, another while ſiluer, in this place vermilion, in that diuers ſorts of lead and tin; ſometime Painters colours, and another while matters medicinable. By fire, ſtones are reſolued into braſſe; by fire iron is made, and the ſame is tamed likewiſe therewith: fire burneth and calB cineth ſtone, whereof is made that mortar which bindeth all worke in maſonry. As for ſome things, the more they be burnt, the better they are; and of one and the ſame matter a man ſhall ſee one ſubſtance ingendred in the firſt fire, another in the ſecond, and another alſo in the third. As for the coles that go to theſe fires, when they be quenched they begin to haue their ſtrength and after they are thought extinct and dead they are of greateſt vertue. This element of Fire is infinit, and neuer ceaſeth working, inſomuch as it is hard to ſay whether it conſume more than it ingendreth. The very fire alſo is of great effect in phyſick; for this is known for certain by experience, there is not a better thing in the world againſt the peſtilence (occaſioned by the darkneſſe of the Sun, and the want of cleare light from him) than to make fires and perfumes in diuers ſorts, either to clarifie or to correct the aire; according as *Empedocles* and *Hippocrates* haue C teſtified in diuers places. *M. Varro* writeth, that fire is good for conuulſions, cramps, and conſumptions of the inward parts: and for this purpoſe I will alledge the very words he vſeth: the Latine word *Lix* (quoth he) is nothing elſe but the aſhes of the hearth; and hereupon comes *Lixivus cinis*, i. Lie aſhes, which being drunk is medicinable; as we may ſee by fencers and ſword-plaiers, who after they haue done their flouriſhing, and be ready to enter into fight at ſharpe, refreſh themſelues with this potion. Furthermore it is ſaid, That a cole of oke wood being reduced into aſhes and incorporat with hony, cureth the carbuncle, which is a peſtilent diſeaſe, whereof two noblemen at Rome, both Conſuls in their time, died of late, according as I haue ſhewed already. See the wonderfull power in nature, that things deſpiſed and of no account, as aſhes and coles, ſhould afford remedies for the health of man! But before I make an end of fire, and the D hearth where it burneth, I will not paſſe one admirable example commended vnto vs by the Roman Chronicles: in which we reade, That during the reign of *Tarquinius Priſcus* king of Rome, there appeared all on the ſudden vpon the hearth where hee kept fire, out of the very aſhes, the genital member of a man, by vertue whereof, a wench belonging vnto *Tanaquil* the queen, as ſhe fate before the ſaid fire, conceiued and aroſe from the fire with childe; and of this conception came *Servius Tullus* who ſucceeded *Tarquin* in the kingdome. And afterwards, while hee was a yong childe, and lay aſleep within the court, his head was ſeen on a light fire; whereupon he was taken to be the ſon of the domeſtical ſpirits of the chimney. Which was the reaſon, that when he was come to the crown, he firſt inſtituted the Compitalia, and the ſolemne games in honour of ſuch houſe-gods or familiar ſpirits.

THE

THE XXXVII. BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE,

WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proem.

TO the end that nothing might be wanting to this historie of mine concerning Natures works, there remaine behind nothing but pretious stones, wherein appeareth her Maiesty, brought into a narrow and streight roome: and to say a truth, in no part of the world is she more wonderfull, in many respects; whether you regard their varietie, colours, matter, or beauty; which are so rich and pretious, that many make conscience to seale with them, thinking it vnlawfull to engraue any print in them, or to diminish their honour and estimation by that means. Some of them are reckoned inestimable, or valued at all the goods of the world besides, insomuch as many men thinke some one pretious stone or gem sufficient to behold therein the very perfection of Nature, and her absolute worke. Touching the first invention of wearing such stones in jewels, and how it tooke first root, and grew afterwards to that height as all the world is in admiration thereof, I haue already shewed in some sort in my treatise of Gold and Rings. And yet I will not conceale from you that which poets do fable of this matter, who would beare vs in hand, that all began at the rocke Caucasus, whereunto Prometheus was bound fast, who was the first that set a little fragment of this rocke within a peece of iron, which being done about his finger, was the ring, and the foresaid stone the gemme: whereof the Poets make much foolish moralization.

CHAP. I.

¶ *Of the rich precious stones of* Polycrates *the Tyrant, and King* Pyrrhus. *The first Lapidaries or Cutters in pretious stones. And who was the first that had a case of rings and gems at Rome.*

PRometheus hauing giuen this precedent, brought other stones into great price and credit, insomuch as men were mightily inamoured vpon them: and *Polycrates* of Samos, the puissant prince and mighty monarch ouer all the Islands and coasts thereabout, in the height of his felicitie and happy estate, which himself confessed to be excessiue, being troubled in his mind, that he had tasted of no misfortune, and willing after a sort to play at Fortunes game, one while to win, and another while to lose, and in some measure to satisfie her inconstancie, was perswaded in his minde that he should content her sufficiently in the voluntarie losse of one gem that he had, and which he set so great store by: thinking verily, that this one hearts griefe for parting from so pretious a jewell, was sufficient to excuse and redeeme him from the spightful enuy of that mutable goddesse. Seeing therefore the world to come vpon him still, and no soure sorrowes intermingled with his sweet delights, in a wearinesse of his continual blessednesse, he imbarked himselfe and sailed into the deep, where wilfully he flung into the sea a ring from his finger, together with the said stone so pretious, set therein. But see what ensued! A mighty fish euen made as a man would say for the king,

A king, chanced to swallow it down as if it had bin some bait; which being afterwards caught by fishers, & thought to be of an extraordinary bignes, was brought as a present into the king. pallace, and so sent into the kitchen; where the cook found within the belly therof the foresaid ring of his lords & masters. Oh the subtiltie of slie Fortune, who all this while twisted the cord that another day should hang *Polycrates!* This stone (as it is wel known) was a Sardonyx: & if we may beleeue it, the very same it is, which at Rome is shewed in the temple of *Concord*, where *Augusta* the Empresse dedicated it as an oblation, enchased within a golden horne: and verily if it be the same, one of the least Sardonyches it is among many other there which be preferred before it.

Next to this stone of *Polycrates*, there goeth a royall name of the gem which *Pyrrhus* K. of Albanie had; him I mean, who warred against the Romans: for (by report) an Agath he had, where-
B in a man might see the nine Muses, and *Apollo* with his harpe, liuely represented, not by art and mans hand, but euen naturally imprinted: for the veins and streaks of the stone were so disposed, that a man might distinguish euery one of the Muses asunder, & ech one distinguished by their seueral marks and ornaments. Setting aside these two gems aboue-named, we do not read in authors of any great reckoning made of such iewels; vnlesse wee speake of one *Ismenias* a famous minstrell, who had the name to weare many of them ordinarily about him, and those very gay and glittering: and surely his vanity that way was such, that there goeth a notable tale of him; for meeting vpon a time in a merchants hand with an Emeraud in the Island Cyprus, wherin ladie *Amymone* was engrauen, and wherof the price was at first held at six deniers in gold, he made no more ado but caused the mony to be paid presently: but the merchant being a man of some
C conscience, and thinking indeed the price to high, gaue two of them back again vnto *Ismenias:* whereat being ill apaid, I beshrew you, (qd. he) for this bating of the mony hath much empaired the worth of the stone. This *Ismenias* (as it is thought) was the first who brought vp the order that all such musicians and minstrels as himselfe, should be known by their gems, and esteemed skilfull in that art according as they were set out therwith more or lesse. And in very truth, *Dionysodorus* a great minstrell, who liued in those daies with him, vsed likewise to be in his change and variety of pretious stones, because he would not seeme any way to come behind *Ismenias*. There was a third also as vaine as the best, a musician in that age named *Nicomachus*, who loued to haue a number of gems about him, but no iudgement hee had in the world to chuse them. These examples which offer themselues by fortune to me in the beginning of this my booke,
D may serue to pull downe their plumes who stand so much vpon the vaine ostentation of these stones, when they shal see how all the pride they take herein, smelleth but of the vain humor of some odd minstrels. But to return againe to *Polycrates* his gem, at this day it is to be seen within the temple of *Concord*, whole & sound. And not only in the time of *Ismenias*, but also many yeres after, it should seem that Emerauds were wont to be cut and engraüen. This opinion also may be confirmed by the act & edict of K. *Alexander* the Great, which forbad expresly, That no man should be so hardy as to engraue his image in pretious stone, but *Pyrgoteles*; who (no doubt) was simply the best in that art. After him, *Apollonides* and *Cronius* were of great fame: & principally one *Dioscorides*, who counterfeited in stone the liuely forme of *Augustus Cæsar*, the which serued the Emperors his successors as a signet to seale withall. *Sylla* Dictator was wont alwais to signe
E with a seale representing K. *Iugurtha*, tied & bound as he was yeelded to him. We read in Chronicles also, that a certaine Spaniard of Intercatia, whose father *Scipio Æmilianus* slew in single fight, vsed afterwards no other seale but that which represented this combat: whereupon grew this merry conceit of *Stilo Præconinus*, who asked, What this Spaniard would haue done if his father had killed *Scipio? Augustus* late Emperour of worthy memory, vsed at the beginning to seale with the image Sphinx vpon his signet: and verily in the casket of his mothers iewels, two of these he found so like one to the other, that one could not be known and discerned from the other: & as he was wont to weare one of them about him wheresoeuer he went, so in his absence (during the ciuile wars which he leuied against *M. Antonius*) his friends who managed his af-
F fairs at Rome, signed with the other Sphinx, al those letters & edicts which passed in his name, for the performance of some demands which those times did require. And from hence it came, that those who receiued any such letters or edicts, containing some matter of difficulty, were wont pleasantly and merrily to say, That the said Sphinx came euer with some hard riddle or other that could not be expounded. Moreouer, the frog, wherwith *Mæcenas* vsed to seale, was alwaies terrible to those who receiued any letters signed therewith; for euermore they were sure

vpon the receit of it to make some paiment of impost or taxes leuied vpon them. But *Augustus* G *Cæsar*, to auoid the obloquie that arose by his Sphinx, gaue ouer sealing therewith, and signed euer after with the image of K. *Alexander* the Great.

As touching a cabinet or case for many rings and such jewels, which they call by a forreine Greeke name Dactyliotheca, the first that euer was known to haue any such at Rome, was *Scaurus*, whose mother *Sylla* the Dictator married: and for a long time there was no other besides; vntill *Pompeius* the Great met with the jewel-casket of K. *Mithridates*, which among many other rich oblations, he presented in the Capitoll, and by the relation of *M. Varro* and other approued authors of that time, it was much preferred before that of *Scaurus*: in imitation of whose example, *Cæsar* Dictator consecrated in the temple of *Venus Genitrix*, six such like cabinets or caskets of rings and jewels: and *Marcellus* sonne to *Octauia*, dedicated one in the temple Palatine of *Apollo*. Finally, this is to be obserued, that the said victorie of *Pompeius* which he atchieued ouer K. *Mithridates*, set mens teeth at Rome a watering after pearls and precious stones; like as the conquests obtained by *L. Scipio* and *Cn. Manlius*, brought them into loue with siluer plate curiously enchased and imbossed: also with rich hangings of cloth of gold, siluer, and tissue, together with beds and tables of brasse; euen as the brasen statues and vessels of Corinthian brasse, and the curious painted tables, came in request vpon the victorie that *L. Mummius* gained ouer Achæa. H

Chap. II.

¶ *Of Iems and precious stones that* Pompeius *shewed in his triumph. The nature of Crystall, and the medicinable properties thereof: the sumptuous and superfluous expences in vessels made of it. The first inuention of Cassidoine vessels, and the excesse that way: the nature and properties of those Cassidoins. And what vntruths the writers in old time haue deliuered as touching Amber.* I

TO the end that it may appeare more euidently, what the triumph of *Pompey* wrought in this respect, I will put downe word for word what I find vpon record in the registers that beare witnesse of the acts which passed during those triumphs. In the third triumph therefore which was decreed vnto him (for that he had scoured the seas of pyrats and rouers, reduced Natolia and the kingdome of Pontus vnder the dominion of the Romans, defeated kings and nations, according as I haue declared in the seuenth booke of this my history) he entred Rome the last day of September, in the yere when *M. Piso*, and *M. Messala* were Consuls, on which day there was carried before him in shew, a cheese-boord with all the men, and the same bourd was made of two precious stones, and yet it was 2. foot broad and 4 foot long: and lest any man should doubt hereof and thinke it incredible, considering no jems at this day come neare thereto in bignesse, know he, That in this triumph hee shewed a golden Moone weighing thirtie pounds, three dining-tables also of gold, other vessell likewise of massie gold and precious stones as much as would garnish nine cup-boords; three images of beaten gold representing *Minerva*, *Mars* and *Apollo*; coronets made of stones to the number of three and thirtie; a mountaine made of gold foure square, wherein a man might see red deare, lyons, fruit-trees of all sorts, and the whole mountaine inuironed and compassed all about with a vine of gold: moreouer, an oratorie or closet consisting of pearle, in the top or louver whereof there was a clocke or horologe: Hee caused also to be borne before him in a pompous shew, his owne image made of pearles, the pourtraiture (I say) of that *Cn. Pompeius*, whom regall majestie and ornaments would haue better beseemed; and that good face and venerable visage so highly honoured among all nations was now all of pearls; as if that manly countenance and feueritie of his had beene vanquished, and riotous excesse and superfluitie had triumphed ouer him, rather than hee ouer it. O *Pompey*, ô *Magnus*, how could this title and syrname *Le-grand*, haue continued among those nations, if thou hadst in thy first victorie triumphed after this manner! What, *Magnus*, were there no means else but to seek out pearles (things so prodigal, superfluous, and deuised for women, and which it had not beseemed *Pompey* once to weare about him) and therewith to pourtray and counterfeit thy manly visage! And was this the way indeed to haue thy selfe seeme precious? doth not that pourtraiture come nearer vnto thee and resemble thy person farre liker, which K L M N

A which thou didst cause to be *erected vpon the top of the Pirænean hils? Certes, a foule shame and ignominious reproch it was to be shewed in this maner; nay, to say more truly, a wonderfull prodegie it was, presaging the heauie ire of the gods; for so men were to beleeue and euidently to conceiue therby, that euen then and so long before, the head of *Pompey* made of orient pearle; euen the richest of the Leuant, should be so presented without a bodie. But setting this aside, how manlike was all the rest of his triumph, and how answerable to himselfe? For first and foremost, giuen freely by him vnto the chamber of the citie, there were a thousand talents, secondly, vpon his lieutenants and treasures of the campe, who had performed so good seruice in defending the sea-coasts, he bestowed two thousand Sestertia apiece: thirdly to euery souldiour B who accompanied him in that voiage, he allowed fiftie Sestertia. Well, this superfluitie yet of *Pompeies* triumph, serued in some sort to excuse *Caius Caligula* the Emperour, and to make his delicacie and excesse to be more tollerable; who ouer and besides all other effeminat tricks and womanly deuises, wherof he was full, vsed to draw vpon his legs little buskins or starlups made of pearle: *Pompeies* precedent (I say) in some measure justified *Nero* the Emperour, who made of rich and faire great pearles, the scepters and maces, the visors also and maskes which players vsed vpon the stage, yea and the very bed-roumes which went with him as hee trauailed by the way: So as wee seeme now to haue lost that vantage and right which we had to find fault with drinking-cups enriched with pearls, yea and much other houshold stuffe and implements garnished therewith, since that whersoeuer we go from one end of the house to the other, we seem C to passe through rings, or such jewels at least wise which were wont to beautifie our fingers only: for is there any superfluitie els, but in regard and comparison hereof it may seeme more tollerable and lesse offensiue? But to return vnto the triumph of *Pompey*: this victory of his, brought into Rome first our cups and other vessels of Cassidoine; and *Pompey* himselfe was the first who that very day of his triumph presented vnto *Iupiter Capitolinus*, six such cups: and presently from that time forward men also began to haue a mind vnto them, in cupbourds, counting tables, yea and in vessell for the kitchin, and to serue vp meat in: and verily, from day to day the excesse herein hath so far ouergrowne, that one great Cassidoine cup hath been sold for * foure-score sesterces, but a faire and large one it was, and would containe well three sextars [*id est*, halfe a wine gallon.] There are not many yeres past, since that a noble man who had been Consull of Rome, vsed to drinke out of this cup; and notwithstanding that in pledging vpon a time D a lady whom he fancied, he bit out a piece of the brim thereof (which her sweet lips touched) yet this injurie done to it, rather made it more esteemed and valued at a higher price, neither is there at this day a cup of Cassidoine more pretious or dearer than the same. But as touching other excesse of this personage, and namely how much he consumed and deuoured in superfluities of this kind, a may may estimat by the multitude of such Cassidoin vessell found in his cabinet after his death, which *Nero Domitius* tooke away perforce from his children: and in truth, such a number there were of them, that being set out to the shew, they were sufficient to furnish and take vp a peculiar theatre, which of purpose he caused to be made beyond the Tyber in the gardens there: and enough it was for *Nero* to behold the said theatre replenished with people at the plaies which he exhibited there in honor of his wife the Empresse *Poppæa*, after one child- E bed of hers, where among other musicians, he sung voluntary vpon the stage before the plaies began. I saw him there my selfe to make shew of many broken pieces of one cup which he caused to be gathered together full charily, as I take it, to exhibit a spectacle wherat the world should lament and cry out in detestation of Fortune, no lesse ywis, than if they had bin the bones and reliques of king *Alexander* the Great his corps to be laid solemnly in his sepulchre; and herein he pleased himselfe not a little. *Titus Petronius*, late Consull of Rome, when he lay at the point of death, called for a faire broad-mouthed cup of Cassidoine, which had cost him before-time * three hundred thousand sesterces, and presently brake it in pieces in hatred and despight of *Nero*, for feare lest the same prince might haue seazed vpon it after his disease, and therewith furnished his own bourd. But *Nero* himselfe (as it became an Emperour indeed) went beyond F all others in this kind of excesse, who bought one * drinking cup that stood him in three hundred thousand sesterces; a memorable matter (no doubt) that an Emperour, a father and patron of his country, should drink in a cup so deare. But before I proceed any farther, it is to be noted, that we haue these rich Cassidoine vessels [called in Latine Murrhina] from out of the Leuant: for found they be in many places of the East parts, and those otherwise not greatly renowned,

* That is to say, columns & pillars, wherin were engrauen the names of cities and nations subdued by him in those voyages into Spaine.

* *Octoginta sestertijs*: where you must thinke that he vses *sestertium* in the neuter gender, which is a thousand *sestertij*: for otherwise 80 sesterces come but to 20 deniers Romane, and that is about 12 *sh.* 6 *d.* sterling: too much vnder the price of such a jewell: and yet some read for *sestertiis*, [*talentis*] and that is as much aboue the proportiõ, for one talent was esteemed at 5000 sesterces.

* *i.* The value of 6 talents.

* *Trecentis sestertijs capidē*: I suspect this place; for hee should haue inferred a greater sum than that before of *T. Petronius*: or else *capis* is a smaller piece than *Trulla*: & that should not seeme, if it be deriued à *capiendo*, & so called for the capacitie, but rather of the eares, wherby a man may take hold thereof.

but most within the kingdom of Parthia: howbeit, the principall come from out of Carmania. G
The stone whereof these vessels be made, is thought to be a certaine humour thickened and baked as it were within the ground by the naturall heat thereof. In no place shall a man meet with any of these stones larger than small tablements of pillars or counting-bourds; and seldome are they so thicke as to serue for such a drinking cup as I haue spoken of already: resplendant they are in some sort, but that brightnesse is not pearcing, and to say a truth, it may be called rather a polishing glosse or lustre, than a radiant and transparent clearenesse: but that which maketh them so much esteemed, is the variety of colours; for in these stones a man shall perceiue certaine vains or spots, which as they be turned about resemble diuers colours enclining partly to purple and partly to white: he shall see them also of a third colour composed of them both, resembling the flame of fire: Thus they passe from one to another as a man holdeth them; in so H
much as their * purple seemeth to stand much vpon white, and * their milkie white to beare as much vpon the purple. Some esteemed those Cassidoine or Murrhene stones richest, which represent as it were certain reuerberations of sundry colours meeting all together about their edges and extremities, such as we obserue in rainbowes: others are delighted with cerataine fattie spots appearing in them; and no account is made of them which shew either pale or transparent in any part of them, for these be reckoned great faults and blemishes. In like maner if there be seene in the Cassidoine any spots like corns or graines of salt: if it containe resemblances of werts, although they beare not vp but lie flat as they doe many times in our bodies: finally, the Cassidoine stones are commended in some sort also for the smell that they do yeeld.

* Purpura cadescente.
* Aut lacte rubescente.

As touching Crystall, it proceedeth of a contrary cause, namely of cold, for a liquor it is I
congealed by extream frost in maner of yce; and for the proofe hereof, you shal find crystal in no place els but where the winter snow is frozen hard: so as we may boldly say, it is very yce and nothing els, whereupon the Greeks haue giuen it the right name Crystallos, *i.* Yce. We haue this crystall likewise out of the East-parts, but there is none better than that which India sends to vs. Ingendred it is also in Asia, and namely about Alabanda, Ortosia, and the mountains adioyning, but in request it is not no more than that which is found in Cyprus: howbeit, there is excellent crystall within Europe, and namely vpon the crests of the Alps. King *Iuba* writeth, that in a certaine Island lying beyond the red sea ouer-against Arabia, named *Neron, there growes crystall: as also in another thereby, which yeeldeth the * Topase pretious stone; where, *Pythagoras* (lieutenant or gouernour vnder king *Ptolome*) digged forth a piece which carried a cubit K
in length. *Cornelius* * *Bocchus* affirmeth, that in Portugall vpon certaine exceeding high mountaines, where they sinke pits for the leuell of the water, there be found great crystal quarters or masses of a wonderfull weight. But maruellous is that which *Xenocrates* the Ephesian reporteth, namely, that in Asia and Cyprus there be pieces of crystall turned vp with the very plough, so ebb it lieth within the ground; an incredible thing, considering that before-time no man beleeued that euer it could be found in any place standing vpon an earthly substance, but onely among cliffes and craggs. It foundeth yet more like a truth, which the same *Xenocrates* writeth, namely, that oftentimes it is carried down the streame running from the mountains. As for *Sunimes*, hee saith confidently, that crystall is not engendred but in places exposed onely to the L
South: and verily this is most true, for you shall neuer meet with it in waterish countries lying Northerly, be the climat neuer so cold, no though the riuers be frozen to an yce euen to the very bottome. Wee must conclude therefore of necessitie, that certaine cœlestiall humours, to wit, of raine and some small snow together, do concurre to the making of crystall: and hereupon it comes, that impatient it is of heat, and vnlesse it be for to drinke water or other liquor actually cold, it is altogether reiected: but strange it is, that it should grow as it doth, six angled: neither is it an easie matter to assigne a sound reason thereof, the rather for that the points be not all of one fashion; and the sides betweene each corner are so absolute euen and smooth, as no lapidarie in the world with all his skil can polish any stone so plain. The greatest & most weighty piece of crystal that euer I could see, was that which *Livia Augusta* the Empresse dedicated M
in the Capitoll, which weighed about fiftie pounds. *Xenocrates* mine authour aboue-named, affirmeth, that there was seene a vessell of crystall as much as an Amphore: and some besides him doe say, that there haue beene brought out of India, crystall glasses containing foure sextars a piece. Thus much I dare my selfe auouch, that crystall groweth within certaine rockes vpon the Alps, and those so steep and inaccessible, that for the most part they are constrained to hang by

* Some reade *Neuvin.*
* Which some take for Chrysolite.
* or *Neppos.*

A by ropes that shall get it forth. They that be skilfull and well experienced therein, go by diuers markes and signes which direct them to places where there is cristall, and where also they can discerne good from bad; for this you must think, there be many imperfections and faults therein; as namely, when it is rough or rugged in hand, rustie like yron, cloudie and full of speckes; otherwhiles there is a secret hidden fistulous vlcer as it were within: there lieth also in it a certain hard knurre, which is brittle and apt to breake into small crumbs, besides the corn or grain therein called Sal. Some pieces of crystall you shall haue which carry a certain red rust: others be full of hairy strakes, a man would imagin they were so many rifts; but cunning artificers can hide this last imperfection when they cut and engraue the piece that hath it: for in truth, if a crystall be pure and cleare of it selfe, much fairer it is plain, than so wrought and engrauen; and
B such crystals the Greeks call Acenteta; but aboue all, when they look not like the froth of clear water: last of all, this is to be considered, that the heauier crystall is in proportion, the better account there is made of it. Moreouer, I read of certaine Physitians who are of opinion, that there is not a better and more wholesome cautery for any part of the body that requreth cauterising or burning, than a ball or pomander of crystall held opposit between the member and the Sun beams. But will you heare of another notorious example of folly and madnesse in these crystals as well as in Cassidoins? There are not many yeres since a dame of Rome, and shee none of the richest, who bought one boll or drinking cup of crystall, and paid 150000 sesterces for it. As for *Nero* the Emperour (of whom I spake erewhile) when vnhappy news was brought vnto him
C of a great ouerthrow and a field lost to the danger of his owne state and the common-wealth, in the height of his rage and a most furious fit of anger, caught vp two crystall drinking cups and past them all to pieces: his spight was belike at all the men liuing in that age, & better means he could not deuise to plague and punish them, than to preuent that no man else should drinke out of those glasses: and in very truth, a crystall being once broken, cannot by any deuise whatsoeuer be reunited and made whole againe as before. We haue at this day cups and vessels of glasse that come passing neere vnto crystall: but wonderfull it is, that notwithstanding our glasses be so like, yet they haue not abated and brought downe the price of crystal, but rather caused it to be far dearer.

In the next degree to crystall wee are to place Amber, a thing that hitherto I heare women only set daintie store by, and adorne themselues withall: strange it is, that I'Amber, Cassidoine,
D* and Crystall, should thus be in equall request with fine pretious stones; marie for Cassidoin and Crystall, in some respects verily they may seeme to deserue a higher roume, and namely, in regard that both of them are so appropriat for to drink water or cold liquor out of such cups: but as for Amber, our delicates and wantons haue not yet deuised any probable reason why there should be such a reckoning made of it: but surely it is the folly and vain curiosity of the Greeks that hath giuen occasion thereof, and brought it into so great a name. And here I must beseech the readers to beare with me in this my discourse as touching the first originall of Amber; for I thinke it not impertinent to deliuer what marueiles and wonders the Greeks haue broached as touching this thing, that the age and posterity ensuing may yet be acquainted with their fabulosities: first and formost therefore, many of their Poëts, yea, and as I suppose, the chiefe and
E principall of them, to wit, *Æschylus*, *Philoxenus*, *Nicander*, *Euripides*, and *Satyrus*, tell vs a tale of the sisters of young price *Phaëton*, who weeping piteously for the miserable death of their brother who was smitten with lightning, were turned into Poplar trees, which in stead of tears yeelded euery yere a certain liquor called Electrum [*id est*, Amber] which issued from them where they grew along the riuer Eridanus, which we call Padus, *id est*, the Po: and the reason why the same was named Electrum, is this, Because the Sun in old time was vsually called * Elector in Greeke. But that this is one of their loud lies, it appeares euidently by the testimony of all Italie. But some of these Greek writers and such as would seem to be more speculatiue and better seene in the works of Nature than their fellowes, haue told vs of certain Islands that should lie
F along the coast within the Venice gulfe, called Electrides, forsooth because that amber is there gathered, by reason that the foresaid riuer Po fals into the sea among them: howbeit wel known it is, that there were neuer yet Islands so named within that tract; no nor any Islands at all neere to that place, into which the riuer Padus could possibly bring any thing at al down his streames. As for *Æschylus* the foresaid Poët, who saith that the riuer Eridanus is in Iberia, that is to say, Spaine, & otherwise that it is called Rhodanus, as also for *Euripides* and *Apollonius*, who say that

* *Idem ait, quo nos clamore faciat,* B cause he rouseth and raiseth vs in a morning out of our beds.

Rhosne & Po both meet in one, and discharge themselues together into the said Venice gulfe, G they shew their grosse ignorance in Cosmography, and description of the world; and therfore they would be rather pardoned if they knew not what Amber was. Those that write more modestly than the rest (and yet can lie as well as the best) beare vs in hand, that about the sides of the foresaid Venice gulfe or Adriatick sea, vpon rockes otherwise inexcessible, there grow trees which yerely at the rising of the Dogstar do yeeld forth this Amber in manner of a gum. *Theophrastus* contrariwise affirmes, that Amber is digged out of the ground. As for *Chares*, he saith, that *Phaëton* died in Æthyopia neere vnto the temple of *Iupiter Ammon*, which is the reason of a chappell there wherein hee is shrined, as also of an oracle much renowmed; in which quarters (quoth he) amber is engendred. *Philemon* would make vs beleeue, that Amber is minerall, and that within Scythia in two places it is gotten forth of the earth, in the one it is found white & H of the colour of wax, which they call Electrum; in the other it is reddish or tawny, and that is named Sualternicum. *Demostratus* cals Amber, Lyncurion, for that it commeth of the vrine of the wild beast named Onces or Lynces: the which is distinct in colour, for that which proceedeth from the male is reddish and of a fiery colour; the other which passeth from the female, is more weake in colour, and enclineth rather to whitish. Some giue it the name Langurium, and make report of certaine beasts in Italie named Languriæ. *Zenothemis* tearmeth the same beasts Langas, and by his saying, they liue about the Po. *Sudines* talketh of a tree in Liguria, which should beare this Amber; of whose opinion also was *Metrodorus*. *Sotacus* was verily persuaded, that it run downe from certaine trees in Brittaine, and those he thereupon called Electrides. *Pytheas* affirmeth, that in Almaine there is the arme of the Ocean called Mentonomon, along I which there inhabit certaine people named Gutti, for the space of six thousand stadia; from which within one daies sailing, there lyeth an Island called Abalus, into which at euery Spring tide, there is cast vp by the waters of the sea at a high water, a great quantitie of Amber; and it is taken for nothing else but a certain excrement congealed and hardned, which the sea in that season purgeth and sendeth away. The inhabitants of those parts (saith he) vse it for their ordinary fewell to burne, and doe sell it to the Saxons and other Dutch, their next neighbours. *Timæus* accorded with him, saue only that he would haue the said Island to be called *Baltia. *Philemon* was of this mind, that Amber would neuer flame if it were set on fire. *Niceas* would haue vs conceiue, that it should be a certaine iuice or humour proceeding (I wot not how) from the raies of the Sun, and yet he maketh a reason thereof, imagining that the said beames should be K exceeding hot toward the Sun-setting, which rebounding from the earth, leaue behind them a certain fatty sweat in that part of the Ocean; and the same afterwards is cast vp with *tides into the Sea-shore and sands of the Germanes. He writeth also, that in Ægypt it is engendred after that manner, where it is called Sacal: as also among the Indians, who make more account of it than of frankincense. Semblably in Syria, the women (saith hee) make wherues of it for their spindles, where they vse to call it Harpax, because it will catch vp leaues, straws, & fringes hanging to cloaths. *Theophrastus* reporteth, that the ocean casteth vp amber at tides, to the capes of the Pyrenæan hils: which *Xenocrates* also beleeued, who is the last that hath written of Amber, and such like. There is at this day liuing, *Asarubas*, who hath reported, that neer vnto the Atlan- L ticke sea there is the lake Cephisis, which the Mores cal *Electrum, and the same being chafed and heat throughly by the Sun, casteth vp from the mud thereof, Amber, floting aloft vpon the water. *Menestas* maketh report of a place in Affrike named Cicyone, as also of the riuer Crathis, which floteth out of a lough and runneth into the sea; in which lake or lough, there liue certain kinds of foule which he names Meleagrides and Penelopes: herein amber is engendred (by his saying) after the same manner as before I shewed in the lake Electris. *Theomenes* saith, that neere vnto the great Syrtis where the hort-yard and garden of the Hesperides lieth, a man shall find, that amber falleth out of the said garden into a lake beneath, and then the virgins attending vpon that place, come ordinarily to gather it. *Ctesias* affirmeth, that among the Indians there is a riuer called Hypobarus, (which word signifies as much, as bearing all good vessels) it runneth out of the North and falleth into the East sea, neere vnto a wild mountain, full of trees M that beare amber. He addes moreouer & saith, that those trees are called Aphytacoræ, by which denomination is meant, most delightsom sweetnes. *Mithridates* writeth, that toward the coast of Germany there lies an Island, and the same named Oseriçta, replenished with woods of Cedar trees yeelding Amber, which runs from them into rocks. *Xenocrates* is of opinion, That Amber was

*or Banomania.

*æstibus, some read æstatibus, i. in Summer.

* or rather Elisa is, as appareth a little after.

A was called in Italy not only Succinum, but also Thieum: whereas the Scythians name it Sacrium (for there also it is engendred:) also he saith, that others think it is engendred in Numidia. But I wonder most at *Sophocles* the Tragicall Poët (a man who wrote his Poësies, with so graue and lofty a stile, and liued besides in so good reputation; being otherwise borne at Athens, and descended from a noble house, employed also in the managing of state affaires, as who had the charge & conduct of an army) that he should go beyond al others in fabulous reports, as touching Amber: for he sticketh not to auouch, That beyond India it proceedeth from the tears that fall from the eies of the birds Meleagrides, wailing & weeping for the death of *Meleager*. Who would not maruell, that either himselfe should be of that beliefe, or hope to persuade others to his opinion? For what child is there to be found so simple and ignorant, who will beleeue, that B birds should keep their times to shed tears euery yere so duly, and especially so great drops and in such quantitie, sufficient to engender Amber in that abundance? Besides, what congruitie is there, that birds should depart as far as to the Indians and beyond, for to mourn and lament the death of *Meleager* when he died in Greece? What should a man say to this? Are there not many more as goodly tales as these, which Poëts haue sent abroad into the world? And their profession of Poëtry, that is to say, of faining and deuising fables, may in some sort excuse them. But that any man should seriously and by way of history deliuer such stuffe, as touching a thing so rife and common, brought in euery day in abundance by merchants which were ynough to conuince such impudent lies, is a meere mockerie of the world in the highest degree; a contempt offered vnto all men, and argueth an habit of lying, and an impunitie of that vice intollerable. C

Chap. III.

¶ *Of the true originall and generation of Amber. The sundry kinds thereof. The excesse and superfluitie of people, as touching Amber. The medicinable properties that it affourdeth. Of Lincurium, and the vertues that it hath in Physicke.*

BVt to leaue Poëts with their tales, and to speake resolutely and with knowledge of Amber, knowne it is for certain, That engendered it is in certaine Islands of the Ocean Septentrio- D nall, where it beateth vpon the coasts of Germany: and the Almanes call it *Glessum. And in very truth, in that voyage by sea which *Germanicus Cæsar* made into those parts, our countrymen named one of those Islands Glessaria, by reason of the Amber there found; which Island the Barbarians call Austrauia. It is engendred then in certaine trees, resembling Pines in some sort, and issueth forth from the marrow of them, like as gum in Cherrie trees, and rosin in Pines. And verily, these trees are so full of this liquor, that it swelleth & breaketh forth in abundance: which afterwards either congealeth with the cold, or thickeneth by the heat of Autumn. Now if at any time the sea rise by any extraordinary tide, and catch any of it away out of the Islands, then verily it is cast a shore vpon the coast of Germany, where it is so apt to roule, that it seemeth (as it were) to hang and settle lightly vpon the sands, whereby it is the more easily gotten. E And for that our ancestours heretofore in old time beleeued that it was the juice of a tree, they called it therfore in Latine Succinum. That it coms from trees of a Pine kind, may appeare by this, That if a man rub it, he shall find the smel of Pine-wood: also, for that when it burneth, the flame, and fume (both) resembleth that of Torch-wood. The Germanes make great traffick thereof, aud bring it into Pannonia, and so from thence vnto vs, through our prouinces [of Istria and Venice,] for from Pannonia, the Venetians first (who confine next vpon the marches thereof, and whom the Greekes call Heneti) receiue it by way of merchandise in the maritime port townes along the Adriatick sea, and so by that means brought it into name and request: which ordinary trafficke may be the reason which gaue occasion to the foresaid tale that runs of the Po and the Poplars about it, that should weep Amber. And euen at this day the country dames F of Lumbardie, and those parts beyond the Po, vse to weare faire carkanets & collers of Amber-beads to adorne themselues especially, and in some sort for the health also of their bodies: for perfuaded they are, that it withstands the inflammation of the Amygdales & other accidents of the throat and chawes: for that the people of that country are subject to *poghes vnder their throat, about those fleshie parts neere vnto it, by reason of sundry kinds of waters which breed those

*For the perspicuitie and brightnes like vnto glasse.

*This disease is called Bronchocele or Hernia guttaris, ordinary in Sauoy and those parts about Geneva.

those infirmities. The foresaid coast of Germany is almost six hundred miles from Carnuntum in Pannonia,and yet of late daies much frequented by merchants from all quarters. Certes,a Gentleman of Rome discouered those parts,by occasion that he was sent thither by commission from *Iulianus* (who had the charge vnder *Nero* for furnishing of the solemne plaies and fights of sword-fencers)to buy vp good store of amber. This gentleman I say surueied diligently al those coasts,& saw the maner of the whole traffick for that commodity,yea & brought into Rome such plenty thereof,that the great nets and cordage(which for defence of the outstanding and open galletie within the Theatre were opposed against the wild beasts,there to be baited and to fight)were buttoned & set out with Amber;the armour likewise,the bieres,& other furniture for burial of those fencers which should happen there to be killed,yea, & in one word, all the apparel and prouision for one day to the setting out of those pastimes and disports,stood most of Amber. The greatest piece of Amber that he brought ouer,weighed 13 pounds. Moreouer,it is held for certain, That it is to be found among the Indians. *Archelaus*,who sometime reigned as king in Cappadocia,writeth, That from thence it is brought rude and vnclean,with pieces of bark sticking within it:but the way to scoure and polish it,is to teeth it in the grease of a sow that suckleth pigs. That it doth destil and drop at the first very clear & liquid,it is euident by this argument,for that a man may see diuers things within,to wit, Pismires,Gnats,and Lizards,which no doubt were entangled and stuck within it when it was green and fresh,and so remained enclosed within as it waxed harder. Many kinds there be of amber. The white is most redolent and smels best:but neither that,nor yet those pieces which are coloured like wax,be of any price. The high coloured Amber,namely that which is of a deepe yellow enclining to red, is much more esteemed,and the rather if it be cleare and transparant, prouided alwaies that the glittering thereof be not too ardent. Commendable it is in Amber, and sheweth it to be rich,if it represent fire in some sort: but it must not be too too fiery. But the excellent Amber is that which is called Falernum,for the colour which it carrieth, resembling the wine Falernum: and the same is clear and transparant,with a gay lustre that pleaseth & contenteth the eie very wel. And yet some there be,who delight more in that Amber which lookes with a mild yellow like to boiled and clarified hony. But this I am to giue you to vnderstand, That there may be giuen vnto Amber what tincture or colour a man will:but commonly they vse therto the suet of Kids and the root of Orchanet:and no maruaile,since that some haue deuised also to enrich it with a purple die. To come vnto the properties that Amber hath, if it be well rubbed and chafed between the fingers,the potentiall facultie that lies within,is set on work,and brought into actuall operation,wherby you shall see it to draw chaffe strawes,dry leaues,yea,and thin rinds of the Linden or Tillet tree,after the same sort as the loadstone draweth yron. Moreouer,take the shauings scraped from Amber, and put them into lamp-oile, they will burne and maintaine light both longer and also more cleare than weekes or matches made of the very tire and best of flax. As touching the estimation that our delicates and wantons make thereof: Some there be,who for their pleasure will giue more for a puppet or image made of Amber to the likenes and proportion of man or woman,be it neuer so little,than for the liuely and lusty body indeed of a tal man and valiant souldior. But what should I say to such? Certainly they deserue to be wel chastised for their peruers iudgment,& one rebuke is not sufficient. Yet can I hold better with them who take pleasure in other things,& me thinks they haue some reason therof: for Corinth vessell,there is good cause that a man should set his mind therupon,in regard of the singular temper of the brasse,with some proportion of siluer and gold:in pieces of mettall ingrauen, enchased and embossed,the curious art and the witty deuise seen vpon the worke may well rauish the spirit of the buyer,and draw him on to giue a round price: Touching the cups made of Cassidonie and Crystal, I haue shewed already,wherein lies their grace,and what may enamour a chapman and cause him to bid well and offer frankly for them: Faire pearles and goodly vniones are commended,for that our braue dames enrich their borders therewith, and set out the attire of their heads: gems and pretious stones adorne and beautifie our fingers: in sum, there is no superfluitie that we haue, but grounded it is either vpon some colourable vse that wee may pretend,or els vpon some gallant shew that it makes: As for this Amber,I see nothing in the world to commend it;only it is a mind that folk haue to take affection to it, they know not wherfore, euen of a delicat and foolish wantonnesse. And in truth,*Nero Domitius*, among many other fooleries and gauds wherein he shewed what a monster he was in his life, proceeded so far,that he made

made a sonnet in praise of the hair of the Empresse *Poppæa* his wife,which he compared to Amber,and as I remember,in one staffe of his dittie he tearmed them Succina,*i.* Ambre:and from that time our dainty dames and fine ladies haue begun to set their mind vpon this colour, and haue placed it in the third ranke of rich tincture: whereby we may see there is no superfluity and disorder in the world,but it hath a pretence or cloake of some pretious name or other. And yet I will not disgrace Amber too much: for why? there is some good vse thereof in Physicke. But I must tell you againe,our women regard not that one whit;that is not it wherfore they take so great a liking to Ambre. True it is that a collar of Ambre beads worne about the neck of yong infants,is a singular preseruatiue to them against secret poyson, & a countercharme for witchcraft and sorcerie. *Callistratus* saith, That such collars are very good for all ages, and namely to preserue as many as weare them against fantasticall illusions and frights that driue folke out of their wits: yea and Amber,whether it be taken in drinke,or hung about one,cures the difficulty of voiding vrin. This *Callistratus* brought in a new name to distinguish yellow Ambre from the rest,calling it Chryselectrum,which is as much to say as gold Ambre. And in very truth, this Amber is of a most louely and beautifull colour in a morning. This property it hath besides by it selfe,that it will catch fire exceeding quickly,for if it be neer it,you shal see it will soon be of a light fire. He saith of this yellow Amber,that if it be worn about the neck in a collar,it cures feauers,and healeth the diseases of the mouth,throat,and jawes: reduced into pouder and tempered with hony and oile of roses,it is soueraign for the infirmities of the ears. Stamped together with the best Attick hony,it makes a singular eie-salue for to help a dim sight:puluerized, and the pouder thereof taken simply alone,or els drunk in water with mastick,is soueraign for the maladies of the stomacke. Furthermore, Amber is very proper to falsifie many pretious stones which are commended for their perspicuity and transparent clearenesse;but specially to counterfeit Amethysts, by reason that I haue already said, it is capable of any tincture that a man would giue it. The froward peeuishnes of some Authors who haue written of Lyncurium, enforceth me to speak of it immediatly after Amber: for say that it be not Electrum or Amber, as some would haue it, yet they stand stiffely in this,that it is a pretious stone;mary they hold, that it commeth from the vrine of an Once,by reason that this wild beast so soon as it hath pissed,couereth it with earth,vpon a spight and enuie to man,that he should haue no good therby. They affirme moreouer, That the Once stone or Lyncurium is of the same colour that Ambre ardent which resembleth the fire,& that it serueth well to be engrauen: neither by their saying doth it catch at leaues only and strawes,but thin plates also of brasse and yron: and of this opinion was *Dimocles* and *Theophrastus*. For mine own part I hold all to be mee re vntruths: neither do I think, that in our age there hath been a man who euer saw any pretious stone of that name. Whateuer also is written as touching the vertues medicinable of Lyncurium, I take them to be no better than fables,namely,that if it be giuen in drink,it wil send out the stone of the bladder: if it be drunk in wine,it will cure the jaundise presently,or if it be but carried about one,it wil do the deed: but ynough of such fantasticall dreames and lying vanities, and time it is now to treat of those precious stones,wherof there is no doubt made at al,and to begin with those that by al mens confession are most rich and of highest price. In which discourse I wil not prosecute this theame only,but also(for to aduance the knowledge of posterity in those things that may profit this life)I meane eftsoones to haue a fling at Magicians for their abhominable lies and monstrous vanities,for in nothing so much haue they ouerpassed themselues as in the reports of gems & pretious stones, exceeding the tearms and limits of Physick,whiles vnder a color of faire and pleasing medicines,they hold vs with a tale of their prodigious effects and incredible,

Chap. IIII.

¶ Of Diamants and their sundry kinds. Their vertues and properties medicinable. Of Pearles.

THe Diamant carieth the greatest price,not only among pretious stones, but also aboue al things els in the world: neither was it knowne for a long time what a Diamant was,vnlesse it were by some kings and princes,and those but very few. The only stone it is that we find in mines of mettal. Very seldome it is,and thought a miracle to meet with a diamant in a veine of gold,& yet it seemes as though it should grow no where but in gold. The writers of antient time

time were of opinion that it was to be had in the mines only of Æthiopia, and namely between G
the temple of *Mercurie* and the Iſland Meroë, affirming moreouer, that the faireſt Diamant that
euer was found, exceeded not in bigneſſe a Cucumber ſeed, whereunto alſo it was not vnlike in
color. But in theſe daies there be known ſix ſorts of Diamants. The Indian is not engendred in
mines of gold, but hath a great affinitie with Cryſtall: and groweth much after that manner; for
in tranſparent and cleere color it differeth not at all, neither yet otherwhiles in the ſmooth ſides
and faces which it carrieth between ſix angles, pointed ſharpe at one end in manner of a top, or
els two contrary waies lozengewiſe (a wonderful thing to conſider) as if the flat ends of two tops
were ſet and joined together: and for bigneſſe it hath bin knowne of the quantity of an Hazel-
nut or Filbard kernill. The Diamants of Arabia be much like to the Indian; only they are leſſe;
they grow alſo after the ſame order: As for the reſt, they are of a more pale and yellow color, te- H
ſtifying out of what country and nation they come, for they breed not but in mines of gold, and
thoſe the moſt excellent of all others. The triall of theſe Diamants is vpon a ſmiths Anuill:
for ſtrike as hard as you will with an hammer vpon the point of a Diamant, you ſhall ſee how it
ſcorneth all blowes, and rather than it will ſeeme to relent, firſt flieth the hammer that ſmiteth,
in pieces, and the very anuill it ſelfe vnderneath cleaueth in twaine. Wonderful and inenarrable
is the hardneſſe of a Diamant: beſides it hath a nature to conquer the fury of fire, nay, you ſhall
neuer make it hot, doe what you can: for this vntameable vertue that it hath, the Greekes haue
giuen it the name Adamas. One of theſe kinds the ſaid Greekes call Cenchron, for that it is as
big ordinarily as the millet ſeed: a ſecond ſort they name Macedonicum, found in the mine of
gold neer Philippi; and this is that Diamant, which for quantity is compared to the Cucum- I
ber ſeed: After theſe, there is the Cyprian Diamant, ſo called becauſe it is found in the Iſle Cy-
prus; it enclineth much to the color of braſſe, but in caſes of Phyſick (as I will ſhew anon) moſt
effectual: Next to which I muſt raunge the Diamant Sideritis, which ſhines as bright as ſteele,
whereupon it tooke that name: in weight it paſſeth the reſt, but in natue it is farre vnlike; for it
will not abide the hammer but breake into pieces; beſides, another adamant will pierce it, and
bore a hole quite through it: which alſo may be ſaid of the Cyprian Diamant: ſo as to ſpeak in
one word, theſe two laſt rehearſed, may go only vnder the name of Diamants: for otherwiſe they
are but baſtards, and not true Diamants. Moreouer, as touching the concord and diſcord that is
between things naturall, which the Greekes call Sympathia and Antipathia (whereof I haue ſo
much written in all my bookes, and endeauoured to acquaint the readers therewith) in nothing K
throughout the world may we obſerue both the one & the other more euidently, than in the Di-
amant: For this inuincible minerall (againſt which neither fire nor ſteele, the two moſt violent
and puiſſant creatures of natures making, haue any power, but that it checketh & deſpiſeth both
the one and the other) is forced to yeeld the gantelet and giue place vnto the bloud of a Goat,
this only thing is the means to break it in ſunder, howbeit care muſt be had, that the Diamant
be ſteeped therin whiles it is freſh drawn from the beaſt before it be cold: & yet when you haue
made all the ſteeping you can, you muſt haue many a blow at the Diamant with hammer vpon
the anuill: for euen then alſo, vnleſſe they be of excellent proofe & good indeed, it wil put them
to it, and break both the one & the other: But I would gladly know whoſe inuention this might
be to ſoake the Diamant in Goats bloud, whoſe head deuiſed it firſt, or rather by what chance L
was it found out & known? What conjecture ſhould lead a man to make an experiment of ſuch
a ſingular and admirable ſecret, eſpecially in a goat, the filthieſt beaſt one of them in the whole
world? Certes I muſt aſcribe both this inuention, & all ſuch like to the might and benificence
together of the diuine powers: neither are we to argue & reaſon how and why nature hath done
this or that? ſufficient it is that her will was ſo, & thus ſhe would haue it. But to come againe to
the Diamant, when this proofe taketh effect to our mind, ſo that the Diamant once crack, you
ſhall ſee it break & crumble into ſo ſmall pieces, that hardly the eie can diſcerne the one from
the other. Wel, lapidaries are very deſirous of Diamants & ſeek much after them: they ſet them
into handles of yron, & therby they with facility cut into any thing, be it neuer ſo hard. More-
ouer, there is ſuch a naturall enmity between Diamants & Loadſtones, that if it be laid neer to M
piece of yron, it will not ſuffer it to be drawn away by the loadſtone: nay, if the ſaid loadſtone be
brought ſo neere a piece of yron, that it haue caught hold thereof, the Diamant, if it come in
place, will cauſe it to let goe the hold. The diamant hath a property to fruſtrathe malicious ef-
fects of poyſon; to driue away thoſe imaginations that ſet folke beſides themſelues; & to expell
vaine

A vaine feares that trouble and poſſeſſe the mind: which is the reaſon that ſome haue called it Anachites. *Metrodorus Scepſius* affirmeth, That the Diamant is found in Germanie and the Iſland Baltia, wherein Amber is ingendred: but as far as euer I could reade, he is the onely man that ſaith ſo. This Diamant alſo of Almaine he preferreth before thoſe of Arabia, howbeit, no man doubteth that he lieth ſtoutly. After the precious Diamants of India and Arabia, wee in theſe parts of the world eſteem moſt of pearles: but as touching them, I haue written ſufficiently in my ninth booke, where I diſcourſed of ſuch matters as the ſeas do yeeld.

Chap. V.

B ¶ *Of the Emeraud, and the ſundry ſorts thereof. Of greene gems or precious ſtones, and ſuch as be lightſome and cleare all thorow.*

EMerauds for many cauſes deſerue the * third place: for there is not a colour more pleaſing to the eie. True it is, that we take great delight to behold greene herbes and leaues of trees, but this is nothing to the pleaſure wee haue in looking vpon the Emeraud, for compare it with other things, be they neuer ſo green, it ſurpaſſes them all in pleaſant verdure. Beſides, there is not a gem or precious ſtone that ſo fully poſſeſſeth the eie, and yet neuer contenteth it with facierie. Nay, if the ſight hath bin wearied and dimmed by intentiue poring vpon any thing els, the beholding of this ſtone doth refreſh and reſtore it againe, which lappidaries well know, that cut and ingraue fine ſtones; for they haue not a better means to refreſh their eies than the Emeraud, the mild green that it hath doth ſo comfort and reuiue their wearines and laſſitude. Moreouer, the longer and farther off that a man looketh vpon Emerauds, the fairer and bigger they ſeem to the eie, by reaſon that they cauſe the reuerberation of the aire about them for to ſeeme green: for neither Sun nor ſhade, ne yet the light of candle, cauſeth them to change and loſe their luſtre: but contrariwiſe, as they euer ſend out their own raies by little & little, ſo they entertain reciprocally the viſual beams of our eies; and for all the ſpiſſitude and thickneſſe that they ſeeme to haue, they admit gently our ſight to pierce into their bottome: a thing that is not ordinary in water. The ſame are ſhaped many times hollow, thereby to gather, vnite, and fortifie the ſpirits that maintain our eie-ſight. In regard of theſe manifold pleaſures that they ſhew to our eies, by generall conſent of all men ſpared they are, and lappidaries be forbidden expreſſely to cut and ingraue them: and yet the Emerauds of Scythia and Ægypt be ſo hard, as they cannot be pierced or wounded by any inſtrument: moreouer, when you meet with a table Emerauld hold the flat face therof againſt any thing, it will repreſent the ſaid object to the eie, as well as a mirroir or looking glaſſe. And verily, *Nero* the Emperor was wont to behold the combats of fencers and ſword-players in a faire Emeraud. Now this firſt & formoſt is to be noted, that of Emerauds there be 12 kinds. The faireſt and richeſt of all other, be thoſe of Tartarie and called they are Scythick, of the nation Scythia from whence they came: and in truth, there be none fuller and higher in colour or haue fewer blemiſhes: and looke how far Emerauds goe beyond other precious ſtones, ſo far do the Scythian Emerauds ſurpaſſe all others. The Bactrian Emerauds, as they are the next neighbors, ſo they come neareſt in goodneſſe to the Scythicke: found theſe be in chinks and joints (as it were) of rocks in the ſea, and gathered (by report) about the dog daies, when the Northeaſt Eteſian winds do blow: for then they glitter and ſhine within the earth that is grown about them, by reaſon that the ſaid winds (which in thoſe parts are ſtrong) remoue the ſand away from them, and cauſe them to be ſeen: but theſe by report be far leſſe than thoſe of Scythia. In a third place follow the Emerauds of Ægypt, & they be gotten out of certain craggy hils and cliffes about Coptos, a towne in high Ægypt. As for all others, they be found ordinarily in braſſe mines: that is the reaſon that the Emerauds of the Iſle Cypros be held for chiefe and principall among thoſe nine: and yet their ſingular commendation lieth not in any cleer or mild colour that they haue, but their onely grace conſiſteth herein, that they ſeeme moiſt with a certaine fattineſſe, and on which ſide ſoeuer a man do view them, they reſemble the liquid water of the ſea, for tranſparent they be and ſhining withall, that is to ſay, they ſend out a colour of their own, & withal, through their perſpicuity receiue the penetrant beams of our eies. It is reported, That in the ſame Iſle Cypros, about the ſepulchre of *Hermias* a pety king there, and near vnto the ſea ſides where were pooles and ſtewes of great fiſhes kept to be ſalted, there ſtood in old time a lion of marble, in the head of which Lion were ſet certain faire Emerauds in ſtead of

* To wit, after Diamants and Pearles

eies,

eyes, looking oppositt into the sea: but they glittered and pierced so deep into the water, that the G Tunies vpon that coast were affraid therat, & fled from the nets and other instruments that the fishers laid to take them withall: who maruelled a long time at this strange accident: but in the end knowing what the matter was, they changed the eies of the foresaid Lion, and removed the Emerauds. But requisit it is that I should set down the imperfections & defaults of Emerauds, for that a may may so easily be deceiued and beguiled in the choise of them: First therefore all Emerauds be subject to some blemishes, and yet as we obserue in men, they haue their particular defects by themselues, according to the nation where they be found, for those of Cypres haue not an vniforme verdure, but you shal see in one and the same stone a mixture (as it were) of diuerse greenes, more or lesse in sundry parts: neither keep they euer that rich greene after one tenour, which we see in the Scythian Emerauds. Ouer and besides, in some you shall meet with H a cloud or shadow running between, which doth impeach the cleare color: neither is the same commendable, if it be ouer bright. These faults are the cause that Emerauds are distinguisht by diuers names and kinds: for some be darke, and those be called blind: others be thicke, without any clearnesse or perspicuity at all. And some again are discommended and rejected for diuers little clouds, which also are different for the shade aforesaid: for this little cloud wherof I speak, is a fault in whitenesse, when as in viewing of an Emerauld it looketh not green all through, but either the eiesight meeteth with some white in the way, or else at leastwise in the bottom. And thus much as touching the faults in colour. But in the very body and substance of the Emeraud there be others obserued, to wit, when there appear either hairy streaks, or congealed specks re- sembling cornes of salt, or els spots of lead. Next to the Cyprian Emerauds, there is reckoning I made of the Æthyopian, which as king *Iuba* mine authour doth report, are found in Æthyopia, from Coptos in Ægypt three daies journy: These be of a cheerefull and liuely green, but hardly shal you find any of them clear, pure, and of one colour. Among these, *Democritus* raungeth the Hermionian Emerauds and the Persian: of which, the former seeme to swell out as if they were embossed and fattie withall: the Persian are not transparent, & yet of a pleasant greene and vni- forme, contenting the eie-sight well enough, though it cannot pierce and enter into them; and much like they be to the glowing eies of cats & panthers, for we may perceiue them to glitter and shine, and yet they be not translucent. These Emerauds in the Sun lose their lustre and be- come dim, but in the shade they shine gallantly, yea, and cast from them their beautifull raies farther than any other. And yet the general fault in al these, is this, if they shew the color either K of gall or the skie; likewise if in the Sun they glitter and shine cleare, but yet appear not green: These imperfections are perceiued ordinarily and most of all in the Atticke Emerauds, found in siluer mines at a place called Thoricos, yet are not these so grosse and fattie as others, and al- waies they seeme more beautifull a far off than neer at hand: these are subject ordinarily to the fault called Plumbago, that is to say, in the Sun they looke with a leaden hew: Moreouer, this peculiar quality they haue by themselues, that some of them wear & decay with age, insomuch as by little and little their liuely green decaieth; and besides, in the Sun they lose their lustre. After the Atticke Emerauds, those of Media be accounted the greenest, and otherwhiles they resemble the green Saphire. These seem to be ful of waues, and to containe within them diuers shapes and figures of many things, as for example, poppie heads, birds, wings, and finnes, *locks L *Capillorum, aut crinium. of haire, and such like. Such Emerauds as are not found naturally greene, may be made better and receiue their perfection, by washing them in wine & oile. In one word, there is not a greater Emeraud to be found than those of Media. As touching Carchedonian Emerauds, I wot not wel whether they be now out of al request & knowledge, since their mines of brasse haue failed them; and yet were they alwaies (at their best) the smallest of all others, and bare the lowest price: the same were brittle & easie to be broken, their color also was not settled but vncertain & change- able, resembling for all the world the greene feathers in Peacockes tailes, or the downe of Pige- ons neckes; as a man held and turned them one way or other they shined more or lesse, being otherwise of themselues full of veines and skales. A speciall fault there was, wherto these Eme- rauds were subject, which lapidaries called Sarcicon, that is to say, a certain carnosity or fleshi- M nesse incident vnto gems. Gathered they were in a certaine mountaine neere vnto Carchedon, which thereupon was named Smaragdites. K. *Iuba* hath left in writing, That the Emeraud cal- led Cholos, serued the Arabians much in their buildings: for to adorn and beautifie their hou- ses, they were wont to enclose & set the same in the wals like as the white marble, which the Æ-

gyptians

A gyptian name Alabastrites. He reporteth moreouer, that there be many other Emerauds neere by, taken forth of the mountain Taygetus in Laconia, and those therefore be named Laconick, and much like they are to those of Media. He speaketh likewise of others in Sicilie. Reckoned there is in the ranke of Emerauds, a certain gem brought from Persia, named Tanos, howbeit of an vnpleasant green it is, and foule within: as also the stone Chalcosmaragdos, that comes out of the Isle Cyprus, which hath in it certain veins of brasse that trouble the green colour. *Theo- phrastus* reporteth, that he hath read in the books and records of the Ægyptians, That a king of Babylon sent as a present to one of their Kings, one entire Emeraud foure cubits long and three broad. Also, that there had bin within the temple of *Jupiter* among them, an Obeliske made of foure Emerauds, which obelisk notwithstanding was forty cubits long, & caried in bredth four B cubits in some places, and two in others. He addeth moreouer, that while he wrot his historie, there was at Tyros within the temple of *Hercules*, a pillar standing of one Emeraud, vnlesse hap- ly it were some bastard Emeraud, for such (quoth he) are found, and namely in Cyprus there was seen naturally growing, a stone, whereof the one halfe was a plaine Emeraud, the other a Iasper, as if the humor had not bin fully transformed and conuerted into an Emeraud. *Apion* the Gram- marian, syrnamed * Plistonices, wrot not long before, who hath left recorded, That there remai- ned still within the labyrinth of Ægypt, the gyant-like image of their god *Serapis* nine cubits tall, and of one entire Emeraud. *i. Contentious, or Victo- rious.*

Moreouer, many are of opinion, that Berils are of the same nature that the Emeraud, or at leastwise very like: from India they come as from their natiue place, for seldome are they to be C found elsewhere: lapidaries by their art and cunning know how to cut them into six angles, and to polish them smooth; for otherwise their lustre, which is but sad, would be dull and dead in- deed, vnlesse it were quickned and reuiued by the repercussion of these angles: for be they poli- shed neuer so much any other way, yet haue they not that liuely glosse which those six faces giue them. Of these Beryls those are best esteemed which carry a sea-water greene, and resemble the greennesse of the sea when it is cleare. Next to them are those called Chrysoberylli: these be somewhat paler, and their lustre tendeth to the colour of gold. A third kind there is approching neere to this, but that it is more pale (how soeuer some do think it is no kind of Beril, but a gem by it self) and this they call Chrysoprasos. In a fourth degree are placed the Berils named Hya- cinthizontes, because they incline somwhat to the Iacinth. And in a fift such as are much of a D sky colour, wherupon they are named Aëroides. After them be the Beryls Cerini, for that they seem like wax: then the Oleagini, that is to say, of an oile colour. And in the last place bee the Crystalline, which are white, and come very neere to crystals. All the sort of these Beryl stones haue these faults, to wit, white hairy streaks or lines in them, yea and other filthy ordure; being of themselues without these imperfections apt to shed their colour, which soon fadeth. The In- dians take a wonderfull pleasure in long Beryls, and commend them for the only stones & gems in the world; as if they cared not to be set in gold, but chose rather to be worne without it: and in truth in that regard their maner is to bore holes through them, and then to file them vp into chains and collars with haires of elephants: howbeit when they meet with some excellent Be- ryls indeed, which are come to their absolute goodnesse and perfection, they think it not good E to pierce such, but presently they tip them with gold, that is to say, they set vnto their heads cer- tain knobs in maner of bosses which comprehend and inclose the same. And in very truth, they delight to cut their Berils into long rolls or pillastres in manner of cylindres, rather than after the maner of other gems, because their principal grace and commendation lies in their length. Some are of opinion, that the Beryl groweth naturally cornered and with many faces; and they hold those Beryls to be richest, which being bored through along, haue their white pith taken forth, for to giue them a better lustre of gold put vnto them; by the reuerberation wherof the ouermuch perspicuitie of the stone may seem more corpulent and in some sort corrected. Ouer and aboue the faults already noted, subiect they are also to those imperfections which be inci- dent to the Emerauds, yea and besides to certain specks called Pterygiæ. It is thought, that Be- F ryls be found likewise in these parts of the world, to wit, about the kingdome of Pontus. As for the Indians, after that crystall was once found out, they deuised to sophisticat and falsifie other gems therewith, but Beryls especially.

Chap. VI.

Of the pretious stone Opalus, and all the sundry kindes. The faults in them, and the meanes to try which be good. Also diuers sorts of other gems and pretious stones.

THe stones called Opales differ little or nothing otherwhile from Beryls, and yet the same somtimes are nothing at all like them, neither is there a gem that they will giue place to, vnlesse it be the Emeraud: India is the only mother of them: lapidaries therfore & those who haue written bookes of pretious stones, haue giuen vnto them the name and glory of greatest price; but especially for the difficultie in finding them out and chusing them, which is inenarrable: for in the Opal you shal see the burning fire of the Carbuncle or Ruby, the glorious purple of the Amethyst, the greene sea of the Emeraud, and all glittering together, mixed after an incredible manner. Some Opals cary such a resplendant lustre with them, that they are able to match the brauest and richest colours of painters; others represent the flaming fire of brimstone, yea and the bright blaze of burning oile. The Opal is ordinarily as big as a filberd Nut. And here comes to my mind an historie among vs as touching the Opal, worth remembrance: for there is at this day to be seene one of these Opals, for the which gem *Marcus Antonius* proscribed and outlawed one *Nonius* a Senator of Rome, the sonne of that *Struma Nonius* (at whom the stomack of *Catullus* the Poet did rise so much, seeing him as he did, sit in a stately chaire of Ivory called Curulis) and grandfather to that *Seruilius Nonianus* whom I my selfe haue seene Consul. Now the said Senator when he was driuen to fly vpon this proscription, took no more of all the goods which he had, but onely a ring wherein this Opall was set, which (as it is well known) had bin valued somtime at 20000 Sesterces. But as the cruell and inordinate appetite of *Antony* (who for a jewell onely outlawed and banished a Roman Senator) was wonderfull on the one side, so the peeuishnesse and contumacie of *Nonius* was as strange on the other side, who was so far in loue with that gem which cost him his proscription, and rather than to part with it suffered himselfe to be turned out of house and home: and yet the very wild beasts are better aduised than so, who are content to bite off those parts of their bodies and leaue them behinde for the hunters, seeing themselues in danger of death for them. In the Opall there be obserued also diuers blemishes and imperfections, as wel as in other stones; namely, if the colour resemble the floure of that herb which is called Heliotropium, *i.* Turnsole: also if it look like crystal or haile, likewise if there be a spot comming between in maner of a grain or kernel of salt: if it be rough in handling, or if there be certain small pricks or spots represented to the eies: neither is there any pretious stone that the Indians can counterfeit so well by the meanes of glasse, as this; insomuch as hardly a man shall discerne the naturall Opal from the false, when they haue done withall. But the only triall is by the Sun, for if a man hold an Opall betwixt his thumbe and finger, against the beams of the Sun, if it be a counterfeit, he shall find those diuers colours which shewed therein, to run all into one and the same transparent colour, and so to rest in the body of the stone; whereas the brightnesse of the true Opal eftsoons changeth, and sends forth the lustre to and fro more and lesse, yea and the glittering of the light shineth also vpon the fingers. This gem, for the rare and incomparable beauty and grace that is in it, most Writers haue called Pæderos.

There is also another kind of Opalos apart by it self, according to the opinion of some, who say it is called by the Indians Sangenon. It is said that that there be Opals in Egypt and in Arabia, like as in the kingdom also of Pontus; but such of all other beare the lowest price. In Galatia likewise, and in the Isles Thasos and Cyprus: for albeit they haue the louely beautie of the Opalus, yet their lustre is nothing so liuely and lightsome, and seldome shal you meet with any of them that is not rugged: their chief colours stand much vpon brasse and purple; the fresh verdure of the greene Emeraud is away, which the true Opal doth participate. This is generally held, that they are more commendable which be shadowed as it were with the colour of wine, than delaied with the clearnesse of water.

Thus far forth haue I written of gemmes and pretious stones which be esteemed principall and most rich, according to the decree generally set downe and pronounced by our nice and

costly dames: for we may conclude vpon this point more certainely, going by their sentence, than grounding vpon the iudgement of men: for men (kings especially and great men) make the price of each gem according to their seuerall fancies. *Claudius Cæsar* the Emperour made no reckoning of any but the Emeraud and the Sardonyx, and these ordinarily he wore vpon his fingers: but *Scipio Africanus* (as saith *Demostratus*) tooke a liking to the Sardonyx before him, and was the first Roman that vsed it; and euer since, this gem hath bin in great request at Rome: in regard of which credit, I will raunge it next to the Opall. In old time the Sardonyx, as may appeare by the very name, was taken for the pretious stone which seemed to be a * Cornalline vpon white, that is to say, as if the ground vnder a mans naile were flesh, and both together transparent and cleare: and in very truth, the Sardonyx of India is such, according to *Ismenias*, *Demostratus*, *Zenathemus*, and *Sotacus*. As for these two last named, they verily doe name all the rest that are not cleare and shew not through them, Blind Sardonyches, such as the Arabian be; and these haue carried away the name of Onyx, without any mention or apparence at all of the Sarda or Cornalline: and these stones haue begun of late to be knowne and distinguished by their sundry colours; for some of them haue their ground blacke or much vpon azure and the naile of a mans hand: for it hath bin generally thought and beleeued, that such hath a tincture of white, and yet not without a shew of purple, as if the said white enclined to a vermillion or Amethyst. *Zenathemis* writeth, that these stones were not set by among the Indians; notwithstanding otherwise they were so large and bigg, as thereof they made ordinarily sword handles and dagger hafts: and no maruaile, for certaine it is, that in those parts land flouds comming downe with a streame from the hils, haue discouered such and brought them to light. He saith also, that they were at the beginning highly accepted of in those parts; for that there is not in maner a stone engrauen, that will imprint the seale vpon wax cleanly without plucking the wax away, but it: and through our persuasions, the Indians also grew into a good conceit of them, and tooke pleasure in wearing the same: and verily, the common people of India make holes through them, and so weare them enfiled as carkans and collars about their neckes only. And hereupon it commeth, that those are taken to be Indian Sardonyches or Cornallines which be thus bored through. As for the Arabicke, excellent they are thought to be which are environed with a white circle, and the same very bright and most slender: neither doth this circle shine in the concauitie or in the fall of the gem, but glittereth onely in the very bosses; and besides, the very ground thereof is most blacke. True it is, that the ground of these Sardoins is found in the Indian stones to resemble wax or horne, yea within the white circle, in so much as there is a resemblace in some some sort of a rainbow, by means of certain cloudie vapors seeming to proceed from them: and verily the superficiall face of this stone is redder than the shels of Lobsters. As touching those that be in colour like to hony or lees (for this is taken to be an imperfection and fault in Cornallies) they be all rejected; likewise if the white circle that girdeth it about spread and do not gather round and compact together: semblably, it is counted a great blemish in this gem, if it haue a veine of any other colour (but that which is naturall) growing out of square: for the nature of this stone is such, like as of al things els, not to abide any strange thing to disturbe the seat therof. There be also Armeniacke Cornallines, which in all respects else are to be liked, but for the pale circle that claspeth them.

By occasion of this stone Sardonyx, I am put in mind for the names sake, to write of the gem Onyx also: for notwithstanding there be a stone so called in Carmania (which is the Cassidoin) yet there goeth also a gem vnder that name. *Sudines* saith, that the pretious stone Onyx hath a white in it resembling the nayle of a mans finger: it hath likewise (quoth hee) the colour of a Chrysolith, otherwise called a Topase, of a Cornalline also, and a Iasper. *Zenathemis* affirmeth, that the Indian Onyx is of diuers and sundry colours; to wit, of a fiery red, a blacke, a * horne grey; hauing also otherwhiles certaine white strakes or veines in fashion of eies compassing it about; and in some of them you shall see white streaks or veins likewise to goe crosse and by as betweene them. *Sotacus* maketh mention moreouer of an Arabian Onyx, but it differeth from others (saith hee) in this respect, That the Indian Onyx hath certaine sparkes in it, and the same enuironed and compassed about with white circles either single or many fold, farre otherwise than the Indian Sardonyx; for in the former, the white seemed to be pointed prickes, but in these they bee compleat circles. As for the Arabian Onyches, there bee found of them blacke, with white circles. *Satyrus* reporteth furthermore, that the Indian Onyx is fleshie; that in one

* Sárdā.

* Whereof haply they be called *Cornalines*.

part it resembleth a Rubie otherwise called a Carbuncle, in another a Chrysolith, and an Amethyst, yet he maketh no account of such: but the true Onyx indeed (quoth hee) hath very many veins, and those of sundry colors; garnished also it is with circles as white as milk: and albeit the colors of the veins be inexplicable as a man casteth his eie vpon them seuerally, yet meeting as it were all in one, they make a good consort and yeeld a lustre most pleasing to the sight. Now that I haue treated of the Onyx, I must not deserre to say somewhat also of the nature of Sarda, which maketh the other half of the stone Sardonyx, and so by that means (as it were by the way) to discourse of those gems that are of an ardent and fiery colour.

CHAP. VII.

¶ Of Carbuncles or Rubies, and their sundry kindes: of their defaults and imperfections: of the meanes to trie them. Of other precious stones resembling the fire.

AMong these red gems, the Rubies otherwise called Carbuncles, challenge the principall place, and are esteemed richest: they haue their name in Greeke of the * likenesse vnto fire, and yet fire hath no power of them, which is the reason that some call them Apyroti. As touching their kinds: there be Rubies of India, and Rubies of the Garamants, which carry the name also of Carchedonij, *i.* Carthaginian, in regard of excellency, by reason of the wealth and puissance of the city Carthage the Great. In this ranke, some doe place the Ethyopian Rubies and the Alexandrian, which are found indeed among the cliffes of the hill Orthosia, but trimmed & brought to their perfection by the * Alabandians. Moreouer, in all sorts of Rubies, those are taken for the male which shew a quick red more fire-like than the rest; and contrariwise female, such as shine not so bright but after a faint manner. In the male it is obserued, that some seeme to flame more cleare and pure, others are darker and blacker: there be againe that shine brighter than the rest, yea, and in the sun giue a more ardent and burning lustre: but the best simply be those which are called Amethystizontes, that is to say, that in the end of their fire resemble the blew violet color of the Amethyst. The next in goodnesse to them, are those which they call Syrtitæ; and such do glitter and shine of their own nature: by reason whereof, they are discouered soon whersoeuer they lie, by the reuerberation of the Sun-beams. As touching the Indian Rubies, *Satyrus* saith, they are not found cleare, but for the most part foul; howbeit, after they be scoured, their brightnesse is most fiery. He affirmeth moreouer, that the Ethyopian Rubies are greasie and shine not out, but seeme to haue a fire burning within as if it were infolded in some thing about it. *Callistratus* holdeth opinion, that if a Carbuncle or Rubie be laid vpon a thing, it ought to yeeld certain white clouds, in the edges and extremities of the glittering that it makes; but if it be held vp or hung in the aire, it flameth & burneth out fire red: and hereupon it is, that most men haue called it the white Carbuncle; like as they haue named those Indian Rubies * Lithizontes, which shine more faintly & with a browniſh or duskish flame. As for the Carchedonian Rubies, *Callistratus* saith, they be far lesse than others, whereas of the Indians some are so big, that being made hollow they wil contain the measure of one sextar. *Archelaus* writes, that the Carchedonian rubies be blacker than others to see too; but if they be quickened as it were with fire or Sun, or be held bowing forward, they are more ardent and fiery than any other: the same in a shady house, seeme purple; in the open aire, flaming; against the raies of the Sun, sparkling: he auoucheth moreouer, that the fiery heat thereof is so actual, that if a man seal with them, though it be in a shadowie and coole place, they will melt the very wax that is stamped therewith. Many authors haue written, that the Indian Rubies be whiter than the Carchedonian; and contrarie to the nature of the Carchedonian, if they be bended forward, they lose much of their viuacitie, and be dimmer and more dull by that means: also, that in the Carchedonian Rubies which be male, there are seene certain raies as it were of starres twinckling within; whereas the female contrariwise, sparckle all their fire without-forth: that the Alabandines be more darke and blackish than others, and withall rough in hand. It is said moreouer, that there bee certaine stones growing in Thracia, of the same colour that Rubies, and which will not be chafed and made hot in the fire. *Theophrastus* writeth, that there bee Rubies found about Orchomenus in the country of Arcadie, as also in the Isle Chios: and as for the Orchomenian, they be of a blacker kinde, and serue to make mirroirs of. The Troezenian Rubies (by his saying) are

* For the Greeks call them πυρωπους.

* These are called yet by Lapidaries, Alabandines, or Alabandues.

* As one would say, more like some ordinary stone than a precious gem.

of diuers colours and spotted with white specks comming in among: and the Corinthian Rubies be more pale and whiter than the rest. *Bocchus* writeth, that there be brought Rubies from Marsils and Lisbon in Portugall; but with much adoe and great difficultie they are found, by reason of the clay wherein they be inlapped, in certain desarts and forrests burnt with the Sun. In sum, there is not a harder thing than to discern these sundry kinds of Rubies one from another; they are so easie to be counterfeited and falsified by the art and skill of lapidaries & goldsmiths, who haue a cast to lay some foile vnder, to make them for to shine and glitter like fire. Men say, that the Æthyopians haue a deuise to steep their duskish and dark Rubies in vineger; for in 14 daies they will be pure and glister, yea, and continue so 14 moneths after. There is a way to counterfeit Rubies with false glasse stones, which they will make seem Rubies as like as is possible; but the grinding vpon a mill soone discouereth the fraud, like as it doth in any other artificiall and sophisticat gems whatsoeuer; for their matter is more soft and brittle withall than the fine and pure stones indeed: also the false Rubies are detected by the hardnesse of the powder that is fetched from them, & the weight; for these glasse Rubies be farre lighter: and otherwhiles a man shall see in these falsified Rubies certaine little risings in manner of blisters or bladders, which shine like siluer. Moreouer, there is found in Thesprotia a certaine minerall Rubie called Anthracitis, resembling coles of fire: but whereas some authors haue written, that such grow in Liguria, I take it to be a meere vntruth, vnlesse haply in times past such might be found there. It is said also, that there be of these kind of Rubies, which are compassed about with a white veine, and their colour is fierie as wel as of the rest before-named: but this peculiar property they haue by themselues, That being cast into the fire, they seeme dead and doe lose their lustre: contrariwise, if they be well sprinckled and drenched with water, they seeme to glow, yea and to flame out againe.

There is a stone much like to this, called Sandastros, which some name Garamantites, growing among the Indians in a place likewise so named. It is engendred also in that part of Arabia which regardeth the South Sun. The chiefe grace and commendation of Sandastros, is to bee cleare, and to haue certaine drops as it were of gold like stars shining within, that is to say, waies in the body of the stone, and neuer in the coat or out side: in regard of which starre-like specks, there is attributed some religious matter to these stones, for that they represent in some sort to them that behold them, the seuen stars called Hyades, both in number and also in order and maner of disposition: which is the reason, that the wise men of Assyria named Chaldæi, doe obserue them with much deuotion. Moreouer, these Sandastres are distinguished by the sex, for the male seeme to haue a more sad and deep colour, and by the reuerberation of their fire within giue a tincture to those things that they touch or lie neer to: and the Indian verily of this kind are said to dim the eie-sight. As for the female Sandastres, they carry not such an ardent shew of fire, but are more pleasant to the eie, as beeing attractiue rather than burning. Some writers there be, who prefer the Arabian Sandastres before the Indian, saying that the Arabian are like to the Chrysolithes that be somewhat smokie. As for *Ismenias*, he affirmeth, that the Sandastres are so tender that they cannot bee polished: in a great errour therefore bee they who call this stone Sandaresos: but all authors herein accord, That the more stars do make apparence in them, so much better is the price. Furthermore, this is to be noted, that the neareneſſe in name, otherwhiles is the cause of errour; as we may see by Sandaser, which *Nicander* called Sandaserion, others Sandaseron: and in truth, this Sandaser some take to bee Sandaster; and the Sandaster indeed, Sandaresos; which is found likewise amongst the Indians, bearing the name of the place where it groweth: in colour it resembleth an apple, or else greene oile: and in truth, no account is there made of it.

As touching Lychnites, so called for the resemblance that it hath to the blaze of a candle lighted, which giueth a singular grace to it, and maketh it very rich, it may be ranged wel among these fierie and ardent stones: found this is about Orthosia and throughout all Caria and the places adjoining; but the most excellent come from the Indians, which some haue thought and said to be the milder kind of Carbuncle or Rubie balais. In a second degree of worth and account vnto this Lychnites, is Ionis, so called of the March violet which in colour it doth very much resemble.

Ouer and besides, I find other sorts of Rubies different from those aboue named; for some of them hold of the fresh and glorious purple of Lac, others stand as much vpon the Scarlet or Crimsen:

Crimsen: which being chaused in the sun, or otherwise set in a heat by rubbing with the fingers, will draw to them chaffe, strawes, shreads, and leaues of paper. The common Grenat also of Carchedon or Carthage, is said to do as much, although it be inferior in price to the former. These Grenats are found vpon the hils amongst the Nasamons, and as the inhabitants are of opinion, are ingendred by means of a certaine diuine dew or heauenly showre: found they are twinckling against the moon-light, and especially when she is in the full. In times past, all the trafficke of the Grenats was at Carthage, whereupon they took the name of Carchedon. But *Archelaus* saith, that there be of them in Egypt also about the city Thebes; howbeit, such are brittle, full of veins, and like to a cole going out and ready to die. I find, that drinking cups haue been made of this stone, as also of the former, called Lychnites. Generally, all rubies be very hard for to be cut; and this ill quality they haue, That they neuer do seale cleane, but ordinarily plucke some of the wax away with the signet: contrariwise, the Cornalline or Sarda, signeth very faire without any of the wax sticking to it: this Sarda giueth part of the name to the Sardonyx: the gem it selfe is very common, found first about * Sardis; but in truth, the principall is that which commeth from about Babylonia, out of certaine quarries of stone, where it was found sticking within another stone in manner of the heart. After this manner, it is said, that the Persians had sometime minerall Cornallines, but the mine now doth fade: howbeit, there be of them in many other places besides, to wit, in Paros and Assos. The Indians send vnto vs three seuerall kindes, to wit, the red, the fatty (called therupon Demium) & the third which ordinarily haue a ground of siluer-foil laid vnder them to giue a lustre. The Indian Sardes or Cornallines are transparent and carry a through light with them: the Arabian be more thicke: there be found of them also about Egypt, but they haue commonly a ground of gold-foile. These gems likewise are distinguished by the sex, for the male haue a more bright and orient lustre; the female are not so resplendent, but shine as it were through a grosse & fatty matter. In old time, there was not a precious stone in greater request, than the Cornallin: & in truth, *Menander* & *Philemon* haue named this stone in their * Comœdies, for a braue and proud gem: neither can we find a precious stone that maintaineth the lustre longer than it, against any humor wherin it is drenched; and yet oile is more contrary to it than any other liquor. To conclude, those that be of the colour of honey, aie reiected for nought; howbeit, if they resemble the colour of earthen pots, they be worse than those.

* A city, whereupon it tooke the name, and not of Sardinia the Ile, as some thinke.

* Perhaps the Comœdies of Menander in Pedio: speaking of the Emeraud and Cornalline.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *Of the * Topaze, and the sundry kinds of it. Of * Callais: and of other greene pretious stones not transparent.*

* Some take it for our Chrysolith.

* It is thought to be our Turquois.

THe Topaze or Chrysolith, hath a singular green colour by it selfe, for which it is esteemed very rich; and when it was first found, it surpassed all others in price: they were discouered first in an Ile of Arabia called Chiris, wherein certaine rouers (Troglodytes) being newly landed, after they had bin driuen thither by tempest and vrged with famine, began to feed vpon herbs and dig for roots, and by that meanes met with the Topaze stone: This is the opinion of *Archelaus*. But K. *Iuba* reporteth, that there is an Island within the red sea called Topazas, distant from the continent 300 stadia, the which is oftentimes so mistie, that sailers haue much ado to find it, whereupon it tooke that name: for in the Troglodytes language (saith he) Topazin is as much to say, as to search or seek for a thing. It is said, that the first that tooke a liking vnto the stone, was queene *Berenice* the mother of *Ptolome* the second, and that by the meanes of *Philemon* (lieutenant generall to her son in those countries) who presented one of them to the said queen. Of which Chrysolit, *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* K. of Egypt, caused the statue of his wife *Arsinoë* to be made, 4 cubits long; and in the honour of the said queene his wife, dedicated it in a chappell named the Golden temple. The moderne writers do report, that there be found of these Chrysolits about Alabastrum a towne in Thebais, a prouince in high Egypt; and two kinds they make thereof, to wit, Prasoides, and Chrysopteros: which later commeth neare to that golden Berill called Chrysoprasson, for that the colour thereof resembleth fully the juice of Porret; and of all precious stones it is the largest: this property it hath aboue all other gems, That only it comes vnder the file to be polished for noble men; whereas all other be scoured by the grind stones comming out of Naxos. This stone will weare with vsage.

This

This stone in regard of colour may be accompanied with the Turquois called Gallais, for a certain green it hath inclining to yellow. It is found beyond the farthest parts of India among the inhabitants of the mountaine Caucasus, to wit, the Phicarians and Asdates; they grow vnto a very great bignesse, but the same is fistulous and full of filth. The purest and richest of this kind be those of Carmania. But in both countries they be found in ycie cliffes hardly accessible, where you shall see them bearing out after the manner of bosses like vnto eies: they stick to those crags & rocks so lightly, that a man would say that saw them, how they grew not naturally out of the rocke, but were onely set too by mans hand. And for that the place where they doe grow, is so steep that a horseman is not able to ride vp to them, and because the people of that country be loth to climb so high with their feet, being otherwise acquainted ordinarily to the horseback, besides, in regard of the danger in venturing to climb for them, therefore they reach them a far off with slings, and so driue them down, with all the hard mosse about them: and in very deed, a commodity this is of great reuenue, & besides, the rich men know not the like jewell to weare about their necks. By a collar or chaine of these Turquoises, men are judged wealthy more or lesse: and this is the glory that they take from their childe hood, to be able to say, that thus many Turquoises they haue pulled and cast downe by that manner of slinging. And yet in the practise of this feat, all sped not alike; for some you shall haue to throw downe many faire Turquoises at the first fling; and many for it again who weary their armes and course after them, & yet cannot get one Turquois. This (I say) is the maner of chasing or hunting Torquoises: and when they be gotten, they must come into the lapidaries hands to be cut and formed to what fashion you will: and in truth they be otherwise brittle and easie to be wrought vpon. The best Turquois is that which approcheth neareſt to the grasse green of an Emeraud, howbeit, all the grace that they haue, seems to come from outward help: being set in gold, they looke most beautifull, neither is there a precious stone that becommeth gold better. The fairer that a Turquoise is, the sooner looseth it the colour by oile, ointment, or wine: contrariwise, the baser that they be, the better do they hold their own and maintain their lustre. Neither shal you meet with any precious stone more easie to be falsified and counterfeited with glasse, than a Turquoise. Lastly, some writers affirme, That they be found in Arabia, within the nest of certain birds called Melacoryphi, which is as much to say as blacke-cops.

As touching green stones, there be many more kinds: but of the baser sort we reckon one of a Porret colour, which we cal Prasius, and the first kind of it is all green; whereas the second hath vpon the green, certaine red spots like bloud, which cause it to seem vnpleasant to the eie, and rough in hand: the third is greene, but yet parted with three white strakes.

The stone Chrysoprasius, *i.* the sea water or Horehound green, is preferred before the other: in some sort it resembleth the green juice of a Leek, but it declineth somwhat from the Topaze, as if it were between it and gold. Some of these are so great and big, that there be drinking cups made thereof, after the fashion of boats: but pilastres or round staues in manner of cylindres or rolls, are very quickly framed of such stones. These be found among the Indians: like as another stone, which is called * Nilios: A weak lustre it hath, and will not long continue, for looke but a while wistly vpon it, you shall perceiue it soone to fade. *Sudines* saith, That there be of them found in Syverus, a riuer that passeth through the countrey of Attica: in colour it resembleth a smokie Topaze, or otherwhiles that of a hony colour. K. *Iuba* reporteth, That it is bred in Æthyopia, and namely about the bankes and sides of a riuer which we call Nilus, whereupon it commeth to be named Nilios.

* Thought to be the Almain Chrysolit.

There is a stone called Molochites, for that the greene colour which it hath, commeth neare vnto a Mallow, and is more dim than the rest whereof I haue spoken. Commended it is highly in signets to seale faire: and besides it is supposed to be by a naturall vertue that it hath, a counterecharme to preserue little babes and infants from all witchcrafts and forceries.

A kind of Iasper likewise there is of a greene colour, and the same oftentimes is transparent: and although there be many other stones go beyond it in richesse, yet it retaineth still the antient glory and honor that it had. A gem it is, common to many other countries: India yeeldeth it vnto vs like to an Emeraud. That of Cyprus is very hard, and of a greyish fatty colour, betweene white and greene. The Persians send vs a Iasper like vnto the skie or aire, and thereupon it is called Aërizusa: and such a one is that which commeth from the Caspian hills. The Iasper about the riuer Thermodoon is blew as Azure. In Phrygia you shall haue it purple: in

Cappa-

Cappadocia partly purple and partly blew, but no kind of lustre hath it at all. Out of Amises, a G
city in Pontus, we haue Iaspers brought, much like to the Indian: and the Iasper of Chalcedon
is muddy and troubled. But it were better to set downe their degrees in goodnesse, rather than
to stand vpon the countries from whence they are transported. The best Iasper then is that e-
steemed which standeth much vpon purple or Lac: the second is incarnat, or of a rose colour: the
third resembleth the Emeraud in greennesse. To euery one of these seuerall kindes, the Greekes
haue impoſed significant names. And in a fourth place the Greeks haue ranged another called
Borea, like to the morning skie in the time of Autumne; and this may well be called Aerizusa.
There is a Iasper in colour like to the Sarda, *i.* the Cornalline, as also resembling much the vio-
lets: there be as many more sorts behind, which I haue not touched, but subject they be al to ble-
mishes, as namely being blew or like to Crystal or * waterie fleam. Last of all, we haue a Iasper H
called Terebinthizusa by the Greekes, but as I take it very vnproperly, as if it were compounded
of many gems of one and the same kind; and therefore the better sort of such are inclosed with-
in a circle of gold, yet so as they be open both aboue and beneath, neither is any thing but the
edges only compassed with gold. The faults or imperfections of the Iasper be these, If the lustre
indure not long, notwithstanding it glitter a far off; also if it shew a spot like vnto a graine of
salt; besides all other which I haue already named in the rest. Moreouer, Iaspers may be falsifi-
ed by the meanes of glasse: and this is soone detected, namely, when they cast a reuerberation
of their lustre outwardly, and hold it not within. To conclude with the stones called Sphragi-
des, they are not much vnlike to the Iaspers. And this gift they haue aboue all the rest, that they I
make the best signets, and seale faireſt.

πρὸς τοῦτον, ἐπὶ τοῦτο. εἰς τοῦτο τόπον.

* Or rock, which Plinie inconsiderately hath turned *Myrra*.

CHAP. IX.

¶ *Sundry kinds of Iaspers.*

OF diuers sorts of Iaspers, al the East part (by report) are most affected to that which is like
the Emeraud, and they carrie it ordinarily about them as a countercharme. The same if it
be compassed round about with one white crosse line in the midst, is called Grammati-
as; if with many, Polygrammos. And here by the way I can hold no longer, but my mind serues
me very well to challenge the Magitians, who haue giuen it out, That this stone is very good for
those to haue about them who are to make some publick speech or solemne Oration to the peo- K
ple. Moreouer, we haue a Iasper called Onycho-puncta & Iasponyx, which seemeth to incloſe a
cloud within it, & in some sort to resemble the snow. This Iasper is fashioned like to a Star, and
beset with diuers reddish points: a man that saw it, would say it were a kind of Megarian salt.
There is besides a Iasper which seemeth as if it were infected with smoake, and this is called
Capnias. Concerning the bignesse of the Iasper, I haue seene one of them nine inches long,
which serued for to represent the visage of *Nero* the Emperour, standing ready armed with a
cuirace.

As touching the precious stone Cyanos, I must speake of it apart, notwithstanding I haue
of late mentioned and applied it to one of the names of the Iasper, to wit, that with the blew co-
lour. The best Cyanos is that of Scythia; the next commeth from Cypros: and in the last place L
we are to reckon the Ægyptian. This stone is very apt to be counterfeited, and especially by tin-
cture: the inuention whereof is ascribed to a king of Egypt, who was highly honoured for bee-
ing the first that gaue a colour to it. Distinguished these stones also are by the sex, for there be
of them both male and also female. Otherwhiles you shall perceiue a certaine pouder in them
as it were of gold, and yet not like to that of Saphires: for the Saphire also glittereth with marks
and pricks of gold. Saphires are likewise sometime blew: mixed also with purple, although that
be very seldome: the best are among the Medes, yet in no place be they transparent. Moreouer,
they are vntoward for to be cut and engrauen, by reason that the lapidarie shall meet with cer-
taine hard knots of Crystall comming here and there betweene. The bleweſt are thought to be M
the male.

Next after these, I am to range those stones that bee of a purple colour, and such as decline
somewhat from them, and yet seem to depend of them: of which, I must place in the first ranke
as principall, the Amethysts of India: and of them there bee found in a part of Arabia, which
bordereth vpon Syria, and is called Petræa: also in Armenia the lesse, in Ægypt, and in France:
but

A but the fondest and of most base account, be those of Thasos & Cyprus. The reason of the name
Amethyst, is generally thought to be this, that notwithstanding it approch very neer to the co-
lour of wine, yet before it throughly tast therof, it turneth into a March Violet color: and that
purple lustre which it hath, is not altogether fiery, but declineth in the end to the color of wine.
There is not one of these Amethysts, but it is transparent with a violet colour. Easie they are al
to be cut and ingrauen. And as for the Indian Amethysts, they haue the full and rich colour of
the Phœnicean purple die; and in truth, the diers wish that they may but giue a tincture answe-
rable to it. Verily this purple colour is pleasing to the eie, neither doth it strike or pierce the
sight so forcible as the Rubies do. In a second rank are to be ranged the Amethysts inclining to
the Iacinths; the color of which stone the Indians call Sacon, like as the gem it selfe Sacodian:
B Now if the color be more weak and feeble, they call it Sapinos: and this Amethyst in a third de-
gree is named Paranites in the marches of Arabia, which name it taketh of the people. The
fourth kind resembleth the colour of wine. The fift declines neer to Chrystall, saue only that to-
ward the bottom thereof, it standeth of a certaine whitish purple: but this is nothing esteemed,
for the excellent Amethyst indeed being held vp in the aire, ought to shine in manner of a Ru-
by, and to carry a certain purple lustre, mildly participating of the incarnat rose color: Such A-
methysts as these some chuse rather to call Pæderotes, like as a kind of Opale; others, Anteros
tes: many giue them the name of *Venus* gems, for the great grace that they haue, & decent louc-
linesse which they seem to shew both in fashion and colour, especially without-forth. The Ma-
gitians, as vain herein as in all other things, seem to bear vs in hand that they haue a special ver-
C tue to withstand drunkennesse, wherupon they should be called Amethysts: neither stay they so,
but tel vs, that if the name of the Moon and the Sun be ingrauen in them and so worn about the
neck hanging, either with the hairs of a Cynocephalus head, or els swallows feathers, they are a
soueraigne remedy against charms and sorceries that be practised, with poisoning. Nay they
would make vs beleeue that there is a way to vse them, which wil cause men to be gracious with
princes who haue any negotiation with them, and that by the means thereof they shal find easie
accesse to their presence, and fauor in their eies. Also, by their saying, they are of force to auert
haile and such like distemperature of the weather, yea, and to turn away Locusts, so there bee a
charm in maner of a praier said withall, the form whereof they also do prescribe & shew: and no
maruell, for they haue promised the like of Emeraulds, if there were inchased in them the forme
D either of Ægles, or the flies named Beetils. In setting down which toies and vanities, they shew
well enough in what contempt they haue mankinde, and how they are disposed to mocke the
world.

It followeth now by good order to speak of the Iacinths, which, albeit they differ much from
Amethysts in some respect, yet in lustre they approch very neare: and this is only the difference
between them, that the braue violet colour, which in the Amethyst is ful and rich, in the Iacint
is delaied and weaker. The Iacint also at the first sight is pleasant and acceptable, but the louely
beauty therof vanisheth away before it haue giuen a man enough. And so far is it off from con-
tenting the eie fully and satisfying the pleasure therof, that it fades sooner than the dainty flour
of that name, *i.* Hyacinthus, so quickely doth the lustre passe away, in manner before it come to
E the eie. Æthyopia furnisheth vs with Iacinths & Chrysolithes both, which are transparent and
carry the colour of gold: howbeit those of India bee preferred before them; they of Bactriana
likewise, if they be not spotted and flecked with diuers colors. The worst of all others, be the A-
rabian: for they be not only skewed in colour, but also foule and troubled: and look what radiant
lustre they haue, interrupted it is with a cloud of spots: and if any chance to be clear otherwise,
yet a man that looketh on them, would say they were full of their owne dust. The best are those,
which being laid to gold, cause it to looke whitish in manner of siluer, in comparison to them.
Such as be cleare and transparent, Goldsmiths vse to set within a hoope of gold, so as they may
be seen both beneath and aboue. The rest had need of a ground of Latton foile to giue them a
lustre: howbeit, now adaies those that are not skilfull lapidaries haue taken vp a custome to cal
F some Iacints Chryselectri, which incline to the color of a base gold called Electrum; the which
in a morning are more beautifull and glorious to the eie, than all the day after. Those Iacinths
that come from Pontus, are knowne by their lightnesse: some of them be hard and of an Orange
red, others be soft and foule. *Bacchus* mine author reports, That they be found in Spaine also,
in that place where he saith they sink pits for to leuel water, and out of which the peasants doe

take

take forth crystal. He affirmeth also, That he hath seen a *Chrysolith of twelue pound weight. G
* Citrine Iacinth. Moreouer, there be certain Iacinths which haue a white veine comming between, and those are called Leucochrysi. And of this kind some be named Capniæ, because they be smokie. You shall find of them like vnto glasse beads, and yet of a shining yellow in manner of Saffron. And verily false Iacinths there be counterfeited by glasse so artificially, that a man shall hardly discerne them by the eie: howbeit handle and feele them, you shall soone find the deceit; for the fine Iacints indeed are colder naturally than those that be counterfeit. Among these Iacints, I may raunge wel ynough those stones which are called Melichrysi, which shew as if cleare hony shone through gold. These we haue from India: but of all other they are most subject to iujurie and will sooneſt breake. The same country yeeldeth also a gem called Xystion, whereof there is such plentie, that the very common people do weare them. H

If we should speake of white stones, the principall of them all is the gem named Pæderos;
* Of which name there is Opalus & the Amethyst. And yet considering that vnder this name there passe other *fair & beautiful stones (such a prerogatiue hath the word to signifie some excellencie of louelines) there may be question made, how it can be properly vsed for one gem, or one colour; yet surely there is a kinde of pretious stone by it selfe called Pæderos, and the same worth the looking on; and there seem to meet together a skie color, and the same in his manner greenish vpon a cleare and transparent Crystal: accompanied these be with a purple and a certain yellow and bright gold colour of Muskadel, and the same is alwaies the last colour that appeareth outwardly and giueth the lustre: and yet a man that beheld this stone, would say that the head thereof were crowned with a chaplet of purple: and as it appeareth to haue these colours confounded all together, so it seemeth as if I euery one had a seueral lustre by it selfe. A more pure and clearer gem there is not againe: comfortable to the head & pleasing to the eie. The best simply of this kind we haue from the Indians, who call it Argenon. In a second degree to it is that of Ægipt, where it is called Senites. Of a third sort there be in Arabia, but those are rough. Those of Nato lia and the kingdome of Pontus, are not so radiant and quicke as the others: and yet from Galatia, Thracia, and Cyprus, we haue such as be more feeble than they. If you would know what faults be incident to these Pæderotes particularly: they cary otherwhiles a languishing lustre; troubled they be with vnnaturall colours; and generally subject they are to all the defects and imperfections of others.

*Gira sole. In the second place of white gems, is * Asteria to be counted: a wonderfull propertie it hath in Nature, for which it deserues to be chiefe; for that it keepeth enclosed within a certain light K in manner of the apple in the eie: which according as a man doth hold or turne, hee shall see how it will send and transfuse it from the owne place; one would thinke that it walked within and shifted from place to place. And the same, if it be opposed against the beames of the Sun, casteth forth bright and white raies of the owne, in manner of a starre, whereupon it tooke the name Asterias: and very hard it is to be engrauen. Those which come out of India be preferred before them of Carmania.

In like manner a white pretious stone there is called Astrios, approaching neer to Crystall: this is engendred among the Indians and along the coasts of Pallene: From the verie centre within, there shineth a kind of star in manner of a full Moone in the height of her brightnesse. Some giue this reason of the name, that being held against any stars, it receiueth from them a L light and sendeth the same from it againe in manner of beams. And they hold that the best be in Carmania, and there is not another gem againe lesse subject to blemishes and imperfections than it. As also that a worse kind thereof is called Ceraunias: and the worst of all other resembleth the blase or flame of lampes and candles.

As touching Astroites, many make great account of it: and such as haue written more diligently thereof, doe report, That *Zoroastres* hath highly commended it and told wonders thereof in art Magicke.

Sudines speaketh of another gem called Astrobolos, and saith it is like vnto a fish eie, and casteth forth white glittering raies against the Sunne.

Among white pretious stones may be reckoned that which they call Ceraunia, which is apt M to receiue light and lustre both from Sunne and Moone and other starres. It selfe looketh like Crystall cleare, howbeit, the lustre that commeth from it seemeth to be of a blue Azure color: and Carmania is the natiue place therof. *Zenathemis* confesseth, That it is a white gem, and hath within a starre-like fire, which seemeth to run too and fro and change place, according as a man turneth

A turneth it. He affirmeth also, that the foresaid Ceraunie will become dul and duskish; which if they be soked for certain daies together in vineger and sal-nitre, will recouer their light and conceiue a new fire in maner of a star, which will continue for so many months as they lay daies infused, & after that lose their lustre again. *Sotacus* hath set down two kinds more of Ceraunia, to wit, the black and the red, saying, that they resemble halberds or ax heads. And by his saying, the black, such especially as be round withall, are endued with this vertue, that by the means of them cities may be forced, and whole nauies at sea discomfited; and these (forsooth) hee called Betuli, whereas the long ones be properly named Ceraunie.

It is said there is one more Ceraunia yet, but very geason it is, and hard to be found, which the Parthian Magitions set much store by, and they only can find it, for that it is no where to be B had but in a place which hath bin shot with a thunderbolt.

Next after the Ceraunia, there is a stone named Iris: digged out of the ground it is in a certain Isle of the red sea, distant from the city Berenice 60 miles. For the most part it resembleth Crystal; which is the reason that some haue termed it the root of Crystall. But the cause why they call it Iris is, That if the beams of the Sun strike vpon it directly within house, it sendeth from it against the wals that be near, the very resemblance of a rainbow both in form and colour, and eftsoons it will change the same in much variety, to the great admiration of the beholders: For certain it is known, that six angles it hath in manner of Crystal; but they say that some of them haue their sides rugged, and the same vnequally angled, which if they be laid abroad against the Sun in the open aire, do scatter the beams of the Sun that light vpon them to & fro; C also that others do yeeld a brightnesse from themselues, and thereby illuminat all that is about them. As for the diuers colours which they cast forth, it neuer hapneth but in a dark or shadowy place: whereby a man may know, that the varietie of colours is not in the stone Iris, but comes by the reuerberation of the wals. The best Iris is that which represents the greatest circles vpon the wall, and those which be likest to rainbowes indeed. There is another gem called Iris, like to this in all respects, but that it is exceeding hard. *Horus* saith, that if it be calcined and pulueriſed, it is a singular remedie against the biting of Ichneumones: also, that naturally it is to be found in Persis.

Much like in form and shape to Iris, but not of the same effect, is there another stone called Zeros: a man that sees it would take it to be a crystal, with a black strake parting it ouerthwart. D Thus hauing laid abroad the pretious stones & jewels which are distinguished by sundry kinds of principal colors, I wil proceed to the rest, and discourse of them alphabetically.

Chap. X.

¶ *Of certaine gems digested in order according to the Alphabet.*

THe Agat was in old time of great estimation, but now it is in no request. Found it was first in Sicily neere to a riuer called likewise Achates, but afterwards in many other places. It exceeds in bigneſſe, and is full of varietie in colours, whereby it hath gotten many names; E for called it is Phassachates, Cerachates, Sardachates, Hæmachates, Leucachates, and Dendrachates, as if the veins thereof resembled a little tree. As touching the Agath, called Antachates, as it burneth you shall haue it to smel like vnto Myrrh. Also there is an Agath of a reddish colour resembling coral, and thereupon called Coralloachates: and the same is beset with certain spots or drops of gold in manner of the Saphyr: of which kind there is passing great plentie in Candy, where they call it the holy or sacred Agat; for people are persuaded that it auaileth much against the sting of venomous spiders and scorpions: which propertie I could very well beleeue to be in the Sicilian Agaths, for that so soone as Scorpions come within the aire and breath of the said prouince of Sicilie, as venomous as they be otherwife, they die thereupon. The Agats likewise found among the Indians haue the same operation, and besides doe re- F present many other miracles; for you shall find imprinted naturally in them the forme and proportion of riuers, woods, and laboring horses: a man shal see in them coaches and little Chariots or horselitters, together with the furniture and ornaments belonging to horses. As for physitians, they make their grinding stones therof for fine pouders. And it is holden for a truth, that only to behold and looke vpon an Agath, is very comfortable for the eies. If they be but held

in the mouth, they quench and allay thirst. The Phrygian Agats haue no part of green in them. Those that be found about Thebes in Egypt are without red and white veins: howbeit, these also be effectuall against scorpions. Of the same credit likewise are the Cyprian Agats. Some hold opinion, that the singular grace and commendation of an Agat, is to be clear and transparent like glasse. There be found of them in Thrace, & about the mountain Oeta, in the hil Pernassus, in Lesbos and Messene, and such haue floures imprinted in them like those which grow in the highwaies and paths by the fields: also in the Island of Rhodes. But the Magitians obserue diuers other sorts; and as for those that be like vnto a Lions skin, they haue the name to be powerfull against scorpions. In Persia they are perswaded, That a perfume of such Agaths turneth away tempests and all extraordinarie impressions of the aire, as also stayeth the violent streame and rage of riuers. But to know which be proper for this purpose, they vse to cast them into a cauldron of seething water; for if they coole the same, it is an argument they be right. but to be sure that they may do good, they must bee worne tied to the haires of a Lions mane: for as touching those Agates which seeme to haue the print of an Hyænes skin, the Magitions cannot abide them, as causing discord in an house. But they hold, That the Agath of one simple colour causeth those wrestlers to be inuincible who haue it about them. And a proof hereof they take by seething it in a pot full of oile, with diuers painters colours; for within one two houres after it hath sivered and boiled therein, it will bring them all to one entire colour of vermilion. Thus much of Achates or the Agath. The stone which is named Acopis resembleth Sal-Nitre: hollow and light it is in manner of the pumish stone, howbeit spotted with golden spots or drops in manner of starres. Seeth this gently in oile, and therewith anoint the body, it riddeth away all wearinesse and lassitudes, if wee may beleeue the Magitions. The stone Alabastrites is found about Alabastrum a city in Egypt, and Damasco in Syria, white of colour it is, and intermedled with sundry colours. This beeing calcined with Sal-gem and reduced into pouder, is said to correct a stinking breath and strong sauor of the teeth. In the gesiers of cocks there be found certaine stones, called thereupon Alectoriæ, which in shew resemble Crystall, and be as big as beans. *Milo* that great Wrestler of Crotone vsed to carry this stone about him, whereby he was inuincible in all the feats of strength or actiuitie that hee tried, as Magitions would seem to perswade vs. Androdamas is a stone of a bright colour like siluer, and in manner of a Diamant, square, and alwayes growing in a table Lozenge-wise. The Magitions suppose, that it tooke that name of repressing the anger and furious violence of men. As touching Androdamas, whether it be the same or another stone, Authors haue not resolued. Antipathes is a stone all blacke, and nothing at all transparent. You shall find whether it bee a true stone or no by seething it in milke, for no sooner is it put in, but it causeth the milke to look like Myrrh. The Magitions would haue vs to thinke, That it is good against Witchcraft and eye-biting especially. Arabica is passing like vnto Ivorie, and for Ivorie might it go, but that it is so hard, which bewraieth it to be a stone. It is thought, that as many as haue it about them shall finde ease of the paine of the sinues. The stone Aromatites is thought principally to grow in Arabia, and yet it is found in Egypt about Pyræ: but whersoeuer it is to be had, a hard stone it is, in colour and smell both resembling Myrrhe: in which regard it is much vsed of queenes and great ladies. Asbestos is ingendred within the mountaines of Arcadia, and is of an iron gray colour. As for Aspilate, *Democritus* saith, that it is bred in Arabia, and of a fiery colour: which by his saying, ought to be tied with camels haire, and so hung fast about them that be troubled with the schirrosities of the spleen: also (if he say true) it is found in the neast of certain Arabian birds. Another also of that name groweth there in the cape Leucopetra, but it is of a siluer colour, and glittereth withall: excellent to be worne about one against the phantasticall feares and imaginations in the night season. The same *Democritus* saith, That in Persis, India, and the mountaine Ida, there is a stone found named Artizoë, glistering bright as siluer, three fingers thicke, formed in manner of a Lentil, and of a pleasant and delectable sauor: The Sages of Persia neuer go about the election and ordering of a King, but they thinke it necessarie to haue it about them. As for the Augites, many be of opinion, that it is no other stone than Callais, to wit, the Turquois. Amphitane is a stone knowne by another name also, Chrysocolla: found it is in that part of India where the Pismires-Volant do take out gold; where it resembles gold, and is in fashion foursquare. It is reported constantly, that it hath the same force naturally that the Loadstone hath, but that it draweth gold to it as well as iron. Aphrodisiace is partly white, and

A and partly reddish. Asystos being once heat at the fire, will continue a seuen-night after hot: blacke it is and ponderous, hauing certaine veins that diuide it: it is thought to be good against cold. As touching Ægyptilla, *Iacchus* taketh it for a white stone, with a veine partly of a Sard or Cornalline, and partly blacke, passing through it ouerthwart: howbeit the common sort take Egyptilla to be blew, with a black mote in the bottome.

B As for the stone Balanites, there be two kinds thereof; to wit, of a greenish colour, and resembling Corinth brasse: the former commeth from Coptos, the other out of the region Troglodytica; and they haue a fierie vaine cutting them just in the mids. The same Coptos sendeth other stones to vs besides, to wit, those which be called Batrachitæ; the one like in colour to a frog, a second to * yvory, the third is of a blackish red. *Baptes, how soeuer otherwise it be soft and tender, yet an excellent odor it hath. The stone called Belus eie is white, and hath within it a black apple, the mids wherof a man shall see to glitter like gold: this stone for the singular beautie that it hath, is dedicated to *Belus* the most sacred god of the Assyrians. There is another stone named Belus, growing (as *Democritus* saith) about Arbelæ, to the bigneste of a wall-nut in manner and forme of glasse. As for Baroptenus or Baroptis, it is black, interlaced as it were with certain knots, both white and also of a sanguine red, after a strange and wonderfull manner. Botrytes is found somtime black, otherwhiles red, & like it is to a cluster of grapes when it beginneth first to knit. As for it which is more like to the hair of women, *Zoroastres* calleth it * Bostrychites. * Bucardia resembleth an oxe heart, and is to be found onely about Babylon. Brotia is shaped in manner of a Tortoise head: it falleth with a crack of thunder (as it is thought) from heauen: and if we wil beleeue it, quencheth the fire of lightning. Bolæ are found after a great storm or tempest, resembling a clod.

* *Ebori*; some say, *Ebeni*, i. Ebene.
* i. Amber died red with the root of Orchanes.
* A kind of Amiantum or Alume de plume.
* A kind of Turquois.

C Cadmitis were the very same which they cal Ostracitis, but that otherwhiles it is compassed about with certain blew bubbles. Callais comes very neere to the Saphir, but that it is whiter, and resembleth rather the water of the sea about the shore. Capnites (as some think) is a kind of stone by it selfe, beset with many wreaths, and those seeming to smoke, as I haue said already in due place: the naturall place of it is Cappadocia and Phrygia: in some sort it is like yvory. As touching Callainæ, it is commonly said, that they be found alwaies many joined together. Catochites is a stone proper to the Island Corsica: in bignes it exceedeth ordinary precious stones: a wonderfull stone, if all be true that is reported thereof, and namely, That if a man lay his hand

D thereupon, it will hold it fast in maner of a glewie gum. Catopyrites groweth in Cappadocia. Cepites or Cepocapites, is a white stone, and the veins therein seem to meet together in knots; and so white and cleare withall, that it may serue as a mirrour to shew ones face. Ceramites in colour resembleth an earthen pot. As for Cinædiæ, they be found in the braine of a fish named Cinædus: white they be and of a long fashion, and of a wonderfull nature, if wee may beleeue that which is reported of the euent which they signifie; and namely, that according as they bee cleare or troubled in colour, they do presage either storms or calm at sea. Cerites is like to wax; and Circos, vnto wreaths or circles. Corsoides, is made in maner of a gray peruke of haire: Corallo-achates, vnto a Corall set with gold spots: Corallis, to Vermillon, and is ingendred in India and Syene. Craterites hath a colour betweene the Chrysolith and the base gold Electrum,

E of an exceeding hard substance. Crocallis doth represent a cherry. Cyssites is engendred about Coptos, and is of a white color: it seemeth as it were to be with childe, for somthing stirs and ratleth within the belly if it be shaken. Calcophonos is a blacke stone: if a man strike vpon it, he shall perceiue it to ring like a piece of brasse: and the Magitians would perswade those that play in Tragœdies to carry it about them continually. As for the stone Chelidonia, there be two sorts of it: in colour they do both resemble the Swallow, and of one side which is purple, you shal see black spots intermingled here and there among. Chelonia is no more but the very eie of an Indian Tortoise: of a most strange nature by the Magitians saying, and working great wonders, but they will lie most monstrously: for they would promise and assure vs, That after one hath well rinsed or washed his mouth with hony, and then lay it vpon the tongue, hee shall

F presently haue the spirit of prophesie, and be able to foretell of future things all a day long, either in the full or change of the Moon: but if this be practised in the wane of the Moon, he shall haue this gift but onely before the Sunne-rising: vpon other daies, namely while the moone is croissant, from six of the clock or sun-rising six houres after. Moreouer, there be certaine stones called Chelonitides, because they be like to Tortoises, by which these Magitians would seeme

to tell vs by way of propheſie and reuelation, many things for to allay tempeſts and ſtormes: but eſpecially the ſtone of this kinde which hath golden drops or ſpots in it, if together with a flie called a beetle it be caſt into a pan of ſeething water, it will auert tempeſts that approch. Chlorites is a ſtone of a graſſe green colour, according as the name doth import; and by the ſaying of Magitians, it is found in the geſier of the bird called Motacilla or Wagtaile, yea and is ingendred together with the ſaid bird. They giue direction (forſooth as their manner is) to inchaſe or incloſe it with a piece of yron, and then it will doe wonders. Choaſpites taketh that name of the riuer Choaſpes, green it is and reſplendent like burniſhed gold. Chryſolampis is found in Æthyopia; all the day long of a pale colour, but by night it glowes in manner of a cole of fire. Chryſopis is ſo like to gold, as a man would take it for no other. The ſtones called Cepionides, grow in Æolis about Atarne, a little village now, but ſomtimes a great town: they haue many colours, and be tranſparent; ſometimes in manner of glaſſe, otherwhiles like Cryſtall or the Iaſper: ſuch alſo as be not cleare through, but foule and thick within, are notwithſtanding ſo pure and neat without, that they will repreſent a man or womans viſage as wel as a mirroir or looking-glaſſe.

Daphnias is a ſtone, whereof *Zoroaſtres* writeth, and namely that it is good againſt the falling ſickneſſe. Diadochus is like to Berill. Diphris is of two kinds; the white and the black, the male and the female; wherein may be perceiued very diſtinctly, thoſe members that diſtinguiſh the ſex, by reaſon of a certain line or vein of the ſtone. Dionyſias is a blacke ſtone and hard withall, hauing certain red ſpots intermingled: if it be ſtamped in water, it giueth the taſt of wine, and is thought to withſtand drunkenneſſe. Draconites or Dracontia, is a ſtone ingendred in the brains of ſerpents, but vnleſſe it be cut out whiles they be aliue, namely after their heads be chopt off, it neuer grows to the nature of a precious ſtone; for of an inbred malice and enuie that this creature hath to man, if perceiuing it ſelfe to languiſh and draw on toward death, it killeth the vertue of the ſaid ſtone: and therefore they take theſe ſerpents whiles they be aſleepe, and off with their heads. *Sotacus* (who wrote that he ſaw one of theſe ſtones in a kings hand) reports, that they who go to ſeek theſe ſtones vſe to ride in a coach drawn with two ſteeds, and when they haue eſpied a dragon or ſerpent, caſt in their way certain medicinable drugs to bring them aſleep, and ſo haue means and leiſure to cut off their heads: white they are naturally & tranſparent, for impoſſible it is by any art to poliſh them, neither doth the lapidary lay his hand to them.

Encardia is a precious ſtone, named alſo Cardiſcæ: one ſort there is of them, wherein a man may perceiue the ſhape of an heart to beare out: a ſecond likewiſe there is ſo called, of a greene colour, and the ſame doth repreſent alſo the forme of an heart: the third ſheweth the heart only black, for all the reſt is white. Enorchis is a faire white ſtone; the ſame being diuided, the fragments thereof do reſemble a mans genetoirs, whereof it took that name. As touching Exhebenus the ſtone, *Zoroaſtres* ſaith, that it is moſt beautifull and white, and therewith goldſmiths vſe to burniſh and poliſh their gold. As for Eriſtalis, being of it ſelf a white ſtone, ſeemes as a man holdeth it to wax red. Erotylos, which ſome cal Amphicome, others Hieromnemon, is commended much by *Democritus*, for ſundry experiments in propheſying and foretelling fortunes. Eumeces groweth in the Baſtrians country, like to a flint; being laied vnder a mans head lying aſleep vpon his bed, it repreſenteth by viſions and dreams in the night all that hee is deſirous to know, euen as well as an oracle. As for Eumetres, the Aſſyrians call it the ſtone or gem of *Belus* the moſt ſacred god among them, & whom they honor with greateſt deuotion: as green it is as a leeke, and ſerueth very much in their ſuperſtitious inuocations, ſacrifices, and exorciſms. Eupetalos hath foure colors, to wit, of azur, fire, vermilion, and an apple. Eureos is like the ſtone of an oliue, chamfered in manner of winkle ſhels, but very white it is not. Eurotias ſeemeth to haue a certain mouldines that couers the black vnderneath. Euſebes ſeemeth to be that kind of ſtone whereof (by report) was made the ſeat in *Hercules* temple at Tyros, where the gods were wont to appear and ſhew themſelues. Mereouer, any precious ſtone is called Epimelas, when being of it ſelfe white, it is ouercaſt with a blacke colour aloft.

The gem Galaxias, ſome call Galactites, like vnto thoſe laſt before-named, but that it hath certain veins either white or of a bloud color running betweene. As for Galactites indeed, it is as white as milk, and therupon it took that name. Many there be who call the ſame ſtone Leucas, Leucographias, & Synnephites, which if it be bruiſed yeeldeth a liquor reſembling milk, both in color and taſt; & in truth, it is ſaid, that it breeds ſtore of milke in nources that giue ſuck: alſo that

that if it be hung about the necks of infants, it cauſeth ſaliuation; but being held in the mouth, it melteth preſently. Moreouer, they ſay, that it hurteth memory and cauſeth obliuion: this ſtone commeth from the riuer Achelous. Some there be, who call that Emeraud Galactites, which ſeemeth as it were to be bound about with white veins. Galaicos is much like to Argyrodamus, but that it is ſomewhat fouler: commonly they are found by two or three together. As for Gaſidanes, we haue it from the Medians, in colour it reſembleth blades of corne, and ſeemes beſet here and there with floures: it groweth alſo about Arbelæ: this gem is ſaid likewiſe to be conceiued with young, and by ſhaking to bewray and confeſſe a child within the wombe, and it doth conceiue euery three moneths. Gloſſi-petra reſembleth a mans tongue, and groweth not vpon the ground, but in the eclipſe of the Moone falleth from heauen, and is thought by the magitians to be very neceſſary for pandors and thoſe that court faire women: but we haue no reaſon to beleeue it, conſidering what vaine promiſes they haue made otherwaies of it: for they beare vs in hand, that it doth appeaſe winds. Gorgonia is nothing els but Coral: the name Gorgonia groweth vpon this occaſion, That it turneth to be as hard as a ſtone: it aſſuageth the trouble of the ſea and maketh it calme: the magitians alſo affirme, that it preſerueth from lightning and terrible whirlewinds. As vaine they be alſo in warranting ſo much of the hearbe Guniane, namely, that it will worke reuenge and puniſhment vpon our enemies.

* Haply ſome Bezoar.

The pretious ſtone Heliotropium, is found in Æthiopia, Affricke, and Cyprus: the ground thereof is a deepe green in maner of a leeke, but the ſame is garniſhed with veins of bloud: the reaſon of the name Heliotropium is this, For that if it be throwne into a pale of water, it chaungeth the raies of the Sun by way of reuerberation into a bloudie colour, eſpecially that which commeth out of Æthiopia: the ſame being without the water, doth repreſent the body of the Sun, like vnto a mirroir: and if there be an eclipſe of the Sun, a man may perceiue eaſily in this ſtone how the moone goeth vnder it, and obſcureth the light: but moſt impudent and palpable is the vanity of magitians in their reports of this ſtone; for they let not to ſay, that if a man carrie it about him, together with the herbe Heliotropium, and beſides mumble certaine charmes or prayers, he ſhall goe inuiſible. Semblably, Hephæſtites is of the nature of a looking-glaſſe, for although it be reddiſh or of an orenge colour, yet it ſheweth ones face in it: the meanes to know this ſtone whether it be right or no, is this: in caſe being but into ſcalding water, it preſently cooleth it; or if in the Sun it wil ſet on fire any dry wood or ſuch like fewel: this ſtone is found growing vpon the hill Corycus. Horminodes is a ſtone ſo called, in regard of the greene colour that it hath reſembling the herbe Clarie; for otherwhiles it is white, and ſometime againe blacke, yea and pale now and then; howbeit hooped about it is with a circle of golden colour. Hexecontalithos, for bigneſſe is but ſmall, and yet for the number of colours that it hath, it got this name: found it is in the region of the Troglodytes. Hieracites changeth colour all whole alternatiuely by turns; it ſeemeth to be blackiſh among kites feathers. Hamnites reſembleth the ſpawne of fiſhes: and yet ſome of them be found as it were compoſed of nitre, and otherwiſe it is exceeding hard. The pretious ſtone called Hammons-horne, is reckoned among the moſt ſacred gems of Æthyopia: of a gold colour it is, and ſheweth the forme of a rams horne: the magicians promiſe, that by the vertue of this ſtone, there will appeare dreames in the night which repreſent things to come. Hormeſion is thought to be one of the louelieſt gems that a man can ſee, for a certaine fiery colour it hath, and the ſame ſpreadeth forth beams of gold, and alwaies carrieth with it in the edges a white and pleaſant light. Hyenia tooke the name of the Hyens eie: found they are in them when they be aſſailed and killed: and if we may giue credit to Magitians words, if theſe ſtones be put vnder a mans tongue, hee ſhall preſently propheſie of things to come. The bloud-ſtone Hæmatites is found in Æthiopia principally, & thoſe be ſimply the beſt of al others, howbeit there are of them likewiſe in Arabia and Affrick: in colour it is like vnto bloud, and ſo called: a ſtone that I muſt not ouerpaſſe in ſilence, in regard of my promiſe that I made to reproue the vanities and illuſions of theſe impudent & barbarous magicians who deceiue the world with their impoſtures: for *Zachalias* the Babylonian, in thoſe books which he wrote to king *Mithridates*, attributeth vnto gems all the deſtinies and fortunes that be incident vnto man: and particularly touching theſe bloud-ſtones, not contented to haue graced them with medicinable vertues reſpectiue to the eies and the liuer, he ordained it to be giuen vnto thoſe for to haue about them, who carry any Petition to a king or great prince, for it would ſpeed and further the ſuit: alſo in caſe of law matters it giueth good iſſue

and sentence on their side, yea and in wars, victory ouer enemies. There is another of that kinde, called by the Indians Henui, but the Greekes name it Xanthos: of a whitish colour it is vpon a ground of a yellow tawnie.

I The stones called Idæi Dactyli, be found in Candy: of an yron colour they be, and resemble in forme the thumb of a mans hand. As touching Icterias, there be be foure kinds therof, to wit one like to a pale coloured bird called the Lariot; and therefore is thought to be good against the jaundise: a second there is of the same name, but more enclining to a * swert color: the third

* Lividior. resembleth a green leafe, broader than the former, weighing little or nothing, and is besides full of pale and wan veins: the fourth is of the same colour, but it hath blacke veins running too and fro. The stone called *Jupiters* gem, is white, light, and tender. The stone Indico taketh name of those nations from whence it commeth; the colour outwardly is somewhat reddish, and if it be rubbed, there commeth from it a certain purple humor in manner of a sweat. There is another of that name, but it is white, and sheweth like vnto dust or powder. The same Indians haue another gem called Ion, for that it resembleth the colour of the March violet; but seldome shall a man see it with a fresh and gay blew indeed.

L The stone Lepidotes doth represent skales of fishes in sundry colours. Lesbias taketh name of the Ile Lesbos the natiue place thereof: howbeit they are found in India likewise. Leucophthalmos, is otherwise reddish or tawnie, howbeit in that colour it carrieth the forme of an eie, both for white and blacke. Leucopetalos sheweth white in manner of snow, and yet the same is garnished with a lustre of gold. Libanocrus in colour resembleth frankincense, but a liquor or moisture it yeeldeth answerable to hony. Limoniates seemeth to be all one with the Emeraud. As touching the vnctuous stone Liparis, I find this only written of it, That a stinke or perfume thereof fetcheth forth any venomous vermine. The stone Lysimachus is like vnto the marble of Rhodes, and hath in it certaine veines or streakes of gold: This stone must be polished vpon marble: and when all the superfluities be fetched off, it is found to grow narrow pointwise. Leucochrysos seemeth to be made of a Chrysolith, hauing white veins or streakes betweene.

M A gem there is called Memnonia, but I haue not read the description thereof. As for Media, it is a blacke stone, and found it was first by that famous *Medea*, of whom the Poets write so many fables, yet certaine veins it hath of a golden colour: a kind of sweat issueth from it yellow as saffron, and in tast much resembling wine. Meconites doth represent expressely, poppy heads. The stone Mitrax we had from the Persians, and the mountains along the red sea: many colours it hath, and against the Sun it glittereth diuersly. Merocles is green like vnto a leeke, and yet if you rub it, you shall see a humour come from it like to milke. The Indian stone Morion (which is most blacke and yet transparent) They call Pramnion: if it be intermingled with the fiery red of the Carbuncle or Rubie, they call it Alexandrinum; like as the Cyprian, Morion, which hath a shew of the Sarda or Cornalline: found there be of them in Tyrus and Galatia. *Xenocrates* reporteth, that vnder the Alpes also they be gathered. These be the gems that be fitted for to engraue the forme of any thing from a pattern. As for Myrrhites, it hath the colour of Myrrhe, and the forme of a fine pretious stone: it yeeldeth the smell of a sweet perfume or ointment, and being rubbed giueth a sauour also of Nard. As touching Myrmecias, it is blacke, and hath certain risings in it like to werts. Myrsinites in colour resembleth hony, and in odour the myrtle. Melsoleucos is a gem diuided just in the mids with a white line: contrariwise, Mesomelas, when there is a blacke line cutteth threugh any other colour in the middest.

N Nasamonites is in colour like to bloud, howbeit certaine blacke veins it hath. Nebrites is a stone consecrate to god *Bacchus*: it tooke that name of the resemblance which it hath to those skins of deere that he was wont to weare: there be others of the same kind, but blacke they are. The gem Nympharena keepeth the name of a city and nation in Persia; and it resembleth the teeth of a water-horse.

O Orca is the barbarous name of a certaine pretious stone, which is very pleasant vnto the eie: wherein concurre together blacke, yellow, greene, and white. Ombria, which some call Notia, is said to fall from heauen in stormes, showers of raine, and lightening, after the manner of other stones, called thereupon Ceraunia and Brontia: and the like effects are attributed to it, as be reported of Brontia: and thus much moreouer, That so long as it lieth vpon the hearth of an altar, the * libaments will not burne that be offered thereupon. Orites is in forme round as a globe: some call it Siderites, it will abide the fire and feele no harme therby. Ostracias or Ostracites is made

* As the haire growing in the forehead, and such things, whereof assay was giuen first to the fire.

made in manner of a shell, and is exceeding hard. A second kind there is of it resembling an Agath, but that an Agath in the polishing seemeth to looke greasily, which the Ostracias doth not. And the harder kind of this stone is of that power, that the fragments thereof will serue to engraue other gems. As for Ostracites, it took the name of an Oystre shell, which it doth represent. The Barbarians haue a pretious stone, which they call Ophicardelos; blacke of colour, and the same enclosed with two white lines or circles. As touching the stone Obsidianus, I haue written sufficiently in the book going next before: and yet there be certain gems of that name, and carrying the same color, not only in Æthyopia and India, but also in Samnium, as some are of opinion, yea, and in the coasts of the Spanish Ocean.

Panchrus, according to the name, seemeth to consist (in manner) of all colours. Pangonius is no longer than a mans finger: it differeth from Crystall in this onely, that it hath more angles in number, whereupon it got the name. As for Paneros, what manner of stone it is *Metrodorus* hath not set down, howbeit he reciteth an elegant verse of queen *Timaris*, which together with the stone she consecrated to *Venus*: whereby is giuen to vnderstand, That by the meanes thereof she became fruitfull and bare children: Some there be who call this gem Pansebaston. Now concerning the gems of Pontus, knowne by the name of Ponticæ, there be many sorts of them. One is full of stars, garnished with bloudy or blacke specks in maner of drops; and this is counted among the sacred stones: another in stead of starres hath strakes and lines onely of the same colours: and there be of them again which represent the forme of mountaines and vallies. The gem Phloginos, which is called likewise Chrysites, is found in Ægypt, and is likened vnto the Ostracias of Attica. Phœnicites tooke the name of the similitude that it hath to a Date. And Phycites was so named, because of the likenes it hath to the sea weed or lectuce, named Phycos in Greeke. Perileucos is a stone, so called by occasion of a whitish lace that seemeth to go from the mouth of the gem downe to the very bottome. The gems Pæantides, which some name Gemonides, are said to conceiue and to bring forth other little stones: but a singular vertue they haue to help women that be in trauell of child-birth. Such be found in Macedonie, neere vnto the monument or sepulchre of *Tiresias*, and that which they bring forth, seemeth like vnto water growne to be congealed into yce.

The Sunnes gem is white, and after the manner of the Sunne, whose name it beareth, it casteth forth shining raies round about on euery side. Sagda is a stone, which the Chaldæans find sticking to ships, and they say it is greene as Porrets or Leekes. Samothracia the Island yeelds vs a pretious stone of the owne name, blacke of colour, light in hand, and like to [rotten] wood. As for Saurites, it is found (by report) in the belly of a green Lizard, slit open with the edge of a cane or reed. Selenites is a pretious stone, white & transparent, yeelding from it a yellow lustre in manner of hony, and representing within it the proportion of the Moone, according as shee groweth toward to the full, or decreaseth in the wane against the change: This admirable stone is thought to be found in Arabia. Siderites is much like to yron: and supposed it is, That if it be brought among them that are at some variance or controuersie already in law, it will breed discord and maintain dissention still. Of this Siderites is made aonther stone, which is engendred in Æthyopia, called Sideropœcilos, for the sundry spots therein. Spongites is like vnto a spunge, euen as it carrieth a name respectiue vnto it, Synodontites commeth from the braine of certaine fishes called Synodontes. The stones Syritæ be found in the shore of the Syrtes in Barbary, yea, and in Lucania, shining with the colour mixt of saffron and hony, but within they containe certaine starres, which haue but a dim and duskish light. The stone Syringites is hollow throughout in manner of a pipe, and is like vnto a straw betweene two joints.

Trichrus that commeth out of Affricke is blacke, howbeit if it be rubbed it yeeldeth three kinds of humours from it; to wit, from the root or bottome blacke, out of the mids like bloud, and in the head white. Telirrhizos is of an ash colour or reddish, and yet the bottome thereof is a louely & sightly white. Telicardios is much esteemed in the realme of Persia, where it is engendred: in colour it resembleth the heart, and they call it there in their language, a Spot. The stone Thracia is of three kinds; the first green, the second more pale, and the third full of spots of bloud. Tephritis, although otherwise it be of the color of ashes, yet it represents a new Moon croisant and tipped with hornes. Tecolythus seemeth like to the stone or kernill of an Oliue: It is not raunged in the number of pretious stones, but whosoeuer licke thereof, shall find, That it will breake the stone and expel it. The stone called *Venus* haire, is exceeding black and shining; how-

how it maketh a shew of red haires sprinkled among.

v Veientana is a gem proper vnto Italie, found about Veij, a citie in Tuscane: this stone is blacke and crossed through the middest with a white path.

z Zantheries (as *Democritus* writeth) is found ordinarily in Media: in colour it resembleth base gold Electrum: and if a man doe stampe it in Date wine and Saffron together, it will relent in manner of wax, and cast a most sweet and pleasant smell. Zmilaces is a stone which the riuer Euphrates yeeldeth, like to the marble of Proconnesus, but that in the middest it hath a greenish colour. Finally, Zoronisios is engendered in the riuer Indus: commonly it is called the Magicians gem: more of it I find not written.

Chap. XI.

¶ Of certaine pretious stones, taking their names from the members of mans body, from beasts also and other things.

BEsides those gems comprehended vnder the Alphabet, there be more pretious stones also comprised after other sorts of distinction, according to diuers significant varieties: for some there be which bear the names of certain members of the body; as for example, Hepatites, of the liuer; Steatites, of the sundry sorts of fat, grease or tallow of each beast. Adad * Nephros is a stone worshipped among the Ægiptians, so is Theudactylos also. As for Adad, hee is the chiefe god among the Assyrians. The stone Triophthalmos groweth together with the Onyx stone, and representeth three eies of a man together.

¶ It taketh the name of the kidnies.

There be gems take their names likewise of beasts, to wit, Carcinias of the colour which the sea-crab hath; Echites, of a Viper; Scorpites, either of the color or form of a Scorpion; Scarites, of the fish Scaurus, *i.* a Gilthead; Triglites, of the Barble; Ægopththalmos, of a Goats eye; like as another, for the resemblance that it hath to the * eie of a swine. Geranites tooke name of a cranes color; euen as Hieracites of the Hawkes of Faulcons color. Aetites resembles the color of that Ægle which hath a white taile. Myrmerites sheweth the forme of a Pismire creeping within the stone; so doth Cantharias, of Beetles. Lycophthalmos hath the resemblance of a Wolfes eie, and consists of 4 colours; the outward parts are tawnie, enclining to a bloud red, in the middest there is a black, enclosed within a white circle, as like to the said eie as possibly can be. The stone Toas is like to a Peacock, euen as the gem Chelonia to the Tortoise. In Hammochrysos there is a resemblance of sand, as if sand & gold were entermingled. Cenchrites is made like to the graines or seeds of Millet scattered here and there. Dryites hath a great affinity with the stock of a tree: and the same will burn after the maner of wood. Ciffites is white, and in that white shining seemeth to be clasped euery where with leaues of yvie. Narcissites likewise is distinguished and parted with veines of yvie. Cyamea is black, but being broken, it yeelds out of it a resemblace of a Beane. Pyren is so called by reason of an oliue stone or keruill which it resembleth: within this stone there appeare otherwhiles as it were fish bones. Chalazias as it carrieth the name of haile, so it representeth as well the color as the shape thereof; but as hard it is as the Diamant: It is reported also, that if it be put into the fire, yet it wil continue cold & not alter a whit. The fire stone Pyrites is verily black: but rub it with your finger, you shal find it to burne. Polyzonos is a black stone of it selfe, but many white fillets it hath about it. Astrapias is white or blue like Azur, yet from the middest thereof iheir seeme to shoot raies of lightening. In the stone Phlegontis there appeare a burning flame within, and neuer commeth forth. In the Granat named Authracitis, there is a shew otherwhiles of sparkles running to & fro. Enhydros is euermore absolutely smooth and white, containing within a certain liquor that moueth too and fro if a man shake it, as he may perceiue in egges. Polytrix is a greene stone, bedecked with fine veines in manner of the haire of ones head: but (by report) it will make the haire to shed off as many as carry it about them. Of a Lions skin, Leontios beareth the name: like as Pardalios of a Panther. The golden color in the Topaze gaue it the name Chrysolith: so the grasse green of a Leeke was occasion of the name Chrysoprasos: and of hony was deuised the colour and name Melichrus, although there be many kinds of it. As for Melichloros it is of two colours, partly yellow, and partly resembling hony. Crocias is yellow as Saffron: and Polia sheweth a certaine greynesse in manner of Spart. As for Spartopolios the blacke, it sheweth like gristly veins to the other, but much harder. Rhodites took name of the Rose: Melites of the apple, the colour whereof

Hyophthalmos

of it shews: Chalcites of brasse; and Sycites of a fig. I see no proportion or reason at all between the stone Borsycites and that name; this stone is blacke and branching, and the leaues are white, or red like bloud; no more than I do in Gemites, which representeth (as it were) engrauen in the stone, white hands clasped one within another. As for Ananchitis, it is said, That spirits may be raised by it in the skill of Hydromantie: like as by Synochitis, the ghosts which are raised, may be kept aboue still. What should I speake of the white Dendritis, which if it be buried in the ground vnder a tree that is to be fallen, the edge of the axe that heweth it, will not turne or wax blunt. There be a number of other, and those in nature more prodigious than the rest: for which the Barbarians haue deuised strange names, professing to vs, that they were stones indeed. for mine owne part it shall suffice that I haue disproued their lies in these abouenamed.

Chap. XII.

¶ Of new stones, and those naturall. Of such as be counterfeit and artificiall. Of diuers formes and shapes of gems.

THere grow still precious stones vnlooked for euery day, that bee new and haue no names; such as that in Lampsacus, where one was found in the gold mines so faire and beautifull, that it was thought a present worth sending to K. *Alexander* the Great, as *Theophrastus* writeth. As touching the stones Cochlides, which now are most common, they seeme rather artificial than natural: and verily it is said, That in Arabia there be found of them huge masses which are sodden in hony 7 daies and nights together continually; by which means, after that all the earthy and grosse refuse of this stone is taken away, the stone it selfe remaineth pure and fine: and then comming vnder the lapidaries hand, they be diuided into sundry veines, and reduced into drawne or inlaid worke of Marquetage, as he will himselfe. And herein is seen the cunning of the cutter, for that it is so vendible, & euery mans mony. In old time they were made of that bignesse, that the KK. of the East had their horses set out therewith, not only in their frontstals, but also in the pendants of their caparisons. And verily, al other precious stones being decocted in hony, look faire and neat with a pleasant lustre: but principally the Corsicks, which abhor all things els that are more eager than hony. Moreouer, this is to be noted, that our lapidaries haue a tearme for those stones which are of diuers colors, and they call them Physes, as if they had not another vsuall name for them: & this they do in the subtilty of their wit, to make them seem more wonderful by these strange words of art, as if they would venditat them for their very wonders of Natures worke: whereas indeed there be an infinit number of names, deuised all by the vain Greeks, who knew not how to make an end, which I purpose not to rehearse, and verily, after I had discoursed of the noble and rich stones, I contented my selfe in some sort to specifie those of a baser degree, such I mean as were more rare than others, & to distinguish them that were most worthy to be treated of. But this eftsoons would be remembred, that one & the selfe same stone changeth the name, according to the sundry spots, marks & werts that arise in them: according also to the manifold lines drawn in them, the diuers veins running between, and the variety of colors therein obserued. It remains now to set downe some generall obseruations in different to all sorts of gems, and that after the opinion of the best approoued and experienced authors in this kind. Any stones that be either hollow & sunk in, or bearing out in bosse or belly be nothing so good as those which cary an euen and leuell table. The long fashioned gems are most esteemed: next to them such as be formed like to lintil seed: after them those that be round in manner of a targuet: and as for such as be made with many faces & angled, they be of al other least accounted of. To discern a fine & true stone from a false and counterfeit, is very difficult, forasmuch as there is an inuention ic transform true gems into the counterfeit of another kind. And in truth men haue deuised to make Sardonches by setting and glewing together the gems named Ceraunia, & that so artificially, that it is vnpossible to see therein mans hand: so handsomly are couched, the black taken from this, the white from that, & the vermilion red from another, according as the richnes of the stone doth require, & all those in their kind most approued. Moreouer, there be in my hands certain books of authors extant, whom I wil not nominate for all the good in the world, wherein is deciphered the manner and means how to giue the tincture of an Emeraud to a Crystall, & how to sophisticat other transparent gems; namely, how to make a Sardonyx of a Cornalline, & in one word, to transform one stone into another: & to say a truth, there is not any fraud or deceit in the world turneth to greater gain and profit than this.

CHAP.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *The way how to make proofe of fine precious stones.*

LEt other writers teach how to deceiue the world by counterfeiting gems, for mine own part I will take a contrary course, and shew the means how to find out false stones that be thus sophisticat: for surely, wanton and prodigall though men and women bee in the excessiue wearing of these jewels, yet meet it is they should be armed and instructed against such cousiners. And albeit I haue already touched somwhat respectiuely as I treated o the chiefe & principall gems, yet I wil adde somwhat more to the rest: first and formost therfore this is obserued, That all stones which be transparent, ought to haue their triall in a morning betimes, or at the farthest (if need so require) within foure hours after morning light, but in no wise later. Now there be diuers experiments that serue for this purpose, to wit, the weight of a ston, for commonly the fine gem indeed is heauier than the other: secondly, the very body and substance is to bee considered; for it is an ordinary matter to see in the ground and bottome of falsified stones certain little pushes as it were rising out; to feele them rough in hand outwardly; also to perceiue their filaments not to continue their lustre surely, and to beare it out to the very eie, but commonly in the way to vanish and be spent. But the most effectuall proofe of all, is to take a little fragments, to be ground afterward vpon a plate of yron: but lapidaries wil not indure this triall; they refuse also the experiment made by the file: furthermore, the fragment of the black Agath or Geat, wil not raise or skarifie true gems. *Item*, False stones if they be pierced or ingrauen, will shew no white. Such difference there is moreouer in stones, that some scorne all ingrauing with an yron punson: others likewise cannot be cut but with the instrument or grauer bent & turned back: but there is not one but may be ingrauen with the Diamant. And verily, the most material thing herein, is to heat the grauing steele or punson.

As touching riuers that affoord precious stones, Acesines and Ganges are the chiefe: and of all lands, India is the principall.

And now hauing discoursed sufficiently of al the works of Nature, it were meet to conclude with a certain general difference between the things themselues, and especially between country and country. For a finall conclusion therefore, go through the whole earth and all the lands lying vnder the cope of heauen, Italy wil be found the most beautiful & goodliest region vnder the Sun, surpassing all other what soeuer, and worthily to be counted the chiefe and principall in euery respect: Italy (I say) the very lady and queen, yea, a second mother next to dame Nature of the world: chiefe for hardy men, chiefe for faire and beautifull women, inriched with captaines, souldiers, and slaues: flourishing in all arts and sciences, abounding with noble wits and men of singular spirit; scituat vnder a climat most wholesome and temperate, seated also commodiously (by reason of the coasts so ful of conuenient hauens) for traffick with all nations, wherein the winds are most comfortable (for it extendeth it selfe and lieth to the best quarter of the heauen, euen in the midst just between East and West;) hauing waters at command, large forests & faire, and those yeelding most healthful air; bounded with mighty rampiers of high mountains, stored with wild beasts, and those harmlesse: finally, the ground so fertile for corn, the soile so battle for herbage, as none to it comparable. In summe, whatsoeuer is necessary and requisit for the maintenance of this life is there to be had, in no place better: all kind of corne and grain, wines, oile, wooll, linnen, woollen & excellent bœufs, as for horse-flesh, I haue alwaies heard, euen from the mouth of those that be professed runners in the race with horse and charriot, That the breed of Italy passeth al others: for mines of gold, siluer, brasse, & yron, it gaue place to no country whatsoeuer, so long as it pleased the state to imploy it that way; and in lieu of those rich commodities which it hath still within her womb, she yeeldeth to vs variety of good liquors, plenty of al sorts of corn, and abundance of pleasant fruits of all kinds. But if I should speake of a land after Italy (setting aside the monstrous and fabulous reports that go of India) in my conceit Spaine is next in all respects, I meane those coasts which are inuironed with the sea.

FINIS.

An Index pointing to the principall matters contained in the second Tome of *Plinies* naturall Historie.

A B

Baculi, what they be, 598.l
Abaculus, an Iland, 606.i
Abiga, an hearbe, 181.e. *why so called.* ibid.
Abort, what things do cause, 101,c. 200,i.l. 229.e. 286,k. 309,b. 340,b. 396,i. 427,a. 449,a.
women hauing suffered Abort, how to be cured, 104.b
Abort how to be preuented, 312,l. 319,f. 339,c. 396,l,m. 398,m. 403,a. 427,a. 448,l. 590,m. 591,b.
Abortiue fruit how to be fetched away when a woman trauelleth therewith, 180,g. *medicines causing*
Abort not to be put downe in writing, 213,d.
Abrodixtus, a surname that Parasius the painter stiled himselfe with, 536.b
Abron a painter, 549.f
Absinthites. See Wormewood wine.
Absterssiue medicines, 144,g. 197,d
Abstinence from wine medicinable, 303,c. *from all drinkes,* ibid. *from flesh meats,* ibid.

A C

Acacia, what it is, 194,k. *from whence it commeth,* ibid.l *how drawne,* ibid.
Academia, a house of pleasure, 402,g. *why so called,* ibid.
Academica questions, why so called, 402.g
Acanos, or Acanon, what hearbe, 119.f
Acanthion, what hearbe, 194,i. *the medicinable vertues thereof,* ibid. *how employed in the East parts,* 194,k
Acanthios. See Groundswell.
Acaros, what it is, 237.a
Acasigneta, an hearbe Magicall, 204,g. *why so called,* ibid. *named also Dionysonymphas, and why,* ibid.b
Accesse easie and fauourable to princes, how to be obtained, 357.b
Acedaria, what they be, 12,i. *why so called,* ibid.
Acenoeta, when they be, 603.b
Acerate, what snailes, 380,l
Acetabulum, what measure it is, 113.e
Achates, a pretious stone. See Agath.
Achillea, what Imager, 490.k
Achilles how he is painted, 516,b
Achilleos, a singular wound-hearbe, 216,i. *found by Achilles,* ibid. *he cured prince Telephus with it,* ibid. *the sundry names it hath,* ibid. *the description,* ibid. *the vertues,* ibid.k
Achæmenis, a magicall hearbe, 203,b. *the description,* ibid, *the wonderfull opration,* ibid. 244,b. *why called Hippophobas,* 203.b
Ach of the hill or mountaine Parsely, 24,g. *the description,* ibid. *See Oreoselinum.*
Acidula, a water medicinable, a fountaine medicinable,

A C

402,l. *actually cold,* ibid.
Acidulus, a fountaine, 402.l
Acinos what hearbe and the vertues, 111.b
Aconiti, what it signifieth, 549,d
Aconitum, a poysonous hearbe, 43,e. *a most speedie poyson,* 269,f. *the description of it,* 271,a. *why called Cammoron,* ibid. *how it first was engendred, according to the Poets fables,* 270,g. *why called Thelyphonon,* 271,a. *how employed for the killing of Panthers or Libards,* 270,i. *named by some Scorpion, and why,* 271,a. *by others Myoctonon,* ibid. *why called Aconitum,* ibid.
what remedies against Aconitum. 43,e. 119,e. 153,b. 262,b. 170,g. 237,f. 270,i. 323,d. 363,e 431,c.
Aconitum how it may be vsed for the health of man, 270,g
Acopis, a pretious stone, 624,b. *the description and vertues,* ibid.
Acopa, what medicines they be, 354,l. *what go to them.* 417,d. 426,g. 450,i. 591,b.
Acopos, an hearbe. See Anagyros.
Acornes, and their medicinable vertues, and properties. 177,c.
Acoros. See Galengale.
Acragas, a singular engrauer, 483,c. *sundry peeces of his handy-worke,* ibid.
Acro, who was the first Empericke Physician that euer was, 344.b
Acrocorios, a kinde of Bulbe, 19.a
Act of generation how it is helped, 130,b. 131,a 132,g. *See more in Venus. how it is hindered.* 58,k. 59,d. 187,a. 190,b. 221,d. 256,l. *See more in Venus.*
L. Actius the Poet. 490.l
L. Actius being of low stature, caused his statue to be made tall. ibid.
Actius Nanius the Augur, 491.b
Actius Nanius his statue erected vpon a Columne at Rome, ibid.

A D

Adad, the Assyrian god, 630.b
Adad-Nephros, a pretious stone, ibid.
Adamantis, a magicall hearbe, 203,c. *why so called,* ibid. *the strange vertues and properties thereof.* ibid.
Adarca. See Calamochnus.
Adarce, what it is. 74,l. *the vertues and properties that it hath,* ibid.
Adders tongue. See Lingulaca.

The Table to the second Tome

Aditiales Epitle, or Adijciales, what feasts they be, 355.c
Admiranda, the title to a booke of M. Ciceroes, 403.b
Adonis garden, 91.c
Adonium a flowre, ibid.
in Adoration of the gods what gesture observed, 297.e
Adulterie how a woman shall loath and detest, 434.k

A E

Ægilops, a kinde of bulbe, 19.b
Ægilops an hearbe, 235.a. *the qualitie that the seed hath,* 99.c.
Ægilops, what vlcer, ibid.
Ægina, an Iland famous for brasse founders, 488.b
in great name for the branchworke of brasen candlesticks there made, ibid.k
Ægion stored with good hearbes, 96.l. *what they be,* ib. 97.b
Ægypt famous for singular hearbes, and commended therefore by Homer, 210.l
Ægyptian beane, 111.c. *the vertues,* ibid.
Ægyptilla, a precious stone, 625.a. *the description,* ib.
Ægles, why they hatch but two at one airie, 590.k
Ægle stone. See Aetites.
Ægophthalmus, a precious stone, 630.i
Ægolethron, an hearbe, 94.b. *why so called,* ibid.
Ægonichon. See Greemile.
Ægypius, a kinde of Vulture or Geere, 365.d
Æra Militum, what, 486.i
Ærarium, the treasurie of Rome, why so called, ibid.l
Ærarij Tribuni, what officers in Rome, ibid.
Æroides, a kinde of Beryll, 613.d
Ærosum, what gold, 472.g
Æschines, a Polystrian of Athens, 301.c
Æschyomene, a magicall hearbe, 204.i *why so called.* ib.
the strange qualitie that it hath, ibid.
Æsope the players his earthen platter, 554.g
Æsope the Philosopher, 578.g. *a bondslaue together with Rhodope the harlot,* ibid.
Æetites, a precious stone, why so called, 396.l. 590.k. *foure kindes thereof, ibid. male and female, ibid. their description, ibid. the vertues of them all,* ibid.m
Æetites, a precious stone, 630.i
Æthiopis, a magicall hearbe, 244.g. *the incredible effects thereof, ibid. from whence we haue it,* 269.d *the description of it.* 271.c. *the roots medicinable,* ibid.d

A F

Africa, the word is a spell in Africke, 297.d

A G

Agaricke, what it is, 227.d. *male and female,* ibid.d.e *the ill qualitie that the male hath,* ibid.
Agath, a precious stone, 623.d. *why called Achates, ibid. the sundry names that it hath,* ibid.
Indian Agaths represent the formes of many things within them, 623.f
the Agath serueth well to grind drougs into fine powder, 623.f.
diuerse kindes of Agaths, 624.e
the chiefe grace of an Agath, ibid.
incredible wonders reported of the Agath by Magicians, 623.b.
Agath of King Pyrrhus, with the nine Muses, and Apollo therein naturally, 601.c.b
Agathocles, a Physician and writer, 131.e
Agelades, a famous Imageur in brasse, 497.e. *hee taught Polycletus, ibid. his workes, ibid. he taught Myro,* 498.b
Ageration an hearbe, 271.d. *the description,* ibid. *why so called, and the vertues.* ibid.
Aglaophotis, a magicall hearbe, 203.a. *why so called, ibid. why named Marmaritis, ibid. vsed in coniuring and raising spirits,* ibid.b
Agnels how to be cured, 385. *See more in Cornes.*
Agnus Castus a tree, 257.c
Agog, what conduits they be, 468.m
Agoracritus, an Imageur in Marble, 565,d. *beloued exceedingly by his master Phidias.* ibid.
Agrimonie, an hearbe, 220,k. *why called Eupatoria, ibid. the description, ibid. the vertues,* ibid.l
Agrion a kinde of Nitre, 420.b
Agrippa Menenius enterred at the common charges of the Romane Citizens, 480.i
M. Agrippa how he cured the gout with vinegre. 156.k *his admirable workes during the yeare of his Ædileship.* 585.c. *how he conueighed seuen riuers vnder Rome.* 582.b
Agues, what medicines they do require, 137.a. *See more in Feuers.*

A I

Aire of sea water wherefore good, 412.k
Aire, which is good to recouer strength after long sickenesse, 181.d.
change of Aire, for what diseases good, 503.e

A L

Alabastrum, See Stimmi.
Alabastrites, what kinde of stone, 574.g. *what vses it serued for. ibid. the degrees threof in goodnesse, ibid.b*
Alabastrites a pretious stone, 624.b. *the place where it is found, ibid. the description and vertue,* ibid.
Alabastrites, a kinde of Emerand, 613.d
Albicrates, a gold mine in France, yeelding the best ore, with a 36 part of silver, and no more, 469.e
Albi sil sin Candre, 405.k
Albucum, what it is, 100.g
Albula, what waters about Rome. 402.m
Alcamenes, a fine Imageur and engrauer in brasse and marble, 501.a. *his workes, ibid.* 565.d
Alcaea, an hearbe, 249.a
Alcaea, an hearbe, 272.k. *the discription,* ibid.l
Alcæus, a Poet and writer, 131.a
Alcibiades honoured with a statue at Rome, 492.i. *repented the hardest warlour,* ibid.
Alcibiades, most beautifull in his youth & childhood, 568.g
Alcithoe, an hearbe, 275.c. *the vertues,* ibid.
Alcimachus a feat painter, 549,c. *his workemanship.* ibid.
Alcisthene a woman and a peinteresse, 551.a
Alcmena hardly deliuered of Hercules, 304.m. *the cause thereof,* ibid.
Alcon the Imageur, 514.g. *he made Hercules of yron and steele,* ibid.
Alcomes, a rich Chirurgian, 348.g. *well seconded by Claudius Cæsar,* ibid.
Alder tree what vertues it hath in Physicke, 169.c
Alectorie, pretious stones, 624.i. *why so called, ib. the vertues, ib. why Milo the wrestler carried about him. ibid.*
Ale, an old drinke, 145,b. *what nourishment it yeelds,* 152.g

# of Plinies Naturall Historie.

Alectoro lophos, an hearbe, 275.c. *the description and vertues.* ibid.
Alec, what kinde of sauce, 418.g. *how made, ibid. the vertue and vse thereof in Physicke,* ibid.i
Aleos, a riuer of a strange nature, 403.d
Alexander otherwise called Paris, excellently wrought in brasse by Euphranor, resembling a iudge, a louer and a murderer, 502.g
K. Alexander the great vsed to visit Apelles the painter his shop, 538.m. *he gaue away his concubine faire Campaspe to Apelles,* 539.a. *a conqueror of his owne affections.* ib.b
Alexipharmace, what medicines they be, 106.b
Alfacmon, a riuer, 403.d
Alica, what it is. 139.c. *compared with Ptisane.* 140.k *See Frumentie.*
Alincon described, 128.d.m. *two kindes thereof, and their vertues.* 129.a
Alisanders, an hearbe. 24.g. *how strangely it groweth.* 30.g *the vertues thereof.* 5.i.v. *See Hipposelinum.*
Alisma, what hearbe. 231.a. *the names that it hath.* ibid. *the description. ibid. the two kindes and vertues.* ibid.
Alkakengi, an hearbe. See Halicacabus.
Alkanet. See Orchanet.
Almond, a disease of the throat. See Amygdales.
Almond tree what medicinable vertues it afforudeth. 171.d
Almond milke, ibid.e
Almonds butter, their vertues, ibid.e.f
Almonds sweet their medicines, 172.g
oyle of Almonds. 161.b. *the effects thereof.* ibid.
Aloe, an hearbe. 251.b. *the description.* 271.d.e. *an excellent wound-hearbe. ibid. how the iuice is drawne out of it. ibid. a gum issuing from it without incision.* ibid.
Aloe mineralll about Ierusalem. 271.f
the concrete iuice of Aloe how to be chosen. ibid. how it is sophisticated. 272.g *the manifold vertues it hath. ib. the onely purgatiue comfortable to the stomacke.* ibid.
the dose of Aloe. ibid.b
Alopecia, a disease, when the hair falleth vnkindly from the head and beard. 232.b.i. 364.d. *the remedies. See Haire shedding and baldnesse.*
Aline, an hearbe. 272.m. *the reason of the name.* ibid. *the description. ibid. called by some Myosoton. ibid. and why* 273.a. *the vertues,* ibid.
Alpheus, a riuer running vnder the sea. 411.b
Alphion, a meere, hauing water medicinable. 403.a *why so called,* ibid.
Althæa, what kinde of Mallow, 71.e
Alum, an hearbe. 275.d. *the description. ib. the vertues. ib.e*
Alume, what it is. 558.g
Alume white or cleare, the vses thereof. ibid.g.h
Alume blacke or dun, and the vses thereof. ibid.
Alume how engendred, how made. ibid.b
Alume Mineralll, where, ibid.
two principall kindes of Alume, ibid.i
Alume cleare, the vertues, ibid.
Alume Scissiles, for what it is good in Physicke. ibid.k.l
Alume, which is simply the best. 559.a. *it taketh the name in Greeke of the astringencie it hath,* ibid.
Alume vsed to trie and fine gold, 466.i
Alutatio, what it is. ibid.l
Alypon, an hearbe. 272.l. *the description. b. the vertues. ib.*
Alyssum, what hearb. 192.k. *why so called. ibid. how it differeth from Madder. ib. the wonderfull operation of it.*

A M

Amatorious medicines and meanes making thereto, 40.i 41.b. 119.c. 237.c. 278.k. 288.l. 259.e. 313.b. 314.b.
to withstand Amatorious drinkes, a remedie, 315.g
Amazon, an image, why called Eucnemos, 503.a
Amazones, Images of warlike women, represented by diuers artificers, 501.e
Amber in request next to Christall, 605.c. *Plinie seeth no reason thereof,* ibid.d
Poets fables as touching the originall of Amber, ibid.e
Amber, why it is called Electrum in Greeke. ibid. sundrie opinions as touching Amber, & the beginning thereof. 606.g
Amber called Succinum, Thyenm, and Sacrium, 607.a
the true originall of Amber according to Plinie, ibid.d
worne much in Lumbardie and those parts in old time, as an ornament, and medicinable besides. ibid f. how to be cleansed, 608.b
the sundry kindes of Amber. ibid. which is best, ibid.i. *it is apt to take a tincture or die,* ibid.
Plinie seeth no cause why Amber should be so much esteemed, 608.l.m
what Amber is called Chryselectrum, 609.b. *the properties of this gold Amber,* ibid.
Amber is proper to counterfeit the Amethyst, ibid.c
the vertues of Amber, 608.k
Ambrosia, properly what hearbe. 222.b. *called it is Artemisia,* 273.d
Ambrosia, a common name to many hearbes, ibid.
Ambrosia the right described. ib. why it is called Botris. ib.
Ambrosia, one of the names of Houseleeks, 237.c
Ambugia, or Ambubeia, what hearbe, 47.d
Ambushes and secret forelayings how to be auoided. 111.b
Amerimnos, one of the names of Houseleeks, 237.c
Amethyst, a pretious stone, 620.m
Amethysts, which are best. ibid. where they be found, ibid.
the reason of the name Amethyst, 621.a
Amethysts Indian of a deepe purple colour, ibid.
Amethyst inclining to a Iacinct, the Indians call Sacodion, and the colour Sacon, ibid.
what Amethyst the Indians call Sapiros, 621.b
the Amethyst Paranites, why so called, ibid.
the best Amethysts what properties they haue, ib.
best Amethysts called Pedrotes and Auterotes, ibid. why they be called Venus gems. ib. the reason of the name Amethyst, according to the Magicians. 621.c. *the vanities of the Magicians as touching this stone.* ibid.
Amiant stone, 589.a. *the description and vertues,* ibid.
Ammi, what hearbe, and the vses thereof, 62.i
Gum Ammoniacke, 180.k. *the vertues that it hath.* ibid.
Ammomitrum, what it is, 598.g
Amomum, 247.b
Ampelites, a kinde of earth medicinable, 560.g. *how to be chosen,* ibid.
Ampelotuce, what plant. 149.c. *the description,* ib.d
Ampelopraso, what hearbe. 199.b. *the vertues it hath. ibid.*
Ampelos Chironia, what hearbe, and why so called, 215.a
Amphion a painter, excellet for disposition of his work. 537.f
Amphisbæna, a serpent or venomous worme, 70.k
the strange effects and nature thereof, 387.e. *why so called. ibid. the remedie against the venome thereof,* 70.k
Amphictions, who they were, 553.f

The Table to the second Tome

Amphitane, a pretious stone, 624.m. called also Chrysocolla ibid. the force of it, ibid. it draweth gold as the loadstone yron, ibid.

Amygdales of the throat and their inflammation how to be cured, 51.a. 59.e. 64.k. 70.g. 71.c. 102.i. 120.k. 123.c 135.d 138.g. 165.e. 169.d. 200.k. 245.b. 272.i. 301.e 328.i. 419.b. 559.a.c.

Amylum. See Starchflowre.

Amulius a painter given to grauitie and formalitie, 545.e ibid. his Minerua and other workes, ibid.

A N

Anabasis, what hearbe, 246.i

Anacampseros, a magicall hearbe, 204.k. the strange operation thereof, ibid.

Anadyomene Venus, the famous picture wrought by Apelles, 539.b. how highly it was esteemed by Augustus Cæsar, 540 g. the hurt it tooke was the creedit of it, ib.b

Anadyomene, another painted table begun by Apelles, but neuer finished by him or any other, ibid.

Anagyros, 273.e. the description, ibid.

Ananckitis, a pretious stone, 631.a. the vertue it hath, ibid.

Anapaomenos, a painted table of Protogenes his making, 543.b. the reason of the name, ibid.

Anarrhinon, an hearbe. See Calues snout.

Anaxilaus, a writer in Physicke, 236.i. 450.k

Anchusa, what hearbe, 278.l. 124.k. 125.b. the description and vse, ibid. See Orchanet.

Andrachne Agrie, an hearbe, See Illecebra.

Andreas, a Physitian and writer, 68.g

Androbius, a fine painter. 549.b

Androdamus, a stone, 590.b. why so called, ibid. the nature and proofe, ibid.

Androdamus, a pretious stone, 624.i. the forme and reason of the name, ibid.

Androfaces, an hearbe, 273.a. the description, ibid. the vertues. ibid.

Androsemon, an hearbe, ibid. b. the description, ibid. why so called, ibid. the vertues, 109.d

Anemone, ibid.

Anemone Coronaria, an hearbe proper for guirlands, ibid.c

Anemone vsed in Physicke, ib. three kindes of Anemone, ib.

Anguinum, what kinde of egge. 353.f. the ensigne or badge of the Druide, Magicians of France, 354.b. the vertues, ibid.i

Anio a water serving Rome, 595.d

Anonis, an hearbe, 273.e. the description, ibid.

Ankles swelling how to be allaied, 258.k

Anonymos, an hearbe, 274.g. why so called, ibid. incredible things reported by this hearbe, ibid.h

Anthalium, an hearbe in Ægypt, 97.a. the description and vse thereof, ibid.b

Anthalium, 111 d

Anicetum. See Anisum.

Anisum, an hearbe, 30.l. 65.d. how necessarie it is in the kitchin, and otherwise, ib. the degrees of Annise in goodnesse, ibid.f. why it is called in greeke Anicetum, ibid. how it is hurtfull to the stomacke, 67.b

Antachates, a pretious stone, 623.e

Antheminis, what hearbe, 125.c

Antheneum, an hearbe, 255.b. the description, ibid.

Anthera, what composition, 188.k

Antherica, the maine stem of the Asphodell, 128.g annoied much by Snailes, ibid.

Anthologicanm, bookes treating of flowres, 82.l

Anthracites, a kinde of Schistos, 590.i. the description and nature, ibid.

Anthriscus, an hearbe, 130.b

Anthyllion or Anticellis, an hearbe, 111.d the description and vertues, 254.m

Anthyllis, an hearbe described, ibid.m

Antimonium, 366.k. See Stibi or Stimmi.

Anthracites, 630.l

Anthemus. See Bupalus.

Antidotus, a cunning painter, 547.e. wherein he excelled, ibid. he taught Nicias, ibid.

Antheus reproued by Pliny for making medicines of a mans skull. 294.g

Anthropographus, the surname of a painter, 544.k

Antidotes, what they are, 289.f

Antipater, a fine grauer, 483.e

K. Antipater practised with Aristotle to kill K. Alexander the great, 400.b

Antipathia, a kinde of vermish for yron workes, 515.e

Antipathie betweene the Puffin or Forke-fish, and plants, 430.b.

Antipathie betweene red Deere and Serpents, 321.d

Antipathes a pretious stone, 624.k. the forme and triall of it, ibid good against eie-biting of Witches, ibid. other vertues thereof, ibid.

Antiphilus, a commendable Painter, 549.a. his workes, ib.b 544.k.l.

Antirrhinon, an hearbe. See Calues snout or Snapdragon.

Antispodium, what it is, and the vertues thereof in Physicke 159.f. 168.b.

Antispodos, what, 512.i

Antistius Vetus possessed of Ciceroes Academia, maintained it, 402.b

Antonius Musa, a renowned Physitian. 344.i. he changed the order of Physick before his time, & his cure of Augustus Cæsar, contrarie to the course of other Physicians, ib.

M. Antonius his Admirall ship staied by the fish Echeneis before Actium, 426 g. he made counterfeit money, and sent it abroad, 479.a. See more in Cleopatra.

S. Antonines fire, a disease, the remedies for it 38.i. 41.d. 45.e 46.i. 47.b. 58.b. 68.b. 70.b. 71.b. 72.k. 102.l. 103.b 104.b. 105.a. 111.f. 122.k. 123.c. 140.b. 142.g 146.k. 158.g.l. 159.c. 161.a. 174.k. 184.g. 191.d 193.d. 194.m. 197.a. 205.a. 278.l. 284.k. 307.c 309.d 339.m. 336.a. 351.d.f. 391.f. 392.g. 419.d 424.b. 433.b. 446.l. 450.k. 475.a.

Anubis, the god of the Egyptians, 478.l

Anulare, a kinde of white colour, 531.d. why so called. ibid.

A P

Apparell how to be kept sweet, 162.i. 110.i, how to be preserued from vermine, 264.b

Aparine what hearbe, 274.i

Aphaca, an hearbe, 99.d

Aphace, an hearbe, 275.b. the description, ibid.

Apelles, a writer in Physicke, 316.i

Apelles, the most excellet painter that euer was. 437.d. why he flourished, ibid. his perfection, ibid. he wrot bookes of painting, ibid. his grace or Venus in all pictures inimitable, ibid. he knew when to make an end, 537.e. wherefore he reproued Protogenes his in worke, ibid. the historie of him and Protogenes at Rhodes. 538.g.h. ibid. his excellent hand in drawing a small line. ibid. his ordinarie and daily exercise, and his Apothegme thereupon. ibid. k. hee exposed his pictures to the censure of people passing by in the street. ibid. k.l

Apelles thought not scorne to be reproued in his workemanship, ibid. l. his apothegme to a shoomaker, finding fault with somewhat aboue the shooe in his picture ibid. m. his courtesie and faire language. ibid. beloued of King Alexander the great. ib. how mildly he reproued king Alexander being in his shop. 539.a. in loue with Campaspe, whom he drew naked. ibid. by what patterne he made Venus Anadyomene. ibid. b. of a kinde nature to other painters of his time. ibid. how he brought Protogenes into credit. ibid. c. his dexteritie in resembling fauour and countenance most lively. ibid. d. what welcome he had in king Ptolomees court in Egipt. ibid. e. how he was cousened there, and how he detected the cosener. ib. how he painted king Antiochus, who had but one eie. ibid. f. his picture of king Alexander, holding lightening in his hand 540.a. the price thereof. ibid. other workes of his. ibid k.l.m. 541.a.b.c. the horse which he painted in contention with others. 540.m. his deuise to haue iudgement passe iustly on his owne side. 541.a. how he painted things that cannot be pourtraied. ibid. b. the secret of his blacke vermish. ibid.c

Aphrodisiace. 624.m

Aphrodisium, a riuer. 403 a

Aphron, a kinde of Poppie, why so called. 69.a.b

Aphye, what fish, and why so called. 418.b

Aphyteores, certaine trees. 606.m. what the word signifieth. ibid.

Apiastrum, what hearbe according to Plinie. 54.i. the vertues and effects. ibid.

Apicius the glutton loathed the crops of Coleworts. 26.g

Apiastes, what it is. 467.a

Apion surnamed Plistonices. 613.b. he raised vp spirits to know what countriman Homer was. 375.c

Apios-Ischas, what hearbe. 253.b. the description. ibid, the root medicinable, and when to be digged. ibid. why it is called the wild Radish. ibid.

Apocynon, a bone in a Toads side of wonderfull power. 435.a. why so called. ibid.

Apocynon, a shrub described. 193.a. bane to dogs and other foure-footed beasts. ibid.

Apollodorus, a most curious workeman in brasse. 502.l. hee neuer rested content with his owne workemanship. ibid. surnamed Insanus, i. Mad, and why. ibid.m

Apollodorus, a writer in Physicke. 119.a. two of that name. 39.d.

Apollodorus an excellent Painter. 534.b. what were his inventions. ibid. his workes. ibid. he opened the dore for other artisans. ibid.

Apollonius Pytaneus, a writer in Physicke. 366.i

Apollonius reproued for vsing the members of mans body in Physicke. 294.g

Apollonides, a cutter in pretious stones. 601.d

a great Magician. 373.c

Apollophanes, an herbarist and writer in Physicke. 126.b

Apostopos, a picture. 549.b

Apothecaries, their deceitfull dealing. 507.e. against them and their compositions. 176.l

Apoxyomenos, a brasse image of Lysippus his making. 499.b Tiberius the Emperour was enamored on it. ibid.

Apostemes or swellings tending to suppuration, how they are cured. 38.b. See more in Impostumes and Tumors.

Appetite to meat, what medicines stir vp. 41.b. 59.c. 63.e. 65.e.f. 108.g. 143.c. 147.b. 148 g. 155.e. 171.d. 174.k. 194.b. 202.b. 277.a. 286.m. 359.c. 416.l. 418.k.l. 437.c.

Apples Melimela, or honey Apples, what medicinable vertues they haue. 164.b

Apples round what vertues they haue in Physicke. 164.i

Apronia, what plant. 150.i

Aproxis an herbe, the wonderfull vertue thereof. 202.l

Apua, a fish. 418.b

Apuscidamus, a lake, wherein all things swim. 404.i

Apuscorus a Magician. 372.i

A Q

Aquifolia. 279.c

Aquilius, a Romane generall taken prisoner by K. Mithridates. 463.e. forced to drinke molten gold. ibid.

A R

Arabica, a pretious stone. 624.k. like to yuorie, ibid. the vertues. ibid.

Arabicke bloud stone, why so called. 590.b

Arabus, a stone. 591 b. the vse of it. ibid.

Arcadia a towne so called in Creet. 410.l

Arcebion, what herbe. 125.b

Arcesilaus, an excellent workeman in potterie. 552.l his moulds in cley exceeding deare. ibid. his workes. ibid.

Arcesilaus, a singular imageur in marble, his Lioneſſe and the Cupids. 570.i

Archagathus, the first professor of Physicke in Rome. 345.e first called the vulnerarie Physician or Chirurgion. ib.f afterwards named the bloudie butcher, 346.g

Archangell. See Dead Nettle.

Archers how they shall shoot and neuer misse. 313.d

Archezostis, an hearb. 260.g

Arcion. See Personata and Persolata.

Arction, an hearbe. 274.k. the description. ib. the vertues. ib.

Arcturus, an hearbe. See Arction.

Archigallus, a picture wrought by Parasius. 536.g. how highly esteemed by Tiberius the Emperor. ibid.

Arellius, a painter given to looseneſſe of life, and to wenching. 545.d

Arethusa the fountaine senteth sometime of dung. 411.b the reason thereof. ibid.

Argemonia, an herbe, how it differs from Anemone. 109.d

Argemonia, an herbe, 227.c. the vertues that it hath. ibid. three kindes and their description. ibid d

Argentaria, a kinde of chalke or white earth, 560.i. why so called. ibid.

Argyrodamus, a pretious stone. 624.k

Arianis, a magicall hearbe, 203.d. the strange operation thereof. ibid.

Aris, what hearbe. 200.d

Aristida, what hearbe. 283.d

Aristides, a famous painter 541.c. his gift in expressing the conceptions and dispositions of the mind. ib.d. the perturbations also. ib. his admirable picture of a sucking babe, and the mother dying vpon a mortall wound. ib.b. sundrie excellent peeces of his handiworke. 541.e.f. 542.g. for one picture he receiued 100 talents of silver. ibid.

The Table to the second Tome

Aristides, a Painter, 544.h
Aristius, a fine grauer, 483.e
Aristoclides, a good Painter. 549.a
Aristogitos, a Physitian and writer. 274.g
Aristogiton honoured with an image of brasse for killing Pisistratus the Tyrant. 490.g
Aristolaus, an approued Painter. 548.l
Aristonidas, a cunning imageur. 513.e. *his deuise to expresse the furie and repentance of Athamas both together.* 513.f
Aristophon, a cunning Painter. 549.b
Aristolochia, an hearbe. 226.g. *the foure kindes.* g.b.i. *the round, the male, Clematis or of Candie, Pistolochia.* ibid. *their description.* ibid. *their medicinable vertues.* ibid.k
Aristolochia, the round, why of some it is called the poyson of the earth. 226.k. *See more in Birthwort.*
Aristotle a Philosopher. 303.e. *noted for deuising a cup of a Mules hoofe to carrie poyson in it.* 400.b
Arithmeticke necessarie for painters. 537.b
Arme-holes, the ranke and strong smell how to be remedied. 101.b. 105.d. 128.k. 131.b. 207.f. 379.f. 422.l 558.k.
Armenius lapis. See Verd-de Azur.
Armoracie, a kinde of Radish medicinable. 39.b
Armorius a Physitian growne to great wealth. 344.l
Aromatites, a pretious stone. 624.k. *much vsed by Queenes and great ladies.* ibid.
Arrenogonum, what hearbe. 257.d
Arrugia, what they be in searching for gold. 467.c
Arsen. See Mandragoras.
Arsenicke of three kindes. 521.a. *their description.* b. *their vertues.* ibid.
Arsenogonon, an hearbe described. 268.b. *the vertue that it hath.* ibid.i
Artemisia, an hearbe. 222.g. *called sometime Parthenius, and why.* ibid. *wherefore it tooke the name Artemisia.* ib. *the description of it.* ibid.b. *the vertues.* 232.g
Artemon, an effeminat person. 498.g. *why surnamed Periphoretos.* ibid.
Artechoux described. 78.l. *their vertues.* ibid. *they cause desire of drinke.* ibid.m. *they helpe in the act of generation.* 131.a. *See more in Thistles.*
Artemon a Physitian. 294.g. *reproued for his magicall medicines made of the parts of mans bodie.* ibid.
Artemon, a singular painter. 549.c. *his peeces of worke.* ibid.
Arteriacum, a composition in Physicke. 69.b. *how it is made.* ibid.

A S

As, in Rome what it signified. 462.k
As, of twelue ounces, stamped with the image of a sheepe. 462.l.
As, of two ounces, stamped with a two-faced Ianus of one side, and the beakehead of a ship on the other. 463.a
As, of one ounce. ibid.b. *of false an ounce.* ibid.c
An Asse delighteth in the hearbe Ferula, or Fennell geant. 176.b.
Asses horse burnt to ashes, medicinable, 324.l
Asses greene dung medicinable. 325.e
Asses dung medicinable. 176.b
Asses consecrated to Bacchus, and why. 322.l
Asses yeeld remedies against serpents and scorpions. 322.l
Asses vrine what it is good for. 324.b. *how to be vorected.* ibid.
Asses yeeld many medicines, but the wild Asse is most effectuall. 323.b
the stone that a wild Asse voideth with his vrine, being killed in chase is very medicinable. 333.e
Asarotos œcos, in Pergamus, the common hall, why so called. 596.b
Asarubas his opinion as touching Amber. 606.k
Asarum, or Asarabacca, an hearbe. 104.i. *the medicinable vertues thereof.* 104.i
Asbestinum, a kinde of Line or Flax. 5.a. *the admirable vse thereof.* 4.m.5.a
Asbestos, a pretious stone. 624.l
Ascalebotes, what it is. 361.b
Ascanius, a lake of Nitre. 420.m
Ascalonia, what kinde of Onion. 20.g. *why so called.* ibid. *the properties.* ibid.
Asclepias, an hearbe. 274.l. *the description and vertues.* ibid.l.m.
Asclepiades, the author of a new profession in Physicke. 344.i. *hee reuiued and cured one supposed to bee dead and carried forth to his funerals.* 243.d. *at first he was an Oratour, and afterwards became a Physician.* 242.m *he altered the practise of the former Physicke.* 243.a. *he deuised fiue principall remedies for all diseases.* ibid. *which they are.* ibid. *he was called the cold water Physitian.* b. *cause he allowed his patiets to drinke cold water.* c
Asclepiades deuised bathing first, and pendant beds for the sick. 243.c. *his deuises whereby he grew in credit.* ib.d
Asclepiodorus, a painter excellent in measures and proportions. 537.f. *admired therefore by Apelles.* 543.c *his picture of the twelue principall gods.* ibid.d. *what reward he had for it from King Mnason.* ibid.
Ascyroeides. an hearbe. 275.a. *the description.* ibid. *why it is called Androsæmon.* ibid.
Ascyron and Ascyroides, hearbes resembling one another. 275.a.
Ash tree, the medicinable vertues thereof. 184.l. *the seed and cods which it beareth.* ibid.
Ashes of a man or womans bodie burnt, medicinable. 301.e
Asio, a kinde of Owle. 366.i
Asplenum, an hearbe. 274.k. *the description.* ibid. *the vertues.* ibid.l
Asplenus reproched for his poysoned earthen platter. 554.b
Aspronates, a familie at Rome. 383.d. *two brethren of that name, how cured of the Collucke.* ibid.
Aspergo, an hearbe. 258.b. *why so called.* ibid.
Asphodell an hearbe. 99.f. *the description.* ibid. *the vse of root and seed.* ibid.a *soueraigne hearbe.* 127.e. *the harme that commeth by Asphodell seed,* 128.i
Aspilate a pretious stone. 624.l. *two of that name, and their description and vertue.* ibid.
Aspis, a venomous serpent killeth by a sleepie poyson, and is killed likewise by a soporiferous hearbe. 113.a.b
Aspis a most deadly serpent with a sting. 356.k. *it killeth by drousinesse.* ibid. *inwardly taken, it is no poyson.* ibid.
how the Aspis may be intoxicated. 201.b. *the miraculous cure of a man stung with an Aspis.* 156.b. *what remedies against the venomous sting of the Aspis.* 67.b. 106.i 143.d. 200.g. 228.g. 355.e. 356.g. ibid.l.
Assents of serpents, wild beasts, and sheepe, how to bee auoi-

# of Plinies Naturall Historie.

auoided. 359.b
Assius, a stone medicinable. 587.e. *the floure of this stone good in Physicke.* ibid.f
Astaphis, what it is. 148.k
Aster an hearbe. 274.m. *the description.* ibid. *why called Bubonium.* ibid.
Aster a kinde of Samian earth. 559.d. *the vse in Physicke.* ibid.e. *how knowne.* ibid.
Asterie, a kinde of white gem called a Girasole. 622.i. *the description and reason of the name.* ibid.k
Astericum, an hearbe. 123.d. *the description.* ibid.
Asterion, a kinde of spider. 360.i
Astragalus, what hearbe. 249.b. *the vertues.* ibid.c
Astragali zomtes. 497.f. *an excellent peece of worke wrought by Polycletus.* 498.g
Astrape, a picture of Apelles his workemanship. 541.b
Astrapias, a pretious stone. 630.l
Astrios, a pretious stone of a white colour. 622.k. *the description and reason of the name.* ibid.l
Astringent medicines. 48.g. 141.a. 147.a. 148.b. 158.i 161.c. 162.g. 163.e. 172.l. 175.b. 182.m. 192.b 194.g. 195.d.f. 196.i. 223.c. 237.c. 249.c. ib.f. 250.g 255.a. 263.d. 275.b. 277.a. 278.i. 281.c. 284.b 286.k. 287.b.d. 319.b. 418.k.l. 421.c. 473.d. 474.b 485.b. 506.m. 511.c. 516.b. 519.c. 520.m. 529.d 557.d. 559.i. 559.a.
Astringent medicines and binding the belly, bee diuretickall. 249.c
Astrobolos a pretious stone. 622.l
Astroites, a pretious stone. ibid.
Astylis, the hearbe Lettuse, why so called. 24.k
Asturia the richest part of Spaine for gold mines. 469.c
Asyctos, a pretious stone the forme and vertue of it. 625.a
Asyla, what hearbe. 234.l

A T

Atalanta, her picture at Lanuvium. 525.d
Athamanticum, a kinde of Spikenard or Meu. 77.a. *why so called.* ibid. *the description.* ibid.
Athara, what it is. 138.i
Athemon of Marora, an excellent Painter, wherein he excelled, and his workes. 548.b.i
Atixoe, a pretious stone. 624.l. *the forme and vse thereof.* ibid.
Atlantion, what it is. 312.m
Atramentum, painters blacke, an artificiall colour. 530.b
Atramentum Sutorium naturall. See Vitriol.
Atrophia, what infirmitie and defect of the body. 143.c *the remedies thereof.* ibid. 317.d.e. 318.b
Atrophi, who they be. ibid.
Atrattylis, an hearbe. 97.c. *why so called.* ibid.
Attalus, a writer. 297.c
Attalica vestis, what kinde of cloath. 466.g
Attelabi, a kinde of vnwinged Locusts. 361.d
Attire in the breast & chist how to be discharged 58.g. 67.d *See more in Breast.*
Attractiue medicines to the outward parts. 139.b. *See more in drawing.*

A V

Aues, an hearbe. 247.d. *the description and vertues.* ibid.
Auernus, a lake wherein nothing will flote. 404.i
Auicen, what water. 408.g
Auites, a pretious stone, thought to be Callais, or the Turquois. 624.m
Augustus Cæsar signed at first with the image of Sphinx. 601.e. *the feast that arose thereupon.* ibid.f. *he gaue it ouer, and vsed afterward the image of king Alexander the great.* 602.g
Augustus Cæsar his owne image serued as a signet vnto his successors to seale withall. 601.d
Augustus Cæsar crowned with an obsidionall or grasse coronet. 117.e.f
Auk, the male shell-fishes. 444.b
Auncients commended for their industrie. 165.e. 208.k *for their loue to posteritie.* ibid.l. 209.c *for their labour and trauaile.* 209.c
Australia, an Island, the same that Glessaria. 607.d
Autolicus a boy, represented truely in brasse by Leocras the Imageur. 502.i
Autopyros, a kinde of bread. 141.a. *how medicinable.* ibid.

A X

Axinomantia, what kinde of Magicke. 589.d
Axungia, what greace it is. 320.i. *why so called.* ibid. *the vertue and vse in Physicke, and otherwise.* ibid.

A Z

Azonaces taught Zoroastres art Magicke. 372.i.
Azur minerall or naturall. 484.b. *what it is.* ibid.l. *sundrie sorts.* ibid.
Azur artificiall. ibid. *how it is coloured.* ibid.
Azur the best how it is knowne. 485.a
false Azur how it is made. ibid.b
the vertues medicinable of Azur. ibid.

B A

Babes how preserued from Witches eye-biting of Witches. 300.i *See Infants.*
Bacchar, an hearbe. 85.e. *the root onely is odoriferous.* ibid. *what sauour it hath.* ibid. *where he loueth to grow.* ibid. *how medicinable it is.* 104.g
Bacchus his image most cunningly wrought in marble by Scopas. 568.g
Backe paine how to be eased, and the weaknesse strengthened. 49.e. 52.g. 53.a. 54.b. 125.a. 191.d. 199.b. 248.i 313.b. 450.i.
Baianus, a vale full of medicinable Springs.. 401.d
Baines naturally hot, became of a suddaine cold. 411.b
Baines hot not vsed for Physicke in Homers daies. 412.b
Baines of Brimstone, for what good. ibid.
Baines of Bitumen in what diseases medicinable. ibid.
Baines of Sal-nitre for what infirmities wholesome. ibid.
Baines of Alume in what cases good. ibid.
hot Bains, Stones, and Hot-houses how dangerous. 348.m 349.a. *how such are to be vsed.* 303.f
in Baines naturall, how long the patient is to sit. 412.b
Baines or bathing in cold water after hot. who deuised it. ibid. 222.l
Baines of cold water deuised by Charmis, and approued by Annæus Seneca. 345.b.c
forbearing Baines and Bathes, is medicinable. 303.c
heat in a Baine or Stone how it may be better endured. 407.f. 419.c.
Balance, all contracts and sales passed by it in Rome. 462.l.

Bale-

The Table to the fecond Tome

Balanites, a pretious ſtone. 625.*a.* *two kindes of it and their forme.* *ibid.*
Balauſtia, what they be. 165.*e*
Baldneſſe or Bald places occaſioned by Alopecia, how to be repleniſhed with haire. 364.*i.k.l.m.* 365.*a.b.* 432.*h.* *See more in Haire ſhedding.*
Baleare Iſlands yeeld earth medicinable. 561.*d*
Balis a wonderfull hearbe. 211.*b.* *a young dragon and a mawſwere by it reuiued.* *ibid.*
Ballote an hearbe. 278.*g*
Baltia an Iſland. 606.*i*
Balances, what they be. 469.*b*
Banchus, a fiſh medicinable. 439.*e.* *the ſtones in the head likewiſe medicinable.* 444.*g*
Baptes, a pretious ſtone. 625 *a*
Baraine women how to proue fruitfull. 306.*g.* 312.*k.* 313.*c.* 397.*a.b.* 402.*g.l.* 403.*a.* *See more in Conception.*
Barraineſſe what things doe cauſe. 274.*l.* 403.*a*
Barble fiſh medicinable. 433.*e.* *hurtfull to the eye-ſight.* 438.*a.* 442.*b.*
Barble of the ſea what harme he taketh by taſting of the Sea-hare. 427.*a.b*
Barley what medicinable vertues it doth affourd. 138.*i* 140.*i.* *which barley is beſt.* *ibid.*
Barley groats. See Polenta.
Barley meale, what effects it worketh in water and wine. 176.*i.*
Barme, what it is and the vſe thereof. 145.*b*
Baroptenus, a pretious ſtone. 625.*b.* *the deſcription.* *ibid.*
Bayoptis. See Baroptenus.
Barſaltes, a kinde of marble reſembling yron. 573.*d.* *therevpon it tooke the name (out of the Hebrew.)* *ibid.*
an image of Barſaltes within the tẽple of Serapis in Thebes of Ægypt. 573.*c.* *the ſtrange qualitie of it.* *ibid.*
Baſanites, a kinde of touch or whetſtone of the beſt kinde. 590.*b.* 592.*g.*
Baſill gentle, a ſweet hearbe, how it floureth. 19.*f.* *the ſeed how to be ſowne.* 23.*b*
Baſill condemned by Chryſippus, and why. 54.*l.* *the diſcommodities of Baſill.* 54.*l.* *why goats refuſe it.* 54.*m* *it hurteth the braine, eyes, ſtomacke and liuer.* *ibid.* *it bringeth folke out of their wits.* *ibid.* *it turneth into a ſerpent, maggots, and worms.* 55.*a.* *how it gathereth ſcorpions vnto it.* *ibid.* *it engendreth lice.* *ibid.*
Baſill commended and maintained by other writers. *ibid.*
Baſill wild, the vertues that it hath. 55.*e*
Baſiliske, a ſerpent venomous and deadly with his eye. 356.*m.* *the Magicians tell wonders of his blood.* *ibid.* *they call it the bloud of Saturne.* 357.*a*
Battailes repreſented in braſſe by diuerſe Imageurs. 503.*b*
Battaile in picture firſt ſhewed by M. Valerius Max. Meſſala. 526.*i*
Batts, what vanities are reported of them by the Magicians. 359.*f*
Batts hurt by the Plane tree. 184.*k*
Batis an hearbe, and the vertues medicinable that it hath. 111.*b.*
Batis of the garden, is Sampier. 254.*k*
Batrachion, what hearbe. 286.*m.* 239.*c.* *See Crowfoot.*
Batrachites, a pretious ſtone. 625.*a*
three kindes thereof. *ibid.*
Batrachus and Saurus, two moſt excellent maſons and eſtaters in ſtone. 570.*i.* *their deuiſe alluding vnto their names.* *ibid.k*
Baulme or Balſam oile. 162.*g*
the ſingular vertues that it hath. *ibid.*
to be vſed warily. 162.*h*
Baulme the hearbe. 106.*k*
the names that it hath in Greeke reſpective to Bees and honey. *ibid.* *the medicinable vertues that it is endued withall.* *ibid.l*

B E

Beanes, their medicinable vertues. 141.*c*
Bearefoot, what hearbe. 224.*i* *for what it is ſoueraigne.* *ibid.* 247.*e.*
Bears greaſe medicinable. 323.*f*
Bears gall. 324.*k*
Beaſts how to be cured of many and ſundry diſeaſes. 58.*l* 285.*b.* 342.*k.*
Bebelo a ſilver mine in Spaine. 472.*l.* *of long continuance and very rich.* *ibid.*
Bechion, an hearbe. See Folefoot or Coughwoort.
Bedas, a fine imageuer, and his works. 501.*c*
Bedegnar or white Thyſtle, vſed both in garlands and alſo in meats. 92.*l.* 194.*i*
Bed-rid of long ſickneſſe, by what meanes to be recouered. 219.*e.*
Beech tree what medicines it doth affourd. 178.*l*
Beere, a drinke vſed in old time. 145.*b*
what nouriſhment it yeeldeth. 152.*g*
Bees ſubiect to the Luke how to be remedied. 93.*d*
how they are to be fed. 93.*e.* 94.*g.* 95.*c*
Bees what flowres they delight moſt in. 93.*c*
Bees ſtraying abroad from the hiue how to be reduced and brought home. 400.*g*
Bees ſtolne thrive worſt. 23.*e.*
Bees killed, if a menſtruous woman touch the hiue. 308.*m*
Bee-hiues become well a garden of flowres. 93.*c*
Bee-hiues how they are to be made. 95.*c.* *how they ſhould ſtand.* *ibid.*
Bees ſting, how to be remedied. 40.*k.* 56.*m.* 95.*a.* 106.*k* 153.*b.* 173.*a.* 363.*d.* 399.*f.*
Bees how to be driuen away that they ſhall not come neare to ſting. 53.*b*
Beeſtings, what it is. 317.*b*
Beeſtings crudling in the ſtomacke is poyſon. 323.*b.* *how to be remedied.* *ibid.*
See Coloſtrum.
Beet of ſilver offered to Apollo. 17.*d*
Beet ſeed commeth not all vp in the firſt yeare. 23.*a*
Beets of two ſorts. 25.*c*
Beets how to be eaten. 25.*c.d*
Beets are of diuerſe and contrary qualities. 25.*d*
how garden Beets and other hearbes may be made to cabbage. 25.*d.e*
Beets ſpread much. 25.*e*
Beets reſtore the taſt to wine. *ibid.*
Beets when to be ſowne and tranſplanted. *ibid.* *their medicinable vertues.* 47.*a*
Beetles, certaine flies, honoured by the Ægiptians ſuperſtitiouſly. 390.*k*
Appian would ſeeme to giue a reaſon thereof to excuſe his countrimens vanitie. 390.*l*
Belus,
Belus, a pretious ſtone. 625.*b,* *conſecrated to god Belus.* *ib.*
Belching ſower and ſtrong, how to be repreſſed and eaſed. 66.*b.* 249.*e.*
Bellie ach how to be allaied, 383.*e.f.* 422.*k*
See more in Wrings.
Bellie ach in beaſts, 342.*l*
Bellie ſubiect to many diſeaſes, 248.*k*
Bellie and mouth together chiefe meanes to worke our death. *ibid.*
Bellie ſwolne and hard how to be mollified, 40.*i.* 107.*f* 186.*i.*
See more in Tumors.
for the Bellie appropriate medicines, 154.*g.* 158.*g*
Bellie coſtiue how to be looſened, 40.*b.* 43.*b.* 47.*c.e.* 48.*k* 51.*c.* 53.*a.* 160.*l.* 318.*b.* 331.*a.*
See more in Soluble.
herbe Benet. See Auens.
Beeuers in much requeſt among Phyſicians, 451.*b*
they liue on land and water, 430.*i.* *whether they bite off their owne ſtones or no,* *ib.k.* *the deſcription of their ſtones, and how they be ſophiſticated,* *ibid.* *how Beeuers ſtones be knowne the true for falſified,* *ibid.l.* *the degrees in goodneſſe of their ſtones,* *ibid.*
See Caſtoreum.
Beeuers vrine a counterpoiſon, 431.*c*
oile of Ben the vertues that it hath, 161.*e*
Benummed parts for cold or otherwiſe how to be chafed and reſtored, 58.*b.* 108.*k.* 134.*g.* 168 *g.* 173.*d.* 178.*k* 259.*f.* 359.*c.*
Beryll, a pretious ſtone much of the nature of the Emerand. 613.*b.* *India the naturall place thereof,* *ibid.* *how it is to be cut,* 613.*c.* *which is the beſt,* *ibid.*
Beryls of diuerſe kindes. 613.*c.d*
Chryſo-beryllus, 613.*c*
Chryſo-paſos. *ibid.*
Hyacinthizon, *ibid.*
Aerodes, 613.*d*
Beryls, Cerini, Oleagini. Chryſtallini, *ibid.*
the blemiſhes and faults of Beryls, 613.*d*
the grace of Beryls lyeth in their length, 613.*d.e*
how they be ſophiſticated, 613.*f*
Betonie the hearbe, called Vettonica. wherevpon, 224.*g*
named Serratula, Ceſtion, and Piſcotrophon, *ibid.*
the deſcription and praiſe of this hearbe. *ib.* *the vertuees* 224.*g.h.*
Beautie and fauour procured to the bodie by hearbes in old time, 114.*k.* 231.*f*
how to be helped, 150.*b.* 314.*k*

B I

Bacon, a kinde of wine, 155.*c.* *wherefore it is good,* *ibid.d*
Bialcon, a writer in Phyſicke, 342.*g*
Bigati, what peeces of ſilver coine at Rome, 463.*c*
Biles or foll puſhes how to be diſcuſſed or reſolued, 56.*b*
128.*b.* 140.*b.* 143.*c.* 158.*g.* 169.*e.* 567.*f.* *how to be ripened,* 141.*e*
See more in Impoſthumes.
Bindweed, Smilax Nicephoros, an hearbe, 190.*l.* *the deſcription.* *ibid.* *the vertues that it hath in Phyſicke.* *ibid.*
two kindes, *ibid.*
Bindweed. See Elatine.
Birds, how they may be ſtrilled by a pitſnre, 546.*g*
Birth of children, how it may be eaſed and ſecured. 36.*i*

# of Plinies Naturall Hiſtory.

41.*d.* 52.*k.* 66.*k.l.* 72.*b.i.* 110.*g.* 131.*c.* 173.*d.* 174.*g.* 180.*b.* 198.*k.* 202.*g.* 207.*d.* 268.*b.* 273.*f* 283.*b.* 290.*i.* 299.*e.* 301.*c.d.* 313.*c.d* 315.*d.* 399.*c.d.* 340.*g.b.* 340.*k.* 353.*a.* 396.*g.k.l.m.* 448.*k* 449.*a.*
how to be haſtened, 205.*c*
after-birth how to be ſent or brought away, 43.*f.* 50.*b* 54.*b.* 57.*f.* 60.*k* 65.*d.* 74.*b.* 78.*g.* 106.*g.* 110.*g* 127.*c.* 129.*d.* 150.*g.* 157.*c.* 174.*g.* 182.*m.* 197.*b* 199.*d.* 201.*a.* 216.*g.* 266.*l.* 267.*a.c.d.e.f.* 273.*f* 279.*a.* 288.*b.* 290.*i.* 339.*d.* 341.*a.* 395.*f.* 417.*c* 430.*m.* 448.*i.* 448.*m.*
Biſontes. See Baſſes.
Biting by man or woman how to be cured, 61.*b.* 143.*b* 172.*b.* 301.*a.* 443.*l.*
Bitumen approcheth the nature neere to brimſtone, 557.*b*
Bitumen ſtinketh in Iwie, *ibid.*
Bitumen Mineral all in Syria. *ibid.*
Bitumen liquid where it is found, *ibid.*
where it is white. *ibid.*
Bitumen vnctuous in the territorie of Agragantum. 557.*c*
how the paiſants gather it, *ibid.*
the vſe thereof. *ibid.*
marks to know good Bitumen, 557.*c.d*
the operation of Bitumen, 557.*d*
the plaiſter of Bitumen for what it is good, 557.*e*
how it ſerueth to enhuile veſſell of braſſe. 557.*f.* 558.*g* *with cement of Bitumen the wals of Babylon were built.* 558.*g.*
how Bitumen ſerueth yron-ſmiths and nailers, *ibid.*

B L

Blacke and blew vnder the eies how to be diſcuſſed, 272.*b* 277.*c.*
Blacke of painters called Indicum, 530.*k*
Blacke of Dyars made of flowre, *ibid.*
Blacke colour of painters called Tryginon, *ibid.*
vſed much by Polygnotus and Mycon, painters, *ibid.*
an artificiall colour. 530.*h.* *which is beſt,* *ibid.*
Blacke Elephantinum, deuiſed by Apelles, 530.*k*
Shoomakers Blacke, 510.*k.m*
Blacke and blew marks vpon ſtripes and bruſes how to be taken out, 30.*c.* 44.*k.* 50.*g.* 54.*b.* 62.*b.* 64.*l.* 109.*b* 126.*l.* 134.*g.* 141.*b.* 143.*f.* 149.*c.* 161.*c.* 163.*a* 172.*a.* 192.*a.* 200.*k.* 240.*g.* 272.*b.* 277.*c.* 289.*c* 318.*d.* 337.*d.* 350.*i.* 352.*i.* 394.*k.* 413.*b.* 424.*b.*
Blacke ſtones, 588.*b*
Bladder pained how to be eaſed, 129.*a.* 130.*g.* 140.*m* 207.*a.* 238.*m.* 254.*g.b.i.k.* 255.*a.b.c.* 263.*d.* 384.*k* 430.*g.*
Bladder ſtopped how to be opened, 77.*b*
See more in vrine.
Bladder itching how to be helped, 130.*i*
Bladder ſcabbed, excoriate, and exulcerate, or otherwiſe grieued, how to be mundified and eaſed, 38.*i.* 46.*i* 47.*d.e.* 61.*a.* 70.*b.* 72.*k.* 102.*g.* 107.*f.* 110.*g.* 120.*b* 161.*c.* 171.*d.* 206.*l.* 255.*c.* 267.*b.* 290.*i.* 352.*b* 437.*c.*
for the Bladder, appropriate and comfortable medicines, 148.*k.* 150.*l.* 163.*b.* 167.*c.* 171.*c.* 174.*i.* 179.*b.* 180.*k* 181.*f.* 216.*b.* 289.*a.* 359.*c.* 384.*b.* 444.*g.* 589.*f.*
Blains, See Biles and Puſhes.
Blatta, a kinde of flie or Beetle medicinable, 370.*i.k.l.m* *diuers*

The Table to the second Tome

diuerse kindes of them described. ibid. and their sundry vertues. ibid.
Blattaria, what hearbe, and why so called. 228.k. the description. ibid.
Bleach. See Itch and Scabs.
Blechnon. See Ferne.
Bleeding occasioned by feeding much vpon fish. 447.a
how the same is staied. ibid.b
Bleets, a foolish hearbe. 76.l. the danger thereof. ibid.
Blemishes in the visage how to be taken away. 52.i.55.c 56.i. 58.k.133.c.144.g.314.k. 422.m. See more in Visage, Skin, Pimples, and Freckles.
Blenny certaine fishes of the Mullets kind. 444.g. the ashes thereof be medicinable, ibid.d
Blindnesse what remedies for it. 421.d. See more in Eyesight.
Blisters red, how to be cured and prevented, 43.f.139.b 158.k.338.l.
red Blisters rising like purples how to be repressed, 186.b
Blisters vpon burning or scalding, how to be healed, 303.c 351.c.
Blisters how to be raised, 166.m
See more in Cauthicke.
Blood, wha. engender and encreasse, 46.g.152.g
Blood-suckers, 361.d. See Horseleeches.
Blood of a buckegoat is strong, 321.c
the effect thes it hath in edge tools, ibid.
Blood of goats maketh a pale looke, ibid.
Druses a Tribune of Rome drank it for that purpose, ib.
Blood of red Deere. ibid.f
Blood of Saturne, what it is, 357.a
Blood of man or woman is medicinable, 301.d
Blood of horses and mares is corosiue and dangerous. 321.b
Bulls blood venomous. ibid. vnlesse it be at Ægira a citie in Achea. ibid.
Blood-fals how to be healed, 148.l.173.c.258.m.324.k. 393.e.589.b. See more in Chilblaines.
flux of Blood in horse how to be staied, 342.k
Blood cluttered and congealed in the bodie, how to be dissolued and expelled, 39.c.103.a.1 10.i.141.c.156.g 157.a. 167.f.182.g. 412.m. 557.e. how to be kept from cluttering. 162.b
Blood breaking out at times in sundry places, how to be repressed, 263.f
Blood lost how to be recouered, 156.m
Blood-stone, See Hamatites.
Bleeding how to be staunched, 45.c.52.b. 57.d. 59.d 78.k. 119.f. 120.i. 127.c. 140.l. 142.k. 146.k 158.k. 169.d. 170.i. 171.d. 174.l. 178.l. 184.k 196.b. 197.a. 199.b. 223.f. 245.a. 263.a. 272.i 273.d. 274.i. 284.b. 307.c. 337.f. 338.g. 350.b 365.c. See more in Issue of blood.
Blood vomiting how to be repressed, 263.f.424.i.430.g 529.a.589.f. See more in blood voiding vpward.
Blood spitting reaching, and voiding vpward, what remedies therefore, 39.e.f. 43.a.c.44.i. 48.b. 49.d. 55.c 58.g. 59.d. 73.c. 75.a.f. 102.g.k.l. 138.l. 140.m 146.c. 147.b.f. 149.c. 159.a. 160.g. 163.a.e.g 164.i. 165.c. 171.c. 172.g.l. 174.b. 178.l. 179.a 184.b. 186.l. 188.k. 190.g. 194.g.i. 195.c. 196.g 197.d. 247.i. 248.g. 257.b.e.f. 259.f. 263.e. 272.i 274.g. 275.c. 285.d. 289.c. 291.d. 305.d. 339.b.c 352.b. 353.a. 380.i.k. 381.b.c. 412.k. 424.i. 442.i 559.d.
Bloodie flix how to be cured. 37.b.39.a.e.40.k.42.b.46.i 47.b.d. 48.g. 49.d. 52.k. 55.c. 66.i. 72.k. 73.c.d.e 102.b. 106.l. 120.l. 126.g. 129.a. 130.l. 137.b 139.f. 142.i. 146.i. 147.a.b. 148.b.i. 153.c. 161.c 163.e. 165.f. 168.g. 172.i. 174.b.l. 177.b.c.d.f 190.b.k. 195.c. 196.f. 197.f. 220.l. 248.m. 249. a.b.c.f. 250.g.b.i. 263.d. 272.l. 281.a. 285.b 287.c. 289.c. 291.d. 311.c. 314.g. 318.k. 331.b.c d.e.f. 332.g. 352.b.l. 353.c.d. 382.i.k.l.m. 418.k 443.f. 516.g. 520.i. 557.e. 559.c.
the paines proceeding thereupon how to be assuaged, 148.l. See more in Dysenterie.
a Blonding called in Latine Sanguisuculus, 332.g

BO

Bodies of those that haue been stung with serpents or bitten by mad dog, make egs addle vnder a hen, and cause ewe and such to cast their young vntimely, 299.b
the remedie, ibid.c
Boethus, an excellent imageur and engraver. 483.b
Minerua of his workemanship, ibid.
a child throtling a goose wrought by him. 503.c
better he was in siluer than in brasse, ibid.
Boy children, by what means they are thought to be gotten and bred, 215.f.226.k.257.b.279.b.d.288.m 339.e.340.m.
Boies, how Sulpe caused to looke young and smooth, without haire on their faces, 449.c
Bole, certaine pretious stones, 625.c
Bole-armen common, a painters colour, 528.i
Bolbiton, what it is. 336.l
Boleti, what Mushroms, 132.m
Bolites, what it is, 110.d
Bombace, See Cotton.
Bone ach how to be eased, 67.d
Bones grieued how to be helped, 262.k
Bones broken how to be knit and sowdered, 40.b. See Fractures.
Bones growing within the ground, 588.b
stones of a Bone substance. ibid.
a Bone found in a horse heart for what it is good, 326.m
Bonet vailing, wherupon and for what cause it arose, 305.a
Borage, See Buglosse.
wild Bores, what they do yeeld aduerse to serpents. 322.b
wild Bores greace medicinable, 324.k
their vrine likewise and gall, 325.d
Bores greace medicinable, 230.b
Bores troubled and skalt with their owne vrine, 332.l
Bostrychites, a pretious stone, 625.b
Bots in beasts how to be expelled, 326.l
Botches, See Impostumes.
Botches in the emunctories, how to be discussed or else ripened, 121.d.122.g.144.g. See Impostume called Pani.
Botryon, what medicine, 301.c
Botrys, what hearbe, 222.b. the description, ibid.
Botrys, 278.b. what names the Cappadocians gine it, ibid.
Botrytes, a pretious stone, 625.b
Borax naturall, 454.g.a mineral and where found, 470.l the degrees of Borax in goodnesse, and where to be had, 470.l.m.
Borax artificiall, 470.m. called Lutea or yellow Borax, 471.a. how it is made and prepared. ibid.b. how coloured, ib. of two sorts, ibid.
Borax which is best, and how knowne, 471.c
the prices of the seuerall kinds of Borax, ibid.d
Nero paued the great Cirque at Rome all ouer with greene Borax. 471.c
Borax of three kindes, ibid.d
Borax in powder, how to be laid in painting, ibid.
Borax that gold smiths vse, is called Chrysocolla, or Goldsoder, 571.f. it is altogether artificiall, ibid. how it is made, ibid. the vertues medicinable, 471.c
Borysthenes, a famous riuer, 410.k. floteth ouer the riuer Hypanis, 411.c. once in the Summer looketh of a violet colour, ib. the water of it very light, ibid.
Borsycites, a pretious stone, 631.a
Bowels their obstructions how cured, 259.a
See Præcordiall parts.

BR

Brabyla, 278.i
Bracelets giuen to Roman citizens for their seruice in wars 461.c.
Bracelets of gold worne by men next to their arme bare, 461.f. why they are called Dardania, 462.g
Brains and the pellicles thereof impostumat, how to be cured, 185.f
Braine pellicles how comforted, 189.d
Braines light how to be seled, 67.a
Braines intoxicated, by Halicacabus or Dwale, how to be helped, 113.a
Braine how it is purged of phlegmaticke humours. 47.c 232.l.233.c.234.k.
Braines of a wild Bore aduerse to serpents, 322.b
Braunesickenesse or feebleenesse of wits, how to be cured, 44.g.46.i 56.b.219.d.283.a. 591.a.
Brambles, what medicinable vertues they be endued withall. 195.f. they are exceeding astringent, 196.k
Branded markes how to be taken, 240.g
Brankursine, an hearbe to what vses it serueth. 129.b. two kindes thereof, ibid. the medicinable vertues, ibid.c
Branches for lights in temples made ordinarily of brasse. 489.c.
Brasse pots how they may be scoured, & rid frō furring. 51.b
Brasse ore. See Cadmia.
Brasse a mettall greatly esteemed, 486.i
of Brasse-founders a confraternitie at Rome, ibid.k
Brasse wrought out for paiment and money, 462.k
Brasse first coined by Ser. Tullius K. of Rome, ibid.l
what was the stampe, ibid. the value enhaunsed and assessed at Rome, 463.a
Brasse mines, where the best, 486.l
they are medicinable, 506.g
Brasse tried out of the ore, 486.k
Brasse made of Cadmia, 486.b
Brasse Cyprium or copper made of Chalcitis, ibid.m
Brasse Sallustianum, 487.a. why so called, ibid.
Brasse Liuianum, ib. why so called, ibid.
Brasse Marianum, 487.a
Brasse Cordubense, ibid.
Brasse Mysticum, a compound temperature of the best. 487.c
Brasse Corinthian, what mixture it was, ib. highly esteemed, ibid. Corinth brasse mettall of three kinds. 488.g
Brasse of Ægina highly esteemed, 448.b
Brasse of Delos much accepted. ibid.
Brasse of Corinth employed both in publike and priuate buildings, 489.a
Brasse Coronarium, what it was, and why so called, 505.b
Brasse Regulare, ib. called also Ductile and why, ibid.c
Brasse Caldarium, 50.c
Brasse Campanum, ibid.
Statuaria what temperature of Brasse it was, 505.e
and why so called, ibid.
Tabularia, what temperature of Brasse, and wherupon so named. ibid.
Brasse Collectaneum, what it is, ibid.
the temperature of Brasse called Formalis, 505.f
the temperature called Ollaria, ibid.
colour of brasse named Grecanicke, 505.f
what vernish saueth Brasse from rust, 506.g
Brasse serueth for perpetuitie of registers, 506.g
Brasse skales, 507.c
Brasse rust or Verdegrie, 508.g
diuerse waies to gather it, 508.b
how it is sophisticated. 508.i. how discerned, ib.k
Brasse green rust or Verdegris, how to be calcined and prepared for vse in Physicke, 508.k.l. vncalcined, what medicinable vertues it hath, 509.a
Bread at Rome different according to states & degrees. 11.b
Bread leauened, 141.a
Bread downe-right, ibid.
Bread basket, ibid.
best les nourishment, what vertues medicinable it yeeldeth, ibid.
Sea-Breams Melanuri, how they feed of crumbs, 429.a
how they beware of a bare within an hooke, ibid.
Breath stinking an vnseemely disease, 239.f
proceeding from corrupt lungs, how remedied, 329.b
what maketh a sowre and strong breath, 377.a.441.a
Breath how it may be made sweet, 64.g.65.c.79.a. 105.d. 131.c. 140.i. 156.m. 162.i. 164.i. 174.b 239.f.240.g.304.g.313.a.326.k. 328.k. 350.g.377.a 441.a.624.i.
for diseases and paine in the Breast, what medicines be appropriat. 46.l 53.a. 56.b. 66.g.i. 74.i. 76.l. 120.b 154.g.180.l.182.l.186.i.192.l.193.b.246.g. 247.c.d 250.l.290.i.k 275.c.284.b.289.f.
for Breasts impostumat, remedies, 141.c.246.g. suppurations in the breast how cleansed, 144.b.216.i vlcers in the breast how healed, 208.g
Breasts of women swelled how to be helped, 51.b.54.g 585.59.f.
for womens breasts conuenient medicines, 587.f.589.b
Breasts or paps of women how they may be trussed round decently and not hang downe flagging, 397.a.b
Breasts of women newly laid, if they be swolne and hard, how to be mollified and eased, 395.c.437.d
Breasts of women sore and Impostumat, remedies therefore. 395.f 448.b.589.a. how to be preserued from swelling and the ague, 597.c. from pricking and shooting paine. 397.a. if they be in paine, how to be eased, 397.b.589.a See more in Wimen.
Breast full of purulent matter, how to be discharged, 555.a
Briazus, the name of a god and temple, 404.k
Bricks good, of what clay, 555.c. the best season for making bricke. ibid.
how

The Table to the second Tome

how old brick ought to be before it be vsed in building. 555.d.
Brickes of three sizes, ibid. how according to euery size they
were imployed in Greece, ib.e. what buildings of perpetuitie were made of bricke, ibid.f
Bridge Sublician or of wood ouer Tiberis at Rome, framed and set together without either pin or naile, 581.d. the reason why. ibid.
Brimstone of wonderfull power, 556.i.k. where the best is found. ibid.
Seuen seuerall kindes of brimstone. ibid.
Brimstone naturall, 556.i. the vse in Physicke, ibid.
Brimstone artificiall, 556.k. the vse of it, ibid.
Brisus Anaxilaus was wont to make sport at a merry meeting of guests, with brimstone. 556.l
Bronze to heat & comfort the sinewes, how it is made, 413.d
Britannica, what hearbe, 112.l. the description, ibid. the vertues thereof, ib. why so called, ib. from whence it is brought. 269.d 566.l
Brixiades, a famous Imageur, 4.g
Broome, where of they make shred and net cordage, 188.g
the Broome Genista, for what vses it serueth, ibid. 93.d
Bees delight therein, ibid.
whether it be Sparton of the Greekes, or no,
Bromos, what it is, 145.a. the description, ib. the medicinable properties, ibid.
Bronch cele, what disease it is, and how helped. 142.b
Bronzes, a pretious stone, 625.b
Brontes, a picture of Apelles his deuising & making, 541.b
Brookelime, an hearbe, 255.a. the description, ibid.
for inward Bruises and cluttered blond thereupon, sit medicines, 50.k. 58.b. 63.b. 73.a. 103.b d. 109.b. 22.k 123.d. 141.a. 146.d. 157.a. 161.e. 167.f. 192.b.i 201.f. 226.d. 262.i. 264.g. 277.e. 289.e. 337.d. 349.f 350.i. 370.d. 412.k. 559.e.
Bryaxis, a famous founder of brasen images, statues, and colosses, 495.e. his workes. 501.c
Bryon Thalassion, a sea mosse, 278.i. the description. ibid.
& 445.b. good for the gout and ioynts, 150.g
Bryonie the white, an hearbe, 149.f. the vertues, ibid.b.i
Bryonie the blacke, ibid. the vertues,

B V

Bubonium an hearbe. See After.
Bucardia, a pretious stone, 625.b
Buceros, an hearbe. See Pemgreeke.
Buckewheat. See Elatine.
Buffles or wild bulls yeeld medicines, 323.c
Bugloss, an hearbe, 223.d. why so called, ib. wherefore it is named Euphrosine. ibid.
Bulls how they may be taken and made to stand still, 169.b
Bull blond a poison, the remedies for it, 51.a. 131.c. 168.l 322.a. 428.k. See more in Blond.
Bulls gall medicinable, 325.d. for what, 325.b ibid.
Bull seminal medicinable, 73.e
Bull-rush, or bul-flag, 533.a
Bull-trout, an excellent painter. 18.l
Bunias, 19.b
Bunias two sorts, 19.c
Bunions how to be ordered vp, 19.c
Buntias roots, or onions, and sticke, how they will grow 223.a. their medicinable vertues. 21.b. 52.b. their distance. 52.l
Burbotte, 19.b. the description thereof, and the vse. 52.m
Bulla, the brooch of gold or pendant tablet, how it first came vp. 455.c
Bullois, their vertues, 169.d
Buildings at Rome in Plinies daies compared with those of ancient time, 583.b.c
the Romanes exceeding in sumptuous Buildings, 583.a.b.c
Buleuterion, a publike hall in Cyzicum, why so called, 581.c
the wonderfull frame thereof, 581.c.d
Bumastos, a kinde of grape, 268.i
Bunch swelled of the throat, how to be cured, 142.b
See Bronchocele.
Bunias, what kind of Nauew, 39.a. the vertues, ibid.
Bunion a kind of Nauew, 39.a. the vertues, ibid.
Bupalus and Anthermus, two brethren and imageurs in marble, 564.l. how they abused the Poet Hipponax by pourtraying him and proposing his image as a laughing stocke. 564.l. their pride and vaine glory, 565.i
Bupleuron, an hearbe, 129.c. the description and vertues. d
Bupleuros. 278.k
Buprestis, an hearbe, 129.d. whereupon it tooke that name. ib.m this hearbe the Greekes are ignorant. ibid.
Buprestis, a venomous worme or flie, hurtfull to kine and oxen, 362.b. 377.d. why it is so called, ib.e. what remedies against the poyson thereof if it be swallowed down, 150.m. 157.c. 160.k. 161.d. 367.f. 518.b. 322.k 422.f. the vse of this flie in Physicke, 362.i. how to be prepared, ibid.
a Burre described, 99.d
little Burr, called Lappa Canaria, 206.l. the description. ib.
el-Burre, 227.f. the names, description, and vertues, ibid.
butter Burre Persolata, 229.c. the names of description, and vertues thereof, 229.c
for Burns or scalds, proper remedies, 58.i. 42.d. 46.i. 47.c d. 70.f. 72.k. 78.a. 103.d. 110.i. 122.k. 123.c. 125.f 128.i. 129.c. 130.g. 139.b. 140.g.i. 141.c. 142.b 146.k. 155.c. 158.b. 160.m. 161.c.f. 107.c. 170.m 174.k.m. 175.a. 178.g. 181.c. 184.k.l. 185.c.e 199.b.k.l. 194.g. 201.a.e. 262.k. 273.c. 274.k 275.b. 306.i. 352.k. 393.k. 446.d. 473.c. fresh and new made, what is to be applied, 418.i. 419.d how it may be kept from blistering, 159.b. 319.d. 337.c 350.i. 419.d. 587.b. 590.b.
how to be skinned vp without a skarre, 168.i. 262.k 337.c. 393.b. 423.b.
to take out the fire of a burne or scalding, ibid.
if the place be raw how to be skinned, 43.c.d
Burnt sores how to be medied, 52.f
Burrets shell medicinable, 438.b
Buthrenus an excellent Imageur, 502.i. his workes. ibid.
Butyr held for a most daintie meat, 319.a. it distinguisheth the rich from the poore, ib. whereupon Butyr tooke that name. 319.a. how it is made, ib. stale and rancke Butyr meete to edible, 319.b. of what qualitie it is, ibid.
Butyr-milke. See Chermmilke, and Oxygala.
Butterflies hurtfull to Bee-hiues, 95.d.e. how to be chased away, ibid.
Byrthwort called Aristolochia, for what cause, 236.d it is named Matrix terræ, ib.b. foure kindes thereof, 236.d their descriptions,
Bythus of Dyrrhachium, a writer in Physicke, 30.c
Bytturos, a strange beast mentioned by M. Cicero, 309.c Calathus.

C A

Cacalia, an hearbe. 246.b. See Carawaies wild.
Cachlia, what hearbe, 223.e
Cachrys, what it is. 193.b. 254.k. of diuerse kindes, 193.c
Cacizotechnos. See Callimachus.
Cackerils salted, are medicinable, 442.g
Caffos, what hearbe, and how it is vsed, 98.k
Cadmia, 486.l. of sundry sorts, 506.b. how to be prepared, ibid. & the medicinable vertues, ibid.l
Cadmia Capnitis, what it is, 506.i
Cadmia Botryitis, the best, and why so called, ibid.
Cadmia Placitis, 106.k. the reason of the name, ib.d.
Cadmia Onychitis, ibid.
Cadmia Ostracitis, ibid.
Cadmitis, a pretious stone, 625.c
Caecilius Bion, a writer, 330.i
Caecilsana, what kinde of Lettuce, 24.i
M. Caecilius accused Calphurnius Bestia for murdering his two wiues, 207.g
Caeta a kinde of drinke, 145.b
Caius, a Romane writer, 404.i
Caius, a painter, 549.d. his workes, ibid.
Caria, a kinde of drinke, 145.b
Carinus, a fountaine seruing Rome, 586.g
Cala, an hearbe, 278.l. of two sorts, their description and vertues, ibid.
Calamis, a fine imageur and engrauer, 483.e. his works, 501.a.
Calamite certaine signs medicinable, 438.k. their description. 439.b. why so called, 447.b
Calamochmus, what it is, 450.i. the description and nature, ibid.
Calcifraga, an hearbe, 281.a. See Empetron.
Calcining, how to be performed, 362.l
C. Caligula the Emperours effeminat apparell, 603.b
C. Caligula the Emperour his roiall ship stayed by the fish Echeneis, 426.g. he was killed by his owne souldiors, ibid.b. he extracted pure gold out of Orpiment, 469.d
Calixenus, a writer, 575.e
Calliane, pretious stones, 625.c
Callais, a pretious stone, ibid.
Callias the Athenian deuised first the vse of Vermilion, 474.e.
Calliblephara, oinments to beautifie womens eies, 473.e
Calliblephara, the best oisters, 436.m
Callicrates his passing fine workemanship in stone, 570.m
Callicia, what hearbe, 202.k. the wonderfull operation thereof, ibid.
Calligonon, what hearbe, 287.a
Callimachus, a Poet, 131.b
Callimachus, an imageur in brasse, famous for his surname Cacizotechnos, 504.k. why he was so tearmed, ibid.
Callimachus wrote a treatise of guirlands & chaplets, 82.b
Callion, what hearbe, 112.b
Callionymus, a fish medicinable, 438.b. he is named Vranoscopus, 438.i. and why, ibid.
Callistus, a rich enfranchised slaue, 479.e
Callitricha, what hearbes, 232.i
Callitriche, ibid.l
Callosities, how to be softened and rid away, 108.g. 139.b 191.c. 320.g. 423.f.
Calphurnius Bestia killed his two wiues with the poisonous hearbe Aconitum, 270.g
M. Calphurnius Flamma honoured with a chaplet of grasse. 117.b.
Calt-ap thistle Tribulus described, 98.k. the properties of it, 98.l
Calues-snout, an hearbe, 231.e. the description, names, and vertues, ibid.
Calues yeeld remedies against scorpions, mad dogges, &c. 322.f. their sewet and marrow medicinable, 324.b.m their gall vsed in Physicke, 324.b
Calous the Oratour, why hee vsed to weare a thin plate of lead to his backe, 418.l. he complained that kitchen-vessell was made of siluer, 480.l
Calypso, a woman, a fine paintresse, 551.a
Camels bodie, what medicines it doth affourd, 311.b
Camels braine, gall, taile, what vse they yeeld in Physicke, 311.b.c. their dung reduced into ashes, and the haire of their tailes, 311.c
Cammaron. See Aconitum.
Campasse a famous courtizan, entertained by K. Alexander the Great, 539.a
Canachus an excellent imageur, and his workes, 501.d
Canalitium, or Canaliense, what gold ore, 466.m. the manner of getting it and the reason of the name, 467.a
how it is to be ordered after it is landed vp to the pits mouth, 467.a
Canaris, what kinde of grasse, 225.b. why so called, ib.
a Candlesticke of brasse cost 50000 sesterces, 488.k
K. Candaules otherwise named Myrsilus, paied, the weight in gold for a painted table, 533.a
Canephoros, a virgin, wrought in marble by Scopas, 567.e
Cantabrica, what hearbe, 224.b. the description, ibid.
Cantharias, a pretious stone, 630.i
Cantharides taken inwardly, how their venome is to be repressed, 49.m. 71.b. 150.l. 157.c. 160.k. 161.d. 318.b 323.e.d. 364.g.
Cantharides hurtfull to the bladder, 361.e. how they are to be taken and vsed in Physicke, ibid. their wings medicinable, 362.g. Physicians agree not where their venome lieth, 362.g. how they be engendred, ibid. diuerse kindes of them, ibid. their description, ibid.b. how to be prepared, ibid. their nature and operation, ibid.
Cantharides, held at an high price by Cato Vticensis, 362.i
Capers, how, where, and when, to be sowed and set, 30.b
Capers of Italy harmelesse, 62.l
Capnites, a pretious stone, 625.c
Capnos, what hearbe, 236.l. the description, ibid.
Caprariense, what it is, 518.b
Carawaies, why so called, 30.b. how & where they grow, ib. wild Carawaie Cacalia described, 232.l. the operation, ibid.
Carbuncle, a pretious stone, 616.b. it hath the name in Greeke of fire, and yet sive hath no power ouer it, ibid.
Carbuncle, a disease. when it first came into Italy, 241.d the manner thereof, and the accidents accompanying and following it, 241.d.e
Carbuncles how they are brought to maturation, broken, and cured, 56.k. 58.b. 69.a. 70.l. 134.i. 143.b. 144.g 148.k. 158.k. 160.g.b. 163.e. 167.e. 172.i. 183.d. 193.d 260.l. 392.b.

Carbuncles how to be cooled, 448.g.599.e
Carcinias, a precious stone, 630.i
Carcinetron, what hearbe, 287.b
Cardiacke passion, what it is. 153.c. *what medicines be good for it, ibid.* 154.m.196.b.i.446.i.
Caries in wine, what it is, 152.k
Carneades the Philosopher purposing to answer Zeno, purgeth his braine first with Ellebore, 217.f
Carnosa, what they be, 13.e
Carobs, their properties good and bad, 172.d
a Carob tree alwaies blossoming about a certaine fountaine, 405.c.
Carot or Dauke, 18.g
Carots of foure kindes, or rather of twaine, 228.m
Corot of Candie described, 229.a
wild Carots where they grow, *ibid.*
Carpasum, the iuice of it is poison, 436.b. *the remedie against it*, *ibid.*
Carpathum yeeldeth a venomous iuice, 323.a. *the remedie for it*, *ibid.*
Carrhe, a citie built all of salt, 415.a
the huge Carrick that transported an obelisk out of Ægipt, for the fastning of pumpose in the haven of Ostia, for the safetie of the harbour, 575.e
Carsilius Pollio his wastfull excesse in garnishing and making both tables and beds of siluer, 481.d
Carsilius a famous brasse-founder in Italie, 495.e
Carsatides, what images, 569.f
Cassidoine or Cassedoine, a faire stone, whereof cups and other vessels were made, 454.i. *See Onyx, or Onychitis.*
Cassidoine stones how to be chosen, 604.b
ibid.g
their sundry kindes, 603.c
a Cassidoine cup of great price, *ibid.f*
Cassidoine vessell from whence it commeth, 604.g
the stone whereof they be made, described, 345.e
Cassius Hamira, an Historiographer, 493.b
Sp. Cassius his statue pulled downe and melted by authoritie, and wherefore, 210.i
Antonius Castor, a notable Herbarist and Physician, his garden, ibid. his age and health, *ibid.* 78.d
Castor, a writer in Physicke,
Castor, a beast. See Beuer.
Castoreum, what it is, 430.k. *how prepared against sundry poisons*, 431.a.b. *the ordinarie dose of Castoreum*, 431.b
Castoreum medicinable otherwise, 438.b.442.g
Catagusa, an image of Praxiteles his making, 500.k
Catanance, 278.k. *an amatorious hearbe*, *ibid.*
Cataract or suffusion of the eies what remedies proper for it. 105.b.106.b.198.m.233.f.237.b.306.g.312.g.314.k.l 316.g. 324.k. 366.i.k.l. 367.b.c. 419.a. 431.c. 432.k 438.i.509.a.557.d.
Catagraphie, what pictures, 533.b
Catarrhs falling to the throat and chest, with what medicines stanched, 378.b.352.g.380.l
Catarrhe violent, by what meanes they are restrained, 154.g 156.g.173.c.183.c.194.f.286.l.287.d.
Cato Vticensis endured for selling Cantharides, 362.i
Cato, a writer in Physicke and naturall Philosophie, 48.k
Cats-heare, a sore. See Felons.
Catochites, a precious stone, 625.d
Catopyrites, a precious stone, 625.d
Cattaile, how to be secured from all harmes. 193.f
Catus Ælius a Consull of Rome serued with earthen vessels at his owne bourd, 481.b. *he refused siluer plate presented vnto him, ibid. had neuer in siluer more than two drinking cups*, 481.b
Caualtice, what snailes, 380.k
Caucalis, what hearbe. 130.i
Caucon, what hearbe, 247.c
Caulias, a kinde of Laser, 9.a
Caulodes, a kinde of Colewort, 48.k
Causticke medicines, or potentiall cauteries, 50.i.56.k.61.a 65.a.74.i. 109.f. 134.b. 162.b. 168.i. 172.b. 191.e 207.b. 223.c. 239.d. 252.i.267.c. 280.d.281.c.286.m 362.b.377.d.385.e.418.l. 443.c. 450.i. 485.b. 521.b 595.c.
Cauterie actuall of yron, what operation it hath, 516.g
Cauterizing of a bodie performed by the meanes of a chrystall glasse, 605.b
Cauteries potentiall. See Causticke.

C E

Cedrelate, what kinde of Cedar, 179.c
Cedria, what rosin, ibid. the strange properties that it hath, ib. the discommodities of it, ib. the danger in vsing it, ib.d ib. the discommodities of it, ib. the danger in vsing it, ib.d
Cedrides, what, 179.e. *the vertues*, *ibid.*
Cedrostes, what plant, 149.c
Celendine the great, an hearbe, 224.m. *why called Chelidonia, ibid. two kindes and their description*, 225.a
Celendine the great, soueraigne for the eies, 234.g
Celendine the lesse, 225.a. *the iuice of Celendine when to be drawne, ibid. the vertues thereof*, 461.a
Celeres at Rome, who they were, 490.l
Celeres, horse runners in Greece, 40.i
Celsus, a writer in Physicke, 462.g
Celsiberice, what they were, *ibid.*
Celsica, what they were,
Cement made very strong of earthen potsherds broken, 554.f
a Cement to soder broken glasses, 353.e
Cemos, a magicall and amatorious hearbe, 278.k
Cenchris, a venomous worme, 75.d
the remedies against it, *ibid.*
Cenchrites, a precious stone, 630.k
Cenchron, a kinde of diamond, 610.b
Cendeuia, a riuer in Phœnice famous for the matter of glasse, 597.b.c
Centaurie the greater, an hearbe, 220.d. *why so called, ibid.*
Centaurie named also Chironium, and wherefore, ibid. a wonderfull incarnative and healer, 221.a
Chiron the Centaure healed by it, 220.l. *the description, ib. where the best groweth*, 220.m. *Iuice drawne out of it in manner of Lycium*, 221.a
*Centaurie the lesse, an hearbe, ibid.a. the sundry names it hath, ib. why called Lepton, ibid. why Libadion, ibid. the bath, ib. why called Lepton, ibid. why Libadion, ibid. the bath, ib. why called the gall of the earth, ibid.b description, ibid b, why called the gall of the earth, ibid.b description, ibid b, why called the gall of the earth, ibid.b description, ibid b,

The Table to the second Tome

Charmes for loue, 296.b. for skarfires, ibid. for stanching blond, ib.m. for the sciatica or the gout. ibid. for dislocations or bones out of ioint, ibid. for the spleene, 381.d
Charmes for sundry diseases, 109.c. 206.b. 207.a 256.i 285.a. 289.c. 296.k.l.m. 301.d. 310.b.
Charmes of loue how to withstand, 316.g
against charms & euel antmeis, 52.b. See more in Words.
Cæsar Dictatour, neuer set forward in any iourney without pronouncing a certaine charme, 279.a
three Charites, images in marble at Athens of rare workemanship, 396.a
M. Charmis a Marsilian, professed Physick at Rome, 345.b he condemned hot baths, and brought in bathing in cold water, 345.b. he hat gained to haue 200000 sesterces for one cure, 348.g
Chast-tree, 257.c
Chast, how selke may be made, that were loose and wantonly giuen, 314.b. 316.m
Chaws swelled how to be assuaged, 158.i. See Throat.
Cheese is medicinable, 318.l
Cheese of mares milke vsed in Physicke, 318.k.l
Cheese greene, fresh, and soft, ibid.
Cheese old and hard for what it is good, 318.l for what it is hurtfull, ibid.
Cheese rotten, putrified, and mouldie, in what case wholesome, 318.m
Cheese sowre medicinable, ibid.
Cheese, how it may be kept sase from the worse, and also wcorrupt, 319.b
Chelidonia, a precious stone, 625.e. two sorts of it, ibid.
Chelonia, the Tortoise eie, held for a precious stone, 625.e
630.b. she maruailous tell strange things of it. 625.f
Chelonides, precious stones resembling Tortoises, 625.f
Cherries, 171.a. their properties, ibid. how they doe both loose and bind the belly, 171.a
Chermilke. See Oxigala.
Cherrites, a precious stone preserving dead bodies, 587.e in one of them Darius the K. was interred, ibid.
Chersiphron, a famous architect, 580.k. he reared the frame of the temple of Diana in Ephesus, ibid.
Chersidrie, perillous snakes or adders, 119.a. remedies against their poison, ibid.
Cherule an hearbe, named Pæderos, 31.b
Cherule toothpicke named Gingidrum, the properties that it hath, 41.a
Cheeslips, certaine wormes, 138.k. against their malice, medicines, 138.k
Chestnuts their medicinable vertues, 172.l
Chibbols, 20 g.k.l
Chickweed an hearbe. See Alsine.
Childlanes, what medecines be good for them, 37.d. 50.g 58.i. 64.m. 70.k. 76.g. 148.d. 158.l. 160.b. 168.l. 171.e 174.l. 188. 277.d. See Blouds falls.
against chilling cold, what remedies, 54.i. 148.g. 169.f 173.e. 186.i. 218.d. 260.k. 305.c. 354.d. 387.e. 422.i 625.a.
Children pissing bed, how to be helped, 398.b. See Vrine.
Chiliodunamis, an hearbe. See Polemonia.
Chincough in children, what remedies for it, 56.g. 105.b 315.a. 398.g.
Chios earth medicinable, 559.f
Chirocincta, what beasts, 203.a
Chironia, what plant, 150.i. what other names it hath, ibid.
Choking in young birds how to be preuented, 206.g
Choking by bone how to be auoided, 302.d
Choking by bread going wrong, how preuented, 302.m
Choler rising up into the mouth and causing bitternesse, how to be repressed, 148.g
Choler what medicines purge downeward, 39.a. 49.b. 75.c 110.f. 111.f. 121.a. 140.b. 162.f. 171.c. 182.b. 186.g 198.l. 216.b. 218.i. 247.c. 250.b.k.m. 251.a.b.c 252.b.l.m 284.i. 288.g. 442.f. 443.a. 273.c. 275.b 277.a. 281.b.c. 291.b.
Choler blacke and adust, what purgeth downeward, 412.m
Choler, a disease, 46.b what remedies for it, 46.k. 55.c 59.b.f. 70.m. 141.f. 147.b. 148.g. 163.c. 195.e. 196.i 287.c. 413.c.
Choaspes a riuer in Persia whereof the KK. drinke, 406.l
Choaspites, a precious stone, 626.g
Chondris is bastard Dictamne, 249.e
Chondrylle, or Condrylion, an hearbe, 131.e. the description, ibid. the vertues, ibid.
Chlorites, a precious stone of a grasse greene colour, 626.g where it is found, ibid.
Chrisos, a kinde of Emeraud, 612.m
Chrysanthemon, an hearbe, 110.b. the description, ibid.
Chrysermus, a writer in Physicke, 128.i
Chrysinpica, what hearbe, 256.k
Chrysippus, an excellent Physician, 242.k. he dealt onely in herbes, 242.k. he wrote a booke in praise onely of Celewarts, 48.i
Chrysippus a Physician altered the whole course of Physicke, 344.g.
Chrysitis, a precious stone. See Chalazias.
Chrysites, a beat he and flowre. See Chrysocome.
Chrysitis, the best in age of gold, 474.i
Chrysoberyll, what precious stones, 613.c
Chrysocarpos, a kinde of Ime, 190.g. what vertues it doth affourd, ibid.
Chrysocolla. See Borax.
Chrysocome, an hearbe bearing a faire flowre, 89.d. the vertues thereof, 106.i
Chrysolochanon, what hearb, 279.e. two kindes thereof, ibid. the vertues, ibid.
Chrysolampis, a precious stone, 626.g
Chrysolith, a precious stone, 630.l
Chrysopis, a precious stone, 626.g
Chrysopis, a precious stone, 619.d. the description, ibid. the vse, and where it is found, ibid.
Chrysoprasius, a precious stone, 630.l
Chrysoprasos, a kinde of Beryl, 613.c
Chrysosthales, what hearbe, 237.c

C I

Ciceruculum, a kinde of Sinopre, 528.l
Ciceronian baths or hot springs soueraign for the eye, 401.f
Cicch peasc. and the properties that it hath, 142.k.l
Cicches Columbine, their vertues, 143.a
Cichling, and the properties that it hath in Physicke, 142.l
Cichorie the herb, the sundry kinds, 24.l their vertues, 48.g
Cichorie wild, 47.d. the properties in Physicke, ib. it is called Chreston and Pancration, wherefore, 47.f
Cichorie wild of Ægypt how employed, 97.a
Cichorie of the garden, 48, g. the vertues thereof, ibid.
Cici. See Cnicus.

Cimolia chalke of two sorts. 560.b. both medicinable. 560.b. a kinde of it called Sarda, and why. ibid. i. for what it is good, ibid. See Fullers earth.
Cimon, a cunning painter, 533.b. hee deuised the pictures Catagrapha, and other curious points about them, ibid.c
Cinædi, the onely fishes all yellow, 451.d
Cinædia, what stones they be, 368.i
Cinædie, pretious stones, 625.d the foreshow stormes and faire weather, ibid.
Cinnabari or Cinnabaris of the Indians, what it is, 476.g an excellent colour for painters, ibid. The same that Minium. ibid.
Cinnabaris of another kind, good in Physicke, 476.g.b
Cinquefoile the hearbe, described, 228.l. the diuerse names that it hath. ibid. the affinitie betweene it and the vine, ibid. the vse thereof, ibid.
Circe, a famous witch, 210.k canonized a goddesse therefore. ibid. her feats, 372.k
Circæum an hearbe, 278.m
Circion, an hearbe. See Mandragoras, 278.m
Circos, a pretious stone, 625.d
grand-Cirque at Rome made by Cæsar Dictatour, 581.e the description of it, ibid.
Cirsion an hearbe, 279.a. the description and vertue, ibid.
Cirsothemos, a kinde of Cyclamine, 229.e
Cissites, a pretious stone, 630.k
Cissos Erithranos, what plant, 190.k. the vertues, ibid.
Cisterns, how to be made for to hold water, 594.b
Cisthos, a plant, 190.k. the medicinable vertues thereof, 190.k. the sundry kindes and their description, ibid.
Citrons and their medicinable vertues. 164.i

C L

Claudius Cæsar put a gentleman to death, for hauing the serpents egge about him when he pleaded at the bar. See Anguinum.
Claon, a spring of water, 404.g. why so called, ib.
Clarie the wild an hearbe, 256.l
the first Classis at Rome, how valued and taxed, 462.m
Clauer heavbe, 2.3.c
Clearchus, a painter, who drew first the lineaments of a bodie in blacke, 525.c
Cleanthes, a Physician. 131.d. 202.m
Clema, what heavbe, 227.b
Clematis, an heavbe, 191.a. the description, ib.d. the effects in Physicke, ibid.
Clematie, called in Latine Centunculus, 199.d
Clematis, a common name to many heavbs, 199.e
Clematis of Ægypt, 200.g. the sundry names that it hath, ibid. and 292.m.
Cleon a painter, 549.d
Cleopatra the Queene, how shee made sport with Antonie by a coronet of flowres, 82.i
Cleophantes, a Physician and writer, 200.k. hee brought in first the vse of wine in Physicke. 243.c
Cleophantus a painter, who first pourtraied a personage in colours, 525.c
Clesides a painter, famous for the picture that he made of queene Stratonice, 549.e
Clesippus, a brasse-founder, how he plaied his part with dame Geganta, 488.l
Cliduchus an image, wrought by Phidias, 497.d. by Euphranor, 502.b
Clinice, what kinde of Physicke, 344.g
Clinopodium, an heavbe, 199.e. the sundry names it hath, ib.
Clitorius, a water which causeth loathing of wine, 403.e
Clusers, what herbe, 206 g. why called Philanthropos, ib. the effects that it worketh in Physicke. ibid.
Clodian plate, 480.k.
P. Clodius what he paid for one house, 582 g
Cloelia, a virgin, honoured with her statue on horseback in Rome, 492.l
Clupean earth medicinable, 501.d
Clymenos, an heavbe, 221.d. why so called, ibid the description, ibid.e. both hurtfull and wholesome, 221.d. the iuice medicinable, ibid.e

C N

Cneoron, an herbe, 90.b. two kindes thereof. ibid.
Cnicus or Cici, an heavbe in Ægipt, 97.c. the diuerse kinds and the oile that it yeeldeth. ibid. 113.c

C O

Coaches all of siluer, 480.l
Coccum Gnidium the berrie described, 280.k. the nature and vertue of it, ibid.
Cochlacas what they be, 421.b
Cochlides, what pretious stones, 631.b. how they be ordered in Arabia for inlaid workes, ib.c. their sundry vses. ibid. an old Cocke how medicinable, 359.c. how a cocke shall not crow, ib.d. cockes, capons, and such like pullen, what medicines they doe affourd, 319.b
Cocke broth medicinable, how it was made, 359.d
Cocks-combe, an heavbe, 275.c
Cockles good to expell grauell, 444.b
Cods if one hang downe lower than the other what remedie, 445.a. Cods swelling by what meanes helped, 52.l. 61.e 62.g. 76.k. 103.b. 106.m. 107.f. 128.g. 256.g. See more in Genetoirs.
Codtamion, when it floureth, 92.g
Cofins of cley for a dead corps. 523.d
Colon, what kinde of Azur, 485.a
Colchicon a poison, the remedie against it, 318.b
Cold poison, 180.m
Colds extreame, how to be auoided or endured, 160.k. 189.c 192.b. 260.k. 289.d. 449.a
Cold fits in agues how to be shortened or put by, 173.f. 189.e 289.d. 422.l. 424.g. 446.g.
Colique how to be cured, 53.a. 55.e. 62.b. 129.f. 141.c 144.i. 383.c.d.e. 419.c. 511.e. 519.c. 521.a. 558.l. 590.g 104.l. 139.e.f. 163.e. 165.b. 167.d. 169.d. 171.f. 182.b 190.b. 253.d. 313.b. 318.g. 332.i.
Colique, when it first began at Rome, 242 g
Colliquation. See Consumption.
Collyria, a kinde of Burrets. 441.a. their description and medicinable vertues. ibid.
Collyrie of saffron, 105.a. other collyries, 133.c. 147.b for Collyries appropriat species, 160.g. 163.a. 197.c. 236.l 270.m. 272.k. 285.l. 350.i. 351.d. 356.b. 419.a. 432.g 473.e. 474.b. 575.a. 506.k. 508.l. 510.k.
Colocasia of Ægipt, 96.l. See more in Cyanos,
Colostrati, what infants, 317.b
Colostrum, what it is, ibid.
Colotes, what lizard it is, 361.b
Colotes a famous painter, 532.m
Colours in painting, which be gay and liuely, 521.i. which be dead, sad, and dunkish. ibid. the Colours soure which

The Table to the second Tome

the best painters vsed, what they were. 352.f
Colossi. geant like images. 495.a
Colosse of Iupiter in the Capitoll, by whom erected. 495.e
Colosse of Apollo and Iupiter Pomthe Colossian images at Rome of Apollo and Iupiter Pompeianus, ibid.a
Colosse of Hercules at Tarentum wonderfully made, ib.b
Colosse of the Sunne at Rhodes seuentie cubits high all of brasse, ibid.c
Colosses made by Italian workemen as well as by strangers. ib.e
Colosse of Apollo at Rome, an excellent peece of workemanship, ibid.
Coluber, a water snake, 435.b. the efficacie thereof in hunting crocodiles, ib. he is called in Greeke Enhydris, 440.k his teeth are good to scarifie the gumbs for toochach, ib.
Comagenum a sweet composition, 354.k. why so called, ib. how it is made, ib. l.m. the vertues. ibid.
Comagene an hearbe and a countrey, 354.l
Combretum the hearbe and floure, 855.f. the vertues, 104.i
Comfrey the hearbe, 249, b. See Cumfrey.
Compitalia, festiuall holdaies instituted by K. Serv. Tullius vpon what occasion, 599.d
a Complexion for a red. See Fuk.
against compositions and mixtures in Physicke, Plinie inveigheth, 137.c. 348.i. k
Conception of men children, how to be procured, 79.a. See more in Boies.
Conception by what meanes it may be helped. 36.i. 40.l 43.c. 62.k 130.k. 178.i. 279.b. 339.e. 340.l. 341.a 396.g. 399.a.
what hindreth Conception. 58.k. 179.d. 360.b
Conchylium, a shellfish, the blood whereof is medicinable. 439.e.
Concilium, what hearbe. 130.b
Condrylla, an hearbe, 99.d
Conduits and their pipes, 411.d. the manner of carrying water by them from the head of the spring. 411.d
the Conduits begun by Caligula the Emperour, and finished by Claudius his successor, were wonderfull. 585.f
the charges of making those conduits, with their manifold vses. 586.g
Colewort. See Coules.
Come, an hearbe. See Tragopogon.
Condurdum, an herb. 245.e. the description and vertues. ib.
Conferua, what it is, 280.b. a wonderfull cure done by it. ib.
Coniurations, whether they be of power to raise thunder and lightening. 295.c
Coniurations of sundry sorts, 513.e how they may be preuented and withstood. ib.
Consiligo, i. Bearefoot an hearbe. 224.i
Consumption of the lungs, 422.m. See Phthysicke.
Consumption of the whole bodie, by lungs, hecticke feuer, or otherwise, how to be recouered. 134.l. 259.c. 310.m
Conyza an hearbe, 90.m. two kindes male and female, and their description. 91.a. 267.e
Coponius, a cutter in stone. 570.i. his workemanship. ib.
Q Coponius condemned for sending an earthen amphore to one for his voice at the election of magistrates, 553.f
Copper how to be calcined and washed, 507.a.b
Coracini, fishes medicinable. 435.f. 438.i
Corallis a pretious stone, 625.d
Corall highly esteemed among the Indians, 429.d. where the best is to be found, ib. how it is gotten forth of the sea, ib. whereupon it is named Curalium, ib. in great account among the priests and wisards of India, 429.f it resisteth the power of fire, 430.g. how the Frenchmen vse it, ibid. how it is become scarse, ibid. the medicinable vertues of corall. 430.g
Corallo-Achates, 623.e. called the sacred agath in Candie. ibid. the vertues. ibid.
Corallo-achates a pretious stone, 625.d
Corchoros. See Pimpernell.
Corchorum, an hearbe much vsed by the Ægiptians. 113.b
Cordiall medicines, 41.b. 119.c. 130.i. 247.c. See Counterpoisons.
Cordyla the Tunie fish, when so called. 451.d
Coriaceia, an herbe, and the admirable nature of it, 202.k
Coriander an herbe, 70.k. the vertues thereof, the best commeth out of Ægipt, ibid.
Coriander rectified and corrected by wine, 153.b
the strange effects that Coriander worketh as touching womens tearmes, 71.a
Corinthus. See Menais.
Corinthian works, 496.k. so much esteemed that many enrie them wheresoeuer they went, ibid.
Corinthian gallerie at Rome, 489.b. why so called, ibid.
Corion, what hearbe, 255.a
Corus, what hearbe, ibid.b
Corke tree, what vertues medicinable it hath, 178.l
Corns of the feet or elsewhere, how to be cured, 38.g. 65.d 76.m. 103.a. 105.d. 134.g. b. i. k. 139.b. 141.a. 143.a 180.k 186 l. 258.m. 302.d 320.g 334.d. 386.l
Cornaline, a pretious stone. See Sarda and Sardoin.
Corne, what vertues in Physicke it doth offourd, 137.f
Corolle. and Corollaria, what they were, 80.m
Coronarium. what kind of brasse, 479.a
Coronæ and Coronets, 80.a. the originall of these tearms, ib.
Coronets of gold bestowed vpon Romane Citizens for good seruice in the warr. 461 c. by whom giuen first. ibid.
Coronopus, what hearbe, 98, m. 124.i.k
Corpulence how it may be procured, 152.m
Corroborative medicins, 152.g 178.k. See more in Cordials and Counterpoisons.
Corrosiue medicins. 159.f. 160.g. 168.i. 191.f 286.f. 338.i 441.d. 447.c. 516.k. 521.a. See Causticke.
Corynda, the wild Sperage, what other names it hath, 28.i
Corynda, the vertues ib. Sourfall to the bladder, 53.d 53.c. the vertues ib. Sourfall to the bladder, 468.i
Corrugi, what they be, ibid.
Corsici, pretious stones. 631.c. their properties. 625.d
Corsoeides. a pretious stone, 405.d
Coryca, certaine cakes. 32.g
Corymbi in Verua, what they be, ibid.
Corymbias, what it is.
Corythus, thee fishes. See Colycia. 339.f
Coss, what wormes, 261.f
Cossimes killed with a potion of Cantharides,
Coticula. See Touel stone.
Cotonea what hearb. 248. h. the description and vertues. ib.
Cotton and the shrub that beareth it, 3.e.f
Cotton found in certaine fruits, as Apples and gourds. 4.g
Cotton-weed. See Cudweed.
Cotyledon, an hearbe. See Vmbilicus Veneris. 245.i
Coughwort, what hearbe. 329.b
Cough bnsie in the night, how to be stilled. for

for the Cough, remedies appropriat, 37.b.e. 39.b. 41.d. 41.e. 42.l. 43.c. 44.i.l. 52.g. 56.b. 57.d. 60.l 61.a. 63.c. 64.i. 66.g. 67.d. 72.b.m. 75.a.b. 101.e. 104.b 105.a.c. 107.d. 108.k. 110.g. 122.g. 123.c. 128.i 134.k.l. 136.i. 138.m. 141.c. 144.b. 145.a, 148.k 151.d. 153.e.f. 154.g. 156.g. 158.b. 159.a. 167.d 171.f. 172.g.k. 173.b. 179.f. 180.g.l. 182.g.m 183.d.e. 184.b. 186.i. 191.c.f. 192.l. 193.c. 194.b 195.d. 197.d. 198.i. 199.b. 200.k.l.m. 208.g. 219.e 245.f. 246.g.b.i.k. 247.d.e. 249.e. 263.d. 275.c 284.b. 287.f. 290.i. 303.e. 304.g. 305.b. 315.a. 319.d 329.a. 336.k. 352.g. 353.a. 380.l.m. 381.c. 382.i 419.e. 422.k. 442.i. 521.a. 557.d.
Coules or Coleworts of three kindes, 26 g. 49.c. when to be sowne, set, and cut, ibid. how they will cabbage and grow faire in the head, ibid. how they will prone sweet in taste, ibid. how to be dunged, ibid.
Coleworts of sundrie countries, ibid.k
the crops or Coleworts called their Cyma, how to be cut, ibid.m.
the commendable properties Coleworts, 48, i.k
Coleworts contrary to wine, 49.c. how they bind and loosen the bellie, ibid. their discommodities, 50.k
Coleworts and Vines cannot agree together, 176.g.
Coleworts may not abide either Origan, or Cyclamine, ib.
Countercharmes or preseruatiues against sorcerie, witchcraft, enchantment, and Magicke, 149.c. 195.e 220.d 300.k. 306.m. 310.b. 313.b.f. 320.k. 322.m. 357.a 364.g. 387.a.b. 430.g. 431.e. 433.f. 370.i. 515.e.f 589.a. 609.a. 619.c.
Counterpoisons, 38.k. 39.a.c 45.e. 56.l. 59.b. 71.e. 107.c 144.i. 160.k. 164.i. 169.c. 172. h k. 174.m. 186.i 190.m. 192.g. 193.c. 200.l. 202.l. 215.c. 227.b 233.b. 246.g. 270.i.k. 288.i. 306.m. 314.g. 316.l. 321.c 323.a.b.c.d. 356.g. 364.g. 631.a.c.e. 433.e. 434.g.l 435.b. 437.d. 529.b. 610.m.
poisons how they become Counterpoisons, and the manner of their working, 270.b

C R

Crabfishes, 435.d. their vertues medicinable, ibid. enemies they be to serpents, 435.e. 436.i
Crambe the best kinde of Coleworts, 48.k
for Crampe in feet or legs a remedie, 305.b
for Cramps in generall, conuenient medicines, 40.k. 41.d.e 44.k. 46.i. 48.g. 49.e. 50.h.k. 52.k. 50.e. 60.l. 61.a 63.a. 64.k. 67.d. 72.l. 74.i. 75.b. 77.c. 102.g. 104.b 108.k. 119.d. 123.e. 128.i.m. 129.b.c.f. 134.l. 150.g 154.g. 191.c. 162.b. 167.f. 168.g. 179.f. 180.g. 182.l 183.e. 186.k. 191.c. 193.c. 194.k. 198.i. 199.c 219.d 226.l. 248.b. 259.c. 262.l. 264.g. 275.e. 283.a.e 289.c.e. 290.i. 312.i. 313.c. 320.g. 354.l. 422.m. 431.a 432.i. 442.g. 599.c.
Crapula, a mixture in headie wine. 153.f. why so called, ibid.
M. Crassus the richest Romane that euer was, but onely Sylla Dictatur. 479.d. his apothegme. ibid. his lands what they were, ibid. surnamed Optimus for his wealth, 479.e. his couetousnesse, ibid.
Crateagon, an hearbe, 279.e
Crateagonum, what hearbe, 257.d
Crateogonos, an hearbe, 279.b. the description and vertues, ibid.a second kinde called Thelygonos, ibid.
Craterites, a pretious stone, 625.d
Craterus a cunning painter and Comedian both, 549.e
Crateuas, a renowmed Physician, 129, b. hee wrot of hearbs and set them forth in colours, 210.g
Crathis, a riuer, 403.c. the water of strange operation. ibid.
Creiffishes of the riuer how medicinable they be, 435.c
Creiffish head drieth vermine out of a garden, 32.l
Cresses an hearbe, 29.a. why called Nasturtium, ibid. it help th the wit and vnderstanding, ibid. 56.g. two kindes of it, and their properties, ibid. which be best, ibid.k
Crest marine, an hearbe. See Sampier.
Crickets much esteemed by Magicians, 370.b. the reason wherefore, ibid. the manner of hunting and catching them, ibid.
Cricke in the nape or pole of the necke how to be eased, 70.g See more in Crampe.
Criers publicke at Rome were rich coats embrodered and studded with purple like as Senatours, 459.d
Crinas of Marsiles, a famous Physician, 345.a. by what meanes he woon credit, 345.a.b. a great Mathematician and Astrologer, ibid. a ceremonious obseruer of dates and houres. 345.b. a man of exceeding wealth, ibid.
Crista Galli, what hearbe, 275.c
Crocallis, a pretious stone, 625.d
Crocias, a pretious stone, 630.m
Crocinum, a sweet ointment, 105.b
Crocus, a magicall hearbe, 204.k. the strange qualities thereof, ibid.
Crocodiles skared away by the voice onely of the Tentyrians, 299.a
against the Crocodiles bitt what remedies, 158, b. 315.a 418.k. 419.e. 434.b.
Crocodiles afford medicines from sundry parts of their bodie, ibid. two kindes of them, ibid. one kinde liuing both in land and water, ibid. a second liueth onely vpon the land, ibid. his dung is sweet and medicinable, ibid. the reason why, ibid.
Crocod le good meat, all saue head and feet, ibid.m
Crocodilea, what it is. ibid.k how to be chosen, ibid. how it is sophisticated. ibid.l. the vertues thereof, ibid.k.l
Crocodilian an hearbe, 279.c. the description and vertue, ibid.
Crocomagma, what it is, and the vse thereof, 105.b
Crosus rich in gold, 464.b
Crotus a cutter in pretious stones, 501.d
Crow-foot, what hearbe, 229.c. the sundry kindes, ib. their description, ibid.d. why it is called Strumea, ibid.e
Crudinia, what veine it is of siluer, 472.m
Crudities in the stomack how to be digested, 64.b. 66.i. 67.c See Indigestion and Digestion.
Crushes how to be cured, 350.i. See Brusses.
Chrystall, 454.i. how it is engendred, 604.i. why so called, ibid. whereupon found. ibid. how to be vsed, ibid.l. it groweth naturally six cornered, ibid.
one peece of Crystall weighing fiftie pound, 604.l
Crystall vessels of what capacitie, ibid.m
the imperfections and blemishes in Crystall, 605.a
a Crystall glasse once broken cannot be reunited, ibid.c
Crystalls without fault and blemish be called Acceteta, ib.b
Cryst allion. See Fleawort.

Cte-

The Table to the second Tome

C T

Cteſias, a writer, 404.i. *his opinion at touching Amber,* 906.l
Cteſidamus, a painter, 549.d
Cteſilas, a fine Imageur, 501.c. *his curious workemanſhip. ibid.*
Cteſilaus, a famous Imageur, 501.e. *his workes, ibid.*
Cteſilochus, a painter, 549.d. *his picture of Iupiter in trauell with Bacchus, &c. ibid.*

C V

Cuckowes meat, an hearbe. See Oxys.
Cucubalum, an hearbe, 280.g. *ſundry names that it hath, ibid. the vertues,* 13.d
Cucumbers of the garden a commendable meat, much affected by Tiberius the Emperour, 14.g. *how preſerued growing vpon the ground all Winter, ibid.*
Cucumbers without ſeed, 14.d. *how to be preſerued,* 15.f
Cucumber ſeed how to be prepared and ſet in the ground, 14.b. *when to be ſowne or ſet,* 15.a
Cucumbers how they grow, and in what forme, 14.b. *they loue water and hate oyle, ibid.b.i*
how Cucumber plants may be kept freſh all the yeare long, 14.d.
Cucumbers, a delicate ſallad, 37.d
of Cucumbers three kindes, 14.d. *how they bloſſome or flowre,* 15.c
Cucumbers wild, 35.e.f. *the fruit, ibid. where they beſt do grow.* 36.k
root of wild Cucumber for what it is good, ibid.g
Cucumber Serpentine or wandring Cucumber, 36.m. *the decoction thereof, and the vertue, ibid.*
Cudwort an hearbe, 258.l.283.b
Cuit, what medicinable properties it hath, 148.k
Cuit called Supi, the nature thereof, 157.c
Cumaſie of the rocke, an hearbe, 275.d
Cumin, an hearbe, 61.c. *the deſcription and vertues. ibid. where it loueth to grow, and when to be ſowne,* 29.f. *good to prouoke appetite, ibid.*
Cumin ſeed how to be ſowne, 23.d
what Cumin is beſt, 30.g
Cumin cauſeth paleneſſe of colour, 61.d
Cumin Ethiopicke, ibid. the properties of it. ibid.
Cumin of Aſſyrickes, 62.g. *the vertues thereof, ibid.*
Cumin wild, and the vertues, 248.b
Cumin, what hearbe, 30.i
Cunila Bubula, 63.b. *why called Paeax, vſed by Tortoiſes as a deſcription againſt ſerpents, ibid.*
Cunila Bubula, wild Origan, 226.m. *the vertues that it hath, ibid.*
Cunila Gallinacea: the ſame that Origanum Heracleoticum, 63.c. *the vertues that it hath, ibid.*
Cunila Libanotis, why ſo called, ibid.c
Cunila the ſoft, 63.d. *the deſcription and vertues. ibid.*
Cunilago, what hearbe, 30.i. *the vertues,* 63.d. *mothes gather to it, ibid.*
Cupid, an Image at Theſpie, wrought by Praxiteles, 566.m.
Cupid at Parium, wrought by Praxiteles, 567.a. *comparable euery way to Venus of Gnidos, ibid. abuſed by a wretched wanton, ibid.*
Cupid wrought to the patterne of young Alcibiades, 568.g
Cupids fountaine and the effects thereof, 404.b
Curalium. See Corall.
Curalium, a ſtone. See Pyrites.
C. Curio his deuiſe for two woodden Theatres at his fathers funerals. 584.i.k.l
Curtius, a fountaine ſeruing Rome, 586.g
Cutillæ, waters medicinable, 402.m. *their nature and ſouereigne vertues,* 404.a. *they ſtand vpon ſalnitre,* 412.g.
Cuttle fiſhes, their nature, 428.k. *their medicinable vertues,* 438.k.l

C Y

Cyamea, a pretious ſtone, 630.k
Cyamos of Ægipt deſcribed, 96.l. *the vſe of this hearbe,* 97.a
Cyanos, a floure and a painters colour, 89.b
Cyanos, a pretious ſtone, 620.k. *which is the beſt,* l. *who deuiſed firſt to giue it a tincture,* 620.l. *male and female, ibid.*
Cyathus what meaſure or weight, 113.e
Cybia, the ſquare peeces of the Tunie fiſh, 451.c
Cyclinum, an hearbe, 359.e
Cyclaminos, 229.f. *what hearbe, ibid.c. called Tuber Terræ, ibid.d. the deſcription, ibid. the vertues; ibid. the root how to be ordered, ib.d. the venomous qualitie that it hath, ibid.e. three kindes thereof, ibid.*
Cyd as, a famous painter, 547.d. *his Argonauts, a coſtly picture,* 403.b
Cyanus, a riuer, 403.b
Cyma, the tender crops of Coleworts, 26.g. *how fruitfull of them Coleworts are. ibid.b*
Cynocephalia, a magicall hearbe, 375.b. *much commended by Apian the Great Grammarian, ibid.*
Cynoglosſos, what hearbe, 223.d
Cynoides. See Fleawort.
Cynomorion, what weed it is, 145.a. *why ſo called, ibid. ibid.*
Cynomyia, an hearbe, 233.d. *why ſo called, See Fleawort.*
Cynoſbatos, and Cynoſbaſtos. See Dogbrier.
Cynoſorchis, an hearbe, 279.d. *See Orchis.*
Cynozolon, one of the names of the herbe Chameleon, 124.g *ibid. the reaſon of the name,*
Cyperis, what hearbe it is and the properties thereof, 101.e
Cyperus, an hearbe, 99.e. *the kindes and properties,* 101.c
a diſtinct ruſh from Cyperus, 100.m
Cyperus, what it is, 100.i. *the deſcription,* 101.a. *the diſtinct kinds and properties, ibid. the diſcommodities of it,* 101.a.b
Cypreſſe tree Apples, their vſe in Phyſicke, 179.b
King Cyrus, rich in gold, 464.c
Cyſſites, a pretious ſtone, 625.e
Cyrnia in Pome granats, what they be, 165.c. *their properties, ibid.*
Cyzicum earth hardeneth to a ſtone in the water, 554.l
Cyzicus, a prince that built the ſtately temple at Cyzicum, 581.a.

D A

Dælylios, what it is, 455.a
Dailybotheca, what it was. 602.g. *who firſt had*

# of Plinies Naturall Hiſtory.

had any ſuch, ibid.
Dailylos, what graſſe, 207.b. *why ſo called, ibid*
Dædalus, an excellent Imageur in braſſe, 501.f. *his workemanſhip, ibid.*
Daffodils deſcribed, 85.a. *how they differ from Lillies, ibid. their operations in Phyſicke,* 103.c
Daiſie, a floure and hearbe, 89.e. *the deſcription, ibid. the medicinable vertues,* 245.e
Dalion, a Phyſitian, 66.k
Damaſonium, what hearbe, 231.b. 256.i
Damion, a writer in Phyſicke. 52.i
Damophilus, an excellent Imageur and workeman in cley, 552.i. *his workemanſhip, ibid.*
Dampe in ſinking vp pits it may be foreſeene, and the danger preuented, 409.d.e
Dandruffe in head and beard how it may be ſcoured and rid away, 44.b.47.a. 52.g.b.56.a.59.c.72.g.103.b 127.c. 138.m. 155.f. 157.c. 158.m. 161.b.d. 168.l 171.e. 173.c. 174.k. 179.d. 182.b. 191.c. 207.c.f 232.k. 249.c. 267.f. 306.a. 324.g. 345.c. 432.b 559.b.
Daſewort, an hearbe. See Walwort.
Daunbus the riuer, 405.a
Daphnias, a pretious ſtone, 626.b
Dardanium, what ornament of the body, 462.g
Dardanus a magician, maſter to Democritus, 373.e
Darnell, what medicinable vertues it hath, 139.a 144.d.
Dates Myrobalane, 163.b
Date tree, Spathe, what vertues it hath, ibid.
Dates, what diet a man muſt vſe by the [illegible] *ke, ibid.m*
Dates Caryotæ, what properties they haue medicinable, 163.a.
Date ſtones their vertues, ibid.
Date trees reſemblid naturally with ſtones, 588.b

D E

the Dead, with what reuerence and proteſtation they were named, 297.b
Deafeneſſe or hardneſſe of hearing, what medicines doe helpe, 40.g 413.e. *See more in Eares.*
what cauſeth deafeneſſe, 450.k
Debate what things are thought to breed, 435.a
Debts, why called in Latine Æs Alienum, 479.d
P. Decius Mus honoured with two graſſe coronets, 116.k *his praiſe worthy deeds, ibid.l*
Decuries of Iudges at Rome ordained by Auguſtus Cæſar, 459.d. *of what perſons they did conſiſt, ibid. foure in all at firſt,* 459.e. *a iſt erected by C. Caligula the Emperour,* 460.i. *with what regard they were elected,* 347.b
a Defenſatiue againſt inflammation, 206.k
Deformities in the skin of the face how to be done away, 268.k. *See Viſage.*
Delphicke baſons of braſſe, 489.c
Demetrius a Phyſician wrote a treatiſe of the number four. 305.e.
K. Demetrius, in what regard he had Protogenes the painter, 543.a
Demetrius, an excellent Imageur and engrauer, 501.e. *his curious workes. ibid.*
Democritus, a profeſſour and writer in Phyſicke, 203.a *reproued for his vanities and lies as touching the Chaldæan ſuperſtition,* 315.b.c. *addicted ouermuch to the vanities of Magicians, ibid. condemned for ſetting downe receits in Phyſicke made of mans bodie,* 295.f. *a maintainer of Magicke,* 373.e. *in ſome ſort excuſed for his lond lies,* 316.g.
Demos Athenienſium, what picture it was of Parraſius his doing, 535.e
Demoſthenes the great Orator caried poiſon ordinarily in his ring, 453.l
Demoſtrates, a writer in Philoſophie, 606.b
Denarius or Denier, a ſilver peece at Rome, for what it was currant, 463.a. *going for ten Aſſes, it was ſtamped with the Decuſſis X.* 463.b. *going for ſixteene Aſſes, with this number XVI. ibid.*
a Denier in ſouldiers pay was neuer aboue ten Aſſes, ibid.
Denarius, a peece of gold coine, 462.i
Dendrachates, a pretious ſtone, 623.e. *the reaſon of the name, ibid.*
Dendritis, a pretious ſtone, 631.a
Dentifrices for to make the teeth white, 326.i.k 327.b 352.d.376.b.422.g.437.d.440.d.591.b.
Dependere, what it ſignifieth, 462.g
Depilatories, 50.i. 110.d. 110.k 122.g. 146.i.k. 166.l 171.a. 187.a. 190.b. 268.k.l. 280.l. 302.g. 312.k 315.a. 316.g. 340.b.i. 341.a.
againſt the abuſe of roſins Depilatorie, and pitch plaiſters to take away haire, 349.a
Deſiccatiue medicines, 138.m. *See more in Exſiccatiue.*

D I

Diacodium, what compoſition it is, 68.b
Diadochus, a pretious ſtone, 626.b
Diadumenus, an excellent Image of Polycletus his making, 497.a.
Diaglaucium, a ſingular collyrie or eyeſalue. 282.k
Diagoras, a Phyſician, 67.e
Diagraphice, what kinde of painting or pourtraying, 553.b *learned by gentlemens children, ibid.*
Dialeucon, a kinde of Saffron, 86.i
Diamant, the moſt pretious thing in the world, 609.f
Diamant, the onely precious ſtone found in mettall mines, 609.f.
ſix kindes of Diamants, 610.g
the Indian Diamant deſcribed, ibid.
deſcription of the Arabian Diamant, ibid.
how the true and perfect Diamant is tried, ibid.b. why it is called in Greeke Adamas, ibid.
Cyprian Diamant, ibid.i. the deſcription, ibid.
the Diamant Siderites, why ſo called, ibid. the ſecret Antepathie betweene Goats bloud and the Diamant, 610.k
Diamant how it may be broken & reduced into powder, ib.l
enmitie betweene the Diamant and Loadſtone, ibid.m
the vſe of a Diamant in cutting other ſtones, ibid l
the medicinable vertues of the Diamant, ibid.m
why the Diamant is called Anachites, 611.a
Diamoron a compoſition of Mulberries, 192.h
Diamoron made of common blacke bramble berries, comparable to the other of Mulberries, 196.i
Diamos Image at Chios cut in marble, 565.a *the ſtrange caſt of the eye, ibid.*
Diana Anatus, an Image of beaten gold, 470.g *caried away out of the temple by Antonie, ibid. the pleaſant anſwere of a Bouonian to Auguſtus Cæſar*

The Table to the second Tome

far as touching this act of Antonie, 470.*b*
Diarie or day feauer how it is dispatched, 155.*e*
Dibutades (as some thinke) deuised first to forme an Image or likenesse in clay, 551.*e.f. by what occasion.* ibid.
his inuentions besides in building, 552.*g. he deuised Protypa and Ectypa,* ibid.
Dicens, an image of Leontens making, why so called, 498.*l*
Dictamnus, an hearbe growing onely in Candie, 225.*c*
three kindes thereof with their description, ibid.*c.d.e*
the vertues of Dictamnus, knowne to vs by meanes of the Hind, ibid. of great power to prouoke womens trauels, 266.*m. women with child must be warie of it.* ib.
Dictyotheton, a kinde of worke in Masonrie, 594.*g*
Didoron, what size of Bricke, 558.*d*
Diet of great power to correct the humors of the bodie, and to reforme the affections of the mind, 136.*b*
Diet exquisite, ibid.*g*
Diet nothing exquisit and precise, best for health, 304.*b*
Dieuches, a writer in Physicke, 40.*k. he wrot a booke in praise of Coleworts,* 48.*i*
Digestion by what meanes it is helped, 40.*l.* 41.*e.* 52.*g* 63.*e.* 70.*g.* 132.*g.* 134.*b.* 151.*e.f.* 154.*g.* 156 *l.* 162.*k* 182.*m.* 247.*d.* 259.*c.* 272.*k.* 277.*a.* 290.*k.* 303.*c.*
Digestiue medicines and concocting crudities of humours, 182.*m.* 249.*d.* 359.*c.*
Digitellus, what hearbe, 237.*c*
Dill, an hearbe, 30.*l. the medicinable properties,* 67 *c. the discommodities thereof,* ibid.
Dinocrates, a cunning Architect, 515.*a. his deuise to couer the temple of Arsinoë, with a roufe of Loadstone,* ibid.
Diocles, a writer in Physicke, 41.*b.* 112.*d.* 242.*k*
Diodorus, a Physician and writer, 55.*a*
Diodotus, a writer in Physicke, 200.*l*
Dionysias, a pretious stone, 626.*b*
Dionysius, an Herbarist and writer, 71.*a. he departed hearbes in their colours,* 210.*g*
Dionysius, a painter, 551.*b. he was good at nothing but in pourtraying the personages of men and women, hereupon he was surnamed Anthropographos,* 544.*i* ibid.
Dionysodorus, a vaine Musician, 601.*c. he loued to be at his change of rings and pretious stones,* ibid.
Diopetes small frogs medicinable, 438.*k*
Dios-Anthos, what manner of floure, 91.*a.b*
Dioscorides, a cunning engrauer and cutter in pretious stones. 601.*d* 284.*l*
Dios-pyron, 309.*e*
Diotimus, a Physician and writer, 309.*e*
Dioxippus, a famous challenger at the games Olympica, 549.*c. pictured by Alcimachus,* ibid.
Diphris, a pretious stone, 626.*b. male and female,* ibid.
Diphryges, what it is, and why so called, 512.*l. three kindes thereof, ibid l.m. the vertues medicinable,* 513.*a. how the good is tried,* ibid.
Dipœnus, a renowned cutter & engrauer in marble, 564.*b*
his workes, where they were rife, 565.*b*
Dipsacos, an hearbe, 280.*k. See more in Tazill.* 434.*g*
Dipsas, a venomous worme, 295.*a*
Dira, unluckie birds, ibid.
Discussiue medicines, 141.*a.* 180.*i.* 233.*d.* 273.*d.* 303.*a* 319.*c.* 418.*k.l.* 421.*e.* 423.*d.* 556.*l.* 557.*d.* 560.*g.* 588.*m.* 595.*d.*
Diseases deadly of man or beast, what cureth, 313.*a. diuerse diseases of a strange nature,* 241.*c*
Dislocations of ioints, how to be helped, 46.*i.* 49.*a.* 52.*k* 63.*f.* 64.*b.* 73.*a.* 103.*d.* 108.*g.* 109.*b.* 121.*d.* 124.*l* 129.*c.* 136.*k* 141.*a.* 146.*k.* 154.*f.* 159.*d.* 161.*d.* 162.*g* 172.*b.* 187.*c.* 191.*d.* 195.*e.* 201.*a.* 205.*d.* 208.*g.* 261.*d* 275.*e.* 303.*a.* 320.*g.* 337.*b.* 349.*e.f.* 386.*i.* 414.*g.* 419.*f* 450.*i.* 595.*d.*
swelling occasioned thereby how to be assuaged, 261.*e*
Distaues vndizened and so carried by women, held ominous, 298.*i*
Dittander, an hearbe, 30.*k. the description,* ibid. *where it groweth,* ibid. *the properties,* 65.*a*
Diuites, a rich, who were properly called, 479.*d*
Crassus, surnamed Diues, proued a bankrupt, ibid.
Diuretical medicines, 149.*d.* 186.*g.* 191.*i.* 190.*k.* 191.*b* 254.*k.* 281.*b.* 287.*b.* 442.*l.* 443.*a.e.* 444.*g.b.*
See more in Vrine.
Dizzinesse of the head how it is remedied, 47.*b.* 60.*b.* 62.*g* 67.*a.d.* 111.*f.* 149.*e.* 155.*d.* 157.*a.* 177.*b.* 219.*d.* 233.*c* 283.*f.* 289.*e.* 381.*b.* 437.*a.* 591.*a.*

D O

Docke, an hearbe, the roots medicinable, 19.*d*
Dodecatheos, an hearbe, 214.*b. why so called,* ibid. *the description and vertue,* ibid.
Dogbrier or bramble, 196.*k. called Cynosbatos and Cynosphastos, ibid. the description,* ibid.
Dogs grasse Canaria, 225.*b*
Dog how ennious to man, may be seene in that and another hearbe, ib.*e*
Dogges are killed with the iuice of the hearbe Chamæleon, 124.*g.*
what else is deadly to Dogs, 53.*d*
Dogs crucified and hanged yearely aliue at Rome, 355.*b*
the reason wherefore, ib.
Dogs how to be kept from barking and doing harme, 362.*m* 399.*e.* 450.*b.*
curst Dogs how to be appeased, 435.*a*
Dog burnt to ashes, in what case medicinable, 324.*i*
Dogs head medicinable, 362.*l.m*
wormes engendred in a Dogs carkasse, medicinable, ibid.
the haire of a dogs taile, for what it is good, ibid.
Dogs blood ferueth in Physicke, 355.*c*
Dogs head reduced into ashes medicinable, 362.*k.l*
Dogs biting that is not mad, how cured, 37.*d.* 42.*g.* 78.*g* 121.*d.* 133.*c.* 134.*i.* 146.*l.* 155.*f.* 158.*b.* 172.*b.* 185.*f* 314.*g.* 322.*m.* 443.*b.* 473.*e.*
mad Dogs how their tooth doth poyson, 231.*c*
mad Dogs biting how remedied, 43.*e.* 51.*a.* 52.*b.* 54.*i.* 57.*a* 75.*d.* 105.*c.* 106.*l.* 166.*m.* 167.*a.* 168.*k.l.* 171.*e,* 172.*k* 192.*k.* 199.*c.* 212.*g.* 231.*c.* 278.*b.* 301.*b.* 306.*k.* 309.*d.f* 313.*c.* 322.*l.* 350.*b.* 362.*l.* 363.*a.b.c.* 418.*i.* 422.*b* 434.*b.* 443.*c.* 516.*g.*
a man bitten by a mad Dogge, cured by reuelation from the gods, 212.*g*
the biting of a mad Dogge incurable, if Hydrophobie ensue thereupon, 211.*f*
how Doggs may be preserued from running mad, 308.*h* 363.*a.*
a brasen Dog in Iunoes chappell, 494.*m. with what charge it was kept,* ibid.
Dog-fish medicinable, 440.*g*
Dog-

Dog-berrie tree, how it preserueth hearbes from any vermine, 32.*m*
Dolphin fish yeeldeth ashes medicinable, 440.*g. the liuer good in Physicke,* ibid.
Dolphins, peeces of siluer plate, which C. Gracchus had, 482.*b.*
Donaces be the male of shell-fishes, 444.*b*
Donax, a cane in Cypros medicinable, 191.*c.* 450.*i*
Dora, why gifts are so called in Greeke, 555.*d*
Doris, what hearbe, 124.*m*
Doron, what measure it is in Greeke, 555.*d*
Dorotheus, a Poet, and writer in Physicke, 131.*f*
Dorycnium, the poysonous Dwale, 112.*k. why so called,* ib. *the counterpoyson thereof,* 150.*m.* 308.*g. what remedies more be appropriat for that poyson,* 308.*g.* 318.*b* 436.*b.i.* 443.*b.*
Dorypetron, an hearbe. See Leontopodium.
Doryphorus, an image of Polycletus his making, 497.*e*
Doryphori, Images in brasse, resembling the guard of King Darius, 501.*e*
Dones foot, an hearbe. See Geranium.

D R

Dracanites or Dracontia, a pretious stone, 626.*i*
Dracontium, an hearbe, 200.*b. whether it be the same that Dracunculus, ibid. the medicinable vertues of the herbe*
Dragon, whether it be Dracontium or Dracunculus, 201.*b.c. three kindes of Dracontium, ibid. it differs from Aron, ibid. how it tooke the name,* ib.
Dracunculus the herbe, of two sorts. different one from the other, 212.*b. one kinde sheweth aboue ground, and retireth backe againe, according as serpents appeare aboue the earth, or be hidden,* ibid.
Dragons, an hearbe. See Dracontium and Dracunculus.
Sea-Dragon, a venomous fish, 246.*k. the remedies against the pricke and poison thereof,* 246.*k.* 277.*c* 418.*i.* 423.*f.* 434.*b.i.*
Sea-Dragon medicinable for the hurt that himselfe hath done, 434.*i*
Dragons haue no venome within them, 357.*a. their grease driueth away all venomous beasts,* 357.*d*
Dragons. See serpents.
Dram Attickes, what it doth peise, 113.*e*
for to Draw forth of the flesh, spils, shiuers, bones, thornes, arrow heads, and such like, proper remedies, 44.*k.* 56.*g.b* 71.*f.* 76.*k.* 103.*d.* 105.*d.* 108.*l.* 119.*d.* 122.*l.* 135.*d* 144.*k.l.* 149.*f.* 150.*i.* 167.*a.* 168.*l.* 191.*d.* 195.*e* 206.*g.* 262.*i.* 264.*m.* 365.*a.d.* 266.*g.* 283.*d.* 291.*c* 306.*i.* 338.*m.* 371.*a.* 394.*l.* 395.*a.b.* 447.*d.e.* 450.*k* 511.*b.*
to Draw skalie bones out of the skull, 233.*b.d*
Dreames fearefull and troublesome, what do cause, 251.*a* 315.*e. meanes to auoid them,* 65.*e.* 315.*e. when and how we dreame most,* 303.*e*
Drinking of cold water, more wholesome than of hot drinke 304.*g.*
Drinking of waters naturally hot ouer liberally, hurtfull, 412.*b. where drought maketh dust, and raine dust,* 410.*i.*
for the Dropsie diuers remedies, 36.*l.* 39.*d.* 40.*k.* 42.*k.* 43.*b* 44.*g.* 45.*b.f.* 51.*f.* 55.*e.* 57.*d.* 64.*k.* 66.*k.* 69.*e.* 74.*b* 77.*e.* 101.*d.* 104.*i.l.* 106.*g.k.* 109.*b.* 110.*m.* 119.*d* 124.*g.* 127.*e.* 128.*k.* 134.*k.* 142.*l.* 148.*g.* 149.*b* 164.*g.* 166.*b.* 167.*e.* 174.*l.* 181.*c.* 182.*g.* 184.*l.m* 186.*g.* 187.*c.* 190.*g.* 191.*c.* 192.*b.* 198.*i.* 203.*e.* 218.*i.k* 219.*d.* 252.*g.* 253.*c.* 260.*l.* 261.*a.* 273.*b.* 276.*b.* 283.*f* 284.*i.* 287.*e.* 290.*k.* 336.*l.m.* 362.*i.* 391.*e.* 414.*b.* 419.*e* 422.*i.* 443.*a.* 446.*i.* 508.*g.*
Dresse of brasse, 507.*c*
against Drowsinesse remedies, 74.*b.* 206.*g.* 218.*l.* 260.*l* 336.*b.* 446.*i.k.*
Drowsinesse what doth engender, 101.*e*
Drowsinesse occasioned by the venome of the Aspis, how cured, 356.*i*
the druide, together with Physicians, Prophets, and Wisards, put downe by Tiberius Cæsar, 374.*g*
the Druide of France tell wonders of the serpents egge Anguinum, 354.*g*
Drunkennesse, what meanes to withstand, 43.*b.* 49.*c.* 57.*d* 103.*e.* 105.*a.d.* 119.*d.* 153.*b.* 171.*f.* 190.*g.* 201.*b.* 259.*c.* 342.*g.*
what things cause loathing of drunkennesse and wine, 399.*c.* 626.*b.* 450.*g.*
Drunkards, why they drinke pumish stone, before they sit downe to quaffe wine, 591.*d*
Drusillanus Rotundus his vanitie and waste in a siluer charger. 481.*e*
Drusus cured of the falling sicknesse, by purging with Ellebore in the Isle Anticyra, 218.*g*
Dryites a pretious stone, 630.*k*
Dryophonon, 280.*m. the description,* ibid.
Dryopteris, 280.*l*

D V

Duckes-meat, an hearbe, 142.*b. the medicinable vertues thereof,* ibid.
Duckes and Mallards bloud bred in Pontus, medicinable, 364.*g.*
C. Duillius his statue erected vpon a Columne at Rome, 491.*a.*
Dumbenesse comming suddenly, how cured, 42.*b*
Durris, a writer, 498.*m*
Duo, the bare word, a charme for Scorpions, 297.*e*

D W

Dwale, a poysonous hearbe. See Dorycnium.

D Y

Dyed colours, which be the richest, 88.*l*
Dying cloth and wooll with the iuice of hearbes, 114.*m* 123.*c.*
Dyars craft, 115.*c*
Dysenterie or vlcer of the guts, how cured, 66.*i.* 73.*a.* 126.*g* 129.*a.* 137.*b.* 140.*i.* 141.*f.* 153.*f.* 318.*g.* 382.*k* 418.*k* 474.*b.* 520.*i.* 557.*e. See Blondie flix.*

E A

for EAres pained within, conuenient remedies, 38.*g* 42.*g* 44.*g.* 54.*d.* 57.*e.* 60.*g.* 62.*m.* 66.*g.* 68.*b.* 70.*f.* 102.*i* 103.*d.* 106.*m.* 131.*d.* 135.*e.* 140.*g.* 157.*b.* 161.*e* 163.*b.k.* 169.*c.f.* 172.*b.i.* 173.*e.f.* 183.*f.* 185.*a.* 188.*f* 189.*f.* 196.*b.* 200.*l.* 237 *f.* 238.*g.* 277.*e.* 307.*e.* 325.*d* 326.*e.* 369.*b.c.e.* 418.*k.* 439.*e.* 439.*f.*
Eares exulcerat, sore within, and running with attir, how to be clensed and healed, 120.*l.* 160.*b.* 165.*b.* 174.*m* 180.*g.* 181.*e.* 183.*a.e.* 189.*f.* 197.*d.* 216.*b.* 238.*g* 277.*e*

The Table to the second Tome of Plinies Naturall Hiſtory.

277.c.287.b. 306.b. 325.d. 326.g. 350.i. 369.b.d. 370.g.i.418.k.431.c.432.b.422.g.432.k.

for Eares deafe or hard of hearing good medicines, 36.b 42.g.m. 44.g. 49.b. 54.b. 56.i. 57.c. 63.c. 75.c. 111.a 128.i. 149.a. 156.m. 157.b. 159.c. 161.b.d. 162.b 165.a. 173.c 325.e.f. 326.g. 369.b. 507.f. 511.c.

comfortable things for the Eares in all infirmities, 131.d 160.m. 161.b. 178.g. 186.m. 249.e. 259.c. 273.a. 274.i 303.e 307.c. 350.b. 369.d. 370.k. 371.a. 439.d.e. 558.l 559.b. 609.b.

for Eares ringing and singing, or having in them any unnaturall sound and &c. 43.a. 47.b. 57.c. 62.b. 135.c 161.b. 162.b. 180.a 8.b. 510.i.

Eares smelling strong and stinking, how to be cured, 307.e.f 325.e. 370.g.

against Eare-wigs or such like vermine crept into the eares, 300.k. 369.e.

water gotten into the Eare, what medicins it doth require, 305.b. 369.c.

Eares having wormes or vermine engendred within them, how to be cleansed, 59.b. 62.m. 77.e.; 8.b. 142.k. 161.b 306.b.

Eares wounded or cracked how to be healed, 52.i. 326.g 369.f. 439.f.

Eares tingling, and glowing what they betoken, 297.e

Eare-wax medicinable, 301.a

Earth in or about the skull of a man or woman entered, held to be medicinable, 302.g

Earth Ebuſsitane is medicinable, 561.d. *See more in* Earth-wormes.

E B

Eben, the vertues thereof, 191.e

E C

Echeneis or the ſtayſhip fiſh, of a wonderfull nature, 425.e.f *how it ſtaieth a ſhip,* 426.i. *the forme and bigneſſe thereof, ibid. the medicinable vertues of this fiſh the Greeks write contrariwiſe,* 246.k

Echion, what medicine or collyrie it is, 366.l

Echion, an hearbe, 227.e. *two kinder, ibid. the deſcription and vertue,* ibid.

Echion, a cunning painter, 537.c. *his pictures,* ibid.

Echites, a pretious ſtone, 630.i

Echites, an hearbe deſcribed, 199.e

Echo, what it is, 581.c. *how it is cauſed naturally,* ibid. *at Cizycum there is an Echo by fortune, ibid. at Olympia, cauſed by art,* ibid.

Eclipſes of Sunne and Moone thought to be wrought by enchantment and witchcraft, 210.k

Ecnipa, what they be, and who deuiſed them, 552.g

Ecsilen, a writer, 536.g

E G

Egs of Hens, and their medicinable properties, 351.c

yolke of Hens egs, in what caſes it is medicinable, 352.g

Egs all yolke, and without white, be called Schiſta, ibid.k

cleanſing of an Hens Egge-ſhell good in Phyſicke, ibid.l

Hens Eggeſhell reduced into aſhes, for what it ſerueth, ibid. m

the wonderfull nature of Hens Eggeſhels. ibid.n

Hens Egges, all whole as they be, what they are good for, 353.a. *the commendations of Hens Egges, as a meat moſt medicinable,* ibid b

Hens Egge, a proper nouriſhement for ſicke folke, and may go for meat and drinke both, ibid.

Egge-ſhels, how they may be made tender and pliable, ibid.

white of an Egge reſiſteth fire, 353.e

of Goeſe Egges a diſcourſe, 354.k

the ſerpents Egge, which the Latines call Anguinum, what it is, and how engendred, 353.f

Eglantine brier, Cynorrhodon, the root ſouereigne for the biting of a mad dog, 112.a

Egula, what kinde of brimſtone, and for what it ſerueth, 556.k.

E I

dimneſſe of Eies, what cauſeth, 438.i

for dimneſſe of Eieſight threatning blindneſſe, appropriat medicins, 40.g. 41.f. 46.k. 50.g. 51.d. 56.g.h. 57.b. 65.d 73.d. 74.k.l. 75.c. 76.b. 77.b.c. 78.l. 107.d. 146.m 157.a. 158.m. 160.l 161.b. 162.g. 165.a. 168.g. 179.b 180.k. 183.f. 186.l. 193.a.b. 198.m. 200.m. 218.i 222.m. 224.b. 233.e.f. 234.g.h. 236.l. 277.c. 286.k 304.l. 306.h. 311.b. 312.g. 314.m. 324.k. 325.c.d 366.i.k.l. 367.a.b.e. 368.g.i. 369.a. 422.g. 431.c.e 432.i. 438.b.i.l. 439.c. 443.b.c.

for eies enflamed, ſwelled, and pained, 37.c. 69.d. 104.g.m 108.l. 140.g. 141.b. 155.c. 156.f. 164.g. 165.d. 173.a. 184.b. 234.m. 235.b 236.i.k. 287.b. 307.d 308.b. 325.c.d. 351.a. 352.g. 368.g.i. 423.d. 439.e 511.b. 529.a.

for Eies bleared, 52.i. 66.g. 120.k. 157.f. 165.c.d. 178.g 179.c. 184.l. 193.e. 194.b. 195.a. 196.g. 272.b. 301.f 303.c. 367.c. 368.k. 325.l. 174.i. 234.g. 234.m 286.g. 301.c. 304.g. 305.f. 311.f. 312.g. 313.c 318.i. 325.a. 368.k. 423.d. 439.i.

for Eies blouſhotton upon a ſtripe, or otherwiſe fierie red, 58.k. 120.l. 177.c. 234.k. 307.d. 308.b. 367.c. 419.a 431.f. 438.k. 589.f.

vlcers in the eies how to be cured, 143.b. 168.b. 257.c 351.a. 367.f. 473.e. 507.a. 591.a.d.

corners of the Eies exulcerat how to be healed, 197.d

aſperitie of the Eies how to be helped, 307.b. 312.g. 324.k 510.i. 511.b. 528.m. 559.a.

cicatrices, ſcars, clouds, and filmes of the Eies, how to be rid away, 125.e. 146.m. 180.k. 198.m. 225.b. 233.f 275.c. 286.k. 306.g. 312.g. 314.k. 324.l. 367.b.i 421.f. 507.a. 432.i. 438.l. 441.d. 471.c. 511.b. 557.d 609.b 4 8.b.l.

Pin and web in the Eies, what medicines doe ſcoure and ſcatter, 106.d. 144.k. 179.b. 191.e.f. 198.l. 233.f 306.g. 315.c. 316.g. 367.c. 368.b. 438.l. 506.m 509.a.

pearles, mailes, and ſpots in the Eies how to be diſpatched, 141.k. 179.c. 180.k. 191.f. 306.g. 312.g. 315.c 316.g. 324.l. 325.c. 366.b. 367.c.d.e. 422.g. 438.i 443.c. 507.a. 509.a. 557.d. 366.i. 367.b. 368.g 369.a.

for Eies troubled with a violent flux or rheume falling into them, 307.d. 308.b. 423.d. 473.c. 506.m. 511.b 561.c.d. 559.c. 366.k. 368.k.l. 369.a.

Eies goggled and readie to ſtart out of the head, how to be repreſſed, 69.f. 158.k. 196.b. 306.b. 519.c. 590.g.

Eie-balls ſunke and hollow, how to be raiſed, 519.e

Eies full of filthie gum and viſcous matter, how to be cleanſed, 236.k. 237.e. 506.m.

Eies of little children, if they be red and bloud-ſhotten, how to be cured, 351.d

tunicles of the Eies broken, what things do heale, 325.c 367.b.d. *rough how to be ſmoothed,* 509.a

motes in the Eie how to be rid away, 395.b

Eies how to be cleanſed from the laundiſe, 307.e

excreſcence of fleſh in the angles of the Eies, how to bee repreſſed, 418.m. 438.b

Eies wearied with watching how to be comforted, 512.b

Eies blacke and blew vpon a ſtripe, how to be helped, 419.a 439.b.

dents and excauations in the Eies how to be helped, 312.g

ſore Eies continually weeping and watering, 37.c. 38.b 42.g.l. 45.c. 47.b. 47.d. 52.i. 53.e. 57.c. 60.g. 61.c. 65.c 66.g. 67.c. 69.d.f. 70.l. 73.d. 76.b. 102.k.l. 103.c 104.g. 106.b.i. 108.b. 109.a.c. 122.k. 128.g. 138.g 140.l. 141.c. 147.b. 153.c. 155.e. 158.k. 162.i 169.c. 177.c. 186.i. 197.a. 199.e. 200.k. 206.l 234.g.h. 235.e. 236.b.i. 237.c. 239.a. 273.a. 277.c 281.a. 282.k. 289.c. 301.c. 305.f. 307.e. 324.k 325.a.c. 351.a. 366.k. 368.l. 473.e. 508.l. 511.b. 516.i 529.a. 587.b. 590.g. 591.a.

for all infirmities and accidents of the Eies in generall, comforrable medicines, 36.g. 42.g. 43.d.e. 46.l. 48.l. 49.d 403.b. 416.b. 419.a. 424.f. 432.k. 511.c. 559.a. 589.b 590.i. 623.f.

Eie-browes how to be embelliſhed and beautified, 163.a 560.g.

Eie-lids, roughneſſe, itch, and ſcurfe, how to be amended, 146.m. 147.b. 166.l. 272.b. 350.k. 368.k.

their aſperitie and excreſcence of fleſh, how to be cured, 421.f. 424.k. 438.k. 443.c. 516.b. *their hardneſſe how to be molliſied,* 140.l. 351.a

Eie-lids excoriat, how to be skinned, 158.k. 272.b

the vntoward haires of the Eie-lids growing into the eyes, how to be rellliſied, 131.f. 183.a. 184.b. 324.d. 325.c 351.c. 366.g.b.

from the Eie-lids what cauſe the haire to fall, 417.d

See more in Haires, *how it is made to grow,* 366.g

for all the imperfections generally of the Eie-lids, appropriat remedies, 36.g. 63.c. 74.k. 106.d. 306.g. 324.m 438.l. 509.a.

fiſtulaes about the angles of the Eies, how to be cured, 529.a

in Eies of Horſe or Beaſt, how the Haw is to be healed, 69.a. 198.l. 233.f. 234.k. 366.d. 420.g.

Eie-ſalues, 286.k. 324.l. *See more in* Collyries.

Eedyls & Eclogues of poets, why ſtored with charmes, 296.k

E L

Elaphoboſcon, 225.c

Elaphoboſcon, an hearbe, 129.c. *the deſcription, ibid. preſerued for meat, ibid. the medicinable vertues it hath, ib.f*

Elate, what Date tree, 163.b

Elaterium, what it is, 35.f. *how it is gathered, ibid. how reduced into troſches,* 36.g. *how long it will laſt, ibid. the proofe of it, ibid. the effects thereof, ibid. how to be choſen,* ibid.

the full doſe of Elaterium one Obolus, ibid.l. it is a purgatiue, ibid.k. it cleanſeth the matrice, 37.a. *it haſteneth an abortiue fruit,* ibid.

Elatine, an hearbe, 281.a. *the deſcription,* ibid.

Elatites, a kinde of bloud-ſtone crude, 590.b. *being calcined, it becommeth Militites,* ibid.

Elatus, a riuer in Arcadia medicinable, 403.a

Elder tree, 185.f. *the vertues in Phyſicke,* ibid.

ground-Elder. Sea Walwort.

Electrides, Iſlands, why ſo called, 605.e

trees, according to ſome, 366.b

Elector, the name of the Sunne in Greeke, 605.c

Electrum, baſe, whitiſh gold, naturall, 469.e. *the temper thereof with ſilver, ibid. of credit in old time,* ibid.

Electrum artificiall, 469.e

a cup of Electrum dedicated by ladie Helena to Minerua at Lindos, 469.f

the ſingular properties of Electrum, ibid. *it diſcouereth perſon,* 470.g

Electrum the ſame that Amber. See Amber.

Elecampane, an hearbe, 41.e. *the medicinable vertues that it hath, ibid. why called Helenium,* 91.b. *See more in* Helenium.

Elelisphacos, what hearbe, 142.b.k

Elephants bodie affourdeth good medicines, 310.l. *their bloud medicinable,* ibid.

Elephants tooth medicinable, ibid.

the trunke of an Elephant vſed in Phyſicke, ibid.

Elephantiaſis, a foule diſeaſe. See Leprie.

Elephantis, a woman Phyſitian & writer in Phyſick, 309.e

Elichryſos, a flowre and colour artificiall, 89.b

Ellebore the hearbe, 217.b. *two principall kindes, ibid. their deſcription,* ibid.b.c.d

blacke Ellebore, a very poyſon to cattaile, 217.c. *the beſt groweth vpon mount Helicon,* ibid.

blacke Ellebore, why called Melampodion, 217.d. *whereto it is vſed, ibid. with what ceremonious deuotion it is to be gathered, ibid.d.e. it is called likewiſe Entomon and Polyrrhizon, ibid. it purgeth downeward,* ibid. *other vertues thereof,* 218.i *the doſe,* ibid.

white Ellebore, 217.d. *where the beſt groweth,* ibid. *with what regard and circumſtances it is gathered,* 217.e. *it purgeth vpward, ibid. how to be choſen,* 218.i. *the doſe,* 219.a

circumſtances to be obſerued in the taking of Ellebore, ibid.c

Ellebores at firſt were dangerous purgatiues, ibid.

taken by ſtudents to purifie their eies, 217.f. *corrected by the mixture of Seſamoides,* 218.g

Ellebore the white, wh.at properly doth correct, 431.c

Ellebore called in Latine Veratrum, and why, 218.g. *for vſe in Phyſicke how it is to be choſen, ibid.g.h*

the medicinable vertues of the Ellebores, ibid. how they are prepared, ibid.

vnto whom the giuing of Ellebore is prohibited, 219.e

the ſtrange operation of the white Ellebore root, 230.l

great care to be had in taking white Ellebore, the time of miniſtring it, 218.l.m 219.b.c

the manner of the working of Ellebore, ibid.d

Elleborine, an hearbe. See Epipactis.

Elmo, what vertues it yeeldeth in Phyſicke, 185.c

Elops, a venomous ſerpent, and the remedy, 434.g

Elutia. See Lead ore.

E M

Embaſſadours, why they carried a rod or mace with ſerpents pourtraied about it, 354.a.k

Emerauld, the moſt pretious things in the world after the diamant and pearles, 611.b

the green colour of the Emer and moſt pleaſing to the eye, ib.

why Emerauds are not cut and engrauen, ibid.c

of Emerauds twelue kindes, ibid.d

The Table to the second Tome

Scythian Emeraudes, ibid.
Bactrian Emeraudes, where they be found, and how, 611.e
Egyptian Emeraudes, ibid. where they be found. ibid. the rest are gotten out of brasen mines, ibid. the best therefore in Cyprus, ibid.
fishes how they were feared with Emeraudes, standing as eyes in the head of a marble Lion, 612.g
the defects and blemishes in Emeraudes, ibid.g.h. in their colour, ibid. in their bodie and substance, ibid.
Æthyopian Emeraudes, ibid.i
Persian Emeraudes, ibid.
Hermonian Emeraudes, ibid.k
the Attick Emerand, ibid.
the Median Emerand, ibid.l
Carchedonian Emeraudes, 613.g
Laconicke Emeraudes, ibid.a.b
Emeraudes of great bignesse, ibid.a.b
Empetron, otherwise called Calcifraga, what hearbe, 281.a ibid.b
the description and vertues,
Empleston, what worke in Masonrie, 593.f
Empides what Tortoises they be, 431.d

E N

Enamelling. See Encaustice.
Encardia, a precious stone named also Cardisee. 626.k
Encaustice, the feat of painting with fire, or enamelling, 595.b.i. who deuised it, ibid. who excelled therein, ibid.
Enchantments. See Charmes and Words. condemned altogether by Plinie, 213.c
Enchesia, what hearbe, 124.m
Endiue, the diuers kinds and their medicinable properties, 47.d.
Engravers in stiuer who were famous, 503.d
Enhydris what serpent, 276.g the properties of it, ibid.
Enhydros, a precious stone, 630.l
Enneacrunos, a famous fountaine at Athens, 410.g
Enneaphyllon, an hearbe, with nine leaues inst, 281.c. the nature and vertues, ibid.
Enorchis, a precious stone, 626.k. why so called, ibid.
Enuenoms discussed, what medicines are proper therefore, 165.d 158.g. inflamed how to be cured,
E P
Ephemeris, an ancient inuention, 210.i
Ephemeron, what hearbe, 261.e
Ephemeron Colchicum, a poysonous herbe, with the remedy thereof, 323.c.d
Epicherinus, a Greeke writer in Physicke, 50.b
Epicurus his picture much esteemed, 522.l. his mouth-minde. ibid.
Epigenes, a writer, 406.k
Epigonus, an excellent Imageur, 504.g. renowned for representing an infant by the mother lying slaine, ibid.
Epimelis in pretious stones, what it signifieth, 626.l
Epimenidion, an hearbe described, 281.c. hurtfull to women, ibid.
Epimenidium, a kinde of squilla or sea Onion, 18.m
Epinyctides, accidents to the eyes, how to be helped, 438.l.m
Epiphlydes, how Plinie taketh it, 42.d. what is meant thereby in other writers, ibid.
Epithymum, what hearbe. 250.l. the true description, ibid.m.
E Q
Equisetum, an hearbe, 263.b
E R
Eranthemon, what hearb, 125.d why so called, ibid.
Erasistratus, a Physician. 68.g. he condemned Opium, ibid. he altered the course of the former Physicke, 344.b. how much money he received for one cure, ibid.
Eretria a white earth serving for painters colour, 518.k why so called, 329.f. the vse in Physicke, ibid. two kindes thereof, 559.e. how the good is knowne. ibid.
Erigonus, a painter, 550.k. how he came by knowledge, ibid.
Erineos the name of the wild figtree in Greeke, 169.b. the name also of an hearbe, ib. the description of the hearbe, ibid.e. the vertues, ib.
Erophia a strange hearbe. 204.l. the description, ibid. how it tooke that name, ibid. the vse thereof in Physicke, ib. 626.k
Erosalis, a precious stone,
Erithalis, an hearbe. 274.i. the sundry names it hath, ibid. why called Herbe Britannica, ib. the vertues medicinable, ib.
Erithales, one of the names of the Iuie House leeke, 237.e
Erotylos, a precious stone, 626.k. called likewise Amphicome and Heliotropium, ibid.
what Earth is like by the leeue to haue water within, 409.d ibid.e.d
what not,
in what place Earth turneth into stone to be a stone, 554.l.m
the bountie of the Earth vnto vs, 553.b
Erthen workes and vessels both in diuine and ciuile vses also, in stiuer, 553.b.c. of great price, ibid.d.e
Erth pure, wall not flame, 472.b
Erth wherewith they vse to wash and prepared, 559.e
Erthquakes as they discouer springs, so they shew them selues, 411.a
Erth-wormes medicinable, and therefore preserued, 361.d
Erucle the Pulse what vertues in Physicke it hath, 142.b ibid.d
the discommodities thereof,
Eryngo, a soueraigne hearbe against all persons and serpents, 118.m. the description, 119.a.b
Erysipelas, what plant, 105.b. the sundry names of it. b. the medicinable vertues where with it is endued, ibid.c
Erythine fishes, hauing a propertie to stay the Lake, 443.c
E S
Esopus, what hearbe, 45.b
Estiboes a kinde of the Colchians, rich and sumptuous both in stiuer and gold, 464.c
E T
Ethe, what they be, 541.d
E V
Euax, a K. of Arabia, who wrote of hearbes, 210.g
Euclia what hearbe, 231.f. the effects thereof, according to the Magicians, ibid.
Eucnemos Amazon, an image, 503.a. why so called, b. why esteemed so much by Nero the Emperour, ibid.
Eudemus a Physician, 347.c. ouer familiar with Livia the princesse, wife to Drusus Cæsar, ibid.
Eudoxus, a painter and Imageur in brasse, 549.c
Euenor, a writer in Physicke, 112.l
Euenor a Painter, 534.g. father and master to noble Parasius the Painter, ibid.
Engaddion, an hearbe. See Glaux.
Eulæus, a riuer, out of which the kings of Persia vse to drinke, 406.l
Eumarus, a famous Painter, 533.a. he first distinguished male from female, ibid.
Euneces, a precious stone. 626.k. Eume-

# of Plinies Naturall Historie:

Enmetres, a pretious stone, 626.l. called also Belus gem. ibid.
Eunicus, an excellent grauer, 483.e
Eunuchion, a kinde of Lettuce, 24.k. why so called, ibid.
Eupatoria, the hearbe, otherwise called Agrimonie, 220.k the reason of the name, ibid. the description and vertues, ibid.k.l
Eupetalos, a pretious stone, 626.l
Euphorbia, an hearbe, 222.k. why so called, ibid. commended by king Iuba in one entire booke, ibid.l. the description, ibid. where it groweth naturally, 269.d
Euphorbium, the iuice of the hearbe Euphorbia, 222.l. the manner of gathering it, ibid. how it is sophisticated, 223.a.
Euphorbus, a Physician, brother to Antonius Musa the Physician, 222.k
Euphranor, an excellent Imageur, 502.g. his workes, ibid. he was besides a cunning Painter, 547.c. he excelled in Symetries, whereof he wrote bookes, ibid. his imperfection, ibid. his workes, ibid.
Euphrosynon, an hearbe. See Buglosse.
Eupompus, a cunning Painter, 537.a. his workes, ibid. of great authoritie, ibid.
Eureos, a pretious stone, 626.l
Euripice, a kinde of rush, 101.c. the properties which it hath, ibid.
Eurotas the riuer represented in brasse, 502.b. the praise of the workeman thereof, ibid.
Eurotias, a pretious stone, 626.l
Eusebes, a pretious stone, ibid.
Euthycrates, sonne to Lysippus, a singular Imageur, 499.f wherein he excelled, ibid. his workes, ibid.
Eutomon, what hearbe, 217.e
Eutychides an imageur famous for the riuer Eurotas of his pourtraying, 502.b
Eutichides, a painter, 549.f
E X
Exacos, an hearbe. See Centaurie the lesse.
Exagon, one of the Ophiogenes, 299.a. not hurt by serpents, but licked by them, ibid.
Exchange and bartering ware for ware, the old manner of merchandise, 454.l
Excrements of mans bodie medicinable, 302.m
Excrements of mans bellie, a counterpoison, 270.k
Excrements of a sheepe haltered about their tailes, 351.b the medicinable properties thereof, ibid.
Excrescence of proud and ranke flesh, how to be taken away and repressed, 146.l. 158.k. 165.a.d. 167.a. 177.f. 264.k 265.a. 273.c. 338.i. 447.c. 474.i.
Execrations, bannings and cursings in a forme of words, thought to be of force, 296.i
Exedum, what hearbe, 206.g. the effects that it hath, ibid.
Exercise of the bodie maketh much for health, 303.d
Extrebentus a pretious stone, 626.k
Exorcismes beleeued to be auaileable, 294.l
Exorcismes and prayers interrupted by vnluckie birds Dice, 295.a
Exorcisme of the Decy, ibid.
Expensa, what the word signifieth, 462.g
Experience, the first ground and foundation of Physicke, 242.m.
Exsiccatiue medicines, 178.b.k. 249.d.f. 264.m. 286.k. 320.m. 418.k.l. 421.e. 423.c. 471.e. 475.a. 506.m 511.f. 516.b. 529.b.d.f. 558.l. 559.d. 588.m. 591.c See more in Desiccatiue.
Extractiue medicines, 595.c. See more in Drawing.
Exulceration by extreame cold or burning, how cured, 432.g.
Exulceration of the bellie, how to be helped, 168.b. 318.g See Dysenterie.
Exulceratiue medicines and raising blisters, 149.d. See Causticke.

F A

Fabianus a writer in Physicke, 303.e
Fabius (Cunctator) honoured with a grasse Coronet, and why, 116.m. saluted by the name of Father, by the regiment of Minutius, 117.a
Fabricius, a patron of frugalitie, 483.c
Face rough and blistered with Sunne-burning, how to be cured, 366.k
Face broken out, by what meanes healed. 422.k. how to be cleansed from freckles and pimples, 440.m. how to looke full, faire, and plumbe, 440 m. 441.a.b. how to be rid from spots and Lentils, ibid.b
Faint cold sweats, how to be remedied, 48.b. 49.f. 52.k 58.g. 313.d. See more in sweats Diaphoreticall.
Faintings about the heart how to be helped, 134.l. 155.d See Swouning.
Falernum, a kinde of Amber, 608.i. why so called, ibid.
Falling sickenesse detected by the fume of Brimstone, 556.k by a perfume of Bitumen, 557.c. by the fume of leat, 589.c. by what meanes else it may be discouered, 335.d.
For to preuent and cure the falling sickenesse, appropriat remedies, 40.l. 44.l. 49.f. 57.c. 60.k. 66.l. 69.b 70.b. 72.k. 74.g.h. 78.k. 103.e. 107.c. 111.c. 119.d 126.i. 134.m. 140.b. 142.l. 149.e. 157.a. 167.c 171.c. 177.b. 178.i. 180.g. 181.a. 185.b. 218.g 219.d. 239.a. 260.g.h. 273.e. 283.e. 299.f. 300.g 301.d. 305.c. 309.e. 310.m. 311.b.c. 312.m. 314.k 318.g. 335.a.b.c. 341.e.d. 378.f. 388.g.h.i.l.m 389.a.b.c. 431.a. 431.c. 432.b. 445.c. 591.a 626.b.
for the verie sit of the Falling sickenesse, what remedies be conuenient, 432.i.k. 445.c.d. a singular clyster for this purpose, 445.d
Falling sickenesse thought to be cured by drinking of mans blood, 293.c
False from an high place how to be curod, 350.i. See more in Bruises.
Families driuing serpents away with their very presence, 298.m.
a Familie how to be kept in concord and agreement, 312.m how it shall be fortunat, 357.a
Fantasticall imaginations how to be preuented, 65.e. 313.c
Fantasticall hob-goblins called Fatui, how to be driuen away, 286.b. See Illusions.
Far, a kinde of wheat, for what to be vsed, 138.b
Farfugium, an hearbe. See Fole-foot.
Farcins in Horses, and scabs in beasts, how to bee healed, 128.i

128.i. 130.l. 161.e. 183.f. 184.g. 196.i. 218.k. 310.g 338.l. *See Scab and Mange.*

Farcins in horse-neckes how to be cured, 150.i.281.f
Fascinus, what it is, and of what force, 300.l
Fasting precisely from all meat is medicinable, 303.c
Fasting precisely from all meat is medicinable, 319.b
Fat of beasts, much esteemed, 443.c.
Fatnesse and corpulencie, what things doe procure, 134.k 172.k.303.d.318.l. 445.c. *what doth diminish,*
Fauces Linguisi, what it meaneth, 294.m

F E

Feet benummed with cold how to be recouered, 38.k 334.k
Feet pained and swelled about the anckles, how to be eased, 185.d.414.b.560.b.
Feet fretted, galled, and excoriat, how to be remedied, 334.k.l.336.k.
Feet scorched with heat of Sunne, how to be reduced into temper, 334.k
Feet chapped, how to be helped, 431.f. *See Fissures.*
Feet furbatted how to be eased, 334.k
Feet galled by stubborne shooes, how to be cured, 334.l
Feet of Kine & Oxen, how to be kept from surbatting. 342.l
Fel terræ, an hearbe. See Centaurie the lesse.
Fellons how to be healed and prevented, 56.i.64.m.71.b 140.i. 141.c. 144.k. 161.b.c. 167.a.d. 180.g. 188.m 262.g. 300.b. 309.d. 320.g. 337.b. 370.l. 392.i.k 419.b.588.m.
Fennell, an hearbe wherein serpents delight much, 31.e.77.b
Fennell cleareth the sight, 77.b
Fennell iuice how to be drawne, ibid. c. which is best, *ibid.*
Fennell iuice how to be drawne, ibid. c. which is best, *ibid.*
Fennell of diuers kindes. ibid.d
Fennell much vsed in the kitchen, pastrie, and bake-house, ibid.
Fennell-geant an hearbe. See Ferula.
Fenugreeke, 87.i.207.c. *the sundry names that it hath, ib.*
Ferne two kindes male and female, 281.d. *why it is called in Greeke Pteris, ibid.* the roots when and how to be vsed, *ibid.* e
women must beware of Ferne, for feare of abort and barrennesse, ibid. f
Oke Ferne, 280.l. *the description,* 78.i
Ferula, what plant, 32.g. *the description, the stalkes good to be eaten, ibid.* how to be serued vp to the table, *ibid.* k
Ferula an enemie to Lamprises, poyson to Horses, 176.b 13.d
Fersilacea, what they be,
Ferula Oculus, what hearbe, 234.l. *the vertues thereof, ibid.*
Fevers periodicall, what they be, 38.g.314.b. *how to be cured, ibid.* i.335.c.445.e
Feauers intermitted how to be cured, 38.g.260.i.310.b *See more in Tertian, Quartan, and Quotidian.*
day-Feauer. See Diarie.
Feauers called Stegnæ, what they be, 167.b
Feauers ardent, what remedies they require, 50.b.70.b 148.g.160.l.
Feauers cold, i. comming with cold fits, how cured, 260.b 445.e. *See intermittent.*
for Feauers in generall, proper remedies, 187.b.260.i.310.i 335.e.446.l.455.b.609.b.
Feuerfew, an hearbe, 111.e. *the description, ibid. the sundry names it hath, ibid.*

F I

Figwort, an hearbe. See Celendine the lesse.
Figtree yeeldeth a milkie iuice, medicinable, 166.k
Figtree ashes medicinable, 167.f
Figtree barke reduced into pouder, what remedies it affourdeth, 168.b
Figs, their properties good and bad, 167.a.b
Filberds and Hazellnuts, 172.g. *their medicinable vertues ibid. their discommodities, ibid.* k
Filicula, what hearbe, 251.a
Fingers which were honoured with rings first, 458.i
middle finger adorned with a ring in Brittain and France, ibid.
Finials in house-tops who deuised, 552.g
Finkle. See Fennell.
Fire what doth soonest quench, 472.b
Fire auerted by powerfull words, 296.l. *See Fyre.*
Fishes reduced into 176 kinds, 450.m. *their names according to the A B C. ibid.*
Fish glew, what vertues it hath in Physicke, 439.a.441.a
Fishes cured by Persely, 53.e
Fish broth is laxatiue, 442.l
ordinance of king Numa as touching Fish, 429.e
Fishes small deuoured by great, for what they are medicinable, 445.a
sea-Fish in request at Rome from the beginning, 429.c
Fishes, where they bee in steed of an Oracle, 404.k
Fishes in some water all blacke, ibid. m. *in what water they be all deadly,* 404.m.405.a
Fishes in the Arabian seas of extraordinary bignesse, 427.c
the wit of some fishes wonderfull, ibid. b
Fishes tame, and comming to hand, 428.k
Fishes lured with a whistle, ibid. l
they giue presage of future euents, ibid.
Fishes tame, playfull, and wanton, within the poole of Venus, 428.m
Fishes about Pele tast all bitter, 429.a. *where they be all of a sweet tast, ibid.*
where Fishes of the sea be naturally salt, ibid.
salted Fish which be medicinable, 434.g.h.440.g.h 444.m.
salt Fish in Italy may be made very fresh at Beneuentum, 429.b
Fissures, chaps, and clifts in the fundament, how to be cured, 104.g.105.c.120.i. 146.k. 169.c. 187.e. *See Fundament.*
Fissures or chaps in the feet how to be healed, 52.g.128.b 169.a.183.d.258.l.306.i.334.k.351.c. *See more in Feet.*
Fissures or chaps in any place of the bodie, what things doe cure, 128.g.141.c. 159.d. 161.d. 169.a. 197.d 320.g.
Fistulaes or hollow sores, what remedies are appropriat for them, 44.k.49.a. 50.m. 61.c. 104.b. 130.g. 144.i 146.l. 159.a.d. 181.a. 185.d. 201.e. 218.k. 264.l 265.b. 279.c. 280.l. 285.c. 290.l. 307.c. 350.i 430.b.448.g.470.k.509.b.510.k *See more in Vlcers.*
Fistulaes how to be kept open, 191.e

Fistulous sores in the secret parts, how healed, 136.k. *See Priuities.*
Fistula betweene the angle of the eye and the nose, how it is to bee cured, 125.e.146.m.286.g. *it is called Ægilops,* 235.a
Fistulaes how they are bred in any part of the bodie, 262.b
Fit cold and shaking in an ague, how to be put by, 57.d 61.b.143.a.162.b.260.i.313.a.314.i.316.l.
Fits otherwise of chill cold how to be eased, 57.f.61.a.67.d *See more in cold.*
Fiue-finger or fiue-leaued grasse. See Cinquefoile.

F L

Flags what hearbe. See Xiphion.
Flancke diseased how to be cured, 37.e.40.k.54.i.275.e
Flatuositie. See Ventositie.
Cn. Flauius for what demerit he was created Ædile curule and Tribune of the Commons, 457.a.b
Flax the wonderfull power thereof, 1.d.e.f
the plant thrineth apice, 2.b. the seed how it is sowne, how it commeth vp and groweth, 2.i
Flax of Spaine, 3.a.b
Flax of Zoela, 3.c
Flax of Cumes, ibid.
Flax of Italy, 3.d
spinning of Flax what manner of worke. 4.k
Flax how to be dressed, hetchelled, spun, beaten, wouen, &c. 4.k.l
Flea-wort, the hearbe described, 233.c. *the diuerse names it hath, ibid. the nature and vertues, ibid.*
Fleas how to be killed, 60.l.63.e.120.l.124.m.186.b
against the breeding of Fleas, 387.f
Fleagme viscous, sticking in the chest and throat, how to be cut and dissolued, 46.g.b.64.l.73.c.74.g.107.d.121.e 122.b.130.i.167.d. 173.e. 183.c. 198.i. 200.i. 206.i 246.g.i.257 a.277.b.329.b.
Fleagme and fleagmaticke humors how to be purged downward, 72.b.75.c.140.h. 150.b. 170.g.172.b.182.b 185.c.186.g. 198 l. 218.i. 250.l.m. 251.a.b. 252.b.l 281.b.288.g 291.b.
Flemmings vsed Flux, and made linnen in old time, 2.l
Flesh ranke and proud in vlcers how to be repressed, 50.m 61.b. *See more in Vlcers and Excrescence.*
Flesh meat how it may be kept fresh and sweet all Summer long, 71.a
how it is preserued from waggot and corruption, 342.i
Flexumines at Rome, who they were, 461.a
Flint stone, where it is cut with the saw, 588.i
Flory of Painters, what it is, 531.b
Flos-Salis, i. Sperma Ceti, 416.k
Flos or floure of Antimonie, what it is, 474.g
Flowres that bring tidings of the spring, 92.g
Floure-de-Lis root medicinable, 87.d
Floure-de-Lis where the best groweth, ibid. d.e
Floure-de-Lis of Illyricum of two sorts, ibid. e
Floure-de-Lis called Rhaphanitis, and why so, ibid.
why it is named Rhizotomus, ibid. the ceremonious manner of taking vp the root, 87.e.f
Floure gentle, surpasseth all floures for pleasant colour, 89.a. *the description and nature thereof, ibid. why it is called Amarantbus, ibid.* b
Spring Flowres, 92.a
Summer Flowres, ibid. k
Autumne Flowres, 92.l
Flowres of hearbes, different, 19.f
Flowres and their varietie. 79.e.f
Flowres differ in smell, colour, and iuice (i. taste.) 86.l
Flowres in Ægipt, why they sent not well, 87.b
Flowres in Ægipt, why they sent not well, 89.e
what Flowres be employed in guirlands,
Flux of the stomacke or laske called Cœliaca passio, how to be staied, 39.c.43.d.49.d.55.c.59.d 66.b.k. 68.b. 73.d 76.g.i.106.l. 108.g.111.a. 122.g. 124.k. 128.l.139.f 144.i. 147.b. 148.b.i. 163.e. 164.g.l. 151.f. 153.e.f 156.g. 158.g.i. 165.b.e. 167.f. 168.g. 172.l. 174.k 177.c.f. 178.k. 188.l. 192.b. 195.e. 196.g.m. 197.e 216.b. 249.a. 250.g. 285.d. 289.c. 291.d. 307.c 318.l. 332.g.331.b.c.d.e.f. 352.b.i. 353.b.c.382.l.m 422.l. *if it be inueterat, and of long continuance,* 418.k
Flux called Licuterie how staied, 165.e. *See Laske.*
Flies where they are not at all, 95.b. *how to be killed,* 220.g.
Flies witlesse creatures, 364.k. *they flie like clouds out of the territorie of Olympia at a certaine time, ibid.* vpon what occasion, *ibid.* their heads, blood, ashes, &c. yeeld medicines. *ibid*

F O

Fœmur Bubulum, what hearbe, 282.g
Fole-foot the hearbe, why called in Greeke Asarum, 86.g
Fole-foot, another herbe, called in Greeke Chamaleuce, and in Latine Farfugium, 199.a. *the description, ibid.*
the vertues that it hath, ibid. b
why called Bechion and Tussilago, 246.i. *two kindes of it, ibid.*
wild Fole-foot, a direction to find water, 246.i. *the description thereof, ibid.*
the second Fole-foot called Saluia, described, ibid k
Fome of a Dog and Horses mouth, how they were lively painted by chance and fortune, 542.l
Fome of water medicinable, 414.b
Food of light digestion, 141.b
Forke fish. See Sea-Puffin.
Formacei, what walls they be, 555.b
Fortune or Chance accounted a goddesse, 270.l
Fortuna huiusce diei, 497.d. *a temple for her at Rome, ibid.*
Forum of Rome spread with caltraps, 5.e. *and why, ibid.*
paued with fine workes in colours, ibid.
Forum of Augustus Cæsar at Rome, a sumptuous building, 581.f. *what Cæsar paid for the plot of ground where this Forum stood,* 582.g
Founderie, i. the feat of casting images and workes of mettall so excellent, that it was ascribed to some of the gods, 487.c. *an ancient art in Italy,* 493.e
a Fountaine purging and cleansing of it selfe euerie ninth yeare, 411.b
Fountaines which be naturally hot, doe engender salt, 414.m.
Fountaines yeelding diuerse sorts of water, some hot, some cold, others both, 401.c
*Fountaines yeelding water not potable for beasts, but medicinable onely for men. ibid.*d
Fountaines giuing names to gods, goddesses, and cities, ibid.
Fountaines standing vpon diuerse minerals, ibid.
*Fountaines of hot waters able to seeth meats, ibid.*e.
Licinian Fountaines hot rising out of the sea, ibid.

The Table to the second Tome

red fountaines in Æthyopia, 402.m. the vertues of them, ibid.
a Fountaine yeelding water resembling wine, 403.e
a Fountaine casting vp an vnctuous water, serving in stead of oyle to maintaine lampes, ibid.f
a Fountaine seething vp with water of a sweet smell, 407.b the reason thereof, ibid.
number of (Fowle) forbidden in some cases, 305.f
Fox greece, gall, and dung effectuall in Physicke, 324.b ibid.k
Fox pizzle medicinable, 325.d
Fox tongue medicinable, 99.b
Fox taile described,
Foxes, how they may be kept from Geese, Hens, and Pullaine, 342.k

F R

Fractures or bones broken how to be knit and soudered, 58.k.119.d.183.a. 200.l.233.b. 275.f. 335.e. 394.k.l 412.k.
Freckles how to be scoured out of the face. 140.m.161.b.e 168.k.173.c.174.l.175.b.308.g.314.k.
See more in Face and Visage.
Fresh water at sea how Saylers may haue at all times, 413.f.414.g.
against suddaine frights and feares, what remedie, 315.d.
Sea-Frogs, fishes medicinable, 434.i.440.b.i.k ibid.
river-Frogs medicinable,
a Frogs tongue will cause a woman to answere directly to questions in her sleepe, and to tell all, 434.i ibid.k
of Frogs, Magicians report wonders, ibid.
Frogs, a good bait for Purple fishes, 439.a.b.c
Liuer of a Frog, 434.l. medicinable, 483.c
Frugalitie exiled out of Rome, 163.d
Fruits, which be hurtfull, 297.b
in Fruit gathering what ceremonious words vsed,
Frumentie made of Spelt, what medicinable vertues it hath, 139.c
Frumentie made of the common wheate Triticum, 140.l ibid.
the vse thereof in Physicke.

F V

Fucus Siluestris. See Sea-weed.
a Fuke for a reel, 327.e
Fugitiue slaues arrested by charmes, and staied from running away, 295.c
Fugitiue stone in Cizycum, why so called, 581.b
Fullers thorne, what operation it hath, 195.b
Fullers hearbe. See Radicula.
Fullers, why neuer goutie in their feet, 306.b
how they may wash and scoure their cloth, 311.c.560.k
Fullers earth Cimolia, what vse it hath in Physicke, ibid.i
vsed to scoure clothes, ibid. See Cimolia.
the act Metella prouiding for Fullers, 560.k
Fullo, a kinde of Beetle fly, 390.l
L. Fuluius Argentarius committed for wearing a chaplet of Roses, 81.d
Fumiterrie, the second kinde of Capnos, an hearbe, 236.l
the vertues thereof, 247.c
a Funerall cloth will neuer after be moth-eaten, 299.c
for the Fundament, seat or tuill, and the infirmities thereof in generall, appropriat remedies, 60.g.72.k.102.k.106.l 107.a.121.d.144.i.146.k.155.f. 165.b. 167.d.174.k 333.c.d.352.k.384.l.
accidents of the Fundament, proceeding of cold and moisture, how to be cured, 184.b.196.g
chaps and Fissures in the Fundament how to be closed and healed vp, 183.d.195.c.196.b.280.l. 333.d. 351.a.e 384.l.444.i.k.519.d.
Excrescences and warts there growing, 126.l.133.c 134.g.i.384.l.507.f.519.d.
Fundament or seat galled, 255.f.384.l.444.i
Fundament fallen, hanging forth or perverted, how to be reduced and setled, 103.c.106.m.156.g.164.g.193.b 195.a.256.g.384.l.398.g.444.k.
blind hemorrhoids in the Fundament or bigs incident therto, how to be eased, 384.m.444.i.516.i.519.d.521.b
See more in Piles.
hæmorrhoids running extreamely, how to be staied, 385.a
See more in Hæmorrhoids.
Fundament enflamed and appostumat how to be cured, 131.d.141.e 156.k.161.a.333.c.
excoriat, how to be healed, 159.d.175.a.192.b.196.k 197.a.320.i.
Fungi, what kinde of Mistromes, 132.m. their generation ibid. and sundry kindes, 480.k
Furmus Plate,
Fusses and Fusse bals. See Mustromes.

F Y

Fylth scraped from wrestlers bodies, consisting of sweat and oyle together with what vses medicinable, 307.a
Fylth scraped from the walls of wrestlers places, thought to be medicinable, ibid.c
Fyre medicinable, 596.b
Fyre vnmedicinable,
the wonderfull power of Fyre, 598.m. the operations thereof, 599.a
how to say, Whether Fyre consume or engender more, 599.b.

G A

Gads of steele quenched, what effects they doe worke. 250.i.
Gaades, a stone, why so called 589.b. the nature thereof, ib.
Gagates, the Ieat stone, 589.b. why so called, ibid.
the description and generation thereof, 589.c. the nature thereof, ibid.
Gall of a Beefe good for the eares, 325.d
Gall of greater beasts, what operation it hath in Physicke, 321.a.
Gall of smaller beasts what vertue it hath, ibid.
Gall of Bulls, for what good, 321.a
Gall of beasts, how to be ordered, prepared, put vp, and kept, ibid.
Gall of an horse reiected as a poison, 321.b
Galls betweene the legs how to be skinned, 146.k.181.c
185.b.187.f.189.c.334.g.474.i. how to be auoided,
256.g. if they be exulcerat, 474.i
Galled skin or fretted off in any place, how to be healed, 435.f
60.g.101.b.161.d.178.g.184.i.185.b.192.i. 197.d
265.f.287.d.303.c.319.d.350.i.
Gall-nuts of diuerse kindes, 177.e. their vertues in Physicke, ibid.
Galbanum, how to be chosen, 179.f. the vertues it hath, ibid.
not good in the strangurie, 180.
Galactitis

Galactitis, a pretious stone, 626.m. why so called, ibid.
some name it Leucographos, Leucas, and Synnephites. ibid.it causeth oblition, 627.a. it breedeth store of milke in nources, 626.m
Galactites, a kinde of Emeraud, 627.a
Galana, Lead-ore, 472.k.517.c
it serueth to trie siluer, 472.k
Galaucos, a pretious stone, 627.a
Galangall, what hearbe, 236.m. the description, ibid. the root, what vertues it hath in Physicke, 237.b
Galatian earth, medicinable, 561.d
Galaxias, a pretious stone, 626.m
Galedragon, an hearbe, 283.c. the description, ibid. the vertues, ibid.
Galeobdolon, 282.g. the description, ibid.
Galeon, an hearbe, ibid. the description, ibid.
Galeopsus, an hearbe, ibid. the description. ibid.
Galeos the Lamprey, enemie to the Puffen, 430.b
Galeotis, what it is, 361.b
Galerita, a bird, good for the cholique, 383.c.d. how to be prepared and vsed, ibid.
Galgulus, a bird. See Iclerus.
Galleries open. See Terraces.
Galli, the priests of the order of Cybele, with what shard of earth they gueld themselues, 554.i
Gallus, a river in Phrygia of a strange operation. 402.m
Gandergoose, an hearbe. See Orchis.
Gangrens, what cureth, 75.c.76.k.139.a.141.f.142.m 144.g.148.l.149.d. 167.a. 172.i. 173.d. 188.l. 282.b 512.b.
Ganymedes, the faire boy, most artificially represented in brasse by Leocras, how he was rauished and carried away by an Egle, 502.i
Gardens of great estimation in old time, 10.b
Gardens of Alcinoa and Adonis, ibid.
Gardens in a citie who first deuised, 10.k
Gardent pen hat in the aire, 580 h. who first deuised, 10.b
Garden compriseth Heredium, 10.i
custodie of Gardent to whom ascribed, 10.i.k
Gardens commended, 10.k.l.11.a.12.k
Gardens, where to be seated, or how ordered, 13.a.b
Gardenage a sure commoditie, 12.g. the profit that a garden yeeldeth, 12.b
a Garden sheweth a good or bad housewife, 12.b
Gardens gaue surnames to noble houses in Rome, 12.l
Gardens to be pronided of water, 13.a
Garden-hearbes distinguished by their sundry parts and vses. 13.c
Syrians great Gardiners, 41.a
Gargarismes, 102.k
Gargle in swine how to be helped, 216.l
Garlands. See Guirlands.
Garlicke the properties medicinable that it hath, 43.d
the discommodities thereof, 44.m
Garlicke how to be set and ordered afterwards. 21.f.22.g 21.d
Garlicke heads described, ibid.
Garlicke the countrimans treacle, 20.g
Garlicke the Ægiptians do sweare by,
Garlicke differeth one sort from another by circumstance of time, 21.e
Garlicke causeth a strong breath, 22.g.h. how that is to be preuented, ibid.
Garlicke vnset and comming vp of seed. 22.b
how Garlicke and Onions are to be preserued for vse, without spurring, 22.i
Garlicke wild, or Crow-garlicke, called Alum, 22.k the vse thereof, ibid.
Garlicke wilde called Vrsinum, 22.k
Garlick helpeth beasts that be ground in the bellie, and cannot stale, 45.a
Garon or Garum, a kinde of sauce or pickle, 12.i. why so called, 417.e.of sundry sorts, 418.b
Garum serued to many vses, ibid.
Garum medicinable, 418.i
Garum Sociorum, 417.f. of what request in old time, 418.g
Garon a fish, and the effects of it in a perfume, 417.e
whereof the sauce or pickle Garum was made in old time, 417.f. of what it was made in later daies, ibid. the price, 418.g
Gasidanes, a pretious stone, 627.a

G E

Gegania, a sumptuous dame at Rome, 488.d. enamoured vpon a foule ill-fauoured brasier, ibid.
Gein a bird. See Vulture.
Gelon a spring of water, why so called, 404.g
Gelotophillis, a magicall hearbe, working a fit of laughter in them that tast of it, 204.g
Gemites, a pretious stone, 631.a
Gemursa, a disease in old time, now cleane gone, 242.g
Genealogie of Pandora pourtraied most artificially by Phydias, 566.b
Genetoirs or Cods, swolne hard, pained, and exflamed, how to be remedied, 141.c.142.d. 144.i.148.k.157.d.f 159.d.163.c.174.a.173.l.179.a.b.187.c.254.i.255.d 333.b.344.i.424.b.432.k.
swelled with wind or waterish humors, how to be assuaged, 413.b.424.b.560.i.
exulcerat, how to be healed, 141.c.254.i.385.b
Genetoirs galled how to be skinned, 184.i
If one be relaxed, and hang downe vntowardly, how to be reduced, 385.b. how to be preserued from inflammation. 422.b
for the Genetoirs in generall, appropriat medicines, 385.b 589.b. See Cods.
Gentian the hearbe, 221.c. how it tooke that name, ibid. the description, ibid. the temperature thereof, and nature medicinable, 221.f
Geometrie necessarie for painters, 537.g
Gerasites, a pretious stone, 630.i
Geranium an hearbe, 259.b. the sundry names and description, ibid.
Germander, what hearbe, 198.b. the sundry names that it hath, ib. the description, ib. why it is called Serrata, ibid. the medicinable vertues that it hath, ibid.
Gerusia, the Senat-house at Sardeis, 556.g
Gesier of a storke medicinable, 364.g
Gestation, an exercise for bodily health, 303.d. of diuerse sorts. ibid.
Gethyum, what hearbe it is. 20.k

G I

Giddinesse of head and braine. See Dizzinesse.
Gidd in sheepe, how to be helped, 218.k
Gillesflowre of the wall, 104.g. the medicinable vertues that it hath, ibid.
Girles,

The Table to the second Tome

Girls, how they may be gotten and conceiued, 215.f.257.b 279.d.288.m.
Gith, an hearbe. See Nigella.

G L

Glader-grasse. See Xiphion and Gladiolus.
Gladiolus what hearbe, 99.e. the vse of the root, ibid.
Glasse stone. See Specularis, and Talc.
Glasse sieling ouer head in arched roufs, 597.a ibid.d
Glasse the deuise of making it, of sand, ibid.
the occasion thereof, 597.e
other waies to make Glasse, ibid.
Glasse of India the best, 597.f
Sidonians excellent Glasse-makers, ibid.
Glasse how it is made in Italy, 598.g. how in France and Spaine, ibid.
Glasse made pliable and flexible, not apt to breake, 598.b
Glasse-makers put downe, and wherefore, ibid.
Glasse, which is best, ibid.k ibid.l
Glasse will not abide the fire, ibid.
burning or fire glasse, 605.c
Glasse commeth neere to Christall, 598.l
broken Glasses how to be soldered, 597.f
looking Glasses or mirrours deuised by the Sidonians, 79.a
Glaucias a writer of Simples, ibid.
Glaucion, an hearbe, 282.i. the description, ibid.
Glaucion, a iuice, ib. from whence drawne, 69.a
Glaucium, a kinde of Poppie, how ibid.
Glaucomata, what imperfections in the eies, 366.b. cured, ibid.
Glaux, an hearbe, 282.b. why called Engalelion, ibid. the description, ibid.
Glanders in horses, how to be cured, 218.k.254, m.
Gleba, a kinde of artificiall brimstone, 556.k. for what it is good, ibid.
Glessaria, an Iland, 607.d
Glessum the same that Amber, ibid.
Glew the best and strongest, whereof it is made, 337.c.d
Gloss in painting, 528.b. See Tonos.
Glossopetra, 627.a
against gluttonie and belly-cheere, an vnmeeted speech, 10.l
Glycera, a famous maker of floure chaplets and guirlands, 80.k.
Glycon, a writer of hearbes, 129.a

G N

Gnaphalion, an hearbe. See Cudwort.
Gnats how they may be driuen out of a garden, or killed, 32.m.65.d.154.b.166.b.277.e.
Gnawing and griping in the stomacke, how to be eased, 52.g 60.i.64.b.76.a.110.k 131.d.136.g.171.c. 307.c.

G O

Goats afford many things contrary to serpents, 322.b
Goats neuer without a feuer, and yet they yeeld a thousand good medicines, 322.i
Goats and Roe-bucks see as well by night as day, 325.a
the reason thereof, ibid. their bloud medicinable, ibid.b
their liuer and the grauie thereof medicinable, ibid.
Goats treddles how they be employed to make garden seeds grow, 33.e
Goats dung good for eies, 325.c
a Goat enraged how he may be ordered and tamed, 330.g
Goats milke cheese, wholesome, 325.a
Goats gall medicinable, 324.g.325.b. how it is to be prepared, ibid.
Goats milke medicinable, 324.i.
Considia cured by Democritus the Physician, with drinking milke of Goats feeding vpon the leaues of the Lentiske tree, 184.i
Goats dung how it serueth in Physicke, 324.i
Goats horne burnt to ashes, medicinable, 322.i
Goats horne good in Physicke, 324.i
Goats how they may be kept from straying, 330.g
Gold a cursed mettall, wherefore, 454.l
crowns of beaten Gold shewed by Claudius Cæsar, 464.l
Gold laid vp for treasure, 456.b.j. how much treasured vp by Camillus, ibid.
Gold serued to set out souldiers gallantly to the field, 456.i
not worne at all in the house of the Quinty at Rome. 457.f.
Gold how employed at sacrifices, 461.c. excessiuely worne by souldiers in the campe, ibid. superfluitie of gold vsed by the dames of Rome, ibid.f. abuse of wearing gold both in men and women, 462.g.h. stamped for coine, ibid.i
at what time, 463.c. a semple of gold in coine at what value taxed, ibid.d
Golden vessell abused by M. Antonius and Queene Cleopatra, 464.g
excesse of gold employed in buildings at Rome, 465.a.b
Gold why it is preferred before other mettals, 465.b.c
Gold waseth not in the fire, ibid.
what riuers yeeld gold, 466.k
Gold gotten in riuers is perfect, ibid.
the painefull toile in getting gold-ore by cleauing mountaines, 467.c
Gold gotten by Arrugia or cleauing mountaines, needeth no fire, 469.b
Gold artificially extracted out of orpiment, 469.d. it would not quit the cost, ibid.
Gold in the ore, of a diuers touch. ibid.
Gold ore hath euer siluer in it more or lesse. ibid.
the first statue of gold, 470.g
Gorgias Leontinus, the first man that caused his owne statue to be made of beaten gold, 470.b. the medicinable vertues of gold, ibid.i.k
Gold supposed to hurt hens couering and ewes in lamb, ib.b
Gold how it may be torrified and cleansed from all the hurtfull qualitie that it hath, 470.i
Gold and siluer the softer the better, 473.a
no grauer famous for working or grauing in Gold, 483.e
Agrippina the empresse in a mantle all of Gold, 466.g
cloth of Gold, ibid.
Gold first found and gotten three manner of waies, 466.k
Gold ore in some places sheweth ebb, ibid.l
Gold ore digged out of pits, 466.m
Gold not subiect to rust, canker or offence, by vinegre and salt, 465.f
Gold may be spun into thread and so wouen, 466.g
K. Tarquinius Priscus rode in triumph, arrayed in a robe of wrought Gold, ibid.
Gold in Spaine perfect within the earth, and needeth no fining, 465.e
the commendation of Gold aboue all other mettals, ibid.f
how Gold is melted, ibid.d
Gold soileth not the hands, nor colloureth with ruling, 465.d
of al mettals it is driuen out broadest, with the hamer, ib.

Nero the Emperour couered the theatre of Pompeius with gold, 464.l. Neroes golden house, ibid.
Goldfoile Prænestina and Questoria, 465.e
Philip K. of Macedonie noted for hauing a cup of gold vnder his head when he slept, 464.g
Agnon Teius thought prodigall for buckling his shooes and pantofles with gold, ibid.
great masses of Gold as well in coine as otherwise in old time, 464.b
Golden-eye, the fish Scarus, how subtill to escape when he is taken in a weere or net, 427.d.e
Gonorrhœa, a disease, what is the remedie, 518.d
Goose-grasse, an hearbe. See Cliuers and Erith.
a Goose thought to be sicke all Summer long, 353.a
Geese honoured at Rome, for what causes, ibid.
Gorgania, a pretious stone, 627.b. the reason of the name, ibid.
Gorgasus an excellent imageur and workman in cley, 552.i
Gourds, their nature, 14.m. when their seed is to be set or sowne, 15.a
Gourds of two sorts, 15.b. how they may be fashioned, ibid.
Gourds of a mightie bignesse, 15.c
the manifold vses of Gourds, 15.c.d
Gourd seeds how to be prepared, 15.e
Gourds what kind of meat, 15.d.e. how to be preserued, ib.e
Gourd wild, 37.e. why called Somphos, ibid.
Gourd wild named Colocynthis, ib. how to be chosen, ib.
the operations thereof, ibid.
Gourds of the garden, and their vertues, 38.g.b
Gourds condemned by Chrysippus, 38.i
Gout hath no Latin name, 257.e. no old disease in Italie, ib.
Gout not incurable, 257.f. wearing away of it selfe without helpe of Physicke, ibid. cured also by the meanes of Physicke, ibid.
Seruius Cludius to be eased of a painefull Gout, benummed his legs and feet, and made them paralsticke, 213.c
how a fit of the Gout may be brought to the feet, 315.f
Gout of the feet, how to be eased, 334.b.i.m. 379.c. 385.f 386.g.b. 419.d. 445.a.b. 447.c. 587.e.
Gout hot, how to be helped, 70.b. 71.c. 129.c. 258.g. 278.i 423.f.
for Gout in any ioint generally, good medicines, 36.g. 37.a 38.k.b.l. 40.i. 47.d. 48.b.m. 49.f. 50.b. 52.i. 59.b. 61.a 67.a.b. 68.b. 78.b. 104.g. 106.l. 108.g. 111.b. 122.g.k 123.c. 128.k 134.l. 137.a. 138.g. 140.b.i. 141.f 144.i.k. 148.l. 150.k. 159.d. 160.m. 166.l. 168.i. 171.a 179.a. 180.k. 185.b. 186.b.m. 193.b. 195.d. 201.a 208.g. 218.i. 219.d. 224.k. 257.f. 258.g.b.i. 273.b.c 279.c. 301.b. 306.b. 307.c. 308.g. 309.d. 312.i 313.c. 317.c. 318.g. 319.d. 320.b. 334.i.m. 359.c 386.b.i. 403.b. 413.a. 414.b. 419.d. 422.l.m. 432.c 443.a. 445.c. 557.d. 588.g.
Gout or paines in Iades, how cured, 144.m
Goat rosst how to be cured, 128.b

G R

Grace of princes and potentates how to be obtained, 354.i 357.a.
Grace at the gods hands how to be procured, ibid.
Granius, a writer in Physicke, 301.e
Grapes black more vehement in operation than other, 147.d
Grapes how to be saued from pellaine, 148.g
Grapes white more pleasant than the blacke, 147.d
Grape eaten new gathered, what discommodities they bring. 147.e.
Grapes codite in wine, what effects they haue, ibid.
Grapes preserued in raine water, 148.g. their medicinable vertues, ibid.
Grape stones, what operation they haue, 148.b
Grasse Aculeatum, why so called, and the vertues thereof, 207.a. three kindes of it, ibid.
Grasse guirlands at Rome in great estimation, 115.e
few attained to the honour of wearing them, 116.b
to whom, by whom, and wherefore they were giuen, ibid. of what grasse they were made, ib.i. what generall captaines were honoured with grasse coronets, ibid.k
Grasse growing in the skull of man or woman, medicinable, 302.g
Gratia Dei, an hearbe, 225.c. why called Elaphoboscon, ib.
Gratian plate, 480.k
M. Gratidianus made an act at Rome, against base and counterfeit money, 479.b. honoured therefore with siluer statues throughout Rome, ibid.
Grauell in kidnees and bladder what doth expell, 53.b 54.f. 126.i. 130.i. 131.c. 159.b. 171.e. 238.m 255.a.b. 273.e. 332.l.m. 351.f. 444.g.h.i. See more in Stone,
the paine occasioned by such grauell how eased, 253.g
Grauers in siluer, many were famous, 483.d. none in gold, 483.e.
Graue, how folke may be made that were vaine, 314.b
Greace of Swine vsed ceremoniously in old time, 319.b.c
with Greace, the bride striketh the dore-cheekes of her husbands house, 319.c
what Greace of swine is called Axungia, ib. the same is of great efficacie, ib. the reason thereof, ibid. the vertues of swines greace, ibid.
Greace af goose or other foule, how to be prepared, 369.c
Gracians, a man and woman buried quicke at Rome, 295.b
against Greek writers who haue set downe medicines made of the parts and members of mans bodie, 293.d
Greimile, an herb, 284.l. the wonderfull forme and feature of this hearbe, and the seed, ib. the vertues, ibid.m
Grenate of Carthage, or the Carchedonian Grenate, a pretious stone of the kinde of Rubies, 618.g. why it is called Charchedonius, ib. where it is found and how, ibid.
Grenates, like as all the sorts of Rubies, signe not cleane vpon wax, 618.b
Grindstones, 593.a
Groine-botches or risings in the sharе called Pani, how to be cured, 105.e. 175.a. 250.i. 256.b.i.k. 333.a. 334.g
one vnsightly cure thereof, 256.i
for other accidents of the Groine fit remedies, 256.b 274.m. 275.a. 277.e. 291.b. 301.b. 302.k.
Grompheena, a bird. 399.d
Grompheena, what hearbe, 247.f
what Grounds yeeld good and wholesome waters, 409.b.c.d
Groundswell what hearbe, 238.i. the sundry names of it, ibid. the description and vertues, 238.k.l. why called in Greeke Erigeron, ib.l. why some name it Acanthios, others Pappos, ibid.
Grylli, what insects they be, 378.b. 379.d. their medicinable vertues, ibid.
Gryllus, the picture of a foole with his bel, bable, &c. 544.l
Grylli, all such pictures to make sport withall, ibid.

The Table to the second Tome

of Guirlands, 80.b.i. why they were called Strophion, 80.i
Guirlands and nose-gaies, called in Latine Serta and Servia, and wherefore, ibid.
Guirlands Ægiptian, what they were, 80.l
winter guirlands what they were, ibid.
Tuscan Guirlands, what they were, ibid.
the use of Guirlands representing health, 82.i
ordinances concerning Guirlands woon at solemne games, 81.c
the honour belonging to such Guirlands, ibid.
abuse in Guirlands, 81.e
Guirlands of floures how they were imployed, 82.g
Guirlands platted were the best, ibid.
superfluitie and excesse in Guirlands, 82.b
costly Guirlands or chaplets of like perfumed with daintie odours, ibid.
Guirlands consist properly of floures and hearbes, 89.e
Gums in generall their vertues medicinable, 194.a
Gums soone dissolue in vinegre, 176.k
Gum of Chamæleon called Ixias, venomous, 39.d. the remedies proper therefore, ib. 64.b.153.b.157.b.182.m 277.c.323.a.323.d.431.b.
Gumbs of young infants pained, how to be eased, 449.e
Gumbs flaggie how to be knit and confirmed, 161.c
Gumbs swelled and impostumat, how to be allaied and cured, 161.e.238.b.249.c.419.b.
Gumbs sore, cankred, and exulcerat how to be healed, 159.c 160.i.287.d.351.b.509.a.
for Gumbs pained or otherwise diseased, generall medecins, 51.e.63.g.70.g. 102.i. 156.m. 158.k. 165.d. 169.c 177.f.178.l. 184.g. 195.f. 197.d. 238.i. 272.i. 376.k 443.b.509.e.
Gurrie in horses & other beasts, how to be staied, 41.c.78.b
for the paine, wrings, and corosion in the Guts, proper remedies in generall, 37.e.53.b.60.i. 61.a.d. 62.i. 66.b 77.b. 187.c. 265.d. 41.d. 52.g. 72.l. 76.l. 77.e. 78.k 102.l. 105.c. 106.k 109.b. 111.a.e. 174.k. 238.m 318.g. See more in bellie-ach and Wrings of Guts.
Guts exulcerat how to be cured, 38.i.76.c. 107.e.200.k. 207.e.249.c.272.k. See more in Dysenterie, and Bloudie flix.
grinding of the Guts in young children, how to be assuaged, 318.i.
to cleanse the Guts proper remedies, 272.k.283.a.443.a
Guts the name of certaine people, 606.i

G Y

Gylding of marble, 466.g
Gylding of wood, 466.b
Gylding of brasse, ibid.
Gylthead, the fish Aurata, what medicines it doth affourd, 433.d.

H A

Habergeon of K. Amasis wrought of linnen twist exceeding fine. 3.d
Haddocke fish hath a stone in the head medicinable, 445.e
Hæmachates, a pretious stone, 623.c
Hæmatites, a red Bloudstone, 367.d
Hæmatites the Bloudstone described, 587.b
Hæmatites, a meere mineral, 589.e. how calcined, ibid. how sophisticated, ibid. wherein it differeth from the stone Schistos, ib. the medicinable vertues that it hath, ibid. fiue kindes of Hæmatites or Bloud-stone. 590.g
Hæmatites, a pretious stone, 627.e. why so called, ib. where it is found, ibid. the wonderfull properties thereof according to the vaine magicians, 627.f
Hæmorrhis, a worme or serpent, 352.g. why so called, ibid. against the hurt of the serpent Hæmorrhois, what remedies 43.e.69.c.148.k.150.l.153.b.196.g.352.g.
Hæmorrhoid veins how to be opened, 423.k.200.k
Hæmorrhoid veins running immoderatly, how to be stopped 193.b. 256.g. 272.i. 511.b. 516.k. 519.d. 470.k 591.b.
Hæmorrhoids aching how to be eased, 199.f.351.e
Hæmus a mountaine, yeelding springs of water sodainly by occasion of a fall of wood, 410.k.l
Haile-water hurtfull, 406.i
Haire shedding, how to be retained and recouered, 39.f 42.b. 47.e. 50.b. 56.i.74.l. 78.m. 103.a. 113.c. 122.c 127.a.c. 128.b. 130.l. 163.c. 166.m. 174.k. 177.b 178.i.l. 183.d. 185.d. 191.c. 196.l. 205.c. 212.b 232.i.k. 239.d. 248.d. 272.b. 290.m. 291.a. 320.g 323.f. 324.i. 364.m. 437.f. 438.g. 446.l. 450.i 516.b.521.a.531.c.
Haire of mans head medicinable, 301.b. of a womans head, in what cases effectuall, 307.b
means to cause the Haire to grow thicke on head or beard where it was thin, 146.l.161.d.173.i.185.d.190.f 290.m.316.l.324.g.b.i.364.i.
Haire of eye-lids growing crooked into the eyes, how to be rectified, 397.f.438.i.k.557.d
Haire of eye-lids how to be kept from growing, 236.l. how to be taken away. 312.k how it may grow, 324.g how preserued, 320.g
Haire of eyelids how to be kept from growing, 438.k.439.e
Haire of eyebrowes how to be trimmed, 102.k. how to haue a lowely blacke, 397.d. how to be fetched off, 302.g how it shall grow no more, 324.l
Haire how to be curled, 127.a.128.l.181.b.311.e
how Haire shall come vp blacke, 565.a
Haire how to be coloured blacke, 43.d.71.c.127.a.143.d 163.c.170.g.174.e.175.b.178.g.179.a.184.b.186.g 190.b. 194.m. 196.m. 268.g.k. 277.e. 324.i. 438.g 560.g.
what colloureth the Haire yellow, 162.g.268.k.328.l 432.k. what gineth haire a red colour, 158.b.192.k
Haire how to be washed bright, 475.a
Haire growing vpon a mole or wert of the face, some make scruple to clip or shaue, 300.g
Haire how it shall grow vpon scarred places, 364.l
Haire what hindereth it in growing, 339.f.379.e.f. 397.b.c.449.c.
Haire how to be preserued from hoarinesse, 249.e.324.g 397.d.
Haire of a man-child not yet vndergrowne, thought to bee medicinable, 301.a.b
Halcioneum, what it is, 441.c. the sundry kindes, ibid. their description, ib. which is best, 441.d. their properties, ibid.
Halicacabus, a dangerous hearbe, commended by some, 112.l. the description thereof, ib.b. the hurtfull qualities that it hath, ibid.k
Halieuticon, a booke of the Poet Ouid, 427.a

Hallowing of houses against ill spirits and sorcerie, with brimstone, 557.a
Halmirax, or Halmiraga, what it is, 420.b. where found, ibid.
Halmirida, a kinde of Colewoort, why so called, 27.a 248.b
Halum, what hearbe, 305.b
Hams of the legs pained, how to be eased, 305.b
Hammites, a pretious stone, and the description, 627.d
Hammochrysos, a precious stone, 630.k
Hammons horne, a pretious stone, 627.d. the description and properties, ibid.
Hanch. See Loins.
Hand swolne or broken out how to be healed, 106.m to sit with one Hand in another and crosse fingred, what effect it worketh, 304.m
Harefoot, an hearbe, 250.i
feeding vpon Hares flesh causeth flix to looke faire, 341.e
Hares gall good for the eyesight, 325.d
a Hare burnt to ashes medicinable, 324.i
Hares rennet medicinable, 322.k.
the sea-Hare venomous, 71.f. her wonderfull nature, 427.a the feeding vpon this fish dangerous to all living creatures but the Sea hawke, 427.a.b those of India be killed with the touch of a man. 427.b the symptomes incident to those that be hurt with the sea Hare, ibid.
against the venome of the sea Hare, remedies, 71.f.165.a 179.d.f. 231.b.c. 318.b. 307.f. 323.a.b. 363.f. 434.i 436.b.i.
against the venome of the Hardisnew, remedies, 140.i 155 f.
Harmodius honoured with a statue of brasse for killing the tyrant Pisistratus, 490.g
Harmoge in painting, what it is, 526.i
Harpaction, an emplaister made with brimstone, why so called, 556.m ibid.
Harpax, why amber is so called, 606.k
Harpocrates his image worne in gold rings, 462.b
Harstrang, 229.f. the description, 230.g. the juice how it is drawne, ib. the vertue, ib.b a notable healer, 265.c
Harts horne burnt to ashes, is medicinable, 324.g

H E

Head how to be defended against the extreame heat of the Sun, 424.k
Heauinesse of the head how to be eased, 180.m.289.e 304.k.
Head scald, how to be cured, 433.b.437.d.438.b.474.i
Head annoied with blisters and pushes, what remedie, 443.c.
heat of the Head in children called Sriasis, how to be amended, 58.b.69.e.104.g
Head how to be purged of fleame, 74.g.b.511.b. how to be preserued, 74.i.102.d 105.c.109.c.148.l./189.d.e
Headach the greatest paine that is, except that of strangurie and stomacke, 203.c
against Headach, proper remedies, 43.a.44.i.47.b.d.48.l 55.b.56.i. 57.b. 60.g.b. 61.c. 65.b. 66.g.i. 68.b. 69.e 75.e. 76.g.102.k. 104.g.105.d. 106.m. 109.c. 126.b 127.b. 139.a.b. 146.b. 147.b. 155.e. 158.k. 160.b.l 161.b.c.d. 173.a.c. 174.i. 175.c. 178.m. 181.a.c 184.b. 187.d. 189.b.d. 190.l. 194.i. 198.k. 205.b 206.b. 207.a. 232.k.l. 233.c.d. 237.e. 272.b. 280.b 283.c. 288.g. 287.d. 302.l. 308.b. 310.d. 311.f. 318.f 324.i.k. 350.i. 359.c. 365.c.d.e.f. 413.b.c. 423.d. 433.a 438.b. 439.a 510.i. 529.f. 573.b.
Headach incident ordinarily to women, how to be helped, 300.g.
Healing medicines, 50.m. 106.i. 135.d. 303.a. 351.f more Healing medicines that doe conglutinat and skinne vp, 283.e. 423.d. 471.e. 474.b. 506.k.m. 509.a. 595.c. See more in Wound-hearbes.
Health, how it may be euer preserued, 72.g
Heart heauie, what causeth. 180.m. See Hert.
Heat in feuers, stomacke, or otherwise, how to be cooled or delayed, 135.d. 136.g. 148.g. 198.k. See Refrigerative.
Heating medicines, 180.i. 186.b. 198.i. 290.b. 319.c 320.m. 421.e. 521.a. 556.k. 588.m.
Heath, what plant, 187. f. the vertues that it hath, ibid.
Heaning at the stomacke or heart, how to be helped, 62.b 72.b 77.e. 102.k.
Hecate, how shee feasted prince Theseus 131.b. 254.k.
Hecate a rare peece of worke in marble at Ephesus, 568.m
Hedgnois, what hearb, 348.g. the properties thereof, ibid.
Hegias, a famous imager, 502.b his workes, ibid.
Helcysma, the drosse of silver, 474.b. the medicinable vertues thereof, ibid.
Helena, his picture at Lanuvium, 525.d
Helenium, an hearbe, 108.b. the description and vertues, b. See more in Elecampane.
Helianthe, a magicall hearbe, 204.b
Helicecallis, the same hearbe, why so called, ibid.
Helicon hill full of good hearbes, 217.i
Heliochrysos, the floure, described, 92.i. 110.b. the properties which it hath, 110 b.i
Heliopolus the cittie of the Sun in Ægypt, 574.k.
Helioscopium, an hearb, 126.g
Heliotropium, an hearbe, ibid.
Heliotropium, a pretious stone, 627.b. the reason of the name ib.c. the vanitie of magicians as touching this stone, ib.
Helxine, what hearbe, 123.b. the description, 273.a. why called Perdicium, why named Helxine, 122.b
Hemereseos a picture of Pausias his making, 546.l. why so called, ibid.
Hemerocallis, the hearbe and floure, described, 108.g. the vertues thereof, ibid.
Hemina what measure at Rome, 113.e
Hemionis the name of a galley, painted by Protogenes, 542.b.
Hemionium, what hearbe. 216.l.m. 248.b. the vertue thereof, ibid.
Hemlocke a perilous hearbe what remedies for it, 121.c 153.b. 180.m. 232.g. 236.g. 280.g. 323.d. 277.e 323.a.c. recisteth the malice that is in the iuice of the, the hearbe described, 236.g. it is a poyson it selfe, 275.f malefactors suffered death at Athens by drinking it, ib. the vertues medicinable that it hath, ibid. how it killeth them that drinke the iuice thereof, 236.b
Hempe good for cordage, 31.e. the description of it, 78 b the seed when to be gathered, ibid. the stalke when to be plucked and pulled, 31.f diuerse parts of Hempe described, ibid. which is the best, ib d.

The Table to the second Tome

Hempe-stems as big as trees, 32.g
Hens egs. See Egs.
Hens flesh put into melting gold, what it worketh, 359.d
Hens dung, what part of it is medicinable, 363.e
Henbane, a dangerous hearbe, 215.c. *and the remedies against the poisonous qualitie thereof,* 39.d.43.e.69.e 121.c.136.i.308.g 323.a.
Henbane found by Hercules, 215.a. *the sundry names that it hath, ib. what vertues Henbane hath,* 228.g *many kindes of Henbane, and their descriptions, with their properties good and bad,* 215.b.c
Henni, a pretious stone, so called among the Indians, 628.g *the description thereof,* ibid.
Hepatites, a pretious stone, 630.b
Hepatizon, a kinde of brasse mettall masceline, 488.g. *why so called,* ibid.
Hephestites, a pretious stone, 627.c. *the description and triall, ibid. where it is found,* ibid.
Heptaphonon, a gallerie at Olympia, why so called, 581 c
Heptapleuron, one of the names of Plantaine, and why so called, 223.c
Heracleon Siderion, why so called, 215.a. *the description, ibid. the vertue that it hath,* ibid.
Heraclides a Physician, 66.m. *and a writer,* 41.b
Heraclides, a notable painter, 548.i
Heraclion, a kinde of Poppy, 69.a
Heraclion, an hearbe, See Nemuphar.
Heraclius Lapis. See Touchstone.
Herbes which come up soonest after they be sowne, which be late ere they shew above ground, 22.l ibid.
Herbes of the garden come up by diverse meanes, they doe degenerat, 23.c 32.b
Herbs are subiect to diseases, ibid.
Herbs louing the companie of other herbs, 30.f.31.b
Herbs why they be no more of them knowne, 211.d
Herbs annoied with vermine, 32.i
Herbs restoring to life againe, 21.b
Herbs differing in taste and otherwise, 33.f
Herberie in old time yeelded a reuenue to the state of Rome, 12.g. 211.e
how we come to the knowledge of Herbs, 105.e.f
Herbarists, their malicious nesse, 210.b
Herbs written of after diverse sorts, 211.c
Herbs are of mightie operation, and yet the opinion of them is greater, 211.a
Pythagoras wrote of Herbs, and attributed their invention to the Gods, 211.a
Herbs growing upon statues, 205.b. *of what effects such are,* ibid.
Herbs some will continue longer than others, 291.e
Herbs haue eternised the names of the inuentors, 208.m 213.a.
M. Cato the first Roman who wrote of Herbs, 209.b
C. Valgius wrote of Herbs, and dedicated his book to Augustus Cæsar, 209.c
Pompeius Lenæus wrote of Herbs, ibid.
Herbs pourtraied in colours giue no great light to the readers, 210.g.h
Herculanea, certaine pismires medicinable to scoure the skin, 377.d
Herculaneus, a riueret about Rome, 408.h
Hercules the patron of the Carthaginians, why his image standeth at Rome vpon the bare ground without a Pedestall, 570.g
Hercules Triumphalis, an image at Rome, why so called, 493.f.
Hercules Oetæus of brasse, in what habit and countenance pourtraied, 504.m.505.a
three titles thereupon, 505.a. *vnknowne who was the workeman thereof,* 504.m
Hercules his statue of iron and steele, wherefore, 414.g
Hermerotes, what images, 569.b
Hermesias, what composition, 204.b
the wonderfull operation thereof, ibid.
Hermippus, a writer, 372.b. *he commented vpon the Poeme of Zoroastres concerning magicke,* 372.l
Hermodorus honored with a statue, erected vpon a columne at Rome, for translating the lawes of the twelue tables, 491.c.
Herophilus, a singular Physician, he cured altogether with simples, 2.g. *he first searched into the causes of diseases,* 243.b. *his Apothegme as touching the operation of white Ellebore,* 219.b. *he altered the course of the former Physicke,* 344.i. *he obserued the pulses,* ibid.
Herpes, a running cancerous sore, called of some a Wolfe, 394.b.
Herpes, a worme, soueraigne for the sore of that name, 394.g
Hert fainting how to be relieued, 37.d.60.b.238.m
Hertlesse how to be recouered, 136.g
Hert trembling and beating, how cured, 312.i, *See more in trembling.*
Hesperis the herb, why so called, 87.c

H I

Hiberis an hearb, and deuised name, by Seruilius Danocrates, 224.k. *the description, ibid. the vertues in Physicke, ib. how to be vsed,* ibid.l
Hibiscum, or Hibiscus, what herb it is, 40.b. *the medicines that it doth affourd,* ibid.
Hicesius a Physician and writer, 41.b.123.a
Hieracia, what hearb, 45.d. *why so called,* ibid.
Hieracites, a pretious stone, 627.d. *the description,* ibid.
Hieracium, a collyrie or composition, 508.m. *the vertues medicinable thereof,* 509.a
Hierobotane, an hearb. See Veruaine.
High-taper. See Lungwort.
Hicket or Hocquet. See Yex.
Hickway, a bird enuious to the gathering of Peonie, 214.i 282.l.
Hills, some admit raine and are greene with woods on the North side, some one the South side onely, and others all ouer, 408.k
Hinds not enuious to mankinde, but doe shew vs medicinable hearbs, 255.c
they haue a stone in their excrements or wombe that is medicinable, 339.c
bones found in the heart and wombe of an Hind medicinable, ibid. 318.l
Hippace, what it is, 331.c
Hippace, another thing, 569.e
Hippiades, certaine images resembling women, 223.f
Hippice, what hearb, ibid.
Hippocrates the Physician, 71.b. *when and where hee flourished,* 343.f. *the first Clinicke Physician,* 344.g *he first reduced Physicke into an Art,* 242.i. *he dealt onely*

# of Plinies Naturall Hiſtory.

onely with simples, 242.i
Hippocus, a Magician, 372.i
Hippolytus raised from death by Æsculapius, 343.e
Hippomanes, a venomous thing, 326.l
Hippomarathrum, what kinde of Fennell, 77.c
Hipponax the Poet, how he was abused by Anthermus and Bupalus, 564.m. *how he was reuenged of them,* ibid.
Hippope, an hearbe, described, 121.a. *the reason of the name,* ibid.
Hippophæon. See Epithymum.
Hippophaston, 283.e. *the description,* ibid.
Hippophyes, an hearbe, described, 120.m. *the reason of the name,* 121.a
Hipparis. See Equisetum.
the Greeke writers varie much about the name of this hearbe, 263.c. *why it is called Anabasis,* ibid.

H O

Hogs greace how to be prepared and tried, 320.i *See Greace.*
Holcus, an hearbe, 283.d *the description, ib. the vertues, ib. why it is called Arustida,* ibid.
Holland, fine linnen made in old time, 2.l
Holme oke, what vertues it affourdeth in Physicke, 177.d *the graine of Holme oke medicinable,* ibid.e
Holochrysos, an hearbe, the vertues, 106.i
Holoschœnos. a kinde of rush, 100.k
Holosthyraton, what kinde of Image. 470.g
Holosteon, an hearbe, 283.d. *why so called, ibid. the description,* ibid.
Homer the Poet, Prince of learning, and father of antiquities, 210.l
Honey commended and compared with Laser, 133.c
Honey, when and where it is venemous, 94.g *how to be discerned from that which is wholesome,* 94.h *what symptomes happen to them that eat of this honey,* 94.i. *the present remedies of this kind of poysonous hony,* 94.i.362.k.433.d. *the singular properties that honey hath,* 135.d. *the discommodities of honey,* 135.e
Honey called Menomenon, and why, 94.k
Honey of Carina, medicinable, 95.b
Honey-combes their vertues 137.b
Honey-combs wholesome and hurtfull, in one and the same hiue, 94.l
a glut or surfet of Honey how to be helped, 433.e
Honey wherein Bees haue been extinct arstifled, medicinable, 362.k
Hoplitides, what pictures, 536.g
Horatius Cocles his statue erected vpon a columne at Rome, for making good the bridge against king Porsena, 491.c
Horehound, an herbe, 74.m. *the sundry names that it hath, ibid. the iuice of Horehound, of what vertue it is, and how to be vsed,* 75.a
Horehound to be taken warily for danger of exulceration of reins or bladder, 75.c
Horehound of two sorts, ibid.
stinking Horehound, 272.g. *the sundry names, description, and vertue,* 278.b
Hormesion, a louely pretious stone, 627.c. *the description, ib.*
Horminodes, a pretious stone, 627.d. *the reason of the name, ibid. the description,* ibid.
Horminum, a kinde of graine or corne described, 144.k. *the vertues that it hath,* ibid.
Hornets sting, what remedies therefore, 40.b.56.m.75.f 110.l.153.b.166.l.173.a.361.d.418.m.
Horsetaile, an hearbe, 263.b. *the vertue that it hath in wasting the swelled spleene,* ibid.
Horses haue agues, and how to be cured, 260.k
Horse dung greene, & burnt into ashes, medicinable, 325.e
Horse-flesh and horse-dung aduerse to serpents, 322.k
Horses how they shall neuer tire, 341.c
wild Horses are medicinable, and more than tame, 323.b
Horses sodden with fruit are soone wearie, 176.b. *what remedie,* ibid.
riuer-Horse taught vs the feat of Phlebotomie or Bloudletting, 316.k. *he yeeldeth many medicines,* ibid.
his blond Painters vse, 316.l
sea-Horse Hippocampe medicinable, 436.b.437.f.440.l
haw in Horse eyes how to be cured, 438.l. *See Eyes.*
Horses and mares pained in stating, how to be eased, 339.b *pained in the guts, or vexed with the bots, how helped,* 399.c.
Horses and asses tired, how to be recouered, and made lustie, 153.c. *staling drop by drop how to be helped,* 354.m.
Horseleeches if they be swallowed downe in drinking, are venomous, 323.c. *the remedies, ibid.* 356.b.361.d
Horseleeches medicinable, 438.g
Horseleeches how they draw blond, 447.b. *their vse in Physicke, ibid. the discommodities that ensue in applying Horseleeches,* 447.b *how they fall off from the place where to they stuck,* 447.c *the danger in plucking them off,* ibid. *how they may be forced to fall off as they are sucking,* 356.b. *how to be taken off without danger,* 447.d
Messalinus died by setting a Horseleech to his knee, 467.c
Horseneſſe occasioned by a rheume, how to be helped, 71.c 271.d.275.e.289.d.352.g.378.b. *See more in Voice, and Throat.*
Hortensius the Oratour set great store by the image of Sphinx, 496.l. *how M. Cicero scoffed at him for it, ibid.*
Hortensij. what kinde of bulbs, and their vertues, 52.l
Horus K. of the Assyrians deuised a medicine against drunkennesse, 399.c
Hosthanes a writer in Magicke, 300.m
L. Hostilius Mancinus attained to be Consull by deciphering vnto the people of Rome the picture of Carthage by him assaulted and forced, 526.l
Hote waters or bathes naturall, for what diseases in generall they be good, 401.e.f
Hote waters naturally be not alwaies medicinable, 412.i *See more in Bains.*
Howlets, by a secret antipathie in nature, be most aduerse to Horseleeches, 361.d
Hounds tongue, an hearbe, 223.d. *why it is called Cynoglosson. ibid. two kindes thereof, ibid. their description, ib.*
Housleeke, what hearbe, 237.c. *two kindes thereof,* ibid.d *their description,* ibid.
Housleeke chaseth away cankers and other wormes out of a garden, 32.l. *the sundry names that it hath,* 237.c. *why it is called Stergethron, ibid. why called Hypogeson, ib. named commonly in Latine Sempervivum,* 237.d

H V

Huckleboxe diseased, how to be holpen, 143.f.149.b. *See more in Sciatica.*

The Table to the second Tome

Hulwer or Hollie tree,194.e.the medicinable operation,ib. 140.l
Hunger whether it be good in diseases, 120.b.223.f
Hunger how it may be put by or satisfied,
Hungrie worme in the stomacke, how to be represſed and cured,259.d. See Phagedæna.
Hurds or Hirds. See Tow.
Husked barley, 139.c.d. whose invention,ibid. the vertues that it hath in Phyſicke,ibid. See more in Ptiſana.

H Y

Hyacinth the flowre, why ſo called,92.i. where it loueth to grow, 110.k
Frenchmen dye their cloth with it for default of graine, 110.k. other properties and vſes that it hath, ibid.
Hyacinthizontes, what Beryls they be, 613.c. why ſo called, ibid.
Hyæna the wild beaſt, yeeldeth from ſundry parts of her bodie many medicines,according to the Magicians, 311.c
the very bodie of the Hyæna, rauiſheth and allureth the ſenſes of man and woman, 311.d
Hyæna changeth the ſex each other yeare, ibid.
aduerſe to Luzerns or Panthers, 311.d
how the Hyæna ſhifteth in hunting,311.e. ſhe doth intoxicat the head of the hunter, ibid.
the vrine of great efficacie, 203.d
Hyænes,how they be hunted and taken, 311.e
Hyæns haire ſaued as a medicinable thing, 311.f
the skin of their head counted medicinable, ibid.
their gall emptied in Phyſicke, ibid.
the greaſie or dripping of their liuer eſteemed medicinable, 312.g
what parts beſides are vſed in Phyſicke, 312.g.b.i.k.l.m 313.a.b.&c.
Hyæna, a pretious ſtone,627.e.the reaſon of the name,ibid. where it is found,ib. the vertues thereof according to the magicians, ibid.
Hydargyrum, is quicke-ſiluer artificiall, 473.c
when coſt and how it is made, 477.d
a verie poiſon, ibid.e
vſed in guilding ſiluer, and otherwiſe, 477.e
Hydrocele, a kinde of rupture and deſcent of humours into the bag of cods, how to be cured, 58.i
Hydrolapathum, what kinde of Docke, 73.b
Hydromel, what kinde of meath, 136.g
two kindes thereof,ibid.how made, 136.g.413.e
the vertues and operations thereof, 136.g
the diſcommodities that come thereby, 136.k
how vſed,413.e.wherefore reiected, ibid.
Hydrophobie, what it is,363.a. the remedies of this fearefull accident, 309.f.362.l.435.c.d.437.g.516.g.
See more in mad Dogs biting.
Hydrus, a kinde of water-ſnake,444.i. in ſome caſes medicinable,ibid. See more in Enhydris.
Hyginus a Greeke writer in Phyſicke, 54.i
Hygron-plaſtron,what kinde of emplaiſtre, 516.k
the compoſition thereof, ibid. in what caſes vſed, ibid.
Hypathalmos, a pretious ſtone, 630.i
Hyoſeris, an hearbe,283.d. the deſcription and vertues,ib.
Hypanis, a riuer, 411.c. ſometimes it runneth vnder, and otherwhiles aboue Boryſthenes, ibid.
Hypecoon, an hearbe,284.b. the deſcription and vertue, ib.
Hypericon,what hearbe,255.a.the names thereof and their deſcription,255.b. a ſecond kinde deſcribed, ibid.
Hypobarus, a riuer, 606.l. what the name ſignifieth, ibid.
Hypochondriall griefs,and the remedies therof,39.b.277.d See more in Flanke.
Hypociſthis, an hearbe,190.k.249.e.where it groweth, ib. two kindes thereof.249.e. how it tooke that name, ibid.
Hypogeſon, what hearbe, 237.c. See Houſleeke.
Hypogloſſa, an hearbe, 284.g.the deſcription, ibid.
Hypophlomos, what hearbe, 235.b
Hyſſope an hearbe, contrary to Radiſh, and corrected thereby, 40.g. what Hyſſope is beſt, 233.a. the properties that it hath, ibid.
Hyſſope according as it is taken,purgeth vpward or downeward, ibid.

I A

IA,what Violets they be, 85.d
Iace, a kinde of Coral, 429.d
Iacinct, a pretious ſtone, 621.d
how it differeth from the Amethyſt, ibid.
ſundry kindes of Iacincts, 621.d.e
which be the beſt, ib.
how goldſmiths ſet them in gold, ib.
Iacincts, called Chryſelectri, and why, 621.f
Iacincts, called Chryſelectri, and why, 622.g
a Citrin Iacinct or Chryſolith wheighing 12 pound, ibid.
Iacincts named Leucochryſi, ibid.
Iacincts which be called Capnie, and wherefore, ibid.
Iacincts how counterfeited, and by what meanes deteſted, ibid.
Iacincts called Melichryſi, and the reaſon why, ibid.
Ialyſus and his dogs ſome, a famous picture of Protogenes his doing, 542.b
K. Demetrius reſpecting it, forbare to burne the citie of Rhodes, 542.m
Iamnes a great Magician, 373.d
Ianthina Veſtis, what kinde of cloth, 85.d
Ianus his image of braſſe at Rome,494.g.the god of times and ages according as his pourtraiture importeth, ibid.
Iaſione,what hearbe, 99.d.the deſcription, 130.b.the vertues, 130.i
Iaſper, a gem, or pretious ſtone,619.e.of a greeniſh colour, 619.f
ib. common to many countries, ibid.
that of Italie, Cyprus, and Perſia, ibid.
the Perſian Iaſper why it is called Aeriuſa, ibid.
the Iaſper of the Caſpian hils, ibid.
Iaſper about the riuer Thermodoon, is blew as azur, ibid.
Iaſper in Pigygia purple, ibid.
Iaſper in Cappadocia Pontus and Chalcedon, ib. 320.g
ſundry kindes of Iaſper different in goodneſſe, 620.g.b
Iaſper Terebinthizuſa,ib. what be the faults and blemiſhes of the Iaſper, 620.h.how it is falſified, ibid.
Iaſper which reſembleth the Emerand, moſt ſet by in the Eaſt parts, 620.i
Iaſper,when it is called Grammatias, when Polygrammos, ib vanitie of Magicians as touching the Iaſper ſtone,ib.
Iaſper Onycheponcta.620.k.the Iaſper Capnias, ibid.
the huge vſe of the true Iaſper, ibid.
the whole viſage of Nero pourtraied in one Iaſper ſtone, ib.
Iatraleptice, what courſe of Phyſicke, 344.g
Iaundiſe in a feauer, when it is a deadly ſigne, 261.e. why it is called Regius Morbus, or a kings diſeaſe, 136.m for the Iaundiſe,appropriat remedies, 37.a.f.43.b.44.g 47.b.e. 49.f. 52.g.53.c. 54.b. 55.c. 59.b. 61.f. 64.m 71.c. 73.c. 75.c. 104.i.l. 106.g. 110.k. 124.l. 125.e 127.c. 128.k. 134.k. 136.m. 142.l. 143.a. 144.i 172.g. 175.b.c. 181.a.b.f. 189.a. 192.i.k.l. 193.b.d 238.m. 245.a. 261.e.f. 262.g. 272.k. 277.b. 279.e 286.l. 335.d. 370.l. 389.c.d. 419.c. 422.i. 443.a.f 628.g.
Iberis, an hearbe, 234.g. the vertues, ibid.

I C

Icades, what they be, 522.l
Icetidas, a Phyſician and writer, 309.e
Ichneumon, drineth away all venomous beaſts with his ſtrong and violent breath, 357.d
Ichthyocolla, the name of a fiſh, 438.m
Ichthyocolla, fiſh-glew,ibid.how it is made, ibid.
the beſt what markes it ought to haue, 439.a
the vertues both of the fiſh and the glew, 441.a
Icnice, what images, 490.g
Icterias, a pretious ſtone, 628.g.ſowre kindes thereof,ibid.
Icterus, a bird, 389.d. good for the iaundiſe if the patient doe but looke vpon it, ibid.
Ictides, a kinde of Weazills,355.e. ſuppoſed to be our ferrets, ibid.
Idumæum, a gold mine, and the Act touching it, 469.c

I D

Idæa, an hearbe, deſcribed, 284.b
Idæi-dactyli, pretious ſtones in Candie,628.g.their deſcription, ibid.

I E

Ieat or Iaiet. See Gagates,

I L

Iliacke paſſion is moſt grieuous, 382.m
remedies againſt the Iliacke paſſion, 39.d.44.g.58.g 59.f.443.c.
Ilecebra, what hearbe,237.c.the deſcription, ibid.
the medicinable vertues, ibid.
Illuſions fantaſticall, of bugs and goblins in the night driuing folke out of their wits, how to be driuen away, 214.i.312.k.609.b.610.m.387.d.315.f.624.l.

I M

Images and viſages of anceſtors pourtraied in wax, 523.a
attending funerals, ibid.
Image of Emperour in Rome, when it was granted to bee engrauen and worne in iewels, 462.i
Image of the Ox in the beaſt-market at Rome,of Æginetick braſſe, 488.i
Image of Iupiter in the temple of Iupiter Tonans, Deliacke braſſe, 488.i
firſt braſen Image at Rome conſecrated to Ceres, 489.e
Images of braſſe in old time varniſhed with Bitumen, 489.e
who were at firſt honoured with ſtatues of braſſe, 489.f
an act of Meſſala, as touching the intermingling and confuſion of Images of diuerſe houſes, 523.c
Images compleat, for whom at firſt they were made, 489.f
Images of writers ſet vp in libraries, 523.e
Images to be erected in priuat houſes, from whence it came firſt, 490.b
Images in long robes, ibid.i
Images naked, ibid. came firſt from the Greekes, ibid.k
Images in ſundry habits, 496.k
Imagenrs of great name and cunning reckoned vp, 497.a.b
Imageurs ſorted together, according to the workes wherein they excelled and delighted, 503.e
See more in Statues.
Imagerie in Cley, who inuented,552.g. See Potterie.
Impendia,what it ſignifieth, 462.g
Impia, an hearbe, why ſo called,205.e. the deſcription and vertue, ibid.
Impoſtumes behind the eares called Parotides, with what medicines to be cured, 36.b.51.b.62.m.64.l.72.m 73.d. 76.b. 119.d. 121.d. 128.i. 143.e. 144.i. 167.d 168.b.l. 179.a.208.g.238.g.282.b.301.f.320.b.326.b 371.a.312.l.437.d.439.f.441.f.
Impoſtumes breeding how to be driuen backe and diſcuſſed,49.a.103.e.120.k.138.i.141.e.150.g.158.g.161.f 167.d.179.f.181.c.182.b.l.184.g.d.185.c.188.l.205.d 274.g.278.c.286.l.556.l.560.b.
Impoſtumes about the midriffe, and in the bowels or precordiall parts,how to be cured, 39.e.75.d.123.d.154.g 186.e.381.b.c.
Impoſtumes betweene the eye corner and the noſe,how to be healed, 174.i.
Impoſtumes hard, how to be mollified, 141.a.162.b
Impoſtumes painefull, how to be eaſed, 141.d.162.b
Impoſtumes tending to ſuppuration, how to be ripened, broken, and drawne, 47.e.49.a.54.l.65.c.70.k.103.f 158.l.166.l.171.a.184.l. 198.i. 205.a. 318.k. 233.b 262.i.k. 264.i. 286.l. 337.b. 356.i. 108.k. 119.d 123.c. 134.i. 138.i. 167.d. 179.a. 192.k. 195.d 233.d. 262.i.k. 274.g. 283.b. 289.e. 290.i. 265.a 510.i.
for all Impoſtumes or ſwellings in generall, fit remedies, 194.m.197.b.201.a.245.a.379.c.e.423.f.
See more in Tumors and Inflammations.
the Imprecation or exorciſme in a preſcript,forme of the veſtall Nun,Tuccia, 295.a. See Exorciſme.

I N

Incarnatiue medicines, 50.m.119.d.121.d.134.k.140.i 159.f.167.f.183.b.c.263.b.272.g.285.d.303.a.319.b 320.l.475.a.485.b.529.f.
Incoctilia,braſſe veſſell ſo artificially tinned, as that it ſeemeth ſiluer plate,517.f.whoſe inuention, ibid.
Indica, a pretious ſtone,628.g. why ſo called, ibid. the deſcription, thereof, ibid.b
Indico,a rich painters colour,528.i.why ſo called, 531.a
Indico,a kinde of azure or blew, 485.a. the price thereof, ibid.
Indico the Painters colour, what it is, 531.b
the artificiall Indico is Florey, 531.b
how the good Indico may be ſophiſticated, 531.b
how the deceit is found, ibid.
the worth of Indico,ibid.and the vſe in Phyſicke, 531.c
Indiſh pepper. See Piperis.
Infants how to be kept from ſuddaine frights, 341.c.449.e
from ſtarting and ſhriking in their ſleepe, 340.c
from being froward, 351.d
Infants troubled with the wens or paines in the eares, how to be eaſed, 398.k.449.e
bleach or breaking out of Infants, how to be helped, 449.f
Infant ſticking in the birth how it may be borne, 395.d
Infants red-gumb, how to be healed, 559.a
Infants ſucking, how to be eaſed of the grinding and wringing in the bellie, 397.e

The Table to the second Tome

Infant, how it shall be borne with eyes and brows blacke, 397.d. *the heat of the head in babes called Sirinsis, how to be allaied,* 397.e. 449.f
Infants foresp oken or bewitched, how to be helped, 398.i
how to cause Infants spike that which is offensiue in the stomacke, 398.k
Infant dead in the wombe, how to be expelled or fetched away, 58.g. 76.b. 106.g. 107.f. 125.d. 135.e. 142.k 157.c. 163.c. 180.b. 193.d. 266.l.m. 267.a.c.d. 273.f 339.c. 340.i. 350.g. 448.l.
Infants mouthes sore with the cankers, how to be helped, 341.b.d. *their gumbes sore, how to be eased,* 341.b
Infants marrow and braines found by some to be medicinable, 293.d
Infection by water and aire, how to be corrected, 134.k
against Inflammations, proper remedies discussiue, 39.f 77.f. 105.a. 111.f. 120.k. 143.f. 146.b. 161.a. 168.l 185.e. 233.d. 262.i. 289.e. 313.b.c. 320.b. 531.c.
Inflammations apostumst, how to be cured, 133.f. 289.c
See more in Impostumes.
Inflammation of the pannicles containing the braines, how to be cured, 76.k
Ingnicaria, 256.b. *called by some Argemone,* ibid.
Inke of the Cuttle fish, 450.k. *the strange operation thereof,* ibid.
writing Inke taketh the perfection by gum Arabicke, 530.l
Inula, an herbe, described, 18.i. *the manner of dressing it, and the vse thereof,* ibid *how to be planted,* 18.k
how to goe Inuisible, 315.c
Inundation of waters how to be staied, 316.b
Invocation upon the gods, thought to be effectuall, 294.l

I O

S. Iohns-wort. See Coris and Hipericon.
Ioints shrunke, how to be mollified and drawne out, 78.b 126.i.
Ioints bruised and hurt by crush or rap, how to be cured, 394.k
for Ioints pained or in ach, and otherwise diseased, comfortable medicines, 48.m. 73.a. 77.b. 128.g. 146.b. 174.l 189.e. 207.e. 258.k.l. 262.l. 423.f. 432.l. 443.a 445.a.c. 557.e. *See more in Gout.*
Iollas, a Physician, 67.e. 506.m
Ion, a pretious stone, why so called, 628.b
Iotapes, a magician, 373.d
Iouetanum, what, 518.b
Iphicrates, an excellent imageur and grauer, his workemanship, 501.b. ibid.
Iphis a painter, well thought for his workemanship, 549.f

I R

Irene, a woman, excellent in painting with the pencil, 551.a
Ireos, Iris, or Floure-delis, the vertues thereof in Physicke, 105.b. *See more in Floure-delis.* 88.g
Irinum, what oile, and where it is best, ibid.
Irio, an herbe, 144.b. *the description and medicinable properties that it hath,* ibid.
Iris, a pretious stone, 623.b. *why it is called the roote of crystall,* 623.b. *whereupon it tooke the name Iris,* ibid. *the properties that it hath,* 623.c. *which is the best,* ibid.
Iris, another stone, ibid. *good against the bite of the Ichneumon,* ibid.

I S

Isatis, an herbe, 45.c. *what Plinie taketh it for,* ibid.
Ischamon, what herbe, 233.f. *why so called,* 224.g. *the wonderfull power thereof in stanching bloud,* ibid.
Ischias, what herbe. 123.a
Isidorus, a famous imageur, and his workes, 502.i
Ismenius, a vaine and gaudie minstrell, giuen to weare many gems and pretious stones, by his example, Musicians were knowne by wearing of such iewels, 601.b ibid.
Isodomon, what kinde of worke in masonrie, 593.f
Isoetes, what herbe, 237.c
Ispyron, an herbe, 284.g. *the description,* ibid.
Issues in the skin how to be made, 168.i
Issue of bloud out of the head or braine, how to be staied, 473.e.
Issue of bloud gushing out of any part, how to be staunched, 263.c. 287.e. 341.b. 352.l. 393.b. 407.f. 424.b. 473.e 509.e. 510.k. 589.a. 590.i.
out of a wound, how to be stopped, 424.i. 557.e. 559.a.
See Bleeding, and Nose-bleeding.

I T

Italie, the goodliest country in the World, 632.k
the commendation thereof in all respects, 632.k.l
Italie furnished with hearbes of powerfull operation, 210.k
Italie full of gold mines and other, 469.e
an act forbidding to breake any ground for mines in Italie, ibid.
Itch, and itching pimples, how to be killed, 49.c. 60.l. 64.k 73.d.e. 105.a. 143.c.f. 144.l. 148.i. 149.a. 155.f 173.e. 174.g. 180.k. 232.m. 277.d. 306.i. 307.b 316.m. 317.d. 320.b. 337.a. 353.a. 367.b. 395.a 413.b. 419.b. 422.l. 437.d. 446.m. 557.d. 558.a.k 559.a.
Itch occasioned by iaundise, how represt, 419.e 422.i.

I V

Iua Moscata, an hearbe. See Chamepitys.
K. Iuba wrote the historie of Arabia, 427.e
Iubarbe. See Sengreene and Houseleeke.
Iudges of Rome, who properly were called, 459.d. 460.g
chamber of Iudges instituted at Rome, 459.f. *See Decuries.*
Iuell-caskets, 602.g
Ivie, the vertues and discommodities that it hath, 189.d
Ivie, the vertues and discommodities that it hath, killed with a touch of a menstruous woman, 308.m 441.l
Iulides, what fishes, 241.d
Iulius Rufus died of a carbuncle, 186.b
Iuniper tree, what vertues it yeeldeth in Physicke, 588.b
Ivorie Mineral, 410.g
Iupiters garden about Athens, 415.b
Iupiter Ammon, 428.k
Iupiter Labradius, 495.f
Iupiter Latrarius, 475.e
Iupiters image at Rome was vsually painted with vermilion against high daies, 475.d
the first thing enioyned by the Censors, to paint his visage with vermillion, 475.d
Iupiter Tonans his image at Rome, wrought by Leocrat, 502.k.
Iupiter and Ianoes temple at Rome, mismatched in the pictures and images that beautifie the places, and by what occasion, 570.k 553.a
Iupiters image of clay in the Capitoll, therefore it was vsually painted with vermillion, 553.a

Iupiters gem, a pretious stone, 628.g

I X

Ixias, the viscous gum and venomous, how it is mortified, 56.f. *where it is engendred,* 123.f. *why so called,* 124.g
Ixia, the hearbe Chamæleon, 123.f
Ixine, what hearbe, 98.i

K I

Kibed heels how to be cured, 47.b. 122.g. 128.i.k. 134.k 139.b. 141.f. 143.c. 159.c. 165.b. 167.e. 194.m 258.m. 274.k 319.c. 334.k. 386.i.k. 413.b. 419.d 437.d. 445.b.c. 475.b. 559.b.c.
for Kidnies pained and diseased, appropriate remedies, 37.b 43.b. 47.c. 57.d. 66.k. 119.d. 120.b. 124.l. 125.c 127.c. 130.g.k. 141.f. 150.l. 157.e. 171.e. 330.b. 422.k 556.f.
Kidnies obstructed, what medicines doe open and cleanse, 167.c. 444.b. 529.b.
Kidnies exulcerat, how to be healed, 171.d
Kilpes. See Reike or Seaweed.
Kine and Oxen how to be preserued healthfull, 400.g
Kings euill, swelling and hard, by what medicines to be cured, 40.b. 44.g. 50.m. 52.g. 56.b. 58.b. 62.m. 65.a 72.g.m. 73.b.a. 75.a. 105.e. 106.l. 111.f. 119.d 120.k. 122.k.l. 127.c. 128.i. 129.d. 138.k. 139.a 141.e. 142.g. 143.e. 144.g. 164.b. 166.m. 168.b.k 169.a.b. 178.b. 179.a.b. 180.g.m. 183.d. 193.c 199.c. 206.l. 218.k. 139.b.e. 245.c.e. 250.b. 251.a 256.b. 265.b. 289.g. 282.b. 301.f. 309.d. 320.b 328.k.m. 370.l. 379.a.b.c.d.e. 431.c. 432.g. 433.a 587.f. 588.m. 595.d. *Broken and running how healed,* 378.m. 379.a.c. 437.d. 441.c.f. 442.g. 589.c.
Kernils swelling and painefull behind the ears, how to be eased, 72.g. 122.g. 309.d
Kissing the right hand how it came to be taken vp, 297.e
Knee gout or paine, how eased, 188.b. *See Gout.*

K N

Knights or Gentlemen at Rome, by what badges knowne and distinguished from other degrees, 457.c. 459.e
Knight established a third state in Rome, by the meanes of M. Cicero, 460.l.m
why all Instruments passe in the name of the Senat, People, and Knights of Rome, 461.a
Knots in the ioints and other parts of the bodie. See Nodosities.
Hercules Knot, 305.c
Knotgrasse, an hearbe, 287.a. *the description,* ibid. *the sundrie names, ib. why called Calligonon, Polygonon, and Polygonaton,* ibid. *the vertues.* ibid.
Knotgrasse of foure kindes, ibid.
Knotgrasse the wild, 287.c. *the description,* ibid. *the vertues,* ibid.

L A

Labyrinths, most monstrous workes, 578.i
that of Ægipt by whome built, 578.i
the reason why it was built, 578.k
Labyrinth in Greece made by Dædalus, taken from the patterne of that in Ægipt, 578.k
Labyrinth in Lemnos, 578.l
Labyrinth in Italy, ibid.b
Labyrinthe of Ægipt and Lemnos described, 578.l.m 579.c-599.d.
Labyrinth in Italy built by K. Porsena, and therein he was entombed, 579.d
Lactaria, an hearbe. See Tithymall.
Lactoris, what hearbe, 204.f. *why so called,* ibid.
Lactuca Caprina, what hearbe, 251.e
Lactucini, who they were, and why so called, 12.l
Lacunarres, what kinde of Coleworts, 26.l
Lada the hearbe whereof commeth Labdanum, 249.d
Ladanum, an hearbe, 249.c. *of two sorts,* ibid. *the vertues,* ibid.
Ladanum, a sweete gum or iuice concrete, 249.c. *whereof it is made,* ibid. *which is the best,* ibid.d. *the vertues,* ib.
Ladies and great Gentlewomen, what imageurs delighted to cast and pourtray in brasse, 503.e
our Ladies mantle, an hearbe. See Leontopodium.
Ladus, an excellent grauer, 483.e. *famous for pourtraying battailes,* 483.f
Lagines, what hearbe, 199.e
Lagopus, what hearbe, 250.i
Lais, a woman Physician, and who wrote of Physicke, 309.c *a Lake wherein leaues or any thing else will sincke,* 404.i
Lakes engendring salt, 414.m
Lala, a woman and paintresse, 551.a. *shee could handle both the pencill and the enamelling iron,* ibid. *her peeces of worke,* ibid.b. *her quicke hand,* ibid. *shee excelled Sopylles and Dionysius, painters of her time,* ibid.
Lamps burning how they may represent the heads of horses and asses, 327.a
Lampreys tooth venomous, 436.g. *the remedie,* ibid. *himselfe is the Physician,* ibid.
Lamprey ashes medicinable, 440.l
Lampreys what shifts they make to get forth of a net, 427.e *they swallow hooke and bait, they bite the line in twaine,* 428.g. *how they cut the same with their finnes,* 428.b *how they may be soone killed,* ibid.
Lampreys female onely, ibid. *how they are conceined, and how they engender,* ibid. *how they are taken,* ibid.
Lanaria, an hearbe, 204.l. *what vertue it hath,* ibid.
Lange, what beast, 606.b
Languishing and long diseases, how to be cured, 259.a 303.d. 391.c.
Languria, 606.b
Langurium, ibid.
Laocoon with his children and serpents, a singular peece of worke in marble, 569.e
Lap of the eare diseased, how to be cured, 371.a
Lapathum Cantherinum, what herbe, 73.b
Lappa Boaria, a kind of Burre, 258.l
Lappago what hearbe, 258.g
Lapsana, a kinde of wilde Colewort, 27.c. *the description thereof and the vertues,* 51.c
Larbason. See Stimmi.
Lauch tree the medicinable vertues thereof, 181.c
Largesses and dole of money at Rome, when they began, 480.b.
Lartius Licinius, forewarned by certaine fountaines, of his destinie, 404.l

The Table to the second Tome

Laser, a sweet liquor or drug, and the vertues thereof, 8.b
Laser the liquor of Laserpitium, 8.b
the price thereof, ib. how rare it is, 8.i.k. sophisticated, 8.i
the manner of drawing Laser out of the plant, 9.a
the ordering of the said liquor, 9.a.b
how the best is knowne, 9.d
Laserpitium, the plant that yeeldeth Laser, 8.b
destroyed by Publicani, ibid.
a plant of Laserpitium sent as a great nouelti, ibid.
what effects it worketh in cattell that feed vpon it, 8.i
how Laserpitium was engendred about Cyrena, 8.k
the nature of Laserpitium, ibid.
the description, ib.
what vse of it, both for men and cattaile, 8.l.m
the root thereof, 9.a
Laserpitium of Persia and Syria, 9.c
a Laske, by what meanes medicinable it may be stopped, 41.c.43.d. 47.c. 55.b. 67.c. 70.m. 73.e. 76.i. 77.e 101.e. 102.l. 107.e. 120.k. 124.m. 127.b. 130.g 131.f. 139.a.d.e 140.d. 141.a.d. 147.b.f. 151.d 156.g. 160.b 163.b.c. 164.i.k. 165.b.f. 166.g.k 169.d. 170.g. 171.b. 172.d. 174.i.k. 177.a. 179.f 181.c.184.g.186.i.187.c. 190 b.k. 195.c.d. 196.b.m 199.d. 202.b. 206.d. 248.d. 249.b.c.e. 250.b.i. 255.a 257.a. 263.d. 267.c. 272.d. 375.b.e. 280.k. 283.b 284.b.286.l.290.b.308 g.318.l.330.l.m.331.a.c.d.e.f 341.c.353.c.383.b.443.c.528.m.
Lassitude how to be eased, 289.c.354.l
See Wearinesse.
Latace, a magicall hearb, 244.b. the operations thereof. ib.
Latine, what festiuall holydaies, 276.k
Laton brasse, 486 m
Lauer what hearb, 250.g
Laurea Tullius his Decasticon vpon Ciceroes Academia, and the fountaines there, 402.i
Laurell tree, the nature thereof, and vertues medicinable, 173.a.
Laxatiue medicines, 140 b.141.d.161.b. 163.f. 167.c 168.i. 180.l. 191.a. 192 i.k. 201.a. 218.i. 250.k.m 251.a.252.g.272.g. 275.b.287.c.311.c.442.l. 443.d
See more in Purgatiue.

L E

Lea, what kinde of Colewort, 48.k
Lead vsed in fining gold, 465.d
siluer-*Lead*, *Argentine*, 517.d
two principall kindes of *Lead*, 516.l
white lead, called *Plumbum Candidum* in Latine, 516.l
in Greeke *Cassiteron*, ibid. where it is found, ibid.m
how fined, ibid.
Lead ore *Elutra*, 517.a. why so called, ibid.
blacke *Lead* or common *Lead*, 517.a. two kinds therof, ib.b
white *Lead* or *Tinglasse*: *Cassiteron*, in request of old, 577.b
how it is knowne to be good and perfect, 518.g
the vse of blacke or common *Lead*, ibid.b
Lead ore lyeth deepe in Spaine and France, 518.b. ebbe in Brittaine, ibid. the principall kinde of lead, ibid.
Lead mines fore-let grow againe, 518.i. the reason thereof, 518.i. how a leaden pan will not melt ouer the fire, ib.k
Lead in what cases medicinable, 518.l.m
plate of *Lead* applied to backe and breast. ibid.
Lead, how to be prepared and washed for vse in Physicke, 519.a.b.c.
the operation of *Lead* in Physicke, thus prepared, ibid.
Lead, how calcined into ashes, 519.d.e
drosse of *Lead* medicinable, 519.e. which is best. ibid.
vapour of *Lead* in the furnace killeth dogs, 519.a
Leana, an image of Iphicrates his making, 501.b
the historie thereto belonging, ibid.
how a bodie ouer-fat may be made Leane, 184.m. 303.d 318.l.
how a man should drinke to be Leane, and how to be corpulent. 152.m
Leanes of hearbes different, 20.g
Leanes which be employed in coronets, 89.c.90.g
Q. Lecanius Bassus died of a carbuncle, 241.d
Lectuce an hearbe of sundry kindes, 24.g.i
Lectuce Laconicon, 24.b
why *Lectuce* is called in Latine *Lactuca*, the nature of *Lectuce*, 24.i
Augustus Cæsar recouered from sickenesse by the meanes of *Lectuce*. 24.k
Lectuce much vsed, ibid.
Lectuce Caprina, 24.l. 45.a. the properties thereof, 45.b
Lectuce how to dressed for the table, 25.a
how *Lectuces* are to be replanted, 25.b
Lectuce wild and the diuerse kindes thereof, 45.a
the iuice of wild *Lectuce* medicinable, 45.d
garden *Lectuces* their medicinable properties, 46.g
their discommodities, 46.m
Leech-craft belonging to kine and oxen who wrote of among the Romanes, 209.b
Leekes, 21.a
Leeks headed or bolled, 43.c. their medicinable properties, ibid.
cut *Leeks* or vnset leekes, 21.a. vsed much by *Nero* the Emperour for to cleare his voice, 21.a. of two kindes, 21.c
Mela killed by the iuice of *Leeks*, 21.d
Lees of wine the nature and properties thereof, 157.d
Legs infirmities helped by the *Assian* stone quarries, and hurt by mettall mines, 587.e
to sit or stand crosse-*Legged*, what effect it worketh, 305.a
in what cases prohibited by law, ibid.
Lemonium, what herbe, 228.k. the gum and vertues therof, ibid.
Lenitiue medicines, 111.c. See in *Mollitiue*.
Lentiles the pulse, what medicinable properties they haue, 141.d. their discommodities, ibid. 142.g
Lentiles wild, 142.i. their description and medicinable vertues, ibid.
Lentiles of the mariss or poole, 142.b. See *Duckes-meat*.
Lentiles or spots in the skin how to be scoured, 125.c. 130.l 133.c. 138.l. 377.d. 441.d. 443.b.c. 450.i. See more in *Freckles*, *Visage*, and *Face*.
Lentiske or *Maistike* tree, the vertues medicinable that it affoordeth, 184.g 502.i
Leocras, a famous imageur, and his workes, 550.g
Leon, a painter, 630.l
Leontios, a pretious stone, 232.l
Leontine, what hearbe, ibid.
Leontiscus, a cunning painter, 549.f. his pictures, 550.g.
Leontius, a cunning imageur, and his works, 498.k.l
Leontopetalon, an hearbe, 284.i. the description, ibid.
Leontopodium, what hearbe, 250.b
the

# of Plinies Naturall Hiſtory.

the sundry names, description and vertues, ibid.
it causeth strange visions and illusions, 250.i
Lepidotes, a pretious stone, 628.b
Lepidus his stately house at Rome, 583.a
Lepis in brasse what it is, 507.c
Leprie or leprosie Elephantiasis, when it began first in Italy 241.e. the description and manner thereof, ibid.f
a maladie naturall and proper to the Ægyptians, 242.g
against the said *Leprie* sundry medicines, 44.k. 50.g.h. 51.a 53.b. 58.b. 59.a 65.a. 65.c. 67.c. 73.d. 74.a. 103.b 122.b. 124.l. 125.c. 131.a. 139.a. 144.g. 146.i 149.c. 155.f. 157.c. 168.i. 179.d. 185.c. 191.c 192.m. 207.c. 219.d. 300.i. 318.g. 328.g. 362.i 370.k. 377.d.e. 394.k. 429.b. 422.l. 440.l. 441.l 443.b.c. 556.l. 557.d. 559.b.
Lesbias, a pretious stone, why so called, 628.b
Lethargie, what remedies for it, 39.c.d. 42.k. 55.b. 57.c 74.b. 75.c. 76.b. 121.d. 160.l. 171.c. 181.a. 183.d 187.f. 206.g. 260.l. 315.e. 336.g.h. 356.i. 390.b. 430.m 446.b.i.m. 447.e. 573.c.
Lethe, a fountaine, 403.d. the water whereof causeth oblivion, ibid.
Leucacantha, an hearbe. See *Phalangites*.
Leucanthemon. See *Phalangites*.
Leucacantha, what kinde of *Thistle*, 123.a. the diuerse names it hath, ibid.
Leucachates, a pretious stone, 623.e
Leucacanthe, what hearbe, 111.e
Leucacanthemus what hearbe, 125.d
Leucacanthemus, what hearbe, ibid.
the vertues thereof, 109.a
Leuce, an hearbe, 285.c. the description, ibid. why so called, ibid. why named *Mesclencus*, ibid.
Leuceoron, an hearbe. See *Leontopodium*.
Leucochrysos, a pretious stone, 628.b
Leucogæi, medicinable springs, 403.b. their vertues, ibid.
Leucographis, 285.d
Leucopetalos, a pretious stone, 628.b
Leucophoron, what kinde of size, 466.b. how it is made, 529.c.
Leucophthalmus, a pretious stone, 628.b
Leucostictos, a kinde of Porphyrite marble, 573.c. why so called, ibid.

L I

Libadion, an hearbe. See *Centaurie the lesse*.
Libanocrisis, a pretious stone, the description, 628.b
Liberd bane, a venomous hearbe, 43.e. why so called, ibid.
Libards how they be cured after this bane, 270.k See *Aconitum*.
Libralis As, and *Libella* what it was in Rome, 462.k
Libraries by whom deuised at Rome, 523.f
Libripendes, who they were, 462.l
Lichen, an hearbe. See *Limerwort*.
Lichen in *Plum* trees, what it is, and the vertues medicinable, 169.e
Lichen in horse legs, what, 326.l
Lichenes, a kinde of wild and foule tetter, 240.l. how it began 240.l. why it is called *Mentagra*. ibid. the manner of this foule disease, 240.m. who brought it first to Rome, 241.a. what persons especially it annoied, ibid. by what meanes it was contagious. ibid.b
the manner of curing it, ibid.
what remedies for *Lichenes*, 131.a. 289.d. 362.i. 440.g 441.d. 470.k. See more in *Tetters*.
Lice or vermine of the bodie how to be killed, 399.b. See *Louſie* disease.
Lice in the head, what killeth, 413.b. 422.g. 559.b
Licinius Macer, a writer, 428.b
Life in paine and sickenesse, is misery, 292.m
Light in Pictures, 528.b
Lightning with what ceremonies adored, 557.a
Lightning resembleth the smell and flame of brimstone burning, ibid.
Lights and their infirmities how cured, 580.i. stuffed with viscous fleame and purulent matter, how to be discharged thereof and cleansed, 380.i. 443.a. 556.m. See more in *Lungs*.
Ligusticum, an hearbe, 30.i. called *Panax*, ibid. the description, 290.b. why called *Smyrrhinum*, ibid.
of the garden *Lillie*, 84.k
iuice of *Lillie* flowres, 103.b
oyle of *Lillies* called *Lirinon*, ibid.
Lillies white commended and described, 84.k.l
Lillie roots how to be set, ibid.m
Lillies will come vp strangely of their owne liquor, ibid.
Lillies red, described, 85.a. where the best are to be found, ib.
Lillies purple, ibid.
Lillies how they may be artificially coloured, ibid.i
Lillie roots haue ennobled their flowres, 103.a
water-*Lillie*. See *Nemphar*.
May-*Lillie* described, 239.b
Lime for morter, which is good, and which bad, 594.i
Lime medicinable, 595.c
quicke-*Lime* catcheth fire soonest by the meanes of water, 472.b.
Limeum, a French hearbe, 285.b. the vertues, ibid.
Limonea, what hearbe, 130.m
Limoniates, a pretious stone, 628.i
Limonium, a kinde of Beet, 47.c. the description and vertues thereof, ibid.d
Limpins, shell fishes medicinable, 443.b
Limyra, a fountaine, of soonest removing, and thereby presaging somewhat, 404.i.k
Linden tree, the inner barke thereof soketh vp salt, 176.b
the vertues that it hath otherwise, 185.d
Line seed where it loueth to grow, 2.i
Line much vsed, in what countries, 2.k.l
Line how it is knowne to be ripe, when it is gathered, and how dried, 4.g.h. how to be watered, dried againe, punned, and otherwise ordered, 4.b.i
Line-quicke, what it is, and the vse thereof, 4.l.m. where it groweth, ibid.
Line seed serueth for meat, 4.b. it is medicinable, ibid.
Line called *Byssus*, and the lawne or tiffanie thereof, 5.b the price it beareth, ibid.
Linnen Setabine, 2.m. *Allian*, 3.b. *Fauentin*, 3.a. *Retouine*, 3.b
Linnen cloth how to be bleached, 69.b
Linnen weauers where they were wont to worke, 2.l
Linnen, where the best is made, 2.m
Linnen cloath burnt to ashes how employed, 5.b
Linnen died, as well as woollen, 5.c
Linnen curtaines and veiles of diuerse colours, auerspread the Theatres and Forum of Rome, 5.c.d

The Table to the second Tome

Linnen white esteemed best, 5.f
Lint of linnen cloath, for what purpose it is good, 5.b. *See more in Flax.*
Lungs. See Heath.
Lingua, an hearbe the vertues thereof, 205.e
Lingulaca, an hearbe, described, 232.i
Linius, a medicinable river, 403.a
Lions paw, an hearbe, 250.b. *the sundry names that it hath,* ibid.
Lions bodie yeeldeth medicines, 310.m. *the greace, the teeth, haire, gall, and heart,* 310.m.311.a.b
Lions danger how to be avoided, 359.b
Lipara among the Greeke writers, tenitine and vnctuous plasters, 174.f.474.b *how such be made,* 520.i
Liparis, a precious stone, 628.i
Lips chapped how to be cured, 327.f.328.b.352.f.377.b *See Chaps and Fissures.*
Lips scabbed, exulcerat, or otherwise diseased, how to be healed, 178.f.377.b.509.a
Liquirice described, 120.g. *the best Liquirice, ibid. the medicinable properties thereof,* ibid.
Liquirice itice, 320.b. *why called Adipson,* ibid.
Litharge of three sorts, 474.i. *how it is made,* ibid.k *why called Spuma argenti, i. the froth of silver, ib. what it is, and how it differeth from drosse,* ibid.
Litharge, how to be prepared, 474.f.m 475.a
the medicinable vertues of Litharge prepared, ibid.
Lithospermon, an hearbe. See Greimile.
Lithostrata, what pauements, 596.m. *when they were deuised,* 597.a
Liuer obstructed or stopped how to be opened, 167.e.189.e 329.d.443.a.
Liuer pained how to be eased, 380.m.442.k
Liuer hard, and swelled, how to be mollified, 142.f.189.e
for the Liuer feeble or any way diseased, comfortable medicines, 37.b.40.k.41.d.47.d.e.57.d.59.d. 61.a. 62.g 63.a.e.69.c. 75.e. 76.i. 77.e. 104.f.l. 106.i. 119.c 120.b. 124.l. 125.c.e. 127.e. 130.g. 138.i. 143.e 147.a. 150.l. 163.b. 171.e.f. 173.b.d. 181.a.b.d.f 184.l. 185.a. 191.c. 193.a. 207.d. 238.m. 247.b.c 248.g. 254.g. 277.b. 278.l. 281.c. 301.c. 359.e 590.b.
in the Liuers of Swine little stones medicinable, 332.k
Liuerwort the hearbe why it is called Lichen, 244.m. *the sundry kindes and description,* 245.a. *the vertues, ibid.*
Living creatures be most medicinable, 292.b.i.l
Livius Drusus, how much plate he had, 481.b
Lix, what it is, 599.c
Lixivius Cinis or lie ashes, ibid. the medicinable vse thereof, ibid. what vse fencers and sword-players make of it, ibid.
Lizards male, how they be knowne from the female, 398.b

L O

Loadstone, 515.a. *where it is to be found, ibid.b. it is not the right rocke Magnes,* ibid.
the wonderfull nature of the Loadstone, 586.l. *why called Magnes, ibid. how it was first found, ibid. fiue kindes thereof,* ibid.m
Loadstone male and female, 587.a. *the different sorts thereof,* ibid.
Æthyopian Loadstone best, ibid.b. where it is found, and how knowne, ibid.c
the medicinable properties of all Loadstones, 515.a.587.b
Loathing of meat how helped, 147.b.248.b. 259.c.277.a *See Appetite.*
Loines or small of the backe in paine, how to be eased, 37.e 39.d.40.k.41.f.42.b.43.e.53.b.54.b. 59.b. 66.k.66.a 108.k.110.i.119.d.123.a.134.m 143.f. 144.i. 149.b 182.g. 190.k.280.g.304.l.305.c. 312.k.313.b. 350.b 381.f.382.g.556.l.557.e.
white Lome troublesome to pioners working in gold mines, 467.e.f.
Lomentum, a kinde of painters colour in powder, 471.b 484.m. *the price,* ibid.
Lonchitis, what hearbe, 233.a. *the description,* ibid. *it differeth from Xiphion and Phasganion,* ibid.
Longaon, a gut. See Fundament.
Long-wort, an hearbe, 230.i *two kinds thereof, ibid.k. male and female,* ibid.
Looking glasses. See Mirroirs.
Loose-strife, an hearbe. See Lysimachia.
Lotometra, a kinde of Lotos, 125.f. *the description, ibid. holesome bread made thereof in Ægipt,* ibid.
Lotos, a name given to sundry plants, 177.a
Lotos, an hearbe, 99.c. *the qualitie that the seed hath, ibid.*
Lotos, an herbe, and not a tree, 125.e. *how it is proued, ibid. the vertues of this herbe,* ibid.
Lotus, which is called the Greeke beane, 177.a. *the vertues,* ibid.
Loue ach, why it is called Ligusticum, 30.i. *it is also named Panax,* ibid.
to win loue and fauour what medicines auaile, 47.f.108.b 311.a. *See Grace.*
Lone potions condemned by Plinie, 213.d
Louuie or Laureoll, an hearb, 174.g. *the medicinable vertues it hath, ibid. the description,* 198.k ibid.
the berries or seed what vertues they haue, ibid.
for the Louse diseases remedies appropriat, 36.l.39.b.44.b 74.l.149.a.162.k.173.c.179.d.189.b.c.190.b.232.m 264.b.324.g.b.i.367.a.b. *See Lice.*
Sylla Dictator died of the Louse disease, 264.b
Louvers and lanterns ouer temples of potters worke in clay, 552.b *who deuised,*

L V

Lucipores, what they were, 459.a
Lucius Lucullus ouerruled by the streight hand of his Physician in diet, 304.i
Lucullus tooke his death by a loue cup, 213.e
M. Lucius Elotus, a painter who beautified the temple of Iuno at Ardea with pictures, 544.l. *verses testifying the same,* ibid.m
Ludius, another painter, who practised to paint vpon walls varietie of works, 545.a. *his grace and dexteritie therein,* ibid.
Lunaticke or one of right wits how to be cured, 107.e.149.e 218.i.219.d. 335.c. 381.b. 387.d. 402.l. *See Phranticke.*
Lungs enflamed, how to be helped, 64.i.135.d.275.e
Lungs exulcerat and purulent how to be mundified and healed, 37.b.43.c.57.d.61.a.179.c.308.b.329.b
Lungs stuffed with fleame, how to be discharged and seoured, 43.c.59.e.74.g.106.i.167.d
Lungs diseased, medicines in generall, 77.e.200.l.247.c.d
Lungs or lights in beasts diseased, how cured, 247.e.275.e. *See lights.*

Lung-

Lungwort, an hearbe. See Longwort.
Lupines wild, 143.d. *their properties in Physicke,* ibid.
how Lupines may be made sweet, ibid.
Lupus, a kinde of Phalangium or venomous spider, 360.b
Lusse, a citie, neare which, a well of a wonderfull nature, 403.d.
Lust how prouoked or repressed. See Venus.
Lustre or glosse in painting, what it is, 518.b
Lutea, a kinde of Borax, 471.a
Lutea, an hearbe, ibid.

L Y

Lychnis, what floure, 83.e. *why called Flammea,* 110.l
Lychnites, the white marble of Paros, why so called, 365.b
Lychnites, a pretious stone, and a kinde of Rubie Balais, why so called, 617.e
the Indian Lychnites best, ibid.f. the second sort is named Ionis, and wherefore, ibid.
Lychnitis, an hearbe, and why so called, 230.k
Lycisc us, an excellent Imageur in brasse, and his workes, 502.k.
Lycium, what it is, and whereof made, 197.b
the best Lycium, ibid.e. how it is knowne, ibid.e
how Lycium is made, ibid.b
Lycophthalmus, a pretious stone, 630.i
Lycopsis, an hearbe, 284.k. *the description and vertues, ib.*
Lycosa, a kinde of spider, 381.c. *See Lupus.*
Lycus, a Physician, 71.b
Lydius Lapis. See Touchstone.
Lydius Lapis, what stone, where to be found, and how vsed, 574.b
Lying in bed vpon the backe for what it is good, 303.e *vpon the belly for what, ibid. vpon the sides by turnes for what,* ibid.
Lyncurium, what it is, according to Demostratus, 606.b *whether it be engendred of the Onces vrine,* 607.c.d
Plinie thinketh all to be fables that is written of Lyncurium, ibid.
Lyron, what hearbe, 231.b
Lysias, a famous Imageur and grauer in stone, 569.d. *his excellent workemanship,* ibid.
Lysimache, priestresse to Minerua 64 yeares, 501.e *represented in brasse by Demetrius the Imageur,* ibid.
Lysimachia the hearbe, 221.f. *it beareth the name of king Lysimachus, ib. the description,* 222.g. *the operation, ib. it may be called Lysimachia, i. Loose-strife, in another respect,* ibid.b
Lysippus, an excellent Imageur, 494.k. *he made in his time 610 molten or cast images, of exquisite workemanship all,* 494.k. *how it appeared that he wrought so many, ibid. he learned the art of no teacher, but attained vnto it by himselfe, ibid.m. his rare skill and admirable workemanship,* 499.a.b.c
Lysistratus of Sicyone drew a mans visage to the life in Alabaister or fine Plaister, 522.b. *and so proceeded to the personage of the whole bodie,* ibid.

M A

Macedonicum, a kinde of Diamant, 610.b
Mads or Earthwormes, great healers, 393.f 394.g
Mads. See Wormes,
Mad lake, why so called, 404.g
Madir, an hearbe, 9.d.e. *the description, ib. where it groweth, ibid. the sundry names it hath,* 192.i. *how it is employed by diers, ibid. by curriers, ibid. by Physicians,* ibid.
against Madnesse, what remedies, 72.k.140.b.219.d
Madon, what plant, 149.c. *See Nonsphar.*
C. Maenius his statue erected vpon a columne at Rome, 491.a.
Magicke, foolish, vaine, deceitfull, and yet professed with credit, and long time maintained, 371.e. *why it hath so long continued,* ibid.
Magicke proceeded first from Physicke, ibid. cloked by religion, 372.g. *intermeddled with Astrologie and Mathematicks,* ibid.
Magicke studied by the greatest Philosophers, 373.b *flourished about the Peloponesiacke warre,* 373.d. *professed by Democritus,* ibid.
Magicke of old time practised in Italie, ibid.
in France, ibid.f
ibid.d
Magicke Ciprian, 374.g
Magicke in Britaine, ibid.b
Magicke of diuerse kindes, and which they be, ibid.b
Magicke sacrifices and ceremonious rites cannot be exercised by them that haue red pimples in their faces, 328.i
Magicall hearbes of sundry sorts described, with their strange properties, 202.i.k.&c.
Magicians first discredited Physicke hearbes, 244.g
Magicians condemned by Pliny, and their vanities derided, 213.e.359.e.f.244.b.i.357.c.
Monarchs in the East, much ruled by Magicke, 372.h. *it first began in the East parts,* ibid.
Magides, what dishes they were, 482.b
Magicicia, what cups, 484.g
Magnet stone growing in one entire rocke, differeth from the Loadstone, 515.b
S. Magnus euill. See Leprie.
Magydaris, what it is, 9.b
Maiden-haire, an hearbe, 126.m. *why called Adiantum, ib. why Polytricon and Callitricon,* 127.a
Maiden-haire of two kindes, ibid.
Maiden-haire Trichomanes described, 290.l.m
Maidens-breasts by what meanes they shall not grow, 236.i 281.e.339.e.
Maioran Marierom, an hearbe, described, 91.e. *how it commeth vp, ibid. it is called Sampsuchus and Amaracus.* 109.a. *the style thereof, Amaracinum or Sampsachinum, ibid. the vertues,* ibid.
Makarels pickle or sauce called Garum medicinable, 442.b
Maladies incident to mankinde, innumerable, 213.b
Maladies going away at the first game of Venus, 301.e *which be most greeuous and deadly,* ibid.
Maladies of maidens ending at the sight of their first fleurs, 301.e.
Maladies of the bodie vniuersall how to be remedied, 259.a
Malandres in horses, how cured, 338.l
Malache, what kinde of Mallow, 71.e
Malas, the first grauer in stone of any name, 565.c
Malicorum, the rind of a Pomgranate, 164.l. *why so called,* ibid.
Malobathrum, what vertues it hath, 162.e
Malope, what Mallow, 71.e
Mallowes grow to be trees, 13.d.e

Mallowes

The Table to the second Tome

Mallowes highly commended, 71.d. *they enrich a good ground,* 71.e. *hurtfull to the stomacke,* 72.b
garden Mallowes of two kindes, 71.d
Mallow Erraticum, what hearbe, 255.d
Marish Mallow, Althæa, 71.e
the wonderfull power of mallowes to incite lust, 72.i
Mallow leafe killeth scorpions, 71.e
Mallowes not to be vsed with women with child, after the counsell of Olympias the midwife, 72.b
Maltha, what it is, and how to be tempered for pargetting, 559.d.
Mamurra his sumptuous building, 571.e.f
Man mod. curable to man, 293.b
Mans blond to drinke is abhominable, ibid.c
Mans head found in digging the foundation of the Capitoll temple at Rome, 295.d
Manicinius ordained his owne statue to be made in that manner as he was deliuered to his enemies, 490.k
Mandragoras, the hearbe, 235.b
the sundry kindes of Mandragoras, and their description, ib.
the white Mandrage, what names it hath, ibid.
with what ceremonies the root of Mandrage is digged vp, 235.c.
how the liquor or iuice is drawne out of Mandrage, ibid.
the vse of Mandrage before the cutting or cauterizing of a member, ibid.e
Mange in dogs, and other beasts, how to be killed, 113.c 124.b. 128.d. 144.b. 149.e. 159.d. 162.d. 183.f. 268.f 338.d. 377.d. 441.c.
Manicon, why Dwale is so called, 112.k
Manlius, a renowmed Mesthematician and Astronomer, 576.b. *his deuise vpon the Obeliske or Gnomon in Mars field at Rome,* ibid.
Maple tree the medicinable vertues that it hath, 185.a
a Mares head pitched vpon a garden pale, keepeth away canker wormes, 32.d
against the enormitie of hewing marble out of the rocke, 562.k.l.m. *no lawes in Rome to represse that excesse,* 563.b.d.
grauers, cutters, and caruers in Marble, who were the first, 564.b.
grauing in Marble as ancient as the reckoning of yeares by Olympiades, ibid.l
Marble of Paros white, 565.b
Marble spotted, 571.b. *of sundry sorts,* ibid.
Marble pillers and columnes in building of temples, why at first vsed, ibid. men of Chios built therewith the walls of their citie, 571.c. *the scoffe of M. Cicero vnto them by that occasion,* ibid.d
Marble slit into thin plates, whose inuention, 571.d
who seeled the wals of his house first with Marble at Rome, 571.e. *who built his house first at Rome vpon Marble pillers,* ibid.f
K. Mausolus first garnished his pallace with marble of Proconnesus, 571.d
Marble Lucullian, wherevpon it tooke the name, 572.g. *it is blacke, ibid. where it groweth,* ibid.
Marble stone slit and sawed after what manner, ibid.h
Marble of sundrie kindes, 573.a
Marble of Lacedæmon esteemed best, ibid.
Marble Augustum and Tiberium, why so called, how they differ, 573.b ibid.
Marble serpentine, ibid. the medicinable vertues thereof, ib.
Marble of Memphis, with the medicinable properties, 573.c
Marble Coraliticum, where it is found and the nature of it, 574.d.
Marble Alabandicum, why so called, ibid. it will melt, and drinking glasses be made thereof, ibid.
Marble Thebaicke, 574.i. *the vertues that it hath,* ibid.k
Marble Syenites, why so called, 574.k. *it is named also Pyrrhopœcilos, ibid. it serued for long Obeliske,* ibid.
Marble gray, or Sinadian Marble, 522.i
Marble doth line and grow in the quarrey, 586.i
Marchesin, or Marquesit stone. See Cadmia and Pyrites.
Marcion of Smyrna, a writer of hearbes, 300.k
Marcipores, what they were 459.a
C. Marius Censorinus how rich he died, 479.e.f
Q. Marcius Tremellius his statue in a gowne, for what desert, 491.e
Marigolds and their flowres compared with Violets, 85.e
Mariscon, a kinde of fish. 106.k
C. Marius drunke ordinarily out of a wooden tankard, after the example of Bacchus, 482.l
Markes remaining after the cauterie or searing-yron, how to be taken away, 377.f
Marmaridius a Magician, 372.i
Marrow of what vertue it is, 320.m
what Marrow is best, ib. how to be ordered and prepared, ib.
Marsians, people resisting all poyson, 95.a.b
Marsians descended from Circe, 210.l. *they cure the sting of serpents by touching or sucking onely,* ibid.
Martia, a water serving Rome, 408.g. *most cold and holesome, ibid. from whence it commeth, ibid. who conueied it to Rome, and maintained it, ibid. how it tooke that name,* 585.d
Q. Martius Rex his wonderfull workes, performed during his Pretourship, 585.d
Mascellio, mettall of gold, siluer, and brasse, 487.b.c
Masculus, what it is, 8.i
Massetum, what it is, ibid.
Massaris, 146.g. *a wilde Vine, ibid.* 147.c. *how employed,* ibid.
Massurius, a writer of Histories, 320.k
Thistle-Masticke, what it is, 98.i
Mastick, the gum of the Lentisk tree, and the medicinable vertues, 182.l.184.b
Matrice pained and vexed with throwes, what remedies for it, 39.f. 53.b. 66.k. 106.i.m. 121.f. 186.k. 198.m 207.d. 266.l. 267.b.f. 268.g. 279.a. 283.a. 308.g. 339.c 340.g.
Matrice puffed vp, swelled, and hard, how to be assuaged and mollified, 72.l. 103.c. 111.e.f. 162.k. 180.l. 183.d 186.g. 339.e.f. 340.g. 352.i 396.b. 397.a.
Matrice enflamed and impostumat how to be cured, 55.e 59.d. 71.b. 267.d. 303.a. 350.g. 351.a.
Matrice sore and exulcerat, how to be healed, 140.i. 159.d 161.c. 175.a. 267.d. 340.g.m.
Matrice ouermoist and slipperie, how to be helped, 340.l
Matrice drawne in and contracted, how to be remedied, 303.a.
Matrice peruerted, fallen downe, or displaced, how to be reduced and settled againe, 303.a. 339.b. 340.b. 396.b 557.f. 591.b. *See more in Mother.*
Matrice obstructed and vncleane, how to be opened, cleansed, and mundified, 43.b.c. 55.d. 57.c. 62. 77.b. 101.d 168.i. 180.l. 268.g. 340.k. 104.i. 121.f. 133.c. 158.b 175.b. 182.g. 187.d. 192.d. 266.l 267.c.d. 271.d.
for the infirmities of the Matrice in generall, comfortable medicines, 102.b.k. 108.k. 109.b.c. 111.d. 119.d 121.e. 154.g. 173.a. 175.a. 179.f. 181.b. 183.c. 193.b 196.g. 207.c. 267.f. 271.d. 313.c. 318.b. 339.d. 340.i.l 395.c 448.i. 449.b. 589.b.
Maturatiue medicines, 76.k. 103.c. 139.a. 183.d. 303.a 556.l.
Mattiaci, what springs, 404.b
Maur hils corruptly called Moul hils, what they be, 397.d
Mausoleum, the renowmed tombe erected by queene Artemisia for king Mausolus her husband, 568.i. *the description thereof, and the workemen,* ibid.

M E

Mead or honied water. See Hydromell.
one Meale a day no good diet, 304.b
Mechopanes, a painter full of curious workemanship, 548.m
Mecœnas Messina held his peace voluntarily for three yeares space, 305.d
Mecœnas signed with the print of a Frog, 601.f
Mecon, a kinde of wild Poppie, 69.c
Meconis a Lettuce, why so called, 24.i
Meconites, a pretious stone, 628.i
Meconium, what it is, 68.c
reme bedagainst Meconium, 160.k
Meconium Aphrodes, an hearbe, 257.f
Meconium, what kinde of medicine to make a woman fruitfull, 303.b
Medea, a pretious stone, 628.i. by whom found, ibid.
Medea, queene of Colchis, a famous witch, 210.k
Medon, an hearbe, with the description, 285.e
Medices, a writer in Physicke, 39.e
Medlers, the fruit, and their medicinable vertues, 171.b
Megabizus, what he is, 548.i
Meges, a Chirurgian, 439.c
Mel-frugum. See Panicke.
Melamphyllon, what hearbe, 129.c
Melampodium, what hearbe, and of whom it tooke that name, 217.b
Melampr asium, 278.g
Melampus, a famous Diuiner or Prophet, 217.a
Melancholie the disease, what remedies are appropriat for it, 45.i. 50.f 72.k. 107.e. 140.b. 157.a. 219.d. 283.a 304.l. 316.g. 318.g. 336.b.
Melancholie the humour, what medicines doe purge, 111.f 188.g. 235.f 412.m.
Melandrium, what hearbe, 248.g
Melanthemon, what hearbe, 125.d
Melas a fountaine, the water whereof maketh sheepe white, 403.c.
Melas, a cutter in marble, of great antiquitie, 564.k
Melichloros, a pretious stone, 630.m
Melichrus, a pretious stone, ibid.
Melilot, an hearbe, 90.g. *why called Sertula-Campana. the description thereof,* ibid. *the vertues medicinable,* 106.l
Melinum, a Painters white colour, 528.k. *why so called* 529.d. *how it is gotten, ibid. the vse in Physicke and the price,* ibid.
Melitæi, what dogs, 380.b
Melites, a pretious stone, 630.m
Melilites, a kinde of Honied wine, 136.m. *the properties it hath,* 137.a
Melitites, a stone, why so called, 589.b. *the vertues that it hath,* ibid.
Melons their meat and medicinable properties 37.c
Melopeponcs, what they be, 14.k.
Melothron, what plant, 149.c
Membranes wounded, how to be kept from inflammation, 423.c.
Memitha. See Glaucion.
Memnaria, a pretious stone, 628.i
Memorie helped by some water, 403.d
Memphites. See Marble.
Men, whose bodies are thought medicinable from top to toe, 298.m.
Men who had some especiall part of the bodie medicinable to others, 299.f
Menechmus, a famous Imageur and his workes, 502.k.
Menais, what hearbe, and the vertues thereof, 202.k
Menander, a Poet commended for good literature, 372.m
Menestratus, an excellent Imegew in stone, 568.m
Menianthes, an hearbe, and a kinde of Trefoile, 107.b
Mentagra, a kinde of foule Tettar, 240.l. *how the name came vp first, ibid. the remedies thereof,* 44.k. *See more in Lichenes.*
Mentonomon, 606.i
Mentor, a famous graver, 483.d
he wrote of Imagerie, 502.k.
Mercurie, the hearbe, found by Mercurius, 215.e
the diuerse names, kindes, and vertues described, ibid.
Merigals. See Gals.
Mermaids in Homer were witches, and their songs enchauntments, 372.k.
Meroëtes, a pretious stone, 628.k.
Mervois, what hearbe, and the medicinable vertue thereof, 203.c.
Mesoleucas. See Lence.
Mesoleucos, when a gem is so called, 628.l
Mesomelas when a gem is so called, ibid.
Messalinas dred by setting an Horse-leech to his knee, 467.c
Mettals, what melting they require, 472.b
Mettall mines and furnaces, kill flies and gnats, 519.b
See Mines.
Metoposcopi, who they be, 539.b
Metrodorus an excellent Philosopher and Painter, 548.i
he wrote in Physicke, 70.i. *he painted hearbes in their colours,* 210.g
Mezereon, an hearbe, 77.a. *two kindes thereof,* ibid.
Mezzits and small pocks how to be cured, 58.i. 157.d. 167.a 174.i.k. 189.e. 337.a. 338.l. 418.m. 421.e. 422.b 437.d.

M I

Mice how to be kept from gnawing bookes and writings, 277.e. *contemptible creatures, yet medicinable,* 355.d
betweene Mice and Planets, what sympathie, ibid.
the liuer of wh. at vertue, ibid.
Mithion, an Herbarist and writer, 78.g
K. Midas rich in gold, 464.b
Midriffe and precordiall parts swelled and diseased, how to be cured. 52.k. 55.c. 64.i. 66.i. 67.d. 102.l. 104.i 107.e. 113.c. 119.d. 138.l. 163.b. 202.g. 207.e 239.a.

The Table to the second Tome

239.a.247.c.290.k. how to be cleansed, 160.m
Migraine, what kinde of headach and how to be eased, 233.c.418.m.
Milefium Halcionenm, 441.d
Miliaria, what weed, and the vertues thereof, 144.l
Militaris, an hearbe, why so called, 204.m
Milke in women nourses breasts, how to be encreased, 39.f 49.c. 65.c.77.c. 109.e. 130.i. 131.c. 149.e. 187.c 193.c. 199.f. 268.i. 282.b.k. 288.i. 291.c. 340.g.h 396.g.397.b.448.b.l.
Milke by what meanes it is dried up or diminished, 55.c 158.g.236.i.279.a.
Milke, what will cruddle, 166.k.168.i. how it shall not cruddle in the stomacke, 137.b. being cruddled, what dissolueth, 168.l
Milke cruddled in womens breasts, how it may be dissolued, 131.d
Milke cailled in the stomacke, how to be dissolued, 134.l
mothers Milke best for all sucklings, 317.b
Milke of nources with child, hurtfull to sucking babes, ib. 317.c
Milke of women most nutritiue, 317.c
Milke of goats next to womans milke, ibid. it agreeth well with the stomacke, and the reason why, ibid.
Iupiter suckled with Goats milke, as Poets fable, and why, 317.c.
Consdia cured by Goats milke, 184.i
Goats Milke for what diseases good, 318.i
Milke of Camels sweetest next to womans milke, 317.c
Asse milke for what good, 318.h
Milke of Asses most medicinable and effectuall, 317.c 323.a. excellent to beautifie and make white the skin, 327.c. it soone loseth the vertue, and therefore must be drunke new, 323.b
what Milke is easiest of digestion, ibid.
Milke of Kine aromaticall and medicinable, 323.b. it keepeth the bodie soluble, ibid. it is a counterpoyson, 322.c.
Milke of Kine Physicke to the Arcadians, 225.f
best Milke how to be chosen, 317.d
what Milke is thinnest and fullest of whey, and when, ibid.
a diet drinke made of Cow-Milke in Arcadia, for what infirmities, 317.d
for what disease Cow Milke is appropriat, 318.b
womans Milke or breast milke medicinable, 307.c. sweetest of all other, ibid. how to be chosen, ibid. allowed in an ague. ibid.
Milke of a woman that bare a man-child better than of another, 307.d. especially if shee bare two boy twins, ib.
Milke of a woman bearing a maiden child, for what it is good, 308.g
Milke of Kine feeding vpon Physicke hearbes, is likewise medicinable, as it appeared by two examples, 226.g
Milke boiled, lesse flatuous than raw milke, 317.d
an artificiall milke called Schistos, ibid.c. for what diseases it is medicinable, 318.g
Milke of Ewes for what good, ibid.
Sowes Milke, for what sickenesse it is good, ibid.k
Milke how to be clysterized for the blondie flix, how for the collicke and other diseases, 318.g.h
a clyster of Milke much commended for the gripes of the belly occasioned by some strange purgation, 318.g
Milke in what cases hurtfull, without good caution, ibid.k
the vertues medicinable of Milke in generall, 317.d
Millefoile, an hearbe. See Tarrow,
Millepeed, what worme, and the venomous nature thereof, 37.d. the hurt comming thereby how to be cured, 37.d. 42.b.i.78.g.
Mullet the medicinable vertues that it hath, 139.c
Miltites, a kinde of bloudstone, 590.b
Miltos, See Vermilion.
Mina, or Mna, what weight, 113.e
Minerua, an Image in brasse wrought by Demetrius, 501.e why it was called Musica, ibid.
Minerua Cainliana. another Image of Minerua in brasse wrought by Euphranor, and why so called, 502.g
Minerua of Athens an Idoll of gold and yuorie, 26 cubits high, wrought by Phidias, 566.g. the curious workemanship of Phidias about the shield of that Minerua, ibid.g.h.
Minerua Καλλιμιτος wrought by Phidias, 597.d
Mines, minerals, and metalls, the riches of the world. 453.c.
Mines of siluer and gold why called in Greeke Metalla, 472.l.
Minium. See Vermillion.
Mints, the hearbe, when and where to be set or sowne, 29.d wild Mint will propagat and grow any way, howsoeuer it be set, ibid.e
Mints called in Greeke sometime Mintha, but now Hedyosmos, ibid.
Mints, a principall hearbe in a country house, ibid.
garden Mints, the singular vertues thereof, 59.c. it keepeth milke from cruddling in the stomacke, ibid.
water-Mints, where and how it commeth to grow, 31.d
wild Mint named Mentastrum, described, with the vertues, 58.m
Mint-masters at Rome chosen with great regard, 347.c
P. Minutius his statue erected vpon a Columne at Rome, 491.b.
Mirrours of tinne were before any of siluer, 517.d
Mirrours of siluer plate, 478.i. the reason why they represent an image, ibid.
Mirrours of sundry makings, and shewing strange shapes, 478.k. ibid.l
which were the best Mirrours, ibid.
siluer Mirrours, the inuention of Praxiteles, ibid.
Misi king of the bodie how to be cured, 259.c.279.c. See Consumption.
Mison. See Misy.
Misseltoe of the Oke is best, 178.b. how glew or birdlime is made thereof, ibid.
Misy or Mison, a kind of excrescence out of the ground, 7.e
Misy, a mineral. 510.b. how engendred, ibid. the medicinable vertues, ibid. the best, ib. how knowne, ibid. how calcined and prepared, ibid.i
K. Mithridates his praise, 209.c. he was beneficiall to mankinde, ibid. his ordinary taking of poysons and preseruatiues daily, ibid.d. he deuised counterpoisons, ibid.
Mithridatium the famous composition, was his deuise, ibid. 194.i.195.a.d.197.d 266.k. 267.b.c.e. 282.m. 283.b 284.b. 285.d. 339.d. 340.b. 341.a. 350.g. 352.i.l.m 353.c. 396.l. 448.k. 510.k. 516.b. 528.m.
he spake readily two and twentie languages, 209.e
he studied Physicke, ibid. his cabinet stored with secrets in Physicke, 209.f
Mithridation, an hearbe. found by K. Mithridates, 220.b ibid.
the description, 310.g
Mithridates his opinion as touching Amber. 606.m

Mitigatiues of paine, 70,i.76,k.106,b.423,d.471,e 511,c.
Mitrax, a pretious stone, 628.k
Mitres, a King of Ægypt, first caused Obelisques to be reared and vpon what occasion, 574.l

M N

Moason, a King, who much admired painted tables, 543.d
Mneme, a fountaine helping memorie, 403.d
Mnesias his opinion as touching Amber, 606.l
Mnesides a Physitian, 68.k
Mnestheus wrote a booke of Chaplets or guirlands, 82.b

M O

Moles in face or skin how to be taken away, 140,m.143,b 328,b.
Molemonium, what hearb. 248,g
Mollitiue medicines, 70,i.76,i.103,d.135,d.141,a.178.b 180,i,k.184,g.185,b.186,i.187,e.192,m.206.i303,a 319,b,c. 320,m. 423,d. 475,e. 529,f. 556,l. 560,g 591,d.
Mollugo, what hearb, and why so called, 258,b
Molochites, a precious stone, why so called, 619 e. commended for sealing faire and cleane, ibid. the vertues that it hath, ibid.
Molon, an hearbe, 247,a. the description, ibid.
Moly, an hearb, 112,d.213,f. by whom so called, ib. who found it out, 214,g. described by Homer and the Greeke Herbarists diuersly, ibid.
Molybdena Metallica, what it is, 520,g,h. the description, nature, and degrees in goodnesse, ibid. how the best is knowne, ib. the vse in Physicke, ibid.
Molybdane, 474,l. See Galena.
Molybditis, a kind of Litharge, 474,i. it commeth from the lead that is melted with siluer, ibid.
Momordica, an hearb. See Geranium.
Mony rained cause of conetousnesse, 463,d
Mony who counterfeited and how, 479,a
Mony plentifull, when it was at Rome, 480,i
base siluer Mony brought in by Liuius Drusus at Rome, 463,c.
Monochromata, what pictures, 525,b
what painters were excellent therein, 533,a
Monthly yearnes or Fleures of women, by what medicines procured, 39,e.46,l.47,e.48,l.54,b,k.57,f.60.k.61,b 62,i. 72,k.74,b.75,b. 78,g. 103,b,f. 104,g. 104,l 106,k,l.107,f.109,a,e.110,b,i.111,b. 119,d. 122,b 127,e.128,i. 130,i,k. 131,c. 134,g. 140,k. 142,i,l 144,g. 150,g. 153,f. 163,c. 166,l. 168,i. 171,d 173,a,b. 174,g. 177,b. 179,b. 180,l. 185,e. 187,c 189,e. 191,c. 192,k. 193,b. 198,i,k. 199,b,c. 200,k 201. i. 202,g.206,i. 207,e.215,g. 266,i,l,m. 267,a,b,c,d,e. 268,g. 274,g. 277,d. 278,l. 286,l. 287,f 289,f. 290,b. 291,b. 303,a. 306,b. 308,g. 313,e 314,k.339,b. 362,i. 396,k,l. 430,m. 443,a. 448,k, l,m.557,f. she immoderat flux thereof by what meanes to be stated, 101,c.104,l.119,d.142,i.158,k,l.163,b 164,g.165,c.170,k.178,g.185,e.188,l.189,a.192,f 194,i.195,a,d.197,d 266,k. 267,b,c,e. 282,m. 283,b 284,b. 285,d.339,d. 340,b. 341,a. 350,g. 352,i,l,m 353,c. 396,l. 448,k. 510,k. 516,b. 528,m.
Monthly sicknesse in women, cause of madnesse first in dogs, 310.g
Monthly flux of women in what cases wonderful, 310.k.l.m how venomous it is, 309,a.b,c. the remedies against it, 309,d. 433,a. the same also is medicinable, 309,d
Moon calues, moles, and false Conceptions, how to be dissolued and scattered, 397.d
Moones, an hearbe. See Ophthalmos.
Mordicatiue medicines, 286,l.418,k,l. 421,e. 485,b 508,l.
Morell, an hearb. See Night-shade.
Morimals in the legs, how to be healed, 128.g.140.g 142.m.149.d.167.e.174.m 250.g.370.l.447.f.
Morion, an Indian pretious stone, 628.k. the blacke is Pramnion, the red, Alexandrinum, if like the Sardoine, Cyprium, ibid.
Morion, what hearb, 112,l. See Mandragoras.
Morion, the pretious stone where it is found, and the vse thereof, 628.k
Morphew in the face and skin otherwise, how to be scoured and rid away, 58.b.62.l 74.i. 103.d. 144.g. 193.b 219.d.217.a. 290.l. 377.c. 394.l.m. 395.a. 403.a 422.b.440.m.557.a.
Morters for Apothecaries, Cooks, and painters, of what stone best, 591.f
Morter for building, which is best, 594.k
Morter that will make a joint in stoneworke to hold water, 594.b.
Morticini, what they be, 134.k
Mortification in members how to be restored, 259.f
Moses the Hebrew supposed by Plinie to be a notable Magician, 373.a
Mosse called Spagnos, Spacos, or Bryon, what vertues it hath, 181.b
Mosse of the water for what it is good, 414.b
Moth how to be kept from cloths and garments, 67.b.277.e
Mother rising in women, with danger of suffocation, by what meanes it is remedied, 40.k.62.b.67.a.d.74.b 104.l.m. 106.k.121.d. 157.a. 180.g. 181.a. 218.l 266.l. 267.b,c,d. 283,a. 303,a. 307,b. 314.d.397.a 430,m.448.i,k,m.587.f.589.c.
the Mother fallen or displaced, how to be setled, 57.c.60.k 61.b.103.c. 121.c.125.c. 156.g.161.f.164.g.174.k 178.g.180.b. 181.d. 183.d. 195.a. 267.a.d. 303.a 339.b.340.i.k.341.b.350.g. See more in Matrice.
Mountaines wherefore made, 562.i,k
Mountaines undermined and cloven for gold, 467.c
Mountaines undermined and cloven for gold, how to be washed with a currant brought by mans hand, and the manner thereof, 468.b,i
Mountaine digged through by Claudius Cæsar, a most chargeable and tiresome piece of worke, 586.b
Mouse-eare, an hearb. See Myosotis.
Mouth sores, vlcers, and cankers, how to be cured, 42.g.51.a 54.b.60.l.63.a.65.c.70.g.72.g.101.d.102.i. 120.b,k 141, d.e. 149, a. 156,c. 161, f. 165.c. 173,c 175,a. 177,f. 185, e. 187.c. 189,c. 190,k 195,c. 196,g,k. 197.a, 239,e,f. 252,l. 257.a 272,i. 286,b. 287,d. 313,a. 328,k. 351,a. 418,k 419,b. 432,i. 507,f. 509,a. 510,b. 511,b. 558,i,l 609.b.
Mouth sores rheumaticke, how to be helped, 512.b
Mouth scalded how to be cooled, 377.b
for all the infirmities of the mouth in generall, appropriate medicines, 112,l.135,d.157,b.164,m.170.b.195,a 196,g.432,i.

The Table to the second Tome

M V

Mu, a sillable that nources vsed to pronounce as a counter-charme to defend their babes. 300.l
Mud gathered in medicinable fountaines, how to be vsed. 412.i.
Mugwort the heavbe. See Artemisia.
Mulberie tree, the strange properties thereof, 170.b. *the vertues of iuice and fruit,* ibid.g.h
the composition of Mulberries, called Parchrestos Stomatice 170.b. *how it is made.* ibid.
other compositions of Mulberries, 170.k.l
Mullen, an herbe. See Longwort.
Mules, how they shall not kicke or winse. 400.b
Mules house of a strange nature, ibid.
Mulliones, Gnats lining but one day, 399.e
Mullet a fish, how crafty he is to auoid the danger of the hooke, 428.g
Mulse, what it is, 136.m
Multipeda, Manyfoot wormes. See Cheeslips. their venomous qualities how remedied, 139.e.155.f.323.d
L Mummius, why surnamed Achaicus, 526.m
P. Munatius committed for wearing vpon his head the coronet of Marsyas. 81.d
Mundificatiue medicins, 158.i.160.g.182.l.193.b.197.d 319.b.c.418.l.471.e.485.b.509.a.511.e.516.b.k 520.m.591.d.
Murall chaplets, 115.e
Muralium, 111.e
Murre occasioned by a rheume, how to be discussed, 289.e 377.f. *See Rheumes.*
Muria, the pickle, wherof it is made, 418.k. *the nature and vertues thereof,* ibid.
Muscerda, Mouse dung, 364.i
Mushromes, their wonderfull nature, and how they grow, 7.b.c. *sundry kinds of them,* 7.c
in biting a Mushrome, there was found a siluer Roman Denarius, 7.d
a discourse of Mushromes, 7.f
obseruations touching Mushromes, 7.f.8.g
Mushromes distinguished by the trees vnder which they grow, 133.a
Mushromes dangerous meat, and yet medicinable, ibid.b
they be engendred in raine, ibid.e
Mushromes a perillous food, 133.g
Tiberius Claudius poysoned by the meanes of Mushromes, ib. their venomous qualities how they may be known, ib. the manner of Mushromes engendring, 132.b, *when they may be gathered and eaten safely.* ibid. *how to be dressed, that they may be eaten with securitie,* 133.d
Annaus Serenus, with others, poysoned by Mushromes, ib.a
remedies against venomous Mushromes, 39.d.43.b.49.e 51.a.56.l.74.g. 103.a. 113.c. 121.c. 133.d.e. 135.d 153.b. 157.e. 166.i. 174.b.l. 232.g. 277.c. 363.e 422.i.433.e.
Musica, an Image of Minerva, 501.e
Muscles, 443.b
Must or new wine of sundry kinds, 150.k.l. *their properties. ib. their discommodities,* ibid.
Mustard seed, what vertue it hath, 74.g
Mutianus, a writer, 404.b
Mutianus imagined that he preserued himselfe from bleared eies, by wearing a lune stie about him, 298.k

M Y

Myaces, shel-fishes medicinable, 442.l. *their nature described, ib.m. the broth of these fishes hath many good operations,* 443.a. *the only inconuenience that commeth by them, ibid. of two sorts, Mituli, Mysce,* 443.b. *their description,* ibid.
Mysce be medicinable, ibid.
Myagros, an herbe, 286.g. *the description and vertues, ib.*
Mycon, a famous painter, 533.f. *two of the name, the elder and younger,* 534.g
Myiodes, the god or Idoll of flies, 364.k
Myiocos, a kind of Beele, 370.k. *why so called, ibid. it is medicinable,* ibid.
Myositis, Mouse-eare, an herbe, why so called, 273.a
Myosoton, an hearbe, 272.m
Myrmecias, a pretious stone, 628.k
Myrmecides, a famous cutter in stone, and his fine workemanship, 570.l
Myrmecion what manner of spider, 360.k
Myrmecites, a precious stone, 630.i
Myro, an excellent Imageur, 481.i. *he vsed altogether Æginetick brasse, ib. his pieces of work, wherin he excelled,* 498.b.i. *he wrought also in marble,* 569.a. *his works, ib.*
Myrrha or Myrrhus, an herbe, 202.g. *the sundry names it hath and the description, ib. the medicinable vertues, ib.*
Myrrhites, a pretious stone, 628.k
Myrsineum a kind of Fennell, 77.c
Myrsinites, a pretious stone, 628.l
Myrth, how it may be procured. 108.b. 180.l.223.d 259.c.297.d.
Myrtidanum, the medicinable vertues it hath, 175.a
Myrtle berries and their properties in Physicke, 174.k
Myrtle oile, and what medicinable vertues it hath, 161.c 174.k.
Myrtle wine, with the vertues medicinable, ibid.
Myrtopetalon, what herbe, 287.b
Mys, a passing fine grauer, 483.e. *his workemanship.* ibid
Myxon, a fish, 439.d. *the same that Banchus,* ibid

N A

Nailes growing crooked, rough, and ragged, how to be rectified or remooued with ease, 56.k. 71.c.73.c 76.k.158.g. 177.f. 178.i.183.d.266.b. 320.g. 334.m 393.a.421.g.448.b.559.b.
Nailes troubled with the excrescence, turning vp, & loosenesse of the flesh about the roots, how to be cured, 101.d 120.b.147.c.165.a.167.e.174.l.177.f.194.m. 329.a 393.n.418.m.516.b.521.b.559.b.
Nailes loose how to be fastened, 148.l
Nailes bruised how to be healed, 328.m
grieued with whitflawes about their roots, how eased, 266.b.301.a.350.b. *troubled with fissures or chaps about the roots, how to be remedied,* 120.b
Names fortunat and significant, auaileable in presenting a sacrifice, 297.a
Napi Persicum, what herbe, 291.b
Narcissinum, what oyle, and the vertues thereof, 103.d
Narcissites, a pretious stone, 630.k
Narcissus, the Daffodill, why so called, 103.c
a Narcotieke medicine, 573.c

Nard Celticke described. 88.g. *the vertues thereof in Physicke,* 104.k
Nard rusticke is not Bacca, but rather Asara-Bacca, 85.f
Nasturtium, why Cresses be so called, 29.a
Ad-Nationes, what place it is at Rome, 570.g
Natrix, an hearbe, 286.b. *the vertues thereof,* ibid.
Naturall heat how encreased, 290.k
Naturall parts of women. See Priuities.
Nauall chaplets, 115.e
Naucerus, an Imageur, and his workemanship, 502.k
Nauewes of fine sundrie kinds, 16.b. *their degrees in goodnesse,* ibid.i
of Nauewes two kindes serue in Physicke, 38.m
Nauew bastard described, 200.g
the medicinable vertues thereof, 202.g
against Nauigation an inuectiue of Pliny, 1.f
Nauils in children bearing out how to be cured, 69.f 254.b.
Nausicaa, the name of a ship, called likewise Hemionis, 542.b.
Naxian stones what they are, 572.m

N E

Nealces, a famous painter, how he painted the froth falling from an horse mouth, 542.l. *wittie he was and full of inuention,* 550.g. *his deuise in expressing the riuer Nilus.* ibid.
Nebrites, a pretious stone, why so called, 628.l
Necromantie of Homer painted by Nicias, 548.g *he would not sell it to K. Attalus for sixtie talents, ibid.*
Nechabis, a sumptuous King of Ægipt, 575.c. *the Obelisk which he caused to be hewed,* ibid.
Necke swelled in the nape or pole, how to be eased, 158.i 245.e.
Necke sinewes so pulled that the head is plucked backeward, how to be helped, 378.l.392.m.422.m.431.a 442.g.
crickes in the nape of the Necke how to be eased, 300.i 305.b.328.l.352.k.378.l.442.g.
Necke impostumes how to be cured, 397.c
Necke sinewes cut in twaine, how to be healed. 557.e
Neese-wort. See Ellebore.
Nemesis, a Greekish goddesse, innocated for diuerting of witchcraft, 297.b *she hath no name in Latine, ibid. her statue in Rome,* ibid.
Nenuphar the heavbe, 222.b. *why called in Greeke Nymphæa, ibid. Named also Heracleon by what occasion,* 222.i. *why it is called Rhopalos, ibid. the description,* 222.i.
two kindes of Nenuphar, ibid.
Nep, an hearbe, the vertues thereof, 61.b
Nepenthes giuen to ladie Helena by Polydamna the Kings wife of Ægipt, 210.l
Nepenthes, a noble drink, 108.i. *the vertue therof,* 210.l.m
Nerion what heavbe, 191.f
Nero, a monster, and poyson to the world, 132.g. *he studied Magicke,* 374.i. *he could not attaine vnto it,* ibid.l *his deuise to haue exceeding cold water,* 407.e *his Colosse or Image* 110 *foot high,* 496.b *why he wore a plate of lead to his breast,* 518.m *his golden pallace,* 583.b *his wastfull superfluitie,* 603.b. *his wastfulnesse in Cassidoine vessell,* 603.e.f *vponesuill tidings he broke two Crystall cups,* 605.e. *he made a sonnet in praise of Peppæa his wines hair,* 609.a *he was wont to behold the sword-plaiers and fencers fight in a faire Emeraud,* 611.d
Nerues in ach and paine how to be eased, 105.c.135.d 149.e. 141.d. 146.l. 179.a. 183.f. 258.k. 262.l 303.a. 313.b. 337.d. 349.e. 392.l. 419.c. 422.k. 624.k.
Neruces wounded and cut in twaine, how to be healed, 45.b 103.b. 216.k. 262.m. 279.e. 288.k. 337.d. 394.g.b 446.m.
Nerues shrunke, plucked, and drawne together, how to be helped, 52.b. 126.i. 146.l. 262.l. 337.d. 392.l. *See more in Crampe.*
Nerues sprained how to be cured, 337.d
Nerues enflamed, what remedie, 138.k
for Nerues and nervous parts, comfortable medicines, 66.i 72.l.73.e. 108.k. 109.b. 128.g. 134.g. 154.g. 157.a 162.b. 187.a. 189.c.d. 226.l. 238.l. 262.l. 282.g 412.g.k.431.a.
Net worke exceeding fine, 3.e
Nettles, 95.e.f. *their stinging how to be cured,* ibid.
Nettles and the seed wholsom and medicinable, 97.f. 121.c
oyle of Nettles, 121.c
dead Nettle, 78.g
Nettle Fulviana, whereupon it tooke that name, 255.d
sea-Nettle, 255.d. *medicinable,* 444.g
Neurada. See Poterion.
Neuras, what heavbe, 231.a
Neuris, what heavbe, 112.k
New yeares salutations with good words, 297.a

N I

Nicaarchus, a painter famous for his workes, 550.g
Nicander, a writer of heavbes and simples, 78.b
Niceas his opinion of Amber, 606.k
Nicerates a cunning Imageur, and his workes, 502.l
Niceratus, a writer, 443.f
Nicias a painter commended by Praxiteles, 548.g *the table that he made, and the inscription to it,* 527.e *he painted women to the life excellently,* 547.e.f
Nicias his workes, 548.g. *he passed for making dogs especially,* ibid.
Nicomachus, a famous painter, 543.d. *his peeces of worke, ib.a.e.f. a readie workeman, and quicke of hand,* 543.e *in how small a time he painted the tombe of Telestes the Poet, to perforne his bargain to Aristides the tyrant, ib.*
Nicomachus, a gay Minstrell, with his varietie of pretious stones, 601.e
Nicophanes, a painter, 544.g. *his manner was to renew Old pictures, ibid. he affected grauitie in his workemanship,* ibid.
Nigella, an hearbe, how employed, 30.l. *it is called Gith, Melanthium, and Melasperii,* 65.b. *the vertues of it, ib.*
iuice of Nigella how it is drawne, 65.c. *the danger thereof, ibid. the seed how it is vsed,* 65.d
Night-mare, a disease, how it is driuen away, 283.c
Night spirits and Goblins how to be scared away, 315.d 357.a. *See Illusions.*
Night-shade an hearbe, 286.b. *the description, ibid.*
Nigina, an hearbe, 286.b. *Nigidius, a writer,* 357.d
Nil. See Spodos.
Nilios, a pretious stone, 619.d. *the description*

and place where it is found, 619.e. why so called. ibid.
Nilus the riuer, how it was represented by Nealces the painter in a picture, 550.g
Nilus the riuer pourtraied in Barselteo marble, with sixteene children playing about it, 573.d
Nits breeding in the head how to be auoided, 365.b. 413.b 422.g. 539.b. in the eye-lids, 557.a
Nitre, a discourse thereof. 420.b
Nitre artificiall made of Oke wood burnt, ibid. i. l
Nitrus water and fountaines, ibid.
a lake of Nitre naturall, with a spring of fresh water in the middest, ibid.
what Nitre is best, 420.m
Nitre pits and boiling houses, 421.a
rockes and mountaines of Nitre. ibid.
stone-Nitre, and the vse thereof. ibid.
some of Nitre, when, and how to be made, 421.b
how the best Nitre is chosen, ibid.c. how sophisticated, and by what meanes detected, 421.c
where sal-Nitre is, nothing else will grow, ibid.d
in sal-Nitre more acrimonie than in salt, ibid.
Nitre preserueth from blindnesse, ibid.
the vertues medicinable of salt-Nitre, and the pits 421.e
how to be prepared and ordered for Physicke, 421.f
sal-Nitre how it may be made stone hard, 422.m

NO

Nodia, what hearbe, 206.g. called also Mularis, ibid.
Nodosities in nerues how to be discussed, 392.k
Nodosities of scar what doth dissolue, 559.b
Nodosities in ioints how to be mollified, 303.a.b
Nodosities in general how to be resolued. 166.l. 180.g.m
Nome, what vlcers, 50.m 393.f
Nomi, the diuisions and seuerall iurisdictions in Ægypt, 579.a.
Nonacris, a fountaine, faire to see to, and yet hurtfull, 405.b.
Nongenti at Rome, what they were, 460.g
Nonius a Senatour suffered proscription, rather than hee would part with an Opall, 614.h
Nose bleeding how to be stanched, 42.l. 52.b. 57.d. 61.c.e 64.l. 121.d.e. 122.b. 207.b. 224.g. 263.a.d. 287.a 305.c. 350.g. 393.b.c. 447.b.d. 511.b.
Nose what will set a bleeding, 207.b. 279.c
Nose bleeding diminisheth the swelled spleene, ibid.
carnosities and excrescence of flesh within the Nosethrils how to be taken away. 507.f. 521.b
Nose vlcers called Noli me Tangere, what medicines doe cure, 50.k. 59.e. 66.g. 189.e. 195.c. 200.m. 238.g 240.g. 251.b.
stinking sores and vermine within the Nosthrils, how to be remedied, 189.e
all accidents in generall of the Nosthrils how to be healed. 164.m. 165.a
callosities and werts growing in the Nosthrils, what doth take away, 197.d
pimples about the Nose and lips, what doth represse, 327.f 328.g.
Nose gaines, who were woont for to make most of all other. 80.i.
Notia, a pretious stone. See Ombria.

NV

Nucleus Ferri, what it is, 514.i.k. of diuerse sorts. ibid.
See Steele.
the greatest number in old time a hundred thousand, 470.c
Number odde, more effectuall than the euen, 297.a
critical daies obserued by Physitians, are of an odde Number, ibid.b
Numbers ceremoniously obserued by Pythagoras, 259.d
Numidian red marble or Porphyrite, 522.i
Nummednesse vpon cold, how to be healed, 101.b. 105.c 108.l.
Nummed members or astonied, how to be recouered, 300.l
Nus, a riuer, so called of the effect, 403.e
Nutritines, 136.d. 139.c. 151.e. 162.d. 167.c. 172.l. 256.l 445.c.

NY

Nyctalopes, who they be, 325.b. how such are to be cured of their dim sight, 325.b. 368.g. 438.l
Nyctigretum, what hearbe, and the properties thereof, 91.c.f why it is called Chenomychos, 91.f. and why Nyctilops, 92.g
the Nymphes poole, 405.a
Nymphæa, an hearbe. See Nenuphar.
Nymphærena, a pretious stone, why so called, 628.l
Nymphodorus, a Physician, 506.l

O B

OBerati, who they be, 486.k
Obelisks in Ægipt, what they were, and why consecrated to the Sunne, 574.k
who first erected Obelisks, ibid.
Obelisk of K. Ramises, spared by K. Cambises, when hee burnt all besides, 575.b
an Obelisk eightie cubits high, 575.c. how it was removed and conueyed from the quarrey, ibid.c.d
Obelisks how they were transported from Ægipt to Rome, 575.e
Obelisks in the grand cirque at Rome, how high, 576.d
Obelisk in Mars field, ibid.
by what Kings of Ægipt those two Obelisks were shewed, 576.d.
Obelisk in Mars field serueth for a Gnomon in a diall, ib.b
Obelisk erected by Nuncoreus in Ægipt, a hundred cubits high. 576.k
Obelisk at Rome in the Vaticane, ibid.
Obelisks of Emerands, 613.a
Oblimion caused by some water, 403.c
Obolus, what weight, 113.c
Obryzum, what gold, 465.d
Obsid ana, what kinde of glasses, 598.b
Obsidianus lapis, a stone, 598.b. why so called. ibid.
Obsidian stone, how employed, 598.i. where it is found, ib.k
Obsidianus, a pretious stone, 629.a. where to be found, ibid.
Obsidional coronet what it was, 116.b
Obstructions in generall what doth open, 143.c. 443.c

OC

Ochre, 485.b. the vertues medicinable, ibid. See more in Ochre.
Ochus, a riuer yeelding salt, 414.m
Ocnos painted by Socrates, what it importeth, 549.a
C. Octauius being embassadour, killed by K. Antiochus, 492.g. honoured with a statue at Rome, ibid.
Odi-

OD

Odinolyon, why the fish Echeneis is so called, 426.l
Odious how an enemie may be made to all the world, 314.g 316.g.
Odontites, an hearbe, 286.i. the description, ibid.

OE

Oenanthe, what floure, 146.g. why so called, 92.i. 110.g the medicinable vertues, 147.a. where the best is, ibid.
Oenias, a painter, famous for his picture Syngenias, 550.b
Oenophorus, an image of Praxiteles his making, and why so called, 500.l
Oenotbera, what hearbe, 259.e
Oenotheris, a magicall hearbe of strange effects, 204.k
Oesypum, what it is, 308.g
Oesypum medicinable, 350.l. which is best, ibid.l.m. how to be ordered, ibid.

OI

Oile grasse greene, called Herbaceum, 162.k. the vertues thereof, ibid.
Oile of Henbane, 162.i. the effects good and bad that it hath, ibid.
Oile of Lupines and the vertues thereof, ibid.i
Oile of Daffodils, what vertue it hath. ib.k
Oile of radish, what operation, it hath, ib.
Oile of Sesama, what are the effects thereof, ibid.
Oile of Lillies, what other names and medicinable properties that it hath, ibid.
Oile Selgiticus, the vertues of it, ibid.
Oile called Elæomeli, the medicinable effects thereof, 162.l
Oile willingly doth incorporat with lime, 176.i. See more in Oyle.
Oinions of sundry sorts, 20.g
Oinions differ in colour, 20.i. in taste, ibid. how to be kept, 20.l.
Oinion plots how to be ordered, ib.l.m
Oinions their properties, 41.f
the different opinions of Physicians as touching the nature and vertues of Oinions, 42.i
Oinions highly commended by Asclepiades, and condemned by moderne writers, ib.
dogs Oinion Ornithogale described, 99.c
sea-Oinion. See Squilla.
Ægiptians sweare by Oinions, 20.g
Oister Willow, the operation thereof, 187.a
Oister Siler, the vertues in Physicke, 189.b
Oisters and their commendations, 437.c.d. their vertues medicinable, ibid.
Oisters a foot square, 437.b
Oisters Tridecna, why so called, ibid.b
Oisters medicinable, 436.i. a daintie meat, ib.
Oisters loue fresh waters, and therefore the coasts, ib.
few Oisters found in the deepe sea, 436.k
a deuise to coole Oisters, 437.c
Oisters which be best, ib.
why the best Oisters be named Calliblepharæ, 436.m
Oisters desire to change their water, ibid.
thereby they feed fat, 437.a
coasts renowmed for their Oisters, 437.a
the best Oisters of Cizycum, and their description, ib.a.b

OK

Oke and Oline at war one with another, 176.g
Oke Apples their vertues in Physicke, 168.i
Oke of Ierusalem an hearbe. See Botrys.

OL

Olach, is a riuer detecting perjurie, 404.k
Oleander what names it is knowne by, 191.f. the strange nature that it hath, 192.g. death to cattell counterpoyson to man, ib.
Oleastrense, what it is, 518.b
Olenus Calenus, a great Wisard of Tuscane, 295.e. his practise with the Romane Embassadours to diuert the destinies and fortune from Rome, ibid.
Oline tree gum, 159.a
Oline leaues medicinable, 158.k.
Olines white, their commendable vertues in Physicke 159.a.
Olines blacke their properties, 159.b
Olines in pickle, their good and harme, ibid.
Olympias a woman paintresse, 551.b
Olympias of Thebes, an expert and sage midwife. partly also a Physician, 72.b. 339.b. shee forbiddeth women with child to vse Mallowes, 72.b
Olympius the surname of Pericles, and why, 501.c
Olyra, the vertues medicinable thereof, 138.i

OM

Ombria, a pretious stone, 628.m. called likewise Notia, ib. how it commeth, ib. the vertues, ibid.
Omphacium. See Wine Verinice.
Omphilocarpus, what hearbe, 274.i

ON

Onces, of all foure-footed beasts, haue the quickest eyesight, 316.l. their body yeeldeth medicines for mans body, ib.l.m. they hide their owne vrine vpon enuie to mankinde, 317.a
Onobrychis the hearbe described, 202.b
Onochelis, or Onochyles, 125.b
Ononis, or Aaonis, the herbe Rest-harrow, 98.l. the description, ib. 273.c. the vertues medicinable, ib.
Onopordon, an hearbe, 286.k. why so called, ibid.
Onosma, an hearbe, 286.k. the description, ibid.
Onuris, an hearbe, 259.e. the description, ib. the vertues, ib. See Oenothera.
Onyches, female shell-fishes, 444.b
Onychites or Onyx, what stone, and where found, how it was employed, 573.e ibid.
Onyx a pretious stone, 615.e. the description and the sundry kindes, ibid.
Onyx of India and Arabia, 615.e.f
the true Onyx, 616.g

OP

Opall a pretious stone, 614.g. naturally it is bred in India, ib. how it doth partucipat with other gems, 614.h
sundry kindes of the Opall, ibid.
Nonius proscribed for an Opall, 614.h
the imperfections in the Opall, ibid.k. how falsified, ib.
the triall thereof, ib. why it is called Paderos, 614.l
which Opall is best, ib.l.m
Ophicardelos, a pretious stone, 629.a
Ophidion, a fish like a Conger, medicinable, 445.a
Ophilius a writer in Physicke, 300.k
Ophiogenes, a race of people, aduerse in nature to serpents, 298.m.
Ophion, a beast, 399.d
Ophion, a wild beast found only in Sardinia, 322.g

The Table to the second Tome of Plinies Naturall History.

Ophioßaphillon, what plant, 149.c
Ophites, what Marble, 573.b
Ophiusa, a Magicall hearbe, and the vertues thereof, 203.c
it worketh illusions to as many as eat it, ibid.
the remedie to prevent such effects, ibid.
Opion, a writer in Physicke, 41.a.130.g
Opisthotonos, what disease, 328.m. the cure, ib. See Cramp.
Opium, what it is, and how to be drawne, 67.e.68.g
Opium, if it be taken inwardly, how the mallice may bee corrected, and the danger prevented, 64.d.150.m 153.b.157.b.160.k.232.g.419.f.
the operations of Opium, 68.g
Opium was the death of Licinius Cecinaes father, ibid.
whether Opium may be used or no, a question argued among Physicians, 68.g
Opium, in what cases not to be used, ibid.
Opium, by what markes it is tried, whether it bee good or no, 68.i.k. how it is kept, 68.l
Opocarpathum, a juice venomous, 443.b. the remedie, ibid.
Opopanax, Bucolicum why so called, 274.k
Opopanax a un diuine, why so called, 197.f
the vertues that it hath, ibid.
Opuntia, an hearbe, and the properties thereof, 99.d

O R

Orach the herbe condemned by Pithagoras, Dionysius and Diocles, for it breedeth many diseases, ibid.
Orbis, the Lamp-fish, 428.i. his description and nature, ib.
Orca, a pretious stone of a pleasant colour, 628.l
Orchanet, an herbe, described, 98.m. the use of the root, ib. 124.k. the description and vertues that the root hath, ib.
Orchis, an hearbe, 256.m. two kindes thereof, ibid. the description, ibid.
Oreon, an herbe, 287.c. the description, ibid.
Oreoselinum, what Parsly, and the effects thereof, ib.d.
Origanum, an hearbe, 64.h. many kindes thereof. ibid.
Origanum Heracleoticum, 63.c. of three sorts, 64.i.214.l
Origanum Prasium, 64.i
Origanum employed in Guirlands, 90.i
Orobanche, what weed, and why so called, 145.a. the description and use thereof, ibid.
Orobathon, what hearbe, 249.e
Orobitis, a kinde of Borax artificiall, 471.b
Oromenis, a mountaine of salt, 415.a. yeelding great reuenues, ibid.
Orpheus, a writer in Physicke, 40.l. he wrote exactly of hearbes. 210.m
Orpiment a minerall, whereout gold was extracted, 469.d
the description and use thereof, ibid.
Orpine, an hearbe, 290.d. the description, ibid.
Orpin, a painters colour, 518.k
Orthopnoicke, how they be diseases, and what remedies for them, 59.b.66.m.105.d.106.l.107.e. 108.i.k. 121.e 131.c.156.b.173.b.181.a.192.m.199.a.200.l.247.b 263.d.278.b.283.f.288.b.289.d.290.i.318.i.370.l.m 381.b.432.i.471.e.
Orthragoriscus, or Porus, a fish, grunting like an Hog, 429.b.

O S

Osses. See Words.
Ossifragus, a kinde of Geir or Vulture, 383.b
the gut of this bird medicinable, ibid.e
Osthanes first wrote of Magicke, 373, a. he set it first abroad in the world, ibid.
Ostracias, a pretious stone, 628.m. the kindes, 629.a. how it differeth from an Agath, ibid.
Ostracites. a pretious stone, 629.a. how it tooke the name, ibid.
Ostracite, what stones, 589.a. why so called, ib. the vertues that they haue in Physicke and otherwise, ibid.
Ostratium, a shell-fish, thought to be the same that Onyx the fish, 449.b. the vertues, ibid.
Ostrich greace sold deare, 362.k. the use thereof, ibid.
Osyris. an hearbe, 286.l. the description, ibid.
Osyrites, or Cynocephalia, a magicall herb in Ægypt, 375.b the wonderfull power thereof by the saying of Apion, ib.c

O T

Otemeale, the use and vertue thereof in Physicke, 140.m
Othonne, an hearbe, 286.i. the description, ib. called by some Anemone, ibid.
Othus a river yeelding salt, 413.m
Otter, a kinde of Biever, 451.b

O W

Scritch Owle, what lies the Magicians haue deliuered of it, 359.e.

O X

Oxalis a kinde of Docke, 73.a
Oxalme, what it is, and the use thereof, 157.b
Oxus, a river yeelding salt, 414.m
Oxycraton, what it is, 155.e. the medicinable vertues that it hath, ibid.
Oxygala, what it is, 319.b. how made, ibid.
Oxylapathum, an hearbe, 73.b. the description and vertues, ibid.
Oxymell how it was made in old time, 157.a. the effects thereof, ib.b
Oxymyrsine or Chamæmyrsine, an hearbe described, 175.b named also Ruscus by castor, ibid.c
Oxyrs. a kinde of rush, 100.k
Oxys, an hearbe, 286.m
Oxyschœnos, a kinde of rush, 100.k

O Y

Oyle of Olives, or mother of oyle, what medicinable vertues it hath, 159.c. how to be used in diuerse cases, 159.c.d.
Oyle Olive of sundry kinds, which be medicinable, 160.b.i
Oyle Olive Omphacium for what it serued, ibid.i
Oyle Olive Onanthinum, the operations there of good and bad, ib.
Oyle of Tick-seed, called Cicinum, the vertues therof, 160.m
Oyle of Bayes the vertues that it hath, 161.c
Oyle of Chamæmyrsine or Oxymyrsine, of what operation it is, ibid.d
Oyle of Cypresse, what vertues it hath, ibid.
Oyle of Citrons, and the vertues, ibid.
Oyle Caryinum, or of Walnut kernels, & the operations, ib.
Oyle of Thymelæa seed, 161.e
Oyle of Lentusk or Mastick, what be the vertues thereof ib.
Oyle of Cyprus, to what vses it serueth, 161.f. See Oile.

P A

Pacuuius, a poet and painter both, 526.g
Paantides, pretious stones, why they be also called Gemonides, 629.c. their vertue, ibid.
Pæderos, what signifieth, 622.b. a pretious stone, ibid. the description, ibid. the praise of it, 622.i. the best is the Argenon, the next the Indian Senites, ib. their defects, ibid. See Opal and Amethyst.
Paderot, an hearbe, 129.c
Q. Pedius borne dumbe, learned painters craft. 526.i
Pagasæi, hot springs breeding salt, 414.m
Pagrus, a riuer-fish, medicinable, 445.e
Pains in horses how to be cured, 144.m.150.k
Paine of the stomacke how cured, 57.c.60.g.61.d
Paine occasioned by the stone, how eased, 332.k
Pains generally of the bodie, how to be eased, 74.i.387.c 128.b. 136.k. 144.l. 182.l. 233.d. 236.i. 313.b 350.i.
Pains ensuing upon strains and dislocations, how to be eased, 129.a
Paine proceeding from some secret and hidden cause, how to be assuaged, 423.f.351.b.354.l
old Paines and griefes, how to be mittigated, 313.d
Palace stately of Paulus Æmylius, 581.e
Palacræ, or Palacrenæ, what they are, 469.b
Palimpissa, what it is, 183.e
Palmirus, what thorne, 195.d. the seed medicinable, ibid.
Pallacana, what Onion, 20.k
Pallas, a rich slaue enfranchised, 479.e
Palonis, shell-fishes, and their medicinable vertues, 443.c
Palsie the diseases, by what medecins preuented and cured, 49.d.52.k.62.l.139.e.155.d.161.c.183.f.283.f 318.g 335.d.388.g.412.g.422.k.431.a 432.l.
Pamphilus, a notable painter, learned wall and grounded in Arithmatick and Geometrie, 537.b. a deare teacher, ibid.
Panaces, an hearbe, why so called, 214.i a common name to many hearbes, ib. ascribed all to the gods, ib.
Panaces Asclepion, why so called, ibid.
Panaces Heracleum what it is, and why so named, 214.l it is cleped also Origanum Heracleoticum, and why, ib.
Panaces Chironium, why so called, 214.l. the description ib. the floure medecinable, ibid.
Panaces Centaureum or Pharnaceum, why so named, ibid. the description, 214.m. the vses whereto it serueth, ibid
Panchræa, what medecine, 590.b
Pancrat, a pretious stone, 629.a. the reason of the name, ib.
Pancration, an herbe, 287.e. the description and vertues ib.
Pancrat, a prettous stone, 629 b. commended much by queene Timaris, ibid.
Panæus a painter, when he flourished, 532.m. he painted the battaile at Marathon, with the full proportion of the captaines, 533.c. challenged by Timagoras and ouercome, 523.d
Pangonius, a pretious stone, 629.b. the description and reason of that name, ibid.
Pani, biles in the share and other excrescences, how to bee driuen backe in the beginning, 444.k.560.b how to be ripened and broken, 385.d.560.b.444.l a singular ointment for that purpose, ib. how to be resolued and discussed, 385.e.433.b.437.d.444.k
Panicke, the medicinable vertues thereof, 139.f by whom called Mel-frugum, ibid.
Pannicus, a picture of Tauriscus his making, why so called, 550.i
Pansebastos, a pretious stone: the same that Paneros, 629.b
Pantheon, a temple at Rome, wherin the chapters of the pillars were all of brasse, 589.b. built by Agrippa to the honour of Iupiter Reuenger, 581.f
Panthers, whom they will not assault, 359.b
Paps of women and maids ouerbig, how to be taken downe, 413.c. how they shall not ouergrow vndecently, 448.i
Paps impostumat how to be cured, 128.g
Pappos. See Groundswell.
Pappy reed in Ægypt, the medicinable vertues, 191.d.e
Pappy made thereof, what operation it is of, 191.e
Papyrius Fabianus, a great Naturalist, 586.i
Paralium, a kinde of Poppie, why so called, 69.a
Paralus the name of a famous ship painted by Protogenes, 542.b.
Parasius an excellent painter who chalenged Zeuxis, 535.a their peeces of workemanship, ibid.b. what Parasius inuented and added to the Art, 535.c. his excellencie in powrtilling, 535.e. his defect in painting, ib. his deuise to paint the people of Athens, ibid.e.f. his pride, arrogancie, and vaineglorie, 536.b.i. he was put downe by Timanthes in the picture of Aiax, 536.i. his speech thereupon, ib.
Parætonium, a painters white colour, 528.k. why so called, 529.c. how sophisticated. ibid. the price and use. 529.c.d
Paraphoron, what kinde of Alume, 558.i
Pardalios, a pretious stone, 630.l
Parerga, what they be in painters worke, 542.b
Parget for walls, of Panæus his making, 595.a
Parietarie of the wall, an hearbe, 273.a. why it was called Perdicium, 99.c. why it was not named Parthenium. 123.c. See Helxine.
Paring of nails superstitiously observed, 298.b. for what it is good, 310.b.i
in Paros a vein of marble reprefenting within it the image of Silenus naturally, 565.c
Parsnep wild, or Madnep, 17.f
Parsnep white. See Skirwort.
Parsnep wandring called Staphylinus, the medicinable properties thereof, 40.i
Parthemis, an hearbe. See Artemisia.
Parthenium, an hearbe, 111.c.123.b
Passe floure Anemone, 92.b. when it flowreth, ibid.
Pastiles, an excellent cutter in marble and ivorie, 570.b his workes, ibid. he wrote fine bookes of all workes of fine workemanship, ib. how heardly he escaped a Panther, ib.
Passernices, a kinde of wheatstones, 193.b
Past to glew withall, what it is good for in Physicke, 139.c
Pasture making horses enraged, 226.g
Pasture drawing asses into madnesse, ibid.
Patience hearbe described, 73.b. the root thereof, 19.d
Pauements whose invention, 596.g
the maner of Pauing an open floure vpon a terrace, 596.k.l
Pauings called Lithostrata, 596.m. Paning Grecanick, ib.l
Pauonacea, what workes in tiling, 592.b
Pausias, a cunning painter, 80.k. 546.k. his delight was to draw small pictures and prettie boies, ib. his celeritie in worke, 546.l
Peaches, a harmelesse fruit, and medicinable, 169.d
Peacocks dung medicinable, 367.d. they eat their dung againe so soone as they haue mewted, for enuie to mankinde, ibid.
Pears what kinde of meat, 166.k. the medecinable use of Pears, and the ashes of Peare-tree, 166..k

The Table to the second Tome

Pecten Veneris, what hearbe, and why so called, 206 g. the vertues that it hath, ibid.
Pecunia, why many in coine is so called, 462.l
Pedes Gallinacei, what hearbe, 236.l
Pedigrees and descents observed among the Romans, 523.d
Pediculi, creepers in the sea good for the infirmities of the eares. 439.e
Pediculi terræ, what they be, 379.c
Peinting in ancient time reputed a noble art, 522.g
Peinting of stones when deuised 522.b
Turpillius left handed, an excellent Peinter, 526.b
Q. Pedius borne dumbe, learned to be a Peinter, 526.l
Peinted clothes deceiue birds, ibid.
when the first Peinted tables of a forreiners worke was brought to Rome, 527.a
Peinting with fire of two kindes, 551.b.c
Peinting of ships, 531.e
Peinting of stones, 531.a
a Peinted table cost the weight in gold, 533.a
prises proposed for Peinters winning the best game, 533.d
art of Peinting reduced into three kindes by Eupompus to wit, Ionicke, Sicyonian, and Atticke, 537.a
Peinting schoole frequented by gentlemens sonnes, 533.b
Peinting with wax, 546.b
Peinting or pourfiling with a coale, who first deuised, 525.b
who first Peinted with colours, 525.c
Peinting Art, raunged in the first degree of Liberall Sciences, 537.b. it might not be taught vnto slaues, ibid.c
Peinting, whose inuention, 525.a
Pelagia, what oysters, and why so called, 436.k
Pelamis, the Tunie fish, when he is so called, 451.d
Pelamis is medicinable, 444.l ibid.
Pelecinum, an hearbe, 288.i. the description, 433.d
Pelops, a writer in Physicke, 299.f
Pelops his rib of Iuorie, 534.k
Penelope a singular picture of Zeuxis making, 534.k
Penicilli the softest and finest spunges, 423.d. where and how they grow, 424.l
Penniroyall an herbe, the vertues thereof, 60.b. male and female, 60.i
Penniroyall, why it is called in Greeke, Γληχων. 61.a
Pentadactylon, what hearbe, and why so called, 207.b
Pentadora, what brickes, 555.e
Pentapetes, what hearbe, 228.l
Pentaphyllon, what hearbe, 228.l
Peplium, what hearbe it is, 69.d. the vertues thereof, ibid. hurtfull to the eye sight, 70.k
Peplos an hearbe, 287.f. the description, ibid.
Pepones what fruit, 14.b
Pepperwort. See Dittander.
Perches, the ashes of their heads medicinable, 444.m
Perdicium, what hearbe, 111.e
Perfumes by sweet hearbs commended by Orpheus and Heriodus, 211.a
Peribostos, an Image of Praxiteles his making, why so called. 500.k
Pericarpium, an hearbe, 232.g. the kindes and description, ibid. the operation, ibid.
Periclimenos, an hearbe, 288.g
Perileucos, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.c
Perillus, a cunning brasse founder, famous for the brasen bull to torment folke, 504.b
punished worthily for his owne handy worke, 504.i
Peripneumonie or inflammation of the lungs, how to be cured. 167.d.180.k.200.l.287.f
Perisson, what hearbe, 112.k
Peristereon, what hearbe, 228.g. why so called, 231.c
See Veruaine.
Pernæ, a kinde of fish, and the strange nature thereof, 452.l
Perpensa, what hearbe, 104.g
Perpressa, what hearbe, 255.c
C. Perreius Atinas, honoured with a grasse chaplet, 117.b
Perseus a painter, who wrot eof painting. 544.b
Persley of diuerse kinds, 24.g. how to be sowne and ordered, 29.c.d. it serued in coronets, 29.d
how cookes and vintners vse Parsley, 34.b
Persley much practised, 53.e. the vertues thereof, ibid. male and female, 53.f. their description, ibid.
Persley not admitted to the table, and why, the discommodities of persley, ibid.
stone Persley, commonly called Petroselinum, the vertues that it hath, 54.l
Persolata, what hearbe, 229.c. the description, ibid.
Persoluta, an hearbe vsed in guirlands, 113.d
Personages. See Images compleat.
Personata, an hearbe. See Arcion, or Clot-burr.
Perwinkle, an herbe described, 92.m. named Chamædaphne, 110.m
Perwinkles, fishes, medicinable, 442.i
Pestilent infection, by what preseruatiues to be prevented, 173.e.201.b.202.b.
Pestilent aire, how to be corrected, 599.b
Petesuccus, a king of Ægypt, built the first Labyrinth, 578.i
Petilium, what floure, 89.e. the qualities thereof, ibid.
Petræa, a kinde of Colewort, 50.l. the description, ibid. the medicines that it yeeldeth, ibid.
Petræa Colewort, the greatest enemie to wine, 50.l. it killeth dogs. 51.a
Petridius, an Herbarist and writer, 78.g
Petroleum, or Petrelæon, a kinde of Bitumen, 415.e
Petronius Diodotus, an Herbarist and writer in Physicke, 48.b.228.m.
T. Petronius vpon his death-bed brake a rich Cassidoine cup. 603.e
Peucedanum, what hearbe, 229.f. See Harstrang.
Peumene, what kinde of Litharge, 474.k
Pezita or *Pezici*, what Mushromes they be, 8.g

P H

Phacos, what it is, 142.b
Phagedæna, eating sores, 447.f. how cured. ibid. See Vlcers.
Phagedæna, what it signifieth otherwise, 259.d
Phalangion, or *Phalangites*, an hearbe, described, 288.l
the blew spider Phalangium described, and the sting therof. 360.k
Phalangium, a venomous spider, the remedies against the pricke, 45.e.52.l.54.k.101.e.105.c.106.k.108.l 110.k 126.k 127.b. 153.b. 157.d. 170.g. 173.d 174.i. 179.b. 187.d. 188.m. 190.b. 202.b. 230.i 237.f. 274.g.i. 288.l. 290.i. 360.g.b.l. 413.b 433.e.
Phalangium vnknowne to them in Italie, 360.g. the sundry kinds, ib. the description, manner of sting, and cure, ibid.
Phalaris, an hearbe, 289.a
Phalaris a tyrant, who caused Perillus to be tormented by his owne engine and torture, 504.b

Phalereus Demetrius honoured with 360 statues at Athens, 492.k. the same were all ouerthrowne within one yeere, ibid.l
Phalereon, a painter, and his workemanship, 550.b
Phanias a Physician, made a treatise in the praise of Nettles, 122.g
Phaon of Lesbos, why so beloued by Sappho. 119.c
Pharos the tower in Ægipt, what it cost in building. 478.g
Sostratus the Gnidian was the architect of this watch-tower, ibid. the vses of this tower, 578.b
Pharicum, a poison, what is the remedie, 323.a
Phasganion, an hearbe. See Xiphion.
Phasiolum. See Isopyron.
Phassachates, a pretious stone, 623.e
Phellandrion, an hearbe, 289.a. the description and vertue, ibid.
Pheneus, a riuer in Arcadie, 411.a
Phengites a shining stone, 592.l
Phenion, what hearbe, 109.c
Phidias, the most excellent imageur in stone that euer was. 495.f. he wrought the noble image of Iupiter Olympius, 497.a. he deuised chasing and embossing in metall, 497.c. his workes. 497.d. 566.g
Phidias was also a painter, 532.l. when he flourished, ibid. he painted the shield of Minerua in Athens, ibid.
Philanthropos, an hearbe, See Aparine, Cliuers, and Erith.
Philemon, a writer of Naturall Philosophie, 606.g
Phileteria, an hearbe. See Polemonia.
Philippensis, the resemblance of a boy in brasse, why so called, 503.a
Philiscus, a famous painter, 550.b
Philistio, a writer in Physicke, 40.k
Philocares, an hearbe, 74.m
Philocares a painter, famous for the picture of Glaucion and his sonne Arisippus, 527.e
Philopes, an hearbe, 74.m
Philosophers and learned men, what imageurs delighted to represent in brasse, 503.e.f.504.g.k
Philoxenus, a painter, 543.f. his workes and rendie hand, 544.g.
Phinthia, a fountaine wherein nothing will sinke, 404.i
Phlegmaticke humors, what doth purge, 432.l.442.l 443.a. See Fleame.
Phlegontis, a pretious stone, 630.l
Phleon, what hearbe, 120.l
Phlogines, a pretious stone, called also Chrysites, 629.b
Phlonides, what hearbes, 230.k
Phlomos, an hearbe. See Lungwort.
Phlox, a floure vsed in guirlands, 91.b
Phœnicea, what hearbe, and the medicines that it affourdeth, 140.k
Phœnicites, a pretious stone, why so called. 629.c
a Physicall receit made of the ashes of the bird Phœnix, a meere imposture and fabulous deceit, 349.d
Phœnix, a famous imageur in brasse, and his workemanship, 502.l
Phœnix, a great architect and enginer, 575.c
Phonos, an hearbe, why so called, 98.b
Phormion, what kinde of Alume, 558.i
Phragmitis, a reed medicinable, 450.i
Phrensie cured best by sluepe, 260.k
for the Phrensie, appropriat remedies, 37.b.44.g.49.f.57.e 64.i. 66.k. 75.e. 181.a. 187.f. 219.d. 350.g. 389.e 430.m. 573.c.
Phryganium, 391.c
Phrygian stone, why so called, 589.d. how calcined, and for what it is good, 589.e
Phrynion, what hearbe, 231.a. 288.i the effects that it hath, the names and description, 231.a
Phthisicke or consumption, what remedies be respective to it, 43.a. 44.b. 76.i. 127.e. 129.c. 173.c. 181.d. 183.d 199.f. 200.l. 202.b. 224.k. 247.d. 259.c.d. 303.d. 317.e 318.k.l. 319.d.e. 320.g. 336.i.k. 388.g. 412.k. 446.k. 588.g.
Phu, or Setwall, the vertues that it hath, 104.l
Phycites, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.c
Phycos Thalassion. See Reike and Sea-weed.
Phyllon, what hearbe, 123.a. 288.m
Physet, a tearme of Lipidaries, what it signifieth. 631.e
Physicke flourished about the Peloponnesiacke warre, and was professed by Hippocrates, 373.d
Physicke nature is simple, 176.k. that is the best, ibid.
Physitians well rewarded in old time for their cures, 344.b
Physicke drugs far fet and compounded, Plinie inueigheth against, 137.d.e. 176.l
Physicke in old time consisted of simples, 211.d. 242.b
Physicke most properly handled in the Greeke tongue. 346.l
against the abuse in Physicke and of Physicians, an inuective, 347.a.c. 348.b.i. 349.a
Physicke noted for much incertitude and no soliditie, 343.d a gainfull art, ibid.
many times changed, 345.d
Physicke fathered vpon canonized gods, 343.d
Physicke, when it was regarded at Rome, 346.k.l
Physicke and Physicians, the occasion of many enormities and misdemeanors, 347.e
Physicians in Rome of great name, and reuenues by yeerely fees, 344.k.
Physicians are not chosen and called as Iudges. Minimasters and others, 347.b.c
Physicians arguing about their patients, hinder the cure, 345.c.
many nations liue without Physicians, but not without Physicke. 345.d
Physicke long ere it was entertained at Rome, 345.e soone reiected, ibid. 349.b
M. Cato an enemie to the Greeke Physicians, 346.g.b he condemned not Physicke, 346.i
he liued according to Physicke of Simples. and so maintained himselfe and familie in good health, 346.i.k
Physiognomists, who they were, 539.d. See Metoposcopi.
Physteuma, an hearbe, 288.l

P I

Pibble stones not good for building vnlesse they be bound with strong mortar, 593.c
Piconin, a spring, 408.g
Picris, a kinde of Lettuce or Cichorie, 241. why so called 99.d. 127.e.
Pictores, a surname to the house of the Fabij, wherefore 525.f.
the answere of a Dutch Embassador as touching a Picture, 527.b.
Pictures lively for the memoriall of men, 522.k. much esteemed in old time, 524.g

Pictures inserted within bookes by M. Varro, 524.g
Atticus wrote a treatise of Pictures. ibid.
M. Agrippa his oration as touching removing of Pictures out of private houses and setting them up in publicke places, 527.c
Picture of Nero, Colosse-like in cloth, 120 foot high, 531.h
burnt with lightening, ibid.
Pictures of sword-fencers, and their fight, who deuised, 532.i.
Pictures unfinished, more admired than the perfect, 550.k.l
Prond pictures, when they were first entertained at Rome, 482.l.
Pigmitis, a kind of earth, 559.f. the operation, 560.g
the sea-Pike Lupus, how wittie he is to auoid nets, 427.e
how he and the hooke part after he is caught therewith, 428.g.
Pillars in building, of foure sorts, 594.a. *Dorick what they be, ib. Ionicke, ib. Tuscan cke, ibid. Corinthian, ibid. Attick,* 595.b
proportion of Pillers, of their length to the building, of height to their thicknesse, 595.b
Piles and painefull swelling bigs in the fundament, how to be cured, 105,c.106.d.120.i.134.g.139.c.158.l 160.b.161.c.d.f. 194.g. 166.c. 172.g.174.l. 193.b 196.b.253.f.256.g.272.i.278.b. 393.a. 306.i. 333.d 351.a.e.352.k. *See more in fundament.*
Pilewort. See Celendine.
Pills purgatine. 252.b
Pills of goats dung good for the eye-sight. 325.a
Pimpernell the herbe, 234.i. *the diuerse kinds and their description,* ibid.
Pimples rising vpon sweat how to be represſed, 161.e
Pimples red in the face or skin, by what remedies cured. 37.a.44.i. 47.c. 52.i. 55.c. 65.e. 70.k. 76.g. 173.c 184.k.187.e.320.b.327.d.328.b. 377.d.421.c.443.e 516.b.
Pin and web, what medicines do take away. 100.l.119.d 144.i. *See more in Eies.*
Pine-nuts or apples their vertues in Physicke, 171.c
Pionie or Peonie the herbe most ancient, 214. *why so called. b. the description, ib.* 282.k. *two kinds, the male and female,* 282.l. *the vertues in Physicke,* 214.i
danger in digging vp the roots, 282.l.m
Pip in pullen how to be helped, 44.m.189.c.193.d
Pipes for water conduits of clay baked, 411.d
Pipes of Lead, 411.e
Pipes of sundry sizes, ibid.
Pipes Denaria. Quinaria, ibid.
Piperitis the herbe, why so called, 34.g. *it is named Siliquastrum,* 64.g. *the description, ib. the vertues,* ibid.
Pismires in a garden how to be killed, 32.k. *they are medicinable, and their eggs likewise vsed in medicins for the eaves,* 369.b
Pissmires cure beares when they be sicke, ibid.
Pissasphaltum, what it is, 183.f.557.b. *Naturall and Artificiall,* 183.f
Pissceleon, what kind of pitch, 179.e
Pissing bloud, how to be cured, 111.a.180.k.195.c.199.b 205.a.254.m.
Pissing with difficultie how helped, 124.g.171.e *See Vrine.*
Pistana, what herbe, 100.b
Pit-waters, when coldest, 410.g. *when they decrease and rise,* 410.b
Pitch of diuers kinds, 183.b. *what Pitch is best,* 183.b *the seuerall vses of all the kinds of Pitch,* ibid.
Pitch agreeth well with oile, 176.i
stone Pitch, 183.b
Pitch tree, what vertues it yeeldeth medicinable, 181.c
Pituitaria, what herbe, 149.a
Pityocampa, what worme, 362.b. *the remedies against it.* 157.c.160.k.318.b. *where it breedeth,* 362.b. *how to be prepared for vse in Physicke,* 362.i
Pityusa, what herbe, 182.g. *the description and medicinable vertues thereof.* ibid.

P L

for the Plague, a remedie. 155.d
Plaiers and Comedians, what imagerers delighted to pourtray in brasse, 503.f
Plane tree, the medicinable vertues that it hath, 184.k
Plantaine the herbe, 223.b. *two kinds of it, ib. the description,* 223.c
Plaster both Naturall and Artificiall, 595.d.e. *how to be made and wrought,* 595.e. *the vse thereof in building,* 395.e.f.
C. Proculeins in a fit of the stomacke-paine, dranke Plaster and willingly killed himselfe, 595.f
Plaster taken inwardly, how the danger may be auoided, 160.k.318.b.
Plasta, who they be, 552.b
Plastice, what Art, 494.b.552.b. *See Potterie.*
Plate of diuers fashions, inconstancie of men in the varietie thereof, 480.k ibid.
Plate vessell of siluer and gold, and the abuse thereof in Rome, 463.f
a captaine displaced for hauing fine pound weight in siluer Plate, 481.b
Pompeius Paulinus banished for hauing 12 *pound weight of siluer plate in the camp,* 481.c
superfluitie in Plate, brought vpon Rome the plague of ciuile warre betweene Sylla and Marius, 481.d.e
Plate costly for workemanship, 482.b
C. Gracchus his costly siluer Plate, in regard of the curious engrauing, 482.b
excesse in Plate, when it came generally into Rome, 482.i
a merrie speech of Carthaginian Embassadors as touching the Plate of the old Romans, 481.c
Platters called Patinarum Palmes, 554.b
Platyophthalmon, why Stimmi or Antimonie is so called, 473.e.
Platys, a broad Tendon, 255.e
a Plethoricall bodie, or rankenesse of bloud, how to be taken downe, 443.a
Pliniana, what cherries, 12.m
Plistonicus, a Greeke writer in Physicke, 35.c
Plumtree, and the medicinable vertues thereof, 169.c
Plumbago, an herb, 361.k.359.a
Plumbago, a fault or blemish in the Emerand, 612.k
Plumbum, a disease in the eies, how to be cured, 236.k
Pluribum, a disease in the eies, how to be cured, ibid.
Pluresie or Pleuresie, with what medicines it is cured, 40.k 57.d.63.c.65.a.67.d.75.a.104.b.l.105.a.107.e.128.i 129.f.134.l.135.d.144.i.150.g.167.d.173.c.180.g.k 184.l.186.i.193.a.196.m. 198.i. 200.l.248.b. 255.b 271.d,287.f.

small

P O

small Pocks and such like eruptions, how to be cured, 418.m 421.e.422.b.437.d.443.b.
ale-Pocks about the nose how to be healed, 128.b
Pocile, the gallerie, at Athens, why so called, 523.f
Pomatties at Rome leuied at the first, of bowses and muttons, and not of coine, 455.a
Punicum, what stone, 592.g
Poets ignorant in Cosmographie, 606.g
Polea, what it is, 330.i
Polemonia, an herb, thought to be Sauge de Bois, 230.i
Polemonia an hearb, how it tooke that name, 220.k. *why it is named Chiliodynama, ibid. the description,* ibid.
Polenta, what it is, 139.a. *the medicinable vertues thereof,* ibid.
Polita, a pretious stone, 630.m
Polion an hearb, highly commended by Musæus and Hesiodus, 211.a
Polium, an hearb, 88.i. *two kinds thereof. and the vertues, ibid. commended much by some, and condemned againe by others,* 106.g.h
Pollio Asinius erected a Bibliotheque or Libravie at Rome 523.f. *he furnished it with statues and images of rare workemanship,* 569.a
Pollio Romilius his Apothegme as touching honied wine and oile, 136.m
Pollution or shedding of seed in sleepe vpon weakenesse, by what remedies it is cured, 46.d.48.g.h.58.k.59.c.70.i 256.l.518.l.
Polyanthemon, an hearb, 286.m. *called Batrachion,* ibid.
Polybius, a Greeke writer, 424.l
Polycles, an imagerer, and his works, 502.l
Polycletus, a famous imagerer in brasse, 488.i *he vsed Dittacke mettall,* ibid. *his exquisit works,* 497.e *he brought the Art of founderie into a method,* 497.f *diuers pieces of his making,* ibid.
Polyclitus a writer, 403.f
Polycnemon an hearb, described. 265.f. *the vertues,* 266.g.
Polycrates the tyrant his ring, and stone in it, 449.b.it was *a Sardonax,* 601.a. *he wilfully threw into the deepe sea,* 600.l. *he found it againe in a fishes belly,* 601.a
Polygala, an hearb, why so called, 288.i
Polygnotus, a famous painter, 484.k. *his deuises and inuentions,* 533.e. *his rare workemanship, ibid. his liberall mind,* ibid.f. *how he was honoured by the states of Greece,* 534.g
Polygnaton, what hearbe, 123.a.289.a
Polygonum, an hearb, 287.a. *why so called,* ibid.
Polygynecon, what picture, of Atheman his drawing, 548.b
Polypus, an vlcer in the nose, 251.b. *See Nose vlcers.*
Polypodium, what herb, 251.a. *the description, ibid. why called also Filicula, ib. the vertues, ib. the offances that it worketh,* 251.b
Polyrrhizon, what hearb, 216.c.289.a
Polyrrhizos, what hearb, 226.i. *the vertues,* ibid.k
Polystriche and Callistricha, two capillare hearbs, their description and how they differ, 232.i
Polystrix, a pretious stone, 630.l
Polyzonos, a pretious stone, ibid.
a Pomado for chaps in lips or face, 327.f
Pomadoes of other sorts, 320.k.l

Pomegranats, their properties in Physicke, 164.k. *whether to be eaten in a feuer or no,* ibid.
Pomegranate rind, what it serueth for, 164.l. *why called Malicorium,* ibid.
Pomona compared with Ceres, Flora, and Tellus, by the way of Prosopopœa, 145.e.f
Pompeius Lenæus, a Grammarian and Linguist, 209.f *he translated into Latine the medicinable receits found in K. Mithridates his closet,* 209.f.
Pompeius Magnus his glorious third triumph, 602.k *what gold, siluer, iewels, & pretious stones, he then shewed,* 602.k.l
Plinie enueigheth bitterly against Pompey for this triumph, 602.m
his bounteous liberalitie in the said triumph, 603.a *his trimmph set the Romans a longing after pearles and pretious stones,* 602.b
he brought Cassidoine cups first into Rome, 603.c
Pompholix, what it is, and how it differeth from Spodes, 511.d.e. *the vertue thereof,* 511.e
Pompions. See Melons.
Pond-weed. See Water Speeke.
Pontica, the pretious stones of Pontus, 629.b. *the sundry sorts,* ibid.
Pontifie or high Priest letting fall a morsell of meat at the bourd was ominous, 298.b
Poplar white, a tree, what vertues it hath in Physick, 185.a
Poppæa the Empresse bathed ordinarily in asses milke, for to make her skin faire, soft, and smooth, 327.c
Poppæa shod her horses with gold, 480.m *shee kept fiue hundred shee asses for to bath with their milke,* 327.d
Poppies of three kinds, 30.l *the seed of the white Poppie confected.* ib. *It seasoned bread,* 30.m *white Poppie heads medicinable,* 67.e *blacke Poppie.* 31.a. *wandring Poppie,* ibid. *the description of wandring Poppies,* 68.b
Poppies wild, their seuerall kinds and vertues, 67.e.f.68.g
K. Tarquinius the Proud tops off Poppie heads, 31.a *what he meant thereby,* 31.b
Poreblindes or short-sighted, how to be helped, 367.e
the Porcellane shell-fish staied Periander his ship at sea, 426.i *consecrated at Gnidos,* 426.i
Porcius Cato a great student, and looking pale therewith, 61.d. *his schollers affected to looke pale like him by eating Garlick,* ibid.
Pourcuttle fish Polypus, how he auoideth the hooke like to a catch-locke, 427.f
Pourcuttles not to be sodden with salt, and why, 447.a
Porphyrite marble, 573.c
Porpus fish described, 436.g. *his sinnes venomous,* ibid. *The remedy ibid. his fat medicinable,* 440.l
Porrex a kitchen hearb, how to be sowne and ordered, 321.a.b *the medicinable vertues tharof,* 342.l. *See more in Leeks.*
Porus, white stone, 589.
Portsiling, what it is, 535.d. *the hardest point in paint,* ibid.
Pose, on a cold, what medicines do break and resolue, 61. 189.e.304.k.307.f. *See Rheume.*
Posidianus, a sumtuarie, why so called, and the nature of it, 401.e.

Posidonius

The Table to the second Tome

Pytheas an admirable grauer, 483.f. his workemanship exceeding costly,ib.his works, 483.f.484.g
Pytheus the rich Bithynian, 480.g
Pythia,Priestresses and Prophetesses, 569,d
Pythios,a kinde of bulbe, 19.b
Pythis,an excellent maister and architect, 568.l
Pyxacanthus,a bush, the berries whereof are medicinable, 195,d.

Q V

Quadrans,a small piece of brasse coine at Rome, 463.b stamped with prints or small boats, ibid.
Quadrigati,siluer pieces of coine at Rome, why so called, 463.c.
Quæstoria,what goldsmiths, 465.c
Quakers chilling for cold,how to be helped, 136.g
Quarrels and debates,what causeth, 342.i
Quarre-stones ready framed, found naturally in the ground,588.i,turning about of the owne accord, ibid.
Quartane agues vntoward to be cured in old time by any good course of Physicke, 390.b
against the Quartan ague,appropriat remedies,44.g.l.67.a 109.e. 120.i. 122.k. 126.k.l. 151.d.219.e. 223.d 260.i.k.298.c. 301.b. 302.b. 309.e. 310.i. 311.b.c 312.i. 315.e.d. 335.f. 336.g. 356.i. 390.i.k.l.m 391.a.b.c.415.a. 432.m. 435.e. 445.f. 446.g.b.i 557.e.
Quotidian ague, how cured, 310.i.311.b.335.f
Quicke brimstone. *See* Brimstone and Sulphur-vif.
Quicke-siluer,a poison,the remedies thereof,121.c.153.c 318.b.323.a.364.b.
Quick-siluer Naturall where it is found, 473.a
the power thereof,ib.it killeth gold, 473.b
it purifieth it,ib. the great affinitie betweene gold and it,373.c.it is ware, ib.
Quid pro Quo in Physicke, dangerous and condemned, 348.f.
Quicke-fire stones,what they be, 589.a
good for Scouts in a campe, ibid.
they will strike fire, ibid.
Quinarius,a piece of siluer coine at Rome,of what valne, 463.c.b.
Quinces for what good, 163.d
a Ile of Quinces,called *Melinum*,what vertues it hath,64.g
Quindecemvirs at Rome,and their colledge, 295.b
Quinquefolium. *See* Cinquefoile.
Quinqueviri,347.c. delegats chosen with good circumspection, ibid.
Quitch-grasse described, 206.i. why called *Gramen Parnassi*.206.k.the vertues that it hath, ibid.

R A

Rabirius,a writer in Physicke, 308.g
Radicula,what hearbe it is,9.e.where it groweth, ib. what vse there is of it,ib.what names it hath, 192.l the medicinable vertues that it hath,ib,why it is called *Anticum Porcinum*, ib.
Radishes described,with their properties, 16.i.k
Radishes of excessiue bignesse, 17.a
Radishes of three sorts, 16.k. the Radish *Agrion*, *Armon*, or *Armoracia*,which some call Lence, 16.m
Radish seed,where to be sowne, 17.a
Radish roots how to be ordered as the grow, 17.a.b
best *Radishes* in *Ægipt*, and why, 17.c
Radish medicinable, ibid.
Radish highly esteemed among the Greeks. ibid.
Radishes cure the phthisicke, 17.d
Radish presented in gold to *Apollo*, ibid.
in the praise of *Radish* a booke compiled, 17.e
Radishes marre teeth, and polish yuorie, ib.
Radishes their medicinable vertues, 39.b
Radishes wild, and their vertues, 39.a
Radishes corrected by Hyssope, 40.g
Ragwort an hearb. *See Orchis* and *Satyrion*.
Rai-fish or Skate, medicinable, 439.d
Raine water kept in cesterns,whether it be wholesome or no 406.g. it alreth the nature of some riuer waters for the time,410.k.it soonest doth corrupt, 406.k
Raisins,of what operation they are in Physicke, 148.k especially,cleansed from their stones, ibid.
Rams how they shall get none but ram-lambs, 400.g
Ramises a king of *Ægypt* erected an obeliske of one entire stone,a hundred foot high w. ming one, 574.l his deuise to fasten his owne sonne to the top end of it at the rearing, 573.a.b
Ranunculus,an hearb. *See* Crowfoot.
Rapes of two kinds, 16.g
a Rape of lead offered to *Apollo*, 17.d
a Rape rosted by *Manius Curius* for his refection at the table, 38.k
Rapes medicinable, ibid.
Rasoir a fish, and the nature thereof. 428.i
Raspis,why called in Latine *Rubus Idæus*, the medicinable vertues that it hath, 197.a
Rats and mice how to be killed, 124.b.128.l.195.f
Rat of Indie. *See* Ichneumon.
Rauens thought to be ill at ease all Summer long, 355.a
Raw places how to be skinned,565.f. *See Galls*.

R E

Reate waters medicinable, 403.c
Red gum in children,how to be cured,127.c.306.i.307.b
Reeds and canes serning in Physicke, 450.i
Refrigeratiue or cooling medecins, 463.g.47.c.67.c.103.e 120.k. 131.c. 136.g. 142.b. 147.a.155.d. 167.b 189.d.192.b. 305.a. 221.e. 223.d. 236.g. 237.c 250.g.259.c.287.b.290.g.473.d. 474.b. 475.a.511.f 529.f.560.i.591.c.
the Regard of the eie in some cases of men held to the venomous, 298.l
Reins in the backe paised how to be eased, 37.a.c.40.k 42.b.53.b.70.b.175.b.283.a.304.l.305.c.329.c.
Reins,with what medicins they be purged, 77.c.104.l 126.l.443.a.
for the infirmities of the *Reins*,comfortable medicins,148.k 171.c.181.f.182.g.206.i.248.b.275.c.290.i.252.b
Reits or Sea-weeds medicinable,276.g.437.c. as good as treacle,ib. sundry kinds going vnder the name of *Alga*, ib.they serue the dyer for a fare colour, ibid.
Relapse in agues how to be preuented, 391.d
a Remedy for all diseases, 357.a

Remens,a writer, 462.l
Remora,a fish. *See* Echeneis.
Rennet of Fawne or Hind-calfe, is most aduerse to serpents, 321.f
Repercussiue medecines, 139.a.158.g.174.l.278.c 284.b.290.g.424.g.
Reseda,what herbe,289.c.the vertues thereof, ibid.
Resolutiue medecines. *See* Discussiue.
Restauratiues for them that be falne away, 41.c.127.c 130.i.134.b.136.g.139.d.155.d.162.m.167.c.171.c 181.d.259.b.318.g.413.c.446.i.
Restharrow an herbe,98 l. the description, ibid.

R H

Rhacoma,259.b.what root,ib.the descripton, ibid.
Rhagion,a kind of spider,360.i. the description, ibid. the manner of pricke or sting, ib,
Rham,what kind of bramble, 197.b. their seuerall kinds, and the description,ib.the medicinable vertues, ib.
Rhapeion,an herbe. *See* Leontopetalon.
Rhaphanos Agria,what herbe, 253.b
the clarified iuice thereof is medicinable, 253.c
the dose, ibid.
Rhapontick. *See* Centaurie the great.
Rhetoricke,a gainfull profession in old time, 470.b
Rheumatisms,what they be,and how cured, 124.b.133.c 223.c.310.l.
Rheums or distillations how to be dried and staied, 43.a.c 44.b.53.c.55.b,d. 66.g. 70.k.72.b. 141.a.b. 149.a 153.f. 159.f. 161.c. 172.k. 177.d. 197.d. 224.f 236.i. 249.f. 281.c. 287.b. 303.c. 309.d. 370.m 380.m.412.k. 414.b. 437.c. 443.a. 519.c. 531.c 560.b.
Rheumes thin,how to be thickened, 194.i
Rheume into the eyes,how to be cured. *See* Eies watering.
Rhexias,what herbe,25.b.the description, ibid.
Rhinoschisis, 278.l
Rhodites,a pretious stone, 630.m
Rhododaphne. *See* Oleandre.
Rhododendron. *See* Oleander.
neither of them both hath a name in Latine, 192.g
Rhodope a famous harlot,built one of the Pyramides,578.g
Rhodora,what herbe, 205.d
Rhœas,what Poppie, 31.a. how it differeth from *Anemone*, 109.d
Rholus, one of the architects that built the Labyrinth in Lemnos, 579.c
Rhopalos,an herbe. *See* Nenuphar.
Rhus a shrub,hath no Latin name,193.g. the description, ib.the medicinable vertues that it hath, ibid.
why it is called the Curriers shrub, ibid.
Rhyparographus. *See* Pyreicus.

R I

Ribwort. *See* Plantaine.
Ricinus an herbe,161.a.the seed, berries, and oyle thereof, what properties it hath in Physicke,and otherwise,ibid.
Ricini in Mulberrie trees,what they be, 170.i
Riding on horsebacke, in what cases good, 303.d
Rings of gold worne at first vpon the left hand, 455.b
the reason thereof, 456.g
Rings of yron vsed by Romans and Lacedæmonians, 455.b
Rings vpon the fingers a bad example, 455.a
the *Rings* of *Gyges*, 455.b
Ring diuersly named, 455.d
Rings of gold,to whom allowed first at Rome, ibid.
how vsed, 455.e
wedding *Rings* of yron, ibid.
golden *Rings* not knowne in Homers time, ibid.f
a law for wearing of *Rings*, 460.b
when *Rings* were worne ordinarily at Rome, 456.m
Rings worne at Rome by Senatours onely, as a badge of their honourable place, 457.c
when they were worne more ordinarily by Senatours,Gentlemen and Commons, 457.e
three mody of *Rings* at the battaile of Canne, ibid.
a *Ring* caused the quarrell betweene *Drusus* and *Capio*, from whence arose the Marsians warre, ibid.
ancient Senatours wearing *Rings* of yron only, 457.f
Rings with signets to seale, 458.g
Rings set with pretious stones, ibid.
Rings massie sealing without a stone, 458.b
Rings first put vpon the fourth finger of the left hand, ibid.
an order or regularitie set downe by Tiberius,as touching the vse of *Rings* vpon the fingers,and whereupon,460.b
the ceremonie of laying a *Ring* vpon the table before sitting downe to meat,for what purpose, 297.d
Ring with a signet or signe manuell, vpon what finger worne in Rome, 458.k. the cause and occasion of much mischiefe,ibid.l.vsed for assurance in contracts, ibid.
it began by occasion of vsurie, ibid.
Ringworms,by what remedies they be killed, 36.g.49.e 124.b. 128.g. 139.a. 146.k. 158.m. 172.i. 187.e 194.b. 252.b. 265.d. 285.a. 300.i. 307.c. 413.b 419.b.
Riparis,what Swallowes, 378.i
Risings in share and other emunctories,how to be represt or resolued, 122.g.126.d.137.b. *See more in* Groine. Pushes,and Pani.
Riuels or wrinckles in the skin of womens faces, how to be laid euen and smooth, 38.l.103.b.127.d.150.b.161.b 171.d. 184.b. 268.k. 319.c. 327.c. 416.b. 437.c.d 439.a.441.a.
Riuer waters, 406.l
what *Riuers* ordinarily haue bad waters, 406.l
what *Riuers* yeeld wholesome waters, ibid.
Riuers at all times not of like tast, 410.i
the water of the same *Riuer* not at all times alike wholesome, 410.i
Riuer fresh turning to be salt, 411.b
Riuers of salt where, 414.d.m

R O

Roarb-Robart. *See* Geranium.
against robbing how to be secured, 315.d
Rocket the herbe,good in a salad with Lettuce, 29.a
the medicinable vertues thereof, 55.e
why called by the Greekes *Eucomos*, 55.f
Rocking,a good meanes to procure sleepe, 303.c. good also for health, ibid.
Romans a second Sun-shining to the world, 269.e
Romans in an ill name for couetousnesse, 463.e
Romeadmirable for stately edifices, 581.d.e
Roofe of sores how to be taken off, 141.d.448.b
Roots of diuers kinds, 19.d
Roots lying hidden all winter season, 13.d

The Table to the second Tome

Root of an herbe broken within the ground, thirty foot long, 214.g.
Roots lesse effectuall, if the herbes be suffered to seed, 291.f
Ropes made of rushes and other matter, 7.a
Rose bushes, how to be set or planted, 84.b
Roses grassed, ibid.
the Rose bush and the Rose described 83.a
vse of Roses. 83,b
the medicinable vertues of Roses, ib.
Roses serued vp with viands, ibid.
the best Rose, 83.d
Roses, their seuerall parts and names to them, 102.b
their distinct vertues, ibid.
Rose of Praeneste, 83.c. of Capua, Miletum, Trachinie, and Alabanda, ibid.
Rose Spineola, 83.c
Rose Centifolie, why so called, 83.d
Rose Campion, 83.e
Greeke Rose. ibid.
the Rose Graecula, ib.
Rose Moscouion, ibid.
Rose Coronola, 83.f
where the best Roses grow, ib.
Rose of Campaine, 84.g
Rose bushes how to be ordered, 84.b
Rose leaues how to be dried, 162.l.m. their vertues, ibid.
bastie Roses flouring all winter long, 84.g
Roset oile odoriferous, 83.b
Roset wine, 102.b
Roset oyle, ibid.
Rose iuice medicinable, 102.i.k
Rose of Iericho. See Amomum.
water Rose. See Nenuphar.
Rosemary called Libanotis, 34.g
Rosemary of two kinds, 193.a
in Rosemarie, what Cachrys is, ibid.
Roset, a rich painters colour, 528.i
how it is made of Tripoly or goldsmiths earth died, 530.l.m
Roset of Puteoli the best, and why, 531.a
the price of Roset, ibid.
Rosins of sundry kinds, 182.b
Rosins dry of Pine and Pitch trees, 182.b
the medicinable vertues of all Rosins, ibid.i.l
of what trees the Rosins be best, 182.k.l
of what countries and places the Rosin is best, 182.k
Rosins how to be dissolued for plaisters and outward medecins, 182.k. how for potions, ibid.
Rostra, the publicke place of orations at Rome, why so called, 491.a
Rowing vpon the water for what diseases good, 303.d

R V

Rue killed with the touch of a menstruous woman, 308.m
Rue a medicinable herbe, 56.k
the iuice of Rue taken in great quantitie is poyson, ib.
what is the remedy, ibid.
Rue stolne, thriueth best, 23.e
when and where to be sowne, 29.a.b
Rue giuen in a largesse at Rome, 29.b
Rue and the Fig-tree, sort well together, ibid.
Rue doth propagat, and set it selfe, 29.c
the weeding of Rue is troublesome, ib.
how that may be helped, 56.i
Rue a counterpoyson for Libard-baine, ibid.
Rue male and female, 57.b
Rue killeth the infant newly conceiued, 58.k.l
Rubbing of the body maketh for health, 303.d
hard and soft, worke diuers effects, ib.
See more in Frictions.
Rubie a pretious stone, 616.b
why Rubies be called Apyroty. ibid.
Rubies of diuers sorts, ibid.
Rubies of India, ib. of the Garamants or Carchedonij, ibid.
Rubies of Aethiopia and Alexandria, 616.i
Rubies Alabandines or Almandines, why so called, ibid.
Rubies male and female, with their descriptions, 616.i.k
Rubies Amethystizontes, which they be, 616.i
Rubies Syrtine, what they are, ibid.
Rubies of India called Lithizontes, 616.k
Rubies Orchomenian, ibid.m
Rubies Traezenian, ib. Corinthian, 617.a
Rubies of Marsils and Lisbon, 617.a
Rubies are much sophisticated, 617.a. how the fraud is discouered, 617.b
Rubie minerall, called Anthracites, ibid.b
Rubies of other sorts, ibid.f
Rubrica, a red earth or ruddle in great request in Homers time, 476.g
Ruddle or Rubrica, a painters colour, 528.i
Rubrica of Lemnos counted the best and most medicinable, 528.m.
Ruddle for carpenters, which is best, 529.b
Rumax, what herbe, 73.b
Running of the reins how it may be staied, 72.i.130.k
Ruptures inward, spasmes, and conuulsions, how to be helped, 167.f.272.l.385.a.444.b
Rupture when the guts be falne downe, how cured, 444.b.i
Rupture watrish called Hydrocele, how to be healed, 385.e
Ruptures in young children bursten, what remedies, 397.e.f 398.b.
against all Ruptures in generall, good medecins, 39.c.41.d 44.k.48.g.58.i.64.k.72.l.75.b.103.b.108.k.123.a.d 128.i.m. 129.c.f. 130.l. 138.b. 142.b. 150.g. 154.g 162.b.178.m.179.a.f.180.g.186.k.198.i.199.c.248.i 254.g.b.i. 263.d.264.g. 275.e. 283.e. 286.m. 289.c 290.i.313.c.d.320.g.332.b.398.g.
Ruscus an hearb, 111.a. the vertues thereof, ibid.
how it is to be prepared for medicins, ibid.
of Rushes or Rishes diuers kinds, and their vses, 100.k
Rust of yron, how it is soonest scoured away, 413.c
Rust of yron medicinable, 516.g

S A

Sabine stone, how it will burne of a light fire, 588.l
Sacall: the same that Ambre, 606.k
Sacopenum, a physicall herbe, 30.l. called Sagapenum, 67.d the vertues which it hath, ibid.
Sacrificing mans flesh, when forbidden at Rome, 373.f
Saffron a medicinable spice, 104.m
Saffron the hearb and flowre, 86.g
how to be set, ib. where is the best, ibid.
the manner of choosing Saffron, 86.b.i
how it is vsed, 86.k
the manner of the growing, 99.e
Sagda,

# of Plinies Naturall Historie.

Sagda, a pretious stone, 629.d
Sagitta, what herbe, 110.b
Sagmina, what they are, 115.d
Salin Crystall, what it is, 605.a
Salads of herbs commended, 12.i.k
Salamanders poyson, with what medecins represted, 56.m 121.c. 150.l. 157.c. 160.k. 318.b. 358.m. 432.b.k 434.i.
Salamander of all serpents most dangerous, 358.k.l
he destroieth whole nations at once, ibid.
by what meanes, ibid.
his venome is Narcoticke and extreame cold, ibid.
of Salamanders, swine feed without danger, 385.l
whether his body do extinguish fire or no, 359.a
Salicastrum what plant, and why so called, 149.c. the vertues thereof, ibid.
Saly the priests, what chaplets of flowres they wore, 82.g
Silunca, an herbe, described, 82.b
the vse thereof, ibid. 105.f
Sal-gem. 415.d
Salow. See Willow.
Sal Theriacus, or Theriacalis, a kind of medicinable salt, 366.l.m.
Salse, a learned and expert midwife, who wrote of Physicke, 300.k
Sal-petre, 421.b. how the best is knowne, ibid.c
Salsugo, or Salsilago, what it is, 417.d
Salt seasoneth viands, 176.i
Salt be it naturall or artificiall, proceedeth of two causes, 414.i.
Salt in what places made by drying in the Sun, ibid.k
Salt an houshold gruell, 417.b
Salt Spanish, for what infirmities it is most medicinable, 419.a.
Salt compounded for to get an appetite, 416.l
Salt mountains, 415.a
Salt minerall, ib.
walls and houses built of Salt, ibid.
Salt for Physicke, which is best, 416.k
Salt growing sensibly in the night season, 415.b
Salt best for poudring or seasoning meat, 416.l
Salt Ammoniacke, 415.b. why so called, ib.
the description, ibid. it is medicinable, 415.c
light within earth, heauie aboue ground, and the reason why, ib. how it is sophisticat, ib.
pit or poole Salt, 415.c
the manifold vses of Salt in Physicke, 418.l
Salt for the kitchen, which is best, 416.k.l
Salt artificiall how it is made, 415.d. of sea water, ib.
out of certaine springs or wels, ibid.e.f
Salt Spring, 416.g
Salt for the table which is best, 416.k.l
Salt made by fire, 416.g
Salt blacke, ibid.
Salt made of ashes, ib. of fish pickle or brine, ibid.b
Salt water, for what garden seed it is good, 33.b
poole-Salt, which is best, 416.b
sea-water Salt which is best, ibid.
the nature and temperature of Salt, 418.l
in what seasons and constitutions of weather, Salt engendreth most, 416.i
Salt not sparkling in fire, but in water, 416.i
Salt of sundry colours, 416.k
flowre of Salt, 417.b.c. the properties thereof, ibid.d
how sophisticated, ibid.
the nature of Salt, 418.l
Sales in Latine, what they signifie, 416.m.417.a
Salaries, what they be, 417.a
Salaria Via, a street, why so called, ibid.
Salustius Dionysius, a famous Physitian, 440.g
Salutio, a surname or addition to the family of the Scipiones, 523.d
Samian earth of two kinds, 559.d
Samian stone, 591.a. good to burnish gold, good also in Physicke, ibid.
Samolus, an herbe, with what ceremonious circumstances to be gathered, 193.f
Samothracia, what they be, 458.i
Samothracia, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.d
Sampier, what herbe, 236.k. the description, 254.k
the manifold vses that it hath, 254.l
Sampier Sauage, 256.l
Sand of the sea shore, for what medicinable, 414.i
Sand vsed to slit and saw marble with, 572.b.i.k
Sand for mortar, which is good, 594.k
Sand of Puteoli, of a wonderfull nature, 554.d
Sand of Nilus, wherfore vsed at Rome, & elsewhere. 555.a
Sandaracha, a painters colour artificiall, 528.k
Sandaracha artificiall, how made, 530.g
the right colour and the price, ibid.
Sandaracha naturall, where it is found, 520.m. which is best, ibid. the qualities thereof, ibid.
Sandareses, a kind of gem, 617.d
Sandaser, and Sandareson, 617.e
Sandastros, a kind of gem or pretious stone, of the baser sort 617.c. called by some Garamantites, ib.
the description thereof, and why it is much regarded by the Chaldeans, 617.d. male and female, ibid.
Arabian and Indian, ibid.
which Sandastros is best, 617.e
how Sandastros Sandaser, Sandareson, and Sandareses, be distinguished, ibid.
Sandaner, 416.k
Sandix minerall, a painters colour, 528.k
Sandix artificiall, how made, 530.g
the price of Sandix, 530.b
Sandix, Virgil tooke to be an herbe, 530.g
Sandragon, a colour of painters, 528.i
Sangenon, a kind of Opal, 614.l
Sanguis Draconis, or Sandragon, what it is, 476.g
how it is sophisticated, 476.i
Sanguin-Rod, what plant, 189.b
the medicinable vertues that it hath. ib.
Santerna. See Borax of goldsmiths.
the vertues medicinable that it hath, 509.c
Sapa. See Cöit.
Samphire, a pretious stone, 620.l
diuers sorts, and which be best, ib.
hard to be cut. ib.
which be the male, ib.
Sapron, what it is, 318.l
Sarcion, a fault in gems, 612.m
Sarcocolla, what it is, 197.e
the medicinable vertues thereof, ibid.

The Table to the second Tome

Sercophagus a stone, why so called, and the nature thereof, 587.d.
Sarda or Sardoine, a pretious stone called the Cornalline, 615.b. *it is the one halfe of Sardonyx,* 616.g
Sardoins or Cornalines scale fairest of any other, 618.b
they be found much about Sardeis, and thereupon tooke their name, ibid.
from India there came Sardoins of three sorts, 618.b
their severall differences, ibid.
male and female, 618.i
in what regard this stone is accepted, ibid.
Sardachates, a pretious stone, 623.e
Sardonyx of K. Polycrates, 601.a
Sardonyx, a pretious stone, highly esteemed by Scipio Africanus, 615.a. *why so called,* ibid.
Sardonyches blind, which they be, 615.b
Sardonyches the best to seale withall, ibid.
Sardonyches of sundry kinds: Arabicke, Indian, Armenian, 615.b.c.d
Sardonyches artificiall, 613.e
Sarmens wrote first of Horsemanship, and therefore pourtraied on horsebacke in brasse by Demetrius, 505.f
Sata, what they are, 6.g
Saturns well, 404.i
Satyrion, what it signifieth, 257.d
Satyrion, an herbe, 257.a.b. 226.d. *the description,* ibid.
Satyrus a great architect, 575.c
Satyrus, a writer in Naturall Philosophie, 615.a
Sauce fleame, what cureth, 128.b
Savorie the herbe described, 30.k
Sauge, an herbe, 246.k. *the description and medicinable properties thereof,* 142.k
Sauge de Bois an herbe. See Polemonia.
Savine, a plant, of two sorts 193.c
the names that it hath, ibid.
used in Physicke for Cinamon, 193.d
Sawites, a pretious stone, 629.d
Sauroctones, an image of Praxiteles his making, why so called, 500.l
Sauros and Batrachos, two excellent workemen. See Batrachos.
Saxifrage, one of the names of Maiden-haire, and wherupon, 127.b
Saxum, the ordinarie white chaulke, 560.i
Saxum, the ordinarie white chaulke, 5.c
Saxles for ships of purple and other colours, 412.l
Saxling into Egipt, wherefore wholesome, 303.d
Saxling upon the seas, for what diseases good, 1.f
against Saxling and navigation, an invective, 2.g.h.&c.

S C

Scales. See Dandruffe.
Scall of the head, how to be cured, 52.g. 56.i. 43.f. 52.i 59.d. 60.g. 72.g. 104.g. 105.e. 127.c. 133.c. 141.b 142.l. 147.b. 155.f. 157.e. 158.m. 161.b.f. 163.b 177.f. 178.g. 180.g. 191.c. 196.b. 201.e. 207.f 232.l. 249.e. 277.d. 287.e. 306.i. 324.b. 341.d 353.a.
Scalds with seething water, how the fire may bee taken forth, and the place kept from blistering, 351.e
See Burns.
Scalops medicinable, 438.k
good to cleanse the bladder, 444.b
Scammonie an herbe, 251.b
the iuice of this herbe, ibid.c
how it is drawne, and to be chosen, 251.d
how to be used in purging, ibid.e
how sophisticated and discerned, ibid.
petie Scammonie, what herbe, 199.e
how it is eaten and what effect it worketh, ibid.
Scandix, the herbe, 130.g
a base woort, ibid.
Scarites, a pretious stone, 630.i
M. Scaurus his excesse in marble pillers uncontrolled, 563.b
his sumptuous building compared with Nero and Caligula, 583.d.e
Sceletyre, what disease, 112.k
See Stomacace.
Scepsius a Philosopher and writer in Physicke, 308.k
Schistia, what onions, 20.b
Schistia, what egs, 352.k
Schistos, what kind of milke, 317.e
the making of it, ibid.
the vertues thereof, ib.
Schistos, a kind of Alume, 558.b
Schistos, a stone of saffron colour, 367.d
Schistos, a kind of bloudstone, 590.g
the vertues medicinable, ibid.i
Schytanum, what it is, 471.b
Sciatica, the gout in the bucklebone, what medicines it is cured with, 50.i. 56.k. 74.i. 105.c. 108.g. 134.m 141.d. 155.d. 161.c. 180.g.k. 185.a. 186.k. 188.b 190.k. 192.k. 199.a. 219.e. 224.k. 238.m. 248.i 255.e. 263.e. 271.d. 273.c. 274.k. 275.a.b. 276.i 281.c. 284.k. 287.c.f. 289.d. 290.k. 291.b. 315.a. 330.b 334.i. 382.g.b.i. 385.a. 418.k. 419.f.e. 431.a. 442.k 444.i.
Scincus described, 316.i
Scincus med. cinable, ib. & 433.e
how he differeth from the land Crocodile, 316.i
one of the ingredients of antidots, 316.k
Scipio surnamed Serapio, and why, 81.f
Scipio honoured with a coronet of flowres by the people of Rome ibid.
ib. he died poore, 82.g
interred by a generall contribution of the people, 480.m
Scipio Africanus the second, how much plate and coine hee had when he died, 481.a
what treasure he shewed in triumph and brought into the citie chamber, 481.e
what Scipio Africanus gaue to his souldiers upon the winning of Numantia, ib.
Scipio Alobrogicus how much plate he had, 480.i
L. Scipio allowed his charges by the citie of Rome for his solemne plaies, 117.e
Scipio Æmilianus received an obsidionall or grasse coronet, 509.b
Scolacia what it is, and how made, 509.c
why so called, ibid.
the vertues thereof, 177.e
Scolecion, what it is, 59.a
Scolopendres, their venomous pricke how to be cured, 60.g. 61.b. 62.g. 77.e. 127.b. 155.f. 306.k. 418.f. 300.k
Scolopendres of the sea burst with fasting spittle, 98.i. 130.m
Scolymus the herbe, described, ibid.
the vertues which it hath, *Scombri,*

# of Plinies Naturall Historie.

Scombri fishes, how employed, 418.g
Scopa Ægia, what floure, 85.e
Scopa Regia, an herbe and a kind of Achillea, good for the gargle and squinancie in swine, 216.l
Scopas, a singular Imagesur, 566.m. *his workes,* 567.c,d,e,f *there were two of that name, both cunning workemen,* 504.k. *wherein they excelled,* ibid.
Scordium or Scordotis, an herbe found by K. Mithridates, 220.i *the description by him set downe,* ib. *the vertues medicinable,* ib. *good for the bladder and the stone,* 254.g
Scordotis, 245.f
Scoria in trying of gold ore and other mettals, what it is, 467.b.
Scorpites a pretious stone, 630.i
Scorpion, an herbe, 230.l. *why so called,* ibid. *See Tragos.*
Scorpions hurt with Aconitum, how they be cured, 270.i
pricked once by a Scorpion, shall never after bee stung by Hornet, Waspe, or Bee, 299.e
Scorpions never sting the ball of the hand, 361.e
against Scorpions and their sting remedies, 36,k. 39,c. 40.m 42.b. 43.a,d. 45,e. 46.l. 54.i. 55,e. 56.i,m. 59,a,b. 60.g 61,b. 62,g,k. 63,d. 64,b. 65,b,d. 69.d. 71.c. 73.b,c 74.g. 75.c. 76.m. 77.c. 101.d. 103.f. 105.c. 106.k 107.b. 109.a. 110.k.l. 113.c. 121.c. 126.b.k. 131.d 134.i. 138.l. 146.l. 153.b. 155.f. 166.l. 167.c. 168.m 170.k. 173.c,d,e. 174.i. 178.k. 179.b. 181.f. 184.k.l 194.i. 195.d. 196.g. 199.b. 206.g. 230.l,m. 237.f 246.k. 270.b. 276.g. 277.c. 288.l. 289.b. 301.e,g 322.k.l. 361.b.c.d. 413.b. 418.g.k. 424.g. 451.b.f 433.c. 434.g.i. 435.b,d,e,f. 556.m. 561.d. 624.g.
sea Scorpion medicinable, 438.g. 444.g
Scorpionion, what herbe, 126.i
Scorpius, an herbe, 122.l. *why so called,* ibid. *two kinds thereof,* ibid.m
Scratching of the body is healthfull, 303.d
Scyllus, an Imagesur and grauer in Marble, 568.b
Scyricum, 476.l. *an artificiall painters colour, how made and used,* 530.b. 528.k
Scyros the Island yeeldeth a stone of a strange nature, 587.d
Scythica, what herbe, and why so called, 223.e. *the vertues, ib. from whence it commeth,* 269.d

S E

Sea waters made hot, in what cases medicinable, 412.k.
Sea water actually cold, medicinable, ib. outwardly applied, for what good, ibid.l
Sea water ought to be had from the deepe, farre from land, 413.a. *how to be ginen inwardly, ib. how to be tempered for procuring vomit,* ibid.
Sea water clysterised, ibid.
Sea water artificiall how to be made, 413.d
Sea a most wonderfull element, 425.c.d
Sea weed called in Latine Fucus Marinus, 258.b
the description, ib. shree kinds thereof, ibid.
Seale, a fish, his vertues medicinable, 437.g
Seale of the Romane Embassadour, was the image of Augustus Cæsar, 601.d
Secundarium, what kind of Minium, 476,k. 477.d
Sedum, an herbe. See Houseleeke.
Seeds of herbes how they differ, 23,a,b,c
garden Seed, some more strange than other, 33.e
Seeds of herbes lesse effectuall, after incision made in the roots, 292.g
Seed naturall in men what doth encrease, 77.f
shedding unwillingly how cured, 48.g. 72.i. 130.k
Segullum, what earth it is, 466.l
Selago, an herbe like Sauin, 193,d. *with what ceremonious circumstances to be gathered,* ibid.
Selecti at Rome, who they were, 490.g
Selenites, an admirable pretious stone, 629.d
Selinus and Selinoides, what kind of Coleworts, 48.k
Selinus earth, for what it is good, 559.f
Senatours of Rome how knowne from Knights or Gentlemen, 459.c
Senerio, what herbe, 238.k. *See Groundsell.*
Sengreene. See Houseleeke.
Sences how preserued, 74.b.i. *how stupified against cutting or sawing off a member,* 314.l.m
Senuie the herbe how it groweth, 31.b. *the temperature and kinds thereof,* 31.b.c. *how to be dressed,* 31.c *three kinds thereof,* 73.f. *the qualities that it hath,* 73.f.74.g.
Senuie juice how it is drawne, 74.k
Seps, a venomous worme or a kind of Lizard, 157.b. 263.d *it cureth the owne bite,* 363.d. *it is otherwise called Dipsas,* 173.a. *remedies against the venome thereof,* 157.b 434.g.
Septimulenius for counterfeiting of gold killed his deare friend C. Gracchus, 463.e
Serapias, a kind of Orchis or Stundlewort, 256,m. *the description,* 257.a
Serapion, a painter, that loued to paint great pictures of Theatres, &c. but man or woman he could not draw, 544.i.
Seriphium Wormewood, the vertues that it hath, 449.d
Serpents how they are known to be retired and gone, 132.k
Serpents when they have stung a man, never retire againe into the earth, but die as it were for remorse of conscience, 358.k
Serpent hardly plucked out of their holes but by the left hand, 299.c
Serpents gather together by the perfume of the bone about their owne throat, 321.d
Serpents chased away by the fume of an Harts horne burnt, 321.d.
what other means there be to chase away Serpents and resist their poyson, 38.k. 39.b. 40.b.i. 42.g.b.m. 43.a.d.e 45.e. 47.a.b. 50.g. 51.a.e. 52.i. 53.e. 55.i. 56.i.l. 57.e 56.a. 60.g.l. 61.c. 62.g. 63.b.c.d.e. 64.k. 65.b. 74.g.m 77.c. 78.b.i. 101.d. 103.a. 104.g.k. 105.c. 106.g 107.b. 108.i.l. 110.i.k.l. 118.m. 124.i. 125.a.d. 126.b 129.d.f. 131.d.f. 134.i. 135.d. 138.k. 139.b.e 142.k.l. 143.b. 148.i. 149.a. 153.b. 162.g. 165.b 168.k. 169.c. 172.l. 173.d. 177.c. 178.m. 179.d.e 180.b. 181.f. 182.b. 184.k. 186.g.b.k. 187.c.f. 188.m 189.e. 192.k. 195.d. 198.i. 199.b.c. 200.g. 201.c.d 202.k. 206.i. 212.i. 222.m. 223.d. 226.k.l. 227.e b.e.f. 228.k.l.m. 229.c.d. 230.b.i. 233.a. 235.e 237.b. 239.a. 254.m. 258.i. 274.i.l.m. 275.c 278.k. 282.g. 283.b. 284.k. 288.i. 289.a. 290.i 300.g.k. 301.a. 306.i.k. 307.b. 312.m. 316.g 318.b. 321.e. 322.b.i.k. 353.b 355.d.e. 356.g.h 358.g. 359.a.b.e. 413.b. 418.l. 422.b. 431.b.f 434.g.i. 435.e. 557.d. 561.d. 573.b.c. 589.e 590.g.

Serpents

The Table to the second Tome

Serpents how to be brought asleepe, and mortified, 316.*b*
Serpyllum, what herbe it is, and the sundry kinds, 75.*d*
Serrani, a familie in Rome wearing no linnen, 2.*l*
Serratula, an herbe. See Betonie. 80.*i*
Serta and Servie, what they are,
Servants many retained in one house, what abuse and inconvenience thereof, 459.*a*
M. Servilius Nonianus what a foolish ceremony he observed to keepe himselfe from bleared eies, 298.*k*
Servius Tullius K. of Rome, how hee was supposed to bee conceived, and whose sonne, 599.*d*
Sesama, the medicinable vertues that it hath, 140.*g. the oyle thereof, the discommodities proceeding from it, ibid. the oyle thereof,* *ib.*
Sesamoides, an herbe, and the medicinable vertues thereof, 140.*g.b*
Sesell. See Silex.
Sesostris, a proud prince, K. of Ægipt, vanquished by Esculapius, 464.*i*
Sestertius, a silver piece of coine at Rome, worth what, 463.*a b.* 19.*b*
Setanios, a kind of Bulbe, 104.*l*
Setwall the vertues thereof, 72.*k.*316.*k*

S H

Shaddow in pictures, 528.*b*
Shaddow-like fish Sciæna medicinable, 444.*k*
Shaking of limbs how to be helped, 141.*b. See trembling.*
Sharewort, an herbe, 256.*b. the description, ibid.*
Shave, and the infirmities thereof, how to be avoided, 256.*b*
See more in Groine and Pubes.
Sheepe hurt by tasting Pimpernell, how they cure themselves, 234.*l*
Sheepe without gall in Pontus, and the reason of it, 276.*i*
Sheepe rotten or otherwise diseased, how to be helped, 144.*b* 221.*a. how to recouer their stomackes, and make them fall to their meat,* 351.*c*
Shels of fishes serving as trumpets to sound withall, 451.*e*
in stead of scoopes to take oyle, ibid.
Shels of egges and fishes, why crushed and broken when the meat is eaten forth of them, 296.*i*
Shields and scutcheons of armes, in memoriall of ancestors, who brought up first at Rome, 524.*i*
Shields why called Clypei, ibid.l
Shields presented the lively images of those which bare them, *ib.*
Shield of Asfarnball, 524.*m*
Shingles how to be cured, 44.*k.*105.*a.*122.*k.*139.*a.*143.*c* 146.*k.* 157.*c.* 158.*m.* 174.*k.* 265.*d.* 278.*l.*284.*k* 287.*b.* 309.*d.* 337.*a. See more in S. Antonies fire.*
Ships provided for transporting Obeliskes out of Ægipt to Rome, 575.*e*
Shoulder blades pained, how to be eased, 255.*e.*312.*b* 379.*c.*
Shuds of Flax how employed, 4.*k*
hardi-Shrew biting is venomous, and the remedies against it. 43.*c.*50.*i.*55.*c.*56.*m.*71.*e.*167.*a.* 168.*m.* 277.*c* 322.*k.*360.*m.*361.*a.*
She will not goe over a cart-trace, 361.*a*

S I

Sibylla, three Prophetesses, their statues at Rome of Brasse, 491.*d.*
L. Siccius Dentatus, a brave warrior, 116.*k. honoured with sundry chaplets for his good service, ibid.*
Sicilie aire killeth scorpions, 623.*e*
Scycyone, a city famous for workemen in mettall and minerals, 564.*b*
Sicyone in name for cunning painters, 547 *b*
Sides, pain or stitches how to be eased, 57.*d.*123.*a.* 246.*l* 247.*b.d.*248.*b.*275.*e.*381.*e.f.*442.*k. See more in Pleurisie.*
Sideritis what herbe, 123.*b. the vertues thereof respective to the eies,* 233.*f. wonderfull in staunching of blond,* 263.*e.*
Sideritis, a pretious stone, 629.*d. the vertues thereof* *ib.*
Sideropœcilos, a pretious stone, 629.*d. why so called, ibid.*
Signet or signe manuell. See Ring.
Signina, what kind of workes, 554.*k*
Sil, a colour minerall, what it is, 484.*b*
Sil, which is best, 484.*b. the price, ibid.*
Sil Atticum, ib. the price, ibid.
Sil Scyricum, 484.*i. the price, ibid.*
bright Sil, ib.
the use of all sorts of Sil, 484.*i*
Silanion, a fine Imageur in brasse, 502.*l. he finely expressed Apollodorus the cunning workeman, ibid.*
Silaus, an herbe, 255.*c. the description, ibid.*
Silence at the board from one end to the other, what it presageth, 298.*g*
Siler or Seseli, an herbe, 41.*c. the description thereof, ib. the severall kinds and properties that it hath, ibid.*
Siligo, the fine wheat, what medicines it doth affourd, 137.*f.*
Silphium, 8.*b. engendered by showres of raine,* 133.*e. the medicinable vertues thereof,* 134.*g*
the root of Silphium hard of digestion, and breedeth ventosities, ib. it stoppeth the passage of wine, ib.
Silurus a fish medicinable, 442.*b*
Silybum, an herbe, 248.*g. the vertues. ibid.*
Silybum, a base herbe, 130.*m*
Silybis, a base herbe, ib.
Simonides, a painter, 550.*b. his workes, ib.*
Simples and compositions compared together, 135.*b*
Simples or herbes of lesse effect, the more they bee used, 292.*g.*
Simus a painter, 551.*b. the pictures of his drawing, ibid.*
Sinadian gray marble, 522.*i*
Sinewes shrunke, how to be mollified and drawne out, 129.*b* 134.*l.*138.*g.*173.*c.*
Sinewes stiffe how to be made supple, 161.*f*
Sinewes benummed with cold, what doth recouer, 74.*l*
for sinewes and their infirmities in generall, comfortable medecins, 48.*m.*49.*b.*137.*a.*187.*e.* 212.*l. See more in Nerues.*
Sinopis or Sinopum, a painters colour, why so called, 528.*k*
of diuers kinds, ib. l. which is the best, ib. the price, ib. the use in painting, ibid. the medicinable vertues, 528.*l.m.*
Sinnessa, waters medicinable, 402.*l*
Sion, what herbe, 130.*k. the description, ibid.*
Siphnian stone, employed in vessels to seeth meat, 592.*b*

Siria-

Siriasis in children, what disease, 126.*i*
Struthus, a strange and unknowne beast, 399.*d*
Sisapone, a territory in Spain famous for a mine of Vermilion, yeelding to Rome a great rent yearely, 476.*i*
Sisymbrium, an herbe described, and the vertues that it hath, 75.*f*
Sisyrinchios, a kind of bulbous herbe, 19.*b. the strange nature that it hath, ibid.*

S K

Skab and scurfe in man or beast how to be healed, 36.*g* 42.*b.*49.*c.*58.*b.*64.*k.*74.*i.* 128.*k.* 129.*a.*146.*i.*149.*c* 155.*f.*161.*f.e.*166 *l.* 168.*i.k.* 169.*a.* 173.*c.* 197.*d* 319.*f.*338.*l.*353.*c.*370.*l.*377.*d.*413.*b.*418.*i.m.*419.*b* 420.*g.l.*446.*m.*450.*b.*506.*k.*510.*b.*557.*c.*
Skald heads how to be healed, 43.*f.*52.*i.* 59.*d.*60.*g.*72.*g* 105.*c.*127.*c.*133.*c.* 141.*b.* 142.*f.* 147.*b.* 155.*f.*157.*c* 158.*m.* 161.*b.f.* 163.*b.* 177.*f.* 178.*g.* 180.*g.* 191.*c* 196.*b.*201.*c.*207.*f.*232.*l.*249.*c.*277.*d.* 287.*c.* 306.*i* 324.*b.*341.*d.*357.*a.*
Skarefire named at the table ominous, 297.*e*
how the danger of a Skarefire may be auerted, ibid.
Skars and their strokes or markes remaining, how to be reduced to their naturall colour, 36.*b.*39.*f.*55.*f.*61.*b* 65.*a.*144.*g.* 149.*c.* 189.*f.* 266.*b.* 286.*i.*287.*a.* 319.*f* 328.*b.*339.*a.*394.*l.*
medecins skinning without Skar, 51.*a*
Skars or markes how to be taken out of the skin, 239.*d* 248.*a.*
Skars rising up above the flesh, how to be brought downe, 430.*b.*448.*b.*475.*a.*518.*l.*
Skegs or wild Plums what vertues they affourd medicinable, 169.*d*
Skin of face or body blemished with spots and speckles unseemely, by what meanes it may be cleansed, 37.*a.*106.*i* 144.*g.* 157.*f.* 160.*l.* 171.*c.* 184.*k.* 185.*c.* 200.*k* 207.*c.*268.*i.k.* 308.*g.* 311.*a.* 314.*k.* 318.*m.* 377.*b.e* 475.*a.*
Skin pilled and skaled, and full of scurfe, how to be mundified, 103.*b.*158.*m.*377.*c.*
Skin of the face rough and rivuled, how to be made smooth and euen, 162.*k.*368.*k.*511.*a.*327.*c.*377.*e.f.*420.*g* 589.*a.*591.*c.*
Skin looking wan and dead, how to be made fresh and lively 377.*c*
Skin red and itching how to be delaied, 337.*a*
Skin of the body how to be made faire, white, and smooth, 396.*i.*416.*b.*559.*f.*
Skin scorched with cold wines how to be helped, 311.*a*
Skirwort wild, the properties thereof, 41.*a*
Skirwort root accepted by Tiberius the Emperour, 18.*b*
how to Skoure clothes, 157.*f*

S I.

Slaues three enfranchised by Claudius the Emperor, surpassed M. Crassus in riches, 479.*e*
Slaues who hauing bin chalked on their feet for the market became wealthy afterward, and in honourable estate, 561.*a.b.*
Sleepe by what meanes it may be procured, 42.*g.*43.*d.*44.*l* 46.*g.k.* 49.*a* 66.*i.* 67.*c.* 68.*g.b.i.m.* 102.*k.* 104.*b* 105.*a.d.* 161.*c.* 162.*g.i.* 166.*g.* 171.*d.* 191.*c.* 234.*e* 249.*d.*259.*d.*260.*k.*277.*e.*303.*e.*341.*e.*398.*k.*424.*l* 430.*g.i.*
Sleepe how to be discussed in a deuise disease, 144.*b.*398 *l* 446.*b. See more in Lithargie and Drowsie disease.*
Sleeping on the right side commended, 303.*e. See Lying in bed.*
how to Sleepe securely without fearefull dreames and visions, 357.*a. See Illusions.*
Sloen, their vertues in Physicke, 169.*d*

S M

Smaragdites, a mountaine, why so called, 612.*m*
Smarides, small fishes medicinable, 444.*m*
Smyrnium, the herbe, how strangely it groweth, 30.*g why it is so called, ibid.*

S N

Snap-dragon, an herbe, 231.*c. the description and vertues, ib. See Galues snout.*
Snailes with shels excellent for the lungs, 380.*i.k. how to be dressed, ibid. which be the best, ibid. l. those of the riuer, and their medicinable vertues,* 435.*e*
Snake slough of great efficacie, 376.*l*
Snakes, whether they cast their slough at the rising of the Dog starre, or no, 376.*k*
Snake dedicated to the god of Physicke, 358.*g*
in the forme of a Snake Æsculapius came to Rome, 358.*b.*
Snakes when they be venomous, 358.*g*
for Snakes and Adders poyson, what remedies be appropriat, 226.*m.*227.*a.*294.*l.*358.*g.*435.*c.*
in Sneesing, why we wish health to our neighbour & friend, 297.*c.*
Tiberius Cæsar very ceremonius in that point, of being saluted when he Sneesed, 297.*c*
Sneesing by what meanes it is prouoked, 55.*d.*109.*b.*193.*a* 218.*k.*232.*l.*239.*e.*291.*a.*430.*l.*
Sneesing immoderat, how to be staied, 66.*i.*155.*e.*183.*c* 218.*l.*
Sneesing in what cases wholesome, 304.*k*
Snow laid for and sought in Summer, 11.*e*
Snow water, whether it be lighter and better than spring water, 406.*g*

S O

Soders of sundry kinds, 472.*g. of Gold, ibid.*
of Tron, 472.*b. of Brasse in masse, ibid.*
of Brasse in plates, ibid. of Lead and marble, ibid.
of blacke Lead, ib. of Tinne, ib. of Siluer, ib.
Sochis, a King of Ægipt that reared Obeliskes, 574.*l*
Socrates, a famous Imageur in marble, 569.*a*
Socrates a painter highly commended, 549.*a.*569.*a. his workes,* 549.*a*
Sole fish medicinable, 443.*f*
Solanum, what herbe, 112.*b. the hurtfull qualities that it hath,* 112.*i*
Soldanella, or sea Colewort, a purgative, 51.*c*
Soldanella, 359.*c*
Solfuga, or Solpuga, what Insects, & the remedies against them, 145.*e.*361.*e*
Solon of Smyrna, a writer in Physicke, 71.*b*
Soluble, how the body may be made and kept, 74.*b.*121.*f* 122.*b.* 126.*b.* 137.*a.* 172.*l.* 164.*b.* 166.*l.* 167.*a* 169.*c.*170.*g.*172.*l.* 180.*k.* 181.*a.c.* 182.*m.* 186.*g* 192.*l.* 199.*c.* 250.*k.* 254.*l.* 267.*c.* 276.*b.* 277.*a* 279.*c.* 287.*b.* 288.*g.* 311.*b.* 317.*d.* 331.*b.* 380.*l*

The Table to the second Tome

384.k.417.d.419.c.437.c.442.l.443.c.470.k.
a Scot to beautifie and colour the eyebrowes, 324.l
Sope, whose invention, 328.l. how it is made, ib.
Sope and scouring balls consisting of salt, 417.d
Sopewort or Fullers weed. See Cadicula.
Sophocles his foolish opinion as touching Amber, 607.a
Sopylos, a brasse painter, 551.b
Sore in face or head how to be healed, 202.b. See Vlcers.
Sorcerie condemned by Pliny, 273.c. See Charmes.
Sorel or Sowredocke, 333.d.e.73.a. the description and properties thereof, 73.b
Sornatius, a writer in Physicke, 438.b
Sortisses, a stirit, their medicinable vertues, 171.b
Sorrie, a minerall, 509.c.510.g. of diuers kinds which is best. 509.g. hurtfull to the stomacke, ib.
Sosimenes, a Physitian and writer, 66.l
Sosistratus, a famous Architect and Enginer of Gnidos, 578.b. 586.m
Sotacus, a writer, 309.c
Sotira, an expert midwife and writer in Physicke, 309.c
Sow-bread, what herbe, 229.c.d. See more in Syclaminus.
Source-milke. See Cherne-milke.
Sow-thistle, an herbe, described, 131.b. the kinds thereof and the properties, 131.b.c

S P

Spaine, a country studious in simples and herbes, 224.b
Spaine the goodliest country next to Italie, 632.m
Spargasium, what herbe, 228.l
Sparta, what they are, 6.g
of Spart, 6.g.h. the description, ibid. appropriat to Spaine, and may be called Spanish broome, ibid. the vses thereof, ib. 6.i.k.l. the nature thereof, 630.m
Spartipolios, a pretious stone, 188.g
Sparton what it signifieth in Greeke, 463.f
Spartacus forbad to haue plate of silver or gold in his camp
Speed or successe how to be obtained in law suites, 627.f
in warre, 628.g
Spasme. See convulsion and Crampe.
Spelt. See Charmes and Words.
Spelt. See Zea. 11.d
Sperage of the garden excessiue big, 27.c.d
Sperage wilde of the garden, and of a middle nature, 27.c.d
Catoes rule for their ordering, 27.e.f. 28.g.h. their medicinable vertues, 53.a
Sperme. See Seed Naturall.
Sphinx in brasse most curiously wrought by Phidias, 566.b
Sphinx a monstrous rocke in Ægipt, 577.b. the description thereof, ib.b.c. thought to be the monument wherin king Amasis was entombed, ib.
Sphragides, certain pretious stones that seale faireſt, 620.b 529.a
Sphragis what earth, 529.a
Sphyræna, a fish. See Sudis.
Spichnell. See Metum.
Spilomene, an image of Praxiteles his making, 500.k
Spirits how reuiued and recouered, 59.c. 130.b
Spirits made dull by some water, 403.e
Spitting obserued superstitiously in auerting witch-craft, 220.a. in preuenting lamenesse, ibid. in turning away the displeasure of the gods for some bold petition, ibid. in fortifying the operations of medicines, 300.b
in curing the party that one hath hurt, and repented therefore, ibid. in helping a beast swaied or hipped by a blow giuen, 300.i. in giuing a forrender blow to an enemie. ib.
Spittle conueighed backward behind the eare, what it signifieth, 297.d
Spittle fasting of what vertue, 300.g.k
Spittle fasting of a woman medicinable, 308.b
Spittle of certaine men, medicinable against serpents, 299.a.
Splanchnoptes, an image in brasse curiously wrought by Stipax, 502.l. why so called, ibid. 123.e
Splanchnoptes,
for the Spleen pained, swelled, hard, obstructed, or otherwise diseased, proper remedies, 39.d.40.k.45.c.49.f.51.b 52.g.56.b.i.60.g.61.a.62.l.64.l. 67.d. 73.d.75.e 101.b. 103.b. 104.g. 105.c. 119.d. 121.c. 122.g 124.l.127.c.128.l.130.k.143.b.144.b.146.k.150.g.i 164.g. 167.c. 169.f. 173.d. 178.g. 180.k. 187.e 188.b. 189.e.f. 190.i.l. 193.a. 196.l. 198.i. 207.d 208.g. 216.m. 253.d.e.f. 254.g. 263.c. 274.l. 275.e 277.c.287.e.288.b.289.d. 290.i. 291.c. 313.b. 318.i 330.b.i.k. 341.d. 352.i. 381.d.e. 424.b. 430.g. 431.e 443.f. 444.g. 447.a. 516.i. 529.b.
Splenion, what herbe, and why so called, 217.a
Sploches swert in the skin, how to be brought to a fresh colour, 339.a
Spodium of Lead, 520.g. how washed, ib.
for Spodium a succedan, 158.l
Spodos what it is, 511.f. the nature of it, ibid.
Spodos of sundry sorts, 512.g. how to be washed, ibid. b. the vertues, ibid.
Spodos Lauriotis, ib.
the best Spodos, 512.i
what things serue in stead of Spodos, ibid.
Spondylium, an herbe, 181.a. the vertues thereof in Physicke, ib.
Spondylus, a fish medicinable, 446.i
Spongia in Sperages, what they be, 27.d
Spongites, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.d
Spoots and speckles blacke in the skin, how to be taken out, 62.i. 161.e. 266.b. 314.k. 377.d.
Spots or yron moles how to be taken out, 47.d. 161.e
Spraines of sinewes how helped, 334.m
of Springs and fountaines a discourse, how to find them, 408.k.l.m. 409.a.b.
Springs of waters arising vpon the stocking vp and cutting downe of woods, 410.k
Sprots salted, medicinable in some cases, 434.b
Spuma Argenti. See Litharge.
Spunge of fresh water, a kinde of herbe, 280.g. why called Conferua, ibid.b
Spunge of male sex, 423.a. it was wont to be died purple, ibid. 423.b
Spunges of female sex, ib.
Spunges how they are made white, ibid.
Spunges haue a sensible life, ibid.
Spunge stones what they be, 589.d. why they be called Tecolithi, ibid.
Spunges vsed in frictions, and rubbing of mens bodies, 424.k.

whether Spunges haue hearing or no, 423.c
which Spunges be best, ibid.
the generall vse of all Spunges, 423.d.e
they serue in stead of Lana Succida or vnwashed greasie woull in wounds, 424.g
Spunge ashes medicinable, 424.i
Spunges commonly diuided into Africane and Rhodiack, 424.k.
where the finest and most delicat Spunges be found, ib.
Spurge, an herbe, 284.i. the description, ibid.
Spunges. See Tithymales.
Spiders venome, what remedies for it, 65.b. 187.d. 196.i 431.f. 433.f.

S Q

Squatina, a fish, the skin whereof is medicinable, 444.l
Squilla or Sea Onion, 18.l. the description & properties, ib. more qualities that it hath, 99.e. the sundry kinds, 18.m how to be ordered, 19.a
Pythagoras wrote a booke of Squilla, 18.m
Squilla male and female, 51.c. how to be prepared, ib. how to be boiled or calcined, 51.e
Squilla the lesse. See Pancration.
Squilla tucke vineger the vertues thereof, 156.l
Squinancie, a disease of the throat, with what medicines it is cured, 36.l. 39.d. 42.k. 44.g. 61.c. 66.g. 75.e. 76.i 103.c. 134.l. 135.d. 147.c. 157.b. 158.g. 172.b. 183.c.e 196.g. 205.c. 212.l. 145.b.d. 277.d. 287.d. 301.d.e.f 311.b. 328.k. 378.b.k.l. 419.b. 422.k. 432.i. 442.g.b 471.e. 510.i.
Squinanth rush described, with the kinds and vertues thereof, 101.f. 102.g

S T

Stachys the herbe described, 199.c. the vertue thereof, ib.
Stag, Hind, Hart, red Deere, enemies euery way to serpents, 321.d. their hornes, ib. skin, ib.c. rennet of a Hind-calfe 321.f.
genetures of a Stag, and his pizzle, ib. rim of the paunch ib. teeth, ib. their blond draweth serpents together, ibid.
Staining of clothes in Ægypt, how it is practised, 550.c
the commoditie of clothes so Stained by seething, ibid.d
Staphis, or Astaphis Agria, what herbe it is, 248.l
Starre-fish medicinable, 433.f
Starch-flowre, the properties of it, 140.l
Statere, what drinking cups or mazers they were, 482.b
Statice, what herb, 250.b
stately Statues first when they came vp at Rome, 482.f
Romanes honoured at Rome with Statues by strangers, 493.d.
Statues erected for them at Rome who were killed in embassage or service for the state, 491.f
the measure ordinarily of Statues, three foot, 492.g
Statues on foot at Rome, 492.l
Statues of siluer when first admitted in Rome. 482.m 483.a.
three Statues of Anniball euen in Rome, 493.e
Statues on horsebacke, a deuise comming from the Greekes, 490.f.
women honoured with statues on horsebacke, 492.l
Statues riding triumphant, or otherwise in charriots, when they were first seene at Rome, 490.m
Statues erected vpon columns, are of great antiqnity, 491.a what they signified, 492.k
Statues without any robe, 491.e
Rome full of Statues and images, 494.i
Statues Thuscanica, ibid.b
Stauisacre described, 148.l. it is not Vva Taminia, ibid. where it loueth to grow, ibid.m. the kernils dangerous inwardly taken, 149.a. the medicinable vertues, ibid.
Steatites, a pretious stone, 630.b
Steatomata, what kind of wens and how cured, 265.e
Steele what it is, 514.i. diuers kinds, ibid.k
Stellio, a word odious what it importeth, 388.i
Stellions (the Lizards) their venomous, spightfull, and enuious nature to mankind, 388.i. most aduerse to scorpions, 361.b. how they cast their slough or skin, 388.k.l. the same is medicinable, ibid.i
the diuerse names and description of these starre-Lizards Stellioni, 361.b
against the sting and poyson of Stellio, remedies, 140.g
Stephanomelis, what heard, 263.f
Stephanoplocos or Stephanopolis, a picture of Glycera, 80.l made by Pausias the painter, who loued Glycera, 546.l
Stephusa, an image of Praxiteles his making, 500.k. why so called, ibid.
Sterelitis, what kind of Litharge, 474.k
Stergethron, an heard. See Houstleeke.
Q. Stertinius, a famous Physitian at Rome, and a great taker of fees, 344.k. he and his brother rich, sumptuous, and died wealthie, 344.l
Stian, or such like hardnesse rising in the eields, how to bee cured, 324.m
Stibi or antimonie, 366.g
Stibium. See Stimmi.
Stitches in sides how to be eased, 104.b. 120.l. 121.e 126.k. 193.a. 202.g. 516.g. See Sides and Pluriſie.
Stiffe and starke for cold, how restored, 263.e
Stiffenesse of limbs how to be made limmer & supple, 422.k
Stilo Praconinus his merrie scoffe vpon a Spaniards signet 601.e.
Stimmi, a minerall, 473.d. of two kinds, ib. their description, ibid. their medicinable vertues, 473.d.e. principall for the eies, ib. how to be prepared, 473.f. 474.b
Stinking smell of any part of the body, how palliated, 128.b 161.d.
Stipax, a curious imageir and his workes, 502.l
Stipendium and Stipend, whereof these words are derived, 462.l.
Stœbe, what heard, 120.l
Stœchas, an heard, where it groweth, 289.f
Stomacacum, what disease, 110.k. See Sceletyrbe.
anguish of Stomacke is most painfull next vnto strangurie, 213.c.
Stomacke weake and feeble how to be comforted, 289.c 383.b. 437.c. 558.k. 591.a. 624.l.
paine of Stomacke how eased, 76.l. 102.k.l. 106.m. 138.m 163.c. 172.m. 186.i. 196.b. 283.a. 312.b.
for Stomack infirmities and diseases in generall, appropriat remedies, 37.f. 38.i. 41.a. 42.k. 46.g. 47.e. 48.b.k.l. 50.i 51.d. 52.g. 55.c. 57.c. 60.i. 63.a. 70.b. 74.g.k. 76.i 77.e. 78.m. 102.k.l. 111.c. 119.c. 122.g. 129.a. 130.g.i 141.f. 142.g. 147.a. b. 158.g. 161.f. 163.b. 164.i.k 170.b. 174.k. 197.f. 200.k.m. 246.l.m. 288.i. 380.l.m 424.g. 432.g. 609.c.

The Table to the fecond Tome

Stomacke exulcerat how cured, 329.d
Stomacke gnawing how to be pacified, 283.a.329.d
Stomatice, what compofition, and the vfe thereof, 164.m
the reafon of the name, ibid.
Stomatice, Panchreftos, and other ftomaticals, how made, 170.b.192.b.
Stone Sauge, an herbe. See Sederitis.
Stone that fcorneth fire, 593.d.e
a Stone fwimming whole, finking broken, 587.d
Stones are not of like nature to abide the weather, in building, 593.c.d.e
aire of, a diuers nature and conftitution for building, 588.d
Stone in bladder or kidnies how to be broken and expelled out of the body. 39.d.54.b.60.k.66.i.72.k.73.d.74.l 76.b.77.f.78.g.101.a.d.104.b.111.a.f.120.i.k.122.b 125.e.127.b.128.l.130.l.143.a. 173.b. 175.b.192.m 195.d.196.k. 206.b 254.g.i. 255.c.d. 281.b. 283.b 284.m.289.a.301.c.313.b.332.l.m.
the paine of the ftone how eafed, 194.b.384.g.b.i.402.l 403.b.430.g.443.c.444.g.b.i.489.d.629.f.
a Stone voided out of the body medicinable, 301.c
Stones fufpected for building, how to be prepared that they may ferue, 593.e
a Stone dog-bitten, cauſeth diſſention in what houſe foeuer it is, 303.d
the Vulgar Stone, what vertues it hath, 285.a
Stone cutting and grauen more antient than painting or caſting braſſe, 565.c
Storax the gum how to be choſen, 180.l. *the vertues that it hath,* ibid.
Storax, ibid.
Strawberie tree. See Arbut.
Strangurie counted the moſt painefull diſeaſe, 213.c
for ſtrangurie or piſſing dropmeale, the remedies, 40.k.41.d 54.i.78.g.106.i. 111.a.d. 119.d. 127.c. 131.d. 157.f 179.b. 185.a. 188.b. 195.c. 199.c. 202.g.h. 216.b 254.g.h.255.b. 274.k. 283.b. 284.m. 290.m. 316.m 356.a.384.g.b.
Strangurie what cauſeth, 384.b
Strattiotes, what herbe, 204.m. *the deſcription, the vertues medicinable that it hath,* 205.a ibid.
Stratonice the Queene, wife to K. Antiochus, pictured vnſeemely by Cleſides, 549.e
Stratonicus, a cunning grauer, 483.c. *his workemanſhip,* ibid.
Streames of riuers how to be ſtaied, 316.b
Striffura in vron what they be, and why ſo called, 514.i
Strigiles of gold, what they be in Spaine, 465.e
Stroking of the head at ſuch a day of the Moone obſerued for what purpoſe, 298.i
Strombi, certaine Winkles or ſhel-fiſhes medicinable, 446.i
Strongyle, what Alume, 558.l. *of two ſorts, and their deſcription,* ibid.
Strophia and Strophiola, what they be, 80.i
Struthea. See Crowfoot.
Struthus, what herbe, 280.g
Struthium, what herbe 10.g
Strychnos, 280.g. *what herbe,* 112.b
Styx, a fountain yeelding a venomous water, 400.b.405.a

S V

Sualternicum, what it is, 606.b
Succeſſe in petition, how obtained, 314.g
Succeſſe againſt aduerſary at the barre, and enemy in field, how to be procured, 3 15.d.e.354.i.357.b. *See more in Speed.*
Succinum Amber, why ſo called, 607.e
Sudines, a writer, 573.e
Sudis, a fiſh, 452.l. *the nature of it and the deſcription,* ibid.
Suilli, what kind of Muſhromes, 132.m. *their deadly perſon,* 133.a
Sullanders in horſes, 338.l
Sulphur-viſ is naturall, 556.i. *why it is called Apyron,* ibid. *See more in Brimſtone.*
Sumach of carriers, 192.g
Sumach of the kitchen, ibid.b
Sun-burning how to be taken away, 161.b.306.b.327.e.
Sun and ſalt ſingular for the gont, 419.b
Suns gem, a pretious ſtone, why ſo called, 629.c
Superſtition of Pagans in their diuine ſeruice, 294.l.m *their Superſtitious ceremonies, obſerued at their meat,* 297.e.f.
as touching Superſtitious ceremonies, Seruius Sulpitius wrot a booke, ibid.f.
Suppuration how to be diſcharged out of the breaſt, 200.l
Surbatting of the feet how to be helped, 185.b
Surfet vpon fiſh how to be helped, 362.k
Surfets in generall what doth reſiſt, 119.d
Sutherwood the herbe, deſcribed, 91.b.c. *the vertues that it hath,* ib.
the degrees in goodneſſe, 108.i

S W

Swallowes young that be wild, are better for Phyſick than other, 378.i. *thoſe called Riparię be beſt,* ibid. *how to be calcined,* ibid.
Swelling occaſioned by windineſſe, how cured, 136.k. *See Vinoſities.*
Swellings hard how to be allaied, 337.b. *See Tumours.*
Sweat of certaine ment bodies medicinable, 199.a
Sweats how to be procured, 67.b.103.c.122.b.160.f 162.k.167.a.182.g.187.c.193.c.202.b.233.c.284.k 290.k.
Sweats ſymptomatical, diaphoreticke, ſtinking, and immoderat, how to be repreſſed, 58.k.78.k.102.m.153.c 160.i.161.c.174.k.341.e.421.f.558.k.560.i.
Swimming in water for what it is good, 414.g
Swine how they will follow one, 399.f
how cured of ſquinſies, 268.l
Swine how to be cured of all their diſeaſes, 206.b.450.k
Sword-fiſh his names. 428.i. *his deſcription and nature.* ib.
Swouning or fainting of the heart how to be recouered. 55.b 180.g.381.b.

S Y

Sybaris a riuer. 403.c. *the water thereof is of wonderfull operation.* ibid. 42.l
Syce, what it is.
Syce. See Peplos.
Sycitis, a pretious ſtone. 631.a
Sycomore, what tree, and the vertues in Phyſicke. 169.c
Sycomore, what tree, and the vertues in Phyſicke. 169.c
Sylla Dictatour the richeſt Romane that euer was, 479.d
Sylla Dictatour honoured with a chaplet of greene graſſe, 117.c.d. *he*

# of Plinies Naturall Hiſtorie.

he ſigned with the image of King Iugurtha priſoner, 601.e.
Syluer when it was firſt ſtamped into coine at Rome, 462.m.
Romanes impoſed their tribute to be paid in Syluer, and not in gold, 464.b
Caſer Dictator furniſhed the ſolemnity of the cirque games all with Syluer, 464.k
C. Antonius exhibited his plaies vpon a ſcaffold of Syluer, ibid.
C. Caligula ſet for pageants all of Syluer, 464.k
Syluer tried out of gold ore, 467.b
Syluer found onely by digging pits, 472.i. *cannot be tried without lead or lead ore,* 472.k
Syluer mines found in all places, but the beſt in Spaine, ibid dampe in Syluer mines pernicious, but to dogs eſpecially. 473.a.
Syluer of two kinds, 478.g. *how the beſt is knowne,* ibid.
Syluer in plate painted by the Ægiptians, and why, 478.l
Syluer images enamelled blacke by what meanes, 478.m 479.a.
Syluer for ſhift worne in ſtead of gold, by whom, 483.a.b
Syluer much vſed by ſouldiours, ibid.b
Syluer employed in baſe and vncleanely vſes, 483.b.c
Symbolum, what it ſignifieth, 455.b
Symmetrie obſerued by Lyſippus the Imagenr, 499.e
Symmetrie is a tearme that cannot be expreſſed by a Latin word, ibid.
Sympathies obſerued, 175.f
Sympathie in naturall things, 35.c
Symphonia, an hearb, 247.f. *the deſcription and vertues,* ibid.
Symphitum Petraum, an hearb, 275.d. *why called Symphytum, ib. why Petraum,* ibid.
Synariſtenſe, 174.b
Syngenicus, a picture, 550.b
Synochitis, a pretious ſtone and the vertue of it, 631.a
Synodontes, certaine fiſhes, 629.e
Synodontites, a pretious ſtone, ibid.
Syriation, a writer in Phyſicke, 59.d
Syrium or Syreion, the iuice extracted of Lillie flowres, 103.b. *the vertues thereof,* ibid.c
Syron what hearb, 247.a
Syropicon, a kind of Samian earth, 559.d. *the vſe in Phyſicke and how it is knowne,* ibid. 629.e
Syrtitę, pretious ſtones, 629.e
Syſſetieteris, a magicall herb, and the effects thereof, 204.g *why ſo called, ibid. why named Protomedis,* ibid.
Σχέσις, what it ſignifieth, 7.a

T A

Tables at Rome twaine, all of ſiluer, 481.e
Tæda or Torch-wood, what vertues medicinable it hath, 148.g
Tænia, a ſea-fiſh. 439.d
Talc, or glaſſe-ſtone, where it is found, 592.i.k. *the nature of it and manner of engendring,* ib.
exceeding durable in all weathers, 592.l
the vſe of Talc reduced into flakes and ſmaller pieces, 592.l.
Talent ſimply ſignifieth the Attick Talent, 548.k. *what it amounteth to,* ibid.
Talent Ægiptian what it weigheth, 464.i
Tallow or ſewet of the ſame nature that greace, 320.k *how to be ordered and prepared,* ibid. *which is the beſt,* ibid.
Tamarictus a riuer, the fountaines whereof foretell future euents, 404.l
Tamarix or Tamariske, a plant, 188.k
the ſundry kinds and names thereof, ibid.
Tamariske, how it is emploied, 188.b. *the medicinable vſes thereof, ib. the antipathie between it and the ſpleene, ib.i why called the vnluckie tree,* 188.k
Tamnacum, what hearb, 111.e
Tangle, a ſea-weed, 437.e. *See Reits.*
Tanos, a baſtard Emerand, 613.a
Taos, a pretious ſtone, 630.k
Taperwort, an hearb. See Mullen and Longwort.
Taphiſſius, a kind of Ægle ſtone, 590.b. *why ſo called,* ibid.
Taphoſiris, a citie in Ægipt, 277.e
Tar, what medicinable vertues it hath, 183.e. *how it is made Palmipiſſa,* ibid.
Taracia Caia, a benefactreſſe to Rome, honoured with a ſtatue, 492.b
Tarentum the citie had the name for making the beſt candleſticke ſtankes of braſſe, 488.l
K. Tarquinius Priſcus, by what policie he kept his people at worke vnder ground about his vaults and ſinks. 582.k.l.
K. Tarquinius Priſcus his rampiers, a wonderfull piece of worke, 582.b. *the foundation of the Capitoll, and the vaulted ſinkes which he made, are admirable,* 582.b.
Taſt in the month how to be recouered and ſeaſoned, 148.g 183.e.
Taſt iudiciall of bitter and ſweet, why not in all perſons alike, 136.b
Tattaam ſalt, moſt medicinable in what caſes, 419.a
Tauri flies, a kind of Beetles, 379.c. *why ſo called, ib. they be named alſo Pedunculi Terræ,* ibid.
Tauriſcus of Trallis, a grauer in marble, 569.b
Tauriſcus a cunning grauer in braſſe, 483.c
Tauriſcus a painter renowmed for his workes, 550.a
Tauriſcus a painter renowmed for his workes, 550.a
Tazil, what herbe, 239.c. *the deſcription, ibid.* 280.k. *the vertues,* ibid.

T E

Teats of milch-beaſts ſore, how to be healed, 148.g
Tecolithi. See Spunge ſtones, good to expell and breake the ſtone in wans body, 629.f
for all accidents of the Teeth, a remedy, 443.b
eye-Teeth of man or women dead, ſuppoſed to bee of great vertue, 302.g
Teeth how they may be made white, and ſo kept, 64.l.129.a 140.i.160.i.168.g.326.i.352.l.
Teeth corrupt, hollow, worme-eaten, and ſtinking, by what meanes cured, 159.b.168.k.239.b.c.252.b.440.k 624.i.
Teeth how to be preſerued from rottenneſſe and the worme, 168.g.190.i.419.b.
Teeth rotten and hollow, how they may be broken and had out by peecemeale, 179.c.190.i.239.e

The Table to the second Tome

Teeth hollow and rotten, how they will fall out with ease, 138.b.159.d.179.e.302.g.376.i.k.l.440.g.
Teeth hollow in paine how to be eased, 276.b.440.k
ach of the grinders or great iaw Teeth, how to be remedied, 440.b
Teeth loose by what meanes they may be set fast, 38.g.h 41.e. 70.g.72.g.73.e.109.e.124.b. 156.b.m. 159.b.c 160.g.164.l.165.d.184.b.196.b.197.a.258.i.239.b.c 326.i.k.l.351.b.377.a.440.i.
Telephanes, a famous Imageur and his works, 500.b.i
Telphium, an herb, thought to be Orpine, 290.l
the description and vertues, ibid.
Telicaratos, a pretious stone, 629.d
Telirrhizos, a pretious stone, ibid.e
Telmessus, a superstitious city, addicted to soothsaying and magicke, 372.l
Tempest and thunder how to be raised, 315.c
Temple of Diana in Ephesus how long a building, 580.b.i
how it was founded and scituat, ibid. *the description thereof,* ibid.
Temple of Cyzicum and the description thereof, 581.a. *by whom built,* ibid.
Temple of Diana Anaitis, religious and sacred, 470.g
spoiled by Antonie the Triumvir, ibid.
Temple of Peace built by Vespasian the Emperour, a stately piece of worke, 581.f
Temple of Fortuna Sera, built by Nero the Emperor, all of Phengites stone, 592.m
Tephria, what kind of Marble, 573.c
Tephritis, a pretious stone, 629.f. *the description,* ibid.
Tepula, a water serving Rome, 585.d
Terebinth or Terpentine tree, what medicinable vertues it hath, 181.c
Terpentine rosin is the best, 182.k. *good to nourish the body and make it fat,* ibid.l
Terræ Sigillata or Lemnia, 529.a. *it was sealed in old time, and thereupon called Sphragis, ib. the medicinable vertues thereof,* 529.a
Terraces, whose invention, 596.i
for Tertian agues, what remedies are conuenient, 70.l 112.g.122.k. 125.a. 126.k.l. 205.b. 223.d. 260.b.k 287.c.d. 302.b. 309.e. 310.i. 391.c. 403.b. 424.i 446.i.
Testiculus Canis, an herb, 279.d. *the description,* ib. *a double root it hath like to dog stones, ib. the different vertue and operation of these roots,* ib.
Tethea, what fishes, 442.k. *their description and vertues medicinable,* 443.c.d
Tetradoron, what kind of bricke, 555.d
Tetragnathium, a kind of Phalangium or venomous spider 360.k. *the manner of their pricke and the accidents ensuing thereupon,* ibid.
Tetters called Lichenes, disfiguring the face, how cured, 156.g.173.a.183.c.192.k.244.l.m. 245.a.b.377.c.e 556.l.557.d.560.b.
for other tetters, meet remedies, 36.g.45.c.49.e.52.i.56.k 72.g. 75.b. 103.b. 124.b. 128.k. 142.d.143.c. 144.l 146.i. 157.e. 166.l.m. 168.k. 169.a. 172.i. 187.e 252.b.300.i.413.b.419.b.
Tenca queene of the Illyrians, put Romane embassadours to death, 491.f
Teucer, a famous grauer, 484.g
Teucria, an herb, 247.b. *a speciall herb for the liuer, ib.*
Teucrion, an herb, why so called, 216.l. *the description and vertues,* ibid.m

TH

Thalassegle, what herbe, 203.c. *why called Potamantis, ib. the strange effects thereof,* ibid.
Thalassomeli, a syrrup, how to be made, 413.d.e. *the singular vertues thereof,* ibid.
Thalictrum or Thalictrum, an herbe, 291.a. *the description and vertue,* ibid.
Thapsia, an herbe, the root whereof is medicinable, 245.b.
Theamides, contrary in nature to the Loadstone, and reieteth yron, 587.c
Theangelis, a magicall hearbe, and the vertues thereof, 203.f.
Theatre of M. Scaurus, a most wonderfull and sumptuous piece of worke, 583.e. *with the description thereof,* ib.
Thebais salt. for what infirmities good, 419.b
Thebes a city in Ægipt built hollow vpon vaults, 580.b *it had about it an hundred gates,* ibid.
Thelygonum, what hearbe, 257.d. *the vertues that it hath,* 268.b
Thelyphonon, what hearbe, 230.d. *the description,* ib.l.m *the reason of the name,* ib.
Thelypteris, a kind of Fearne, 281.d
Themison, a professour in Physicke, 344.i. *he wrote a Treatise in praise of Plantaine,* 223.b *scholler to Asclepiades, ib. he reiected his masters Physicke, and brought in new,* 344.i
Theodorus, a writer in Physicke, 52.i
Theodorus, a most curious and fine Imageur and grauer in brasse, 503.a. *he cast his owne image and a coach, &c. most artificially,* ibid.
Theodorus one of the Architects that built the Labyrinth in Lemnos, 579.c
Theodorus, a painter, for what pictures hee was famous, 550.b.i.
Theombrotion, a magicall hearbe, described, 203.c *the nature thereof,* ibid.
Theomenes his opinion as touching Amber, 606.l
Theon, a painter, and his workes, 550.i
Theophrastus his opinion of Amber, 606.k
Theophrastus wrote of flowres and hearbes, 82.l
Theriace, a kind of grape, 148.i. *the medicinable vertues thereof,* ibid.
Theriaci, what troches, 357.e.f. *how they be made, ib. their vse in preseruative antidots,* ib.
Therionarca, a magicall herbe, the strange effects thereof, 203.d.
Therionarca, another herbe described, 229.c *the reason of the name, and the effects that it hath,* ib.
Theseus, a picture of Euphranor his doing compared with another that Parasius made, 547.d
Thesium, what hearbe. 127.c
Thesmophoria, what feasts, 187.b
Thespiades the nine Muses wrought in brasse by Eutelicratis, 500.g
Thespiades also engrauen in marble, 570.g
Thessalie practised Magicke, whereupon Magicians were called Thessalians, 377.i *Thes-*

Thessalica, a comedie of Menander, detecting the vanities of Magicke, 372.m
Thessalus, a Physician, 344.l
when he flourished, ibid.
he altered the Physicke of his predecessors, 344.m
he inveighed openly against them, ib.
he entituled himselfe vpon his tombe Iatronices, 345.a
Thesdactylos, a pretious stone, 930.b
Thestalis, an herbe, 287.a
Thiatis, what moneth in Ægipt, 286.g
against Thirstinesse appropriat remedies, 43.b.51.e.60.b.i 67.b. 70.g. 73.a. 120.b. 129.b. 171.c. 275.e 624.g.
Thlaspi or Thlaspe, what herbe, 291.a
of two kinds, ibid.
their description, ib. why so called, ibid.
Thorne Arabian, the medicinable vertues that it hath, 194.i.
Thracia, a pretious stone of three kinds, 629.f
Thracian stone soonest burneth by the meanes of water, 472.b.
Thrasillus, a writer in Physicke, 435.d
Three-leafe grasse. See Trefoile and Clauer.
Three-leafe grasse. See Trefoile and Clauer.
a fish bone sticking in the Throat, how to be removed, 302.l 328.k.
Throat swelled, how to be assuaged, 158.i
Throat sore and exulcerat, how to be healed, 418.b.328.i 378.g.589.b.609.b.
for Throat infirmities generall remedies, 41.f.59.e.74.k 120.b. 123.c. 157.b. 180.d. 245.b. 246.i. 317.a 328.i.
Thryallis, what herbe, 230.k
Thumbe of of K. Pyrrhus medicinable, 295.f
Thumbe bending downward, a signe of approbation, 297.d
Thurianus, a famous potter, 553.a
he made the Image in the Capitoll of Iupiter in clay, ib. 557.a
Thunderbolts do sent or smell of brimstone, 494.g
Thuscanica, what petie images, ibid.b.i
Rome full of them, ibid.
Thyme of Attica is best, and therfore the hony from thence 90.k.l
is chiefe, ibid.k
Thyme of two kinds, 107.c.d
when it flowreth, and how, ib. ibid.
by it is knowne what a yere will be of hony, 90.k
the description and nature of Thyme, 107.d
the vertues, ib.
running Thyme, 75.d. why it is called Serpyllum, 31.c.d
wild Thyme, where and how it groweth, 75.d
the properties that it hath, ibid.
Thymbræum, what herbe, 233.e. the vertue, ibid.
Thysselinum, what herbe, 233.e. the vertue, 98.g.h
Thystles, and their sundry kinds, 78.l
Thystles wild of two sorts, 11.d
Thystles forbidden to be eaten by Roman Commoners,

TI

Tiberius Cæsar a grim sir, yet delighted in pictures, 527.f *See Tyberius.*
Tiar of Flax, 4.i.k
Tikes in dogs how to be killed, 124.i
Tikes highly esteemed by Magicians, 387.b.c
their fooleries in the vse of Tikes, ibid.
Timagoras, an antient painter, 537.d
Timæus, a naturall Philosopher, 666.i
Timanthes, an excellent painter, 536.k. *famous for the picture of Iphigenia in Aulides, ib. a man of fine conceit, ib.*
Timarete, a paintresse famous for her pensill, 534.g.551.a
her picture, ibid.
Timomachus, a painter of good note, 548.k
his pictures, ib.
Timotheus, a famous Imageur and cutter in stone, 568.l
rich Tinctures, which three be principall, 88.k
Tinesmus, what disease it is, 249.a. *the remedies thereof,* 44.i.49.e. 55.c. 66.i. 70.b. 72.k. 73.d. 126.g. 143.c 172.b.249.b.278.l.283.b. 318.k. 332.b.359.c.382.k 413.a.437.c.443.d.e.474.b.520.i.
Tin-glasse. See Leadwhite.
Tin of diuers kinds, 517.c.d
sundry vses of Tin, ibid. how it is sophisticat, ibid.
Tin Tertiarum, what it is, 517.d. *the vse thereof,* ib.
Tin Argentarium, what mettall and how employed, 517.a
Tissie, 466.g
Tithymales, a kind of wild Poppie, 69.c
Tithymalus, what herbe it is, 251.e. *the sundry names thereof, ib. what is practised with the milkie iuice of it,* 251.e.f.
Tithymall of many kinds, ibid.
1. Tithymalos Characias, 251.f. *the description,* ib. *the iuice extracted,* 252.g. *the vertue,* ib.
2. Tithymalos, Myrsinites, or Caryites, 252.i.k. *the reason of both names, ib. the dose thereof,* ibid.
3. Tithymalos Paralius, or Tithymalis, 252.l. *the description and dose,* ibid.
4. Tithymalus Helioscopius, 252.l. *the description, ib. the reason of the name, ib, m. the vertue that it hath, ib. the dose,* ibid.
5. Tithymalos Cyparissias, why so called, 253.a. *the description and operation,* ibid.
6. Tithymalos Platyphyllos, 253.a. *the reason of that name, ib. why it is also called Corymbites, ib. why named Amygdalites, ib. the vertues,* ib.
7. Dendroides, Cobion, or Leptophyllon, the description and effects, 253.a.b
Titius, a man noted for being full of the soule Morphew, 403.a.
Tiwill in young children hanging forth, how to be reduced, 451.e. *See Fundament.*
Tlepolemus, a Physician, 67.a

TO

Toads or venomous frogs described, 434.l. *why called in Latine Rubeta, ib. wonders written of them, ib. a bone in* one of their sides of great efficacie, ib. and 435.a
how to be found, 434.m
against the venome or poison of these Toads, remedies, 119.a 223.d. 231.a.b. 232.g. 300.k. 307.e. 431.f. 434.a 435.b.c.
Toads flax, an herbe, 286.l. *See Osyris.*
Toadstooles, 7.f. 132.l.m. *See Mushromes.*
Tongue of man medicinable, and of power to auert ill fortune, 300.m
Tongue blistered and sore, how to be cooled & healed, 328.i 377.a.
Tongue furred and rough how to be mundified, 59.e. 192.i 419.b.
Tongue speechlesse how it may be recouered, 60.k

The Table to the second Tome

Tongue palsie how to be cured, 134.m
against an untemperat and lying Tongue, a remedy, 316.h
Tonos in painting, what it is, 528.h
Tonsils, what they are, 135.d. inflamed or sore how cured, 183.c. 196.g. 197.d. 378.g.h. 437.d. 442.g. 507.f 509.c.510.i.607.f. See Amygdales.
Toothing in children how to be eased, 105.b.341,b.c,d 376.b.307.c.398.g.c.449.c.
Tooth or biting of man or woman mad, is venomous, 301.a
the same in some cases is medicinable, ibid.
in a fit of a Tooth one killed himselfe, 135.a
for the Toothach proper remedies, 36.g.38.g.h.40.m.42.b 44.g.45.b.47.b. 53.d.56.i.57.d. 62.l. 64.l.65.b.c 70.g. 72.g. 73.c.74.g.k.102.l. 109.c. 123.a.128.i 149.a. 161.c. 168.k. 169.a. 171.a. 178.g. 179.c 180.k. 181.c. 184.g.b.l. 187.l. 190.g. 199.f. 201.f 206.l. 238.b.k. 239.b.c. 252.b. 273.c.274.k.286.i 302.g. 312.g.h. 316.l. 326.i.k.l.m. 327.a. 375.c.f 367.g.b.i.k.l.m.419.f. 422.g. 431.c.432.i. 440.g.h 510.b.557.d.589.c.
Topaze thought to be the Chrysolith, a pretious stone, 618.k ibid.k.l
where it was first discovered, ib.
it was first graced by queene Berenice, ib.
the image of queene Arsinoe wife to Ptolomæus Philadelphus, made of the Topaze, ibid.
Topaze of two kinds, to wit, Prasoides, and Chrysopteros, 618.m. it is filed, ib. it weareth with use, ibid.
Topazus, an Iland why so called, 618.l
Tordile, what it is, 206.b
Tordilion, what it is, 74.b
Tortoises line both in land and water, 431.d
their manifold uses, ibid.
Tortoises of diuers kinds, ibid.
land Tortoises, their flesh, bloud, &c. medicinable, 431.e
their urine also is effectuall in Physicke, according to the Magi, 432.g
sea-Tortoises medicinable, 432.b.438.g
their bloud, 132.c
their gall, ib.
moore Tortoises, described, with their properties, 432.l
riuer Tortoises, and their vertues, 432.m
Tortoises how to be dressed to cure the quartane ague, 433.a. how to be let blood artificially, 433.b
a Tortoise foot in a ship hindered her course, ibid.
Tortoises are medicinable, ib.c
they be fishes serving for riot and wantonnesse, 451.b
Tortoise-worke when used at Rome, 482.g
Touchstone, 477.f. where it is found, ibid.
how to be chosen and used, 472.g
Tow of flax, what it is, 34.i. how employed, ib.
Toxica be poysons, what remedies against them, 119.a 150.m.177.d.180.b.323.d.355.c.364.b.
Toxicon, a kind of Ladanum, 249.d

T R

Trachinia, an herbe, 291.c. the incredible effects which Democritus attributeth to it, ib.
Tragacantha, a great healer, 264.k
Tragi, what Spunges, 423.b
Tragion or Tragonis, an herbe, 291.c. the description, ibid.
Tragopogon, an herbe, 291.d. the description, ibid.
Tragoriganum, an herbe, 64.b. the description and the vertues, ib.
Tragos, an herbe, 291.d. the description, ibid.
Transplanting cureth many diseases in herbes, 33.d
Trauellers, what wine they may drinke, 155.d
Treacle or Theriaca, the composition thereof, 79.b
it was K. Antiochus his counterpoison, ibid.
another Treacle or Theriaca reproued, and the composition thereof, 348.i
Trebius Niger, a writer, 428.i
Trees how they proone harder to be hewed, and wax driver, 176.g.
Treasure at Rome of gold and silver, 464.l m.465.a
Trembling of ioints, or shaking of limbs, how to bee cured, 49.d.67.d.141.b. 155.d. 162.b. 183.c. 219.d.262.m 283.f.312.i 359.c.431.a.447.a.
Trembling of the heart how to be cured, 48.b.49.f.174.i
Tribuni aris, what they were at Rome, 456.f
Trichites, a kind of Allum, why so called, 558.k
Trich-madame. See Prick-madame.
Trichomanes, what kind of Maiden-haire, 127.a
Trichrus, a pretious stone, 629.e
the description, ib.
Tricoccum, 126.g
Tridachna, certaine Oisters, 437.b
Triens, a small piece of brasse coine at Rome, 463.b
the Triens or brasse piece of the Servily at Rome, and the wonderfull nature thereof, 513.c.b
fed with silver or gold, ibid.
Trifoile or Trifolie of three kinds, 90.b
the vertues thereof, 107.b
Supposed by Sophocles and others to bee a venomous herbe, 107.b
not to be used but as a counterpoyson, 107.c
Triglites, a pretious stone, 630.i
Tripatimum, what, 554.g
Triophithalmos, a pretious stone, 630.b
Triorches, what herbe, 221.b
Triorchis the Hawke defendeth the herbe Centaurie Trioroches, 221.c
Tripoli or Goldsmiths earth, 530.d
how it is coloured, and which is best, ibid.l.m
Tripolium, what herbe, 247.e
the description, ib.
the vertues, ibid.
Tritiannm, what kind of Colewort, 26.i
Triticum, the Wheat, whereto it serueth in Physicke, 138.g.
Tritum, a kind of painters colour, 435.a
the Price, ibid.
Triumphall Coronets, 115.f
Triumphant captaines, why they rode painted with Vermilion, 475.c
Troschiskes of Elaterium, for what they are good, 36.g.
Trochiskes of Poppie, in what cases used, 68.g
Trosches of Cyclamine, whereto employed, 234.b
Trochiskes of Scammonie, 151.c
Trochiskes Theriaci, 357.e
Troezen, a territorie, wherein the people be subiect to the gout, and the reason why, 403.b
Trogus, a writer, 424.l
Trossuli at Rome who they were, 461.a
why the horsemen were so called, ibid.
Trychas, an herbe. See Strychnos.
Tryxalis, a kind of Insect, and the vertue thereof in Physicke, 381.b

T V

Tuccia, the Nun or vestall votarie, put to prone her virginitie, 295.a. she carried water in a sieue, 295.b.
Tullus Hostilius K. of Rome killed with lightening, and wherefore 295.c.d
for hard Tumors and swelling bunches, appropriat remedies, 37.a.44.k.45.c.64.b.65.c.66.d.73.a.77.f.105.d 108.g.110.i. 111.a. 122.k. 123.c. 135.d. 136.k 138.k. 141.c. 142.g. 146.l.l. 159.a. 160.l. 160.m 166.i. 168.k. 174.i. 178.b. 181.b. 185.d. 186.i 189.c. 193.d. 195.c. 218.k. 223.c. 236.i. 245.c 250.c. 262.i. 337.b. 349.f. 392.b. 531.c. 448.g 475.c.
how such hard Tumors or schirrosities may be evaporated and dissolued, 139.f.412.l.419.f.424.i.560.b 588.m.
Tungri, a city famous for hot baths, naturall and medicinable waters, 403.b
Tunnie fish salted, called Cybium, medicinable, 434.b 440.g.
Turbot fish medicinable, 444.g
Turbystum, what it is, 471.b
Turneps. See Rapes.
Turning the body about, was the gesture of worshipping the gods, 297.c
Turnsoll, an herbe, 126.g. two kinds thereof, Tricoccum, Heliotropium, & the description, ibid.
Turpilius, an excellent painter and yet left handed, 526.b
Turquois or Callais, a pretious stone, 619.a
the description, ib. which be the richest, ibid.a.c
where they grow and how they be gotten, ib.b
how the Indians weare them, 619.b
what harmeth them, and how they be falsified, ibid.c
Turrets and watch-towers raised of earth turfe, most durable, 555.c
Turrets in Cyzicum rendering eccloes, 581.c
Tussilago. See Foleſoot or Coughwort.
Tutelar god, or the protector and patron of Rome city, not knowne and diuulged, 296.c. the reason thereof, ibid.

T Y

Tyberius Cæsar, the first knowne sicke of the collicke at Rome, 242.g. See Tiberius.
Tyllet. See Linden tree. 219.d
Tympanie what cureth, 374.m
Tyridates K. of Armenia, a famous Magitian, he trauelled out of his owne kingdome to Rome by land for to doe homage to Nero, 375.a. why he tooke not the Sea, ib. he instructed Nero in the principals of art Magicke, ibid.

V A

Valens Vectius a Rhetorician and Physitian, 344.l inward and over familiar with Messalina the empresse, ib. 347.c. he erected a new sect and schoole of Physicke, 344.l
Valerian, an herbe. See Setwall.
Vallare chaplets what they were, 115.e
Vanitie of Magicians reckoned vp and derided, 302. per totam page, 310.b
Varro, a writer in Physicke, 42.k

V E

Veientana, a pretious stone, 630.g
Veines swelling called Varices, how to be eased, 120.k 123.c.164.g.257.c.279.b.334.l.385.c.
Veine broken by ouerstraining the voice or sides, how to bee knit againe. 264.g
Velinus, a lake medicinable, 402.b
against the danger of venomous arrowes, 316.a
against the pricke and poison of venomous beasts, remedies, 41.f.42.m.43.c.55.c. 57.a. 69.c. 113.c.118.m. 127.f 134.i. 155.f. 157.c. 173.d. 187.d. 231.c. 434.g 435.c.
Venison, how the Frenchmen make more tender, 210.g
Ventosities in stomacke, bellie, or elsewhere by what meanes discussed, 46.g.50.g.l.53.a. 55.b. 57.c. 61.b.d. 62.i 63.a.66.b.i.m. 67.c. 77.b .102.g. 105.c. 106.l. 107.f 108.m.119.c.121.c.125.c.129.f.143.c. 153.c. 154.g 160.l.186.i.187.c. 195.c. 196.l. 219.c. 237.a. 250.d 253.c. 259.c. 277.a.b. 289.d. 290.k. 332.g. 359.c 363.c.383.b.c.422.l.431.a.443.a.c.
Venus-haire, a pretious stone, blacke, and shining withall, 629.f.
Venus of Apelles, i. the grace of his pictures, which the Greekes call Charis, 563.f
Venus Palatina, who was called, ibid.
Venus, i. lone affection, how to be abated, 435.b. how to be forgotten for euer 450.b
Venus-Nauill, an herbe. See Umbilicus veneris.
Venus, for lust to the act of generation, by what meanes incited, 38.l.40.g.43.b.d.44.l.m. 52.k.53.b.c.55.d 56.g.67.b.72.i.105.a. 126.l. 128.k. 129.c. 130.g 131.a. 144.k. 181.c. 189.a. 191.d. 200.g. 226.l 256.l.247.a.b.c.d.279.d.310.m. 312.l. 316.i. 341.c.f 342.g. 359.a. 398.l. 399.a.b. 432.g. 435.a. 450.g.b by what meanes repressed, 53.d.56.g.70.i.113.d 187.a.b.d.189.a. 257.a.b.d. 279.d. 316.k.l.m. 341.b 342.g. 398.l.m.399.a.f.404.b.432.g. 435 a. 450.g.b 518.l.
condemned by Democritus, and wherefore, 304.l
it helpeth some infirmities, 301.e
moderately used it is wholesome, 304.l
Venus, an Image in Marble knowne by the name of Aphrodite ἐν κήποις at Athens, whose workemanship it was, 563.d
Venus, an Image wrought by Agoracritus, 565.c. by what occasion called Nemesis, ibid.
Venus of Guidos naked, wrought in marble by Praxiteles, an admirable piece of worke, 566.i. a wanton fellow enamoured on her, ibid.l
Venus vailed, by him also made, 566.k
Venus naked wrought by Scopas, 567.e
Veratrum, what herbe, 218.g
Verbascum, an herbe. See Longwort.
Verbena, what they were, 115.d
Verbenarius, what officer at Rome he was, ibid.
Verd de Azur, a painters rich colour, 528.i
why called Armenius Lapis, 531.c. the price, ibid.

the vse in Physicke, ibid.
Ver de gris, what it is, 507.c.508.g. Achilles first vsed it in a cure, 216.i
Verd de Terre, a painters colour, 528.i. See Borax.
Vernice of grapes, 146.g. the medicinable vertues, 146.m.
Vermillion the best is sophisticated with a second kind, 476.l. with Scyricum, ibid.
which is the best Vermilion, and how knowne, 476.m 477.a.
Vermillion a minerall, 454.g
workemen about Vermillion, are masked, and why, 477.b
in great account among the Romanes, 475.f. and Æthiopians, ibid.d. when it came first into vse, 475.e
vsed in limming bookes and sepulchres, 477.c
what it is and how prepared, 475.e
the lustre of Vermillion hurt by Sun and Moone, 477.a
how that may be prevented, ibid.b
Vermillion, a ranke poison, taken inwardly, 476.b.477.e
where the best Vermillion is, 476.i
Vermillion reckoned for a rich and lively colour, 528.i
Vermillion how carefully it is looked vnto, and sent sealed from Sisapone to Rome, 476.k
Vermine, as ants, Canker wormes, and such, how to be driuen out of a garden, 32.k
against all such Vermine and wormes, 42.k
Verres proscribed by Antonie the Triumvir for his fine Corinthian vessell, 487.d
Verrius Flaccus, a Romane writer of Chronicles, 296.b 466.g.
Verrucaria, an herbe, why so called, 126.b
Vervaine, an herbe, 228.g. the sundry names that it hath, ibid. much esteemed among the Romanes, ibid. the diuers kinds, ibid. the vanity of the Druide and Magi about this herbe, ibid.b.i
Vessell in the kitchen of siluer, by Cato the Oratour his daies, 580.l
Vestaes chappell at Rome couered with brasse, 489.b
Vetertum Delubrum, a temple, 428.l
Vettonica, an herbe. See Betonie.

V I

Vibones, what they be, 112.l
Victoriatus, what piece of siluer come at Rome, 463.c. why so called, ibid.
Victorie in the field how it may be obtained, 357.c. See Speed and successe.
Vindex Iulius how he deceiued Nero the Emperour with his pale lookes, 61.e
Vine compared with other trees, 146.g. the vses thereof in Physicke, ibid.b
Vinegre, the nature and properties thereof, 155.d.e
the inconvenience and discommodities, 156.b
the force of Vinegre, ibid.i
Vinegre of hony, or honied, medicinable, 96.g
Vinegre dregs, the nature and vertues, 158.g
Vinebre squillitick how it is made, 51.d
the vertues thereof, ibid.
Violets of sundry sorts, 85.d
March Violets, sb.
yellow Violets or wall-flowres, ibid.
Tusculane Violets, ibid.
sea-Violets, ibid.
Calathian Violets, ibid.
the medicinable vertues of Violets, 103.e
Violet flowres best dried, 104.g
Vipers venome, by what medicines it is killed, 64.b.125.b 173.a.357.d. they yeeld remedies for their owne stings. 357.d
Vipers how to be prepared for meat at the table, and to preserue eye-sight, 367.a
decoction of Vipers, for what it is medicinable, ib.
Virginitie or the contrary, what doth shew and bewray, 589.c.
Virgo a water serving Rome, 408.b
why so called, ibid.
Viria, what ornaments they are, 462.g
why called Celtica, ibid.
Viriole, what ornaments they be, 462.g
why called Celtiberica, ibid.
Visage in some countries painted with the juice of certaine herbes, 114.l
Visage how to be preserued from Sunne burning, 351.e
Visage and countenance how it may be preserued youthfull, 65.e.101.b.
Visage how to be cleansed from speckes, scales, freckles, red pimples, and such like blemishes, 75.b.94.k. 103.d 107.c.108.b.127.c.130.l. 141.b. 145.b.149.e. 161.b 185.c.186.l.187.a.197.d. 290.l. 308.g. 310.l. 314.k 328.g.351.c.
how it may be made to shew fresh, fair, and lovely, 171.d 341.c.
Vitellius the Emperor his monstrous charger or platter of earth, 554.b. his excesse and vanitie that way, noted by Mutianus, 554.b
Vitex, what tree, and the vertues thereof, 187.a. why called Agnos or Chast-tree, ibid.b
Vitriol naturall, a minerall, 530.i. the wonderfull nature of it, 510.l. how engendered, 510.l.m.511.a. of two kinds, and how engendred, 536.i
Vitriol so astringent, that it will bind Beares and Lions mouths like a muzzle, 511.d
Vitriol or blacke, a painters colour artificiall, 528.k
Vitriol Stalagmias, what it is, and why so called, 511.a
Vitriol Leucosin, ibid.
the best Cyprian Vitriol, the medicinable vertues of it, 511.b.

V L

Vlcers cancerous, corrosiue, and eating deepe, as wolnes and such like, by what medicines cured, 40.g.42.g 45.b.c 46.i.47.c.49.a.50.g.m.56.k. 62.m.70.l. 72.m. 76.k 101.c. 103.b. 106.l. 107.a. 122.b. 125.e. 138.m 143.b. 144.i. 149.d. 150.i. 158.l. 160.b. 162.g.k 163.b. 165.a.d.e. 168.l. 173.c. 174.k. 178.g. 180.g 181.a. 183.d. 184.g.k. 188.b.l. 189.c. 190.k. 192.b.i 193.d. 194.m. 197.d. 206.g.b. 207.b. 208.g. 263.d 264.k.l. 265.c.e. 266.g. 285.c. 287.d. 300.i. 301.b 302.b. 306.i. 320.b. 338.b.i.k. 393.d.e.f. 394.g. 418.k 419.b.d. 422.b. 443.a. 447.e. 559.b. 510.k. 516.k 519.d. 559.b. 595.c.
Vlcers of inward parts by what meanes healed, 105.a 154.g. 317.d.
Vlcers filthie, full of dead flesh, and tending to mortification, how to be mundified and cured, 43.c.44.l.69.c.70.b 105.c. 109.f. 121.d. 125.e. 128.g. 133.c. 147.b 159.a.b 159.a.b.f. 161.c. 162.g.b. 165.d. 167.f. 171.e. 179.d 183.c. 191.d. 193.d. 198.i.l. 264.i.k. 265.a.b.d. 278.b 279.c. 282.b. 283.b. 287.c.b. 338.b. 417.f. 448.g. 470.k 471.c. 510.k. 512.b. 588.g.
Vlcers rheumatick, and in moist parts how to be dried and healed, 69.e. 123.c. 143.f. 146.m. 147.b. 155.f. 174.l 184.g. 197.d. 265.c 311.c. 422.l. 423.e. 441.b. 528.m 531.c.
Vlcers old and long festered, by what meanes cured, 129.a 138.k. 139.a. 220.g. 264.k. 265.b. 279.c. 350.g. 450.i 588.g.
Vlcers Cacoethe, mortmals, and vntoward to heale, by what meanes cured, 149.g. 174.b. 177.c. 190.b. 264.k 265.c.e. 281.f. 287.d. 338.k. 394.i. 449.b. 588.g.
Vlcers desperat what medicines heale, 370.d. 394.b
Vlcers breeding vermin, how to be cleansed, 265.a.d. 393.e 447.f.
hollow Vlcers and fistulaes how to be incarnat, 123.d. 124.l 140.l. 178.i. 251.a. 338.b.i. 393.d.
Vlcers carbuncled, how to be cured, 45.e. 338.l
Vlcers in the head and privie parts, what meanes to heale, 591.d. 40.l
Vlcers in grisly parts what doth cure, 338.l
Vlcers occasioned by edged weapons, how healed, 338.l
Vlcers superficially healed, how to be opened againe, and so kept, 189.b
Vlcers in bodies of children and old folke, what medecins do heale, 303.b
Vlcers in shins and legs, what appropriat medecines they require, 338.b
Vlcers mortified, and growne to a gangrene, how to be recovered, 143.e. 265.d. 338.i
in Vlcers the excrescence of proud flesh, how to be consumed and taken away, 393.d.e. 419.e. 441.b. 509.e. 510.k 511.c. 519.d. 588.g.
tumors incident vnto Vlcers how to be assuaged, 393.e
callosities in Vlcers, how to be helped, 393.c. 394.g.i
rouses and eschares about Vlcers, what doth rid away. 394.i.
for all Vlcers in generall, good medicines, 393.f. 394.b 418.i. 440.d. 443.c. 559.b.
Vlex, a shrub, receiuing gold from the cloven mountaines, when they are scoured and washed with a current for the ore, 469.a. how to be ordered for the trying of gold out of it, 469.b
Vlophonon, one of the kinds of the herbe Chamaleon, why so called, 124.i
Vlpicum a kind of Garlicke, 21.c

V M

Vmbilicus veneris, what herbe, 237.b. the description, ib. why called Cotyledon, ibid.
Vmbrian earth or chalke, for what it is good, 560.k

V N

Vncomes or dangerous felons, how brought to an head, 422.b. how broken, ib. how cured, 188.m. 300.b
Vnction or annointing of the body, maketh for health, 303.d
Vnguis in a Rose flowre, what it is, 102.b
Vngulus, what it is, 455.d

V O

Voice, by what medicines it is cleared and strengthened, 43.b,d. 44.b. 59.e. 64.l. 70.g. 120.b. 134.k 141.b,d. 204.l. 256.l. 442.b. 518.m. 521.a.
Voice helped by some waters, 403.e
what hurteth the Voice, 443.a
straining and exercising the Voice maketh for health, 303.d.
Volva, what it is, 132.b
Vomits what medicines do stay, 37.c.41.b.47.c.52.g.55.e 59.e.60.k.62.b. 66.i.70.b. 75.e. 76.a. 105.f. 140.g 146.l.156.m.164.i.174.k. 206.l 219.b.248.b. 274.g 275.b.
Vomit by what means it may be prouoked. 37.c.40.g.67.a 71.c.105.d.121.e.128.i. 136.i. 173.b. 173.g. 204.m 218.l.248.g.252.i.k.253.c.289.b.291.b. 413.a.442.b 471.e.507.a.511.b.
aptnesse to heaue, cast, and vomit, how to be helped, 248.b 253.c.155.d.181.c.184.b 198.i. 219.e. 224.b. 277.a 287.c.303.d.305.c.312.b.352.l.
Vomiting was taught vs by dogs, 355.c
Vomits bitter how to be allaied, 148.g
Vomits ordinary, in cure of diseases, condemned worthily by Asclepiades, 243.f
Vomit now and than is healthfull, but not vsually, 303.e
Vomiting at sea for what it is good, 412.l
Vomiting of blood out of the stomacke, how to be cured, 329.d. See Blood casting and Reaching.
Vowels in the proper name of persons, significant for their fortune, according to Pithagoras, 299.d

V R

Vranoscopus, what fish, 438.i
Vrceolaris, what herbe. 123.d
Vrchins head of singular operation to prevent shedding of haire, and to recouer it againe, 364.l
Vrchin, the strange nature both of him & his vein, 364.g.h
sea Vrchin medicinable, 436.b.438.g.l
Vri what beasts. See Buffles and Bisontes.
Vrine and the speculation thereof observed in the iudiciall part of Physicke, 306.k
of Vrine authours haue written, ibid.g
Vrine white and cleare what it betokeneth, ibid.
deepe coloured and yellow, ibid.
red Vrine, ib. 306.l
blacke Vrine, ibid.
full of Bubbles, ibid.
full of froth, ibid.
Vrine of a thicke substance, what it importeth, ibid.
hypostasis of Vrine heauie, what it signifieth, ibid.
hypostasis or sediment white, what it doth betoken, ibid.
Vrine greenish, what it presageth, ib. pale, ibid.
contents in Vrine, brannie, bracksh, and clondie, what they presage, ibid.
Vrine of children ought to be thin and watersh, ib.
in others what it sheweth, ib.
Vrine, what medecines do procure, 37.b.39.a.b. 40.k 41.b.45.f. 47.b.e. 51.f. 53.b.d. 54.k.55.c.56.i. 60.k 62.i. 63.e.64.k. 65.d. 67.b. 72.l. 73.d. 74.b. 75.c.e 76.b.77.b.e. 101.d. 102.g.l. 103.f. 104.i. 105.a 108.k. 110.g.b.k. 111.b. 112.b. 124.g. 125.g.127.f 128.i. 129.d. 130.g.k. 131.a. 142.i.l. 150.g 162.i. 164.i. 167.a.e. 171.a.d. 172.l. 174.i 181.c. 182.m. 184.g.b. 185.e. 187.c. 189.d. 192.i.l 194.g. 195.d. 196.g. 198.i.k. 199.b. 200.k

The Table to the second Tome

249.c. 250.g. 254.b. 255.a.d. 263.d. 271.d. 273.b 277.a.d. 286.l. 288.b. 290.b. 362.i.

stopping of Vrine and difficultie in making water, how to be cured, 143.c. 147.a. 175.b. 181.c.f. 201.f. 206.l 254.b. 232.f. 333.c. 384.k. 591.a. 609.a.

incontinencie of Vrine in such as cannot lie drie, nor hold their water how cured, 58.b. 62.g. 305.c. 313.d 333.b.c.a charme thereto belonging, ibid. 385.d 445.a.

Vrine smelling strong how to be rectified, 175.b

Vrine hot and scalding how to be delaied, 62.g

Vrine of mankind medicinable, 305.f

in deliverie of Vrine, or making water, the Magicians were very ceremonious, 300.m. it was forbidden against the Sunne and Moone, ibid. vpon the shadow of any person, ibid.

Vrbumdefect or imperfection of the earth, 468.l

V S

Vsurers at Rome fined, 457.d

V V

Vva Turpinia what plant, 149.b

Vvomen, their parts medicinable, 367.c. 381.c

Vvomens pappes swollen, or fallen, how to be helped and cared, 51.b. 59.c. 64.k 67.c. 70.k. 74.g. 120.c. 122.b 123.k. 163.c. 165.c. 169.a.c. 170.b. 173.c.f. 177.f 182.k. 196.c. 197.a. 301.c. 305.b 378.g. 419.b. 437.c 509.c. 511.c. 559.c.

W A

Way-bread, an herbe. See Plantaine.

Wake-Robin, an herbe, 19.b. the description and nature, ibid. it differeth from Dragons, 200.b highly commended by the Greekes for the medicinable vertues, 200.i.k

Walls of sundry makings, 555.b.c

Walls of houses in Rome of what thicknesse they were allowed, 556.g

in Walls how stones should be laied and couched, 594.g

Walking, an exercise that maketh for the health of the body 303.d.

Wall-lice what killeth, 282.g. 356.k. they are thought to be medicinable in many respects, 356.g.h

Walnut oyle what vertue it hath, 161.d

Walnuts, wherevpon they took their name in Greeke, 172.g their hurtfull properties, ibid. their medicinable vertues, 172.h ibid.

Walnuts good to be eaten after Onions, ibid.

Walnut tree, an enemy to the Oke, 176.g

Walwort, an herbe described, 276.g. appropriat for the inward and secret maladies of women, ib. what medicinable vertues it hath besides, 185.c. 230.i 261.a

Sore ague for the dropsie, 286.l

Washing balls to scoure the skin,

Water Perfely, an herbe. See Thysselium.

Water-Speeke, what herbe, 250.g. the description and vertues, ib.

a fresh Water spring in Germanie dangerous to drinke, 112.k.

Waters distinguished by degrees of persons, 11.d.e

Water which is best for gardens. 33.b.c

how and when gardens are to be Watered, 33.c

Waters brackish how to be made fresh and sweet, 176.i

drinke of Water how it nourisheth, 152.g

offence by vnwholesome waters how to be helped, 60.l

Waters running how to be diuided, that the same may be seene bare, 316.b

Water how to be laden out of pits, where it commeth vpon the pioners, 469.a

good Waters from bad, how trauailers may discerne and know, 414.g

Waters change their colour at certaine times, 411.c

Waters when heauiest, ib.

Water maintained and cherished by ploughing of the ground, 410.l

Water creatures are medicinable, 400.l

Waters, some cold in the Spring others in the Dogge daies, 409.e.f.

Water a powerfull element, 400.l.m. 401.a.b

Water sifted, how it may be altered and made good, 407.c.

of well Waters or pit waters, 407.c

Waters where they be exceeding hot actually, 404.b

Waters deadly, 405.a.b

Water faire to sight, yet hurtfull both to man and beast, 405.b.

Waters growing to a stonie substance, 405.b.c.d

Water cold what operation it hath, 407.f

Waters of a corrosive and fretting qualitie, 405.c

Water how it may be made most cold actually, 407.d.e

standing Waters condemned, 405.f

a discourse, what Water is best, 406.g

Waters which are knowne to be cold, ibid.m

Waters which are to be reiected, 406.g. 407.a

Waters salt and brackish, how they may be soone made potable, 407.a

Water ought to haue no taste at all, ib.b

Water best, which commeth nearest to the nature of aire, 407.b.

Waters not to be tried by the ballance, 407.c

how the triall is to be taken, ibid.

Watery humors what medecines purge downeward out of the body, 108.g. 110.m. 130.l. 149.b. 174.g. 181.c 182.g. 185.c.e. 186.g. 190.g. 252.g. 253.a. 281.b.e 284.c. 442.l.

Wax how it is made, 96.g

Wax Punica the best, 56.h

Wax of Pontica, ib.

Wax of Candie, ibid.

Wax of Corsica, ibid.

the white wax Punica how it is wrought, ib. best for medicines, ibid.i

how wax may be made blacke, ib. how it may be coloured, ibid.

how wax may be brought to any colour, ibid.

the vses of wax, 96.k

the properties of Wax, 137.a.b

Wax contrary in nature to milke, ib.i

W E

Wearie vpon trauell or otherwise how to be refreshed, 62.m 66.l. 121.e. 160.k. 161.c. 173 d.e. 182.k. 187.c. 289.b 319.d. 400.g. 419.c. 422.c. 424.b. how to be preuented, 266.i

Wea-

# of Plinies Naturall Historie.

Weazils armed with rue against they should fight with serpents, 56.m

Weazils how they are brought together from far, 316.g

Weazils of two kinds, 533.e

Weazils Hides, their gall is both a poyson and also a counterpoison, ibid.

Weazils flesh medicinable, ibid.

Weazils wild be venomous, 363.e

what remedy therefore, ibid.

Wens called Ceria, by what means cured, 37.c. 167.a 168.k.

Wens named Meliceridles, how to be cured, 73.d. 107.a

Wens Stratonata, how cured, 265.c

Wens, what meanes to take away and cause to fall off. 55.d 58.b. 105.d. 108.g. 125.b.l. 127.c. 142.m. 146.i 166.l. 168.b. 185.b. 198.m. 218.k 266.b. 280.l 302.k. 307.b. 335.a. 370.k. 386.l.m. 414.b. 448.b 470.k.

Warts beginning to breed, how repressed, 418.m

Wartwals what doth cure, 75.c

Weasand, appropriat remedies therefore, 167.c

See Throat.

against the enuie of the Wasps sting, 40.b. 56.m. 63.f. 71.c 106.k. 153.b. 166.l. 173.b. 361.d. 418.m.

W H

Whales and such other fishes fat, how employed by merchants, 427.c

Wheales angry, small pocks, and such like eruptions, how to be cured, 46.k. 70.g. 140.l. 161.c. 173.f. 174.k 178.g. 185.b. 187.c. 219.f. 317.d. 320.b. 337.a. 421.e 443.b. 437. 458.i. 559.b. 589.b.

Wheazing in the chest, how helped, 134.l. 154.g

Whey of cows milke for what medicinable, 318.i

Whelpes or young puppies sucking, were thought fine meat at Rome, 355.b

they served there for an expiatory sacrifice, ib.

they made a dish of meat at their solemne feasts, 355.c

Whetstones of sundry kinds, 595.a

which be vsed with water, & which with oyle, 593.a.b

Spanish White. See Ceruse burnt.

Spanish White, or Ceruse naturall, 529.e

Whites in women, how repressed, 516.b. See more in Women.

White flaws about the nailes how to be healed, 75.c. 105.d 141.a. 147.b. 158.k. 160.g. 174.l. 177.f. 272.k. 300.l 516.b.

Whitestones, 588.i

W I

Wild-fires and such like fretting humors, how to be extinguished, 72.g. 75.b. 106.i. 124.b. 146.k. 157.c. 265.d 287.b. 529.b.

Wildings or crab-apples and their nature, 164.i

Wild-vine called Ampelos Agria, described, 149.b. 276.b ibid. the vertues, 149.b

Wild-vine Labrusca, 149.c

Wild white vine Ampeloleuce, 149.d

the root hath many vertues, ibid.

herbe Willow. See Lisimachia.

Willow or Withe, what medicinable vertues it hath, 186.l

Willow yeeldeth a juice of three kinds, 186.l

Wine of Bacchus, what, 403.a

Wines how they may be soone refined and made readie to draw, 176.i

See more in Wyne.

for to cleanse and discharge the Windpipes being stuffed, appropriat remedies, 133.c. 148.k. 194.g. 277.b. 329.c

Windpipes enflamed and exulcerat, how to be cured, 140.l 328.i.

for all infirmities of the Windpipes, conuenient remedies, 122.g. 134.k. 138.m. 170.b. 289.c.

how a horse will proue broken Winded, 342.b.i

broken Wind in horses, how to helped, 246.k

holding of the Wind in what cases good, 305.i

shortnes of Wind, by what medicines it may be helped, 37.a 39.c. 44.g. 52.g. 56.b. 57.d. 58.b. 61.b. 65.c. 70.g. 73.a 104.b. 105.d. 107.c. 109.a. 127.c. 144.i. 150.g. 154.g 162.g. 164.g. 167.c. 173.b. 180.g.k. 183.c. 192.l 193.a. 200.l. 201.f. 247.a.b.d. 248.b. 263.d. 274.g 289.d. 329.c. 359.c. 381.a. 422.k. 432.i. 442.b. 521.a 556.m. 557.d.

what mooueth to breake Wind vpward, 237.a. 253.e 277.b. 290.k.

Winter-cherrie, why called Versicaria, 112.b

the description thereof, ibid.

Wizards, prophets, and Phisicians, put downe by Tiberius Cæsar, 374.g

Wit helped by some water, 403.e

bereft of Wit, how to be cured, 52.l. 260.l. 306.k.l

Withwind, an herbe, and the flowre thereof, described, 84.l

Withie. See Willow.

Witchcraft condemned by Pliny, 213.c

Witchcraft and enchantments forbidden expressely by the lawes, at Rome, 296.b

Witchcraft and sorcerie availe not, nor be of force, where no regard is made thereof, 296.g

against the practise of Witches, good preseruatiues, 108.m 300.g.

W O

Woad, an herb, the properties medicinable that it hath, 45.c bodies of men or women painted or died therewith in old time, 114.l

Wooll reuerently regarded among the ancient Romanes, 349.c.

the side posts of the bridegrooms doore bedecked with wooll by the bride on the wedding day, 349.e

the vse of Wooll ibid. 351.b

Wooll vnwashed, medicinable. 351.k

Woolle of a sheep greasie, is medicinable 350.g.h.i

Wooll vnwashed and greasie, doth mollifie, 424.g

Wooll greasie of a ram is effectuall in Physicke, 350.h

Woolle of the necke is best, ibid.

from what countries, ibid.

Wooll greasie, how to be ordered for vse in Physicke, 350.k

how it is calcined, 350.k

the ashes thereof is medicinable, ibid.

fleece Wooll washed, and the vse thereof, 351.b

Wooll-beards or Caterpillers called Multipedæ, described, 389.c.

a Wolues snout why it is set vsually vpon the gates of countrey ferme houses, 323.a

Wolues dung medicinable, 324.k

the bones found in their dung likewise, 332.i

the strange operations of the Wolfe, and parts of the bodie, 323.a

Wolues

The Table to the second Tome

Wolues, how they may be kept out of a territorie, 342.*l*
Wolues greace much esteemed in old time, 320.*k*
the bride therwith striked the dore sides of her husbands house, ibid.
Wolues, i. fores, how to be cured, 149.*d*.300.*m*.265.*d*
See more in Vlcers cancerous and eating deepe.
Wombe. See Bellie and Guts.
Women with child longing and hauing a depraued appetite, how to be holped of that infirmitie, 155,*d*.277,*a* 307.*c*.164.*i*.*l*.
Womens breasts aking, how to be assuaged, 340.*g*
Womens breasts or paps enflamed, swollen, hard, sore, and impostumat, by what means cured, 167.*d*.143.*b* 148,*i*.182.*b*.183.*c*.266.*k*.279.*c*.307.*d*.320.*g*.
issue of blood out of Womens breast heads, how to be stanched, 263.*f*
Womens breasts ouer big, how to be brought downe, 340.*g*
haire springing about their breast nipples, how to be rid away. 268.*i*
for all infirmities of Womens breasts in generall, conuenient remedies, 70.*g*.72,*b*.*m*.104.*b*. 108.*b*.138,*m*.142.*g* 157,*d*.161,*c*.164.*g*.172.*b*.169,*i*. 274.*g*.
Womens purgations vpon their new deliuerance, how to be procured and helped forward, 59.*b*.63,*c*.65.*a*.*d*.340.*g*
Womens infirmities of the matrice in generall, how to be remedied, 266,*i*.*k*.276.*b*.290.*k*. *See more in Matrice.*
Womens infirmities following child-birth, how to be cured,
Womens flux of whites or reds, immoderat, by what means staied, 39.*a*.59.*d*.102.*k*.110,*i*.*k*.130.*b*.267.*g* 340,*i*.396.*g*.516,*i*.529.*b*.
Women with child, their swounds and faintings, how to be helped, 146.*k*
Women how they may preserue the skin of their faces, faire, 149.*b*.276.*b*.286.*l*.
Women by what meanes they shall looke young, faire, and full, without freckles and wrinkles, 440.*m*.559.*f*
Women who cannot deliuer their vrine but dropmeale and with difficultie, how to be cured, 395.*d*
how a Woman shall forme and bring forth a boy child, 395.*d*.
Women how they may keepe their skin supple and soft, 319.*e*.
Woman by what meanes they may cleanse the skin of their face from morphew, 149.*b*.276.*b*.286.*l*
Women become soone barraine by hard trauaile in child-birth, 340.*k*
how a Woman may haue speedie deliuerance of childbirth, 395.*d*.*e*.
what comforteth a Womans backe and loines in labour, 395.*e*.
Women hauing an inordinat steh in their secret parts, how to be eased, 396.*i*
hauing vlcers and vntoward sores in their priuities, by what meanes to be cured, 449.*b*
Womens bodies yeeld medicines, 307.*a*
a Womans haire-lace or fillet, what it is good for, 308.*b*
Women in time of their monethly sickenesse worke wonders, 308.*f*.
Womens lazie feuers, how to be cured, 74.*l*
Women more skilfull in witchcraft, and fitter instruments therefore, than men, 210.*k*
Women and ancient matrons at their deuotions, what Imagours delighted to expresse in brasse, 503.*e*.*f*.504.*i*
Womens excesse and prodigall wast of gold in Plinies time, taxed, 462,*g*.*h*,*i*,*&c*,
Women excellent paintresses, 551.*a*
Wood-euill in sheepe, how to be helped, 218.*k*
Wood-soure or wood-sorrell, an herbe. See Oxys.
Woodbind, an herbe, 288,*g*. *the description* ib.
the vertues, ibid.*b*
Words pronounced in charms or spels, whether they should be strange or familiar, 296.*l*
whether Words barely vttered auaile not in curing diseases or no, 294.*k*
a set forme of Words in praier, inuocations, and exorcisms, held to be materiall in many respects, 294.*k*
Worms of diuers sorts medicinable, 393.*f*
Worms in the bellie how to be killed and chased out, 39.*e* 41.*c*.44,*i*.45,*f*.47.*a*.71.*c*. 55.*c*. 56,*b*. 59,*c*.60,*b*.70,*i* 105,*b*.108,*l*.122,*g*.124,*g*.126,*i*. 143.*c*.160,*k*.165.*b* 166.*g*. 170.*g*. 172,*i*. 179,*e*. 190,*g*. 192.*g*. 249.*b* 250,*l*. 253.*c*. 277,*a*.*f*. 281,*c*.332.*b*.419,*c*. 443,*d* 511.*b*.
Wormewood, an herbe, 276,*i*. *the sundry kinds,* ibid.
Santonicum, why so called, ibid.
Ponticum, why so named, ibid.
Seriphium, why so named, 277.*e*
in Pontus, the sheepe feed fat with wormewood, 276.*i*
Wormewood not so common, but it is as wholesome, 276.*i*
Wormewood, why it was giuen in drinke to the winners at the charriot running, 276.*k*.
Wormewood wine, ibid.
Wormewood drinke, how it is made by way of decoction, ib. *the vertue thereof,* 277.*a*
the infusion of Wormewood, 276.*l*
the iuice of wormewood by way of expression, ibid.
a syrrup of wormewood made of the iuice, 276.*m*
hurtfull to stomacke and head, 277.*a*
the manifold vertues of the ordinary drinke or decoction of Wormewood, 277.*a*
how it was giuen for apurgatiue, 277.*b*
Wormewood Seriphium, called likewise See-wormewood, 277.*f*. *the description, ib. an enemy to the stomacke, ib. it loseth the belly,* ibid.
decoction of Wormewood, how to be made, 278.*g*
Wounds in the head how to be healed, 183.*a*.192.*i*. 233.*d* 301,*b*.307.*c*.365,*e*.412,*m*.
Wounds fresh made, how to be kept from inflammation, 423,*e*. *how from swelling,* 338.*k*
Symptoms following vpon Wounds, how cured, 72.*l*
paine or Wounds and their smart what assuageth, 302.*k*
Wounds how to be cleansed, 471.*e*.511.*c*
Wounds bleeding excessiuely, stanched with a charme by Vlysses 297.*m*
Wound-salues or vulnerarie medecins, 160.*l*.182.*l*
Wounds more angry by the presence of those that haue been stung by serpents, or bitten by mad dogs, 299.*b*
Wounds-greene, by what means healed, 38,*b*.43.*b*.45,*b* 49.*a*.50,*l*.52,*i*.63,*b*.68,*b*. 70.*k*.73,*a*. 103,*b*,*d*. 104,*i* 111,*d*.146,*k*.159,*d*.163,*b*.169,*f*.177,*e*.178,*b*.185,*c*,*d* 193,*b*.194,*b*.197,*b*.253,*e*.263,*e*.264,*f*.265,*b*.*c*.266,*g* 272,*i*. 277.*d*. 283,*e*. 289.*c*. 290,*k*.*l*. 305,*e*. 338,*g* 350,*g*,*i*.370,*l*.393,*c*.*f*.394,*g*,*h*,*i*. 403.*b*.404,*g*. 418,*i* 516,*i*.557,*e*.

Wounds

Wounds made by sword or edge weapon, what healing medecines they require, 338.*k*
Wounds occasioned by the whip or scourge, together with the wales of their lashes remaining after, blacke, & blew, how to be healed. 394.*k*
Wound-hearbes, and great healers, 201.*e*.202,*g*.204.*m* 205,*a* 215,*a*.264,*l*.272,*i*.273,*d*.274,*g*.275,*f*.

W R

Wrath and rigour of pimples, how to be appeased, 357.*b* 359.*b*.
Wrestlers and champions, what imageurs delighted to represent in brasse, 503.*e*.*f*.504.*g*
Wrings in the bellie and guts, how to be appeased, 40.*b* 49,*b*. 57.*d*. 67,*c*. 75,*c*. 119,*c*. 128,*m*. 155,*d*. 160,*k* 165,*b*. 171.*c*. 173,*f*. 186,*k*. 188,*i*. 190,*b*. 193.*c* 195,*d*. 198,*k*. 202,*g*. 206,*l*. 219,*e*. 247,*d*. 249,*b* 250,*g*,*k*,*l*. 253,*c*. 274,*l*. 275,*e*. 277,*a*. 283,*a*. 287.*f* 289,*d*. 313,*e*. 318,*l*. 330,*b*. 331,*c*. 353,*e*. 383,*b*,*c* 413,*c*.419,*c*.430,*g*.422,*i*.431,*a*.443,*c*,*e*. *See Belliach.*

W Y

Wyne, whether more wholesome or hurtfull to mans body, 151.*a*.
Wyne of Dates, wherefore good, 155.*c*
of Wine, Asclepiades compiled one entire treatise, 151.*b*
Wynes medicined with marble, plaistre, and quicklime, hurtfull, 153.*e*
Wyne tunned vp or delayed with sea-water, 153.*e*
touching Wines, which be best, great varietie and dissension of authors, 151.*b*,*c*
what Wyne is most wholesome, 153.*c*
Wynes dressed with rosin, how they be wholesome, and how hurtfull, ibid.
Wyne Falerne, the properties thereof, 151.*d*
the discommodities that it bringeth, 151.*e*
Wyne Albane, the operations of it, and the discommodities, ibid.
Wynes Helvenaca, 154.*b*
Wyne Surrentine wholesome, 151.*e*
Wyne Caecubum out of vse. ibid.
Wyne Setine the vertues thereof, ibid.
Wyne wherein rosin hath beene newly put, is vnwholsome, 153.*f*.
Wynes Statane their properties, 151.*f*
as touching the vertues of Wyne in generall, a discourse, 152.*g*.
the conuenient time to drinke Wyne, 155.*a*
Asclepiades his proud praise of Wyne, 151.*b*
Wynes artificiall, needlesse and superfluous, 155.*b*
which Wyne beareth most water, 152.*i*
what Wynes least inebriat, ibid.
which be easiest of concoction, ibid.
what Wynes be not nutritiue, ibid.
which most vnwholesome, 152.*k*
Wynes not to be mixed, 152.*l*
Wyne drunke vpon an emptie stomacke, hurtfull both to body and mind, 152.*m*.153.*a*
Wyne Merum, what it is, and the operation thereof, 153.*b*
when Wyne is to be delayed with water, ibid.
Wyne in what measure and proportion to water, wee ought to drinke, 155.*b*
Wyne somewhat delaied with water, wherefore good, 153.*b*
what persons may drinke Wyne, 155.*a*
the drinking of wyne hindreth the growth of certain beasts, as apes, &c. 153.*d*
Wyne of Campaine, for gentlemens tables, 153.*d*
mixing, brning, and medecining wynes vnwholesome, 153.*e*
Wynes prepared with pitch alone, 154.*g*
Wyne Picatum, what it is, 154.*h*
whether Wyne may be giuen to a patient in an ague or no, 154.*h*.
whether women in childbed may drinke Wyne, 154.*i*
who are forbidden and in what cases to drinke Wyne, 154.*i*

X A

Xanthus, an ancient Chronicler, 211.*b*
Xanthus, a pretious stone. See Hennu.

X E

Xenocrates, an imageur and writer of imagerie, 503.*b*

X I

Xiphion, what herbe, 233.*b*. *the description,* ibid.

X Y

Xyris, a wild floure-de-lis, the vertues that it hath, 105.*a*
to be vsed with great ceremony, ibid.
Xylton a gem, common among the Indians, 622.

Y A

Yarrow, an herbe, 201,*e*. *the description thereof, and the vertues,* ibid.
why it is called Myriophyllon, Millefolium, and Millefoile, ibid.
mans Yard exulcerat how to be healed, 272.*i*

Y C

Yce water, what is to be thought of it, 406.*g*,*h*

Y E

Yeels wearing earings & taking meat as mans hand, 428.*l*
Yellow colour very ancient, 89.*m*
Yest. See Barme.
Yeugh tree, the vertues that it hath, 195.*f*
Yew or Yox, by what meanes it is staied, 50.*g*.59.*e*.66.*b* 67.*c*.76.*a*. 102.*g*. 130.*g*. 155.*e*. 218.*l*. 248.*b*. 274.*i* 289,*d*.304,*k*.342,*b*.431,*c*.444.*b*.

Y N

Ynke-blurs, how to be taken out, 306.*b*

Y O

Youth and youthfull countenance, how it may be preserued, 65.*e*.101.*b*.167.*b*..

Y R

Yron praised and dispraised, 513.*c*.*d*.*e*
Yron scales, the medicinable vses thereof, 513.*i*
of Yron and steele the vse in Physicke, 513.*e*
Yron how preserued from rust, ibid.
Yron forbidden but in tillage of the ground, 513.*e*
quicke Yron, what it is, 513.*b*
of Yron and steele drinking cups, 514.*g*
Yron reuenged of it selfe by the rust, 514.*g*
Yron mines in all countries to be found, 514.*b*
Yron ore, how to be burnt, tried and fined, ibid.
Yron tried by the means of one onely riuer in Cappadocia, 514.*b*.

of

of Tron sundry sorts, 514.h.i.k
Tron, better or worse by reason of the water, 514.k
for good Tron and steele countries renowmed, ibid.
of Tron sundry degrees in goodnesse, 413.k.l
edged tooles of Tron, how to be hardened, 513.m
Tron blade having once shed mans blood, giuen euer after to rust and canker, 515.a
Tron what vertue it receiueth from the loadstones, ibid.
Tvorie. See Elephants tooth.
Tway. See Darnell.

Z A

Zachalias a Babylonian and writer in magicke, 627.e
Zanthenes, a pretious stone, 630.g
Zaratus a magitian, 372.i
Zarmocenidas, a magitian, ibid.

Z E

Zea or Spelt, a graine, what vertue it hath in Physicke, 138.l.
Zedoarium. See Setwall and Phu.
Zeno the Philosopher his image, Cato would not sell with other pillage, 504.m
Zenodorus, an excellent imagenr and engrauer, 496.g
he made the Colosse of Mercurie at Auvergne in France ibid. how long hee was about it, and what paiment hee had for it, 496.b
Zenon, a writer in Physicke, 131.e
Zenothemis, a writer in Naturall Philosophie. 606.b
Zeros, a pretious stone, 623.c
Zeuxis, a most renowmed painter, 534.b. when he flourished, ibid. his praise, ib. i. his wealth, ibid. his bountifull mind and high opinion of his owne pictures, ibid. his Mot vnder Penelope by him drawne in a picture, ib. his other works, 534.l
what was his faults, 534.l.535.a.b.c

Z M

Zmilaces, a pretious stone, 630.g
Zmilus, one of the architects that made the Labyrinth in Lemnos, 579.c

Z O

Zophthalmos, what herbe, 237.c
Zopirus, a notable grauer, 483.f
two cups of his making of great price, ibid.
Zopissa, what it is, 184.g. which is best, ib. the vertues, ibid.
Zoroastres first practised art Magicke, 372.b
Zoronistos, the Magicians gem. 630.g

Z V

Zura, what it is, 145.b

Z Y

Zythus, a kind of ale or drinke made of corne, 145.b

An Aduertisement.

Whereas in the former edition this page was stuffed full of Errata, which were occasioned by reason of the various matter and words vsed in this Historie, not common obvious in other Authors; such care in this second Edition hath beene taken, as that they haue all beene amended, whereby the Readers paines to mend, or be offended with them, is taken away. This I thought good to giue notice of, least any should thinke them omitted, not amended.

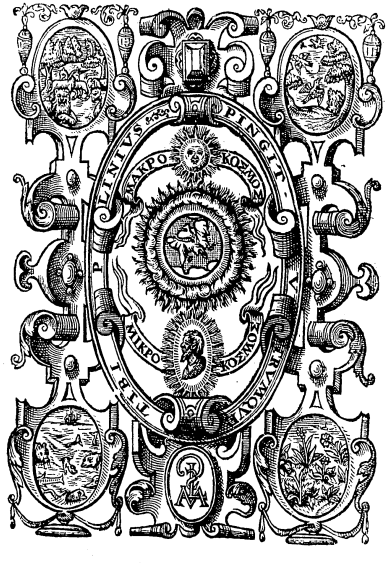
THE HISTORIE OF THE WORLD:

Commonly called,

THE NATVRALL HISTORIE OF C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

Translated into English by PHILEMON HOLLAND *Doctor of Physicke.*

The first Tome.



LONDON,
Printed by *Adam Islip*, and are to be sold by *John Grismond*, in *Ivy-lane* at the Signe of the Gun. 1635.

v.1 2003
v.2 2002

Chap. LVI.

¶ *Which be the beſt hens.*

A Man ſhall know a good and kindly hen by her comb, when it is ſtrait and vpright: otherwhiles alſo double creſted: alſo by the pinion feathers blacke, the vpper plume reddiſh. Such a hen will be red alſo about her head and bill, and haue an odde toe to her feet, yea and ſomtime that od one to lie croſſe ouerthwart the other foure. In caſe of ſacrifices and religious vſe they are not thought good nor allowable that haue beck and feet yellow. For diuine ſeruice and ſecret myſteries celebrated in couert to the goddeſſe *Ops*, the black are allowed for good. There is alſo a dwarfiſh kind of hens, [*i.* grig hens] that are extraordinarie little, and yet fruitful, a thing not ſeen in any other kind of fowle: they lay and miſſe not, but ſeldom ſit they on any egs, and if they do it is hurtfull for them.

Chap. LVII.

¶ *The maladies that hens be ſubiect vnto, and the remedies.*

THat which troubleth all the kind of them is a certain diſtillation of a phlegmaticke humor, which cauſeth the pip, the moſt of all between haruеſt time and vintage. The cure is, to keep them hungry & long faſting: alſo to let them lie or perch in a ſmoky place, eſpecially where the fume is made of Bay leaues and the herb Sauin. It is good moreouer, to draw a little quill or feather through their noſthrils acroſſe, and to remoue or ſhift it euery day. As for their meat, let it be ſome cloues of garlicke ſhred among their corne, or elſe let their meat be well infuſed or ſteeped in water, wherein an owle hath waſhed and bathed her ſelfe; or elſe ſodden with the ſeed of Bryonie or the wilde white Vine: beſides ſuch other medicines as are daily in vſe.

Chap. LVIII.

¶ *The manner how fowles do conceiue, and what number of yong ones commonly they hatch.*

DOues haue this propertie by themſelues, to bill one another and kiſſe before they tread. They lay for the moſt part two egs. Thus Nature hath diſpoſed, that ſome ſhould breed often and few: others ſhould hatch many together at once. The Ringdoues or Quoiſts, and Turtles, ordinarily lay three egs; and lightly they ſit and hatch but twice a yere: and that is, if their firſt brood come not to perfection, but miſcarried and was not reared vp. And albeit they lay three egs, yet they neuer hatch but twain: the third that is addle, they call in Latine *Vrinum*. The female Ringdoue ſits euer from noon vntil the next morning; the male makes vp the reſt of the day. Houſe-doues breed euermore one cock pigeon, and another hen. The male is hatched to day, and the female tomorrow. In that kind they ſit both, the cock all day, and the hen by night: and vſually vpon the 20 day they hatch. They lay within fiue daies after they be troden, and in ſummer time verily you ſhall haue them in the ſpace of two months bring three paire of pigeons; for then they vſe to hatch by the 18 day: and preſently they conceiue again. So that a man ſhall oftentimes find new laid egs euen amongſt the young pigeons: and otherwhiles it is ſeen, that whiles ſome are ready to fly, others peep newly out of their ſhel: and theſe yong birds within fiue moneths will lay themſelues. Now the nature of theſe hen doues is (if they want a cock) to tread one another, and hereof they come to lay barren egs, wherof nothing will be ingendred: and ſuch the Greeks call Hypenemia, *i.* wind-egs.

Chap. LIX.

¶ *Of the Peacocke and Geeſe.*

THe Pea-hen falls to lay and breed after ſhe is 3 yeres old. In the firſt yere ſhe begins with one or two egs: the yeare following ſhe riſeth to foure or fiue: in the reſt ſhee reacheth to twelue and no more. When ſhe layeth, her manner is to reſt two or three dayes betweene euery egge. And thrice a yeare ſhe keepeth this order, namely, if her egges be taken from

from her, and put vnder hens to be ſitten vpon: for why, the Peacocks wil break them if they can meet with them, becauſe they cannot miſſe and ſpare the Peahens company while they are broody and ſitting: which is the cauſe they are wont to lay by night, or in ſome ſecret corner out of the way, and that from an high place where they perch: and then, vnleſſe there be good heed taken that the eggs be latched in ſome ſoft bed vnderneath, they are ſoone broken. One Peacock is ſufficient to go with fiue wiues: for when there is but twain [the villaine is ſo lecherous] with ouermuch treading he hindereth their laying, and marreth the knot of eggs ingendred within them. The Peahen hatcheth in 28 daies, or in thirty at the fartheſt.

Ganders and Geeſe ingender together in the very water. Geeſe lay ordinarily in the ſpring: or if they were troden about mid-winter, then ye ſhall haue them lay after the Winter Sunneſtead ſome forty daies or very neere. They haue vſually two laiters in the yeare, namely, if hens hatched their former egs. The moſt that they hatch at one ſitting is ſixteene, and the feweſt ſeuen. If a man ſteale their egs from them they lay ſtill, and neuer giue ouer till they be readie to burſt with laying. No birds egs but their own will they hatch. The moſt profitable way, is to ſet them vpon nine or eleuen. The females only ſit, and that for the ſpace of 30 daies, vnleſſe it be warme weather, and then they will haue done by 25. If one of their Goſlings be ſtung neuer ſo little with a nettle, it will die of it. Their owne greedy feeding alſo is their bane, for one while they will eat vntill they burſt again; another whiles kill themſelues with ſtraining their own ſelues: for if they chance to catch hold of a root with their bill, they will bite and pul ſo hard for to haue it, that many times they breake their owne neckes withall, before they leaue their hold. Againſt the ſtinging of nettles the remedie is, that ſo ſoone as they be hathed there be ſome nettle roots laid vnder their neſt of ſtraw.

Chap. LX.

¶ *Of Herons and Bittours, and the beſt way to keepe egs long.*

OF Herons be three ſorts, * Leucon, * Aſterias, * and Pellon: theſe laſt ingender with much paine and difficultie; as for the males verily they cry againe for anguiſh, and the bloud ſtarts out of their eies in the act of treading. And with as much ado and trouble do the females lay, after they be knit with eg. The Egle and the moſt part of the greater fouls ſit 30 daies, whereas the leſſe continue but 20, as the Kite and the Hawk. The Kite vſually hatcheth but one at a time, and neuer aboue three: but that kind called Ægolios ſomtimes foure. The Rauen alſo now and then fiue: and thoſe cooue as many daies. While the female crow ſits the male feeds her. The Piot ordinarily brings forth nine Piannets. the fig-pecker Melancoryphus aboue 20, but euermore an od one: and there is not a bird that goeth therein aboue her. Lo how Nature is willing to multiply the race of little birds! The yong Swallowes are at the firſt blind, and ſo are all ſuch as are hatched many in number. Wind-egs, which we call Hypenemia, come either by the mutuall treading of hens one another, by an imaginarie conceit of the male, or elſe by duſt. And ſuch egs not only Doues doe bring, but houſe Hens alſo, Partridges, Peahens, Geeſe, and Brants, or the female Barganders. Now theſe egs are barren as it were, and neuer proue birds, leſſe than others, not ſo pleaſant in taſte, and beſides more moiſt. Some are of opinion that the wind will ingender them, for which cauſe alſo they are called Zephyria [*i.* Weſt-wind egs.] And verily ſuch egs are ſeen only in the ſpring, when that wind blows. Addle egs, which ſome called Cynoſura, are they that chill vpon the reſt, when the hen is gone and giueth ouer ſitting. Egs ſteeped in ſtrong vineger will come to be ſo ſoft, that they will paſſe and be drawn through the ring of a mans finger. The beſt way to keep egges is in beane meale or floure; and during winter in chaffe, but for ſummer time in bran. It is thought if they lie in ſalt their ſubſtance will waſte and conſume to nothing within the ſhell.

* A Criell, or dwarfe Heron.
* Bittor.
* Carion Heron

Chap. LXI.

¶ *What Bird alone bringeth forth a liuing creature, and feedeth it with milke.*

THe Rere-mouſe or Bat alone of all creatures that fly, bringeth forth yong aliue, and none but ſhe of that kind hath wings made of pannicles or thin skins. She is the only bird that

ſuckleth her little ones with her paps, and giues them milk: and thoſe ſhe wil carry about her two at once, embracing them as ſhe flieth. It is ſaid alſo that ſhe hath no more but one ioynt of the hanch, without any in the knee or feet: and that they take greateſt delight to feed vpon gnats.

Chap. LXII.

¶ *Of Vipers: their manner of generation and bringing forth yong: and what land beaſts do lay egges.*

Moreouer, among creatures of the land, ſerpents lay egs: whereof as yet we haue not written. As they ingender together they clip and embrace, and ſo intangled they be and inwrapped one about the other, that a man who ſaw them would think they were one ſerpent with two heads. In the very act of generation the male Viper thruſteth his head into the mouth of the female; which ſhe (for the pleaſure and delectation that ſhe hath) gnaweth and biteth off. No land creature els but ſhe hath egs within her belly, of one colour and ſoft, like as fiſhes haue. Now after three daies they be quicke, and then come forth as they be hatched, but no more than one at once euery day: and 20 commonly ſhe hath. When ſhe is deliuered of the firſt, the reſt (impatient of ſo long delay) eat through their dams ſides, and kil her. As for other ſerpents they lay their egs linked and chained together, and ſo ſit vpon them on the land: but they hatch them not vntill the yeare following. Crocodiles ſit by turnes, the male as well as the female. But I thinke it good to treat alſo of the generation of other land creatures.

Chap. LXIII.

¶ *The generation of liuing creatures vpon the land.*

Of all liuing creatures two footed, a woman onely bringeth forth her yong quicke. Men and women both, and none but they, repent at firſt the loſſe of their maidenhead: A very preſage (no doubt) of a life to enſue full of trouble and miſetie, that thus ſhould begin with repentance. All other creatures haue their ſet times and certain ſeaſons in the yeare when they ingender, as hath bin ſhewed before: but all is one with vs, and no houre of day or night comes amiſſe. Other creatures know when they haue enough, and reſt ſatisfied: we only are inſatiable that way, and cannot ſee to make an end. The Empreſſe *Meſſalina*, wife of *Claudius Ceſar*, thinking it the only victorie for a lady and queen to excell in this feat, choſe the moſt gallant curtiſan and commonneſt ſtrumpet in all Rome, to try maſteries and to contend with for the beſt game: and in very truth ſhe won the prize; for in the ſpace of 24 houres ſhe out-went her [a beaſtly thing to be written] no fewer than 25 times. As for men, they haue deuiſed in the practiſe of this filthy act, euen to abuſe ſome parts againſt kind: and women (vnnatural as they be) haue the caſt to deſtroy within them the vnripe and vntimely fruit of their own body. Certes in this behalfe how much worſe are we than the wild and ſauage beaſts of the field. *Heſiod* writeth, that men are more giuen to luſt in winter than in ſummer, and women contrariwiſe. Elephants, Camels, Tigers, Onces, Rhinoceros, Lions, Hares, Connies, and generally all beaſts which haue their genitall parts from-ward, turn taile to taile to the female in the act of generation. As for Camels, they go into the deſart, or at leſtwiſe ſeeke ſome corner when they would ingender; and dangerous it is for one to take them in the maner. They continue in this action one whole day together, and ſo do none els that are whole hoofed. In foure footed beaſts the males are ſet into the heat of luſt by ſenting and ſmelling. Dogs and Bitches, Seales & wolues likewiſe turn away, and in the mids of the action be tied one to another euen againſt their wils, and cannot help it. The females of moſt of theſe before named begin to ride the males firſt, for to prouoke their luſt: but of the reſt, the males leap the females at the firſt. Beares (as we ſayd before) lie along both as man and woman. Hedge-hogs ſtand both vpright, and claſpe one another when they ingender. The he Cat ſtandeth on his feet, and the ſhe lieth vnder him. Foxes ly vpon their ſides, and ſo the Bitch embraceth the male Fox. Kine and Hindes cannot well endure the violence of the Bulls and the Stagges in this buſineſſe, and therefore they are euer going when they doe engender. Stagges goe from one Hinde to another, and then come againe to the firſt; and this doe they in courſe. Lizards, as all other creeping creatures that haue no feet, wind one about another as they ingender. The greater that any beaſts be, the leſſe fruitfull

fruitfull they are of their bodie. Elephants, Camels, and Horſes, get but one at once, neither do the females beare any more at a time: whereas the Goldfinch or Linnet, a verie little bird, bringeth forth a dozen commonly at once. Such as bring moſt, are leaſt while in breeding. The greater that any creature is, the longer time it requireth to be formed in the mothers wombe. And ſuch as liue long, be longer alſo ere they haue their perfection and come abroad into the world. The growing age is not meet for generation. Beaſts that are whole hoofed, neuer bring but one at a time: ſuch as be clouen footed in twaine, may alſo haue twins. But as many as haue their feet parted and deuided into many toes, are fit to beare many at ones. And whereas all the former rehearſed, bring forth perfect creatures with all parts, ſome haue their young ones imperfect and but halfe made: in which number Lioneſſes, the Beares, bitch Foxes, are to bee reckoned: but eſpecially the ſhee Beares, whoſe whelpes are more vnſhapen than the reſt: and a rare thing it is to ſee them a whelping. Howbeit ſuch females when they be deliuered of them, with their licking do chafe and heat them, and ſo by little and little bring them to ſome forme and faſhion by this meanes. Such for the moſt part beare foure whelpes. As for bitches, Wolues, Panthers, and Thoes, kindle their young before they can ſee.

Of Dogges and Bitches there be many kinds. They of * Laconia, as well the male as the female, be apt to engender after they be eight months old. They be with whelp threeſcore daies and three ordinarily. As for other Bitches, they goe proud at ſixe moneths, and may be lined. They be all the firſt of them, ſped at the firſt lining, Bitches that go aſſaut and take the dog before the full time, namely when they be verie young, ſuch bring a litter that will be longer ere they ſee: neither goe they: but all the whelps will not be blind ſo many daies. Dogs commonly when they be halfe yeare old, are thought to lift vp their leg when they piſſe; and that is a ſigne they are come to their full ſtrength and perfection: but bitches all that time piſſe ſitting vpon their buttocks. They haue twelue whelps when they bring moſt, but ye ſhall ſee them commonly with a litter of ſix or fiue: and ſomtime they come with iuſt one, but that it is thought to be a prodigious ſigne; as alſo if the whelpes be all Dogges or all Bitches. The firſt vſually that they whelpe, be Dogs; for the reſt, they be one with another, a Dog and a Bitch: namely, if they were lined in the due ſeaſon, and at the juſt moneth. And commonly they goe proud ſix moneths after their former litter. The Bitches of Laconia ordinarily bring eight at a time. The Dogs of this race haue a propertie with them, that the more they be trauailed, the more luſtie and freſh they are, yea and the hotter after ſalt-bitches. They liue ten yeares, and the Bitches twelue. Of other kinds, ye ſhall haue them continue fifteen yeares, yea and otherwhiles twentie: but they engender not ſo long, but giue ouer commonly at twelue.

* Reſembling our Engliſh maſtiues.

Cats and Rats of Inde, called Ichneumones, in all other reſpects follow the Nature of Dogs, ſaue that they liue but ſix yeares. Conies kindle euery moneth: and albeit they be bagged, yet will they take the bucke againe, and conceiue vpon it; like as the Hares alſo will doe the ſame: for as ſoon as euer they haue kindled, they go to bucke and are preſently ſped: and ſay that the Leuerets or Rabbets lie ſucking at them yet wil they be with yong. When they be new kindled, they cannot ſee.

Elephants (as we haue alreadie ſaid) neuer bring but one at once, and that commonly is as big as a Calfe a quarter old. Camels goe a whole yeare. After they be 3 yeares old, they are ſufficient for to engender: and commonly they come in the ſpring: and it is a yeare after before they be couered againe. As for Mares, if there be three daies betweene, or but one, after they haue foled, it is thought they may very well be couered againe; yea and they are brought perforce to the ſtallion for this purpoſe. It is ſuppoſed alſo, that the ſhee Aſſe within ſeuen daies after, will ſooneſt conceiue. It is a rule, to ſhare and clip a Mares maine, before ſhee will abide the couering of an Aſſe, ſo vile and baſe a beaſt: for ſo long as the haire of her maine is well growne, ſhe is ſo proud and glorious, that ſhe will not abide the Aſſe to come neare her. So ſoone as they be couered and ſped, they run full into the South or North-wind, according as they be conceiued either with male or female: a thing that no other beaſts beſides, doth. And then, ſuddainly they change their colour; for their haire will be reddder, or at leaſtwiſe fuller and deeper, what colour ſoeuer it be. By which ſigne it is knowne they are with fole, and then they will admit no ſtallions vnto them, would they neuer ſo faine. And ſay, that ſome of them haue foles running by their ſides, they will doe their deed at worke neuertheleſſe: nay when they be with fole, they will labour as well as they did before: in ſo much, as many times they

ſteale a ſoling, before their maſter beware that they are with ſole. We haue read in Chro- G
nicles, that *Echecratides* the Theſſalian had a Mare, which euen then when ſhe was gone far with
ſole, woone the beſt game in the Olympian race. They that haue ſought more narrowly into
the ſecrets of Nature, ſay, That ſtone-Horſes, Dogs, and Bores, deſire the females in a morning:
but Mares, Bitches, and Sowes make meanes to the male after noone. Mares that are kept with-
in houſe at rack and manger with hay and prouender, deſire to be couered three ſcore daies be-
fore thoſe that goe abroad in the heard. Swine alone of all creatures when they be brimming,
froth and ſome at the mouth. And as for the Bore, if he heare the grunting of a Sow that ſeekes
to be brimmed, vnleſſe he may come to her, will forſake his meat, vntill he be leane and poore:
and ſhe againe will be ſo far enraged, that ſhee will be readie to run vpon a man and all to teare
him, eſpecially if his cloths be white. But this rage and woodneſſe of hers is aſſwaged and al- H
laied, only with bathing her ſhare behind with vineger. Some thinke there be certaine meats
will prouoke beaſts to fleſhly luſt, namely, Onions giuen in meat to a beaſt; like as Rocket to a
man or woman. Moreouer, it is ſuppoſed, that whatſoeuer is made tame, which by kind was
wild, the ſame will not breed, as Geeſe and Ganders. In like manner, wild Swine & red Deere,
if they be tamed; or if they doe, it is very long firſt: and ſuch only as were brought to hand euen
from the time that they were very yong. Finally, this one thing is ſtrange and wonderfull, that
all foure-footed beaſts, ſaue only the Mare and the Sow, if they find themſelues to be with
yong, driue the male from them. But the Connie and the Hare alone will conceiue again when
they be gone with yong. I

Chap. LXIIII.

¶ *The varietie in liuing creatures, as touching their comming in to the world.*

WHatſoeuer haue quicke creatures within them, bring the ſame forth with the head for-
ward. For when the time is come, the yong thing turns about a little before, which o-
therwiſe lay ſtreight out at length in the bellie. Four-footed beaſts, whiles their dams
go with them, lie with their legs ſtretched along, cloſe vnto their own bellies. An infant whiles
it is in the mothers wombe, gathereth round into a ball, and hath his noſe lying juſt betweene
his two knees. As for falſe conceptions or Moone-calues (wherof we ſpake before) ſome thinke K
they are engendred of the womans ſeed only: namely, when ſhe is not conceiued by a man, but
by her ſelfe: and hereupon it is, that the ſaid conception hath no vitall nor animall life, becauſe
it proceeds not of the conjunction of male and female both. True it is, that it is endued with a
certain vegetatiue power, to be nouriſhed and to grow, like as we ſee in trees and many other
plants.

Chap. LXV.

¶ *The breed of Mice and Rats.*

OF all creatures that bring forth their young perfect, Swine only farrow one Pig and two L
Pigs at a time, yea, and ſomtimes a number of them. Alſo they alone contrarie to the na-
ture of all thoſe that either be whole-hoofed, or clouen-footed in twaine, bring a num-
ber of yong ones at one farrow. But aboue all, Mice and Rats for fruitfulneſſe do paſſe. And
therefore I cannot put off the diſcourſe of them any longer: and yet therin I muſt follow *Ari-*
ſtotle for mine Author, and the report withall of the ſouldiers that ſerued vnder *Alexander* the
great. It is ſaid that they engender by licking, without any other kind of copulation: and that
one of them hath brought ſix-ſcore at a time: alſo that in Perſia there haue been young Mice
found with yong, euen in the bellie of the old dam. And ſome are of opinion, that they will be
bagged, if they taſt but of a little ſalt. Why ſhould wee then wonder any more how ſuch multi- M
tudes of field-Mice and Rats ſhould come to deuour whole fields of corne? Howbeit, the rea-
ſon is not yet known, how ſuch numbers of them ſhould al of a ſudden conſume away & come
to nothing. For neither bee they found lying dead aboue ground, neither can any man come
forth and ſay, that he hath turned vp any one with his ſpade as he digged in the Winter. The
countrey of Troas is mightily giuen to breed great ſtore of them, inſomuch, as they haue for-
ced alreadie the inhabitants to abandon the place and depart. Men ſay, that the ſeaſon proper
and

A and agreeable for their breeding in ſuch aboundance, is a great drought: alſo, that when they
are toward their end, there be little wormes breeding in their heads that kill them. The Mice
and Rats of Ægypt haue hard haire and pricky like to hedge-hogs. They go likewiſe vpright
on their hinder feet, and walk as if they were two footed, after the manner of thoſe in the Alps.
Moreouer, if beaſts of diuers kinds ingender together, they may wel breed yong between them,
in caſe they do agree and jump in the time that the females of both ſhould go with yong. It
is commonly thought and beleeued, that among foure footed beaſts the Lizard hath egs with-
in her, and deliuereth them at her mouth; but *Ariſtotle* flatly denieth it. Howbeit they ſit not
vpon them when they haue ſo done, as being forgetful where they laid them, ſo little or no me-
morie at all haue they. And therefore the yong Lizards of themſelues breake forth out of the
B ſhell.

Chap. LXVI.

¶ *Of a Serpent ingendred of the marrow of a mans back bone.*

I Haue heard many a man ſay, that the marrow of a mans backe bone will breed to a Snake.
And well it may ſo be, for ſurely there be many ſecrets in Nature to vs vnknown, and much
may come of hidden cauſes, as we may ſee euen among foure footed beaſts.

Chap. LXVII.

¶ *Of the Salamander.*

C AS for example, the Salamander made in faſhion of a Lizard, marked with ſpots like ſtars,
neuer comes abroad and ſheweth it ſelfe but in great ſhewres: for in faire weather he is
not ſeen. He is of ſo cold a complexion, that if he do but touch the fire, he wil quench it
as preſently as if ice were put vnto it. The Salamander caſteth vp at the mouth a certaine veno-
mous matter like milke, let it but once touch any bare part of a man or womans body, all the
haire will fall off, and the part ſo touched will change the colour of the skinne to the white
morphew.

Chap. LXVIII.

D ¶ *Of thoſe that breed of others which neuer were ingendred. Alſo of thoſe that being ingendred, yet breed not.*

SOme creatures there be that breed of thoſe that neuer were ingendred themſelues; and yet
not according to thoſe naturall means as others which wee haue ſhewed before; and ſuch
alſo as either the Summer or Spring, or ſome certain ſeaſon of the yeare do breed. Among
which ſome ingender not at all, as the Salamander: * for there is no more diſtinction of ſex in * Which is found vntrue by experience.
them, than in Yeeles, and in all thoſe which neither lay egs, ne yet bring forth any liuing crea-
ture. Oiſters likewiſe and all ſuch creatures as cleaue faſt either to rockes or to the ſhelues, are
neither male nor female. As for ſuch as come of themſelues, if there be ſeene in them any di-
E ſtinction of male and female, ſomthing verily they ingender betweene them; but an imperfect
creature verily it is, and not reſembling them: neither doth that generation breed ought any
more, as we ſee the flies that ingender certain little wormes. The experience hereof is better to
be obſerued in thoſe creatures called Inſects: whoſe nature is hard to be expreſſed, and yet I
haue appointed a ſeuerall treatiſe for them apart. Wherefore I will go forward in the diſcourſe
begun already; and namely as touching the ſence and vnderſtanding of the forenamed Crea-
tures, and then proceed to the reſt.

Chap. LXIX.

¶ *The outward ſences of liuing Creatures.*

MAn excelleth all other Creatures, firſt in the ſence of feeling, and then of taſting: In the
reſt many beaſts go beyond him. For the Ægles haue a clearer eie-ſight, the Geires a
finer ſmell; and the Moldwarps, notwithſtanding they be couered ouer with earth (ſo
heauie,

heauie, so thick and deafe an element as it is) yet their eare is far better than ours. Moreouer, albeit the voice of all them that speake aboue ground doth ascend vpward still from them, yet heare they when they talke, yea and if a man chance to speake of them, some hold that they vnderstand their speech, and thereupon do fly from them. A man, who at first lacketh his hearing, wanteth also the vse of his tongue: neither are there any deafe borne, but the same likewise be dumbe. A man would not think, neither is it likely, that the Oisters in the sea do heare, and yet vpon any noise and sound their manner is to sink down to the bottome. And therefore when as men do fish for them in the sea they are as silent as they may be.

Chap. LXX.

¶ *A discourse, That fishes both heare and also smell.*

FIshes verily haue no eares, ne yet any holes to serue for hearing; and yet plain it is that they doe heare, as we may daily see in certaine fish ponds and stewes where fishes be kept: for when those that haue the charge of them make a noise with clapping of their hands, as wild as they be otherwise, they shall haue them come in great flocks to take their meat that is thrown in to them: and this are they wont to do daily: and that which more is, in *Cæsars* Fishpooles a man may see whole skuls of fishes to repaire at their call: yea, and some wil part from the rest of their company, and come alone to land when they be named. Hereupon it is, that the Mullet, sea-Pike, Stock-fish, and Chronius, are thought to heare best of all others, and therfore liue very ebbe among the shelues and shallowes. That fishes haue the sence of smelling it is manifest: for they are not all taken ne yet delighted with one kinde of bait: and this is obserued, that before they bite they will smel to it. Some also there be that lie in holes vnder rocks, and no sooner hath the fisher besmeared and anointed the mouth and sides of the said rocks in the very entrance to their holes, but he shall see them come forth, as it were to auoid the sent of their own carion. Let them lie in the very deep, yet wil they resort to certain odors and smells, namely, to the Cuttill burnt, and the Polype, which for that purpose they vse to put into their nests. And verily they cannot abide the smel of the strike and pumpe of a ship, neither wil they come neere vnto it: but aboue all things they may not away with the bloud of fish. The Pourcuttle hardly or not at all can be pulled from the rocks, so fast cleaueth he: howbeit come neer him with the herb Marjerome, or Savorie, he will presently leape from the rocke and away, to auoid the sent thereof. Purples also be caught by means of some stinking bait. And for other creatures, who doubteth but they haue a perfect smell? Serpents are chased away with the smell and perfume of the Harts horn; but aboue all, with the odor of Styrax. And Pismires are killed with the very fume of Origon, Quick-lime, or Brimstone. Gnats loue all four things, and willingly will thither: but to any sweet meats they come not neare.

Chap. LXXI.

¶ *That the sence of feeling is common to all liuing creatures.*

THere is not a liuing creature throughout the world but hath the sence of feeling, though it haue none els: for euen oisters and earth-wormes, if a man touch them doe euidently feele. I would think also that there is none but tasteth as wel as feeles. For what should the reason else be, that some desire to tast this, others that? And verily herein is seene aboue all the singular workmanship of Nature, in the frame of their bodies and the members thereof. Some ye shall haue to seise vpon their prey with their teeth, others snatch it with their talons and clawes: some peck and pluck it with their hookt bils, others pudder into their food with their broad nebs. Some with the sharp point of their beaks worke holes into their meat; others lie sucking at it. Some lick, others sup in: to conclude, some chew, others swallow and deuoure whole as it is. As touching their feet, there is no lesse varietie in the vse thereof: in snatching and carrying away, in tearing and plucking a pieces, in holding fast, and in crushing their prey. Some ye shall haue to hang by their feet, and others neuer lin scraping and scratching the earth.

CHAP.

Chap. LXXII.

¶ *What creatures liue of poison, and what of earth.*

ROe Bucks and Does, yea, and Quailes (as we haue said before) will feed fat with poisons, and yet they are the most meeke and gentle creatures liuing. Serpents haue a great desire and loue to egs; wherein the subtilty of Dragons is worthy to be considered. For either they swallow them downe whole (if their throat will receiue them) and after they be within their body, breake and squize them in pieces with rolling and winding themselues round together, and then cast vp the shels againe: or if they be but young ones yet, and not so strong as to gobble vp whole egs, then they will winde about an egge with their taile by little and little, & bind it so hard, that they wil cut off the crowne of it, as it were with a knife, and then sup off the rest which they clasp and hold fast between. In like manner deale they with birds. For swallow they will them whole downe the gullet, and afterwards straine and struggle so with themselues vntill they disgorge again the feathers and bones that were in their bellies.

Scorpions feed vpon earth. And Serpents againe, if they may come handsomly to wine, will make means to drink their fil of it, how soeuer otherwise they haue but little need of any drink. They eat no meat at all, or very little, when they be kept close within any thing: like as the spiders also, which otherwise naturally liue by sucking. And therefore you shall not lightly see any venomous creature die either of hunger or thirst. For neither haue they store of heat, nor plenty of bloud, ne yet of sweat: all which naturally prouoke a stomack, & giue an edge to appetite. And among these venomous creatures, those be euer more dangerous which haue eaten some of their own kind, before they bite or sting. Apes, Monkies, and Marmosets bestow and treasure vp the meat that is giuen them, or that they can come by, within their cheeks, as in a store-house. And when they be hungry, they get the same forth by little and little with their hands, & so fal to chew it. Thus practise they in making their prouision, for to serue them from day to day, and from one houre to another: which Pismires vsually do from yeare to yeare.

Chap. LXXIII.

¶ *The meat and drinke of some creatures.*

OF all liuing creatures that haue many toes in their feet, the Hare alone feeds vpon grasse and greene corne in the blade. As for those that be whole hoofed, they liue both of the blade, and also of the fruit thereof. Also of such as be clouen footed, Swine will eat all kind of food, yea, and liue of very roots. It is the property of whole hoofed beasts alone, to wallow and turn ouer and ouer. All that haue teeth indented in like saws, be naturally deuourers of flesh. Bears wil feed of corn, brouse trees, eat grapes, liue of apples and other fruits, feed vpon bees, creifishes, and pismires. Wolues (as we said before) if they be very hungry, eat earth: sheep feed the better & grow fat, if they may drink; and therfore salt is very good for them, because it makes them thirsty. Draught beasts, and such as are vsed for carriage, albeit they liue of corne and grasse, yet according to their drinking they do feed. Besides those mentioned hertofore, of wild beasts the red and fallow Deere both, doe chew cud when they be made tame and fed by hand: but all chuse rather in so doing, to lie than to stand, & in winter more than in summer, for seuen months ordinarily. The rats and mice in the country of Pontus, namely, Hermins, & such like, after the same maner do chew cud and go ouer their meat again. What beasts soeuer are toothed like saw teeth, lap as they drinke. So do also our common mice and rats, although they be of another kind, and are not so toothed. They that haue broad teeth, plaine, and vniforme, as horses and kine, drinke supping and taking their ful draught. Bears in their drinking do neither the one nor the other, but bite at the water and so let it down. In Affrick the more part of wild beasts drink not all summer long, for want of raine water: which is the cause that the Rats and Mice of Ginnie which be taken, if they drink afterwards vpon so long disuse, die therewith. In the desarts of Affrick, where there is no water euer to be had, there is ingendred a certain wilde goat named Oryx, which as by the nature of the place it wanteth drink, so it hath in her bodie a soueraine and singular remedy against drought and thirst. Which the common theeues & robbers by the high way side in Getulia, knowing well enough, endure a long time with the helpe thereof

thereof without drinke; for they vſe to ſtanch and quench their own thirſt, with a certain moiſt holeſome liquour found in the bladders of the ſaid beaſt. In the ſame Affricke the Leopards lie in await among the thickets of trees, hidden within the branches; and ſo ſeize vpon them that paſſe by, and make ſpoile euen from the place where fouls vſe to perch. As for Cats, marke I pray you how ſilent they be, how ſoft they tread when they ſteale vpon the ſilly birds: how ſecret lie they in eſpiall for the poore little mice to leap vpon them. Their owne doung and excrements they will rake vp and hide in the earth, knowing full well, that the ſmell thereof will bewray where they are.

Chap. LXXIIII.

¶ *What beaſts accord together, and which they be that diſagree one from another.*

BEſides theſe outward ſences abouenamed, euident it is alſo, that brute beaſts haue other inſtincts of nature. For they entertain friendſhip and enmity one with another (which cannot be without affection and paſſion) ouer and beſides thoſe other wars and amities which wee haue obſerued in their ſeuerall places. Swans and Ægles jar and war one with another: ſo doth the Rauen and the Witwall or Loriot, which ſeeke after one anothers egs in the night. Likewiſe the Rauen and Kite: for the Rauen is euermore ready to catch the Kites meat from him. Crowes and Owles are at mortall feaud one with another. The roiall Ægle hateth the Wren, and why? becauſe (if we may beleeue it) he is named Regulus (*i.* the pettie king.) Howlets alſo cannot agree with other little birds. Again, foules make warre with foure-footed beaſts. The Weaſell and the Crow be at deadly debate. The Turtle with the Creckit (Pyralis) that liueth about the fire. The Ichneumons with Waſpes: the Phalangia with other Spiders. And among water foules, Ducks and Drakes with the ſea-guls. The Seamews with the Buzzard Triorchis. As for the field Rats or Mice, and the dwarf-Herons, they ſeeke to prey one vpon the others little ones. The bird Ægithus (the leaſt in maner of all others) waiteth the Aſſe a ſhrewd turn; for when he rubbeth himſelf againſt the buſhes to ſcratch where it itcheth, he therewith breaketh and ouerthroweth her neſt; and therefore this ſilly bird is ſo much afraid of the Aſſe, that if ſhe heare him but bray, ſhe is ready to throw the egs out of her neſt, and thoſe that be already hatched, will for very feare fall downe: then in reuenge of this wrong, ſhe will flie vpon him, and with her bill peck where the skin is off and raw with rubbing, yea, and make holes euen to the very bone. Moreouer, Foxes and the Yeeles of Nilus cannot abide one another, but are in continuall war. So be Wezils and Swine. There is an vnhappy bird called Æſalon, and but little withall; yet will ſhe ſquaſh and breake the Rauens egs. And when ſhe hath yong ones, they bee much troubled and annoied with Foxes: ſhe again to be quit with them, will all to pinch & nip both the Fox and her cubs. The Rauens ſeeing that, come to aid (as it were) againſt a common enemy. The Gold-finch liueth among buſhes and thorns, and therefore ſhe alſo hates the Aſſe, becauſe he eateth vp the floures that grow therupon. The bird Ægithus, ſo far hateth another called Anthus, that men are verily perſuaded the bloud of them both will not mingle together: and hereupon it is, that the ſorcerers and witches haue brought it into an ill name. The Thoes and the Lions do fouly jarre and diſagree. In ſumme, the leaſt creatures as well as the biggeſt quarrell and fight one with another. Rats and field Mice cannot abide to come neere a tree that is full of Ant-neſts. The Spider eſpying a Serpent lying along vnder the ſhade of a tree where ſhe ſpinneth, ſlideth down vpon a fine thred to the head of the Serpent, and ſtingeth him ſo deep into the braine, that he falleth a hiſſing and grinding his teeth: he keepeth a winding and turning about, but hath not the power to breake the thred that hangeth aboue, ne yet to fly from the Spider: inſomuch, as the Serpent lieth there dead in the place. Contrariwiſe, Peacocks and Houſe-doues be as friendly one to another: ſo be the Turtles and Popinjaies, the Merles and Turtles likewiſe. The Crow and the leſſe Bittours alſo: for they ioine and band together againſt the common enemy the Fox. Likewiſe, the bird-Harpe and the Kite againſt the Buzzard. What will ye ſay? be there not tokens of affection euen in Serpents, the cruelleſt and felleſt creatures of all others in the world? I haue written already of the report or tale that goeth in Arcadia of a man, whoſe life was ſaued by a Dragon (that was brought vp by him) ſo ſoon as euer he knew him by his voice. As for the Aſp is, *Philarchus* telleth a ſtrange hiſtory of it,

it. For he writeth, that in Ægypt there was an Aſpis vſed ordinarily to come to the table of a certaine Egyptian, and there tooke meat at his hand: which Serpent afterwards had yong ones, whereof one chanced to ſting a ſon of the maſter of the houſe, that he died of it. Now when the dam (the old Aſpis) came accordingly at the accuſtomed houre of repaſt for victuals, and perceiued the deed committed by her little one; not onely killed it in ſatisfaction of the former faſt, but alſo forbare the houſe, and was neuer knowne to repaire thither againe.

Chap. LXXV.

¶ *The ſleepe of liuing creatures.*

THe queſtion, Whether liuing creatures ſleep or no? is not very difficult, but ſoon decided: For plain it is, that of land creatures, all that winke and cloſe their eies doe ſleepe. As for thoſe in the water, that they alſo ſleepe (though but a little) euen they are of opinion who otherwiſe make doubt of the reſt. And this they do not collect & gather by their eies (for lids they haue none to ſhut) but becauſe they are ſeene to lie ſo ſtill and quiet, as faſt and ſound aſleep, ſtirring no part, but a little wagging their tailes, and ſeeming to ſtart and bee affright at any ſudden noiſe made in the water. As for the Tunnies, we may auouch more confidently of their repoſe: for they come of purpoſe to ſleep vnder the banks or rocks. And flat broad fiſhes lie ſo ſtill ſleeping among the ſhelues, that oftentimes a man may take them vp with his hand. The Dolphins and Whales be heard to rout and ſnort again, they ſleepe ſo ſoundly. Moreouer, as touching Inſects, no man need to doubt that they ſleep, ſo quietly do they lie and make no noiſe: nay, if you bring a candle or other light, and ſet it euen before their eies; you ſhall not haue them to awake nor moue. An infant after it is borne, ſleepeth for certaine moneths at the firſt, and in manner doth nothing els. But the elder hee waxeth, wakefull is he euery day more than other. Babes at the very beginning do dreame. For they will waken and ſtart ſuddenly in a fright; and as they lie aſleep, keep a ſucking of their lips, as if it were at the breaſt heads. Some neuer dream at all. And if ſuch chance contrary to this cuſtome, for to dreame once, it hath bin counted for a ſigne of death, as we haue ſeene and prooued by many examples and experiments. And here in this place there offereth it ſelfe a great queſtion, and very diſputable *pro & contra*, grounded vpon many experiments of both ſides: namely, whether the ſoule of man while the body is at reſt, foreſeeth things to come? and how it ſhould ſo do? or whether this be a thing of meere chance and altogether coniecturall, as many others be? And ſurely if we go by hiſtories, we may find as many of the one ſide as the other. Howbeit all men in manner agree in this, That dreames either immediatly vpon drinking wine and full ſtomacke, or els after the firſt ſleep, are vaine and of no effect. As for ſleep it is nothing els but a retreat and withdrawing of the ſoule into the mids of it ſelfe. Euident it is, that Horſes, Dogs, Kine, Oxen, ſheep, and goats do dreame. Whereupon it is credibly alſo thought, that all creatures which bring forth their yong quicke and liuing, do the ſame. As for thoſe that lay egges, it is not ſo certaine that they dreame: but reſolued it is, that they all do ſleep. Now let vs paſſe and proceed to the treatiſe of Inſects.

THE ELEVENTH BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF NATVRE, WRITTEN BY C. PLINIVS SECVNDVS.

The Proeme.

IT remaineth now to write of those liuing creatures, which are the most subtill of all others that Nature hath brought forth: forasmuch as some are of opinion, That they breath not, ne yet haue any bloud at all.

CHAP. I.

¶ *Of Insects in generall.*

MAny and sundry sorts there be of Insects, as well among land creatures as those that fly in the aire. Some are winged, as bees: some haue partly wings and partly feet, as Pismires: others want both, and neither flie nor go on their feet. And wel may they all be called *Insecta*: by reason of those cuts and diuisions, which some haue about the necke; others in the breast and belly; the which do go round and part the members of the body, hanging together onely by a little pipe and fistulous conueiance. There be of them, that haue not the body diuided entire, one part from the other by these incisures, cuts, and wrinckles; but they appeare only either vnder the belly, or vpon the backe aboue, and go no deeper, neither yet round the whole compasse of the body. But a man shall perceiue in them certaine rings or circles, apt to bend and wind to and fro, and those so plated and plaited one ouer another, that in nothing elswhere is more seen the workmanship of Nature, than in the artificiall composition of these little bodies.

CHAP. II.

¶ *The industrie and subtiltie of Nature in framing these Insects.*

IN bodies of any bignes, or at least-wise in those of the greater sort, Nature had no hard piece of work to procreate, forme, and bring all parts to perfection; by reason that the matter wherof they be wrought, is pliable and will follow as she would haue it. But in these so little bodies (nay pricks and specks rather than bodies indeed) how can one comprehend the reason, the power, and the inexplicable perfection that Nature hath therin shewed? How hath she bestowed all the fiue senses in a Gnat? and yet some there be, lesse creatures than they. But (I say) where hath she made the seat of her eies to see before it? where hath she set & disposed the taste? where hath she placed and inserted the instrument and organ of smelling? and aboue all, where hath she disposed that dreadful and terrible noise that it maketh, that wonderfull great sound (I say) in proportion of so little a body? can there be deuised a thing more finely & cunningly wrought than the wings set to her body? Marke what long-shanked legs aboue ordinary she hath giuen vnto them. See how she hath set that hungry hollow concauitie in stead of a belly: & hath made the same so thirstie and greedy after bloud, and mans especially. Come to the weapon that it hath to pricke, pierce, and enter through the skinne; how artificially hath shee pointed and sharpened it? and being so little as it is (as hardly the fineneſse thereof cannot be seen) yet as if it were of bigneſse & capacity answerable, fi amed it she hath most cunningly for a twofold vse: to wit, most sharpe pointed, to pricke and enter; and withall, hollow like a pipe for to sucke in and

A and conuey the bloud through it. Come to the Wood-worme, what manner of teeth hath Nature giuen it, to bore holes and eat into the very heart of hard Oke? who heareth not the sound that she makes whiles she is at her work? For in wood and timber is in manner all her feeding. We make a wonder at the monstrous and mighty shoulders of Elephants, able to carry turrets vpon them. We maruell at the strong and stiffe necks of buls, and to see how terribly they will take vp things and tosse them aloft into the aire with their hornes. We keepe a wondering at the rauening of Tygres, and in the shag manes of Lions: and yet in comparison of these Insects there is nothing wherein Nature and her whole power is more seene, neither sheweth she her might more than in the least creatures of all. I would request therfore the Readers, that in perusing this treatise, they will not come with a preiudicate opinion, nor (because many of these
B filly flies and wormes be contemptible in their eies) disdaine, loath, and contemne the reports that I shall make thereof; seeing there is nothing either in Natures workes that may seeme superfluous, or in her order vnworthy our speculation.

CHAP. III.

¶ *Whether Insects do breath, and whether they haue bloud or no?*

DIuers haue denied that they breath at al; and vpon this reason they ground their position; Because they haue no arterie or wind-pipe annexed or reaching to any instrument within of respiration. And they be of opinion, that they liue indeed as plants, herbes, and trees; howbeit (say they) there is a great difference betweene hauing life, and drawing wind or vitall
C breath. And by the same rule they affirme, that they haue no bloud, which is in none that bee without heart and liuer. Neither do any things breath which want lungs. And from hence ariseth a world of other questions thereupon depending. For the same men deny flatly, that these creatures haue any voice: notwithstanding so great humming of bees, & singing sound of grashoppers, and such other, whereof we will consider in due time & place, accordingly. Verily for mine owne part, the more I looke into Natures workes, the sooner am I induced to beleeue of her euen those things that seem incredible. Neither do I see any inconvenience to thinke, that these Insects may as well draw wind and breath without lungs, as liue without such nobleand
principall parts as are requisite for life in other creatures: according as we haue already shewed
D in the discourse of fishes and such like, that liue in the sea; how soeuer the quantitie, depth, and heights of the water, may seeme to impeach and stop their breath. For who would easily beleeue, that some creatures should flie at libertie, and liuing as they do in the mids of wind and aire, yet want wind and breath themselues? that they should haue a sense and care to seek their liuing, to engender, to worke, and to forecast for the time to come: and howbeit they haue no distinct members, to carry (as it were in a ship) their seuerall sences, yet that they should heare, smell, and taste; yea and be indued with other singular gifts besides of Nature, to wit, wisdome, courage, skill, and industrie. Indeed, confesse I must, that bloud they haue none: no more haue all creatures that liue vpon the land: howbeit a moist humor they haue, somewhat like vnto bloud, which serues them in stead thereof. Like as in Cuttels of the sea, there is found a certain blacke liquor in stead of bloud: and in all the sort of Purples and such shel fishes, that excellent
E iuice which staineth & dieth so as it doth. Semblably in these Insects, what soeuer humor it is, whereby they liue, the same may well enough go for bloud and so be called: all the while that euery man hath liberty to giue it what name he thinketh fitteſt. As for me, my purpose is not to judge and determine of these doubtfull quillets, and their causes; but to set down and shew the nature of such things as be cleare and apparent.

CHAP. IIII.

¶ *The substance of the body in these Insects.*

F THese Insects, so far as a man may perceiue, seeme not to haue either sinewes or bones, no chine nor gristle, no fat, no flesh, ne yet so much as a tender and brittle shell, as some Sea-fishes haue, nor that which may be truly called a skin; but a certain corporal substance of a middle nature between all these: for their body without, is like a dry thing, and yet more tender and soft than a sinew: whereas in all other parts the matter is to be accounted rather drie

than

than hard. This is the very substance whereof they consist, and nothing haue they besides. For within there is nought, vnlesse it be in some very few, who haue a certaine pipe or conduit in stead of a gut, & the same wrapped and infolded together. Which is the cause, that if they be cut in two and pulled in pieces, yet they haue a speciall property to liue long, and each part asunder wil pant & stir by it selfe. The reason is, because the vitall vertue in them (whatsoeuer it is) is not seated in any one member, this or that, but spred and defused throughout the whole body, and least apparent in the head, of all other parts: for, that alone, vnlesse it be plucked away together with the breast, moueth not one jot. No kind of creatures haue more feet than these: and the more they haue, the longer liue they when they be diuided asunder; as we see by experience in the Scolopendres. Eies they haue, that is certain; & besides sight, they are not without the sences of feeling & tasting: some there be that smell, & a few that haue their hearing also.

Chap. V.

¶ *Of Bees.*

BVt among them all, Bees are principall, and by good right deserue especiall admiration, as being the only Insects ordained by Nature for mans vse. They gather honie, a most sweet, pleasant, fine, and wholesome liquor. They frame the hony combs, and work the wax, which serue for a thousand turns in this life. They indure pains continually, and dispatch their worke and businesse. They haue a policie and Commonwealth among themselues. They hold their seuerall counsels: and there is not a swarme or cast that they haue, without a king and captaine of their owne: and that which is most admirable of all, there be ciuill fashions and customes among them. Moreouer, being as they are, neither tame and gentle, nor yet to be counted wilde and sauage, yet (see the wondrous worke of Nature!) by the means of so little a creature, nay, a shadow rather (to say a truth) of the least creature, she hath effected a thing incomparable: what strength of sinewes, what force and puissance is able to countervaile this so great industry and effectuall power of theirs? What wit and policy of man is answerable to their discreet and orderly course? Beleeue me, they passe them all, and in this one point surpasse, That all things are common among them, and nothing know they priuat and seueral. What should we debate and make question any more as touching their breath? Why should wee dispute of their bloud, which cannot chuse but be very little in such smal bodies? Let vs rather consider henceforth their wit, and the gifts of their mind.

Chap. VI.

¶ *The naturall order and regiment that is in Bees.*

BEes all winter time keep close within their hiues: and good reason; for how possibly should they indure hard frost and chilling snow? how should they abide the piercing blasts of the North winds? And verily it is the manner of all these Insects so to doe, but yet they keepe not in so long. For why? being nestled warm as they are within our houses, they sooner doe recouer their vigor, & come abroad betimes. But as concerning Bees, either the times haue changed, & places altered their course, or els the writers beforetime of this argument haue greatly erred. They begin to retire themselues and take vp their wintering harbor, presently vpon the setting and occultation of the star Vergiliæ; and come not forth into the field againe, vntill after the rising and apparition thereof. So that Bees go not abroad at the very beginning of the Spring, as Writers haue set downe (for who seeth not the contrary throughout all Italie) but remaine still close and secret, vntill that Beanes begin to bloom; before which time they settle not themselues to any worke or labour. But from thence forward, they lose not a day, they slack not their painful trauel, neither play they one jot, if the weather be faire & wil permit: the first thing they do, is to make their combs & wax, that is to say, their own habitations & storehouses. When they are prouided of lodging, they thinke vpon the multiplying of their owne kind: and finally, they gather and make both hony and wax: the substance whereof they sucke from the floures of trees and hearbes, from the gums also of trees which breed such gluie matter; and besides, out of the iuice, gum, and rosin of the willow, elme, and cane. With these and such like, they plaister all the hiue within throughout, as it were with a coat or parget, intermingling

A gling withall other iuices that are more vnsauorie, gathered from the bitterest hearbs they can get: to the end that they might keepe out other little vermines that are greedy of their hony: as knowing full well, that they are about a piece of worke which is worthie to be desired and sought after. Of this gummy and glutinous substance they frame also their dores and entries which are wide and large.

Chap. VII.

¶ *The proper termes belonging to their worke.*

THe first foundation of their worke, skilfull hony-masters do call Commosis: the second Pissoceros: the third Propolis, which lieth between those former coats and the wax of the hony-combe, whereof there is so great vse in Physicke. Commosis is the first coat or crust of a bitter tast. Pissoceros commeth next after it, as it were a thinner course of pitch or varnish and a weaker kinde of wax, made of the more liquid and mild gum of vines and poplars. But Propolis consisteth of a more solid matter, as hauing the strength of some floures withall: howbeit, as yet it is no ful and perfect wax, but the foundation and strengthening of the combs: and serueth as a good defence against cold, and to stop the passage of waspes and such hurtful creatures as would do iniurie to the bees, for stil a strong sent it carrieth, as which, many men do vse in stead of Galbanum. After this munition done, then followeth the prouision of that which is called Erithace, some terme it Sandaracha, and others, Cerinthus. This must serue for the bees meat, whereof they are to liue whiles they worke: and found it is oftentimes, laid apart within the concauities of their combs, it being also of a bitter taste. Now this Erithace commeth of the * Spring-dew, and the moisture issuing out of trees in manner of gum: in lesse abundance euer, when the South-west wind blows: but when it is full South, more blacke: and in the Northerly constitution, far better and more red withall. Great store hereof, Bees meet with vpon Almond trees. *Menecrates* saith, That it is a floure foreshewing what haruest shall insue: * but no man saith so besides him.

* *Rore uernus*, or Sea-dew, *Rore marino.*

* Being deceiued with the Homonymie of the word *Cerinthus*, which hath a double signification.

Chap. VIII.

¶ *What flowers they be which Bees serue themselues most withall for their worke.*

AS for wax, Bees gather and make it of the floures of all trees, herbs, and plants, sauing the docke and * Goose-foot, which are two kinds of herbs. Some except also a kind of Broom called Spart, but vntruly: for in Spaine (where there be many places full of that shrub) the honie carrieth the strength thereof in the taste. I am besides of opinion, that they be deceiued who thinke that bees gather not of Oliue trees. For we see it ordinary, that there be more casts and swarmes of Bees where Oliues grow in greater abundance. These pretty creatures hurt no fruit whatsoeuer. They will not settle vpon a floure that is faded, and much lesse of any dead carkasse. They vse not to go from their hiue about their busines aboue 60 paces: & if it chance, that within the precinct of these limits they finde not floures sufficient: out goe their spies, whom they send forth to discouer forage farther off. If in this expedition, before they come home againe, they be ouertaken by the night, they couch vpon their backes for feare lest their wings should be ouercharged with the euening dew, and so they watch all night vntill the morning.

* Chenopode.

Chap. IX.

¶ *Those that haue taken a speciall pleasure in Bees.*

SVch is the industrie of this creature, that no man need to wonder at those two persons who delighted so much in them, that the one (namely *Aristomachus* of Soli) for threescore yeares lacking but twaine, did nothing else but keep bees. and *Philiscus* the Thasian employed the whole time of his life in Forrests and Desarts, to follow these little animals: whereupon hee was surnamed *Agrius*. And both these vpon their knowledge and experience, wrote of Bees.

Chap. X.

¶ *The order that they keepe in their worke.*

THe manner of their buſineſſe is this. All the day time they haue a ſtanding watch & ward at their gates, much like to the *corps de guard* in a campe. In the night they reſt vntill the morning: by which time, one of them awaketh and raiſeth all the reſt with two or three big hums or buzzes that it giues, to warn them as it were with ſound of trumpet. At which ſignall giuen, the whole troupe prepares to flie forth, if it be a faire and calme day toward, for they doe both foreſee, and alſo foreſhew when it will bee either windie or rainie, and then will they keepe within their ſtrength and fort. Now when the weather is temperate (which they foreknow well enough) and that the whole armie is on foot and marched abroad, ſome gather together the vertue of the floures within their feet and legges: others fil their gorge with water, and charge the downe of their whole body with drops of ſuch liquor. The yonger ſort of them go forth to worke, and carry ſuch ſtuffe as is beforenamed, whiles the elder labor & build within the hiue. Such as carry the floures aboueſaid, ſtuffe the inner parts of their legs behind (and thoſe Nature for that purpoſe hath made rough) with the help of their forefeet: & thoſe again are charged full by the means of their muffle. Thus being full laden with their prouiſion, they return home to the hiue, drawne euen together round as it were in a heap, with their burden: by which time, there be three or foure ready to receiue them, and thoſe eaſe and diſcharge them of their lode. For this you muſt thinke, that they haue their ſeuerall offices within. Some are buſie in building, others in plaiſtering and ouercaſting, to make all ſmooth and fine: ſome be at hand to ſerue the workemen with ſtuffe that they need; others are occupied in getting ready meat and victuals out of that prouiſion which is brought in: for they feed not by themſelues, but take their repaſt together, becauſe they ſhould both labour and eat alike, and at the ſame houre. As touching the maner of their building, they begin firſt aboue to make arch-work embowed, in their combs, and draw the frame of their work downward; where they make two little allies for euery arch or vault, the one to enter in by, the other to go forth at. The combs that are faſtened together in the vpper part, yea and on the ſides, are vnited a little, and hang all together. They touch not the hiue at all, nor ioin to it. Sometime they are built round, otherwhiles winding bias, according to the proportion of the hiue. A man ſhll find in one hiue hony combs ſomtime of two ſorts: namely, when two ſwarms of bees accord together: and yet each one haue their rites and faſhions by themſelues. For feare leſt their combs of wax ſhould be ready to fal, they vphold them with partition wals, arched hollow from the bottom vpward, to the end that they might haue paſſage euery way to repaire them. The formoſt ranks of their combes in the forefront, commonly are built void and with nothing in them, becauſe they ſhould giue no occaſion for a theefe to enter vpon their labours. Thoſe in the backe part of the hiue, are euer full-leſt of hony: and therefore when men would take out any combes, they turne vp the hiues behind. Bees that are emploied in carrying of hony, chuſe alwaies to haue the wind with them, if they can. If haply there do ariſe a tempeſt or a ſtorm whiles they be abroad, they catch vp ſome little ſtony greet to ballance and poiſe themſelues againſt the wind. Some ſay, that they take it and lay it vpon their ſhoulders. And withall, they flie low by the ground vnder the wind when it is againſt them, and keep along the buſhes, to breake the force thereof. A wonder it is to ſee and obſerue the manner of their worke. They mark and note the ſlow-backs, they chaſtiſe them anon, yea, and afterwards puniſh them with death. No leſſe wonderful alſo it is to conſider how neat and clean they be. All filth and trumperie they remoue out of the way: no foule thing, no ordure lieth in the hiue to hinder their buſineſſe. As for the doung and excrements of ſuch as are working within, they be laid all on a heap in ſome by-corner, becauſe they ſhould not goe far from their worke: and in foule weather (when otherwiſe they haue nought to do) they turn it forth. Toward euening, their noiſe beginneth to ſlacke and grow leſſe and leſſe: vntill ſuch time as one of them flieth about with the ſame loud humming, wherewith ſhe waked them in the morning, and thereby giueth a ſignal (as it were) and commandement for to go to reſt: much after the order in a camp. And then of a ſudden they are all huſht and ſilent.

CHAP.

Chap. XI.

¶ *Of the drone Bees.*

THe houſes and habitations that Bees build firſt, are for the Commons: which being finiſhed, they ſet in hand with a pallace for their king. If they foreſee that it will be a good ſeaſon, and that they are like to gather ſtore of prouiſion, they make pauilions alſo for the Drones. And albeit they be of themſelues bigger than the very bees, yet take they vp the leaſt lodgings. Now theſe drones be without any ſting at all, as one would ſay vnperfect bees, & the laſt fruit of ſuch old ones as are weary and able to do no more good; the very later brood & increaſe, and to ſay a truth, no better than ſlaues to the right bees indeed. And therefore the others as maſter Bees ouer them, haue them at their commandment: if any drudgery or ſuch like buſineſſe is to be don, out are they ſent firſt: make they but ſlow haſt in that they are ſet about, ſure they are to pay for it, and to be puniſhed without mercy. And not only in their ordinarie worke they ſerue them in good ſtead, but alſo they help them to multiply: for the hotter that the place is, the more hope there is of a greater increaſe. Certes, this is found by experience, That the better the hiue is peopled with a number of bees, the Caſt when time comes will bee the greater, and the oftner will they ſwarme. But after the hony is growing once to maturitie and perfection, then begin they to driue theſe drones out of doores: nay, we ſhall haue many bees ſet vpon one poore drone, and kill him out-right. So that a man ſhall not lightly ſee any of that kind but in the Spring time.

If one pluck off the wings from a drone, and put him again within the hiue, he will neuer lin vntill he haue done the like by all the reſt of the ſame kind. As touching the roiall pallaces for the kings and captaines that ſhall be, built they are all moſt ſtately, great of receit, in ſhew magnificent, ſeated by themſelues apart, and like citadels raiſed vpon ſome high knap or tuft of a mountaine. If one of theſe caſtles chance to be preſſed or cruſhed, there will no more come of that princely race. All the lodgings and roomes where the bees abode is, are ſix cornered, according to the number of feet emploied in that worke. None of all this is done at any ſet time or day appointed: but they take the opportunity when they can eſpie faire weather to fit their buſineſſe, and ſo do theſe things by ſnatches. And ſurely within a day or two at the moſt, they fill their ſtore-houſes with honie.

Chap. XII.

¶ *The Nature of Hony.*

THis pleaſant and ſweet liquor which we call hony, is ingendered naturally in the aire, and eſpecially by the influence and riſing of ſome ſtarres: but principally during the feruent heat of the canicular daies, euen when the Dog-ſtar is in his ful power and force: neuer before the appearing of the ſtar Virgiliæ, but alwaies before day. For ſo about the day breake betimes in the morning, the leaues of trees are found bedewed with honey: and looke whoſoeuer they are, that haue occaſion to be abroad in the aire about the dawning of the morrow, they may euidently perceiue their cloths wet with a clammy humor of hony, yea, & their hairs glewed therewith together, if they go bare headed. Be it what it will, either a certaine ſweat of the skie, or ſome vnctuous gelly proceeding from the ſtars, or rather a liquor purged from the aire when it purifieth it ſelfe; would God we had it ſo pure, ſo cleare, and ſo naturall, and in the own kind refined, as when it deſcendeth firſt, whether it be from skie, from ſtar, or from the aire. For euen now ſuch as it is, paſſing as it were through ſo many hands: namely, falling from a region ſo high and remote from vs, and in the way as it commeth catching much filth: and namely, infected with the groſſe vapour of the earth which it meeteth in the fall: moreouer, ſucked and drunke (as it is) by the Bees from the leaues of trees and graſſe, and ſo gathered and laid vp in their little bellies or bladders (for at their mouth they ſpew and caſt it vp again:) corrupted alſo and ſophiſticated with other humors drawn out of floures: finally, ſo long ſoking within the hiues, and ſuffering ſo many alterations: yet for all the ſorrow, a great reſemblance it carieth ſtill with it of a moſt pleaſant, ſweet, and cœleſtiall liquor.

Chap. XIII.

¶ *The beſt kinde of Honie.*

THe beſt hony is euer there, where the beſt floures are; within the receptacles whereof, it lieth. As we may ſee in the counrry about Athens, which carrieth the name for honey: alſo in Sicilie within thoſe territories about Hymettus and Hybla: and laſtly, in the Iſle Calydna. Now this hony, whereof we treat, is at the firſt cleare and thin as water; and for certaine daies in the beginning, it workes and boiles like to new wine, and ſo purgeth it ſelfe. By the 20 day it getteth a certaine conſiſtence and thicke ſubſtance, and ſoon after gathers a thin cream or skin ouer it: which in the very heat of working, is raiſed of a ſcum, and ſo thickneth. The beſt ſimply that bees can ſucke, and leaſt infected with the corruption of 3 branches, is that which they get out of the leaues of Oke, Tilia [i. Linden tree] and Canes.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ *The ſundry ſorts of hony, according to diuers regions.*

HOnie (as we ſaid before) is better or worſe, according to the region where it is gathered, and that in many reſpects. For in ſome place ye ſhall haue goodly combs: howbeit, more commendable for wax than the hony in them: as in the Pelignians country, and Sicily. In others, and namely in Candie, Cypres, and Africk, the combs yeeld more hony than wax. Some countries there be, eſpecially in the North parts, where the combs paſſe for bigneſſe: inſomuch as in Germany there hath bin a hony-combe ſeene eight foot long, and blacke all within. But in what region ſoeuer it be that hony is found, three kinds there be of it. Firſt, the Spring hony made of floures only; like as the comb alſo: and thereupon the Greeks call it Anthinon, which is as much to ſay as the Floure-hony. Some would not haue this to be once touched, but to ſerue for nouriſhment of the young bees, that the ſwarmes or caſts may be more ſtrong and luſtie. Others againe leaue for the bees of none leſſe than of it: by reaſon of the great plenty like to follow, at the riſing of thoſe notable ſtars in the Summer enſuing. Moreouer, the combs are in their principall beauty about the Sun-ſtead in ſummer, when daies be longeſt, at what time as the Vine and Time do begin to floure. Alſo, in taking forth of the hony combs, needfull it is to be well aduiſed in ordering the matter for the prouiſion of food for bees. If they be cut ſhort and deſtitute of their meat, they either deſpaire and die for want, or els depart and flie away. Contrariwiſe, if you leaue them too much, plenty breeds idleneſſe, that they will not labour: neither deigne they to feed of Erithace, their ordinarie food, but fall to the good hony. They therefore that be well experienced in theſe matters, thinke it good to leaue them the twelfth part of this ſtore and vintage, if I may ſo ſay, which is gathered in the combs. And verily, it ſeemeth that Nature hath ordained a certaine ſet day for to begin this vintage, if men would take knowledge thereof, and marke it well; namely, the 30 day, after the bees ſwarmed and went forth: and vſually it falleth out, that this gathering commeth within the moneth of May. A ſecond kind of hony there is, which we call Summer hony, and is named alſo Horæum, of that principall ſeaſon wherin it is made, namely, in the very midſt of dog-daies, when the ſtar Sirius is in his full ſtrength: and that commonly is 30 daies after the Sun-ſtead. And I aſſure you, Nature hath ſhewed her admirable and excellent power to men ward in this behalfe: in caſe their fraud and deceit would ſuffer her works in their entire and proper nature without corruption and ſophiſtication, which marreth all, and maketh nothing but confuſion. For vpon the riſing and apparition of any ſtar, and eſpecially of thoſe that be more excellent than the reſt, or after that a rainbow is ſeen aboue the earth, and no ſhowers of rain preſently follow, but a drizling dew warmed with the raies and beams of the Sun: ye ſhall haue that which falleth, not to be bare hony, but a very medicinable thing, euen a celeſtiall gift, ſingular good for eies and vlcers, yea, and comfortable to the principall noble parts within the body. And if this happen to be at the riſing of the dog-ſtar, and it chance withall, that vpon the ſame day (as oftentimes it falleth out) *Venus*, *Iupiter*, or *Mercury* bee Orientall, then ſhall yee haue ſo heauenly a ſweet liquor, that no one thing in the World may bee comparable to it for the curing of all our maladies, and euen to reduce and recouer vs backe from death vnto life, like vnto that cœleſtiall and

A and diuine Nectar, which immortalizeth the gods aboue.

Chap. XV.

¶ *The markes of good hony.*

MOre plenty of hony is gathered in the full of the Moone, than at any other time: and if therewith the weather be faire, the ſame wil be more vncteous and fattie. In all kinds, the beſt hony is that, which runneth of it ſelfe as new Wine and Oile; and called it is Acedon, as a man would ſay, gotten without care & trauell. All Summer hony is red, as being made in the drieſt ſeaſon of the yere. The hony which commeth of Time, is held to be the beſt and moſt profitable; in colour like gold, in taſte right pleaſant; euident to be knowne by the little leaues therein: and the ſame is likewiſe fattie. That which is made of Roſemary, or within the aire and vapour of the ſea, is thick: and ſuch verily as is thus candied, and will not run like life-hony, is nothing commendable. As for Time honey it will not thicken: and if a man touch it, rope it wil and draw ſmall ſlimie threds after it: which is a principall ſigne of the weight and heauineſſe thereof. If hony be ſhort in the handling, and ſoon breake, and that the drops part one from the other, it is thought to be a token of the worſt and courſeſt of all. Another triall there is beſides of good hony, namely, if it be fragrant and odoriferous to ſmell vnto, ſweet in taſte, & biting withall, or quick at the tongues end, glutinous and cleare. As touching the driuing of hiues for ſummer hony, *Thaſius Dionyſius* is of opinion, that the tenth part therof ſhould be left for the bees, namely, if they were ful: if not, then according to the proportion: but if they were but light and very thin, he would not haue them to be touched at all. The Athenians goe by this rule, and do obſerue duly the Caprificial day, which is kept wholly vnto *Vulcan*: for then they euer begin to driue their hiues for this kind of honie.

Chap. XVI.

¶ *Of a third kinde of Honie: and how a man ſhould know good Bees.*

THere is a third ſort of wild hony, which the Grecks cal Ericæum [i. Heath or Ling hony] and is of leaſt reckoning. It is gathered after the firſt rain in Autumne, when the heath and lings only bloom in the woods, wherupon it ſeems as if it were ſandy. This kind of hony is ingendred for the moſt part after the riſing of Arcturus, much about the Ides of September. Some there be that continue in gathering Summer hony to the riſing of Arcturus: betweene which and the Autumne Equinoctial are 14 daies, & from thence vnto the ſetting of Virgiliæ (namely, for the ſpace of 48 daies) the ſaid heath is moſt in his blooming time. This ſhrub the Athenians call Tetralix; the Euboeans name it Siſara: & they repute it to be a floure moſt pleaſant to bees, haply, becauſe at that time there is no plenty of other floures. This gathering of hony is about the end of vintage, & the occultation of the Vergiliæ: & commonly ends by the Ides of Nouember. In driuing of the hiues for this hony, by good reaſon, two [third] parts therof would be reſerued for the bees: & eſpecially thoſe corners of the combs, which haue in them the prouiſion called Erithace. From the mids of winter to the riſing of Arcturus, for 60 daies bees are nouriſhed only with ſleep, without any other food. But from that time vnto the ſpring equinoctial, and namely, where the weather is more warm, they are awake. Howbeit, they lie ſtil in their hiue, & then fal to their victuals which they had laid vp in ſtore againſt that time: but in Italy they do the like indeed after the riſing of the ſtar Virgiliæ: howbeit, till then they do nothing but ſleep. And there verily, men vſe when they take the hony forth of the hiues, to weigh the combs, and ſo by weight diſpenſe & ſet out how much they will leaue them for their food: hauing this opinion, that they are bound to deale in juſtice & equity euen with the very bees: inſomuch, as it is commonly ſaid, if they be defrauded of their due in this ſociety & part-taking, and find falſhood in fellowſhip, they wil die for griefe: & ſo both the old ſtock will be loſt, and the hope alſo of a new increaſe. In the firſt place therfore, this is a rule, that ſuch folk only be ſet about this buſineſſe to driue the hiues, who are neat & clean. A theefe & a woman whiles ſhe is in her monthly ſicknes, they abhor. In the taking out of hony, the beſt means to driue away the bees, is to ſmoke them out of the hiue: leſt that you anger them, or that they deuoure the honie themſelues with more greedines. Moreouer, when they grow to be idle, perfuming & ſmoking

of them thus now and then, maketh them more fresh to go about their worke. For when they lie still and doe nothing, they make their combes looke dead and blackish. Again, if they be ouermuch smoked, they will be the worse for it; and surely, the very hony soon catcheth the hurt hereof, for so tender and weake will it be, that with the least dew that is, you shal haue it to turn and wax soure. And therefore in all kinds of hony they obserue and keepe that which is called Acapnon [i. without smoke.] The hony gathered of both sorts of Thyme, called thereupon Bithymum, is not white: howbeit, very good it is for eies and to clense vlcers.

Now as touching the generation of Bees, and how they multiply and increase, much dispute there hath bin among the learned, and a nice question this is. For first and foremost, bees were neuer seen to ingender one with another: and therfore most men haue bin of opinion, that yong bees must needs be made of floures fitly and handsomely laid together and composed, according to Natures lore. Others say, that one master Bee which is the king in euery swarme, doth beget them all: and that he forsooth is the only male; bigger also than the rest and more strong, because he should not faint and faile in the action: for without such an one, we see there is no breed: and him all the other bees attend vpon, not as their leader and captain, but as the female follow the male. Certes this were a good coniectural opinion, and sounding to a truth, but that the breed of these Drone-bees aforesaid, doth checke and ouerthrow it cleare: for what reason is there that one and the same maner of procreation, should bring forth some perfect & others vnperfect? The former opinion yet might seeme more probable, but for another difficulty and inconuenience that crosseth it too; for otherwhiles in the vtmost edges and sides of the combs, there are seen to breed the bigger kind of bees, which chase and driue the others away: and this vermin is called Oestrus [i. the gad-bee or horse flie.] Now if those little wormes or grubs from whence the bees come, were made of floures, which they themselues formed and brought into fashion, how commeth this gad-bee, and whereof is he made? This is certaine, that bees couy and sit as hens do: and that which is (after a sort) by them hatched, seemeth at the first to bea little white grub or magot, lying crosse ouerthwart the hony, and so fast sticking thereto, as if it seemed to feed thereupon. The king that shall be, at the very first is yellow, and of the colour of hony: as if he were made of the most choice and excellent floure of all the rest: nothing like to a grub as the other, but presently hath wings. The rest of the multitude, when they begin to take some shape, are called Nymphæ: like as the Drones at the beginning, be termed Sirenes or Cephenes. If a man take their heads from either sort, before they be winged, it is a most pleasant and excellent meat for the old dams. In processe of time as they grow bigger, the old bees distill and drop meat into their mouths, as they sit vpon them: then they keep most humming (as some thinke) for to set combs into an heat, which is requisit and necessarie for the hatching of them: and thus they continue, till the little pellicles or membranes be broken: within which, euery one lieth by it selfe, as egs: and then they break forth all together and shew themselues accomplished bees. The manner and experiment hereof, was seene vpon a time in a ferme neere vnto Rome, belonging to a nobleman of Rome who somtime had bin Consul: for he caused his hiues to be made of lanterne horns that a man might see through into them. These yong worms be 45 daies before they come to their perfection.

There is found in some combs, a certain bitter thing and hard like to wax, which the Latines call *Clerus*. This is as it were the abortiue and vntimely fruit of the bees, to wit, when either by maladie or idlenesse, or rather vpon some barrennesse and vnfruitfull disposition by nature, bees are not able to bring the same to perfection.

As for the yong bees, they are not so soon abroad, but they begin to labor with their mothers, and are trained by them to learn how to gather hony. This yong people haue a yong king also: vnto whom they make court, and whom they follow. And many such kings are bred at first, for feare lest they should want: but when the bees are grown big, they all agree with one accord and voice, to kill those that be most vntoward among them, for feare they should make diuisions, factions, and siding to parts. These kings be of two sorts: those that are red all ouer, be better than the black or partie-coloured. All the race of them be very faire and goodly to see to: and twice as big as the rest: their wings shorter, their legs streight: in their port and manner of march, more stately: carrying in their front a white star, like a diadem or coronet: far brighter also and more neat they be than the common sort.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

¶ *The regiment of Bees, and their gouernment.*

WHat shall a man now dispute about *Hercules*, whether there was but one of that name or many? Likewise as touching the Sepulchre of Prince *Bacchus*, where and which it is? As also trouble his head in many other such like antiquities, buried by long continuance of time. For behold, in one small matter that is daily seene in our countrey houses, in a thing annexed to our fermes, and whereof there is such store, all Authors who haue written of Agriculture are not yet resolued: namely, Whether the king of Bees alone hath no sting, and is armed only with maiestie? or, whether Nature hath bestowed a sting vpon him, and denied him only the vse thereof? For certaine it is, that this great commander ouer the rest, doth nothing with his sting: & yet a wonder it is to see, how they all are readie to obey him. When hee marches abroad, the whole armie goes forth likewise: then they assemble together, and enuiron him round about; they are of his guard, & so close they keep vnited together, that they wil not suffer him once to be seen. At other times, when all his people are busie in labor, himselfe (as a right good captaine) ouerseeth their workes, goes about from one to another, encouraging them in wel doing, and exhorting them to plie their businesse: himselfe only exempt from all other trauell & paines taking. About his person he hath a certaine guard euer attendant: he hath his Lictors & officers alwaies in readinesse, in token of majestie and princely port. He neuer sets forward, but when the whole swarme is prest likewise to goe forth: and in truth, long time before a man may perceiue that they be about a voiage and expedition; for, many daies together there is an extraordinarie humming and noise within, whiles they prepare to dislodge, trussing vp as it were their bag and baggage, and expecting only a faire day of remoue. And suppose that the king haue in some battaile lost one of his wings, yet will not his hoast forsake him and flie. When they be in march, each one desires and striues to be next the prince, as taking a joy and pride to be seene of him; how lustily they performe their deuoir. If he begin to be wearie, they support him with their shoulders: if he be tired indeed and faint outright, they cary him full and whole. If any one of their owne companie chance to faile for very wearinesse, and doe drag behind, or stray aside and wander out of the way, it will yet endeauour to follow the armie only by the smell and sent. Where the king once settles and takes vp his resting place, there they all pitch downe their tents and encampe. And I assure you, herein lieth a matter of great weight and importance; as touching the Auguries and presages gathered by the manner of their setling, prognosticating both to publicke states and also to priuat persons, somthing to ensue of much moment, either for good or otherwise; according as they haue been obserued to hang together in clusters like bunches of grapes, either at mens houses, or on the temples of the gods. By occasion whereof, folke had recourse to their deuotions and sacrifice, for to appease the heauenly powers: and yet oftentimes such foretokens haue not beene expiat without some strange euents in the end. There was a swarme of Bees rested vpon the very lips and mouth of *Plato*, when he was but a very babe & infant; foreshewing (no doubt) that singular eloquence of his, and sweet vtterance that afterwards he had. Another cast of Bees setled within the very camp of General *Drusus*, the very same day, when he obtained that notable victorie at Arbalo. By which examples we may see, that this coniecturall skill and learning of these Soothsayers holds not alwaies, nor prooues euer true: for they forsooth suppose this to be euermore a portentous signe of some fearfull euent and misfortune. To returne again to our captaine Bee: if he chance to be entrapped and surprized by the enimie, the whole armie is sure withall to bee taken with him. If he be defeited & slain, the field is lost: all the rest be scattered, and seek their fortune to serue some other prince: for without one king or other, liue they cannot. Sometime they are driuen to kill those of the kings race, and namely when there be many kings together: but this they doe perforce and full against their wills: and before they will so do, they chuse rather to ruinate and pull down the houses wherein they were bred; especially when there is some feare of starstrie, by reason of the vnkind season: and at such a time also, they chase and driue away the drone bees. And yet I see some doubt made of them: for diuers be of opinion, that they be a kind of Bees by themselues, and that the rest do set against them as very theeues. The biggest they are of all others, but blacke and broad bellied: good reason therefore that they should

be

be called Theeues, becauſe they come ſtealing and eat vp their honey. Certaine it is, that theſe G drones be killed by the other Bees: and ſurely, king of their owne they haue none. But how they ſhould be naturally without a ſting, there is ſome queſtion, & the ſame as yet not determined. This is well known, that in a moiſt and rainie ſpring, Bees multiply better: but if it be drie weather, there will be more increaſe of hony. Now if it happen, that the meat in one hiue be ſpent, the Bees belonging thereto will aſſaile their next neighbors, with intent to rob & ſpoile them of their prouiſion. But they on the contrarie ſide, put themſelues in battel aray, with full intent to take them againe. And if there chance to be a keeper by, to ſee the combat; that part which perceiues him to fauor their ſide, wil not once make at him for to ſting him. Other cauſes there are beſides, which make them often to go together by the ears, & then ſhall ye haue 2 ſeuerall captaines to araunge their battalions one againſt another. But moſt of all they brawle and jar H vpon occaſion of gathering and carrying floures, whiles they call each one to his owne companie, for to come forth and take part. But all this great fray is ſoon parted and diſpatched, either by caſting vp ſome duſt among them, or by making a little ſmoak & perfume vnder them. And reconciled ſoone they be againe, with ſetting before them a meſſe of milke, or honied-water.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ *Of the ſundrie ſorts of Bees in generall: and what things be contrarie and hurtfull vnto them.*

THere is a kind of ruſticall and wild Bee: and ſuch are more rough and hideous to ſee to: I much angrier alſo and curſt than the reſt: howbeit, more laborious and painfull by farre. Of domeſticall and tame houſe-Bees, there are two ſorts. The beſt be thoſe that are ſhort, well truſt vp and round, and withall, painted with ſundrie colours. The long ones be the worſe, and ſuch as reſemble waſpes: and yet the worſt of all others, be thoſe that are hairie all ouer. Within the kingdome of Pontus there be white Bees, and thoſe make honey twice in euerie moneth. Moreouer, along the riuer Thermodoon, there be two ſorts more. The one, gathers honey in trees: others, within the ground, and bring great encreaſe thereof: for they frame their combes with a threefold courſe and ranke. The ſting that Nature hath giuen vnto Bees ſticketh within their bellies. Some are of opinion, that with the firſt pricke they giue with it, they die K preſently. Others hold, that they die not withall, vnleſſe they thruſt it forth ſo far, that ſome of the gut follows after: mary howſoeuer it be, they become afterwards no better than drones: neither gather they any more honey, as if they were guelded of their vigor and ſtrength; ſo as they ceaſe to doe good and harme both at once. We find it written in Chronicles, that horſes haue been ſtung to death by them. Filthie ſtinking ſauors they cannot abide, and namely, ſuch as be contagious; and from them will they flie farre enough. Nay more than that, ſure they will be to haunt & ſting them that ſmell as they go of ſweet pomanders and odoriferous ointments, notwithſtanding they be otherwiſe themſelues ſubject to the injuries of moſt liuing creatures. For firſt and foremoſt, they are moleſted and aſſailed by thoſe of their owne nature, but yet degenerate and of baſtard breed, to wit, Waſpes and Hornets: alſo by a kind of Gnats called Mu- L ſiones, Swallowes, Martins, and ſome other birds, make foule worke among them, and are their mortall enemies. The Frogs lie in wait for them as they come to drink: which is the principall worke they haue to doe, when they be about to multiply and breed yong. And not thoſe Frogs only which keep in ſtanding pooles and running riuers, but thoſe land-Frogs of a Todes kind will come of their owne accord from out of the brambles and briers where they keep, and leap vp to the very dore and entrance of the hiue; were they wil blow and breath in vnto them: and when the Bees come flying forth thither, to ſee what the matter is, ſoone are they ſnapt vp and deuoured. And as for Frogs, all the ſort of them are ſuppoſed not to feele the pricke of their ſting. Sheep alſo are no friends of theirs: for if they be once intangled within their wool, hardly can they get out again. Seeth but Crab-fiſh neer to their hiues, the very aire & ſmel therof will M kill them. Ouer and beſides, Bees naturally are many times ſick; and that do they ſhew moſt euidently: a man ſhall ſee it in them by their heauie looks, & by their faintneſſe in their buſines: ye ſhall mark how ſome will bring forth others that be ſicke and diſeaſed, into the warme ſun, and be readie to miniſter vnto them & giue them meat. Nay, ye ſhall haue them to carie forth their dead, and to accompanie the corps full decently, as in a ſolemne funerall. If it chance that the

A the king be dead of ſome peſtilent malady, the commons & ſubiects mourn, they take thought and grieue with heauy cheere and ſad countenance: idle they be, and take no ioy to doe any thing: they gather in no prouiſion, they march not forth; onely with a certaine dolefull humming they gather round about his corps, and will not away. Then requiſite it is and neceſſarie to ſeuer & part the multitude, and ſo to take away the body from them, otherwiſe they would keep a looking at the breathleſſe carcaſſe, and neuer go from it, but ſtil moan and mourn without end. And euen then alſo they had need be cheriſhed and comforted with good victuals, otherwiſe they would pine away & die with hunger. To conclude, a man may ſoon know when Bees be well in health, by their cheerfulneſſe and freſh hue that they carry.

B

Chap. XIX.

Diſeaſes of Bees.

THere be diſeaſes alſo and imperfections in their worke: and namely when they fill not their combs, or bring not to perfection their yong Bees. The firſt is called Cleros, like as the other Blapſigonia. Moreouer, the ſound made by reuerberation of the aire, which men call Eccho, is hurtfull vnto them, for they feare mightily that reſounding noiſe comming with a double ſtroke. Miſts & fogs alſo trouble them much: as for ſpiders, they be their greateſt enemies of all others, in caſe they can preuaile ſo much as to enter into the hiue & weaue a copweb within it: for they kil all the Bees, and there is no remedie againſt it. Againe, that Moth or Butterfly which vſeth to fly about the ſnuffe of a candle burning, (a poore ſilly flie o-
C therwiſe, and of baſe account) here doth much hurt, and that in diuers ſorts; for not only it ſelf eateth and gnaweth the wax of their combes, but alſo doth blow and leaue behind them ſuch excrements as afterwards proue other moths. Alſo, whereſoeuer he goes and flies within the hiue, he leaues behind him a certaine ſubſtance, comming moſt from the duſty downe of his wings, with which he thickneth the threds as it were of copwebs. There breed likewiſe euen in very wood certain worms, which aboue all things make means to eat the combs. What ſhould I ſpeake of their owne greedy feeding and glutting themſelues with too much liquour of the floures, in the Spring time eſpecially? whereupon enſueth a dangerous flux and looſneſſe of their belly. As for oile, it is not bane to Bees only, but alſo to all other Inſects: eſpecially if a
D man dip their heads in it, and then let them be in the Sun, for preſently they wil die of it. Many times Bees are cauſers of their own death, with getting a ſurfet by exceſſiue deuouring of hony, namely when they ſee it ready to be taken out of the hiue: for otherwiſe they are very thrifty ouer-great ſparers, and ſuch, as at other times will driue out thoſe that waſt prodigally, and be gluttinous, no leſſe than ſuch as be idle lusks, and ſlow at work. Nay, euen their own hony doth them hurt; for if they be anointed therewith in their hinder parts, they will die vpon it. Lo how many enemies this creature, ſo liberall and bountifull, hath! ſee how many caſualties it is ſubiect vnto! and yet what be theſe I haue already rehearſed, in proportion and compariſon of thoſe which are omitted. Their remedies will we ſpeak of in conuenient time and place: for this preſent content I will my ſelfe to treat only of their natures.

E

Chap. XX.

¶ *How to keepe Bees to the hiue: and the manner of repairing them.*

BEes ioy in the clapping of hands, and ringing of braſen baſons: at the ſound thereof they will aſſemble and come together: wherby it is plain, that they haue the ſence of hearing.

When they haue done their taske of worke; when they haue brought forth their young ones, and fully accompliſhed all their deuoir, then they perform a ſolemnitie of exerciſe: wherin after they haue flown abroad in the open aire at libertie, fetched their compaſſe about on high, gathered into rings and rounds in manner of tournament for their pleaſure: then at laſt
F when it is time of repaſt they return home again. The longeſt time that they can liue (ſay that they paſſe through all dangers, and no misfortune light vpon them, but euery thing that is aduerſe fall out well and happily) is not aboue ſeuen yeares. And neuer was it knowne or heard of, that an hiue continued aboue ten yeares. Some Writers be of opinion, That dead Bees if they be kept within a houſe all a Winter, and when the Spring is come be laid forth in the hot

Sunne

Sun to fry,and one whole day be kept couered all ouer with fig tree aſhes,they will reuiue and G
be quick again. But ſuppoſe they be not only dead,but their bodies alſo loſt and gon,ſome ſay
they may be repaired,and a new ſwarm ingendred, by laying the freſh panches of oxen or kine
newly killed,with the dung,garbage and all,within a dunghill there to putrifie. *Virgil* affirms,
that the carcaſſes of any yong ſteers will do the ſame: like as dead horſes will bred waſpes and
hornets: and Aſſes carrion turne to be Beetle flies, by a certain metamorphoſis which Nature
maketh,from one creature to another. And yet there be none of all theſe but are ſeen to engen-
der: howbeit the manner of their breed is much after the nature of Bees.

Chap. XXI.

¶ *Of Waſps and Hornets.* H

WAſps vſe to build them neſts on high of earth and clay,and therein make their roomes
and cels of wax. Hornets,in caues and holes vnder the ground. All theſe verily haue
their chambers made with ſix corners, and yet their neſts conſiſt of ſome barke and
ſubſtance like cobwebs. And as they be a barbarous and ſauage kind of creatures,ſo their yong
is not vniforme: one is ready to fly abroad,while another is but yong & not fledge,and a third
a meere worme and grub ſtill. All theſe breed in Autumne,and neuer in the ſpring. When the
Moone is in the full they increaſe maruellouſly. As for the little waſpes, called Ichneumones
(and leſſe they be than others) they vſe to kill one kind of ſpiders,called Phalangia,and carry I
them into their neſts: they beſmeare them all ouer with a liniment, ſit ouer them, and ſo pro-
create their own kind. Moreouer,all the ſort of theſe liue vpon fleſh, contrary to the manner of
Bees,which will not touch a dead carcaſſe. But waſpes hunt after the greater flies,and when
they haue whipt off their heads, carry away the reſt of their bodies for their prouiſion. The
wild Hornets vſe to keep in hollow trees: all winter time, like other Inſects, they lie hid, and
liue not aboue two yeres. If a man be ſtung with them,hardly he eſcapes without an ague:and
ſome haue written,that 27 pricks of theirs will kill a man. The other Hornets which ſeeme to
be the gentler be of two ſorts: the leſſe of body do worke and trauell for their liuing,and they
die when winter is come; but the greater ſort of them continue two yeares: and thoſe alſo are
nothing dangerous,but mild and tractable. Theſe make their neſts in the ſpring, and the ſame
for the moſt part hauing foure dores or entries vnto them,wherein the leſſer labouring hornets
aboueſaid are ingendred. When thoſe are quick,brought to perfection, & gotten abroad,they
build longer neſts; in which they bring forth thoſe that ſhall be mothers and breeders; by
which time thoſe yong hornets that worke be ready to do their buſineſſe and feed theſe other.
Now theſe mothers appeare broader than the reſt, and doubtfull it is, whether they haue any
ſting or no,becauſe they are neuer ſeen to thruſt them forth. Theſe likewiſe haue their drones
among them as wel as Bees. Some think,that toward winter theſe all do loſe their ſtings. Nei-
ther Hornets nor Waſpes haue kings or ſwarmes, after the maner of Bees,but yet they repaire
their kind,and maintaine their race by a new breed and generation.

L

Chap. XXII.

¶ *Of Silk-wormes: the Bombylius,and Necydalus. And who firſt inuented ſilke cloath.*

A Fourth kind of flie there is breeding in Aſſyria, & greater than thoſe aboue named,cal-
led Bombyx [*i.*the Silke-worme.] They build their neſts of earth or clay, cloſe ſticking
to ſome ſtone or rock,in manner of ſalt; and withall ſo hard,that ſcarcely a man may en-
ter them with the point of a ſpear. In which they make alſo wax,but in more plenty than bees:
and after that,bring forth a greater worme than all the reſt before rehearſed. Theſe flies ingen-
der alſo after another ſort; namely,of a greater worme or grub,putting forth two hornes after M
that kind: and theſe be certain canker-wormes. Then theſe grow afterwards to be Bombylij;
and ſo forward to Necydali: of which in ſix moneths after come the ſilke-wormes Bombyces.
Silk-worms ſpin & weaue webs like to thoſe of the ſpiders,and all to pleaſe our dainty dames,
who thereof make their fine ſilks and veluets,forme their coſtly garments and ſuperfluous ap-
parell,which are called Bombycina. The firſt that deuiſed to vnweaue theſe webs of the ſilke-
worme,

A worme, and to weaue the ſame againe, was a woman in Coos named *Pamphila*, daughter of *La-
tous*: and ſurely ſhe is not to be defrauded of her due honor and praiſe,for the inuention of that
fine ſilke, Tiffanie, Sarcenet, and Cypres, which in ſtead of apparell to couer and hide, ſhew wo-
men naked thorough them.

Chap. XXIII.

¶ *Of the Silkeworme in Cos.*

IT is commonly ſaid,that in the Iſle Cos there be certaine Silkwormes engendred of floures,
which by the meanes of rain-ſhowers, are beaten downe and fall from the Cypres tree, Tere-
B binth, Oke, and Aſh: and they ſoone after doe quicken and take life by the vapor ariſing out
of the earth. And men ſay,that in the beginning,they are like vnto little Butterflies naked;but
after a while (being impatient of the cold) are ouergrowne with haire;and againſt the winter,
arme themſelues with good thick-clothes: for being rough-footed, as they are,they gather all
the cotton and downe of the leaues which they can come by,for to make their fleece. After this
they fal to beat,to felt & thicken it cloſe with their feet,then to card it with their nailes:which
done,they draw it out at length, and hang it betweene branches of trees,and ſo kembe it in the
end to make it thin and ſubtill. When al is brought to this paſſe,they enwrap & enfold them-
ſelues (as it were) in a round bal and clew of thread,and ſo neſtle within it. Then are they taken
vp by men,put in earthen pots, kept there warme, and nouriſhed with bran, vntill ſuch time as
they haue wings acording to their kind:and being thus well clad and appointed,they be let go
C to do other buſineſſe. Now as touching the wooll or fleece which they haue begun, men ſutter
it to relent in ſome moiſture, and ſo anon it is ſpun into a ſmall thread,with a ſpindle made of
ſome light Kex or Reed. This is the making of that fine Say,wherof ſilk cloth is made;which
men alſo are not abaſhed to put on and vſe, becauſe in ſummer they would go light and thin.
And ſo far do men draw back now a daies from carying a good corſlet & armor on their backs,
that they think their ordinarie apparell doth ouer-lode them. Howbeit,hitherto haue they not
medled with the Aſſyrian Silkworme, but left it for the fine wiues and dames of the city.

Chap. XXIV.

D ¶ *Of Spiders, and their generation.*

IT were not amiſſe to joine hereunto a diſcourſe of Spiders,for their admirable nature,which
deſerues a ſpeciall conſideration. Wherin,this is firſt to be noted,that of them there be ma-
ny kinds,and thoſe ſo well known vnto euery man,that needles is to be particularize & ſtand
much vpon this point. As for thoſe which be called Phalangia,their ſtinging and biting is ve-
nomous,their bodie ſmall,of diuers colors, and ſharpe pointed forward; and as they go, they
ſeeme to hop and skip. A ſecond ſort be black,and their feet are exceeding long. All of them
haue in their legs,three joints, The leaſt of this kind, called Lupi, ſpin not at all nor make any
webs. The greater,ſtretch forth their webs before the ſmall entries into their holes within the
ground. But the third kind of Spiders, be they which are ſo wonderfull for their fine ſpinning
E and skilful workmanſhip: theſe weaue the great and large cobwebs that we ſee;& yet their ve-
ry womb yeeldes all the matter and ſtuffe wherof they be made. Whether it be, that at ſome
certain ſeaſon naturally their belly is ſo corrupt (as *Democritus* ſaith:) or that within it there is
a certain bed (as it were) which engenders the ſubſtance of ſilke. But ſurely whatſoeuer it is,ſo
ſure and ſteadie nailes the Spider hath;ſo fine,ſo round,and euen a thread ſhe ſpinnes,hanging
thereunto her ſelfe,and vſing the weight of her owne bodie in ſtead of a wherue;that a wonder
it is to ſee the manner thereof. She begins to weaue at the very mids of the web, and when ſhe
hath laid the warpe, brings ouer the woofe in compaſſe round. The maſhes and marks ſhe diſ-
penſes equally by euen ſpaces;yet ſo, as euery courſe growes wider than other:and albeit they
do increaſe ſtill from narrow to be broader, yet are they held and tied faſt by knots that canot
F be vndone. Mark, I pray you, how artificially ſhe hides the ſnares in that net of hers, made into
ſquares, to catch the poore flies. A man would not thinke (who ſees the long yarne in her web
wrought ſerce-wiſe, ſmoothed and poliſhed ſo cunningly, and the verie manner of the woofe ſo
glewiſh and clammie as it is, of it ſelfe) that all were to any purpoſe, and ſerued for that which

ſhe

she intends. See withall, how slacke and hollow the net is made to abide the wind, for feare of breaking: and thereby so much the better also to fold and enwrap whatsoeuer coms within her reach! What a craft is this of hers to leaue the vpper part thereof in the front vndone, as if she were wearie (for so a man may guesse, when he can hardly see the reason) and (as it is in hunters net and toile) that so soone as those nets be stumbled vpon, they should cast the flies headlong into the lap and concauitie of the net? To come now vnto her nest and hole: Is there any Architecture comparable to the vault and arched frame? And for to keep out the cold, how is it wrought with a longer and deeper nap than the rest! What subtiltie is this of hers, to retire into a corner so far from the mids, making semblance as though she meant nothing lesse than that she doth, and as if she went about some other businesse! Nay, how close lies she, that it is impossible for one to see, whether any bodie be within or no! What should I speak of the strength that this web hath to resist the puffes and blasts of winds; of the roughnesse to hold and not breake, notwithstanding a deale of dust doth weigh and beare it downe? Many a time ye shall see a broad web reaching from one tree to another: and this is when she learns to weaue & begins to practise and trie her skill. Shee stretches a thread, and warps in length from the top of the tree downe to the very ground; and vp again she whirles most nimbly by the same thread: so as at one time, she spins and winds vp her yarne. Now if it chance that any thing light into her net, how watchfull, how quick sighted, how readie is she to run? Be it neuer so little snared euen in the very skirt and vtmost edge therof, she alwaies skuds into the mids; for so by shaking the whole net, she intangles the flie or whatsoeuer it be, so much the more. Looke what is slit or rent therein, she presently doth mend and repaire, and that so euen and small, that a man cannot see where the hole was derned and drawne vp again. These Spiders hunt also after the yong Lizards: first they enfold and wrap the head within their web: then, they catch hold and tweake both their lips together, and so bite and pinch them. A worthy sight and spectacle to behold, fit for a king, euen from the stately Amphitheatres, when such a combat chances.

Moreouer, there be many presages and prognostications depend vpon these Spiders: for against any inundations and ouerflowings of riuers, they weaue and make their cobwebs higher than they were wont. In faire and cleare weather, they neither spin nor weaue, vpon thicke and cloudie daies, they be hard at worke: and therefore many cobwebs be a signe of raine. Some thinke, it is the female that spins and weaues; and the male, which hunts and gets in the prouision for the familie: thus ordering the matter equally in earning their liuing, as man and wife together in one house. Spiders engender together with their buttocks; & little worms they do lay like egs. For, considering that the generation of all Insects besides, in a manner can be declared and shewed no otherwise, I must not deferre the relation therof, it being so admirable as it is. Well then, these egs they lay in their webs, but scattering here and there, because they vse to skip and leap when they thrust them forth. The Phalangius only sits vpon the eggs within the very hole, and those in great number: which beg in not so soon to peep, but they eat the mother, yea and oftentimes the father likewise, for he helps her also to coque. And these kind of Spiders bring commonly 300 at a time: wheras all the rest haue fewer. They sit ordinarily thirtie daies. As for yong Spiders, they come to their full growth and perfection in foure weekes.

Chap. XXV.

¶ *Of Scorpions.*

SEmblably, the land Scorpions do lay certaine little worms or grubs in maner of eggs: and when they haue so done, perish likewise for their labour, as the Spiders. Their stings be as venomous and dangerous, as those of serpents: and albeit there ensue not thereupon so present death, yet they put folke to more paine a great deale; insomuch as they languish and lie drawing on three daies before they die. If a maiden be stung with one of them, she is sure to die of it: other women also for the most part catch their death thereby, and hardly escape. Yea and men also find their poison to be mortall & deadly, if they be stung in a morning by them when they creep newly out of their holes, fasting, & before they haue discharged their poison by pricking one thing or other first. Their sting lies in their tails, and readie they are with it alwaies to strike. There is not a minute of an houre but they practise and trie how they can thrust it forth, (so malicious they be) because they would not lose and misse the first opportunity presented vnto them. They strike both sidelong or byas, and also crooked and bending vpward, with their taile. The poison that comes from them, is white, as *Apollodorus* saith, who also hath set downe 9 sorts of them, and distinguished them by their colours, which me thinks, was but superfluous, and more than needed; considering that a man cannot know by his discourse, which of them he would haue to be least hurtfull and noisome. He affirmeth, that some haue double stings, and that the males are more curst and cruell than the females: for he auouches, that they do engender together, and that the males may be knowne by this, That they are long and slender. Moreouer, that they be al of them venomous about mid-day, when they be enchafed and set into an heat, by the scalding and scorching sun: also when they be drie and thirstie, they cannot drinke their full and quench their drought. This is well known, that those which haue seuen joints in their tailes, be more fell than the rest: for it is ordinarie in them to haue but six. In Affrick, this pestilent creature vses to flie also, namely, when the Southerne winds blow, which carrie them aloft in the aire and beare them vp as they stretch forth their armes like oares. The same *Apollodorus* before-named auouches plainely, that some of them haue very wings indeed. The people called Psylli (who making a gainfull trade and merchandise of it, to bring in hither vnto vs the poisons of other countries, and by that meanes haue filled Italie with forrein venomous beasts) haue many times affaied to bring them hither; but neuer would they abide so much as the aire of Sicilie, nor liue in that tract. Howbeit we see of them now and then in Italie, but harmlesse they be all: like as in many other places besides, and namely about Pharus in Ægypt.

In * Scythia they be so dangerous, that they kill their hogs; which otherwise be creatures that can eat such poisons, and yet liue and do full well. And if it be true that is said, the black swine die more speedily, especially if after they be stung, they goe into the water and drench themselues. If a man be stung with a Scorpion and drinke the powder of them in wine, it is thought to be present remedie. Men hold, that nothing is more contrarie vnto them than oile, if they be dipped therein: as also to the Stelliones, which are made like Lizards, and do no hurt to them only, because they are without blood. Like as the Scorpions also are said to be harmlesse to against any thing that is bloodlesse. Some are of opinion, that they likewise deuoure their young, saue only one who is more slie and craftie than the rest, who gets upon the rumpe behind of the mother, and there sits, being assured that hee is safe enough in that place, both from sting of taile and tooth in mouth. This Scorpion reuenges the death of his other brethren and sisters: for in the end he skips vpon the backe of father and mother both, where he gnaweth and eateth them to death. To conclude, Scorpions vsually do breed eleuen young ones at a time.

* Or rather in Caria.

Chap. XXVI.

¶ *Of Stellions and Grashoppers.*

THe Stellions after a sort be of the nature of Chamæleons, liuing only vpon dew and Spiders. Grashoppers liue also much after the same manner. And they be of two sorts, namely, the lesser, which come first, and die last; but those be mute. The latter breed, seldome or neuer flie: and those likewise are of two kindes. Such as sing aloud be named Echetæ; and the lesser sort of them Tettigoniæ: but those other are more shril, and chant full merrily. The male Grashoppers in both kinds, do sing: the females are silent. The people of the East countries make their food of them: euen the very Parthians, who otherwise abound in wealth. The hee Grashoppers are the sweeter meat before the time of engendring: and the shee Grashoppers afterward, by reason of egs knotted within them, and those be white. They engender with their bellies vpward. They haue a certain roughnesse vpon their backs, which is very sharp, and therwith they worke a hollow gutter in the ground, as a nest to lay their egs and breed in. At the first, appeareth a little worme or maggot; whereof coms afterward that which they call Tettigometra, as one would say, the mother of Grashoppers, or the great Grashopper. For about the Sunstead in Summer, the vtmost cruft or case thereof breaketh, and then out they flie, and alwaies in the night. At the first, blacke they be and hard withall. Of all creatures that are known to liue, the Grashoppers alone haue no mouth: in stead wherof, they haue a certaine sharp pointed thing in their breast (like vnto their tongues that carrie stings in their mouthes) and with it they sucke and licke in the dew. Their breast is full of little pipes, from whence commeth that ringing noise of the Echetæ which we do heare, as I haue aboue said. Moreouer, their bellie is emptie

MV

Mu, a syllable that nourices vsed to pronounce as a countercharme to defend their babes. 300.*l*

Mud gathered in medicinable fountaines, how to be vsed. 412.*i*.

Mugwort the hearbe. *See Artemisia.*

Mulberie tree, the strange properties thereof, 170.*b*. the vertues of iuice and fruit, ibid.*g.h*

the composition of Mulberries, called Parchrestos Stomatice 170.*b*. how it is made, ibid.

other compositions of Mulberries, 170.*k.l*

Mullen, an herbe. *See Longwort.*

Mules, how they shall not kicke or winse. 400.*b*

Mules houfe of a strange nature, ibid.

Muliones, Gnats liuing but one day, 399.*e*

Mullet a fish, how crafty he is to auoid the danger of the hooke, 428.*g*

Mulse, what it is, 136.*m*

Mulispede, Manyfoot wormes. *See Cheeslips.* their venomous qualities how remedied, 139.*e*.155.*f*.323 *d*

L. Mummius, why surnamed *Achaicus*, 526.*m*

P. Munatius committed for wearing vpon his head the coronet of Marsyas. 81.*d*

Mundificatine medicins. 158.*i*.160.*g*.182.*l*.193.*b*.197.*d* 319.*b.c*. 418.*l*. 471.*e*. 485.*b*.509.*a*. 511.*e*. 516.*b.k* 520.*m*.591.*d*.

Murall chaplets, 115.*e*

Muralium, 111.*e*

Murre occasioned by a rheume, how to be discussed, 289.*e* 377.*f*. *See Rheumes.*

Muria, the pickle, wherof it is made, 418.*k*. the nature and vertues thereof, ibid.

Muscerda, Mouse dung, 364.*i*

Mushromes, their wonderfull nature, and how they grow, 7.*b.c*. sundry kinds of them, 7.*c*

in biting a *Mushrome*, there was found a siluer Roman Denarius, 7.*d*

a discourse of *Mushromes*, 7.*f*

obseruations touching *Mushromes* 7.*f*.8.*g*

Mushromes distinguished by the trees vnder which they grow, 133.*a*

Mushromes dangerous meat, and yet medicinable, ibid.*b*

they be engendred in raine, ibid.*e*

Mushromes a perillous food, 133.*g*

Tiberius Claudius poysoned by the meanes of *Mushromes*, ib. their venomous qualities how they may be known, ib. the manner of *Mushromes* engendring, 132.*b*. when they may be gathered and eaten safely. ibid. how to be dressed, that they may be eaten with securitie, 133.*d*

Annæus Serenus, with others poysoned by *Mushromes*, ib.*a*

remedies against venomous *Mushromes*, 39.*d*.43.*b*.49.*e* 51.*a*.56.*l*.74.*g*. 103.*a*. 113.*c*. 121.*c*. 133.*d.e*.135 *d* 153.*b*. 157.*e*. 166.*i*. 174.*b.l*. 232.*g*. 277.*c*. 363.*e* 422.*i*.433.*e*.

Musica, an Image of Minerua, 501.*e*

Muscles, 443.*b*

Must or new wine of sundry kinds, 150.*k.l*. their properties. ib. their discommodities, ibid.

Mustard seed, what vertue it hath, 74.*g*

Mutianus, a writer, 404.*b*

Mutianus imagined that he preserued himselfe from bleared eies, by wearing a line flie about him, 298.*k*

MY

Myaces, shel-fishes medicinable, 442.*l*. their nature described, ib.*m*. the broth of these fishes hath many good operations, 443.*a*. the only inconuenience that commeth by them, ibid. of two sorts, *Mituli*, *Mysca*, 443.*b*. their description, ibid.

Mysca bu medicinable, ibid.

Myagros, an herbe, 286.*g*. the description and vertues, ib.

Mycon, a famous painter, 533.*f*. two of the name, the elder and younger, 534.*g*

Myiodes, the god or Idoll of flies, 364.*k*

Mylœcos, a kind of Beele, 370.*k*. why so called, ibid. it is medicinable, ibid.

Myositis, Mouse-eare, an herbe, why so called, 278.*a*

Myoseton, an hearbe, 272.*m*

Myrmecias, a precious stone, 628.*k*

Myrmecides, a famous cutter in stone, and his fine workemanship, 570.*l*

Myrmecion what manner of spider, 360.*k*

Myrmecites, a precious stone, 630.*i*

Myro, an excellent Imageur, 481.*i*. he vsed altogether Æginetick brasse, ib. his pieces of work wherin he excelled, 498.*b*. i. he wrought also in marble, 569.*a*. his works, ib.

Myrrha or *Myrrhus*, an herbe, 202.*g*. the sundry names it hath and the description, ib. the medicinable vertues, ib.

Myrrhites, a precious stone, 628.*k*

Myrsineum a kind of Fennell, 77.*c*

Myrsinites, a precious stone, 628.*l*

Myrth, how it may be procured. 108.*b*. 180.*l*.223.*d* 259.*e*.297.*d*.

Myrtidanum, the medicinable vertues it hath, 175.*a*

Myrtle berries and their properties in Physicke. 174.*k*

Myrtle oile, and what medicinable vertues it hath, 161.*c* 174.*k*.

Myrtle wine, with the vertues medicinable, ibid.

Myrtopetalon, what herbe, 287.*b*

Mys, a passing fine grauer, 483.*e*. his workemanship. ibid

Myxon, a fish, 439.*d*. the same that *Banchus*, ibid

N A

NAiles growing crooked, rough, and ragged, how to be rectified or removed with ease, 56.*k*. 71.*c*.73.*c* 76.*k*.158.*g*. 177.*f*.178.*i*.183.*d*.266.*b*. 320.*i*. 334.*m* 393.*a*.422.*g*.448.*b*.559.*b*.

Nailes troubled with the excrescence, turning vp, & loosenesse of the flesh about the roots, how to be cured, 101.*d* 120.*b*.147.*c*.165.*a*.167.*e*.174.*l*.177.*f*.194.*m*.329.*a* 393.*n*.418.*m*.516.*b*.521.*b*.559.*b*.

Nailes loose how to be fastened, 148.*l*

Nailes bruised how to be healed, 318.*m*

Nailes grieued with whitflawes about their roots, how eased, 266.*b*.301.*a*.350.*b*. troubled with fissures or chaps about the roots, how to be remedied, 120.*b*

Names fortunate and significant, auaileable in presenting a sacrifice, 297.*a*

Napi Persicum, what herbe, 291.*b*

Narcissinum, what oyle, and the vertues thereof, 103.*d*

Narcissites, a pretious stone, 630.*k*

Narcissus, the Daffodill, why so called, 103.*c*

Narcissus, a Narcoticke medicine, 573.*c*

Nard Celticke described. 88.*g*. the vertues thereof in Physicke, 104.*k*

Nard rusticke is not Bacca, but rather *Asara-Bacca*, 85.*f*

Nasturtium, why Cresses be so called, 29.*a*

Ad-Nationes, what place it is at Rome, 570.*g*

Natrix, an hearbe, 286.*b*. the vertues thereof, ibid.

Naturall heat how encreased, 290.*k*

Naturall parts of women. *See Priuities.*

Nauall chaplets, 115.*e*

Naucerus, an Imageur, and his workemanship, 502.*k*

Nauewes of fine sundrie kinds, 16.*b*. their degrees in goodnesse, ibid.*i*

of *Nauewes* two kindes serue in Physicke, 38.*m*

Nauew bastard described, 200.*g*

the medicinable vertues thereof, 202.*g*

against *Nauigation* an inuective of Pliny, 1.*f*

Nauils in children bearing out how to be cured, 69.*f* 254.*b*.

Nausicaa, the name of a ship, called likewise *Hemionis*, 542.*b*.

Naxian stones what they are, 572.*m*

NE

Nealces, a famous painter, how he painted the froth falling from an horse mouth, 542.*l*. wittie he was and full of inuention, 550.*g*. his deuise in expressing the riuer Nilus. ibid.

Nebrites, a pretious stone, why so called, 628.*l*

Necromantie of Homer painted by *Nicias*, 548.*g* he would not sell it to K. *Attalus* for sixtie talents, ibid.

Nectabis, a sumptuous King of Ægipt, 575.*c*. the Obelisk which he caused to be hewed, ibid.

Necke swelled in the nape or pole, how to be eased, 158.*i* 245.*e*.

Necke sinewes so pulled that the head is plucked backeward, how to be helped, 378.*l*.392.*m*.422.*m*.431.*a* 442.*g*.

crickes in the nape of the Necke how to be eased, 300.*i* 305.*b*.328.*l*.352.*k*.378.*l*.442.*g*.

Necke impostumes how to be cured. 397.*c*

Necke sinewes cut in twaine, how to be healed. 557.*e*

Neese-wort. *See Ellebore.*

Nemesis, a Greeke ish goddesse, inuocated for diuerting of witchcraft, 297.*b*. she hath no name in Latine, ibid. her statue in Rome, ibid.

Nenuphar the hearbe, 222.*b*. why called in Greeke *Nymphæa*, ibid. Named also *Heracleon* by what occasion, 222.*i*. why it is called *Rhopalos*, ibid. the description, 222.*i*.

two kindes of *Nenuphar*, ibid.

Nep, an hearbe, the vertues thereof, 61.*b*

Nepenthes giuen to ladie *Helena* by *Polydamna* the Kings wife of Ægipt, 210.*l*

Nepenthes, a noble drink, 108.*i*. the vertue therof, 210.*l*.*m*

Nerion what hearbe, 191.*f*

Nero, a monster, and poyson to the world, 132.*g*. he studied Magicke, 374.*i*. he could not attaine vnto it, ibid.*l* his deuise to haue exceeding cold water, 407.*e* his Colosse or Image 110 foot high, 496.*b* why he wore a plate of lead to his breast, 518.*m* his golden pallace, 583.*b* his wastfull superfluitie, 603.*b*. his wastfulnesse in Cassidoine vessell, 603.*e.f* vpon euill tidings he brake two Crystall cups, 605.*e*. he made a sonnet in praise of Peppa his wines hair, 609.*a* he was wont to behold the sword-plaiers and fencers fight in a faire Emerand, 611.*d*

Nerues in ach and paine how to be eased, 105.*c*.135.*d* 149.*e*. 141.*d*. 146.*l*. 179.*a*. 183.*f*. 258.*k*. 262.*l* 303.*a*. 313.*b*. 337.*d*. 349.*c*. 392.*d*. 419.*e*. 422.*k* 624.*k*.

Nerues wounded and cut in twaine, how to be healed, 45.*b* 103.*b*. 216.*k*. 262.*m*. 279.*e*. 288.*k*. 337.*d*. 394.*g.h* 446.*m*.

Nerues shrunke, plucked, and drawne together, how to be helped, 52.*b*.126.*i*.146.*l*.262.*l*.337.*d*.392.*l*. *See more in Crampe.*

Nerues strained how to be cured, 337.*d*

Nerues enflamed, what remedie, 138.*k*

for *Nerues* and nervous parts, comfortable medicines, 66.*i* 72.*l*.73.*e*. 108.*k*. 109.*b*. 128.*g*. 134.*g*. 154.*g*. 157.*a* 162.*b*. 187.*a*. 189.*c.d*. 226.*l*. 238.*l*. 262.*l*. 282.*g* 412.*g.k*.431.*a*.

Net worke exceeding fine, 3.*c*

Nettles, 95.*e.f*. their sting how to be cured, ibid.

Nettles and the seed wholsom and medicinable, 97.*f*.121.*c*

oyle of *Nettles*, 121.*c*

dead *Nettle*, 78.*g*

Nettle Eulviana, whereupon it tooke that name, 255.*d*

sea-Nettle, 255.*d*. medicinable, 444.*g*

Newrada. *See Poterion.*

Neuras, what hearbe, 231.*a*

Neuris, what hearbe, 112.*k*

New yeares salutations with good words, 297.*a*

NI

Nicearchus, a painter famous for his workes, 550.*g*

Nicander, a writer of hearbes and simples, 78.*b*

Niceas his opinion of *Amber*, 606.*k*

Nicerates a cunning Imageur, and his worke, 502.*l*

Niceratus, a writer, 443.*f*

Nicias a painter commended by *Praxiteles*, 548.*g*

the table that he made, and the inscription to it, 527.*e*

he painted women to the life excellently, 547.*e.f*

Nicias his works, 548.*g*. he passed for making dogs especially, ibid.

Nicomachus, a famous painter, 543.*d*. his peeces of worke, ib.*d.e.f*. a readie workeman, and quicke of hand, 543.*e* in how small a time he painted the tombe of *Telestes* the Poet, & performe his bargain to *Aristides* the tyrant, ib.

Nicomachus, a gay Minstrell, with his varietie of pretious stones, 601.*c*

Nicophanes, a painter, 544.*g*. his manner was to renew Oldpictures, ibid. he affected grauitie in his workemanship, ibid.

Nigella, an hearbe, how employed, 30.*l*. it is called *Gith*, *Melanthium*, and *Melasperiū*, 65.*b*. the vertues of it, ib. iuice of *Nigella* how it is drawne, 65.*c*. the danger thereof, ibid. the seed how it is vsed, 65.*d*

Night-mare, a disease, how it is driuen away, 283.*a*

Night spirits and Goblins how to be scared away, 315.*d* 357.*a*. *See Illusions.*

Night-shade an hearbe, 286.*b*. the description, ibid.

Nigina, an hearbe, 286.*b*. *Nigidius*, a writer, 357.*d*

Nil. *See Spodos.*

Nilios, a pretious stone, 619.*d*. the description and

and place where it is found, 619.e. why so called. ibid.
Nilus the viuer, how it was represented by Nealces the painter in a picture, 550.g
Nilus the viuer pourtraied in Barselteo marble, with sixteene children playing about it, 573.d
Nits breeding in the head how to be auoided, 365.b. 413.b 422.g. 559.b. in the eye-lids, 557.a
Nitre, a discourse thereof. 420.h
Nitre artificiall made of Oke wood burnt, ibid. i. l
Nitre water and fountaines, ibid.
a lake of Nitre naturall, with a spring of fresh water in the middest, ibid.
what Nitre is best, 420.m
Nitre pits and boiling houses, 421.a
rockes and mountaines of Nitre. ibid.
stone-Nitre, and the vse thereof. ibid.
some of Nitre, when, and how to be made, 421.b
how the best Nitre is chosen, ibid. c. how sophisticated, and by what meanes detected, 421.c
where sal-Nitre is, nothing else will grow, ibid. d
in sal-Nitre more acrimonie than in salt, ibid.
Nitre preserueth from blindnesse, ibid.
the vertues medicinable of salt-Nitre, and the pits how to be prepared and ordered for Physicke, 421.e 421.f
sal-Nitre how it may be made stone hard, 422.m

NO

Nodia, what hearbe, 206.g. called also Mularis, ibid.
Nodosities in nerues how to be discussed, 392.k
Nodosities of scar swhat doth dissolue, 559.b
Nodosities in ioints how to be mollified, 303.a.b
Nodosities in generall how to be resolued. 166.l. 180.g.m
Nome, what vlcers, 50.m. 393.f
Nomi, the diuisions and seuerall iurisdictions in Ægypt, 579.a.
Nonacris, a fountaine, faire to see to, and yet hurtfull, 405.b.
Nongentiat Rome, what they were, 460.g
Nonius a Senatour suffered proscription, rather than hee would part with an Opall, 614.b
Nose bleeding how to be stanched, 42.l. 52.b. 57.d. 61.c.e 64.l. 121.d.e. 122.b. 207.b. 224.g. 263.a.d. 287.a 305.c. 350.g. 393.b.c. 447.b.d. 511.b.
Nose what will set a bleeding, 207.b. 279.c
Nose bleeding diminisheth the swelled spleene, ibid.
carnosities and excrescence of flesh within the Nosethrils how to be taken away. 507.f. 521.b
Nose vlcers called Noli me Tangere, what medicines doe cure, 50.k. 59.e. 66.g. 189.e. 195.c. 200.m. 238.g 240.g. 251.b.
stinking sores and vermine within the Nosthrils, how to be remedied, 189.e
all accidents in generall of the Nosthrils how to be healed. 164.m. 165.a.
callosities and warts growing in the Nosthrils, what doth take away, 197.d
pimples about the Nose and lips, what doth represse, 327.f 328.g.
Nose gaies, who were woont for to make most of all other. 80.i.
Notia, a pretious stone. See Ombria.

NV

Nucleus Ferri, what it is, 514.i. k. of diuerse sorts. ibid. See Steele.
the greatest number in old time a hundred thousand, 470.c
Number odde, more effectuall than the euen, 297.a
critically dates obserued by Physitians, are of an odde Number, ibid. b
Numbers ceremoniously obserued by Pythagoras, 299.d
Numidian red marble or Porphyrite, 522.i
Nummednesse vpon cold, how to be healed, 101.b. 105.c 108.l.
Nummed members or astonied, how to be recouered, 300.l
Nus, a riuer, so called of the effect, 403.a
Nutritines, 136.l. 139.c. 151.e. 162.l. 167.c. 172.l. 256.l 445.c.

NY

Nyctalopes, who they be, 325.b. how such are to be cured of their dim sight, 325.b. 368.g. 438.l
Nyctigretum, what hearbe, and the properties thereof, 91.e.f why it is called Chenemychos, 91.f. and why Nyctilops, 92.g
the Nymphes poole, 405.a
Nymphæa, an hearbe. See Nenuphar.
Nympharena, a pretious stone, why so called, 628.l
Nymphodorus, a Physician, 506.l

OB

OBarati, who they be, 486.k
Obeliskes in Ægipt, what they were, and why consecrated to the Sunne, 574.k
who first erected Obeliskes, ibid.
Obeliske of K. Ramises, spared by K. Cambises, when hee burnt all besides, 575.b
an Obeliske eightie cubits high, 575.c. how it was removed and conueyed from the quarrey, ibid. c.d
Obeliskes how they were transported from Ægipt to Rome, 575.e
Obeliske in the grand cirque at Rome, how high, 576.d
Obeliske in Mars field, ibid.
by what Kings of Ægipt those two Obeliskes were shewed, 576.d.
Obelisk in Mars field serueth for a Gnomon in a dial, ibid.b
Obeliske erected by Nancoreus in Ægipt, a hundred cubits high. 576.k
Obeliske at Rome in the Vaticane, ibid.
Obeliskes of Emeraulds, 613.a
Oblision caused by some water, 403.c
Obolus, what weight, 113.e
Obryzum, what gold, 465.d
Obsidiana, what kinde of glasses, 598.b
Obsidianus lapis, a stone, 598.b. why so called. ibid.
Obsidian stone, how employed, 598.i. where it is found, ib.k
Obsidianus, a pretious stone, 629.a. where to be found, ibid.
Obsidionall coronet what it was, 116.b
Obstructions in generall what doth open, 143.c. 443.e

OC

Ochre, 485.b. the vertues medicinable, ibid. See more in Oehre.
Ochus, a riuer yeelding salt, 414.m
Ocnos painted by Socrates, what it importeth, 549.a
C. Octauus being embassadour, killed by K. Antiochus, 492.g. honoured with a statue at Rome, ibid.
Odinolyon, why the fish Echeneis is so called, 426.l
Odious how an enemie may be made to all the world, 314.g 316.g.
Odontitis, an hearbe, 286.i. the description, ibid.

OE

Oenanthe, what floure, 146.g. why so called, 92.i. 110.g the medicinable vertues, 147.a. where the best is, ibid.
Oenias, a painter, famous for his picture Syngeniae, 550.b
Oenophorus, an image of Praxiteles his making, and why so called, 500.l
Oenothera, what hearbe, 259.e
Oenotheris, a magicall hearbe of strange effects, 204.k
Oesypum, what it is, 308.g
Oesypum medicinable, 350.l. which is best, ibid. l.m. how to be ordered, ibid.

OI

Oile grasse greene, called Herbaceum, 162.k. the vertues thereof, ibid.
Oile of Henbane, 162.i. the effects good and bad that it hath, ibid.
Oile of Lupines and the vertues thereof, ibid. i
Oile of Daffodils, what vertue it hath. ib.k
Oile of radish, what operation it hath, ib.
Oile of Sesama, what are the effects thereof, ibid.
Oile of Lillies, what other names and medicinable properties that it hath, ibid.
Oile Selgiticum, the vertues of it, ibid.
Oile called Elæomeli, the medicinable effects thereof, 162.l
Oile willingly doth incorporat with lime, 176.i. See more in Oyle.
Oinions of sundry sorts, 20.g
Oinions differ in colour, 20.i. in tast, ibid. how to be kept, 20.l.
Oinion plots how to be ordered, ib.l.m
Oinions their properties, 41.f
the different opinions of Physicians as touching the nature and vertues of Oinions, 42.i
Oinions highly commended by Asclepiades, and condemned by moderne writers, ib.
dogs Oinion Ornithogale described, 99.c
sea-Oinion. See Squilla.
Ægiptians sweare by Oinions, 20.g
Oister Willow, the operation thereof, 187.a
Oister Siler, the vertues in Physicke, 189.b
Oisters and their commendations, 437.c.d. their vertues medicinable, ibid.
Oisters a foot square, 437.b
Oisters Tridacna, why so called, ibid.b
Oisters medicinable, 436.i. a daintie meat, ib.
Oisters loue fresh waters, and therefore the coasts, ib.
few Oisters found in the deepe sea, 436.k.
a deuise to coole Oisters, 437.c
Oisters which be best, ib.
why the best Oisters be named Calliblephara, 436.m
Oisters desire to change their water, ibid.
thereby they feed fat. 437.a
coasts renowmed for their Oisters, 437.a
the best Oisters of Cizycum, and their description, ib.a.b

OK

Oke and Oline at war one with another, 176.g
Oke Apples their vertues in Physicke, 168.i
Oke of Ierusalem an hearbe. See Botrys.

OL

Olach, is a riuer detecting perjurie, 404.k
Oleander what names it is knowne by, 191.f. the strange nature that it hath, 192.g. death to cattell counterpoyson to man, ib.
Oleastrense, what it is, 518.b
Olenus Calentus, a great Wisard of Tuscane, 295.e. his practise with the Romane Embassadours to diuert the destinies and fortune from Rome, ibid.
Oline tree gum, 159.a
Oline leaues medicinable, 158.k
Olines white, their commendable vertues in Physicke 159.a.
Olines blacke their properties, 159.b
Olines in pickle, their good and harme, ibid.
Olympias a woman paintresse, 551.b
Olympias of Thebes, an expert and sage midwife, partly also a Physician, 72.b. 339.b. shee forbiddeth women with child to vse Mallowes, 72.b
Olympius the surname of Pericles, and why, 501.c
Olyra, the vertues medicinable thereof, 138.i

OM

Ombria, a pretious stone, 628.m. called likewise Notia, ib. how it commeth, ib. the vertues, ibid.
Omphacium. See Wine Verinice.
Omphilocarpos, what hearbe, 274.i

ON

Onces, of all foure-footed beasts, haue the quickest eyesight, 316.l. their body yeeldeth medicines for many body, ib.l.m. they hide their owne vrine vpon enuie to mankinde, 317.a
Onobrychis the hearbe described, 202.b
Onochelis, or Onochyles, 125.b
Ononis, or Anonis, the herbe Resh-harrow, 98.l. the description, ib. 273.c. the vertues medicinable, ib.
Onopordon, an hearbe, 286.k. why so called, ibid.
Onosma, an hearbe, 286.k. the description, ibid.
Onyris, an hearbe, 259.e. the description, ib. the vertues, ib. See Oenothera.
Onyches, female shell-fishes, 444.b
Onychites or Onyx, what stone, and where found, 573.e how it was employed, ibid.
Onyx a pretious stone, 615.e. the description and the sundry kindes, ibid.
Onyx of India and Arabia, 615.e.f
the true Onyx, 616.g

OP

Opall a pretious stone, 614.g. naturally it is bred in India, ib. how it doth participat with other gems, 614.b
sundry kindes of the Opall, ibid.
Nonius proscribed for an Opall, 614.b
the imperfections in the Opall, ibid.k. how falsified, ib.
the triall thereof, ib. why it is called Paederos, 614.l
which Opall is best, ib.l.m
Ophicardelos, a pretious stone, 629.a
Ophidion, a fish like a Conger, medicinable, 445.a
Ophilius a writer in Physicke, 300.k
Ophiogenes, a race of people, aduerse in nature to serpents, 298.m.
Ophion, a beast, 399.d
Ophion, a wild beast found only in Sardinia, 322.g

The Table to the second Tome

Ophioſtaphillon, what plant, 149.c
Ophites, what *Marble*, 573.b
Ophiuſa, a *Magicall* hearbe, and the vertues thereof, 203.c
it worketh illuſions to as many as eat it, ib.d.
the remedie to preuent ſuch effects, ibid.
Opion, a writer in Phyſicke, 41.a.130.g
Opiſthotonos, what diſeaſe, 328.m. the cure, ib. See Cramp.
Opium, what it is, and how to be drawne, 67.c.68.g
Opium, if it be taken inwardly, how the mallice may bee corrected, and the danger preuented, 64.l.150.m
153.b.157.b.160 k.232.g.419.f.
the operations of *Opium*, 68.g
Opium was the death of *Licinius Cecinaes* father, ibid.
whether *Opium* may be vſed or no, a queſtion argued among *Phyſicians*, 68.g
Opium, in what caſes not to be vſed, ibid.b
Opium, by what markes it is tried, whether it bee good or no, 68.l
68.i.k. how it is kept, ibid.
Opocapaſon, a nice venomous, 443.b. the remedie, 274.k
Opopanax, *Bucolicum* why ſo called, 197.f
Oporice, a medicine, why ſo called, ibid.
the vertues that it hath, 99.d
Opuntia, an hearbe, and the properties thereof,

O R

Orach the herbe condemned by *Pithagoras*, *Dionyſius*, and *Diocles*. 71.a.it breedeth many diſeaſes, ibid.
Orbus, the *Lorap*-fiſh, 428.i. his deſcription and nature, ib.
Orca, a pretious ſtone of a pleaſant colour, 628.l
Orchanet, an herbe, deſcribed, 98.m. the vſe of the root, ib.
Orchis, an hearbe, 256.m. two kindes thereof, ibid. the deſcription, ibid.
Oreon, an hearbe, 287.c. the deſcription, ibid.
Oreoſelinum, what *Parſly*, and the effects thereof, ibid.
Origanum, an hearbe, 64.b. many kindes thereof, ibid.
Origanum Heracleoticum, 63.c. of three ſorts, 64.i.214.l
Origanum Praſium, 64.i
Origanum emploied in Guirlands, 90.i
Orobanche, what weed, and why ſo called, 145.a. the deſcription and vſe thereof, ibid.
Orobathion, what hearbe, 249.e
Orobitis, a kinde of *Borax* artificiall, 471.b
Oromenus, a mountaine of ſalt, 415.a. yeelding great reuenues, ibid.
Orpheus, a writer in Phyſicke, 40.l. he wrote exactly of hearbes. 210.m
Orpiment, a minerall, whereout gold was extracted, 469.d
the deſcription and vſe thereof, ibid.
Orpine, an hearbe, 290.l. the deſcription, ibid.
Orpin, a painters colour, 518.k
Orthopnoicke, how they be diſeaſes, and what remedies for them, 59.b.66.m.105.d.106.l.107.e.108.i.k. 121.c 131.c.156.b.173.b.181.a.192.m.199.a.200.l.247.b 263.d.278.b.283.f.288.b.289.d.290.i.318.i.370.l.m 381.b.432.i 471.c.
Orthragoriſcus, or *Portus*, a fiſh, grunting like an Hog, 429.b.

O S

Oſſa. See *Words*.
Oſſifragus, a kinde of *Geir* or *Vulture*, 383.b
the gut of this bird medicinable, ibid.e
Oſthanes firſt wrote of *Magicke*, 373,a. he ſet it firſt abroad in the world, ibid.
Oſtracias, a pretious ſtone, 628.m. the kindes, 629.a. how it differeth from an *Agath*, ibid.
Oſtracites. a pretious ſtone, 629.a. how it tooke the name, ibid.
Oſtracite, what ſtones, 589.a. why ſo called, ib. the vertues that they haue in Phyſicke and otherwiſe, ibid.
Oſtratium, a ſhell-fiſh, thought to be the ſame that *Onyx* the fiſh, 449.b. the vertues, ibid.
Oſtrich greace ſold deare, 362.k. the vſe thereof, ibid.
Oſyris, an heaabe, 286.l. the deſcription, ibid.
Oſyrites, or *Cynocephalia*, a magicall herb in *Ægypt*, 375.b the wonderfull power thereof by the ſaying of *Apion*, ib.c

O T

Otemeale, the vſe and vertue thereof in Phyſicke, 140.m
Othonne, an hearbe, 286.i. the deſcription, ib. called by ſome *Anemone*, ibid.
Othus a riuer yeelding ſalt, 413.m
Otter, a kinde of *Biuer*, 451.b

O W

Scritch Owle, what ties the *Magicians* haue deliuered of it, 359.e.

O X

Oxalis a kinde of *Docke*, 73.a
Oxalme, what it is, and the vſe thereof, 157.b
Oxus, a riuer yeelding ſalt, 414.m
Oxycraton, what it is, 155.e. the medicinable vertues that it hath, ibid.
Oxygala, what it is, 319.b. how made, ibid.
Oxylapathum, an hearbe, 73.b. the deſcription and vertues, ibid.
Oxymell how it was made in old time, 157.a. the effects thereof, ib.b
Oxymyrſine or *Chamæmyrſine*, an hearbe deſcribed, 175.b named alſo *Reſcus* by caſtor, ibid.c
Oxys, a kinde of riſſe, 100.k
Oxys, an hearbe, 286.m
Oxyſchœnos, a kinde of riſſe, 100.k

O Y

Oyle of *Oliues*, or mother of oyle, what medicinable vertues it hath, 159.c. how to be vſed in diuerſe caſes, 159.c.d.
Oyle Oliue of ſundry kinds, which be medicinable, 160.b.i
Oyle Oliue Omphacium. for what it ſerued, ibid.i
Oyle Oenanthinum, the operations thereof good and bad, ib.
Oyle of Tick-ſeed, called *Cicinum*, the vertues therof, 160.m
Oyle of Bates the vertues that it hath, 161.c
Oyle of *Chamæmyrſine* or *Oxymyrſine*, of what operation it is, ibid.d
Oyle of *Cypreſſe*, what vertues it hath, ibid.
Oyle of *Citrons*, and the vertues, ibid.
Oyle Caryinum, or of *Walnut* kernels, & the operations, ib.
Oyle of *Thymelæa* ſeed, 161.e
Oyle of *Lentiſk* or *Maſtick*, what be the vertues thereof, ib.
Oyle of *Cypiros*, to what vſes it ſerueth, 161.f. See *Oile*.

P A

Pacuuius, a poet and painter both, 526.g
Paantides, pretious ſtones, why they be alſo called *Gemonides*, 629.c. their vertue, ibid.

Paderos, what ſignifieth, 622.b. a pretious ſtone, ibid. the deſcription, ibid. the praiſe of it, 622.i. the beſt is the *Argenon*, the next the *Indian Senites*, ib. their defects, ibid. See *Opal* and *Amethyſt*.
Pederot, an hearbe, 129.c
Q. Pedius borne dumbe, learned painters craft. 526.i
Pagaſæi, hot ſprings breeding ſalt, 414.m
Pagrus, a riuer-fiſh, medicinable, 445.e
Pains in horſes how to be cured, 144.m.150.k
Paine of the ſtomacke how cured, 57.c.60.g.61.d
Paine occaſioned by the ſtone, how eaſed, 332.k
Pains generally of the bodie, how to be eaſed, 74.i.387.c 128.b. 136.k. 144.l. 182.l. 233.d. 236.i. 313.b 350.i.
Pains enſuing vpon ſprains and diſlocations, how to be eaſed, 129.a
Paine proceeding from ſome ſecret and hidden cauſe, how to be aſſuaged, 423.f.351.b.354.l
old *Pains* and griefes, how to be mittigated, 313.d
Palace ſtately of *Paulus Æmylius*, 581.e
Palacræ, or *Palacrene*, what they are, 469.b
Palimpiſſa, what it is, 183.c
Paliurus, what thorne, 195.d. the ſeed medicinable, ibid.
Pallacana, what *Oimon*, 20.k
Pallas, a rich ſtaue enfranchiſed, 479.e
Palonis, ſhell-fiſhes, and their medicinable vertues, 443.c
Palſie the diſeaſe, by what medecins preuented and cured, 49.d.52.k.62.l.139.c.155.d.161.c.183 f.283.f 318.g 335.d.388.g.412.g.422.k.431.a.432.l.
Pamphilus, a notable painter, learned withall and grounded in *Arethmaticke* and *Geometrie*, 537.b. a deare teacher, ib.d.
Panaces, an hearbe, why ſo called, 214.i. a common name to many hearbes, ib. aſcribed all to the gods, ib.
Panaces Aſclepion, why ſo called, ibid.
Panaces Heracleum what it is, and why ſo named, 214.l it is cleped alſo *Origanum Heracleoticum*, and why, ib.
Panaces Chironium, why ſo called, 214.l. the deſcription, ib. the floure medecinable, ibid.
Panaces Centaureum or *Pharnaceum*, why ſo named, ibid. the deſcription, 214.m. the vſes where to it ſerueth, ibid
Panchreſta, what medecines, 590.b
Pancras, a pretious ſtone, 629.a. the reaſon of the name, ib.
Pancration, an herbe, 287.g. the deſcription and vertues. ib.
Pancras, a pretious ſtone, 629.b. commended much by queene *Timaris*, ibid.
Panæus a painter, when he flouriſhed, 532.m. he painted the battaile at *Marathon*, with the full proportion of the captaines, 533.c. challenged by *Timagoras* and ouercome, 523.d
Pangonius, a pretious ſtone, 629.b. the deſcription and reaſon of that name, ibid.
Pani, biles in the ſhare and other emunctories, how to bee driuen backe in the beginning, 444.k.560.b how to be ripened and broken, 385.d.560.b.444.l a ſingular ointment for that purpoſe, ib. how to be reſolued and diſcuſſed, 385.e.433.b.437.d.444.k
Panicke, the medicinable vertues thereof, 139.f by whom called *Mel-frugum*, ibid.
Panniſcus, a picture of *Tauriſcus* his making, why ſo called, 550.i
Panſebaſtos, a pretious ſtone: the ſame that *Panegos*, 629.b
Pantheon, a temple at *Rome*, wherin the chapters of the pillars were all of braſſe, 589.b. built by *Agrippa* to the honour of *Iupiter Reuenger*, 581.f
Panthers, whom they will not aſſault, 359.b
Paps of women and maids ouerbig, how to be taken downe, 413.c. how they ſhall not ouergrow vndecently, 448.i
Paps impoſtumat how to be cured, 128.g
Pappos. See *Groundſwell*.
Papyr reed in *Ægypt*, the medicinable vertues, 191.d.e
Papyr made thereof, what operation it is of, 191.e
Papyrius Fabianus, a great Naturaliſt, 586.i
Paralium, a kinde of *Poppie*, why ſo called, 69.a
Paralus the name of a famous ſhip painted by *Protogenes*, 542.b.
Parafius an excellent painter who chalenged *Zeuxis*. 535.a their peeces of workemanſhip, ibid.b. what *Parafius* inuented and added to the *Art*, 535.c. his excellencie in pourſiling, 535.e. his defect in painting, ib. his deuiſe to paint the people of *Athens*, ibid.e. ſhis pride, arrogancie, and vaineglorie, 536.b.i. he was put downe by *Timanthes* in the picture of *Aiax*, 536.i his ſpeech thereupon, b.
Parratonium, a painters white colour, 528.k why ſo called, 529.c. how ſophiſticated. ibid. the price and vſe. 529.c.d
Paraphoron, what kinde of *Alume*, 558.i
Pardalios, a pretious ſtone, 630.l
Paverga, what they be in painters worke, 542.b
Pargit for walt, of *Pamæus* his making, 595.a
Parietarie of the wall, an hearbe, 273.a. why it was called *Perdicium*, 99.c. why it was not named *Parthenium*. 123.c. See *Helxine*.
Paring of nails ſuperſtitiouſly obſerued, 298.b. for what it is good, 310.b.i
in *Paros* a vein of marble repreſenting within it the image of *Silenus* naturally, 565.e
Parſnep wild, or *Madnep*, 175.f
Parſnep white. See *Skirwort*.
Parſnep wandring called *Staphylinus*, the medicinable properties thereof, 40.i
Parthenius, an hearbe. See *Artemiſia*.
Parthenium, an hearbe, 111.c.123.b
Paſſe-floure Anemone, 92.b. when it flowreth, ibid.
Paſiteles, an excellent cutter in marble and ynorie, 570.b his workes, ibid. he wrote fine bookes of all workes of fine workemanſhip, ib. how heardly he eſcaped a *Panther*, ib.
Paſſernices, a kinde of whetſtones, 193.b
Paſt to glew withall, what it is good for in Phyſicke. 139.c
Paſture making horſes enraged, 226.g
Paſture driuing aſſes into madneſſe, ibid.
Paſtuce hearbe deſcribed, 73.b. the root thereof, 19.d
Pauements whoſe invention, 596.g the maner of *Pauing* an open floure vpon a terrace, 596.k.l
Pauings called *Lithoſtrata*, 596.m. *Pauing Grecanick*, ib.l
Pavonacea, what workes in tiling, 592.b
Pauſias, a cunning painter, 80.k.546.k. his delight was to draw ſmall pictures and prettie boies, ib. his celeritie in worke, 546.l
Peaches, a harmeleſſe fruit, and medicinable, 169.d
Peacocks dung medicinable, 367.d. they eat their dung againe ſo ſoone as they haue mewted, for enuie to mankinde, ibid.
Pears what kinde of meat, 166.k. the medecinable vſe of *Pears*, and the aſhes of *Peare-tree*, 166.i.k.

Pecten Veneris, what hearbe, and why so called, 206 *g. the vertues that it hath,* ibid.
Pecunia, why mony in coine is so called, 462.*l*
Pedes Gallinacei, what hearbe, 236.*l*
Pedigrees and descents observed among the Romans, 523.*d*
Pedunculi, creepers in the sea good for the infirmities of the eares. 439.*e*
Pedunculi terræ, what they be, 379.*c*
Peinting in ancient time reputed a noble art, 522.*g*
Peinting of stones when devised 522.*h*
Pæpillius left handed, an excellent Peinter, 526.*h*
Q. Pedius borne dumbe, learned to be a Peinter, 562.*i*
Peinted clothes deceive birds, 526.*l*
when the first Peinted tables of a forreiners worke was brought to Rome, 527.*a*
Peinting with fire of two kindes, 551.*b.c*
Peinting of ships, 531.*e*
a Peinted table cost the weight in gold, 533.*a*
prises proposed for Peinters winning the best game, 533.*d*
art of Peinting reduced into three kindes by Eupompus to wit, Ionicke, Sicyonian, and Atticke, 537.*a*
Peinting schoole frequented by gentlemens sonnes, 533.*b*
Peinting with wax, 546.*b*
Peinting or pourfiling with a coale, who first devised, 525.*b*
who first Peinted with colours, 525.*c*
Peinting Art, raunged in the first degree of Liberall Sciences, 537.*b.i. might not be taught unto slaues,* ibid.*c*
Peinting, whose invention, 525.*a*
Pelagia, what oysters, and why so called, 436.*k*
Pelamis, the Tunie fish, when he is so called, 451.*d*
Pelamis is medicinable, 444.*l*
Pelecinum, an hearbe, 288.*i. the description,* ibid.
Pelops, a writer in Physicke, 433.*d*
Pelops his rib of Iuorie, 299.*f*
Penelope a singular picture of Zeuxis making, 534.*k*
Pencills the softest and finest sponges, 423.*d. where and how they grow,* 424.*l*
Penniroyall an herbe, the vertues thereof, 60.*b. male and female,* 60.*i*
Penniroyall, why it is called in Greeke, Ὀυρεον. 61.*a*
Pentadactylon, what hearbe, and why so called, 207.*b*
Pentadora, what brickes, 555.*e*
Pentapetes, what hearbe, 228.*l*
Pentaphyllon, what hearbe, 228.*l*
Peplium, what hearbe it is, 69.*d. the vertues thereof,* ibid. *hurtfull to the eyesight,* 70.*k*
Peplos an hearbe, 287.*f. the description,* ibid.
Pepones what fruit, 14.*b*
Pepperwort. See Dittander.
Perches, the ashes of their heads medicinable, 444.*m*
Perdicium, what hearbe, 111.*e*
Perfumes by sweet hearbs commended by Orpheus and Hesiodus, 211.*a*
Peribuetos, an Image of Praxiteles his making, why so called. 500.*k*
Pericarpum, an hearbe, 232.*g. the kindes and description,* ibid. *the operation,* ibid.
Periclimenos, an hearbe, 288.*g*
Perileucos, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.*c*
Perillus, a cunning brasse founder, famous for the brasen bull to torment folke, 504.*b*
punished worthily for his owne handy worke, 504.*i*
Peripneumonie or inflammation of the lungs, how to be cured. 167.*d.* 180.*k.* 200.*l.* 287.*f*
Perisson, what hearbe, 112.*k*
Peristereon, what hearbe, 228.*g. why so called,* 231.*c*
See Verunaine.
Perna, a kinde of fish, and the strange nature thereof, 452.*l*
Perpensa, what hearbe, 104.*g*
Perpressa, what hearbe, 255.*c*
C. Perreius Atinas, honoured with a grasse chaplet, 117.*b*
Perseus a painter, who wrot eof painting. 544.*b*
Persley of diuerse kinds, 24.*g. how to be sowne and ordered,* 29.*c.d. it serued in coronets,* 29.*d*
how cooks and vintners vse Parsley, 34.*b*
Persley much practised, 53.*c. the vertues thereof,* ibid. *male and female,* 53.*f. their description,* ibid.
Persley not admitted to the table, and why, 54.*g*
the discommodities of persley, ibid.
stone Persley, commonly called Petroselinum, the vertues that it hath, 54.*l*
Persolata, what hearbe, 229.*c. the description,* ibid.
Persoluta, an hearbe vsed in guirlands, 113.*d*
Personages. See Images compleat.
Personata, an hearbe See Arcion, or Clot-burr.
Periwinkle, an herbe described, 92.*m. named Chamadaphne,* 110.*m*
Periwinkles, fishes, medicinable, 442.*i*
Pestilent infection, by what preseruatiues to be prevented, 173.*c.* 201.*b.* 202.*b.*
Pestilent aire, how to be corrected, 599.*b*
Petesuccus, a king of Ægypt, built the first Labyrinth, 578.*i*
Petilium, what fowre, 89.*c. the qualities thereof,* ibid.
Petræa, a kinde of Colewort, 50.*l. the description,* ibid. *the medicines that it yeeldeth,* ibid.
Petræa Colewort, the greatest enemie to wine, 50.*l. it killeth dogs.* 51.*a*
Petridius, an Herbarist and writer, 78.*g*
Petroleum, or Petreleum, a kinde of Bitumen, 415.*e*
Petronius Diodotus, an Herbarist and writer in Physicke, 48.*b.* 228.*m.*
T. Petronius vpon his death-bed brake a rich Cassidoine cup. 603.*e*
Peucedanum, what hearbe, 229.*f. See Harstrang.*
Peumene, what kinde of Litharge, 474.*k*
Pezitæ or Pezici, what Mushromes they be, 8.*g*

P H

Phacos, what it is, 142.*b*
Phagedæna, eating sores, 447.*f. how cured,* ibid. *See Vlcers.*
Phagedæna, what it signifieth otherwise, 259.*d*
Phalangion, or Phalangites, an hearbe, described, 288.*l*
Phalangium, a venomous spider, the remedies against the pricke, 45.*e.* 52.*d.* 54.*k.* 101.*e.* 105.*c.* 106.*k.* 108.*d* 110.*k.* 126.*k.* 127.*b.* 153.*b.* 157.*d.* 170.*g.* 173.*d* 174.*i.* 179.*b.* 187.*d.* 188.*m.* 190.*b.* 202.*h.* 230.*i* 237.*f.* 274.*g.i.* 288.*l.* 290.*i.* 360.*g.h.l.* 413.*b* 433.*e.*
Phalangium unknowne to them in Italie, 360.*g. the sundry kinds, ib. the description, manner of sting, and cure,* ibid. 289.*a*
Phalaris, an hearbe, 450.*i*
Phalaris a tyrant, who caused Perillus to be tormented by his owne engine and torture, 504.*b*
Phalereus

Phalereus Demetrius honoured with 360 statues at Athens, 492.*k. the same were all ouerthrowne within one yeere,* ibid.*l*
Phalereon, a painter, and his workemanship, 550.*b*
Phanias a Physitian, made a treatise in the praise of Nettles, 122.*g*
Phaon of Lesbos, why so beloued by Sappho. 119.*c*
Pharos the tower in Ægipt, what it cost in building, 478.*g*
Sostratus the Gnidian was the architect of this watch-tower, ibid. the vses of this tower, 578.*b*
Pharicum, a poison, what is the remedie, 323.*a*
Phasganion, an hearbe. See Xiphion.
Phasiolum. See Isopyron.
Phassachates, a pretious stone, 623.*e*
Phellandrion, an hearbe, 289.*a. the description and vertue,* ibid.
Phenæus, a riuer in Arcadie, 411.*a*
Phengites a shining stone, 592.*d*
Phenion, what hearbe, 109.*c*
Phidias, the most excellent imageur in stone that euer was. 495.*f. he wrought the noble image of Iupiter Olympius,* 497.*a. he deuised chasing and embossing in mettall,* 497.*c. his workes.* 497.*d.* 566.*g*
Phidias was also a painter, 532.*i. when he flourished,* ibid. *he painted the shield of Minerua in Athens,* ibid.
Philanthropos, an hearbe, See Aparine, Cliuers, and Erith.
Philemon, a writer of Naturall Philosophie, 606.*g*
Philetæria, an hearbe. See Polemonia.
Philippensis, the resemblance of a boy in brasse, why so called, 503.*a*
Philiscus, a famous painter, 550.*b*
Philistio, a writer in Physicke, 40.*k*
Philocares, an hearbe, 74.*m*
Philocares a painter, famous for the picture of Glaucion and his sonne Aristippus, 527.*e*
Philopes, an hearbe, 74.*m*
Philosophers and learned men, what imageurs delighted to represent in brasse, 503.*e.f.* 504.*g.k*
Philoxenus, a painter, 543.*f. his workes and readie hand,* 544.*g.*
Phinthia, a fountaine wherein nothing will sinke, 404.*i*
Phlegmatick humors, what doth purge, 432.*l.* 442.*l* 443.*a. See Elaine.*
Phlegontis, a pretious stone, 630.*l*
Phleon, what hearbe, 120.*l*
Phloginos, a pretious stone, called also Chrysites, 629.*b*
Phlomides, what hearbes, 230.*k*
Phlomos, an hearbe. See Lungwort.
Phlox, a floure vsed in guirlands, 91.*b*
Phœnicea, what hearbe, and the medicines that it affourdeth, 140.*k*
Phœnicites, a pretious stone, why so called. 629.*c*
a Physicall receit made of the ashes of the bird Phœnix, a meere imposture and fabulous deceit, 349.*d*
Phœnix, a famous imageur in brasse, and his workemanship, 502.*l*
Phœnix, a great architect and enginer, 575.*c*
Phonos, an hearbe, why so called, 98.*b*
Phormion, what kinde of Alume, 558.*i*
Phragmites, a reed medicinable, 450.*i*
Phrensie cured best by sleepe, 260.*k*
for the Phrensie, appropriat remedies, 37.*b.* 44.*g.* 49.*f.* 57.*c* 64.*i.* 66.*k.* 75.*c.* 181.*a.* 187.*f.* 219.*d.* 350.*g.* 389.*e* 430.*m.* 573.*c.*
Phryganium, 391.*c*
Phrygian stone, why so called, 589.*d. how calcined, and for what it is good,* 589.*e*
Phrynion, what hearbe, 231.*a.* 288.*i*
the effects that it hath, the names and description, 231.*a*
Phthisicke or consumption, what remedies be respective to it, 43.*a.* 44.*b.* 76.*i.* 127.*c.* 129.*c.* 173.*c.* 181.*d.* 183.*d* 199.*f.* 200.*l.* 202.*b.* 224.*k.* 247.*d.* 259.*c.d.* 303.*d.* 317.*c* 318.*b.k.* 319.*d.e.* 320.*g.* 336.*i.k.* 388.*g.* 412.*k.* 446.*k* 588.*g.*
Phu, or Setwall, the vertues that it hath, 104.*l*
Phycites, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.*c*
Phycos Thalassion. See Reike and Sea-weed.
Phyllon, what hearbe, 123.*a.* 288.*m*
Physet, a tearme of Lapidaries, what it signifieth. 631.*e*
Physicke flourished about the Peloponnesiacke warre, and was professed by Hippocrates, 373.*d*
Physicke nature is simple, 176.*k. that is the best,* ibid.
Physitians well rewarded in old time for their cures, 344.*b*
Physicke drugs far fet and compounded, Plinie inveigheth against, 137.*d.e.* 176.*l*
Physicke in old time consisted of simples, 211.*d* 242.*b*
Physicke most properly handled in the Greeke tongue, 346.*l*
against the abuse in Physicke and of Physicians, an invective, 347.*a.c.* 348.*b.i.* 349.*a*
Physicke noted for much incertitude and no solditie, 343.*d*
a gainfull art, ibid.
many times changed, 345.*d*
Physicke fathered upon canonized gods, 343.*d*
Physicke, when it was regarded at Rome, 346.*k.l*
Physicke and Physicians, the occasion of many enormities and misdemeanors, 347.*e*
Physicians in Rome of great name, and reuenues by yeerely fees, 344.*k*
Physicians are not chosen and called as Iudges. Ministers and others, 347.*b.c*
Physicians arguing about their patients, hinder the cure, 345.*c.*
many nations liue without Physicians, but not without Physicke. 345.*d*
Physicke long ere it was entertained at Rome, 345.*e*
soone reiected, ibid. 349.*b*
M. Cato an enemie to the Greeke Physicians, 346 *g.b*
he condemned not Physicke, 346.*i*
he lived according to Physicke of Simples, and so maintained himselfe and familie in good health, 346.*i.k*
Physiognomists, who they were, 539.*d. See Metoposcopi.*
Physteuma, an hearbe, 288.*l*

P I

Pibble stones not good for building unlesse they be bound with strong mortar, 593.*c*
Piconia, a spring, 408.*g*
Picris, a kinde of Lettuce or Cichorie, 241.*k. why so called* 99.*d.* 127.*e.*
Pictores, a surname to the house of the Fabij, wherefore 525.*f.*
the answere of a Dutch Embassador as touching a Picture, 527.*b.*
Pictures finely for the memoriall of men, 522.*k. much esteemed in old time,* 524.*g*
Picture,

The Table to the second Tome

Pictures inserted within bookes by M. Varro, 524.g
Atticus wrote a treatise of Pictures. ibid.
M. Agrippa his oration as touching removing of Pictures out of private houses and setting them up in publicke places, 527.c
Picture of *Nero*, Colosse-like in cloth, 120 foot high, 531.b burnt with lightening, ibid.
Pictures of sword fencers, and their fight, who deuised, 532.i.
Pictures vnfinished, more admired than the perfect, 550.k.l
Prond pictures, when they were first entertained at Rome, 482.l.
Pignitis, a kind of earth, 559.f. the operation, 560.g
the sea-Pike Lupus, how wittie he is to auoid nets, 427.e how he and the booke part after he is caught therewith, 428.g.
Pillars in building, of foure sorts, 594.a. *Dorick*, what they be, ib. *Ionicke*, ib. *Tuscanicke*, ibid. *Corinthian*, ibid. *Attick*, 595.b
proportion of *Pillers*, of their length to the building, of height to their thicknesse, 595.b
Piles and painefull swelling bigs in the fundament, how to be cured, 105.c.106.l.120.i.134.g.139.c.158.l 160.b.161.c.d.f. 194.g. 169.e. 172.g.174.l. 193.b 196.b.255.f.256.g.272.i.278.b. 393.a. 306.i.333.d 351.a.e.352.k. *See more in fundament.*
Pilewort. *See Celendine.*
Pills purgatiue. 252.b
Pills of goats dung oodg for the eye-sight. 325.a
Pimpernell the herbe, 234.i. the diuerse kinds and their description, ibid.
Pimples rising vpon sweat how to be represſed, 161.e
Pimples red in the face or skin, by what remedies cured. 37.a.44.i. 47.c. 52.i. 55.e. 65.e. 70.k. 76.g. 173.c 184.k.187.e.320.b.327.d.328.b. 377.d.421.e.443.c 516.b.
Pin and web, what medicines do take away. 100.l.119.d 144.i. *See more in Eies.*
Pine-nuts or apples their vertues in Physicke, 171.c
Pionie or *Pœonie* the herbe most ancient, 214. why so called. ib. the description, ib. 282.k. two kinds, the male and female, 282.l. the vertues in Physicke, 214.i danger in digging vp the roots, 282.l.m
Pip in pullaine how to be helped, 44.m.189.c.193.d
Pipes for water conduits of clay baked, 411.d
Pipes of Lead, 411.e
Pipes of sundry sizes, ibid.
Pipes Denarie, Quinarie, ibid.
Piperitis the herbe, why so called, 34.g. it is named *Siliquastrum*, 64.g. the description, ib. the vertues, ibid.
Pismires in a garden how to be killed, 32.k. they are medicinable, and their eggs likewise vsed in medicins for the eares, 369.b
Pismires cure beares when they be sicke, ibid.
Pissasphaltum, what it is, 183.f.557.b. *Naturall* and *Artificiall*, 183.f
Pissasphalton, what kind of pitch, 179.e
Pissing blond, how to be cured, 111.a.180.k.195.c.199.b 205.a.254.m.
Pissing with difficultie how helped, 124.g.171.e *See Vrine.*
Pistana, what herbe, 100.b
Pit-waters, when coldest, 410.g. when they decrease and rise, 410.b
Pitch of diuers kinds, 183.b. what Pitch is best, 183.b the seuerall vses of all the kinds of Pitch, ibid.
Pitch agreeth well with oile, 176.i
Stone Pitch, 183.b
Pitch tree, what vertues it yeeldeth medicinable, 181.c
Pitnitaria, what herbe, 149.a
Pityocampe, what worme, 362.b. the remedies against it. 157.c.160.k.318.b. where it breedeth, 362.b. how to be prepared for vse in Physicke, 362.c
Pityusa, what herbe, 182.g. the description and medicinable vertues thereof. ibid.

P L

for the Plague, a remedie. 155.d
Plaiers and *Comœdians*, what imageurs delighted to pourtray in brasse, 503.f
Plane tree, the medicinable vertues that it hath, 184.k
Plantaine the herbe, 223.b. two kinds of it, ib. the description, 223.c
Plaster both Naturall and Artificiall, 595.d.e. how to be made and wrought, 595.e. the vse thereof in building, 395.e.f.
C. Proculeius in a fit of the stomacke-paine, dranke Plaistre and willingly killed himselfe, 595.f
Plaster taken inwardly, how the danger may be auoided, 160.k.318.b.
Plaste, who they be, 552.b
Plastice, what *Art*, 494.b.552.b. *See Potterie.*
Plate of diuers fashions, 480.k inconstancie of men in the varietie thereof, ibid.
Plate vessell of siluer and gold, and the abuse thereof in *Rome*, 463.f
a captaine displaced for hauing fine pound weight in siluer *Plate*, 481.b
Pompeius Paulinus banished for hauing 12 pound weight of siluer plate in the camp, 481.c
Superfluitie in *Plate*, brought vpon Rome the plague of ciuile warre betweene *Sylla* and *Marius*, 481.d.e
Plate costly for workemanship, 482.b
C. Gracchus his costly siluer *Plate*, in regard of the curious engrauing, 482.b
excesse in *Plate*, when it came generally into Rome, 482.i
a merrie speech of Carthaginian Embassadors as touching the *Plate* of the old Romans, 481.c
Platters called *Patinarum Paludes*, 554.b
Platyopthalmon, why *Stimmi* or *Antimonie* is so called, 473.c.
Platys, a broad Tendon, 255.a
a *Plethoricall* bodie, or rankenesse of bloud, how to be taken downe, 443.a
Pliniana, what cherries, 12.m
Plistonicus, a Greeke writer in Physicke, 35.c
Plumtree, and the medicinable vertues thereof, 169.c
Plumbago, an herb, 361.k.359.a
Plumbago, a fault or blemish in the Emerand, 612.k
Plumbum, a disease in the eies, how to be cured, 236.k
Plumbum, a disease in the eies, how to be cured, 236.k
Pluresie or *Pleuresie*, with what medicines it is cured, 40.k 57.a.63.c.65.a. 67.d.75.a.104.b.l.105.a.107.e.128.i 129.f.134.l.135.d.144.i.150.g.167.d.173.e.180.g.k 184.l.186.i.193.a.196.m. 198.i. 200.l.248.b. 255.b 271.d.287.f.

small

# of Plinies Naturall Historie.

P O

small Pocks and such like eruptions, how to be cured, 418.m 421.e.422.b.437.d.443.b.
ale-Pocks about the nose how to be healed, 128.b
Pœcile, the gallerie, at *Athens*, why so called, 523.f
Pœnalties at Rome leuied at the first, of bruises and mutations, and not of coine, 455.a
Pœnicum, what stone, 592.g
Poets ignorant in Cosmographie, 606.g
Polea, what it is, 330.i
Polemonia, an herb, thought to be *Sauge de Bois*, 230.i
Polemonia an hearb how it tooke that name, 220.k why it is named *Chiliodynama*, ibid. the description, ibid.
Polenta, what it is, 139.a. the medicinable vertues thereof, ibid.
Polia, a pretious stone, 630.m
Polion an hearb, highly commended by *Musæus* and *Hesiodus*, 211.a
Polium, an hearb, 88.i. two kinds thereof, and the vertues, ibid. commended much by some, and condemned againe by others, 106.g.h
Pollio Asinius erected a Bibliotheque or Librarie at Rome 523.f. he furnished it with statues and images of rare workemanship, 569.a
Pollio Remilius his Apothegme as touching honied wine and oile, 136.m
Pollution or shedding of seed in sleepe vpon weakenesse, by what remedies it is cured, 46.d.48.g.b.58.k.59.c.70.i 256.d.518.d.
Polyanthemon, an hearb, 286.m. called *Batrachion*, ibid.
Polybius, a Greeke writer, 424.l
Polycles, an imageur, and his works, 502.l
Polycletus, a famous imageur in brasse, 488.i he vsed *Dilucke* mettall, ibid. his exquisit works, 497.e he brought the *Art* of founderie into a method, 497.f diuers pieces of his making, ibid.
Polyclitus a writer, 403.f
Polycnemon an hearb, described, 265.f. the vertues, 266.g
Polycrates the tyrant his ring, and stone in it, 449.b. it was a *Sardonax*, 601.a. he wilfully threw into the deepe sea, 600.l. he found it againe in a fishes belly, 601.a
Polygala, an hearb, why so called, 288.i
Polygnotus, a famous painter, 484.k. his deuises and inuentions, 533.e. his rare workemanship, ibid. his liberall mind, ibid.f. how he was honoured by the states of Greece; 534.g
Polygnaton, what hearbe, 123.a.287.a
Polygonum, an hearb, 287.a. why so called, ibid.
Polygynacon, what picture, of *Atheman* his drawing, 548b
Polypus, an vlcer in the nose, 251.b. *See Nose vlcers.*
Polypodium, what herb, 251.a. the description, ibid. why called also *Filicula*, ib. the vertues, ib. the offences that it worketh, 251.b
Polyrrhizon, what hearb, 216.e.289.a
Polyrrhizos, what hearb, 226.i. the vertues, ibid.k
Polytricha and *Callitricha*, two capillare hearbs, their description and how they differ, 232.i
Polytrix, a pretious stone, 630.l
Polyzonos, a pretious stone, ibid.
a *Pomado* for chaps in lips or face, 327.f
Pomadoes of other sorts, 320.k.l
Pomegranats, their properties in Physicke, 164.k. whether to be eaten in a feuer or no, ibid.
Pomegranate rind, what it serueth for, 164.l. why called *Malicorium*, ibid.
Pomona compared with *Ceres*, *Flora*, and *Tellus*, by the way of *Prosopopœa*, 145.c.f
Pompeius Lenæus, a Grammarian and Linguist, 209.f he translated into Latine the medicinable receits found in K. *Mithridates* his closet, 209.f.
Pompeius Magnus his glorious third triumph, 602.k what gold, siluer, iewels, & pretious stones, he then shewed, 602.k.l
Plinie enueigheth bitterly against *Pompey* for his triumph, 602.m his bounteous liberalitie in the said triumph, 603.a his triumph set the Romans a longing after pearles and pretious stones, 602.b he brought *Cassidoine* cups first into Rome, 603.c
Pompholix, what it is, and how it differeth from *Spodos*, 511.d.e. the vertue thereof, 511.e
Pompions. *See Melons.*
Pond-weed. *See Water Speeke.*
Pontica, the pretious stones of *Pontus*, 629.b. the sundry sorts, ibid.
Pontifie or high Priest letting fall a morsell of meat at the board was ominous, 298.b
Poplar white, a tree, what vertues it hath in Physick, 183.a
Poppæa the Empresse bathed ordinarily in asses milke, for to make her skin faire, soft, and smooth, 327.c
Poppæa shod her horses with gold, 480.m shee kept fiue hundred shee asses for to bath with their milke, 327.d
Poppies of three kinds, 30.l the seed of the white Poppie confected. ib. It seasoned bread, 30.m white Poppie heads medicinable, 67.e blacke Poppie. 31.a. wandring Poppie, ibid. the description of wandring Poppies, 68.d
Poppies wild, their seuerall kinds and vertues, 67.e.f.68.g
K. Tarquinius the Proud topt off Poppie heads, 31.a what he meant thereby, 31.b
Poreblind or short-sighted, how to be helped, 367.c
the *Porcellane* shell-fish staied *Periander* his ship at sea, 426.i consecrated at *Gnidos*, 426.i
Porcius Cato a great student, and looking pale therewith, 61.d. his schollers affected to looke pale like him by eating Cumin, ibid.
Pourcuttle fish *Polypus*, how he auoideth the hooke like to catch him, 427.f.
Pourcuttles not to be sodden with salt, and why, 447.a
Porphyrite marble, 573.c
Porpus fish described, 436.g. his finnes venomous, ibid. The remedy, ibid. his fat medicinable, 440.l
Porret a kitchen hearb, how to be sowne and ordered, 21.a.b the medicinable vertues therof, 142.d. *See more in Leeke.*
Porus, what stone, 587.b
Pourfiling, what it is, 535.d. the hardest point in painting, ibid.
Pose, or a cold, what medicins do breake and resolue, 65.b 289.e.304.k.377.f. *See Rheume.*
Posidianus, a fountaine, why so called, and the nature of it, 401.e.

Posidonius

The Table to the second Tome

Posidonius,a renowmed grauer, 483.c.1
*Potamogeiton,what herb,*250.g. *the description according to Castor,and how he used it,ib. the aduersatiue nature of it to Crocodils,* 250.h
*Poteon,what hearb,*231.a.288.i. *the description,* ib.k
Pothos,what floure, 92.k
Potterie or working in clay more antient than founderie of brasse and other imagerie, 494.b.552.1
places ennobled for Potters worke, 553.d.e
Potterie or workemanship in cley,how it began, 551.e
Potterie ware,of great vse and estimation, 553.d.e
Potterie,mother of founderie or casting mettall, 552.l
much practised in Tuscan, 552.m
a confraternitie of Potters instituted at Rome by K.Numa 553.c.
manifold vses of Potterie and works in cley, ibid.
Posis,a famous Potter, and his fine works, 552.k
*excellent workemen in Potterie as well for cley as playster and alabastre,*551.e.f.552.g.h.i.&c. *See Plastice and Plastæ.*
*Poysons septicke or corrosiue,their remedies,*323.c. *See Corrosiue and Causticke.*
*preseruatiues against poysoned drinkes giuen by witches and sorcerers,*67.d.231.d.e.f. & deinceps.
Poysons cold,how to be corrected, 159.b.187.c
Poyson worne in the collets of rings, 456.k.458.l
Poysons, whether they may be put downe in writing or no, 213.c.d.
Poysons may be made counterpoysons, 215.d
*for Poysons in generall,remedies,*38.k.75.c. *See Countrepoysons.*

P R

Præcordiall parts,what is meant by them, 380.g
*pain and gripes about those parts, how to be eased,*153.e 163.c.380.g.413.c. *bruised or hurt how to be cured,* 274.g. *See Midriffe.*
Præneſtina,the best goldfoile,why so called, 465.e
the Præseruatiue confection of K.Mithridates, how it is made, 172.k
a Præseruatiue against all misfortunes, 193.e
*Praſion,i.Horehound,an herbe,*74.m. *See Horehound.*
Prasius,a kind of pretious stone of a greene colour, 619.d
the seuerall kinds and their description, ibid.
*Praxagoras, a Physitian and writer,*44.g. *he vsed hearbs onely in all his cures,* 242.k
Praxiteles,a most excellent imageur and grauer, 483.e
he practised as well to cut in marble as to cast mettall, 500.i.
his workes, 500.k.566.h.i.l.m.567.2.b
his good nature and benignitie, 500.m
*Presſior,what kind of Simopre,*528.l. *the price and vse,* ib.
Preſter, a venomous flie or worme, what remedies against it, 69.e.153.b.196.g.431.b.434.b
Pretious stones, 454.i
Pretious stones taking name from the parts of mans body, 630.b. *from beasts,*630.i. *from plants, hearbs,seeds, and diuers things,* 630.k
Pretious stones engendred new daily, 631.b
all pretious stones fairer for being boiled in hony, 631.c
rules how to know and distinguish Pretious stones, 631.e
how Pretious stones may be artificially falsified, 631.f
how such falsified stones may be found out, 632.g
when Pretious stones are to be tried, 632.h
stones that will not be engrauen, 632.i
all Pretious stones may be cut with a Diamond, 632.i
riuers yeelding pretious stones, ibid.
lands wherein be best Pretious stones, ibid.
Pretious stones haue been of men diuersly esteemed, 615,e
*Prick of urchin,hedghog,or such like how to be cured,*306.i
Prickly hearbs,97.d.they are medicinable, 118.k
why nature hath armed them with Pricks, 118.k.l
Prick-madam,what hearb, 237.c. *why it is called Trithales,* ibid.
Prunes or Primprint,a small tree or shrub,what vses it affourdeth in Physicke, 189.c
Prinities or members of generation,sore and grieued,by what medicins to be cured, 385.a.b.509.e
Itching and fretting, how to be eased, 183.a.385.a
exulcerat,how to be healed, 306.i.385.b.445.a
carbuncle,how to be remedied, 318.m.391.b
impostumat or vexed with botches, how to be helped, 444.l.m.
werts arising there how to be taken away, 385.a
Prinie parts,diseased in generall, what medicines do helpe and comfort, 42.g.50.h.63.c.70.l.75.b.77.f.101.d 111.b.120.i.138.k.165,a.b.c.195.a.c.196.g.197.a.d 208.g.254.i.255.d.257.b.273.a.320.i 333.a.351.a.b 353.a.558.l.
Prinities of men diseased, how cured, 510.k
Prinities or naturall parts of women,by what medicines comforted and preserued from maladies, 136.k.141.f 181.b.301.b.509.e.
hauing a schirre, how to be mollified, 207.c
if the necke be ouerstreight,how to be enlarged, ibid.
excoriat how to be healed, 397.b
Prodicus,the authour of the Physicke Iatraleptice, 344.g
Prodigies, whether they may be auerted and altered by words or no, 295.d
K.Prœtus his daughter cured of her melancholie,by what meanes, 217.b
Prometheus pourtraied with a ring of yron,and wherefore, 455,a. *thought to be the first deuiser of wearing a stone in a ring,* 600.k
Propolis,what it is, 135.c.*the vertues medicinable that it hath,ib. from whence Bees gather it,* 185,b
Profedamum,what infirmitie in horses, 257.c
Proserpinaca, an hearb, 289.b
Proteus,a great sorcerer, and his transformations, 372.k
Protogenes, a famous Imegeur in brasse, and a cunning painter withall, 504.k.537.e.543.c
he had this fault,that he knew not how to make an end, 537.e. *his kindnesse to Apelles his concurrent and challenger,* 538.i. *not regarded by the Rhodians his owne countrymen,*539.e. *poore at the beginning,* 542.g
ouer curious in his workemanship, ibid.
his famous Ialysius with his dog,pictured, 542.h
why he liked of Lupins onely,when he painted this table, 542.i. *he was helped by fortune in the finishing thereof,* 542.l. *he followed his worke when Rhodes his native citie was beleaguered,*543.a. *his answer to K.Demetrius for so doing,ib.diuers pictures of his making,* 543.a.b.c
he gaue himselfe to curious works, 543.c
Protypa,what they are,and who deuised them, 532.g
Prytaneum,the towne hall of Cizicene, 581.b

P S

Psaronium,what kind of marble, 591.f
Psegma,what it is, 512.k
Psendauchusa,what hearbe it is, 124.m
Pseudosodomon,what kind of building in masonrie, 593.f
Pseudodictamon,what hearb, 225.d
*Pseudospheces,bastard wasps,*390.i. *their description,* ib. *their effects in curing quartans,* ibid.
Psilothrum,what plant, 149.c
Psimmythium. See Ceruse.
Psoricum,what medicine, 509.f
Psycotrophon,an hearb. See Betonie.
Psylli,people withstanding poyson. 95.b
Mountebanks, 231.a
by touching or sucking onely, they cure the sting of serpents, 298.m
Psyllion,an hearb. See Fleawoort.

P T

Ptera in building,what they are, 579.b
Pteris an hearb. See Ferne.
Pterygia, what imperfections or accidents about the nails, 101.d. *how they are cured,* 150.g.245.e
Pterygie,a fault in Beryll, 613.f
Ptisana,husked barley, 139.c. *the medicinable vertues thereof,* ibid.
Hippocrates made one whole booke of it, 140.k
K.Ptolomæus his exceeding wealth, 480.g
his royall and sumptuous court that he kept, ibid.
K.Ptolomæus Philadelphus erected an Obelisk foure score cubits high, 575.e
Ptyas,a serpent with a deadly sting, how remedied, 413.b
why so called, 306.g

P V

Publicans at Rome,Fermers to the state, became Iudges, 460.l. *the middle degree betweene commons and Senatours,* ibid.
Puffes,a kind of Mushrooms, 133.a
Puffin of the sea,called Pastinaca Marina,a venomous fish,how the poysonfull pricke is cured, 142.i.323.e 430.i.433.e.436.b.
Puffin pursued and plagued by the Lamprey Galeos, 430.b
how a meat may be made of a Puffin, 436.b
Puffin liuer medicinable, 440.l
Pullain,how they may be kept from the weazill, 399.b
from rauening birds, 150.k
Pulmo Marinus,a sea-fish medicinable, 444.g
the strange vertue thereof to giue light, 450.k
Pumices in architecture,what they be, 591.b
*Pumish stones,*591.c. *their vse to sticke the skin and polish books,&c.ibid.where the best be found,* ibid.
how to be calcined and prepared, 591.c
Punaises, how to be killed and kept away, 449.d. *See Wall-lice.*
Puppies or little whelps laid to the bare body, draw the disease from the patient into themselues, 380.g.h.383.e
Purgatiue medecins by the seege, 44.g.45.e.51.c 52.g. 56.g. 68.m. 69.a.c. 104.i. 108.g. 110.l 126.b. 127.e. 149.d. 160.m. 170.g. 171.a. 174.g 182.b. 185.c. 186.h. 187.d. 188.g. 198.k. 216.b 250.k.l. 251.e. 252.l. 253.c. 267.e. 272.l.m. 273.c 278.i. 283.c. 288.g. 291.b. 403.b. 412.g. 413.d. 442.l 443.d.
Purgatiues in curing maladies, condemned by Asclepiades and most Physicians in old time, 243.f
Purgatiues, how they may lose their operation, 298.b.
Purgation how to be staied, 432.m
Purgatiuenesse,how to be helped, 154.g
*Purple fishes medicinable,*437.d. *their shels medicinable,* 438.b *how to colour a purple die,* 421.a
Purple embroidered coats,by whom worne in Rome, 459.d
*Pushes or piles called Pani, arising commonly in the emunctories,how to be discussed or brought to maturitie,*36.b 70.l.72.m.158.l.178.g.b.180.k. 138.a.183.d.192.m 206.l.208.g.279.e.282.b.303.b.307.c.309.d. 316.k 320.g.370.l.
other Pushes,or angry biles, how to be represſed or resolued without suppuration and breaking, 72.g.140.l.142.g 144.k.166.i.167.d 180.g.560.b.
Puteolana,a kind of Lead litharge, 474.k
Putrefaction of flesh,how to be cured, 208.g

P Y

*Pycnocomon,what herbe,*251.a. *the description,* ib. & 262.b.
Pyction,a Physician, 370.k
a Pyramis erected vpon Mausoleum by the hand of Pythis a famous workeman and architect, 568.l
*Pyramides in Ægypt bewray the vaineglory of those princes,*576.l. *why they made such monuments,* 576.m *where they were situat,* 577.a.b
Pyramides of Ægipt testified by many writers,yet knowne it is not what prince built which Pyramis, 577.c
in building of one Pyramis, the number of workemen, and how many yeares were emploied, 577.c
how many talents of siluer expended in radish,garlicke,and onions,for the workemen about one Paramis, 577.d
the description and measure of the largest Pyramis, ibid.
the height of these Pyramides how it should be taken,Thalis Milesius taught, 577.f
Pyreicus,a famous painter, 544.b. *he practised to paint simple and base trifles,*544.i. *surnamed thereupon Rhyparographos,* ibid.
Pyren a pretious stone, 630.k
Pyrgoteles,a famous Lapidarie and cutter in pretious stone 601.d. *he onely was allowed to engraue the image of K.Alexander the Great in a stone,* ibid.
Pyrites,the Marcasine stone,why so called, 588.l *where it is found,*ibid. *how calcined,* ibid. *for what vses in Physicke it serueth,* 588.m *uncalcined how it is medicinable,* ibid.
Pyrites,a pretious stone, 630.l
*Pyromachus,a cunning imageur,*402.i. *his works,* ibid.
Pyrrhus an imageur, and his works, 502.l
Pyrrhopœcilos,a kind of marble. See marble Syenites.
Pythagoras,a Physitian, 66.l
Pythagoras superstitious in obserning numbers and letters, 299.d.
Pythagoras the Philosopher honoured with a statue at Rome,for being the wisest man, 492.i
Pythagoras of Rhegium a famous Imageur,& his works, 498.k.
Pythagoras of Samos an Imageur,and his works, 498.l.m *he resembled the other Pythagoras so neere, that hardly he could be knowne from him;* ib.
Pytheas a writer, 428.b

Pytheas an admirable grauer, 483.f. *his workemanship exceeding costly,ib.his works,* 483.f.484.g
Pytheus the rich Bithynian, 480.g
Pythia,Priestresses and Prophetesses, 369.d
Pythios,a kinde of bulbe, 19.b
Pythis,an excellent mason and architect, 568.l
Pyxicanthus,a bush, the berries whereof are medicinable, 195.d.

Q V

Quadrans,a small piece of brasse coine at Rome, 463.b *stamped with punts or small boats,* ibid.
Quadrigati,siluer pieces of coine at Rome, why so called, 463.c.
Quastoria,what goldfoile, 465.e
Quaking chilling for cold,how to be helped, 136.g
Quarrels and debate,what causeth, 342.i
*Querne-stones ready framed, found naturally in the ground,*588.i.*turning about of the owne accord,* ibid.
Quartane agues untoward to be cured in old time by any good course of Physicke, 390.b
*against the Quartan ague,appropriat remedies,*44.l.67.a 109.c. 120.i. 122.k. 126.k.l. 151.d.219.c. 223.d 260.i.k.298.c. 301.b. 302.b. 309.e. 310.i. 311.b.c 312.i. 315.a.d. 335.f. 336.g. 356.i. 390.i.k.l.m 391.a.b.c.413.a. 432.m. 435.e. 445.f. 446.g.b.i 557.c.
Quotidian ague,how cured, 310.i.311.b.335.f
Quicke brimstone. See Brimstone and Sulphur-vif.
*Quicke-siluer,a poyson,the remedies thereof,*121.c.153.b 318.b.323.a.364.b.
Quick-siluer Naturall where it is found, 473.a *the power thereof,ib.it loueth gold,* 473.b *it purifieth it,ib. the great affinitie betweene gold and it,*473.c.*it is rare,* ib.
Quid pro Quo in Physicke, dangerous and condemned, 348.l.
Quicke-fire stones,what they be, 589.a *good for especiall in a campe,* ibid. *they mill strike fire,* ibid.
Quinarius,a piece of siluer coine at Rome,of what value, 463.a.b.
Quinces,for what good, 163.d
*oyle of Quinces,called Melinum,what vertues it hath,*64.g
Quindecemvirs at Rome,and their colledge, 295.b
Quinquefolium. See Cinquefoile.
*Quinqueviri,*347.c.*delegats chosen with good circumspection,* ibid.
*Quich-grasse described,*206.i. *why called Gramen Pernassi,*206.k.*the vertues that it hath,* ibid.

R A

Rabirius,a writer in Physicke, 308.g
*Radicula,what hearbe it is,*9.e.*where it groweth,* ib. *what vse there is of it,ib.what names it hath,* 192.f *the medicinable vertues that it hath,ib.why it is called Aureum Poculum,* ib.
Radishes described,with their properties, 16.i.k.
Radishes of excessiue bignesse, 17.a
*Radishes of three sorts,*16.k. *the Radish Agrion,Armon, or Armoracia,which some call Leuce,* 16.m
Radish seed,where to be sowne, 17.a
Radish roots how to be ordered as they grow, 17.a.b
best Radishes in Ægipt, and why, 17.c
Radish medicinable, ibid.
Radish highly esteemed among the Greeks. ibid.
Radishes cure the phthisicke, 17.d
Radish presented in gold to Apollo, ibid.
in the praise of Radish a booke compiled, 17.e
Radishes marre teeth, and polish yuorie, ib.
Radishes their medicinable vertues, 39.b
Radishes wild, and their vertues, 39.a
Radishes corrected by Hyssope, 40.g
Ragwort an hearb. See Orchis and Satyrion.
Rai-fish or Skate, medicinable, 439.d
Raine water kept in cesterne,whether it be wholesome or no 406.g. *it altereth the nature of some riuer waters for the time,*410.k.*it soonest doth corrupt,* 406.k
Raisins,of what operation they are in Physicke, 148.k *especially,cleansed from their stones,* ibid.
Rams how they shall get none but ram-lambs, 400.g
Ramises a king of Ægypt erected an obeliske of one entire stone,a hundred foot high wanting one, 574.l *his deuise to fasten his owne sonne to the top end of it at the rearing,* 573.a.b
Ranunculus,an hearb. See Crowfoot.
Rapes of two kinds, 16.g
a Rape of lead offered to Apollo, 17.d
a Rape rosted by Manius Curius for his refection at the table, 38.k
Rapes medicinable, ibid.
Rasoir a fish, and the nature thereof, 428.i
Raspis,why called in Latine Rubus Idæus, 197.a *the medicinable vertues that it hath,* 197.a
Rats and mice how to be killed, 124.b.128.l.195.f
Rat of Indie. See Ichneumon.
Rauens thought to be ill at ease all Summer long, 355.a
*Raw places how to be skinned,*565.f. *See Galle.*

R E

Reate waters medicinable, 403.e
*Red gum in children,how to be cured,*127.c.306.i.307.b
Reeds and canes serving in Physicke, 450.i
Refrigerative or cooling medecins, 46.g.47.c.67.c.103.c 120.k. 131.c. 136.g. 142.b. 147.a. 155.d. 167.b 189.d. 192.b. 305.a. 221.c. 223.d. 236.g. 237.c 250.g.259.c.287.b.290.g.473.d. 474.b. 475.a.511.f 529.f.560.i.591.e.
the Regard of the eie in some cases of men held to the venomous, 298.l
Reins in the backe pained how to be eased, 37.a.c.40.k 42.b.53.b.70.b.175.b.283.a.304.l. 305.a.329.c.
Reins,with what medicins they be purged, 77.c.104.f 126.l.443.a.
*for the infirmities of the Reins,comfortable medicins,*148.k 171.c.181.f.182.g.206.i.248.b.275.c.290.i.252.b
*Reits or Sea-weeds medicinable,*276.g.437.c. *as good as treacle,ib. sundry kinds going under the name of Alga, ib.they serue the dyer for a sure colour,* ibid.
Relapse in agues how to be prevented, 391.d
a Remedy for all diseases, 357.a
Remeus, 462.l
Remora,a fish. See Echeneis.
Rennet of Fawne or Hind-calfe,is most aduerse to serpents, 321.f
Repercussiue medcines, 139.a.158.g.174.l.278.c 284.b.290.g.424.g.
*Resedæ,what herbe,*289.e.*the vertues thereof,* ibid.
Resolutiue medicines. See Discussiue.
Restauratiues for them that be falne away, 41.c.127.c 130.i.134.b.136.g.139.d.155.d.162.m.167.c.171.c 181.d.259.b.318.g.413.c.446.i.
*Restharrow an herbe,*98.l. *the description,* ibid.

R H

*Rhacoma,*289.b.*what root,ib.the description,* ibid.
*Rhagion,a kind of spider,*360.i. *the description,* ibid. *the manner of pricke or sting,* ib.
Rham,what kind of bramble, 197.b. *their seuerall kinds, and the description,ib.the medicinable vertues,* ib.
Rhapeion,an herbe. See Leontopetalon.
Rhaphanos Agria,what herbe, 253.b *the clarified juice thereof is medicinable,* 253.c *the dose,* ibid.
Rhapontick. See Centaurie the great.
Rhetoricke,a gainfull profession in old time, 470.b
Rheumatisms,what they be,and how cured, 124.b.133.c 223.c.310.l.
Rheums or distillations how to be dried and staied, 43.a.c 44.b.53.c.55.b.d. 66.g. 70.k.72.b. 141.a.b.149.a 153.f. 159.f. 161.c. 172.k. 177.d. 197.d. 224.l 236.i. 249.f. 281.e. 287.b. 303.e. 309.d. 370.m 380.m.412.k. 414.b. 437.c. 443.a. 519.c. 531.c 560.b.
Rheumes thin,how to be thickened, 194.i
Rheums,how to be staied, 183.c.239.e
Rheume into the eyes,how to be cured. See Eies watering.
*Rhexias,what herbe,*25.b.*the description,* ibid.
Rhinochista, 278.l
Rhodites,a pretious stone, 630.m
Rhododaphne. See Oleandre.
Rhododendron. See Oleander.
neither of them both hath a name in Latine, 192.g
*Rhodope a famous harlot,built one of the Pyramides,*578.g
Rhodora,what herbe, 205.d
Rhœas,what Poppie, 31.a. *how it differeth from Anemone,* 109.d
Rhotus, one of the architects that built the Labyrinth in Lemnos, 579.c
Rhopalos,an herbe. See Nenuphar.
*Rhus a shrub,hath no Latin name,*193.g. *the description, ib.the medicinable vertues that it hath,* ibid. *why it is called the Currers shrub,* ibid.
Rhyparographus. See Pyreicus.

R I

Ribwort. See Plantaine.
*Ricinus an herbe,*161.a.*the seed,berries, and oyle thereof, what properties it hath in Physicke,and otherwise.*ibid.
Ricini in Mulberrie trees,what they be, 170.i
Riding on horsebacke, in what cases good, 303.d
Rings of gold worne at first vpon the left hand, 455.b *the reason thereof,* 456.g
Rings of iron vsed by Romans and Lacedæmonians, 455.b
Rings vpon the fingers a bad example, 455.a
the Rings of Giges, 455.b
Ring diuersly named, 455.d
Rings of gold,to whom allowed first at Rome, ibid. *how vsed,* 455.e
wedding Rings of iron, ibid.
golden Rings not knowne in Homers time, ibid.f
a Law for wearing of Rings, 460.b
when Rings were worne ordinarily at Rome, 456.m
Rings worne at Rome by Senatours onely, as a badge of their honourable place, 457.c
when they were worne more ordinarily by Senatours,Gentlemen and Commons, 457.e
three mods of Rings at the battaile of Canne, ibid.
a Ring caused the quarrell betweene Drusius and Cœpio, from whence arose the Marsians warre, ibid.
ancient Senatours wearing Rings of iron only, 457.f
Rings with signets to seale, 458.g
Rings set with pretious stones, ibid.
Rings massie sealing without a stone, 458.h
Rings first put vpon the fourth finger of the left hand, ibid.
*an order or regularitie set downe by Tiberius,as touching the vse of Rings vpon the fingers,and whereupon,*460.b
the ceremonie of laying a Ring vpon the table before sitting downe to meat,for what purpose, 297.d
Ring with a signet or signe manuell, vpon what finger worne in Rome, 458.k. *the cause and occasion of much mischiefe,*ibid.l.*vsed for assurance in contracts,* ibid. *it began by occasion of vsurie,* ibid.
Ringworms,by what remedies they be killed, 36.g.49.c 124.b. 128.g. 139.a. 146.k. 158.m. 172.i. 187.e 194.b. 252.b. 265.d. 285.a. 300.i. 307.c. 413.b 419.b.
Riparis,what Swallowes, 378.i
Risings in sharpe and other emunctories,how to be repressed or resolued, 122.g.126.l.137.b. *See more in Groine, Pushes, and Pani.*
*Riuels or wrinckles in the skin of womens faces, how to be laid euen and smooth,*38.l.103.b.127.d.150.b.161.b 171.d. 184.b. 268.k. 319.e. 327.c. 416.b. 437.c,d 439.e.441.a.
River waters, 406.l
what Rivers ordinarily haue bad waters, 406.l
what Rivers yeeld wholesome waters, ibid.
Rivers at all times not of like tast, 410.i *the water of the same River not at all times alike wholesome,* 410.i
River fresh turning to be salt, 411.b
Rivers of salt where, 414.l.m

R O

hearb-Robart. See Geranium.
against robbing how to be secured, 315.d
Rocket the herbe,good in a salad with Lettuce, 29.a *the medicinable vertues thereof,* 55.e *why called by the Greekes Euzomos,* 55.f
Rocking,a good meanes to procure sleepe, 303.e. *good also for health,* ibid.
Romans a second Sun-shining to the world, 269.e
Romans in an ill name for couetousnesse, 463.e
Romeadmirable for stately edifices, 581.d.e
Roofe of sores how to be taken off, 141.d.448.b
Roots of diuers kinds, 19.d
Roots lying hidden all winter season, 13.d

Root of an herbe broken within the ground, thirty foot long, 214.g.
Roots lesse effectuall, if the herbes be suffered to seed, 291.f
Ropes made of rushes and other matter, 7.a
Rose bushes, how to be set or planted, 84.b
Roses graffed, ibid.
the Rose bush and the Rose described 83.a
vse of Roses. 83.b
the medicinable vertues of Roses, ib.
Roses serued vp with viands, ibid.
the best Rose, 83.d
Roses, their seuerall parts and names to them, 102.b
their distinct vertues, ibid.
Rose of Præneste, 83.c. *of Capua, Miletum, Trachinie, and Alabanda,* ibid.
Rose Spineola, 83.c
Rose Centifolie, why so called, 83.d
Rose Campion, 83.e
Greeke Rose. ibid.
the Rose Græcula, ib.
Rose Muscenton, ibid.
Rose Coroneola, 83.f
where the best Roses grow, ib.
Rose of Campaine, 84.g
Rose bushes how to be ordered, 84.b
Rose leaues how to be dried, 162.*l.m. their vertues,* ibid.
hastie Roses flouring all winter long, 84.g
Rose oile odoriferous, 83.b
Rose wine, 102.b
Rose oyle, ibid.
Rose iuice medicinable, 102.*i.k*
Rose of Iericho. See Amomum.
water Rose. See Nenuphar.
Rosemary called Libanotis, 34.g
Rosemary of two kinds, 193.a
in Rosemarie, what Cachrys is, ibid.
Rosat, a rich painters colour, 528.i
how it is made of Tripoly or goldsmiths earth died, 530.*l.m*
Roset of Puteoli the best, and why, 531.a
the price of Roset, ibid.
Rosins of sundry kinds, 182.b
Rosins dry of Pine and Pitch trees, 182.b
the medicinable vertues of all Rosins, ibid.*i.l*
of what trees the Rosins be best, 182.*k.l*
of what countries and places the Rosin is best, 182.k
Rosins how to be dissolued for plaisters and outward medecins, 182.*k. how for potions,* ibid.
Rostra, the publicke place of orations at Rome, why so called, 491.a
Rowing vpon the water for what diseases good, 303.d

R V

Rue killed with the touch of a menstruous woman, 308.m
Rue a medicinable herbe, 56.k
the iuice of Rue taken in great quantitie is poyson, ib.
what is the remedy. ibid.
Rue stolne, thriueth best, 23.e
when and where to be sowne, 29.a.b
Rue giuen in a largesse at Rome, 29.b
Rue and the Fig-tree, sort well together, ibid.
Rue doth propagat, and set it selfe, 29.c
the weeding of Rue is troublesome, ib.
how that may be helped, 56.i
Rue a counterpoyson for Libard-baine, ibid.
Rue male and female, 57.b
Rue killeth the infant newly conceiued, 58.*k.l*
Rubbing of the body maketh for health, 303.d
hard and soft, worke diuers effects, ib.
See more in Frictions.
Rubie a pretious stone, 616.b
why Rubies be called Apyroy. ibid.
Rubies of diuers sorts, ibid.
Rubies of India, ib. of the Garamants or Carchedonij, ibid.
Rubies of Æthiopia and Alexandria, 616.i
Rubies Alabandines or Almandines, why so called, ibid.
Rubies male and female, with their descriptions, 616.*i.k*
Rubies Amethystizontes, which they be, 616.i
Rubies Syrtite, what they are, ibid.
Rubies of India called Lithizontes, 616.k
Rubies Orchomenian, ibid.m
Rubies Trœzenian, ib. Corinthian, 617.a
Rubies of Marsils and Lisbon, 617.a
Rubies are much sophisticated, 617.a. *how the fraud is discouered,* 617.b
Rubie minerall, called Anthracites, ibid.b
Rubies of other sorts, ibid.f
Rubrica, a red earth or ruddle in great request in Homers time, 476.g
Ruddle or Rubrica, a painters colour, 528.i
Rubrica of Lemnos counted the best and most medicinable, 528.m.
Ruddle for carpenters, which is best, 529.b
Rumax, what herbe, 73.b
Running of the reins how it may be staied, 72.i.130.k
Ruptures inward, spasmes, and conuulsions, how to be helped, 167.f.272.*l.* 385.a.444.b
Rupture when the guts be falne downe, how cured, 444.b.i
Rupture watериsh called Hydrocele, how to be healed, 385.c
Ruptures in young children burſten, what remedies, 397.*c.f* 398.b.
against all Ruptures in generall, good medecins, 39.c.41.d 44.k. 48.g. 58.i. 64.k. 72.*l.* 75.b. 103.b. 108.k. 123.a.d 128.*i.m.* 129.*c.f.* 130.*i.* 138.b. 142.b. 150.g. 154.g 162.b. 178.*m.* 179.a.*f.* 180.g. 186.*k.* 198.*i.* 199.c. 248.b 254.g.b.*i.* 263.d. 264.g. 275.c. 283.c. 286.*m.* 289.c 290.*i.* 313.c.d. 320.g. 332.b. 398.g.
Ruscus an heark, 111.a. *the vertues thereof,* ibid.
how it is to be prepared for medicins, ibid.
of Rushes or Rishes diuers kinds, and their vses, 100.k
Rust of yron, how it is sooneſt scoured away, 413.c
Rust of yron medicinable, 516.g

S A

Sabine stone, how it will burne of a light fire, 588.*l*
Sacall: the same that Ambre, 606.k
Sacopenum, a physicall herbe, 30.*l.* called *Sagapenum,* 67.d
the vertues which it hath, ibid.
Sacrificing mans flesh, when forbidden at Rome, 373.f
Saffron a medicinable spice, 104.m
Saffron the hearb and floure, 86.g
how to be set, ib. where is the best, ibid.
the manner of choosing Saffron, 86.*h.i.*
how it is vsed, 86.k
the manner of the growing, 99.e
Sagda, 629.d
Sagitte, what herbe, 110.b
Sagmina, what they are, 115.d
Salin Christall, what it is, 605.a
Salads of herbs commended, 12.*i.k.*
Salamanders poyson, with what medecins represſed, 56.m 121.c. 150.*l.* 157.c. 160.k. 318.b. 358.m. 432.b.k. 434.*i.*
Salamander of all serpents most dangerous, 358.*k.l*
he destroieth whole nations at once, ibid.
by what meanes, ibid.
his venome is Narcoticke and extreame cold, ibid.
of Salamanders, swine feed without danger, 385.*l*
whether his body do extinguish fire or no, 359.a
Salicastrum what plant, and why so called, 149.c. *the vertues thereof,* ibid.
Sally the priests, what chaplets of floures they wore, 82.g
Silunca, an herbe, described, 82.b
the vse thereof, ibid. 105.f
Sal-gem. 415.d
Salow. See Willow.
Sal Theriacus, or Theriacalis, a kind of medicinable salt, 366.*l.m.*
Salpe, a learned and expert midwife, who wrote of Physicke, 300.k
Sal-petre, 421.b. *how the best is knowne,* ibid.c
Salsugo, or Salsilago, what it is, 417.d
Salt seasoneth viands, 176.i
Salt be it naturall or artificiall, proceedeth of two causes, 414.*i.*
Salt in what places made by drying in the Sun, ibid.k
Salt an houshold grnell, 417.b
Salt Spanish, for what infirmities it is most medicinable, 419.a.
Salt compounded for to get an appetite, 416.*l*
Salt mountains, 415.a
Salt minerall, ib.
walls and houses built of Salt, ibid.
Salt for Physicke, which is best, 416.k
Salt growing sensibly in the night season, 415.b
Salt best for poudring or seasoning meat, 416.*l*
Salt Ammoniacke, 415.b. *why so called,* ib.
the description, ibid. it is medicinable, 415.c
light within earth, beanie aboue ground, and the reason why, ib. how it is sophisticat, ib.
pit or poole Salt, 415.c
the manifold vses of Salt in Physicke, 418.*l*
Salt for the kitchen, which is best, 416.*k.l*
Salt artificiall how it is made, 415.d. *of sea water,* ib.
out of certaine springs or wels, ibid.e.f
Salt Spring, 416.g
Salt for the table which is best, 416.*k.l*
Salt made by fire, 416.g
Salt blacke, ibid.
Salt made of ashes, ib. of fish pickle or brine, ibid.b
Salt water, for what garden seed it is good, 33.b
poole-Salt, which is best, 416.b
sea-water Salt which is best, ibid.
the nature and temperature of Salt, 418.*l*
in what seasons and constitutions of weather, Salt engendreth most, 416.i
Salt not sparkling in fire, but in water, 416.i
Salt of sundry colours, 416.k
floure of Salt, 417.*b,c. the properties thereof,* ibid.d
how sophisticated, ibid.
the nature of Salt, 418.*l*
Sales in Latine, what they signifie, 416.*m.* 417.a
Salaries, what they be, 417.a
Salaria Via, a street, why so called, ibid.
Salustius Dionysius, a famous Physitian, 440.g
Salutio, a surname or addition to the family of the Scipiones, 523.d
Samian earth of two kinds, 559.d
Samian stone, 591.a. *good to burnish gold, good also in Physicke,* ibid.
Samolus, an herbe, with what ceremonious circumstances to be gathered, 193.f
Samothracia, what they be, 458.i
Samothracia, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.d
Sampier, what herbe, 236.k. *the description,* 254.k
the manifold vses that it hath, 254.*l*
Sampier Sauage, 256.*l*
Sand of the sea shore, for what medicinable, 414.i
Sand vsed to slit and saw marble with, 572.*b.i.k*
Sand for mortar, which is good, 594.k
Sand of Puteoli, of a wonderfull nature, 554.*l*
Sand of Nilus, wherfore vsed at Rome, & elsewhere, 555.a
Sandaracha, a painters colour artificiall, 528.k
Sandaracha artificiall, how made, 530.g
the right colour and the price, ibid.
Sandaracha naturall, where it is found, 520.m. *which is best, ibid. the qualities thereof,* ibid.
Sandaresos, a kind of gem, 617.d
Sandaser, and Sandareson, 617.e
Sandastros, a kind of gem or pretious stone, of the baser sort 617.c. *called by some Garamantites,* ib.
the description thereof, and why it is much regarded by the Chaldeans, 617.d. *male and female,* ibid.
Arabian and Indian, ibid.
which Sandastros is best, 617.e
how Sandastros Sandaser, Sandareson, and Sandaresos, be distinguished, ibid.
Sandaner, 416.k
Sandix minerall, a painters colour, 528.k
Sandix artificiall, how made, 530.g
the price of Sandix, 530.h
Sandix, Virgil tooke to be an herbe, 530.g
Sandragon, a colour of painters, 528.i
Sangenon, a kind of Opal, 614.*l*
Sanguis Dratonis, or Sandragon, what it is, 476.g
how it is sophisticated, 476.i
Sanguin-Rod, what plant, 189.b
the medicinable vertues that it hath. ibi
Santerna. See Borax of goldsmiths.
the vertues medicinable that it hath, 509.c
Sapa. See Cuit.
Samphire, a pretious stone, 620.*l*
diuers sorts, and which be best, ib.
hard to be cut. ib.
which be the male, ib.
Sapron, what it is, 318.*l*
Sarcion, a fault in gems, 612.m
Sarcocolla, what it is, 197.c
the medicinable vertues thereof, ibid.

Sercophagus a stone, why so called, and the nature thereof, 587.d.
Sarda or Sardoine, a pretious stone called the Cornalline, 615.b. *it is the one half of Sardonyx,* 616.g
Sardoins or Cornalines scale faireſt of any other, they be found much about Sardeis, and thereupon tooke their name, 618.h ibid.
from India there came Sardoins of three ſorts, their ſeuerall differences, male and female, in what regard this ſtone is accepted, 618.i ibid.
Sardachates, a pretious ſtone, 623.e
Sardonyx of K. Polycrates, 601.a
Sardonyx, a pretious ſtone, highly eſteemed by Scipio Aſricanus, 615.a. *why ſo called,* ibid.
Sardonyches blind, which they be, 615.b
Sardonyches the beſt to ſeale withall, ibid.
Sardonyches of ſundry kinds: Arabicke, Indian, Armenian, 615.b.c.d
Sardonyches artificiall, 613.e
Sarmens wrote firſt of Horſemanſhip, and therefore pourtraied on horſebacke in braſſe by Demetrius, 505.f
Sata, what they are, 6.g
Saturns well, 404.i
Satyrion, what it ſignifieth, 257.d
Satyrion, an herbe, 257.a.b.226.l. *the deſcription,* ibid.
Satyrus a great architect, 575.c
Satyrus, a writer in Naturall Philoſophie, 615.a
Sauce fleame, what cureth, 128.b
Savorie the herbe deſcribed, 30.k
Sauge, an herbe, 246.k. *the deſcription and medicinable properties thereof,* 142.k
Sauge de Bois an herbe. See Polemonia.
Savine, a plant, of two ſorts 193.c
the names that it hath, ibid.
vſed in Phyſicke for Cinamon, 193.d
Samrites, a pretious ſtone, 629.d
Sauroctones, an image of Praxiteles his making, why ſo called, 500.l
Sauros and Batrachos, two excellent workemen. See Batrachos.
Saxifrage, one of the names of Maiden-haire, and whereupon, 127.b
Saxum, the ordinarie white chanlke, 560.i
Sayles for ſhips of purple and other colours, 5.c
Sayling into Ægipt, wherefore wholeſome, 412.l
Sayling vpon the ſeas, for what diſeaſes good, 303.d
againſt Sayling and navigation, an inuective, 1.f
2.g.h.&c.

S C

Scales. See Dandruffe.
Scall of the head, how to be cured, 52.g.56.i.43.f.52.i 59.d. 60.g. 72.g. 104.g. 105.e. 127.c. 133.c. 141.b 142.l. 147.b. 155.f. 157.e. 158.m. 161.b.f. 163.b 177.f. 178.g. 180.g. 191.m. 196.b. 201.e. 207.f 232.l. 249.e. 277.d. 287.e. 306.i. 324.b. 341.d 353.a.
Scalds with ſeething water, how the fire may bee taken forth, and the place kept from bliſtering, 351.e
See Burns.
Scalops medicinable, 438.k
good to cleanſe the bladder, 444.b
Scammonie an herbe, 251.b
the iuice of this herbe, ibid.c
how it is drawne, and to be choſen, 251.d
how to be vſed in purging, ibid.e
how ſophiſticated and diſcerned, ibid.
petit Scammonie, what herbe, 199.e
how it is eaten and what effect it worketh, ibid.
Scandix, the herbe, 130.g
a baſe woort, ibid.
Scarites, a pretious ſtone, 630.i
M. Scaurus his exceſſe in marble pillers uncontrolled, 563b
his ſumptuous building compared with Nero and Caligula, 583.d.e
Sceletyre, what diſeaſe, 112.k
See Stomacace.
Scepſius a Philoſopher and writer in Phyſicke, 308.k
Schiſta, what onions, 20.b
Schiſta, what egs, 352.k
Schiſton, what kind of milke, 317.c
the making of it, ibid.
the vertues thereof, ib.
Schiſtos, a kind of Alume, 558.b
Schiſtos, a ſtone of ſaffron colour, 367.d
Schiſtos, a kind of bloudſtone, 590.g
the vertues medicinable, ibid.i
Schytanum, what it is, 471.b
Sciatica, the gout in the huckle bone, what medicines it is cured with, 50.i.56.k.74.i.105.c. 108.g.134.m 141.d.155.d. 161.c. 180.g.k. 185.a. 186.k. 188.b 190.k. 192.k. 199.a. 219.e. 224.k. 238.m. 248.i 255.e. 263.e. 271.d. 273.c. 274.k. 275.a.b. 276.i 281.c.284.k.287.c.f.289.d.290.k.291.b.315.a.330b 334.i.382.g.b.i.385.a. 418.k. 419.c.e. 431.a. 442.k 444.i.
Scincus deſcribed, 316.i
Scincus medicinable, ib. & 433.e
how he differeth from the land Crocodile, 316.i
one of the ingredients of antidots, 316.k
Scipio ſurnamed Serapio, and why, 81.f
honoured with a coronet of flowres by the people of Rome ib. *he died poore,* ibid.
interred by a generall contribution of the people, 82.g
Scipio Africanus the ſecond, how much plate and coine bee had when he died, 480.m
what treaſure he ſhewed in triumph and brought into the citie chamber, 481.a
what Scipio Africanus gaue to his ſouldiers vpon the winning of Numantia, 481.a
Scipio Alobrogicus how much plate he had, ib.
L. Scipio allowed his charges by the citie of Rome for his ſolemne plaies, 480.i
Scipio Æmilianus received an obſidionall or graſſe coronet, 117.e
Scolecia what it is, and how made, 509.b
why ſo called, 509.c
the vertues thereof, ibid.
Scolecion, what it is, 177.e
Scolopendres, their venomous pricke how to be cured, 59.a 60.g.61.b.62.g.75.e.127.b.155.f.306.k.418.l.
Scolopendres of the ſea burſt with faſting ſpittle, 300.k
Scolymus the herbe, deſcribed, 98.i.130.m
the vertues which it hath, ibid.
Scombri,

Scombri fiſhes, how emploied, 418.g
Scopa Ægia, what ſloure, 85.e
Scopa Regia, an herbe and a kind of Achillea, good for the gargle and ſquinancie in ſwine, 216.l
Scopas, a ſingular Imageur, 566.m. *his workes.* 567.c,d,e.f *there were two of that name, both cunning workemen,* 504.k. *wherein they excelled,* ibid.
Scordium or Scordotis, an herbe found by K. Mithridates, 220.i *the deſcription by him ſet downe,* ib. *the vertues medicinable,* ib *good for the bladder and the ſtone,* 254.g
Scordotis, 245.f
Scoria in trying of gold ore and other mettals, what it is, 467.b.
Scorpites a pretious ſtone, 630.i
Scorpion, an herbe, 230.l. *why ſo called,* ibid. *See Tragos.*
Scorpions hurt with Aconitum, how they be cured, 270.i
pricked once by a Scorpion, ſhall never after bee ſtung by Hornet, Waſpe, or Bee, 299.c
Scorpions never ſting the ball of the hand, 361.c
againſt Scorpions and their ſting remedies, 36.k.39.c.40.m 42.b.43.a.d.45.e.46.l.54.i. 55.e.56.i.m.59.a.b.60.g 61.b. 62.g.k. 63.d. 64.b. 65.k.d. 69.d. 71.c. 73.b.c 74.g. 75.e. 76.m. 77.c. 101.d. 103.f. 105.c. 106.k 107.b. 109.a. 110.k.l. 113.c. 121.c. 126.b.k.131.d 134.i. 138.l. 146.l. 153.b. 155.f. 166.l. 167.e. 168.m 170.k. 173.c.d.e. 174.i. 178.k. 179.b. 181.f. 184.k.l 194.i. 195.d. 196.g. 199.b. 206.g. 230.l.m. 237.f 246.k. 270.b. 276.g. 277.c. 288.l. 289.b. 301.a.e 322.k.l. 361.b.c.d. 413.b. 418.g.k. 424.g. 451.b.f 433.e. 434.g.i. 435.b.d.e.f. 556.m. 561.d. 624.g.
Sea Scorpion medicinable, 438.g. 444.g
Scorpionrion, what herbe, 126.i
Scorpius, an herbe, 122.l. *why ſo called,* ibid, *two kinds thereof,* ibid.m
Scratching of the body is healthfull, 303.d
Scyllus, an Imageur and grauer in Marble, 568.b
Scyricum, 476.l. *an artificiall painters colour, how made and vſed,* 530.b.528.k
Scyros the Iſland yeldeth a ſtone of a ſtrange nature, 587.d
Scythica, what herbe, and why ſo called, 223.e. *the vertues, ib. from whence it commeth,* 269.d

S E

Sea waters made hot, in what caſes medicinable, 412.k,
Sea water actually cold, medicinable, ib. outwardly applied, for what good, ibid.l
Sea water ought to be had from the deepe, farre from land, 413.a. *how to be giuen inwardly, ib. how to be tempered for procuring vomit,* ibid.
Sea water clyſterized, ibid.
Sea water artificiall how to be made, 413.d
Sea a moſt wonderfull element, 425.c.d
Sea weed called in Latine Fucus Marinus, the deſcription, ib. three kinds thereof, ibid.
Seale, a fiſh, his vertues medicinable, 437.g
Seale of the Romane Embaſſadour, was the image of Auguſtus Ceſar, 601.d
Secundarium, what kind of Minium, 476.k.477.d
Sedum, an herbe. See Houſleeke.
Seeds of herbes how they differ, 23.a,b,c
garden Seed, ſome more ſtrange than other, 33.a
Seeds of herbes leſſe effectuall, after inciſion made in the roots, 292.g
Seed naturall in men what doth encreaſe, 77.f
ſhedding unwillingly how cured, 48.g.72.i.130.k
Segullum, what earth it is, 466.l
Selago, an herbe like Sauin, 193,d. *with what ceremonious circumſtances to be gathered,* ibid.
Selecti at Rome, who they were, 490.g
Selenites, an admirable pretious ſtone, 629.d
Selinas and Selinoides, what kind of Coleworts, 48.k
Selinus earth, for what it is good, 559.f
Senatours of Rome how knowne from Knights or Gentlemen, 459.e
Senerio, what herbe, 238,k. *See Groundſwell.*
Sengreene. See Houſleeke.
Sences how preſerued, 74.b.i. *how ſtupified againſt cutting or ſawing off a member,* 314.l.m
Senuie the herbe how it groweth, 31.b. *the temperature and kinds thereof,* 31.b.c. *how to be dreſſed,* 31.c *threee kinds thereof,* 73.f. *the qualities that it hath,* 73.f.74.g.
Sennie iuice how it is drawne, 74.k
Seps, a venomous worme or a kind of Lizard, 157.b.263.d *it cureth the owne bitt,* 363.d. *it is otherwiſe called Dipſas,* 173.a. *remedies againſt the venome thereof,* 157.b 434.g.
Septimuleius for couetouſnes of gold killed his deare friend C. Gracchus, 463.e
Serapias, a kind of Orchis or Stundlewort, 256,m. *the deſcription,* 257.a
Serapion, a painter, that loued to paint great pictures of Theatres, &c. but man or woman he could not draw, 544.i.
Seriphium Wormewood, the vertues that it hath, 443.d
Serpents how they are known to be retired and gone, 132.k
Serpents when they haue ſtung a man, never retire againe into the earth, but die as it were for remorſe of conſcience, 358.k
Serpent hardly plucked out of their holes but by the left hand, 299.c
Serpents gather together by the perfume of the bone about their owne throat, 321.d
Serpents chaſed away by the fume of an Harts horn burnt, 321.d.
what other means there be to chaſe away Serpents and reſiſt their poyſon, 38.k.39.b.40.b.i. 42.g.b.m. 43.a.d.e 45.e.47.a.b.50.g.51.a.e.52.i.53.c. 54.l. 56.i.l. 57.a 56.a.60.g.i.61.c.62.g.63.b.c.d.e. 64.k. 65.b. 74.g.m 77.c. 78.b.i. 101.d. 103.a. 104.g.k. 105.c. 106.g 107.b. 108.i.l. 110.i.k.l. 118.m. 124.i. 125.a.d. 126.b 129.d.f. 131.d.f. 134.i. 135.d. 138.k. 139.b.e 142.k.l. 143.b. 148.i. 149.a. 153.b. 162.g. 165.b 168.k. 169.e. 172.i. 173.d. 177.c. 178.m. 179.a.e 180.b. 181.f. 182.b.i. 184.k. 186.g.b.k. 187.c.f. 188.m 189.c. 192.k. 195.d. 198.i. 199.b.c. 200.g. 201.c.d 202.k. 206.l. 212.l. 222.m. 223.d. 226.k.l. 227.a b.c.e.f. 228.k.l.m. 229.c.d. 230.b.i. 233.a. 235.e 237.b. 239.a. 254.m. 258.i. 274.i.l.m. 275.e 278.k. 282.g. 283.b. 284.k. 288.l. 289.a. 290.i 300.g.k. 301.a. 306.i.k. 307.b. 312.m. 316.g 318.b. 321.e. 322.b.i.k. 353.b. 355.d.e. 356.g.b 358.g. 359.a.b.c. 413.b. 418.l. 422.b. 431.b.f 434.g.i. 435.c. 557.d. 561.d. 573.b.c. 589.c 590.g.

The Table to the second Tome

Serpents how to be brought asleepe, and mortified, 316.b
Serpyllum, what herbe it is, and the sundry kinds, 75.d
Serrani, a familie in Rome wearing no linnen, 2.l
Serratula, an herbe. See Betonie. 80.i
Serta and Servia, what they are,
Servants many retained in one house, what abuse and inconvenience thereof, 459.a
M. Servilius Nonianus what a fooliſh ceremony he obſerued to keepe himſelfe from bleared eies, 298.k
Servius Tullius K. of Rome, how hee was ſuppoſed to bee conceived, and whoſe ſonne, 599.d
Seſama, the medicinable vertues that it hath, 140.g. *the oyle diſcommodities proceeding from it,* ibid. *the oyle thereof,* ib.
Seſamoides, an herbe, and the medicinable vertues thereof, 140.g.h
Seſeli. See Siler.
Seſoſtris, a proud prince, K. of Ægipt, vanquiſhed by Eſtubopes, 464.i
Serſtertius, a ſilver piece of coine at Rome, worth what, 463.a.b.
Setanios, a kind of Bulbe, 19.b
Setwall the vertues thereof, 104.l
Sextius Niger, a writer in Phyſicke, 72.b.316.k

S H

Shaddow in pictures, 528.b
Shaddow-like fiſh Sciana medicinable, 444.k
Shaking of limbs how to be helped, 141.b. *See trembling.*
Sharewort, an herbe, 256.b. *the deſcription,* ibid.
Share, and the infirmities thereof, how to be auoided, 256.b *See more in Groine and Puſhes.*
Sheepe hurt by taſting Pimpernell, how they cure themſelues, 234.l
Sheepe without gall in Pontus, and the reaſon of it, 276.i
Sheepe rotten or otherwiſe diſeaſed, how to be helped, 144.b 221.a. *how to recouer their ſtomackes, and make them fall to their meat,* 351.c
Shels of fiſhes ſeruing as trumpets to ſound withall, 451.e *inſtead of ſcoupes to lade oyle,* ibid.
Shels of egges and fiſhes, why cruſhed and broken when the meat is eaten forth of them, 296.i
Shields and eſcutcheons of armes, in memoriall of anceſtors, who brought vp firſt at Rome, 524.i
Shields why called Clypei, ibid.l
Shields preſented the lively images of thoſe which bare them, ib.
Shield of Aſdruball, 524.m
Shingles how to be cured, 44.k.105.a.122.k.139.a.143.c 146.k. 157.e. 158.m. 174.k. 265.d. 278.l. 284.k 287.b. 309.d. 337.a. *See more in S. Antonies fire.*
Ships prouided for tranſporting Obeliskes out of Ægipt to Rome, 575.e
Shoulder blades pained, how to be eaſed, 255.e.312.b 379.c.
Shods of Flax how emploied, 4.k
Hardi-Shrew biting is venomous, and the remedies againſt it. 43.e.50.r.55.e.56.m.71.e.167.a. 168.m. 277.c 322.k.360.m.361.a.
She will not goe ouer a cart-tract. 361.a

S I

Sibylla, three Propheteſſes, their ſtatues at Rome of Braſſe, 491.d.
L. Siccius Dentatus, a braue warrior, 116.k. *honoured with ſundry chaplets for his good ſeruice,* ibid.
Sicilie aire killeth ſcorpions, 623.e
Scycyone, a city famous for workemen in metall and minerals, 564.b
Sicyone in name for cunning painters, 547.b
Sides, pain or ſtitches how to be eaſed, 57.d.123.a. 246.l 247.b.d.248.b.275.e.381.e.f.442.k. *See more in Pleuriſie.*
Sideritis what herbe, 123.b. *the vertues thereof reſpective to the eies,* 233.f. *wonderfull in ſtaunching of bloud,* 263.e.
Sideritis, a pretious ſtone, 629.d. *the vertues thereof* ib.
Sideropacilos, a pretious ſtone, 629.d. *why ſo called,* ibid.
Signet or ſigne manuell. See Ring.
Signina, what kind of workes, 554.k
Sil, a colour minerall, what it is, 484.b
Sil, which is beſt, 484.b. *the price,* ibid.
Sil Atticum, ib. the price, ibid.
Sil Scyricum, 484.i. *the price,* ibid.
bright Sil, ib.
the vſe of all ſorts of Sil, 484.i
Silanion, a fine Imageur in braſſe, 502.l. *he lively expreſſed Apollodorus the cunning workeman,* ibid.
Silaus, an herbe, 255.c. *the deſcription,* ibid.
Silence at the bourd from one end to the other, what it preſageth, 298.g
Siler or Seſeli, an herbe, 41.c. *the deſcription thereof, ib. the ſeuerall kinds and properties that it hath,* ibid.
Siligo, the fine wheat, what medicines it doth afford, 137.f.
Silphium, 8.b. *engendered by ſhowres of raine,* 133.e. *the medicinable vertues thereof,* 134.g
the root of Silphium hard of digeſtion, and breedeth ventoſities, ib. it ſtoppeth the paſſage of vrine, ib.
Siluras a fiſh medicinable, 442.b
Silybum, an herbe, 248.g. *the vertues.* ibid.
Silybus, a baſe herbe, 130.m
Simonides, a painter, 550.b. *his workes,* ib.
Simples and compoſitions compared together, 135.b
Simples or herbes of leſſe effect, the more they bee vſed, 292.g.
Simus, a painter, 551.b. *the pictures of his drawing,* ibid.
Sinadian gray marble, 522.i
Sinewes ſhrunke, how to be mollified and drawne out, 129.b 134.l.138.g.173.c.
Sinewes ſtiffe how to be made ſupple, 161.f
Sinewes benummed with cold, what doth recouer, 74.l
for ſinewes and their infirmities in generall, comfortable medecins, 48.m.49.b.137.a.187.e.212.l. *See more in Nerues.*
Sinopis or Sinopum, a painters colour, why ſo called, 528.k *of diuers kinds, ib.l. which is the beſt, ib. the price,* ib. *the vſe in painting,* ibid. *the medicinable vertues,* 528.l.m.
Sinneſia, waters medicinable, 402.l
Sion, what herbe, 130.k. *the deſcription,* ibid.
Siphnian ſtone, emploied in veſſels to ſeeth meat, 592.b *Siria-*

# of Plinies Naturall Hiſtorie.

Siriaſis in children, what diſeaſe, 126.i
Siruligus, a ſtrange and vnknowne beaſt, 399.d
Siſapone, a territory in Spain famous for a mine of Vermilion, yeelding to Rome a great rent yearely, 476.i
Siſymbrium, an herbe deſcribed, and the vertues that it hath, 75.f
Siſyrinchios, a kind of bulbous herbe, 19.b. *the ſtrange nature that it hath,* ibid.

S K

Skeb and ſcurfe in man or beaſt how to be healed, 36.g 42.b.49.c.58.b.64.k.74.i. 128.k. 129.a. 146.i.149.c 155.f.161.a.e. 166 l. 168.i.k. 169.a. 173.c. 197.d 319.f.338.l.353.a.370.l.377.d.413.b.418.i.m.419.b 420.g.l.446.m.450.b.506.k.516.b.557.c.
Skald heads how to be healed, 43.f.52.i. 59.d.60.g.72.g 105.c.127.c.133.c.141.b. 142.l. 147.b. 155.f.157.e 158.m. 161.b.f. 163.b. 177.f. 178.g. 180.g. 191.c 196.b.201.e.207.f. 232.l. 249.e. 277.d. 287.e. 306.i 324.b.341.d.357.a.
Skarefire named at the table ominous, 297.e *how the danger of a Skarefire may be auerted,* ibid.
Skars and their ſtrokes or markes remaining, how to be reduced to their naturall colour, 36.b.39.f.55.f.61.b 65.a.144.g. 149.c. 189.f. 266.b.286.i.287.a. 319.f 328.b.339.a.394.l.
medecins skinning without Skar, 51.a
Skars or markes how to be taken out of the skin, 239.d 245.a.
Skars riſing vp above the fleſh, how to be brought downe, 430.b.448.b.475.a.518.l.
Skegs or wild Plums what vertues they affourd medicinable, 169.d
Skin of face or body blemiſhed with ſpots and ſpeckles vnſeemely, by what meanes it may be cleanſed, 37.a.106.i 144.g. 157.f. 160.l. 171.e. 184.k. 185.c. 200.k 207.e.268.i.k. 308.g. 311.a. 314.k. 318.m. 377.b.e 475.a.
Skin pilled and ſkaled, and full of ſcurfe, how to be mundified, 103.b.158.m.377.c.
Skin of the face rough and riueled, how to be made ſmooth and euen, 162.k.368.k.311.a.327.c.377.c.f.420.g 589.a.591.c.
Skin looking wan and dead, how to be made freſh and liuely 377.c
Skin red and itching how to be delaied, 337.a
Skin of the body how to be made faire, white, and ſmooth, 396.i.416.b.559.f.
Skin ſcorched with cold wines how to be helped, 311.a
Skirwort wild, the properties thereof, 41.a
Skirwort root accepted by Tiberius the Emperour, 18.b
how to Skoure clothes, 157.f

S L

Slaues three enfranchiſed by Claudius the Emperor, ſurpaſſed M. Craſſus in riches, 479.e
Slaues who hauing bin chalked on their feet for the markes became wealthy afterward, and in honourable eſtate, 561.a.b.
Sleepe by what meanes it may be procured, 42.g. 43.d.44.l 46.g.k. 49.e 66.i. 67.c. 68.g.b.i.m. 102.k. 104.b 105.a.d. 161.c. 162.g.i. 166.g. 171.d. 191.c. 234.e 249.d.259.d.260.k.277.e.303.c.341.e. 398.k. 424.l 430.g.f.
Sleepe how to be diſcuſſed in a drouſie diſeaſe, 144.b.392.b 446.b. *See more in Lithargie and Drowſie diſeaſe.*
Sleeping on the right ſide commended, 303.e. *See Lying in bed.*
how to Sleepe ſecurely without fearefull dreames and viſions, 357.a. *See Illuſions.*
Sloen, their vertues in Phyſicke, 169.d

S M

Smaragdites, a mountaine, why ſo called, 612.m
Smarides, ſmall fiſhes medicinable, 444.m
Smyrnium, the herbe, how ſtrangely it groweth, 30.g. *why it is ſo called,* ibid.

S N

Snap-dragon, an herbe, 231.e. *the deſcription and vertues, ib. See Calues ſnout.*
Snailes with ſhels excellent for the lungs, 380.i.k. *how to be dreſſed, ibid. which be the beſt, ibid.l. thoſe of the riuer, and their medicinable vertues,* 435.e
Snake ſlough of great efficacie, 376.l
Snakes, whether they caſt their ſlough at the riſing of the Dog ſtarre, or no, 376.k
Snake dedicated to the god of Phyſicke, 358.g
in the forme of a Snake Æſculapius came to Rome, 358.b.
Snakes when they be venomous, 358.g
for Snakes and Adders poyſon, what remedies be appropriat, 226.m.227.a.294.d.358.g.435.e.
in Sneefing, why we wiſh health to our neighbour & friend, 297.c.
Tiberius Ceſar very ceremonius in that point, of being ſaluted when he Sneeſed, 297.c
Sneefing by what meanes it is prouoked, 55.d.109.b.193.a 218.k.232.l.239.e.291.a.430.l.
Sneefing immoderat, how to be ſtaied, 66.i.155.e.183.e 218.l.
Sneefing in what caſes wholeſome, 304.k
Snow laid for and ſought in Summer, 11.e
Snow water, whether it be lighter and better than ſpring water, 406.g

S O

Soders of ſundry kinds, 472.g. *of Gold,* ibid. *of Tron,* 472.b. *of Braſſe in maſſe,* ibid. *of Braſſe in plates, ibid. of Lead and marble,* ibid. *of blacke Lead, ib. of Tinne, ib. of Siluer,* ib.
Sochis, a King of Ægipt that reared Obeliskes, 574.l
Socrates, a famous Imageur in marble, 569.a
Socrates a painter highly commended, 549.a.569.a. *his workes,* 549.a
Sole fiſh medicinable, 443.f
Solanum, what herbe, 112.b. *the hurtfull qualities that it hath,* 112.i.
Soldanella, or ſea Colewort, a purgatine, 51.c
Soldanella, 359.c
Solifuge, or Solpuga, what Inſects, & the remedies againſt them, 145.b.361.e
Solon of Smyrna, a writer in Phyſicke, 71.b
Soluble, how the body may be made and kept, 74.b 121.f 122.b. 126.b. 137.a. 172.l. 164.b. 166.l. 167.a 169.c. 170.g. 172.l. 180.k. 181.a.c. 182.m. 186.g 192.l. 199.e. 250.k. 254.d. 267.c. 276.b. 277.a 279.e. 287.b. 288.g. 311.b. 317.d. 331.b. 380.f 384.k

384.k.417.d.419.c.437.c.442.l.443.c.470.k.
a Sook to beautifie and colour the eyebrowes, 324.l
Sope, whose invention, 328.l. how it is made, ib.
Sope and scouring balls consisting of salt, 417.d
Sopewort or Fullers weed. See Cadicula.
Sophocles his foolish opinion as touching Amber, 607.a
Sopylos, a brasse painter, 551.b
Sores in face or head how to be healed, 202.b. See Vlcers.
Sorcerie condemned by Pliny, 273.c. See Charmes.
Sorel or Souredocke, 33.d.e.73.a. the description and properties thereof, 73.b
Sornatius, a writer in Physicke, 438.b
Sorrisses, a fruit, their medicinable vertues, 171.b
Sorie, a minerall, 509.c.510.g. of diners kinds which is best. 509.g. hurtfull to the stomacke, ib.
Sosimenes, a Physitian and writer, 66.l
Sostratus, a famous Architect and Enginer of Gnidos, 578.b.
Sotacus, a writer, 586.m
Sotira, an expert midwife and writer in Physicke, 309.e
Sow-bread, what herbe, 229.c.d. See more in Syclaminos.
Source-milke. See Cherne-milke.
Sow-thistle, an herbe, described, 131.b. the kinds thereof and the properties, 131.b.c

S P

Spathe, a country studious in simples and herbes, 224.b
Spaine the goodliest country next to Italie, 632.m
Sparganium, what herbe, 228.l
Sparta, what they are, 6.g
of Spart, 6.g.h. the description, ibid. appropriat to Spaine, and may be called Spanish broome, ibid. the vses thereof, 6.i.k.l. the nature thereof, ib.
Spartipolios, a pretious stone, 630.m
Sparton what it signifieth in Greeke, 188.g
Spartacus forbad to haue plate of siluer or gold in his camp 463.f.
Speed or succesſe how to be obtained in law suites, 627.f
in warre, 628.g
Spasme. See convulsion and Crampe.
Spels. See Charmes and Words.
Spelt. See Zea.
Sperage of the garden excellent big, 11.d
Sperage wilde of the garden, and of a middle nature, 27.c.d
Catoes rule for their ordering, 27.e.f. 28.g.h. their medicinable vertues, 53.a
Sperme. See Seed Naturall.
Sphinx in brasse most curiously wrought by Phidias, 566.b
Sphinx a monstrous rocke in Ægipt, 577.b. the description thereof, ib.b.c. thought to be the monument wherin king Amasis was entombed, ib.
Sphragides, certain pretious stones that seale faire st. 620.b
Sphragis what earth, 529.a
Sphyrana, a fish. See Sudis.
Spicknell. See Meum.
Spilumene, an image of Praxiteles his making, 500.k
Spirits how reuiued and reconered, 59.c. 130.b
Spirits made dull by some water, 403.e
Spitting obserued superstitiously in auerting witch-craft, 300.g. in preuenting lameneſſe, ib. in turning away the displeasure of the gods for some bold petition, ib. in fortifying the operations of medicines, 300.b
in curing the party that one hath hurt, and repented therefore, ib. in helping a beast swaied or hipped by a blow giuen, 300.i. in giuing a forreuder blow to an enemie. ib.
Spittle conueighed backward behind the eare, what it signifieth, 297.d
Spittle fasting of what vertue, 300 g.k
Spittle fasting of a woman medicinable, 308.b
Spittle of certaine men, medicinable against serpents, 299.a.
Splanchnoptes, an image in brasse curiously wrought by Stipax, 502.l. why so called, ibid.
Splanchnoptes, 123.e
for the Spleen pained, swelled, hard, obstructed, or otherwise diseased, proper remedies, 39.d.40.k.45.c.49.f.51.b 52.g.56.b.i, 60.g. 61.a. 62.l. 64.l. 67.d. 73.d. 75.e 101.b. 103.b. 104.g. 105.c. 119.d. 121.e. 122.g 124.l. 127.c. 128.l. 130.k. 143.b. 144.b. 146.k. 150.g.i 164.g. 167.c. 169.f. 173.d. 178.g. 180.k. 187.c 188.b. 189.e.f. 190.i.l. 193.a. 196.l. 198.i. 207.d 208.g. 216.m. 253.d.e.f. 254.g. 263.c. 274.l. 275.e 277.c. 287.c. 288.b. 289.d. 290.i. 291.c. 313.b. 318.i 330.b.i.k. 341.d. 352.i. 381.d.e. 464.b. 430.g. 431.e 443.f. 444.g. 447.a. 516.i. 529.b.
Splenion, what herbe, and why so called, 217.a
Sploches swert in the skin, how to be brought to a fresh colour, 339.a
Spodium of Lead, 520.g. how washed, ib.
for Spodium a succedan, 158.l
Spodos what it is, 511.f. the nature of it, ibid.
Spodos of sundry sorts, 512.g. how to be washed, ibid.b. the vertues, ibid.
Spodos Lauriotis, ibid.
the best Spodos, ib.
what things serue in stead of Spodos, 512.i
Spondylium, an herbe, 181.a. the vertues thereof in Physicke, ib.
Spondylus, a fish medicinable, 446.i
Spongie in Sperages, what they be, 27.d
Spongites, a pretious stone, why so called, 629.d
Spots and speckles blacke in the skin, how to be taken out, 62.i. 161.e. 266.b. 314.k. 377.d.
Spots or yron moles how to be taken out, 47.d. 161.e
Spraines of sinewes how helped, 334.m
of Springs and fountaines a discourse, how to find them, 408.i.k.l.m. 409.a.b.
Springs of waters arising vpon the stocking vp and cutting downe of woods, 410.k
Sprots salted, medicinable in some cases, 434.b
Spuma Argenti. See Litharge.
Spunge of fresh water, a kinde of herbe, 280.g. why called Conferua, ibid.b
Spunge of male sex, 423.a. it was wont to be died purple, ibid.
Spunges of female sex, 423.b
Spunges how they are made white, ib.
Spunges haue a sensible life, ibid.
Spunge stones what they be, 589.d. why they be called Tecolithi, ibid.
Spunges vsed in frictions, and rubbing of mens bodies, 424.k.

whether Spunges haue hearing or no, 423.c
which Spunges be best, ibid.
the generall vse of all Spunges, 423.d.e
they serue in stead of Lana Succida or vnwashed greasie wooll in wounds, 424.g
Spunge ashes medicinable, 424.i
Spunges commonly diuided into Africane and Rhodiack, 424.k.
where the finest and most delicat Spunges be found, ib.
Spurge, an herbe, 284.f. the description, ibid.
Spurges. See Tithymales.
Spiders venome, what remedies for it, 65.b. 187.d. 196.i 431.f. 433.f.

S Q

Squatina, a fish, the skin whereof is medicinable, 444.l
Squilla or sea Onion, 18.l. the description & properties, ib. more qualities that it hath, 99.e. the sundry kinds, 18.m how to be ordered, 19.a
Pythagoras wrote a booke of Squilla, 18.m
Squilla male and female, 51.c. how to be prepared, ib. how to be boiled or calcined, 51.e
Squilla the lesse. See Pancration.
Squillitick vineger the vertues thereof, 156.l
Squinancie, a disease of the throat, with what medicines it is cured, 36.l. 39.d. 42.k. 44.g. 61.c. 66.g. 75.e. 76.i 103.c. 134.f. 135.d. 147.c. 157.b. 158.g. 172.b. 183.c.e 196.g. 205.e. 212.l. 245.b.d. 277.d. 287.d. 301.d.e.f 311.b. 318.k. 378.b.k.l. 419.b. 422.k. 432.i. 442.g.b 471.e. 510.i.
Squinanth rish described, with the kinds and vertues thereof, 101.f. 102.g

S T

Stachys the herbe described, 199.c. the vertue thereof, ib.
Stag, Hind, Hart, red Deere, enemies euery way to serpents, 321.d. their hornes, ib. skin, ib.e. rennet of a Hind-calfe 321.f.
genetours of a Stag, and his pizzle, ib. rim of the paunch ib. teeth, ib. their bloud draweth serpents together, ibid.
Staining of clothes in Ægypt, how it is practised, 550.c
the commoditie of clothes so Stained by seething, ibid.d
Staphis, or Asaphis Agria, what hearbe it is, 248.l
Starre-fish medicinable, 433.f
Starch-flowre, the properties of it, 140.l
Stater e, what drinking cups or mazers they were, 482.b
Statice, what hearb, 250.b
Stately Statues first when they came vp at Rome, 482.l
Romanes honoured at Rome with Statues by strangers, 493.d.
Statues erected for them at Rome who were killed in embassage or seruice for the state, 491.f
the measure ordinarily of Statues, three foot, 492.g
Statues on foot at Rome, 492.l
Statues of siluer when first admitted in Rome. 482.m 483.a.
three Statues of Anniball euen in Rome, 493.e
Statues on horsebacke, a deuise comming from the Greekes, 490.l.
women honoured with Statues on horsebacke, 492.l
Statues riding triumphant, or otherwise in charriots, when they were first seene at Rome, 490.m
Statues erected vpon columns, are of great antiquity, 491.a
what they signified, 492.k
Statues without any robe, 491.e
Rome full of Statues and images, 494.i
Statues Thuscanica, ibid.b
Stauisacre described, 148.l. it is not Vua Taminia, ibid. where it loueth to grow, ibid.m. the kernils dangerous inwardly taken, 149.a. the medicinable vertues, ibid.
Steatites, a pretious stone, 630.b
Steatomata, what kind of wens and how cured, 265.e
Steele what it is, 514.i. diuers kinds, ibid.k
Stellio, a word odious what it importeth, 388.i
Stellions (the Lizards) their venomous, spightfull, and enimous nature to mankind, 388.i. most aduerse to scorpions, 361.b. how they cast their slough or skin, 388.k.l. the same is medicinable, ibid.i
the diuerse names and description of these starre-Lizards Stellions, 361.b
against the sting and poyson of Stellio, remedies, 140.g
Stephanomelis, what hearb, 263.f
Stepanoplocos or Stephanopolis, a picture of Glycera, 80.l made by Pausias the painter, who loued Glycera, 546.l
Stephusa, an image of Praxiteles his making, 500.k. why so called, ibid.
Sterelitis, what kind of Litharge, 474.k
Stergethron, an hearb. See Housleeke.
Q Stertinius, a famous Physitian at Rome, and a great taker of fees, 344.k. he and his brother rich, sumptuous, and died wealthie, 344.l
Stian, or such like hardnesse rising in the eielids, how to bee cured, 324.m
Stibi or antimonie, 366.g
Stibium. See Stimmi.
Stitches in sides how to be eased, 104.b. 120.l. 121.e 126.k. 193.a. 202.g. 516.g. See Sides and Pluriſie.
Stiffe and starke for cold, how restored, 263.a
Stiffenesse of limbs how to be made limmer & supple, 422.k
Stilo Preconinus his merrie scoffe vpon a Spaniards signet 601.c.e.
Stimma, a minerall, 473.d. of two kinds, ib. their description, ibid. their medicinable vertues, 473.d.e. principall for the eies, ib. how to be prepared, 473.f. 474.b
Stinking smell of any part of the body how palliated, 128.b 161.d.
Stipax, a curious imageur and his workes, 502.l
Stipendium and Stipend, whereof these words are derived, 462.l.
Stœbe, what hearb, 120.l
Stœchas, an hearb, where it groweth, 289.f
Stomacacum, what disease, 110.k. See Sceleiyrbe.
anguish of Stomacke is most painfull next vnto strangurie, 213.c.
Stomacke weake and feeble how to be comforted, 289.c 383.b. 437.c. 558.k. 591.a. 624.l.
paine of Stomacke how eased, 76.l. 102.k.l. 106.m. 138.m 163.e. 172.m. 186.i. 196.b. 283.a. 312.b.
for Stomack infirmities and diseases in generall, appropriat remedies, 337.f. 38.i. 41.a. 42.k. 46.g. 47.e. 48.b.k.l. 50.l 51.d. 52.g. 55.e. 57.c. 60.i. 63.a. 70.b. 74.g.k. 76.i 77.c. 78.m. 102.k.l. 111.c. 119.c. 122.g. 129.e. 130.g.i 141.f. 142.g. 147.a. b. 158.g. 161.f. 163.b. 164.i.k 170.b. 174.k. 197.f. 200.k.m. 246.l.m. 288.i. 380.l.m 424.g. 432.g. 609.c.

Stomacke exulcerat how cured, 329.d
Stomacke gnawing how to be pacified, 283,a.329.d
Stomatice, what composition, and the vse thereof, 164.m
the reason of the name, ibid.
Stomatice, Panchrestos, and other stomaticals, how made, 170,b.192,b.
Stone Sauge, an herbe. See Sederitis.
Stone that scorneth fire, 593.d,e
a Stone swimming whole, sinking broken, 587.d
Stones are not of like nature to abide the weather, in building, 593,c,d,e
aire of a diuers nature and constitution for building, 588,d
Stone in bladder or kidnies how to be broken and expelled out of the body. 39.d.54.b.60.k.66.i.72.k.73.d.74.l 76.b.77.f.78.g.101.a.d.104.b.111.a.f.120.i.k.122.b 125.e.127.b.128.l.130.l.143.a. 173.b. 175.b. 192.m 195.d.196.k. 206.l. 254.g.i. 255.c.d. 281.b. 283.b 284.m.289.a.301.c.313.b.332.l.m.
the paine of the stone how eased, 194.b.384.g.b.i.402.l 403.b.430.g.443.e.444.g.b.i.489.d.629.f.
a Stone voided out of the body medicinable, 301.c
Stones suspected for building, how to be prepared that they may serue, 593.e
a Stone dog-bitten, causeth dissention in what house soener it is, 303.d
the Vulgar Stone, what vertues it hath, 285.a
Stone cutting and grauen more antient than painting or casting brasse, 565.c
Storax the gum how to be chosen, 180.l. the vertues that it hath, ibid.
Storax, ibid. See Arbur.
Strawberie tree.
Strangurie counted the most painefull disease, 213.c
for strangurie or pissing dropmeale, the remedies, 40.k.41.d 54.i.78.g.106.i. 111.a.d. 119.d. 127.c. 131.d.157.f 179.b. 185.a.188.b. 195.c. 199.c. 202.g.b. 216.b 254.g.b.255.b. 274.k.283.b.284.m.290.m. 316.m 356.i.384.g.b.
Strangurie what causeth, 384.b
Stratiotes, what herbe, 204.m. the description, 205.a
the vertues medicinable that it hath, ibid.
Stratonice the Queene, wife to K. Antiochus, pictured vnseemely by Clesides, 549.e
Stratonicus, a cunning grauer, 483.e. his workemanship, ibid.
Streames of riuers how to be staied, 316.b
Structure in iron what they be, and why so called, 514.i
Strigiles of gold, what they be in Spaine, 465.e
Stroking of the head at such a day of the Moone obserued for what purpose, 298.i
Strombi, certaine Winkles or shel-fishes medicinable, 446.i
Strongyle, what Alume, 558.l. of two sorts, and their description, ibid.
Strophia and Strophiola, what they be, 80,i
Strumea. See Crowfoot.
Strumus, what herbe, 280,g
Struthium, what herbe 10.g
Strychnos, 280.g. what herbe, 112,b
Styx, a fountain yeelding a venomous water, 400,b.405.a

S V

Sualternicum, what it is, 606.b
Successe in petitions how obtained, 314,g
Successe against aduersary at the barre, and enemy in field, how to be procured, 3 15,d,e.354,i.357,b. See more in Speed.
Succinum Amber, why so called, 607.e
Sudines, a writer, 573.e
Sudis, a fish, 452.l. the nature of it and the description, ibid.
Suilli, what kind of Mushromes, 132,m. their deadly poyson, 133.a
Sullanders in horses, 338.l
Sulphur-vif is naturall, 556,i. why it is called Apyron, ibid. See more in Brimstone.
Sumach of carriers, 192.g
Sumach of the kitchen, ibid.b
Sun-burning how to be taken away, 161,b.306,b.327,e.
Sun and salt singular for the gout, 419.b
Suns gem, a pretious stone, why so called, 629,c
Superstition of Pagans in their diuine seruice, 294.l.m
their Superstitious ceremonies, obserued at their meat, 297.e.f.
as touching Superstitious ceremonies, Seruius Sulpitius wrot a booke, ibid.f.
Suppuration how to be discharged out of the breast, 200.l
Surbatting of the feet how to be helped, 185.b
Surfet vpon fish how to be helped, 362.k
Surfets in generall what doth resist, 119.d
Suthernwood the herbe, described, 91.b.c. the vertues that it hath, ib.
the degrees in goodnesse, 108,i

S W

Swallowes young that be wild, are better for Physick than other, 378,i. those called Riparie be best, ibid. how to be calcined, ibid.
Swelling occasioned by windinesse, how cured, 136,k. See Ventosities.
Swellings hard how to be allaied, 337,b. See Tumours.
Sweat of certaine mens bodies medicinable, 299.a
Sweats how to be procured, 67,b.103,c.122,b.160,l 162,k.167,a.182,g.187,c.193,c.202,b.233,c.284.k 290.k.
Sweats symptomaticall, diaphoreticke, stinking, and immoderat, how to be represt, 58.k.78.k.102.m.153.c 160.i.161.e.174.k.341.e.421.f.558.k.560.i.
Swimming in water for what it is good, 414.g
Swine how they will follow one, 399.f
how cured of squinsies, 268.l
Swine how to be cured of all their diseases, 206,b.450.k
Sword-fish his names. 428.i. his description and nature. ib.
Swouning or fainting of the heart how to be recouered. 55b 180.g.381.b.

S Y

Sybaris, a riuer. 403.c. the water thereof is of wonderfull operation. 42.l
Syce, what it is.
Syce. See Peplos.
Sycitis, a pretious stone. 631.a
Sycomore, what tree, and the vertues in Physicke. 169.e
Sylla Dictatour the richest Romane that euer was, 479.d
Sylla Dictatour honoured with a cheplet of greene grasse, 117.c.d. he

he signed with the image of King Ingurtha prisoner, 601.e.
Syluer when it was first stamped into coine at Rome, 462.m.
Romanes imposed their tribute to be paid in Syluer, and not in gold, 464,b
Caesar Dictator furnished the solemnity of the cirque games all with Syluer, 464.k
C. Antonius exhibited his plaies vpon a scaffold of Syluer, ibid. 464.k
C. Caligula set for pageants all of Syluer, 467.b
Syluer tried out of gold ore, 472.i. cannot be tried without lead or lead ore, 472.k
Syluer mines found in all places, but the best in Spaine, ibid
dampe in Syluer mines pernicious, but to dogs especially. 473.a.
Sylver of two kinds, 478.g. how the best is knowne, ibid.
Sylver in plate painted by the Aegiptians, and why, 478.l
Sylver images enamelled blacke by what meanes, 478.m 479.a.
Sylver for shift worne in stead of gold, by whom, 483.a.b ibid.b
Syluer much vsed by souldiours, 483.b.c
Syluer employed in base and vncleanely vses, 455.b
Symbolum, what it signifieth, 499.e
Symmetrie obserued by Lysippus the Imageur, 499.e
Symmetrie is a tearme that cannot be expressed by a Latin word, ibid.
Sympathies obserued, 175.f
Sympathie in naturall things, 35.c
Symphonia, an hearb, 247.f. the description and vertues, ibid.
Symphitum Petraeum, an hearb, 275.d. why called Symphytum, ib. why Petraeum, ibid.
Synarisensa, 174.b
Syngenicus, a picture, 550.b
Synochitis, a pretious stone and the vertue of it, 631.a
Synodontes, certaine fishes, 629.e
Synodontites, a pretious stone, ibid.
Syriation, a writer in Physicke, 59.d
Syrium or Syreion, the juice extracted of Lillie flowres, 103.b. the vertues thereof, ibid.c
Syron what hearb, 247.a
Syropicon, a kind of Samian earth, 559.d. the vse in Physicke and how it is knowne, ibid.
Syrtite, pretious stones, 629.e
Systeteteris, a magicall herb, and the effects thereof, 204.g why so called, ibid. why named Protomedia, ibid.
Σχοῖνος, what it signifieth, 7.a

T A

TAbles at Rome twaine, all of silver, 481.e
Tada or Torch-wood, what vertues medicinable it hath, 148.g
Tania, a sea-fish. 439.d
Talc, or glasse-stone, where it is found, 592.i.k. the nature of it and manner of engendring, ib.
exceeding durable in all weathers, 592.l
the vse of Talc reduced into flakes and smaller pieces, 592.l.
Talent simply signifieth the Attick Talent, 548.k. what it amounteth to, ibid.
Talent Aegiptian what it weigheth, 464.i
Tallow or sewet of the same nature that greace, 320.k
how to be ordered and prepared, ibid. which is the best, ibid.
Tamaricus a riuer, the fountaines whereof foretell future euents, 404.l
Tamarix or Tamariske, a plant, 188.k
the sundry kinds and names thereof, ibid.
Tamariske, how it is emploied, 188.b. the medicinable vses thereof, ib. the antipathie between it and the spleene, ib.i why called the vnluckie tree, 188.k
Tamnacum, what hearb, 111.e
Tangle, a sea-weed, 437.e. See Reits.
Tanos, a bastard Emeraud, 613.a
Taos, a pretious stone, 630.k
Taperwort, an hearb. See Mullen and Longwort.
Taphiusius, a kind of Aegle stone, 590.b. why so called, ibid.
Taphosiris, a citie in Aegipt, 277.e
Tar, what medicinable vertues it hath, 183.e. how it is made Palmipissa, ibid.
Taracia Caia, a benefactresse to Rome, honoured with a statue, 492.b
Tarentum the citie had the name for making the best candlesticke shankes of brasse, 488.l
K. Tarquinius Priscus, by what policie he kept his people at worke vnder ground about his vaults and sinks. 582.k.l.
K. Tarquinius Priscus his rampiers, a wonderfull piece of worke, 582.b. the foundation of the Capitoll, and the vaulted sinkes which he made, are admirable, 582,b.
Taste in the moneth how to be recouered and seasoned, 148.g 183.e.
Taste indiciall of bitter and sweet, why not in all persons alike, 136.b
Tattans salt, most medicinable in what cases, 419.a
Tauri flies, a kind of Beetles, 379.c. why so called ib. they be named also Pedunculi Terrae, ibid.
Taurisci of Tralleis, a grauer in marble, 569.b
Tauriscus a cunning grauer in brasse, 483.c
Tauriscus a painter renowmed for his workes, 550.i
Tazil, what herbe, 239.c. the description, ibid. 280.k. the vertues, ibid.l

T E

Teats of milch-beasts sore, how to be healed, 148.g
Tecolithi. See Spunge stones, good to expell and breake the stone in mans body, 629.f
for all accidents of the Teeth, a remedy, 443.b
eye-Teeth of man or women dead, supposed to bee of great vertue, 302.g
Teeth how they may be made white, and so kept, 64,l.129.e 140.i.160.i.168.g.326.i.352.l.
Teeth corrupt, hollow, worme-eaten, and stinking, by what meanes cured, 159.b.168.k.239.b.c.252.b.440.k 624.i.
Teeth how to be preserued from rottennesse and the worme, 168.g.190.i.419.b.
Teeth rotten and hollow, how they may be broken and had out by peecemeale, 179.c.190.i.239.e

Teeth hollow and rotten, how they will fall out with ease, 138.b.159.d.179.e.302.g.376.k.l.440.g.
Teeth hollow in paine how to be eased, 276.b.440.k
ach of the grindes or great iaw Teeth, how to be remedied, 440.b
Teeth loose by what meanes they may be set fast, 38.g.h 41.c. 70.g. 72.g. 73.c. 109.c. 124.b. 156.b.m. 159.b.c 160.g. 164.l. 165.d. 184.b. 196.b. 197.a. 238.i. 239.b.c 326.c.k.l. 351.b. 377.a. 440.i.
Telephanes, a famous Imageur and his works, 500.b.i
Telphium, an hearb, thought to be Orpine, 290.l
the description and vertues, ibid.
Telicardios, a pretious stone, 629.d
Telirrhizos, a pretious stone, ibid.e
Telmessues, a superstitious city, addicted to soothsaying and magicke, 372.l
Tempest and thunder how to be raised, 315.c
Temple of Diana in Ephesus how long a building, 580.b.i how it was founded and scituat, ibid. the description thereof, ibid.
Temple of Cyzicum and the description thereof, 581.a. by whom built, ibid.
Temple of Diana Anaitis, religious and sacred, 470.g spoiled by Antonie the Triumvir, ibid.
Temple of Peace built by Vespasian the Emperour, a stately piece of worke, 581.f
Temple of Fortuna Sera, built by Nero the Emperor, all of Phengites stone, 592.m
Tephria, what kind of Marble, 573.c
Tephritis, a pretious stone, 629.f. the description, ibid.
Tepula, a water serving Rome, 585.d
Terebinth or Terpentine tree, what medicinable vertues it hath, 181.c
Terpentine rosin is the best, 182.k. good to nourish the body and make it fat, ibid.l
Terra Sigillata or Lemnia, 529.a. it was sealed in old time, and thereupon called Sphragis, ib. the medicinable vertues thereof, 529.a
Terraces, whose invention, 596.i
for Tertian agues, what remedies are conuenient, 70.l 112.g.122.k. 125.a. 126.k.l. 205.b. 223.d. 260.b.k 287.c.d. 302.b. 309.e. 310.i. 391.c. 403.b. 424.i 446.i.
Testiculus Canis, an hearb, 279.d. the description, ib. a double root it hath like to dog stones, ib. the different vertue and operation of these roots, ib.
Tethea, what fishes, 442.k. their description and vertues medicinable, 443.c.d
Tetradoron, what kind of bricke, 555.d
Tetragnathium, a kind of Phalangium or venomous spider 360.k. the manner of their pricke and the accidents ensuing thereupon, ibid.
Tetters called Lichenes, disfiguring the face, how cured, 156.g.173.a. 183.c. 192.k. 244.l m. 245 a.b. 377.c.e 556.l. 557.d. 560 h.
for other tettars, meet remedies, 36.g.45.c.49.e.52.i.56.k 72.g. 75.b. 103.b. 124.b. 128.k. 142.l. 143.c. 144.l 146.i. 157.e. 166.l.m. 168.k. 169.a. 172.i. 187.e 252.b. 300.i. 413.b. 419.b.
Teuca queene of the Illyrians, put Romane embassadours to death, 491.f
Teucer, a famous graver, 484.g
Teucria, an hearb, 247.b. a special hearb for the liuer, ib.
Teucrion, an hearb, why so called, 216.l. the description and vertues, ibid.m

TH

Thalassegle, what hearbe, 203.e. why called Potamantis, ib. the strange effects thereof, ibid.
Thalassomeli, a syrrup, how to be made, 413.d.e. the singular vertues thereof, ibid.
Thalictrum or Thalictrum, an hearbe, 291.a. the description and vertue, ibid.
Thapsia, an hearbe, the root whereof is medicinable, 245.b.
Theamides, contrary in nature to the Loadstone, and reiecteth yron, 587.c
Theangelis, a magicall hearbe, and the vertues thereof, 203.f.
Theatre of M. Scaurus, a most wonderfull and sumptuous piece of worke, 583.c. with the description thereof, ib.
Thebais salt, for what infirmities good, 419.b
Thebes a city in Ægipt built hollow vpon vaults, 580.b it had about it an hundred gates, ibid.
Thelygonum, what hearbe, 257.d. the vertues that it hath, 268.b
Thelyphonon, what hearbe, 230.l. the description, ib.l.m the reason of the name, ib.
Thelypteris, a kind of Fearne, 281.d
Themison, a professour in Physicke, 344.i. he wrote a Treatise in praise of Plantaine, 223.b scholler to Asclepiades, ib. he reiected his masters Physicke, and brought in new, 344.i
Theodorus, a writer in Physicke, 52.i
Theodorus, a most curious and fine Imageur and grauer in brasse, 503.a. he cast his owne image and a coach, &c. most artificially, ibid.
Theodorus one of the Architects that built the Labyrinth in Lemnos, 579.c
Theodorus, a painter, for what pictures hee was famous, 550.b.i.
Theombrotion, a magicall hearbe, described, 203.c the nature thereof, ibid.
Theomenes his opinion as touching Amber, 606.l
Theon, a painter, and his workes, 550.i
Theophrastus his opinion of Amber, 606.k
Theophrastus wrote of flowres and hearbes, 82.l
Theriace, a kind of grape, 148.i. the medicinable vertues thereof, ibid.
Theriaci, what troches, 337.e.f. how they be made, ib. their vse in preseruatiue antidots, ib.
Therionarca, a magicall herbe, the strange effects thereof, 203.d.
Therionarca, another herbe described, 229.c the reason of the name, and the effects that it hath, ib.
Theseus, a picture of Euphranor his doing, compared with another that Parasius made, 547.d
Thesium, what hearbe. 127.e
Thesmophoria, what feasts, 187.b
Thespiades the nine Muses wrought in brasse by Euthicratis, 500.g
Thespiades also engrauen in marble, 570.g
Thessalie practised Magicke, whereupon Magicians were called Thessalians, 377.i
Thes-

Thessalica, a comedie of Menander, detecting the vanities of Magicke, 372.m
Thessalus, a Physician, 344.l
when he flourished, ibid.
he altered the Physicke of his predecessors, 344.m
he inueighed openly against them, ib.
he entituled himselfe vpon his tombe Iatronices, 345.a
Thesdactylos, a pretious stone, 930.b
Thesmalis, an herbe, 287.a
Thiatis, what moneth in Ægipt, 286.g
against Thirstinesse appropriat remedies, 43.b.51.e.60.b.i 67.b. 70.g. 73.a. 120.b. 129.b. 171.c. 275.e 624.g.
Thlaspi or Thlaspe, what herbe, 291.a
of two kinds, ibid.
their description, ib. why so called, ibid.
Thorne Arabian, the medicinable vertues that it hath, 194.i.
Thracia, a pretious stone of three kinds, 629.f
Thracian stone soonest burneth by the meanes of water, 472.b.
Thrasillus, a writer in Physicke, 435.d
Three-leafe grasse. See Trefoile and Clauer.
a fish bone sticking in the Throat, how to be removed, 302.l 328.k.
Throat swelled, how to be assuaged, 158.i
Throat sore and exulcerat, how to be healed, 418.b.328.i 378.g.589.b.609.b.
for Throat infirmities generall remedies, 41.f.59.e.74.k 120.b. 123.c. 157.b. 180.l. 245.b. 246.i. 317.a 328.i.
Thryallis, what herbe, 230.k
Thumbe of of K. Pyrrhus medicinable, 295.f
Thumbe bending downward, a signe of approbation, 297.d
Thurianus, a famous potter, 553.a
he made the Image in the Capitoll of Iupiter in clay, ib.
Thunderbolts do smel or smell of brimstone, 557.a
Thuscanica, what petie images, 494.g
Rome full of them, ibid.b.i
Thyme of Attica is best, and therfore the hony from thence is chiefe, 90.k.l
ibid.k
Thyme of two kinds, 107.c.d
when it floureth, and how, ib.
by it is knowne what a yere will be of hony, ibid.
the description and nature of Thyme, 90.k
the vertues, 107.d
running Thyme, 75.d. why it is called Serpyllum, ib.
wild Thyme, where and how it groweth, 31.c.d
the properties that it hath, 75.d
Thymbraum, what herbe, 233.e. the vertue, ibid.
Thysselium, what herbe, 233.e. the vertue, ibid.
Thystles, and their sundry kinds, 98.g.h
Thystles wild of two sorts, 78.l
Thystles forbidden to be eaten by Roman Commoners, 11.d

TI

Tiberius Cæsar a grim sir, yet delighted in pictures, 527.f See Tyberius.
Tiar of Flax, 4.i.k
Tikes in dogs how to be killed, 124.i
Tikes highly esteemed by Magicians, 387.b.c
their fooleries in the vse of Tikes, ibid.
Timagoras, an antient painter, 537.d
Timæus, a naturall Philosopher, 666.i
Timanthes, an excellent painter, 536.k. famous for the picture of Iphigenia in Aulides, ib. a man of fine conceit, ib.
Timarete, a paintresse famous for her pensill, 534.g.551.a her picture, ibid.
Timomachus, a painter of good note, 548.k his pictures, ib.
Timotheus, a famous Imageur and cutter in stone, 568.l rish Tinctures, which three be principall, 88.k
Tinesmus, what disease it is, 249.a. the remedies thereof, 44.i.49.e. 55.c. 66.i. 70.b. 72.k. 73.d. 126.g. 143.e 172.b. 249.b. 278.l. 283.b. 318.k. 332.b. 359.c. 382.k 413.a. 437.c. 443.d.e. 474.b. 520.i.
Tin-glasse. See Leadwhite.
Tin of diuers kinds, 517.c.d
sundry vses of Tin, ibid. how it is sophisticat, ibid.
Tin Tertiarium, what it is, 517.d. the vse thereof, ib.
Tin Argentarium, what mettall and how employed, 517.e
Tissie, 466.g
Tithymales, a kind of wild Poppie, 69.c
Tithymalus, what herbe it is, 251.e. the sundry names thereof, ib. what is practised with the milkie iuice of it, 251.e.f.
Tithymall of many kinds, ibid.
1. Tithymalos Characias, 251.f. the description, ib. the iuice extracted, 232.g. the vertue, ib.
2. Tithymalos, Myrsinites, or Caryites, 252.i.k. the reason of both names, ib. the dose thereof, ibid.
3. Tithymalos Paralius, or Tithymalis, 252.l. the description and dose, ibid.
4. Tithymalus Helioscopius, 252.l. the de description, ib. the reason of the name, ib, m. the vertue that it hath, ib. the dose, ibid.
5. Tithymalos Cyparissias, why so called, 253.a. the description and operation, ibid.
6. Tithymalos Platyphyllos, 253.a. the reason of that name, ib. why it is also called Corymbites, ib. why named Amygdalites, ib. the vertues, ib.
7. Dendroides, Cobion, or Leptophyllon, the description and effects, 253.a.b
Titius, a man noted for being full of the foule Morphew, 403.a.
Tiwill in young children hanging forth, how to be reduced, 451.e. See Fundament.
Tlepolemus, a Physician, 67.a

TO

Toads or venomous frogs described, 434.l. why called in Latine Rubeta, ib. wonders written of them, ib. a bone in one of their sides of great efficacie, ib. and 435.a how to be found, 434.m
against the venome or poison of these Toads, remedies, 119.a 223.d. 231.a.b. 232.g. 300.k. 307.e. 431.f. 434.i 435.b.c.
Toads flax, an herbe, 286.l. See Osyris.
Toadstooles, 7.f. 132.l.m. See Mushromes.
Tongue of man medicinable, and of power to auert ill fortune, 300.m
Tongue blistered and sore, how to be cooled & healed, 328.i 377.a.
Tongue furred and rough how to be mundified, 59.e. 192.i 419.b.
Tongue speechlesse how it may be recouered, 60.k

The Table to the second Tome

Tongue palsie how to be cured, 134.m
against an vntemperat and lying Tongue, a remedy, 316.h
Tonos in painting, what it is, 528.h
Tonsils, what they are, 135.d. *inflamed or sore how cured,* 183.c. 196.g. 197.d. 378.g.h. 437.d. 442.g. 507.f 509.e. 510.i. 609.f. *See Amygdales.*
Toothing in children how to be eased, 105.b. 341.b.c.d 376.b. 397.e. 398.g.i. 449.e.
Tooth or biting of man or woman mad, is venomous, 301.a *the same in some cases is medicinable,* ibid.
in a fit of a Tooth one killed himselfe, 135.a
for the Toothach proper remedies, 36.g. 38.g.h. 40.m. 42.b 44.g. 45.b. 47.b. 53.d. 56.i. 57.d. 62.l. 64.l. 65.b.c 70.g. 72.g. 73.c. 74.g.k. 102.l. 109.e. 123.a. 128.i 149.a. 161.c. 168.k. 169.a. 171.a. 178.g. 179.c 180.k. 181.c. 184.g.b.l. 187.l. 190.g. 199.f. 201.f 206.l. 238.b.k. 239.b.e. 252.b. 273.e. 274.k. 286.i 302.g. 312.g.h. 316.l. 326.i.k.l.m. 327.a. 375.e.f 367.g.h.i.k.l.m. 419.f. 422.g. 431.c. 432.i. 440.g.b 510.b. 557.d. 589.c.
Topaze thought to be the Chrysolith, a pretious stone, 618.k *where it was first discouered,* ibid.k.l *it was first graced by queene Berenice,* ib.
the image of queene Arsinoe, wife to Ptolomæus Philadelphus, made of the Topaze, ibid.
Topaze of two kinds, to wit, Prasoides. and Chrysopteros, 618.m. *it is filed, ib. it weareth with vse,* ibid.
Topazos, an Island why so called, 618.l
Tordile, what it is, 206.b
Tordilion, what it is, 74.b
Tortoises line both in land and water, 431.d *their manifold vses,* ibid.
Tortoises of diuers kinds, ibid.
land Tortoises, their flesh, bloud, &c. medicinable, 431.e *their vrine also is effectuall in Physicke, according to the Magi,* 432.g
sea-Tortoises medicinable, 432.b. 438.g *their bloud,* 132.i *their gall,* ib.
moore Tortoises, described, with their properties, 432.d
riuer Tortoises, and their vertues, 432.m
Tortoises how to be dressed to cure the quartane ague, 433.a. *how to be let bloud artificially,* 433.b
a Tortoise foot in a ship hindered her course, ibid.
Tortoises are medicinable, they be fishes seruing for riot and wantonnesse, 451.b
Tortoise-worke when vsed at Rome, 482.g
Touchstone, 477.f. *where it is found, how to be chosen and vsed,* 472.g
Tow of flax, what it is, 4.i. how employed, ib.
Toxica be poysons, what remedies against them, 119.a 150.m. 177.d. 180.b. 323.d. 355.c. 364.b.
Toxicon, a kind of Ladanum, 249.d

T R

Trachinia, an herbe, 291.c. *the incredible effects which Democritus attributeth to it,* ib.
Tragacantha, a great healer, 264.k
Tragi, what Sponges, 423.b
Tragion or Tragonis, an herbe, 291.c. *the description, ibid.*
Tragopogon, an herbe, 291.d. *the description,* ibid.
Tragorigannum, an herbe, 64.b. *the description and the vertues,* ib.
Tragos, an herbe, 291.d. *the description,* ibid.
Transplanting cureth many diseases in herbes, 33.d
Trauellers, what wine they may drinke, 155.d
Treacle or Theriaca, the composition thereof, 79.b *it was K. Antiochus his counterpoyson,* ibid.
another Treacle or Theriaca reproued, and the composition thereof, 348.i
Trebius Niger, a writer, 428.i
Trees how they proone harder to be hewed, and wax drier, 176.g.
Treasure at Rome of gold and silver, 464.l.m. 465.a
Trembling of ioints, or shaking of limbs, how to bee cured, 49.d. 67.d. 141.b. 155.d. 162.b. 183.c. 219.d. 262.m 283.f. 312.i. 359.c. 431.a. 447.a.
Trembling of the heart how to be cured, 48.b. 49.f. 174.i
Tribuni ærij, what they were at Rome, 459.f
Trichites, a kind of Allum, why so called, 558.k
Trich-madame. See Prick-madame.
Trichomanes, what kind of Maiden-haire, 127.a
Trichrus, a pretious stone, 629.e *the description,* ib.
Tricoccum, 126.g
Tridachna, certaine Oisters, 437.b
Triens, a small piece of brasse coine at Rome, 463.b
the Triens or brasse piece of the Servily at Rome, and the wonderfull nature thereof, 513.a.b *fed with silver or gold,* ibid.
Trifoile or Trifolie of three kinds, 90.b *the vertues thereof,* 107.b *supposed by Sophocles and others to bee a venomous herbe,* 107.b *not to be vsed but as a counterpoyson,* 107.c
Triglites, a pretious stone, 630.i
Tripatimum, what, 554.g
Triophthalmos, a pretious stone, 630.b
Triorches, what herbe, 221.b
Triorchis the Hawke defendeth the herbe Centaurie Triorches, 221.c
Tripoli or Goldsmiths earth, 530.l *how it is coloured, and which is best,* ibid.l.m
Tripolium, what herbe, 247.e *the description,* ib. *the vertues,* ibid.
Tritianum, what kind of Colewort, 26.i
Triticum, the Wheat, whereto it serueth in Physicke, 138.g.
Tritum, a kind of painters colour, 435.a *the Price,* ibid.
Triumphall Coronets, 115.f
Triumphant captaines, why they rode painted with Vermilion, 475.c
Troschiskes of Elaterium, for what they are good, 36.g.
Trochiskes of Poppie, in what cases vsed, 68.g
Troches of Cyclamine, whereto employed, 234.b
Trochiskes of Scammonie, 151.c
Trochiskes Theriaci, 357.e
Træzen, a territorie, wherein the people be subiect to the gout, and the reason why, 403.b
Trogus, a writer, 424.l
Trossuli at Rome who they were, why the horsemen were so called, 461.a ibid.

Trychnos, an herbe. See Strychnos.
Trypxalis, a kind of Insect, and the vertue thereof in Physicke, 381.b

T V

Tuccia, the Nun or vestall votarie, put to proue her virginitie, 295.a. *she carried water in a sieue,* 295.b.
Tullus Hostilius K. of Rome killed with lightening, and wherefore 295.c.d
for hard Tumors and swelling bunches, appropriat remedies, 37.a. 44.k. 45.c. 64.b. 65.c. 66.l. 73.a. 77.f. 105.d 108.g. 110.i. 111.a. 122.k. 123.c. 135.d. 136.k 138.k. 141.c. 142.g. 146.i.l. 159.a. 160.l. 160.m 166.i. 168.k. 174.e. 178.b. 181.b. 185.d. 186.i 189.c. 193.d. 195.e. 218.k. 223.e. 236.i. 245.e 250.e. 262.i. 337.b. 349.f. 392.b. 531.c. 448.g 475.a.
how such hard Tumors or schirrosities may be evaporated and dissolued, 139.f. 412.l. 419.f. 424.i. 560.b 588.m.
Tungri, a city famous for hot baths, naturall and medicinable waters, 403.b
Tunie fish salted, called Cybium, medicinable, 434.b 440.g.
Turbot fish medicinable, 444.g
Turbystum, what it is, 471.b
Turneps. See Rapes.
Turning the body about, was the gesture of worshipping the gods, 297.e
Turnsoll, an herbe, 126.g. *two kinds thereof, Tricoccum, Helioscopium, ib. the description,* ibid.
Turpilius, an excellent painter and yet left handed, 526.b
Turquois or Callais, a pretious stone, 619.a *the description, ib. which be the richest,* ibid.a.c *where they grow and how they be gotten,* ib.b *how the Indians weare them,* 619.b *what hurteth them, and how they be falsified,* ibid.c
Turrets and watch-towers raised of earth turfe, most durable, 555.c
Turrets in Cyzicum rendering ecchoes, 581.c
Tussilago. See Folefoot or Coughwort.
Tutelar god, or the protection and patron of Rome city, not knowne and diuulged, 296.i. *the reason thereof, ibid.*

T Y

Tyberius Cæsar, the first knowne sicke of the collicke at Rome, 242.g. *See Tiberius.*
Tyllet. See Lindentree.
Tympanie what cureth, 219.d
Tyridates K. of Armenia, a famous Magitian, 374.m *he trauelled out of his owne kingdome to Rome by land for to doe homage to Nero,* 375.a. *why he tooke not the sea, ib. he instructed Nero in the principals of art Magicke,* ibid.

V A

VAlens Veltius a Rhetorician and Physitian, 344.l *inward and over familiar with Messalina the empresse, ib.* 347.e. *he erected a new sect and schoole of Physicke,* 344.l

Valerian, an herbe. See Setwall.
Vallare chaplets what they were, 115.e
Vanitie of Magicians reckoned vp and derided, 302. *per totam page,* 310.b
Varro, a writer in Physicke. 42.k

V E

Veientana, a pretious stone, 630.g
Veines swelling called Varices, how to be eased, 120.k 123.c. 164.g. 257.e. 279.b. 334.i. 385.e.
Veine broken by ouer straining the voice or sides, how to bee knit againe. 264.g
Velinus, a lake medicinable, 402.l *against the danger of venomous arrowes,* 216.a *against the pricke and poison of venomous beasts, remedies,* 41.f. 42.m. 43.e. 55.c. 57.a 69.e. 113.c. 118.m. 127.f 134.i. 155.f. 157.c. 173.d. 187.d. 231.c. 434.g 435.e.
Venison, how the Frenchmen make more tender, 210.g
Ventosities in stomacke, belly, or elsewhere by what meanes discussed, 46.g. 50.g.l. 53.a. 55.b. 57.c. 61.b.d. 62.i 63.a. 66.b.i.m. 67.c. 77.b. 102.g. 105.c. 106.l. 107.f 108.m. 119.c. 121.e. 125.e. 129.f. 143.c. 153.c. 154.g 160.l. 186.i. 187.c. 195.c. 196.l. 210.e. 237.a. 250.d 253.c. 259.c. 277.a.b. 289.d. 290.k. 332.g. 359.c 363.e. 383.b.c. 422.l. 431.a. 443.a.c.
Venus-haire, a pretious stone, blacke, and shining withall, 629.f.
Venus of Apelles, i. the grace of his pictures, which the Greekes call Charis, 563.f
Venus Palatina, who was call.d, ibid.
Venus, i. lone affection, how to be abated, 435.b. *how to be forgotten for euer* 450.b
Venus-Nauill, an herbe. See Umbilicus veneris.
Venus, for lust to the act of generation, by what meanes incited, 38.l. 40.g. 43.b.d. 44.f.m. 52.k 53.b.c. 55.d 56.g. 67.b. 72.i. 105.a. 826.l. 128.k. 129.c. 130.e 131.a. 144.k. 181.c. 189.a. 191.d. 200.g. 226.l 256.f. 247.a.b.c.d. 279.d. 310.m. 312.l. 316.i. 341.e.f 342.g. 359.a. 398.i. 399.a.b. 432.g. 435.a. 450.g.b *by what meanes repressed,* 53.d. 56.g. 70.i. 113.d 187.a.b.d. 189.a. 257.a.b.d. 279.d. 316.k.l.m. 341.b 342.g. 398.l.m. 399.a.f. 404.b. 432.g. 435 a. 450.g.b 518.l.
condemned by Democritus, and wherefore, 304.l *it helpeth some infirmities,* 301.e *moderately vsed it is wholesome,* 304.l
Venus, an Image in Marble knowne by the name of Aphrodite in Greeke at Athens, whose workemanship it was, 563.d
Venus, an Image wrought by Agoracritus, 565.e. *by what occasion called Nemesis,* ibid.
Venus of Gnidos naked, wrought in marble by Praxiteles, an admirable piece of worke, 566.i. *a wanton fellow enamoured on her,* ibid.l
Venus vailed, by him also made, 566.k
Venus naked wrought by Scopas, 567.e
Veratrum, what herbe, 218.g
Verbascum, an herbe. See Longwort.
Verbene, what they were, 115.d
Verbenarius, what officer at Rome he was, ibid.
Verd de Azur, a painters rich colour, 528.i *why called Armenius Lapis,* 531.c. *the price,* ibid. *the*

the vse in Physicke, ibid.
Ver de gris, what it is, 507.c.508.g. Achilles first vsed it in a cure, 216.i
Verd de Terre, a painters colour, 528.i. See Borax.
Verinice of grapes, 146.g. the medicinable vertues, 146.m.
Vermillion the best is sophisticated with a second kind, 476.l. with Scyricum, ibid.
which is the best Vermilion, and how knowne, 476.m 477.a.
Vermillion a mineral, 454.g
workemen about Vermillion, are masked, and why, 477.b
in great account among the Romanes, 475.f. and Æthiopians, ibid.d. when it came first into vse, 475.e
vsed in limming bookes and sepulchres, 477.c
what it is and how prepared, 475.e
the lustre of Vermillion hurt by Sun and Moone, 477.a
how that may be preuented, ibid.b
Vermillion, a ranke poison, taken inwardly, 476.b.477.e
where the best Vermillion is, 476.i
Vermillion reckoned for a rich and liuely colour, 528.i
Vermillion how carefully it is looked vnto, and sent sealed from Sisapone to Rome, 476.k
Vermine, as ants, Canker wormes, and such, how to be driuen out of a garden, 32.k
against all such Vermine and wormes, 42.k
Verres proscribed by Antonie the Triumvir for his faire Corinthian vessell, 487.d
Verrius Flaccus, a Romane writer of Chronicles, 296.b 466.g.
Verrucaria, an herbe, why so called, 126.b
Vervaine, an herbe, 228.g. the sundry names that it hath, ibid. much esteemed among the Romanes, ibid. the diuers kinds, ibid. the vanity of the Druide and Magi about this herbe, ibid.b.i
Vessell in the kitchen of siluer, by Calvus the Oratour his daies, 580.l
Vestaes chappell at Rome couered with brasse, 489.b
Veterum Delubrum, a temple, 428.l
Vettonica, an herbe. See Betonie.

V I

Vibones, what they be, 112.l
Victoriatus, what piece of siluer coine at Rome, 463.c. why so called, ibid.
Victorie in the field how it may be obtained, 357.c. See Speed and successe.
Vindex Iulius how he deceiued Nero the Emperour with his pale lookes, 61.e
Vine compared with other trees, 146.g. the vses thereof in Physicke, ibid b
Vinegre, the nature and properties thereof, 155.d.e
the inconuenience and discommodities, 156.b
the force of Vinegre, ibid.i
Vinegre of honey, or honied, medicinable, 96.g
Vinegre dregs, the nature and vertues, 158.g
Vinegre squilliticke how it is made, 51.d
the vertues thereof, ibid.
Violets of sundry sorts, 85.d
March Violets, ib.
yellow Violets or wall-flowres, ibid.
Tusculane Violets, ibid.
sea-Violets, ibid.
Calathian Violets, ibid.
the medicinable vertues of Violets, 103.e
Violet flowres best dried, 104.g
Vipers venome, by what medicines it is killed, 64.b.125.b 173.a.357.d. they yeeld remedies for their owne stings. 357.d
Vipers how to be prepared for meat at the table, and to preserue eye-sight, 367.a
decoction of Vipers, for what it is medicinable, ib.
Virginitie or the contrary, what doth shew and bewray, 589.c.
Virgo a water seruing Rome, 408.b
why so called, ibid.
Viria, what ornaments they are, 462.g
why called Celtica, ibid.
Viriole, what ornaments they be, 462.g
why called Celtiberica, ibid.
Visage in some countries painted with the iuice of certaine herbes, 114.l
Visage how to be preserued from Sunne burning, 351.e
Visage and countenance how it may be preserued youthfull, 65.e.101.b.
Visage how to be cleansed from specks, scales, freckles, red pimples, and such like blemishes, 76.b.94.k. 103.d 107.c.108.b.127.e.130.l. 141.b. 145.b.149.e. 161.b 185.c.186.l.187.a.197.d. 290.l. 308.g. 310.l. 314.k 328.g.351.e.
how it may be made to shew fresh fair, and lonely, 171.d 341.c.
Vitellius the Emperor his monstrous charger or platter of earth, 554.b. his excesse and vanitie that way, noted by Mutianus, 554.b
Vitex, what tree, and the vertues thereof, 187.a. why called Agnos or Chast-tree, ibid.b
Vitriol naturall, a mineralll, 530.i. the wonderfull nature of it, 510.l. how engendered, 510.l.m.511.a. of two kinds, and how engendred, 536.i
Vitrioll so astringent, that it will bind Beares and Lions mouths like a muzzle, 511.d
Vitriol or blacke, a painters colour artificiall, 528.k
Vitriol Stalagmias, what it is, and why so called, 511.a
Vitriol Leucoion, ibid.
the best Cyprian Vitriol, the medicinable vertues of it, 511.b.

V L

Vlcers cancerous, corrosiue, and eating deepe, as wolues and such like, by what medicines cured, 40.g.k 42.g. 45.b.c 46.i.47.c.49.a.50.g.m. 56.k. 62.m.70.l. 72.m. 76.k 101.e. 103.b. 106.i.l. 107.a. 122.b. 125.c. 138.m 143.b. 144.i. 149.d. 150.i. 158.l. 160.b. 162.g.k 163.b. 165.a.d.e. 168.l. 173.c. 174.k. 178.g. 180.g 181.a. 183.d. 184.g.k. 188.b.l. 189.c. 190.k. 192.b.i 193.d. 194.m. 197.d. 206.g.b. 207.b. 208.g. 263.d 264.k.l. 265.c.e. 266.g. 285.c. 287.d. 300.i. 301.b 302.b. 306.i. 320.b. 338.b.i.k. 393.d.e.f. 394.g. 418.k 419.b.d. 422.b. 443.a. 447.e. 559.b. 510.k. 516.k 519.d. 559.b. 595.c.
Vlcers of inward parts by what meanes healed, 105.a 154.g. 317.d.
Vlcers filthie, full of dead flesh, and tending to mortification, how to be mundified and cured, 43.c. 44.l. 69.e. 70.b 105.c. 109.f. 121.d. 125.e. 128.g. 133.c. 147.b 159.a.b 159.a.b.f. 161.c. 162.g.b. 165.d. 167.f. 171.e. 179.d 183.c. 191.d. 193.d. 198.i.l. 264.i.k. 265.a.b.d. 278.b 279.c. 282.b. 283.b. 287.e. 338.b. 447.f. 448.g. 470.k 471.e. 510.k. 512.b. 588.g.
Vlcers rheumatick, and in moist parts how to be dried and healed, 69.e. 123.c. 143.f. 146.m. 147.b. 155.f. 174.l 184.g. 197.d. 265.c. 311.c. 422.l. 423.e. 441.b. 528.m 531.c.
Vlcers old and long festered, by what meanes cured, 129.a 138.k. 139.a. 220.g. 264.k. 265.b. 279.c. 350.g. 450.i 588.g.
Vlcers Cacoethe, morimals, and vntoward to heale, by what meanes cured, 140.g. 174.b. 177.c. 190.b. 264.k 265.c.e. 281.f. 287.d. 338.k. 394.i. 449.b. 588.g.
Vlcers desperat what medicines heale, 370.l. 394.b
Vlcers breeding vermin, how to be cleansed, 265.a.d. 393.e 447.f.
hollow Vlcers and fistulaes how to be incarnat, 123.d. 124.l 140.l. 178.i. 191.a. 338.b.i. 393.d.
Vlcers carbuncled, how to be cured, 45.e. 338.l
Vlcers in the head and privie parts, what meanes to heale, 591.d.
Vlcers in gristly parts what doth cure, 40.l
Vlcers occasioned by edged weapons, how healed, 338.l
Vlcers superficially healed, how to be opened againe, and so kept, 189.b
Vlcers in bodies of children and old folke, what medecins do beale, 303.b
Vlcers in ioints and legs, what appropriat medecines they require, 338.b
Vlcers mortified, and growne to a gangrene, how to be recouered, 143.e. 265.d. 338.i
in Vlcers the excrescence of proud flesh, how to be consumed and taken away, 393.d.e. 419.e. 441.b. 509.e. 510.k 511.c. 519.d. 588.g.
tumors incident vnto Vlcers how to be assuaged, 393.e
callosities in Vlcers, how to be helped, 393.c. 394.g.i
rounes and eschares about Vlcers, what doth rid away. 394.i.
for all Vlcers in generall, good medicines, 393.f. 394.b 418.i. 440.d. 443.c. 559.b.
Vlex, a shrub, receiuing gold from the cloven mountaines, when they are scoured and washed with a current for the ore, 469.a. how to be ordered for the trying of gold out of it, 469.b
Vlophonon, one of the kinds of the herbe Chamæleon, why so called, 124.i
Vlpicum a kind of Garlicke, 21.e

V M

Vmbilicus veneris, what herbe, 237.b. the description, ib. why called Cotyledon, ibid.
Vmbrian earth or chalke, for what it is good, 560.k

V N

Vncomes or dangerous felons, how brought to an head, 422.b. how broken, ib. how cured, 188.m. 300.b
Vnction or annointing of the body, maketh for health, 303.d
Vngnis in a Rose flowre, what it is, 102.b
Vngulus, what it is, 455.d

V O

Voice, by what medicines it is cleared and strengthened, 43.b.d. 44.h. 59.e. 64.l. 70.g. 120.h. 134.k 141.b.d. 204.l. 256.l. 442.b. 518.m. 521.a.
Voice helped by some waters, 403.e
what hurteth the Voice, 443.a
straining and exercising the Voice maketh for health, 303.d.
Volva, what it is, 132.b
Vomits what medicines do stay, 37.c. 41.b. 47.c. 52.g. 55.e 59.e. 60.k. 62.b. 66.i. 70.b. 75.e. 76.a. 105.f. 140.g 146.l. 156.m. 164.i. 174.k. 206.l. 219.b. 248.b. 274.g 275.b.
Vomit by what means it may be prouoked, 37.c. 40.g. 67.a 71.c. 105.d. 121.e. 128.i. 136.i. 173.b. 173.g. 204.m 218.l. 248.g. 252.i.k. 253.c. 289.b. 291.b. 413.a. 442.b 471.e. 507.a. 511.b.
aptnesse to heaue, cast, and vomit, how to be helped, 148.b 253.c. 155.d. 181.c. 184.b. 198.i. 219.e. 224.b. 247.a 287.c. 303.d. 305.c. 312.b. 352.l.
Vomiting was taught vs by dogs, 355.c
Vomits bitter how to be allaied, 148.g
Vomits ordinary, in cure of diseases, condemned worthily by Asclepiades, 243.f
Vomit now and than is healthfull, but not vsually, 303.e
Vomiting at sea for what it is good, 412.l
Vomiting of blood out of the stomacke, how to be cured, 329.d. See Blood casting and Reaching.
Vowels in the proper name of persons, significant for their fortune, according to Pithagoras, 299.d

V R

Vranoscopus, what fish, 438.i
Vrcolaris, what herbe, 123.d
Vrchins head of singular operation to prouent shedding of haire, and to recouer it againe, 364.l
Vrchin, the strange nature both of him & his vein, 364.g.b
sea Vrchin medicinable, 436.b. 438.g.l
Vri what beasts. See Buffles and Bisontes.
Vrine and the speculation thereof obserued in the iudiciall part of Physicke, 306.k
of Vrine authours haue written, ibid.g
Vrine white and cleare what it betokeneth, ibid.
deepe coloured and yellow, ibid.
red Vrine, ib. 306.l
blacke Vrine, ib.
full of Bubbles, ibid.
full of froth, ibid.
Vrine of a thicke substance, what it importeth, ibid.
hypostasis of Vrine heanie, what it signifieth, ibid.
hypostasis or sediment white, what it doth betoken, ibid.
Vrine greenish, what it presageth, ib. pale, ibid.
contents in Vrine, brannie, brackish, and cloudie, what they presage, ibid.
Vrine of children ought to be thin and waterish, ib.
in others what it sheweth, ib.
Vrine, what medecines do procure, 37.b. 39.a.b. 40.k 41.b. 45.f. 47.b.c. 51.f. 53.b.d. 54.b. 55.c. 56.i. 60.k 62.i. 63.c. 64.k. 65.d. 67.b. 72.l. 73.d. 74.b. 75.c.e 76.b. 77.b.e. 101.d. 102.g.l. 103.f. 104.i. 105.a 108.k. 110.g.b.k. 111.b. 122.b. 124.g. 125.e. 127.f 128.i. 129.d. 130.g.k. 131.a. 142.i.l. 150.g 162.i. 164.i. 167.a.e. 171.a.d. 172.l. 174.i 181.c. 182.m. 184.g.b. 185.e. 187.c. 189.d. 192.i.l 194.g. 195.d. 196.g. 198.i.k. 199.b. 200.k.